



Code of Federal Regulations

47

Part 80 to End

Revised as of October 1, 2003

Telecommunication

Containing a codification of documents
of general applicability and future effect

As of October 1, 2003

With Ancillaries

Published by
Office of the Federal Register
National Archives and Records
Administration

A Special Edition of the Federal Register

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON : 2003

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Internet: bookstore.gpo.gov Phone: toll free (866) 512-1800; DC area (202) 512-1800
Fax: (202) 512-2250 Mail: Stop SSOP, Washington, DC 20402-0001

Table of Contents

Explanation	<i>Page</i> v
Title 47:	
Chapter I—Federal Communications Commission (Continued)	3
Chapter II—Office of Science and Technology Policy and National Security Council	757
Chapter III—National Telecommunications and Information Ad- ministration, Department of Commerce	801
Finding Aids:	
Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference	811
Table of CFR Titles and Chapters	819
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR	837
Table of OMB Control Numbers	847
List of CFR Sections Affected	857

Cite this Code: CFR

*To cite the regulations in
this volume use title,
part and section num-
ber. Thus, 47 CFR 80.1
refers to title 47, part
80, section 1.*

Explanation

The Code of Federal Regulations is a codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the Executive departments and agencies of the Federal Government. The Code is divided into 50 titles which represent broad areas subject to Federal regulation. Each title is divided into chapters which usually bear the name of the issuing agency. Each chapter is further subdivided into parts covering specific regulatory areas.

Each volume of the Code is revised at least once each calendar year and issued on a quarterly basis approximately as follows:

Title 1 through Title 16.....	as of January 1
Title 17 through Title 27.....	as of April 1
Title 28 through Title 41.....	as of July 1
Title 42 through Title 50.....	as of October 1

The appropriate revision date is printed on the cover of each volume.

LEGAL STATUS

The contents of the Federal Register are required to be judicially noticed (44 U.S.C. 1507). The Code of Federal Regulations is prima facie evidence of the text of the original documents (44 U.S.C. 1510).

HOW TO USE THE CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

The Code of Federal Regulations is kept up to date by the individual issues of the Federal Register. These two publications must be used together to determine the latest version of any given rule.

To determine whether a Code volume has been amended since its revision date (in this case, October 1, 2003), consult the “List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA),” which is issued monthly, and the “Cumulative List of Parts Affected,” which appears in the Reader Aids section of the daily Federal Register. These two lists will identify the Federal Register page number of the latest amendment of any given rule.

EFFECTIVE AND EXPIRATION DATES

Each volume of the Code contains amendments published in the Federal Register since the last revision of that volume of the Code. Source citations for the regulations are referred to by volume number and page number of the Federal Register and date of publication. Publication dates and effective dates are usually not the same and care must be exercised by the user in determining the actual effective date. In instances where the effective date is beyond the cut-off date for the Code a note has been inserted to reflect the future effective date. In those instances where a regulation published in the Federal Register states a date certain for expiration, an appropriate note will be inserted following the text.

OMB CONTROL NUMBERS

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-511) requires Federal agencies to display an OMB control number with their information collection request.

Many agencies have begun publishing numerous OMB control numbers as amendments to existing regulations in the CFR. These OMB numbers are placed as close as possible to the applicable recordkeeping or reporting requirements.

OBSOLETE PROVISIONS

Provisions that become obsolete before the revision date stated on the cover of each volume are not carried. Code users may find the text of provisions in effect on a given date in the past by using the appropriate numerical list of sections affected. For the period before January 1, 2001, consult either the List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949–1963, 1964–1972, 1973–1985, or 1986–2000, published in 11 separate volumes. For the period beginning January 1, 2001, a “List of CFR Sections Affected” is published at the end of each CFR volume.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

What is incorporation by reference? Incorporation by reference was established by statute and allows Federal agencies to meet the requirement to publish regulations in the Federal Register by referring to materials already published elsewhere. For an incorporation to be valid, the Director of the Federal Register must approve it. The legal effect of incorporation by reference is that the material is treated as if it were published in full in the Federal Register (5 U.S.C. 552(a)). This material, like any other properly issued regulation, has the force of law.

What is a proper incorporation by reference? The Director of the Federal Register will approve an incorporation by reference only when the requirements of 1 CFR part 51 are met. Some of the elements on which approval is based are:

- (a) The incorporation will substantially reduce the volume of material published in the Federal Register.
- (b) The matter incorporated is in fact available to the extent necessary to afford fairness and uniformity in the administrative process.
- (c) The incorporating document is drafted and submitted for publication in accordance with 1 CFR part 51.

Properly approved incorporations by reference in this volume are listed in the Finding Aids at the end of this volume.

What if the material incorporated by reference cannot be found? If you have any problem locating or obtaining a copy of material listed in the Finding Aids of this volume as an approved incorporation by reference, please contact the agency that issued the regulation containing that incorporation. If, after contacting the agency, you find the material is not available, please notify the Director of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington DC 20408, or call (202) 741–6010.

CFR INDEXES AND TABULAR GUIDES

A subject index to the Code of Federal Regulations is contained in a separate volume, revised annually as of January 1, entitled CFR INDEX AND FINDING AIDS. This volume contains the Parallel Table of Statutory Authorities and Agency Rules (Table I). A list of CFR titles, chapters, and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are also included in this volume.

An index to the text of “Title 3—The President” is carried within that volume.

The Federal Register Index is issued monthly in cumulative form. This index is based on a consolidation of the “Contents” entries in the daily Federal Register.

A List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA) is published monthly, keyed to the revision dates of the 50 CFR titles.

REPUBLICATION OF MATERIAL

There are no restrictions on the republication of material appearing in the Code of Federal Regulations.

INQUIRIES

For a legal interpretation or explanation of any regulation in this volume, contact the issuing agency. The issuing agency's name appears at the top of odd-numbered pages.

For inquiries concerning CFR reference assistance, call 202-741-6000 or write to the Director, Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, DC 20408 or e-mail info@fedreg.nara.gov.

SALES

The Government Printing Office (GPO) processes all sales and distribution of the CFR. For payment by credit card, call toll free, 866-512-1800 or DC area, 202-512-1800, M-F, 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. e.s.t. or fax your order to 202-512-2250, 24 hours a day. For payment by check, write to the Superintendent of Documents, Attn: New Orders, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954. For GPO Customer Service call 202-512-1803.

ELECTRONIC SERVICES

The full text of the Code of Federal Regulations, The United States Government Manual, the Federal Register, Public Laws, Public Papers, Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents and the Privacy Act Compilation are available in electronic format at www.access.gpo.gov/nara ("GPO Access"). For more information, contact Electronic Information Dissemination Services, U.S. Government Printing Office. Phone 202-512-1530, or 888-293-6498 (toll-free). E-mail, gpoaccess@gpo.gov.

The Office of the Federal Register also offers a free service on the National Archives and Records Administration's (NARA) World Wide Web site for public law numbers, Federal Register finding aids, and related information. Connect to NARA's web site at www.archives.gov/federal_register. The NARA site also contains links to GPO Access.

RAYMOND A. MOSLEY,
Director,
Office of the Federal Register.

October 1, 2003.

THIS TITLE

Title 47—TELECOMMUNICATION is composed of five volumes. The parts in these volumes are arranged in the following order: Parts 0–19, parts 20–39, parts 40–69, parts 70–79, and part 80 to end, chapter I—Federal Communications Commission. The last volume, part 80 to end, also includes chapter II—Office of Science and Technology Policy and National Security Council, and chapter III—National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce. The contents of these volumes represent all current regulations codified under this title of the CFR as of October 1, 2003.

Part 73 contains a numerical designation of FM broadcast channels (§73.201) and a table of FM allotments designated for use in communities in the United States, its territories, and possessions (§73.202). Part 73 also contains a numerical designation of television channels (§73.603) and a table of allotments which contain channels designated for the listed communities in the United States, its territories, and possessions (§73.606).

The OMB control numbers for the Federal Communications Commission, appear in §0.408 of chapter I. For the convenience of the user §0.408 is reprinted in the Finding Aids section of the second through fifth volumes.

Would you like to know...

if any changes have been made to the *Code of Federal Regulations* or what documents have been published in the *Federal Register* without reading the *Federal Register* every day? If so, you may wish to subscribe to the *LSA* (List of CFR Sections Affected), the *Federal Register Index*, or both.

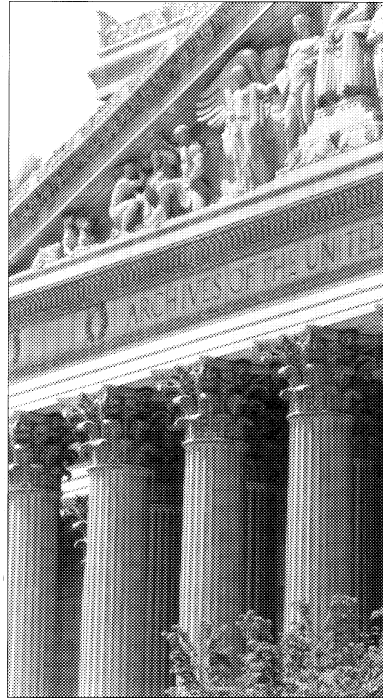
LSA

The *LSA* (List of CFR Sections Affected) is designed to lead users of the *Code of Federal Regulations* to amendatory actions published in the *Federal Register*. The *LSA* is issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries indicate the nature of the changes—such as revised, removed, or corrected. \$31 per year.

Federal Register Index

The index, covering the contents of the daily *Federal Register*, is issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries are carried primarily under the names of the issuing agencies. Significant subjects are carried as cross-references. \$28 per year.

A finding aid is included in each publication which lists *Federal Register* page numbers with the date of publication in the *Federal Register*.



Superintendent of Documents Subscription Order Form

Order Processing Code:

***5421**

☐ **YES**, send me the following indicated subscriptions for one year:

☐ **LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected)**, (LCS) for \$31 per year.

☐ **Federal Register Index** (FRSU) \$28 per year.

The total cost of my order is \$ _____.
Price is subject to change. International customers please add 25%.

Company or personal name

Street address

City, State, ZIP code

Daytime phone with area code

Purchase order No. (optional)

(Includes regular shipping and handling.)

For privacy check box below:

☐ Do not make my name available to other mailers

Check method of payment:

☐ Check payable to Superintendent of Documents

☐ GPO Deposit Account —

☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard (expiration date)

Credit card No. (must be 20 digits)

Thank you for your order!



Fax your orders (202) 512-2250
Phone your orders (202) 512-1800

Authorizing signature

7/00

Mail To: Superintendent of Documents
P.O. Box 371954
Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954

Title 47— Telecommunication

(This book contains part 80 to end)

	<i>Part</i>
CHAPTER I—Federal Communications Commission (Continued)	80
CHAPTER II—Office of Science and Technology Policy and National Security Council	201
CHAPTER III—National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce	300

CHAPTER I—FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (CONTINUED)

SUBCHAPTER D—SAFETY AND SPECIAL RADIO SERVICES

<i>Part</i>		<i>Page</i>
80	Stations in the maritime services	5
87	Aviation services	228
90	Private land mobile radio services	278
94	[Reserved]	
95	Personal radio services	560
97	Amateur radio service	615
101	Fixed microwave services	650

SUPPLEMENTARY PUBLICATIONS: *Annual Reports of the Federal Communications Commission to Congress.*

Federal Communications Commission Reports of Orders and Decision.

Communications Act of 1934 (with amendments and index thereto), Recap. Version May 1989.

Study Guide and Reference Material for Commercial Radio Operator Examinations, May 1987 edition.

SUBCHAPTER D—SAFETY AND SPECIAL RADIO SERVICES

PART 80—STATIONS IN THE MARITIME SERVICES

Subpart A—General Information

GENERAL

Sec.

- 80.1 Basis and purpose.
- 80.2 Other regulations that apply.
- 80.3 Other applicable rule parts of this chapter.
- 80.5 Definitions.

Subpart B—Applications and Licenses

- 80.11 Scope.
- 80.13 Station license required.
- 80.15 Eligibility for station license.
- 80.17 Administrative classes of stations.
- 80.21 Supplemental information required.
- 80.25 License term.
- 80.31 Cancellation of license.
- 80.33 Developmental license.
- 80.37 One authorization for a plurality of stations.
- 80.39 Authorized station location.
- 80.41 Control points and dispatch points.
- 80.43 Equipment acceptable for licensing.
- 80.45 Frequencies.
- 80.47 Operation during emergency.
- 80.49 Construction and regional service requirements.
- 80.51 Ship earth station licensing.
- 80.53 Application for a portable ship station license.
- 80.54 Automated Maritime Telecommunications System (AMTS)—System Licensing.
- 80.55 Application for a fleet station license.
- 80.57 Canada/U.S.A. channeling arrangement for VHF maritime public correspondence.
- 80.59 Compulsory ship inspections.
- 80.60 Partitioned licenses and disaggregated spectrum.

Subpart C—Operating Requirements and Procedures

STATION REQUIREMENTS—GENERAL

- 80.61 Commission inspection of stations.
- 80.63 Maintenance of transmitter power.

STATION REQUIREMENTS—LAND STATIONS

- 80.67 General facilities requirements for coast stations.
- 80.68 Facilities requirements for public coast stations using telegraphy.
- 80.69 Facilities requirement for public coast stations using telephony.
- 80.70 Special conditions relative to coast station VHF facilities.

- 80.71 Operating controls for stations on land.
- 80.72 Antenna requirements for coast stations.
- 80.74 Public coast station facilities for a telephony busy signal.
- 80.76 Requirements for land station control points.

STATION REQUIREMENTS—SHIP STATIONS

- 80.79 Inspection of ship station by a foreign Government.
- 80.80 Operating controls for ship stations.
- 80.81 Antenna requirements for ship stations.
- 80.83 Protection from potentially hazardous RF radiation.

OPERATING PROCEDURES—GENERAL

- 80.86 International regulations applicable.
- 80.87 Cooperative use of frequency assignments.
- 80.88 Secrecy of communication.
- 80.89 Unauthorized transmissions.
- 80.90 Suspension of transmission.
- 80.91 Order of priority of communications.
- 80.92 Prevention of interference.
- 80.93 Hours of service.
- 80.94 Control by coast or Government station.
- 80.95 Message charges.
- 80.96 Maintenance tests.
- 80.97 Radiotelegraph operating procedures.
- 80.98 Radiotelegraph testing procedures.
- 80.99 Radiotelegraph station identification.
- 80.100 Morse code requirement.
- 80.101 Radiotelephone testing procedures.
- 80.102 Radiotelephone station identification.
- 80.103 Digital selective calling (DSC) operating procedures.
- 80.104 Identification of radar transmissions not authorized.

OPERATING PROCEDURES—LAND STATIONS

- 80.105 General obligations of coast stations.
- 80.106 Intercommunication in the mobile service.
- 80.107 Service of private coast stations and marine-utility stations.
- 80.108 Transmission of traffic lists by coast stations.
- 80.109 Transmission to a plurality of mobile stations by a public coast station.
- 80.110 Inspection and maintenance of antenna structure markings and associated control equipment.
- 80.111 Radiotelephone operating procedures for coast stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURES—SHIP STATIONS

- 80.114 Authority of the master.

Pt. 80

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

- 80.115 Operational conditions for use of associated ship units.
- 80.116 Radiotelephone operating procedures for ship stations.

SPECIAL PROCEDURES—PUBLIC COAST STATIONS

- 80.121 Public coast stations using telegraphy.
- 80.122 Public coast stations using facsimile and data.
- 80.123 Service to stations on land.

SPECIAL PROCEDURES—PRIVATE COAST STATIONS

- 80.131 Radioprinter operations.
- 80.133 Private coast stations using facsimile in Alaska.

SPECIAL PROCEDURES—SHIP STATIONS

- 80.141 General provisions for ship stations.
- 80.142 Ships using radiotelegraphy.
- 80.143 Required frequencies for radiotelephony.
- 80.145 Class C EPIRB operational procedures.

SHIPBOARD GENERAL PURPOSE WATCHES

- 80.146 Watch on 500 kHz.
- 80.147 Watch on 2182 kHz.
- 80.148 Watch on 156.8 MHz (Channel 16).

VIOLATIONS

- 80.149 Answer to notice of violation.

Subpart D—Operator Requirements

- 80.151 Classification of operator licenses and endorsements.

COAST STATION OPERATOR REQUIREMENTS

- 80.153 Coast station operator requirements.

SHIP STATION OPERATOR REQUIREMENTS

- 80.155 Ship station operator requirements.
- 80.156 Control by operator.
- 80.157 Radio officer defined.
- 80.159 Operator requirements of Title III of the Communications Act and the Safety Convention.
- 80.161 Operator requirements of the Great Lakes Radio Agreement.
- 80.163 Operator requirements of the Bridge-to-Bridge Act.
- 80.165 Operator requirements for voluntary stations.

GENERAL OPERATOR REQUIREMENTS

- 80.167 Limitations on operators.
- 80.169 Operators required to adjust transmitters or radar.
- 80.175 Availability of operator licenses.
- 80.177 When operator license is not required.
- 80.179 Unattended operation.

Subpart E—General Technical Standards

- 80.201 Scope.
- 80.203 Authorization of transmitters for licensing.
- 80.205 Bandwidths.
- 80.207 Classes of emission.
- 80.209 Transmitter frequency tolerances.
- 80.211 Emission limitations.
- 80.213 Modulation requirements.
- 80.215 Transmitter power.
- 80.217 Suppression of interference aboard ships.
- 80.219 Special requirements for narrow-band direct-printing (NB-DP) equipment.
- 80.221 Special requirements for automatically generating the radiotelephone alarm signal.
- 80.223 Special requirements for survival craft stations.
- 80.225 Requirements for selective calling equipment.
- 80.227 Special requirements for protection from RF radiation.
- 80.229 Special requirements for automatic link establishment (ALE).

Subpart F—Equipment Authorization for Compulsory Ships

- 80.251 Scope.
- 80.253 Technical requirements for main transmitter.
- 80.255 Technical requirements for reserve transmitter.
- 80.257 Manufacturing requirements for radiotelegraph automatic alarm receiver (auto alarm).
- 80.259 Technical requirements for radiotelegraph auto alarm receiver.
- 80.261 Technical requirements for automatic-alarm-signal keying device.
- 80.263 Common requirements for survival craft radio equipment.
- 80.265 Requirements for survival craft portable radio equipment.
- 80.267 Requirements for survival craft non-portable radio equipment.
- 80.269 Technical requirements for radiotelephone distress frequency watch receiver.
- 80.271 Technical requirements for portable survival craft radiotelephone transceivers.
- 80.273 Technical requirements for radar equipment.

Subpart G—Safety Watch Requirements and Procedures

COAST STATION SAFETY WATCHES

- 80.301 Watch requirements.
- 80.302 Notice of discontinuance, reduction, or impairment of service involving a distress watch.
- 80.303 Watch on 156.800 MHz (Channel 16).

Federal Communications Commission

Pt. 80

SHIP STATION SAFETY WATCHES

- 80.304 Watch requirement during silence periods.
- 80.305 Watch requirements of the Communications Act and the Safety Convention.
- 80.306 Provisions governing the radiotelegraph watch.
- 80.307 Compulsory use of radiotelegraph auto alarm.
- 80.308 Watch required by the Great Lakes Radio Agreement.
- 80.309 Watch required by the Bridge-to-Bridge Act.
- 80.310 Watch required by voluntary vessels.

DISTRESS, ALARM, URGENCY AND SAFETY PROCEDURES

- 80.311 Authority for distress transmission.
- 80.312 Priority of distress transmissions.
- 80.313 Frequencies for use in distress.
- 80.314 Distress signals.
- 80.315 Distress calls.
- 80.316 Distress messages.
- 80.317 Radiotelegraph and radiotelephone alarm signals.
- 80.318 Use of alarm signals.
- 80.319 Radiotelegraph distress call and message transmission procedure.
- 80.320 Radiotelephone distress call and message transmission procedure.
- 80.321 Acknowledgement of receipt of distress message.
- 80.322 Form of acknowledgement.
- 80.323 Information furnished by an acknowledging station.
- 80.324 Transmission of distress message by station not itself in distress.
- 80.325 Control of distress traffic.
- 80.326 Notification of resumption of normal working.
- 80.327 Urgency signals.
- 80.328 Urgency message.
- 80.329 Safety signals.
- 80.330 Safety message.
- 80.331 Bridge-to-bridge communication procedure.
- 80.332 Equipment to aid search and rescue operations.
- 80.333 Stations in the maritime mobile-satellite service.
- 80.334 False distress alerts.
- 80.335 Procedures for canceling false distress alerts.

Subpart H—Frequencies

RADIOTELEGRAPHY

- 80.351 Scope.
- 80.353 General uses—radiotelegraphy.
- 80.355 Distress, urgency, safety, call and reply Morse code frequencies.
- 80.357 Morse code working frequencies.
- 80.359 Frequencies for digital selective calling (DSC).

- 80.361 Frequencies for narrow-band direct-printing (NBDP), radioprinter and data transmissions.

- 80.363 Frequencies for facsimile.

RADIOTELEPHONY

- 80.365 Scope.
- 80.367 General uses—radiotelephony.
- 80.369 Distress, urgency, safety, call and reply frequencies.
- 80.371 Public correspondence frequencies.
- 80.373 Private communications frequencies.
- 80.374 Special provisions for frequencies in the 4000–4063 kHz and the 8100–8195 kHz bands shared with the fixed service.

RADIODETERMINATION

- 80.375 Radiodetermination frequencies.

SHIP EARTH STATIONS

- 80.377 Frequencies for ship earth stations.

AIRCRAFT STATIONS

- 80.379 Maritime frequencies assignable to aircraft stations.

OPERATIONAL FIXED STATIONS

- 80.381 Frequencies for operational fixed stations.

VESSEL TRAFFIC SERVICES SYSTEM (VTS)

- 80.383 Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) system frequencies.

AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

- 80.385 Frequencies for automated systems.

ALASKA FIXED STATIONS

- 80.387 Frequencies for Alaska fixed stations.

MARITIME SUPPORT STATIONS

- 80.389 Frequencies for maritime support stations.

DEVELOPMENTAL STATIONS

- 80.391 Frequencies for developmental stations.

Subpart I—Station Documents

- 80.401 Station documents requirement.
- 80.403 Availability of documents.
- 80.405 Station license.
- 80.407 Operator authorization.
- 80.409 Station logs.
- 80.411 Vessel certification or exemption.
- 80.413 On-board station equipment records.
- 80.415 ITU publications.
- 80.417 FCC Rules and Regulations.

Subpart J—Public Coast Stations**STATIONS ON LAND**

- 80.451 Supplemental eligibility requirements.
- 80.453 Scope of communications.

USE OF TELEGRAPHY

- 80.455 Assignment and use of frequencies for manual Morse code telegraphy.
- 80.459 Digital selective calling.
- 80.461 Narrow-band direct-printing.

USE OF TELEPHONY

- 80.465 Assignment and use of frequencies for telephony.
- 80.467 Duplication of VHF service.
- 80.469 Maritime mobile repeater stations in Alaska.
- 80.471 Discontinuance or impairment of service.

AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

- 80.475 Scope of service of the Automated Maritime Telecommunications Systems (AMTS).
- 80.477 AMTS points of communication.
- 80.479 Assignment and use of frequencies for AMTS.
- 80.481 Alternative technical parameters for AMTS transmitters.

Subpart K—Private Coast Stations and Marine Utility Stations

- 80.501 Supplemental eligibility requirements.
- 80.503 Cooperative use of facilities.
- 80.505 Points of communication.
- 80.507 Scope of service.
- 80.509 Frequency assignment.
- 80.511 Assignment limitations.
- 80.513 Frequency coordination.
- 80.514 Marine VHF frequency coordinating committee(s).
- 80.515 Limitations on use.
- 80.517 Time limitation on communication.
- 80.519 Station identification.

Subpart L—Operational Fixed Stations

- 80.551 Applicability.
- 80.553 Supplemental eligibility requirements.
- 80.555 Scope of communication.
- 81.557 Assignment and use of frequencies.
- 81.559 Licensing limitations.

Subpart M—Stations in the Radiodetermination Service

- 80.601 Scope of communications.
- 80.603 Assignment and use of frequencies.
- 80.605 U.S. Coast Guard coordination.

Subpart N—Maritime Support Stations

- 80.651 Supplemental eligibility requirements.
- 80.653 Scope of communications.
- 80.655 Use of frequencies.
- 80.659 Technical requirements.

Subpart O—Alaska Fixed Stations

- 80.701 Scope of service.
- 80.703 Priority of distress and other signals.
- 80.705 Hours of service of Alaska-public fixed stations.
- 80.707 Cooperative use of frequency assignments.
- 80.709 Frequencies available.
- 80.711 Use of U.S. Government frequencies.

Subpart P—Standards for Computing Public Coast Station VHF Coverage

- 80.751 Scope.
- 80.753 Signal strength requirements at the service area contour.
- 80.755 Applicability.
- 80.757 Topographical data.
- 80.759 Average terrain elevation.
- 80.761 Conversion graphs.
- 80.763 Effective antenna height.
- 80.765 Effective radiated power.
- 80.767 Propagation curve.
- 80.769 Shadow loss.
- 80.771 Method of computing coverage.
- 80.773 Co-channel interference protection.

Subpart Q—Compulsory Radiotelegraph Installations for Vessels 1600 Gross Tons**STATIONS ON SHIPBOARD**

- 80.801 Applicability.
- 80.802 Inspection of station.
- 80.804 Radio station.
- 80.805 Radio installations.
- 80.806 Requirements of main installation.
- 80.807 Requirements of radiotelephone installation.
- 80.808 Requirements of reserve installation.
- 80.809 Routing of power supply wiring.
- 80.810 Use of reserve installation.
- 80.811 Tests of reserve installation and automatic-alarm-signal keying device.
- 80.812 Automatic-alarm-signal keying device.
- 80.813 Installation of automatic-alarm-signal keying device.
- 80.814 Radiotelegraph auto alarm.
- 80.815 Installation of radiotelegraph auto alarm.
- 80.817 Tests of radiotelegraph auto alarm.
- 80.818 Direction finding and homing equipment.
- 80.819 Requirements for radio direction finder.
- 80.820 Auxiliary receiving antenna.
- 80.821 Installation of direction finder.

Federal Communications Commission

Pt. 80

- 80.822 Contingent acceptance of direction finder calibration.
- 80.823 Check bearings by authorized ship personnel.
- 80.824 Homing facility requirements.
- 80.825 Radar installation requirements and specifications.
- 80.826 Interior communication systems.
- 80.827 Requirements for interior communication systems.
- 80.828 Radiotelegraph station clock.
- 80.829 Survival craft nonportable radiotelegraph installation.
- 80.830 Power supply for survival craft nonportable radiotelegraph installation.
- 80.831 Survival craft portable radiotelegraph equipment.
- 80.832 Tests of survival craft radio equipment.
- 80.833 Class S survival craft emergency position indicating radiobeacons (EPIRB's).
- 80.834 Survival craft portable two-way radiotelephone.
- 80.835 Ship and survival craft station spare parts, tools, instruction books, circuit diagrams and testing equipment.
- 80.836 General exemptions.

Subpart R—Compulsory Radiotelephone Installations for Vessels 300 Gross Tons

- 80.851 Applicability.
- 80.853 Radiotelephone station.
- 80.854 Radiotelephone installation.
- 80.855 Radiotelephone transmitter.
- 80.856 Automatic radiotelephone alarm signal generator.
- 80.857 Installation of automatic radiotelephone alarm signal generator.
- 80.858 Radiotelephone receiver.
- 80.859 Main power supply.
- 80.860 Reserve power supply.
- 80.861 Required capacity.
- 80.862 Proof of capacity.
- 80.863 Antenna system.
- 80.864 Emergency electric lights.
- 80.865 Radiotelephone station clock.
- 80.866 Spare antenna.
- 80.867 Ship station tools, instruction books, circuit diagrams and testing equipment.
- 80.868 Card of instructions.
- 80.869 Test of radiotelephone station.
- 80.870 Survival craft radio equipment.
- 80.871 VHF radiotelephone station.
- 80.872 The VHF radiotelephone installation.
- 80.873 VHF radiotelephone transmitter.
- 80.874 VHF radiotelephone receiver.
- 80.875 VHF radiotelephone power supply.
- 80.876 VHF radiotelephone antenna system.
- 80.877 Controls and indicators required for VHF radiotelephone installation.
- 80.879 Radar installation requirements and specifications.
- 80.880 Vessel radio equipment.
- 80.881 Equipment requirements for ship stations.

Subpart S—Compulsory Radiotelephone Installations for Small Passenger Boats

- 80.901 Applicability.
- 80.903 Inspection of radiotelephone installation.
- 80.905 Vessel radio equipment.
- 80.907 Principal operating position.
- 80.909 Radiotelephone transmitter.
- 80.911 VHF transmitter.
- 80.913 Radiotelephone receivers.
- 80.915 Main power supply.
- 80.917 Reserve power supply.
- 80.919 Required capacity.
- 80.921 Proof of capacity.
- 80.923 Antenna system.
- 80.925 Electric light.
- 80.927 Antenna radio frequency indicator.
- 80.929 Nameplate.
- 80.931 Test of radiotelephone installation.
- 80.933 General small passenger vessel exemptions.
- 80.935 Station clock.

Subpart T—Radiotelephone Installation Required for Vessels on the Great Lakes

- 80.951 Applicability.
- 80.953 Inspection and certification.
- 80.955 Radiotelephone installation.
- 80.956 Required frequencies and uses.
- 80.957 Principal operating position.
- 80.959 Radiotelephone transmitter.
- 80.961 Radiotelephone receiver.
- 80.963 Main power supply.
- 80.965 Reserve power supply.
- 80.967 Antenna system.
- 80.969 Illumination of operating controls.
- 80.971 Test of radiotelephone installation.

Subpart U—Radiotelephone Installations Required by the Bridge-to-Bridge Act

- 80.1001 Applicability.
- 80.1003 Station required.
- 80.1005 Inspection of station.
- 80.1007 Bridge-to-bridge radiotelephone installation.
- 80.1009 Principal operator and operating position.
- 80.1011 Transmitter.
- 80.1013 Receiver.
- 80.1015 Power supply.
- 80.1017 Antenna system.
- 80.1019 Antenna radio frequency indicator.
- 80.1021 Nameplate.
- 80.1023 Test of radiotelephone installation.

Subpart V—Emergency Position Indicating Radiobeacons (EPIRB's)

- 80.1051 Scope.
- 80.1053 Special requirements for Class A EPIRB stations.
- 80.1055 Special requirements for Class B EPIRB stations.
- 80.1057 Special requirements for Class C EPIRB stations.

§ 80.1

- 80.1059 Special requirements for Class S EPIRB stations.
- 80.1061 Special requirements for 406.025 MHz EPIRBs.

Subpart W—Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS)

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 80.1065 Applicability.
- 80.1067 Inspection of station.
- 80.1069 Maritime sea areas.
- 80.1071 Exemptions.
- 80.1073 Radio operator requirements for ship stations.
- 80.1074 Radio maintenance personnel for at-sea maintenance.
- 80.1075 Radio records.
- 80.1077 Frequencies.

EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR SHIP STATIONS

- 80.1081 Functional requirements.
- 80.1083 Ship radio installations.
- 80.1085 Ship radio equipment—General.
- 80.1087 Ship radio equipment—Sea area A1.
- 80.1089 Ship radio equipment—Sea areas A1 and A2.
- 80.1091 Ship radio equipment—Sea areas A1, A2, and A3.
- 80.1093 Ship radio equipment—Sea areas A1, A2, A3, and A4.
- 80.1095 Survival craft equipment.
- 80.1099 Ship sources of energy.
- 80.1101 Performance standards.
- 80.1103 Equipment authorization.
- 80.1105 Maintenance requirements.

OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR DISTRESS AND SAFETY COMMUNICATIONS

- 80.1109 Distress, urgency, and safety communications.
- 80.1111 Distress alerting.
- 80.1113 Transmission of a distress alert.
- 80.1114 False distress alerts.
- 80.1115 Transmission of a distress alert by a station not itself in distress.
- 80.1117 Procedure for receipt and acknowledgement of distress alerts.
- 80.1119 Receipt and acknowledgement of distress alerts by coast stations and coast earth stations.
- 80.1121 Receipt and acknowledgement of distress alerts by ship stations and ship earth stations.
- 80.1123 Watch requirements for ship stations.
- 80.1125 Search and rescue coordinating communications.
- 80.1127 On-scene communications.
- 80.1129 Locating and homing signals.
- 80.1131 Transmissions of urgency communications.
- 80.1133 Transmissions of safety communications.
- 80.1135 Transmission of maritime safety information.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Subpart X—Voluntary Radio Installations

GENERAL

- 80.1151 Voluntary radio operations.
- 80.1153 Station log and radio watches.

VOLUNTARY TELEGRAPHY

- 80.1155 Radioprinter.
- 80.1157 Facsimile.
- 80.1159 Narrow-band direct-printing (NB-DP).
- 80.1161 Emergency position indicating radiobeacon (EPIRB).

VOLUNTARY TELEPHONY

- 80.1165 Assignment and use of frequencies.
- 80.1169 [Reserved]
- 80.1171 Assignment and use of frequencies.

ON-BOARD COMMUNICATIONS

- 80.1175 Scope of communications of on-board stations.
- 80.1177 Assignment and use of frequencies.
- 80.1179 On-board repeater limitations.
- 80.1181 Station identification.
- 80.1183 Remote control for maneuvering or navigation.

MOBILE-SATELLITE STATIONS

- 80.1185 Supplemental eligibility for mobile-satellite stations.
- 80.1187 Scope of communication.
- 80.1189 Portable ship earth stations.

RADIODETERMINATION

- 80.1201 Special provisions for cable-repair ship stations.

Subpart Y—Competitive Bidding Procedures

- 80.1251 Maritime communications services subject to competitive bidding.
- 80.1252 Designated entities.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 4, 303, 307(e), 309, and 332, 48 Stat. 1066, 1082, as amended; 47 U.S.C. 154, 303, 307(e), 309, and 332, unless otherwise noted. Interpret or apply 48 Stat. 1064–1068, 1081–1105, as amended; 47 U.S.C. 151–155, 301–609; 3 UST 3450, 3 UST 4726, 12 UST 2377.

SOURCE: 51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Information

GENERAL

§ 80.1 Basis and purpose.

This section contains the statutory basis for this part of the rules and provides the purpose for which this part is issued.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.3

(a) *Basis.* The rules for the maritime services in this part are promulgated under the provisions of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, which vests authority in the Federal Communications Commission to regulate radio transmission and to issue licenses for radio stations. The rules in this part are in accordance with applicable statutes, international treaties, agreements and recommendations to which the United States is a party. The most significant of these documents are listed below with the short title appearing in parenthesis:

Communications Act of 1934, as amended—(Communications Act).
Communications Satellite Act of 1962, as amended—(Communications Satellite Act).
International Telecommunication Union Radio Regulations, in force for the United States—(Radio Regulations).
Agreement Between the United States of America and Canada for the Promotion of Safety on the Great Lakes by Means of Radio, as amended, and the Technical Regulations annexed thereto—(Great Lakes Radio Agreement).
International Convention for Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, as amended, and the Annex thereto—(Safety Convention).
Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act—(Bridge-to-Bridge Act).

(b) *Purpose.* This part states the conditions under which radio may be licensed and used in the maritime services. These rules do not govern radio stations operated by agencies of the U.S. Government.

§ 80.2 Other regulations that apply.

The Commandant, U.S. Coast Guard has promulgated regulations which affect radiotelecommunication equipment carriage and power source installation requirements for certain ships. Inquiries concerning applicable U.S. Coast Guard regulations are to be addressed to the Commandant, U.S. Coast Guard, Washington, DC 20593, or to the nearest District Headquarters Office of the U.S. Coast Guard.

§ 80.3 Other applicable rule parts of this chapter.

Other FCC rule parts applicable to licensees in the maritime services include the following:

(a) *Part 0.* This part describes the Commission's organization and delega-

tions of authority. Part 0 also lists available Commission publications, standards and procedures for access to Commission records and location on Commission monitoring stations.

(b) *Part 1.* This part includes rules of practice and procedure for license applications, adjudicatory proceedings, procedures for reconsideration and review of Commission actions; provisions concerning violation notices and forfeiture proceedings; and the environmental processing requirements that, if applicable, must be complied with prior to the initiation of construction. Subpart Q of Part 1 contains rules governing competitive bidding procedures for resolving mutually exclusive applications for certain initial licenses.

(c) *Part 2.* This part contains the Table of Frequency Allocations and special requirements in international regulations, recommendations, agreements, and treaties. This part also contains standards and procedures concerning marketing of radio frequency devices, and for obtaining equipment authorization.

(d) *Part 13.* This part contains information and rules for the licensing of commercial radio operators.

(e) *Part 17.* This part contains requirements for construction, marking and lighting of antenna towers.

(f) Part 20 of this chapter which governs commercial mobile radio services which include subpart J of this part (public coast stations).

(g) *Part 21.* This part contains rules concerning point-to-point microwave service authority relating to communication common carriers.

(h) *Part 64.* This part contains miscellaneous rules relating to communication common carriers.

(i) *Part 68.* This part contains technical standards for connection of terminal equipment to the telephone network.

(j) *Part 87.* This part contains rules for the aviation services. Some maritime frequencies are authorized for use by aircraft stations for safety and distress, public correspondence and for operational communications.

§ 80.5

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(k) *Part 101*. This part contains rules concerning the private microwave service relating to point-to-point communication requirements.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 55 FR 20398, May 16, 1990; 59 FR 18499, Apr. 19, 1994; 63 FR 40062, July 27, 1998; 63 FR 68955, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 80.5 Definitions.

Alaska—public fixed station. A fixed station in Alaska which is open to public correspondence and is licensed by the Commission for radio communication with Alaska-Private fixed stations on paired channels.

Alaska—private fixed station. A fixed station in Alaska which is licensed by the Commission for radio communication within Alaska and with associated ship stations, on single frequency channels. Alaska-private fixed stations are also eligible to communicate with Alaska-public fixed stations on paired channels.

Associated ship unit. A portable VHF transmitter for use in the vicinity of the ship station with which it is associated.

Automated maritime telecommunications system (AMTS). An automatic, integrated and interconnected maritime communications system.

Automated mutual-assistance vessel rescue system (AMVER). An international system, operated by the U.S. Coast Guard, which provides aid to the development and coordination of search and rescue (SAR) efforts. Data is made available to recognized SAR agencies or vessels of any nation for reasons related to marine safety.

Bridge-to-bridge station. A radio station located on a ship's navigational bridge or main control station operating on a specified frequency which is used only for navigational communications, in the 156–162 MHz band.

Cargo ship safety radio certificate. A certificate issued after a ship passes an inspection of the required radiotelegraph, radiotelephone or GMDSS radio installation. Issuance of this certificate indicates that the vessel complies with the Communications Act and the Safety Convention.

Cargo ship safety radiotelegraphy certificate. A certificate issued after a ship passes an inspection of a radio-

telegraph installation. Issuance of this certificate indicates that the vessel complies with the Communications Act and the Safety Convention.

Cargo ship safety radiotelephony certificate. A certificate issued after a ship passes an inspection of a radiotelephone installation. Issuance of this certificate indicates that the vessel complies with the Communications Act and the Safety Convention.

Categories of ships. (1) When referenced in Part II of Title III of the Communications Act or the radio provisions of the Safety Convention, a ship is a *passenger ship* if it carries or is licensed or certificated to carry more than twelve passengers. A *cargo ship* is any ship not a passenger ship.

(2) A *commercial transport vessel* is any ship which is used primarily in commerce (i) for transporting persons or goods to or from any harbor(s) or port(s) or between places within a harbor or port area, or (ii) in connection with the construction, change in construction, servicing, maintenance, repair, loading, unloading, movement, piloting, or salvaging of any other ship or vessel.

(3) The term *passenger carrying vessel*, when used in reference to Part III, Title III of the Communications Act of the Great Lakes Radio Agreement, means any ship transporting more than six passengers for hire.

(4) *Power-driven vessel*. Any ship propelled by machinery.

(5) *Towing vessel*. Any commercial ship engaged in towing another ship astern, alongside or by pushing ahead.

(6) *Compulsory ship*. Any ship which is required to be equipped with radiotelecommunication equipment in order to comply with the radio or radio-navigation provisions of a treaty or statute to which the vessel is subject.

(7) *Voluntary ship*. Any ship which is not required by treaty or statute to be equipped with radiotelecommunication equipment.

Coast station. A land station in the maritime mobile service.

Commercial communications. Communications between coast stations and ship stations aboard commercial transport vessels, or between ship stations aboard commercial transport vessels,

which relate directly to the purposes for which the ship is used including the piloting of vessels, movements of vessels, obtaining vessel supplies, and scheduling of repairs.

Day. (1) Where the word *day* is applied to the use of a specific frequency assignment or to a specific authorized transmitter power, its use means transmission on the frequency assignment or with the authorized transmitter power during that period of time included between one hour after local sunrise and one hour before local sunset.

(2) Where the word *day* occurs in reference to watch requirements, or to equipment testing, its use means the calendar day, from midnight to midnight, local time.

Digital selective calling (DSC). A synchronous system developed by the International Radio Consultative Committee (CCIR), used to establish contact with a station or group of stations automatically by means of radio. The operational and technical characteristics of this system are contained in CCIR Recommendation 493.

Direction finder (radio compass). Apparatus capable of receiving radio signals and taking bearings on these signals from which the true bearing and direction of the point of origin may be determined.

Distress signal. The distress signal is an internationally recognized radiotelegraph or radiotelephone transmission which indicates that a ship, aircraft, or other vehicle is threatened by grave and imminent danger and requests immediate assistance.

(1) In radiotelegraphy, the international distress signal consists of the group “three dots, three dashes, three dots”, transmitted as a single signal in which the dashes are emphasized so as to be distinguished clearly from the dots.

(2) In radiotelephony, the international distress signal consists of the enunciation of the word “Mayday”, pronounced as the French expression “m’aider”. In case of distress, transmission of this particular signal is intended to ensure recognition of a radiotelephone distress call by stations of any nationality.

Distress traffic. All messages relative to the immediate assistance required by a ship, aircraft, or other vehicle in distress.

Emergency position indicating radio-beacon (EPIRB) station. A station in the maritime mobile service the emissions of which are intended to facilitate search and rescue operations.

Environmental communications. Broadcasts of information about the environmental conditions in which vessels operate, i.e., weather, sea conditions, time signals adequate for practical navigation, notices to mariners, and hazards to navigation.

Fleet radio station license. An authorization issued by the Commission for two or more ships having a common owner or operator.

Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS). An International Maritime Organization (IMO) worldwide coordinated maritime distress system designed to provide the rapid transfer of distress messages from vessels in distress to units best suited for giving or coordinating assistance. The system includes standardized equipment and operational procedures, unique identifiers for each station, and the integrated use of frequency bands and radio systems to ensure the transmission and reception of distress and safety calls and messages at short, medium and long ranges.

Great Lakes. This term, used in this part in reference to the Great Lakes Radio Agreement, means all of Lakes Ontario, Erie, Huron (including Georgian Bay), Michigan, Superior, their connecting and tributary waters and the St. Lawrence River as far east as the lower exit of the St. Lambert Lock as Montreal in the Province of Quebec, Canada, but does not include any connecting and tributary waters other than: the St. Marys River, the St. Clair River, Lake St. Clair, the Detroit River and the Welland Canal.

Harbor or port. Any place to which ships may resort for shelter, or to load or unload passengers or goods, or to obtain fuel, water, or supplies. This term applies to such places whether proclaimed public or not and whether natural or artificial.

Inland waters. This term, as used in reference to waters of the United

States, its territories and possessions, means waters that lie landward of the boundary lines of inland waters as contained in 33 CFR part 82, as well as waters within its land territory, such as rivers and lakes, over which the United States exercises sovereignty.

Marine utility station. A station in the maritime mobile service consisting of one or more handheld radiotelephone units licensed under a single authorization. Each unit is capable of operation while being hand-carried by an individual. The station operates under the rules applicable to ship stations when the unit is aboard a vessel, and under the rules applicable to private coast stations when the unit is on land.

Maritime control communications. Communications between private coast and ship stations or between ship stations licensed to a state or local governmental entity, which relate directly to the control of boating activities or assistance to ships.

Maritime mobile repeater station. A land station at a fixed location established for the automatic retransmission of signals to extend the range of communication of ship and coast stations.

Maritime mobile-satellite service. A mobile-satellite service in which mobile earth stations are located on board ships. Survival craft stations and EPIRB stations may also participate in this service.

Maritime mobile service. A mobile service between coast stations and ship stations, or between ship stations, or between associated on-board communication stations. Survival craft stations and EPIRB stations also participate in this service.

Maritime mobile service identities. An international system for the identification of radio stations in the maritime mobile service. The system is comprised of a series of nine digits which are transmitted over the radio path to uniquely identify ship stations, ship earth stations, coast stations, coast earth stations and groups of stations.

Maritime radiodetermination service. A maritime radiocommunication service for determining the position, velocity, and/or other characteristics of an object, or the obtaining of information

relating to these parameters, by the propagation properties of radio waves.

Maritime support station. A station on land used in support of the maritime services to train personnel and to demonstrate, test and maintain equipment.

Navigable waters. This term, as used in reference to waters of the United States, its territories and possessions, means the waters shoreward of the baseline of its territorial sea and internal waters as contained in 33 CFR 2.05–25.

Navigational communications. Safety communications pertaining to the maneuvering of vessels or the directing of vessel movements. Such communications are primarily for the exchange of information between ship stations and secondarily between ship stations and coast stations.

Noncommercial communications. Communication between coast stations and ship stations other than commercial transport ships, or between ship stations aboard other than commercial transport ships which pertain to the needs of the ship.

Non-selectable transponder. A transponder whose coded response is displayed on any conventional radar operating in the appropriate band.

On-board communication station. A low-powered mobile station in the maritime mobile service intended for use for internal communications on board a ship, or between a ship and its lifeboats and liferafts during lifeboat drills or operations, or for communication within a group of vessels being towed or pushed, as well as for line handling and mooring instructions.

On-board repeater. A radio station that receives and automatically retransmits signals between on-board communication stations.

Open sea. The water area of the open coast seaward of the ordinary low-water mark, or seaward of inland waters.

Operational fixed station. A fixed station, not open to public correspondence, operated by entities that provide their own radiocommunication facilities in the private land mobile, maritime or aviation services.

Passenger ship safety certificate. A certificate issued by the Commandant of the Coast Guard after inspection of a

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.5

passenger ship which complies with the requirements of the Safety Convention.

Pilot. Pilot means a Federal pilot required by 46 U.S.C. 764, a state pilot required under the authority of 46 U.S.C. 211, or a registered pilot required by 46 U.S.C. 216.

Port operations communications. Communications in or near a port, in locks or in waterways between coast stations and ship stations or between ship stations, which relate to the operational handling, movement and safety of ships and in emergency to the safety of persons.

Portable ship station. A ship station which includes a single transmitter intended for use upon two or more ships.

Private coast station. A coast station, not open to public correspondence, which serves the operational, maritime control and business needs of ships.

Public coast station. A coast station that offers radio communication common carrier services to ship radio stations.

Public correspondence. Any telecommunication which the offices and stations must, by reason of their being at the disposal of the public, accept for transmission.

Radar beacon (RACON). A receiver-transmitter which, when triggered by a radar, automatically returns a distinctive signal which can appear on the display of the triggering radar, providing range, bearing and identification information.

Radioprinter operations. Communications by means of a direct printing radiotelegraphy system using any alphanumeric code, within specified bandwidth limitations, which is authorized for use between private coast stations and their associated ship stations on vessels of less than 1600 gross tons.

Safety communication. The transmission or reception of distress, alarm, urgency, or safety signals, or any communication preceded by one of these signals, or any form of radio-communication which, if delayed in transmission or reception, may adversely affect the safety of life or property.

Safety signal. (1) The safety signal is the international radiotelegraph or radiotelephone signal which indicates

that the station sending this signal is preparing to transmit a message concerning the safety of navigation or giving important meteorological warnings.

(2) In radiotelegraphy, the international safety signals consists of three repetitions of the group “TTT”, sent before the call, with the letters of each group and the successive groups clearly separated from each other.

(3) In radiotelephony, the international safety signal consists of three oral repetitions of “Security”, pronounced as the French word “Securite”, sent before the call.

Selectable transponder. A transponder whose coded response may be inhibited or displayed on a radar on demand by the operator of that radar.

Selective calling. A means of calling in which signals are transmitted in accordance with a prearranged code to operate a particular automatic attention device at the station whose attention is sought.

Ship earth station. A mobile earth station in the maritime mobile-satellite service located on board ship.

Ship or vessel. Ship or vessel includes every description of watercraft or other artificial contrivance, except aircraft, capable of being used as a means of transportation on water whether or not it is actually afloat.

Ship radio station license. An authorization issued by the Commission to operate a radio station onboard a vessel.

Ship station. A mobile station in the maritime mobile service located onboard a vessel which is not permanently moored, other than a survival craft station.

Station. One or more transmitters or a combination of transmitters and receivers, including the accessory equipment, necessary at one location for carrying on radiocommunication services.

Survival craft station. A mobile station in the maritime or aeronautical mobile service intended solely for survival purposes and located on any lifeboat, liferaft or other survival equipment.

Underway. A vessel is underway when it is not at anchor, made fast to the shore, or aground.

§ 80.5

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Urgency signal. (1) The urgency signal is the international radiotelegraph or radiotelephone signal which indicates that the calling station has a very urgent message to transmit concerning the safety of a ship, aircraft, or other vehicle, or of some person on board or within sight.

(2) In radiotelegraphy, the international urgency signal consists of three repetitions of the group “XXX”, sent before the call, with the letters of each group and the successive groups clearly separated from each other.

(3) In radiotelephony, the international urgency signal consists of three oral repetitions of the group of words “PAN PAN”, each word of the group pronounced as the French word “PANNE” and sent before the call.

Vessel traffic service (VTS). A U.S. Coast Guard traffic control service for ships in designated water areas to prevent collisions, groundings and environmental harm.

Watch. The act of listening on a designated frequency.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 7417, Mar. 11, 1987; 52 FR 35244, Sept. 18, 1987; 56 FR 3783, Jan. 31, 1991; 57 FR 26778, June 16, 1992; 58 FR 16504, Mar. 29, 1993; 60 FR 35510, July 10, 1995; 63 FR 29658, June 1, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46959, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.5 was amended by adding an entry for *INMARSAT* and by revising the entries for *Digital selective calling*, *Distress signal*, *Distress traffic*, *Inland waters*, *Maritime mobile service identities (MMSI)*, *Safety signal*, and *Urgency signal*, effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the added and revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.5 Definitions.

* * * * *

Digital selective calling (DSC). A synchronous system developed by the International Telecommunication Union Radiocommunication (ITU-R) Sector, used to establish contact with a station or group of stations automatically by means of radio. The operational and technical characteristics of this system are contained in Recommendations ITU-R M.493-10, “Digital Selective-calling System for Use in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annexes 1 and 2, 2000, and ITU-R M.541-8, “Operational Procedures for the Use of Digital Selective-Calling Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annexes, 1997. (see subpart W of this part.) ITU-R Recommendations M.493-10

with Annexes 1 and 2 and M.541-8 with Annexes are incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of these standards can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, Suite 700, Washington, DC. The ITU-R Recommendations can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

* * * * *

Distress signal. The distress signal is a digital selective call using an internationally recognized distress call format in the bands used for terrestrial communication or an internationally recognized distress message format, in which case it is relayed through space stations, which indicates that a person, ship, aircraft, or other vehicle is threatened by grave and imminent danger and requests immediate assistance.

(1) In radiotelephony, the international distress signal consists of the enunciation of the word “Mayday”, pronounced as the French expression “m’aider”. In case of distress, transmission of this particular signal is intended to ensure recognition of a radiotelephone distress call by stations of any nationality.

(2) For GMDSS, distress alerts result in an audible alarm and visual indication that a ship or person is threatened by grave and imminent danger and requests immediate assistance. These automatic systems contain sufficient information in the distress alert message to identify the vessel, prepare to assist and begin a search. However, except when transmitted via satellite EPIRB, the distress alert is just the initial call for help. Communication between the vessel or person in distress and the Rescue Coordination Center (RCC) or ship assisting should always follow.

Distress traffic. Distress traffic consists of all messages relating to the immediate assistance required by a person, ship, aircraft, or other vehicle in distress, including search and rescue communications and on-scene communications.

* * * * *

Inland waters. This term, as used in reference to waters of the United States, its territories and possessions, means waters that lie landward of the boundary lines of inland waters as contained in 33 CFR 80.01, as well as waters within its land territory, such as rivers and lakes, over which the United States exercises sovereignty.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.15

INMARSAT. INMARSAT Ltd. is a private commercial company licensed in the United Kingdom.

* * * * *

Maritime mobile service identities (MMSI). An international system for the identification of radio stations in the maritime mobile service. The system is comprised of a series of nine digits which are transmitted over the radio path to uniquely identify ship stations, ship earth stations, coast stations, coast earth stations and groups of stations.

* * * * *

Safety signal. (1) The safety signal is the international radiotelegraph or radiotelephone signal which indicates that the station sending this signal is preparing to transmit a message concerning the safety of navigation or giving important meteorological warnings.

(2) In radiotelegraphy, the international safety signals consists of three repetitions of the group “TTT,” sent before the call, with the letters of each group and the successive groups clearly separated from each other.

(3) In radiotelephony, the international safety signal consists of three oral repetitions of “Security,” pronounced as the French word “Securite,” sent before the call.

(4) For GMDSS, safety calls result in an audible alarm and visual indication that the station sending this signal has a very urgent message to transmit concerning the safety of navigation or giving important meteorological warnings.

* * * * *

Urgency signal. (1) The urgency signal is the international radiotelegraph or radiotelephone signal which indicates that the calling station has a very urgent message to transmit concerning the safety of a ship, aircraft, or other vehicle, or of some person on board or within sight.

(2) In radiotelegraphy, the international urgency signal consists of three repetitions of the group “XXX,” sent before the call, with the letters of each group and the successive groups clearly separated from each other.

(3) In radiotelephony, the international urgency signal consists of three oral repetitions of the group of words “PAN PAN”, each word of the group pronounced as the French word “PANNE” and sent before the call.

(4) For GMDSS, urgency calls result in an audible alarm and visual indication that the station sending this signal has a very urgent message to transmit concerning the safety of a ship, aircraft, or other vehicle, or of some person on board or within sight.

Subpart B—Applications and Licenses

§ 80.11 Scope.

This subpart contains the procedures and requirements for the filing of applications for licenses to operate radio facilities in the maritime services. Part 1 of the Commission’s rules contains the general rules of practice and procedure applicable to proceedings before the FCC.

§ 80.13 Station license required.

(a) Except as noted in paragraph (c) of this section, stations in the maritime service must be licensed by the FCC either individually or by fleet.

(b) One ship station license will be granted for operation of all maritime services transmitting equipment on board a vessel. Radiotelegraph and narrow-band directing-printing equipment will not be authorized, however, unless specifically requested by the applicant.

(c) A ship station is licensed by rule and does not need an individual license issued by the FCC if the ship station is not subject to the radio equipment carriage requirements any statute, treaty or agreement to which the United States is signatory, the ship station does not travel to foreign ports, and the ship station does not make international communications. A ship station licensed by rule is authorized to transmit radio signals using a marine radio operating in the 156–162 MHz band, any type of EPIRB, and any type of radar installation. All other transmissions must be authorized under a ship station license. Even though an individual license is not required, a ship station licensed by rule must be operated in accordance with all applicable operating requirements, procedures, and technical specifications found in this part.

[61 FR 58010, Nov. 12, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 40304, July 28, 1997]

§ 80.15 Eligibility for station license.

(a) *General.* A station license cannot be granted to or held by a foreign government or its representative.

(b) *Public coast stations and Alaska-public fixed stations.* A station license for a public coast station or an Alaska-

§ 80.17

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

public fixed station cannot be granted to or held by:

(1) Any alien or the representative of any alien;

(2) Any foreign government or its representative;

(3) Any corporation organized under the laws of any foreign government;

(4) Any corporation of which more than one-fifth of the capital stock is owned of record or voted by aliens or their representatives or by a foreign government or its representative, or by a corporation organized under the laws of a foreign country; or

(5) Any corporation directly or indirectly controlled by any other corporation of which more than one-fourth of the capital stock is owned of record or voted by aliens, their representatives, or by a foreign government or its representatives, or by any corporation organized under the laws of a foreign country, if the Commission finds that the public interest will be served by the refusal or revocation of such license.

(c) *Private coast and marine utility stations.* The supplemental eligibility requirements for private coast and marine utility stations are contained in § 80.501(a).

(d) *Ship stations.* A ship station license may only be granted to:

(1) The owner or operator of the vessel;

(2) A subsidiary communications corporation of the owner or operator of the vessel;

(3) A State or local government subdivision; or

(4) Any agency of the U.S. Government subject to section 301 of the Communications Act.

(e) *EPIRB stations.* (1) New class C EPIRB stations will not be authorized after February 1, 1995. Class C EPIRB stations installed and licensed before February 1, 1995, will be authorized until February 1, 1999:

(i) For use on board vessels operating within 32 kilometers (approximately 20 miles) of shore and in the Great Lakes, or

(ii) On passenger and cargo vessels with survival craft as required or recommended by the U.S. Coast Guard.

(2) Class A or B EPIRB stations will be authorized for use on board the following types of vessels:

(i) Vessels authorized to carry survival craft; or

(ii) Vessels expected to travel in waters beyond the range of marine VHF distress coverage which is generally considered to be more than 32 kilometers (approximately 20 miles) offshore; or

(iii) Vessels required to be fitted with EPIRB's to comply with U.S. Coast Guard regulations.

(3) A 406.025 MHz EPIRBs may be used by any ship required by U.S. Coast Guard regulations to carry an EPIRB or by any ship that is equipped with a VHF ship radio station.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 53 FR 37308, Sept. 26, 1988; 58 FR 33344, June 17, 1993; 61 FR 55581, Oct. 28, 1996]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 45960, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.15 was amended by removing paragraph (e)(1), redesignating paragraphs (e)(2) and (3) as paragraphs (e)(1) and (2), and revising newly redesignated paragraph (e)(1) introductory text effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.15 Eligibility for station license.

* * * * *

(e) *EPIRB stations.* (1) Class A or Class B EPIRB stations will be authorized for use on board the following types of vessels until December 31, 2006:

* * * * *

§ 80.17 Administrative classes of stations.

(a) Stations in the Maritime Mobile Service are licensed according to class of station as follows:

(1) Public coast stations.

(2) Private coast stations.

(3) Maritime support stations.

(4) *Ship stations.* The ship station license may include authority to operate other radio station classes aboard ship such as; radionavigation, on-board, satellite, EPIRB, radiotelephone, radiotelegraph and survival craft.

(5) Marine utility stations.

(b) Stations on land in the Maritime Radiodetermination Service are licensed according to class of station as follows:

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.33

- (1) Shore radiolocation stations.
- (2) Shore radionavigation stations.
- (c) Fixed stations in the Fixed Service associated with the maritime services are licensed as follows:
 - (1) Operational fixed stations.
 - (2) Alaska-public fixed stations.
 - (3) Alaska-private fixed stations.

§ 80.21 Supplemental information required.

Applications must contain supplementary information as indicated in this section. Other supplemental information may be required by other rule sections of this part concerning particular maritime services.

(a) Each application for a new public coast station operating on frequencies in the band 156–162 MHz must include as supplementary information a chart, with supporting data, showing the service area contour computed in accordance with subpart P of this part.

(b) Each application for a new public coast station operating on frequencies in the band 156–162 MHz to be located within the coordination boundaries of “Arrangement “A” of the Canada/U.S.A. Frequency Coordination Agreement above 30 MHz”, must comply with the provisions of the “Canada/U.S.A. Channeling Agreement for VHF Maritime, Public Correspondence” as contained in § 80.57.

(c) A new station on a vessel not located in the United States must not be documented or otherwise registered by any foreign authority. The foreign authorities where the vessel is located will not or cannot license the vessel radio equipment and can not object to the licensing of the equipment by the United States. An applicant must provide verification of these facts upon request by the Commission.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 60 FR 50122, Sept. 28, 1995; 62 FR 55533, Oct. 27, 1997; 63 FR 68955, Dec. 14, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 63 FR 68955, Dec. 14, 1998, § 80.21 was amended by removing paragraphs (a), (b), and (f); redesignating paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) as (a), (b), and (c); and revising the introductory text and newly redesignated paragraph (c). This section contains information collection and record-keeping requirements, and the amendments will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 80.25 License term.

(a) Licenses for ship stations in the maritime services will normally be issued for a term of ten years from the date of original issuance, or renewal.

(b) Licenses other than ship stations in the maritime services will normally be issued for a term of ten years from the date of original issuance, major modification, or renewal.

(c) Licenses for stations engaged in developmental operation will be issued for a period not to exceed one year from date of grant.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 68062, Dec. 23, 1993; 62 FR 40304, July 28, 1997; 63 FR 40062, July 27, 1998; 63 FR 68955, Dec. 14, 1998; 65 FR 77823, Dec. 13, 2000]

§ 80.31 Cancellation of license.

Wireless telecommunications carriers subject to this part must comply with the discontinuance of service provisions of part 63 of this chapter.

[63 FR 68955, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 80.33 Developmental license.

This section contains rules about the licensing of developmental operations at stations subject to this part.

(a) *Supplemental eligibility.* An authorization for developmental operation will be issued only to persons eligible to operate such stations on a regular basis.

(b) *Showing required.* Each application for a developmental license must be accompanied by the following showing:

(1) The applicant has an organized plan of development leading to an objective;

(2) A point has been reached in the program where actual transmission by radio is essential to progress;

(3) The program will contribute to the use of the radio services subject to this part;

(4) The program will be conducted by qualified personnel;

(5) The applicant is legally qualified and possesses technical facilities for conduct of the program as proposed; and

(6) The public interest, convenience and necessity will be served by the proposed operation.

(c) *Statement of understanding.* The showing must state that the applicant

§ 80.37

agrees that any developmental license issued will be accepted with the express understanding that it is subject to change in any of its terms or to cancellation in its entirety at any time, upon reasonable notice but without a hearing, if, in the opinion of the Commission, circumstances should so require.

(d) *Assignable frequencies.* Applicants for a developmental license may be authorized to use a frequency or frequencies available for the service and class of station proposed. The number of frequencies assignable to a particular station will depend upon the specific requirements of the developmental program and the number of frequencies available for use in the area where the station is to be operated.

(e) *Developmental program.* (1) The developmental program as described by the applicant in the application for authorization must be substantially followed unless the Commission otherwise directs.

(2) Where some phases of the developmental program are not covered by the general rules of the Commission and the rules in this part, the Commission may specify supplemental or additional requirements or conditions.

(3) The Commission may, from time to time, require a station engaged in developmental work to conduct special tests which are reasonable to the authorized developmental program.

(f) *Use of developmental stations.* (1) Stations authorized to conduct developmental operations must conform to all applicable technical and operating requirements contained in this part, unless a waiver is specifically provided in the station authorization.

(2) Communication with any station of a country other than the United States is prohibited unless specifically provided in the station authorization.

(3) Developmental operations must not cause harmful interference to the operation of stations regularly authorized to use the frequency or frequencies.

(g) *Report of operation required.* A report on the results of the developmental program must be filed within 60 days of the expiration of the license. A report must accompany a request for renewal of the license. Matters which

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

the applicant does not wish to disclose publicly may be so labeled; they will be used solely for the Commission's information. However, public disclosure is governed by § 0.467 of this chapter. The report must include the following:

- (1) Results of operation to date.
- (2) Analysis of the results obtained.
- (3) Copies of any published reports.
- (4) Need for continuation of the program.
- (5) Number of hours of operation on each authorized frequency during the term of the license to the date of the report.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 68955, Dec. 14, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 63 FR 68955, Dec. 14, 1998, § 80.33 was amended by revising the introductory text of paragraph (b) and paragraph (c). This section contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements, and the amendments will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 80.37 One authorization for a plurality of stations.

Marine utility stations. One station license may be issued to authorize a designated maximum number of marine utility stations operating at temporary unspecified locations, normally in multiples of ten stations when:

- (a) The licensee of each station is the same; and
- (b) The authorized area of operation of each station is the same.

§ 80.39 Authorized station location.

This section describes the circumstances under which a coast station location is classified as permanent or temporary unspecified.

(a) *Permanent.* Whenever a station is to transmit from a single location, the station location is *permanent* and the location must be shown on the application.

(b) *Temporary unspecified.* Whenever a station is to transmit from unspecified locations within a prescribed geographical area, the station location is *temporary unspecified* and the proposed geographical operating area must be shown on the application.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.49

§ 80.41 Control points and dispatch points.

This section applies to coast or fixed stations at permanent locations.

(a) Applicants must provide the address or location of the control point where station records will be kept.

(b) When the address or location of a control point where station records are kept is to be changed, the licensee must request a modification of the station license.

(c) Control points not collocated with station records and dispatch points may be installed and used without obtaining any authorization from the Commission.

§ 80.43 Equipment acceptable for licensing.

Transmitters listed in § 80.203 must be authorized for a particular use by the Commission based upon technical requirements contained in subparts E and F of this part.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 36606, July 7, 1998]

§ 80.45 Frequencies.

For applications other than ship stations, the applicant must propose frequencies and ensure that those requested frequencies are consistent with the applicant's eligibility, the proposed class of station operation, and the frequencies available for assignment as contained in subpart H of this part.

[63 FR 68955, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 80.47 Operation during emergency.

A station may be used for emergency communications when normal communication facilities are disrupted. The Commission may order the discontinuance of any such emergency communication service.

§ 80.49 Construction and regional service requirements.

(a) *Public coast stations.* (1) Each VHF public coast station geographic area licensee must notify the Commission of substantial service within its region or service area (subpart P) within five years of the initial license grant, and again within ten years of the initial license grant in accordance with § 1.946 of this chapter. "Substantial" service

is defined as service which is sound, favorable, and substantially above a level of mediocre service which just might minimally warrant renewal. For site-based VHF public coast station licensees, when a new license has been issued or additional operating frequencies have been authorized, the licensee must notify the Commission in accordance with § 1.946 of this chapter that the station or frequencies authorized have been placed in operation within twelve months from the date of the grant.

(2) For LF, MF, and HF band public coast station licensees, when a new license has been issued or additional operating frequencies have been authorized, if the station or frequencies authorized have not been placed in operation within twelve months from the date of grant, the authorization becomes invalid and must be returned to the Commission for cancellation.

(3) Each AMTS coast station geographic area licensee must make a showing of substantial service within its service area within ten years of the initial license grant, or the authorization becomes invalid and must be returned to the Commission for cancellation. "Substantial" service is defined as service which is sound, favorable, and substantially above a level of mediocre service which just might minimally warrant renewal. For site-based AMTS coast station licensees, when a new license has been issued or additional operating frequencies have been authorized, if the station or frequencies authorized have not been placed in operation within two years from the date of the grant, the authorization becomes invalid and must be returned to the Commission for cancellation.

(b) *Public fixed stations.* When a new license has been issued or additional operating frequencies have been authorized, the licensee must notify the Commission in accordance with § 1.946 of this chapter that the station or frequencies authorized have been placed in operation within twelve months from the date of the grant.

[63 FR 68955, Dec. 14, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 77823, Dec. 13, 2000; 67 FR 48563, July 25, 2002]

§ 80.51

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 80.51 Ship earth station licensing.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) A ship earth station authorized to operate the INMARSAT space segment must display the Commission license in conjunction with the commissioning certificate issued by the INMARSAT Organization. Ship earth stations that were operating in the MARISAT system and are not commissioned by the INMARSAT Organization will continue to be used in the INMARSAT system without a commissioning certificate issued by the INMARSAT Organization. The continued use of such equipment, however, will not be permitted after September 1, 1991, unless a commissioning certificate is obtained from the INMARSAT Organization. Notwithstanding the requirements in this paragraph, ship earth stations can operate in the INMARSAT space segment without an INMARSAT issued commissioning certificate provided an appropriate written approval is obtained from the INMARSAT Organization in addition to the Commission's license.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 68955, Dec. 14, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 45960, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.51 was revised effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.51 Ship earth station licensing.

A ship earth station authorized to operate in the INMARSAT space segment must display the Commission license in conjunction with the commissioning certificate issued by the INMARSAT Organization. Notwithstanding the requirements in this paragraph, ship earth stations can operate in the INMARSAT space segment without an INMARSAT issued commissioning certificate provided an appropriate written approval is obtained from the INMARSAT Organization in addition to the Commission's license.

§ 80.53 Application for a portable ship station license.

The Commission may grant a license permitting operation of a portable ship station aboard different vessels of the United States.

[63 FR 68956, Dec. 14, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 63 FR 68956, Dec. 14, 1998, § 80.53 was revised. This section contains information collection and record-keeping requirements and will not become

effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 80.54 Automated Maritime Telecommunications System (AMTS)—System Licensing.

AMTS licensees will be issued blanket authority for a system of coast stations and mobile units (subscribers). AMTS applicants will specify the maximum number of mobile units to be placed in operation during the license period.

[56 FR 3783, Jan. 31, 1991]

§ 80.55 Application for a fleet station license.

(a) An applicant may apply for licenses for two or more radiotelephone stations aboard different vessels on the same application. Under these circumstances a fleet station license may be issued for operation of all radio stations aboard the vessels in the fleet.

(b) The fleet station license is issued on the following conditions:

(1) The licensee must keep a current list of vessel names and registration numbers authorized by the fleet license;

(2) The vessels do not engage in voyages to any foreign country;

(3) The vessels are not subject to the radio requirements of the Communications Act or the Safety Convention.

§ 80.57 Canada/U.S.A. channeling arrangement for VHF maritime public correspondence.

(a) *Canada/U.S.A. arrangement.* Pursuant to arrangements between the United States and Canada, assignment of VHF frequencies in the band 156–162 MHz to public coast stations in certain areas of Washington state, the Great Lakes and the east coast of the United States must be made in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(b) *Definitions.* On the west coast, specific terms are defined as follows:

(1) *Inland Waters Public Correspondence Sector.* A distinct geographical area in which one primary and one supplementary channel is allotted. A number of local channels may also be authorized.

(2) *Coastal Waters Public Correspondence Sector.* A distinct geographical

area in which one primary and one supplementary channel is allotted. Local channels may also be authorized.

(3) *Inland Waters*. Inland waters of western Washington and British Columbia bounded by 47 degrees latitude on the south, the Canada/U.S.A. Coordination Zone Line B on the north, and to the west by 124 degrees 40 minutes longitude at the west entrance to the Strait of Juan de Fuca.

(4) *Coastal Waters*. Waters along the Pacific Coast of Washington state and Vancouver Island within the Canada/U.S.A. Coordination Zone.

(5) *Inland Waters Primary Channel*. A channel intended to cover the greater portion of an Inland Waters Public Correspondence Sector. It may provide some coverage to an adjacent sector but must not provide coverage beyond the adjacent sector. Harmful interference beyond the adjacent sector must not occur. Only one primary channel will be authorized in any sector.

(6) Inland waters of western Washington and British Columbia bounded by 46°59'59.3" north latitude on the south, the Canada/U.S.A. Coordination Zone Line B on the south, and to the west by 124°40'4.7" west longitude at the west entrance to the Strait of Juan de Fuca.

NOTE: All coordinates are referenced to North American Datum 1983 (NAD83).

(7) *Inland Waters Local Channel*. A channel designed to provide local coverage of certain bays, inlets and ports where coverage by primary or supplementary channels is poor or where heavy traffic loading warrants. A local channel must not cause harmful interference to any primary or supplementary channels. Coverage must be confined to the designated sector.

(8) *Coastal Waters Primary Channel*. Same as (5) except for technical characteristics.

(9) *Coastal Waters Supplementary Channel*. Same as (6) except for technical characteristics.

(10) *Coastal Waters Local Channel*. Same as (7) except for technical characteristics.

(c) *Technical characteristics*. On the west coast, technical characteristics of public correspondence stations will be as follows:

(1) *Inland Waters Primary and Supplementary Channels*. The effective radiated power (ERP) must not exceed 60 watts. Antenna height must not exceed 152 meters (500 feet) above mean sea level (AMSL) with the exceptions noted in paragraph (d)(5) of this section.

(2) *Inland Waters Local Channel*. ERP must not exceed 8 watts with an antenna height of no more than 15 meters (50 feet) AMSL or the ERP must not exceed 2 watts with an antenna height of no more than 30 meters (100 feet) AMSL.

(3) *Coastal Waters Primary and Supplementary Channels*. ERP must not exceed 125 watts with no antenna restrictions.

(4) *Coastal Waters Local Channel*. ERP must not exceed 10 watts with a maximum antenna height of 76 meters (250 feet) AMSL.

(5) Harmful interference will be determined and resolved using the definition and procedures of the ITU Radio Regulations.

(6) To keep the ERP and antenna elevations at a minimum and to limit coverage to the desired areas, an informal application may be filed for special temporary authority in accordance with §§1.41 and 1.931 of this chapter to conduct a field survey to obtain necessary data for informal application. Such data may accompany the application and be used in lieu of theoretical calculations as required in subpart P of this part. The Seattle FCC District Office must be notified in advance of scheduled tests.

(d) *Canada/U.S.A. channeling arrangement for West Coast VHF maritime mobile public correspondence*. (1) The provisions of the Canada/U.S. channeling arrangement apply to waters of the State of Washington and of the Province of British Columbia within the coordination boundaries of "Arrangement A" of the Canada/U.S.A. Frequency Coordination Agreement above 30 MHz. In addition, all inland waters as far south as Olympia are to be included. A map of these waters is contained in paragraph (d)(6) of this section, Figure 1.

(2) The channeling arrangement applies to the following VHF public correspondence channels: Channels 24, 84, 25, 85, 26, 86, 27, 87 and 28.

§ 80.57

(3) Public correspondence stations may be established by either country in accordance with the provisions of the arrangements. However, there must be an exchange of information prior to the establishment of new stations or a change in technical parameters of existing stations. Any channel except that used as primary or supplementary channel in a given sector is available for use as a local channel in that sector. Local channels are not protected from interference caused by primary or supplementary channels in adjacent sectors if these stations are in compliance with this section.

(4) Preliminary local Canadian/U.S. coordination is required for all applications at variance with this section. This coordination will be in accordance with the provisions of Arrangement "A" of the Canada/U.S. Frequency Coordination Agreement over 30 MHz. Stations at variance with the arrangement are not protected from interference and must not cause interference to existing or future stations which are in accordance with the agreement.

(5) Stations in existence at the time of the arrangement must have complied with the provisions of the arrangement within 12 months after it became effective with the following exceptions:

(i) Public coast (VHF) stations:

KOH627 Tacoma, Washington
KOH630 Seattle, Washington

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

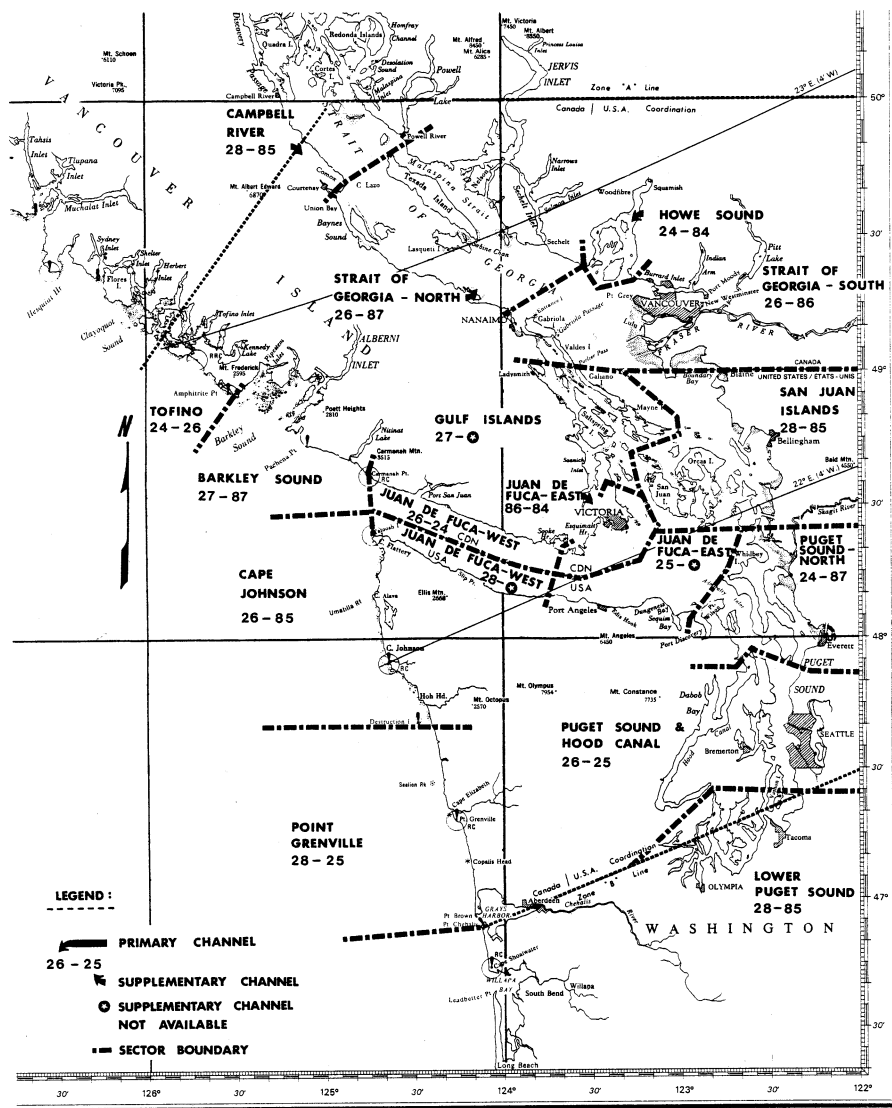
WXY956 Camano, Washington
VAI2 Mount Parke, British Columbia
VAS5 Watts Point, British Columbia
XLK672 Bowen Island, British Columbia

(ii) These stations employing frequencies assigned at the time of the arrangement may be maintained with existing antenna heights in excess of 152 meters (500 feet) unless harmful interference to existing stations is identified and reported directly to the Federal Communications Commission or through the Public Correspondence Committee of the North Pacific Marine Radio Council.

(6) The agreed channeling arrangements for the west coast are as follows:

Public correspondence sector	Primary channel	Supplementary channel
British Columbia (Coastal Waters):		
Tofino	24	26
Barkley Sound	27	87
British Columbia (Inland Waters)		
Juan de Fuca West (Canada) ..	26	24
Juan de Fuca East (Canada) ...	86	84
Gulf Islands	27	¹
Strait of Georgia South	26	86
Howe Sound	24	84
Strait of Georgia North	26	87
Campbell River	28	85
Washington (Coastal Waters):		
Cape Johnson	26	85
Point Grenville	28	25
Washington (Inland Waters):		
Juan de Fuca West (U.S.A.) ..	28	¹
Juan de Fuca East (U.S.A.) ...	25	¹
San Juan Islands	28	85
Puget Sound North	24	87
Puget Sound Hood Canal	26	25
Lower Puget Sound	28	85

¹ Supplementary channel not available.



(e) *Canada/U.S.A. VHF channeling arrangement on the Great Lakes and the St. Lawrence Seaway.* Channels on the Great Lakes and the St. Lawrence Seaway will be assigned as follows:

(1) The provisions of the arrangement apply to the waters of the Great Lakes and the St. Lawrence Seaway within the coordination boundaries of "Ar-

rangement A" of the Canada/U.S.A. Frequency Coordination Agreement above 30 MHz.

(2) The arrangement applies to the following public correspondence channels: Channels 24, 84, 25, 85, 26, 86, 27, 87, 28, and 88.

(3) Canada and the U.S.A. use the following channeling arrangement:

§ 80.59

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(i) Canadian channels: 24, 85, 27, 88 (Note 1).

(ii) U.S.A. channels: 84, 25, 86, 87, 28 (Note 2).

(iii) Shared channels: 26 (Note 3).

NOTES: 1. Also assignable to U.S. Stations within the frequency coordination zone following successful coordination with Canada.

2. Also assignable to Canadian station within the frequency coordination zone following successful coordination with the United States.

3. Changes to existing assignments and new assignments within the frequency coordination zone of either country are subject to prior coordination with the other Administration.

(f) *Canada/U.S.A. channeling arrangement for East Coast VHF maritime mobile public correspondence.* For purposes of this section, channels on the east coast will be assigned as follows:

(1) The provisions of the arrangement apply to the Canadian and U.S.A. east coast waters including the St. Lawrence Seaway within the coordination boundaries of “Arrangement A” of the Canada/U.S.A. Frequency Coordination Agreement above 30 MHz.

(2) The arrangement applies to the following public correspondence channels: Channels 24, 84, 25, 85, 26, 86, 27, 87, 28, and 88.

(3) Canada and the U.S.A. use the following channeling arrangement:

(i) Canadian channels: 24, 85, 27, 88 (Note 1).

(ii) U.S.A. channels: 84, 25, 86, 87, 28 (Note 2).

(iii) Shared channel: 26 (Note 3).

NOTES: 1. Also assignable to U.S. stations within the frequency coordination zone following successful coordination with Canada.

2. Also assignable to Canadian stations within the frequency coordination zone following successful coordination with the United States.

3. Changes to existing assignments and new assignments within the frequency coordination zone of either country are subject to prior coordination with the other Administration.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 68956, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 80.59 Compulsory ship inspections.

(a) Inspection of ships subject to the Communications Act or the Safety Convention.

(1) The FCC will not normally conduct the required inspections of ships subject to the inspection requirements of the Communications Act or the Safety Convention.

NOTE: Nothing in this section prohibits Commission inspectors from inspecting ships. The mandatory inspection of U. S. vessels must be conducted by an FCC-licensed technician holding an FCC General Radiotelephone Operator License, GMDSS Radio Maintainer's License, Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate, or First Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate in accordance with the following table:

Category of vessel	Minimum class of FCC license required by private sector technician to conduct inspection—only one license required			
	General radiotelephone operator license	GMDSS radio maintainer's license	Second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate	First class radiotelegraph operator's certificate
Radiotelephone equipped vessels subject to 47 CFR part 80, subpart R or S	√	√	√	√
Radiotelegraph equipped vessels subject to 47 CFR part 80, subpart Q			√	√
GMDSS equipped vessels subject to 47 CFR part 80, subpart W or subpart Q		√		

(2) A certification that the ship has passed an inspection must be entered into the ship's log by the inspecting technician. The technician conducting the inspection and providing the certification must not be the vessel's owner, operator, master, or employee

or their affiliates. Additionally, the vessel owner, operator, or ship's master must certify in the station log that the inspection was satisfactory. There are no FCC prior notice requirements for any inspection pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section. An inspection of

the bridge-to-bridge radio stations on board vessels subject to the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act must be conducted by the same FCC-licensed technician.

(3) Additionally, for passenger vessels operated on an international voyage the inspecting technician must send a completed FCC Form 806 to the Officer in Charge, Marine Safety Office, United States Coast Guard in the Marine Inspection Zone in which the ship is inspected.

(4) In the event that a ship fails to pass an inspection the inspecting technician must make a log entry detailing the reason that the ship did not pass the inspection. Additionally, the technician must notify the vessel owner, operator, or ship's master that the vessel has failed the inspection.

(5) Because such inspections are intended to ensure the availability of communications capability during a distress the Commission will vigorously investigate reports of fraudulent inspections, or violations of the Communications Act or the Commission's Rules related to ship inspections. FCC-licensed technicians, ship owners or operators should report such violations to the Commission through its National Call Center at 1-888-CALL FCC (1-888-225-5322).

(b) Inspection and certification of a ship subject to the Great Lakes Agreement. The FCC will not inspect Great Lakes Agreement vessels. An inspection and certification of a ship subject to the Great Lakes Agreement must be made by a technician holding one of the following: an FCC General Radiotelephone Operator License, a GMDSS Radio Maintainer's License, a Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate, or a First Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate. The certification required by § 80.953 must be entered into the ship's log. The technician conducting the inspection and providing the certification must not be the vessel's owner, operator, master, or an employee of any of them. Additionally, the vessel owner, operator, or ship's master must certify that the inspection was satisfactory. There are no FCC prior notice requirements for any inspection pursuant to § 80.59(b).

(c) *Application for exemption.* (1) Applications for exemption from the radio provisions of part II or III of title III of the Communications Act, the Safety Convention, or the Great Lakes Radio Agreement, or for modification or renewal of an exemption previously granted must be filed as a waiver request using FCC Form 605. Waiver requests must include the following information:

- (i) Name of ship;
- (ii) Call sign of ship;
- (iii) Official number of ship;
- (iv) Gross tonnage of ship;
- (v) The radio station requirements from which the exemption is requested:
 - (A) Radiotelephone (VHF/MF);
 - (B) Radiotelegraph; and/or
 - (C) Radio direction finding apparatus;
- (vi) File number of any previously granted exemption;
- (vii) Detailed description of the voyages for which the exemption is requested, including:
 - (A) Maximum distance from nearest land in nautical miles;
 - (B) Maximum distance between two consecutive ports in nautical miles; and
 - (C) Names of all ports of call and an indication of whether travel will include a foreign port;
- (viii) Reasons for the exemption:
 - (A) Size of vessel;
 - (B) Variety of radio equipment on board;
 - (C) Limited routes; and/or
 - (D) Conditions of voyages;
- (ix) A copy of the U.S. Coast Guard Certificate of Inspection an indication of whether the vessel is certified as a Passenger or Cargo ship (for passenger ships, list the number of passengers the ship is licensed to carry); and
- (x) Type and quantity of radio equipment on board, including:
 - (A) VHF Radio Installation (indicate if GMDSS approved);
 - (B) Single Side-Band (SSB) (indicate the band of operation, MF or HF and indicate if GMDSS approved);
 - (C) Category 1, 406 MHz EPIRB (GMDSS approved);
 - (D) NAVTEX Receiver (GMDSS approved);
 - (E) Survival Craft VHF (GMDSS approved);

§ 80.60

- (F) 9 GHz Radar Transponder (GMDSS approved);
- (G) Ship Earth Station;
- (H) 500 kHz Distress Frequency Watch Receiver;
- (I) 2182 Radiotelephone Auto Alarm;
- (J) Reserve Power Supply (capability); and
- (K) Any other equipment.

(2) Feeable applications for exemption must be filed with Mellon Bank, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania at the address set forth in §1.1102. Waiver requests that do not require a fee should be submitted via the Universal Licensing System or to: Federal Communications Commission, 1270 Fairfield Road, Gettysburg, Pennsylvania 17325-7245. Emergency requests must be filed with the Federal Communications Commission, Office of the Secretary, 445 Twelfth Street, SW., TW-B204, Washington, DC 20554.

NOTE: With emergency requests, do not send the fee, you will be billed.

(d) *Waiver of annual inspection.* (1) The Commission may, upon a finding that the public interest would be served, grant a waiver of the annual inspection required by Section 362(b) of the Communications Act, 47 U.S.C. 360(b), for a period of not more than 90 days for the sole purpose of enabling a United States vessel to complete its voyage and proceed to a port in the United States where an inspection can be held. An informal application must be submitted by the ship's owner, operator or authorized agent. The application must be submitted to the Commission's District Director or Resident Agent in charge of the FCC office nearest the port of arrival at least three days before the ship's arrival. The application must include:

- (i) The ship's name and radio call sign;
- (ii) The name of the first United States port of arrival directly from a foreign port;
- (iii) The date of arrival;
- (iv) The date and port at which annual inspection will be formally requested to be conducted;
- (v) The reason why an FCC-licensed technician could not perform the inspection; and
- (vi) A statement that the ship's compulsory radio equipment is operable.

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-03 Edition)

(2) Vessels that are navigated on voyages outside of the United States for more than 12 months in succession are exempted from annual inspection required by section 362(b) of the Communications Act, provided that the vessels comply with all applicable requirements of the Safety Convention, including the annual inspection required by Regulation 9, Chapter I, and the vessel is inspected by an FCC-licensed technician in accordance with this section within 30 days of arriving in the United States.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 56 FR 64715, Dec. 12, 1991; 60 FR 50122, Sept. 28, 1995; 61 FR 8478, Mar. 5, 1996; 61 FR 25805, May 23, 1996; 63 FR 29658, June 1, 1998; 63 FR 68956, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 53241, Oct. 1, 1999]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46960, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.59 was amended by revising paragraph (c)(1)(x)(C) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.59 Compulsory ship inspections.

- * * * *
- (c) * * *
- (1) * * *
- (x) * * *
- (C) Category 1, 406.0-406.1 MHz EPIRB (GMDSS approved);

§ 80.60 Partitioned licenses and disaggregated spectrum.

(a) *Eligibility.* The following licensees may partition their service areas or disaggregate their spectrum. Parties seeking approval for partitioning and disaggregation shall request an authorization for partial assignment pursuant to §1.948 of this chapter.

(1) VHF Public Coast area licensees, *see* §80.371(c)(1)(ii), may partition their geographic service area or disaggregate their spectrum pursuant to the procedures set forth in this section.

(2) AMTS geographic area licensees, *see* §80.385(a)(3), may partition their geographic service area or disaggregate their spectrum pursuant to the procedures set forth in this section. Site-based AMTS public coast station licensees may partition their license or disaggregate their spectrum pursuant

to the procedures set forth in this section, provided that the partitionee or disaggregatee's predicted 38 dBu signal level contour does not extend beyond the partitioner or disaggregator's predicted 38 dBu signal level contour. The predicted 38 dBu signal level contours shall be calculated using the F(50, 50) field strength chart for Channels 7–13 in § 73.699 (Fig. 10) of this chapter, with a 9 dB correction for antenna height differential.

(3) Nationwide or multi-region LF, MF, and HF public coast station licensees, see §§ 80.357(b)(1), 80.361(a), 80.363(a)(2), 80.371(b), and 80.374, may partition their spectrum pursuant to the procedures set forth in this section, except that frequencies or frequency pairs licensed to more than one licensee as of March 13, 2002 may be partitioned only by the earliest licensee, and only on the condition that the partitionee shall operate on a secondary, non-interference basis to stations licensed as of March 13, 2002 other than the earliest licensee. Coordination with government users is required for partitioning of spectrum the licensing of which is subject to coordination with government users.

(b) *Technical standards.* (1) *Partitioning.* In the case of partitioning, all requests for authorization for partial assignment of a license must include, as an attachment, a description of the partitioned service area. The partitioned service area shall be defined by coordinate points at every 3 degrees along the partitioned service area unless an FCC-recognized service area is utilized (e.g., Metropolitan Service Area, Rural Service Area, or Economic Area) or county lines are used. The geographic coordinates must be specified in degrees, minutes, and seconds to the nearest second of latitude and longitude, and must be based upon the 1983 North American Datum (NAD83). In a case where an FCC-recognized service area or county lines are utilized, applicants need only list the specific area(s) (through use of FCC designations or county names) that constitute the partitioned area.

(2) *Disaggregation.* VHF (156–162 MHz) spectrum may only be disaggregated according to frequency pairs. AMTS

spectrum may be disaggregated in any amount.

(3) *Combined partitioning and disaggregation.* The Commission will consider requests for partial assignment of licenses that propose combinations of partitioning and disaggregation.

(c) *License term.* The license term for a partitioned license area and for disaggregated spectrum shall be the remainder of the original licensee's term as provided for in § 80.25 of this part.

(d) *Construction Requirements.* (1) *Partitioning.* Partial assignors and assignees for license partitioning have two options to meet construction requirements. Under the first option, the partitionor and partitionee would each certify that they will independently satisfy the substantial service requirement for their respective partitioned areas. If either licensee failed to meet its substantial service showing requirement, only the non-performing licensee's renewal application would be subject to dismissal. Under the second option, the partitioner certifies that it has met or will meet the substantial service requirement for the entire market. If the partitioner fails to meet the substantial service standard, however, only its renewal application would be subject to forfeiture at renewal.

(2) *Disaggregation.* Partial assignors and assignees for license disaggregation have two options to meet construction requirements. Under the first option, the disaggregator and disaggregatee would certify that they each will share responsibility for meeting the substantial service requirement for the geographic service area. If parties choose this option and either party fails to do so, both licenses would be subject to forfeiture at renewal. The second option would allow the parties to agree that either the disaggregator or the disaggregatee would be responsible for meeting the substantial service requirement for the geographic service area. If parties choose this option, and the party responsible for meeting the construction requirement fails to do so, only the license of the nonperforming party would be subject to forfeiture at renewal.

(3) *Site-based AMTS, and nationwide or multi-region LF, MF, and HF public*

§ 80.61

coast. Parties seeking to acquire a partitioned license or disaggregated spectrum from a site-based AMTS, or nationwide or multi-region LF, MF, and HF public coast licensee will be required to construct and commence “service to subscribers” in all facilities acquired through such transactions within the original construction deadline for each facility as set forth in § 80.49. Failure to meet the individual construction deadline will result in the automatic termination of the facility’s authorization.

[63 FR 40063, July 27, 1998, as amended at 67 FR 48563, July 25, 2002]

Subpart C—Operating Requirements and Procedures

STATION REQUIREMENTS—GENERAL

§ 80.61 Commission inspection of stations.

All stations and required station records must be made available for inspection by authorized representatives of the Commission.

§ 80.63 Maintenance of transmitter power.

(a) The power of each radio transmitter must not be more than that necessary to carry on the service for which the station is licensed.

(b) Except for transmitters using single sideband and independent sideband emissions, each radio transmitter rated by the manufacturer for carrier power in excess of 100 watts must contain the instruments necessary to determine the transmitter power during its operation.

STATION REQUIREMENTS—LAND STATIONS

§ 80.67 General facilities requirements for coast stations.

(a) All coast stations licensed to transmit in the band 156–162 MHz must be able to transmit and receive on 156.800 MHz and at least one working frequency in the band.

(b) All coast stations that operate telephony on frequencies in the 1605–3500 kHz band must be able to transmit and receive using J3E emission on the frequency 2182 kHz and at least one work-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

ing frequency in the band. In addition, each such public coast station must transmit and receive H3E emission on the frequency 2182 kHz.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46960, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.67 was amended by revising paragraph (b) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.67 General facilities requirements for coast stations.

* * * * *

(b) All coast stations that operate telephony on frequencies in the 1605–3500 kHz band must be able to transmit and receive using J3E emission on the frequency 2182 kHz and at least one working frequency in the band.

§ 80.68 Facilities requirements for public coast stations using telegraphy.

Public coast station using telegraphy must be provided with the following facilities.

(a) Stations having a frequency assignment below 150 kHz must:

(1) Transmit A1A emission on at least one working frequency within the band 100–150 kHz;

(2) Receive A1A emission on all radio channels authorized for transmission by mobile stations operating in the maritime mobile service for telegraphy within the band 100–150 kHz.

(b) Stations having a frequency assignment within the 405–525 kHz band must transmit and receive on 500 kHz and at least one working frequency in the band.

(c) Stations having frequency assignments above 4000 kHz must be equipped to receive on each of their assigned frequencies and all ship station radiotelegraphy frequencies in the same subband as the assigned frequency of the coast station. See subpart H of this part for the list of frequencies.

§ 80.69 Facilities requirement for public coast stations using telephony.

Public coast stations using telephony must be provided with the following facilities.

(a) When the station is authorized to use frequencies in the 1605–3500 kHz band, equipment meeting the requirements of § 80.67(b) must be installed at each transmitting location.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.74

(b) The transmitter power on the frequency 2182 kHz must not exceed 50 watts carrier power for normal operation. During distress, urgency and safety traffic, operation at maximum power is permitted.

§ 80.70 Special conditions relative to coast station VHF facilities.

(a) Coast stations which transmit on the same radio channel above 150 MHz must minimize interference by reducing radiated power, by decreasing antenna height or by installing directional antennas. Coast stations at locations separated by less than 241 kilometers (150 miles) which transmit on the same radio channel above 150 MHz must also consider a time-sharing arrangement. The Commission may order station changes if agreement cannot be reached between the involved licensees.

(b) Coast stations which transmit on a radio channel above 150 MHz and are located within interference range of any station within Canada or Mexico must minimize interference to the involved foreign station(s), and must notify the Commission of any station changes.

(c) A VHF (156–162 MHz) public coast licensee initially authorized on any of the channels listed in the table in § 80.371(c)(1), or an AMTS licensee initially authorized on any of the channel blocks listed in the table in § 80.385(a)(2), may transfer or assign its channel(s), or channel block(s), to another entity. If the proposed transferee or assignee is the geographic area licensee for the geographic area to which the frequency block is allocated, such transfer or assignment will be deemed to be in the public interest. However, such presumption will be rebuttable.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 40063, July 27, 1998; 67 FR 48564, July 25, 2002]

§ 80.71 Operating controls for stations on land.

Each coast station, Alaska-public fixed station and Alaska-private fixed station must provide operating controls in accordance with the following:

(a) Each station using telegraphy or telephony must be capable of change-over from transmission to reception and vice versa within two seconds ex-

cluding a change in operating radio channel.

(b) During its hours of service, each station must be capable of:

(1) Commencing operation within one minute after the need to do so occurs;

(2) Discontinuing all emission within five seconds after emission is no longer desired. The emission of an unattended station in an automated multistation system at which restoration to standby is automatic on conclusion of a call must be discontinued within three seconds of the disconnect signal or, if a disconnect signal is not received, within twenty seconds after reception of the final carrier transmission from a ship station.

(c) Each station using a multichannel installation for telegraphy must be capable of changing from one telegraphy channel to any other telegraphy channel within the same sub-band below 525 kHz within five seconds. This requirement need not be met by equipment intended for use only in emergencies and not used for normal communication.

(d) Every coast station using a multichannel installation for radiotelephony must be capable of changing from one telephony channel to another telephony channel within:

(1) Five seconds within the frequency band 1605–3500 kHz; or

(2) Three seconds within the band 156–162 MHz. This requirement also applies to marine utility stations.

§ 80.72 Antenna requirements for coast stations.

All emissions of a coast station a marine-utility station operated on shore using telephony within the frequency band 30–200 MHz must be vertically polarized.

§ 80.74 Public coast station facilities for a telephony busy signal.

A “busy” signal, when used by a public coast station in accordance with the provisions of § 80.111(d), must consist of the transmission of a single audio frequency regularly interrupted, as follows:

(a) *Audio frequency*: Not less than 100 nor more than 1100 Hertz, provided the frequency used for this purpose will not cause auto alarms or selective-ringing devices to be operated.

§ 80.76

(b) *Rate of interruption*: 60 times per minute $\pm 10\%$.

(c) *Duration of each interruption*: 0.5 second $\pm 10\%$.

§ 80.76 Requirements for land station control points.

Each coast or fixed station subject to this part must have the following facilities:

(a) Except for marine utility stations, a visual indication of antenna current; or a pilot lamp, meter or equivalent device which provides continuous visual indication whenever the transmitter control circuits have been actuated.

(b) Capability to aurally monitor all transmissions originating at dispatch points and to disconnect the dispatch points from the transmitter or to terminate the operation of the transmitter.

(c) Facilities which will permit the responsible operator to turn the carrier of the radio transmitter on and off at will.

STATION REQUIREMENTS—SHIP STATIONS

§ 80.79 Inspection of ship station by a foreign Government.

The Governments or appropriate administrations of countries which a ship visits may require the license of the ship station or ship earth station to be produced for examination. When the license cannot be produced without delay or when irregularities are observed, Governments or administrations may inspect the radio installations to satisfy themselves that the installation conforms to the conditions imposed by the Radio Regulations.

§ 80.80 Operating controls for ship stations.

(a) Each control point must be capable of:

(1) Starting and discontinuing operation of the station;

(2) Changing frequencies within the same sub-band;

(3) Changing from transmission to reception and vice versa.

(4) In the case of stations operating in the 156–162 MHz bands, reducing

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

power output to one watt or less in accordance with § 80.215(e).¹

(b) Each ship station using telegraphy must be capable of changing from telegraph transmission to telegraph reception and vice versa without manual switching.

(c) Each ship station using telephony must be capable of changing from transmission to reception and vice versa within two seconds excluding a change in operating radio channel.

(d) During its hours of service, each ship station must be capable of:

(1) Commencing operation within one minute;

(2) Discontinuing all emission within five seconds after emission is no longer desired.

(e) Each ship station using a multi-channel installation for telegraphy (except equipment intended for use only in emergencies on frequencies below 515 kHz) must be capable of changing from one radio channel to another within:

(1) Five seconds if the channels are within the same sub-band; or

(2) Fifteen seconds if the channels are not within the same sub-band.

(f) Each ship station and marine-utility station using a multi-channel installation for telephony must be capable of changing from one radio channel to another within:

(1) Five seconds within the band 1605–3500 kHz; or

(2) Three seconds within the band 156–162 MHz.

(g)(1) Any telegraphy transmitter constructed since January 1, 1952, that operates in the band 405–525 kHz with an output power in excess of 250 watts must be capable of reducing the output power to 150 watts or less.

¹Ship station transmitters, except hand-held portable transmitters, manufactured after January 21, 1987 must automatically reduce the carrier power to one watt or less when turned to the frequency 156.375 MHz or 156.650 MHz. All ship station transmitters, except hand-held portable transmitters, used after January 21, 1997, must automatically reduce power as described above. A manual override device must be provided which when held by the operator will permit full carrier power operation on channels 13 and 67. Hand-held portable transmitters must be capable of reducing power to one watt, but need not do so automatically.

(2) The requirement of paragraph (g)(1) of this section does not apply when there is available in the same station a transmitter capable of operation on the international calling frequency 500 kHz and at least one working frequency within the band 405–525 kHz, capable of being energized by a source of power other than an emergency power source and not capable of an output in excess of 100 watts when operated on such frequencies.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 35244, Sept. 18, 1987]

§ 80.81 Antenna requirements for ship stations.

All telephony emissions of a ship station or a marine utility station on board ship within the frequency band 30–200 MHz must be vertically polarized.

§ 80.83 Protection from potentially hazardous RF radiation.

Any license or renewal application for a ship earth station that will cause exposure to radiofrequency (RF) radiation in excess of the RF exposure guidelines specified in § 1.1307(b) of the Commission's Rules must comply with the environmental processing rules set forth in §§ 1.1301–1.1319 of this chapter.

[53 FR 28225, July 27, 1988]

OPERATING PROCEDURES—GENERAL

§ 80.86 International regulations applicable.

In addition to being regulated by these rules, the use and operation of stations subject to this part are governed by the Radio Regulations and the radio provisions of all other international agreements in force to which the United States is a party.

§ 80.87 Cooperative use of frequency assignments.

Each radio channel is available for use on a shared basis only and is not available for the exclusive use of any one station or station licensee. Station licensees must cooperate in the use of their respective frequency assignments in order to minimize interference and obtain the most effective use of the authorized radio channels.

§ 80.88 Secrecy of communication.

The station licensee, the master of the ship, the responsible radio operators and any person who may have knowledge of the radio communications transmitted or received by a fixed, land, or mobile station subject to this part, or of any radio-communication service of such station, must observe the secrecy requirements of the Communications Act and the Radio Regulations. See sections 501, 502, and 705 of the Communications Act and Article 23 of the Radio Regulations.

§ 80.89 Unauthorized transmissions.

Stations must not:

(a) Engage in superfluous radio-communication.

(b) Use telephony on 243 MHz.

(c) Use selective calling on 2182 kHz or 156.800 MHz.

(d) When using telephony, transmit signals or communications not addressed to a particular station or stations. This provision does not apply to the transmission of distress, alarm, urgency, or safety signals or messages, or to test transmissions.

(e) When using telegraphy, transmit signals or communications not addressed to a particular station or stations, unless the transmission is preceded by CQ or CP or by distress, alarm, urgency, safety signals, or test transmissions.

(f) Transmit while on board vessels located on land unless authorized under a public coast station license. Vessels in the following situations are not considered to be on land for the purposes of this paragraph:

(1) Vessels which are aground due to a distress situation;

(2) Vessels in drydock undergoing repairs; and

(3) State or local government vessels which are involved in search and rescue operations including related training exercises.

(g) Transmit on frequencies or frequency bands not authorized on the current station license.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 35244, Sept. 18, 1987; 62 FR 40304, July 28, 1997]

§ 80.90

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46960, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.89 was amended by removing paragraph (e) and redesignating paragraphs (f) and (g) as paragraphs (e) and (f) effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.90 Suspension of transmission.

Transmission must be suspended immediately upon detection of a transmitter malfunction and must remain suspended until the malfunction is corrected, except for transmission concerning the immediate safety of life or property, in which case transmission must be suspended as soon as the emergency is terminated.

§ 80.91 Order of priority of communications.

(a) The order of priority of radiotelegraph communications is as follows:

(1) Distress calls including the international distress signal for radiotelegraphy, the international radiotelegraph alarm signal, the international radiotelephone alarm signal, distress messages and distress traffic.

(2) Communications preceded by the international radiotelegraph urgency signal.

(3) Communications preceded by the international radiotelegraphy safety signal.

(4) Communications relative to radio direction-finding bearings.

(5) Communications relative to the navigation and safe movement of aircraft.

(6) Communications relative to the navigation, movements, and needs of ships, including weather observation messages destined for an official meteorological service.

(7) Government communications for which priority right has been claimed.

(8) Service communications relating to the working of the radio-communication service or to communications previously transmitted.

(9) All other communications.

(b) The order of priority of radiotelephone communications is as follows:

(1) Distress calls including the international distress signal for radiotelephony, the international radiotelephone alarm signal, distress messages and distress traffic.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(2) Communications preceded by the international radiotelephone urgency signal, or known to the station operator to consist of one or more urgent messages concerning the safety of a person, aircraft or other mobile unit.

(3) Communications preceded by the international radiotelephone safety signal, or known to the station operator to consist of one or more messages concerning the safety of navigation or important meteorological warnings.

(4) Communications known by the station operator to consist of one or more messages relative to the navigation, movements and needs of ships, including weather observation messages destined for an official meteorological service.

(5) Government communications for which priority right has been claimed.

(6) All other communications.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46960, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.91 was revised effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.91 Order of priority of communications.

(a) All stations in the maritime mobile service and the maritime mobile-satellite service shall be capable of offering four levels of priority in the following order:

(1) Distress calls, distress messages, and distress traffic.

(2) Urgency communications.

(3) Safety communications.

(4) Other communications.

(b) In a fully automated system, where it is impracticable to offer all four levels of priority, category 1 shall receive priority until such time as intergovernmental agreements remove exemptions granted for such systems from offering the complete order of priority.

§ 80.92 Prevention of interference.

(a) The station operator must determine that the frequency is not in use by monitoring the frequency before transmitting, except for transmission of signals of distress.

(b) When a radiocommunication causes interference to a communication which is already in progress, the interfering station must cease transmitting at the request of either party to the existing communication. As between nondistress traffic seeking to commence use of a frequency, the priority is established under §80.91.

(c) Except in cases of distress, communications between ship stations or

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.95

between ship and aircraft stations must not interfere with public coast stations. The ship or aircraft stations which cause interference must stop transmitting or change frequency upon the first request of the affected coast station.

§ 80.93 Hours of service.

(a) *All stations.* All stations whose hours of service are not continuous must not suspend operation before having concluded all communication required in connection with a distress call or distress traffic.

(b) *Public coast stations.* (1) Each public coast station whose hours of service are not continuous must not suspend operation before having concluded all communication involving messages or calls originating in or destined to mobile stations within range and mobile stations which have indicated their presence.

(2) Unless otherwise authorized by the Commission upon adequate showing of need, each public coast station authorized to operate on frequencies in the 3000–23,000 kHz band must maintain continuous hours of service.

(c) *Compulsory ship stations.* Compulsory ship stations whose service is not continuous may not suspend operation before concluding all traffic originating in or destined for public coast stations situated within their range and mobile stations which have indicated their presence.

(d) *Other than public coast or compulsory ship stations.* The hours of service of stations other than public coast or compulsory ship stations are determined by the station licensee.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46960, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.93 was amended by redesignating paragraph (d) as paragraph (e), adding a new paragraph (d), and revising paragraph (c) and newly designated paragraph (e) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the revised and added text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.93 Hours of service.

* * * * *

(c) *Compulsory ship stations.* (1) Compulsory ship stations whose service is not continuous may not suspend operation before concluding all traffic originating in or destined for public coast stations situated within their range

and mobile stations which have indicated their presence.

(2) For GMDSS ships, radios shall be turned on and set to proper watch channels while ships are underway. If a ship has duplicate GMDSS installations for DSC or INMARSAT, only one of each must be turned on and keeping watch.

(d) *Ships voluntarily fitting GMDSS subsystems.* For ships voluntarily fitting GMDSS subsystems, radios shall be turned on and set to proper watch channels while ships are underway. If ship has duplicate GMDSS installations for DSC or INMARSAT, only one of each must be turned on and keeping watch.

(e) *Other than public coast or compulsory ship stations.* The hours of service of stations other than those described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section are determined by the station licensee.

§ 80.94 Control by coast or Government station.

When communicating with a coast station or any Government station in the maritime mobile service, ship stations must comply with the instruction given by the coast station or Government station relative to the order and time of transmission, the choice of frequency, the suspension of communication and the permissible type of message traffic that may be transmitted. This provision does not apply in the event of distress.

§ 80.95 Message charges.

(a) Charges must not be made for service of:

(1) Any public coast station unless tariffs for the service are on file with the Commission;

(2) Any station other than a public coast station or an Alaska—public fixed station, except cooperatively shared stations covered by § 80.503;

(3) Distress calls and related traffic; and

(4) Navigation hazard warnings preceded by the SAFETY signal.

(b) The licensee of each ship station is responsible for the payment of all charges accruing to any other station(s) or facilities for the handling or forwarding of messages or communications transmitted by that station.

(c) In order to be included in the ITU List of Coast Stations public coast stations must recognize international Accounting Authority Identification Codes (AAIC) for purposes of billing

§ 80.96

and accounts settlement in accordance with Article 66 of the Radio Regulations. Stations which elect not to recognize international AAIC's will be removed from the ITU List of Coast Stations.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 35244, Sept. 18, 1987]

§ 80.96 Maintenance tests.

Stations are authorized to engage in test transmissions necessary for maintenance of the station. Test transmissions must conform to appropriate test operating procedures.

§ 80.97 Radiotelegraph operating procedures.

This section applies to ships and coast stations authorized to transmit in the band 405–525 kHz.

(a) Except for the transmission of distress or urgency signals, all transmissions must cease within the band 485–515 kHz during each 500 kHz silence period.

(b) Stations transmitting telegraphy must use the service abbreviations (“Q” code) listed in Appendix 14 to the Radio Regulations.

(c) The call consists of:

(1) The call sign of the station called, not more than twice; the word “DE” and the call sign of the calling station, not more than twice; if useful, the frequency on which the called station should reply; and the letter “K”.

(2) If the call is transmitted twice at an interval of not less than one minute, it must not be repeated until after an interval of three minutes.

(d) The reply to calls consists of: The call sign of the calling station, not more than twice; the word “DE”; and the call sign of the station called, once only.

§ 80.98 Radiotelegraph testing procedures.

(a) Stations authorized to use telegraphy may conduct tests on any assigned frequency. Emissions must not cause harmful interference. When radiation is necessary the radiotelegraph testing procedure described in this paragraph must be followed:

(1) The operator must not interfere with transmissions in progress.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(2) The operator must transmit “IE” (two dots, space, one dot) on the test frequency as a warning that test emissions are about to be made. When the frequency of the test emission is within the frequency band 405–525 kHz, a watch must be maintained on 500 kHz throughout the test period.

(3) If any station transmits “AS” (wait), testing must be suspended. When transmission of “IE” is resumed and no response is heard, the test may proceed.

(4) Test signals composed of a series of “VVV” having a duration of not more than ten seconds, followed by the call sign of the testing station will be transmitted. The call sign must be sent clearly at a speed of approximately 10 words per minute. This test transmission must not be repeated until a period of at least one minute has elapsed. On 500 kHz in a region of heavy traffic, at least five minutes must elapse before the test transmission is repeated.

(b) When testing is conducted on 500 kHz, no tests will be conducted during the 500 kHz silence periods. Care must be exercised not to so prolong and space the dash portion of the “VVV” series as to form the alarm signal.

(c) When testing is conducted on any frequency in the band 8362–8366 kHz, tests must not actuate any automatic alarm receiver.

§ 80.99 Radiotelegraph station identification.

This section applies to coast, ship and survival craft stations authorized to transmit in the band 405–525 kHz.

(a) The station transmitting radiotelegraph emissions must be identified by its call sign. The call sign must be transmitted with the telegraphy emission normally used by the station. The call sign must be transmitted at 20 minute intervals when transmission is sustained for more than 20 minutes. When a ship station is exchanging public correspondence communications, the identification may be deferred until completion of each communication with any other station.

(b) The requirements of this section do not apply to survival craft stations when transmitting distress signals

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.102

automatically or when operating on 121.500 MHz for radiobeacon purposes.

(c) Emergency position indicating radiobeacon stations do not require identification.

§ 80.100 Morse code requirement.

The code employed for telegraphy must be the Morse code specified in the Telegraph Regulations annexed to the International Telecommunication Convention. Pertinent extracts from the Telegraph Regulations are contained in the "Manual for Use by the Maritime Mobile and Maritime Mobile-Satellite Services" published by the International Telecommunication Union.

§ 80.101 Radiotelephone testing procedures.

This section is applicable to all stations using telephony except where otherwise specified.

(a) Station licensees must not cause harmful interference. When radiation is necessary or unavoidable, the testing procedure described below must be followed:

(1) The operator must not interfere with transmissions in progress.

(2) The testing station's call sign, followed by the word "test", must be announced on the radio-channel being used for the test.

(3) If any station responds "wait", the test must be suspended for a minimum of 30 seconds, then repeat the call sign followed by the word "test" and listen again for a response. To continue the test, the operator must use counts or phrases which do not conflict with normal operating signals, and must end with the station's call sign. Test signals must not exceed ten seconds, and must not be repeated until at least one minute has elapsed. On the frequency 2182 kHz or 156.800 MHz, the time between tests must be a minimum of five minutes.

(b) Testing of transmitters must be confined to single frequency channels on working frequencies. However, 2182 kHz and 156.800 MHz may be used to contact ship or coast stations as appropriate when signal reports are necessary. Short tests on 2182 kHz by vessels with DSB (A3) equipment for distress and safety purposes are permitted to evaluate the compatibility of that

equipment with an A3J emission system. U. S. Coast Guard stations may be contacted on 2182 kHz or 156.800 MHz for test purposes only when tests are being conducted by Commission employees, when FCC-licensed technicians are conducting inspections on behalf of the Commission, when qualified technicians are installing or repairing radiotelephone equipment, or when qualified ship's personnel conduct an operational check requested by the U.S. Coast Guard. In these cases the test must be identified as "FCC" or "technical".

(c) Survival craft transmitter tests must not be made within actuating range of automatic alarm receivers. Survival craft transmitters must not be tested on the frequency 500 kHz during the silence periods.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 29659, June 1, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46961, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.101 was amended by revising paragraphs (b) and (c) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.101 Radiotelephone testing procedures.

* * * * *

(b) Testing of transmitters must be confined to single frequency channels on working frequencies. However, 2182 kHz and 156.800 MHz may be used to contact ship or coast stations as appropriate when signal reports are necessary. Short tests on 4125 kHz are permitted by vessels equipped with MF/HF radios to evaluate the compatibility of the equipment for distress and safety purposes. U.S. Coast Guard stations may be contacted on 2182 kHz or 156.800 MHz for test purposes only when tests are being conducted by Commission employees, when FCC-licensed technicians are conducting inspections on behalf of the Commission, when qualified technicians are installing or repairing radiotelephone equipment, or when qualified ship's personnel conduct an operational check requested by the U.S. Coast Guard. In these cases the test must be identified as "FCC" or "technical."

(c) Survival craft transmitter tests must not be made within actuating range of automatic alarm receivers.

§ 80.102 Radiotelephone station identification.

This section applies to all stations using telephony which are subject to this part.

§ 80.103

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, stations must give the call sign in English. Identification must be made:

(1) At the beginning and end of each communication with any other station.

(2) At 15 minute intervals when transmission is sustained for more than 15 minutes. When public correspondence is being exchanged with a ship or aircraft station, the identification may be deferred until the completion of the communications.

(b) Private coast stations located at drawbridges and transmitting on the navigation frequency 156.650 MHz may identify by use of the name of the bridge in lieu of the call sign.

(c) Ship stations transmitting on any authorized VHF bridge-to-bridge channel may be identified by the name of the ship in lieu of the call sign.

(d) Ship stations operating in a vessel traffic service system or on a waterway under the control of a U.S. Government agency or a foreign authority, when communicating with such an agency or authority may be identified by the name of the ship in lieu of the call sign, or as directed by the agency or foreign authority.

(e) VHF public coast station may identify by means of the approximate geographic location of the station or the area it serves when it is the only VHF public coast station serving the location or there will be no conflict with the identification of any other station.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 35244, Sept. 18, 1987]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46961, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.102 was amended by redesignating paragraph (e) as paragraph (f) and adding a new paragraph (e) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the added text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.102 Radiotelephone station identification.

* * * * *

(e) Voice traffic in the INMARSAT system is closed to other parties except the two stations involved and the identification is done automatically with the establishment of the call. Therefore, it is not necessary for these stations to identify themselves periodically during the communication. For terrestrial systems using DSC to establish radio-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

telephone communications, the identification is made at the beginning of the call. In these cases, both parties must identify themselves by ship name, call sign or MMSI at least once every 15 minutes during radio-telephone communications.

* * * * *

§ 80.103 Digital selective calling (DSC) operating procedures.

(a) Operating procedures for the use of DSC equipment in the maritime mobile service are as contained in CCIR Recommendation 541 as modified by paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) When using DSC techniques, coast and ship stations must use nine digit maritime mobile service identities.

(c) DSC acknowledgement of DSC distress and safety calls must be made by designated coast stations and such acknowledgement must be in accordance with procedures contained in CCIR Recommendation 541. Nondesignated public and private coast stations must follow the guidance provided for ship stations in CCIR Recommendation 541 with respect to DSC “Acknowledgement of distress calls” and “Distress relays”.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46961, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.103 was revised effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.103 Digital selective calling (DSC) operating procedures.

(a) Operating procedures for the use of DSC equipment in the maritime mobile service are as contained in ITU-R M.541-8, “Operational Procedures for the Use of Digital Selective-Calling Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annexes, 1997, and subpart W of this part.

(b) When using DSC techniques, coast stations and ship stations must use maritime mobile service identities (MMSI) assigned by the Commission or its designees.

(c) DSC acknowledgement of DSC distress and safety calls must be made by designated coast stations and such acknowledgement must be in accordance with procedures contained in ITU-R M.541-8, “Operational Procedures for the Use of Digital Selective-Calling Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annexes, 1997. Nondesignated public and private coast stations must follow the guidance provided for ship stations in ITU-R M.541-8, “Operational Procedures for the Use of Digital Selective-Calling Equipment in

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.109

the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annexes, 1997, with respect to DSC “Acknowledgement of distress calls” and “Distress relays.” (See subpart W of this part.)

(d) Group calls to vessels under the common control of a single entity are authorized. A group call identity may be created from an MMSI ending in a zero, assigned to this single entity, by deleting the trailing zero and adding a leading zero to the identity.

(e) ITU-R M.541-8 with Annexes, 1997, is incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of this standard can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC. The ITU-R Recommendation can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

§ 80.104 Identification of radar transmissions not authorized.

This section applies to all maritime radar transmitters except radar beacon stations.

(a) Radar transmitters must not transmit station identification.

(b) [Reserved]

OPERATING PROCEDURES—LAND STATIONS

§ 80.105 General obligations of coast stations.

Each coast station or marine-utility station must acknowledge and receive all calls directed to it by ship or aircraft stations. Such stations are permitted to transmit safety communication to any ship or aircraft station. VHF (156–162 MHz) and AMTS (216–220 MHz) public coast stations may provide fixed or hybrid services on a co-primary basis with mobile operations.

[65 FR 77824, Dec. 13, 2000]

§ 80.106 Intercommunication in the mobile service.

(a) Each public coast station must exchange radio communications with any ship or aircraft station at sea; and each station on shipboard or aircraft at sea must exchange radio communications with any other station on ship-

board or aircraft at sea or with any public coast station.

(b) Each public coast station must acknowledge and receive all communications from mobile stations directed to it, transmit all communications delivered to it which are directed to mobile stations within range in accordance with their tariffs. Discrimination in service is prohibited.

§ 80.107 Service of private coast stations and marine-utility stations.

A private coast station or a marine-utility station is authorized to transmit messages necessary for the private business and operational needs of ships and the safety of aircraft.

§ 80.108 Transmission of traffic lists by coast stations.

(a) Each coast station is authorized to transmit lists of call signs in alphabetical order of all mobile stations for which they have traffic on hand. These traffic lists will be transmitted on the station's normal working frequencies at intervals of:

(1) In the case of telegraphy, at least two hours and not more than four hours during the working hours of the coast station.

(2) In the case of radiotelephony, at least one hour and not more than four hours during the working hours of the coast station.

(b) The announcement must be as brief as possible and must not be repeated more than twice. Coast stations may announce on a calling frequency that they are about to transmit call lists on a specific working frequency.

§ 80.109 Transmission to a plurality of mobile stations by a public coast station.

Group calls to vessels under the common control of a single entity and information for the general benefit of mariners including storm warnings, ordinary weather, hydrographic information and press materials may be transmitted by a public coast station simultaneously to a plurality of mobile stations.

§ 80.110

§ 80.110 Inspection and maintenance of antenna structure markings and associated control equipment.

The owner of each antenna structure required to be painted and/or illuminated under the provisions of Section 303(q) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, shall operate and maintain the antenna structure painting and lighting in accordance with part 17 of this chapter. In the event of default by the owner, each licensee or permittee shall be individually responsible for conforming to the requirements pertaining to antenna structure painting and lighting.

[61 FR 4368, Feb. 6, 1996]

§ 80.111 Radiotelephone operating procedures for coast stations.

This section applies to all coast stations using telephony which are subject to this part.

(a) *Limitations on calling.* (1) Except when transmitting a general call to all stations for announcing or preceding the transmission of distress, urgency, or safety messages, a coast station must call the particular station(s) with which it intends to communicate.

(2) Coast stations must call ship stations by voice unless it is known that the particular ship station may be contacted by other means such as automatic actuation of a selective ringing or calling device.

(3) Coast stations may be authorized emission for selective calling on each working frequency.

(4) Calling a particular station must not continue for more than one minute in each instance. If the called station does not reply, that station must not again be called for two minutes. When a called station does not reply to a call sent three times at intervals of two minutes, the calling must cease for fifteen minutes. However, if harmful interference will not be caused to other communications in progress, the call may be repeated after three minutes.

(5) A coast station must not attempt to communicate with a ship station that has specifically called another coast station until it becomes evident that the called station does not answer, or that communication between the ship station and the called station

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

cannot be carried on because of unsatisfactory operating conditions.

(6) Calls to establish communication must be initiated on an available common working frequency when such a frequency exists and it is known that the called ship maintains a simultaneous watch on the common working frequency and the appropriate calling frequency(ies).

(b) *Time limitation on calling frequency.* Transmissions by coast stations on 2182 kHz or 156.800 MHz must be minimized and any one exchange of communications must not exceed one minute in duration.

(c) *Change to working frequency.* After establishing communications with another station by call and reply on 2182 kHz or 156.800 MHz coast stations must change to an authorized working channel for the transmission of messages.

(d) *Use of busy signal.* A coast station, when communicating with a ship station which transmits to the coast station on a radio channel which is a different channel from that used by the coast station for transmission, may transmit a “busy” signal whenever transmission from the ship station is being received. The characteristics of the “busy” signal are contained in § 80.74.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 35244, Sept. 18, 1987]

OPERATING PROCEDURES—SHIP STATIONS

§ 80.114 Authority of the master.

(a) The service of each ship station must at all times be under the ultimate control of the master, who must require that each operator or such station comply with the Radio Regulations in force and that the ship station is used in accordance with those regulations.

(b) These rules are waived when the vessel is under the control of the U.S. Government.

§ 80.115 Operational conditions for use of associated ship units.

(a) Associated ship units may be operated under a ship station authorization. Use of an associated ship unit is restricted as follows;

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.116

(1) It must only be operated on the safety and calling frequency 156.800 MHz or on commercial or noncommercial VHF intership frequencies appropriate to the class of ship station with which it is associated.

(2) Except for safety purposes, it must only be used to communicate with the ship station with which it is associated or with associated ship units of the same ship station. Such associated ship units may not be used from shore.

(3) It must be equipped to transmit on the frequency 156.800 MHz and at least one appropriate intership frequency.

(4) Calling must occur on the frequency 156.800 MHz unless calling and working on an intership frequency has been prearranged.

(5) Power is limited to one watt.

(6) The station must be identified by the call sign of the ship station with which it is associated and an appropriate unit designator.

(b) State or local government vehicles used to tow vessels involved in search and rescue operations are authorized to operate on maritime mobile frequencies as associated ship units. Such operations must be in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, except that the associated ship unit: May be operated from shore; may use Distress, Safety and Calling, Intership Safety, Liaison, U.S. Coast Guard, or Maritime Control VHF intership frequencies; and may have a transmitter power of 25 watts.

§ 80.116 Radiotelephone operating procedures for ship stations.

(a) *Calling coast stations.* (1) Use by ship stations of the frequency 2182 kHz for calling coast stations and for replying to calls from coast stations is authorized. However, such calls and replies should be on the appropriate ship-shore working frequency.

(2) Use by ship stations and marine utility stations of the frequency 156.800 MHz for calling coast stations and marine utility stations on shore, and for replying to calls from such stations, is authorized. However, such calls and replies should be made on the appropriate ship-shore working frequency.

(b) *Calling ship stations.* (1) Except when other operating procedure is used to expedite safety communication, ship stations, before transmitting on the intership working frequencies 2003, 2142, 2638, 2738, or 2830 kHz, must first establish communications with other ship stations by call and reply on 2182 kHz. Calls may be initiated on an intership working frequency when it is known that the called vessel maintains a simultaneous watch on the working frequency and on 2182 kHz.

(2) Except when other operating procedures are used to expedite safety communications, the frequency 156.800 MHz must be used for call and reply by ship stations and marine utility stations before establishing communication on one of the intership working frequencies. Calls may be initiated on an intership working frequency when it is known that the called vessel maintains a simultaneous watch on the working frequency and on 156.800 MHz.

(c) *Change to working frequency.* After establishing communication with another station by call and reply on 2182 kHz or 156.800 MHz stations on board ship must change to an authorized working frequency for the transmission of messages.

(d) *Limitations on calling.* Calling a particular station must not continue for more than 30 seconds in each instance. If the called station does not reply, the station must not again be called until after an interval of 2 minutes. When a called station called does not reply to a call sent three times at intervals of 2 minutes, the calling must cease and must not be renewed until after an interval of 15 minutes; however, if there is no reason to believe that harmful interference will be caused to other communications in progress, the call sent three times at intervals of 2 minutes may be repeated after a pause of not less than 3 minutes. In event of an emergency involving safety, the provisions of this paragraph do not apply.

(e) *Limitations on working.* Any one exchange of communications between any two ship stations on 2003, 2142, 2638, 2738, or 2830 kHz or between a ship station and a private coast station on 2738 or 2830 kHz must not exceed 3 minutes

after the stations have established contact. Subsequent to such exchange of communications, the same two stations must not again use 2003, 2142, 2638, 2738, or 2830 kHz for communication with each other until 10 minutes have elapsed.

(f) *Transmission limitation on 2182 kHz and 156.800 MHz.* To facilitate the reception of distress calls, all transmissions on 2182 kHz and 156.800 MHz (channel 16) must be minimized and transmissions on 156.800 MHz must not exceed 1 minute.

(g) *Limitations on commercial communication.* On frequencies in the band 156–162 MHz, the exchange of commercial communication must be limited to the minimum practicable transmission time. In the conduct of ship-shore communication other than distress, stations on board ship must comply with instructions given by the private coast station or marine utility station on shore with which they are communicating.

(h) *2182 kHz silence periods.* To facilitate the reception of distress calls, transmission by ship or survival craft stations is prohibited on any frequency (including 2182 kHz) within the band 2173.5–2190.5 kHz during each 2182 kHz silence period.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46961, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.116 was amended by removing paragraph (h) effective October 6, 2003.

SPECIAL PROCEDURES—PUBLIC COAST STATIONS

§ 80.121 Public coast stations using telegraphy.

(a) *Narrow-band direct-printing (NB-DP) operating procedures.* (1) When both terminals of the NB-DP circuit are satisfied that the circuit is in operable condition, the message preamble must be transmitted in the following format:

- (i) One carriage return and one line feed,
- (ii) Serial number or number of the message,
- (iii) The name of the office of origin,
- (iv) The number of words,
- (v) The date of handing in of the message,
- (vi) The time of handing in of the message, and

(vii) Any service instructions. (See The ITU “Manual for Use by the Maritime Mobile and Maritime Mobile-Satellite Services”.)

(2) Upon completion of transmission of the preamble, the address, text and signature must be transmitted as received from the sender.

(3) Upon completion of transmission of the signature the coast station must, following the signal “COL”, routinely repeat all service indications in the address and for figures or mixed groups of letters, figures or signs in the address, text or signature.

(4) In telegrams of more than 50 words, routine repetition must be given at the end of each page.

(5) Paragraphs (a) (1) through (4) of this section need not be followed when a direct connection is employed.

(6) In calling ship stations by narrow-band direct-printing, the coast station must use the ship station selective calling number (5 digits) and its assigned coast station identification number (4 digits). Calls to ship stations must employ the following format: Ship station selective call number, repeated twice; “DE”, sent once; and coast station identification number, repeated twice. When the ship station does not reply to a call sent three times at intervals of two minutes, the calling must cease and must not be renewed until after an interval of fifteen minutes.

(7) A public coast station authorized to use NB-DP frequencies between 4000 kHz and 27500 kHz may use class A1A emission on the “mark” frequency for station identification and for establishing communications with ship stations. The radio station license must reflect authority for this type of operation, and harmful interference must not be caused.

(b) *Watch on ship calling frequencies.* (1) Public coast stations using telegraphy must maintain a continuous watch during their working hours for calls from ship stations on frequencies in the same band(s) in which the coast station is licensed to operate. See subpart H of this part.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.131

(2) Such station must employ receivers which are capable of being accurately set to any designated calling frequency in each band for which the receiver is intended to operate. The time required to set the receiver to a frequency must not exceed five seconds. The receiver must have a long term frequency stability of not more than 50 Hz and a minimum sensitivity of two microvolts across receiver input terminals of 50 ohms, or equivalent. The audio harmonic distortion must not exceed five percent at any rated output power.

(c) *Radiotelegraph frequencies.* Radiotelegraph frequencies available for assignment to public coast stations are contained in subpart H of this part.

§ 80.122 Public coast stations using facsimile and data.

Facsimile operations are a form of telegraphy for the transmission and receipt of fixed images between authorized coast and ship stations. Facsimile and data techniques may be implemented in accordance with the following paragraphs.

(a) *Supplemental Eligibility Requirements.* Public coast stations are eligible to use facsimile and data techniques with ship stations.

(b) *Assignment and use of frequencies.* (1) Frequencies in the 2000–27500 kHz bands in part 2 of this chapter as available for shared use by the maritime mobile service and other radio services are assignable to public coast stations for providing facsimile communications with ship stations. Additionally, frequencies in the 156–162 MHz and 216–220 MHz bands available for assignment to public coast stations for radiotelephone communications that are contained in subpart H of this part are also available for facsimile and data communications.

(2) Equipment used for facsimile and data operations is subject to the applicable provisions of subpart E of this part.

(3) The use of voice on frequencies authorized for facsimile operations in the bands 2000–27500 kHz listed in subpart H of this part is limited to setup

and confirmation of receipt of facsimile transmissions.

[57 FR 43407, Sept. 21, 1992, as amended at 67 FR 48564, July 25, 2002]

§ 80.123 Service to stations on land.

Marine VHF public coast stations, including AMTS coast stations, may provide public correspondence service to stations on land in accordance with the following:

(a) The public coast station licensee must provide each associated land station with a letter, which shall be presented to authorized FCC representatives upon request, acknowledging that the land station may operate under the authority of the associated public coast station's license:

(b) Each public coast station serving stations on land must afford priority to marine-originating communications through any appropriate electrical or mechanical means.

(c) Land station identification shall consist of the associated public coast station's call sign, followed by a unique numeric or alphabetic unit identifier;

(d) Radio equipment used on land must be type accepted for use under part 22, part 80, or part 90 of this chapter. Such equipment must operate only on the public correspondence channels authorized for use by the associated public coast station;

(e) Transmitter power shall be in accordance with the limits set in § 80.215 for ship stations and antenna height shall be limited to 6.1 meters (20 feet) above ground level;

(f) Land stations may only communicate with public coast stations and must remain within radio range of associated public coast stations; and,

(g) The land station must cease operation immediately upon written notice by the Commission to the associated public coast station that the land station is causing harmful interference to marine communications.

[62 FR 40304, July 28, 1997]

SPECIAL PROCEDURES—PRIVATE COAST STATIONS

§ 80.131 Radioprinter operations.

Radioprinter operations provide a relatively low cost system of record

§ 80.133

communications between authorized coast and ship stations in accordance with the following paragraphs.

(a) *Supplementary eligibility requirement.* A radioprinter authorization for a private coast station may be issued to the owner or operator of a ship of less than 1600 gross tons, a community of ships all of which are less than 1600 gross tons, or an association whose members operate ships of less than 1600 gross tons.

(b) *Scope of communications.* Only those communications which concern the business and operational needs of vessels are authorized.

(c) *Assignment and use of frequencies.* (1) Frequencies may be assigned to private coast stations for radioprinter use from the appropriate bands listed in subpart H of this part.

(2) Frequencies in the listed bands are shared with other radio services including the maritime mobile service. Each assigned frequency is available on a shared use basis only, not for the exclusive use of any one station or licensee.

(d) *Coast station responsibilities.* (1) Private coast stations must propose frequencies and provide the names of ships to be served with the application.

(2) Private coast station licensees must provide copies of their license to all ships with which they are authorized to conduct radioprinter operations.

§ 80.133 Private coast stations using facsimile in Alaska.

Facsimile techniques may be implemented in accordance with the following paragraphs.

(a) Private coast stations in Alaska are eligible to use facsimile techniques with associated ship stations and other private coast stations in accordance with § 80.505(b).

(b) The frequency 156.425 MHz is assigned by rule to private coast stations in Alaska for facsimile transmissions.

(c) Equipment used for facsimile operations is subject to the applicable provisions of subpart E of this part.

[62 FR 40305, July 28, 1997]

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

SPECIAL PROCEDURES—SHIP STATIONS

§ 80.141 General provisions for ship stations.

(a) *Points of communication.* Ship stations and marine utility stations on board ships are authorized to communicate with any station in the maritime mobile service.

(b) *Service requirements for all ship stations.* (1) Each ship station must receive and acknowledge all communications which are addressed to the ship or to any person on board.

(2) Every ship, on meeting with any direct danger to the navigation of other ships such as ice, a derelict vessel, a tropical storm, subfreezing air temperatures associated with gale force winds causing severe icing on superstructures, or winds of force 10 or above on the Beaufort scale for which no storm warning has been received, must transmit related information to ships in the vicinity and to the authorities on land unless such action has already been taken by another station. All such radio messages must be preceded by the safety signal.

(3) A ship station may accept communications for retransmission to any other station in the maritime mobile service. Whenever such messages or communications have been received and acknowledged by a ship station for this purpose, that station must retransmit the message as soon as possible.

(c) *Service requirements for vessels.* Each ship station provided for compliance with Part II of Title III of the Communications Act must provide a public correspondence service on voyages of more than 24 hours for any person who requests the service.

(1) Compulsory radiotelegraph ships must provide this service during the hours the radio operator is normally on duty.

(2) Compulsory radiotelephone ships must provide this service for at least four hours daily. The hours must be prominently posted at the principal operating location of the station.

(d) *Operating conditions.* Effective August 1, 1994, VHF hand-held, portable transmitters used while connected to

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.142

an external power source or a ship antenna must be equipped with an automatic timing device that deactivates the transmitter and reverts the transmitter to the receive mode after an uninterrupted transmission period of five minutes, plus or minus 10 percent. Additionally, such transmitters must have a device that indicates when the automatic timer has deactivated the transmitter. See also § 80.203(c).

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 56 FR 57988, Nov. 15, 1991]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46961, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.141 was amended by revising paragraph (c) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.141 General provisions for ship stations.

* * * * *

(c) *Service requirements for vessels.* Each ship station provided for compliance with Part II of Title III of the Communications Act must provide a public correspondence service on voyages of more than 24 hours for any person who requests the service. Compulsory radiotelephone ships must provide this service for at least four hours daily. The hours must be prominently posted at the principal operating location of the station.

* * * * *

§ 80.142 Ships using radiotelegraphy.

(a) *Calling by narrow-band direct-printing.* (1) NB-DP ship stations must call United States public coast stations on frequencies designated for NB-DP operation.

(2) Where it is known that the coast station maintains a watch on working frequencies for ship station NB-DP calls the ship station must make its initial NB-DP call on those frequencies.

(3) Calls to a coast station or other ship station must employ the following format: Coast station identification number, repeated twice; “DE”, sent once; and ship station selective call number, repeated twice. When the coast station does not reply to a call sent three times at intervals of two minutes, the calling must cease for fifteen minutes.

(b) *NB-DP operating procedure.* The operation of NB-DP equipment in the

maritime mobile service must be in accordance with the operating procedures contained in the latest version of CCIR Recommendation 492 that does not prevent the use of existing equipment.

(c) *Required channels for radiotelegraphy.* (1) Each ship station using telegraphy on frequencies within the band 405–525 kHz must be capable of:

(i) Transmit and receive on 500 kHz using the authorized emissions, and

(ii) Transmit on at least two working frequencies and receive on all other frequencies necessary for their service using authorized emissions, and

(iii) When a radiotelegraph installation is compulsory, a fourth frequency within this band which is authorized specifically for direction finding must also be provided.

(2) Each ship station using telegraphy on frequencies within the band 90–160 kHz must be capable of transmitting and receiving Class A1A emission on the frequency 143 kHz, and on at least two additional working frequencies within this band except that portion between 140 kHz and 146 kHz.

(3) Each ship station using telegraphy and operating in the bands between 4000–27500 kHz must be capable of transmitting and receiving Class A1A or J2A emission on at least one frequency authorized for calling and at least two frequencies authorized for working in each of the bands for which facilities are provided to carry on its service.

(4) Each ship station using telegraphy in Region 2 on frequencies within the band 2065–2107 kHz must be capable of transmitting and receiving Class A1A or J2A emission on at least one frequency in this band authorized for working in addition to a frequency in this band authorized for calling.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 49993, Dec. 4, 1989]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46961, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.142 was amended by revising paragraph (b) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.142 Ships using radiotelegraphy.

* * * * *

(b) *NB-DP operating procedure.* The operation of NB-DP equipment in the maritime

§ 80.143

mobile service must be in accordance with the operating procedures contained in the latest version of ITU-R Recommendation M.492-6, "Operational Procedures for the use of Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service," with Annex, 1995, that does not prevent the use of existing equipment. ITU-R Recommendation M.492-6 with Annex is incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of this standard can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW, Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, Suite 700, Washington, DC. The ITU-R Recommendation can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

* * * * *

§ 80.143 Required frequencies for radiotelephony.

(a) Except for compulsory vessels, each ship radiotelephone station licensed to operate in the band 1605–3500 kHz must be able to receive and transmit J3E emission on the frequency 2182 kHz. Ship stations are additionally authorized to receive and transmit H3E emission for communications with foreign coast stations and with vessels of foreign registry. If the station is used for other than safety communications, it must be capable also of receiving and transmitting the J3E emission on at least two other frequencies in that band. However, ship stations which operate exclusively on the Mississippi River and its connecting waterways, and on high frequency bands above 3500 kHz, need be equipped with 2182 kHz and one other frequency within the band 1605–3500 kHz. Additionally, use of A3E emission is permitted for distress and safety purposes on 2182 kHz for portable survival craft equipment also having the capability to operate on 500 kHz and for transmitters authorized for use prior to January 1, 1972.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, at least one VHF radiotelephone transmitter/receiver must be able to transmit and receive on the following frequencies:

(1) The distress, safety and calling frequency 156.800 MHz;

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(2) The primary intership safety frequency 156.300 MHz;

(3) One or more working frequencies; and

(4) All other frequencies necessary for its service.

(c) Where a ship ordinarily has no requirement for VHF communications, handheld VHF equipment may be used solely to comply with the bridge-to-bridge navigational communication requirements contained in subpart U of this part.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 35244, Sept. 18, 1987]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46961, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.143 was amended by revising paragraph (a) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.143 Required frequencies for radiotelephony.

(a) Except for compulsory vessels, each ship radiotelephone station licensed to operate in the band 1605–3500 kHz must be able to receive and transmit J3E emission on the frequency 2182 kHz. Ship stations are additionally authorized to receive and transmit H3E emission for communications with foreign coast stations and with vessels of foreign registry. If the station is used for other than safety communications, it must be capable also of receiving and transmitting the J3E emission on at least two other frequencies in that band. However, ship stations which operate exclusively on the Mississippi River and its connecting waterways, and on high frequency bands above 3500 kHz, need be equipped with 2182 kHz and one other frequency within the band 1605–3500 kHz.

* * * * *

§ 80.145 Class C EPIRB operational procedures.

Class C EPIRBs must be used for distress purposes only after use of the VHF/FM radiotelephone installation, in accordance with § 80.320, has proved unsuccessful or when a VHF/FM radiotelephone installation is not fitted, or when specifically requested to do so by a station engaged in search and rescue operations.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46962, Aug. 7, 2003 § 80.145 was removed effective October 6, 2003.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.149

SHIPBOARD GENERAL PURPOSE WATCHES

§ 80.146 Watch on 500 kHz.

During their hours of service, ship stations using frequencies in the authorized bands between 405–525 kHz must, remain on watch on 500 kHz except when the operator is transmitting on 500 kHz or operating on another frequency. The provisions of this section do not relieve the ship from complying with the requirements for a safety watch as prescribed in §§80.304 and 80.305.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46962, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.146 was removed effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.147 Watch on 2182 kHz.

Ship stations must maintain a watch on 2182 kHz as prescribed by §80.304(b).

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46962, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.147 was revised effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.147 Watch on 2182 kHz.

Ship stations must maintain a watch on 2182 kHz as prescribed by §80.304.

§ 80.148 Watch on 156.8 MHz (Channel 16).

At least one VHF ship station per compulsory vessel while underway must maintain a watch on 156.800 MHz whenever such station is not being used for exchanging communications. The watch is not required:

(a) Where a ship station is operating only with handheld bridge-to-bridge VHF radio equipment under §80.143(c) of this part;

(b) For vessels subject to the Bridge-to-Bridge Act and participating in a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) system when the watch is maintained on both the bridge-to-bridge frequency and a separately assigned VTS frequency; or

(c) For a station on board a voluntary vessel equipped with digital selective calling (DSC) equipment, maintaining a continuous DSC watch on 156.525 MHz whenever such station is not being used for exchanging communications, and while such station is within the VHF service area of a U.S.

Coast Guard radio facility which is DSC equipped.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 16504, Mar. 29, 1993]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46962, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.148 was amended by revising the introductory text and removing paragraph (c) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.148 Watch on 156.8 MHz (Channel 16).

Until February 1, 2005, each compulsory vessel, while underway, must maintain a watch for radiotelephone distress calls on 156.800 MHz whenever such station is not being used for exchanging communications. For GMDSS ships, 156.525 MHz is the calling frequency for distress, safety, and general communications using digital selective calling and the watch on 156.800 MHz is provided so that ships not fitted with DSC will be able to call GMDSS ships, thus providing a link between GMDSS and non-GMDSS compliant ships. The watch on 156.800 MHz is not required:

* * * * *

VIOLATIONS

§ 80.149 Answer to notice of violation.

(a) Any person receiving official notice of violation of the terms of the Communications Act, any legislative act, executive order, treaty to which the United States is a party, terms of a station or operator license, or the rules and regulations of the Federal Communications Commission must within 10 days from such receipt, send a written answer, in duplicate, to the office of the Commission originating the official notice. If an answer cannot be sent or an acknowledgment made within such 10-day period by reason of illness or other unavoidable circumstances, acknowledgment and answer must be made at the earliest practicable date with a satisfactory explanation of the delay. The answer to each notice must be complete in itself and must not be abbreviated by references to other communications or answers to other notices. The answer must contain a full explanation of the incident involved and must set forth the action taken to prevent a continuation or recurrence. If the notice relates to lack of attention to or improper operation of the

§ 80.151

station or to log or watch discrepancies, the answer must give the name and license number of the licensed operator on duty.

(b) When an official notice of violation, impending violation, or discrepancy, pertaining to any provision of Part II of Title III of the Communications Act or the radio provisions of the Safety Convention, is served upon the master or person responsible for a vessel and any instructions appearing on such document issued by a representative of the Commission are at variance with the content of paragraph (a) of this section, the instructions issued by the Commission's representative supersede those set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.

Subpart D—Operator Requirements

§ 80.151 Classification of operator licenses and endorsements.

(a) Commercial radio operator licenses issued by the Commission are classified in accordance with the Radio Regulations of the International Telecommunication Union.

(b) The following licenses are issued by the Commission. International classification, if different from the license name, is given in parentheses. The licenses and their alphanumeric designator are listed in descending order.

(1) T-1. First Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate.

(2) T-2. Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate.

(3) G. General Radiotelephone Operator License (radiotelephone operator's general certificate).

(4) T-3. Third Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate (radiotelegraph operator's special certificate).

(5) MP. Marine Radio Operator Permit (radiotelephone operator's restricted certificate).

(6) RP. Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit (radiotelephone operator's restricted certificate).

(c) The following license endorsements are affixed by the Commission to provide special authorizations or restrictions. Applicable licenses are given in parentheses.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(1) Ship Radar endorsement (First and Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate, General Radiotelephone Operator License).

(2) Six Months Service endorsement (First and Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate).

(3) Restrictive endorsements; relating to physical handicaps, English language or literacy waivers, or other matters (all licenses).

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46962, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.151 was amended by adding paragraphs (b)(7) and (8) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the added text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.151 Classification of operator licenses and endorsements.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(7) GOL. GMDSS Radio Operator License (General Operator's Certificate).

(8) ROL. Restricted GMDSS Radio Operator License (Restricted Operator's Certificate).

* * * * *

COAST STATION OPERATOR REQUIREMENTS

§ 80.153 Coast station operator requirements.

(a) Except as provided in § 80.179, operation of a coast station transmitter must be performed by a person who is on duty at the control point of the station. The operator is responsible for the proper operation of the station.

(b) An operational fixed station associated with a coast station may be operated by the operator of the associated coast station.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 10008, Mar. 9, 1989; 54 FR 40058, Sept. 29, 1989; 62 FR 40305, July 28, 1997; 67 FR 48564, July 25, 2002]

SHIP STATION OPERATOR REQUIREMENTS

§ 80.155 Ship station operator requirements.

Except as provided in §§ 80.177 and 80.179, operation of transmitters of any ship station must be performed by a

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.159

person holding a commercial radio operator license or permit of the class required below. The operator is responsible for the proper operation of the station.

[54 FR 10008, Mar. 9, 1989]

§ 80.156 Control by operator.

The operator on board ships required to have a holder of a commercial operator license or permit on board may, if authorized by the station licensee or master, permit an unlicensed person to modulate the transmitting apparatus for all modes of communication except Morse code radiotelegraphy.

[51 FR 34984, Oct. 1, 1986]

§ 80.157 Radio officer defined.

A *radio officer* means a person holding a first or second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate issued by the Commission who is employed to operate a ship radio station in compliance with Part II of Title III of the Communications Act. Such a person is also required to be licensed as a *radio officer* by the U.S. Coast Guard when employed to operate a ship radiotelegraph station.

[53 FR 46455, Nov. 17, 1988]

§ 80.159 Operator requirements of Title III of the Communications Act and the Safety Convention.

(a) Each telegraphy passenger ship equipped with a radiotelegraph station in accordance with Part II of Title III of the Communications Act must carry one radio officer holding a first or second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate and a second radio officer holding either a first or second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate. The holder of a second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate may not act as the chief radio officer.

(b) Each cargo ship equipped with a radiotelegraph station in accordance with Part II of Title III of the Communications Act and which has a radiotelegraph auto alarm must carry a radio officer holding a first or second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate who has had at least six months service as a radio officer on board U.S. ships. If the radiotelegraph station does not have an auto alarm, a second

radio officer who holds a first or second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate must be carried.

(c) Each cargo ship equipped with a radiotelephone station in accordance with Part II of Title III of the Communications Act must carry a radio operator who meets the following requirements:

(1) Where the station power does not exceed 1500 watts peak envelope power, the operator must hold a marine radio operator permit or higher class license.

(2) Where the station power exceeds 1500 watts peak envelope power, the operator must hold a general radiotelephone radio operator license or higher class license.

(d) Each ship transporting more than six passengers for hire equipped with a radiotelephone station in accordance with Part III of Title III of the Communications Act must carry a radio operator who meets the following requirements:

(1) Where the station power does not exceed 250 watts carrier power or 1500 watts peak envelope power, the radio operator must hold a marine radio operator permit or higher class license.

(2) Where the station power exceeds 250 watts carrier power or 1500 watts peak envelope power, the radio operator must hold a general radiotelephone operator license or higher class license.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 40058, Sept. 29, 1989]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46926, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.159 was amended by redesignating paragraph (d) as paragraph (e) and adding a new paragraph (d) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the added text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.159 Operator requirements of Title III of the Communications Act and the Safety Convention.

* * * * *

(d) Each passenger ship equipped with a GMDSS installation in accordance with subpart W of this part shall carry at least two persons holding an appropriate GMDSS Radio Operator License or, if the passenger ship operates exclusively within twenty nautical miles of shore, at least two persons

§ 80.161

holding either a GMDSS Radio Operator License or a Restricted GMDSS Radio Operator License, as specified in §13.7 of this chapter.

* * * * *

§ 80.161 Operator requirements of the Great Lakes Radio Agreement.

Each ship subject to the Great Lakes Radio Agreement must have on board an officer or member of the crew who holds a marine radio operator permit or higher class license.

§ 80.163 Operator requirements of the Bridge-to-Bridge Act.

Each ship subject to the Bridge-to-Bridge Act must have on board a radio operator who holds a restricted radio-telephone operator permit or higher class license.

§ 80.165 Operator requirements for voluntary stations.

Minimum operator license

Ship Morse telegraph	T-2.
Ship direct-printing telegraph	MP.
Ship telephone, more than 250 watts carrier power or 1,000 watts peak envelope power.	G.
Ship telephone, not more than 250 watts carrier power or 1,000 watts peak envelope power.	MP.
Ship telephone, not more than 100 watts carrier power or 400 watts peak envelope power:	
Above 30 MHz	None. ¹
Below 30 MHz	RP.
Ship earth station	RP.

¹RP required for international voyage.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46962, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.165 was revised effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.165 Operator requirements for voluntary stations.

MINIMUM OPERATOR LICENSE

Ship Morse telegraph	T-2.
Ship direct-printing telegraph.	MP.
Ship telephone, with or without DSC, more than 250 watts carrier power or 1,000 watts peak envelope power.	G.
Ship telephone, with or without DSC, not more than 250 watts carrier power or 1,000 watts peak envelope power.	MP.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Ship telephone, with or without DSC, not more than 100 watts carrier power or 400 watts peak envelope power:

Above 30 MHz	None. ¹
Below 30 MHz	RP.
Ship earth station	RP.

¹RP required for compulsory ships and international voyages.

GENERAL OPERATOR REQUIREMENTS

§ 80.167 Limitations on operators.

The operator of maritime radio equipment other than T-1, T-2, or G licenses, must not:

- Make equipment adjustments which may affect transmitter operation;
- Operate any transmitter which requires more than the use of simple external switches or manual frequency selection or transmitters whose frequency stability is not maintained by the transmitter itself.

§ 80.169 Operators required to adjust transmitters or radar.

(a) All adjustments of radio transmitters in any radiotelephone station or coincident with the installation, servicing, or maintenance of such equipment which may affect the proper operation of the station, must be performed by or under the immediate supervision and responsibility of a person holding a first or second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate or a general radiotelephone operator license.

(b) Only persons holding a first or second class radiotelegraph operator certificate must perform such functions at radiotelegraph stations transmitting Morse code.

(c) Only persons holding an operator certificate containing a ship radar endorsement must perform such functions on radar equipment.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 40058, Sept. 29, 1989]

§ 80.175 Availability of operator licenses.

All operator licenses required by this subpart must be readily available for inspection.

§ 80.177 When operator license is not required.

(a) No radio operator authorization is required to operate:

(1) A shore radar, a shore radio-location, maritime support or shore radionavigation station;

(2) A survival craft station or an emergency position indicating radio beacon;

(3) A ship radar station if:

(i) The radar frequency is determined by a nontunable, pulse type magnetron or other fixed tuned device, and

(ii) The radar is capable of being operated exclusively by external controls;

(4) An on board station; or

(5) A ship station operating in the VHF band on board a ship voluntarily equipped with radio and sailing on a domestic voyage.

(b) No radio operator license is required to install a VHF transmitter in a ship station if the installation is made by, or under the supervision of, the licensee of the ship station and if modifications to the transmitter other than front panel controls are not made.

(c) No operator license is required to operate coast telephone stations or marine utility stations.

(d) No radio operator license is required to install a radar station on a voluntarily equipped ship when a manual is included with the equipment that provides step-by-step instructions for the installation, calibration, and operation of the radar. The installation must be made by, or under the supervision of, the licensee of that ship station and no modifications or adjustments other than to the front panel controls are to be made to the equipment.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 53 FR 41434, Oct. 28, 1987; 62 FR 40305, July 28, 1997]

§ 80.179 Unattended operation.

The following unattended transmitter operations are authorized:

(a) EPIRB operations when emergency conditions preclude attendance of the EPIRB transmitter by a person.

(b) Automatic use of a transmitter during narrow-band direct-printing (NB-DP) operations in accordance with § 80.219.

(c) Automatic use of a transmitter during selective calling operations in accordance with § 80.225.

(d) Automatic use of a transmitter when operating as part of the Automated Maritime Telecommunications System (AMTS), an automated multi-station system for which provisions are contained in this part, or an automated public coast station.

(e) Automatic use of a VHF transmitter to send brief digital communications relating to the condition or safety of vessels while moored when all of the following conditions are met:

(1) The equipment must be using DSC in accordance with CCIR Recommendations 493 and 541 as modified by this section.

(2) Sensors must automatically activate the transmitter only under one or more of the following conditions:

(i) Fire, explosion;

(ii) Flooding;

(iii) Collision;

(iv) Grounding;

(v) Listing, in danger of capsizing;

(vi) Sinking;

(vii) Disabled and adrift; and

(viii) Undesignated condition related to ship safety.

(3) The "ROUTINE" DSC category must be used.

(4) Communications must be selectively addressed to an individual station.

(5) Transmitter output power must not exceed one watt.

(6) The call must employ a fixed format and must be in conformity with Recommendation 493 as follows:

Format specifier: Individual call—symbol 120 sent twice.

Address: 9 digit maritime mobile service identity of called station.

Category: Routine—symbol 100.

Self-identification: 9 digit ship station identity.

Message 1: Telecommand symbol 126 sent twice.

Message 2: Telecommand symbol 126 sent 6 times.

End of sequence: Symbol 127.

Error-check character: Check sum.

(7) Such transmissions are permitted only on channel 70 and the transmitter must be inhibited automatically whenever there is another call in progress on Channel 70.

§ 80.201

(8) The call sequence for any one alarm must not be repeated until after an interval of at least five seconds. Further repetition is permitted only after intervals of at least fifteen minutes each. Repetitions following fifteen-minute waiting intervals must not exceed three.

[54 FR 10008, Mar. 9, 1989, as amended at 62 FR 40305, July 28, 1997]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46962, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.179 was amended by revising paragraph (e)(1) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.179 Unattended operation.

* * * * *

(e) * * *

(1) The equipment must be using DSC in accordance with ITU-R Recommendation M.493-10, "Digital Selective-calling System for Use in the Maritime Mobile Service," with Annexes 1 and 2, 2000, and ITU-R Recommendation M.541-8, "Operational Procedures for the Use of Digital Selective-Calling Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service," with Annexes, 1997, as modified by this section. ITU-R Recommendations M.493-10 with Annexes 1 and 2 and M.541-8 with Annexes are incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of these standards can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC. The ITU-R Recommendations can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

Subpart E—General Technical Standards

§ 80.201 Scope.

This subpart gives the general technical requirements for the use of frequencies and equipment in the maritime services. These requirements include standards for equipment authorization, frequency tolerance, modulation, emission, power and bandwidth.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 80.203 Authorization of transmitters for licensing.

(a) Each transmitter authorized in a station in the maritime services after September 30, 1986, except as indicated in paragraphs (g), (h) and (i) of this section, must be certificated by the Commission for part 80 operations. The procedures for certification are contained in part 2 of this chapter. Transmitters of a model authorized before October 1, 1986 will be considered type accepted for use in ship or coast stations as appropriate.

(b) The external controls, of maritime station transmitters capable of operation in the 156–162 MHz band and manufactured in or imported into the United States after August 1, 1990, or sold or installed after August 1, 1991, must provide for selection of only maritime channels for which the maritime station is authorized. Such transmitters must not be capable of being programmed by station operators using external controls to transmit on channels other than those programmed by the manufacturer, service or maintenance personnel.

(1) Any manufacturer procedures and special devices for programming must only be made available to service companies employing licensed service and maintenance personnel that meet the requirements of § 80.169(a) and must not be made available with information normally provided to consumers.

(2) The channels preprogrammed by manufacturers, service and maintenance personnel for selection by the external controls of a maritime station transmitter must be limited to those channels listed in this part and the duplex channels listed in Appendix 18 of the international Radio Regulations. The duplex channels listed in Appendix 18 of the international Radio Regulations must be used only in the specified duplex mode. Simplex operations on Appendix 18 duplex channels that are not in accordance with this part are prohibited.

(3) Programming of authorized channels must be performed only by a person holding a first or second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate or a

general radiotelephone operator's license using any of the following procedures:

- (i) Internal adjustment of the transmitter;
- (ii) Use of controls normally inaccessible to the station operator;
- (iii) Use of external devices or equipment modules made available only to service and maintenance personnel through a service company; and
- (iv) Copying of a channel selection program directly from another transmitter (cloning) using devices and procedures made available only to service and maintenance personnel through a service company.

(4) VHF maritime radio station transmitters capable of being programmed by station operators by means of external controls that are installed in a maritime station by August 1, 1991, are authorized for use indefinitely at the same maritime station.

(c) All VHF ship station transmitters that are either manufactured in or imported into the United States, on or after August 1, 1993, or are initially installed on or after August 1, 1994, must be equipped with an automatic timing device that deactivates the transmitter and reverts the transmitter to the receive mode after an uninterrupted transmission period of five minutes, plus or minus 10 per cent. Additionally, such transmitters must have a device that indicates when the automatic timer has deactivated the transmitter. VHF ship station transmitters initially installed before August 1, 1994, are authorized for use indefinitely at the same maritime station. VHF handheld, portable transmitters are not required to comply with the requirements in paragraph (c) of this section except when used as described in §80.141.

(d) Except for radar equipment, applicants for certification of radio equipment designed to satisfy Part II of Title III of the Communications Act or the Safety Convention must also submit with their application a working unit of the type for which certification is desired. Manufacturers of radar equipment intended for installation on voluntarily equipped ships by persons without FCC operators license

must include with their equipment authorization application a manual that provides step-by-step procedures for the installation, calibration, and operation of the radar stations.

(e) Double sideband (DSB) radiotelephone equipment operating in the 1605–27500 kHz band will be authorized only for use in ship stations. Such equipment must comply with Chapter IV of the Safety Convention, operate only on the frequency 2182 kHz, and be marked "Distress and Safety Use Only".

(f) Transmitters certificated for single sideband suppressed carrier radiotelephone transmissions may be used for facsimile transmissions without filing for a certification modification provided the transmitters retain certification and comply with the applicable standards in this part.

(g) Manufacturers of ship earth station transmitters intended for use in the INMARSAT space segment must comply with the verification procedures given in part 2 of this chapter. Such equipment must be verified in accordance with the technical requirements provided by INMARSAT and must be type approved by INMARSAT for use in the INMARSAT space segment. The ship earth station input/output parameters, the data obtained when the equipment is integrated in system configuration and the pertinent method of test procedures that are used for type approval of the station model which are essential for the compatible operation of that station in the INMARSAT space segment must be disclosed by the manufacturer upon request of the FCC or the United States Signatory. Witnessing of the type approval tests and the disclosure of the ship earth station equipment design or any other information of a proprietary nature will be at the discretion of the ship earth station manufacturer. Transmitters of a model that was certificated by MARISAT for use in its system will be considered verified for use in the INMARSAT system. However, the continued use of such equipment will not be permitted after September 1, 1991, unless verified under the Commission's procedures.

(h) In addition to the certification requirements contained in part 2 of this

§ 80.203

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

chapter applicants for type acceptance of 406.025 MHz radiobeacons must also comply with the certification procedures contained in § 80.1061 of this part.

(i) Certification is not required for U.S. Government furnished transmitters to fulfill a U.S. Government contract. However, such transmitters must comply with all technical requirements in this part.

(j) Certification is not required for transmitters authorized for developmental stations.

(k) Certification of individual radio transmitters requested by station applicants or licensees must also follow the certification procedure in paragraph (a) of this section. However, operation of such transmitters must be limited to the specific units individually identified on the station authorization.

(l) Ship station transmitters may be certificated for emissions not shown in § 80.205 of this part. However, such emissions are not authorized for use in the United States or for communications with U.S. coast stations.

(m) Ship station MF, HF, and VHF transmitters may employ external or internal devices to send synthesized voice transmissions for distress and safety purposes on any distress and safety frequency authorized for radiotelephony listed in § 80.369 provided the following requirements are met:

(1) The technical characteristics of the distress transmissions must comply with this part.

(2) A transmitter and any internal device capable of transmitting a synthesized voice message must be certificated as an integral unit.

(3) The synthesized voice distress transmission must begin with the words “this is a recording” and should be comprised of at least:

(i) the radiotelephone distress call as described in § 80.315(b) and the ship’s position as described in § 80.316(c); or

(ii) the radiotelephone distress message as described in § 80.316(b). If available, the ship’s position should be reported as described in § 80.316(c).

(4) Such transmission must be initiated manually by an off-switch that is protected from inadvertent activation and must cause the transmitter to

switch to an appropriate distress and safety frequency. The radiotelephone distress call and message described in §§ 80.203(m)(3) (i) and (ii), respectively, may be repeated. However, the entire transmission including repeats must not exceed 45 seconds from beginning to end. Upon ending the transceiver must return to the receive mode and must not be capable of sending the synthesized distress call for at least thirty seconds. Placing the switch to the off position must stop the distress transmission and permit the transmitter to be used to send and receive standard voice communications.

(5) Use of the microphone must cause the synthesized voice distress transmission to cease and allow the immediate use of the transmitter for sending and receiving standard voice communications.

(n) Applications for type acceptance of all marine radio transmitters operating in the 2–27.5 MHz band or the 156–162 MHz band received on or after June 17, 1999, must have a DSC capability in accordance with § 80.225. This requirement does not apply to transmitters used with AMTS or hand-held portable transmitters.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 53 FR 41434, Oct. 28, 1987; 53 FR 37308, Sept. 26, 1988; 54 FR 31839, Aug. 2, 1989; 56 FR 3787, Jan. 31, 1991; 56 FR 57496, Nov. 12, 1991; 56 FR 57988, Nov. 15, 1991; 57 FR 8727, Mar. 12, 1992; 62 FR 40305, July 28, 1997; 63 FR 36606, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46962, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.203 was amended by removing paragraph (e), revising paragraph (g), and adding paragraph (o) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the added and revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.203 Authorization of transmitters for licensing.

* * * * *

(g) Manufacturers of ship earth station transmitters intended for use in the INMARSAT space segment must comply with the verification procedures given in part 2 of this chapter. Such equipment must be verified in accordance with the technical requirements provided by INMARSAT and must be type approved by INMARSAT for use in the INMARSAT space segment. The ship earth station input/output parameters, the data obtained when the equipment is integrated in system configuration and the pertinent method of test procedures that are

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.205

used for type approval of the station model which are essential for the compatible operation of that station in the INMARSAT space segment must be disclosed by the manufacturer upon request of the FCC. Witnessing of the type approval tests and the disclosure of the ship earth station equipment design or any other information of a proprietary nature will be at the discretion of the ship earth station manufacturer.

* * * * *

(o) Existing equipment that does not comply with the rules in this subpart but was properly authorized as compliant with the rules in effect at the time of its authorization, and remains compliant with the rules in effect at the time of its authorization, may continue to be installed until February 1, 2003.

§ 80.205 Bandwidths.

(a) An emission designator shows the necessary bandwidth for each class of emission of a station except that in ship earth stations it shows the occupied or necessary bandwidth, whichever is greater. The following table gives the class of emission and corresponding emission designator and authorized bandwidth:

Class of emission	Emission designator	Authorized bandwidth (kHz)
A1A	160HA1A	0.4
A1B ¹	160HA1B	0.4
A1D ¹²	16K0A1D	20.0
A2A	2K66A2A	2.8
A2B ¹	2K66A2B	2.8
A2D ¹²	16K0A2D	20.0
A3E	6K00A3E	8.0
A3N ²	2K66A3N	2.8
A3X ³	3K20A3X	25.0
F1B ⁴	280HF1B	0.3
F1B ⁵	300HF1B	0.5
F1B ⁶	16K0F1B	20.0
F1C	2K80F1C	3.0
F1D ¹²	16K0F1D	20.0
F2B ⁶	16K0F2B	20.0
F2C ⁷	16K0F2C	20.0
F2D ¹²	16K0F2D	20.0
F3C	2K80F3C	3.0
F3C ⁷	16K0F3C	20.0
F3E ⁸	16K0F3E	20.0
F3N ⁹	20M0F3N	20,000.0
G1D ¹²	16K0G1D	20.0
G2D ¹²	16K0G2D	20.0
G3D ¹⁰	16K0G3D	20.0
G3E ⁸	16K0G3E	20.0
G3N ^{3 13}	16K0G3N	20.0
H2A	1K40H2A	2.8
H2B ¹	1K40H2B	2.8
H3E ¹¹	2K80H3E	3.0
H3N	2K66H3N	2.8
J2A	160HJ2A	0.4
J2B ⁴	280HJ2B	0.3
J2B ⁵	300HJ2B	0.5

Class of emission	Emission designator	Authorized bandwidth (kHz)
J2B	2K80J2B	3.0
J2C	2K80J2C	3.0
J3C	2K80J3C	3.0
J3E ¹¹	2K80J3E	3.0
J3N	160HJ3N	0.4
NON	NON	0.4
PON	(¹²)	(¹²)
R3E ¹¹	2K80R3E	3.0

¹ On 500 kHz and 2182 kHz A1B, A2B, H2B and J2B emissions indicate transmission of the auto alarm signals.

² Applicable only to transmissions in the 405–525 kHz band for direction finding.

³ Applicable only to EPIRB's.

⁴ Radioprinter transmissions for communications with private coast stations.

⁵ NB–DP radiotelegraph and data transmissions for communications with public coast stations.

⁶ Applicable only to radioprinter and data in the 156–162 MHz band and radioprinter in the 216–220 MHz band.

⁷ Applicable only to facsimile in the 156–162 MHz and 216–220 MHz bands.

⁸ Applicable only when maximum frequency deviation is 5 kHz. See also paragraph (b) of this section.

⁹ Applicable only to marine hand-held radar.

¹⁰ Applicable only to on-board frequencies for maneuvering or navigation.

¹¹ Transmitters approved prior to December 31, 1969, for emission H3E, J3E and R3E and an authorized bandwidth of 3.5 kHz may continue to be operated. These transmitters will not be authorized in new installations.

¹² Applicable to radiolocation and associated telecommand ship stations operating on 154.585 MHz, 159.480 MHz, 160.725 MHz, 160.785 MHz, 454.000 MHz, and 459.000 MHz; emergency position indicating radiobeacons operating in the 406.000–406.1000 MHz frequency band; and data transmissions in the 156–162 MHz band.

¹³ Class C EPIRB stations may not be used after February 1, 1999.

(b) For land stations the maximum authorized frequency deviation for F3E or G3E emission is as follows:

(1) 5 kHz in the 72.0–73.0 MHz, 75.4–76.0 MHz and 156–162 MHz bands;

(2) 15 kHz for stations which were authorized for operation before December 1, 1961, in the 73.0–74.6 MHz band.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 7418, Mar. 11, 1987; 53 FR 37308, Sept. 26, 1988; 56 FR 11516, Mar. 19, 1991; 57 FR 43407, Sept. 21, 1992; 58 FR 33344, June 17, 1993; 59 FR 7714, Feb. 16, 1994; 62 FR 40305, July 28, 1997; 63 FR 36606, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46963, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.205 was revised by adding an entry to the table in paragraph (a) immediately following the entry J2C and by adding footnote 14 effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the added and revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.205 Bandwidths.

(a) * * * *

Class of emission	Emission designator	Authorized bandwidth (kHz)
J2D ¹⁴	2K80J2D	3.0

§ 80.207

Class of emission	Emission designator	Authorized bandwidth (kHz)
*	*	*

¹⁴ The information is contained in multiple very low level subcarriers.

*	*	*	*	*

§ 80.207 Classes of emission.

(a) Authorization to use radiotelephone and radiotelegraph emissions by ship and coast stations includes the use of digital selective calling and selective calling techniques in accordance with § 80.225.

(b) In radiotelegraphy communications employing a modulated carrier the carrier must be keyed and modulated by an audio frequency.

(c) Authorization to use single sideband emission is limited to emitting a carrier;

(1) For full carrier transmitters at a power level between 3 and 6 dB below peak envelope power;

(2) For suppressed carrier transmitters at a power level at least 40 dB below peak envelope power; and

(3) For reduced or variable level carrier:

(i) In the 1600–4000 kHz band:

(A) For coast station transmitters 18±2 dB below peak envelope power;

(B) For ship station transmitters installed before January 2, 1982, 16±2 dB below peak envelope power; and

(C) For ship station transmitters installed after January 1, 1982, 18±2 dB below peak envelope power.

(ii) In the 4000–27500 kHz band:

(A) For coast station transmitters 18±2 dB below peak envelope power;

(B) For ship station transmitters installed before January 2, 1978, 16±2 dB below peak envelope power; and

(C) For ship station transmitters installed after January 1, 1978, 18±2 dB below peak envelope power.

(d) The authorized classes of emission are as follows:

Types of stations	Classes of emission
Ship Stations ¹	
Radiotelegraphy:	
100–160 kHz	A1A
405–525 kHz	A1A, J2A
1605–27500 kHz:	
Manual	A1A, J2A

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Types of stations	Classes of emission
DSC	F1B, J2B
NB–DP ¹⁴	F1B, J2B
Facsimile	F1C, F3C, J2C, J3C
156–162 MHz ²	F1B, F2B, F2C, F3C, F1D, F2D
DSC	G2B
216–220 MHz ³	F1B, F2B, F2C, F3C, F1D, F2D
1626.5–1646.5 MHz ...	(⁴)
Radiotelephony:	
1605–27500 kHz ⁵	H3E, J3E, R3E
27.5–470 MHz ⁶	G3D, G3E
1626.5–1646.5 MHz ...	(⁴)
Radiodetermination:	
285–325 kHz ⁷	A1A, A2A
405–525 kHz (Direction Finding) ⁸	A3N, H3N, J3N, NON
154–459 MHz: ¹²	A1D, A2D, F1D, F2D, G1D, G2D
2.4–9.5 GHz	PON
14.00–14.05 GHz	F3N
Land Stations ¹	
Radiotelegraphy:	
100–160 kHz	A1A
405–525 kHz	A1A, J2A
1605–2850 kHz:	
Manual	A1A, J2A
Facsimile	F1C, F3C, J2C, J3C
Alaska—Fixed	A1A, J2A
4000–27500 kHz:	
Manual	A1A, J2A
DSC	F1B, J2B
NB–DP ¹⁴	F1B, J2B
Facsimile	F1C, F3C, J2C, J3C
Alaska—Fixed	A1A, A2A, F1B, F2B
72–76 MHz	A1A, A2A, F1B, F2B
156–162 MHz ²	F1B, F2B, F2C, F3C, F1D, F2D
DSC	G2B
216–220 MHz ³	F1B, F2B, F2C, F3C, F1D, F2D
Radiotelephony:	
1605–27500 kHz	H3E, J3E, R3E
72–76 MHz	A3E, F3E, G3E
156–470 MHz	G3E
Radiodetermination:	
2.4–9.6 GHz	PON
Distress, Urgency and Safety: ^{9,9}	
500 kHz ¹⁰	A2A and A2B or H2A and H2B
2182 kHz ^{10,11}	A2B, A3B, H2B, H3E, J2B, and J3E
8364 kHz	A2A, H2A
121.500 MHz	A3E, A3X, NON
123.100 MHz	A3E
156.750 and 156.800 MHz ¹³	G3E, G3N
243.000 MHz	A3E, A3X, NON
406.025 MHz	G1D

¹ Excludes distress, EPIRBs, survival craft, and automatic link establishment.

² Frequencies used for public correspondence and in Alaska 156.425 MHz. See §§ 80.371(c), 80.373(f) and 80.385(b). Transmitters approved before January 1, 1994, for G3E emissions will be authorized indefinitely for F2C, F3C, F1D and F2D emissions. Transmitters approved on or after January 1, 1994, will be authorized for F2C, F3C, F1D or F2D emissions only if they are approved specifically for each emission designator.

³ Frequencies used in the Automated Maritime Telecommunications System (AMTS). See § 80.385(b).

⁴ Types of emission are determined by the INMARSAT Organization.

⁵ Transmitters approved prior to December 31, 1969, for emission H3E, J3E, and R3E and an authorized bandwidth of 3.5 kHz may continue to be operated. These transmitters will not be authorized in new installations.

⁶ G3D emission must be used only by one-board stations for maneuvering or navigation.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.207

⁷Frequencies used for cable repair operations. See § 80.375(b).

⁸For direction finding requirements see § 80.375.

⁹Includes distress emissions used by ship, coast, EPIRB's and survival craft stations.

¹⁰On 500 kHz and 2182 kHz A1B, A2B, H2B and J2B emissions indicate transmission of the auto alarm signals.

¹¹Ships on domestic voyages must use J3E emission only.

¹²For frequencies 154.585 MHz, 159.480 MHz, 160.725 MHz, 160.785 MHz, 454.000 MHz and 459.000 MHz, authorized for offshore radiolocation and related telecommand operations.

¹³Class C EPIRB stations may not be used after February 1, 1999.

¹⁴NB-DP operations which are not in accordance with CCIR Recommendation 625 or 476 are permitted to utilize any modulation, so long as emissions are within the limits set forth in § 80.211(f).

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986; 51 FR 34984, Oct. 1, 1986; as amended at 52 FR 7418, Mar. 11, 1987; 52 FR 35244, Sept. 18, 1987; 53 FR 8905, Mar. 18, 1988; 53 FR 37308, Sept. 26, 1988; 54 FR 40058, Sept. 29, 1989; 54 FR 49993, Dec. 4, 1989; 56 FR 11516, Mar. 19, 1991; 57 FR 43407, Sept. 21, 1992; 58 FR 33344, June 17, 1993; 62 FR 40305, July 28, 1997; 63 FR 36606, July 7, 1998; 67 FR 48564, July 25, 2002]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46963, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.207 was amended by revising the table in paragraph (d) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.207 Classes of emission.

	*	*	*	*	*
(d) *	*	*	*	*	
Types of stations	Classes of emission				
Ship Stations ¹					
Radiotelegraphy:					
100–160 kHz	A1A.				
405–525 kHz	A1A, J2A.				
1605–27500 kHz:					
Manual ^{15 16 17}	A1A, J2A, J2B, J2D.				
DSC ¹⁸	F1B, J2B.				
NB-DP ^{14 16}	F1B, J2B, J2D.				
Facsimile	F1C, F3C, J2C, J3C.				
1561–162 MHz ²	F1B, F2B, F2C, F3C, F1D, F2D.				
DSC	G2B.				
216–220 MHz ³	F1B, F2B, F2C, F3C, F1D, F2D.				
1626.5–1646.5 MHz ...	(*)				
Radiotelephony:					
1605–27500 kHz ^{5 16} ...	H3E, J2D, J3E, R3E.				
27.5–470 MHz ⁶	G3D, G3E.				
1626.5–1646.5 MHz ...	(*)				
Radiodetermination:					
285–325 kHz ⁷	A1A, A2A.				
405–525 kHz (Direction Finding) ⁸	A3N, H3N, J3N, N0N.				
154–159 MHz: ¹²	A1D, A2D, F1D, F2D, G1D, G2D.				
2.4–9.5 GHz	P0N.				
14.00–14.05 GHz	F3N.				
Land Stations ¹					
Radiotelegraphy:					
100–160 kHz	A1A.				
405–525 kHz	A1A, J2A.				
1605–2805 kHz:					
Manual	A1A, J2A.				

Types of stations	Classes of emission
Facsimile	F1C, F3C, J2C, J3C.
Alaska-Fixed	A1A, J2A.
4000–27500 kHz:	
Manual ¹⁶	A1A, J2A, J2B, J2D.
DSC ¹⁸	F1B, J2B.
NB-DP ^{14 18}	F1B, J2B, J2D.
Facsimile	F1C, F3C, J2C, J3C.
Alaska—Fixed ^{17 18}	A1A, A2A, F1B, F2B, J2B, J2D.
72–76 MHz	A1A, A2A, F1B, F2B.
156–162 MHz ²	F1B, F2B, F2C, F3C, F1D, F2D.
DSC	G2B.
216–220 MHz ³	F1B, F2B, F2C, F3C, F1D, F2D.
Radiotelephony:	
1605–27500 kHz ^{18 19}	H3E, J2D, J3E, R3E.
72–76 MHz	A3E, F3E, G3E.
156–740 MHz	G3E.
Radiodetermination:	
2.4–9.6 GHz	P0N.
Distress, Urgency and Safety ⁹⁹	
2182 kHz ^{10 11}	A2B, A3B, H2B, H3E, J2B, J3E.
121.500 MHz	A3E, A3X, N0N.
123.100 MHz	A3E.
156.750 and 156.800 MHz ¹³	G3E, G3N.
243.000 MHz	A3E, A3X, N0N.
406–406.1 MHz	G1D.

¹Excludes distress, EPIRBs, survival craft, and automatic link establishment.

²Frequencies used for public correspondence and in Alaska 156.425 MHz. See §§ 80.371(c), 80.373(f) and 80.385(b). Transmitters approved before January 1, 1994, for G3E emissions will be authorized indefinitely for F2C, F3C, F1D and F2D emissions. Transmitters approved on or after January 1, 1994, will be authorized for F2C, F3C, F1D or F2D emissions only if they are approved specifically for each emission designator.

³Frequencies used in the Automated Maritime Telecommunications System (AMTS). See § 80.385(b).

⁴Types of emission are determined by the INMARSAT Organization.

⁵Transmitters type accepted prior to December 31, 1969, for emission H3E, J3E, and R3E and an authorized bandwidth of 3.5 kHz may continue to be operated. These transmitters will not be authorized in new installations.

⁶G3D emission must be used only by one-board stations for maneuvering or navigation.

⁷Frequencies used for cable repair operations. See § 80.375(b).

⁸For direction finding requirements see § 80.375.

⁹Includes distress emissions used by ship, coast, EPIRBs and survival craft stations.

¹⁰On 2182 kHz A1B, A2B, H2B and J2B emissions indicate transmission of the auto alarm signals.

¹¹Ships on domestic voyages must use J3E emission only.

¹²For frequencies 154.585 MHz, 159.480 MHz, 160.725 MHz, 160.785 MHz, 454.000 MHz and 459.000 MHz, authorized for offshore radiolocation and related telecommand operations.

¹³Class C EPIRB stations may not be used after February 1, 1999.

§ 80.209

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

¹⁴NB-DP operations which are not in accordance with ITU-R Recommendation M.625-3, "Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment Employing Automatic Identification in the Maritime Mobile Service," with Annex, 1995, or ITU-R Recommendation M.476-5, "Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service," with Annex, 1995, are permitted to utilize any modulation, so long as emissions are within the limits set forth in § 80.211(f) of this chapter. ITU-R Recommendations M.476-5 and M.625-3 with Annexes are incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of these standards can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW, Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, Suite 700, Washington, DC. The ITU-R Recommendations can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

¹⁵J2B is permitted only on 2000–27500 kHz.

¹⁶J2D is permitted only on 2000–27500 kHz, and ship stations employing J2D emissions shall at no time use a peak envelope power in excess of 1.5 kW per channel.

¹⁷J2B and J2D are permitted provided they do not cause harmful interference to A1A.

¹⁸Coast stations employing J2D emissions shall at no time use a peak envelope power in excess of 10 kW per channel.

¹⁹J2D is permitted only on 2000–27500 kHz.

§ 80.209 Transmitter frequency tolerances.

(a) The frequency tolerance requirements applicable to transmitters in the maritime services are shown in the following table. Tolerances are given as parts in 10⁶ unless shown in Hz.

Frequency bands and categories of stations	Tolerances ¹
(1) Band 100–525 kHz:	
(i) Coast stations:	
For single sideband emissions	20 Hz.
For transmitters with narrow-band direct printing and data emissions.	10 Hz. ²
For transmitters with digital selective calling emissions.	10 Hz.
For all other emissions	100
(ii) Ship stations:	
For transmitters with single sideband emissions approved before November 30, 1977.	20 Hz.
For transmitters with other emissions approved before November 30, 1977.	1000. ⁵
For transmitters with narrow-band direct printing and data emissions.	10 Hz. ²
For transmitters with digital selective calling emissions.	10 Hz. ³
For all other transmitters approved after November 29, 1977.	20 Hz.
(iii) Ship stations for emergency only:	
For transmitters approved before November 30, 1977.	3000. ⁵
For all transmitters approved after November 29, 1977.	20 Hz.
(iv) Survival craft stations:	
For transmitters approved before November 30, 1977.	5000. ⁵
For transmitters approved after November 29, 1977.	20 Hz.
(v) Radiodetermination stations:	
For all emissions	100.
(2) Band 1600–4000 kHz:	
(i) Coast Stations and Alaska fixed stations:	
For single sideband and facsimile	20 Hz.

Frequency bands and categories of stations	Tolerances ¹
For narrow-band direct-printing and data emissions.	10 Hz. ²
For digital selective calling emissions	10 Hz.
For all other emissions	50.
(ii) Ship stations:	
For transmitters with narrow-band direct printing and data emissions.	10 Hz. ²
For transmitters with digital selective calling emissions.	10 Hz. ³
For all other transmitters	20 Hz.
(iii) Survival craft stations:	20 Hz.
(iv) Radiodetermination stations:	
With power 200W or less	20.
With power above 200W	10.
(3) Band 4000–27500 kHz:	
(i) Coast stations and Alaska fixed stations:	
For single sideband and facsimile emissions.	20 Hz.
For narrow-band direct printing and data emissions.	10 Hz. ²
For digital selective calling emissions	10 Hz.
For Morse telegraphy emissions	10.
For all other emissions	15.
(ii) Ship stations:	
For transmitters with narrow-band direct printing and data emissions.	10 Hz. ²
For transmitters with digital selective calling emissions.	10 Hz. ³
For all other transmitters	20 Hz.
(iii) Survival craft stations:	50 Hz.
(4) Band 72–76 MHz:	
(i) Fixed stations:	
Operating in the 72.0–73.0 and 75.4–76.0 MHz bands.	5.
Operating in the 73.0–74.6 MHz band	50.
(5) Band 156–162 MHz:	
(i) Coast stations:	
For stations licensed to operate with a carrier power:	
Below 3 watts	10.
3 to 100 watts	75. ⁷
(ii) Ship stations	10. ⁴
(iii) Survival craft stations operating on 121.500 MHz.	50.
(iv) EPIRBs:	
Operating on 121.500 and 243.000 MHz.	50.
Operating on 156.750 and 156.800 MHz ⁶ .	10.
(6) Band 216–220 MHz	
(i) Coast Stations:	
For all emissions	5.
(ii) Ship stations:	
For all emissions	5.
(7) Band 400–466 MHz:	
(i) EPIRBs operating on 406.025 MHz	5.
(ii) On-board stations	5.
(iii) Radiolocation and telecommand stations.	5.
(8) Band 1626.5–1646.5 MHz:	
(i) Ship earth stations	5.

¹Transmitters authorized prior to January 2, 1990, with frequency tolerances equal to or better than those required after this date will continue to be authorized in the maritime services provided they retain approval and comply with the applicable standards in this part.

²The frequency tolerance for narrow-band direct printing and data transmitters installed before January 2, 1992, is 15 Hz for coast stations and 20 Hz for ship stations. The frequency tolerance for narrow-band direct printing and data transmitters approved or installed after January 1, 1992, is 10 Hz.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.209

³Until February 2, 1999, the frequency tolerance for DSC ship station transmitters in the MF and HF bands that were installed before January 2, 1992, is 20 Hz. The frequency tolerance for DSC ship station transmitters in the MF and HF bands type accepted or installed after January 1, 1992, is 10 Hz. After February 1, 1999, the frequency tolerance for all DSC ship station transmitters in the MF and HF bands (regardless of installation date) is 10 Hz.

⁴For transmitters in the radiolocation and associated telecommand service operating on 154.585 MHz, 159.480 MHz, 160.725 MHz and 160.785 MHz the frequency tolerance is 15 parts in 10⁶.

⁵This frequency tolerance applies to ship station transmitters until February 1, 1999. Thereafter, the frequency tolerance is 20 Hz.

⁶Class C EPIRB stations may not be used after February 1, 1999.

⁷For transmitters operated at private coast stations with antenna heights less than 6 meters (20 feet) above ground and output power of 25 watts or less the frequency tolerance is 10 parts in 10⁶.

(b) When pulse modulation is used in land and ship radar stations operating in the bands above 2.4 GHz the frequency at which maximum emission occurs must be within the authorized bandwidth and must not be closer than 1.5/T MHz to the upper and lower limits of the authorized bandwidth where “T” is the pulse duration in microseconds. In the band 14.00–14.05 GHz the center frequency must not vary more than 10 MHz from 14.025 GHz.

(c) For stations in the maritime radiodetermination service, other than ship radar stations, the authorized frequency tolerance will be specified on the license when it is not specified in this part.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 7418, Mar. 11, 1987; 53 FR 37308, Sept. 26, 1988; 54 FR 49994, Dec. 4, 1989; 57 FR 26778, June 16, 1992; 58 FR 33344, June 17, 1993; 62 FR 40306, July 28, 1997; 63 FR 36606, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46964, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.209 was amended by revising the table in paragraph (a) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.209 Transmitter frequency tolerances.

(a) * * *

Frequency bands and categories of stations	Tolerances ¹
(1) Band 100–525 kHz:	
(i) Coast stations:	
For single sideband emissions	20 Hz.
For transmitters with narrow-band direct printing and data emissions.	10 Hz. ²
For transmitters with digital selective calling emissions.	10 Hz.
For all other emissions	100.
(ii) Ship stations:	
For transmitters with narrow-band direct printing and data emissions.	20 Hz.

Frequency bands and categories of stations	Tolerances ¹
For transmitters with digital selective calling emissions.	10 Hz. ²
For all other transmitters	10 Hz.
(iii) Ship stations for emergency only:	
For all emissions	20 Hz.
(iv) Survival craft stations:	
For all emissions	20 Hz.
(v) Radiodetermination stations:	
For all emissions	100.
(2) Band 1600–4000 kHz:	
(i) Coast stations and Alaska fixed stations:	
For single sideband and facsimile	20 Hz.
For narrow-band direct printing and data emissions.	10 Hz. ²
For transmitters with digital selective calling emissions.	10 Hz. ²
For all other emissions	50 Hz.
(ii) Ship stations:	
For transmitters with narrow-band direct printing and data emissions.	10 Hz. ²
For transmitters with digital selective calling emissions.	10 Hz. ³
For all other transmitters	20 Hz.
(iii) Survival craft stations:	20 Hz.
(iv) Radiodetermination stations:	
With power 200W or less	20.
With power above 200W	10.
(3) Band 4000–27500 kHz:	
(i) Coast stations and Alaska fixed stations:	
For single sideband and facsimile emissions.	20 Hz.
For narrow-band direct printing and data emissions.	10 Hz. ²
For digital selective calling emissions.	10 Hz.
For Morse telegraphy emissions ..	10.
For all other emissions	15 Hz.
(ii) Ship stations:	
For transmitters with narrow-band direct printing and data emissions.	10 Hz. ²
For transmitters with digital selective calling emissions.	10 Hz. ³
For all other transmitters	20 Hz.
(iii) Survival craft stations:	50 Hz.
(4) Band 72–76 MHz:	
(i) Fixed stations:	
Operating in the 72.0–73.0 and 75.4–76.0 MHz bands.	5.
Operating in the 73.74.6 MHz band.	50.
(5) Band 156–162 MHz:	
(i) Coast stations:	
For carriers licensed to operate with a carrier power:	
Below 3 watts	10.
3 to 100 watts	5. ⁷
(ii) Ship stations	10. ⁴
(iii) Survival craft stations operating on 121.500 MHz.	50.
(iv) EPIRBs:	
Operating on 121.500 and 243.000 MHz.	50.
Operating on 156.750 and 156.800 MHz. ⁶	10.
(6) Band 216–220 MHz:	
(i) Coast stations:	
For all emissions	5.
(ii) Ship stations:	
For all emissions	5.

§ 80.211

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Frequency bands and categories of stations	Tolerances ¹
(7) Band 400–466 MHz:	
(i) EPIRBs operating on 406–406.1 MHz.	5.
(ii) On-board stations	5.
(iii) Radiolocation and telecommand stations..	5.
(8) Band 1626.5–1646.5 MHz:	
(i) Ship earth stations	5.

¹Transmitters authorized prior to January 2, 1990, with frequency tolerances equal to or better than those required after this date will continue to be authorized in the maritime services provided they retain approval and comply with the applicable standards in this part.

²The frequency tolerance for narrow-band direct printing and data transmitters installed before January 2, 1992, is 15 Hz for coast stations and 20 Hz for ship stations. The frequency tolerance for narrow-band direct printing and data transmitters approved or installed after January 1, 1992, is 10 Hz.

³[Reserved].

⁴For transmitters in the radiolocation and associated telecommand service operating on 154.584 MHz, 159.480 MHz, 160.725 MHz and 160.785 MHz the frequency tolerance is 15 parts in 10⁶.

⁵[Reserved].

⁶Class C EPIRB stations may not be used after February 1, 1999.

⁷For transmitters operated at private coast stations with antenna heights less than 6 meters (20 feet) above ground and output power of 25 watts or less the frequency tolerance is 10 parts in 10⁶.

§ 80.211 Emission limitations.

The emissions must be attenuated according to the following schedule.

(a) The mean power when using emissions H3E, J3E and R3E:

(1) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent up to and including 150 percent of the authorized bandwidth:

 at least 25 dB for transmitters installed before February 1, 1992,

 at least 28 dB for transmitters installed on or after February 1, 1992;

(2) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 150 percent up to and including 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 35 dB; and

(3) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 43 plus 10log₁₀ (mean power in watts) dB.

(b) For transmitters operating in the band 1626.5–1646.5 MHz. In any 4 kHz band the mean power of emissions shall be attenuated below the mean output power of the transmitter as follows:

(1) Where the center frequency is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent up to and including 100 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 25 dB;

(2) Where the center frequency is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 100 percent up to 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 35 dB; and

(3) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 43 plus 10log₁₀ (mean power in watts) dB.

(c) In any 4 kHz band the peak power of spurious emissions and noise at the input to the transmit antenna must be attenuated below the peak output power of the station as follows:

(1) 125 dB at 1525.0 MHz, increasing linearly to 90 dB at 1612.5 MHz;

(2) 90 dB at 1612.5 MHz increasing linearly to 60 dB at 1624.0 MHz;

(3) 90 dB from 1624.0 MHz to 1650.0 MHz, except at frequencies near the transmitted carrier where the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this section, apply;

(4) 60 dB at 1650.0 MHz decreasing linearly to 90 dB at 1662.5 MHz;

(5) 90 dB at 1662.5 MHz decreasing linearly to 125 dB at 1752.5 MHz; and

(6) 125 dB outside above range, except for harmonics which must comply with (b)(3) of this section.

(d) The mean power of emissions from radiotelephone survival craft transmitters, 9 GHz search and rescue transponders, and radiotelegraph survival craft transmitters must be attenuated below the mean output power of the transmitter as follows:

(1) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent, up to and including 100 percent of the authorized bandwidth: at least 25 dB;

(2) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 100 percent of the authorized bandwidth: at least 30 dB.

(e) The mean power of EPIRBs operating on 121.500 MHz, 243.000 MHz and 406.025 MHz must be as follows:

(1) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent, up to and including 100 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 25 dB;

(2) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 100 percent: at least 30 dB.

(f) The mean power when using emissions other than those in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of this section:

(1) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent up to and including 100 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 25 dB;

(2) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 100 percent up to and including 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 35 dB; and

(3) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 43 plus $10\log_{10}$ (mean power in watts) dB.

(g) Developmental stations must conform to the standards for regular authorized stations.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 40058, Sept. 29, 1989; 54 FR 49994, Dec. 4, 1989; 56 FR 11516, Mar. 19, 1991; 62 FR 40306, July 28, 1997]

§ 80.213 Modulation requirements.

(a) Transmitters must meet the following modulation requirements:

(1) When double sideband emission is used the peak modulation must be maintained between 75 and 100 percent;

(2) When phase or frequency modulation is used in the 156–162 MHz band the peak modulation must be maintained between 75 and 100 percent. A frequency deviation of ± 5 kHz is defined as 100 percent peak modulation; and

(3) In single sideband operation the upper sideband must be transmitted. Single sideband transmitters must automatically limit the peak envelope power to their authorized operating power and meet the requirements in § 80.207(c).

(b) Radiotelephone transmitters using A3E, F3E and G3E emission must have a modulation limiter to prevent any modulation over 100 percent. This requirement does not apply to survival craft transmitters, to transmitters that do not require a license or to transmitters whose output power does not exceed 3 watts.

(c) Coast station transmitters operated in the 72.0–73.0 MHz and 75.4–76.0 MHz bands must be equipped with an audio low-pass filter. The filter must be installed between the modulation

limiter and the modulated radio frequency stage. At frequencies between 3 kHz and 15 kHz it must have an attenuation greater than at 1 kHz by at least $40\log_{10}(f/3)$ dB where “f” is the frequency in kilohertz. At frequencies above 15 kHz the attenuation must be at least 28 dB greater than at 1 kHz.

(d) Ship and coast station transmitters operating in the 156–162 MHz band must be capable of proper operation with a frequency deviation of ± 5 kHz when using any emission authorized by § 80.207 of this part.

(e) Coast station transmitters operated in the 156–162 MHz band must be equipped with an audio low-pass filter. The filter must be installed between the modulation limiter and the modulated radio frequency stage. At frequencies between 3 kHz and 20 kHz it must have an attenuation greater than at 1 kHz by at least $60\log_{10}(f/3)$ dB where “f” is the audio frequency in kilohertz. At frequencies above 20 kHz the attenuation must be at least 50 dB greater than at 1 kHz.

(f) Radiodetermination ship stations operating on 154.585 MHz, 159.480 MHz, 160.725 MHz, 160.785 MHz, 454.000 MHz and 459.000 MHz must employ a duty cycle with a maximum transmission period of 60 seconds followed by a minimum quiescent period four times the duration of the transmission period.

(g) Radar stations operating in the bands above 2.4 GHz may use any type of modulation consistent with the bandwidth requirements in § 80.209(b).

(h) Radar transponder coast stations using the 2920–3100 MHz or 9320–9500 MHz band must operate in a variable frequency mode and respond on their operating frequencies with a maximum error equivalent to 100 meters. Additionally, their response must be encoded with a Morse character starting with a dash. The duration of a Morse dot is defined as equal to the width of a space and $\frac{1}{3}$ of the width of a Morse dash. The duration of the response code must not exceed 50 microseconds. The sensitivity of the stations must be adjustable so that received signals below -10 dBm at the antenna will not activate the transponder. Antenna polarization must be horizontal when operating in the 9320–9500 MHz band and either horizontal or both horizontal and

§ 80.215

vertical when operating in the 2920–3100 MHz band. Racons using frequency agile transmitting techniques must include circuitry designed to reduce interference caused by triggering from radar antenna sidelobes.

(i) Variable frequency ship station transponders operating in the 2920–3100 MHz or 9320–9500 MHz band that are not used for search and rescue purposes must meet the following requirements:

(1) Non-selectable transponders must have the following characteristics:

(i) They must respond on all their frequencies with a maximum range error equivalent to 100 meters;

(ii) They must use a Morse encoding of “PS” (dot-dash-dash-dot, dot-dot-dot), meaning “You should not come any closer”. The width of a Morse dot is defined as equal to the width of a space and $\frac{1}{3}$ of the width of a Morse dash;

(iii) When they employ swept frequency techniques they must not transmit on any frequency for more than 10 seconds in any 120 second period;

(iv) Any range offset of their response must occur during their pause on the fixed frequency;

(v) The duration of the response code must not exceed 50 microseconds;

(vi) The sensitivity of the stations must be adjustable so that received signals below –10 dBm at the antenna input will not activate the transponder;

(vii) Antenna polarization must be horizontal when operating in the 9320–9500 MHz band and either horizontal or both horizontal and vertical when operating in the 2920–3100 MHz band.

(viii) Transponders using frequency agile techniques must include circuitry designed to reduce interference caused by triggering from radar antenna sidelobes.

(2) Selectable transponders must be authorized under part 5 of the Commission’s rules until standards for their use are developed.

(j) The transmitted signals of search and rescue transponders must cause to appear on a radar display a series of at least 20 equally spaced dots.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(k) The modulation requirements for EPIRB’s are contained in subpart V.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 7418, Mar. 11, 1987; 52 FR 28825, Aug. 4, 1987; 54 FR 40058, Sept. 29, 1989; 57 FR 43407, Sept. 21, 1992; 65 FR 77824, Dec. 13, 2000]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46965, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.213 was amended by revising paragraphs (h), (i) introductory text and (1)(vii) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.213 Modulation requirements.

* * * * *

(h) Radar transponder coast stations using the 2900–3100 MHz or 9300–9500 MHz band must operate in a variable frequency mode and respond on their operating frequencies with a maximum error equivalent to 100 meters. Additionally, their response must be encoded with a Morse character starting with a dash. The duration of a Morse dot is defined as equal to the width of a space and $\frac{1}{3}$ of the width of a Morse dash. The duration of the response code must not exceed 50 microseconds. The sensitivity of the stations must be adjustable so that received signals below –10 dBm at the antenna will not activate the transponder. Antenna polarization must be horizontal when operating in the 9300–9500 MHz band and either horizontal or both horizontal and vertical when operating in the 2900–3100 MHz band. Racons using frequency agile transmitting techniques must include circuitry designed to reduce interference caused by triggering from radar antenna sidelobes.

(i) Variable frequency ship station transponders operating in the 2900–3100 MHz or 9300–9500 MHz band that are not used for search and rescue purposes must meet the following requirements:

(1) * * *

(vii) Antenna polarization must be horizontal when operating in the 9300–9500 MHz band and either horizontal or both horizontal and vertical when operating in the 2900–3100 MHz band.

§ 80.215 Transmitter power.

(a) Transmitter power shown on the radio station authorization is the maximum power the licensee is authorized to use. Power is expressed in the following terms:

(1) For single sideband emission: Peak envelope power;

(2) For G3E emission: Carrier power;

(3) For PON and F3N emission: Mean power;

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.215

(4) For all emissions in the 1626.5–1646.5 MHz band: equivalent isotropic radiated power.

(5) For all other emissions: the carrier power multiplied by 1.67.

(b) *Coast station frequencies below 27500 kHz.* The maximum power must not exceed the values listed below.

(1) Public coast stations, except Alaska:

(i) Radiotelegraphy:

100–160 kHz—80 kW
405–525 kHz—40 kW
2035–2065 kHz—6.6 kW
4000–8000 kHz—10 kW
8000–9000 kHz—20 kW
12000–27500 kHz—30 kW

(ii) Radiotelephony:

2000–4000 kHz—day—800 W
2000–4000 kHz—night—400 W
4000–27500 kHz—10 kW

(2) Private coast stations, except in Alaska: 1 kW

(3) Coast stations in Alaska, public and private:

405–525 kHz—265 W
1605–12000 kHz—150 W

(c) *Coast station frequencies above 27500 kHz.* The maximum power must not exceed the values listed below.

(1) Coast stations:

156–162 MHz—50 W^{1,2}
216–220 MHz²

(2) Marine utility stations:

156–162 MHz—10 W

(d) *Ship station frequencies below 27500 kHz.* The maximum power must not exceed the values listed below:

(1) Radiotelegraphy: All ships—2 kW³

(2) Radiotelephony:

(i) All ships—Great Lakes and Inland Waters—150 W

(ii) All ships—Open waters; 2000–4000 kHz—150 W

2182 kHz—emergency, urgency, or safety ship to shore—400 W⁴

(iii) All ships—Open waters; 4000–27500 kHz—1.5 kW⁵.

¹Maximum authorized power at the input terminals of the station antenna.

²See paragraph (h) of this section.

³For passenger ships 5000 gross tons and over—8 kW. For cable-repair ships operating on radiodetermination frequencies, 15 watts; see § 80.375(b).

⁴For passenger ships 5000 gross tons and over—1 kW.

⁵For passenger ships 5,000 gross tons and over 3 kW.

(3) Digital selective calling:

All ships 415–526.5 kHz—400 W
All ships 1605–4000 kHz—400 W
All ships 4000–27500 kHz—1.5 kW

(e) *Ship stations frequencies above 27500 kHz.* The maximum power must not exceed the values listed below.

(1) Ship stations 156–162 MHz—25 W⁶

Marine utility stations and hand-held portable transmitters 156–162 MHz—10 W

(2) Ship stations 216–220 MHz—25 W⁷

(3) On board stations 456–468 MHz—4 W⁸

(4) Ship earth stations 1626.5–1646.5 MHz⁹

(5) Ship radar stations with F3N emission—200 mW

(6) EPIRB—121.500 and 243.00 MHz¹⁰

(7) EPIRB—156.750 and 156.800 MHz¹⁰

(f) *Fixed stations.* The maximum power must not exceed the values+ listed below.

(1) Maritime support (receiver test):

R3E and J3C emission—150 W

F3E emission—50 W

(2) Operational fixed: 72–76 MHz and above 162 MHz¹¹

(3) Alaska—Private fixed:¹²

10–200 kHz—650 W
405–525 kHz—265 W
1605–12000 kHz—150 W

(4) Alaska—Public fixed:

405–525 kHz—1 kW
1605–12000 kHz—1 kW

(g) The carrier power of ship station radiotelephone transmitters, except portable transmitters, operating in the 156–162 MHz band must be at least 8 but not more than 25 watts. Transmitters that use 12 volt lead acid storage batteries as a primary power source must

⁶Reducible to 1 watt or less, except for transmitters limited to public correspondence channels and used in an automated system.

⁷[Reserved]

⁸Certification based on a carrier power of 4 watts with transmitter connected to a dummy load of matching impedance. The effective radiated power must not exceed 2 watts.

⁹See paragraph (k) of this section.

¹⁰See subpart V of this part.

¹¹See paragraph (l) of this section.

¹²The frequencies 156.375 MHz and 156.650 MHz are primarily intership frequencies. When authorized for coast stations on a secondary basis, the normal output power must not exceed 1 watt and the maximum output power must not exceed 10 watts.

be measured with a primary voltage between 12.2 and 13.7 volts DC. Additionally, unless otherwise indicated, equipment in radiotelephone ship stations operating in the 156–162 MHz band must meet the following requirements:

(1) All transmitters must be capable of reducing the carrier power to one watt or less;

(2) All remote control units that are used with transmitters manufactured after August 31, 1979, or installed after February 29, 1980, must be capable of causing the carrier power to be reduced to one watt or less;

(3) Except as indicated in (4) of this paragraph, all transmitters manufactured after January 21, 1987, or in use after January 21, 1997, must automatically reduce the carrier power to one watt or less when the transmitter is tuned to 156.375 MHz or 156.650 MHz, and must be provided with a manual override switch which when held by an operator will permit full carrier power operation on 156.375 MHz and 156.650 MHz;

(4) Hand-held portable transmitters are not required to comply with the automatic reduction of carrier power in (g)(3) of this section; and

(5) Transmitters dedicated for use on public correspondence duplex channels as additional equipment to a VHF ship station in the Great Lakes which meet all pertinent rules in this part are not required to reduce their carrier power to one watt.

(h) Coast stations in an AMTS may radiate as follows, subject to the condition that no harmful interference will be caused to television reception except that TV services authorized subsequent to the filing of the AMTS station application will not be protected.

(1) When located more than 169 kilometers (105 miles) from the antenna of a Channel 13 TV station and more than 129 kilometers (80 miles) from the antenna of a channel 10 station, the ERP of coast stations having an antenna height of 61 meters (200 feet) or less above ground must not exceed 1000 watts.

(2) Coast stations located less than 169 kilometers (105 miles) from a channel 13 TV station, or less than 129 kilometers (80 miles) from a channel 10 TV station, or when using a transmitting

antenna height above ground greater than 61 meters (200 feet), must submit a plan to limit interference to TV reception, unless the station's predicted interference contour is fully encompassed by the composite interference contour of the system's existing stations, or the station's predicted interference contour extends the system's composite interference contour over water only (disregarding uninhabited islands). The plan must include:

(i) A description of the interference contour with identification of the method used to determine this contour; and

(ii) A statement concerning the number of residences within the interference contour. The interference contour includes only areas inside the TV grade B contour with the latter determined assuming maximum permissible TV antenna height and power for broadcast stations and the actual facility parameters for translators and low power TV stations. See part 73, subpart E of this chapter for further information on TV grade B contour determination.

(3) When located as described in paragraph (h)(2) of this section, the coast station (or stations affecting the same TV Grade B contour) will be authorized if the applicant's plan has limited the interference contour(s) to fewer than 100 residences or if the applicant:

(i) Shows that the proposed site is the only suitable location (which, at the application stage, requires a showing that the proposed site is especially well-suited to provide the proposed service);

(ii) Develops a plan to control any interference caused to TV reception within the Grade B contour from its operations; and

(iii) Agrees to make such adjustments in the TV receivers affected as may be necessary to eliminate interference caused by its operations.

(4) The applicant must eliminate any interference caused by its operation to TV reception within the Grade B contour that might develop within 90 days of the time it is notified in writing by the Commission. If this interference is not removed within the 90-day period, operation of the coast station must be discontinued. The licensee is expected

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.215

to help resolve all complaints of interference, whether inside or outside the Grade B contour.

(5) The transmitter power, as measured at the input terminals to the station antenna, must be 50 watts or less.

(i) A ship station must have a transmitter output not exceeding 25 watts and an ERP not exceeding 18 watts. The maximum transmitter output power is permitted to be increased to 50 watts under the following conditions:

(1) Increases exceeding 25 watts are made only by radio command from the controlling coast stations; and

(2) The application for an equipment authorization demonstrates that the transmitter output power is 25 watts or less when external radio commands are not present.

(j) A ship installation with a transmitter output power exceeding 25 watts under the conditions of paragraph (i) of this section is exempted from the limitation of 18 watts ERP when operating in specific geographical areas identified in a plan for the use of higher power.

(k) Within the 1626.5–1646.5 MHz band the maximum e.i.r.p. by a ship earth station in any direction in the horizontal plane or in the direction of the space station must not exceed +40 dB relative to one watt in any 4 kHz band in the main beam, except upon a satisfactory showing of need for greater power, in which case a maximum of +55 dB relative to one watt may be authorized.

(l) For operational fixed stations using frequencies in the 72–76 MHz band and for other classes of stations operating above 162.025 MHz, the transmitter power must be specified in the station authorization. Frequencies in the 72–76 MHz band are listed in §80.381. The operational requirements for 72–76 MHz are contained in subpart L of this part.

(m) For radiodetermination transmitters using A1D, A2D, F1D, F2D, G1D and G2D emissions on 154.585 MHz, 159.480 MHz, 160.725 MHz, 160.785 MHz, 454.000 MHz and 459.000 MHz the mean output power of the unmodulated carrier must not exceed 25 watts.

(n) For radiodetermination stations operating above 2400 MHz the output power must be as follows:

(1) For radar stations that use F3N emission the mean output power must not exceed 200 milliwatts;

(2) For search and rescue stations the output power must be at least 400 milliwatts peak e.i.r.p.

(3) For all other transponder stations the output power must not exceed 20 watts peak e.i.r.p. Licensees of non-selectable transponder coast stations operating in the 2920–3100 MHz and 9320–9500 MHz bands must notify in writing the USCG District Commander of any incremental increase of their station's output power above 5 watts peak e.i.r.p.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 7419, Mar. 11, 1987; 52 FR 35244, Sept. 18, 1987; 54 FR 40058, Sept. 29, 1989; 54 FR 49994, Dec. 4, 1989; 56 FR 3783, Jan. 31, 1991; 59 FR 35269, July 11, 1994; 63 FR 36606, July 7, 1998; 65 FR 77824, Dec. 13, 2000; 67 FR 48564, July 25, 2002]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46965, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.215 was amended by revising paragraphs (c)(1), (e)(1) and (g)(1), by removing paragraph (g)(2), redesignating paragraphs (g)(3) through (g)(5) as paragraphs (g)(2) through (g)(4) and revising newly designated paragraphs (g)(2) and (g)(3) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§80.215 Transmitter power.

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(1) Coast stations:

156–162 MHz—50W^{1, 2, 13}

216–220 MHz²

* * * * *

(e) * * *

(1) Ship stations 156–162 MHz—25W^{6, 13}

Marine utility stations and hand-held portable transmitters: 156–162 MHz—10W

¹Maximum authorized power at the input terminals of the station antenna.

²See paragraph (h) of this section.

* * * * *

⁶Reducible to 1 watt or less, except for transmitters limited to public correspondence channels and used in an automated system.

* * * * *

§ 80.217

¹³ The frequencies 156.775 and 156.825 MHz are available for navigation-related port operations or ship movement only, and all precautions must be taken to avoid harmful interference to channel 16. Transmitter output power is limited to 1 watt for ship stations, and 10 watts for coast stations.

(g) * * *

(1) All transmitters and remote control units must be capable of reducing the carrier power to one watt or less;

(2) Except as indicated in paragraph (g)(3) of this section, all transmitters manufactured after January 21, 1987, or in use after January 21, 1997, must automatically reduce the carrier power to one watt or less when the transmitter is tuned to 156.375 MHz or 156.650 MHz, and must be provided with a manual override switch which when held by an operator will permit full carrier power operation on 156.375 MHz and 156.650 MHz;

(3) Hand-held portable transmitters are not required to comply with the automatic reduction of carrier power in paragraph (g)(2) of this section; and

* * * * *

§ 80.217 Suppression of interference aboard ships.

(a) A voluntarily equipped ship station receiver must not cause harmful interference to any receiver required by statute or treaty.

(b) The electromagnetic field from receivers required by statute or treaty must not exceed the following value at a distance over sea water of one nautical mile from the receiver:

Frequency of interfering emissions	Field intensity in microvolts per meter
Below 30 MHz	0.1
30 to 100 MHz	.3
100 to 300 MHz	1.0
Over 300 MHz	3.0

or

Deliver not more than the following amounts of power, to an artificial antenna having electrical characteristics equivalent to those of the average receiving antenna(s) use on shipboard:

Frequency of interfering emissions	Power to artificial antenna in microwatts
Below 30 MHz	400
30 to 100 MHz	4,000
100 to 300 MHz	40,000
Over 300 MHz	400,000

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 80.219 Special requirements for narrow-band direct-printing (NB-DP) equipment.

NB-DP and data transmission equipment installed in ship and coast stations before October 1, 1990, that operates on the frequencies in the 4,000–27,500 kHz bands must be capable of operation in accordance with the technical requirements of either CCIR Recommendation 476 or CCIR Recommendation 625 and may be used indefinitely. Equipment installed on or after October 1, 1990, must be capable of operation in accordance with the technical requirements of CCIR Recommendation 625. NB-DP and data transmission equipment are additionally permitted to utilize any modulation, so long as emissions are within the limits set forth in § 80.211(f) and the equipment is also capable of operation in accordance with CCIR recommendation 625.

[62 FR 40306, July 28, 1997]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46966, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.219 was revised effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.219 Special requirements for narrow-band direct-printing (NB-DP) equipment.

NB-DP and data transmission equipment installed in ship and coast stations before October 1, 1990, that operates on the frequencies in the 4,000–27,500 kHz bands must be capable of operation in accordance with the technical requirements of either ITU-R Recommendation M.476–5, “Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annex, 1995, or ITU-R Recommendation M.625–3, “Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment Employing Automatic Identification in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annex, 1995, and may be used indefinitely. Equipment installed on or after October 1, 1990, must be capable of operation in accordance with the technical requirements of ITU-R Recommendation M.625–3, “Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment Employing Automatic Identification in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annex, 1995. NB-DP and data transmission equipment are additionally permitted to utilize any modulation, so long as emissions are within the limits set forth in § 80.211(f) and the equipment is also capable of operation in accordance with ITU-R Recommendation M.625–3, “Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment Employing Automatic Identification in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annex, 1995. ITU-R Recommendations M. 476–5 and M.625–3

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.223

with Annexes are incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of these standards can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC. The ITU-R Recommendations can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

§ 80.221 Special requirements for automatically generating the radiotelephone alarm signal.

(a) Each device for automatically generating the radiotelephone alarm signal must be capable of being disabled to permit the immediate transmission of a distress call and message.

(b) The device must comply with the following requirements:

- (1) The frequency tolerance of each tone must be ± 1.5 percent;
- (2) The duration tolerance of each tone must be ± 50 milliseconds;
- (3) The interval between successive tones must not exceed 50 milliseconds; and
- (4) The amplitude ratio of the tones must be flat within 1.6 dB.

(c) Devices installed on or after January 1, 1983, must comply with the following requirements:

- (1) The frequency tolerance of each tone must be ± 1.5 percent;
- (2) The duration tolerance of each tone must be ± 10 milliseconds;
- (3) The interval between successive tones must not exceed 4 milliseconds;
- (4) The amplitude ratio of the tones must be flat within 1.6 dB;

(5) The output of the device must be sufficient to modulate the associated transmitter for H2B emission to at least 70 percent, and for J2B emission to within 3 dB of the rated peak envelope power;

(6) Light from the device must not interfere with the safe navigation of the ship;

(7) After activation the device must automatically generate the radiotelephone alarm signal for not less than 30 seconds and not more than 60 seconds unless manually interrupted;

(8) After generating the radiotelephone alarm signal or after manual

interruption the device must be immediately ready to repeat the signal;

(9) The transmitter must be automatically switched from the stand-by condition to the transmit condition at the start and return to the stand-by condition at the conclusion of the radiotelephone alarm signal.

(d) Any device used by a station to automatically generate the radiotelephone alarm signal must be certified by the Commission.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 40059, Sept. 29, 1989; 63 FR 36606, July 7, 1998]

§ 80.223 Special requirements for survival craft stations.

(a) Survival craft stations capable of transmitting on:

(1) 500 kHz must be able to operate with class A2A and A2B or H2A and H2B emissions;

(2) 2182 kHz must be able to operate with A2B and A3E or H2B and H3E and J2B and J3E emissions;

(3) 8364 kHz must be able to operate with class A2A or H2A emission; and

(4) 121.500 MHz must be able to operate with A3E or A3N emission.

(b) Survival craft stations must be able to receive the frequency and types of emission which the transmitter is capable of using. Where the transmitter frequency is 8364 kHz the receiver must be able to receive A1A, A2A and H2A emissions throughout the 8320–8745 kHz band.

(c) Survival craft transmitters operating on 500 kHz or on 8364 kHz must be able to be manually keyed. If provisions are made for automatically transmitting the radiotelegraph alarm signal or the radiotelegraph distress signal, such provisions must meet the requirements in subpart F of this part.

(d) Any EPIRB carried as part of a survival craft station must comply with the specific technical and performance requirements for its class contained in subpart V of this chapter.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 53 FR 8905, Mar. 18, 1988; 53 FR 37308, Sept. 26, 1988; 56 FR 11516, Mar. 19, 1991]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46966, Aug. 7, 2003, § 86.223 was revised effective August 8, 2003. For the convenience of the user the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.225

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 80.223 Special requirements for survival craft stations.

(a) Survival craft stations capable of transmitting on:

(1) 2182 kHz must be able to operate with A2B and A3E or H2B and H3E and J2B and J3E emissions;

(2) 121.500 MHz must be able to operate with A3E or A3N emission.

(b) Survival craft stations must be able to receive the frequency and types of emission which the transmitter is capable of using.

(c) Any EPIRB carried as part of a survival craft must comply with the specific technical and performance requirements for its class contained in subpart V of this chapter.

§ 80.225 Requirements for selective calling equipment.

This section specifies the requirements for voluntary digital selective calling (DSC) equipment and selective calling equipment installed in ship and coast stations. Reference to any CCIR Recommendation in this section is to the most recent CCIR approved Recommendation that does not prevent the use of existing equipment.

(a) DSC equipment voluntarily installed in coast or ship stations must meet either the requirements of CCIR Recommendation 493 (including only equipment classes A, B, D, and E) or RTCM Paper 56-95/SC101-STD. DSC equipment must not be used with the sensors referred to in § 80.179(e)(2). DSC equipment used on compulsorily fitted ships must meet the requirements contained in subpart W for GMDSS.

(b) Manufacturers of Class C DSC equipment to be used on United States vessels must affix a clearly discernible permanent plate or label visible from the operating controls containing the following:

WARNING. This equipment is designed to generate a digital maritime distress and safety signal to facilitate search and rescue. To be effective as a safety device, this equipment must be used only within communication range of a shore-based VHF marine channel 70 distress and safety watch system. The range of the signal may vary but under normal conditions should be approximately 20 nautical miles.

(c) Selective calling equipment, other than that designed in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, is authorized as follows:

(1) Equipment used in conjunction with the Automated Maritime Tele-

communications System (AMTS) in the band 216–220 MHz,

(2) Equipment used to perform a selective calling function during narrow-band direct-printing (NB-DP) operations in accordance with CCIR Recommendation 476 or 625, and

(3) Equipment functioning under the provisions of § 80.207(a) includes the brief use of radiotelegraphy, including keying only the modulating audio frequency, tone signals, and other signaling devices to establish or maintain communications provided that:

(i) These signalling techniques are not used on frequencies designated for general purpose digital selective calling (DSC) and distress and safety DSC calling as listed in § 80.359;

(ii) The authorized radiotelephone emission bandwidth is not exceeded;

(iii) Documentation of selective calling protocols must be available to the general public; and,

(iv) Harmful interference is not caused to stations operating in accordance with the International Radio Regulations.

[54 FR 10009, Mar. 9, 1989, as amended at 62 FR 40306, July 28, 1997]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46966, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.225 was amended by revising the introductory paragraph and paragraphs (a) and (c)(2) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.225 Requirements for selective calling equipment.

This section specifies the requirements for voluntary digital selective calling (DSC) equipment and selective calling equipment installed in ship and coast stations, and incorporates by reference ITU-R Recommendation M.476-5, “Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annex, 1995; ITU-R Recommendation M.493-10, “Digital Selective-calling System for Use in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annexes 1 and 2, 2000; ITU-R Recommendation M.625-3, “Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment Employing Automatic Identification in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annex, 1995; and RTCM Paper 56-95/SC101-STD, “RTCM Recommended Minimum Standards for Digital Selective Calling (DSC) Equipment Providing Minimum Distress and Safety Capability,” Version 1.0, dated August 10, 1995. ITU-R Recommendations M.476-5 with Annex, M.493-10 with Annexes 1 and 2, and M.625-3 with Annex, and

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.229

RTCM Paper 56-95/SC101-STD are incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of these standards can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, Suite 700, Washington, DC. The ITU-R Recommendations can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland. The RTCM standards can be purchased from the Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services (RTCM), Suite 600, 1800 Diagonal Road, Alexandria, Virginia 22314-2480.

(a) DSC equipment voluntarily installed in coast or ship stations must meet either the requirements of ITU-R Recommendation M.493-10, "Digital Selective-calling System for Use in the Maritime Mobile Service," with Annexes 1 and 2, 2000 (including only equipment classes A, B, D, and E) or RTCM Paper 56-95/SC101-STD. DSC equipment must not be used with the sensors referred to in § 80.179(e)(2). DSC equipment used on compulsorily fitted ships must meet the requirements contained in subpart W of this part for GMDSS.

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(2) Equipment used to perform a selective calling function during narrow-band direct-printing (NB-DP) operations in accordance with ITU-R Recommendation M.476-5, "Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service," with Annex, 1995, or ITU-R Recommendation M.625-3, "Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment Employing Automatic Identification in the Maritime Mobile Service," with Annex, 1995, ITU-R Recommendation M.493-10, "Digital Selective-calling System for Use in the Maritime Mobile Service," with Annexes 1 and 2, 2000, and

* * * * *

§ 80.227 Special requirements for protection from RF radiation.

As part of the information provided with transmitters for ship earth stations, manufacturers of each such unit must include installation and operating instructions to help prevent human exposure to radiofrequency (RF) radiation in excess of the RF ex-

posure guidelines specified in § 1.1307(b) of the Commission's Rules.

[53 FR 28225, July 27, 1988]

§ 80.229 Special requirements for automatic link establishment (ALE).

Brief signalling for the purposes of measuring the quality of a radio channel and thereafter establishing communication shall be permitted within the 2 MHz-30 MHz band. Public coast stations providing high seas service are authorized by rule to use such signalling under the following conditions:

(a) The transmitter power shall not exceed 100 W ERP;

(b) Transmissions must sweep linearly in frequency at a rate of at least 60 kHz per second, occupying any 3 kHz bandwidth for less than 50 milliseconds;

(c) The transmitter shall scan the band no more than four times per hour;

(d) Transmissions within 6 kHz of the following protected frequencies and frequency bands must not exceed 10 µW peak ERP:

(1) Protected frequencies (kHz)

2091.0	4188.0	6312.0	12290.0	16420.0
2174.5	4207.5	8257.0	12392.0	16522.0
2182.0	5000.0	8291.0	12520.0	16695.0
2187.5	5167.5	8357.5	12563.0	16750.0
2500.0	5680.0	8364.0	12577.0	16804.5
3023.0	6215.0	8375.0	15000.0	20000.0
4000.0	6268.0	8414.5	16000.0	25000.0
4177.5	6282.0	10000.0		

(2) Protected bands (kHz)

4125.0-4128.0
8376.25-8386.75
13360.0-13410.0
25500.0-25670.0

(e) The instantaneous signal, which refers to the peak power that would be measured with the frequency sweep stopped, along with spurious emissions generated from the sweeping signal, must be attenuated below the peak carrier power (in watts) as follows:

(1) On any frequency more than 5 Hz from the instantaneous carrier frequency, at least 3 dB;

(2) On any frequency more than 250 Hz from the instantaneous carrier frequency, at least 40 dB; and

§ 80.251

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(3) On any frequency more than 7.5 kHz from the instantaneous carrier frequency, at least $43 + 10\log_{10}$ (peak power in watts) db.

[62 FR 40307, July 28, 1997]

Subpart F—Equipment Authorization for Compulsory Ships

§ 80.251 Scope.

(a) This subpart gives the general technical requirements for certification of equipment used on compulsory ships. Such equipment includes radiotelegraph transmitters, radiotelegraph auto alarms, automatic-alarm-signal keying devices, survival craft radio equipment, watch receivers, and radar.

(b) The equipment described in this subpart must be certificated.

(c) The term *transmitter* means the transmitter unit and all auxiliary equipment necessary to make this unit operate as a main or emergency transmitter in a ship station at sea. Each separate motor-generator, rectifier, or other unit required to convert the ship primary power to the phase, frequency, or voltage necessary to energize the transmitter unit is considered a component of the transmitter.

(d) *Average ship station antenna* means an actual antenna installed on board ship having a capacitance of 750 picofarads and an effective resistance of 4 ohms at a frequency of 500 kHz, or an artificial antenna having the same electrical characteristics.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 36606, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46966, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.251 was amended by revising paragraph (a) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.251 Scope.

(a) This subpart gives the general technical requirements for certification of equipment used on compulsory ships. Such equipment includes automatic-alarm-signal keying devices, survival craft radio equipment, watch receivers, and radar.

* * * * *

§ 80.253 Technical requirements for main transmitter.

(a) The following table gives the operating carrier frequency, emission, modulation and average ship station antenna power requirements for the main transmitter.

Operating frequency (kHz)	Frequency tolerance		Class of emission	Percentage modulation for amplitude modulation	Modulation frequency for amplitude modulation	Power into average ship station antenna
	Parts ¹ in 10 ⁶	Hz ²				
500 kHz	1,000	20	A2A and A2B or H2A and H2B.	Not less than 70; not more than 100.	At least 1 frequency between 300 and 1250 Hertz, except for transmittal installed after July 1, 1951, at least 1 frequency between 450 and 1250 Hertz.	Not less than 200 watts.
Do	1,000	20	A1A or J2A ....	.....	.....	Not less than 160 watts.
410 and 2 working frequencies in the band 415 to 525.	1,000	20	A2A and A3N or H2A and H3N.	Not less than 70; not more than 100.	At least 1 frequency between 300 and 1250 Hertz, except for transmitters installed after July 1, 1951, at least 1 frequency between 450 and 1250 Hertz.	Not less than 200 watts.
Do	1,000	20	A1A and N0N or J2A and J3N.	.....	.....	Not less than 160 watts.

¹ For equipment approved before November 30, 1977.

² For equipment approved after November 29, 1977.

(b) A main transmitter must operate at its required antenna power when adjusted to any required operating frequency and energized by the main power supply of the ship station or by an equivalent power supply.

(c) A main transmitter must be equipped to measure (1) antenna current, (2) transmitter power supply voltages, and (3) anode or collector current(s).

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.257

(d) The antenna power must be determined at the operating carrier frequency by the product of the antenna resistance and the square of the average antenna current, both measured at the same point in the antenna circuit at approximately ground potential.

(e) A main transmitter producing more than 250 watts output power must have the output power reduced to not more than 150 watts when used for telegraphy. In stations where a separate telegraph transmitter operable on the same frequencies as the main transmitter with an output power of less than 250 watts, is installed, the power reduction requirement does not apply.

Such separate transmitters must not obtain power from the emergency power supply.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 36606, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46966, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.253 was removed effective October 6, 2003.

§80.255 Technical requirements for reserve transmitter.

(a) The following table describes the operating carrier frequency, emission, modulation and average ship station antenna power requirements for the reserve transmitter.

Operating frequency (kHz)	Frequency tolerance		Class of emission	Percentage modulation for amplitude modulation	Modulation for frequency for amplitude modulation	Power into an average ship station antenna
	Parts ¹ in 10 ⁶	Hz ²				
500	³ 1,000	20	A2A and A2B or H2A and H2B.	Not less than 70; not more than 100.	At least 1 frequency between 300 and 1250 Hertz except for transmitters installed after July 1, 1951, at least 1 frequency between 450 and 1250 Hertz.	Not less than 25 watts.
410 and 1 working frequency in the band 415 to 525.	³ 1,000	20	A2A and A3N or H2A and H3N.	do	do	do

¹ For equipment approved before November 30, 1977.

² For equipment approved after November 29, 1977.

³ Except for reserve transmitters whose use is confined solely to safety communications. Such transmitters must maintain a frequency tolerance of 3000 parts in 10.⁵

(b) A reserve transmitter must operate at its required antenna power when adjusted to the operating frequency and energized by the reserve power supply of the ship station or by an equivalent power supply.

(c) A reserve transmitter must be equipped to measure antenna current.

(d) The antenna power must be determined at the operating carrier frequency by the product of the antenna resistance and the square of the average antenna current both measured at the same point in the antenna circuit at approximately ground potential.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 36606, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46966, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.255 was removed effective October 6, 2003.

§80.257 Manufacturing requirements for radiotelegraph automatic alarm receiver (auto alarm).

(a) The auto alarm must consist of:

(1) A radio receiver capable of receiving emissions of classes A1A, A1B, A2A, A2B, H2A, H2B, J2A, and J2B over the frequency range 496 through 504 kHz.

(i) The receiver must reject signals +106 dB above one microvolt at ±150 kHz from the center frequency and +88 dB above one microvolt at ±40 kHz from the center frequency.

(ii) The receiver must respond to signals from 100 microvolts to 1 volt on the center frequency. There must be less than 6 dB variation in sensitivity from 496 kHz through 504 kHz.

(2) A device capable of selecting the alarm signal specified under §80.259 (a) and (b).

(3) A minimum of 3 audible alarm units to meet the three location installation requirements of §80.259(g).

§ 80.259

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(4) A testing device to determine locally that the auto alarm system is operative.

(b) The auto alarm may be constructed in one or more units but must be independent of the ship's regular radio receiving apparatus.

(c) A telephone jack must be provided to permit reception by a telephone receiver.

(d) Tuning and timing controls must not be accessible from the exterior of the device.

(e) Once set into operation the audible alarms must continue to function until switches off in the principal radiotelegraph operating room.

(f) A nonlocking or momentary-throw switch must be provided to permit temporary disconnection of the audible alarm on the bridge and in the operator's quarters when the auto alarm system is being tested.

(g) A failure of the auto alarm power supply must activate the audible alarms.

(h) The auto alarm must operate within specifications throughout the temperature range 0–50 degrees Celsius at relative humidities as high as 95%.

(i) The auto alarm must be protected from excessive currents, power supply reversals and voltage variations which could cause damage to any component.

(j) The auto alarm must be capable of operating when subjected to vibrations having a frequency between 20 and 30 Hertz and an amplitude of 0.76 mm (0.03 inch) in a direction at an angle of 30 to 45 degrees with the base of the auto alarm.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 44952, Aug. 25, 1993]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46966, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.257 was removed effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.259 Technical requirements for radiotelegraph auto alarm receiver.

(a) For certification the auto alarm in the absence of interference must be capable of being operated by four consecutive dashes whose length may vary from 6.0 to 3.5 seconds and the intervening spaces vary between 1.5 seconds to 10 milliseconds. These types of auto alarms must not respond to dashes longer than 6.31 seconds or shorter than 3.33 seconds nor to intervening

spaces longer than 1.58 seconds or shorter than 5 milliseconds except as follows:

(1) Non-digital types employing resistance-capacitance timing, approved before October 1, 1969, and placed in service on or before January 1, 1985, must not respond to dashes longer than 7.40 seconds or shorter than 2.80 seconds, nor to space intervals longer than 1.80 seconds or shorter than 5 milliseconds.

(2) Digital types employing a stable clock as the basic timing device, approved before May 1, 1968, and placed in service on or before December 1, 1975, may accept dashes whose lower limits extends down to 3.0 seconds.

(b) The auto alarm must operate with a signal of 100 microvolts RMS at 500 kHz applied to an artificial antenna consisting of a 20 microhenry inductance, a 500 picofarad capacitor, and a 5 ohm resistor connected in series in the absence of any interference and without manual adjustment. It must be capable of operation under these conditions on the following classes of emission:

(1) A1B;

(2) A2B with a carrier modulated at any modulation percentage from 30 through 100 percent with any modulation frequency from 300 through 1350 Hertz; and

(3) H2B with a carrier keyed and emitted at any power level from 3 through 6 decibels below peak envelope power, with any modulation frequency from 300 through 1350 Hertz.

(c) The auto alarm must operate with signal levels up to 1 volt under normal operating conditions.

(d) The auto alarm warning device must not be activated by atmospherics or by any signal from the antenna other than the alarm signal.

(e) The auto alarms must respond to the alarm signal through non-continuous interference caused by atmospherics and powerful signals other than the alarm signal. In the presence of atmospherics or interfering signals, the auto alarm must automatically adjust itself within a reasonable time to the condition in which it can most readily distinguish the alarm signal.

(f) The auto alarm must respond without adjustment and with practically uniform sensitivity to signals over a band extending no less than 4 kHz on each side of the 500 kHz radiotelegraph frequency and with a minimum attenuation of:

5 dB at 495.0 kHz and 505.0 kHz
 40 dB at 487.0 kHz and 513.0 kHz
 80 dB at 475.0 kHz and 525.0 kHz

(g) When the auto alarm is activated it must sound continuously a warning in the radiotelegraph operating room, in the radio operator's cabin, and on the bridge.

(h) The auto alarm must include a 500 kHz signal generator and a keying device which automatically disconnects the auto alarm from the antenna when an alarm signal of 100 microvolts is applied to test the auto alarm.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 36606, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46966, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.259 was removed effective October 6, 2003.

§80.261 Technical requirements for automatic-alarm-signal keying device.

(a) The automatic-alarm-signal keying device may consist of one or more units.

(b) The device must be designed to activate the keying circuits of any transmitter approved by the Commission for use as a main or reserve transmitter.

(c) Timing-adjustment controls must not be accessible from the exterior of the device.

(d) The device must be able to repeatedly transmit the alarm signal. For this purpose the dashes transmitted must have a duration of 3.8 to 4.2 seconds, and spaces between each of the twelve dashes constituting a series must have a duration of 0.8 to 1.2 seconds. Spaces between each series of twelve dashes must have a duration of 0.8 second to one minute. This operation must be sustainable with power supply voltage variations of $\pm 15\%$.

(e) A voltage control, protected to avoid accidental manipulation, must be provided for placing the device into full operation within 30 seconds. Once in operation, the device must be capa-

ble of continuous operation without attention for a least one hour.

(f) When the "on-off" control of the device is placed in the "off" position, the keying circuit to the radio transmitter(s) must be automatically opened.

(g) The automatic-alarm-signal keying device must be capable of operation from a power supply independent of ship power. It may operate from the radio station emergency power supply.

(h) Instructions for adjustment of the device and the correct indication of any instrument incorporated to reveal improper operation must be inscribed on a plate mounted on the device in a position to be easily read by the operator.

(i) The keying circuit must be capable of switching 0.75 amperes DC through a 32 ohms non-inductive resistance. If the automatic-alarm-signal keying device is also intended to be used with transmitters requiring a keying circuit capability of 2 amperes DC through a 115 ohms non-inductive resistance, the keying circuit of the device must comply with this latter requirement.

(j) The automatic-alarm-signal keying device must operate within specifications throughout the temperature range 0-50 degrees Celsius at relative humidities as high as 95%.

(k) The automatic-alarm-signal keying device must be protected from excessive currents, power supply reversals and voltage variations which could cause damage to any component.

(l) The automatic-alarm-signal keying device must be capable of operating when subjected to vibrations having a frequency between 20 and 30 Hertz and an amplitude of 0.76 mm (0.03 inch) in a direction at an angle of 30 to 45 degrees with the base of the automatic-alarm-signal keying device.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 44952, Aug. 25, 1993]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46966, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.261 was removed effective October 6, 2003.

§80.263 Common requirements for survival craft radio equipment.

In addition to the requirements set forth in §§80.265 and 80.267, survival

craft radio equipment must comply with the following:

(a) The radio equipment must be operable without tools.

(b) Each equipment must be provided with an instruction manual covering the design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the equipment.

(c) Simple instructions for the operation of the equipment must be prominently and permanently attached to it. These instructions must include information about the erection of the antenna(s), and automatic and manual transmission of the international distress and alarm signals on 500 kHz.

(d) An artificial antenna for test purposes must be provided.

(e) The survival craft radio transmitter must meet the following:

(1) Must be pretuned to the required frequencies. The operating frequencies must be maintained within the prescribed tolerances under varying voltages, antenna circuit characteristics, and other normal conditions of adjustment, and shock or vibration. The frequency control circuit adjustments must not be readily available to the person using the transmitter;

(2) Antenna tuning controls must be provided on the operating panel. An initial adjustment of these controls must resonate the antenna circuit at each required operating radio frequency. Resonance must be maintained without further adjustment of the controls during a normal operating period of the transmitter;

(3) The front panel must contain controls for manual operation on 500 kHz, manual operation on 8364 kHz, and automatic operation alternately on these two frequencies. Not more than one manual switch adjustment must be necessary to transmit automatically. For manual radiotelegraphy the transmitter and receiver, including their controls, must be arranged so that they can be operated from the same operating position and the time necessary to change from transmission to reception and vice versa must not exceed two seconds; and

(4) In automatic operation the radio must:

(i) On 500 kHz transmit the international radiotelegraph alarm signal followed by the international radio-

telegraph distress signal, the latter to be transmitted in one or more separate groups, each group consisting of three separate distress signals;

(ii) On 8364 kHz transmit the international radiotelegraph distress signal in one or more separate groups, each group consisting of three separate distress signals; this group or these groups to be followed by a continuous long dash of not less than 30 seconds in duration;

(iii) Transmit the specified signals by automatically changing the operating frequency of the transmitter from 500 kHz to 8364 kHz and vice versa with a transfer time interval not to exceed one second;

(iv) Completely de-energize the receiver during operation of the transmitter;

(v) Be capable of testing the required automatic keying arrangement without the generation of radio frequency energy; and

(vi) For automatic transmission of the international radiotelegraph distress signal, not exceed 16 words per minute or be less than 8 words per minute. The alarm signal dashes must have a duration within the limits of 3.8 to 4.2 seconds, and the spaces between each of the 12 dashes constituting a series must have a duration within the limits of 0.8 to 1.2 seconds.

(f) Survival craft radio receivers must meet the following requirements:

(1) The receiver must be capable of receiving A2A or H2A emission over the 492–508 kHz band without manual tuning and when manually tuned must be capable of receiving A1A and A2A or H2A and J2A emission on any frequency in the 8320–8745 kHz band;

(2) The selectivity of the receiver preceeding the final detector must be flat within 6 dB over the band 492 to 508 kHz;

(3) The audio frequency response of the receiver must be flat within 6 dB over the range of frequencies between 400 and 1400 Hertz; and

(4) The receiver must be equipped with only one manually operated volume control.

(g) The artificial antenna must meet the following requirements:

(1) Provide a reliable test load for the transmitter at the frequencies 500 kHz

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.265

and 8364 kHz of approximately the same electrical characteristics as the single wire or collapsible rod antenna required by this section;

(2) Be housed in a single container and provided with terminals. If more than two terminals are provided on the artificial antenna, all the terminals must be labelled; and

(3) Be prominently labelled “FOR TEST USE ONLY”.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46966, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.263 was removed effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.265 Requirements for survival craft portable radio equipment.

(a) Survival craft portable radio equipment must be provided as a single portable buoyant unit consisting of a transmitter, receiver including headphones, power supply, grounding system, antenna system and line for lowering the apparatus. Each totally enclosed lifeboat must comply with the additional equipment requirements specified in this section:

(1) The radio must float in sea water and withstand a drop into sea water in various positions from a height of 6 meters (20 feet), without requiring repair or adjustment other than normal antenna tuning. The operating controls, indicating devices and instruments, including the headphones, must be protected against physical damage and from prolonged exposure to the weather. The radio must withstand submersion in sea water so that no part

is less than 5 centimeters (2 inches) below the surface of the water for two hours without leaking;

(2) The radio must be fitted with handles or grips. It must be carryable by either one or two persons;

(3) The radio must be designed to attach to a lifeboat thwart by lashing or other acceptable means;

(4) The radio, exclusive of the line for lowering, must not weigh more than 27 kilograms (60 pounds). A radio for use in a totally enclosed lifeboat must not weigh more than 18 kilograms (40 pounds);

(5) The line for lowering must consist of not less than 12 meters (40 feet) of 9 thread manila or sisal rope, or the equivalent thereof, which must be securely attached to the radio at all times;

(6) All removable components necessary for the proper operation of the radio must be attached to this equipment;

(7) Each radio must have a durable removable plate showing clearly the survival craft radio call sign in letters and digits and in characters of the Morse code; and

(8) The maximum overall dimensions of the radio to be used in totally enclosed lifeboats including accessories must not exceed 35 by 40 by 50 centimeters (14 by 16 by 20 inches).

(b)(1) Portable survival craft radio transmitters must meet the following requirements:

Operating frequency (kHz)	Frequency tolerance		Type of emission	Modulation percentage (average of modulation percentage of positive and negative peaks)	Modulation frequency	Average power output into specified artificial antenna	Artificial antenna
	Parts ¹ in 10 ⁶	Hz ²					
500	5,000	20	A2A and A2B or H2A and H2B.	Not less than 70	Not less than 450 nor greater than 1350 Hertz.	Not less than 1.7 watts.	10 ohm resistance, 75 picofarads capacitance.
500	5,000	20	do	do	do	Not less than 2 watts ³ .	15 ohms resistance, 100 picofarads capacitance.
8364	200	50	A2A and A3N or H2A and H3N.	do	do	Not less than 4 watts.	40 ohms resistance.

¹For equipment approved before November 30, 1977.

²For equipment approved after November 29, 1977.

³In the case of equipment approved prior to May 26, 1965, the power output may be 1.7 watts into an artificial antenna of 10 ohms resistance and 75 picofarads capacitance.

§ 80.267

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(2) The transmitter must be equipped with a visual indicator or indicators such as neon tubes to show antenna circuit resonance. Failure of the indicator(s) must not keep the transmitter from operating.

(c) Portable survival craft receivers must meet the following requirements:

Operating frequency, (kHz)	Signal strength (microvolts)	Modulation factor	Modulation (Hz)	Artificial antenna
500	25	0.3	400	10 ohms resistance and 100 picofarads capacitance. ¹
8364	100	0.3	400	40 ohms resistance.

¹ In the case of equipment approved prior to May 26, 1965, the artificial antenna may be 10 ohms resistance and 75 picofarads capacitance.

(2) The noise power present in the output of the receiver when the receiver is adjusted for A2A or H2A emission on 500 kHz and 8364 kHz must be determined with an unmodulated input signal of the indicated strength.

(d) The power supply must meet the following requirements:

(1) The source of power must be a manually operated electric generator capable of energizing the survival craft radio installation. The mechanical power applied to the crank handle(s) or the propelling lever(s) of the generator driving mechanism must not exceed a maximum of 0.15 horsepower for any operation of the survival craft radio installation at any temperature of the generator and its associated driving mechanism between minus 30 degrees and plus 50 degrees Celsius. Under these conditions the speed of rotation of the crank handle(s) must not be greater than 70 revolutions per minute nor must the cycles of operation of the propelling lever(s) be greater than 70 cycles per minute. The voltages applied to the radio installation must not vary from their normal values more than 20 percent at any generator speed in excess of the normal operating speed which can be manually developed.

(e) The antenna system must consist of a single wire antenna with a collapsible mast or a collapsible rod antenna conforming to the following requirements:

(1) The single wire antenna must be at least 12 meters (40 feet) of at least No. 10 AWG insulated extra-flexible stranded copper and include a means

(1) The audio output must be one milliwatt with a signal to noise power ratio of at least 10 to 1, when the receiver is supplied through the following artificial antennas with the respective radio frequency signals:

for fastening the wire to the antenna supports, and means for making electrical connection to the transmitter;

(2) Each totally enclosed lifeboat must be provided with a collapsible rod antenna which operates in either a freestanding position or supported only by a grommet in the canopy of the lifeboat. The antenna must be capable of being erected from within the enclosure. Antennas for use in totally enclosed lifeboats must be certificated.

(f) The grounding system must consist of either a conducting wire or plate to provide an efficient ground for the portable survival craft equipment. The conducting wire must consist of a length of not less than 6 meters (20 feet) of No. 10 AWG bare stranded copper or equivalent copper braid weighted at one end for immersion in the sea. The ground plate must consist of a bare plate or strips of corrosion resistant metal having a total area of at least .6 square meters (6.5 square feet) and must be located on the hull of the lifeboat below the waterline. The electrical connection to the grounding conductor or to the ground plate must be made from inside the lifeboat.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 36606, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46966, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.265 was removed effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.267 Requirements for survival craft nonportable radio equipment.

(a)(1) The radio transmitter must meet the following requirements:

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.269

Operating frequency (kHz)	Frequency tolerance		Type of emission	Modulation percentages (average of modulation percentage of positive and negative peaks)	Modulation frequency	Average power output into specified artificial antenna	Artificial antenna
	Parts ¹ in 10 ⁶	HZ ²					
500	5,000	20	A2A and A2B or H2A and H2B.	Not less than 70	Not less than 450 nor greater than 1350 Hertz.	Not less than 30 watts.	10 ohms resistance and 100 picofarads capacitance.
8364	200	50	A2A or H2A Ides.	do	do	Not less than 40 watts.	40 ohms resistance.

¹ For equipment approved before November 30, 1977.

² For equipment approved after November 29, 1977.

(2) The transmitter must have an antenna current meter.

(b) Survival craft non-portable receivers must meet the following requirements:

(1) The audio output must be one milliwatt at a signal to noise power ratio of at least 10 to 1, when the receiver is supplied through the following artificial antennas with the respective radio frequency signals:

Operating frequency, (kHz)	Signal strength (microvolts)	Modulation factor	Modulation (Hz)	Artificial antenna
500	200	0.3	400	15 ohms resistance and 100 picofarads capacitance.
8364	1,000	0.3	400	40 ohms resistance.

(2) When the receiver is adjusted for A2A or H2A emission on 500 kHz and 8364 kHz the noise power present in the output of the receiver must be determined with an unmodulated input signal of the indicated strength;

(3) The audio output of the receiver must be capable of at least 8 dB above one milliwatt at the rated load impedance.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46966, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.267 was removed effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.269 Technical requirements for radiotelephone distress frequency watch receiver.

(a) The radiotelephone distress frequency watch receiver is comprised of a receiver, a loudspeaker and a radiotelephone auto alarm device.

(b) The radiotelephone distress frequency watch receiver must meet the following requirements:

(1) The receiver must be capable of being switched to 2182 kHz and of receiving signals of at least A2A, A2B, H2A and H2B emissions;

(2) The receiver sensitivity must provide a SINAD of 20 dB at the audio out-

put when a 30 microvolt signal with A2A, A2B, H2A, or H2B emission modulated 30% at 400 Hz is applied to the receiver RF terminals;

(3) The audio output of the receiver must be at least 50 milliwatts at the rated load impedance;

(4) The receiver must be provided with an auto alarm device which mutes the receiver (silences the loudspeaker) unless the radiotelephone alarm signal or the signal preceeding a vital navigational warning is received. When the auto alarm is activated the receiver audio output level must be louder than the output level of the received speech signal. Additionally, the receiver must meet the following requirements:

(i) When the receiver is muted its audio output power must be less than 1 milliwatt;

(ii) If tone filters are used to process the 1300 Hz and 2200 Hz tones the tolerance of their center frequency must be ± 1.5 percent of the alerting frequency. The response must be flat within 6 dB to $\pm 3\%$ of the center frequency of the filters; and

(iii) The receiver must not be unmuted by atmospherics or by strong signals other than the radiotelephone

§ 80.271

alarm and the vital navigational warning signal.

(5) The receiver must be unmuted within 4 to 6 seconds when a double sideband alarm signal modulated at 70% is applied at its input terminals at a level which produces a SINAD of 10 dB under the following conditions:

(i) For radiotelephone alarm the signal must be modulated sequentially by a 1300 ± 20 Hz tone and a 2200 ± 35 Hz tone. The duration of each tone must be 250 ± 50 milliseconds and the period between each tone must not exceed 50 milliseconds; and

(ii) For navigational warning the signal must be modulated by a 2200 ± 35 Hz tone and the modulated carrier must be turned "on" for 250 ± 50 milliseconds and then "off" for 250 ± 50 milliseconds.

(6) The receiver must not be unmuted when a double sideband signal of 70 dB above the receiver measured sensitivity, modulated at 70% by a 2200 ± 35 Hz tone with the following durations is applied at its input terminals:

(i) "On" periods of less than 175 milliseconds or more than 325 milliseconds followed by "off" periods of any duration; and

(ii) "Off" periods of less than 175 milliseconds or more than 425 milliseconds followed by "on" periods of any duration.

(7) The controls listed below must be provided on the exterior of the equipment:

(i) On/off switch with a visual indication that the device is on;

(ii) Volume control to adjust the audio output;

(iii) Control for dimming any light on the equipment;

(iv) Control for switching the auto alarm in and out of operation; and

(v) Control to manually reset the auto alarm to muted condition.

(8) The receiver must operate within specifications throughout the temperature range 0–50 degrees Celsius at relative humidities as high as 95%.

(9) The receiver must be capable of operating when subjected to vibrations having a frequency between 20 and 30 Hertz and an amplitude of 0.76 mm (0.03 inch) in a direction at an angle of 30 to

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

45 degrees with the base of the auto alarm.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 44952, Aug. 25, 1993]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46966, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.269 was amended by revising paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.269 Technical requirements for radiotelephone distress frequency watch receiver.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(1) The receiver must be capable of being switched to 2182 kHz and of receiving signals of at least A2A and A2B emissions;

(2) The receiver sensitivity must provide a SINAD of 20 dB at the audio output when a 30 microvolt signal with A2A or A2B emission modulated 30% at 400 Hz is applied to the receiver RF terminals;

§ 80.271 Technical requirements for portable survival craft radiotelephone transceivers.

(a) Portable survival craft radiotelephone transceivers must comply with the following:

(1) The transceivers must receive and transmit either on 457.525 MHz or on 156.800 MHz;

(2) The receiver must comply with the requirements in part 15, subpart C of this chapter and must have a sensitivity of not more than 2 microvolts. The sensitivity requirement must be met using the receiver sensitivity measurement procedure specified in the Radio Technical Commission for Marine Services (RTCM) Special Committee No. 66 Report MMS–R2;

(3) The effective radiated power of the transmitter must be at least 0.1 watt;

(4) The transceivers must be battery powered and operate for at least four hours with a transmit to receive ratio of 1:9 with no significant adverse effect upon the performance of the device;

(5) The transceivers must have a permanently attached waterproof label with the statement "Complies with the FCC requirements for survival craft two-way radiotelephone equipment"; and

(6) The antenna must be permanently attached to the device or its removal must require the use of a special tool.

(b) Portable radiotelephone transceivers that are already certificated may be used to satisfy the survival craft radiotelephone requirement until October 1, 1993, provided the device meets the technical requirements in paragraphs (a) (1) through (3) of this section.

(c) Survival craft radiotelephone equipment installed after October 1, 1988, must be certificated to meet the requirements of this section.

(d) After October 1, 1993, all portable radiotelephone transceivers that are used to satisfy the survival craft radiotelephone requirement must have been certificated to meet the requirements of this section.

(e) Portable radiotelephone transceivers which are type accepted to meet the requirements of this section must be identified by an appropriate note in the Commission's database.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998]

§ 80.273 Technical requirements for radar equipment.

The technical requirements for radar equipment are contained in § 80.825.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46967, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.273 was revised effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.273 Technical requirements for radar equipment.

(a) Radar installations on board ships that are required by the Safety Convention or the U.S. Coast Guard to be equipped with radar must comply with either the document referenced in paragraph (a)(1) of this section or the applicable document referenced in paragraphs (a)(2) through (4) of this section. These documents contain specifications, standards and general requirements applicable to shipboard radar equipment and shipboard radar installations. For purposes of this part the specifications, standards and general requirements stated in these documents are mandatory irrespective of discretionary language. The standards listed in paragraphs (a)(1), (2), (3), and (4) of this section are incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of these standards can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445

12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, Suite 700, Washington, DC. The standards referenced in paragraphs (a)(1), (2), and (3) of this section can be purchased from the Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services (RTCM), Suite 600, 1800 Diagonal Road, Alexandria, Virginia 22314-2480; telephone 703-684-4481; fax 703-684-4229; email wtadams@rtcm.org. The standard referenced in section (a)(4) can be purchased from International Maritime Organization (IMO), Publications, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7 SR, United Kingdom; telephone 011 44 71 735 7611.

(1) Radar installed on or after July 1, 1988, on ships of 500 gross tons and upwards that were constructed on or after September 1, 1984, must comply with the provisions of RTCM Paper 133-87-SC 103-33 including Appendix A. Title: "RTCM Recommended Performance Specification for a General Purpose Navigational Radar Set for Oceangoing Ships of 500 Gross Tons and Upwards for New Radar Installations." Title of Appendix A: "General Purpose Shipborne Navigational Radar Set for Oceangoing Ships Design and Testing Specifications." Document originally approved by RTCM August 15, 1985 and revised May 15, 1987.

(2) Radar installed on ships of 1,600 gross tons and upwards on or before April 27, 1981, must comply with the provisions of Volume II of RTCM Special Committee No. 65 Final Report; Part II. Title: "Performance Specification for a General Purpose Navigational Radar Set for Oceangoing Ships of 1,600 Tons Gross Tonnage and Upwards for Ships Already Fitted." Document approved by RTCM July 18, 1978; effective as FCC requirement on April 27, 1981.

(3) Radar installed on ships of 1,600 gross tons and upwards after April 27, 1981 and before July 1, 1988, must comply with the provisions of Volume II of RTCM Special Committee No. 65 Final Report with Change 1 entered; Part I including Appendix A. Title: "Performance Specification for a General Purpose Navigational Radar Set for Oceangoing Ships of 1,600 Tons Gross Tonnage and Upwards for New Radar Installations." Title of Appendix A: "General Purpose Shipborne Navigational Radar Set for Oceangoing Ships Design and Testing Specifications." Document approved by RTCM July 18, 1978; effective as FCC requirement on April 27, 1981.

(4) Ships between 500 and 1,600 gross tons constructed on or after September 1, 1984, with radar installed before July 1, 1988, must comply with Regulation 12, Chapter V of the Safety Convention and with the provisions of Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO) [now International Maritime Organization] Resolution A.477 (XII). Title: "Performance Standards for

§ 80.301

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Radar Equipment,” with Annex. Adopted by IMCO November 19, 1981.

(b) For ships of 10,000 gross tons or more and any other ship that is required to be equipped with two radar systems, each of these systems must be capable of operating independently and must comply with the specifications, standards and general requirements established by paragraph (a) of this section. One of the systems must provide a display with an effective diameter of not less than 340 millimeters (13.4 inches), (16 inch cathode ray tube). The other system must provide a display with an effective diameter of not less than 250 millimeters (9.8 inches), (12 inch cathode ray tube).

(c) Recommendations for tools, test equipment, spares and technical manuals are contained in Part IV of Volume III of the RTCM SC-65 Final Report approved by RTCM July 18, 1978.

Subpart G—Safety Watch Requirements and Procedures

COAST STATION SAFETY WATCHES

§ 80.301 Watch requirements.

(a) Each public coast station operating on telegraphy frequencies in the band 405–535 kHz must maintain a watch for classes A1A, A2B and H2B emissions by a licensed radiotelegraph operator on the frequency 500 kHz for three minutes twice each hour, beginning at x h.15 and x h.45 Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

(b) Each public coast station licensed to operate in the band 1605–3500 kHz must monitor such frequency(s) as are used for working or, at the licensee’s discretion, maintain a watch on 2182 kHz.

(c) Except for distress, urgency or safety messages, coast stations must not transmit on 2182 kHz during the silence periods for three minutes twice each hour beginning at x h.00 and x h.30 Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

(d) Each public coast station must provide assistance for distress communications when requested by the Coast Guard.

§ 80.302 Notice of discontinuance, reduction, or impairment of service involving a distress watch.

(a) When changes occur in the operation of a public coast station which include discontinuance, reduction or suspension of a watch required to be

maintained on 500 kHz, 2182 kHz, or 156.800 MHz, notification must be made by the licensee to the nearest district office of the U.S. Coast Guard as soon as practicable. The notification must include the estimated or known resumption time of the watch.

(b) [Reserved]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46967, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.302 was amended by revising paragraph (a) effective August 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.302 Notice of discontinuance, reduction, or impairment of service involving a distress watch.

(a) When changes occur in the operation of a public coast station which include discontinuance, reduction or suspension of a watch required to be maintained on 2182 kHz or 156.800 MHz, notification must be made by the licensee to the nearest district office of the U.S. Coast Guard as soon as practicable. The notification must include the estimated or known resumption time of the watch.

* * * * *

§ 80.303 Watch on 156.800 MHz (Channel 16).

(a) During its hours of operation, each coast station operating in the 156–162 MHz band and serving rivers, bays and inland lakes except the Great Lakes, must maintain a safety watch on the frequency 156.800 MHz except when transmitting on 156.800 MHz.

(b) A coast station is exempt from compliance with the watch requirement when Federal, State, or Local Government stations maintain a watch on 156.800 MHz over 95% of the coast station’s service area. Each licensee exempted by rule must notify the nearest district office of the U.S. Coast Guard at least thirty days prior to discontinuing the watch, or in the case of new stations, at least thirty days prior to commencing service. The Coast Guard may require any coast station to maintain the watch temporarily or permanently. The Coast Guard may also require any coast station to remain capable of either immediately resuming the watch or providing the Coast Guard direct dial-up access to the necessary 156.800 MHz transceiver at no charge so that the Coast Guard can maintain the watch.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.305

(c) If the government station(s) providing the 156.800 MHz watch over the service area of an exempt station temporarily discontinues that watch, the exempt coast station upon receiving notice of this condition must maintain the watch on 156.800 MHz during the discontinuance. Automated maritime communications systems' compliance with this requirement is limited to the use of existing facilities.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 35245, Sept. 18, 1987; 63 FR 40063, July 27, 1998]

SHIP STATION SAFETY WATCHES

§ 80.304 Watch requirement during silence periods.

(a) Each ship station operating on telegraphy frequencies in the band 405–535 kHz, must maintain a watch on the frequency 500 kHz of three minutes twice each hour beginning at x h.15 and x h.45 Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) by a licensed radiotelegraph officer using either a loudspeaker or headphone.

(b) Each ship station operating on telephony on frequencies in the band 1605–3500 kHz must maintain a watch on the frequency 2182 kHz. This watch must be maintained at least twice each hour for 3 minutes commencing at x h.00 and x h.30 Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) using either a loudspeaker or headphone. Except for distress, urgency or safety messages, ship stations must not transmit during the silence periods on 2182 kHz.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46967, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.304 was amended by removing paragraph (a), and redesignating paragraph (b) as the undesignated paragraph effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.305 Watch requirements of the Communications Act and the Safety Convention.

(a) Each ship of the United States which is equipped with a radiotelegraph station for compliance with part II of title III of the Communications Act or chapter IV of the Safety Convention must:

(1) Keep a continuous and efficient watch on 500 kHz by means of radio officers while being navigated in the open sea outside a harbor or port. In

lieu thereof, on a cargo ship equipped with a radiotelegraph auto alarm in proper operating condition, an efficient watch on 500 kHz must be maintained by means of a radio officer for at least 8 hours per day in the aggregate, i.e., for at least one-third of each day or portion of each day that the vessel is navigated in the open sea outside of a harbor or port.

(2) Keep a continuous and efficient watch on the radiotelephone distress frequency 2182 kHz from the principal radio operating position or the room from which the vessel is normally steered while being navigated in the open sea outside a harbor or port. A radiotelephone distress frequency watch receiver having a loudspeaker and a radiotelephone auto alarm facility must be used to keep the continuous watch on 2182 kHz if such watch is kept from the room from which the vessel is normally steered. After a determination by the master that conditions are such that maintenance of the listening watch would interfere with the safe navigation of the ship, the watch may be maintained by the use of the radiotelephone auto alarm facility alone.

(3) Keep a continuous and efficient watch on the VHF distress frequency 156.800 MHz from the room from which the vessel is normally steered while in the open sea outside a harbor or port. The watch must be maintained by a designated member of the crew who may perform other duties, relating to the operation or navigation of the vessel, provided such other duties do not interfere with the effectiveness of the watch. Use of a properly adjusted squelch or brief interruptions due to other nearby VHF transmissions are not considered to adversely affect the continuity or efficiency of the required watch on the VHF distress frequency. This watch need not be maintained by vessels subject to the Bridge-to-Bridge Act and participating in a Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) system as required or recommended by the U.S. Coast Guard, when an efficient listening watch is maintained on both the bridge-to-bridge frequency and a separate assigned VTS frequency.

(b) Each cargo ship of the United States which is equipped with a radiotelephone station for compliance with

§ 80.306

part II of title III of the Communications Act or chapter IV of the Safety Convention must while being navigated outside of a harbor or port:

(1) Keep a continuous watch on 2182 kHz in the room from which the vessel is normally steered while at sea, whenever such station is not being used for authorized traffic. Such watch must be maintained by at least one officer or crewmember who may perform other duties relating to the operation or navigation of the vessel, provided such other duties do not interfere with the watch. A radiotelephone watch receiver having a loudspeaker and a radiotelephone auto alarm must be used to keep the continuous watch on 2182 kHz. After a determination by the master that maintenance of the watch would interfere with the safe navigation of the ship, the watch may be maintained by use of the radiotelephone auto alarm facility alone.

(2) Keep a continuous watch on 156.800 MHz from the room from which the vessel is normally steered. The watch must be maintained by a crewmember who may perform other duties, relating to the operation or navigation of the vessel, provided such other duties do not interfere with the watch. Use of properly adjusted squelch or brief interruptions due to other nearby VHF transmissions are not considered to adversely affect the watch. This watch need not be maintained by vessels subject to the Bridge-to-Bridge Act and participating in a Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) system when a watch is maintained on both the bridge-to-bridge frequency and a VTS frequency.

(c) Each vessel of the United States transporting more than six passengers for hire, which is equipped with a radiotelephone station for compliance with part III of title III of the Communications Act must, while being navigated in the open sea or any tidewater within the jurisdiction of the United States adjacent or contiguous to the open sea, keep a continuous watch on 2182 kHz while the vessel is beyond VHF communication range of the nearest VHF coast station, whenever the radiotelephone station is not being used for authorized traffic. A VHF watch must be kept on 156.800 MHz whenever such station is not being

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

used for authorized traffic. The VHF watch must be maintained at the vessel's steering station actually in use by the qualified operator as defined by § 80.157 or by a crewmember who may perform other duties relating to the operation or navigation of the vessel, provided such other duties do not interfere with the watch. The use of a properly adjusted squelch is not considered to adversely affect the watch. The VHF watch need not be maintained by vessels subject to the Bridge-to-Bridge Act and participating in a Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) system when an efficient listening watch is maintained on both the bridge-to-bridge frequency and a VTS frequency.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46967, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.305 was amended by revising paragraph (a)(3) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.305 Watch requirements of the Communications Act and the Safety Convention.

(a) * * *

(3) Until February 1, 2005, keep a continuous and efficient watch on the VHF distress frequency 156.800 MHz from the room from which the vessel is normally steered while in the open sea outside a harbor or port. The watch must be maintained by a designated member of the crew who may perform other duties, relating to the operation or navigation of the vessel, provided such other duties do not interfere with the effectiveness of the watch. Use of a properly adjusted squelch or brief interruptions due to other nearby VHF transmissions are not considered to adversely affect the continuity or efficiency of the required watch on the VHF distress frequency. This watch need not be maintained by vessels subject to the Bridge-to-Bridge Act and participating in a Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) system as required or recommended by the U.S. Coast Guard, when an efficient listening watch is maintained on both the bridge-to-bridge frequency and a separate assigned VTS frequency.

* * * * *

§ 80.306 Provisions governing the radiotelegraph watch.

(a) The radio officer must use the main or reserve receiver, and either headphones or a loudspeaker to keep the watch on 500 kHz.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.309

(b) During the watch, the radio officer may temporarily interrupt the required watch on 500 kHz while transmitting or receiving signals or messages to or from a station but only if it is not feasible to simultaneously handle such traffic and listen on 500 kHz by split headphones or a loudspeaker. The watch on 500 kHz must, however, without exception be maintained during the silence periods.

(c) During this watch, on vessels subject to the Communications Act and the Safety Convention on international voyages, the radio officer may discontinue listening when handling traffic on other frequencies or performing other essential radio duties, but only if it is impracticable to listen by split headphones or loudspeaker. The watch must always be maintained by a radio officer using headphones or loudspeaker during the silence periods. The term "essential radio duties" in this rule includes urgent repairs of radio-communication equipment used for safety or radio navigational equipment by order of the master.

(d) When authorized by the master, the radio officer may perform maintenance repair of communications, navigation or other electronic equipment outside of the radiotelegraph room, provided that the listening watch on 500 kHz can be maintained by headphones, loudspeakers, portable receivers, or other suitable means. The watch on 500 kHz must be maintained in the radiotelegraph room during the silence period.

§ 80.307 Compulsory use of radiotelegraph auto alarm.

The radiotelegraph auto alarm required on a cargo ship subject to the radiotelegraph provisions of part II of title III of the Communications Act or the Safety Convention must be in operation, connected to the main antenna and adjusted for optimum efficiency at all times while the ship is being navigated in the open sea when a radio officer is not listening on the frequency 500 kHz, except under the circumstances as set forth in § 80.306(b).

§ 80.308 Watch required by the Great Lakes Radio Agreement.

(a) Each ship of the United States that is equipped with a radiotelephone station for compliance with the Great Lakes Radio Agreement must when underway keep a watch on:

(1) 156.800 MHz on board a vessel 20 meters (65 feet) and over in length, a vessel engaged in towing (See § 80.951(b)), or a vessel carrying more than 6 passengers for hire. This watch must be maintained whenever the station is not being used for authorized traffic. However, a watch on 156.800 MHz need not be maintained by a vessel maintaining a watch on the bridge-to-bridge frequency 156.650 MHz and participating in a Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) system and maintaining a watch on the specified VTS frequency.

(2) 156.650 MHz on board a vessel 38 meters (124 feet) and over in length, a vessel engaged in towing (See § 80.951(b)), or a vessel carrying more than six passengers for hire. This watch must be maintained continuously and effectively. Sequential monitoring is not sufficient. Portable VHF equipment may be used to meet this requirement. Vessels are exempted from this requirement while transiting the St. Lawrence Seaway and complying with the Joint Regulations of the St. Lawrence Seaway Authority and St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation between the lower exit of St. Lambert Lock at Montreal and Cross-over Island, New York and in the Welland Canal and approaches between Calling in Point No. 15 and No. 16.

(b) The watch must be maintained by the master, or person designated by the master, who may perform other duties provided they do not interfere with the effectiveness of the watch.

[53 FR 17052, May 13, 1988]

§ 80.309 Watch required by the Bridge-to-Bridge Act.

In addition to the watch requirement contained in § 80.148, all vessels subject to the Bridge-to-Bridge Act must keep a watch on the designated navigational frequency. The watch must be maintained by the master or person in

§ 80.310

charge of the vessel or the person designated by the master or person in charge to pilot or direct the movement of the vessel. The person standing watch may perform other duties provided such other duties do not interfere with the watch.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 57 FR 61012, Dec. 23, 1992]

§ 80.310 Watch required by voluntary vessels.

Voluntary vessels not equipped with DSC must maintain a watch on 156.800 MHz (channel 16) whenever the radio is operating and is not being used to communicate. Noncommercial vessels, such as recreational boats, may alternatively maintain a watch on 156.450 MHz (channel 9) for call and reply purposes.

[57 FR 19552, May 7, 1992]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46967, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.310 was revised effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.310 Watch required by voluntary vessels.

Voluntary vessels not equipped with DSC must maintain a watch on 156.800 MHz (Channel 16) whenever the vessel is underway and the radio is not being used to communicate. Noncommercial vessels, such as recreational boats, may alternatively maintain a watch on 156.450 MHz (Channel 9) for call and reply purposes. Voluntary vessels equipped with VHF-DSC equipment must maintain a watch on either 156.525 MHz (Channel 70) or VHF Channel 16 aurally whenever the vessel is underway and the radio is not being used to communicate. Voluntary vessels equipped with MF-HF DSC equipment must have the radio turned on and set to an appropriate DSC distress calling channel or one of the radiotelephone distress channels whenever the vessel is underway and the radio is not being used to communicate. Voluntary vessels equipped with Inmarsat A, B, or C systems must have the unit turned on and set to receive calls whenever the vessel is underway and the radio is not being used to communicate.

DISTRESS, ALARM, URGENCY AND SAFETY PROCEDURES

§ 80.311 Authority for distress transmission.

A mobile station in distress may use any means at its disposal to attract attention, make known its position, and

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

obtain help. A distress call and message, however, must be transmitted only on the authority of the master or person responsible for the mobile station. No person shall knowingly transmit, or cause to be transmitted, any false or fraudulent signal of distress or related communication.

§ 80.312 Priority of distress transmissions.

The distress call has absolute priority over all other transmissions. All stations which hear it must immediately cease any transmission capable of interfering with the distress traffic and must continue to listen on the frequency used for the emission of the distress call. This call must not be addressed to a particular station. Acknowledgement of receipt must not be given before the distress message which follows it is sent.

§ 80.313 Frequencies for use in distress.

The frequencies specified in the bands below are for use by mobile stations in distress. The conventional emission is shown. When a ship station cannot transmit on the designated frequency or the conventional emission, it may use any available frequency or emission. Frequencies for distress and safety calling using digital selective calling techniques are listed in § 80.359(b). Distress and safety NB-DP frequencies are indicated by footnote 2 in § 80.361(b).

Frequency band	Emission	Carrier frequency
405–535 kHz	A2B	500 kHz.
1605–3500 kHz	J3E	2182 kHz.
4000–27, 5000 kHz	A2B	8364 kHz.
118–136 MHz	A3E	121.500 MHz.
156–162 MHz	F3E, PON	156.800 MHz 156.750 MHz.
243 MHz	A3N	243.000 MHz.

The maximum transmitter power obtainable may be used.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986; 51 FR 34984, Oct. 1, 1986]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46968, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.313 was amended by revising the table effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.316

§ 80.313 Frequencies for use in distress.

*	*	*	*	*
Frequency band		Emission	Carrier frequency	
1605–3500 kHz		J3E	2182 kHz.	
118–136 MHz		A3E	121.500 MHz.	
156–162 MHz		F3E, PON	156.800 MHz 156.750 MHz.	
243 MHz		A3N	243.000 MHz.	

§ 80.314 Distress signals.

(a) The international radiotelegraphy distress signal consists of the group “three dots, three dashes, three dots” (... ---...), symbolized herein by SOS, transmitted as a single signal in which the dashes are slightly prolonged so as to be distinguished clearly from the dots.

(b) The international radiotelephone distress signal consists of the word MAYDAY, pronounced as the French expression “m’aider”.

(c) These distress signals indicate that a mobile station is threatened by grave and imminent danger and requests immediate assistance.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46968, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.314 was amended by removing paragraph (a), and redesignating paragraphs (b) and (c) as paragraphs (a) and (b) effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.315 Distress calls.

(a) The radiotelegraph distress call consists of:

- (1) The distress signal SOS, sent three times;
- (2) The word DE;
- (3) The call sign of the mobile station in distress, sent three times.

(b) The radiotelephone distress call consists of:

- (1) The distress signal MAYDAY spoken three times;
- (2) The words THIS IS;
- (3) The call sign (or name, if no call sign assigned) of the mobile station in distress, spoken three times.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46968, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.315 was amended by removing paragraph (a), redesignating paragraph (b) as paragraph (a), and adding a new paragraph (b) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the added text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.315 Distress calls.

(b) The procedures for canceling false distress alerts are contained in §80.335.

§ 80.316 Distress messages.

(a) The radiotelegraph distress message consists of:

- (1) The distress signal SOS;
- (2) The name of the mobile station in distress;
- (3) Particulars of its position;
- (4) The nature of the distress;
- (5) The kind of assistance desired;
- (6) Any other information which might facilitate rescue.

(b) The radiotelephone distress message consists of:

- (1) The distress signal MAYDAY;
- (2) The name of the mobile station in distress;
- (3) Particulars of its position;
- (4) The nature of the distress;
- (5) The kind of assistance desired;
- (6) Any other information which might facilitate rescue, for example, the length, color, and type of vessel, number of persons on board.

(c) As a general rule, a ship must signal its position in latitude and longitude, using figures for the degrees and minutes, together with one of the words NORTH or SOUTH and one of the words EAST or WEST. In radiotelegraphy, the signal .-.- must be used to separate the degrees from the minutes. When practicable, the true bearing and distance in nautical miles from a known geographical position may be given.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46968, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.316 was amended by removing paragraph (a), redesignating paragraphs (b) and (c) as paragraphs (a) and (b), and adding new paragraph (c) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the added text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.317

§ 80.316 Distress messages.

* * * * *

(c) The procedures for canceling false distress alerts are contained in § 80.335.

§ 80.317 Radiotelegraph and radiotelephone alarm signals.

(a) The international radiotelegraph alarm signal consists of a series of twelve dashes sent in one minute, the duration of each dash being four seconds and the duration of the interval between consecutive dashes one second. The purpose of this special signal is the actuation of automatic devices giving the alarm to attract the attention of the operator when there is no listening watch on the distress frequency.

(b) The international radiotelephone alarm signal consists of two substantially sinusoidal audio frequency tones transmitted alternately. One tone must have a frequency of 2200 Hertz and the other a frequency of 1300 Hertz, the duration of each tone being 250 milliseconds. When generated by automatic means, the radiotelephone alarm signal must be transmitted continuously for a period of at least 30 seconds, but not exceeding one minute; when generated by other means, the signal must be transmitted as continuously as practicable over a period of approximately one minute. The purpose of this special signal is to attract the attention of the person on watch or to actuate automatic devices giving the alarm.

§ 80.318 Use of alarm signals.

(a) The radiotelegraph or radiotelephone alarm signal, as appropriate, must only be used to announce:

(1) That a distress call or message is about to follow;

(2) The transmission of an urgent cyclone warning. In this case the alarm signal may only be used by coast stations authorized by the Commission to do so; or

(3) The loss of a person or persons overboard. In this case the alarm signal may only be used when the assistance of other ships is required and cannot be satisfactorily obtained by the use of the urgency signal only, but the alarm signal must not be repeated by

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

other stations. The message must be preceded by the urgency signal.

(b) In cases described in paragraphs (a)(2) and (3) of this section, the transmission of the warning or message by radiotelegraphy must not begin until two minutes after the end of the radiotelegraph alarm signal.

§ 80.319 Radiotelegraph distress call and message transmission procedure.

(a) The radiotelegraph distress procedure consists of the following six steps; however, when time is vital, the first and second steps may be omitted. These two steps of the distress procedure may also be omitted in circumstances when transmission of the alarm signal is considered unnecessary:

- (1) The radiotelegraph alarm signal;
- (2) The distress call and an interval of two minutes;
- (3) The distress call;
- (4) The distress message;
- (5) Two dashes of ten to fifteen seconds each;
- (6) The call sign of the mobile station in distress.

(b) The radiotelegraph distress transmissions must be sent by means of the international Morse code at a speed not exceeding 16 words per minute nor less than 8 words per minute.

(c) The distress message, preceded by the distress call, must be repeated at intervals, especially during the 500 kHz international silence periods, until an answer is received. The radiotelegraph alarm signal may also be repeated, if necessary.

(d) The transmissions under paragraphs (a) (5) and (6) of this section, which are to permit direction finding stations to determine the position of the station in distress, may be repeated at frequent intervals if necessary.

(e) When the mobile station in distress receives no answer to a distress message transmitted on the distress frequency, the message may be repeated on any other available frequency on which attention might be attracted.

§ 80.320 Radiotelephone distress call and message transmission procedure.

(a) The radiotelephone distress procedure consists of:

(1) The radiotelephone alarm signal (whenever possible);

(2) The distress call;

(3) The distress message.

(b) Radiotelephone distress transmissions must be made slowly and distinctly, each word being clearly pronounced to facilitate transcription.

(c) After the transmission by radiotelephony of its distress message, the mobile station may be requested to transmit suitable signals followed by its call sign or name, to permit direction-finding stations to determine its position. This request may be repeated at frequent intervals if necessary.

(d) The distress message, preceded by the distress call, must be repeated at intervals until an answer is received. This repetition must be preceded by the radiotelephone alarm signal whenever possible.

(e) When the mobile station in distress receives no answer to a distress message transmitted on the distress frequency, the message may be repeated on any other available frequency on which attention might be attracted.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46968, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.320 was amended by redesignating paragraphs (b), (c), (d) and (e) as paragraphs (c), (d), (e) and (f) respectively, and adding a new paragraph (b) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§80.320 Radiotelephone distress call and message transmission procedure.

* * * * *

(b) The DSC distress procedure consists of:

(1) Transmission by a mobile unit in distress;

(2) Reception;

(3) Acknowledgement of distress calls;

(4) Distress relays.

* * * * *

§80.321 Acknowledgement of receipt of distress message.

(a) Stations of the maritime mobile service which receive a distress message from a mobile station which is beyond any possible doubt in their vicinity must immediately acknowledge receipt. However, in areas where reliable communication with one or more coast stations is practicable, ship stations

may defer this acknowledgement for a short interval so that a coast station may acknowledge receipt.

(b) Stations of the maritime mobile service which receive a distress message from a mobile station which beyond any possible doubt is not in their vicinity, must allow a short interval of time to elapse before acknowledging receipt of the message in order to permit stations nearer to the mobile station in distress to acknowledge receipt without interference.

§80.322 Form of acknowledgement.

(a) The acknowledgement of receipt of a radiotelegraph distress message is transmitted in the following form:

(1) The distress signal SOS;

(2) The call sign of the station sending the distress message, sent three times;

(3) The word DE;

(4) The call sign of the station acknowledging receipt, sent three times;

(5) The group RRR;

(6) The message signal SOS.

(b) The acknowledgement of receipt of a radiotelephone distress message is transmitted in the following form:

(1) The distress signal MAYDAY;

(2) The call sign or other identification of the station sending the distress message, spoken three times;

(3) The words THIS IS;

(4) The call sign or other identification of the station acknowledging receipt, spoken three times;

(5) The word RECEIVED;

(6) The distress signal MAYDAY.

§80.323 Information furnished by an acknowledging station.

(a) Every mobile station which acknowledges receipt of a distress message must on the order of the master or person responsible for the ship, aircraft, or other vehicle carrying such mobile station, transmit as soon as possible the following information in the order shown:

(1) Its identifier;

(2) Its position;

(3) The speed at which it is proceeding towards, and the approximate time it will take to reach the mobile station in distress.

(b) Before sending this message, the station must ensure that it will not

§ 80.324

interfere with the emissions of other stations better situated to render immediate assistance to the station in distress.

§ 80.324 Transmission of distress message by station not itself in distress.

(a) A mobile station or a land station which learns that a mobile station is in distress must transmit a distress message in any of the following cases:

(1) When the station in distress cannot transmit the distress message.

(2) When the master or person responsible for the ship, aircraft, or other vehicle not in distress, or for the land station, believes that further help is necessary.

(3) When, although not in a position to assist, it has heard a distress message which has not been acknowledged. When a mobile station transmits such a distress message, it must notify the authorities who may be able to assist.

(b) Transmission must be made on the international distress frequencies or on any other available frequency on which attention might be attracted.

(c) Transmission of the distress message must always be preceded by the call indicated below, which must itself be preceded whenever possible by the radiotelegraph or radiotelephone alarm signal. This call consists of:

(1) When radiotelegraphy is used:

(i) The signal DDD SOS SOS SOS DDD;

(ii) The word DE;

(iii) The call sign of the transmitting station, sent three times.

(2) When radiotelephony is used:

(i) The signal MAYDAY RELAY, spoken three times;

(ii) The words THIS IS;

(iii) The call sign or other identification of the transmitting station, spoken three times.

(d) When the radiotelegraph alarm signal is used, an interval of two minutes must be allowed, whenever this is considered necessary, before the transmission of the call mentioned in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

§ 80.325 Control of distress traffic.

(a) Distress traffic consists of all messages relating to the immediate assistance required by the mobile station in distress. In distress traffic, the dis-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

tress signal must be sent before the call and at the beginning of the preamble of any radiotelegram.

(b) The control of distress traffic is the responsibility of the mobile station in distress or of the station which has sent the distress message. These stations may delegate the control of the distress traffic to another station.

(c) The station in distress or the station in control of distress traffic may impose silence either on all stations of the mobile service in the area or on any station which interferes with the distress traffic. It must address these instructions “to all stations” or to one station only, according to circumstances. In either case, it must use one of the following signals which are reserved for use by the mobile station in distress and for the station controlling distress traffic:

(1) In radiotelegraphy, the abbreviation QRT, followed by the distress signal SOS.

(2) In radiotelephony, the signal SEELONCE MAYDAY.

(d) If essential, any station of the mobile service near the ship, aircraft, or other vehicle in distress may also impose silence. It must use for this purpose:

(1) In radiotelegraphy, the abbreviation QRT, followed by the word DISTRESS and its own call sign;

(2) In radiotelephony, the word SEELONCE, followed by the word DISTRESS and its own call sign or other identification.

§ 80.326 Notification of resumption of normal working.

(a) When distress traffic has ceased, or when complete silence is no longer necessary on a frequency which has been used for distress traffic, the station which has controlled this traffic must transmit on that frequency a message addressed “to all stations” indicating that normal working may be resumed.

(1) In radiotelegraphy, this message consists of:

(i) The distress signal SOS;

(ii) The call “to all stations” (CQ), sent three times;

(iii) The word DE;

(iv) The call sign of the station sending the message;

(v) The time of handing in the message;

(vi) The name and call sign of the mobile station which was in distress;

(vii) The service abbreviation QUM.

(2) In radiotelephony, this message consists of:

(i) The distress signal MAYDAY;

(ii) The call "Hello all stations", spoken three times;

(iii) The words THIS IS;

(iv) The call sign or other identification of the station sending the message;

(v) The time of handing in of the message;

(vi) The name and call sign of the mobile station which was in distress;

(vii) The words SEELONCE FEENEE OR PRU-DONCE.

(b) Until they receive the foregoing message indicating that normal or limited working may be resumed, all stations which are aware of the distress traffic, and which are not taking part in it, are forbidden to transmit on the frequencies on which the distress traffic is taking place.

§ 80.327 Urgency signals.

(a) The urgency signal indicates that the calling station has a very urgent message to transmit concerning the safety of a ship, aircraft, or other vehicle, or the safety of a person. The urgency signal must be sent only on the authority of the master or person responsible for the mobile station.

(b) In radiotelegraphy, the urgency signal consists of three repetitions of the group XXX, sent with the individual letters of each group, and the successive groups clearly separated from each other. It must be transmitted before the call.

(c) In radiotelephony, the urgency signal consists of three oral repetitions of the group of words PAN PAN transmitted before the call.

(d) The urgency signal has priority over all other communications except distress. All mobile and land stations which hear it must not interfere with the transmission of the message which follows the urgency signal.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 35245, Sept. 18, 1987]

§ 80.328 Urgency message.

(a) The urgency signal and call, and the message following it, must be sent on one of the international distress frequencies. Stations which cannot transmit on a distress frequency may use any other available frequency on which attention might be attracted.

(b) Mobile stations which hear the urgency signal must continue to listen for at least three minutes. At the end of this period, if no urgency message has been heard, they may resume their normal service. However, land and mobile stations which are in communication on frequencies other than those used for the transmission of the urgency signal and of the call which follows it may continue their normal work without interruption provided the urgency message is not addressed "to all stations".

(c) When the urgency signal has been sent before transmitting a message "to all stations" which calls for action by the stations receiving the message, the station responsible for its transmission must cancel it as soon as it knows that action is no longer necessary. This message of cancellation must likewise be addressed "to all stations".

§ 80.329 Safety signals.

(a) The safety signal indicates that the station is about to transmit a message concerning the safety of navigation or giving important meteorological warnings.

(b) In radiotelegraphy, the safety signal consists of three repetitions of the group TTT, sent with the individual letters of each group, and the successive groups clearly separated from each other. It must be sent before the call.

(c) In radiotelephony, the safety signal consists of the word SECURITE, pronounced as in French, spoken three times and transmitted before the call.

(d) The safety signal and call must be sent on one of the international distress frequencies (500 kHz or 8364 kHz radiotelegraph; 2182 kHz or 156.8 MHz radiotelephone). Stations which cannot transmit on a distress frequency may use any other available frequency on which attention might be attracted.

§ 80.330

§ 80.330 Safety message.

(a) The safety signal and call must be followed by the safety message. Where practicable, the safety message should be sent on a working frequency, and a suitable announcement to this effect must be made at the end of the call.

(b) Except for the cases mentioned in paragraph (c) of this section, the safety signal when sent on the frequency 500 kHz must be transmitted toward the end of the first available silence period; the safety message must be transmitted immediately after the silence period.

(c) Messages about meteorological warnings, of cyclones, dangerous ice, dangerous wrecks, or any other imminent danger to marine navigation must be preceded by the safety signal.

(d) Stations hearing the safety signal must not make any transmission likely to interfere with the message.

§ 80.331 Bridge-to-bridge communication procedure.

(a) Vessels subject to the Bridge-to-Bridge Act transmitting on the designated navigational frequency must conduct communications in a format similar to those given below:

(1) This is the (name of vessel). My position is (give readily identifiable position, course and speed) about to (describe contemplated action). Out.

(2) Vessel off (give a readily identifiable position). This is (name of vessel) off (give a readily identifiable position). I plan to (give proposed course of action). Over.

(3) (Coast station), this is (vessel's name) off (give readily identifiable position). I plan to (give proposed course of action). Over.

(b) Vessels acknowledging receipt must answer "(Name of vessel calling). This is (Name of vessel answering). Received your call," and follow with an indication of their intentions. Communications must terminate when each ship is satisfied that the other no longer poses a threat to its safety and is ended with "Out".

(c) Use of power greater than 1 watt in a bridge-to-bridge station shall be limited to the following three situations:

(1) Emergency.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(2) Failure of the vessel being called to respond to a second call at low power.

(3) A broadcast call as in paragraph (a)(1) of this section in a blind situation, e.g., rounding a bend in a river.

§ 80.332 Equipment to aid search and rescue operations.

(a) Survival craft stations may transmit distress, urgency and safety signals, calls and messages.

(b) EPIRB's may transmit only in accordance with the requirements of subparts V and X of this part.

§ 80.333 Stations in the maritime mobile-satellite service.

The provisions of §§ 80.311 and 80.324 apply to the operations of ship earth stations in the maritime mobile-satellite service.

§ 80.334 False distress alerts.

A distress alert is false if it was transmitted without any indication that a mobile unit or person was in distress and required immediate assistance. Transmitting a false distress alert is prohibited and may be subject to the provisions of part 1, subpart A of this chapter if that alert:

(a) Was transmitted intentionally;

(b) Was not cancelled in accordance with § 80.335;

(c) Could not be verified as a result of either the ship's failure to keep watch on appropriate frequencies in accordance with § 80.1123 or subpart G of this part, or its failure to respond to calls from the U.S. Coast Guard;

(d) Was repeated; or

(e) Was transmitted using a false identity.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46968, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.334 was added effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.335 Procedures for canceling false distress alerts.

If a distress alert is inadvertently transmitted, the following steps shall be taken to cancel the distress alert.

(a) VHF Digital Selective Calling.

(1) Reset the equipment immediately;

(2) Transmit a DSC distress alert cancellation (i.e., own ship's acknowledgment), if that feature is available;

(3) Set to Channel 16; and

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.353

(4) Transmit a broadcast message to “All stations” giving the ship’s name, call sign or registration number, and MMSI, and cancel the false distress alert.

(b) MF Digital Selective Calling.

(1) Reset the equipment immediately;

(2) Transmit a DSC distress alert cancellation (*i.e.*, own ship’s acknowledgment), if that feature is available;

(3) Tune for radiotelephony transmission on 2182 kHz; and

(4) Transmit a broadcast message to “All stations” giving the ship’s name, call sign or registration number, and MMSI, and cancel the false distress alert.

(c) HF Digital Selective Calling;

(1) Reset the equipment immediately;

(2) Transmit a DSC distress alert cancellation (*i.e.*, own ship’s acknowledgment), if that feature is available, on each frequency on which the distress alert was transmitted;

(3) Tune for radiotelephony on the distress and safety frequency in each band in which a false distress alert was transmitted; and

(4) Transmit a broadcast message to “All stations” giving the ship’s name, call sign or registration number, and MMSI, and cancel the false distress alert frequency in each band in which a false distress alert was transmitted.

(d) INMARSAT ship earth station. Immediately notify the appropriate rescue coordination center that the alert is cancelled by sending a distress priority message by way of the same land earth station through which the false distress alert was sent. Provide ship name, call sign or registration number, and INMARSAT identity with the cancelled alert message.

(e) EPIRB. If for any reason an EPIRB is activated inadvertently, immediately contact the nearest U.S. Coast Guard unit or appropriate rescue coordination center by telephone, radio or ship earth station and cancel the distress alert.

(f) General and other distress alerting systems. Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section, ships may use additional appropriate means available to them to inform the nearest appropriate U.S. Coast Guard rescue coordination center that a false

distress alert has been transmitted and should be cancelled.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46968, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.335 was added effective October 6, 2003

Subpart H—Frequencies

RADIOTELEGRAPHY

§ 80.351 Scope.

The following sections describe the carrier frequencies and general uses of radiotelegraphy with respect to the following:

- Distress, urgency, safety, call and reply.
- Working.
- Digital selective calling (DSC).
- Narrow-band direct-printing (NB-DP).
- Facsimile.

§ 80.353 General

uses—radio-telegraphy.

(a) Unless otherwise indicated radiotelegraphy may be used by ship and public coast stations only.

(b) The signal code for Morse telegraphy must be the international Morse code signals specified in the Telegraph Regulations annexed to the International Telecommunication Convention.

(c) To facilitate communications, ship stations transmitting by means of radiotelegraphy must use the service abbreviations (“Q” signals) listed in Appendix 14 to the ITU Radio Regulations whenever practicable.

(d) In order to reduce interference stations must attempt to select calling frequencies which provide the most favorable propagational characteristics for effecting reliable communications.

(e) Coast stations may apply to use for telegraphy communications any additional coast station frequencies that are allocated for such communications in the 10–27500 kHz band that are not listed in this part. See the Table of Frequency allocations in §2.106 of this chapter. The use of such frequencies will be authorized initially with a six month provisional period.

(f) Radiotelegraphy stations communicating with a Government station may transmit on a Government frequency when authorized to do so by the Government station or agency if the

§ 80.355

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

emission, bandwidth and frequency tolerance of the non-Government station are within the same limits as the Government station.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46968, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.353 was removed effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.355 Distress, urgency, safety, call and reply Morse code frequencies.

This section describes the distress, urgency, safety, call and reply carrier frequencies assignable to stations for Morse code radiotelegraphy.

(a) *Frequencies in the 100–160 kHz band.* The international calling frequency in the 100–160 kHz band is 143 kHz using A1A or J2A emission. When a ship station operating in the 100–160 kHz band desires to communicate with a coast station, it must call on the frequency 143 kHz unless the International List of Coast Stations provides otherwise. Coast stations must reply on their normal working frequency in this band. Only individual calls, replies to such calls, and transmission of signals preparatory to traffic may be transmitted on 143 kHz.

(b) *Frequencies in the 405–535 kHz band.* (1) The international distress, urgency, safety, call and reply frequency used by ship and coast stations operating in the 405–525 kHz band is 500 kHz. A2A and A2B or H2A and H2B emissions are preferred for distress calls, distress traffic and for urgency and safety messages. For call and reply messages A1A or J2A emission must be used. In order to facilitate distress communications routine correspondence transmissions on 500 kHz must be reduced to a minimum.

(2) In Region 2 and areas of heavy traffic ship stations must request coast stations to listen on the ship station's working frequencies.

(3) In areas where 500 kHz is used for distress a ship or coast station must

use the supplementary calling frequency 512 kHz for routine calling and normally request a reply on its working frequency. The called station may reply on 512 kHz when requested to do so by the calling station.

(c) *Frequencies in the 2000–27500 kHz band—*(1) *Survival craft frequencies:* Survival craft operating on 8364 kHz must use A2A or H2A emission to establish communications related to search and rescue operations.

(2) *Ship station frequencies.* The following table describes the calling frequencies in the 4000–27500 kHz band which are available for use by authorized ship stations equipped with crystal controlled oscillators for A1A or J2A radiotelegraphy. There are two series of frequencies for worldwide use and two series of frequencies for each geographic region. Ship stations with synthesized transmitters may operate on every full 100 Hz increment in the 0.5 kHz channel for the frequencies listed, except for 100 Hz above and below those designated for worldwide use. During normal business hours when not communicating on other frequencies, all U.S. coast radiotelegraph stations must monitor the worldwide frequencies and the initial calling frequencies for the region in which it is located. The specific frequencies which must be monitored by a coast station will vary with propagation conditions. The calling frequencies which are routinely monitored by specific coast stations can be determined by reference to the ITU publication entitled “List of Coast Stations”. Initial calls by ship stations must be made on the appropriate initial calling frequency first. Calls on the worldwide frequencies may be made only after calls on the appropriate initial calling frequency are unsuccessful.

SHIP MORSE CALLING FREQUENCIES (kHz)

Region:	ITU							ITU	
Worldwide	3	4184.0	6276.0	8368.0	12552.0	16736.0	22280.5	C	25172.0
	4	4184.5	6276.5	8369.0	12553.5	16738.0	22281.0	C	25172.0
Atlantic:									
Initial	1	4182.0	6277.0	8366.0	12550.0	16734.0	22279.5	A	25171.5
Alternate	2	4182.5	6277.5	8366.5	12550.5	16734.5	22280.0	A	25171.5
Caribbean:									
Initial	1	4182.0	6277.0	8366.0	12550.0	16734.0	22279.5	A	25171.5
Alternate	2	4182.5	6277.5	8366.5	12550.5	16734.5	22280.0	A	25171.5

SHIP MORSE CALLING FREQUENCIES (kHz)—Continued

Gulf-Mexico:									
Initial	5	4183.0	6278.0	8367.0	12551.0	16735.0	22281.5	A	25171.5
Alternate	6	4183.5	6278.5	8367.5	12551.5	16735.5	22282.0	A	25171.5
N Pacific:									
Initial	7	4185.0	6279.0	8368.5	12552.5	16736.5	22282.5	B	25172.5
Alternate	8	4185.5	6279.5	8369.5	12553.0	16737.0	22283.0	B	25172.5
S Pacific:									
Initial	9	4186.0	6280.0	8370.0	12554.0	16737.5	22283.5	B	25172.5
Alternate	10	4186.5	6280.5	8370.5	12554.5	16738.5	22284.0	B	25172.5

(3) *Coast Station frequencies.* Coast stations may use any working carrier frequency for distress, safety and calling listed in §80.357(b)(1) which is not identified with a specific use.

(d) *Frequencies in the VHF bands.* (1) Survival craft stations using 121.500 MHz may be assigned A3N emission for radiobeacon purposes.

(2) EPIRB stations may be assigned 121.500 MHz and 243.000 MHz using A3E, A3X and NON emission or 156.750 MHz and 156.800 MHz using G3N emission to aid search and rescue operations. See subpart V of this part.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986; 51 FR 34984, Oct. 1, 1986; 52 FR 35245, Sept. 18, 1987; 56 FR 9886, Mar. 8, 1991; 56 FR 11516, Mar. 19, 1991]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46958, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.355 was amended by removing paragraph (c)(1), redesignating paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3) as (c)(1) and (c)(2), and revising newly designated paragraph (c)(1) and revising paragraph (d)(2) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§80.355 Distress, urgency, safety, call and reply Morse code frequencies.

* * * * *

(c) *Frequencies in the 2000–27500 kHz band—*

(1) *Ship station frequencies.* The following table describes the calling frequencies in the 4000–27500 kHz band which are available for use by authorized ship stations equipped with crystal-controlled oscillators for A1A, J2A, J2B, or J2D radiotelegraphy. There are two series of frequencies for worldwide use and two series of frequencies for each geographic region. Ship stations with synthesized transmitters may operate on every full 100 Hz increment in the 0.5 kHz channel for the frequencies listed, except for 100 Hz above and below those designated for worldwide use. During normal business hours when not communicating on other frequencies, all U.S. coast radiotelegraph stations must monitor the worldwide frequencies and the initial calling frequencies for the region in which it is located. The specific frequencies which must be monitored by a coast station will vary with propagation conditions. The calling frequencies which are routinely monitored by specific coast stations can be determined by reference to the ITU publication entitled “List of Coast Stations.” Initial calls by ship stations must be made on the appropriate initial calling frequency first. Calls on the worldwide frequencies may be made only after calls on the appropriate initial calling frequency are unsuccessful.

SHIP MORSE CALLING FREQUENCIES (kHz)									
Region:	ITU	4184.0	6276.0	8368.0	12552.0	16736.0	22280.5	ITU	25172.0
Worldwide	3	4184.5	6276.5	8369.0	12553.5	16738.0	22281.0	C	25172.0
Atlantic:	4							C	
Initial	1	4182.0	6277.0	8366.0	12550.0	16734.0	22279.5	A	25171.5
Alternate	2	4182.5	6277.5	8366.5	12550.5	16734.5	22280.0	A	25171.5
Caribbean:									
Initial	1	4182.0	6277.0	8366.0	12550.0	16734.0	22279.5	A	25171.5
Alternate	2	4182.5	6277.5	8366.5	12550.5	16734.5	22280.0	A	25171.5
Gulf-Mexico:									
Initial	5	4183.0	6278.0	8367.0	12551.0	16735.0	22281.5	A	25171.5
Alternate	6	4183.5	6278.5	8367.5	12551.5	16735.5	22282.0	A	25171.5
N Pacific:									
Initial	7	4185.0	6279.0	8368.5	12552.5	16736.5	22282.5	B	25172.5
Alternate	8	4185.5	6279.5	8369.5	12553.0	16737.0	22283.0	B	25172.5
S Pacific:									
Initial	9	4186.0	6280.0	8370.0	12554.0	16737.5	22283.5	B	25172.5
Alternate	10	4186.5	6280.5	8370.5	12554.5	16738.5	22284.0	B	25172.5

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.357

* * * *

(d) * * *

(2) EPIRB stations may be assigned 121.500 MHz and 243 MHz using A3E, A3X and NON emission or 406.0–406.1 MHz using G1D emission to aid search and rescue operations. See subpart V of this part.

§ 80.357 Morse code working frequencies.

This section describes the working frequencies assignable to maritime stations for A1A or J2A radiotelegraphy.

(a) *Ship station frequencies*—(1) *Frequencies in the 100–160 kHz band.* The following table describes the working carrier frequencies in the 100–160 kHz band which are assignable to ship stations. A ship station may also transmit on a radiotelegraphy working channel of a coast station within the 100–160 kHz band when directed to do so by the coast station provided interference is not caused to any land, fixed, broadcast, or radiolocation station.

100–160 (kHz)
152
153
154
155
156
157
158

(2) *Frequencies in the 405–525 kHz band.* The following table describes the working carrier frequencies in the 405–525

kHz band which are assignable to ship stations. A ship station may transmit on a radiotelegraphy working channel of a coast station in the 415–490 kHz band when directed to do so by the coast station.

405–525 (kHz)
¹ 410
425
454
468
480
² 512
³ 518

¹The frequency 410 kHz may be used on a secondary basis for the transmission of radiodetermination information and for transmitting by radiotelegraph radiodetermination related messages to direction-finding stations.

²The frequency 512 kHz may be used as a supplementary calling frequency when 500 kHz is used for distress, safety and urgency communications. The use of the 512 kHz as a working frequency is prohibited in areas where it is used as a supplementary calling frequency when 500 kHz is used for distress, safety, and urgency communications.

³The frequency 518 kHz is a receive only frequency by ship stations. It is used by U.S. Coast Guard coast stations for NB-DP transmissions of meteorological and navigational warnings to ships.

(3) *Frequencies in the 2000–27500 kHz band.* This paragraph describes the working frequencies and Channel Series in the 2000–27500 kHz band which are assignable to ship stations.

(i) Two Channel Series will be assigned for routine use to each ship station. Frequencies from any other Channel Series may be used if the frequencies in the assigned Channel Series are not adequate for communications.

SHIP MORSE WORKING FREQUENCIES (kHz)

Channel Series:							
W1	4187.0	6285.0	8342.0 8343.5	12422.0 12453.0	16619.0 16650.0 16681.0	22242.0 22273.0	25161.5
W2	4187.5	6285.5	8342.5 8344.0	12422.5 12453.5	16619.5 16650.5 16681.5	22242.5 22273.5	25162.0
W3	4188.0	6286.0	8343.0 8344.5	12423.0 12454.0	16620.0 16651.0 16682.0	22243.0 22274.0	25162.5
W4	4188.5	6286.5	8343.5 8345.0	12423.5 12454.5	16620.5 16651.5 16682.5	22243.5 22274.5	25163.0
W5	4189.0	6287.0	8344.0 8345.5	12424.0 12455.0	16621.0 16652.0 16683.0	22244.0 22275.0	25163.5
W6	4189.5	6287.5	8344.5 8346.0	12424.5 12455.5	16621.5 16652.5 16619.0	22244.5 22275.5	25164.0
W7	4190.0	6288.0	8345.0 8346.5	12425.0 12456.0	16622.0 16653.0 16619.5	22245.0 22276.0	25164.5

SHIP MORSE WORKING FREQUENCIES (kHz)—Continued

W8	4190.5	6288.5	8345.5 8347.0	12425.5 12456.5	16622.5 16653.5 16620.0	22245.5 22276.5	25165.0
W9	4191.0	6289.0	8346.0 8347.5	12426.0 12457.0	16623.0 16654.0 16620.5	22246.0 22277.0	25165.5
W10	4191.5	6289.5	8346.5 8348.0	12426.5 12457.5	16623.5 16654.5 16621.0	22246.5 22270.5	25166.0
W11	4192.0	6290.0	8347.0 8348.5	12427.0 12458.0	16624.0 16655.0 16621.5	22247.0 22278.0	25166.5
W12	4192.5	6290.5	8347.5 8349.0	12427.5 12458.5	16624.5 16655.5 16622.0	22247.5 22278.5	25167.0
W13	4193.0	6291.0	8348.0 8349.5	12428.0 12459.0	16625.0 16656.0 16622.5	22248.0 22279.0	25167.5
W14	4193.5	6291.5	8348.5 8350.0	12428.5 12459.5	16625.5 16656.5 16623.0	22248.5 22242.0	25168.0
W15	4194.0	6292.0	8349.0 8350.5	12429.0 12460.0	16626.0 16657.0 16623.5	22249.0 22242.5	25168.5
W16	4194.5	6292.5	8349.5 8351.0	12429.5 12460.5	16626.5 16657.5 16624.0	22249.5 22243.0	25169.0
W17	4195.0	6293.0	8350.0 8351.5	12430.0 12461.0	16627.0 16658.0 16624.5	22250.0 22243.5	25169.5
W18	4195.5	6293.5	8350.5 8352.0	12430.5 12461.5	16627.5 16658.5 16625.0	22250.5 22244.0	25170.0
W19	4196.0	6294.0	8351.0 8352.5	12431.0 12462.0	16628.0 16659.0 16625.5	22251.0 22244.5	25170.5
W20	4196.5	6294.5	8351.5 8353.0	12431.5 12462.5	16628.5 16659.5 16626.0	22251.5 22245.0	25171.0
W21	4197.0	6295.0	8352.0 8353.5	12432.0 12463.0	16629.0 16660.0 16626.5	22252.0 22245.5	25161.5
W22	4197.5	6295.5	8352.5 8354.0	12432.5 12463.5	16629.5 16660.5 16627.0	22252.5 22246.0	25162.0
W23	4198.0	6296.0	8353.0 8354.5	12433.0 12464.0	16630.0 16661.0 16627.5	22253.0 22246.5	25162.5
W24	4198.5	6296.5	8353.5 8355.0	12433.5 12464.5	16630.5 16661.5 16628.0	22253.5 22247.0	25163.0
W25	4199.0	6297.0	8354.0 8355.5	12434.0 12465.0	16631.0 16662.0 16628.5	22254.0 22247.5	25163.5
W26	4199.5	6297.5	8354.5 8356.0	12434.5 12465.5	16631.5 16662.5 16629.0	22254.5 22248.0	25164.0
W27	4200.0	6298.0	8355.0 8356.5	12435.0 12466.0	16632.0 16663.0 16629.5	22255.0 22248.5	25164.5
W28	4200.5	6298.5	8355.5 8357.0	12435.5 12466.5	16632.5 16663.5 16630.0	22255.5 22249.0	25165.0
W29	4201.0	6299.0	8356.0 8357.5	12436.0 12467.0	16633.0 16664.0	22256.0 22249.5	25165.5

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.357

SHIP MORSE WORKING FREQUENCIES (kHz)—Continued

W30	4201.5	6299.5	8356.5 8358.0	12436.5 12467.5	16630.5 16633.5 16664.5 16631.0	22256.5 22250.0	25166.0
W31	4202.0	6300.0	8357.0 8358.5	12437.0 12468.0	16634.0 16665.0 16631.5	22257.0 22250.5	25166.5
W32	4202.0	6300.0	8357.5 8359.0	12437.5 12468.5	16634.5 16665.5 16632.0	22257.5 22251.0	25167.0
W33	4201.5	6299.5	8358.0 8359.5	12438.0 12469.0	16635.0 16666.0 16632.5	22258.0 22251.5	25167.5
W34	4201.0	6299.0	8358.5 8360.0	12438.5 12469.5	16635.5 16666.5 16633.0	22258.5 22252.0	25168.0
W35	4200.5	6298.5	8359.0 8360.5	12439.0 12470.0	16636.0 16667.0 16633.5	22259.0 22252.5	25168.5
W36	4200.0	6298.0	8359.5 8361.0	12439.5 12470.5	16636.5 16667.5 16634.0	22259.5 22253.0	25169.0
W37	4199.5	6297.5	8360.0 8361.5	12440.0 12471.0	16637.0 16668.0 16634.5	22260.0 22253.5	25169.5
W38	4199.0	6297.0	8360.5 8362.0	12440.5 12471.5	16637.5 16668.5 16635.0	22260.5 22254.0	25170.0
W39	4198.5	6296.5	8361.0 8362.5	12441.0 12472.0	16638.0 16669.0 16635.5	22261.0 22254.5	25170.5
W40	4198.0	6296.0	8361.5 8363.0	12441.5 12472.5	16638.5 16669.5 16636.0	22261.5 22255.0	25171.0
W41	4197.5	6295.5	8362.0 8363.5	12442.0 12473.0	16639.0 16670.0 16636.5	22262.0 22255.5	25161.5
W42	4197.0	6295.0	8362.5 8364.0	12442.5 12473.5	16639.5 16670.5 16637.0	22262.5 22256.0	25162.0
W43	4196.5	6294.5	8363.0 8364.5	12443.0 12474.0	16640.0 16671.0 16637.5	22263.0 22256.5	25162.5
W44	4196.0	6294.0	8363.5 8365.0	12443.5 12474.5	16640.5 16671.5 16638.0	22263.5 22257.0	25163.0
W45	4195.5	6293.5	8364.0 8365.5	12444.0 12475.0	16641.0 16672.0 16638.5	22264.0 22257.5	25163.5
W46	4195.0	6293.0	8364.5 8371.0	12444.5 12475.5	16641.5 16672.5 16639.0	22264.5 22258.0	25164.0
W47	4194.5	6292.5	8365.0 8371.5	12445.0 12476.0	16642.0 16673.0 16639.5	22265.0 22258.5	25164.5
W48	4194.0	6292.0	8365.5 8372.0	12445.5 12476.5	16642.5 16673.5 16640.0	22265.5 22259.0	25165.0
W49	4193.5	6291.5	8371.0 8372.5	12446.0 12422.0	16643.0 16674.0 16640.5	22266.0 22259.5	25165.5
W50	4193.0	6291.0	8371.5 8373.0	12446.5 12422.5	16643.5 16674.5 16641.0	22266.5 22260.0	25166.0
W51	4192.5	6290.5	8372.0	12447.0	16644.0	22267.0	25166.5

SHIP MORSE WORKING FREQUENCIES (kHz)—Continued

			8373.5	12423.0	16675.0	22260.5	
					16641.5		
W52	4192.0	6290.0	8372.5	12447.5	16644.5	22267.5	25167.0
			8374.0	12423.5	16675.5	22261.0	
					16642.0		
W53	4191.5	6289.5	8373.0	12448.0	16645.0	22268.0	25167.5
			8374.5	12424.0	16676.0	22261.5	
					16642.5		
W54	4191.0	6289.0	8373.5	12448.5	16645.5	22268.5	25168.0
			8375.0	12424.5	16676.5	22262.0	
					16643.0		
W55	4190.5	6288.5	8374.0	12449.0	16646.0	22269.0	25168.5
			8375.5	12425.0	16677.0	22262.5	
					16643.5		
W56	4190.0	6288.0	8374.5	12449.5	16646.5	22269.5	25169.0
			8376.0	12425.5	16677.5	22263.0	
					16644.0		
W57	4189.5	6287.5	8375.0	12450.0	16647.0	22270.0	25169.5
			8342.0	12426.0	16678.0	22263.5	
					16644.5		
W58	4189.0	6287.0	8375.5	12450.5	16647.5	22270.5	25170.0
			8342.5	12426.5	16678.5	22264.0	
					16645.0		
W59	4188.5	6286.5	8376.0	12451.0	16648.0	22271.0	25170.5
			8343.0	12427.0	16679.0	22264.5	
					16645.5		
W60	4188.0	6286.0	8342.0	12451.5	16648.5	22271.5	25171.0
			8343.5	12427.5	16679.5	22265.0	
					16646.0		
W61	4187.5	6285.5	8342.5	12452.0	16649.0	22272.0	25161.5
			8344.0	12428.0	16680.0	22265.5	
					16646.5		
W62	4187.0	6285.0	8343.0	12452.5	16649.5	22272.5	25162.0
			8344.5	12428.5	16680.5	22266.0	
					16678.0		

(ii) If the frequencies listed in paragraph (3)(i) of this section are not adequate for communications, ship stations may use any of the non-paired narrow-band direct-printing frequencies listed in §80.361(b) of this part for A1A or J2A radiotelegraphy.

(b) *Coast station frequencies.*—(1) *Frequencies in the 100–27500 kHz band.* The following table describes the working carrier frequencies in the 100–27500 kHz band which are assignable to coast stations located in the designated geographical areas. The exclusive maritime mobile HF bands listed in the table contained in §80.363(b) of this

part are also available for assignment to public coast stations for A1A or J2A radiotelegraphy following coordination with government users. With respect to frequencies that are assignable in more than one geographical area, once the frequency is assigned to one licensee, any subsequent license will be authorized on a secondary, non-interference basis with respect to the incumbent licensee's existing operation. If the first licensee later seeks authorization to operate in an additional geographic area, such authorization will be on a secondary, non-interference basis to other co-channel licensees.

Area	Bands ¹								
	100–160 kHz	405–525 kHz	2 MHz	4 MHz	6 MHz	8 MHz	12 MHz	16 MHz	22 MHz
Central Pacific	126.15	426.00	2037.5	4247.0	6348.0	8558.0	12695.5	17016.8	22479.0
	.....	436.00	2045.0	4274.0	6365.5	8618.0	12808.5	17026.0	22515.0
	147.85	460.00	2061.5	4228.0	6477.5	8642.0	12844.5	17088.8	22557.0
		476.0	.....	.....	6488.0	8445.0	13002.0	.....	22581.5

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.357

Area	Bands ¹								
	100–160 kHz	405–525 kHz	2 MHz	4 MHz	6 MHz	8 MHz	12 MHz	16 MHz	22 MHz
South Pacific		500.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	13033.5	.....	.....
		512.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
		418.00	2049.5	4238.0	6355.0	8590.0	12691.0	17064.8	22467.0
		464.00	2055.5	4283.0	6463.5	8606.0	12912.0	17088.8	22593.5
		482.00	.....	.....	.....	8642.0	12993.0	17220.5	.....
Gulf of Mexico		500.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	13033.5	.....	.....
		512.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
	153.00	410.00	2042.0	4256.0	6369.0	8473.0	12704.5	17117.6	22467.0
		420.00	2048.0	4274.0	6435.5	8550.0	12826.5	17170.4	22668.5
		434.00	2049.5	4310.0	6446.0	8570.0	12840.0	17172.4	22686.5
Great Lakes		438.00	2052.5	4322.0	6495.0	8666.0	13038.0	17230.1	22688.0
		478.00	2055.5	.....	.....	8445.0	13051.5	.....	.....
		484.00	2063.0	.....	.....	8453.0	12660.0	.....	.....
		500.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
		512.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Hawaii		482.00	.....	4316.0	6474.0	8534.0	.....	.....	.....
		500.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
		512.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
		484.00	2052.5	4295.0	6407.5	8542.0	13029.0	16978.4	22509.0
		500.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Puerto Rico		512.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
	153.00	486.00	2052.5	4244.0	.....	8457.0	12700.0	.....	.....
		500.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
		512.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
		418.00	2036.0	4238.0	6351.5	8502.0	12745.5	16933.2	22485.0
North Atlantic	112.85	436.00	2040.5	4268.0	6376.0	8514.0	12925.5	16968.8	22503.0
	130.35	442.00	2046.5	4331.0	6414.5	8586.0	12948.0	16973.6	22521.0
	132.10	460.00	2051.0	4343.0	6418.0	8610.0	12961.5	16997.6	22599.5
	134.55	472.00	2054.0	4346.0	6333.5	8630.0	12997.5	17021.6	22640.0
	137.00	476.00	2060.0	.....	6337.0	8658.0	13020.0	17093.6	22658.0
Central Atlantic		482.00	.....	.....	6344.0	8686.0	13024.5	16904.9	.....
	146.80	500.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	13033.5	.....	.....
	147.50	512.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	13060.5	.....	.....
		428.00	2063.0	4346.0	6484.5	8502.0	12885.0	16916.5	22588.5
		500.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
South Atlantic		512.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
	137.70	434.00	2039.0	4250.0	6389.6	8486.0	12952.5	16918.8	22503.0
		464.00	2043.5	4292.0	6407.5	8525.0	12970.5	17093.6	22575.5
		472.00	2051.0	4295.0	6411.0	8686.0	13011.0	17160.8	.....
		488.00	2057.0	.....	.....	8453.0	12660.0	17170.4	.....
North Pacific		500.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	17239.7	.....
		512.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
		482.00	2058.5	4349.0	6411.0	8582.0	12907.5	17007.2	22539.0
		488.00	2063.0	.....	.....	8658.0	12916.5	.....	.....
		500.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Alaska		512.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
		416.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
		438.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
		452.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
		472.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
		512.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

¹ All frequencies in this table are shown in kilohertz.

(2) *Conditions of use.* The following conditions are applicable to these frequencies:

(i) Frequencies in the 100–160 kHz band are assignable to coast stations for high seas communications only;

(ii) Frequencies above 5 MHz may be assigned primarily to stations serving the high seas and secondarily to stations serving inland waters of the United States, including the Great Lakes, under the condition that inter-

ference will not be caused to any coast station serving the high seas.

(iii) The frequency 410 kHz may be used on a secondary basis for the transmission of radiodetermination information and for transmitting by radiotelegraph radiodetermination messages to direction-finding stations; and

§ 80.359

(iv) The frequency 512 kHz may be used as a supplementary calling frequency when 500 kHz is used for distress, urgency and safety communications. The use of the 512 kHz as a working frequency is prohibited in areas where 500 kHz is used for distress, urgency and safety communications.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986; 51 FR 34984, Oct. 1, 1986, as amended at 56 FR 9887, Mar. 8, 1991; 56 FR 34029, July 25, 1991; 65 FR 77824, Dec. 13, 2000; 67 FR 48264, July 15, 2002]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46969, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.357 was amended by revising the section heading, introductory text and the text preceding the table in paragraph (b)(1) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.357 Working frequencies for Morse code and data transmission.

This section describes the working frequencies assignable to maritime stations for A1A, J2A, J2B (2000–27500 kHz band only), or J2D (2000–27500 kHz band only) radio-telegraphy.

* * * * *

(b) *Coast station frequencies*—(1) *Frequencies in the 100–27500 kHz band.* The following table describes the working carrier frequencies in the 100–27500 kHz band which are assignable to coast stations located in the designated geographical areas. The exclusive maritime mobile HF bands listed in the table contained in § 80.363(a)(2) of this chapter are also available for assignment to public coast stations for A1A, J2A, J2B, or J2D radio-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

telegraphy following coordination with government users.

* * * * *

§ 80.359 Frequencies for digital selective calling (DSC).

(a) *General purpose calling.* The following table describes the calling frequencies for use by authorized ship and coast stations for general purpose DSC. There are three series of paired frequencies. One series is for worldwide use; the other two series are for regional use. The “Series A” designation includes coast stations along, and ship stations in, the Atlantic Ocean, the Gulf of Mexico, and the Caribbean Sea. The “Series B” designation includes stations in any remaining areas. Stations must initiate contact on the appropriate regional frequency depending upon the location of the called station and propagation conditions. Acknowledgement is made on the paired frequency. The worldwide frequencies may be used for international calling, if calls on the appropriate regional frequencies are unsuccessful, or the regional series does not contain the appropriate band (e.g., 2 MHz). During normal working hours, all public coast stations capable of DSC operations must monitor the worldwide and regional frequencies appropriate for its location. The specific frequencies to be monitored will vary with propagation conditions.

GENERAL PURPOSE DSC

[In kHz unless otherwise noted]

Worldwide		Series A		Series B	
Ship	Coast	Ship	Coast	Ship	Coast
458.5	455.5	.....	.....	.....	.....
2189.5	¹ 2177.0	.....	.....	.....	.....
4208.0	4219.5	4208.5	4220.0	4209.5	4220.5
6312.5	6331.0	6313.0	6331.5	6313.5	6332.0
8415.0	8436.5	8415.5	8437.0	8416.0	8437.5
12577.5	12657.0	12578.0	12657.5	12578.5	12658.0
16805.0	16903.0	16805.5	16903.5	16806.0	16904.0
18898.5	19703.5	18899.0	19704.0	18899.5	19704.5
22374.5	22444.0	22375.0	22444.5	22375.5	22445.0
25208.5	26121.0	25209.0	26121.5	25209.5	26122.0
² 156.525	² 156.525	.....	.....	.....	.....

¹ The frequency 2177.0 kHz is also available to ship stations for intership calling and acknowledgement of such calls only.

² MHz.

(b) *Distress and safety calling.* The frequencies 2187.5 kHz, 4207.5 kHz, 6312.0 kHz, 8414.5 kHz, 12577.0 kHz, 16804.5 kHz, and 156.525 MHz may be used for

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.361

DSC by coast and ship stations on a simplex basis for distress and safety purposes. The provisions and procedures for distress and safety calling are contained in CCIR Recommendation 541 as modified by §80.103(c) of this part.

(c) *Working frequencies.* Coast and ship stations may use DSC techniques for general calling purposes on their assigned working frequencies in the 2000–27500 kHz band and on those frequencies in the 156–162 MHz band which are allocated for maritime control, commercial, non-commercial and public correspondence communications.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 49995, Dec. 4, 1989; 56 FR 9890, Mar. 8, 1991; 56 FR 14150, Apr. 5, 1991]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46969, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.359 was amended by removing the number “4209.5” and adding in its place the number “4209.0” in the table of paragraph (a) and revising paragraph (b) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§80.359 Frequencies for digital selective calling (DSC).

* * * * *

(b) *Distress and safety calling.* The frequencies 2187.5 kHz, 4207.5 kHz, 6312.0 kHz, 8414.5 kHz, 12577.0 kHz, 16804.5 kHz and 156.525 MHz may be used for DSC by coast and ship

stations on a simplex basis for distress and safety purposes. The provisions and procedures for distress and safety calling are contained in ITU-R Recommendation M.541–8, “Operational Procedures for the Use of Digital Selective-Calling Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annexes, 1997, as modified by §80.103(c). ITU-R Recommendation M.541–8 with Annexes is incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of this standard can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC. The ITU-R Recommendation can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH–1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

* * * * *

§80.361 Frequencies for narrow-band direct-printing (NBDP), radioprinter and data transmissions.

(a) *Paired channels.* (1) The following frequencies are available for assignment to public coast stations for narrow-band direct-printing (NBDP) and data transmissions. The paired ship frequencies are available for use by authorized ship stations for NBDP and data transmissions.

Ch. no.	Paired frequencies for NBDP and data transmissions (kHz)											
	4 MHz		6 MHz		8 MHz		12 MHz		16 MHz		18/19 MHz	
	Coast	Ship	Coast	Ship	Coast	Ship	Coast	Ship	Coast	Ship	Coast	Ship
1	4210.5	4178.5	6314.5	6263.0	8417.0	8377.0	12579.5	12477.0	16807.0	16693.5	19681.0	18870.5
2	4211.0	4173.0	6315.0	6263.5	8417.5	8377.5	12580.0	12477.5	16807.5	16694.0	19681.5	18871.0
3	4211.5	4173.5	6315.5	6264.0	8418.0	8378.0	12580.5	12478.0	16808.0	16694.5	19682.0	18871.5
4	4212.0	4174.0	6316.0	6264.5	8418.5	8378.5	12581.0	12478.5	16808.5	16695.0	19682.5	18872.0
5	4212.5	4174.5	6316.5	6265.0	8419.0	8379.0	12581.5	12479.0	16809.0	16695.5	19683.0	18872.5
6	4213.0	4175.0	6317.0	6265.5	8419.5	8379.5	12582.0	12479.5	16809.5	16696.0	19683.5	18873.0
7	4213.5	4175.5	6317.5	6266.0	8420.0	8380.0	12582.5	12480.0	16810.0	16696.5	19684.0	18873.5
8	4214.0	4176.0	6318.0	6266.5	8420.5	8380.5	12583.0	12480.5	16810.5	16697.0	19684.5	18874.0
9	4214.5	4176.5	6318.5	6267.0	8421.0	8381.0	12583.5	12481.0	16811.0	16697.5	19685.0	18874.5
10	4215.0	4177.0	6319.0	6267.5	8421.5	8381.5	12584.0	12481.5	16811.5	16698.0	19685.5	18875.0
11	4215.5	4177.5	6319.5	6268.0	8422.0	8382.0	12584.5	12482.0	16812.0	16698.5	19686.0	18875.5
12	4216.0	4178.0	6320.0	6268.5	8422.5	8382.5	12585.0	12482.5	16812.5	16699.0	19686.5	18876.0
13	4216.5	4178.5	6320.5	6269.0	8423.0	8383.0	12585.5	12483.0	16813.0	16699.5	19687.0	18876.5
14	4217.0	4179.0	6321.0	6269.5	8423.5	8383.5	12586.0	12483.5	16813.5	16700.0	19687.5	18877.0
15	4217.5	4179.5	6321.5	6270.0	8424.0	8384.0	12586.5	12484.0	16814.0	16700.5	19688.0	18877.5
16	4218.0	4180.0	6322.0	6270.5	8424.5	8384.5	12587.0	12484.5	16814.5	16701.0	19688.5	18878.0
17			6322.5	6271.0	8425.0	8385.0	12587.5	12485.0	16815.0	16701.5	19689.0	18878.5
18			6323.0	6271.5	8425.5	8385.5	12588.0	12485.5	16815.5	16702.0	19689.5	18879.0
19			6323.5	6272.0	8426.0	8386.0	12588.5	12486.0	16816.0	16702.5	19690.0	18879.5
20			6324.0	6272.5	8426.5	8386.5	12589.0	12486.5	16816.5	16703.0	19690.5	18880.0
21			6324.5	6273.0	8427.0	8387.0	12589.5	12487.0	16817.0	16703.5	19691.0	18880.5
22			6325.0	6273.5	8427.5	8387.5	12590.0	12487.5	16817.5	16704.0	19691.5	18881.0
23			6325.5	6274.0	8428.0	8388.0	12590.5	12488.0	16818.0	16704.5	19692.0	18881.5
24			6326.0	6274.5	8428.5	8388.5	12591.0	12488.5				
25			6326.5	6275.0	8429.0	8389.0	12591.5	12489.0	16818.5	16695.5	19695.5	18882.0
26			6327.0	6275.5	8429.5	8389.5	12592.0	12489.5	16819.0	16696.0	19696.0	18882.5
27			6327.5	6281.0	8429.5	8389.5	12592.5	12490.0	16819.5	16696.5	19696.5	18883.0
28			6328.0	6281.5	8430.0	8390.0	12593.0	12490.5	16820.0	16697.0	19697.0	18883.5
29					8430.5	8390.5	12593.5	12491.0	16820.5	16697.5	19697.5	18884.0
30					8431.0	8391.0	12594.0	12491.5	16821.0	16698.0	19698.0	18884.5
31					8431.5	8391.5	12594.5	12492.0	16821.5	16698.5	19698.5	18885.0
32					8432.0	8392.0	12595.0	12492.5	16822.0	16699.0	19699.0	18885.5
33					8432.5	8392.5	12595.5	12493.0	16822.5	16699.5	19699.5	18886.0
34					8433.0	8393.0	12596.0	12493.5	16823.0	16700.0	19700.0	18886.5
35							12596.5	12494.0	16823.5	16700.5	19700.5	18887.0
36							12597.0	12494.5	16824.0	16701.0	19701.0	18887.5
37							12597.5	12495.0	16824.5	16701.5	19701.5	18888.0
38							12598.0	12495.5	16825.0	16702.0	19702.0	18888.5
39							12598.5	12496.0	16825.5	16702.5	19702.5	18889.0
40							12599.0	12496.5	16826.0	16703.0	19703.0	18889.5
41							12599.5	12497.0	16826.5	16703.5	19703.5	18890.0
42							12600.0	12497.5	16827.0	16704.0	19704.0	18890.5
43							12600.5	12498.0	16827.5	16704.5	19704.5	18891.0
44							12601.0	12498.5	16828.0	16705.0	19705.0	18891.5
45							12601.5	12499.0	16828.5	16705.5	19705.5	18892.0

46	12602.0	12499.5	16829.0	16706.0	22399.0	22307.0
47	12602.5	12500.0	16829.5	16706.5	22399.5	22307.5
48	12603.0	12500.5	16830.0	16707.0	22400.0	22308.0
49	12603.5	12501.0	16830.5	16707.5	22400.5	22308.5
50	12604.0	12501.5	16831.0	16708.0	22401.0	22309.0
51	12604.5	12502.0	16831.5	16708.5	22401.5	22309.5
52	12605.0	12502.5	16832.0	16709.0	22402.0	22310.0
53	12605.5	12503.0	16832.5	16709.5	22402.5	22310.5
54	12606.0	12503.5	16833.0	16710.0	22403.0	22311.0
55	12606.5	12504.0	16833.5	16710.5	22403.5	22311.5
56	12607.0	12504.5	16834.0	16711.0	22404.0	22312.0
57	12607.5	12505.0	16834.5	16711.5	22404.5	22312.5
58	12608.0	12505.5	16835.0	16712.0	22405.0	22313.0
59	12608.5	12506.0	16835.5	16712.5	22405.5	22313.5
60	12609.0	12506.5	16836.0	16713.0	22406.0	22314.0
61	12609.5	12507.0	16836.5	16713.5	22406.5	22314.5
62	12610.0	12507.5	16837.0	16714.0	22407.0	22315.0
63	12610.5	12508.0	16837.5	16714.5	22407.5	22315.5
64	12611.0	12508.5	16838.0	16715.0	22408.0	22316.0
65	12611.5	12509.0	16838.5	16715.5	22408.5	22316.5
66	12612.0	12509.5	16839.0	16716.0	22409.0	22317.0
67	12612.5	12510.0	16839.5	16716.5	22409.5	22317.5
68	12613.0	12510.5	16400.0	16717.0	22410.0	22318.0
69	12613.5	12511.0	16400.5	16717.5	22410.5	22318.5
70	12614.0	12511.5	16411.0	16718.0	22411.0	22319.0
71	12614.5	12512.0	16841.5	16718.5	22411.5	22319.5
72	12615.0	12512.5	16842.0	16719.0	22412.0	22320.0
73	12615.5	12513.0	16842.5	16719.5	22412.5	22320.5
74	12616.0	12513.5	16843.0	16720.0	22413.0	22321.0
75	12616.5	12514.0	16843.5	16720.5	22413.5	22321.5
76	12617.0	12514.5	16844.0	16721.0	22414.0	22322.0
77	12617.5	12515.0	16844.5	16721.5	22414.5	22322.5
78	12618.0	12515.5	16845.0	16722.0	22415.0	22323.0
79	12618.5	12516.0	16845.5	16722.5	22415.5	22323.5
80	12619.0	12516.5	16846.0	16723.0	22416.0	22324.0
81	12619.5	12517.0	16846.5	16723.5	22416.5	22324.5
82	12620.0	12517.5	16847.0	16724.0	22417.0	22325.0
83	12620.5	12518.0	16847.5	16724.5	22417.5	22325.5
84	12621.0	12518.5	16848.0	16725.0	22418.0	22326.0
85	12621.5	12519.0	16848.5	16725.5	22418.5	22326.5
86	12622.0	12519.5	16849.0	16726.0	22419.0	22327.0
87			16849.5	16726.5	22419.5	22327.5
88	12622.5	12520.5	16850.0	16727.0	22420.0	22328.0
89	12623.0	12521.0	16850.5	16727.5	22420.5	22328.5
90	12623.5	12521.5	16851.0	16728.0	22421.0	22329.0
91	12624.0	12522.0	16851.5	16728.5	22421.5	22329.5
92	12624.5	12522.5	16852.0	16729.0	22422.0	22330.0
93	12625.0	12523.0	16852.5	16729.5	22422.5	22330.5
94	12625.5	12523.5	16853.0	16730.0	22423.0	22331.0
95	12626.0	12524.0	16853.5	16730.5	22423.5	22331.5

Ch. no.	Paired frequencies for NBDP and data transmissions (kHz)											
	4 MHz		6 MHz		8 MHz		12 MHz		16 MHz		18/19 MHz	
	Coast	Ship	Coast	Ship	Coast	Ship	Coast	Ship	Coast	Ship	Coast	Ship
96							12626.5	12524.5	16854.0	16731.0		
97							12627.0	12525.0	16854.5	16731.5		
98							12627.5	12525.5	16855.0	16732.0		
99							12628.0	12526.0	16855.5	16732.5		
100							12628.5	12526.5	16856.0	16733.0		
101							12629.0	12527.0	16856.5	16733.5		
102							12629.5	12527.5	16857.0	16739.0		
103							12630.0	12528.0	16857.5	16739.5		
104							12630.5	12528.5	16858.0	16740.0		
105							12631.0	12529.0	16858.5	16740.5		
106							12631.5	12529.5	16859.0	16741.0		
107							12632.0	12530.0	16859.5	16741.5		
108									16860.0	16742.0		
109									16860.5	16742.5		
110									16861.0	16743.0		
111									16861.5	16743.5		
112									16862.0	16744.0		
113									16862.5	16744.5		
114									16863.0	16745.0		
115									16863.5	16745.5		
116									16864.0	16746.0		
117									16864.5	16746.5		
118									16865.0	16747.0		
119									16865.5	16747.5		
120									16866.0	16748.0		
121									16866.5	16748.5		
122									16867.0	16749.0		
123									16867.5	16749.5		
124									16868.0	16750.0		
125									16868.5	16750.5		
126									16869.0	16751.0		
127									16869.5	16751.5		
128									16870.0	16752.0		
129									16870.5	16752.5		
130									16871.0	16753.0		
131									16871.5	16753.5		
132									16872.0	16754.0		

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.361

(2) Applicants for these frequencies must submit a substantial showing of need based on the following factors:

(i) A schedule of each currently licensed NBDP frequency and the expected use of the proposed frequencies;

(ii) For additional frequencies within the same MHz band, a factual showing of the 3 busiest hours of any 4 days within a consecutive 10 day period for each of the 2 months immediately preceding the filing of the application indicating that the applicant has used its currently assigned frequencies within the same MHz band an aggregate average of at least 40% of the 3 busiest

hours of each day for exchanging communications; and

(iii) Any other facts that support the need for the proposed assignment, *e.g.*, evidence of radio interference by another station located near enough to render a currently licensed frequency substantially unusable.

(b) *Non-paired channels.* The following table describes the frequencies and Channel Series with F1B or J2B emission which are assignable to ship stations for NB-DP and data transmissions with other ship stations and public coast stations. Public coast stations may receive only on these frequencies.

NON-PAIRED NBDP CHANNELS (kHz)

Channel series:								
1	4202.5	6300.5	8396.5	12560.0	16785.0	18893.0	22352.0	25193.0
2	4203.0	6301.0	8397.0	12560.5	16785.5	18893.5	22352.5	25193.5
3	4203.5	6301.5	8397.5	12561.0	16786.0	18894.0	22353.0	25194.0
4	4204.0	6302.0	8398.0	12561.5	16786.5	18894.5	22353.5	25194.5
5	4204.5	6302.5	8398.5	12562.0	16787.0	18895.0	22354.0	25195.0
6	4205.0	6303.0	8399.0	12562.5	16787.5	18895.5	22354.5	25195.5
7	4205.5	6303.5	8399.5	12563.0	16788.0	18896.0	22355.0	25196.0
8	4206.0	6304.0	8400.0	12563.5	16788.5	18896.5	22355.5	25196.5
9	4206.5	6304.5	8400.5	12564.0	16789.0	18897.0	22356.0	25197.0
10	4207.0	6305.0	8401.0	12564.5	16789.5	18897.5	22356.5	25197.5
11		6305.5	8401.5	12565.0	16790.0	18898.0	22357.0	25198.0
12		6306.0	8402.0	12565.5	16790.5		22357.5	25198.5
13		6306.5	8402.5	12566.0	16791.0		22358.0	25199.0
14		6307.0	8403.0	12566.5	16791.5		22358.5	25199.5
15		6307.5	8403.5	12567.0	16792.0		22359.0	25200.0
16		6308.0	8404.0	12567.5	16792.5		22359.5	25200.5
17		6308.5	8404.5	12568.0	16793.0		22360.0	25201.0
18		6309.0	8405.0	12568.5	16793.5		22360.5	25201.5
19		6309.5	8405.5	12569.0	16794.0		22361.0	25202.0
20		6310.0	8406.0	12569.5	16794.5		22361.5	25202.5
21		6310.5	8406.5	12570.0	16795.0		22362.0	25203.0
22		6311.0	8407.0	12570.5	16795.5		22362.5	25203.5
23		6311.5	8407.5	12571.0	16796.0		22363.0	25204.0
24			8408.0	12571.5	16796.5		22363.5	25204.5
25			8408.5	12572.0	16797.0		22364.0	25205.0
26			8409.0	12572.5	16797.5		22364.5	25205.5
27			8409.5	12573.0	16798.0		22365.0	25206.0
28			8410.0	12573.5	16798.5		22365.5	25206.5
29			8410.5	12574.0	16799.0		22366.0	25207.0
30			8411.0	12574.5	16799.5		22366.5	25207.5
31			8411.5	12575.0	16800.0		22367.0	25208.0
32			8412.0	12575.5	16800.5		22367.5	
33			8412.5	12576.0	16801.0		22368.0	
34			8413.0	12576.5	16801.5		22368.5	
35			8413.5		16802.0		22369.0	
36			8414.0		16802.5		22369.5	
37					16803.0		22370.0	
38					16803.5		22370.5	
39					16804.0		22371.0	
40							22371.5	
41							22372.0	
42							22372.5	
43							22373.0	
44							22373.5	
45							22374.0	

§ 80.363

(c) *Distress and calling.* The frequencies 2174.5 kHz, 4177.5 kHz, 6268.0 kHz, 8376.5 kHz, 12520.0 kHz, and 16695.0 kHz may be used for NBDP and data transmissions by coast and ship stations on a simplex basis for distress and safety purposes.

(d) The frequencies in the 156–162 MHz band available for assignment to public coast stations that are contained in §80.371(c) of this part are also available for radioprinter and data communications between ship and coast stations using F1B, F2B, F1D, or F2D emission.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 56 FR 9890, Mar. 8, 1991; 57 FR 43407, Sept. 21, 1992; 58 FR 16504, Mar. 29, 1993]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46969, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.361 was amended by removing paragraph (a)(2), redesignating paragraph (a)(1) as paragraph (a) and by revising the text preceding the table in paragraph (b) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the revised text is set forth as follows:

ASSIGNABLE SHIP FREQUENCIES FOR FACSIMILE (kHz)

2070.5	4154.5	6235.5	8302.5	12370.5	16551.5	18847.5	22181.5	25123.5
2072.5	4169.5	6259.5	8338.5	12418.5	16614.5	18868.5	22238.5	25159.5
2074.5	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2076.5	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

(2) *Coast station frequencies.* The following table describes the exclusive maritime mobile HF frequency bands that are available for assignment to coast stations using 3 kHz channels for facsimile. However, any frequency in the 2000–27500 kHz bands listed in Part 2 of the Commission's Rules as available for shared use by the maritime mobile service and other radio services, except for the 4000–4063 kHz and the 8100–8195 kHz bands, is available for assignment to coast stations for facsimile. Frequency assignments are subject to coordination with government users.

FREQUENCY BANDS FOR COAST FACSIMILE (kHz)

4221.0– 4351.0	16904.5–17242.0
6332.5– 6501.0	19705.0–19755.0
8438.0– 8707.0	22445.5–22696.0
12658.5–13077.0	26122.5–26145.0

(b) The frequencies in the 156–162 MHz band available for assignment to public coast stations that are con-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§80.361 Frequencies for narrow-band direct-printing (NBDP), radioprinter and data transmissions.

* * * * *

(b) The following table describes the frequencies and Channel Series with F1B, J2B, or J2D emission which are assignable to ship stations for NBDP and data transmissions with other ship stations and public coast stations. Public coast stations may receive only on these frequencies.

* * * * *

§ 80.363 Frequencies for facsimile.

(a) The non-paired frequencies with F1C, F3C, J2C or J3C emission which are assignable to ship and public coast stations for facsimile are as follows:

(1) *Ship station frequencies.* The following frequencies are available for use by authorized ship stations for facsimile.

tained in §80.371(c) of this part are also available for facsimile communications between ship and coast stations using F2C or F3C emission.

(c) The frequency 156.425 MHz is assigned by rule to private coast stations and ship stations in Alaska for ship-to-shore and ship-to-ship facsimile transmissions using F2C or F3C emissions.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 40059, Sept. 29, 1989; 56 FR 9893, Mar. 8, 1991; 57 FR 43407, Sept. 21, 1992; 62 FR 40307, July 28, 1997]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46970, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.363 was amended by revising the table in paragraph (a)(1) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.363 Frequencies for facsimile.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

ASSIGNABLE SHIP FREQUENCIES FOR FACSIMILE (kHz)									
2070.5	4154	6235	8302	12370	16551	18848	22182	25123	
2072.5	4170	6259	8338	12418	16615	18868	22238	25159	
2074.5	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2076.5	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

§ 80.365

* * * * *

RADIOTELEPHONY

§ 80.365 Scope.

The following sections describe the carrier frequencies and general conditions of use for the following types of radiotelephony:

- Distress, urgency, safety, call and reply.
- Working.
- Public.
- Private.

§ 80.367 General uses—radiotelephony.

(a) Ship stations communicating with foreign coast stations may operate on any frequency designated by that coast station.

(b) Radiotelephony stations communicating with a Government station may transmit on a Government frequency when authorized to do so by the Government station or agency if the emission, bandwidth and frequency tolerance of the maritime station are within the same limits as the Government station.

(c) Frequencies assigned to Government radio stations are assignable to non-Government maritime stations for radiotelephony communications with other non-Government stations in connection with activities performed in coordination with or on behalf of the Government.

(d) Frequencies in the 2000–27500 kHz band will be authorized only to ship stations that in addition are authorized to use frequencies in the 156–162 MHz band.

(e) Frequencies in the 2000–2850 kHz band will be authorized to private coast stations that in addition are authorized to use frequencies in the 156–162 MHz band.

(f) Ship and coast stations authorized to use frequencies in both the 2000–27500 kHz and 156–162 MHz bands must not use frequencies in the 2000–27500 kHz band for communications with any other station which is within the VHF service range.

(g) Coast and ship station radiotelephone working frequencies are available for DSC general purpose calling under the provisions of § 80.207(a).

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(h) Digital selective calling techniques are not authorized on the frequencies 2182 kHz or 156.800 MHz.

§ 80.369 Distress, urgency, safety, call and reply frequencies.

This section describes the general uses and frequencies assignable to maritime stations for distress, urgency, safety, call and reply radiotelephony communications.

(a) In the 1605–3500 kHz band, the frequency 2182 is an international radiotelephony distress, urgency and safety frequency for ship stations, public and private coast stations, and survival craft stations. It is also used for call and reply by ship stations on a primary basis and by public coast stations on a secondary basis. The carrier frequency 2191 kHz may be used as a supplementary calling frequency in areas of heavy usage of 2182 kHz. All stations must use J3E emission when operating on 2182 and 2191 kHz, except that:

(1) H3E emission may be used on 2182 kHz for communications with foreign coast and ship stations; or,

(2) A3E emission may be used on 2182 kHz by portable survival craft stations, or transmitters authorized for use prior to January 1, 1972. See § 80.203(c).

(b) The frequencies 4125.0 kHz, 6215 kHz, 8291 kHz, 12290 kHz, and 16420 kHz may be used by coast and ship stations on a simplex basis for distress and safety communications. The frequency 4125.0 kHz may also be used for distress and safety communications between aircraft and maritime mobile stations.

(c) The frequency 5167.5 kHz is available to any station for emergency communications in the State of Alaska. Peak envelope power of stations operating on this frequency must not exceed 150 watts. This frequency may also be used by Alaska private fixed stations for calling and listening, but only for establishing communication.

(d) In the 4000–27500 kHz band, the following coast frequencies are available for assignment to public coast stations for call and reply communications. The paired ship frequencies are available for use by authorized ship stations.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.371

CALL AND REPLY FREQUENCY PAIRS IN THE 4000–27500 KHz

Carrier Frequencies (kHz)		
Channel No.	Ship transmit	Coast transmit
421	^{1,2,3} 4125	¹ 4417
606	^{2,3} 6215	¹ 6516
821	8255	8779
1221	³ 12290	13137
1621	³ 16420	17302
1806	18795	19770
2221	22060	22756
2510	25097	26172

¹The frequencies 4125 kHz, 4417 kHz, and 6516 kHz are also available on a simplex basis for private communications, see § 80.373(c) of this part.

²The frequencies of 4125 kHz and 6215 kHz are also available on a simplex basis to ship and coast stations for call and reply, provided that the peak envelope power does not exceed 1 kW.

³The frequencies 4125 kHz, 6215 kHz, 8291 kHz, 12290 kHz, and 16420 kHz are also available on a simplex basis for distress and safety traffic, see paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) In the 120–156 MHz band the following frequencies are used as indicated:

(1) The frequencies 121.500 MHz and 123.100 MHz using A3E emission are available for scene of action search and rescue operations to ship, coast and aircraft stations. Communications in support of search and rescue operations must employ the frequency 121.500 MHz only when communications on 123.100 MHz or other VHF frequencies is not practicable. Ship, coast and aircraft stations engaged in such communications on 121.500 MHz must shift to 123.100 MHz as soon as possible.

(2) The frequency 156.525 MHz is available for intership, ship and coast general purpose, distress and safety DSC calls.

(3) The frequency 156.800 MHz is the international radiotelephone distress, urgency, safety, call and reply frequency for ship, public and private coast stations. Stations operating on 156.800 MHz must be able to transmit and receive using G3E emission.

(4) The frequency 156.450 MHz (channel 9) is available for intership, ship and coast station general purpose calling by noncommercial vessels, such as recreational boats. Distress, urgency and safety calls should initially be made on 156.800 MHz (channel 16) or, if

equipped with DSC, on 156.525 MHz (channel 70).

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 35245, Sept. 18, 1987; 54 FR 49995, Dec. 4, 1989; 56 FR 9893, Mar. 8, 1991; 57 FR 19552, May 7, 1992]

§ 80.371 Public correspondence frequencies.

This section describes the radiotelephony working frequencies assignable to ship and public coast stations.

(a) *Working frequencies in the 2000–4000 kHz band.* The following table describes the working carrier frequency pairs in the 2000–4000 kHz band.

Working frequency pairs in the 2000–4000 kHz band		
Region	Carrier frequency (kHz)	
	Ship transmit	Coast transmit
East Coast:	2031.5	2490.0
	2118.0	¹ 12514.0
	2126.0	2522.0
	2142.0	2538.0
	2166.0	2558.0
	2198.0	2590.0
	2366.0	2450.0
	2382.0	⁵ 2482.0
	2390.0	2566.0
	2400.0	2400.0
	2406.0	2442.0
	2406.0	⁴ 2506.0
West Coast:	2003.0	2450.0
	2009.0	2442.0
	2009.0	2566.0
	2031.5	2566.0
	2126.0	2522.0
	2206.0	2598.0
	2382.0	2466.0
	2406.0	2506.0
	2430.0	⁵ 2482.0
	2009.0	2466.0
Gulf Coast:	2134.0	2530.0
	2142.0	2538.0
	¹ 2158.0	¹ 2550.0
	2166.0	2558.0
	2206.0	2598.0
	2366.0	2450.0
	2382.0	⁵ 2482.0
	2430.0	2572.0
Great Lakes ² :	2458.0	2506.0
	2118.0	2514.0
	2158.0	2550.0
	2206.0	2582.0
Alaska	2131.0	⁵ 2309.0
	2134.0	2312.0
	2237.0	2397.0
	2240.0	2400.0
Hawaii	2134.0	2530.0
Caribbean:	2009.0	2506.0
	³ 2086.0	2585.0
Guam	2134.0	2530.0
	2009.0	2506.0

¹Unlimited hours of use from December 15 to April 1 and day only from April 1 to December 15. Harmful interference must not be caused to any station in the Great Lakes region.

²In the Great Lakes region 2206 kHz is not available for transmission to U.S. ships except in the case of distress. U.S. coast stations in the Great Lakes area may use 2514, 2550 and 2582 kHz on a shared basis with coast stations of Canada. Except in the case of distress, the frequency 2550 kHz must not be used for transmission to ship stations of Canada since the associated ship station transmit frequency 2158 kHz is not available to Canadian ship stations for transmission and 2582 kHz must not be used for public correspondence transmissions to U.S. ship stations since the associated ship transmit frequency 2206 kHz is not available to U.S. ship stations for transmissions except in the case of distress.

³Limited to a peak envelope power of 150 watts.

⁴Harmful interference must not be caused to any coast station in the Caribbean region.

⁵But see section 80.373(c)(3) of this chapter.

(b) *Working frequencies in the 4000–27500 kHz band.* This paragraph describes the working carrier frequencies in the 4000–27500 kHz band. With respect to frequencies that are assignable in more than one geographical area, once the frequency is assigned to one licensee, any subsequent license will be authorized on a secondary, non-interference basis with respect to the incumbent licensee's existing operation. If

the first licensee later seeks authorization to operate in an additional geographic area, such authorization will be on a secondary, non-interference basis to other co-channel licensees.

(1) The following table specifies the carrier frequencies available for assignment to public coast stations. The paired ship frequencies are available for use by authorized ship stations. The specific frequency assignment available to public coast stations for a particular geographic area is indicated by an “x” under the appropriate column. The allotment areas are in accordance with the “Standard Defined Areas” as identified in the International Radio Regulations, Appendix 25 Planning System, and indicated in the preface to the International Frequency List (IFL).

WORKING CARRIER FREQUENCY PAIRS IN THE 4000–27500 KHZ BAND

Channel	Ship transmit	Coast transmit	USA-E	USA-W	USA-S	USA-C	VIR	HWA	ALS	PTR	GUM
401	4065	4357	x	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
403	4071	4363	x	x	x	x	.....	x	.....	x	.....
404	4074	4366	x	x	.....	x	.....	x	x	.....	.....
405	4077	4369	x	x	x	x	.....	x	x	.....	.....
409	4089	4381	x	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
410	4092	4384	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	x
411	4095	4387	x	x	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
412	4098	4390	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
414	4104	4396	x	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	x	x	.....
416	4110	4402	x	x	.....	x	.....	.....	x	.....	.....
417	4113	4405	x	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
418	4116	4408	.....	.....	.....	x	.....	x	.....	.....	.....
419	4119	4411	.....	x	x	.....	.....	x	.....	x	x
422	4128	4420	x	x	.....	.....	.....	x	x	.....	.....
423	4131	4423	x	x	x	x	.....	.....	x	.....	.....
424	4134	4426	.....	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
427	4143	4435	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	.....	.....
428	4060	4351	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
604	6209	6510	x	x	x	x	.....	x	x	x	x
605	6212	6513	.....	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
607	6218	6519	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
802	8198	8722	x	.....	x	.....	.....	x	x	.....	.....
803	8201	8725	.....	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
804	8204	8728	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
805	8207	8731	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
807	8213	8737	.....	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
808	8216	8740	x	x	.....	.....	.....	x	x	.....	x
809	8219	8743	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
810	8222	8746	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
811	8225	8749	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
814	8234	8758	x	x	x	x	.....	x	x	.....	.....
815	8237	8761	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
817	8243	8767	.....	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
819	8249	8773	.....	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
822	8258	8782	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
824	8264	8788	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
825	8267	8791	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
826	8270	8794	x	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	x
829	8279	8803	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	x	.....
830	8282	8806	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	x	.....
831	8285	8809	.....	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	x	.....
836	8113	8713	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.371

WORKING CARRIER FREQUENCY PAIRS IN THE 4000–27500 KHz BAND—Continued

Channel	Ship transmit	Coast transmit	USA–E	USA–W	USA–S	USA–C	VIR	HWA	ALS	PTR	GUM
837	8128	8716	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1201	12230	13077	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1202	12233	13080	x	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1203	12236	13083	x	x	x	x	.....	x	x	.....	.....
1206	12245	13092	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1208	12251	13098	x	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1209	12254	13101	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	x	.....	.....
1210	12257	13104	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	x
1211	12260	13107	x	x	x	x	.....	.....	x	.....	.....
1212	12263	13110	x	.....	x	.....	.....	x	x	x	.....
1215	12272	13119	.....	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	x	.....
1217	12278	13125	.....	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1222	12293	13140	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....
1223	12296	13143	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	x
1225	12302	13149	x	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1226	12305	13152	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1228	12311	13158	x	x	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1229	12314	13161	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1230	12317	13164	x	x	x	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....
1233	12326	13173	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1234	12329	13176	.....	x	x	.....	.....	x	x	.....	.....
1235	12232	13179	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1236	12335	13182	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1237	12338	13185	x	.....	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....
1601	16360	17242	x	.....	x	.....	.....	x	x	.....	.....
1602	16363	17245	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1603	16366	17248	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	x	.....	.....
1605	16372	17254	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1607	16378	17260	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	x	.....	.....
1609	16384	17266	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1610	16387	17269	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1611	16390	17272	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1616	16405	17287	x	x	x	.....	.....	x	x	.....	.....
1620	16417	17299	x	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1624	16429	17311	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1626	16435	17317	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1631	16450	17332	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1632	16453	17335	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	x	.....	.....
1641	16480	17362	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1642	16483	17365	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	.....
1643	16486	17368	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1644	16489	17371	x	x	x	x	.....	x	x	.....	.....
1645	16492	17374	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1646	16495	17377	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1647	16498	17380	x	x	x	x	.....	.....	x	.....	.....
1648	16501	17383	.....	x	.....	x	x	x	x	x	.....
1801	18780	19755	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	.....
1802	18783	19758	x	.....	x	x	x	.....	.....	x	.....
1803	18786	19761	x	x	.....	x	x	x	x	x	.....
1804	18789	19764	.....	x	x	.....	.....	x	x	.....	.....
1805	18792	19767	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	x	.....	.....
1807	18798	19773	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1808	18801	19776	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	.....
2201	22000	22696	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	x
2205	22012	22708	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2210	22027	22723	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2214	22039	22735	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2215	22042	22738	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2216	22045	22741	x	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	x
2222	22063	22759	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2223	22066	22762	x	x	x	.....	.....	x	x	x	.....
2227	22078	22774	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2228	22081	22777	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2231	22090	22786	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	x	.....	.....
2236	22105	22801	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2237	22108	22804	x	x	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2241	22120	22816	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	.....
2242	22123	22819	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2243	22126	22822	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	.....
2244	22129	22825	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	x	x	.....	.....
2245	22132	22828	.....	x	x	.....	.....	x	x	.....	.....

WORKING CARRIER FREQUENCY PAIRS IN THE 4000–27500 KHz BAND—Continued

Channel	Ship transmit	Coast transmit	USA–E	USA–W	USA–S	USA–C	VIR	HWA	ALS	PTR	GUM
2246	22135	22831	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2247	22138	22834	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	.....	.....
2501	25070	26145	x	x	x	x	.....	x	x	.....	.....
2502	25073	26148	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	.....
2503	25076	26151	.....	.....	x	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2504	25079	26154	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	.....

(2) The following table specifies the non-paired carrier frequencies that are available for assignment to public coast stations for simplex operations. These frequencies are available for use by authorized ship stations for transmissions to coast stations (simplex operations). Assignments on these frequencies must accept interference. They are shared with government users and are considered “common use” frequencies under the international Radio Regulations. They cannot be notified for inclusion in the Master International Frequency Register, which provides stations with interference protection, but may be listed in the international List of Coast Stations. (See Radio Regulation No. 1220 and Recommendation 304.)

PUBLIC CORRESPONDENCE SIMPLEX

[Non-paired radiotelephony frequencies in the 4000–27500 kHz Band ¹ Carrier Frequencies (kHz)]

16537	18825	22174	25100
16540	18828	22177	25103
	18831	.....	25106
	18834	.....	25109
	18837	.....	25112

¹Coast stations limited to a maximum transmitter power of 1 kW (PEP).

(c) *Working frequencies in the marine VHF 156–162 MHz band.* (1)(i) The frequency pairs listed in the table in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) are available for assignment to public coast stations for public correspondence communications with ship stations and units on land.

Working Carrier Frequency Pairs in the 156–162 MHz Band ¹

Channel designator	Carrier frequency (MHz)	
	Ship transmit	Coast transmit
24	157.200	161.800
84	157.225	161.825
25	157.250	161.850
85 ²	157.275	161.875

Working Carrier Frequency Pairs in the 156–162 MHz Band ¹

Channel designator	Carrier frequency (MHz)	
	Ship transmit	Coast transmit
26	157.300	161.900
86	157.325	161.925
27	157.350	161.950
87	157.375	161.975
28	157.400	162.000
88 ³	157.425	162.025

¹For special assignment of frequencies in this band in certain areas of Washington State, the Great Lakes and the east coast of the United States pursuant to arrangements between the United States and Canada, see subpart B of this part.

²The frequency pair 157.275/161.875 MHz is available on a primary basis to ship and public coast stations. In Alaska it is also available on a secondary basis to private mobile repeater stations.

³Within 120 km (75 miles) of the United States/Canada border, in the area of the Puget Sound and the Strait of Juan de Fuca and its approaches, the frequency 157.425 MHz is available for use by ship stations for public correspondence communications only. One hundred twenty kilometers (75 miles) from the United States/Canada border 157.425 MHz is available for intership and commercial communications. Outside the Puget Sound area and its approaches and the Great Lakes, 157.425 MHz is available for communications between commercial fishing vessels and associated aircraft while engaged in commercial fishing activities.

(ii) Service areas in the marine VHF 156–162 MHz band are VHF Public Coast Station Areas (VPCSAs). As listed in the table in this paragraph, VPCSAs are based on, and composed of one or more of, the U.S. Department of Commerce’s 172 Economic Areas (EAs). See 60 FR 13114 (March 10, 1995). In addition, the Commission shall treat Guam and the Northern Mariana Islands, Puerto Rico and the United States Virgin Islands, American Samoa, and the Gulf of Mexico as EA-like areas 173–176, respectively. Maps of the EAs and VPCSAs are available for public inspection and copying at the Federal Communications Commission, Public Safety and Private Wireless Division, 445 12th St., SW., Room 4–C330, Washington, DC. Except as shown in the table, the frequency pairs listed in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section are available for assignment to a single licensee in each of the VPCSAs listed in the table in this paragraph. In addition

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.371

to the listed EAs listed in the table in this paragraph, each VPCSA also includes the adjacent waters under the jurisdiction of the United States.

VHF Public coast station areas (VPCSAs)		
VPCSAs	EAs	Frequency pairs not available for assignment
1 (Northern Atlantic)	1–5, 10	
2 (Mid-Atlantic)	9, 11–23, 25, 42, 46	
3 (Southern Atlantic)	24, 26–34, 37, 38, 40, 41, 174	
4 (Mississippi River)	34, 36, 39, 43–45, 47–53, 67–107, 113, 116–120, 122–125, 127, 130–134, 176.	
5 (Great Lakes)	6–8, 54–66, 108, 109	
6 (Southern Pacific)	160–165	
7 (Northern Pacific)	147, 166–170	
8 (Hawaii)	172, 173, 175	
9 (Alaska)	171	
10 (Grand Forks)	110	84, 25.
11 (Minot)	111	84, 25.
12 (Bismarck)	112	84, 25.
13 (Aberdeen)	114	84, 25.
14 (Rapid City)	115	84, 25.
15 (North Platte)	121	84, 25.
16 (Western Oklahoma)	126	25, 85.
17 (Abilene)	128	25, 85.
18 (San Angelo)	129	25, 85.
19 (Odessa-Midland)	135	25, 85.
20 (Hobbs)	136	25, 85.
21 (Lubbock)	137	25, 85.
22 (Amarillo)	138	25, 85.
23 (Santa Fe)	139	84, 25.
24 (Pueblo)	140	84, 25.
25 (Denver-Boulder-Greeley)	141	84, 25.
26 (Scottsbluff)	142	84, 25.
27 (Casper)	143	84, 25.
28 (Billings)	144	84, 25.
29 (Great Falls)	145	84, 25.
30 (Missoula)	146	84, 25.
31 (Idaho Falls)	148	25, 85.
32 (Twin Falls)	149	25, 85.
33 (Boise City)	150	84, 25.
34 (Reno)	151	84, 25.
35 (Salt Lake City-Ogden)	152	25, 85.
36 (Las Vegas)	153	84, 25.
37 (Flagstaff)	154	84, 25.
38 (Farmington)	155	84, 25.
39 (Albuquerque)	156	84, 25.
40 (El Paso)	157	25, 85.
41 (Phoenix-Mesa)	158	84, 25.
42 (Tucson)	159	84, 25.

(iii) Subject to paragraph (c)(3) of this section, each licensee may also operate on 12.5 kHz offset frequencies in areas where the licensee is authorized on both frequencies adjacent to the offset frequency, and in areas where the licensee on the other side of the offset frequency consents to the licensee's use of the adjacent offset frequency.

(2) Any recovered channel pairs will revert automatically to the holder of the VPCSA license within which such channels are included, except the channel pairs listed in the table in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section. Those channel pairs, and any channel pairs

recovered where there is no VPCSA licensee, will be retained by the Commission for future licensing.

(3) VPCSA licensees may not operate on Channel 228B (162.0125 MHz), which is available for use in the Coast Guard's Ports and Waterways Safety System (PAWSS)). In addition, within six months of the conclusion of the competitive bidding procedures to determine the licensees in each VPCSA, the U.S. Coast Guard shall submit to each licensee of VPCSAs 1–9 a plan specifying up to two narrowband channel pairs offset 12.5 kHz from the channels set forth in the table in paragraph

§ 80.373

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(c)(1)(i) of this section, for use in the PAWSS. The final selection of the PAWSS channel pairs can be negotiated (if the VPCSA licensee objects to the Coast Guard proposal, it shall make a counterproposal within three months) and established by an agreement between the parties. All parties are required to negotiate in good faith. If no agreement is reached within one year of the date the Coast Guard submitted its plan, the Coast Guard may petition the Commission to select the channel pairs.

(4) Subject to the requirements of § 1.924 of this chapter and § 80.21, each VPCSA licensee may place stations anywhere within its region without obtaining prior Commission approval provided:

(i) It provides to co-channel coast station incumbent licensees, and incumbent Private Land Mobile Radio licensees authorized under part 90 of this chapter on a primary basis, protection as defined in subpart P of this part. VPCSA licensees that share a common border may either distribute the available frequencies upon mutual agreement or request that the Commission assign frequencies along the common border.

(ii) The locations and/or technical parameters of the transmitters are such that individual coordination of the channel assignment(s) with a foreign administration, under applicable international agreements and rules in this part, is not required.

(iii) For any construction or alteration that would exceed the requirements of § 17.7 of this chapter, licensees must notify the appropriate Regional Office of the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA Form 7460–1) and file a request for antenna height clearance and obstruction marking and lighting specifications (FCC Form 854) with the FCC, Attn: Information Processing Branch, 1270 Fairfield Rd., Gettysburg, PA 17325–7245.

(iv) The transmitters must not have a significant environmental effect as defined by §§ 1.1301 through 1.1319 of this chapter.

(d) *Working frequencies in the Mississippi River System.* The Mississippi River System includes the Mississippi River and connecting navigable waters

other than the Great Lakes. The following simplex frequencies are available for assignment to public coast stations serving the Mississippi River System for radiotelephony communications. These simplex frequencies also are available for use by authorized ship stations within communication service range, whether or not the ship is operating within the confines of the Mississippi River System.

MISSISSIPPI RIVER SYSTEM WORKING FREQUENCIES;
CARRIER FREQUENCIES (KHz)

2086 ¹	4065	6209	8201	12362	16543
2782	4089	6212	8213	12365	16546
	4116	6510	8725	.....	.....
	4408	6513	8737	.....	.....

¹Limited to a maximum transmitter output of 150 watts (PEP).

(e) *Canada/U.S.A. channeling arrangement frequencies.* The VHF frequencies assignable to ship and coast stations in the State of Washington and their usage limitations pursuant to the Canada/U.S.A. channeling arrangement are described in subpart B of this part.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 35245, Sept. 18, 1987; 52 FR 48439, Dec. 22, 1987; 56 FR 9894, Mar. 8, 1991; 57 FR 26779, June 16, 1992; 58 FR 44953, Aug. 25, 1993; 60 FR 35510, July 10, 1995; 62 FR 40307, July 28, 1997; 63 FR 40065, July 27, 1998; 64 FR 26887, May 18, 1999; 65 FR 77824, Dec. 13, 2000; 67 FR 48565, July 25, 2002]

§ 80.373 Private communications frequencies.

This section describes the carrier frequencies assignable for ship-to-ship and ship-to-coast private communications.

(a) *Special requirements for private coast stations.* Assignment to private coast stations of radiotelephony frequencies in the 2000–27500 kHz band are subject to the following:

(1) Private coast stations must see J3E emission.

(2) On 2182 kHz, private coast stations must be capable of receiving J3E and H3E emissions.

(3) Except in the Mississippi River System and Great Lakes, private coast stations serving lakes or rivers are not authorized on the 2000–2850 kHz band.

(4) Private coast stations may use DSC for calling on their assigned frequencies in the 2000–27500 kHz band and on those frequencies in the 156–162 MHz band which are allocated for maritime

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.373

control, commercial and non-commercial communications.

(b) *Frequencies in the 2000–27500 kHz band for intership safety and other communications.* This paragraph describes the geographic areas of operation and the frequencies and limitations in the band available for assignment for intership safety and operational simplex radiotelephone communications.

(1) *Frequencies available.*

Carrier frequency (kHz)	Geographic area
2003.0	Great Lakes only.
2082.5 ^{1,2}	All areas.
2093.0 ¹	All areas.
2142.0	Pacific coast areas south of 42 degrees north on a day basis only.
2203.0 ²	Gulf of Mexico.
2214.0 ¹	All areas.
2638.0 ¹	All areas.
2670.0	All areas.
2738.0 ¹	All areas except the Great Lakes.
2830.0	Gulf of Mexico only.

¹ Limited to a peak envelope power of 150 watts.

² Available on a secondary basis for intership communications by ships involved in non-commercial fishing.

(2) Except for 2093.0 kHz and 2214.0 kHz the frequencies shown in paragraph (b)(1) of this section are authorized primarily for intership safety communications in the indicated geographic area.

(3) Except for the frequencies 2093.0 kHz, 2214.0 KHz and 2670.0 kHz the frequencies shown in paragraph (b)(1) of this section may be used on a non-interference basis to safety communications, for operational communications and in the case of commercial transport ships and ships of municipal and state governments, for business communications.

(4) Ship stations may communicate with government coast stations on 2003.0 kHz about passage of vessels. Interference must not be caused to communications on the St. Lawrence Seaway and on the St. Mary's River.

(5) Ship stations may use 2670.0 kHz for communications with coast and ship stations of the U.S. Coast Guard. When a ship is not equipped to transmit on 2670.0 kHz or in the band 156–162 MHz the frequency 2003.0 kHz may be

used on the Great Lakes for communications must not cause harmful interference to intership safety, operational and business communications.

(6) Navigational communications between ships and private coast stations may be exchanged on 2738.0 kHz and 2830.0 kHz. The frequencies 2214.0 kHz, 2738.0 kHz and 2830.0 kHz are assignable to private coast stations upon a showing that they need to communicate with commercial transport or Government ships. Private coast station applicants must show that public coast stations do not provide the required communications and harmful interference will not be caused to the intership use of these frequencies. The transmitter power must not exceed 150 watts. If 2214.0 kHz is authorized for ships, intership communication is also authorized. The geographic limitations to the frequencies 2738.0 KHz and 2830.0 KHz do not prohibit intership communication of less than 320 km (200 statute miles) when only one of the ship stations is within a permitted use geographic area.

(7) Private aircraft stations may communicate with ship stations on 2738.0 kHz and 2830.0 kHz if:

(i) The communications are limited to business or operational needs of the vessel while it is engaged in commercial fishing activities in the open sea or adjacent waters;

(ii) Harmful interference must not be caused to intership communications;

(iii) The maximum output power used for such communication must not exceed 25 watts;

(c) *Frequencies in the 2000–27500 kHz bands for business and operational communications.* (1) The following simplex frequencies in the 2000–27500 kHz band are available for assignment to private coast stations for business and operational radiotelephone communications. These simplex frequencies also are available for use by authorized ship stations for business and operational radiotelephone communications.

BUSINESS AND OPERATIONAL FREQUENCIES IN THE 2000–27500 KHz BAND; CARRIER FREQUENCIES (kHz)

2065.0 ^{1,3}	4146	6224	8294	12353	16528	18840	22159	25115
2079.0 ^{1,3}	4149	6227	8297	12356	16531	18843	22162	25118
2096.5 ¹	4125 ²	6230	.....	12359	16534	.....	22165	.....
3023.0 ⁴	4417 ⁵	6516	.....	.....	.....	.....	22168	.....

BUSINESS AND OPERATIONAL FREQUENCIES IN THE 2000–27500 KHz BAND; CARRIER FREQUENCIES (kHz)—
Continued

	5680 ⁴						22171	

¹ Limited to peak envelope power of 150 watts.

² The frequency 4125 kHz is also available for distress and safety, and calling and reply, see § 80.369 (b) and (d) of this part.

³ The frequencies 2065.0 kHz and 2079.0 kHz must be coordinated with Canada.

⁴ The frequencies 3023.0 kHz and 5680.0 kHz are available to private coast stations licensed to state and local governments and any scene-of-action ships for the purpose of search and rescue scene-of-action coordination including communications with any scene-of-action aircraft.

⁵ The frequency 6516 kHz is limited to daytime operations. The frequencies 4417 kHz and 6516 kHz are also available for calling and reply, see § 80.369(d) of this part.

(2) Assignment of these frequencies is subject to the following general limitations:

(i) These frequencies are shared and are not available for the exclusive use of any station. No more than one frequency from each of the frequency bands will be authorized to a private station without justification;

(ii) The emissions must be J3E except that when DSC is used the emission must be F1B or J2B; and

(iii) Maximum transmitter output power is limited to 1 kW except as noted.

(3) In addition to the frequencies shown in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the following coast transmit frequencies listed in the table in § 80.371(a) of this chapter are available for assignment to private coast stations and authorized ship stations for simplex business and operational radiotelephone communications: in the East Coast, West Coast, and Gulf Coast regions, 2482 kHz; in the Alaska region, 2309 kHz. These frequencies shall not be assigned to public coast stations before July 25, 2002. After that date, only the above frequencies in the above regions that have been assigned to at least one private coast station shall continue to be available for assignment to private coast stations. If, by that date, in any of the above regions, any of the above frequencies has not been assigned to a private coast station, that frequency in that region shall be available for assignment only to public coast stations.

(d) *Radioprinter frequencies.* (1) The following table describes the bands available for radioprinter simplex communications between ship and private coast stations:

FREQUENCY BANDS (KHz)

2107–2170	4750–4850
2194–2495	5060–5450

2505–2850	5700–5950 ¹
3155–3400	7300–8100 ¹
4438–4650	

¹ After April 1, 2007, use of the sub-bands 5900–5950 kHz and 7300–7350 kHz shall be on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to HF broadcasting.

(2) Ship stations may conduct radioprinter communications with private coast stations on frequencies within these bands which are assigned to their associated private coast stations;

(3) Any alphanumeric code may be used; and

(4) The bandwidth of radioprinter communications on frequencies within these bands must not exceed 300 Hz.

(e) *Frequencies in the 2000–27500 kHz band for medical advisory communications.* (1) Private coast stations may be authorized to use any frequencies within the 2030–27500 kHz band that are allocated to Government and non-Government fixed or fixed and mobile radio services shown in the Commission's Table of Frequency Allocations contained in § 2.106 of this chapter for communications with ship stations to provide medical treatment information or advice. Assignment of these frequencies is subject to the following limitations:

(2) No protection is provided from harmful interference caused by foreign stations; and

(3) A private coast station must cease operations on a frequency that causes harmful interference to a foreign station.

(f) *Frequencies in the 156–162 MHz band.* The following tables describe the carrier frequencies available in the 156–162 MHz band for radiotelephone communications between ship and private coast stations. (Note: the letter “A” following the channel designator indicates simplex operation on a channel

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.373

designated internationally as a duplex channel.)

Frequencies in the 156–162 MHz band			
Channel designator	Carrier frequency (MHz)		Points of communication (Intership and between coast and ship unless otherwise indicated)
	Ship transmit	Coast transmit	
Port Operations			
01A ¹	156.050	156.050	Intership only. Intership only.
63A ¹	156.175	156.175	
05A ²	156.250	156.250	
65A	156.275	156.275	
66A	156.325	156.325	
12 ³	156.600	156.600	
73	156.675	156.675	
14 ³	156.700	156.700	
74	156.725	156.725	
77 ⁴	156.875	.....	
20A ¹²	157.000	.....	
Navigational (Bridge-to-Bridge) ⁵			
13 ⁶	156.650	156.650	
67 ⁷	156.375	156.375	
Commercial			
01A ¹	156.050	156.050	Intership only. Do. <

Frequencies in the 156–162 MHz band			
Channel designator	Carrier frequency (MHz)		Points of communication (Intership and between coast and ship unless otherwise indicated)
	Ship transmit	Coast transmit	
Maritime Control			
17 ^{9, 10}	156.850	156.850	
Liaison, U.S. Coast Guard			
22A ¹¹	157.100	157.100	Ship, aircraft, and coast stations of the U.S. Coast Guard and at Lake Mead, Nev., ship and coast stations of the National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior.

¹ 156.050 MHz and 156.175 MHz are available for port operations and commercial communications purposes when used only within the U.S. Coast Guard designated Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) area of New Orleans, on the lower Mississippi River from the various pass entrances in the Gulf of Mexico to Devil's Swamp Light at River Mile 242.4 above head of passes near Baton Rouge.

² 156.250 MHz is available for port operations communications use only within the U.S. Coast Guard designated VTS radio protection areas of New Orleans and Houston described in § 80.383. 156.250 MHz is available for intership port operations communications used only within the area of Los Angeles and Long Beach harbors, within a 25-nautical mile radius of Point Fermin, California.

³ 156.550 MHz, 156.600 MHz and 156.700 MHz are available in the U.S. Coast Guard designated port areas only for VTS communications and in the Great Lakes available primarily for communications relating to the movement of ships in sectors designated by the St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation or the U.S. Coast Guard. The use of these frequencies outside VTS and ship movement sector protected areas is permitted provided they cause no interference to VTS and ship movement communications in their respective designated sectors.

⁴ Use of 156.875 MHz is limited to communications with pilots regarding the movement and docking of ships. Normal output power must not exceed 1 watt.

⁵ 156.375 MHz and 156.650 MHz are available primarily for intership navigational communications. These frequencies are available between coast and ship on a secondary basis when used on or in the vicinity of locks or drawbridges. Normal output power must not exceed 1 watt. Maximum output power must not exceed 10 watts for coast stations or 25 watts for ship stations.

⁶ On the Great Lakes, in addition to bridge-to-bridge communications, 156.650 MHz is available for vessel control purposes in established vessel traffic systems. 156.650 MHz is not available for use in the Mississippi River from South Pass Lighted Whistle Buoy "2" and Southwest Pass entrance Midchannel Lighted Whistle Buoy to mile 242.4 above Head of Passes near Baton Rouge. Additionally it is not available for use in the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet, the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal, and the Inner Harbor Navigational Canal, except to aid the transition from these areas.

⁷ Use of 156.375 MHz is available for navigational communications only in the Mississippi River from South Pass Lighted Whistle Buoy "2" and Southwest Pass entrance Mid-channel Lighted Whistle Buoy to mile 242.4 above head of Passes near Baton Rouge, and in addition over the full length of the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal from entrance to its junction with the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal, and over the full length of the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal from its junction with the Mississippi River to its entry to Lake Pontchartrain at the New Seabrook vehicular bridge.

§ 80.373

⁸Within 120 km (75 miles) of the United States/Canada border, in the area of the Puget Sound and the Strait of Juan de Fuca and its approaches, 157.425 MHz is half of the duplex pair designated as Channel 88. In this area, Channel 88 is available to ship stations for communications with public coast stations only. More than 120 km (75 miles) from the United States/Canada border in the area of the Puget Sound and the Strait of Juan de Fuca, its approaches, the Great Lakes, and the St. Lawrence Seaway, 157.425 MHz is available for intership and commercial communications. Outside Puget Sound area and its approaches and the Great Lakes, 157.425 MHz is also available for communications between commercial fishing vessels and associated aircraft while engaged in commercial fishing activities.

⁹When the frequency 156.850 MHz is authorized, it may be used additionally for search and rescue training exercises conducted by state or local governments.

¹⁰The frequency 156.850 MHz is additionally available to coast stations on the Great Lakes for transmission of scheduled Coded Marine Weather Forecasts (MAFOR), Great Lakes Weather Broadcast (LAWEB) and unscheduled Notices to Mariners or Bulletins. F3C and J3C emissions are permitted. Coast Stations on the Great Lakes must cease weather broadcasts which cause interference to stations operating on 156.800 MHz until the interference problem is resolved.

¹¹The frequency 157.100 MHz is authorized for search and rescue training exercises by state or local government in conjunction with U.S. Coast Guard stations. Prior U.S. Coast Guard approval is required. Use must cease immediately on U.S. Coast Guard request.

¹²The duplex pair for channel 20 (157.000/161.600 MHz) may be used for ship to coast station communications.

¹³Available for assignment to coast stations, the use of which is in accord with an agreed program, for the broadcast of information to ship stations concerning the environmental conditions in which vessels operate, i.e., weather; sea conditions; time signals; notices to mariners; and hazards to navigation.

¹⁴Available only in the Puget Sound and the Strait of Juan de Fuca.

¹⁵The frequency 156.525 MHz is to be used exclusively for distress, safety and calling using digital selective calling techniques. No other uses are permitted.

¹⁶The frequency 156.450 MHz is available for intership, ship and coast general purpose calling by noncommercial vessels, such as recreational boats and private coast stations.

¹⁷The frequency 156.425 MHz is assigned by rule to private coast stations in Alaska for facsimile transmissions as well as voice communications.

(g) On-board communications: This section describes the carrier frequency pairs assignable for on-board mobile radiotelephony communications. The center of the on-board repeater antenna must not be located more than 3 meters (10 feet) above the ship's working deck. These frequencies are available on a shared basis with stations in the Business Radio Service.

FREQUENCIES FOR ON-BOARD COMMUNICATIONS

Channel	Carrier frequency (MHz)	
	On-board mobile station	On-board repeater station ¹
1	467.750	457.525
2	467.775	457.550
3	467.800	457.575
4	467.825	457.600

¹These frequencies may also be assigned to mobile stations for single frequency simplex operation.

(h) Repeater frequencies in Alaska. The following frequencies are assignable on a primary basis to public and on a secondary basis to private coast stations

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

in Alaska for maritime repeater operations:

Repeater receive: 157.275 MHz

Repeater transmit: 161.875 MHz

(i) *Frequencies in the 1600–5450 kHz band for private communications in Alaska.* The following simplex frequencies are available for assignment to private fixed stations located in the State of Alaska for radiotelephony communications with ship stations. These simplex frequencies are available for use by authorized ship stations for radiotelephony communications with private fixed stations located in the State of Alaska.

PRIVATE COMMUNICATIONS IN ALASKA CARRIER FREQUENCIES (kHz)

1619.0 ³	2382.0	2563.0
1622.0 ³	2419.0	2566.0
1643.0 ³	2422.0	2590.0
1646.0 ³	2427.0	2616.0
1649.0 ³	2430.0	3258.0
1652.0 ³	2447.0	¹ 3261.0
1705.0 ³	2450.0	4366.0
1709.0	2479.0	4369.0
1712.0	2482.0	4396.0
2003.0	2506.0	4402.0
2006.0	2509.0	4420.0
2115.0	2512.0	4423.0
2118.0	2535.0	² 5167.5
2379.0	2538.0	.....

¹Ship stations must limit use of 3261.0 kHz to communications over distances which cannot be reached by the use of frequency below 2700 kHz or above 156.000 MHz.

²The frequency 5167.5 kHz is available for emergency communications in Alaska. Peak envelope power of stations operating on this frequency must not exceed 150 watts. When a station in Alaska is authorized to use 5167.5 kHz, such station may also use this frequency for calling and listening for the purpose of establishing communications.

³Use of these frequencies is on a secondary basis to Region 2 broadcasting.

(j) *Frequencies for portable ship stations.* VHF frequencies authorized for stations authorized carrier frequencies in the 156.275 MHz to 157.450 MHz and 161.575 MHz to 162.025 MHz bands may also be authorized as marine utility stations. Marine-utility stations on shore must not cause interference to any VHF or coast station, VHF or UHF land mobile base station, or U.S. Government station.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986; 51 FR 34984, Oct. 1, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 35245, Sept. 18, 1987; 53 FR 17052, May 13, 1988; 54 FR 8542, Mar. 1, 1989; 54 FR 40059, Sept. 29, 1989; 56 FR 9896, Mar. 8, 1991; 56 FR 34030, July 25, 1991; 57 FR 19552, May 7, 1992; 57 FR 26779, June 16, 1992; 58 FR 16504, Mar. 29, 1993; 58 FR 44953, Aug. 25, 1993; 60 FR 35510, July 10, 1995; 62 FR 40307, July 28, 1997; 65 FR 43715, July 14, 2000; 67 FR 48564, July 25, 2002; 68 FR 25540, May 13, 2003]

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.374

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46970, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.373 was amended by revising paragraph (c)(2)(ii) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.373 Private communications frequencies.

* * * *

(c) * * *

(2) * * *

(ii) The emissions must be J3E or J2D except that when DSC is used the emission must be F1B or J2B; and

* * * *

§ 80.374 Special provisions for frequencies in the 4000–4063 kHz and the 8100–8195 kHz bands shared with the fixed service.

Until implementation procedures and schedules are determined by a conference of the International Telecommunications Union (ITU), the bands 4000–4063 kHz and 8100–8195 kHz are allocated on a shared primary basis between the fixed service and the maritime mobile service; see § 2.106, note US236, of the Commission's Rules. Frequency assignments in the 4000–4063 kHz and 8100–8195 kHz bands are subject to coordination with government users. Additionally, coast station assignments in the 4000–4063 kHz band deviate from international provisions. Coast station assignments in the 4000–4063 kHz band are permitted provided that harmful interference is not caused to, and must accept interference from, stations operated by other countries in accordance with the Radio Regulations (see Radio Regulation Nos. 342 and 517).

(a) *Frequencies in the 4000–4063 kHz band.* (1) The frequencies in the 4000–4063 kHz bands are available to ship and public coast stations for:

(i) Supplementary ship-to-shore duplex operations with coast stations assigned the frequencies described in § 80.371(b) of this part;

(ii) Intership simplex operations and cross-band operations;

(iii) Ship-to-shore or shore-to-ship simplex operations; or

(iv) Duplex operations with coast stations assigned in the band 4438–4650 kHz, as described in § 80.373(d) of this part.

(2) The following table describes the channelization of carrier frequencies in the 4000–4063 kHz band.

CARRIER FREQUENCIES (kHz)

4000	4015	4030	4045
4003	4018	4033	4048
4006	4021	4036	4051
4009	4024	4039	4054
4012	4027	4042	4057

(b) *Frequencies in the 8100–8195 kHz band.* (1) The frequencies in the 8100–8195 kHz bands are available to ship and public coast stations for:

(i) Supplementary ship-to-shore duplex operations with coast stations assigned the frequencies described in § 80.371(b) of this part;

(ii) Intership simplex operations and cross-band operations; or

(iii) Ship-to-shore or shore-to-ship simplex operations.

(2) The following table describes the channelization of carrier frequencies in the 8100–8195 kHz band.

CARRIER FREQUENCIES (kHz)

8101	8137	8167
8104	8140	8170
8107	8143	8173
8110	8146	8176
8116	8149	8179
8119	8152	8182
8122	8155	8185
8125	8158	8188
8131	8161	8191
8134	8164	

[56 FR 9896, Mar. 8, 1991, as amended at 65 FR 77826, Dec. 13, 2000]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46970, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.374 was amended by revising the section heading and the introductory text effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.374 Provisions for frequencies in the 4000–4063 and the 8100–8195 kHz bands shared with the fixed service.

Coast station assignments in the 4000–4063 kHz band deviate from international provisions. Coast station assignments in the 4000–4063 kHz band are permitted provided that such stations must not cause interference to, and must accept interference from, stations operated by other countries in accordance with the Radio Regulations.

* * * *

RADIODETERMINATION

§ 80.375 Radiodetermination frequencies.

This section describes the carrier frequencies assignable to radiodetermination stations. Only direction finding radar stations will be authorized on land.

(a) *Direction finding frequencies.* The carrier frequencies assignable to ship stations for direction finding operations are:

CARRIER FREQUENCY

410 kHz
500 kHz
2182 kHz
8364 kHz
121.500 MHz
243.000 MHz

(1) Except in distress the assigned frequency for direction finding is 410 kHz;

(2) Ship stations may use 500 kHz for direction finding exclusively in Regions 1 and 3 outside areas of heavy radio traffic. Use must not interfere with distress urgency and safety signals or calls and replies.

(b) *Radiodetermination frequencies for cable-repair ships.* Except in Region 1 the channels in the 285–325 kHz band are assignable to ship stations for cable-repair radiodetermination operations. In Region 1 the channels available for assignment for such operations are limited to the 285–315 kHz band. The conditions of use of these channels are set forth in subpart X of this part. Channel usage must comply with the following requirements:

(1) They are not permitted within the territorial waters of a foreign country;

(2) Their output power must not exceed 15 watts; and

(3) They must not cause interference to any maritime station in the radionavigation service.

(c) *Radiodetermination frequencies below 500 MHz.* The frequencies 154.585 MHz, 159.480 MHz, 160.725 MHz, 160.785 MHz, 454.000 MHz and 459.000 MHz are authorized for offshore radiolocation and associated telecommand operations under a ship station license provided:

(1) The use of these frequencies is related to the ship's commercial operations;

(2) The station antenna height does not exceed 6 meters (20 feet) above sea level in a buoy station or 6 meters (20 feet) above the mast of the ship in which it is installed.

(d) *Radiodetermination frequency bands above 2400 MHz.* (1) The radiodetermination frequency bands assignable to ship and shore stations including ship and shore radar and transponder stations are as follows: 2450–2500 MHz; 2900–3100 MHz; 5460–5650 MHz; 9300–9500 MHz; and 14.00–14.05 GHz.

(2) Assignment of these bands to ship and coast stations are subject to the following conditions:

(i) The 2450–2500 MHz band may be used only for radiolocation on the condition that harmful interference must not be caused to the fixed and mobile services. No protection is provided from interference caused by emissions from industrial, scientific, or medical equipment;

(ii) The use of the 2900–3100 MHz, 5470–5650 MHz and 9300–9500 MHz bands for radiolocation must not cause harmful interference to the radionavigation and Government radiolocation services. Additionally, the use of the 2900–3000 MHz band for radiolocation must not cause harmful interference to the Government meteorological aids service.

(iii) In the 2920–3100 MHz and 9320–9500 MHz bands the use of fixed-frequency transponders for radionavigation is not permitted;

(iv) Non-Government radiolocation stations may be authorized in the 5460–5470 MHz band on the condition that harmful interference shall not be caused to the aeronautical or maritime radionavigation services or to Government radiolocation service;

(v) The use of the 5460–5650 MHz band for radionavigation is limited to shipborne radar;

(vi) The use of the 14.00–14.05 GHz band will be authorized only for test purposes and maritime radionavigation on a secondary basis to the fixed-satellite service; and

(vii) Selectable transponders must be authorized under Part 5 of the Commission rules until technical standards for their use are developed.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.379

(3) In addition to the conditions in (2) of this paragraph ship stations are subject to the following conditions:

(i) Transponders used for safety purposes will be authorized in the 2900–3100 MHz, 5470–5650 MHz and 9300–9500 MHz bands. Transponders used for non-safety purposes will be confined to the 2930–2950 MHz, 5470–5480 MHz and 9300–9500 MHz subbands only;

(ii) In the 2900–2920 MHz and 9300–9320 MHz subbands the use of radars other than those installed prior to January 2, 1976, is not permitted;

(iii) In the 2920–3100 MHz and 9320–9500 MHz bands non-selectable transponders will be authorized only for safety purposes;

(iv) Non-selectable transponders must not be used to enhance detection of marine craft;

(4) In the 2920–3100 MHz and 9320–9500 MHz bands shore station radar transponders used only as racons will be authorized.

(e) In addition to the other technical requirements contained in subpart E of this part search and rescue transponder stations must meet the following technical standards contained in the latest international Radio Consultative Committee (CCIR) Recommendation 628 titled “Technical Characteristics for a Search and Rescue Radar Transponder”:

(1) Operate in the 9300–9500 MHz band;

(2) Be horizontally polarized at their source;

(3) Have an effective receiver sensitivity including its antenna gain better than –50 dBm;

(4) Operate within specifications between the temperatures of –20 and +50 degrees Celsius;

(5) Operate within specifications for at least 48 hours at 0 degrees Celsius without changing batteries;

(6) Have a sawtooth sweep with a 5 microseconds $\pm$ 0.5 microseconds rate and return of less than 0.5 microseconds;

(7) Have a pulse emission of 100 microseconds maximum duration;

(8) Have a recovery time following excitation of 10 microseconds or less;

(9) Have a delay between receipt of a radar signal and start of transmissions of 1.25 microseconds or less;

(10) Have an antenna whose vertical beamwidth is no less than 25 degrees and its azimuthal beamwidth is omnidirectional within 2 dB; and

(11) Suppress interference caused by the interrogating radar antenna’s sidelobes.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 7419, Mar. 11, 1987; 55 FR 6394, Feb. 23, 1990; 57 FR 26779, June 16, 1992; 58 FR 44953, Aug. 25, 1993]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46970, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.375 was amended by revising paragraphs (a) and (e) and removing paragraphs (d)(2)(vii), (d)(3), and (d)(4) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.375 Radiodetermination frequencies.

* * * * *

(a) *Direction finding frequencies.* The carrier frequencies assignable to ship stations for directional finding operations are:

Carrier Frequency

8364 kHz
121.500 MHz
243.00 MHz

* * * * *

(e) *Search and rescue radar transponder stations.* The technical standards for search and rescue transponder stations are in subpart W of this part.

SHIP EARTH STATIONS

§ 80.377 Frequencies for ship earth stations.

The frequency band 1626.5–1645.5 MHz is assignable for communication, radiodetermination and telecommand messages, and developmental operations that are associated with the position, orientation and operational functions of maritime satellite equipment. The frequency band 1645.5–1646.5 MHz is reserved for use in the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS).

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 57 FR 26779, June 16, 1992]

AIRCRAFT STATIONS

§ 80.379 Maritime frequencies assignable to aircraft stations.

This section describes the maritime frequencies assignable to aircraft stations for simplex operations:

§ 80.381

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(a) Available frequencies:

Carrier frequency	Conditions of use
2738 kHz	(1)
2830 kHz	(1)
3023 kHz	(2)
4125 kHz	(3)
5680 kHz	(2)
121.500 MHz	(4)
123.100 MHz	(4)
156.300 MHz	(5)
156.375 MHz	(5)
156.400 MHz	(5)
156.425 MHz	(5)
156.450 MHz	(5)
156.625 MHz	(5)
156.800 MHz	(5)
156.900 MHz	(5)
157.100 MHz	(6)
157.425 MHz	(5)(7)

(b) The conditions of use of the carrier frequencies in paragraph (a) of this section, are:

(1) For permissible geographic areas of operation see § 80.373(b)(1). For other limitations see § 80.373(b)(7);

(2) Aircraft and ship stations may use 3023.0 kHz and 5680.0 kHz for search and rescue scene-of-action coordination including communications between these stations and participating land stations. Stations using these frequencies must use J3E emission;

(3) Assignable for distress and safety communications between aircraft and maritime mobile stations;

(4) Assignable for search and rescue between ships and aircraft. Stations using these frequencies must use A3E emission;

(5) These frequencies may be used by aircraft stations when:

(i) The altitude of aircraft stations does not exceed 300 meters (1,000 feet), except for reconnaissance aircraft participating in icebreaking operations where an altitude of 450 meters (1,500 feet) is allowed;

(ii) The mean power of aircraft stations must not exceed five watts;

(iii) Communications are limited to operations in which the maritime mobile stations are primarily involved and where direct communications between the aircraft and the ship or coast station is required;

(iv) Stations may use 156.300 MHz for safety purposes only;

(v) Stations may use 156.800 MHz for distress, safety and calling only; and

(vi) Use of 156.375 MHz by aircraft is not permitted in the New Orleans VTS area specified in § 80.383.

(6) The use of 157.100 MHz is limited to communications with stations of the Department of Interior at Lake Mead, Nevada; and

(7) Commercial fishing vessels and associated aircraft may use 157.425 MHz while engaged in commercial fishing activities except within 120 km (75 miles) of the United States/Canada border and Puget Sound and the Strait of Juan de Fuca and its approaches, the Great Lakes, and the St. Lawrence Seaway.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 44953, Aug. 25, 1993]

OPERATIONAL FIXED STATIONS

§ 80.381 Frequencies for operational fixed stations.

The following carrier frequencies in the 72–76 MHz band are assignable to operational fixed stations using vertical polarization, if no harmful interference is caused to TV reception on Channels 4 and 5. These frequencies are shared with the Land Mobile and Aviation Radio Services.

OPERATIONAL FIXED FREQUENCIES IN THE 72–76 MHz BAND, P0,6/7 CARRIER FREQUENCY IN MHz

72.02	72.28	72.64	72.90	75.68	75.94
72.04	72.30	72.66	72.92	75.70	75.96
72.06	72.32	72.68	72.94	75.72	75.98
72.08	72.34	72.70	72.96	75.74	.....
72.10	72.36	72.72	72.98	75.76	.....
72.12	72.38	72.74	75.42	75.78	.....
72.14	72.40	72.76	75.46	75.80	.....
72.16	72.42	72.78	75.50	75.82	.....
72.18	72.46	72.80	75.54	75.84	.....
72.20	72.50	72.82	75.58	75.86	.....
72.22	72.54	72.84	75.62	75.88	.....
72.24	72.58	72.86	75.64	75.90	.....
72.26	72.62	72.88	75.66	75.92	.....

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 40059, Sept. 29, 1989]

VESSEL TRAFFIC SERVICES SYSTEM (VTS)

§ 80.383 Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) system frequencies.

This section describes the carrier frequencies available for use in the Coast Guard Vessel Traffic Services (VTS)

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.385

systems within the designated geographic radio protected areas.

(a) Assigned frequencies:

VESSEL TRAFFIC CONTROL FREQUENCIES

Carrier frequencies (MHz)	Geographic areas
156.250	Seattle.
156.550	New York, New Orleans, ² Houston, Prince William Sound, ² Berwick Bay.
156.600	New York, New Orleans, ² Houston, San Francisco, ² Sault Ste. Marie. ²
156.700	New York, New Orleans, ² Seattle, San Francisco. ¹

¹ Private coast station licenses for the use of this frequency will not be renewed beyond November 1, 1997. Continued use until expiration must be on a noninterference basis to Coast Guard VTS communications.

² Private coast station licenses for the use of this frequency in this area will expire at the end of the current license term or five years after the adopted date of the final rule, whichever comes first. Continued use until expiration must be on a non-interference basis to Coast Guard VTS communications.

(b) The U.S. Coast Guard designated radio protection areas for VTS are as follows:

(1) *New York*. The rectangle between north latitudes 40 degrees and 42 degrees and west longitudes 71 degrees and 74 degrees 30 minutes;

(2) *New Orleans*. The rectangle between North latitudes 27 degrees 30 minutes and 31 degrees 30 minutes and West longitudes 87 degrees 30 minutes and 93 degrees;

(3) *Houston*. The rectangle between north latitudes 28 degrees 30 minutes and 30 degrees 20 minutes and west longitudes 93 degrees 30 minutes and 96 degrees;

(4) *Seattle (Puget Sound)*. The area encompassed between the United States-Canadian border and a line drawn from 49 degrees North 121 degrees West on the United States-Canadian Border, to 46 degrees 30 minutes North 121 degrees West, then to 46 degrees 30 minutes North 125 degrees West, then to 48 degrees 30 minutes North 125 degrees West, and then east to the United States-Canadian Border;

(5) *San Francisco*. The rectangle between north latitudes 39 degrees and 37 degrees and west longitudes 120 degrees 50 minutes and 123 degrees 20 minutes; and

(6) *Prince William Sound*. The rectangle between North latitudes 61 degrees 17 minutes and 59 degrees 22 minutes and West longitudes 149 degrees 39 minutes and 145 degrees 36 minutes.

(7) *Sault Ste. Marie*. The rectangle between North latitudes 45 degrees and 47 degrees, and West longitudes 83 degrees and 85 degrees.

(8) *Berwick Bay*. The rectangle between North latitudes 28 degrees 30 minutes and 30 degrees 30 minutes, and West longitudes 90 degrees 50 minutes and 92 degrees.

(c) The use of the frequencies shown in paragraph (a) of this section is permitted in areas outside the Coast Guard radio protection areas provided there is no interference to VTS communications within the VTS areas.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 35245, Sept. 18, 1987; 54 FR 8746, Mar. 2, 1989; 55 FR 46514, Nov. 5, 1990; 58 FR 16504, Mar. 29, 1993; 61 FR 26120, May 24, 1996; 61 FR 26466, May 28, 1996; 63 FR 53313, Oct. 5, 1998]

AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

§ 80.385 Frequencies for automated systems.

This section describes the carrier frequencies for the Automated Maritime Telecommunications System (AMTS) and for other automated multi-station systems.

(a) *Automated Maritime Telecommunications System (AMTS)*. (1) The Automated Maritime Telecommunications System (AMTS) is an integrated and interconnected maritime communications system.

(2) The following carrier frequencies are available for assignment to public coast stations for public correspondence communications with ship stations and units on land. AMTS operations must not cause harmful interference to the U.S. Navy SPASUR system which operates in the band 216.880–217.080 MHz.

Channel No.	Carrier frequency (MHz)		
	Ship transmit ^{1,3}	Coast transmit ²	Group
101		216.0125	D
102		216.0375	
103		216.0625	
104		216.0875	
105		216.1125	
106		216.1375	
107		216.1625	
108		216.1875	
109		216.2125	
110		216.2375	
111		216.2625	
112		216.2875	
113		216.3125	

Channel No.	Carrier frequency (MHz)		
	Ship trans- mit ^{1,3}	Coast trans- mit ²	Group
114		216.3375	C
115		216.3625	
116		216.3875	
117		216.4125	
118		216.4375	
119		216.4625	
120		216.4875	
121		216.5125	
122		216.5375	
123		216.5625	
124		216.5875	
125		216.6125	
126		216.6375	
127		216.6625	
128		216.6875	
129		216.7125	B
130		216.7375	
131		216.7625	
132		216.7875	
133		216.8125	
134		216.8375	
135		216.8625	
136		216.8875	
137		216.9125	
138		216.9375	
139		216.9625	
140	219.0125	216.9875	
141	219.0375	217.0125	
142	219.0625	217.0375	A
143	219.0875	217.0625	
144	219.1125	217.0875	
145	219.1375	217.1125	
146	219.1625	217.1375	
147	219.1875	217.1625	
148	219.2125	217.1875	
149		217.2125	
150	219.2375	217.2375	
151	219.2625	217.2625	
152	219.2875	217.2875	
153	219.3125	217.3125	
154	219.3375	217.3375	
155	219.3625	217.3625	
156	219.3875	217.3875	
157	219.4125	217.4125	
158	219.4375	217.4375	
159	219.4625	217.4625	
160	219.4875	217.4875	
161	219.5125	217.5125	
162	219.5375	217.5375	
163	219.5625	217.5625	
164	219.5875	217.5875	
165	219.6125	217.6125	
166	219.6375	217.6375	
167	219.6625	217.6625	
168	219.6875	217.6875	
169	219.7125	217.7125	
170	219.7375	217.7375	
171	219.7625	217.7625	

Channel No.	Carrier frequency (MHz)		
	Ship trans- mit ^{1,3}	Coast trans- mit ²	Group
172	219.7875	217.7875	
173	219.8125	217.8125	
174	219.8375	217.8375	
175	219.8625	217.8625	
176	219.8875	217.8875	
177	219.9125	217.9125	
178	219.9375	217.9375	
179	219.9625	217.9625	
180	219.9875	217.9875	

¹Ship transmit frequencies in Groups C and D are not authorized for AMTS use.

²Coast station operation on frequencies in Groups C and D are not currently assignable and are shared on a secondary basis with the Low Power Radio Service in part 95 of this chapter. Frequencies in the band 216.750–217.000 MHz band are available for low power point-to-point network control communications by AMTS coast stations under the Low Power Radio Service (LPRS). LPRS operations are subject to the conditions that no harmful interference is caused to the United States Navy's SPASUR radar system (216.88–217.08 MHz) or to TV reception within the Grade B contour of any TV channel 13 station or within the 68 dBu predicted contour of any low power TV or TV translator station operating on channel 13.

³Ship transmit frequencies in Groups A and B are permitted to provide mobile-to-mobile communications where the written consent of all affected licensees is obtained.

(3) As listed in the table in this paragraph, AMTS Areas (AMTSAs) are based on, and composed of one or more of, the U.S. Department of Commerce's 172 Economic Areas (EAs). See 60 FR 13114 (March 10, 1995). In addition, the Commission shall treat Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, and the Gulf of Mexico as EA-like areas. Maps of the EAs and AMTSAs are available for public inspection and copying at the Federal Communications Commission, Public Safety and Private Wireless Division, 445 12th Street, SW., Room 4-C330, Washington, DC. The Group A and B frequency pairs listed in the table in paragraph (a)(2) of this section are available for assignment to a single licensee in each of the AMTSAs listed in the table in this paragraph. In addition to the listed EAs listed in the table in this paragraph, each AMTSA also includes the adjacent waters under the jurisdiction of the United States.

AMTS AREAS (AMTSAs)

AMTSAs	EAs
1 (Northern Atlantic)	1–5, 10.
2 (Mid-Atlantic)	9, 11–23, 25, 42, 46.
3 (Southern Atlantic)	24, 26–34, 37, 38, 40, 41, 174.
4 (Mississippi River)	35, 36, 39, 43–45, 47–53, 67–107, 113, 116–120, 122–125, 127, 130–134, 176.
5 (Great Lakes)	6–8, 54–66, 108, 109.
6 (Southern Pacific)	160–165.
7 (Northern Pacific)	147, 166–170.
8 (Hawaii)	172.

AMTS AREAS (AMTSAs)—Continued

AMTSAs	EAs
9 (Alaska)	171.
10 (Mountain)	110–112, 114–115, 121, 126, 128, 129, 135–146, 148–159.

(4) Channels in the 219–220 MHz band are also used on a secondary, non-interference basis by amateur stations participating in digital message forwarding systems. Amateur stations may not cause harmful interference to AMTS operations and must accept any harmful interference from AMTS operation. Amateur stations within 80 km (50 miles) of an AMTS coast station must obtain written approval from the AMTS licensee prior to operating in the 219–220 MHz band. Amateur stations within 640 km (398 miles) of an AMTS coast station must notify the AMTS licensee in writing at least 30 days prior to initiation of operations in the 219–220 MHz band. All amateur stations must notify the American Radio Relay League in writing at least 30 days prior to initiation of operations in the 219–220 MHz band (ARRL, 225 Main St., Newington, CT 06111-1494).

(b) Subject to the requirements of §1.924 of this chapter, §§80.215(h), and 80.475(a), each AMTS geographic area licensee may place stations anywhere within its region without obtaining prior Commission approval provided:

(1) The AMTS geographic area licensee must locate its stations at least 120 kilometers from the stations of co-channel site-based AMTS licensees. Shorter separations between such stations will be considered by the Commission on a case-by-case basis upon submission of a technical analysis indicating that at least 10 dB protection will be provided to an site-based licensee's predicted 38 dBu signal level contour. The site-based licensee's predicted 38 dBu signal level contour shall be calculated using the F(50, 50) field strength chart for Channels 7 through 13 in §73.699 (Fig. 10) of this chapter, with a 9 dB correction for antenna height differential. The 10 dB protection to the site-based licensee's predicted 38 dBu signal level contour shall be calculated using the F(50, 10) field strength chart for Channels 7–13 in §73.699 (Fig. 10a) of this chapter, with a

9 dB correction factor for antenna height differential.

(2) The locations and/or technical parameters of the transmitters are such that individual coordination of the channel assignment(s) with a foreign administration, under applicable international agreements and rules in this part, is not required.

(3) For any construction or alteration that would exceed the requirements of §17.7 of this chapter, licensees must notify the appropriate Regional Office of the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA Form 7460-1) and file a request for antenna height clearance and obstruction marking and lighting specifications (FCC Form 854) with the FCC, Attn: Information Processing Branch, 1270 Fairfield Rd., Gettysburg, PA 17325-7245.

(4) The transmitters must not have a significant environmental effect as defined by §§1.1301 through 1.1319 of this chapter.

(c) Any recovered frequency blocks will revert automatically to the holder of the geographic area license within which such frequencies are included. Any frequency blocks recovered where there is no geographic area licensee will be retained by the Commission for future licensing.

(d) *Automated multi-station system.* Great Lakes Region. The following table describes the assignable carrier frequency pairs to provide communication services including automated calling, teleprinter and facsimile:

Channel designator	Carrier frequency (MHz)	
	Ship transmit	Coast transmit
17	None	¹ 156.850
84	157.225	161.825
85	157.275	161.875
86	157.325	161.925
87	157.375	161.975

¹The frequency 156.850 MHz is used only to transmit scheduled weather broadcasts.

§ 80.387

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 29041, July 11, 1989; 56 FR 3783, Jan. 31, 1991; 57 FR 26780, June 16, 1992; 60 FR 15687, Mar. 27, 1995; 61 FR 46566, Sept. 4, 1996; 67 FR 48565, July 25, 2002]

ALASKA FIXED STATIONS

§ 80.387 Frequencies for Alaska fixed stations.

(a) The carrier frequencies listed in (b) of this section are assignable for point-to-point simplex radiotelephone communications between private fixed stations in Alaska. The frequency pairs listed in paragraph (d) of this section are assignable for point-to-point duplex radiotelephone communications between private and public fixed stations in Alaska. Fixed stations in Alaska authorized to share carrier frequencies with the maritime mobile service must always give priority on such frequencies to maritime distress, urgency and safety communications.

(b) *Alaska private-fixed station frequencies:*

CARRIER FREQUENCIES (kHz)

1643.0 ⁴	2430.0	2773.0
1646.0 ⁴	2447.0	3164.5
1649.0 ⁴	2450.0	3183.0
1652.0 ⁴	2463.0	3196.0
1657.0 ⁴	2466.0	3201.0
1660.0 ^{1,4}	2471.0	3258.0
1705.0 ⁴	2479.0	3261.0
1709.0	2482.0	3303.0
1712.0	2506.0	3365.0
2003.0	2509.0	4035.0
2006.0	2512.0	5164.5
2115.0	2535.0	³ 5167.5
2118.0	2538.0	5204.5
2253.0	2563.0	² 6948.5
2400.0	2566.0	² 7368.5
2419.0	2601.0	8067.0
2422.0	2616.0	8070.0
2427.0	2691.0	² 11437.0
		^{2,5} 11601.5

¹Use of 1660.0 kHz must be coordinated to protect radio-location on adjacent channels.

²Peak envelope power must not exceed 1 kW for radiotelephony. Teleprinter use is authorized.

³The frequency 5167.5 kHz is available for emergency communications in Alaska. Peak envelope power of stations operating on this frequency must not exceed 150 watts. When a station in Alaska is authorized to use 5167.5 kHz, such station may also use this frequency for calling and listening for the purpose of establishing communications.

⁴Use of these frequencies is on a secondary basis to Region 2 broadcasting.

⁵After April 1, 2007, use of the frequency 11601.5 kHz shall be on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to HF broadcasting.

(c) Use of the frequencies in paragraph (b) of this section must meet the following conditions:

(1) Communications between private coast and private fixed stations are prohibited; and

(2) Station licensees must not charge for third party communication services between their station and any other private fixed station.

(d) The following carrier frequency pairs are assignable for point-to-point communications between public fixed and private fixed stations:

Public fixed station frequencies (kHz)	Private fixed Station frequencies (kHz)
¹ 2312.0	2632.0
2604.0	2256.0
2781.0	³ 2474.0
2784.0	2694.0
3167.5	3354.0
3180.0	2776.0
3241.0	3357.0
3362.0	3238.0
² 4791.5	5207.5
5370.0	⁴ 5134.5, ⁴ 5137.5

¹This frequency is assignable on a primary basis to public coast stations and on a secondary basis to public fixed stations.

²Teleprinter use is authorized.

³Peak envelope power must not exceed 1 kW.

⁴Licensees must cease all communications on 5134.5 kHz and 5137.5 kHz when notified by the State of Alaska of an emergency or disaster. Licensees may resume communication on these frequencies when notified by the State of Alaska that the disaster or harmful interference has ended.

(e) The public fixed station frequencies are assignable to common carriers.

(f) The private fixed station frequencies described in paragraph (d) of this section are assignable to private entities located in areas where common carrier facilities are not available. Private fixed stations operating on the frequencies in paragraph (d) of this section, must communicate with public fixed stations only. Private fixed stations are permitted to provide third party communications between their station and the public fixed stations. A charge for such service is prohibited.

(g) U.S. Government frequencies will be authorized if the Commission determines that the assignment is in the public interest.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 35245, Sept. 18, 1987; 56 FR 34030, July 25, 1991; 68 FR 25540, May 13, 2003]

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.401

MARITIME SUPPORT STATIONS

§ 80.389 Frequencies for maritime support stations.

(a) *Marine receiver test.* Maritime support stations will be authorized to conduct receiver tests on the ship station frequencies of the channels assigned to the associated public coast station.

(b) *Shore radar and radiolocation tests.* The following frequency bands are available for assignment to demonstrate radar and radiolocation equipment. The use of frequencies within these bands must not cause harmful interference to the radionavigation service and the Government radiolocation service: 2450–2500 MHz, 2900–3100 MHz, 5460–5650 MHz, 9300–9500 MHz, 14.0–14.05 GHz.

DEVELOPMENTAL STATIONS

§ 80.391 Frequencies for developmental stations.

(a) Ship and shore stations engaged in developmental operations may be assigned any frequency or frequencies assignable to the service and class of station they propose to operate. The following frequency bands are also assignable to ships and coast stations for developmental operations:

Ship transmit	Coast transmit
5350–5460 MHz ¹	5350–5460 MHz ¹
6425–6525 MHz	
9000–9200 MHz ¹	9000–9200 MHz ¹
11700–12200 MHz	11700–12200 MHz
17700–19700 MHz	
27500–29500 MHz	

¹The bands 5350–5460 MHz and 9000–9200 MHz are assignable for developmental operations at ship and shore radiolocation stations if their operations do not cause harmful interference to aeronautical radionavigation or Government radiolocation services.

(b) Stations authorized to conduct developmental operations are prohibited from communicating with any station of a country other than the United States.

(c) Stations authorized to conduct developmental operations must not cause harmful interference to the operation of stations authorized in other public services nor to any United States Government or foreign station.

Subpart I—Station Documents

§ 80.401 Station documents requirement.

Licensees of radio stations are required to have current station documents as indicated in the following table:

Shipboard:	Radio Station Category	Station License													
		R1	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Telegraph; Title III, Part II/Safety Convention	R1	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Telephone; Title III, Part II/Safety Convention	R1	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Telephone; Title III, Part II	R1	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Telephone; Title III, Part III	R1	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Telephone; Great Lakes Radio Agreement	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Telephone; Bridge-to-Bridge Act	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Radar	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	On Board	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Voluntary	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Public Coast (MF)	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Public Coast (HF)	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Public Coast (VHF)	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Private Coast	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Radio Determination	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Operational Fixed	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Maritime Support	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Alaska - Public Fixed	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Alaska - Private Fixed	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Marine Utility	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Ship/Coast:	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Station License	R1	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Appropriate Operator Authorization	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Station Logs	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Appropriate safety Convention Certificate	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Communications Act Safety Certificate	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Great Lakes Radio Agreement Safety Certificate	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Bridge to Bridge Act Safety Certificate	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Part 80, FCC Rules and Regulations	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Alphabetical List of Maritime Mobile Call Signs	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	List of Ship Stations	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Manual for use by Maritime Mobile (M/M) Service&M/M Satellite Serv	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	List of Coast Stations	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	List of Radiodetermination and special Services Stations	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Station Equipment Records	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

LEGEND:
R = REQUIRED

DOCUMENTS

NOTES: 1. The expired station license must be retained in the station records until the first Commission inspection after the expiration date.

2. Alternatively, a list of coast stations maintained by the licensee with which communications are likely to be conducted, showing watchkeeping hours, frequencies and charges, is authorized.

3. Required only if station provides a service to oceangoing vessels.

4. Certification of a Great Lakes Agreement inspection may be made by either a log entry or issuance of a Great Lakes Agreement certificate. Radiotelephone logs containing entries certifying that a Great Lakes

Agreement has been conducted must be retained and be available for inspection by the FCC for 2 years after the date of the inspection.

[61 FR 25805, May 23, 1996]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46970, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.401 was revised effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.401 Station documents requirement.

Licensees of radio stations are required to have current station documents as indicated in the following table:

[illegible]

NOTES: 1. The expired station license must be retained in the station records until the first Commission inspection after the expiration date.

2. Alternatively, a list of coast stations maintained by the licensee with which communications are likely to be conducted, showing watch-keeping hours, frequencies and charges, is authorized.

3. Required only if station provides a service to ocean-going vessels.

4. Certification of a Great Lakes Agreement inspection may be made by either a log entry or issuance of a Great Lakes Agreement certificate. Radiotelephone logs containing entries certifying that a Great Lakes Agreement inspection has been conducted must be retained and be available for inspection by the FCC for 2 years after the date of the inspection.

5. The requirements for having the GMDSS Master Plan, NIMA Publication 117, Admiralty List of Radio Signals or IMO Circ. 7 are

§ 80.403

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

satisfied by having any one of those four documents.

§ 80.403 Availability of documents.

Station documents must be readily available to the licensed operator(s) on duty during the hours of service of the station and to authorized Commission employees upon request.

§ 80.405 Station license.

(a) *Requirement.* Stations must have an authorization granted by the Federal Communications Commission.

(b) *Application.* Application for authorizations in the maritime services must be submitted on the prescribed forms in accordance with subpart B of this part.

(c) *Posting.* The current station authorization or a clearly legible copy must be posted at the principal control point of each station. If a copy is posted, it must indicate the location of the original. When the station license cannot be posted as in the case of a marine utility station operating at temporary unspecified locations or the ship or recreational boat does not have an enclosed wheelhouse, it must be kept where it will be readily available for inspection. The licensee of a station on board a ship subject to Part II or III of Title III of the Communications Act or the Safety Convention must retain the most recently expired ship station license in the station records until the first Commission inspection after the expiration date.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 62 FR 40307, July 28, 1997]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46972, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.405 was amended by revising paragraph (a) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.405 Station license.

(a) *Requirement.* Except as provided in § 80.13(c), stations must have an authorization granted by the Federal Communications Commission.

* * * * *

§ 80.407 Operator authorization.

This section contains information and rules pertinent to the application for and posting of radio operator au-

thorizations. Rules applicable to radio operator requirements are contained in subpart D of this part and other rules pertinent to commercial radio operators are contained in part 13 of this chapter.

(a) *Application.* Detailed information about application forms, filing procedures, and places to file applications for radio operator authorizations is contained in the bulletin “Commercial Radio Operator Licenses and Permits.” This bulletin is available from any Commission District Office or from the FCC, Washington, DC 20554.

(b) *Posting.* When a Commission-authorized operator is required, the original authorization of each operator must be posted at the principal control point of the station. In lieu of posting, an operator who holds a restricted radiotelephone operator permit or a higher class operator license may have the operator authorization or a photocopy thereof available for inspection upon request by authorized Commission employees when operating the following:

- (1) A voluntary station;
- (2) Any class of ship station when the operator is on board solely to service the radio equipment; or
- (3) A portable station.

§ 80.409 Station logs.

(a) *General requirements.* Logs must be established and properly maintained as follows:

(1) The log must be kept in an orderly manner. The required information for the particular class or category of station must be readily available. Key letters or abbreviations may be used if their proper meaning or explanation is contained elsewhere in the same log.

(2) Erasures, obliterations or willful destruction within the retention period are prohibited. Corrections may be made only by the person originating the entry by striking out the error, initialing the correction and indicating the date of correction.

(3) Ship station logs must identify the vessel name, country of registry, and official number of the vessel.

(4) The station licensee and the radio operator in charge of the station are responsible for the maintenance of station logs.

(b) *Availability and retention.* Station logs must be made available to authorized Commission employees upon request and retained as follows:

(1) Logs must be retained by the licensee for a period of two years from the date of entry, and, when applicable, for such additional periods as required by the following paragraphs:

(i) Logs relating to a distress situation or disaster must be retained for three years from the date of entry.

(ii) If the Commission has notified the licensee of an investigation, the related logs must be retained until the licensee is specifically authorized in writing to destroy them.

(iii) Logs relating to any claim or complaint of which the station licensee has notice must be retained until the claim or complaint has been satisfied or barred by statute limiting the time for filing suits upon such claims.

(2) Logs containing entries required by paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section must be kept at the principal radiotelephone operating location while the vessel is being navigated. All entries in their original form must be retained on board the vessel for at least 30 days from the date of entry. Additionally, logs required by paragraph (f) of this section must be retained on board the vessel for a period of 2 years from the date of the last inspection of the ship radio station.

(3) Ship radiotelegraph logs must be kept in the principal radiotelegraph operating room during the voyage.

(c) *Public coast station logs.* Public coast stations must maintain a log as follows:

(1) "ON DUTY" must be entered by the operator beginning a duty period, followed by the operator's signature. "OFF DUTY" must be entered by the operator being relieved of or terminating duty, followed by the operator's signature.

(2) The date and time of making an entry must be shown opposite the entry.

(3) Failure of equipment to operate as required and incidents tending to unduly delay communication must be entered.

(4) All measurements of the transmitter frequency(ies) must be entered

with a statement of any corrective action taken.

(5) Entries must be made giving details of all work performed which may affect the proper operation of the station. The entry must be made, signed and dated by the operator who supervised or performed the work and, unless the operator is regularly employed on a full-time basis at the station, must also include the mailing address, class, serial number, and expiration date of the operator license.

(6) Entries must be made about the operation of the antenna tower lights when the radio station has an antenna structure requiring illumination by part 17 of this chapter.

(7) All distress or safety related calls transmitted or received must be entered, together with the frequency used and the position of any vessel in need of assistance.

(8) Coast stations which maintain a watch on 500 kHz must enter the time this watch is begun, suspended or ended.

(d) *Ship radiotelegraph logs.* Logs of ship stations which are compulsorily equipped for radiotelegraphy and operating in the band 90 to 535 kHz must contain log entries as follows:

(1) The date and time of each occurrence or incident required to be entered in the log must be shown opposite the entry and the time must be expressed in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

(2) "ON WATCH" must be entered by the operator beginning a watch, followed by the operator's signature. "OFF WATCH" must be entered by the operator being relieved or terminating a watch, followed by the operator's signature. All log entries must be completed by the end of each watch.

(3) During the watch, all calls and replies to and from the station must be entered to include the time, frequencies, and call letters of the station communicated with or heard. Also, any messages exchanged must be entered to include the time, frequency, and call letters of the station(s) communicated with or heard.

(4) During the watch, an entry must be made twice per hour stating whether the international silence period was observed. Entries must also be made

indicating any signals or communications heard on 500 kilohertz during this period. If no signals are heard on 500 kHz, an entry to that effect must be made.

(5) The time and reason for discontinuance and the time of resuming the watch must be entered when the 500 kHz watch is discontinued.

(6) All distress calls, automatic-alarm signals, urgency and safety signals made or intercepted, the complete text, if possible, or distress messages and distress communications, and any incidents or occurrences which may appear to be of importance to safety of life or property at sea, must be entered, together with the time of such observation or occurrence and the position of the ship or other mobile unit in need of assistance.

(7) The position of the ship at least once per day.

(8) A daily entry must be made comparing the radio station clock with standard time, including errors observed and corrections made. For this purpose, authentic radio time signals received from land or fixed stations will be acceptable as standard time.

(9) All test transmissions must be entered, including the time of the transmissions and the approximate geographical location of the vessel.

(10) Any failure of equipment to operate as required and any incidents tending to unduly delay communications must be entered.

(11) A ship required to keep a radiotelegraph watch on 500 kHz must meet the following:

(i) Entries must be made of the results of tests of the emergency installation including transmitter antenna current, hydrometer readings of lead-acid storage batteries, voltage readings of other types of batteries, and quantity of fuel available for engine generators.

(ii) When the vessel is in the open sea, a log entry must be made each time the emergency power supply is used to carry on a communication other than during a safety watch.

(iii) When the vessel is in the open sea, a daily entry must be made showing whether the storage batteries were brought up to the normal full charge condition that day.

(iv) Entries must be made stating when each storage battery is placed on charge or off charge.

(v) Entries must be made about maintenance of survival craft radio equipment, including a record of charging of any storage batteries supplying power to such equipment. The record of charging must show when such storage battery is placed on charge and when it is taken off charge.

(vi) Results of inspections and tests of survival craft radio equipment, prior to departure of the vessel from a harbor or port and weekly inspections, must be entered.

(vii) On a cargo vessel equipped with an auto alarm, the entry "AUTO ALARM ON" and the entry "AUTO ALARM OFF", respectively, must be made whenever the operator places the auto alarm in and out of operation. Results of the required auto alarm tests must be entered daily, including the minimum number of 4-second dashes from the testing device which were necessary to properly operate the alarm.

(viii) On a cargo vessel equipped with an auto alarm, a log entry must be made whenever the auto alarm becomes inoperative. The entry must include a statement showing the time the operator was called to make repairs; the reason for the failure; parts changed; repairs; and the time the auto alarm was restored to service.

(e) *Ship radiotelephone logs.* Logs of ship stations which are compulsorily equipped for radiotelephony must contain the following applicable log entries and the time of their occurrence:

(1) A summary of all distress, urgency and safety traffic;

(2) A summary of communications conducted on other than VHF frequencies between the ship station and land or mobile stations;

(3) A reference to important service incidents;

(4) The position of the ship at least once a day;

(5) The name of the operator at the beginning and end of the watch period;

(6) The time the watch begins when the vessel leaves port, and the time it ends when the ship reaches port;

(7) The time the watch is discontinued, including the reason, and the time the watch is resumed;

(8) The times when storage batteries provided as a part of the required radiotelephone installation are placed on charge and taken off charge;

(9) Results of required equipment tests, including specific gravity of lead-acid storage batteries and voltage reading of other types of batteries provided as a part of the compulsory installation;

(10) Results of inspections and tests of compulsorily fitted lifeboat radio equipment;

(11) A daily statement about the condition of the required radiotelephone equipment, as determined by either normal communication or test communication;

(12) When the master is notified about improperly operating radiotelephone equipment.

(f) *Applicable radiotelephone log entries.* The log entries listed in paragraph (e) of this section are applicable as follows:

(1) Radiotelephony stations subject to the Communications Act, the Safety Convention, or the Bridge-to-Bridge Act must record entries indicated by paragraphs (e)(1) through (e)(12) of this section. Additionally, the radiotelephone log must provide an easily identifiable, separate section relating to the required inspection of the ship's radio station. Entries must be made in this section giving at least the following information.

(i) For ships that pass the inspection:

(A) The date the inspection was conducted.

(B) The date by which the next inspection needs to be completed.

(C) The inspector's printed name, address and class of FCC license (including the serial number).

(D) The results of the inspection, including any repairs made.

(E) The inspector's signed and dated certification that the vessel meets the requirements of the Communications Act and, if applicable, the Safety Convention and the Bridge-to-Bridge Act contained in subparts Q, R, S, U, or W of this part and has successfully passed the inspection.

(F) The vessel owner, operator, or ship's master's certification that the inspection was satisfactory.

(ii) For ships that fail the inspection:

(A) The date the inspection was conducted.

(B) The inspector's printed name, address and class of FCC license (including the serial number).

(C) The reason that the ship did not pass the inspection.

(D) The date and time that the ship's owner, operator or master was notified that the ship failed the inspection.

(2) Radiotelephony stations subject to the Great Lakes Agreement and the Bridge-to-Bridge Act must record entries indicated by paragraphs (e) (1), (5), (6), (7), (8), (9), (11) and (12) of this section. Additionally, the radiotelephone log must provide an easily identifiable, separate section relating to the required inspection of the ship's radio station. Entries must be made in this section giving at least the following information:

(i) The date the inspection was conducted;

(ii) The date by which the next inspection needs to be completed;

(iii) The inspector's printed name, address and class of FCC license (including the serial number);

(iv) The results of the inspection, including any repairs made;

(v) The inspector's signed and dated certification that the vessel meets the requirements of the Great Lakes Agreement and the Bridge-to-Bridge Act contained in subparts T and U of this part and has successfully passed the inspection; and

(vi) The vessel owner, operator, or ship's master's certification that the inspection was satisfactory.

(3) Radiotelephony stations subject to the Bridge-to-Bridge Act must record entries indicated by paragraphs (e) (1), (5), (6), (7), (11) and (12) of this section.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 35245, Sept. 18, 1987; 54 FR 40059, Sept. 29, 1989; 61 FR 25807, May 23, 1996; 63 FR 29659, June 1, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46972, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.409 was amended by revising paragraphs (e)(1) through (8) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.411

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 80.409 Station logs.

* * * * *

(e) * * *

(1) A summary of all distress communications heard, and urgency communications affecting the station's own ship.

(2) A summary of safety communications on other than VHF channels affecting the station's own ship.

(3) An entry that pre-departure equipment checks were satisfactory and that required publications are on hand. Daily entries of satisfactory tests to ensure the continued proper functioning of GMDSS equipment shall be made.

(4) An entry describing any malfunctioning GMDSS equipment and another entry when the equipment is restored to normal operation.

(5) A weekly entry that:

(i) The proper functioning of digital selective calling (DSC) equipment has been verified by actual communications or a test call;

(ii) The batteries or other reserve power sources are functioning properly;

(iii) The portable survival craft radio gear and radar transponders have been tested; and

(iv) The EPIRBs have been inspected.

(6) The time of any inadvertent transmissions of distress, urgency and safety signals including the time and method of cancellation.

(7) At the beginning of each watch, the Officer of the Navigational Watch, or GMDSS Operator on watch, if one is provided, shall ensure that the navigation receiver is functioning properly and is interconnected to all GMDSS alerting devices which do not have integral navigation receivers, including: VHF DSC, MF DSC, satellite EPIRB and HF DSC or INMARSAT SES. On a ship without integral or directly connected navigation receiver input to GMDSS equipment, the Officer of the Navigational Watch, or GMDSS Operator on watch, shall update the embedded position in each equipment. An appropriate log entry of these actions shall be made.

(8) A GMDSS radio log entry shall be made whenever GMDSS equipment is exchanged or replaced (ensuring that ship MMSI identifiers are properly updated in the replacement equipment), when major repairs to GMDSS equipment are accomplished, and when annual GMDSS inspections are conducted.

* * * * *

§ 80.411 Vessel certification or exemption.

(a) *Application.* The application procedures for inspection and certification

and for exemptions are contained in § 80.59.

(b) *Posting.* Communications Act, Safety Convention and Great Lakes Radio Agreement certificates or exemptions must be posted in a prominent, accessible place in the ship. Ships subject to the Great Lakes Agreement may, in lieu of a posted certificate, certify compliance in the station log required by section 80.409(f).

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 61 FR 25807, May 23, 1996]

§ 80.413 On-board station equipment records.

(a) The licensee of an on-board station must keep equipment records which show:

(1) The ship name and identification of the on-board station;

(2) The number and type of repeater and mobile units used on-board the vessel; and

(3) The date and type of equipment which is added or removed from the on-board station.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 80.415 ITU publications.

(a) The following publications listed in the table contained in § 80.401 are published by the International Telecommunications Union (ITU):

(1) Manual for Use of the Maritime Mobile and Maritime Mobile-Satellite Services.

(2) List IV—List of Coast Stations.

(3) List V—List of Ship Stations.

(4) List VI—List of Radiodetermination and Special Services Stations.

(5) List VII A—Alphabetical List of Call Signs of Stations Used by the Maritime Mobile Service, Ship Station Selective Call Numbers or Signals and Coast Station Identification Numbers or Signals.

(b) The publications listed in paragraph (a) of this section may be purchased from:

International Telecommunication Union,
General Secretariat—Sales Section, Place
des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46972, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.415 was amended by revising the section heading and paragraphs (a)(5) and (b) effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.453

of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.415 Publications.

(a) * * *

(5) List VII A—Alphabetical List of Call Signs of Stations Used by the Maritime Mobile Service, Ship Station Selective Call Numbers or Signals and Coast Station Identification Numbers or Signals. These publications may be purchased from: International Telecommunication Union, General Secretariat-Sales Section, Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

(b) The following publications listed in the table contained in § 80.401 are available as follows:

(1) IMO GMDSS Master Plan may be purchased from International Maritime Organization (IMO), Publications, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7 SR, United Kingdom; telephone 011 44 71 735 7611.

(2) U.S. NIMA Publication 117 may be purchased from Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954, telephone 202-512-1800.

(3) The Admiralty List of Radio Signals, Volume 5—Global Maritime Distress and Safety System, may be purchased from UK Hydrographic Office, Admiralty Way, Tauton, Somerset TA1 2DN, United Kingdom, telephone +44 (0)1823 337900 x3333.

§ 80.417 FCC Rules and Regulations.

The Commission's printed publications are described in subpart C of part 0 of this chapter. These publications may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Commission does not furnish copies of these publications but will furnish a price list, Information Services and Publications-Bulletin No. 1, upon request. Requests for copies of this list should be directed to the Office of Public Affairs, Public Service Division, Federal Communications Commission, Washington, DC 20554.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 60 FR 50122, Sept. 28, 1995]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46972, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.417 was revised, effective August 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.417 FCC Rules and Regulations.

The Commission's printed publications are described in subpart C of part 0 of this chapter. These publications may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Commission does not furnish cop-

ies of these publications but will furnish a price list, Information Services and Publications—Bulletin No. 1, upon request. Requests for copies of this list may be directed to the Consumer Information Bureau, Consumer Information Network Division. Information bulletins and fact sheets containing information about communications issues and the Federal Communications Commission are also available on the Commission's web site at www.fcc.gov or <ftp.fcc.gov>.

Subpart J—Public Coast Stations

STATIONS ON LAND

§ 80.451 Supplemental eligibility requirements.

A public coast station license may be granted to any person meeting the citizenship provisions of § 80.15(b).

§ 80.453 Scope of communications.

Public coast stations provide ship/shore radiotelephone and radiotelegraph services.

(a) Public coast stations are authorized to communicate:

(1) With any ship or aircraft station operating in the maritime mobile service, for the transmission or reception of safety communication;

(2) With any land station to exchange safety communications to or from a ship or aircraft station;

(3) With Government and non-Government ship and aircraft stations to exchange public correspondence;

(4) With units on land in accordance with § 80.123.

(b) Public coast stations are authorized to communicate with a designated station at a remote fixed location where other communication facilities are not available.

(c) Public coast stations are authorized to transmit meteorological and navigational information of benefit to mariners.

(d) Each public coast telegraphy station is authorized to communicate with other public coast telegraphy stations to exchange message traffic destined to or originated at mobile stations:

(1) To exchange operating signals, brief service messages or safety communication;

(2) To exchange message traffic destined for a mobile station when the

§ 80.455

coast station initially concerned is unable to communicate directly with the mobile station;

(3) In the Great Lakes region, to exchange message traffic originated at a mobile station when the use of available point-to-point communication facilities would delay the delivery of such message traffic;

(4) Utilization of radiotelegraphy must not incur additional charges or replace available point-to-point communication facilities;

(5) Only authorized working frequencies within the band 415 kHz to 5000 kHz must be employed for communications between coast stations;

(6) Harmful interference must not be caused to communication between mobile stations and coast stations or between mobile stations.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 62 FR 40307, July 28, 1997]

USE OF TELEGRAPHY

§ 80.455 Assignment and use of frequencies for manual Morse code telegraphy.

(a) The frequencies designated in §§ 80.355 and 80.357 may be licensed for use by coast stations employing telegraphy.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 80.459 Digital selective calling.

Subpart H of this part lists frequencies assignable for DSC.

§ 80.461 Narrow-band direct-printing.

Subpart H of this part lists the frequencies assignable to public coast stations for operations with ship stations. Operating procedures are listed in subpart C of this part.

USE OF TELEPHONY

§ 80.465 Assignment and use of frequencies for telephony.

Subpart H of this part lists the frequencies available for assignment to public coast stations for telephony operations.

§ 80.467 Duplication of VHF service.

No duplication of service areas as determined by subpart P of this part will

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

be permitted by public coast stations operating on the same VHF public correspondence channel. Within the service area of a station, the ratio of desired to undesired co-channel signal strengths on public correspondence channels must be at least 12dB.

§ 80.469 Maritime mobile repeater stations in Alaska.

(a) Maritime mobile repeater stations are authorized to extend the range of communication between a VHF public coast station located in Alaska and ship stations.

(b) On a secondary basis, maritime mobile repeater stations may be authorized to extend the range of a private coast station:

(1) In an area where VHF common carrier service is not available;

(2) A maritime mobile repeater station license expires 60 days after a public coast station in the area begins service.

(c) Maritime mobile repeater stations may not be authorized in cases where operational fixed frequencies can be employed.

(d) The provisions relating to duplication of service described in subpart P apply to maritime mobile repeater stations.

(e) The frequencies 157.275 and 161.875 MHz are assignable to maritime mobile repeater stations.

(f) Each maritime mobile repeater station must:

(1) Deactivate automatically within 5 seconds after the signals controlling the station cease; and

(2) During periods when it is not controlled from a manned control point, deactivate automatically not more than 20 minutes after its activation by a mobile unit.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 68956, Dec. 14, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 63 FR 68956, Dec. 14, 1998, § 80.469 was amended by revising paragraph (c). This section contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements, and the amendment will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.479

§ 80.471 Discontinuance or impairment of service.

A public coast station must not discontinue or impair service unless authorized to do so by the Commission.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986; 52 FR 35245, Sept. 18, 1987]

AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

§ 80.475 Scope of service of the Automated Maritime Telecommunications System (AMTS).

(a) A separate Form 601 is not required for each coast station in a system. However, except as provided in § 80.385(b) and paragraph (b) of this section, the applicant must provide the technical characteristics for each proposed coast station, including transmitter type, operating frequencies, emissions, transmitter output power, antenna arrangement, and location.

(b) Coast stations for which the above specified need not be submitted because the proposed station's predicted interference contour is fully encompassed by the composite interference contour of the applicant's existing system or the proposed station's predicted interference contour extends the system's composite interference contour over water only (disregarding uninhabited islands) must, at least 15 days before the station is put into operation, give written notice to the television stations which may be affected of the proposed station's technical characteristics, the date it will be put into operation, and the licensee's representative (name and phone number) to contact in the event a television station experiences interference. No prior FCC authorization is required to construct and operate such a station, but, at the time the station is added, the AMTS licensee must make a record of the technical and administrative information concerning the station and, upon request, supply such information to the FCC. In addition, when the station is added, the AMTS licensee must send notification of the station's location to the American Radio Relay League, Inc., 225 Main Street, Newington, CT 06111-1494, and Interactive Systems, Inc., Suite 1103, 1601 North Kent Street, Arlington, VA 22209.

(c) In lieu of public correspondence service an AMTS system may provide private coast station communications related to the operational requirements of ships including transmissions of fuel, weather, position and supply reports. However, such communications may be provided only to ship stations whose licensees make cooperative arrangements with the AMTS coast station licensees. In emergency and distress situations, services must be provided without prior arrangements.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 35245, Sept. 18, 1987; 56 FR 3783, Jan. 31, 1991; 65 FR 77826, Dec. 13, 2000; 67 FR 48567, July 25, 2002]

§ 80.477 AMTS points of communication.

(a) AMTS coast stations may communicate with fixed platform stations located in the offshore waters of the Gulf of Mexico, with ship stations, and with land units in accordance with § 80.123.

(b) AMTS licensees in the offshore waters of the Gulf of Mexico may use AMTS coast and ship station frequencies on a secondary basis for fixed service communications to support offshore AMTS operations.

(c) AMTS service may be provided to any vessel within communication service range of an AMTS station even though the vessel may not be operating within the confines of a served waterway.

(d) AMTS licensees may use AMTS coast and ship frequencies on a secondary basis for fixed service communications to support AMTS deployment in remote fixed locations at which other communications facilities are not available.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 35245, Sept. 18, 1987; 62 FR 40307, July 28, 1997; 65 FR 77827, Dec. 13, 2000]

§ 80.479 Assignment and use of frequencies for AMTS.

(a) The frequencies assignable to AMTS stations are listed in subpart H of this part. These frequencies are assignable to ship and public coast stations for public correspondence communications.

(b) The transmissions from a station of an AMTS geographic area licensee

may not exceed a predicted 38 dBu field strength at the geographic area border, unless all affected co-channel geographic area licensees agree to the higher field strength. The predicted 38 dBu field strength is calculated using the F(50, 50) field strength chart for Channels 7 through 13 in §73.699 (Fig. 10) of this chapter, with a 9 dB correction factor for antenna height differential. Geographic area licensees must coordinate to minimize interference at or near their geographic area borders, and must cooperate to resolve any instances of interference in accordance with the provisions of §80.70(a).

(c) AMTS frequencies may be used for mobile-to-mobile communications if written consent is obtained from all affected licensees.

[67 FR 48567, July 25, 2002]

§80.481 Alternative technical parameters for AMTS transmitters.

In lieu of the technical parameters set forth in this part, AMTS transmitters may utilize any modulation or channelization scheme so long as emissions are attenuated in accordance with §80.211 at the band edges of each station's assigned channel group or groups.

[65 FR 77827, Dec. 13, 2000]

Subpart K—Private Coast Stations and Marine Utility Stations

§80.501 Supplemental eligibility requirements.

(a) A private coast station or a marine utility station may be granted only to a person who is:

- (1) Regularly engaged in the operation, docking, direction, construction, repair, servicing or management of one or more commercial transport vessels or United States, state or local government vessels; or is
- (2) Responsible for the operation, control, maintenance or development of a harbor, port or waterway used by commercial transport vessels; or is
- (3) Engaged in furnishing a ship arrival and departure service, and will employ the station only for the purpose of obtaining the information essential to that service; or is

(4) A corporation proposing to furnish a nonprofit radio communication service to its parent corporation, to another subsidiary of the same parent, or to its own subsidiary where the party to be served performs any of the eligibility activities described in this section; or is

(5) A nonprofit corporation or association, organized to furnish a maritime mobile service solely to persons who operate one or more commercial transport vessels; or is

(6) Responsible for the operation of bridges, structures or other installations that are part of, or directly related to, a harbor, port or waterway when the operation of such facilities requires radio communications with vessels for safety or navigation; or is

(7) A person controlling public moorage facilities; or is

(8) A person servicing or supplying vessels other than commercial transport vessels; or is

(9) An organized yacht club with moorage facilities; or is

(10) A nonprofit organization providing noncommercial communications to vessels other than commercial transport vessels.

(b) Each application for station authorization for a private coast station or a marine utility station must be accompanied by a statement indicating eligibility under paragraph (a) of this section.

§80.503 Cooperative use of facilities.

(a) A person engaged in the operation of one or more commercial transport vessels or government vessels may receive maritime mobile service from a private coast station or a marine utility station on shore even though not the licensee of the private coast station or the marine utility station. Restrictions on cooperative arrangements are as follows:

- (1) Foreign persons must be the licensees of the radio stations installed on board their vessels.
- (2) The licensee of a private coast station or marine utility station on shore may install ship radio stations on board United States commercial transport vessels of other persons. In each case these persons must enter into a written agreement verifying

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.507

that the ship station licensee has the sole right of control of the ship stations, that the vessel operators must use the ship stations subject to the orders and instructions of the coast station or marine utility station on shore, and that the ship station licensee will have sufficient control of the ship station to enable it to carry out its responsibilities under the ship station license.

(b) Cooperative arrangements are limited concerning cost and charges as follows:

(1) The arrangement must be established on a non-profit, cost-sharing basis by written contract. A copy of the contract must be kept with the station records and made available for inspection by Commission representatives.

(2) Contributions to capital and operating expenses are to be prorated on an equitable basis among all persons who are parties to the cooperative arrangement. Records which reflect the cost of the service and its nonprofit, cost-sharing nature must be maintained by the licensee of the station and made available for inspection by Commission representatives.

§ 80.505 Points of communication.

(a) Private coast stations and marine utility stations are authorized to communicate:

(1) With any mobile station in the maritime mobile service for the exchange of safety communications;

(2) With any land station for the purpose of aiding the exchange of safety communications;

(3) With ship stations.

(b) Private coast stations of the same licensee may be authorized to communicate on a secondary basis between themselves if:

(1) The communications are confined exclusively to those for which authority has been granted the coast station, and concerns ships with which one or both of the coast stations are authorized to communicate; and

(2) Other satisfactory point-to-point communication facilities between the coast stations are unavailable; and

(3) Coast stations which communicate with each other are not more than 160 km (100 miles) apart; and

(4) Harmful interference is not caused to mobile stations.

(c) A private coast station and associated marine utility stations serving and located on a shipyard regularly engaged in construction or repair of commercial transport vessels or Government vessels are authorized to communicate between stations when they are licensed to the same entity and communications are limited to serving the needs of ships on a non-interference basis to other stations in the maritime mobile service. A separate showing is required.

§ 80.507 Scope of service.

(a) A private coast station or marine utility station using telephony serves the operational and business needs of ships including the transmission of safety communication.

(b) In areas where environmental communications are provided by U.S. Government stations or by public coast stations, private coast stations and marine utility stations on shore must not duplicate that service. In other areas, private coast stations and marine utility stations on shore may transmit weather and hydrographic information required for the ships with which they normally communicate. Private coast stations may provide environmental communication service in areas where adequate service is not available.

(c) Each marine utility station on shore must be operated as a private coast station except that it may be operated at temporary unspecified locations. Marine utility stations on ships are operated as ship stations.

(d) Each private coast station is authorized by rule to use hand-held marine radios in the vicinity of the station's fixed transmitter site on those frequencies assigned to the private coast station. Hand-held communications must conform to those normally permitted under a marine utility station authorization and must be limited to contact with the associated private coast station and ship stations in the vicinity of the private coast station.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 62 FR 40307, July 28, 1997]

§ 80.509

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 80.509 Frequency assignment.

Frequencies assignable to private coast stations and marine utility stations are listed in subpart H.

§ 80.511 Assignment limitations.

(a) Only one port operation, one commercial and one non-commercial frequency will be assigned to a private coast station or marine utility station. Applications for authority to use more than one frequency in any one of the above three categories must include a showing of need as specified below.

(b) An application for an additional frequency by a person who services vessels, must include a description of the vessels with which communication is planned and a statement that the applicant has personal knowledge that the ship radio stations are not capable of operating on working frequencies already assigned to the coast station.

(c) An applicant for an additional frequency based on congestion of the assigned frequency may be asked by the Commission to show that for any four periods of five consecutive days each, in the preceding six months, the assigned frequency was in use at least twenty-five percent of the time during three hours of daily peak activity.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 68956, Dec. 14, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 63 FR 68956, Dec. 14, 1998, § 80.511 was amended by revising paragraph (c). This section contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements, and the amendment will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 80.513 Frequency coordination.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section each application for a new VHF private coast station license or modification of an existing license to be located in an area having a recognized frequency coordinating committee must be accompanied by:

(1) A report based on a field study, indicating the degree of probable interference to existing stations operating in the same area. The applicant must consider all stations operating on the working frequency or frequencies re-

quested or assigned within 80 km (50 miles) of the proposed station location, and

(2) The report must include a statement that all existing licensees on the frequency within 80 km (50 miles) and the frequency coordinating committee have been notified of the applicant's intention to file an application. The notice of intention to file must provide the licensees concerned and the advisory committee with the following information: The frequency and emission; transmitter location and power; and the antenna height proposed by the applicant.

(b) Applications for modification need not be accompanied by the field study where the modification does not involve any change in frequency(ies), power, emission, antenna height, antenna location or area of operation.

(c)(1) In lieu of the field study, the applicant may acquire a statement from a frequency coordinating committee. The applicant must certify on the application concerning the recommendations of the coordinating committee. The committee must comment on the requested frequency or the proposed changes in the authorized station and give an opinion regarding the probable interference to existing stations. The committee must consider all stations operating on the requested frequency within 80 km (50 miles) of the proposed station location. The frequency coordinating committee statement must also recommend a frequency which will result in the least amount of interference to proposed and existing stations. Committee recommendations may also include comments on technical factors and may recommend restrictions to minimize interference.

(2) A frequency coordinating committee must be representative of all persons who are eligible for VHF private coast stations within the service area of the recognized frequency coordinating committee. A statement of organization, service area and composition of the committee must be submitted to the Commission for approval.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.555

The functions of any coordinating committee are purely advisory to the applicant and the Commission. Its recommendations are not binding upon either the applicant or the Commission.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 68956, Dec. 14, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 63 FR 68956, Dec. 14, 1998, § 80.513 was amended by revising the first sentence of paragraph (c)(1). This section contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements, and the amendment will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 80.514 Marine VHF frequency coordinating committee(s).

This section contains the names of organizations that have been recognized by the Commission to serve as marine VHF frequency coordinating committees for their respective areas.

(a) The Southern California Marine Radio Council serves the California counties of Santa Barbara, Kern, San Bernardino, Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, Riverside, San Diego, Imperial and the Channel Islands.

(b) The North Pacific Marine Radio Council serves the following counties in the State of Washington: Clallam, Island, Jefferson, King, Kitsap, Mason, Pierce, San Juan, Skagit, Snohomish, Thurston, and Whatcom.

[52 FR 35246, Sept. 18, 1987, as amended at 56 FR 6583, Feb. 19, 1991; 60 FR 50122, Sept. 28, 1995; 63 FR 68956, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 80.515 Limitations on use.

A private coast station or marine utility station using telephony must:

- (a) Not be used for public correspondence;
- (b) Not be used to transmit program material for radio broadcasting; and
- (c) Not be used to transmit press material or news items which are not required to serve the needs of ships.

§ 80.517 Time limitation on communication.

All communication engaged in by private coast stations and marine utility stations must be limited to the minimum practicable transmission time. Each station licensee must employ standardized operating practices and procedures.

§ 80.519 Station identification.

(a) Stations must identify transmissions by announcing in the English language the station's assigned call sign. In lieu of the identification of the station by voice, the official call sign may be transmitted by tone-modulated telegraphy in international Morse Code manually or by means of an automatic device approved by the Commission. Transmissions on the navigation frequency (156.650 MHz) by stations on drawbridges may be identified by use of the name of the bridge in lieu of the call sign. Identification must be made:

(1) At the beginning and end of each exchange of communications and;

(2) At intervals not exceeding 15 minutes whenever transmissions or communications are sustained for more than 15 minutes.

(b) Marine utility stations, private coast stations, and associated handheld radios, when exchanging communications, may be identified by a unit identifier in lieu of the call sign. Identification by transmission of the assigned call sign must be at the end of the exchange or at least once every 15 minutes.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 62 FR 40308, July 28, 1997]

Subpart L—Operational Fixed Stations

§ 80.551 Applicability.

This subpart contains rules applicable to operational fixed stations.

§ 80.553 Supplemental eligibility requirements.

An applicant for an operational fixed station must certify that:

- (a) The applicant is the licensee of a coast station;
- (b) Other suitable telecommunications facilities are not available to satisfy coast station requirements.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 68956, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 80.555 Scope of communication.

An operational fixed station provides control, repeater or relay functions for its associated coast station.

§ 80.557

§ 80.557 Assignment and use of frequencies.

The specific frequencies for these stations are listed in subpart H of this part.

§ 80.559 Licensing limitations.

Operational fixed stations are subject to the following licensing limitations:

(a) A maximum of four frequencies will be assigned.

(b) Stations will not be authorized when applications indicate less than 16 km (10 miles) separation between a proposed station and a TV transmitter operating on either Channel 4 or 5, or from the post office of a community in which either channel is assigned but not in operation.

(c) Stations located between 16 km (10 miles) and 128 km (80 miles) of a TV transmitter operating on either Channel 4 or 5, or from the post office of a community in which either channel is assigned but not in operation, are secondary to TV operations within the Grade B service contour.¹

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986; 51 FR 34984, Oct. 1, 1986; as amended at 54 FR 40059, Sept. 29, 1989]

Subpart M—Stations in the Radiodetermination Service

§ 80.601 Scope of communications.

Stations on land in the Maritime Radiodetermination Service provide a radionavigation or radiolocation service for ships.

§ 80.603 Assignment and use of frequencies.

The frequencies available for assignment to shore radionavigation/radio-

¹OET Bulletin No. 67, March 1988, entitled "Potential Interference from Operational Fixed Stations in the 72–76 MHz Band to Television Channels 4 and 5" describes an analytical model that can be used to calculate the potential interference that might result from a given fixed station operation. Copies of the bulletin may be obtained from the Commission's current duplication contractor. Information concerning the current duplication contractor may be obtained from the Office of Public Affairs, Consumer Assistance and Small Business Division, Telephone (202) 632–7000.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

location stations are contained in subpart H of this part.

§ 80.605 U.S. Coast Guard coordination.

(a) Radionavigation coast stations operated to provide information to aid in the movement of any ship are private aids to navigation. Before submitting an application for a radionavigation station, an applicant must obtain written permission from the cognizant Coast Guard District Commander at the area in which the device will be located. The Commission may request an applicant to provide documentation as to this fact. Note: Surveillance radar coast stations do not require U.S. Coast Guard approval.

(b) Applications for certification of coast and ship station transponders must include a description of the technical characteristics of the equipment including the scheme of interrogation and the characteristics of the transponder response. When a certification application is submitted to the Commission a copy of such application must be submitted concurrently to: Commandant (G–TTS–3), U.S. Coast Guard, Washington, DC 20593.

(c) Prior to submitting an application for a non-selectable transponder coast station license in the 2920–3100 MHz or 9320–9500 MHz band the applicant must submit a letter requesting written approval of the proposed station to the cognizant Coast Guard District Commander of the area in which the device will be located. The letter must include:

- (1) The necessity for the station;
- (2) The latitude and longitude of its position;
- (3) The transponder antenna height above sea level;
- (4) The antenna azimuth response (angle of directivity);
- (5) The manufacturer and model number of the transponder;
- (6) The identifying Morse character for transponders used as racons;
- (7) The name and address of the person responsible for the operation and maintenance of the station;
- (8) The time and date during which it is proposed to operate the station; and
- (9) The maximum station e.i.r.p. if it would exceed 5 watts. The Commission

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.655

may request an applicant to provide a copy of the request and the U.S. Coast Guard approval.

A copy of the request and the U.S. Coast Guard approval must be submitted to the Commission with the station license application.

(d) Prior to submitting an application for a non-selectable transponder ship station license in the 2920–3100 MHz or 9320–9500 MHz band the applicant must submit a letter requesting approval of the proposed station to: Commandant (G–NSR), U.S. Coast Guard, Washington, DC 20593. The letter must include the name, address and telephone number of a person or a point of contact responsible for the operation of the device, the specific need for the station, the name of the associated ship, the area in which the transponder will be used, and the hours of operation. The Commission may request an applicant to provide a copy of the request and the U.S. Coast Guard approval.

[52 FR 7419, Mar. 11, 1987, as amended at 63 FR 36607, July 27, 1998; 63 FR 68956, Dec. 14, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTES: 1. At 63 FR 68956, Dec. 14, 1998, § 80.605 was amended by revising paragraphs (a) and (c)(9) and by revising the last sentence of paragraph (d). This section contains information collection and record-keeping requirements, and the amendments will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

2. At 68 FR 46972, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.605 was amended by revising paragraphs (b) and (c) and removing paragraph (d), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.605 U.S. Coast Guard coordination.

* * * * *

(b) Coast station transponders (*i.e.*, radar beacons, or racons) operating in the band 2900–3100 or 9300–9500 MHz shall meet the requirements of ITU–R Recommendation M.824–2, “Technical Parameters of Radar Beacons (RACONS),” with Annexes, 1995. Applications for certification of these transponders must include a description of the technical characteristics of the equipment including the scheme of interrogation and the characteristics of the transponder response, and test results demonstrating the device meets each applicable requirement of this ITU–R recommendation. ITU–R Recommendation M.824–2 with Annexes is incor-

porated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of this standard can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW, Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, Suite 700, Washington, DC. The ITU–R Recommendation can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH–1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

(c) The use of ship station transponders in the band 2900–3100 or 9300–9500 MHz other than those described in § 80.1065(a)(3) and § 80.1095(b) is prohibited.

Subpart N—Maritime Support Stations

§ 80.651 Supplemental eligibility requirements.

(a) An applicant for a maritime support station must demonstrate a requirement for training personnel associated with the maritime service or for the testing, demonstration or maintenance of ship or coast radio equipment.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 80.653 Scope of communications.

(a) Maritime support stations are land stations authorized to operate at permanent locations or temporary unspecified locations.

(b) Maritime support stations are authorized to conduct the following operations:

(1) Training of personnel in maritime telecommunications;

(2) Transmissions necessary for the test and maintenance of maritime radio equipment at repair shops and at temporary unspecified locations;

(3) Transmissions necessary to test the technical performance of the licensee’s public coast station(s) radio-telephone receiver(s); and

(4) Transmissions necessary for radar/racon equipment demonstration.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 62 FR 40308, July 28, 1997]

§ 80.655 Use of frequencies.

(a) The frequencies available for assignment to maritime support stations are described or listed in:

§ 80.659

(1) Section 80.373 for scope of communications described in § 80.653(b)(1);

(2) Sections 80.373 and 80.385 for scope of communications described in § 80.653(b)(2); and

(3) Section 80.389 for scope of communications described in § 80.653 (b)(3) and (4).

(b) Frequencies must be used only on a secondary, non-interference basis to operational maritime communications.

(c) Use of frequencies assigned to services other than the maritime radio-location service is limited to one hour per twenty four hour period.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 35245, Sept. 18, 1987]

§ 80.659 Technical requirements.

The authorized frequency tolerance, class of emission, bandwidth, and transmitter power for maritime support stations are contained in subpart E of this part under the category associated with the intended use except for power limitations imposed upon stations operating within the scope of § 80.653(b)(3), which are further limited by the provisions of § 80.215(f).

Subpart O—Alaska Fixed Stations

§ 80.701 Scope of service.

There are two classes of Alaska Fixed stations. Alaska-public fixed stations are common carriers, open to public correspondence, which operate on the paired duplex channels listed in subpart H of this part. Alaska-private fixed stations may operate on simplex frequencies listed in subpart H of this part to communicate with other Alaska private fixed stations or with ship stations, and on duplex frequencies listed in subpart H of this part when communicating with the Alaska-public fixed stations. Alaska-private fixed stations must not charge for service, although third party traffic may be transmitted. Only Alaska-public fixed stations are authorized to charge for communication services.

§ 80.703 Priority of distress and other signals.

Alaska-public fixed stations, when operating on an authorized carrier frequency which is also used by the mari-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

time mobile service, must give priority to distress, urgency or safety signals, or to any communication preceded by one of these signals.

§ 80.705 Hours of service of Alaska-public fixed stations.

Each Alaska-public fixed station whose hours of service are not continuous must not suspend operations before having concluded all communications of an emergency nature.

§ 80.707 Cooperative use of frequency assignments.

(a) Only one Alaska-public fixed station will be authorized to serve any area whose point-to-point communication needs can be adequately served by a single radio communication facility.

(b) Each radio channel authorized for use by an Alaska-private fixed station is available on a shared basis only. All station licensees must cooperate in the use of their respective frequency assignments to minimize interference.

§ 80.709 Frequencies available.

Frequencies assignable to Alaska fixed stations are listed in subpart H of this part.

§ 80.711 Use of U.S. Government frequencies.

Alaska-public fixed stations may be authorized to use frequencies assigned to U.S. Government radio stations for communications with Government stations or for coordination of Government activities.

Subpart P—Standards for Computing Public Coast Station VHF Coverage

§ 80.751 Scope.

This subpart specifies receiver antenna terminal requirements in terms of power, and relates the power available at the receiver antenna terminals to transmitter power and antenna height and gain. It also sets forth the co-channel interference protection that VHF public coast station geographic area licensees must provide to incumbents and to other VHF public coast station geographic area licensees.

[64 FR 26887, May 18, 1999]

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.761

§ 80.753 Signal strength requirements at the service area contour.

(a) The requirements for reception by a marine VHF shipboard receiver are satisfied if the field strength from the coast station, calculated in accordance with § 80.771 is at least +17 dBu above one microvolt.

(b) These field strengths, voltages and powers at the receiver input are equivalent:

- (1) -132 dBW (decibels referred to 1 watt).
- (2) 1.8 microvolts across 50 ohms.
- (3) +17 dBu (decibels referred to 1 microvolt per meter).
- (4) 7 microvolts per meter.

§ 80.755 Applicability.

Applications for maritime frequencies in the 156-162 MHz band must include a map showing the proposed service area contour. The service area contour must be computed in accordance with the following procedures.

§ 80.757 Topographical data.

(a) In the preparation of profile graphs and in determining the location and height above sea level of the antenna site, the elevations or contour intervals must be taken from U.S. Geological Survey topographic quadrangle maps, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers maps or Tennessee Valley Authority maps, whichever is the latest, for all areas for which maps are available. If such maps are not published for the area in question, the next best topographic information must be used. The maps used must include the principal area to be served. U.S. Geological Survey topographic quadrangle maps may be obtained from the Eastern Distribution Branch, U.S. Geological Survey, 1200 South Eads Street, Arlington, VA 22202, for maps of areas east of the Mississippi River, including Minnesota, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands, and from the Western Distribution Branch, U.S. Geological Survey, Federal Center, Denver CO 80225, for maps of areas west of the Mississippi River, including Alaska, Hawaii, Louisiana, Guam and American Samoa. Sectional aeronautical charts are available from the Distribution Division, National Ocean Service, Riverdale, MD 20840.

(b) In lieu of maps, the average terrain elevation may be computer generated, using elevations from a 30 second point or better topographic data file such as those available for the U.S. Geological Survey's National Geographic Information Center or the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Geophysical Data Center. In case of dispute maps will be used to determine the correct value.

§ 80.759 Average terrain elevation.

(a)(1) Draw radials from the antenna site for each 45 degrees of azimuth starting with true north. Any such radial which extends entirely over land from the antenna site to the point of +17 dBu field strength need not be drawn.

(2) If the distance from the antenna site to the point of +17 dBu field strength between any of the 45 degrees radials would be less than the distances calculated along these radials, an additional radial between such adjacent radials must be plotted and calculations made in each case. Each additional radial must be that radial along which it appears by inspection that transmission loss would be greatest.

(b) Draw a circle of 16 km (10 statute mile) radius using the antenna site as the center. Divide each radial into 320 meter (0.2 statute mile) increments inside the circumference to the 3.2 km (2 statute mile) point.

(c) Calculate the height above sea level of each 320 meter (0.2 statute mile) division by interpolating the contour intervals of the map, and record the value.

(d) Average the values by adding them and dividing by the number of readings along each radial.

(e) Calculate the height above average terrain by averaging the values calculated for each radial.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 44953, Aug. 25, 1993]

§ 80.761 Conversion graphs.

The following graphs must be employed where conversion from one to the other of the indicated types of units is required.

(a) *Graph 1.* To convert effective radiated power in watts to dBk or to dBW,

§ 80.761

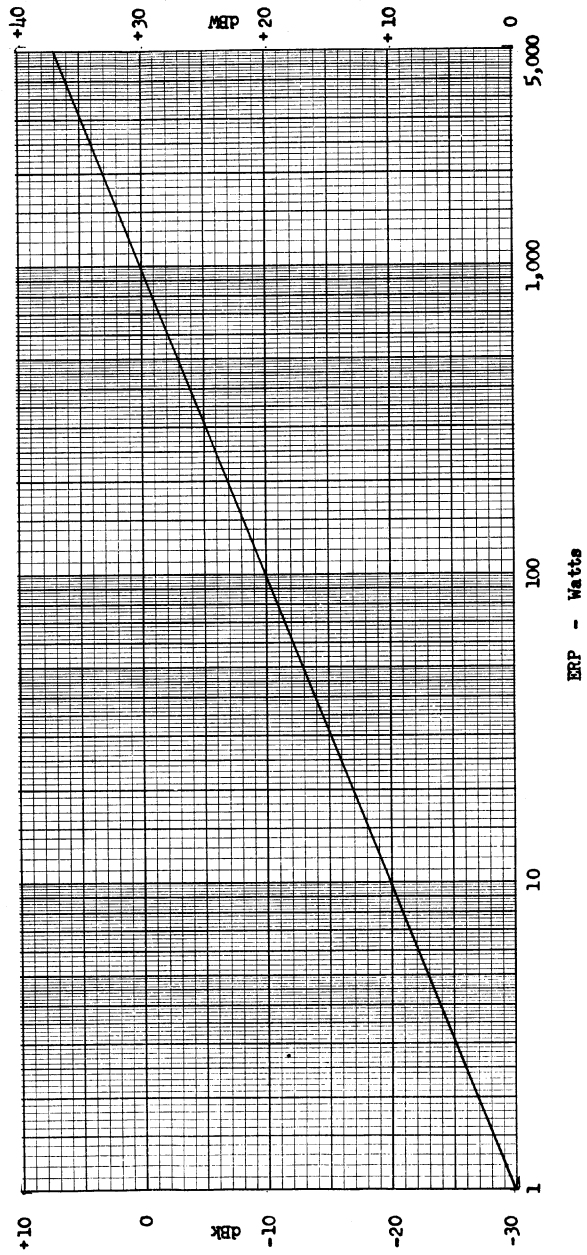
find the power in watts on the horizontal axis. Move vertically along the line representing the power to the diagonal line. Move horizontally from the diagonal to the right side to read dBW and to the left to read dBk.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

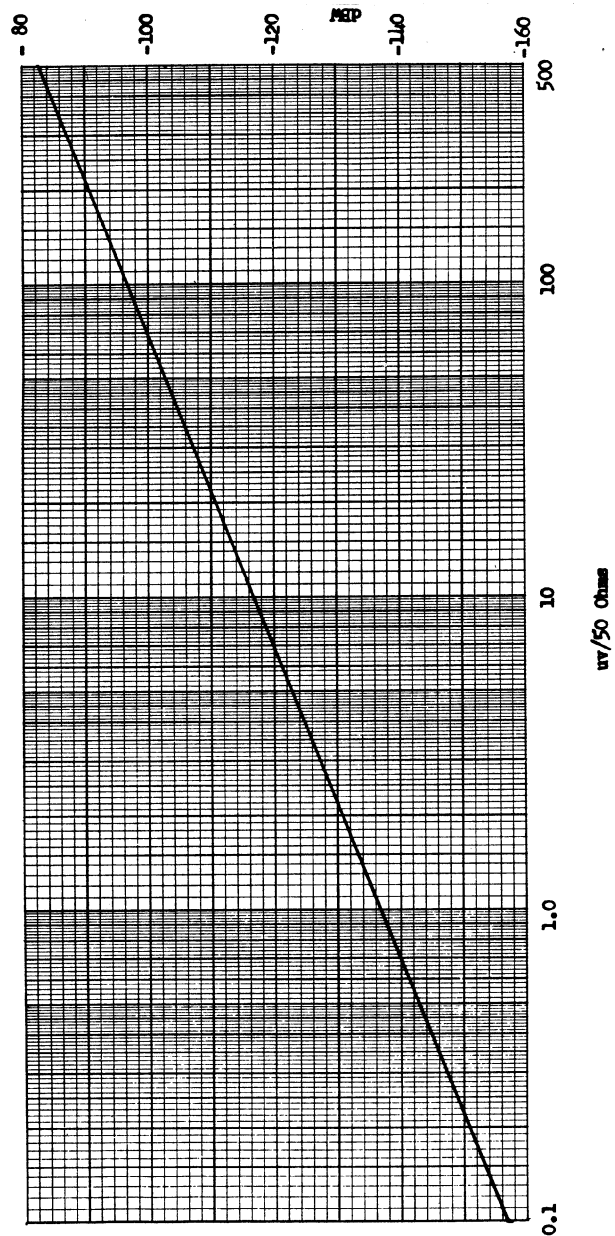
(b) *Graph 2.* To convert microvolts across 50 ohms to received power in dBW, find the signal in microvolts on the horizontal axis. Move vertically to the diagonal line, then move right horizontally to read dBW.

EFFECTIVE RADIATED POWER (ERP)

Translation: ERP to dBk 0 dBk = 1,000 Watts
 ERP to dBW 0 dBW = 1 Watt



RECEIVED POWER
Translation: dBm to $\mu\text{V}/50\ \Omega$
 $\mu\text{V}/50\ \Omega$ to dBm
 $\phi\ \text{dBm} = 1\ \text{Watt}$

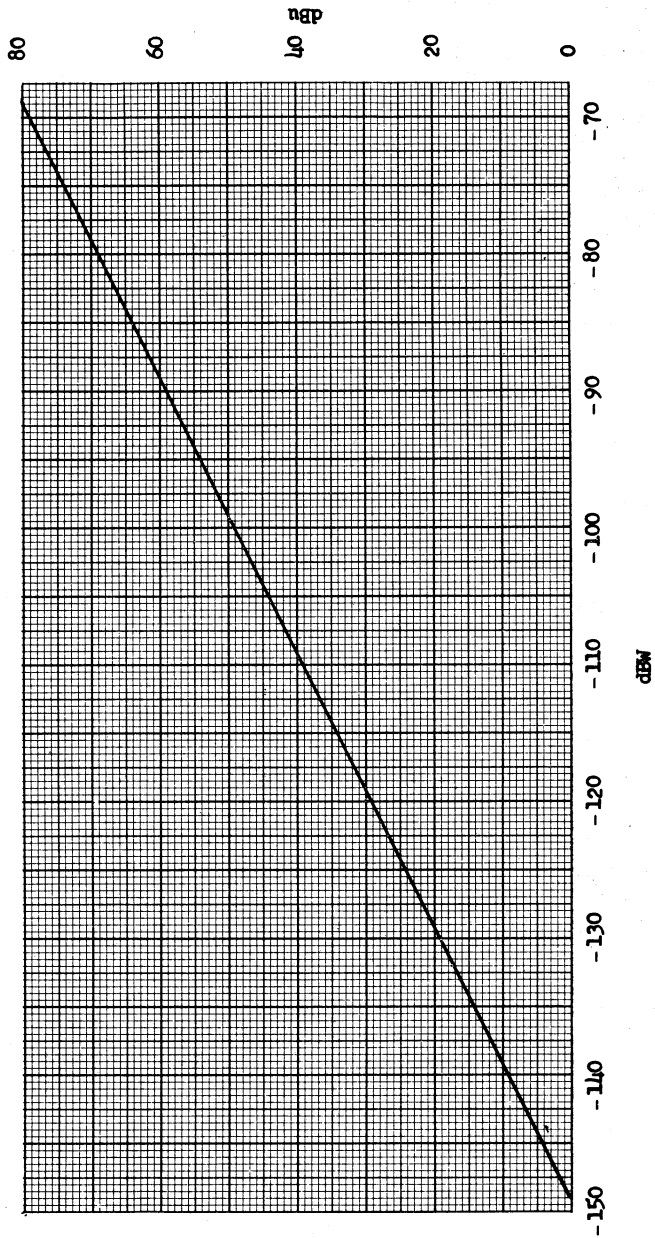


(c) *Graph 3.* To convert received power in dBW to field intensity in dBu find the received power in dBW on the horizontal axis. Move vertically to the diagonal line, then move right horizontally to read dBu.

FIELD INTENSITY VS RECEIVED POWER**For Half-Wave Dipole****Received Power in $\mu\text{w}/50\ \Omega$**

0 dBm = 1 Watt

0 dBu = 1 microvolt/meter

**§ 80.763 Effective antenna height.**

The effective height of the antenna is the vertical distance between the center of the radiating system above the

mean sea level and the average terrain elevation.

§ 80.765

§ 80.765 Effective radiated power.

Effective radiated power is used in computing the service area contour. The effective radiated power is derived from the transmitter output power, loss in the transmission system including duplexers, cavities, circulators, switches and filters, and the gain relative to a half-wave dipole of the antenna system.

§ 80.767 Propagation curve.

The propagation graph, § 80.767 Graph 1, must be used in computing the service area contour. The graph provides data for field strengths in dBu for an effective radiated power of 1 kW, over sea water, fresh water or land (smooth earth); transmitting antenna heights of 4,800, 3,200, 1,600, 800, 400, 200, and 100 feet; based on a receiving antenna height of 9 meters (30 feet), for the 156–162 MHz band. The use of this is described in this section.

(a) Calculate the effective radiated power of the coast station, P_s in dB referred to 1 kW (dBk), as follows:

$$P_s = P_t + G - L$$

where,

P_t =Transmitter output power in dB referred to 1 kW: Transmitter output power in watts is converted to dBk by $P_t = 10 [\log_{10} (\text{Power in watts})] - 30$. Also see § 80.761 Graph 1 for a conversion graph.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

G =Antenna gain in dB referred to a standard half-wave dipole, in the direction of each plotted radial, and

L =Line losses between the transmitter and the antenna, in dB.

NOTES: 1. To determine field strengths where the distance is known, for effective radiated powers other than 1kW (0 dBk): Enter the graph from the “statute miles” scale at the known distance, read up to intersection with the curve for the antenna height, read left to the “dBu for 1 kW radiated” scale and note the referenced field strength (F_e). The value of the actual field strength (F) in dBu will be $F = F_e + P_s$ where P_s is the effective radiated power calculated above.

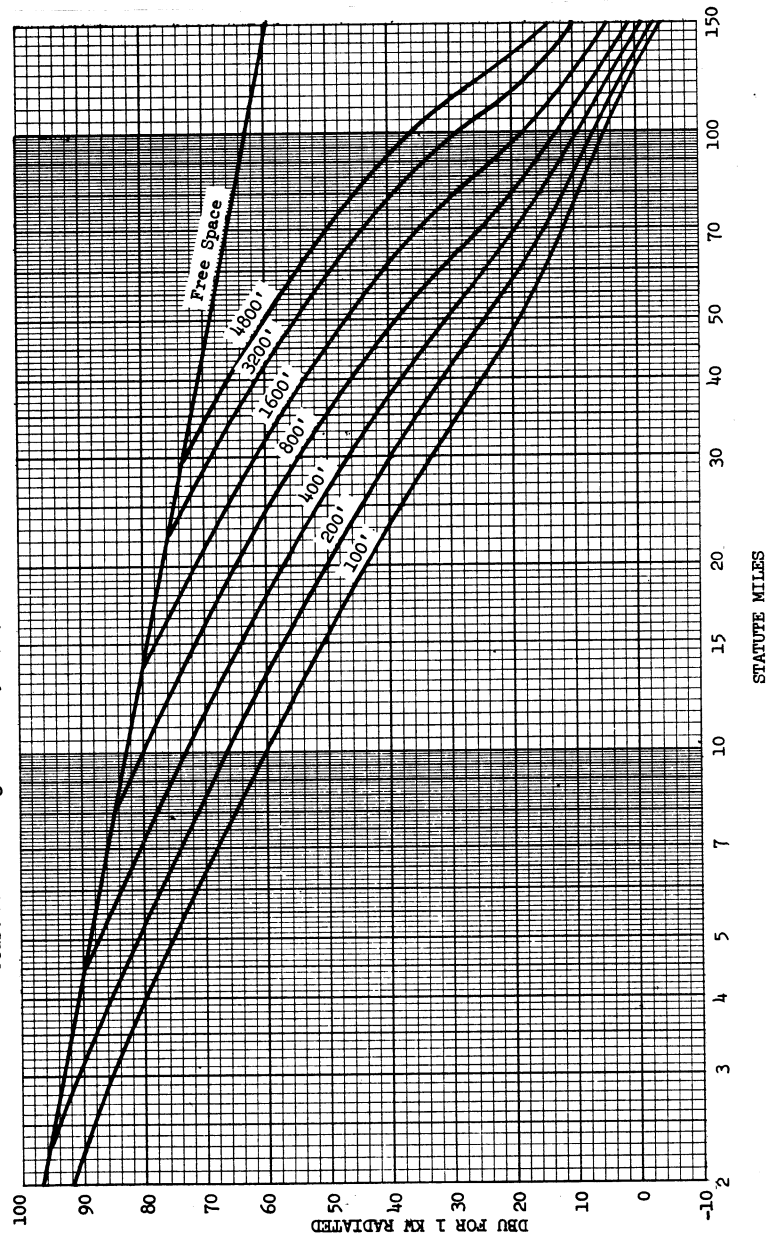
2. To determine distance, where the actual field strength is specified, for effective radiated powers other than 0 dBk: The value of the field referenced strength will be $F_e = F - P_s$ in dBu. Enter the graph, from the “dBu for 1 kW radiated” scale at the corrected value of F_e , read right to intersection with the antenna height, read down to “statute miles” scale.

(b) Determine the antenna height. For antenna heights between the heights for which this graph is drawn, use linear interpolation; assume linear height-gain for antennas higher than 4,800 feet.

(c) For receiver antenna heights lower than 9 meters (30 feet), assume that the field strength is the same as at 9 meters (30 feet).

(d) Assume that propagation over fresh water or over land is the same as that over sea water.

PROPAGATION CURVES FOR THE VHF MARITIME MOBILE RADIO SERVICE
 Seawater, Fresh Water Or Land (Smooth Earth)
 Field Strengths, In dB From 1 Microvolt Per Meter (dBu), For An Effective
 Radiated Power Of 1 KW.
 Vessel Antenna Height = 30 Feet.
 Coast Antenna Heights: 4800, 3200, 1600, 800, 400, 200 and 100 Feet.



§ 80.769 Shadow loss.

Where the transmission path is obstructed the received signal must be adjusted to include shadow loss. At-

tenuation due to shadowing must be taken from § 80.769 Graph 1, as follows:

- (a) Inspect the map(s) to determine if a hill(s) obstructs an imaginary line of

§ 80.769

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

sight (dashed line on illustrative profiles of § 80.769 Graph 1 from the average terrain elevation at the coast station antenna to the water level at the ship location. If average terrain elevation exceeds the actual ground elevation at the antenna site, the latter elevation must be used as the average terrain elevation.

(b) If a hill appears to obstruct the radio path, plot the antenna site elevation, the obstruction elevation and the height of the ship station on rectangular coordinate paper using elevation above mean sea level as the vertical scale and distance in statute miles as the horizontal scale. Then draw a straight line between the antenna and the ship.

(c) If a hill obstructs the imaginary line of sight, determine its height (H) above the imaginary line and its distance (D) from either the coast or ship station, whichever is nearer, as illustrated by examples “A” and “B” on Graph 1.

(d) Read the shadow loss from this Graph 1 and subtract that loss from the computed received signal.

(e) Where more than one hill obstructs the transmission path, determine the height and position of a single equivalent hill, as illustrated by example “C” on this graph. Read the shadow loss from this graph for the equivalent hill.

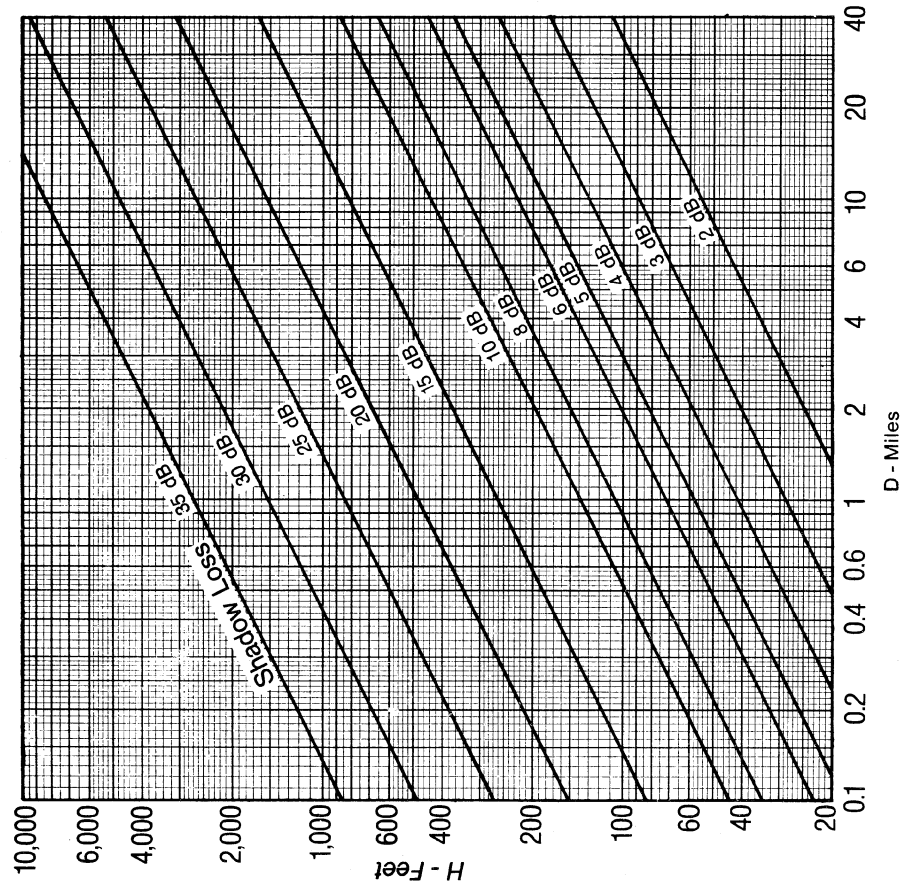
Shadow Loss Chart
for
VHF Maritime Service
D and H are determined
from path profiles

Example A

Example B

Example C

* Average terrain elevation



§ 80.771 Method of computing coverage.

Compute the +17 dBu contour as follows:

(a) Determine the effective antenna height above mean sea level according to the procedures in §§ 80.757–80.761.

(b) Determine the effective radiated power according to § 80.765. Determine

§ 80.773

for each radial the distance from the antenna site to the +17 dBu point of field strength using procedures of §§ 80.765 and 80.767.

(c) Plot on a suitable map each point of +17 dBu field strength for all radials and draw the contour by connecting the adjacent points by a smooth curve.

§ 80.773 Co-channel interference protection.

(a) Where a VHF public coast station geographic area licensee shares a frequency with an incumbent VHF public coast station licensee, the ratio of desired to undesired signal strengths must be at least 12 dB within the service area of the station.

(b) Where a VHF public coast station geographic area licensee shares a frequency with an incumbent private land mobile radio licensee, the VHF public coast station geographic area licensee must provide at least 10 dB protection to the PLMR incumbent's predicted 38 dBu signal level contour. The PLMR incumbent's predicted 38 dBu signal level contour is calculated using the F(50, 50) field strength chart for Channels 7–13 in § 73.699 (Fig. 10a) of this chapter, with a 9 dB correction factor for antenna height differential, and is based on the licensee's authorized effective radiated power and antenna height-above-average-terrain.

(c) VHF public coast station geographic area licensees are prohibited from exceeding a field strength of +5 dBu (decibels referenced to 1 microvolt per meter) at their service area boundaries, unless all the affected VHF public coast station geographic area licensees agree to the higher field strength.

[63 FR 40065, July 27, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 26887, May 18, 1999]

Subpart Q—Compulsory Radiotelegraph Installations for Vessels 1600 Gross Tons

STATIONS ON SHIPBOARD

§ 80.801 Applicability.

The radiotelegraph requirements of Part II of Title III of the Communications Act apply to all passenger ships irrespective of size and cargo ships of 1600 gross tons and upward. The Safety

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Convention applies to such ships on international voyages. These ships are required to carry a radiotelegraph installation complying with this subpart.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46972, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.801 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.802 Inspection of station.

(a) Every ship of the United States subject to Part II of Title III of the Communications Act or Chapter IV of the Safety Convention equipped with a radiotelegraph installation must have the required radio equipment inspected by an FCC-licensed technician holding a Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate, or First Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate once every 12 months. If the ship passes the inspection the technician will issue a Cargo Ship Safety Radio Certificate. Cargo Ship Safety Radio Certificates may be obtained from the Commission's National Call Center—(888) 225-5322—or from its Forms contractor.

(1) The effective date of ship safety certificates is the date the station is found to be in compliance or not later than one business day later.

(2) At inspection, the minimum field strength capability of the main installation and reserve installation when connected to the main antenna may be shown by the licensee by one of the following methods:

(i) Producing a record of communications on 500 kHz over a minimum distance of 370 kilometers (200 nautical miles) for the main installation and 185 kilometers (100 nautical miles) for the reserve installation which demonstrates the transmission and reception of clearly perceptible signals from ship to ship by day and under normal conditions and circumstances, or

(ii) Provide documentation by a professional engineer, or a person holding a first or second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate, or a general radiotelephone operator license, that the installation produces at 1.85 kilometers (one nautical mile) a minimum field strength of thirty (30) millivolts per meter for the main installation and ten (10) millivolts per meter for the reserve installation. The licensee shall provide, at a minimum, the name and license number of the individual making the

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.806

measurements or record of communications.

(b) Certificates issued in accordance with the Safety Convention must be posted in a prominent and accessible place in the ship.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 57 FR 26779, June 16, 1992; 63 FR 29960, June 1, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46972, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.802 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.804 Radio station.

The required radio station must comply with the provisions of this subpart in addition to all other applicable requirements of this part. The radio station consists of a radiotelegraph station and a ship radar station. The radiotelegraph station comprises a main and a reserve radiotelegraph installation, electrically separate and electrically independent of each other except as otherwise provided in paragraph (b) of § 80.805, a radiotelephone installation and such other equipment as may be necessary for the proper operation of these installations. The ship radar station comprises a radar installation and such other equipment and facilities as may be necessary for its proper operation.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46972, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.804 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.805 Radio installations.

(a) The main radiotelegraph installation includes a main transmitter, a main receiver, a main power supply, a main antenna system and a 2182 kHz radiotelephone distress frequency watch receiver.

(b) The reserve radiotelegraph installation includes a reserve transmitter, a reserve receiver, a reserve power supply, emergency electric lights and reserve antenna system: except that:

(1) In installations on cargo ships of 300 gross tons and upwards but less than 1,600 gross tons, and in installations on cargo ships of 1,600 gross tons and upwards installed prior to November 19, 1952, if the main transmitter complies with all the requirements for the reserve transmitter, the latter may be omitted.

(2) A cargo ship the keel of which was laid prior to June 1, 1954, may either be equipped with a reserve antenna or provided a spare antenna consisting of a single-wire transmitting antenna (including suitable insulators) completely assembled for immediate installation.

(c) The medium frequency radiotelephone installation includes a radiotelephone transmitter, a radiotelephone receiver and an appropriate antenna system.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46972, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.805 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.806 Requirements of main installation.

All main radiotelegraph installations must meet the following requirements:

(a) The main antenna must be installed and protected to ensure proper operation of the station. Effective October 14, 1986, the main antenna energized by the main transmitter on the frequency 500 kHz must produce at one nautical mile a minimum field strength of thirty (30) millivolts per meter. If the main antenna is suspended between masts or other supports liable to whipping, a safety link must be installed which, under heavy stress, will reduce breakage of the antenna, the halyards, or any other antenna-supporting elements.

(b) The main transmitter must be capable of meeting the requirements of § 80.253.

(c) The main receiver must efficiently receive A1A and A2A emission on all frequencies within the bands 100–200 kHz and 405–535 kHz. It must have headphones capable of effective operation. The main receiver must have sufficient sensitivity to effectively operate headphones or a loudspeaker when the receiver input is 50 microvolts.

(d) The main power supply must simultaneously (1) energize the main transmitter at its required antenna power, and the main receiver, (2) charge at any required rate all batteries forming part of the radiotelegraph station, and (3) charge the main power supply for this purpose at all times including times of inspection. Under this load condition the voltage of the main power supply at the radio

room terminals must not deviate from its rated value by more than 10 percent on vessels completed on or after July 1, 1941, nor by more than 15 percent on vessels completed before that date. While at sea, batteries forming part of the main installation must be fully charged daily.

(e) To measure voltage(s) of the main power supply at its radio room terminals, voltmeter(s) must be permanently installed in the radiotelegraph operating room.

(f) The main installation must be provided with a device permitting changeover from transmission to reception and vice versa without manual switching.

(g) The main installation must be capable of being quickly connected with and tuned to the main antenna and the reserve antenna if one is installed.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46972, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.806 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§80.807 Requirements of radiotelephone installation.

All radiotelephone installations in radiotelegraph equipped vessels must meet the following conditions.

(a) The radiotelephone transmitter must be capable of transmission of A3E or H3E emission on 2182 kHz and must be capable of transmitting clearly perceptible signals from ship to ship during daytime, under normal conditions over a range of 150 nautical miles when used with an antenna system in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section. The transmitter must:

(1) Have a duty cycle which allows for transmission of the radiotelephone alarm signal described in §80.221.

(2) Provide 25 watts carrier power for A3E emission or 60 watts peak power on H3E emission into an artificial antenna consisting of 10 ohms resistance and 200 picofarads capacitance or 50 ohms nominal impedance to demonstrate compliance with the 150 nautical mile range requirement.

(3) Have a visual indication whenever the transmitter is supplying power to the antenna.

(4) Have a two-tone alarm signal generator that meets §80.221.

(5) The radiotelephone transmitter required by this paragraph may be con-

tained in the same enclosure as the receiver required by paragraph (b) of this section. Additionally, these transmitters may have the capability to transmit J3E emissions.

(b)(1) The radiotelephone receiver must receive A3E and H3E emissions when connected to the antenna system specified in paragraph (c) this section and must be preset to 2182 kHz. The receiver must additionally:

(i) Provide an audio output of 50 milliwatts to a loudspeaker when the RF input is 50 microvolts. The 50 microvolt input signal must be modulated 30 percent at 400 Hertz and provide at least a 6 dB signal-to-noise ratio when measured in the rated audio bandwidth.

(ii) Be equipped with one or more loudspeakers capable of being used to maintain a watch on 2182 kHz at the principal operating position or in the room from which the vessel is normally steered.

(2) The receiver required by §80.805 may be used instead of this receiver. If the watch is stood at the place from which the ship is normally steered, a radiotelephone distress frequency watch receiver must be used for this purpose.

(3) This receiver may be contained in the same enclosure as the transmitter required by paragraph (a) of this section. Additionally, these receivers may have the capability to receive J3E emissions.

(c) The antenna system must be as nondirectional and efficient as is practicable for the transmission and reception of radio ground waves over seawater. The installation and construction of the required antenna must ensure, insofar as is practicable, proper operation in time of emergency. If the required antenna is suspended between masts or other supports subject to whipping, a safety link must be installed which under heavy stress will reduce breakage of the antenna, the halyards, or any other supporting elements.

(d) The radiotelephone installation must be provided with a device for permitting changeover from transmission to reception and vice versa without manual switching.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.808

(e) An artificial antenna must be provided to permit weekly checks, without causing interference, of the automatic device for generating the radiotelephone alarm signal on frequencies other than the radiotelephone distress frequency.

(f) The radiotelephone installation must be located in the radiotelegraph operating room or in the room from which the ship is normally steered.

(g) Demonstration of the radiotelephone installation may be required by Commission representatives to show compliance with applicable regulations.

(h) The radiotelephone installation must be protected from excessive currents and voltages.

(i) The radiotelephone installation must be maintained in an efficient condition.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.807 was redesignated as §80.268 and newly redesignated §80.268 was amended by revising its heading and paragraphs (a)(5) and (b)(3), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user the revised text is set forth as follows:

§80.268 Technical requirements for radiotelephone installation.

* * * * *

(a) * * *

(5) This transmitter may be contained in the same enclosure as the receiver required by paragraph (b) of this section. These transmitters may have the capability to transmit J2D or J3E transmissions.

(b) * * *

(3) This receiver may be contained in the same enclosure as the transmitter required by paragraph (a) of this section. These receivers may have the capability to receive J2D or J3E transmissions.

* * * * *

§80.808 Requirements of reserve installation.

(a) All reserve radiotelegraph installations must comply with the following conditions, in addition to all other requirements:

(1) The reserve installation must be capable of being placed in operation within a maximum time of 1 minute.

(2) The reserve antenna must be installed and protected to ensure proper operation in time of an emergency.

(3) Effective October 14, 1986, the main antenna energized by the reserve transmitter on 500 kHz must produce at one nautical mile a minimum field strength of ten (10) millivolts per meter.

(4) The reserve transmitter must meet the requirements of §80.255.

(5) The reserve receiver must receive A1A and A2B emissions on all frequencies within the band 405–535 kHz. It must have headphones. Additionally a loudspeaker may be provided for use in accordance with the provisions of §80.313. The reserve receiver must be able to operate headphones or a loudspeaker when the receiver RF input is 100 microvolts.

(6) The reserve installation must be capable of being quickly connected with and tuned to the main antenna, and the reserve antenna if one is installed.

(7) Emergency electric lights, energized solely by the reserve power supply and connected to it through individual fuses must be provided. The emergency electric lights must illuminate the operating controls of the main and reserve radiotelegraph installations and the radio station clock. The emergency lighting circuits must avoid excessive voltage to the emergency lights during the charging of any batteries forming part of the reserve installation. The provisions of this paragraph do not preclude the use of any other power supply for energizing these lights solely as an additional provision. If a separate emergency radiotelegraph operating room is provided, the requirements of this paragraph apply to it.

(8) The emergency electric lights must be controlled by two-way switches placed near the main entrance to the radiotelegraph operating room and at the radiotelegraph operating position, in all cases where the distance between these points is greater than 2.4 meters (8 feet). This requirement applies to stations which replace, or initially install the main or reserve radiotelegraph transmitter on and after May 26, 1965.

(9) There must be readily available under normal load conditions a reserve power supply for the reserve installation which must be independent of the

propelling power of the ship and of any other electrical system. The reserve power supply must simultaneously energize the reserve transmitter at its required antenna power and the reserve receiver for at least 6 hours continuously under normal working conditions, and energize the automatic-alarm-signal keying device continuously for a period of 1 hour.

(10) The reserve power supply may be used to energize the following apparatus provided it has adequate capacity:

(i) The audible warning apparatus included as a component of an approved radiotelegraph auto alarm;

(ii) The VHF installation required by subpart R of this chapter simultaneously with the reserve transmitter in the case of distress, urgency and safety communications;

(iii) The VHF installation required by subpart R of this chapter alternately with the reserve transmitter. A switching device must be fitted to ensure alternate operation only in the case of distress, urgency and safety communications;

(iv) The radiotelephone alarm signal generator;

(v) The bridge-to-bridge VHF radiotelephone installation required by subpart U of this chapter.

(11) The reserve power supply must be located as near to the reserve transmitter and reserve receiver as is practicable and must comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the United States Coast Guard. The switchboard of the reserve power supply must wherever possible, be situated in the radiotelegraph operating room. If it is not, it must be illuminated.

(12) All reserve power supply circuits must be protected from overloads.

(13) Means must be provided for charging any batteries forming a part of the reserve installation, and such batteries must be maintained in a fully charged condition daily while at sea. There must be a device which, during charging of the batteries, gives a continuous indication of the rate and polarity of the charging current.

(14) The cooling system of each internal combustion engine used as a part of the reserve power supply must be protected to prevent freezing or over-

heating consistent with the season and route to be traveled by the particular vessel.

(b)(1) The shipowner, operating company, or station licensee, if directed by the Commission or its authorized representative must demonstrate that the reserve installation satisfies the 6-hour operating requirement of law.

(2) When the reserve power supply includes a battery, proof of the ability of such battery to operate continuously and effectively for 6 hours can be established by a discharge test over a prescribed period of time, when supplying power at the voltage required for normal operation to an electrical load as prescribed by paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(3) When the reserve power supply includes an engine-driven generator, proof of the adequacy of the engine fuel supply to operate the unit continuously and effectively for 6 hours may be established by measuring the fuel consumption during 1 hour when supplying power, at the voltage required for normal operation, to an electrical load as prescribed by paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(4) To determine the electrical load to be supplied by the reserve power supply, the following formula must be used:

(i) One-half of the reserve transmitter current with the key closed; plus

(ii) One-half of the reserve transmitter current with the key open; plus

(iii) One sixth of the current of the automatic radiotelegraph alarm signal keying device when this device is energized; plus

(iv) Current of the reserve receiver; plus

(v) Current of emergency lights; plus

(vi) Current of the bridge-to-bridge transceiver when connected.

(5) At the conclusion of the tests specified in paragraphs (b) (2) and (3) of this section, no part of the reserve power supply must have an excessive temperature rise, nor must the specific gravity or voltage of the battery be below the 90 percent discharge point.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 44953, Aug. 25, 1993]

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.812

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.808 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.809 Routing of power supply wiring.

The conductors connecting the main power supply to the main installation, the reserve supply to reserve installation and the radar power supply to the ship radar station, must be routed to ensure adequate protection from overload, mechanical injury and be kept clear of electrical grounds.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.809 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.810 Use of reserve installation.

The reserve transmitter, and the reserve power supply for the reserve transmitter, are primarily for safety and test communication. This equipment may be used for other communication for a period not to exceed 1 hour per day in the aggregate. The reserve receiver, and the reserve power supply for the reserve receiver if a battery, may be used at any time to maintain a safety watch if such use will not reduce the capabilities of the reserve power supply to energize the associated component or components of the reserve installation for at least 6 consecutive hours.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.810 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.811 Tests of reserve installation and automatic-alarm-signal keying device.

(a) The condition of the reserve installation and of the automatic alarm signal keying device must be determined (with the exception noted in paragraph (b) of this section) prior to the vessel's departure from each port and on each day the vessel is outside of a harbor or port. If the vessel is in two or more ports within one day, the required tests need be made only once. If the vessel is in port for less than one day, the required test for that day may be made before arrival or after departure. The following tests must be made and the results entered in the radiotelegraph station log:

(1) Check the reserve power supply as follows:

(i) Test battery charging circuits for correct polarity and charging rate:

(ii) In the case of lead-acid batteries, determine the specific gravity of the electrolyte.

(iii) In the case of other types of batteries, take voltage readings under normal battery load.

(iv) When an engine-driven generator is used, check the quantity of fuel in the fuel tank;

(2) Test the emergency lighting circuits and emergency electric lights by actual operation;

(3) Test the reserve receiver, while energized by the reserve power supply, by actual operation and comparison of received signals with similar signals received by the main receiver;

(4) On days when not used for communication, the reserve transmitter energized by the reserve power supply must be tested by actual operation when connected to the main antenna, an artificial antenna or a reserve antenna.

(5) If installed, the reserve antenna must be used at least once each voyage, noting antenna currents;

(6) Test the automatic-alarm-signal keying device for correct timing adjustment of the keying mechanism. *Do not transmit when making this test.*

(b) In the case of vessels loading or discharging flammable, unstable or dangerous cargo, or while berthed at oil terminals or in other comparable areas, predeparture transmitter tests need not be made. In such cases, the provisions of paragraph (a)(4) of this section, in connection with predeparture tests, do not apply if a suitable explanation is entered in the radio station log.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.811 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.812 Automatic-alarm-signal keying device.

The required radiotelegraph station includes one or more devices, certified by the Commission in accordance with subpart F of this part capable of automatically operating the normal keying circuits of a required radiotelegraph transmitter to transmit the

§ 80.813

international radiotelegraph alarm signal.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.812 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.813 Installation of automatic alarm-signal keying device.

(a) The automatic radiotelegraph alarm signal keyer must be installed in the radiotelegraph operating room. It must be possible to key, nonsimultaneously, the main transmitter and the reserve transmitter, and to permit the device to be taken out of operation at any time in order to permit immediate manual transmitter operation. Only one control must be provided for each automatic alarm signal keying device. This control must be located in the radiotelegraph operating room.

(b) The required automatic radiotelegraph alarm signal keying device must be capable of operating efficiently for a continuous period of 1 hour when energized solely by the reserve power supply.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.813 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.814 Radiotelegraph auto alarm.

An auto alarm which is installed and used on board a cargo ship of the United States pursuant to the provisions of § 80.315 comprises a complete receiving, selecting and warning device certificated by the Commission in accordance with section 3(x) of the Communications Act, capable of being actuated automatically by intercepted radio frequency waves forming the international radiotelegraph alarm signal.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.814 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.815 Installation of radiotelegraph auto alarm.

Installation of a radiotelegraph auto alarm must comply with the following conditions.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(a) The auto alarm must be located in the radiotelegraph operating room and be installed and protected to insure proper operation. The radiotelegraph auto alarm system must be operated from the radiotelegraph operating room. A switch must be provided to:

(1) Transfer the main antenna from all other equipment and connect it to the radiotelegraph auto alarm receiver and place the auto alarm in service and, back to the original configuration. A voltmeter must be provided for the determining that the supply voltages are within the operating limits.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) The auto alarm must give an audible warning in the radiotelegraph operating room, in the radio officer's cabin, and on the navigating bridge. The alarm must operate continuously after the alarm has been actuated by a radiotelegraph alarm signal or by failure of the system, until manually turned off. Only one switch for stopping the alarm is authorized, and this must be located in the radiotelegraph operating room and be capable of manual operation only. However ships operating under the general exemption of § 80.836(c) may install an additional switch on the bridge for stopping the warning apparatus.

(c) Failure of the auto alarm if of a type approved prior to July 23, 1951, to function normally due to prolonged interference must operate a visual indicator on the bridge. The type and method of installation of such visual indicator must comply with the requirements of the U.S. Coast Guard.

(d) The power supply voltage of an auto alarm must be maintained within definite upper and lower limits. The power supply must have an auxiliary device which:

(1) Will energize the alarm if this power supply fails or its voltage exceeds the limits specified for the particular type of auto alarm involved; or

(2) Will automatically connect the auto alarm to an auxiliary power supply, the voltage of which is within the specified limits.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.815 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.821

§ 80.817 Tests of radiotelegraph auto alarm.

(a) The radio officer must at least once every 24 hours while the ship is in the open sea:

(1) Test the auto alarm by using the testing device to determine whether the auto alarm will respond to not less than 4 nor more than 12 consecutive dashes having an approximate duration of 4 seconds and an approximate spacing of 1 second.

(2) Determine the proper functioning of the auto alarm receiver while connected to its normal antenna, by actual operation and comparison of received signals with similar signals received on 500 kHz by the main receiver.

(b) If the auto alarm is not in proper operating condition, the radio officer must report that fact to the master or officer on watch on the bridge.

(c) A statement that the tests specified in this section have been made, and the results of such tests, must be inserted in the radiotelegraph station log.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.817 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.818 Direction finding and homing equipment.

Each compulsory ship of 1,600 gross tons or over whose keel was laid:

(a) *Prior to May 25, 1980*, must be equipped with radio direction finding apparatus in operating condition and approved by the Commission during an inspection.

(b) *On or after May 25, 1980*, must be equipped with radio direction finding apparatus having a homing capability in accordance with § 80.824.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 29960, June 1, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.818 was redesignated as § 80.288, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.819 Requirements for radio direction finder.

(a) The radio direction finding apparatus must:

(1) Be capable of receiving signals A1A, A2B and R2B emission, on each frequency within the band 285–515 kHz assigned by the Radio Regulations for

distress and direction finding and for maritime radio beacons, and be calibrated to take bearings on such signals from which the true bearing and direction may be determined; and

(2) Possess a sensitivity, sufficient to permit the taking of bearings on a signal having a field strength of 50 microvolts per meter.

(b) The calibration of the direction finder must be verified by check bearings or by a further calibration whenever any changes are made in the physical or electrical characteristics or the position of any antennas, and whenever any changes are made in the position of any deck structures which might affect the accuracy of the direction finder. In addition, the calibration must be verified by check bearings at yearly intervals. A record of the calibrations, and of the check bearings made of their accuracy and the accuracy of the check bearings must be kept on board the ship for a period of not less than 1 year.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 29660, June 1, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.819 was redesignated as § 80.289, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.820 Auxiliary receiving antenna.

An auxiliary receiving antenna must be provided when necessary to avoid unauthorized interruption or reduced efficiency of the required watch because the normal receiving antenna is not available because a radio direction finder on board the vessel is operated.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.820 was redesignated as § 80.290, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.821 Installation of direction finder.

(a) The direction finder must be located to minimize interference from noise.

(b) The direction finder antenna system must be erected so that the determination of bearings will not be hindered by the proximity of other antennas, cranes, wire halyards, or large metal objects.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.821 was redesignated as § 80.291, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.822

§ 80.822 Contingent acceptance of direction finder calibration.

When the required calibration can not be made before departure from a harbor or port for a voyage in the open sea, the direction finder may be tentatively approved on condition that the master certifies in writing that the direction finder will be calibrated by a competent technician.

[63 FR 29660, June 1, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.822 was redesignated as § 80.292, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.823 Check bearings by authorized ship personnel.

The requirement for calibration by check bearings is met if:

(a) The required verification by check bearings are made not more than 90 days prior to the date of the annual detailed inspection of the radiotelegraph station;

(b) The verification consists of a comparison of simultaneous visual and radio direction finder bearings. At least one comparison bearing must be taken in each quadrant, within plus or minus 20 degrees from the following bearings relative to the ship's heading: 45 degrees; 135 degrees; 225 degrees; 315 degrees;

(c) The verification shows the visual bearing relative to the ship's heading and the difference between the visual and radio direction finder bearing, and the date each check bearing is taken.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.823 was redesignated as § 80.293, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.824 Homing facility requirements.

(a) Direction finding equipment used on compulsory vessels whose keel was laid on or after May 25, 1980, must additionally have a homing facility which is:

(1) Capable of operating with A1A, A2B, H2B and H8E emission on any frequency in the band 2167–2197 kHz;

(2) Capable of taking direction finding bearings on the radiotelephone distress frequency 2182 kHz without ambiguity of sense within an arc of 30 degrees on either side of the bow;

(3) Installed with due regard to CCIR Recommendation 428–2:

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(4) Sufficiently sensitive, in the absence of interference, to take bearings on a signal having a field strength of 25 microvolts per meter;

(5) Capable of determining its accuracy by comparison of visual or calculated bearings and homing facility bearings. Comparisons must be made at –30, 0 and +30 degrees relative to the ships heading to show that the correct sense is indicated.

(b) [Reserved]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.824 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.825 Radar installation requirements and specifications.

(a) Radar installations on board ships that are required by the Safety Convention or the U.S. Coast Guard to be equipped with radar must comply with either the document referenced in paragraph (a)(1) of this section or the applicable document referenced in paragraphs (a)(2) through (a)(4) of this section. These documents are incorporated by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a). The documents contain specifications, standards and general requirements applicable to shipboard radar equipment and shipboard radar installations. For purposes of this part, the specifications, standards and general requirements stated in these documents are mandatory irrespective of discretionary language. Radar documents are available for inspection at the Commission Headquarters in Washington, DC, or may be obtained from the Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services (RTCM), P.O. Box 19087, Washington, DC 20036.

(1) Radar installed on ships of 500 gross tons and upwards on or after July 1, 1988, must comply with the provisions of RTCM Paper 133–87/SC 103–33 including Appendix A. Title: “RTCM Recommended Performance Specification for a General Purpose Navigational Radar Set for Oceangoing Ships of 500 Gross Tons and Upwards for New Radar Installations.” Title of Appendix A: “General Purpose Shipborne Navigational Radar Set for Oceangoing Ships *Design and Testing Specifications*.” Document originally approved by RTCM

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.826

August 15, 1985 and revised May 15, 1987.

(2) Radar installed on ships of 1,600 gross tons and upwards on or before April 27, 1981, must comply with the provisions of Volume II of RTCM Special Committee No. 65 Final Report; Part II. Title: "Performance Specification for a General Purpose Navigational Radar Set for Oceangoing Ships of 1,600 Tons Gross Tonnage and Upwards for Ships Already Fitted." Document approved by RTCM July 18, 1978; effective as FCC requirement on April 27, 1981.

(3) Radar installed on ships of 1,600 gross tons and upwards after April 27, 1981 and before July 1, 1988, must comply with the provisions of Volume II of RTCM Special Committee No. 65 Final Report with Change 1 entered; Part I including Appendix A. Title: "Performance Specification for a General Purpose Navigational Radar Set for Oceangoing Vessels of 1,600 Tons Gross Tonnage and Upwards for New Radar Installations." Title of Appendix A: "General Purpose Shipborne Navigational Radar Set for Oceangoing Ships *Design and Testing Specifications*." Document approved by RTCM July 18, 1978; effective as FCC requirement on April 27, 1981.

(4) Ships between 500 and 1,600 gross tons constructed on or after September 1, 1984, with radar installed before July 1, 1988, must comply with Regulation 12, Chapter V of the Safety Convention and with the provisions of Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO) [Now International Maritime Organization (IMO)] Resolution A.477(XII). Title: "Performance Standards for Radar Equipment." Adopted by IMCO November 19, 1981.

(b) For ships of 10,000 gross tons or more and any other ship that is required to be equipped with two radar systems, each of these systems must be capable of operating independently and must comply with the specifications, standards and general requirements established by paragraph (a) of this section. One of the systems must provide a display with an effective diameter of not less than 340 millimeters (13.4 inches) (16-inch cathode ray tube). The other system must provide a display with an effective diameter of not less

than 250 millimeters (9.8 inches) (12-inch cathode ray tube).

(c) Recommendations for tools, test equipment, spares and technical manuals are contained in Part IV of Volume III of the RTCM SC-65 Final Report approved by RTCM July 18, 1978.

[52 FR 35247, Sept. 18, 1987]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.825 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.826 Interior communication systems.

(a) An interior communication system must be provided between the bridge of the ship and the radiotelegraph operating room in all cases where the radiotelegraph operating room does not adjoin or open onto the navigating bridge structure. An interior communication system must also be provided between the bridge and the location of the radio direction finding apparatus whenever the latter is not located on the bridge or within any compartment adjoining or opening onto the navigating bridge structure. If the operating position of the reserve radio installation is not located in the room normally used for operating the main radio installation, an interior communication system must be separately provided between the bridge and each of these radio operating positions.

(b) If a vessel has more than one location from which it is normally controlled and steered, the interior communication system between the radiotelegraph operating room and bridge must include communication to each such location. The existence at a location of all of the following factors will require that a point of communication be established there: (1) A steering wheel; (2) a compass; (3) an engine order telegraph; (4) control of the whistle; and (5) a wheelhouse enclosure.

(c) Paragraph (b) of this section does not apply to locations established solely for emergency use in event of failure of the normal steering facilities or locations used solely while docking or maneuvering a ship while in port or for brief periods while navigating the ship in close quarters on inland waters.

§ 80.827

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.826 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.827 Requirements for interior communication systems.

The interior communication systems required by § 80.826 must provide two-way calling and voice communication, be independent of any other communication system in the ship, and be of a type approved by the United States Coast Guard. The location and termination of individual systems is subject to approval by the Commission.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.827 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.828 Radiotelegraph station clock.

A working clock equipped with a sweep seconds hand and having a dial not less than 12.7 cm (5 inches) in diameter, the face of which is marked to indicate the silence periods prescribed for the radiotelegraph service by the International Radio Regulations, must be provided. It must be securely mounted in the radiotelegraph operating room in such a position that the entire dial can be clearly observed by the radio officer from the normal radiotelegraph operating position, from the operating position where the international radiotelegraph alarm signal would ordinarily be transmitted by hand, and from the position used for testing the auto alarm (if installed). If a separate emergency radiotelegraph operating room is provided, the requirements of this section apply to it also.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 44953, Aug. 25, 1993]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.828 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.829 Survival craft nonportable radiotelegraph installation.

(a) A survival craft nonportable radiotelegraph installation required by law to be provided in a motor lifeboat must include the following components as a minimum:

- (1) A transmitting and receiving antenna and antenna accessories,
- (2) An artificial antenna for testing purposes;

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(3) A transmitter with keying arrangements for use of radiotelegraphy, an associated radio receiver with headphones, and a suitable device for converting from the power supply battery voltage to the voltages used by the transmitter and receiver;

(4) A power supply;

(5) A device for a ground connection to the water when the lifeboat is afloat.

(b) Components of a survival craft nonportable radiotelegraph installation specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section must be certificated of §§ 80.263 and 80.265.

(c) The radiotelegraph equipment must be installed in a cabin large enough to accommodate both the equipment and the person using it. The operation of the radiotelegraph installation must not be interfered with by the survival craft engine while it is running, whether or not a battery is on charge.

(d) The antenna must be a single wire inverted L type with a horizontal section of the maximum practicable length and a height above the mean waterline of not less than 6 meters (20 feet), and must be so designed that it can be quickly erected and utilized by a person in the lifeboat while afloat.

(e) The ground system must comply with the following requirements:

(1) The radio installation when installed in a metal hull lifeboat must be grounded to the hull of the lifeboat. The ground connection must be physically located in a position where it is inaccessible to the normal movement of occupants or accessories in the lifeboat;

(2) The radio installation when installed in a lifeboat having a non-metallic hull must be grounded to a bare plate or strips of corrosion resistant metal having a total area of at least 6 square feet and located on the hull of the lifeboat below the waterline.

(f) When the lifeboat is afloat the installation must be capable of developing an antenna current such that the product of the maximum height of the antenna above the mean surface of the water, expressed in meters, and the

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.832

r.m.s. antenna current on the frequency 500 kHz, expressed in amperes, is not less than 9.6.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 44953, Aug. 25, 1993; 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.829 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§80.830 Power supply for survival craft nonportable radiotelegraph installation.

(a) The power supply for the survival craft nonportable radiotelegraph installation must consist of a battery capable of operating the survival craft radiotelegraph installation for at least 6 hours continuously under normal working conditions.

(b) The battery may power equipment other than the radiotelegraph installation (except that it must not be used to supply power to any engine starting motor or ignition system) provided such additional use will not adversely affect the required capabilities of the battery. All circuits connected to the battery must be independently fused.

(c) The battery must be kept charged at all times while at sea. The charging of the battery must not require its removal from the survival craft in which it is installed. The necessary charging equipment must not interfere with the launching of the survival craft, and must be easily and quickly removable. The charging circuit for the battery must be routed through the radiotelegraph operating room, and include a device located in the radiotelegraph operating room which will give continuous indication of the polarity and the rate of charge.

(d) Installation must provide for charging of the battery by means of a generator on the survival craft engine.

(e) Subject to approval of the United States Coast Guard, the battery must be mounted in a suitable container that will provide protection from salt water spray and also allow proper ventilation.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.830 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§80.831 Survival craft portable radiotelegraph equipment.

(a) Survival craft portable radiotelegraph equipment required by law to be provided must be certificated by the Commission as capable of meeting the provisions of §§80.263 and 80.265.

(b) The equipment must be stowed in the radio room, bridge or a protected location near a lifeboat and be readily accessible for transfer to a lifeboat. However, in tankers of 3,000 gross tons and over in which lifeboats are fitted amidships and aft, this equipment must be kept in a suitable place in the vicinity of those lifeboats which are farthest away from the ship's main transmitter.

(c) Equipment for totally enclosed lifeboats must meet the extra requirements specified in §80.265.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.831 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§80.832 Tests of survival craft radio equipment.

(a) Except for emergency position indicating radio beacons and two-way radiotelephone equipment, inspections and tests of survival craft radio equipment must be conducted by the licensee at weekly intervals while the ship is at sea or, if a test or inspection has not been conducted within a week prior to its departure, within 24 hours prior to the ship's departure from a port. The inspection and tests must include operation of the transmitter connected to an artificial antenna and determination of the specific gravity or voltage under normal load of any batteries.

(b) When the ship is in a harbor or port of the United States an authorized representative of the Commission may require:

(1) Inspection and test of the survival craft radio equipment in the survival craft afloat, including an operational test of the transmitter and receiver connected to the required antenna to determine that the equipment is in operating condition;

(2) Demonstration in accordance with §80.808 that a battery used as a part of

§ 80.833

the survival craft nonportable radio installation is capable of energizing the installation for the required 6 hours.

(c) The results of the inspections and test must be made known to the master, and be entered in the ship's radio station log, or in the ship's log if the ship is not provided with a radio station.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.832 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.833 Class S survival craft emergency position indicating radiobeacons (EPIRB's).

(a) Survival craft emergency position indicating radiobeacons, Class S, required to comply with title 46 of the Code of Federal Regulations must be certificated to meet the provisions of § 80.1059.

(b) The Class S EPIRB must be stowed in the survival craft.

(c) The Class S EPIRB must be tested at intervals not to exceed twelve months.

(d) Batteries must be replaced after the date specified in § 80.1053(e), or after the transmitter has been used in an emergency situation, whichever is earlier.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.833 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.834 Survival craft portable two-way radiotelephone.

(a) Survival craft portable two-way radiotelephone transceivers must meet the provisions of § 80.271.

(b) The equipment must be stowed in the radio room, on the bridge or in a location readily accessible for transfer to life boats when not being used by shipboard personnel to satisfy the vessel's operational requirements.

(c) When not in routine use the survival craft two-way radiotelephone transceivers must be operationally tested once a week. Operational test should be conducted with equipment separated as far as practical and in the case of UHF equipment must include tests on the frequency 457.525 MHz.

(d) All survival craft two-way radiotelephones associated with a ship must

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

operate in the same frequency band (VHF or UHF).

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.834 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.835 Ship and survival craft station spare parts, tools, instruction books, circuit diagrams and testing equipment.

(a) Each ship station must be provided with such spare parts, tools, testing equipment, instruction books and circuit diagrams as will enable the radiotelegraph installation and survival craft station to be maintained in working condition while at sea. Each ship station licensee must compile a list of spare parts, tools, test equipment and circuit diagrams it considers necessary for compliance with this requirement. This list must be available at inspection. Spare parts for the survival craft station must be kept with that station. Other items must be located convenient to the radio room.

(b) The testing equipment must include an instrument or instruments for measuring A.C. volts, D.C. volts and ohms.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 29660, June 1, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.835 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.836 General exemptions.

(a) General small passenger vessel exemptions, applicable to certain U.S. passenger vessels of less than 100 gross tons, are contained in subpart S of this part.

(b) All newly constructed U.S. cargo vessels of 1600 gross tons and upward are exempt from the radiotelegraph and radio direction finding provisions of Part II of Title III of the Communications Act when navigated on sea trials, not more than 150 nautical miles from the nearest land, if the following conditions are met:

(1) The vessel is equipped with a radiotelephone capable of operation on 2182 kHz and equipped with a radiotelephone alarm signal generator. The vessel may carry an additional portable radiotelephone, located in the wheelhouse, equipped with a radiotelephone alarm signal generator to

satisfy the radiotelephone alarm signal generator requirement;

(2) The radio direction-finding apparatus is calibrated during the sea trials;

(3) A continuous watch is maintained in 2182 kHz whenever the radiotelephone is not being used for authorized traffic during the sea trials; and

(4) The local FCC Engineer in Charge is advised of the dates and routes of the sea trials.

(c) Prior to February 1, 1999, cargo ships of 1600 gross tons and upward are exempt from the radiotelegraph requirements of Part II of Title III of the Communications Act, if the following criteria are met:

(1) The ship operates on domestic voyages only. For purposes of this paragraph, the term domestic voyages includes ports in Alaska, U.S. possessions in the Caribbean, and along the coasts of the 48 contiguous states, so long as the vessel does not make port at a foreign destination;

(2) The routes of the voyage are never more than 150 nautical miles from the nearest land; and,

(3) The ship complies fully with all of the following conditions. The ship must:

(i) Be equipped with a satellite ship earth station providing both voice and telex, which has been certificated for GMDSS use;

(ii) Be equipped with a VHF and MF radiotelephone installation which complies fully with subpart R of this part and has the additional capability of operating on the HF frequencies listed in §80.369(b) for distress and safety communications (this capability may be added to the MF radiotelephone installation);

(iii) Be equipped with a narrow-band direct-printing radiotelegraph system with SITOR meeting the requirements of §80.219;

(iv) Be equipped with at least two VHF transceivers capable of being powered by the reserve power supply (one of the VHF transceivers may be the VHF required by paragraph (c)(3)(ii) of this section);

(v) Be equipped with a Category 1, 406 MHz EPIRB meeting the requirements of §80.1061;

(vi) Be equipped with a NAVTEX receiver meeting the requirements of §80.1101(c)(1);

(vii) Be equipped with three two-way VHF radiotelephone apparatus and two radar transponders in accordance with §80.1095;

(viii) In addition to the main power source, be equipped with an emergency power source which complies with all applicable rules and regulations of the U.S. Coast Guard (the satellite earth station, the narrow-band direct-printing equipment and the 500 kHz autoalarm receiver must be capable of being powered by the main and emergency power sources);

(ix) Be equipped with a 500 kHz autoalarm receiver and a means of recording or decoding any distress signal received for relay to the Coast Guard or a public coast station;

(x) Participate in the AMVER system when on voyages of more than twenty-four hours and have the capability of operating on at least four of the AMVER HF duplex channels;

(xi) Carry at least one licensed operator to operate and maintain all the ship's distress and safety radio communications equipment in accordance with §§80.159(c) and 80.169; and,

(xii) Maintain a continuous watch on 2182 kHz and 156.8 MHz, in accordance with §80.305(b), when navigated.

(d) Subject to a determination by the United States Coast Guard pursuant to Public Law No. 104-104, 110 Stat. 56 (1996) at Section 206, each U.S. passenger vessel and each U.S. cargo vessel of 1,600 gross tons and upward is exempt from the radiotelegraph provisions of part II of title III of the Communications Act, provided that the vessel complies fully with the requirements for the Global Maritime Distress & Safety System (GMDSS) contained in subpart W of this part and obtains either a Safety Certificate or endorsement as described in §80.1067.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d): In a letter to the Commission, dated March 13, 1996, the United States Coast Guard noted that it may rely on the Safety Certificate or endorsement described in §80.1067 as prima facie evidence that the GMDSS has been installed and found to be operating properly. The Coast Guard also stated that it retains the authority for ensuring overall vessel safety and

§ 80.851

compliance with all applicable domestic and international laws, regulations and treaties.

(e) These exemptions may be terminated at any time without hearing if, in the Commission's discretion, the need for such action arises.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 56 FR 19301, Apr. 26, 1991; 60 FR 58244, Nov. 27, 1995; 61 FR 19559, May 2, 1996, 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.836 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

Subpart R—Compulsory Radiotelephone Installations for Vessels 300 Gross Tons

§ 80.851 Applicability.

(a) The radiotelephone requirements of Part II of Title III of the Communications Act apply to cargo ships of 300 gross tons and upward but less than 1600 gross tons. The radiotelephone requirements of the Safety Convention apply to passenger ships irrespective of size and cargo ships of 300 gross tons and upward on international voyages. These ships are required to carry a radiotelephone installation complying with this subpart.

(b) Until February 1, 1999, the inspection of all cargo vessels equipped with a radiotelephone installation operated on domestic or international voyages must be conducted by an FCC-licensed technician in accordance with § 80.59 once every 12 months. If the ship passes the inspection the technician will issue a Safety Certificate. Cargo Ship Safety Radio Certificates may be obtained from the Commission's National Call Center—(888) 225-5322—or from its forms contractor.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 29660, June 1, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.851 was revised, effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.851 Applicability.

The radiotelephone requirements of this subpart are applicable to all compulsory ships which are not required to comply with subpart W of this part in total or in part because they have received an exemption from all or some of the subpart W provisions.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 80.853 Radiotelephone station.

(a) The radiotelephone station is a radiotelephone installation and other equipment necessary for the proper operation of the installation.

(b) The radiotelephone station must be installed to insure safe and effective operation of the equipment and to facilitate repair. Adequate protection must be provided against the effects of vibration, moisture, and temperature.

(c) The radiotelephone station and all necessary controls must be located at the level of the main wheelhouse or at least one deck above the ship's main deck.

(d) The principal operating position of the radiotelephone station must be in the room from which the ship is normally steered while at sea. In installations on cargo ships of 300 gross tons and upwards but less than 500 gross tons on which the keel was laid prior to January 1, 1965, the location of the principal operating controls may be in a room adjoining and opening into the room from which the vessel is normally steered while at sea. If the station can be operated from any location other than the principal operating position, a positive means must be provided at the principal operating position to take full control of the station.

(e) The use of a independent communication system between the principal operating position and all other operating locations is acceptable as a method for taking control at the principal operating position. For stations first placed in service on or after June 1, 1956 the use of this method for taking control at the principal operating position is acceptable only for operating locations in the chartroom or master's quarters.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.853 was amended by removing paragraph (e), effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.854 Radiotelephone installation.

The radiotelephone installation includes:

- (a) A radiotelephone transmitter;
- (b) A receiver as specified in § 80.858(a);
- (c) A radiotelephone distress frequency watch receiver specified in § 80.269;

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.858

- (d) A main source of energy;
- (e) A reserve source of energy, when required by §80.860(a);
- (f) An antenna system.

§ 80.855 Radiotelephone transmitter.

(a) The transmitter must be capable of transmission of H3E and J3E emission on 2182 kHz, and J3E emission on 2638 kHz and at least two other frequencies within the band 1605 to 3500 kHz available for ship-to-shore or ship-to-ship communication.

(b) The duty cycle of the transmitter must permit transmission of the international radiotelephone alarm signal.

(c) The transmitter must be capable of transmitting clearly perceptible signals from ship to ship during daytime under normal conditions over a range of 150 nautical miles.

(d) The transmitter complies with the range requirement specified in paragraph (c) of this section if:

(1) The transmitter is capable of being matched to actual ship station transmitting antenna meeting the requirements of §80.863; and

(2) The output power is not less than 60 watts peak envelope power for H3E and J3E emission on the frequency 2182 kHz and for J3E emission on the frequency 2638 kHz into either an artificial antenna consisting of a series network of 10 ohms resistance and 200 picofarads capacitance, or an artificial antenna of 50 ohms nominal impedance. An individual demonstration of the power output capability of the transmitter, with the radiotelephone installation normally installed on board ship, may be required.

(e) The transmitter must provide visual indication whenever the transmitter is supplying power to the antenna.

(f) The transmitter must be protected from excessive currents and voltages.

(g) A durable nameplate must be mounted on the transmitter or made an integral part of it showing clearly the name of the transmitter manufacturer and the type or model of the transmitter.

(h) An artificial antenna must be provided to permit weekly checks of the automatic device for generating the radiotelephone alarm signal on fre-

quencies other than the radiotelephone distress frequency.

§ 80.856 Automatic radiotelephone alarm signal generator.

The transmitter must be equipped with an international radiotelephone alarm signal generator certificated by the Commission. See §80.221.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.856 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.857 Installation of automatic radiotelephone alarm signal generator.

The controls of the automatic radiotelephone alarm signal generator required by §80.856 must be located at the principal radiotelephone operating position only. The controls must permit instant use of this device to modulate the required transmitter and permit the device to be taken out of operation at any time so that the transmitter may be immediately voice modulated for transmission of a distress call and message.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.857 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.858 Radiotelephone receiver.

(a) The receiver required by §80.854(a) of this part must be capable of reception of H3E and J3E emissions on the radiotelephone distress frequency. The receiver must be capable of reception of J3E emissions on 2638 kHz and the receiving frequencies associated with the transmitting frequencies authorized pursuant to §80.855(a).

(b) In addition to the receiver required by paragraph (a) of this section, a radiotelephone distress frequency watch receiver meeting the technical standards of §80.269 must be provided.

(c) One or more loudspeakers capable of being used to maintain the distress frequency (2182 kHz) watch at the principal operating position and at any other place where the listening watch is performed must be provided.

(d) The receiver required by paragraph (a) of the section must:

(1) Have a sensitivity of 50 microvolts;

§ 80.859

(2) Be capable of operation when energized by the main source of energy, and by the reserve source of energy if a reserve source is required by §80.860(a);

(3) Be protected from excessive currents and voltages;

(4) Be provided with a nameplate showing the name of the receiver manufacturer and the type or model.

(e) The sensitivity of a receiver is the strength in microvolts of a signal, modulated 30 percent at 400 cycles per second, required at the receiver input to produce an audio output of 50 milliwatts to the loudspeaker with a signal-to-noise ratio of at least 6 decibels. Evidence of a manufacturer's rating or a demonstration of the sensitivity of a required receiver computed on this basis must be furnished upon request of a Commission representative.

§ 80.859 Main power supply.

(a) The main power supply must simultaneously energize the radiotelephone transmitter at its required antenna power and the required receivers. Under this load condition the voltage of the main power supply at the radiotelephone input terminals must not deviate from its rated potential by more than 10 percent on ships completed on or after July 1, 1941, nor by more than 15 percent on ships completed before that date.

(b) Means must be provided for charging any batteries used as a main power supply. A continuous indication of the rate and polarity of the charging current must be provided during charging of the batteries.

§ 80.860 Reserve power supply.

(a) When the main power supply is not on the same deck as the main wheelhouse or at least one deck above the vessel's main deck, a reserve power supply must be provided and must be so situated. The location of the reserve power supply must be located as near to the required transmitter and receivers as practicable and meet all applicable rules and regulations of the United States Coast Guard.

(b) The reserve power supply must be independent of the propelling power of the ship and of any other electrical system, and must simultaneously ener-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

gize the radiotelephone transmitter at its required antenna power, the required receivers, the emergency light and the automatic radiotelephone alarm signal generator. The reserve power supply must be available at all times.

(c) The reserve power supply may be used to energize the bridge-to-bridge radiotelephone and the VHF radiotelephone installation required by §80.871.

(d) All circuits connected to the reserve power supply must be protected from overloads.

(e) Means must be provided for charging any batteries used as a reserve power supply. A continuous indication of the rate and polarity of the charging current during charging of the batteries must be provided.

(f) The cooling system of each internal combustion engine used as a part of the reserve power supply must be adequately treated to prevent freezing or overheating consistent with the season and route to be traveled by the particular vessel involved.

(g) The reserve power supply must be available within 1 minute.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986; 52 FR 35246, Sept. 18, 1987]

§ 80.861 Required capacity.

If the main power supply or the reserve power supply provided for the purpose of complying with §§80.859 and 80.860 consists of batteries, the batteries must have sufficient reserve capacity available at all times while the vessel is leaving or attempting to leave a harbor or port for a voyage in the open sea, and while being navigated in the open sea outside of a harbor or port, to permit operation of the radiotelephone transmitter and the required receivers for at least 6 hours continuously under normal working conditions.

§ 80.862 Proof of capacity.

(a) When directed by the Commission or its authorized representative, the station licensee must prove that the requirements of §80.861 are met.

(b) Proof of the ability of a battery used as a main or reserve source to operate continuously for 6 hours can be established by a discharge test over a

prescribed period of time, when supplying power at the voltage required for normal and operation to an electrical load as prescribed by paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) When the reserve power supply is an engine-driven generator, proof of the adequacy of the engine fuel supply to operate the unit continuously for 6 hours can be established by measuring the fuel consumption for 1 hour when supplying power, at the voltage required for normal operation, to an electrical load as prescribed by paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) In determining the electrical load to be supplied, the following formula must be used:

(1) One-half of the current of the required transmitter at its rated power output.

(2) One fourth of the current of the automatic radiotelephone alarm signal generator; plus

(3) Current of receiver; plus

(4) Current of emergency light(s); plus

(5) Current of the bridge-to-bridge transceiver when connected.

(e) At the conclusion of the test specified in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, no part of the main or reserve power supply must have an excessive temperature rise, nor must the specific gravity or voltage of any battery be below 90 percent discharge point of the fully charged value.

§ 80.863 Antenna system.

(a) An antenna system must be installed which is as nondirectional and as efficient as is practicable for the transmission and reception of radio ground waves over seawater. The installation and construction of the required antenna must insure operation in time of emergency.

(b) If the required antenna is suspended between masts or other supports liable to whipping, a safety link which, under heavy stress, will operate to greatly reduce such stress without breakage of the antenna, the halyards, or other antenna-supporting elements, must be installed.

(c) When an electrical ground connection is used as an element of the antenna system, the connection must be efficient.

§ 80.864 Emergency electric lights.

(a) Emergency electric light(s) must be installed to illuminate the operating controls of the radiotelephone installation at the principal operating position, the card of instructions, and the radiotelephone station clock if the latter is not self-illuminated.

(b) The emergency electric light(s) must be energized from the reserve power supply, if a reserve power supply is required. In cases where a reserve power supply is not required, the emergency lights must be energized independently of the system which supplies the normal lighting.

§ 80.865 Radiotelephone station clock.

A clock having a face of at least 12.7 cm (5 in.) in diameter must be mounted in a position that can be observed from the principal operating position.

[58 FR 44953, Aug. 25, 1993]

§ 80.866 Spare antenna.

A spare transmitting antenna completely assembled for immediate erection must be provided. If the installed transmitting antenna is suspended between supports, this spare antenna must be a single-wire transmitting antenna of the same length and must also include suitable insulators.

§ 80.867 Ship station tools, instruction books, circuit diagrams and testing equipment.

(a) Each ship station must be provided with such tools, testing equipment, instruction books and circuit diagrams to enable the radiotelephone installation to be maintained in efficient working condition while at sea. Each ship station licensee must compile a list of spare parts, tools, test equipment and circuit diagrams it considers necessary for compliance with this requirement. This list must be available at inspection. The Commission may consider equipment manufacturer lists of recommended spare parts, tools, test equipment, and repair circuit diagrams in determining compliance with this subsection. These items must be located convenient to the radio room.

(b) The testing equipment must include an instrument or instruments for

§ 80.868

measuring A.C. volts, D.C. volts and ohms.

§ 80.868 Card of instructions.

A card of instructions giving a clear summary of the radiotelephone distress procedure must be securely mounted and displayed in full view of the principal operating position.

§ 80.869 Test of radiotelephone station.

Unless the normal use of the required radiotelephone station demonstrates that the equipment is operating, a test communication on a required or working frequency must be made each day the ship is navigated. When this test is performed by a person other than the master and the equipment is found to be defective the master must be promptly notified.

§ 80.870 Survival craft radio equipment.

(a) A Class S survival craft emergency position indicating radiobeacon, (EPIRB) required to be carried to comply with title 46 of the Code of Federal Regulations must meet the provisions of § 80.833.

(b) A survival craft two-way radiotelephone apparatus must meet the provisions of § 80.834.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.870 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.871 VHF radiotelephone station.

(a) All passenger ships irrespective of size and all cargo ships of 300 gross tons and upwards subject to part II of title III of the Communications Act or to the Safety Convention are required to carry a VHF radiotelephone station complying with this subpart. Ships subject only to the Communications Act may use a VHF radiotelephone installation meeting the technical standards of the Bridge-to-Bridge Act to satisfy the watch requirements of § 80.305(a)(3) if the equipment can transmit and receive on 156.800 MHz.

(b) The VHF radiotelephone station must be installed to insure safe and effective operation of the equipment and facilitate repair. It must be protected against vibration, moisture and temperature.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(c) The principal operating position of the radiotelephone station must be in the room from which the ship is normally steered while at sea.

(d) The radiotelephone stations on ships subject to Part II of Title III of the Communications Act must be capable of operating on the frequency 156.800 MHz and in other respects meet the requirements of § 80.143. The radiotelephone stations on ships subject to the Safety Convention must be capable of operating in the simplex mode on the ship station transmitting frequencies specified in the frequency band 156.025 MHz to 157.425 MHz and in the semiduplex mode on the two frequency channels specified in the following table:

Channel designators	Transmitting frequencies (MHz)	
	Ship station	Coast station
60	156.025	160.625
01	156.050	160.650
61	156.075	160.675
02	156.100	160.700
62	156.125	160.725
03	156.150	160.750
63	156.175	160.775
04	156.200	160.800
64	156.225	160.825
05	156.250	160.850
65	156.275	160.875
06	156.300	.....
66	156.325	160.925
07	156.350	160.950
67	156.375	156.375
08	156.400	.....
68	156.425	156.425
09	156.450	156.450
69	156.475	156.475
10	156.500	156.500
11	156.550	156.550
71	156.575	156.575
12	156.600	156.600
72	156.625	.....
13	156.650	156.650
73	156.675	156.675
14	156.700	156.700
74	156.725	156.725
15	156.750	156.750
75	(¹)	(¹)
16	156.800	156.800
76	(¹)	(¹)
17	156.850	156.850
77	156.875	.....
18	156.900	161.500
78	156.925	161.525
19	156.950	161.550
79	156.975	161.575
20	157.000	161.600
80	157.025	161.625
21	157.050	161.650
81	157.075	161.675
22	157.100	161.700
82	157.125	161.725
23	157.150	161.750
83	157.175	161.775

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.875

Channel designators	Transmitting frequencies (MHz)	
	Ship station	Coast station
24	157.200	161.800
84	157.225	161.825
25	157.250	161.850
85	157.275	161.875
26	157.300	161.900
86	157.325	161.925
27	157.350	161.950
87	157.375	161.975
28	157.400	162.000
88	157.425	162.025

¹ Guard band.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986; 52 FR 35246, Sept. 18, 1987, as amended at 54 FR 40059, Sept. 29, 1989]

§ 80.872 The VHF radiotelephone installation.

The VHF radiotelephone installation includes:

- (a) A VHF radiotelephone transmitter,
- (b) A VHF radiotelephone receiver,
- (c) A power supply,
- (d) An antenna system.

§ 80.873 VHF radiotelephone transmitter.

(a) The transmitter must be capable of transmission of G3E emission on 156.300 MHz and 156.800 MHz, and on frequencies which have been specified for use in a system established to promote safety of navigation. Vessels in waters of other Administrations are required to communicate on any channel designated by that Administration for navigational safety in the bands specified in § 80.871(d).

(b) The transmitter must be adjusted so that the transmission of speech normally produces peak modulation within the limits of 75 percent and 100 percent.

(c) The transmitter must deliver a carrier power between 8 and 25 watts into a 50 ohm effective resistance. Provision must be made for reducing the carrier power to a value between 0.1 and 1.0 watts.

(d) The transmitter complies with the power output requirements specified in paragraph (c) of this section when:

(1) The transmitter is capable of being adjusted for efficient use with an actual ship station transmitting an-

tenna meeting the requirements of § 80.876; and

(2) The transmitter has been demonstrated capable, with normal operating voltages applied, of delivering not less than 8 watts of carrier power into 50 ohms effective resistance over the frequency band specified in § 80.871(d). An individual demonstration of the power output capability of the transmitter, with the radiotelephone installation normally installed on board ship, may be required; and

(3) It is certificated as required by subpart F of this part.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998]

§ 80.874 VHF radiotelephone receiver.

(a) The receiver used for providing the watch for navigational safety required by § 80.313 must be certificated by the Commission and capable of effective reception of G3E emission on the frequencies required by § 80.871(d) when connected to the antenna specified in § 80.876.

(b) The receiver must have a usable sensitivity of 0.5 microvolts.

(c) The receiver must deliver adequate audio output power to be heard in the ambient noise level likely to be expected on board ships with a loudspeaker and/or a telephone handset.

(d) In the simplex mode when the transmitter is activated the receiver output must be muted.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998]

§ 80.875 VHF radiotelephone power supply.

(a) There must be readily available for use under normal load conditions a power supply sufficient to simultaneously energize the VHF transmitter at its required antenna power, and the VHF receiver. Under this load condition the voltage of the source of energy at the power input terminals of the VHF radiotelephone installation must not deviate from its rated value by more than 10 percent on ships completed on or after March 1, 1957, nor by more than 15 percent on ships completed before that date.

§ 80.876

(b) When the power supply for the VHF radiotelephone installation consists of batteries, they must be installed in the upper part of the ship, secured against shifting with motion of the ship, capable of operating the installation for 6 hours, and accessible with not less than 26 cm (10 in.) head room.

(c) Means must be provided for charging any rechargeable batteries used in the ship's VHF radiotelephone installation. There must be provided a device which, during charging of the batteries, will give a continuous indication of the charging current.

(d) The VHF radiotelephone installation may be connected to the reserve power supply of a compulsorily fitted radiotelephone or radiotelegraph installation.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 44953, Aug. 25, 1993]

§ 80.876 VHF radiotelephone antenna system.

A vertically polarized nondirectional antenna must be provided for VHF radiotelephone installations. The construction and installation of this antenna must insure proper operation in an emergency.

§ 80.877 Controls and indicators required for VHF radiotelephone installation.

The controls and indicators used on equipment of the VHF radiotelephone installation must meet the following standards:

(a) The size of controls must easily permit normal adjustment. The function and the setting of the controls must be clearly indicated.

(b) Controls must be illuminated to permit satisfactory operation of the equipment.

(c) Means must be provided to reduce to extinction any light output from the equipment which could affect safety of navigation.

(d) An on/off switch must be provided for the entire installation with a visual indication that the installation is switched on.

(e) The equipment must indicate the channel number, as given in the Radio Regulations, to which it is tuned. It must allow the determination of the

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

channel number under all conditions of external lighting. Channel 16 must be distinctively marked.

(f) The receiver must have a manual volume control and a squelch control.

(g) If the external controls are on a separate control unit and more than one such control unit is provided, the one on the bridge must have priority over the others. When there is more than one control unit, indication must be given to the other(s) that the transmitter is in operation.

§ 80.879 Radar installation requirements and specifications.

Ships of 500 gross tons and upwards that are constructed on or after September 1, 1984, must comply with the radar installation requirements and specifications contained in § 80.825 of this part.

[52 FR 35246, Sept. 18, 1987]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.879 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.880 Vessel radio equipment.

(a) Vessels operated solely within twenty nautical miles of shore must be equipped with a VHF radiotelephone installation as described in this subpart, and maintain a continuous watch on Channel 16.

(b) Vessels operated solely within one hundred nautical miles of shore must be equipped with a medium frequency transmitter capable of transmitting J3E emission and a receiver capable of reception of J3E emission within the band 1710 to 2850 kHz, in addition to the VHF radiotelephone installation required by paragraph (a) of this section, and must maintain a continuous watch on 2182 kHz. Additionally, such vessels must be equipped with either:

(1) A single sideband radiotelephone capable of operating on all distress and safety frequencies in the medium frequency and high frequency bands listed in § 80.369(a) and (b), on all the ship-to-shore calling frequencies in the high frequency bands listed in § 80.369(d), and on at least four of the automated mutual-assistance vessel rescue (AMVER) system HF duplex channels (this requirement may be met by the addition

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.905

of such frequencies to the radiotelephone installation required by paragraph (b) of this section); or

(2) If operated in an area within the coverage of an INMARSAT maritime mobile geostationary satellite in which continuous alerting is available, an INMARSAT ship earth station meeting the equipment authorization rules of parts 2 and 80 of this chapter.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.836 was added, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.881 Equipment requirements for ship stations.

Vessels subject to subpart R of this part must be equipped as follows:

(a) A category 1, 406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRB meeting the requirements of § 80.1061;

(b) A NAVTEX receiver meeting the requirements of § 80.1101(c)(1);

(c) A Search and Rescue Transponder meeting the requirements of § 80.1101(c)(6); and

(d) A two-way VHF radiotelephone meeting the requirements of § 80.1101(c)(7).

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.881 was added, effective October 6, 2003.

Subpart S—Compulsory Radiotelephone Installations for Small Passenger Boats

§ 80.901 Applicability.

The provisions of Part III of Title III of the Communication Act require United States vessels which transport more than six passengers for hire while such vessels are being navigated on any tidewater within the jurisdiction of the United States adjacent or contiguous to the open sea, or in the open sea to carry a radiotelephone installation complying with this subpart. The provisions of Part III do not apply to vessels which are equipped with a radio installation for compliance with Part II of Title III of the Act, or for compliance with the Safety Convention, or to vessels navigating on the Great Lakes.

§ 80.903 Inspection of radiotelephone installation.

Every vessel subject to Part III of Title III of the Communications Act must have a detailed inspection of the radio installation by an FCC-licensed technician in accordance with § 80.59 once every five years. The FCC-licensed technician must use the latest FCC Information Bulletin, *How to Conduct an Inspection of a Small Passenger Vessel*. If the ship passes the inspection, the technician will issue a Communications Act Safety Radiotelephony Certificate. Communications Act Radiotelephony Certificates may be obtained from the Commission's National Call Center—(888) 225-5322—or from its forms contractor.

[63 FR 29660, June 1, 1998]

§ 80.905 Vessel radio equipment.

(a) Vessels subject to part III of title III of the Communications Act that operate in the waters described in § 80.901 of this section must, at a minimum, be equipped as follows:

(1) Vessels operated solely within the communications range of a VHF public coast station or U.S. Coast Guard station that maintains a watch on 156.800 MHz while the vessel is navigated must be equipped with a VHF radiotelephone installation. Vessels in this category must not operate more than 20 nautical miles from land.

(2) Vessels operated beyond the 20 nautical mile limitation specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, but not more than 100 nautical miles from the nearest land, must be equipped with a medium frequency transmitter capable of transmitting J3E emission and a receiver capable of reception of J3E emission within the band 1710 to 2850 kHz, in addition to the VHF radiotelephone installation required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section. The medium frequency transmitter and receiver must be capable of operation on 2670 kHz.

(3) Vessels operated more than 100 nautical miles but not more than 200 nautical miles from the nearest land must:

(i) Be equipped with a VHF radiotelephone installation;

§ 80.905

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(ii) Be equipped with an MF radiotelephone transmitter and receiver meeting the requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section; and

(iii) Be equipped with either:

(A) a single sideband radiotelephone capable of operating on all distress and safety frequencies in the medium frequency and high frequency bands listed in §§80.369 (a) and (b), on all the ship-to-shore calling frequencies in the high frequency bands listed in §80.369(d), and on at least four of the automated mutual-assistance vessel rescue (AMVER) system HF duplex channels (this requirement may be met by the addition of such frequencies to the radiotelephone installation required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section); or

(B) if operated in an area within the coverage of an INMARSAT maritime mobile geostationary satellite in which continuous alerting is available, an INMARSAT ship earth station meeting the equipment authorization rules of parts 2 and 80 of this chapter;

(iv) Be equipped with a reserve power supply meeting the requirements of §§80.917(b), 80.919, and 80.921, and capable of powering the single sideband radiotelephone or the ship earth station (including associated peripheral equipment) required by paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section;

(v) Be equipped with a NAVTEX receiver conforming to the following performance standards: IMO Resolution A.525(13) and CCIR Recommendation 540;

(vi) Be equipped with a Category I, 406 MHz satellite emergency position-indicating radiobeacon (EPIRB) meeting the requirements of §80.1061; and,

(vii) Participate in the AMVER system while engaged on any voyage where the vessel is navigated in the open sea for more than 24 hours. Copies of the AMVER Bulletin are available at: AMVER Maritime Relations (GNRS-3/AMR), U.S. Coast Guard, Building 110, Box 26, Governor's Island, N.Y. 10004-5034, telephone number (212) 668-7764.

(4) Vessels operated more than 200 nautical miles from the nearest land must:

(i) Be equipped with two VHF radiotelephone installations;

(ii) Be equipped with an MF radiotelephone transmitter and receiver meeting the requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section;

(iii) Be equipped with either:

(A) an independent single sideband radiotelephone capable of operating on all distress and safety frequencies in the medium frequency and high frequency bands listed in §§80.369(a) and (b), on all of the ship-to-shore calling frequencies in the high frequency bands listed in §80.369(d), and on at least four of the automated mutual-assistance vessel rescue (AMVER) system HF duplex channels; or

(B) If operated in an area within the coverage of an INMARSAT maritime mobile geostationary satellite in which continuous alerting is available, an INMARSAT ship earth station meeting the equipment authorization rules of parts 2 and 80 of this chapter;

(iv) Be equipped with a reserve power supply meeting the requirements of §§80.917(b), 80.919, and 80.921, and capable of powering the single sideband radiotelephone or the ship earth station (including associated peripheral equipment) required by paragraph (a)(4)(iii) of this section;

(v) Be equipped with a NAVTEX receiver conforming to the following performance standards: IMO Resolution A.525(13) and CCIR Recommendation 540;

(vi) Be equipped with a Category I, 406 MHz satellite emergency position-indicating radiobeacon (EPIRB) meeting the requirements of §80.1061;

(vii) Be equipped with a radiotelephone distress frequency watch receiver meeting the requirements of §80.269;

(viii) Be equipped with an automatic radiotelephone alarm signal generator meeting the requirements of §80.221; and

(ix) Participate in the AMVER system while engaged on any voyage where the vessel is navigated in the open sea for more than 24 hours. Copies of the AMVER Bulletin are available at: AMVER Maritime Relations (GNRS-3/AMR), U.S. Coast Guard, Building 110, Box 26, Governor's Island, N.Y. 10004-5034, telephone number (212) 668-7764.

(b) For a vessel that is navigated within the communication range of a VHF public coast station or U.S. Coast Guard station, but beyond the 20-nautical mile limitation specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, an exemption from the band 1605 to 2850 kHz installation requirements may be granted if the vessel is equipped with a VHF transmitter and receiver. An application for exemption must include a chart showing the route of the voyage or the area of operation of the vessel, and the receiving service area of the VHF public coast or U.S. Coast Guard station. The coverage area of the U.S. Coast Guard station must be based on written information from the District Commander, U.S. Coast Guard, a copy of which must be furnished with the application. The coverage area of a public coast station must be computed by the method specified in subpart P of this part.

(c) The radiotelephone installation must be installed to insure safe operation of the equipment and to facilitate repair. It must be protected against the vibration, moisture, temperature, and excessive currents and voltages.

(d) A VHF radiotelephone installation or a remote unit must be located at each steering station except those auxiliary steering stations which are used only during brief periods for docking or for close-in maneuvering. A single portable radiotelephone set meets the requirements of this paragraph if adequate permanent mounting arrangements with suitable power provision and antenna feed are installed at each operator steering station. Additionally, for vessels of more than 100 gross tons, the radiotelephone installation must be located at the level of the main wheelhouse or at least one deck above the vessel's main deck.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 56 FR 19301, Apr. 26, 1991; 57 FR 34262, Aug. 4, 1992]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46974, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.905 was amended by revising paragraphs (a)(2), (a)(3)(v), (vi) and (vii), (a)(4)(v) and (ix) and (d), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.905 Vessel radio equipment.

(a) * * *

(2) Vessels operated beyond the 20 nautical mile limitation specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, but not more than 100 nautical miles from the nearest land, must be equipped with a MF transmitter capable of transmitting J3E emission and a receiver capable of reception of J3E emission within the band 1710 to 2850 kHz, in addition to the VHF radiotelephone installation required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section. The MF transmitter and receiver must be capable of operation on 2670 kHz.

(3) * * *

(v) Be equipped with a NAVTEX receiver conforming to the following performance standards: IMO Resolution A.525(13), "Performance standards for narrow-band direct printing telegraph equipment for the reception of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information to ships," including Annex, adopted November 17, 1983, and ITU-R Recommendation M.540-2, "Operational and Technical Characteristics for an Automated Direct-printing Telegraph System for Promulgation of Navigational and Meteorological Warnings and Urgent Information to Ships," including Annexes, 1990. IMO Resolution A.525(13), including Annex, and ITU-R Recommendation M.540-2, including Annexes, are incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of these standards can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW, Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC. IMO Resolution A.525(13) can be purchased from Publications, International Maritime Organization, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, United Kingdom. ITU-R Recommendation M.540-2, including Annexes, can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland;

(vi) Be equipped with a Category I 406.0–406.1 MHz satellite emergency position-indicating radiobeacon (EPIRB) meeting the requirements of § 80.1061; and

(vii) Participate in the AMVER system while engaged on any voyage where the vessel is navigated in the open sea for more than 24 hours. Copies of the AMVER Bulletin are available at: AMVER Maritime Relations, USCG Battery Park Building, Room 201, New York, NY 10004-1499. Phone 212-668-7764; Fax 212-668-7684.

(4) * * *

(v) Be equipped with a NAVTEX receiver conforming to the following performance standards: IMO Resolution A.525(13), "Performance standards for narrow-band direct printing telegraph equipment for the reception of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information to ships,"

§ 80.907

1994, and ITU-R Recommendation M.540-2, "Operational and Technical Characteristics for an Automated Direct-printing Telegraph System for Promulgation of Navigational and Meteorological Warnings and Urgent Information to Ships," including Annexes, 1990. IMO Resolution A.525(13) and ITU-R Recommendation M.540-2, including Annexes, are incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of these standards can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW, Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC. IMO Resolution A.525(13) can be purchased from Publications, International Maritime Organization, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, United Kingdom. ITU-R Recommendation M.540-2, including Annexes, can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland;

* * * * *

(ix) Participate in the AMVER system while engaged on any voyage where the vessel is navigated in the open sea for more than 24 hours. Copies of the AMVER Bulletin are available at: AMVER Maritime Relations, USCG Battery Park Building, Room 201, New York, NY 10004-1499. Phone 212-668-7764; Fax 212-668-7684.

* * * * *

(d) A VHF-DSC radiotelephone installation or a remote unit must be located at each steering station except those auxiliary steering stations which are used only during brief periods for docking or for close-in maneuvering. A single portable VHF-DSC radiotelephone set meets the requirements of this paragraph if adequate permanent mounting arrangements with suitable power provision and antenna feed are installed at each operator steering station. Additionally, for vessels of more than 100 gross tons, the radiotelephone installation must be located at the level of the main wheelhouse or at least one deck above the vessel's main deck.

§ 80.907 Principal operating position.

The principal operating position of the radiotelephone installation on vessels over 100 gross tons must be in the room from which the vessel is normally steered while at sea. If the station can be operated from any location other than the principal operating position, a positive means must be provided at the

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-03 Edition)

principal operating position to take full control of the station.

§ 80.909 Radiotelephone transmitter.

(a) The medium frequency transmitter must have a peak envelope output power of at least 60 watts for J3E emission on 2182 kHz and at least one ship-to-shore working frequency within the band 1605 to 2850 kHz enabling communication with a public coast station if the region in which the vessel is navigated is served by a public coast station operating in this band.

(b) The single sideband radiotelephone must be capable of operating on maritime frequencies in the band 1710 to 27500 kHz with a peak envelope output power of at least 120 watts for J3E emission and H3E emission on 2182 kHz and J3E emission on the distress and safety frequencies listed in § 80.369(b). Single sideband radios installed on or before February 2, 1992, may be used until February 2, 1997, provided such radios are capable of operating on the frequencies listed in §§ 80.369 (a) and (b), and at least half of the frequencies listed in § 80.369(d).

(c) The transmitter complies with the power output requirements specified in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section when:

(1) The transmitter can be adjusted for efficient use with an actual ship station transmitting antenna meeting the requirements of § 80.923 of this part; and

(2) The transmitter, with normal operating voltages applied, has been demonstrated to deliver its required output power on the frequencies specified in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section into either an artificial antenna consisting of a series network of 10 ohms effective resistance and 200 picofarads capacitance or an artificial antenna of 50 ohms nominal impedance. An individual demonstration of power output capability of the transmitter, with the radiotelephone installation normally installed on board ship, may be required.

(d) The single sideband radiotelephone must be capable of transmitting clearly perceptible signals from ship to shore. The transmitter complies with this requirement if it is capable of enabling communication with

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.913

a public coast station on working frequencies in the 4000 to 27500 kHz band specified in §80.371(b) of this part under normal daytime operating conditions.

[56 FR 19302, Apr. 26, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 34262, Aug. 4, 1992]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46973, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.909 was amended by revising paragraph (b), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.909 Radiotelephone transmitter.

* * * * *

(b) The single sideband radiotelephone must be capable of operating on maritime frequencies in the band 1710 to 27500 kHz with a peak envelope output power of at least 120 watts for J3E emission on 2182 kHz and J3E emission on the distress and safety frequencies listed in §80.369(b).

* * * * *

§ 80.911 VHF transmitter.

(a) The transmitter must be capable of transmission of G3E emission on 156.800 MHz, 156.300 MHz, and on the ship-to-shore working frequencies necessary to communicate with public coast stations serving the area in which the vessel is navigated.

(b) The transmitter must be adjusted so that the transmission of speech normally produces peak modulation within the limits 75 percent and 100 percent.

(c) The transmitter must be certificated to transmit between 20 watts and 25 watts, on each of the frequencies 156.300 MHz, 156.800 MHz and on ship-to-shore public correspondence channels, into 50 ohms effective resistance when operated with a primary supply voltage of 13.6 volts DC.

(d) When an individual demonstration of the capability of the transmitter is necessary the output power requirements prescribed in this paragraph must be met as follows:

(1) Measurements of primary supply voltage and transmitter output power must be made with the equipment drawing energy only from ship's battery;

(2) The primary supply voltage, measured at the power input terminals to the transmitter, and the output power of the transmitter, terminated

in a matching artificial load, must be measured at the end of 10 minutes of continuous operation of the transmitter at its full power output.

(3) The primary supply voltage must not be less than 11.5 volts.

(4) The transmitter output power must be not less than 15 watts.

(5) For primary supply voltages, measured in accordance with the procedures of this paragraph, greater than 11.5 volts, but less than 12.6 volts, the required transmitter output power shall be equal to or greater than the value calculated from the formula

$$P=4.375(V)-35.313$$

where V equals the measured primary voltage and P is the calculated output power in watts."

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 40059, Sept. 29, 1989; 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998]

§ 80.913 Radiotelephone receivers.

(a) If a medium frequency radiotelephone installation is provided, the watch receiver must be capable of effective reception of J3E emissions, be connected to the antenna system specified by §80.923, and be preset to, and capable of accurate and convenient selection of, the frequencies 2182 kHz, 2638 kHz, and the receiving frequency(s) of public coast stations serving the area in which the vessel is navigated.

(b) If a single sideband radiotelephone installation is provided, the receiver must be capable of reception of H3E and J3E emissions on 2182 kHz and J3E emission on any receiving frequency authorized pursuant to §80.909 of this part.

(c) If a very high frequency radiotelephone installation is provided, the receiver used for maintaining the watch required by §80.303 must be capable of effective reception of G3E emission, be connected to the antenna system specified by §80.923 and be preset to, and capable of selection of, the frequencies 156.300 MHz, 156.800 MHz, and the receiving frequency(s) of public coast stations serving the area in which the vessel is navigated.

(d) One or more loudspeakers must be provided to permit reception on 2182

§ 80.915

kHz or 156.800 MHz at the principal operating position and at any other place where listening is performed.

(e) Any receiver provided as a part of the radiotelephone installation must have a sensitivity of at least 50 microvolts in the case of MF equipment, and 1 microvolt in the case of HF or VHF equipment.

(f) The receiver required in paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) of this section must be capable of efficient operation when energized by the main source of energy. When a reserve source of energy is required pursuant to § 80.905 or § 80.917 of this part, the receiver must also be capable of efficient operation when energized by the reserve source of energy.

(g) The sensitivity of a receiver is the strength in microvolts of a signal, modulated 30 percent at 400 Hertz, required at the receiver input to produce an audio output of 50 milliwatts to the loudspeaker with a signal-to-noise ratio of at least 6 decibels. Evidence of a manufacturer's rating or a demonstration of the sensitivity of a required receiver computed on this basis must be furnished upon request of the Commission.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 56 FR 19302, Apr. 26, 1991]

§ 80.915 Main power supply.

(a) There must be readily available for use under normal load conditions a main power supply sufficient to simultaneously energize the radiotelephone transmitter at its required antenna power, and the required receiver. Under this load condition the potential of the main power supply at the power input terminals of the radiotelephone installation must not deviate from its rated potential by more than 10 percent on vessels completed on or after March 1, 1957, nor by more than 15 percent on vessels completed before that date.

(b) When the main power supply consists of batteries, they must be installed as high above the bilge as practicable, secured against shifting with motion of the vessel, and accessible with not less than 26 cm (10 in.) head room.

(c) Means must be provided for adequately charging any batteries used as a main power supply. There must be a

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

device which gives a continuous indication of the rate and polarity of the charging current during charging.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 44953, Aug. 25, 1993]

§ 80.917 Reserve power supply.

(a) A vessel of more than 100 gross tons the keel of which was laid after March 1, 1957, must have a reserve power supply located on the same deck as the main wheel house or at least one deck above the vessel's main deck, unless the main power supply is so situated.

(b) The reserve power supply must be independent of the ship's propulsion and of any other electrical system, and be sufficient to simultaneously energize the radiotelephone transmitter at its required output power, and the receiver. The reserve power supply must be available for use at all times.

(c) When the reserve power supply consists of batteries, they must be installed as high above the bilge as practicable, secured against shifting with motion of the vessel, and accessible with not less than 26 cm (10 in.) head room.

(d) The reserve power supply must be located as near the required transmitter and receiver as practicable.

(e) All reserve power supply circuits must be protected from overloads.

(f) Means must be provided for charging any storage batteries used as a reserve power supply for the required radiotelephone installation. There must be a device which will give continuous indication of the rate and polarity of the charging current during charging.

(g) The cooling system of each internal combustion engine used as a part of the reserve power supply must be adequately treated to prevent freezing or overheating consistent with the season and route to be travelled by the particular vessel involved.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 44954, Aug. 25, 1993]

§ 80.919 Required capacity.

If either the main or reserve power supply includes batteries, these batteries must have sufficient reserve capacity to permit proper operation of the required transmitter and receiver

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.933

for at least 3 hours under normal working conditions.

§ 80.921 Proof of capacity.

(a) When directed by a representative of the Commission the vessel must prove by demonstration as prescribed in paragraphs (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this section, that the requirements of § 80.919 are met.

(b) Proof of the ability of a storage battery used as a main or reserve power supply to operate over the 3-hour period established by a discharge test over the prescribed period of time, when supplying power at the voltage required for an electrical loss as prescribed by paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) When the required power supply consists of an engine-driven generator, proof of the adequacy of the engine fuel supply to operate the unit over the 3-hour period of time may be established by using as a basis the fuel consumption during a 1 hour period when supplying power, at the voltage required for operating an electrical load as prescribed by paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) In determining the required electrical load the following formula must be used:

(1) One-half of the current of the required transmitter at its rated output power; plus

(2) Current of the required receiver; plus

(3) Current of electric light, if required by § 80.925; plus

(4) The sum of the current of all other loads the reserve power supply may provide in time of emergency.

(e) At the conclusion of the test specified in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, no part of the main or reserve power supply must have an excessive temperature rise, nor must the specific gravity or voltage of any storage battery be below the 90 percent discharge point.

§ 80.923 Antenna system.

An antenna must be provided in accordance with the applicable requirements of § 80.81 of this part which is as efficient as practicable for the transmission and reception of radio waves. The construction and installation of

this antenna must insure proper emergency operation.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 56 FR 19302, Apr. 26, 1991]

§ 80.925 Electric light.

(a) If the vessel is navigated at night an electric light or dial lights which clearly illuminate the operating controls must be installed to provide illumination of the operating controls at the principal operating position.

(b) The electric light must be energized from the main power supply and, if a reserve power supply for the radiotelephone installation is required, from the reserve power supply.

§ 80.927 Antenna radio frequency indicator.

The transmitter must be equipped with a device which provides visual indication whenever the transmitter is supplying power to the antenna.

§ 80.929 Nameplate.

A durable nameplate must be mounted on the required radiotelephone equipment. When the transmitter and receiver comprise a single unit, one nameplate is sufficient. The nameplate must show the name of the manufacturer and the type or model number.

§ 80.931 Test of radiotelephone installation.

Unless normal use of the radiotelephone installation demonstrates that the equipment is in proper operating condition, a test communication on a required frequency in the 1605 to 27500 kHz band or the 156 to 162 MHz band must be made by a qualified operator each day the vessel is navigated. If the equipment is not in proper operating condition, the master must be promptly notified.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 56 FR 19302, Apr. 26, 1991]

§ 80.933 General small passenger vessel exemptions.

(a) Subject U.S. vessels less than 50 gross tons which are navigated not more than 300 meters (1,000 feet) from the nearest land at mean low tide are exempt from the provisions of title III, part III of the Communications Act.

(b) All U.S. passenger vessels of less than 100 gross tons, not subject to the radio provisions of the Safety Convention, are exempt from the radiotelegraph provisions of Part II of Title III of the Communications Act, provided that the vessels are equipped with a radiotelephone installation fully complying with subpart S of this part.

(c) Prior to February 1, 1999, U.S. passenger vessels of less than 100 gross tons are exempt from the radiotelegraph requirements of Part II of Title III of the Communications Act and the MF radiotelephone requirements of this subpart as well as Regulations 7 to 11 of Chapter IV of the Safety Convention if the following criteria are fully met:

(1) The ship is equipped with a VHF radiotelephone installation meeting the requirements of this subpart;

(2) While navigating more than three nautical miles from the nearest land, the ship is equipped with:

(i) A Category 1, 406 MHz EPIRB meeting the requirements of § 80.1061;

(ii) A NAVTEX receiver meeting the requirements of § 80.1101(c)(1); and

(iii) Three two-way VHF radiotelephone apparatus and two radar transponders meeting the requirements of § 80.1095.

(3) The ship remains within communications range of U.S. Coast Guard or public coast stations operating in the band 156–162 MHz;

(4) The routes of the voyage are never more than 20 nautical miles from the nearest land or, alternatively, not more than 200 nautical miles between two consecutive ports, and are limited to the following domestic and international voyages:

(i) In waters contiguous to Hawaii, the Bahama Islands and the islands in the Caribbean Sea, including the Greater Antilles, Lesser Antilles, and the coastal waters of Venezuela between the Mouth of the Orinoco River and the Gulf of Venezuela;

(ii) In waters contiguous to the coast of Southern California from Point Conception south to Cape San Lucas, Mexico; the islands of San Miguel, Santa Rosa, Santa Cruz, Anacapa, San Nicolas, Santa Barbara, Santa Catalina,

and San Clemente are considered to be within these waters; and,

(iii) In waters of the Pacific Northwest between Tacoma, Washington and the waters of British Columbia, Canada, as far north as Queen Charlotte Strait, never in the open sea.

(d) Prior to February 1, 1999, U.S. passenger vessels of less than 100 gross tons are exempt from the radiotelegraph requirements of Part II of Title III of the Communications Act, as well as Regulations 7 to 11 of Chapter IV of the Safety Convention, if the following criteria are fully met:

(1) The ship is equipped in accordance with paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section;

(2) The ship is equipped with a MF radiotelephone installation meeting the requirements of this subpart;

(3) The routes of the voyage are never more than 20 nautical miles from the nearest land or, alternatively, not more than 100 nautical miles between two consecutive ports, and are limited to international voyages between Florida and the Bahama Islands.

(e) These exemptions may be terminated at any time without hearing, if in the Commission's discretion, the need for such action arises.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 44954, Aug. 25, 1993; 60 FR 58245, Nov. 27, 1995]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46974, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.933 was amended by revising paragraphs (c) introductory text and (2)(i), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.933 General small passenger vessel exemptions.

* * * * *

(c) U.S. passenger vessels of less than 100 gross tons operated on domestic or international voyages are exempt from the radiotelegraph requirements of Part II of Title III of the Communications Act and the MF radiotelephone requirements of this subpart until one year after the Coast Guard notifies the Commission that shore-based Sea Area A1 coverage is established, if the following criteria are fully met:

* * * * *

(2) * * *

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.953

(i) A Category 1, 406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRB meeting the requirements of §80.1061;

* * * * *

§ 80.935 Station clock.

Each station subject to this subpart must have a working clock or time-piece readily available to the operator.

Subpart T—Radiotelephone Installation Required for Vessels on the Great Lakes

§ 80.951 Applicability.

The Agreement Between the United States of America and Canada for Promotion of Safety on the Great Lakes by Means of Radio, 1973, applies to vessels of all countries when navigated on the Great Lakes. The Great Lakes Radio Agreement defines the Great Lakes as “all waters of Lakes Ontario, Erie, Huron (including Georgian Bay), Michigan, Superior, their connecting and tributary waters and the River St. Lawrence as far east as the lower exit of the St. Lambert Lock at Montreal in the Province of Quebec, Canada,” but does not include such of the connecting and tributary waters as may be specified in the Technical Regulations. The Technical Regulations do not include any connecting and tributary waters except the St. Mary’s River, the St. Clair River, Lake St. Clair, the Detroit River and the Welland Canal. A vessel to which the Great Lakes Radio Agreement applies and which falls into the specific categories by paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of this section and not excepted by paragraph (d) or (e) of this section must comply with this subpart while navigated on the Great Lakes.

(a) Every vessel 20 meters (65 feet) or over in length (measured from end to end over the deck, exclusive of sheer).

(b) Every vessel engaged in towing another vessel or floating object, except:

(1) Where the maximum length of the towing vessel, measured from end to end over the deck exclusive of sheer, is less than 8 meters (26 feet) and the length or breadth of the tow, exclusive of the towing line, is less than 20 meters (65 feet);

(2) Where the vessel towed complies with this subpart;

(3) Where the towing vessel and tow are located within a booming ground (an area in which logs are confined); or

(4) Where the tow has been undertaken in an emergency and neither the towing vessel nor the tow can comply with this part.

(c) Any vessel carrying more than six passengers for hire.

(d) The requirements of the Great Lakes Radio Agreement do not apply to:

(1) Ships of war and troop ships;

(2) Vessels owned and operated by any national government and not engaged in trade.

(e) The Commission may if it considers that the conditions of the voyage or voyages affecting safety (including but not necessarily limited to the regularity, frequency and nature of the voyages, or other circumstances) are such as to render full application of the Great Lakes Agreement unreasonable or unnecessary, exempt partially, conditionally or completely, any individual vessel for one or more voyages or for any period of time not exceeding one year.

§ 80.953 Inspection and certification.

(a) Each U.S. flag vessel subject to the Great Lakes Agreement must have an inspection of the required radiotelephone installation at least once every 13 months. This inspection must be made while the vessel is in active service or within not more than one month before the date on which it is placed in service.

(b) An inspection and certification of a ship subject to the Great Lakes Agreement must be made by a technician holding one of the following: a General Radiotelephone Operator License, a GMDSS Radio Maintainer’s License, a Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificate, or a First Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificate. Additionally, the technician must not be the vessel’s owner, operator, master, or an employee of any of them. The results of the inspection must be recorded in the ship’s radiotelephone log and include:

(1) The date the inspection was conducted;

(2) The date by which the next inspection needs to be completed;

§ 80.955

(3) The inspector's printed name, address, class of FCC license (including the serial number);

(4) The results of the inspection, including any repairs made; and

(5) The inspector's signed and dated certification that the vessel meets the requirements of the Great Lakes Agreement and the Bridge-to-Bridge Act contained in subparts T and U of this part and has successfully passed the inspection.

(c) The vessel owner, operator, or ship's master must certify that the inspection required by paragraph (b) was satisfactory.

(d) The ship's log must be retained on-board the vessel for at least two years from the date of the inspection.

[61 FR 25807, May 23, 1996]

§ 80.955 Radiotelephone installation.

(a) Each U.S. flag vessel of less than 38 meters (124 feet) in length while subject to the Great Lakes Agreement must have a radiotelephone meeting the provisions of this subpart in addition to the other rules in this part governing ship stations using telephony.

(b) Each U.S. flag vessel of 38 meters (124 feet) or more in length while subject to the Great Lakes Agreement must have a minimum of two VHF radiotelephone installations in operating condition meeting the provisions of this subpart. The second VHF installation must be electrically separate from the first VHF installation. However, both may be connected to the main power supply provided one installation can be operated from a separate power supply located as high as practicable on the vessel.

(c) This paragraph does not require or prohibit the use of other frequencies for use by the same "radiotelephone installation" for communication authorized by this part.

§ 80.956 Required frequencies and uses.

(a) Each VHF radiotelephone installation must be capable of transmitting and receiving G3E emission as follows:

(1) Channel 16—156.800 MHz—Distress, Safety and Calling; and

(2) Channel 6—156.300 MHz—Primary intership.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(b) The radiotelephone station must have additional frequencies as follows:

(1) Those ship movement frequencies appropriate to the vessel's area of operation: Channel 11—156.550 MHz, Channel 12—156.600 MHz, or Channel 14—156.700 MHz.

(2) The navigational bridge-to-bridge frequency, 156.650 MHz (channel 13).

(3) Such other frequencies as required for the vessel's service.

(4) One channel for receiving marine navigational warnings for the area of operation.

(c) Every radiotelephone station must include one or more transmitters, one or more receivers, one or more sources of energy and associated antennas and control equipment. The radiotelephone station, exclusive of the antennas and source of energy, must be located as high as practicable on the vessel, preferably on the bridge, and protected from water, temperature, and electrical and mechanical noise.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 53 FR 17052, May 13, 1988]

§ 80.957 Principal operating position.

(a) The principal operating position of the radiotelephone installation must be on the bridge, convenient to the conning position.

(b) When the radiotelephone station is not located on the bridge, operational control of the equipment must be provided at the location of the radiotelephone station and at the bridge operating position. Complete control of the equipment at the bridge operating position must be provided.

§ 80.959 Radiotelephone transmitter.

(a) The transmitter must be capable of transmission of G3E emission on the required frequencies.

(b) The transmitter must deliver a carrier power of between 10 watts and 25 watts into 50 ohms nominal resistance when operated with its rated supply voltage. The transmitter must be capable of readily reducing the carrier power to one watt or less.

(c) To demonstrate the capability of the transmitter, measurements of primary supply voltage and transmitter output power must be made with the equipment operating on the vessel's main power supply, as follows:

(1) The primary supply voltage measured at the power input terminals to the transmitter terminated in a matching artificial load, must be measured at the end of 10 minutes of continuous operation of the transmitter at its rated power output.

(2) The primary supply voltage, measured in accordance with the procedures of this paragraph, must be not less than 11.5 volts.

(3) The transmitter at full output power measured in accordance with the procedure of this paragraph must not be less than 10 watts.

§ 80.961 Radiotelephone receiver.

(a) The receiver must be capable of reception of G3E emission on the required frequencies.

(b) The receiver must have a sensitivity of at least 2 microvolts across 50 ohms for a 20 decibel signal-to-noise ratio.

§ 80.963 Main power supply.

(a) A main power supply must be available at all times while the vessel is subject to the requirements of the Great Lakes Radio Agreement.

(b) Means must be provided for charging any batteries used as a source of energy. A device which during charging of the batteries gives a continuous indication of charging current must be provided.

§ 80.965 Reserve power supply.

(a) Each passenger vessel of more than 100 gross tons and each cargo vessel of more than 300 gross tons must be provided with a reserve power supply independent of the vessel's normal electrical system and capable of energizing the radiotelephone installation and illuminating the operating controls at the principal operating position for at least 2 continuous hours under normal operating conditions. When meeting this 2 hour requirement, such reserve power supply must be located on the bridge level or at least one deck above the vessel's main deck.

(b) Instead of the independent power supply specified in paragraph (a) of this section, the vessel may be provided with an auxiliary radiotelephone installation having a power source independent of the vessel's normal elec-

trical system. Any such installation must comply with §§ 80.955, 80.956, 80.957, 80.959, 80.961, 80.969 and 80.971, as well as the general technical standards contained in this part. Additionally, the power supply for any such auxiliary radiotelephone must be a "reserve power supply" for the purposes of paragraphs (c), (d) and (e) of this section.

(c) Means must be provided for adequately charging any batteries used as a reserve power supply for the required radiotelephone installation. A device must be provided which, during charging of the batteries, gives a continuous indication of charging.

(d) The reserve power supply must be available within one minute.

(e) The station licensee, when directed by the Commission, must prove by demonstration as prescribed in paragraphs (e)(1), (2), (3) and (4) of this section that the reserve power supply is capable of meeting the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section as follows:

(1) When the reserve power supply includes a battery, proof of the ability of the battery to operate continuously for the required time must be established by a discharge test over the required time, when supplying power at the voltage required for normal operation to an electric load as prescribed by paragraph (e)(3) of this section.

(2) When the reserve power supply includes an engine driven generator, proof of the adequacy of the engine fuel supply to operate the unit continuously for the required time may be established by using as a basis the fuel consumption during a continuous period of one hour when supplying power, at the voltage required for normal operation, to an electrical load as prescribed by paragraph (e)(3) of this section.

(3) For the purposes of determining the electrical load to be supplied, the following formula must be used:

(i) One-half of the current of the radiotelephone while transmitting at its rated output, plus one-half the current while not transmitting; plus

(ii) Current of the required receiver; plus

(iii) Current of the source of illumination provided for the operating controls prescribed by § 80.969; plus

§ 80.967

(iv) The sum of the currents of all other loads to which the reserve power supply may provide power in time of emergency or distress.

(4) At the conclusion of the test specified in paragraphs (e) (1) and (2) of this section, no part of the reserve power supply must have excessive temperature rise, nor must the specific gravity or voltage of any battery be below the 90 percent discharge point.

§ 80.967 Antenna system.

The antenna must be omnidirectional, vertically polarized and located as high as practicable on the masts or superstructure of the vessel.

§ 80.969 Illumination of operating controls.

(a) The radiotelephone must have dial lights which illuminate the operating controls at the principal operating position.

(b) Instead of dial lights, a light from an electric lamp may be provided to illuminate the operating controls of the radiotelephone at the principal operating position. If a reserve power supply is required, arrangements must permit the use of that power supply for illumination within one minute.

§ 80.971 Test of radiotelephone installation.

At least once during each calendar day a vessel subject to the Great Lakes Radio Agreement must test communications on 156.800 MHz to demonstrate that the radiotelephone installation is in proper operating condition unless the normal daily use of the equipment demonstrates that this installation is in proper operating condition. If equipment is not in operating condition, the master must have it restored to effective operation as soon as possible.

Subpart U—Radiotelephone Installations Required by the Bridge-to-Bridge Act

§ 80.1001 Applicability.

The Bridge-to-Bridge Act and the regulations of this part apply to the following vessels in the navigable waters of the United States:

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(a) Every power-driven vessel of 20 meters or over in length while navigating;

(b) Every vessel of 100 gross tons and upward carrying one or more passengers for hire while navigating;

(c) Every towing vessel of 7.8 meters (26 feet) or over in length, measured from end to end over the deck excluding sheer, while navigating; and

(d) Every dredge and floating plant engaged, in or near a channel or fairway, in operations likely to restrict or affect navigation of other vessels. An unmanned or intermittently manned floating plant under the control of a dredge shall not be required to have a separate radiotelephone capability.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 57 FR 61012, Dec. 23, 1992; 58 FR 44954, Aug. 25, 1993]

§ 80.1003 Station required.

Vessels subject to the Bridge-to-Bridge Act must have a radiotelephone installation to enable the vessel to participate in navigational communications. This radiotelephone installation must be continuously associated with the ship even though a portable installation is used. Foreign vessels coming into U.S. waters where a bridge-to-bridge station is required may fulfill this requirement by use of portable equipment brought aboard by the pilot. Non portable equipment, when used, must be arranged to facilitate repair. The equipment must be protected against vibration, moisture, temperature and excessive currents and voltages.

§ 80.1005 Inspection of station.

The bridge-to-bridge radiotelephone station will be inspected on vessels subject to regular inspections pursuant to the requirements of Parts II and III of Title III of the Communications Act, the Safety Convention or the Great Lakes Agreement at the time of the regular inspection. If after such inspection, the Commission determines that the Bridge-to-Bridge Act, the rules of the Commission and the station license are met, an endorsement will be made on the appropriate document. The validity of the endorsement will run concurrently with the period of the regular inspection. Each vessel must carry

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.1015

a certificate with a valid endorsement while subject to the Bridge-to-Bridge Act. All other bridge-to-bridge stations will be inspected from time to time. An inspection of the bridge-to-bridge station on a Great Lakes Agreement vessel must normally be made at the same time as the Great Lakes Agreement inspection is conducted by a technician holding one of the following: a General Radiotelephone Operator License, a GMDSS Radio Maintainer's License, a Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate, or a First Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate. Additionally, the technician must not be the vessel's owner, operator, master, or an employee of any of them. Ships subject to the Bridge-to-Bridge Act may, in lieu of an endorsed certificate, certify compliance in the station log required by section 80.409(f).

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 61 FR 25807, May 23, 1996]

§ 80.1007 Bridge-to-bridge radio-telephone installation.

Use of the bridge-to-bridge transmitter must be restricted to the master or person in charge of the vessel, or the person designated by the master or person in charge to pilot or direct the movement of the vessel. Communications must be of a navigational nature exclusively.

§ 80.1009 Principal operator and operating position.

The principal operating position of the bridge-to-bridge station must be the vessel's navigational bridge or, in the case of dredges, its main control station. If the radiotelephone installation can be operated from any location other than the principal operating position, the principal operating position must be able to take full control of the installation.

§ 80.1011 Transmitter.

(a) The bridge-to-bridge transmitter must be capable of transmission of G3E emission on the navigational frequency 156.650 MHz (Channel 13) and the Coast Guard liaison frequency 157.100 MHz (Channel 22A). Additionally, the bridge-to-bridge transmitter must be capable of transmission of G3E emission on the navigational frequency of

156.375 MHz (Channel 67) while transiting any of the following waters:

(1) The lower Mississippi River from the territorial sea boundary, and within either the Southwest Pass safety fairway or the South Pass safety fairway specified in § 166.200 of the U.S. Coast Guard's Rules, 33 CFR 166.200, to mile 242.4 AHP (Above Head of Passes) near Baton Rouge;

(2) The Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet from the territorial sea boundary, and within the Mississippi River-Gulf outlet Safety Fairway specified in § 166.200 of the U.S. Coast Guard's Rules, 33 CFR 166.200, to that channel's junction with the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal; and

(3) The full length of the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal from its junction with the Mississippi River to that canal's entry to Lake Pontchartrain at the New Seabrook vehicular bridge.

(b) [Reserved]

[57 FR 61012, Dec. 23, 1992]

§ 80.1013 Receiver.

The bridge-to-bridge receiver must be capable of reception of G3E emission on the navigational frequency 156.650 MHz (Channel 13) and the Coast Guard liaison frequency 157.100 MHz (Channel 22A). In addition, the bridge-to-bridge receiver must be capable of reception of G3E emission on the navigational frequency of 156.375 MHz (Channel 67) while transiting in the waters of the lower Mississippi River as described in §§ 80.1011 (a)(1), (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this part.

[57 FR 61012, Dec. 23, 1992]

§ 80.1015 Power supply.

(a) There must be readily available for use under normal load conditions, a power supply sufficient to simultaneously energize the bridge-to-bridge transmitter at its required antenna power, and the bridge-to-bridge receiver. Under this load condition the voltage of the power supply at the power input terminals of the bridge-to-bridge radiotelephone installation must not deviate from its rated voltage by more than 10 percent on vessels completed on or after March 1, 1957, nor by more than 15 percent on vessels completed before that date.

§ 80.1017

(b) When the power supply for a non-portable bridge-to-bridge radiotelephone installation consists of or includes batteries, they must be installed as high above the bilge as practicable, secured against shifting with motion of the vessel, and accessible with not less than 26 cm (10 in.) head room.

(c) Means must be provided for adequately charging any rechargeable batteries used in the vessel's bridge-to-bridge radiotelephone installation. There must be provided a device which will give a continuous indication of the charging current during charging.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 44954, Aug. 25, 1993]

§ 80.1017 Antenna system.

(a) An antenna must be provided for nonportable bridge-to-bridge radiotelephone installations which is non-directional and vertically polarized. The construction and installation of this antenna must insure proper operation in time of an emergency.

(b) In cases where portable bridge-to-bridge equipment is permanently associated with a vessel, the equipment must be provided with a connector for an external antenna of a type capable of meeting requirements of paragraph (a) of this section and § 80.71. The vessel must be equipped with an external antenna meeting requirements of paragraph (a) of this section and § 80.71, capable of use with the portable equipment during a normal listening watch.

§ 80.1019 Antenna radio frequency indicator.

Each nonportable bridge-to-bridge transmitter must be equipped, at each point of control, with a carrier operated device which will provide continuous visual indication when the transmitter is supplying power to the antenna transmission line or, in lieu thereof, a pilot lamp or meter which will provide continuous visual indication when the transmitter control circuits have been placed in a condition to activate the transmitter.

[52 FR 35246, Sept. 18, 1987]

§ 80.1021 Nameplate.

A durable nameplate must be mounted on the required radiotelephone or be

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

an integral part of it. When the transmitter and receiver comprise a single unit, one nameplate is sufficient. The nameplate must show at least the name of the manufacturer and the type or model number.

§ 80.1023 Test of radiotelephone installation.

Unless normal use of the required radiotelephone installation demonstrates that the equipment is in proper operating condition, a test communication for this purpose must be made by a qualified operator each day the vessel is navigated. If the equipment is not in proper operating condition, the master must be promptly notified. The master must have it restored to effective operating condition as soon as possible.

Subpart V—Emergency Position Indicating Radiobeacons (EPIRB's)

§ 80.1051 Scope.

This subpart describes the technical and performance requirements for Classes A, B, C, and S, and Categories 1, 2, and 3 EPIRB stations.

[53 FR 37308, Sept. 26, 1988]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46974, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1051 was revised, effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1051 Scope.

This subpart describes the technical and performance requirements for Classes A, B, and S, and Categories 1, 2, and 3 EPIRB stations.

§ 80.1053 Special requirements for Class A EPIRB stations.

(a) A Class A EPIRB station must meet the following:

- (1) Float free of a sinking ship;
- (2) Activate automatically when it floats free of a sinking ship;
- (3) Have an antenna that deploys automatically when the EPIRB activates;
- (4) Use A3X emission on a mandatory basis and A3E and NON emissions on an optional basis on the frequencies 121.500 MHz and 243.000 MHz;
- (5) Transmission of A3E or NON emission must not exceed 90 seconds and must be followed by a transmission of at least three minutes of A3X emission;

each transmission of a synthesized and/or pre-recorded voice message must be preceded by the words “this is a recording”;

(6) The effective radiated power must not be less than 75 milliwatts after 48 hours of continuous operation and without replacement or recharge of batteries.

(7) The mandatory A3X emission must be amplitude modulated with an audio signal swept downward between 1600 and 300 Hz. The sweeping range of the audio signal must be 700 Hz or greater. Its sweep repetition rate must be between 2 and 4 times per second. The modulation factor must be at least 0.85 and the modulation duty cycle must be at least 33%, but not more than 55%.

(8) EPIRBs manufactured on or after October 1, 1988; EPIRBs carried as part of a ship station to satisfy USCG equipment carriage requirements that are newly installed on or after April 1, 1989; EPIRBs carried as part of a ship station to satisfy USCG equipment carriage requirements on or after August 1, 1991; and EPIRBs that are newly installed as part of a voluntarily equipped ship station after August 1, 1991, must have a clearly defined carrier frequency distinct from the modulation sidebands for the mandatory emission, A3X, and if used, the A3E or NON emissions. On 121.500 MHz at least thirty per cent of the total power emitted during any transmission cycle with or without modulation must be contained within plus or minus 30 Hz of the carrier frequency. On 243.000 MHz at least thirty per cent of the total power emitted during any transmission cycle with or without modulation must be contained within plus or minus 60 Hz of the carrier frequency. Additionally, if the type of emission is changed during transmission the carrier frequency must not shift more than plus or minus 30 Hz on 121.500 MHz and not more than plus or minus 60 Hz on 243.000 MHz. The long term stability of the carrier frequency must comply with the requirements in §80.209(a) of this part.

(9) Have a visible or audible indicator which clearly shows that the device is operating. The indicator must be activated by the RF output power. The in-

dicator must be protected from damage due to dropping or contact with other objects;

(10) Float in calm water with at least the upper 5 cm (2 in.) of the EPIRB out of the water and the base of the antenna at least 5 cm (2 in.) above the water, with the antenna in a vertical position completely above the water surface;

(11) Be ballasted to right itself from a position of 90 degrees from its upright position in one second or less;

(12) Meet the requirements of paragraphs (a) (1) through (9) of this section after a free fall into water 3 times from a height of 20 meters (66 ft.);

(13) Bear a designation that indicates it is a “Class A” EPIRB;

(14) Have a positive means of turning the equipment off. When an on-off switch is employed a guard must be provided to prevent inadvertent operation.

(b) Class A EPIRB's must have a manually activated test switch which must be held in position for test operation and when released return the EPIRB to its normal state. A switch guard must be provided to prevent inadvertent activation. Class A EPIRB's must also have an associated test circuit and an RF output power indicator which in the test position must:

(1) Permit the operator to determine that the unit is operative;

(2) Switch the transmitter output to an artificial antenna equivalent to that of the EPIRB antenna;

(3) Reduce radiation to a level not to exceed 100 nanowatts at a distance of 30 meters (98 feet) irrespective of direction.

(c) EPIRBs manufactured on or after October 1, 1988, must be tested in accordance with subpart N, part 2 of this chapter. A report of the measurements must be submitted with each application for certification. EPIRBs that meet the output power characteristics of this section must have a permanent label prominently displayed on the outer casing stating, “Meets FCC Rules for improved satellite detection.” This label, however, must not be placed on the equipment without authorization to do so by the Commission. Application for such authorization may be made either by submission

of a new application for certification accompanied by the required fee and all information and test data required by parts 2 and 80 of this chapter or, for EPIRBs certificated prior to October 1, 1988, an application for modification accompanied by the required fee requesting such authorization, including appropriate test data and a showing that all units produced under the original certification authorization comply with the requirements of this paragraph without change to the original circuitry. If the intent is simply to add the proper label to an already approved and compliant EPIRB, a letter of notification prior to implementing the labeling requirements will be needed. This letter request should be sent to the attention of the Authorization and Evaluation Division, 7435 Oakland Mills Road, Columbus, Maryland 21046, attention EAB. The modulation, power and frequency stability requirements specified in paragraphs (a)(6), (a)(7) and (a)(8) of this section must be met under the environmental test conditions specified in subpart N, part 2 of this chapter.

(d) Vacuum tubes are not permitted in EPIRB's. The equipment must meet the requirements after extended periods of inaction while carried in vessels and subjected to the environmental conditions prescribed. Operation into any RF load from open to short must not cause continuing degradation in performance.

(e) EPIRBs must be powered by a battery contained within the transmitter case or in a battery holder that is rigidly attached to the transmitter case. The battery connector must be corrosion resistant and positive in action and must not rely for contact upon spring force alone. The useful life of the battery is the length of time that the battery can be stored under marine environmental conditions without the EPIRB transmitter peak effective radiated power falling below 75 milliwatts prior to 48 hours of continuous operation. The month and year of the battery's manufacture must be permanently marked on the battery and the month and year upon which 50 percent of its useful life will have expired must be permanently marked on both the battery and the outside of the trans-

mitter. The batteries must be replaced if 50 percent of their useful life has expired or if the transmitter has been used in an emergency situation. EPIRBs manufactured after April 27, 1992 must display prominently on the outer case one of the following: The battery installation instructions, the title of the manual that contains such information, or the company name and address where the battery installation can be performed.

(f) The EPIRB must be waterproof and must not be accidentally activated by rain, seaspray, hose wash-down spray or storage in high humidity conditions. Standing water on the outer surface must not significantly affect its performance.

(g) Operating instructions understandable by untrained personnel must be permanently displayed on the equipment.

(h) The exterior of the equipment must have no sharp edges or projections. Means must be provided to fasten the EPIRB to a survival craft or person.

(i) The antenna must be deployable to its designed length and operating position in a foolproof manner. The antenna must be securely attached to the EPIRB and easy to de-ice. The antenna must be vertically polarized and omnidirectional.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986; 52 FR 35246, Sept. 18, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 8905, Mar. 18, 1988; 56 FR 11516, Mar. 19, 1991; 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46974, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1053 was revised, effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1053 Special requirements for Class A EPIRB stations.

Class A EPIRBs shall not be manufactured, imported, or sold in the United States on or after February 1, 2003. Operation of Class A EPIRB stations shall be prohibited after December 31, 2006. New Class A EPIRBs will no longer be certified by the Commission. Existing Class A EPIRBs must be operated as certified.

§ 80.1055 Special requirements for Class B EPIRB stations.

(a) A Class B EPIRB must meet the following:

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.1057

(1) The EPIRB must be turned on automatically, as by water activated battery, or manually by an on-off switch. A positive means of turning the equipment off must be provided. Where an on-off switch is employed, a guard must be provided to prevent inadvertent operation;

(2) The equipment must be designed to be deployed, its controls actuated, or its antenna erected, each by a single action task which can be performed by either hand;

(3) Meet the requirements in §§80.1053(a) (4) through (8), (a)(14), and (c) through (i) of this part. EPIRBs with water activated batteries must, additionally, meet the requirements contained in §§80.1053 (a)(10) and (a)(11) of this part,

(4) Bear a designation that indicates it is a "Class B" EPIRB.

(b) A Class B EPIRB may have a manually activated test switch which meets the requirements in §80.1053 (b) and (c).

(c) If testing of an EPIRB with Coast Guard coordination is not possible, brief operational tests are authorized provided the tests are conducted within the first five minutes of any hour and are not longer than three audio sweeps or one second whichever is longer.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986; 52 FR 35246, Sept. 18, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 8906, Mar. 18, 1988; 56 FR 11517, Mar. 19, 1991]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46974, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.1055 was revised, effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§80.1055 Special requirements for Class B EPIRB stations.

Class B EPIRBs shall not be manufactured, imported, or sold in the United States on or after February 1, 2003. Operation of Class B EPIRB stations shall be prohibited after December 31, 2006. New Class B EPIRBs will no longer be certified by the Commission. Existing Class B EPIRBs must be operated as certified.

§80.1057 Special requirements for Class C EPIRB stations.

Class C EPIRB's shall not be manufactured, imported, or sold in the United States after February 1, 1995. Class C EPIRB stations installed on board vessels before February 1, 1995,

may be used until February 1, 1999, and not thereafter.

(a) A Class C EPIRB must operate on the frequencies 156.750 and 156.800 MHz, must use G3N modulation, and employ the international Radiotelephone Two Tone Alarm signal. The EPIRB transmission must be cycled. Each cycle must consist of 6 periods (T1 to T6) as shown in the table below. During T1, T2, T3, and T5 the 156.750 MHz and 156.800 MHz carriers must be modulated alternately by a 2200 Hz and a 1300 Hz tone.

The modulating duration of each tone must be 250 milliseconds. The maximum tolerance of the frequency and modulating duration of each tone must be ± 5 percent. During T4 and T6 neither of the RF carriers must be emitted. The T4 and T6 time periods must be varied according to the predetermined schedule shown in the table below. After the last cycle the transmissions must be terminated. The EPIRB must be able to recycle its transmissions in accordance to the schedule shown in the table below by placing the activation switch to the "off" and then "on" position.

Period	Duration in seconds	Transmission frequency in MHz
T ₁	1.5	156.800
T ₂	14.5	156.750
T ₃	1.5	156.800
T ₄	40.0 (16 cycles)	None.
T ₄	80.0 (32 cycles)	None.
T ₄	160.0 (64.2 cycles)	None.
T ₄	320.0 (83.2 cycles)	None.
T ₅	14.5	156.750
T ₆	Same as T ₄ duration	None.

(b) The effective radiated power must not be less than 1 watt. The power must be determined according to FCC Bulletin OCE 45. The EPIRB must meet the power requirements over each of the following temperature ranges for the time period shown below. Batteries may be replaced after completion of tests for each temperature range:

(1) 0 to +50 degrees Celsius for 24 hours continuous operation.

(2) -20 to 0 degrees Celsius for 12 hours continuous operation.

(c) The equipment must have a transmitter, an integral antenna and a power supply. The transmitter and power supply must be in separate compartments in a single watertight case.

(d) The equipment must be provided with a visible or audible indicator

§ 80.1059

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

which clearly shows the device is operating. The indicator must be activated by the RF output power.

(e) The equipment must operate when hand held or when floating in water after storage for extended periods under marine environmental conditions.

(f) The switch used to activate the EPIRB must indicate the state of the equipment (on-off) by the physical position of the switch. A guard must be provided to prevent inadvertent operation.

(g) The equipment case must be watertight and resealable without special tools or sealing compounds. EPIRB operation must not be degraded by submersion in sea water for a period of 24 hours.

(h) The EPIRB must float in fresh water with the antenna vertical and completely out of the water.

(i) Vacuum tubes are not permitted in EPIRB's. The EPIRB must meet the requirements after extended periods of inaction while carried in vessels and subjected to marine environmental conditions. Operation into any load from open to short must not result in continuous degradation of performance.

(j) The exterior of the equipment must have no sharp edges or projections. Means must be provided to secure the EPIRB to a survival craft or person.

(k) Operating instructions understandable by untrained personnel must be permanently displayed on the equipment. It must indicate that the device is "to be used solely for distress purposes."

(l) The equipment must have no exposed areas or terminals that could ignite flammable gases or materials.

(m) The omnidirectional antenna must be securely attached to the case and capable of being stowed without being damaged.

(n) The equipment must meet the technical standards after being dropped into water from a height of 6 meters (20 feet).

(o) The EPIRB must meet the technical standards when plunged into sea water at +20 degrees Celsius after storage at a temperature of +50 degrees Celsius.

(p) If testing of an EPIRB with Coast Guard coordination is not possible, brief operational tests are authorized provided the tests are conducted within the first five minutes of any hour for not more than 10 seconds.

(q) The EPIRB must automatically turn off after 24 hours ± 5 percent. It must be possible to restart the transmission sequence by placing the on-off switch momentarily in the off position and returning it to the on position.

(r) The EPIRB must be equipped with a visual indication of a low battery condition.

(s) The EPIRB must have a designation that indicates it is a "Class C" EPIRB.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 33344, June 17, 1993]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46974, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1057 was removed, effective October 6, 2003.

§ 80.1059 Special requirements for Class S EPIRB stations.

(a) A Class S EPIRB station must be able to float or be permanently secured to a survival craft.

(b) A Class S EPIRB able to float must meet the following:

(1) Be watertight and float in calm water with at least 5 cm (2 in.) of the EPIRB out of the water and the base of the antenna at least 5 cm (2 in.) above the water, with the antenna in a vertical position completely above the water surface;

(2) Be ballasted to right itself from a position 90 degrees from its upright position in one second or less;

(3) Meet the requirements in § 80.1053 (a)(4) through (9) after free fall into water 3 times from a height of 20 meters (67 ft.).

(c) A Class S EPIRB intended to be permanently secured to a survival craft is not required to float in water.

(d) Additionally, all Class S EPIRB's must meet the following:

(1) Be capable only of manual activation by an on-off switch protected by a guard to prevent inadvertent operation;

(2) Be designed to be deployed, its controls actuated, or its antenna erected, each by a single action task which can be performed by either hand;

(3) Meet the requirements in §§80.1053 (a)(4) through (a)(8) and (b) through (i) of this part;

(4) Class S EPIRBs may provide either continuous or intermittent operation. If the EPIRB is designed for intermittent operation, the duty cycle must be from 50 to 60 per cent and the period two minutes plus or minus 12 seconds. In either event, the EPIRB must meet the power output characteristics described in §80.1053(a)(8) of this part;

(5) If testing of an EPIRB with Coast Guard coordination is not possible, brief operational tests are authorized provided the tests are conducted within the first five minutes of any hour and are not longer than three audio sweeps or one second whichever is longer;

(6) Have a designation that indicates it is a "Class S" EPIRB.

(e) Applications for certification must include a letter from the manufacturer stating that the EPIRB meets the requirements in paragraphs (b) and (d), or (c) and (d) of this section.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 56 FR 11517, Mar. 19, 1991; 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46974, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.1059 was revised, effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§80.1059 Special requirements for Class S EPIRB stations.

Class S EPIRBs shall not be manufactured, imported, or sold in the United States on or after February 1, 2003. Operation of Class S EPIRB stations shall be prohibited after December 31, 2006. New Class S EPIRBs will no longer be certified by the Commission. Existing Class S EPIRBs must be operated as certified.

§80.1061 Special requirements for 406.025 MHz EPIRBs.

(a) Notwithstanding the provisions in paragraph (b) of this section, 406.025 MHz EPIRBs must meet all the technical and performance standards contained in the Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services document titled "RTCM Recommended Standards for 406 MHz Satellite Emergency Position-Indicating Radiobeacons (EPIRBs)" dated July 31, 1987, with editorial updates of December 31, 1987 (RTCM Recommended Standards). This

RTCM document is incorporated by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a). The document is available for inspection at Commission headquarters in Washington, DC or may be obtained from the Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services, Post Office Box 19087, Washington, DC 20036.

(b) The 406.025 MHz EPIRB must contain as an integral part a "homing" beacon operating only on 121.500 MHz that meets all the requirements described in the RTCM Recommended Standards document described in paragraph (a) of this section. The 121.500 MHz "homing" beacon must have a continuous duty cycle that may be interrupted during the transmission of the 406.025 MHz signal only. Additionally, at least 30 percent of the total power emitted during any transmission cycle must be contained within plus or minus 30 Hz of the carrier frequency.

(c) Prior to submitting a certification application for a 406 MHz radiobeacon, the radiobeacon must be certified by a test facility recognized by one of the COSPAS/SARSAT Partners that the equipment satisfies the design characteristics associated with the measurement methods described in Appendix B of the RTCM Recommended Standards.

Additionally, the radiobeacon must be certified by a test facility recognized by the U.S. Coast Guard to certify that the equipment complies with the U.S. Coast Guard environmental and operational requirements associated with the test procedures described in Appendix A of the RTCM Recommended Standards. Information regarding the recognized test facilities may be obtained from Commandant (G-MVI), U.S. Coast Guard, 2100 2nd Street SW., Washington, DC 20593-0001.

(1) After a 406.025 MHz EPIRB has been certified by the recognized test facilities the following information must be submitted in duplicate to the Commandant (G-MVI), U.S. Coast Guard, 2100 2nd Street SW., Washington, DC 20593-0001:

(i) The name of the manufacturer or grantee and model number of the EPIRB;

(ii) Copies of the certificate and test data obtained from the test facility recognized by a COSPAS/SARSAT

Partner showing that the radiobeacon complies with the COSPAS/SARSAT design characteristics associated with the measurement methods described in Appendix B of the RTCM Recommended Standards;

(iii) Copies of the test report and test data obtained from the test facility recognized by the U.S. Coast Guard showing that the radiobeacon complies with the U.S. Coast Guard environmental and operational characteristics associated with the measurement methods described in Appendix A of the RTCM Recommended Standards; and

(iv) Instruction manuals associated with the radiobeacon, description of the test characteristics of the radiobeacon including assembly drawings, electrical schematics, description of parts list, specifications of materials and the manufacturer's quality assurance program.

(2) After reviewing the information described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section the U.S. Coast Guard will issue a letter stating whether the radiobeacon satisfies all RTCM Recommended Standards.

(d) A certification application for a 406.025 MHz EPIRB submitted to the Commission must also contain a copy of the U.S. Coast Guard letter that states the radiobeacon satisfies all RTCM Recommended Standards, a copy of the technical test data, and the instruction manual(s).

(e) An identification code, issued by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), the United States Program Manager for the 406.025 MHz COSPAS/SARSAT satellite system, must be programmed in each EPIRB unit to establish a unique identification for each EPIRB station. With each marketable EPIRB unit, the manufacturer or grantee must include a postage pre-paid registration card printed with the EPIRB identification code addressed to: SARSAT Beacon Registration, NOAA, NESDIS, E/SP3, RM 3320, FB-4, 5200 Auth Road, Suitland, MD 20746-4304. The registration card must request the owner's name, address, telephone number, type of ship, alternate emergency contact and include the following statement: "WARNING—failure to register this EPIRB with NOAA before installation

could result in a monetary forfeiture being issued to the owner."

(f) To enhance protection of life and property, it is mandatory that each 406.025 MHz EPIRB be registered with NOAA before installation and that information be kept up-to-date. Therefore, in addition to the identification plate or label requirements contained in §§ 2.925 and 2.926 of this chapter, each 406.025 MHz EPIRB must be provided on the outside with a clearly discernable permanent plate or label containing the following statement: "The owner of this 406.025 MHz EPIRB must register the NOAA identification code contained on this label with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), whose address is: SARSAT Beacon Registration, NOAA, NESDIS, E/SP3, RM 3320, FB-4, 5200 Auth Road, Suitland, MD 20746-4304." Vessel owners shall advise NOAA in writing upon change of vessel or EPIRB ownership, transfer of EPIRB to another vessel, or any other change in registration information. NOAA will provide registrants with proof of registration and change of registration postcards.

(g) For 406.025 MHz EPIRBs whose identification code can be changed after manufacture, the identification code shown on the plate or label must be easily replaceable using commonly available tools.

[53 FR 37308, Sept. 26, 1988, as amended at 56 FR 11517, Mar. 19, 1991; 59 FR 35269, July 11, 1994; 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998; 68 FR 32678, June 2, 2003]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46974, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1061 was revised, effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1061 Special requirements for 406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRB stations.

(a) Notwithstanding the provisions in paragraph (b) of this section, 406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRBs must meet all the technical and performance standards contained in the Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services document entitled RTCM Paper 77-02/SC110-STD, "RTCM Recommended Standards for 406 MHz Satellite Emergency Position-Indicating Radiobeacons (EPIRBs)," Version 2.1, dated June 20, 2002 (RTCM Recommended Standards). The RTCM Recommended Standards are incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance

with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of the RTCM Recommended Standards can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW, Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC. The RTCM Recommended Standards can be purchased from the Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services, 1800 Diagonal Road, Suite 600, Alexandria, VA 22314. Phone 703-684-4481; Fax 703-684-4229; email wtadams@rtcm.org.

(b) The 406.0-406.1 EPIRB must contain as an integral part a "homing" beacon operating only on 121.500 MHz that meets all the requirements described in the RTCM Recommended Standards document described in paragraph (a) of this section. The 121.500 MHz "homing" beacon must have a continuous duty cycle that may be interrupted during the transmission of the 406.0-406.1 MHz signal only. Additionally, at least 30 percent of the total power emitted during any transmission cycle must be contained within plus or minus 30 Hz of the carrier frequency.

(c) Prior to submitting a certification application for a 406.0-406.1 MHz radiobeacon, the radiobeacon must be certified by a test facility recognized by one of the COSPAS/SARSAT Partners that the equipment satisfies the design characteristics associated with the measurement methods described in Appendix B of the RTCM Recommended Standards. Additionally, the radiobeacon must be certified by a test facility recognized by the U.S. Coast Guard to certify that the equipment complies with the U.S. Coast Guard environmental and operational requirements associated with the test procedures described in Appendix A of the RTCM Recommended Standards. Information regarding the recognized test facilities may be obtained from Commandant (G-MSE), U.S. Coast Guard, 2100 2nd Street SW, Washington, DC 20593-0001.

(1) After a 406.0-406.1 MHz EPIRB has been certified by the recognized test facilities the following information must be submitted in duplicate to the Commandant (G-MSE), U.S. Coast Guard, 2100 2nd Street SW, Washington, DC 20593-0001:

(i) The name of the manufacturer or grantee and model number of the EPIRB;

(ii) Copies of the certificate and test data obtained from the test facility recognized by a COPAS/SARSAT Partner showing that the radiobeacon complies with the COSPAS/SARSAT design characteristics associated with the measurement methods described in Appendix B of the RTCM Recommended Standards;

(iii) Copies of the test report and test data obtained from the test facility recognized by the U.S. Coast Guard showing that the radiobeacon complies with the U.S. Coast Guard environmental and operational characteris-

tics associated with the measurement methods described in Appendix A of the RTCM Recommended Standards; and

(iv) Instruction manuals associated with the radiobeacon, description of the test characteristics of the radiobeacon including assembly drawings, electrical schematics, description of parts list, specifications of materials and the manufacturer's quality assurance program.

(2) After reviewing the information described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section the U.S. Coast Guard will issue a letter stating whether the radiobeacon satisfies all RTCM Recommended Standards.

(d) A certification application for a 406.0-406.1 MHz EPIRB submitted to the Commission must also contain a copy of the U.S. Coast Guard letter that states the radiobeacon satisfies all RTCM Recommended Standards, a copy of the technical test data, and the instruction manual(s).

(e) An identification code, issued by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), the United States Program Manager for the 406.0-406.1 MHz COSPAS/SARSAT satellite system, must be programmed in each EPIRB unit to establish a unique identification for each EPIRB station. With each marketable EPIRB unit the manufacturer or grantee must include a postage pre-paid registration card printed with the EPIRB identification code addressed to: NOAA/NESDIS, SARSAT Operations Division, E/SP3, Federal Building 4, Washington, DC 20233. The registration card must request the owner's name, address, telephone number, type of ship, alternate emergency contact and include the following statement: "WARNING—failure to register this EPIRB with NOAA before installation could result in a monetary forfeiture being issued to the owner."

(f) To enhance protection of life and property it is mandatory that each 406.0-406.1 MHz EPIRB be registered with NOAA before installation and that information be kept up-to-date. Therefore, in addition to the identification plate or label requirements contained in §§ 2.925, 2.926 and 2.1003 of this chapter, each 406.0-406.1 MHz EPIRB must be provided on the outside with a clearly discernible permanent plate or label containing the following statement: "The owner of this 406.0-406.1 MHz EPIRB must register the NOAA identification code contained on this label with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) whose address is: NOAA, NOAA/SARSAT Operations Division, E/SP3, Federal Building 4, Washington, DC 20233." Vessel owners shall advise NOAA in writing upon change of vessel or EPIRB ownership, transfer of EPIRB to another vessel, or any other change in registration information. NOAA will provide registrants with proof of registration and change of registration postcards.

(g) For 406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRBs whose identification code can be changed after manufacture, the identification code shown on the plate or label must be easily replaceable using commonly available tools.

Subpart W—Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS)

GENERAL PROVISIONS

This subpart contains the rules applicable to the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS). Every ship of the United States subject to part II of title III of the Communications Act or the Safety Convention must comply with the provisions of this subpart. The rules in this subpart are to be read in conjunction with the applicable requirements contained elsewhere in this part; however, in case of conflict, the provisions of this subpart shall govern with respect to the GMDSS. For the purposes of this subpart, distress and safety communications include distress, urgency, and safety calls and messages.

SOURCE: 57 FR 9065, Mar. 16, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

NOTE: No provision of this subpart is intended to eliminate, or in anyway modify, other requirements contained in this part with respect to part II of title III of the Communications Act.

§ 80.1065 Applicability.

(a) The regulations contained in § 80.1119 apply to public coast stations and coast earth stations as of February 1, 1992.

(b) The regulations contained within this subpart apply to all passenger ships regardless of size and cargo ships of 300 tons gross tonnage and upwards as follows:

(1) Ships must comply with §§ 80.1085(a)(4) and 80.1085(a)(6) not later than August 1, 1993.

(2) Ships constructed on or after February 1, 1992, must comply with § 80.1095 as of that date. All other ships must comply with § 80.1095 as of February 1, 1995.

(3) Ships constructed on or after February 1, 1995, must comply with all requirements of this subpart.

(4) Ships constructed before February 1, 1995, must comply with all requirements of this subpart as of February 1, 1999.

(5) During the period between February 1, 1992, and February 1, 1999, all ships must comply with:

(i) The requirements of this subpart;

(ii) The requirements of chapter IV of the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, in force prior to February 1, 1992 (see subparts Q and R of this part); or

(iii) The requirements of either § 80.836 or § 80.933.

(6) The expression “ships constructed” means “ships the keels of which are laid, or construction identifiable with a specific ship begins and assembly of that ship has commenced comprising at least 50 tons gross tonnage or 1% of the estimated mass of all structural material, whichever is less.

(c) The requirements of this subpart do not modify the requirements for ships navigated on the Great Lakes or small passenger boats. The requirements contained in the Agreement Between the United States of America and Canada for Promotion of Safety on the Great Lakes by Means of Radio, 1973, continue to apply (see subpart T of this part). The requirements contained in part III of title III of the Communications Act continue to apply (see subpart S of this part).

(d) No provision in this subpart is intended to prevent the use by any ship, survival craft, or person in distress, of any means at their disposal to attract attention, make known their position and obtain help.

[57 FR 9065, Mar. 16, 1992, as amended at 60 FR 58245, Nov. 27, 1995; 60 FR 62927, Dec. 7, 1995]

§ 80.1067 Inspection of station.

(a) Ships must have the required equipment inspected at least once every 12 months by an FCC-licensed technician holding a GMDSS Radio Maintainer's License. If the ship passes the inspection the technician will issue a Safety Certificate. Safety Certificates may be obtained from the Commission's National Call Center at 1-888-CALL FCC (1-888-225-5322) or from its field offices. The effective date of the ship Safety Certificate is the date the station is found to be in compliance or not later than one business day later. The FCC-licensed technician must use

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.1073

the latest FCC Information Bulletin, *How to Conduct a GMDSS Inspection*. Contact the FCC's National Call Center at 1-888-CALL FCC (1-888-225-5322) to request a copy.

(b) Certificates issued in accordance with the Safety Convention must be posted in a prominent and accessible place on the ship.

[57 FR 9065, Mar. 16, 1992, as amended at 63 FR 29660, June 1, 1998]

§ 80.1069 Maritime sea areas.

(a) For the purpose of this subpart, a ship's area of operation is defined as follows:

(1) *Sea area A1*. An area within the radiotelephone coverage of at least one VHF coast station in which continuous DSC alerting is available as defined by the International Maritime Organization.

(2) *Sea area A2*. An area, excluding sea area A1, within the radiotelephone coverage of at least one MF coast station in which continuous DSC alerting is available as defined by the International Maritime Organization.

(3) *Sea area A3*. An area, excluding sea areas A1 and A2, within the coverage of an INMARSAT geostationary satellite in which continuous alerting is available.

(4) *Sea area A4*. An area outside sea areas A1, A2 and A3.

(b) Maritime sea areas are delineated in the International Maritime Organization Publication GMDSS Master Plan of Shore-Based Facilities. The Master Plan can be purchased from the International Maritime Organization, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, United Kingdom.

§ 80.1071 Exemptions.

(a) In certain circumstances, partial or conditional exemptions may be granted to individual ships from the requirements of §§ 80.1085, 80.1087, 80.1089, 80.1091, and 80.1093 provided: such ships comply with the functional requirements of § 80.1081 and a showing is made that such an exemption will not have a material effect upon the general efficiency of the service for the safety of all ships.

(b) An exemption may be granted under paragraph (a) of this section only:

(1) If the conditions affecting safety are such as to render the full application of §§ 80.1085, 80.1087, 80.1089, 80.1091, and 80.1093 unreasonable or unnecessary or otherwise not in the public interest;

(2) In exceptional circumstances, for a single voyage outside the sea area or sea areas for which the ship is equipped; or

(3) Prior to February 1, 1999, when the ship will be taken permanently out of service within two years of a requirement date specified in § 80.1065.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46975, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1071 was amended by revising paragraph (b)(2), removing paragraph (b)(3) and adding paragraph (c), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised and added text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1071 Exemptions.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(2) In exceptional circumstances, for a single voyage outside the sea area or sea areas for which the ship is equipped.

(c) All fishing vessels of 300 gross tons and upward are exempt from subpart W requirements applicable for carriage of VHF-DSC and MF-DSC equipment until one year after the USCG establishes GMDSS coast facilities for Sea Areas A1 and A2, if the following provisions are met:

(1) The ship is equipped with:

(i) A VHF radiotelephone installation meeting the requirements of § 80.1101(c)(2).

(ii) A MF or HF radiotelephone installation meeting the requirements of § 80.1101(c)(3) and (4).

(iii) A Category 1, 406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRB meeting the requirements of § 80.1061;

(iv) A NAVTEX receiver meeting the requirements of § 80.1101(c)(1);

(v) Survival craft equipment meeting the requirements of § 80.1095;

(vi) A Search and Rescue Transponder meeting the requirements of § 80.1101(c)(6); and

(2) The ship remains within coverage of a VHF coast station and maintains a continuous watch on VHF Channel 16; or

(3) The vessel remains within coverage of an MF coast station and maintains a continuous watch on 2182 kHz and VHF Channel 16.

§ 80.1073 Radio operator requirements for ship stations.

(a) Ships must carry at least two persons holding GMDSS Radio Operator's Licenses as specified in § 13.2 of this

§ 80.1074

chapter for distress and safety radio-communications purposes. The GMDSS Radio Operator's License qualifies personnel as GMDSS radio operator for the purposes of operating GMDSS radio installation, including basic equipment adjustments as denoted in knowledge requirements specified in §13.21 of this chapter.

(1) One of the qualified GMDSS radio operators must be designated to have primary responsibility for radio-communications during distress incidents.

(2) A second qualified GMDSS radio operator must be designated as backup for distress and safety radio-communications.

(b) A qualified GMDSS radio operator, and a qualified backup, as specified in paragraph (a) of this section must be:

(1) Available to act as the dedicated radio operator in cases of distress as described in §80.1109(a);

(2) Designated to perform as part of normal routine each of the applicable communications described in §80.1109(b);

(3) Responsible for selecting HF DSC guard channels and receiving scheduled maritime safety information broadcasts;

(4) Designated to perform communications described in §80.1109(c);

(5) Responsible for ensuring that the watches required by §80.1123 are properly maintained; and

(6) Responsible for ensuring that the ship's navigation position is entered, either manually or automatically through a navigation receiver, into all installed DSC equipment at least every four hours while the ship is underway.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46975, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.1073 was amended by revising paragraphs (a)(1), (2) and (b)(6), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§80.1073 Radio operator requirements for ship stations.

(a) * * *

(1) A qualified GMDSS radio operator must be designated to have primary responsibility for radiocommunications during distress incidents, except if the vessel operates exclusively within twenty nautical miles of shore, in which case a qualified restricted radio operator may be so designated.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(2) A second qualified GMDSS radio operator must be designated as backup for distress and safety radiocommunications, except if the vessel operates exclusively within twenty nautical miles of shore, in which case a qualified restricted GMDSS radio operator may be so designated.

(b) * * *

(6) Responsible for ensuring that the ship's navigation position is entered into all installed DSC equipment, either automatically through a connected or integral navigation receiver, or manually at least every four hours when the ship is underway.

§80.1074 Radio maintenance personnel for at-sea maintenance.

(a) Ships that elect the at-sea option for maintenance of GMDSS equipment (see §80.1105) must carry at least one person who qualifies as a GMDSS radio maintainer, as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, for the maintenance and repair of equipment specified in this subpart. This person may be, but need not be, the person designated as GMDSS radio operator as specified in §80.1073.

(b) The following licenses qualify personnel as GMDSS radio maintainers to perform at-sea maintenance of equipment specified in this subpart. For the purposes of this subpart, no order is intended by this listing or the alphanumeric designator.

(1) GM: GMDSS Maintainer's License;

(2) GB: GMDSS Operator's/Maintainer's License; or,

(3) Until February 1, 1999:

(i) T-1: First Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate;

(ii) T-2: Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate; or,

(iii) G: General Radiotelephone Operator License.

(c) While at sea, all adjustments of radio installations, servicing, or maintenance of such installations that may affect the proper operation of the GMDSS station must be performed by, or under the immediate supervision and responsibility of, a qualified GMDSS radio maintainer as specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) The GMDSS radio maintainer must possess the knowledge covering

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.1077

the requirements set forth in IMO Assembly on Training for Radio Personnel (GMDSS), Annex 5 and IMO Assembly on Radio Maintenance Guidelines for the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System related to Sea Areas A3 and A4.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 63 FR 49872, Sept. 18, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46976, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1074 was amended by revising paragraph (b)(2) and removing paragraph (b)(3), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1074 Radio maintenance personnel for at-sea maintenance.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(2) GB: GMDSS Operator's/Maintainer's License.

* * * * *

§ 80.1075 Radio records.

A record must be kept, as required by the Radio Regulations and § 80.409 (a), (b) and (e), of all incidents connected with the radiocommunication service which appear to be of importance to safety of life at sea.

§ 80.1077 Frequencies.

The following table describes the frequencies used in the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System:

Alerting:	
406 EPIRBs	406–406.1 MHz (Earth-to-space).
	1544–1545 MHz (space-to-Earth).
INMARSAT A or C SES.	1626.5–1645.5 MHz (Earth-to-space).
VHF DSC Ch. 70	156.525 MHz ¹ .
MF/HF DSC ²	2187.5 kHz ³ , 4207.5 kHz, 6312 kHz, 8414.5 kHz, 12577 kHz, and 16804.5 kHz.
On-scene communications:	
VHF Ch. 16	156.8 MHz.
MF radiotelephony.	2182 kHz.
NBDP	2174.5 kHz.

Communications involving aircraft:	
On-scene, including search and rescue.	156.8 MHz ⁴ , 121.5 MHz ⁵ , 123.1 MHz, 156.3 MHz, 2182 kHz, 3023 kHz, 4125 kHz, and 5680 kHz ⁶ .
Locating signals:	
406 MHz EPIRB beacons.	121.5 MHz.
9 GHz radar transponders.	9200–9500 MHz.
Maritime safety information (MSI):	
International NAVTEX.	518 kHz ⁷ .
Warnings	490 kHz ⁸ , 4209.5 kHz ⁹ .
NBDP	4210 kHz, 6314 kHz, 8416.5 kHz, 12579 kHz, 16806.5 kHz, 19680.5 kHz, 22376 kHz, 26100.5 kHz.
Satellite	1530–1545 MHz (space-to-Earth) ¹⁰ .
General distress and safety communications and calling:	
Satellite	1530–1544 MHz (space-to-Earth) and 1626.5–1645.5 MHz (Earth-to-space) ¹⁰ .
Radiotelephony	2182 kHz, 4125 kHz, 6215 kHz, 8291 kHz, 12290 kHz, 16420 kHz, and 156.8 MHz.
NBDP	2174.5 kHz, 4177.5 kHz, 6268 kHz, 8376.5 kHz, 12520 kHz, and 16695 kHz.
DSC	2187.5 kHz, 4207.5 kHz, 6312 kHz, 8414.5 kHz, 12577 kHz, 16804.5 kHz, and 156.525 MHz.
Survival craft:	
VHF radiotelephony.	156.8 MHz and one other frequency.
9 GHz radar transponders.	9200–9500 MHz.

¹Frequency 156.525 MHz can be used for ship-to-ship alerting and, if within sea area A1, for ship-to-shore alerting.

²For ships equipped with MF/HF equipment, there is a watch requirement on 2187.5 kHz, 8414.5 kHz, and one other frequency.

³Frequency 2187.5 kHz can be used for ship-to-ship alerting and, if within sea areas A2, for ship-to-shore alerting.

⁴Frequency 156.8 MHz may also be used by aircraft for safety purposes only.

⁵Frequency 121.5 MHz may be used by ships for aeronautical distress and urgency purposes.

⁶The priority of use for ship-aircraft communications in 4125 kHz, then 3023 kHz. Additionally, frequencies 123.1 MHz, 3023 kHz, and 5680 kHz can be used by land stations engaged in coordinated search and rescue operations.

§ 80.1077

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

⁷The international NAVTEX frequency 518 kHz is the primary frequency for receiving maritime safety information. The other frequencies are used only to augment the coverage or information provided on 518 kHz.

⁸Frequency 490 kHz cannot be used for MSI employing NBDP transmissions until February 2, 1999.

⁹Frequency 4209.5 kHz is not used in the United States (see 47 CFR 2.106 footnote 520A).

¹⁰In addition to EPIRBs, 1544–1545 MHz can be used for narrowband distress and safety operations and 1645.5–1646.5 MHz can be used for relay of distress alerts between satellites. Feeder links for satellite communications are assigned from the fixed satellite service, see 47 CFR 2.106.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46976, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1077 was revised, effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1077 Frequencies.

The following table describes the frequencies used in the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System:

Alerting:	
406.0–406.1 EPIRBs	406.0–406.1 MHz (Earth-to-space). 1544–1545 MHz (space-to-Earth). 1626.5–1645.5 MHz (Earth-to-space).
INMARSAT Ship Earth Stations capable of voice and/or direct printing.	
VHF DSC Ch. 70	156.525 MHz ¹ .
MF/HF DSC ^{2 11}	2187.5 kHz ³ , 4207.5 kHz, 6312 kHz, 8414.5 kHz, 12577 kHz, and 16804.5 kHz.
On-scene communications:	
VHF Ch. 16	156.8 MHz.
MF Radiotelephony	2182 kHz.
NBDP	2174.5 kHz.
Communications involving aircraft:	
On-scene, including search and rescue.	156.8 MHz ⁴ , 121.5 MHz ⁵ , 123.1 MHz 156.3 MHz, 2182 kHz, 3023 kHz, 4125 kHz, and 5680 kHz ⁶ .
Locating signals:	
406–406.1 EPIRB Beacons	121.5 MHz.
9 GHz radar transponders	9200–9500 MHz.
Maritime safety information (MSI):	
International NAVTEX	518 kHz ⁷
Warnings	490 kHz, 4209.5 kHz.
NBDP	4210 kHz, 6314 kHz, 8416.5 kHz, 12579 kHz, 16806.5 kHz, 19680.5 kHz, 22376 kHz, 26100.5 kHz.
Satellite	1530–1545 MHz ¹⁰ .
General distress and safety communica- tions and calling:	
Satellite	1530–1544 MHz (space-to-Earth) and 1626.5–1645.5 MHz (Earth-to-space) ¹⁰ .
Radiotelephony	2182 kHz, 4125 kHz, 6215 kHz, 8291 kHz, 12290 kHz, 16420 kHz, and 156.8 MHz.
NBDP	2174.5 kHz, 4177.5 kHz, 6268 kHz, 8376.5 kHz, 12520 kHz, and 16695 kHz.
DSC	2187.5 kHz, 4207.5 kHz, 6312 kHz, 8414.5 kHz, 12577 kHz, 16804.5 kHz, and 156.525 MHz.
Survival craft:	
VHF radiotelephony	156.8 MHz and one other 156–174 MHz frequency.
9 GHz radar transponders	9200–9500 MHz.

¹Frequency 156.525 MHz can be used for ship-to-ship alerting and, if within sea area A1, for ship-to-shore alerting.

²For ships equipped with MF/HF equipment, there is a watch requirement on 2187.5 kHz, 8414.5 kHz, and one other frequency.

³Frequency 2187.5 kHz can be used for ship-to-ship alerting and, if within sea areas A2, for ship-to-shore alerting.

⁴Frequency 156.8 MHz may also be used by aircraft for safety purposes only.

⁵Frequency 121.5 MHz may be used by ships for aeronautical distress and urgency purposes.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.1083

⁶The priority of use for ship-aircraft communications is 4125 kHz, then 3023 kHz. Additionally, frequencies 123.1 MHz, 3023 kHz and 5680 kHz can be used by land stations engaged in coordinated search and rescue operations.

⁷The international NAVTEX frequency 518 kHz is the primary frequency for receiving maritime safety information. The other frequencies are used only to augment the coverage or information provided on 518 kHz.

⁸[Reserved]

⁹[Reserved].

¹⁰In addition to EPIRBs, 1544–1545 MHz can be used for narrowband distress and safety operations and 1645.5–1646.5 MHz can be used for relay of distress alerts between satellites. Feeder links for satellite communications are assigned from the fixed satellite service, see 47 CFR §2.106.

¹¹Routine calling is not permitted on MF and HF DSC frequencies.

EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR SHIP STATIONS

§ 80.1081 Functional requirements.

Ships, while at sea, must be capable:

(a) Except as provided in §§ 80.1087(a)(1) and 80.1091(a)(4)(iii), of transmitting ship-to-shore distress alerts by at least two separate and independent means, each using a different radiocommunication service;

(b) Of receiving shore-to-ship distress alerts;

(c) Of transmitting and receiving ship-to-ship distress alerts;

(d) Of transmitting and receiving search and rescue co-ordinating communications;

(e) Of transmitting and receiving on-scene communications;

(f) Of transmitting and receiving signals for locating;

(g) Of transmitting and receiving maritime safety information;

(h) Of transmitting and receiving general radiocommunications to and from shore-based radio systems or networks; and

(i) Of transmitting and receiving bridge-to-bridge communications.

§ 80.1083 Ship radio installations.

(a) Ships must be provided with radio installations capable of complying with the functional requirements prescribed by § 80.1081 throughout its intended voyage and, unless exempted under § 80.1071, complying with the requirements of § 80.1085 and, as appropriate for the sea area of areas through which it will pass during its intended voyage, the requirements of either §§ 80.1087, 80.1089, 80.1091, or 80.1093.

(b) The radio installation must:

(1) Be so located that no harmful interference of mechanical, electrical or other origin affects its proper use, and so as to ensure electromagnetic compatibility and avoidance of harmful

interaction with other equipment and systems;

(2) Be so located as to ensure the greatest possible degree of safety and operational availability;

(3) Be protected against harmful effects of water, extremes of temperature and other adverse environmental conditions;

(4) Be provided with reliable, permanently arranged electrical lighting, independent of the main and emergency sources of electrical power, for the adequate illumination of the radio controls for operating the radio installation; and

(5) Be clearly marked with the call sign, the ship station identity and other codes as applicable for the use of the radio installation.

(c) Control of the VHF radio-telephone channels required for navigational safety must be immediately available on the navigating bridge convenient to the conning position and, where necessary, facilities should be available to permit radio-communications from the wings of the navigating bridge. Portable VHF equipment may be used to meet the latter provision.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46976, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1083 was amended by adding paragraph (d), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the added text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1083 Ship radio installations.

* * * * *

(d) A Shipborne Integrated Radiocommunication System (IRCS) may be utilized to integrate all GMDSS equipment into a standard operator's console. Such installation must be type accepted in accordance with § 80.1103 and meet the requirements of IMO Assembly Resolution A.811(19), "Performance Standards for a Shipborne Integrated Radiocommunication System (IRCS) When Used in the GMDSS," with

§ 80.1085

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Annex, adopted 23 November 1995. IMO Assembly Resolution A.811(19) with Annex is incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of this standard can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, Suite 700, Washington, DC. The IMO standards can be purchased from Publications, International Maritime Organization, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, United Kingdom.

* * * * *

§ 80.1085 Ship radio equipment—General.

This section contains the general equipment requirements for all ships subject to this subpart.

(a) Ships must be provided with:

(1) A VHF radio installation capable of transmitting and receiving:

(i) DSC on the frequency 156.525 MHz (channel 70), and it must be able to initiate the transmission of distress alerts on channel 70 from the position from which the ship is normally navigated; and

(ii) Radiotelephony on the frequencies 156.300 MHz (channel 6), 156.650 MHz (channel 13), and 156.800 MHz (channel 16);

(2) A dedicated, non-scanning radio installation capable of maintaining a continuous DSC watch on VHF channel 70 which may be separate from, or combined with, that required by paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section;

(3) A radar transponder capable of operating in the 9 GHz band, which must be stowed so that it is easily utilized (this transponder may be one of those required by § 80.1095(b) for a survival craft);

(4) A receiver capable of receiving international NAVTEX service broadcasts;

(5) If the ship is engaged on voyages in any area of INMARSAT coverage in which an international NAVTEX service is not provided, a radio facility for reception of maritime safety information by the INMARSAT enhanced group calling system, i.e., SafetyNet, (this requirement does not apply to ships engaged exclusively on voyages

in areas where an HF direct-printing telegraphy maritime safety information service, as identified by the IMO GMDSS Master Plan Publication, is provided and the ship is fitted with equipment capable of receiving such service); and

(6) A satellite emergency position-indicating radio beacon (satellite EPIRB) which must be:

(i) Capable of transmitting a distress alert through the polar orbiting satellite service operating in the 406 MHz band (406 MHz EPIRB); and

(ii) Installed in an easily accessible position, ready to be manually released and capable of being carried by one person into a survival craft, capable of floating free if the ship sinks and of being automatically activated when afloat, and capable of being activated manually.

(b) Until February 1, 1999, all ships must be equipped with a radio installation consisting of a radiotelephone distress frequency 2182 kHz watch receiver prescribed by § 80.807. This requirement does not apply to ships constructed on or after February 1, 1997.

(c) Until February 1, 1999, all ships, except ships engaged on voyages in sea area A1 only, must be equipped with a device for generating the 2182 kHz radiotelephone alarm signal as prescribed by § 80.807. This requirement does not apply to ships constructed on or after February 1, 1997.

(d) Ships must carry the most recent edition of the IMO publication entitled *GMDSS Master Plan of Shore-Based Facilities*. Notice of new editions will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and copies may be obtained from: International Maritime Organization, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, United Kingdom.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 60 FR 50122, Sept. 28, 1995]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46977, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1053 was amended by revising paragraph (a)(6)(i), adding paragraph (a)(6)(iii), removing paragraphs (b) and (c), redesignating paragraph (d) as paragraph (b), adding a new paragraph (c), and revising newly redesignated paragraph (b), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised and added text is set forth as follows:

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.1089

§ 80.1085 Ship radio equipment—General.

(a) * * *

(6) A satellite emergency position-indicating radio beacon (satellite EPIRB) which must be:

(i) Capable of transmitting a distress alert through the polar orbiting satellite service operating in the 406.0–406.1 MHz band (406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRB); and

* * * * *

(iii) Examined and tested annually in accordance with IMO Circular MSC/Circ.882, Guidelines on annual testing of 406 MHz satellite EPIRBs. See § 80.1105(k).

* * * * *

(b) Ships must carry either the most recent edition of the IMO publication entitled GMDSS Master Plan of Shore-Based Facilities, the U.S. NIMA Publication 117, or the Admiralty List of Radio Signals Volume 5 Global Maritime Distress and Safety System. Notice of new editions will be published on the Commission's Wireless Telecommunications Bureau web page under "Marine Services" and information will be provided about obtaining the new document.

(c) All GMDSS equipment capable of transmitting an automatic distress alert which includes position of the ship must have either an integral navigation receiver or capability of being connected to an external navigation receiver. If an external navigation receiver is installed, it shall be connected to all of the alerting devices referred to in paragraph (a) of this section. If there is no navigation receiver, the position must be entered manually for each alerting device at least once every 4 hours (at the change of the navigation watch).

§ 80.1087 Ship radio equipment—Sea area A1.

This section contains the additional equipment requirements for ships that remain within sea area A1 at all times.

(a) In addition to meeting the requirements of § 80.1085, ships engaged on voyages exclusively in sea area A1 must be provided with a radio installation capable of initiating the transmission of ship-to-shore distress alerts from the position from which the ship is normally navigated, operating either:

(1) On VHF using DSC; or

(2) Through the polar orbiting satellite service on 406 MHz (this requirement may be fulfilled by the 406 MHz EPIRB, required by § 80.1085(a)(6), either by installing the 406 MHz EPIRB

close to, or by allowing remote activation from, the position from which the ship is normally navigated); or

(3) On MF using DSC if the ship is engaged on voyages within coverage of MF coast stations equipped with DSC; or

(4) On HF using DSC; or

(5) Through the INMARSAT geostationary satellite service if within INMARSAT coverage. This requirement may be fulfilled by an INMARSAT ship earth station capable of two way communication.

(b) The VHF radio installation, required by § 80.1085(a)(1), must also be capable of transmitting and receiving general radiocommunications using radiotelephony.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46977, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1087 was amended by revising paragraph (a)(2), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1087 Ship radio equipment—Sea area A1.

* * * * *

(a) * * *

(2) Through the polar orbiting satellite service on 406.0–406.1 MHz (this requirement may be fulfilled by the 406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRB, required by § 80.1085(a)(6), either by installing the 406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRB close to, or by allowing remote activation from, the position from which the ship is normally navigated); or

* * * * *

§ 80.1089 Ship radio equipment—Sea areas A1 and A2.

This section contains the additional equipment requirements for ships that remain within sea areas A1 or A2 at all times. Ships fitting in accordance with this section satisfy the sea area A1 requirements denoted in § 80.1087.

(a) In addition to meeting the requirements of § 80.1085, ships engaged on voyages beyond sea area A1, but remaining within sea area A2, must be provided with:

(1) An MF radio installation capable of transmitting and receiving, for distress and safety purposes, on the frequencies:

(i) 2187.5 kHz using DSC; and

(ii) 2182 kHz using radiotelephony;

§ 80.1091

(2) A radio installation capable of maintaining a continuous DSC watch on the frequency 2187.5 kHz which may be separate from or combined with, that required by paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section; and

(3) Means of initiating the transmission of ship-to-shore distress alerts by a radio service other than MF operating either:

(i) Through the polar orbiting satellite service on 406 MHz (this requirement may be fulfilled by the 406 MHz EPIRB required by § 80.1085(a)(6), either by installing the 406 MHz EPIRB close to, or by allowing remote activation from, the position from which the ship is normally navigated); or

(ii) On HF using DSC; or

(iii) Through the INMARSAT geostationary satellite service if within INMARSAT coverage; this requirement may be fulfilled by an INMARSAT ship earth station.

(b) It must be possible to initiate transmission of distress alerts by the radio installations specified in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(3) of this section from the position from which the ship is normally navigated.

(c) Ships subject to this section must be capable of transmitting and receiving general radiocommunications using radiotelephony or direct-printing telegraphy by either:

(1) A radio installation operating on working frequencies in the bands between 1605–4000 kHz or between 4000–27500 kHz (this requirement may be fulfilled by the addition of this capability to the equipment required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section); or

(2) An INMARSAT ship earth station.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46977, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1089 was amended by revising paragraph (a)(3)(i), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1089 Ship radio equipment—Sea areas A1 and A2.

* * * * *

(a) * * *

(3) * * *

(i) Through the polar orbiting satellite service on 406.0–406.1 MHz (this requirement may be fulfilled by the 406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRB required by § 80.1085(a)(6), either by installing the 406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRB close

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

to, or by allowing remote activation from, the position from which the ship is normally navigated); or

* * * * *

§ 80.1091 Ship radio equipment—Sea areas A1, A2, and A3.

This section contains the additional equipment requirements for ships that remain within sea areas A1, A2, or A3 at all times. Ships fitting in accordance with this section satisfy the requirements denoted in §§ 80.1087 or 80.1089 for sea-areas A1 and A2. Ships fitting in accordance to this section have the option to comply with either the requirements of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section.

(a) In addition to meeting the requirements of § 80.1085, ships subject to this section must be provided with:

(1) An INMARSAT ship earth station capable of:

(i) Transmitting and receiving distress and safety communications using direct-printing telegraphy;

(ii) Initiating and receiving distress priority calls;

(iii) Maintaining watch for shore-to-ship distress alert, including those directed to specifically defined geographical areas;

(iv) Transmitting and receiving general radiocommunications, using either radiotelephony or direct-printing telegraphy; and

(2) An MF radio installation capable of transmitting and receiving, for distress and safety purposes, on the frequencies:

(i) 2187.5 kHz using DSC; and

(ii) 2182 kHz using radiotelephony; and

(3) A radio installation capable of maintaining a continuous DSC watch on the frequency 2187.5 kHz which may be separate from or combined with that required by paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section; and

(4) Means of initiating the transmission of ship-to-shore distress alerts by a radio service operating either:

(i) Through the polar orbiting satellite service on 406 MHz (this requirement may be fulfilled by the 406 MHz EPIRB required by § 80.1085(a)(6), either by installing the 406 MHz EPIRB close to, or by allowing remote activation

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.1091

from, the position from which the ship is normally navigated); or

(ii) On HF using DSC; or

(iii) Through the INMARSAT geostationary satellite service, by an additional ship earth station.

(b) In addition to meeting the requirements of § 80.1085, ships subject to this section must be provided with:

(1) An MF/HF radio installation capable of transmitting and receiving on all distress and safety frequencies in the bands between 1605–27500 kHz using DSC, radiotelephony, and narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy; and

(2) Equipment capable of maintaining DSC watch on 2187.5 kHz, 8414.5 kHz and on at least one of the distress and safety DSC frequencies 4207.5 kHz, 6312 kHz, 12577 kHz, or 16804.5 kHz although it must be possible to select any of these DSC distress and safety frequencies at any time (this equipment may be separate from, or combined with, the equipment required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section); and

(3) Means of initiating the transmission of ship-to-shore distress alerts by a radiocommunication service other than HF operating either:

(i) Through the polar orbiting satellite service on 406 MHz (this requirement may be fulfilled by the 406 MHz EPIRB required by § 80.1085(a)(6), either by installing the 406 MHz EPIRB close to, or by allowing remote activation from, the position from which the ship is normally navigated; or

(ii) Through the INMARSAT geostationary satellite service (this requirement may be fulfilled by an INMARSAT ship earth station).

(4) In addition, ships must be capable of transmitting and receiving general radiocommunications using radiotelephony or direct-printing telegraphy by an MF/HF radio installation operating on working frequencies in the bands between 1605–4000 kHz and between 4000–27500 kHz (this requirement may be fulfilled by the addition of this capability to the equipment required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section).

(c) It must be possible to initiate transmission of distress alerts by the radio installations specified in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(4), (b)(1), and (b)(3) of this section from the position

from which the ship is normally navigated.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46977, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1091 was amended by revising paragraph (a)(4)(i), adding a note at the end of paragraph (a)(4)(iii), and revising paragraph (b)(3)(i), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised and added text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1091 Ship radio equipment—Sea areas A1, A2, and A3.

* * * * *

(a) * * *

(4) * * *

(i) Through the polar orbiting satellite service on 406.0–406.1 MHz (this requirement may be fulfilled by the 406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRB required by § 80.1085(a)(6), either by installing the 406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRB close to, or by allowing remote activation from, the position from which the ship is normally navigated); or

* * * * *

(iii) * * *

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (A)(4)(III). For ships subject to this subpart, sailing only in domestic waters, alternative satellite system fitting may be considered. However, the satellite system fitted must comply with all features of the INMARSAT system for its intended function. These are shown in IMO Assembly Resolution A.801(19) Appendix 13, Annex 5, “Criteria for Use When Providing Inmarsat Shore-Based Facilities for Use in the GMDSS,” adopted 23 November 1995, and in IMO Assembly Resolution A.888(21), “Criteria for the Provision of Mobile Satellite Communication Systems in the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS),” with Annex, adopted 25 November 1999. In any case, the alternative satellite system must provide continuous coverage for all sea areas in which the ship intends to sail. IMO Assembly Resolution A.801(19) Appendix 13, Annex 5, and IMO Assembly Resolution A.888(21) with Annex are incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of these standards can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW, Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC. The IMO standards can be purchased from Publications, International Maritime Organization, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, United Kingdom.

(b) * * *

(3) * * *

§ 80.1093

(i) Through the polar orbiting satellite service on 406.0–406.1 MHz (this requirement may be fulfilled by the 406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRB required by §80.1085(a)(6), either by installing the 406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRB close to, or by allowing remote activation from, the position from which the ship is normally navigated); or

* * * * *

§ 80.1093 Ship radio equipment—Sea areas A1, A2, A3, and A4.

This section contains the additional equipment requirements for ships that sail in all sea areas, *i.e.*, sea areas A1, A2, A3, and A4. Ships fitting in accordance with this section satisfy the requirements denoted in §§80.1087, 80.1089, and 80.1091 for sea areas A1, A2, and A3.

(a) In addition to meeting the requirements of §80.1085, ships engaged on voyages in all sea areas must be provided with the radio installations and equipment required by §80.1091(b), except that the equipment required by §80.1091(b)(3)(ii) cannot be accepted as an alternative to that required by regulation §80.1091(b)(3)(i), which must always be provided.

(b) Ships engaged on voyages in all sea areas also must comply with the requirements of §80.1091(c).

§ 80.1095 Survival craft equipment.

(a) At least three two-way VHF radiotelephone apparatus must be provided on every passenger ship and on every cargo ship of 500 tons gross tonnage and upwards. At least two two-way VHF radiotelephone apparatus must be provided on every cargo ship of between 300–500 tons gross tonnage. Portable two-way VHF radiotelephones must be stowed in such locations that they can be rapidly placed in any survival craft other than liferafts required by Regulation III/26.1.4 of the SOLAS Convention. Alternatively, survival craft may be fitted with a fixed two-way VHF radiotelephone installation. Two-way VHF radiotelephone apparatus, portable or fixed, must conform to performance standards as specified in §80.1101. Two-way VHF radiotelephone apparatus provided on board ships prior to February 1, 1992, and not complying fully with the performance standards specified in §80.1101, may be used until February 1, 1999, provided it

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

is compatible with approved two-way VHF radiotelephone apparatus.

(b) At least one radar transponder must be carried on each side of every passenger ship and every cargo ship of 500 tons gross tonnage and upwards. At least one radar transponder must be carried on every cargo ship of 300 tons gross tonnage and upwards but less than 500 tons gross tonnage. Such radar transponders must conform to performance standards as specified in §80.1101. The radar transponders must be stowed in such locations that they can be rapidly placed in any survival craft other than liferafts required on cargo ships in forward and aft areas (see Regulation III/26.1.4 of the SOLAS Convention). Alternatively, one radar transponder must be stowed in each survival craft other than those required by Regulation III/26.1.4 of the SOLAS Convention. One of these radar transponders may be radar transponder required by §80.1085(a)(3).

(c) Survival craft equipment must be tested at intervals not to exceed twelve months. For batteries used for survival craft equipment, the month and year of its manufacture must be permanently marked on the battery. Also, the month and year upon which 50 percent of its useful life will expire must be permanently marked on both the battery and the outside of the transmitter. Batteries must be replaced if 50 percent of their useful life has expired or if the transmitter has been used in an emergency situation.

§ 80.1099 Ship sources of energy.

(a) There must be available at all times, while the ship is at sea, a supply of electrical energy sufficient to operate the radio installations and to charge any batteries used as part of a reserve source of energy for the radio installations.

(b) A reserve source of energy to supply radio installations must be provided on every ship for the purpose of conducting distress and safety radio-communications, in the event of failure of the ship's main and emergency sources of electrical power. The reserve sources of energy must be capable of simultaneously operating the VHF radio installation required by §80.1085(a)(1) and, as appropriate for the sea area or

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.1099

sea areas for which the ship is equipped, either the MF radio installation required by § 80.1089(a)(1), the MF/HF radio installation required by § 80.1091(a)(2)(i) or § 80.1093(a), or the INMARSAT ship earth station required by § 80.1091(a)(1) and any of the additional loads mentioned in paragraphs (d), (e) and (h) of this section for a period of at least:

(1) One hour, on ships constructed on or after February 1, 1995;

(2) One hour, on ships constructed before February 1, 1995, if the emergency source of electrical power complies fully with all relevant requirements of SOLAS, Chapter II-1, Regulation 42 or 43 (as amended); or

(3) Six hours, on ships constructed before February 1, 1995, and on cargo ships of less than 500 tons gross tonnage, if the emergency source of electrical power is not provided or does not comply fully with all relevant requirements of SOLAS, Chapter II-1, Regulation 42 or 43 (as amended).

(c) The reserve sources of energy need not supply independent HF and MF radio installations at the same time. The reserve sources of energy must be independent of the propelling power of the ship and the ship's electrical system.

(d) Where, in addition to the VHF radio installation, two or more of the other radio installations, referred to in paragraph (b) of this section, can be connected to the reserve sources of energy, they must be capable of simultaneously supplying, for one hour, as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the VHF radio installation and;

(1) All other radio installations which can be connected to the reserve sources of energy at the same time; or

(2) Whichever of the other radio installations will consume the most power, if only one of the other radio installations can be connected to the reserve sources of energy at the same time as the VHF radio installation.

(e) The reserve sources of energy may be used to supply the electrical lighting required by § 80.1083(b)(4).

(f) Where a reserve source of energy consists of a rechargeable accumulator battery or batteries:

(1) A means of automatically charging such batteries must be provided

which must be capable of recharging them to minimum capacity requirements within 10 hours; and

(2) The capacity of the battery or batteries must be checked, using an appropriate method, at intervals not exceeding 12 months. These checks must be performed when the vessel is not at sea.

(g) The accumulator batteries which provide a reserve source of energy must be installed to ensure: The highest degree of service, a reasonable lifetime, reasonable safety; that the battery temperatures remain within the manufacturer's specifications whether under charge or idle; and that when fully charged, the batteries will provide at least the minimum required hours of operation under all weather conditions.

(h) If an uninterrupted input of information from the ship's navigational or other equipment to a radio installation required by this subpart is needed to ensure its proper performance, means must be provided to ensure the continuous supply of such information in the event of failure of the ship's main or emergency source of electrical power.

(i) An uninterruptible power supply or other means of ensuring a continuous supply of electrical power, within equipment tolerances, shall be provided to all GMDSS equipment that could be affected by normal variations and interruptions of ship's power.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46977, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1099 was amended by revising paragraph (f)(2) and (h), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1099 Ship sources of energy.

* * * * *

(f) * * *

(2) Battery charge levels should be checked at intervals of 30 days or less with equipment turned ON and the battery charger turned OFF. Portable equipment with primary batteries such as EPIRBs and SARTs should be checked at the same intervals using methods recommended by the manufacturer. The results of battery checks should be recorded in the radio log.

* * * * *

(h) If an uninterrupted input of information from the ship's navigational or other equipment to a radio installation required by

this subpart (including the navigational receiver referred to in SOLAS Chapter IV, Regulation 18) is needed to ensure its proper performance, means must be provided to ensure the continuous supply of such information in the event of failure of the ship's main or emergency source of electrical power.

* * * * *

§ 80.1101 Performance standards.

(a) The abbreviations used in this section are as follows:

- (1) International Maritime Organization (IMO).
- (2) International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (CCITT).
- (3) International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC).
- (4) International Organization for Standardization (ISO).
- (5) International Radio Consultative Committee (CCIR).

(b) All equipment specified in this subpart must meet the general requirements for shipboard equipment listed in this paragraph, which are incorporated by reference.

(1) IMO Resolution A.694(17), "General Requirements for Shipborne Radio Equipment Forming Part of the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS) and for Electronic Navigational Aids," adopted 6 November 1991.

(2) CCITT Recommendation E.161, "Arrangement of Figures, Letters and Symbols on Telephones and Other Devices that Can Be Used for Gaining Access to a Telephone Network," 1989.

(3) CCITT Recommendation Q.11, "Numbering Plan for the International Telephone Service," 1989.

(4) IEC Publication 92-101, "Electrical Installations in Ships," Third Edition 1980 with amendments through 1984.

(5) IEC Publication 533, "Electromagnetic Compatibility of Electrical and Electronic Installations in Ships," First Edition 1977.

(6) IEC Publication 945, "Marine Navigational Equipment," First Edition 1988.

(7) ISO Standard 3791, "Office Machines and Data Processing Equipment—Keyboard Layouts for Numeric Applications," First Edition 1976(E).

(c) The equipment specified in this subpart must also conform to the ap-

propriate performance standards listed below which are incorporated by reference.

(1) *NAVTEX receivers*: (i) IMO Resolution A.525(13), "Performance Standards for Narrow-band Direct Printing Telegraph Equipment for the Reception of Navigational and Meteorological Warnings and Urgent Information to Ships," adopted 17 November 1983.

(ii) CCIR Recommendation 540-2, "Operational and Technical Characteristics for an Automated Direct-printing Telegraph System for Promulgation of Navigational and Meteorological Warnings and Urgent Information to Ships," 1990.

(2) *VHF radio equipment*: (i) IMO Resolution A.609(15), "Performance Standards for Shipborne VHF Radio Installations Capable of Voice Communication and Digital Selective Calling," adopted 19 November 1987.

(ii) CCIR Recommendation 493-4, "Digital Selective-calling System for use in the Maritime Mobile Service," 1990.

(3) *MF radio equipment*: (i) IMO Resolution A. 610(15), "Performance Standards for Shipborne MF Radio Installations Capable of Voice Communication and Digital Selective Calling," adopted 19 November 1987.

(ii) CCIR Recommendation 493-4, "Digital Selective-calling System for use in the Maritime Mobile Service," 1990.

(4) *MF/HF radio equipment*: (i) IMO Resolution A.613(15), "Performance Standards for Shipborne MF/HF Radio Installations capable of Voice Communication, Narrow-band Direct Printing and digital Selective Calling," adopted 19 November 1987.

(ii) CCIR Recommendations 493-4, "Digital Selective-calling System for use in the Maritime Mobile Service," 1990.

(iii) CCIR Recommendation 625-1, "Direct-printing Telegraph Equipment Employing Automatic Identification in the Maritime Mobile Service," 1990. Equipment may conform to CCIR Recommendation 476-4, "Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service," 1986, in lieu of CCIR Recommendation 625-1, where such equipment was installed on ships prior to February 1, 1993.

(iv) IMO Resolution A.700(17), "Performance Standards for Narrow-band Direct-printing Telegraph Equipment for the Reception of Navigational and Meteorological Warnings and Urgent Information to Ships (MSI) by HF," adopted 6 November 1991.

(5) *406 MHz EPIRBs*: (i) IMO Resolution A.611(15), "Performance Standards for Float-free Satellite Emergency Position-indicating Radio Beacons Operating on 406 MHz," adopted 19 November 1987.

(ii) IMO Resolution A.662(16), "Performance Standards for Float-free Release and Activation Arrangements for Emergency Radio Equipment," adopted 19 October 1989.

(iii) OCIR Recommendation 633-1, "Transmission Characteristics of a Satellite Emergency Position-indicating Radiobeacon (Satellite EPIRB) System Operating Through a Low Polar-orbiting Satellite System in the 406 MHz Band," 1990.

(iv) The 406 MHz EPIRBs must also comply with § 80.1061.

(6) *9 GHz radar transponders*: (i) IMO Resolution A.604(15), "Performance Standards for Survival Craft Radar Transponders for Use in Search and Rescue Operations," adopted 19 November 1987.

(ii) CCIR Recommendation 628-1, Technical Characteristics for Search and Rescue Radar Transponders," 1990.

(7) *Two-way VHF radiotelephone*: IMO Resolution A.605(15), "Performance Standards for Survival Craft Two-way VHF Radiotelephone Apparatus," adopted 19 November 1987.

(8) *INMARSAT-A SES*: IMO Resolution A.698(17), "Performance Standards for Ship Earth Stations Capable of Two-way Communications," adopted 6 November 1991.

(9) *INMARSAT-C SES*: IMO Resolution A.663(16), "Performance Standards for INMARSAT Standard-C Ship Earth Stations Capable of Transmitting and Receiving Direct-printing Communications," adopted 19 October 1989.

(10) *INMARSAT EGC*: IMO Resolution A.664(16), "Performance Standards for Enhanced Group Call Equipment," adopted 19 October 1989.

(d) The above-referenced documents have been approved for incorporation by reference by the Director of the

Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Identification data and place to purchase for each of the above-reference documents are listed as follows:

(1) Copies of IMO Resolutions, the 1974 SOLAS Convention, and the 1983 and 1988 amendments to the 1974 SOLAS Convention can be purchased from Publications, International Maritime Organization, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, United Kingdom.

(i) IMO resolution A.525(13) is contained in the Resolutions and Other Decisions of the Assembly of the International Maritime Organization, 13th Session, 1983, (IMO, London, 1984), Sales Number 073 84.07.E.

(ii) IMO Resolutions A.604(15), A.605(15), A.610(15), A.611(15) and A.613(15) are contained in the Resolutions and Other Decisions of the Assembly of the International Maritime Organization, 15th Session, 1987, (IMO, London, 1988), Sales Number 130 88.03.E.

(iii) IMO Resolutions A.662(16), A.663(16) and A.664(16) are contained in the Resolutions and Other Decisions of the Assembly of the International Maritime Organization, 16th Session, 1989, (IMO, London, 1990), Sales Number 136 90.04.E.

(iv) IMO Resolutions A.694(17), A.698(17), and A.700(17) can be ordered from IMO by requesting "A.694, A.698, or A.700(17) from the seventeenth session." IMO Resolutions A.694(17), A.698(17), and A.700(17) will be published in the Resolutions and Other Decisions of the Assembly of the International Maritime Organization, 17th Session, 1991.

(2) CCIR Recommendations, ITU Radio Regulations, and CCITT publications can be purchased from the International Telecommunications Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

(i) All CCIR Recommendations referenced in this section are contained in Recommendations of the CCIR, 1990, Volume VIII, (ITU, Geneva, 1990), 92-61-0424104.

(ii) CCITT Recommendation E.161 is contained in CCITT Volume II—Telephone and Network ISDN—Operation,

§ 80.1101

Numbering, Routing and Mobile Service, (ITU, Geneva, 1989), ISBN 92-61-03261-3.

(iii) CCITT Recommendation Q.11 is contained in CCITT Blue Book Volume VI, General Recommendation on Telephone Switching and Signalling, (ITU, Geneva, 1989), ISBN 92-61-03451-9.

(3) IEC Publications can be purchased from the International Electrotechnical Commission, 3 Rue de Varembe, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland, or from the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), 11 West 42nd Street, New York, NY 10036, telephone (212) 642-4900.

(4) ISO Standards can be purchased from the International Organization for Standardization, 1 Rue de Varembe, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland, or from the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), 11 West 42nd Street, New York, NY 10036, telephone (212) 642-4900.

(5) Copies of the publications listed in this section that are incorporated by reference may be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 1919 M Street, NW., Dockets Branch (room 239), Washington, DC or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capital Street, NW., suite 700, Washington, DC.

[57 FR 44701, Sept. 29, 1992]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46977, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1101 was revised, effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1101 Performance standards.

(a) The abbreviations used in this section are as follows:

(1) International Maritime Organization (IMO).

(2) International Telecommunication Union—Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (ITU-T) (Standards formerly designated as CCITT are now designated as ITU-T.)

(3) International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC).

(4) International Organization for Standardization (ISO).

(5) International Telecommunication Union—Radiocommunication Bureau (ITU-R) (Standards formerly designated as CCIR are now designated as ITU-R.)

(b) All equipment specified in this subpart must meet the general requirements for shipboard equipment in conformity with performance specifications listed in this paragraph, which are incorporated by reference.

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-03 Edition)

(1) IMO Resolution A.694(17), "General Requirements for Shipborne Radio Equipment Forming Part of the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS) and for Electronic Navigational Aids," adopted 6 November 1991.

(2) ITU-T Recommendation E.161, "Arrangement of Digits, Letters and Symbols on Telephones and Other Devices that Can Be Used for Gaining Access to a Telephone Network," 1993.

(3) ITU-T Recommendation E.164.1, "Series E: Overall Network Operation, Telephone Service, Service Operation and Human Factors; Operation, Numbering, Routing and Mobile Services—International Operation—Numbering Plan of the International Telephone Service: Criteria and Procedures for the Reservation, Assignment, and Reclamation of E.164 Country Codes and Associated Identification Codes (ICs)," March 1998.

(4) IEC Publication 92-101, "Electrical Installations in Ships," Third Edition 1980 with amendments through 1984.

(5) IEC Publication 533, "Electromagnetic Compatibility of Electrical and Electronic Installations in Ships," First Edition 1977.

(6) IEC Publication 60945, "Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems—General requirements—Methods of testing and required test results," Edition 4.0, with Annexes, August 2002.

(7) ISO Standard 3791, "Office Machines and Data Processing Equipment—Keyboard Layouts for Numeric Applications," First Edition 1976(E).

(c) The equipment specified in this subpart must also conform to the appropriate performance standards listed in paragraphs (c)(1) through (10) of this section, which are incorporated by reference, and must be tested in accordance with the applicable IEC testing standards listed in paragraph (c)(11) of this section, and are also incorporated by reference.

(1) *NAVTEX receivers*: (i) IMO Resolution A.525(13), "Performance Standards for Narrow-band Direct Printing Telegraph Equipment for the Reception of Navigational and Meteorological Warnings and Urgent Information to Ships," including Annex, adopted 17 November 1983.

(ii) ITU-R Recommendation M.540-2, "Operational and Technical Characteristics for an Automated Direct-printing Telegraph System for Promulgation of Navigational and Meteorological Warnings and Urgent Information to Ships," including Annexes, 1990.

(2) *VHF radio equipment*: (i) IMO Resolution A.803(19), "Performance Standards for Shipborne VHF Radio Installations Capable of Voice Communication and Digital Selective Calling," with Annex, adopted 23 November 1995, as amended by IMO Resolution MSC.68(68), "Adoption of Amendments to Performance Standards for Shipborne

Radiocommunication Equipment,” GMDSS terrestrial communications—1.1(c), adopted 6 June 1997.

(ii) ITU-R Recommendation M.493-10, “Digital Selective-calling System for Use in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annexes 1 and 2, 2000, and ITU-R Recommendation M.541-8, “Operational Procedures for the Use of Digital Selective-Calling Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annexes, 1997.

(3) *MF radio equipment*: (i) IMO Resolution 804(19), “Performance Standards for Shipborne MF Radio Installations Capable of Voice Communication and Digital Selective Calling,” with Annex, adopted 23 November 1995, as amended by IMO Resolution MSC.68(68), “Adoption of Amendments to Performance Standards for Shipborne Radiocommunication Equipment,” GMDSS terrestrial communications—1.2(c), adopted 6 June 1997.

(ii) ITU-R Recommendation M.493-10, “Digital Selective-calling System for Use in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annexes 1 and 2, 2000, and ITU-R Recommendation M.541-8, “Operational Procedures for the Use of Digital Selective-Calling Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annexes, 1997.

(4) *MF/HF radio equipment*: (i) IMO Resolution A.806(19), “Performance Standards for Shipborne MF/HF Radio Installations Capable of Voice Communication, Narrow-Band Direct Printing and Digital Selective Calling,” with Annex, adopted 23 November 1995, as amended by IMO Resolution MSC.68(68), “Adoption of Amendments to Performance Standards for Shipborne Radiocommunication Equipment,” GMDSS terrestrial communications—1.3(c), adopted 6 June 1997.

(ii) ITU-R Recommendation M.493-10, “Digital Selective-calling System for Use in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annexes 1 and 2, 2000, and ITU-R Recommendation M.541-8, “Operational Procedures for the Use of Digital Selective-Calling Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annexes, 1997.

(iii) ITU-R Recommendation M.625-3, “Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment Employing Automatic Identification in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annex, 1995, ITU-R Recommendation M.493-10, “Digital Selective-calling System for Use in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annexes 1 and 2, 2000. Equipment may conform to ITU-R Recommendation M.476-5, “Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annex, 1995, in lieu of ITU-R Recommendation M.625-3 with Annex, 1995, where such equipment was installed on ships prior to February 1, 1993.

(iv) IMO Resolution A.700(17), “Performance Standards for Narrow-band Direct-printing Telegraph Equipment for the Recep-

tion of Navigational and Meteorological Warnings and Urgent Information to Ships (MSI) by HF,” adopted 6 November 1991.

(5) *406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRBs*: (i) IMO Resolution A.810(19), “Performance Standards for Float-free Satellite Emergency Position-indicating Radio Beacons (EPIRBs) Operating on 406 MHz,” with Annex, adopted 23 November 1995, and IMO Resolution A.812(19), “Performance Standards for Float-free Satellite Emergency Position-indicating Radio Beacons Operating Through the Geostationary INMARSAT Satellite System on 1.6 GHz,” with Annex, adopted 23 November 1995.

(ii) IMO Resolution A.662(16), “Performance Standards for Float-free Release and Activation Arrangements for Emergency Radio Equipment,” adopted 19 October 1989.

(iii) ITU-R Recommendation M.633-2, “Transmission Characteristics of a Satellite Emergency Position-indicating Radiobeacon (Satellite EPIRB) System Operating Through a Low Polar-orbiting Satellite System in the 406 MHz Band,” 2000.

(iv) The 406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRBs must also comply with §80.1061.

(6) *9 GHz radar transponders*: (i) IMO Resolution A.802(19), “Performance Standards for Survival Craft Radar Transponders for Use in Search and Rescue Operations,” with Annex, adopted 23 November 1995.

(ii) ITU-R Recommendation M.628-3, “Technical Characteristics for Search and Rescue Radar Transponders,” with Annexes, 1994.

(7) *Two-Way VHF radiotelephone*: (i) IMO Resolution A.809(19), “Performance Standards for Survival Craft Two-Way VHF Radiotelephone Apparatus,” including Annexes 1 and 2, adopted 23 November 1995.

(ii) IMO Resolution MSC.80(70), “Adoption of New Performance Standards for Radiocommunication Equipment,” with Annexes, adopted 8 December 1998.

(8) *INMARSAT Ship Earth Station Capable of Two-Way Communications*: IMO Resolution A.808(19), “Performance Standards for Ship Earth Stations Capable of Two-Way Communications,” with Annex, adopted 23 November 1995.

(9) *INMARSAT-C SES*: IMO Resolution A.807(19), “Performance Standards for INMARSAT-C Ship Earth Stations Capable of Transmitting and Receiving Direct-Printing Communications,” with Annex, adopted 23 November 1995, as amended by IMO Resolution MSC.68(68), “Adoption of Amendments to Performance Standards for Shipborne Radiocommunication Equipment,” Satellite communications—2.3(c), adopted 6 June 1997.

(10) *INMARSAT EGC*: IMO Resolution A.664(16), “Performance Standards for Enhanced Group Call Equipment,” adopted 19 October 1989.

(11) *Standards for testing GMDSS equipment*: (i) IEC 1097-1 Ed 1.0, “Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS)—Part 1:

Radar transponder—Marine Search and Rescue (SART)—Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Test Results,” with Annexes, July 1992.

(ii) IEC 1097–3 Ed 1.0, “Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS)—Part 3: Digital Selective Calling (DSC) Equipment—Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Testing Results,” with Annexes, June 1994.

(iii) IEC 1097–4 Ed 1.0, “Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS)—Part 4: INMARSAT–C Ship Earth Station and INMARSAT Enhanced Group Call (EGC) Equipment—Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Test Results,” with Annexes, November 1994.

(iv) IEC 1097–6 Ed 1.0, “Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS)—Part 6: Narrowband direct-printing telegraph equipment for the reception of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information to ships (NAVTEX)—Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Test Results,” February 1995.

(v) IEC 1097–7 Ed 1.0, “Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS)—Part 7: Shipborne VHF radiotelephone transmitter and receiver—Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Test Results,” with Annexes, October 1996.

(vi) IEC 61097–8 Ed 1.0, “Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS)—Part 8: Shipborne watchkeeping receivers for the reception of digital selective calling (DSC) in the maritime MF, MF/HF, and VHF bands—Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Test Results,” with Annexes, September 1998.

(vii) IEC 61097–9 Ed 1.0, “Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS)—Part 9: Shipborne Transmitters and Receivers for Use in the MF and HF Bands Suitable for Telephony, Digital Selective Calling (DSC) and Narrow Band Direct Printing (NBDP)—Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Test Results,” with Annexes, December 1997.

(viii) IEC 61097–10 Ed 1.0, “Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS)—Part 10: INMARSAT–B Ship Earth Station Equipment—Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Test Results,” with Annexes, June 1999.

(ix) IEC 1097–12 Ed 1.0, “Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS)—Part 12: Survival Craft Portable Two-Way VHF Radiotelephone Apparatus—Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Test Results,” with Annexes, November 1996.

(d) The documents referenced in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section have been approved for incorporation by reference by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Identification data and place to purchase for each of the referenced documents are listed as follows:

(1) Copies of IMO Resolutions, the 1974 SOLAS Convention, and the 1983 and 1988 amendments to the 1974 SOLAS Convention can be purchased from Publications, International Maritime Organization, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, United Kingdom.

(i) IMO Resolution A.525(13) is contained in the Resolutions and Other Decisions of the Assembly of the International Maritime Organization, 13th Session, 1983, (IMO, London, 1984), Sales Number 073 84.07.E.

(ii) IMO Resolutions A.802(19), A.803(19), A.804(19), A.806(19), A.807(19), A.808(19), A.810(19), A.811(19) and A.812(19) are contained in the Resolutions and Other Decisions of the Assembly of the International Maritime Organization, 19th Session, 1995, (IMO, London, 1988), Sales Number IMO–194E ISBN No. 91–801–1416–6.

(iii) IMO Resolutions A.662(16) and A.664(16) are contained in the Resolutions and Other Decisions of the Assembly of the International Maritime Organization, 16th Session, 1989, (IMO, London, 1990), Sales Number 136 90.04.E

(iv) IMO Resolutions A.694(17), and A.700(17) are contained in the Resolutions and Other Decisions of the Assembly of the International Maritime Organization, 17th Session, 1991, (IMO, London, 1991), Sales Number IMO–142E ISBN No. 91–801–1281–3.

(2) ITU–R Recommendations, ITU Radio Regulations, and ITU–T publications can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH–1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

(i) All ITU–R Recommendations referenced in this section are contained in Recommendations of the ITU–R, Volume M series parts 3, 4, and 5.

(ii) ITU–T Recommendation E.161 is contained in Facicle II.2 Volume II—Telephone Network and ISDN Operation, Numbering, Routing and Mobile Service, (ITU, Geneva, 1989, revised in 1993 and 1995).

(iii) ITU–T Recommendation E.164.1 is contained in Facicle VI.1 Volume II Numbering Plan for the International Telephone Service, (ITU, Geneva, 1989, revised in 1997).

(3) IEC publications can be purchased from the International Electrotechnical Commission, 3 Rue de Varembe, CH–1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland, or from the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), 25 West 43rd Street, New York, NY 10036, telephone (212) 642–4900.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.1103

(4) ISO Standards can be purchased from the International Organization for Standardization, 1 Rue de Varembe, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland, or from the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), 25 West 43rd Street, New York, NY 10036, telephone (212) 642-4900.

(5) Copies of the publications listed in this section that are incorporated by reference can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., (room CY-A257), Washington, DC, or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC.

§ 80.1103 Equipment authorization.

(a) All equipment specified § 80.1101 must be certificated in accordance with 47 CFR part 2 specifically for GMDSS use, except for equipment used in the INMARSAT space segment which must be type-approved by INMARSAT and verified in accordance with 47 CFR part 2 specifically for GMDSS use. The technical parameters of the equipment must conform to the performance standards as specified in § 80.1101. For emergency position-indicating radiobeacons operating on 406 MHz (406 MHz EPIRBs) that were authorized prior to April 15, 1992, and meet the requirements of § 80.1101, the manufacturer may attest by letter that the equipment (indicate FCC ID#) meets the requirements of § 80.1101 and request that it be denoted as approved for GMDSS use.

(b) Applicants for certification must submit with their applications measurement data sufficiently complete to ensure compliance with the technical parameters. The application must include the items listed in 47 CFR 2.983. Additional measurement data or information may be requested depending upon the equipment. For items not listed in § 2.983 of this chapter, the applicant must attest that the equipment complies with performance standards as specified in § 80.1101 and, where applicable, that measurements have been made that demonstrate the necessary compliance. Submission of representative data demonstrating compliance is not required unless requested by the Commission.

(c) Applicants for verification must attest that the equipment complies with performance standards as specified in § 80.1101 and, where applicable, that measurements have been made

that demonstrate the necessary compliance. Submission of representative data demonstrating compliance is not required unless requested by the Commission. An application must include the items listed in § 2.975 of this chapter and a copy of the INMARSAT type approval certification indicating that equipment meets GMDSS standards and includes all peripheral equipment associated with the specific unit under review.

(d) Submission of a sample unit is not required unless specifically requested by the Commission.

(e) In addition to the requirements in part 2 of this chapter, equipment specified in § 80.1101 shall be labelled as follows: "This device complies with the GMDSS provisions of part 80 of the FCC Rules." Such a label is not required for emergency position-indicating radiobeacons operating on 406 MHz (406 MHz EPIRBs) that were authorized prior to April 15, 1992.

[57 FR 9065, Mar. 16, 1992, as amended at 57 FR 44702, Sept. 29, 1992; 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46980, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1103 was amended by revising paragraphs (a) and (e), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1103 Equipment authorization.

(a) All equipment specified in § 80.1101 must be certificated in accordance with 47 CFR part 2 specifically for GMDSS use, except for equipment used in the INMARSAT space segment which must be type-approved by INMARSAT and verified in accordance with 47 CFR part 2 specifically for GMDSS use. The technical parameters of the equipment must conform to the performance standards as specified in § 80.1101. For emergency position-indicating radiobeacons operating on 406.0–406.1 MHz (406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRBs) that were authorized prior to April 15, 1992, and meet the requirements of § 80.1101, the manufacturer may attest by letter that the equipment (indicate FCC ID#) meets the requirements of § 80.1101 and request that it be denoted as approved for GMDSS use.

* * * * *

(e) In addition to the requirements in part 2 of this chapter, equipment specified in § 80.1101 shall be labeled as follows: "This device complies with the GMDSS provisions of part 80 of the FCC rules." Such a label is not required for emergency position-indicating

§ 80.1105

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

radiobeacons operating on 406.0–406.1 MHz (406.0–406.1 MHz EPIRBs) that were authorized prior to April 15, 1992.

§ 80.1105 Maintenance requirements.

(a) Equipment must be so designed that the main units can be replaced readily, without elaborate recalibration or readjustment. Where applicable, equipment must be constructed and installed so that it is readily accessible for inspection and on-board maintenance purposes. Adequate information must be provided to enable the equipment to be properly operated and maintained (see IMO Resolution A.569(14)).

(b) Radio equipment required by this subpart must be maintained to provide the availability of the functional requirements specified in § 80.1081 and to meet the performance standards specified in § 80.1101.

(c) On ships engaged on voyages in sea areas A1 and A2, the availability must be ensured by duplication of equipment, shore-based maintenance, or at-sea electronic maintenance capability, or a combination of these.

(d) On ships engaged on voyages in sea areas A3 and A4, the availability must be ensured by using a combination of at least two of the following methods: duplication of equipment, shore-based maintenance, or at-sea electronic maintenance capability.

(e) Irrespective of the maintenance methods used, a ship must not depart from any port unless and until the ship is capable of performing all distress and safety functions as specified in § 80.1081.

(f) Irrespective of the maintenance methods used, all manufacturers' instruction manuals and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment required and installed must be available on-board ship. Adequate tools, spare parts, and test equipment appropriate to the methods used by the ship as recommended by the manufacturer should be provided. The manuals, tools, spare parts, and test equipment, as applicable, should be readily accessible.

(g) If the duplication of equipment maintenance method is used, the following radio installations, in addition to other equipment requirements specified in this subpart, must be available

on-board ships for their sea areas as applicable. Equipment carried in accordance with this paragraph must comply with §§ 80.1101 and 80.1103. Additionally, each radio installation must be connected to a separate antenna and be installed and be ready for immediate operation.

(1) Ships, equipped in accordance with § 80.1087 for sea area A1, must carry a VHF radio installation complying with the requirements of § 80.1085(a)(1).

(2) Ships, equipped in accordance with § 80.1089 for sea areas A1 and A2, must carry a VHF radio installation complying with the requirements of § 80.1085(a)(1) and an MF radio installation complying with the requirements of § 80.1089(a)(1) and being able to fully comply with watch requirements as specified in § 80.1123(a)(2). The MF radio installation installed for duplication must also comply with the requirements § 80.1089(c).

(3) Ships, equipped in accordance with § 80.1091 for sea areas A1, A2, and A3, must carry a VHF radio installation complying with the requirements of § 80.1085(a)(1) and either an MF/HF radio installation complying with the requirements of § 80.1091(b)(1) and being able to fully comply with watch requirements as specified in § 80.1123(a)(2) or an INMARSAT ship earth station complying with the requirements of § 80.1091(a)(1). The MF/HF radio installation or the INMARSAT ship earth station installed for duplication must also comply with the requirements § 80.1091(c).

(4) Ships, equipped in accordance with § 80.1093 for sea areas A1, A2, A3, and A4, must carry a VHF radio installation complying with the requirement of § 80.1085(a)(1) and an MF/HF radio installation complying with the requirements of § 80.1091(b)(1) and being able to fully comply with watch requirements as specified in § 80.1123(a)(2). The MF/HF radio installation installed for duplication must also comply with the requirements § 80.1091(c).

(h) The radio installations specified in paragraph (g) of this section (referred as "duplicated equipment"), in addition to the appropriate radio equipment specified in § 80.1099 (referred as "basic equipment"), must be

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.1111

connected to the reserve sources of energy required by § 80.1099. The capacity of the reserve sources of energy should be sufficient to operate the particular installation (*i.e.*, the basic equipment or the duplicated equipment) with the highest power consumption, for the appropriate period specified in § 80.1099. However, the arrangement for the reserve sources of energy must be such that a single fault in this arrangement cannot affect both the basic and the duplicated equipment.

(i) If the shore-based maintenance method is used, the following requirements apply.

(1) Maintenance services must be completed and performance verified and noted in the ship's record before departure from the first port of call entered after any failure occurs.

(2) Each GMDSS equipment must be tested and performance verified and the results noted in the ship's record before departure from every port. To accomplish this, each ship shall carry a performance checkoff sheet listing each GMDSS equipment carried on a mandatory basis.

(j) If the at-sea maintenance method is used, the following requirements apply.

(1) Adequate additional technical documentation, tools, test equipment, and spare parts must be carried on-board ship to enable a qualified maintainer as specified in § 80.1074 to perform tests and localize and repair faults in the radio equipment.

(2) Only persons that comply with the requirements of § 80.1074 may perform at-sea maintenance on radio installations required by this subpart.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46980, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1105 was amended by revising paragraphs (k), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1105 Maintenance requirements.

* * * * *

(k) Satellite EPIRBs shall be tested at intervals not exceeding 12 months for all aspects of operational efficiency with particular emphasis on frequency stability, signal strength and coding. The test may be conducted on board the ship or at an approved testing or servicing station.

OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR DISTRESS AND SAFETY COMMUNICATIONS

§ 80.1109 Distress, urgency, and safety communications.

(a) Distress traffic consists of all messages relating to the immediate assistance required by the ship in distress, including search and rescue communications and on-scene communications. Distress traffic must as far as possible be on the frequencies contained in § 80.1077.

(b) Urgency and safety communications include: navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information; ship-to-ship safety navigation communications; ship reporting communications; support communications for search and rescue operations; other urgency and safety messages and communications relating to the navigation, movements and needs of ships and weather observation messages destined for an official meteorological service.

(c) Intership navigation safety communications are those VHF radiotelephone communications conducted between ships for the purpose of contributing to the safe movement of ships. The frequency 156.650 MHz is used for intership navigation safety communications (see § 80.1077).

§ 80.1111 Distress alerting.

(a) The transmission of a distress alert indicates that a mobile unit or person is in distress and requires immediate assistance. The distress alert is a digital selective call using a distress call format in bands used for terrestrial radiocommunication or a distress message format, which is relayed through space stations.

(b) The distress alert must be sent through a satellite either with absolute priority in general communication channels or on exclusive distress and safety frequencies or, alternatively, on the distress and safety frequencies in the MF, HF, and VHF bands using digital selective calling.

(c) The distress alert must be sent only on the authority of the person responsible for the ship, aircraft or other vehicle carrying the mobile station or the mobile earth station.

§ 80.1113

(d) All stations which receive a distress alert transmitted by digital selective calling must immediately cease any transmission capable of interfering with distress traffic and must continue watch until the call has been acknowledged.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46980, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.1111 was amended by revising paragraph (d), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1111 Distress alerting.

* * * * *

(d) All stations which receive a distress alert transmitted by digital selective calling must immediately cease any transmission capable of interfering with distress traffic and must continue watch on the digital selective call distress calling channel until the call has been acknowledged to determine if a coast station acknowledges the call using digital selective calling. Additionally, the station receiving the distress alert must set watch on the associated distress traffic frequency for five minutes to determine if distress traffic takes place. The ship can acknowledge the call using voice or narrowband direct printing as appropriate on this channel to the ship or to the rescue authority.

§ 80.1113 Transmission of a distress alert.

(a) The distress alert must identify the station in distress and its position. The distress alert may also contain information regarding the nature of the distress, the type of assistance required, the course and speed of the mobile unit, the time that this information was recorded and any other information which might facilitate rescue.

(b) The format of distress calls and distress messages must be in accordance with CCIR Recommendation 493 as specified in §80.1101.

(c) Ship-to-shore distress alerts are used to alert Rescue Coordination Centers via coast stations or coast earth stations that a ship is in distress. These alerts are based on the use of transmissions via satellites (from a ship earth station or a satellite EPIRB) and terrestrial services (from ship stations and EPIRBs).

(d) Ship-to-ship distress alerts are used to alert other ships in the vicinity of the ship in distress and are based on

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

the use of digital selective calling in the VHF, MF, and HF bands.

(e) Shore-to-ship distress alert relays are used by a station or Rescue Coordination Center to relay information about a ship in distress to, as appropriate, all ships, a selected group of ships, or a specific ship by satellite and/or terrestrial means. The distress alert relay must contain the identification of the mobile unit in distress, its position and all other information which might facilitate rescue.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46980, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.1113 was amended by revising paragraphs (b) and (d), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1113 Transmission of a distress alert.

* * * * *

(b) The format of distress calls and distress messages must be in accordance with ITU-R Recommendation M.493–10, “Digital Selective-calling system for use in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annexes 1 and 2, 2000, as specified in §80.1101. ITU-R Recommendation M.493–10 with Annexes 1 and 2 is incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of this standard can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC. The ITU-R Recommendation can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH–1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

* * * * *

(d) Ship-to-ship distress alerts are used to alert other ships in the vicinity of the ship in distress and are based on the use of digital selective calling in the VHF and MF bands. The HF bands should not be used to notify ships in the vicinity unless no response is received within five minutes on VHF or MF.

* * * * *

§ 80.1114 False distress alerts.

The provisions of §§80.334 and 80.335 apply to false distress alerts.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46980, Aug. 7, 2003, §80.1114 was added, effective October 6, 2003.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.1117

§ 80.1115 Transmission of a distress alert by a station not itself in distress.

(a) A station in the mobile or mobile-satellite service which learns that a mobile unit is in distress must initiate and transmit a distress alert relay in any of the following cases:

(1) When the mobile unit in distress is not itself in a position to transmit the distress alert; or

(2) When the master or person responsible for the mobile unit not in distress or the person responsible for the land station determines that further help is necessary.

(b) A station transmitting a distress alert relay in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section or § 80.1121(c) must indicate that it is not itself in distress.

§ 80.1117 Procedure for receipt and acknowledgement of distress alerts.

(a) Acknowledgement by digital selective calling of receipt of a distress alert in the terrestrial services must comply with CCIR Recommendation 541, which is incorporated by reference.

(b) Acknowledgement through a satellite of receipt of a distress alert from a ship earth station must be sent immediately (see § 80.1119).

(c) Acknowledgement by radiotelephony of receipt of a distress alert from a ship station or a ship earth station must be given in the following form:

(1) The distress signal MAYDAY;

(2) The call sign or other identification of the station sending the distress message, spoken three times;

(3) The words THIS IS (or DE spoken as DELTA ECHO in case of language difficulties);

(4) The call sign or other identification of the station acknowledging receipt, spoken three times;

(5) The word RECEIVED (or RRR spoken as ROMEO ROMEO ROMEO in case of language difficulties);

(6) The distress signal MAYDAY.

(d) The acknowledgement by direct-printing telegraphy of receipt of a distress alert from a ship station must be given in the following form:

(1) The distress signal MAYDAY;

(2) The call sign or other identification of the station sending the distress alert;

(3) The word DE;

(4) The call sign or other identification of the station acknowledging receipt of the distress alert;

(5) The signal RRR;

(6) The distress signal MAYDAY.

(e) The acknowledgement by direct-printing telegraphy of receipt of a distress alert from a ship earth station must be given by the coast earth station receiving the distress alert by retransmitting the ship station identity of the ship transmitting the distress alert.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46980, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1117 was amended by revising paragraph (a), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1117 Procedure for receipt and acknowledgement of distress alerts.

(a) Normally, distress calls received using digital selective calling are only acknowledged using a DSC acknowledgement by a coast station. Ships should delay any acknowledgement in order to give sufficient time for a coast station to acknowledge the call. In cases where no acknowledgement has been heard and no distress traffic has been heard, the ship should transmit a distress alert relay to the coast station. Upon advice from the Rescue Coordination Center, the ship may transmit a DSC acknowledgement call to stop it from being repeated. Acknowledgement by digital selective calling of receipt of a distress alert in the terrestrial services must comply with ITU-R Recommendation M.541-8, "Operational Procedures for the Use of Digital Selective-Calling Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service," with Annexes, 1997. ITU-R Recommendation M.541-8 with Annexes is incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of this standard can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC. The ITU-R Recommendation can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

* * * * *

§ 80.1119 Receipt and acknowledgement of distress alerts by coast stations and coast earth stations.

(a) Coast stations that receive a distress alert should defer acknowledgement for a short interval so that receipt may be acknowledged by a Rescue Coordination Center. Where an acknowledgement is not forthcoming within 3 minutes, the coast station in receipt of distress alerts must ensure that they are routed to a Rescue Coordination Center as soon as possible. Coast stations must provide assistance for distress communications when requested to do so by the U.S. Coast Guard. (This subpart does not specify any radio watches for coast stations.)

(b) Coast earth stations in receipt of distress alerts must ensure that they are routed as soon as possible to a Rescue Coordination Center. Coast earth stations must relay, as soon as possible, an acknowledgement of a distress alert from a Rescue Coordination Center.

(c) Certain messages must be carried without charge, regardless of the means by which they are transmitted:

- (1) Distress alert messages;
- (2) Search and rescue coordination messages;
- (3) Medical assistance messages where an imminent danger to life is present, or
- (4) Urgent meteorological or navigational danger messages passed in the ship-to-shore direction.

§ 80.1121 Receipt and acknowledgement of distress alerts by ship stations and ship earth stations.

(a) Ship or ship earth stations that receive a distress alert must, as soon as possible, inform the master or person responsible for the ship of the contents of the distress alert.

(b) In areas where reliable communications with one or more coast stations are practicable, ship stations in receipt of a distress alert should defer acknowledgement for a short interval so that receipt may be acknowledged by a coast station.

(c) Ship stations operating in areas where reliable communications with a coast station are not practicable that receive a distress alert from a ship station which is, beyond doubt, in their

vicinity, must, as soon as possible and if appropriately equipped, acknowledge receipt and inform a Rescue Coordination Center through a coast station or coast earth station (see § 80.1115(a)(2)). However, a ship station receiving an HF distress alert must not acknowledge it but must observe the requirements of § 80.1123, and must, if the alert is not acknowledged by a coast station within 3 minutes, relay the distress alert.

(d) A ship station acknowledging receipt of a distress alert in accordance with paragraphs (b) or (c) of this section should:

(1) Acknowledge receipt of the alert by using radiotelephony on the distress and safety traffic frequency in the band used for the alert;

(2) If acknowledgement by radiotelephony of the distress alert received on the MF or VHF distress alerting frequency is unsuccessful, acknowledge receipt of the distress alert by responding with a digital selective call on the appropriate frequency.

(e) A ship station in receipt of a shore-to-ship distress alert relay (see § 80.1113(e)) should establish communication as directed and render such assistance as required and appropriate.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46980, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1121 was amended by revising paragraphs (b), (c) and (d), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1121 Receipt and acknowledgement of distress alerts by ship stations and ship earth stations.

* * * * *

(b) For VHF and MF, ships in receipt of a distress alert shall not transmit a distress alert relay, but should listen on the distress traffic channel for 5 minutes and, if appropriate, acknowledge the alert by radiotelephony to the ship in distress and inform the coast station and/or Rescue Coordination Center. Distress alert relays to “all ships” on these bands may only be sent by a ship who has knowledge that another ship in distress is not itself able to transmit the distress alert, and the Master of the ship considers that further help is necessary.

(c) For HF, ships in receipt of a distress alert shall listen on the distress traffic channel for 5 minutes. If no distress communications are heard and if the call is not acknowledged by a coast station, the ship shall transmit a distress relay on HF to the coast

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.1125

radio station and inform the Rescue Coordination Center. Distress alert relays to “all Ships” on HF may only be sent by a ship who has knowledge that another ship in distress is not itself able to transmit the distress alert, and the Master of the ship considers that further help is necessary.

(d) In cases where distress alert continues to be received from the same source, the ship may, after consultation with the Rescue Coordination Center, transmit a DSC acknowledgment to terminate the call.

* * * * *

§ 80.1123 Watch requirements for ship stations.

(a) While at sea, all ships must maintain a continuous watch:

(1) On VHF DSC channel 70, if the ship is fitted with a VHF radio installation in accordance with § 80.1085(a)(2);

(2) On the distress and safety DSC frequency 2187.5 kHz, if the ship is fitted with an MF radio installation in accordance with §§ 80.1089(a)(2) or 80.1091(a)(3);

(3) On the distress and safety DSC frequencies 2187.5 kHz and 8414.5 kHz also on at least one of the distress and safety DSC frequencies 4207.5 kHz, 6312 kHz, 12577 kHz, or 16804.5 kHz appropriate to the time of day and the geographical position of the ship, if the ship is fitted with an MF/HF radio installation in accordance with §§ 80.1091(a)(2)(ii) or 80.1093(a) of this part (this watch may be kept by means of a scanning receiver limited to six distress and safety DSC frequencies); and

(4) For satellite shore-to-ship distress alert, if the ship is fitted with an INMARSAT ship earth station in accordance with § 80.1091(a)(1).

(b) While at sea, all ships must maintain radio watches for broadcasts of maritime safety information on the appropriate frequency or frequencies on which such information is broadcast for the area in which the ship is navigating.

(c) Until February 1, 1999, every ship while at sea must maintain, when practicable, a continuous listening watch on VHF Channel 16. This watch must be kept at the position from which the ship is normally navigated or at a position which is continuously manned.

(d) Until February 1, 1999, every ship required to carry a radiotelephone watch receiver must maintain, while at sea, a continuous watch on the radiotelephone distress frequency 2182 kHz. This watch must be kept at the position from which the ship is normally navigated or at a position which is continuously manned.

(e) On receipt of a distress alert transmitted by use of digital selective calling techniques, ship stations must set watch on the radiotelephone distress and safety traffic frequency associated with the distress and safety calling frequency on which the distress alert was received.

(f) Ship stations with narrow-band direct printing equipment must set watch on the narrow-band direct-printing frequency associated with the distress alert signal if it indicates that narrow-band direct-printing is to be used for subsequent distress communications. If practicable, they should additionally set watch on the radiotelephone frequency associated with the distress alert frequency.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46981, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1123 was amended by revising paragraphs (c) and (d), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1123 Watch requirements for ship stations.

* * * * *

(c) Until February 1, 2005, every ship while at sea must maintain, when practicable, a continuous listening watch on VHF Channel 16. This watch must be kept at the position from which the ship is normally navigated or at a position which is continuously manned.

(d) Every ship required to carry a radiotelephone watch receiver must maintain, while at sea, a continuous watch on the radiotelephone distress frequency 2182 kHz. This watch must be kept at the position from which the ship is normally navigated or at a position which is continuously manned.

* * * * *

§ 80.1125 Search and rescue coordinating communications.

(a) The distress signal consists of the word MAYDAY, pronounced in radiotelephony as the French expression “M’aider”. For distress traffic by

§ 80.1125

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

radiotelephony, when establishing communications, calls must be prefixed by the distress signal MAYDAY.

(b) Error correction techniques, in accordance with CCIR Recommendation 625 as specified in § 80.1101, must be used for distress traffic by direct-printing telegraphy. All messages must be preceded by at least one carriage return, a line feed signal, a letter shift signal and the distress signal MAYDAY.

(c) Distress communications by direct-printing telegraphy should be in the ARQ mode when ships are communicating directly to the Coast Guard or other coast stations on channels which they normally guard. Other distress communications, including those on simplex channels provided for that purpose, should be in the broadcast forward error correction mode. The ARQ mode may subsequently be used when it is advantageous to do so.

(d) The Rescue Coordination Center responsible for controlling a search and rescue operation will also coordinate the distress traffic relating to the incident or may appoint another station to do so.

(e) The Rescue Coordination Center coordinating distress traffic, the unit coordinating search and rescue operations, or the coast station involved may impose silence on stations which interfere with that traffic. This instruction may be addressed to all stations or to one station only, according to circumstances. In either case, the following will be used:

(1) In radiotelephony, the signal SEELONCE MAYDAY, pronounced as the French expression “silence, m’aider”;

(2) In narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy normally using forward-error correcting mode, the signal SILENCE MAYDAY. However, the ARQ mode may be used when it is advantageous to do so.

(f) Until they receive the message indicating that normal working may be resumed (see paragraph (h) of this section), all stations which are aware of the distress traffic, and which are not taking part in it, and which are not in distress, are forbidden to transmit on

the frequencies in which the distress traffic is taking place.

(g) Stations following distress traffic that are able to continue normal service may do so when the distress traffic is well established and on condition that it observes the provisions of paragraph (f) of this section and that it does not interfere with distress traffic.

(h) When distress traffic has ceased on frequencies which have been used for distress traffic, the Rescue Coordination Center controlling a search and rescue operation must initiate a message for transmission on these frequencies indicating that distress traffic has finished.

(i) In radiotelephony, the message referred to in paragraph (h) of this section consists of:

(1) The distress signal MAYDAY;

(2) The call “Hello all stations” or CQ (spoken as CHARLIE QUEBEC) spoken three times;

(3) The words THIS IS (or DE spoken as DELTA ECHO in the case of language difficulties);

(4) The call sign or other identification of the station sending the message;

(5) The time when the distress situation has ceased;

(6) The name and call sign of the mobile station which was in distress;

(7) The words SEELONCE FEENEE pronounced as the French words “silence fini”

(j) In direct-printing telegraphy, the message referred to in paragraph (h) of this section consists of:

(1) The distress signal MAYDAY;

(2) The call CQ;

(3) The word DE;

(4) The call sign or other identification of the station sending the message;

(5) The time when distress situation has ceased;

(6) The name and call sign of the mobile station which was in distress; and

(7) The words SILENCE FINI.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46981, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1125 was amended by revising paragraph (b), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.1127

§ 80.1125 Search and rescue coordinating communications.

* * * * *

(b) Error correction techniques, in accordance with ITU-R Recommendation M.625-3, "Direct-printing Telegraph Equipment Employing Automatic Identification in the Maritime Mobile Service," with Annex, 1995, as specified in § 80.1101, must be used for distress traffic by direct-printing telegraphy. All messages must be preceded by at least one carriage return, a line feed signal, a letter shift signal and the distress signal MAYDAY. ITU-R Recommendation M.625-3 with Annex is incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of this standard can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC. The ITU-R Recommendation can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

* * * * *

§ 80.1127 On-scene communications.

(a) On-scene communications are those between mobile unit in distress and assisting mobile units, and between the mobile units and unit coordinating search and rescue operations.

(b) Control of on-scene communications is the responsibility of the unit coordinating search and rescue operations. Simplex communications must be used so that all on-scene mobile stations may share relevant information concerning the distress incident. If direct-printing telegraphy is used, it must be in the forward error-correcting mode in accordance with CCIR Recommendation 625 as specified in § 80.1101.

(c) The preferred frequencies in radiotelephony for on-scene communications are 156.8 MHz and 2182 kHz. The frequency 2174.5 kHz may also be used for ship-to-ship on-scene communications using narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy in the forward error correcting mode in accordance with CCIR Recommendation 625 as specified in § 80.1101.

(d) In addition to 156.8 MHz and 2182 kHz, the frequencies 3023 kHz, 4125 kHz, 5680 kHz, 123.1 MHz and 156.3 MHz may be used for ship-to-aircraft on-scene communications.

(e) The selection or designation of on-scene frequencies is the responsibility of the unit coordinating search and rescue operations. Normally, once an on-scene frequency is established, a continuous aural or teleprinter watch is maintained by all participating on-scene mobile units on the selected frequency.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46981, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1127 was amended by revising paragraphs (b) and (c), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1127 On-scene communications.

* * * * *

(b) Control of on-scene communications is the responsibility of the unit coordinating search and rescue operations. Simplex communications must be used so that all on-scene mobile stations may share relevant information concerning the distress incident. If direct-printing telegraphy is used, it must be in the forward error-correcting mode in accordance with ITU-R Recommendation M.625-3, with Annex, as specified in § 80.1101.

(c) The preferred frequencies in radiotelephony for on-scene communications are 156.8 MHz and 2182 kHz. The frequency 2174.5 kHz may also be used for ship-to-ship on-scene communications using narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy in the forward error correcting mode in accordance with ITU-R Recommendation M.625-3, "Direct-printing Telegraph Equipment Employing Automatic Identification in the Maritime Mobile Service," with Annex, 1995, as specified in § 80.1101. ITU-R Recommendation M.625-3 with Annex is incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of this standard can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC. The ITU-R Recommendation can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

* * * * *

§ 80.1129 Locating and homing signals.

(a) Locating signals are radio transmissions intended to facilitate the finding of a mobile unit in distress or the location of survivors. These signals include those transmitted by searching units and those transmitted by the mobile unit in distress, by survival craft, by float-free EPIRBs, by satellite EPIRBs, and by search and rescue radar transponders to assist the searching units.

(b) Homing signals are those locating signals which are transmitted by mobile units in distress, or by survival craft, for the purpose of providing searching units with a signal that can be used to determine the bearing to the transmitting stations.

(c) Locating signals may be transmitted in the following frequency bands: 117.975–136 MHz, 121.5 MHz, 156–174 MHz, 406–406.1 MHz, and 9200–9500 MHz.

(d) The 9 GHz locating signals must be in accordance with CCIR Recommendation 628 as specified in § 80.1101.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46981, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1129 was amended by revising paragraph (d), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1129 Locating and homing signals.

* * * * *

(d) The 9 GHz locating signals must be in accordance with ITU-R Recommendation M.628–3, “Technical Characteristics for Search and Rescue Radar Transponders,” with Annexes, 1994, as specified in § 80.1101. ITU-R Recommendation M.628–3 with Annexes is incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of this standard can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC. The ITU-R Recommendation can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH–1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

§ 80.1131 Transmissions of urgency communications.

(a) In a terrestrial system the announcement of the urgency message must be made on one or more of the distress and safety calling frequencies specified in § 80.1077 using digital selective calling and the urgency call format. A separate announcement need not be made if the urgency message is to be transmitted through the maritime mobile-satellite service.

(b) The urgency signal and message must be transmitted on one or more of the distress and safety traffic frequencies specified in § 80.1077, or via the maritime mobile-satellite service or on other frequencies used for this purpose.

(c) The urgency signal consists of the words PAN PAN. In radiotelephony each word of the group must be pronounced as the French word “panne”.

(d) The urgency call format and the urgency signal indicate that the calling station has a very urgent message to transmit concerning the safety of a mobile unit or a person.

(e) In radiotelephony, the urgency message must be preceded by the urgency signal, repeated three times, and the identification of the transmitting station.

(f) In narrow-band direct-printing, the urgency message must be preceded by the urgency signal and the identification of the transmitting station.

(g) The urgency call format or urgency signal must be sent only on the authority of the master or the person responsible for the mobile unit carrying the mobile station or mobile earth station.

(h) The urgency call format or the urgency signal may be transmitted by a land station or a coast earth station with the approval of the responsible authority.

(i) When an urgency message which calls for action by the stations receiving the message has been transmitted, the station responsible for its transmission must cancel it as soon as it knows that action is no longer necessary.

(j) Error correction techniques, in accordance with CCIR Recommendation 625 as specified in § 80.1101, must be used for urgency messages by direct-printing telegraphy. All messages must

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.1133

be preceded by at least one carriage return, a line feed signal, a letter shift signal and the urgency signal PAN PAN.

(k) Urgency communications by direct-printing telegraphy should be in the ARQ mode when communicating directly to the Coast Guard or other coast stations on channels which they normally guard. Other distress communications, including those on simplex channels provided for that purpose, should be in the broadcast forward error correction mode. The ARQ mode may subsequently be used when it is advantageous to do so.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46981, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1131 was amended by revising paragraphs (j), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1131 Transmissions of urgency communications.

* * * * *

(j) Error correction techniques, in accordance with ITU-R Recommendation M.625-3, "Direct-printing Telegraph Equipment Employing Automatic Identification in the Maritime Mobile Service," with Annex, 1995, as specified in § 80.1101, must be used for urgency messages by direct-printing telegraphy. All messages must be preceded by at least one carriage return, a line feed signal, a letter shift signal and the urgency signal PAN PAN. ITU-R Recommendation M.625-3 with Annex is incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of this standard can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC. The ITU-R Recommendation can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

* * * * *

§ 80.1133 Transmission of safety communications.

(a) In a terrestrial system the announcement of the safety message must be made on one or more of the distress and safety calling frequencies specified in § 80.1077 using digital selective calling techniques. A separate an-

nouncement need not be made if the message is to be transmitted through the maritime mobile-satellite service.

(b) The safety signal and message must normally be transmitted on one or more of the distress and safety traffic frequencies specified in § 80.1077, or via the maritime mobile satellite service or on other frequencies used for this purpose.

(c) The safety signal consists of the word SECURITE. In radiotelephony, it is pronounced as in French.

(d) The safety call format or the safety signal indicates that the calling station has an important navigational or meteorological warning to transmit.

(e) In radiotelephony, the safety message must be preceded by the safety signal, repeated three times, and the identification of the transmitting station.

(f) In narrow-band direct-printing, the safety message must be preceded by the safety signal and the identification of the transmitting station.

(g) Error correction techniques, in accordance with CCIR Recommendation 625 as specified in § 80.1101, must be used for safety messages by direct-printing telegraphy. All messages must be preceded by at least one carriage return, a line feed signal, a letter shift signal and the safety signal SECURITE.

(h) Safety communications by direct-printing telegraphy should be in the ARQ mode when communicating directly to the Coast Guard or other coast stations on channels which they normally guard. Other distress communications, including those on simplex channels provided for that purpose, should be in the broadcast forward error correction mode. The ARQ mode may subsequently be used when it is advantageous to do so.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46981, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1133 was amended by revising paragraphs (g), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1133 Transmission of safety communications.

* * * * *

(g) Error correction techniques, in accordance with ITU-R Recommendation M.625-3,

§ 80.1135

“Direct-printing Telegraph Equipment Employing Automatic Identification in the Maritime Mobile Service,” with Annex, 1995, as specified in § 80.1101, must be used for safety messages by direct-printing telegraphy. All messages must be preceded by at least one carriage return, a line feed signal, a letter shift signal and the safety signal SECURITE. ITU-R Recommendation M.625-3 with Annex is incorporated by reference. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Copies of this standard can be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC. The ITU-R Recommendation can be purchased from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

* * * * *

§ 80.1135 Transmission of maritime safety information.

(a) The operational details of the stations transmitting maritime safety information in accordance with this section are indicated in the ITU List of Radiodetermination and Special Service Stations and the IMO Master Plan of Shore-Based Facilities.

(b) The mode and format of the transmissions mentioned in this section is in accordance with the CCIR Recommendation 540 as specified in § 80.1101.

(c) Maritime safety information is transmitted by means of narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy with forward error correction using the frequency 518 kHz in accordance with the international NAVTEX system (see § 80.1077).

(d) The frequency 490 kHz may be used, after full implementation of the GMDSS, for the transmission of maritime safety information by means of narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy with forward error correction (see § 80.1077).

(e) Internationally, the frequency 4209.5 kHz is used for NAVTEX-type transmissions by means of narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy with forward error correction (see § 80.1077).

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-03 Edition)

(f) Maritime safety information is transmitted by means of narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy with forward error correction using the frequencies 4210 kHz, 6314 kHz, 8416.5 kHz, 12579 kHz, 16806.5 kHz, 19680.5, 22376 kHz, and 26100.5 kHz (see § 80.1077).

(g) Maritime safety information is transmitted via satellite in the maritime mobile-satellite service using the band 1530–1545 MHz (see § 80.1077).

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 46982, Aug. 7, 2003, § 80.1135 was amended by revising paragraph (b), effective October 6, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 80.1135 Transmission of maritime safety information.

* * * * *

(b) The mode and format of the transmissions mentioned in this section is in accordance with the ITU-R Recommendation M.540 as specified in § 80.1101.

* * * * *

Subpart X—Voluntary Radio Installations

GENERAL

§ 80.1151 Voluntary radio operations.

Voluntary ships must meet the rules applicable to the particular mode of operation as contained in the following subparts of this part and as modified by § 80.1153:

Operating Requirements and Procedures—Subpart C
Equipment Technical Requirements—Subpart E
Frequencies—Subpart H

§ 80.1153 Station log and radio watches.

(a) Licensees of voluntary ships are not required to operate the ship radio station or to maintain radio station logs.

(b) When a ship radio station of a voluntary ship is being operated, appropriate general purpose watches must be maintained in accordance with §§ 80.146, 80.147 and 80.148.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.1165

VOLUNTARY TELEGRAPHY

§ 80.1155 Radioprinter.

Radioprinter operations provide record communications between authorized maritime mobile stations.

(a) *Supplementary eligibility requirements.* Ships must be less than 1600 gross tons.

(b) *Scope of communication.* (1) Ship radioprinter communications may be conducted with an associated private coast station.

(2) Ships authorized to communicate by radioprinter with a common private coast station may also conduct intership radioprinter operations.

(3) Only those communications which are associated with the business and operational needs of the ship are authorized.

(c) *Assignment and use of frequencies.* (1) Frequencies for radioprinter operations are shared by several radio services including the maritime mobile service.

(2) Ship stations must conduct radioprinter operations only on frequencies assigned to their associated private coast station for that purpose.

(d) *Authorization procedure.* The authorization procedure for ship station radioprinter operations is as follows:

(1) The associated private coast station must submit an application for specific radioprinter frequencies and provide the names of ships to be served.

(2) When the private coast station receives a radioprinter license, it must provide copies of their license to all ships with which they are authorized to conduct radioprinter operations. The private coast station license copy must be kept as part of the ship station license.

(3) Any addition or deletion of ships must be notified to the Commission by letter.

§ 80.1157 Facsimile.

Facsimile is a form of telegraphy for the transmission and receipt of fixed images. Ships must use facsimile techniques only with authorized public coast stations.

§ 80.1159 Narrow-band direct-printing (NB-DP).

NB-DP is a form of telegraphy for the transmission and receipt of direct printing public correspondence. Ships must use NB-DP techniques only with authorized public coast stations.

§ 80.1161 Emergency position indicating radiobeacon (EPIRB).

EPIRB transmissions must be used only under emergency conditions. The various classes of EPIRB's are described in subpart V of this part.

VOLUNTARY TELEPHONY

§ 80.1165 Assignment and use of frequencies.

Frequencies for general radio-telephone purposes are available to ships in three radio frequency bands. Use of specific frequencies must meet the Commission's rules concerning the scope of service and the class of station with which communications are intended. The three frequency bands are:

(a) *156–158 MHz (VHF/FM Radiotelephone).* Certain frequencies within this band are public correspondence frequencies and they must be used as working channels when communicating with public coast stations. Other working frequencies within the band are categorized by type of communications for which use is authorized when communicating with a private coast station or between ships. Subpart H of this part lists the frequencies and types of communications for which they are available.

(b) *1600–4000 kHz (SSB Radiotelephone).* Specific frequencies within this band are authorized for single sideband (SSB) communications with public and private coast stations or between ships. The specific frequencies are listed in subpart H of this part.

(c) *4000–23000 kHz (SSB Radiotelephone).* Specific frequencies within this band are authorized for SSB communications with public and private coast stations. The specific frequencies are listed in subpart H of this part.

§ 80.1169

§ 80.1169 [Reserved]

§ 80.1171 Assignment and use of frequencies.

(a) The frequencies assignable to AMTS stations are listed in § 80.385(a). These frequencies are assignable to ship and coast stations for voice, facsimile and radioteletypewriter communications.

(b) [Reserved]

ON-BOARD COMMUNICATIONS

§ 80.1175 Scope of communications of on-board stations.

(a) On-board stations communicate:

(1) With other units of the same station for operational communications on the ship.

(2) With on-board stations of another ship or shore facility to aid in oil pollution prevention during the transfer of 250 or more barrels of oil.

(3) With other units of the same station in the immediate vicinity of the ship for operational communications related to docking, life boat and emergency drills or in the maneuvering of cargo barges and lighters.

(b) An on-board station may communicate with a station in the Business Radio Service operating on the same frequency when the vessel on which the on-board station is installed is alongside the dock or cargo handling facility.

§ 80.1177 Assignment and use of frequencies.

On-board frequencies are assignable only to ship stations. When an on-board repeater is used, paired frequencies must be used. On-board repeater frequencies must be used for single frequency simplex operations. On-board frequencies are listed in subpart H.

§ 80.1179 On-board repeater limitations.

When an on-board repeater is used, the following limitations must be met:

(a) The on-board repeater antenna must be located no higher than 3 meters (10 feet) above the vessel's highest working deck.

(b) Each on-board repeater must have a timer that deactivates the trans-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

mitter if the carrier remains on for more than 3 minutes.

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 44954, Aug. 25, 1993]

§ 80.1181 Station identification.

(a) On-board stations must identify when:

(1) The vessel is within 32 km (20 miles) of any coastline; or

(2) The communications are likely to be received aboard another vessel.

(b) Identification, when required, must be:

(1) Transmitted at the beginning and the end of a series of communications. Whenever communications are sustained for a period exceeding 15 minutes, station identification must be transmitted at intervals not exceeding 15 minutes.

(2) In English and must include the name of the vessel, followed by a number or name designating the respective mobile unit, for example: "S.S. United States Mobile One, this is Mobile Two."

[51 FR 31213, Sept. 2, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 44954, Aug. 25, 1993]

§ 80.1183 Remote control for maneuvering or navigation.

(a) An on-board station may be used for remote control of maneuvering or navigation control systems aboard the same ship or, where that ship is towing a second ship, aboard the towed ship.

(b) The remote control system transmissions must contain a synchronization signal and a message signal composed of a documentation number group, a company control group, an actuation instruction group, and a termination of transmission group.

(1) The synchronization signal must be the control character "SYN", transmitted twice.

(2) The message signal is composed of the following groups:

(i) The documentation number group must be transmitted once and be the ship's U.S. Coast Guard documentation number or, if the ship is not documented, the call sign of the on-board station.

(ii) The company control group, composed of three letters taken from AAA through ZZZ, which must be transmitted one time.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 80.1201

(iii) The actuation instruction group, composed of two letters taken from AA through ZZ, which must be transmitted one time.

(iv) The termination of transmission group, composed of the control character "EM", which must be transmitted twice.

(c) The receiving system must:

(1) Reject any actuation instruction until it recognizes and accepts the company control group.

(2) Reject any company control group until it recognizes and accepts the documentation number group.

(d) The emission employed must be G2D. The provisions applicable to G3E emission are also applicable to G2D emission.

(e) The binary information must be applied to the carrier as frequency-shift keying (FSK) of the standard tones 1070 and 1270 Hz. "0" (low) must correspond to 1070 Hz and "1" (high) must correspond to 1270 Hz. The signaling rate must be 300 bits per second.

(f) The alphabet employed must be the United States of America Standard Code for Information Interchange (USASCII), contained in the United States of America Standards Institute publication USAS X3.4-1968.

(1) The bit sequence must be least significant bit first to most significant bit (bit 1 through 7), consecutively.

(2) The character structure must consist of 8 bits (seven bits plus one character parity bit) having equal time intervals.

(3) "Odd" parity is required.

MOBILE-SATELLITE STATIONS

§ 80.1185 Supplemental eligibility for mobile-satellite stations.

Stations in the maritime mobile-satellite service must meet the eligibility requirements contained in this section.

(a) A station license for a ship earth station may be issued to:

(1) The owner or operator of a ship.

(2) A corporation proposing to furnish a nonprofit radio communication service to its parent corporation, to another subsidiary of the same parent, or to its own subsidiary, where the party to be served is the owner or operator of the ship aboard which the ship earth station is to be installed and operated.

(b) A station license for a portable ship earth station may be issued to the owner or operator of portable earth station equipment proposing to furnish satellite communication services on board more than one ship or fixed offshore platform located in the marine environment.

[52 FR 27003, July 17, 1987, as amended at 54 FR 49995, Dec. 4, 1989]

§ 80.1187 Scope of communication.

Ship earth stations must be used for telecommunications related to the business or operation of ships and for public correspondence of persons on board. Portable ship earth stations are authorized to meet the business, operational and public correspondence telecommunication needs of fixed offshore platforms located in the marine environment as well as ships. The types of emission are determined by the INMARSAT organization.

[52 FR 27003, July 17, 1987]

§ 80.1189 Portable ship earth stations.

(a) Portable ship earth stations are authorized to operate on board more than one ship. Portable ship earth stations are also authorized to be operated on board fixed offshore platforms located in international or United States domestic waters.

(b) Portable ship earth stations must meet the rule requirements of ship earth stations with the exception of eligibility.

(c) Where the license of the portable ship earth station is not the owner of the ship or fixed platform on which the station is located, the station must be operated with the permission of the owner or operator of the ship or fixed platform.

[52 FR 27003, July 17, 1987]

RADIODETERMINATION

§ 80.1201 Special provisions for cable-repair ship stations.

(a) A ship station may be authorized to use radio channels in the 285-315 kHz band in Region 1 and 285-325 kHz in any other region for cable repair radio-determination purposes under the following conditions:

§ 80.1251

(1) The radio transmitting equipment attached to the cable-marker buoy associated with the ship station must be described in the station application;

(2) The call sign used for the transmitter operating under the provisions of this section is the call sign of the ship station followed by the letters “BT” and the identifying number of the buoy.

(3) The buoy transmitter must be continuously monitored by a licensed radiotelegraph operator on board the cable repair ship station; and

(4) The transmitter must operate under the provisions in § 80.375(b).

Subpart Y—Competitive Bidding Procedures

SOURCE: 63 FR 40065, July 27, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§ 80.1251 Maritime communications subject to competitive bidding.

Mutually exclusive initial applications for VPCSA licenses and AMTS coast station licenses are subject to competitive bidding. The general competitive bidding procedures set forth in part 1, subpart Q of this chapter will apply unless otherwise provided in this part.

[67 FR 45375, July 9, 2002]

§ 80.1252 Designated entities.

(a) This section addresses certain issues concerning designated entities in maritime communications services subject to competitive bidding.

(b) *Eligibility for small business provisions.* (1) A small business is an entity that, together with its affiliates and controlling interests, has average gross revenues not to exceed \$15 million for the preceding three years.

(2) A very small business is an entity that, together with its affiliates and controlling interests, has average gross revenues not to exceed \$3 million for the preceding three years.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) A consortium of small businesses (or a consortium of very small businesses) is a conglomerate organization formed as a joint venture between or among mutually independent business firms, each of which individually satis-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

fies the definition in paragraph (b)(1) of this section (or each of which individually satisfies the definition in paragraph (b)(2) of this section). Where an applicant or licensee is a consortium of small businesses (or very small businesses), the gross revenues of each small business (or very small business) shall not be aggregated.

(c) A winning bidder that qualifies as a small business, as defined in § 80.1252(b)(1), or consortium of small businesses may use the bidding credit specified in § 1.2110(f)(2)(ii) of this chapter. A winning bidder that qualifies as a very small business, as defined in § 80.1252(b)(2), or consortium of very small businesses may use the bidding credit specified in § 1.2110(f)(2)(i) of this chapter.

(d) A winning bidder that qualifies as a small business or a consortium of small businesses as defined in § 80.1252(b)(1) or § 80.1252(b)(5) of this subpart may use the bidding credit specified in § 1.2110(e)(2)(ii) of this chapter. A winning bidder that qualifies as a very small business or a consortium of very small businesses as defined in § 80.1252(b)(2) or § 80.1252(b)(5) of this subpart may use the bidding credit specified in § 1.2110(e)(2)(i) of this chapter.

[63 FR 40065, July 27, 1998, as amended at 68 FR 43000, July 21, 2003]

PART 87—AVIATION SERVICES

Subpart A—General Information

Sec.

87.1 Basis and purpose.

87.3 Other applicable rule parts.

87.5 Definitions.

Subpart B—Applications and Licenses

87.17 Scope.

87.18 Station license required.

87.19 Basic eligibility.

87.25 Filing of applications.

87.27 License term.

87.29 Partial grant of application.

87.35 Cancellation of license.

87.37 Developmental license.

87.39 Equipment acceptable for licensing.

87.41 Frequencies.

87.43 Operation during emergency.

87.45 Time in which station is placed in operation.

87.47 Application for a portable aircraft station license.

Federal Communications Commission

Pt. 87

87.51 Aircraft earth station commissioning.

Subpart C—Operating Requirements and Procedures

OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

- 87.69 Maintenance tests.
- 87.71 Frequency measurements.
- 87.73 Transmitter adjustments and tests.
- 87.75 Maintenance of antenna structure marking and control equipment.
- 87.77 Availability for inspections.

RADIO OPERATOR REQUIREMENTS

- 87.87 Classification of operator licenses and endorsements.
- 87.89 Minimum operator requirements.
- 87.91 Operation of transmitter controls.

OPERATING PROCEDURES

- 87.103 Posting station license.
- 87.105 Availability of operator permit or license.
- 87.107 Station identification.
- 87.109 Station logs.
- 87.111 Suspension or discontinuance of operation.

Subpart D—Technical Requirements

- 87.131 Power and emissions.
- 87.133 Frequency stability.
- 87.135 Bandwidth of emission.
- 87.137 Types of emission.
- 87.139 Emission limitations.
- 87.141 Modulation requirements.
- 87.143 Transmitter control requirements.
- 87.145 Acceptability of transmitters for licensing.
- 87.147 Authorization of equipment.
- 87.149 Special requirements for automatic link establishment (ALE).

Subpart E—Frequencies

- 87.169 Scope.
- 87.171 Class of station symbols.
- 87.173 Frequencies.

Subpart F—Aircraft Stations

- 87.185 Scope of service.
- 87.187 Frequencies.
- 87.189 Requirements for public correspondence equipment and operations.
- 87.191 Foreign aircraft stations.

EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTERS

- 87.193 Scope of service.
- 87.195 Frequencies.
- 87.197 ELT test procedures.
- 87.199 Special requirements for 406.025 MHz ELTs.

Subpart G—Aeronautical Advisory Stations (Unicom)

- 87.213 Scope of service.
- 87.215 Supplemental eligibility.
- 87.217 Frequencies.
- 87.219 Automatic operations.

Subpart H—Aeronautical Multicom Stations

- 87.237 Scope of service.
- 87.239 Supplemental eligibility.
- 87.241 Frequencies.

Subpart I—Aeronautical Enroute and Aeronautical Fixed Stations

AERONAUTICAL ENROUTE STATIONS

- 87.261 Scope of service.
- 87.263 Frequencies.
- 87.265 Administrative communications.

AERONAUTICAL FIXED STATIONS

- 87.275 Scope of service.
- 87.277 Supplemental eligibility.
- 87.279 Frequencies.

Subpart J—Flight Test Stations

- 87.299 Scope of service.
- 87.301 Supplemental eligibility.
- 87.303 Frequencies.
- 87.305 Frequency coordination.
- 87.307 Cooperative use of facilities.

Subpart K—Aviation Support Stations

- 87.319 Scope of service.
- 87.321 Supplemental eligibility.
- 87.323 Frequencies.

Subpart L—Aeronautical Utility Mobile Stations

- 87.345 Scope of service.
- 87.347 Supplemental eligibility.
- 87.349 Frequencies.
- 87.351 Frequency changes.

Subpart M—Aeronautical Search and Rescue Stations

- 87.371 Scope of service.
- 87.373 Supplemental eligibility.
- 87.375 Frequencies.

Subpart N—Emergency Communications

- 87.393 Scope of service.
- 87.395 Plan for the Security Control of Air Traffic and Air Navigation Aids (Short Title: SCATANA).
- 87.397 Emergency operations.

Subpart O—Airport Control Tower Stations

- 87.417 Scope of service.
- 87.419 Supplemental eligibility.

§ 87.1

- 87.421 Frequencies.
- 87.423 Hours of operation.
- 87.425 Interference.

Subpart P—Operational Fixed Stations

- 87.445 Scope of service.
- 87.447 Supplemental eligibility.
- 87.449 Frequencies.
- 87.451 Licensing limitations.

Subpart Q—Stations in the Radiodetermination Service

- 87.471 Scope of service.
- 87.473 Supplemental eligibility.
- 87.475 Frequencies.
- 87.477 Condition of grant for radio-navigation land stations.
- 87.479 Harmful interference to radio-navigation land stations.
- 87.481 Unattended operation of domestic radiobeacon stations.

Subpart R—Civil Air Patrol Stations

- 87.501 Scope of service.
- 87.503 Supplemental eligibility.
- 87.505 Frequencies.

Subpart S—Automatic Weather Stations (AWOS/ASOS)

- 87.525 Scope of service.
- 87.527 Supplemental eligibility.
- 87.529 Frequencies.

AUTHORITY: 47 U.S.C. 154, 303 and 307(e), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Information

§ 87.1 Basis and purpose.

This section contains the statutory basis and provides the purpose for which this part is issued.

(a) *Basis.* The rules for the aviation services in this part are promulgated under the provisions of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, which vests authority in the Federal Communications Commission (Commission) to regulate radio transmission and to issue licenses for radio stations. These rules conform with applicable statutes and international treaties, agreements and recommendations to which the United States is a party. The most significant of these documents are listed with the short title appearing in parentheses:

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(1) Communications Act of 1934, as amended—(Communications Act).

(2) International Telecommunication Union Radio Regulations, in force for the United States—(Radio Regulations).

(3) The Convention on International Civil Aviation—(ICAO Convention).

(b) *Purpose.* This part states the conditions under which radio stations may be licensed and used in the aviation services. These rules do not govern U.S. Government radio stations.

§ 87.3 Other applicable rule parts.

Other applicable CFR title 47 parts include:

(a) Part 0 contains the Commission's organizations and delegations of authority. Part 0 also lists Commission publications, standards and procedures for access to Commission records and location of Commission monitoring stations.

(b) Part 1 contains rules of practice and procedure for license applications, adjudicatory proceedings, rule making proceedings, procedures for reconsideration and review of the Commission's actions, provisions concerning violation notices and forfeiture proceedings, and the requirements for environmental impact statements.

(c) Part 2 contains the Table of Frequency Allocations and special requirements in international regulations, recommendations, agreements, and treaties. This part also contains standards and procedures concerning marketing of radio frequency devices, and for obtaining equipment authorization.

(d) Part 13 contains information and rules for the licensing of commercial radio operators.

(e) Part 17 contains requirements for construction, marking and lighting of antenna towers.

(f) Part 80 contains rules for the maritime services. Certain maritime frequencies are available for use by aircraft stations for distress and safety, public correspondence and operational communications.

§ 87.5 Definitions.

Aeronautical advisory station (unicom). An aeronautical station used for advisory and civil defense communications

primarily with private aircraft stations.

Aeronautical enroute station. An aeronautical station which communicates with aircraft stations in flight status or with other aeronautical enroute stations.

Aeronautical fixed service. A radiocommunication service between specified fixed points provided primarily for the safety of air navigation and for the regular, efficient and economical operation of air transport. A station in this service is an aeronautical fixed station.

Aeronautical Mobile Off-Route (OR) Service. An aeronautical mobile service intended for communications, including those relating to flight coordination, primarily outside national or international civil air routes.(RR)

Aeronautical Mobile Route (R) Service. An aeronautical mobile service reserved for communications relating to safety and regularity of flight, primarily along national or international civil air routes.(RR)

Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite Off-Route (OR) Service. An aeronautical mobile-satellite service intended for communications, including those relating to flight coordination, primarily outside national and international civil air routes.(RR)

Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite Route (R) Service. An aeronautical mobile-satellite service reserved for communications relating to safety and regularity of flights, primarily along national or international civil air routes.(RR)

Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite Service. A mobile-satellite service in which mobile earth stations are located on board aircraft.

Aeronautical mobile service. A mobile service between aeronautical stations and aircraft stations, or between aircraft stations, in which survival craft stations may also participate; emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations may also participate in this service on designated distress and emergency frequencies.

Aeronautical multicom station. An aeronautical station used to provide communications to conduct the activities being performed by, or directed from, private aircraft.

Aeronautical radionavigation service. A radionavigation service intended for the benefit and for the safe operation of aircraft.

Aeronautical search and rescue station. An aeronautical station for communication with aircraft and other aeronautical search and rescue stations pertaining to search and rescue activities with aircraft.

Aeronautical station. A land station in the aeronautical mobile service. In certain instances an aeronautical station may be located, for example, on board ship or on a platform at sea.

Aeronautical utility mobile station. A mobile station used on airports for communications relating to vehicular ground traffic.

Air carrier aircraft station. A mobile station on board an aircraft which is engaged in, or essential to, the transportation of passengers or cargo for hire.

Aircraft earth station (AES). A mobile earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service located on board an aircraft.

Aircraft station. A mobile station in the aeronautical mobile service other than a survival craft station, located on board an aircraft.

Airport. An area of land or water that is used or intended to be used for the landing and takeoff of aircraft, and includes its buildings and facilities, if any.

Airport control tower (control tower) station. An aeronautical station providing communication between a control tower and aircraft.

Automatic weather observation station (AWOS) or automatic surface observation station (ASOS). A land station located at an airport and used to automatically transmit weather information to aircraft.

Aviation service organization. Any business firm which maintains facilities at an airport for the purposes of one or more of the following general aviation activities: (a) Aircraft fueling; (b) aircraft services (e.g. parking, storage, tie-downs); (c) aircraft maintenance or sales; (d) electronics equipment maintenance or sales; (e) aircraft rental, air taxi service or flight instructions; and (f) baggage and cargo

handling, and other passenger or freight services.

Aviation services. Radio-communication services for the operation of aircraft. These services include aeronautical fixed service, aeronautical mobile service, aeronautical radio-determination service, and secondarily, the handling of public correspondence on frequencies in the maritime mobile and maritime mobile satellite services to and from aircraft.

Aviation support station. An aeronautical station used to coordinate aviation services with aircraft and to communicate with aircraft engaged in unique or specialized activities. (See subpart K)

Civil Air Patrol station. A station used exclusively for communications of the Civil Air Patrol.

Emergency locator transmitter (ELT). A transmitter of an aircraft or a survival craft actuated manually or automatically that is used as an alerting and locating aid for survival purposes.

Emergency locator transmitter (ELT) test station. A land station used for testing ELTs or for training in the use of ELTs.

Expendable Launch Vehicle (ELV). A booster rocket that can be used only once to launch a payload, such as a missile or space vehicle.

Flight test aircraft station. An aircraft station used in the testing of aircraft or their major components.

Flight test land station. An aeronautical station used in the testing of aircraft or their major components.

Glide path station. A radionavigation land station which provides vertical guidance to aircraft during approach to landing.

Instrument landing system (ILS). A radionavigation system which provides aircraft with horizontal and vertical guidance just before and during landing and, at certain fixed points, indicates the distance to the reference point of landing.

Instrument landing system glide path. A system of vertical guidance embodied in the instrument landing system which indicates the vertical deviation of the aircraft from its optimum path of descent.

Instrument landing system localizer. A system of horizontal guidance embodied

in the instrument landing system which indicates the horizontal deviation of the aircraft from its optimum path of descent along the axis of the runway or along some other path when used as an offset.

Land station. A station in the mobile service not intended to be used while in motion.

Localizer station. A radionavigation land station which provides horizontal guidance to aircraft with respect to a runway center line.

Marker beacon station. A radionavigation land station in the aeronautical radionavigation service which employs a marker beacon. A marker beacon is a transmitter which radiates vertically a distinctive pattern for providing position information to aircraft.

Mean power (of a radio transmitter). The average power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during an interval of time sufficiently long compared with the lowest frequency encountered in the modulation taken under normal operating conditions.

Microwave landing system. An instrument landing system operating in the microwave spectrum that provides lateral and vertical guidance to aircraft having compatible avionics equipment.

Mobile service. A radiocommunication service between mobile and land stations, or between mobile stations. A mobile station is intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.

Operational fixed station. A fixed station, not open to public correspondence, operated by and for the sole use of persons operating their own radiocommunication facilities in the public safety, industrial, land transportation, marine, or aviation services.

Peak envelope power (of a radio transmitter). The average power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during one radio frequency cycle at the crest of the modulation envelope taken under normal operating conditions.

Private aircraft station. A mobile station on board an aircraft not operated as an air carrier. A station on board an air carrier aircraft weighing less than

12,500 pounds maximum certified take-off gross weight may be licensed as a private aircraft station.

Racon station. A radionavigation land station which employs a racon. A racon (radar beacon) is a transmitter-receiver associated with a fixed navigational mark, which when triggered by a radar, automatically returns a distinctive signal which can appear on the display of the triggering radar, providing range, bearing and identification information.

Radar. A radiodetermination system based upon the comparison of reference signals with radio signals reflected, or re-transmitted, from the position to be determined.

Radio altimeter. Radionavigation equipment, on board an aircraft or spacecraft, used to determine the height of the aircraft or spacecraft above the Earth's surface or another surface.

Radiobeacon station. A station in the radionavigation service the emissions of which are intended to enable a mobile station to determine its bearing or direction in relation to the radiobeacon station.

Radiodetermination service. A radiocommunication service which uses radiodetermination. Radiodetermination is the determination of the position, velocity and/or other characteristics of an object, or the obtaining of information relating to these parameters, by means of the propagation of radio waves. A station in this service is called a radiodetermination station.

Radiolocation service. A radiodetermination service for the purpose of radiolocation. Radiolocation is the use of radiodetermination for purposes other than those of radionavigation.

Radionavigation land test stations. A radionavigation land station which is used to transmit information essential to the testing and calibration of aircraft navigational aids, receiving equipment, and interrogators at predetermined surface locations. The Maintenance Test Facility (MTF) is used primarily to permit maintenance testing by aircraft radio service personnel. The Operational Test Facility (OTF) is used primarily to permit the pilot to check a radionavigation sys-

tem aboard the aircraft prior to take-off.

Radionavigation service. A radio-determination service for the purpose of radionavigation. Radionavigation is the use of radiodetermination for the purpose of navigation, including obstruction warning.

Re-usable launch vehicle (RLV). A booster rocket that can be recovered after launch, refurbished and re-launched.

Surveillance radar station. A radionavigation land station in the aeronautical radionavigation service employing radar to display the presence of aircraft within its range.

Survival craft station. A mobile station in the maritime or aeronautical mobile service intended solely for survival purposes and located on any lifeboat, life raft or other survival equipment.

VHF Omni directional range station (VOR). A radionavigation land station in the aeronautical radionavigation service providing direct indication of the bearing (omni-bearing) of that station from an aircraft.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 11719, Mar. 22, 1989; 54 FR 49995, Dec. 4, 1989; 55 FR 4175, Feb. 7, 1990; 57 FR 45749, Oct. 5, 1992; 64 FR 27474, May 20, 1999]

Subpart B—Applications and Licenses

§ 87.17 Scope.

Part 1 of the Commission's rules contains the general rules of practice and procedure applicable to proceedings before the Commission and for the filing of applications for radio station licenses in the aviation services. Specific guidance for each type of radio service license in aviation services is set forth in this part.

[63 FR 68957, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 87.18 Station license required.

(a) Except as noted in paragraph (b) of this section, stations in the aviation service must be licensed by the FCC either individually or by fleet.

(b) An aircraft station is licensed by rule and does not need an individual license issued by the FCC if the aircraft

§ 87.19

station is not required by statute, treaty, or agreement to which the United States is signatory to carry a radio, and the aircraft station does not make international flights or communications. Even though an individual license is not required, an aircraft station licensed by rule must be operated in accordance with all applicable operating requirements, procedures, and technical specifications found in this part.

[61 FR 58011, Nov. 12, 1996]

§ 87.19 Basic eligibility.

(a) *General.* Foreign governments or their representatives cannot hold station licenses.

(b) *Aeronautical enroute and aeronautical fixed stations.* The following persons cannot hold an aeronautical enroute or an aeronautical fixed station license.

(1) Any alien or the representative of any alien;

(2) Any corporation organized under the laws of any foreign government;

(3) Any corporation of which more than one-fifth of the capital stock is owned of record or voted by aliens or their representatives or by a foreign government or its representative, or by a corporation organized under the laws of a foreign country; or

(4) Any corporation directly or indirectly controlled by any other corporation of which more than one-fourth of the capital stock is owned of record or voted by aliens, their representatives, or by a foreign government or its representatives, or by any corporation organized under the laws of a foreign country, if the Commission finds that the public interest will be served by the refusal or revocation of such license.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 61 FR 55581, Oct. 28, 1996]

§ 87.25 Filing of applications.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) An application must be filed with the Commission in accordance with part 1, subpart F of this chapter. Applications requiring fees as set forth at part 1, subpart G of this chapter must be filed in accordance with § 0.401(b) of the rules.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(c) One application may be submitted for the total number of aircraft stations in the fleet (fleet license).

(d) One application for aeronautical land station license may be submitted for the total number of stations in the fleet.

(e) One application for modification or transfer of control may be submitted for two or more stations when the individual stations are clearly identified and the following elements are the same for all existing or requested station licenses involved:

(1) Applicant;

(2) Specific details of request;

(3) Rule part.

(f) One application must be submitted for each Civil Air Patrol wing. The application must show the total number of transmitters to be authorized. The wing need not notify the Commission each time the number of transmitters is altered. Upon renewal, the wing must notify the Commission of any change in the total number of transmitters.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 56 FR 64715, Dec. 12, 1991; 63 FR 68957, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 53241, Oct. 1, 1999]

§ 87.27 License term.

(a) Licenses for aircraft stations will normally be issued for a term of ten years from the date of original issuance, or renewal.

(b) Licenses other than aircraft stations in the aviation services will normally be issued for a term of five years from the date of original issuance, or renewal.

(c) Licenses for developmental stations will be issued for a period not to exceed one year and are subject to change or to cancellation by the Commission at any time, upon reasonable notice but without a hearing.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 58 FR 68062, Dec. 23, 1993; 62 FR 40308, July 28, 1997; 63 FR 68957, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 87.29 Partial grant of application.

Whenever the Commission, without a hearing, grants an application in part or with any privileges, terms, or conditions other than those requested, the action will be considered as a grant of the application unless the applicant, within 30 days from the date on which

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.39

such grant is made, or from its effective date if a later day is specified, files with the Commission a written protest, rejecting the grant as made. Upon receipt of such protest, the Commission will vacate its original action upon the application and, if necessary, set the application for hearing.

§ 87.35 Cancellation of license.

When a station permanently discontinues operation the station license must be canceled in accordance with the procedures set forth in part 1 of this chapter.

[63 FR 68957, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 87.37 Developmental license.

This section contains rules about the licensing of developmental operations subject to this part.

(a) *Showing required.* Each application for a developmental license must be accompanied by the following showing:

(1) The applicant has an organized plan of development leading to a specific objective;

(2) A point has been reached in the program where actual transmission by radio is essential;

(3) The program has reasonable promise of substantial contribution to the use of radio;

(4) The program will be conducted by qualified personnel;

(5) The applicant is legally qualified and possesses technical facilities for conduct of the program as proposed;

(6) The public interest, convenience and necessity will be served by the proposed operation.

(b) *Signature and statement of understanding.* The showing must be signed by the applicant.

(c) *Assignable frequencies.* Developmental stations may be authorized to use frequencies available for the service and class of station proposed. The number of frequencies assigned will depend upon the specific requirements of the developmental program and the number of frequencies available.

(d) *Developmental program.* (1) The developmental program as described by the applicant must be substantially followed.

(2) Where some phases of the developmental program are not covered by the general rules of the Commission and

the rules in this part, the Commission may specify supplemental or additional requirements or conditions as considered necessary in the public interest, convenience or necessity.

(3) The Commission may, from time to time, require a station engaged in developmental work to conduct special tests which are reasonable and desirable to the authorized developmental program.

(e) *Use of developmental stations.* (1) Developmental stations must conform to all applicable technical and operating requirements contained in this part, unless a waiver is specifically provided in the station license.

(2) Communication with any station of a country other than the United States is prohibited unless specifically provided in the station license.

(3) The operation of a developmental station must not cause harmful interference to stations regularly authorized to use the frequency.

(f) *Report of operation required.* A report on the results of the developmental program must be filed within 60 days of the expiration of the license. A report must accompany a request for renewal of the license. Matters which the applicant does not wish to disclose publicly may be so labeled; they will be used solely for the Commission's information. However, public disclosure is governed by § 0.467 of the Commission's rules. The report must include the following:

(1) Results of operation to date.

(2) Analysis of the results obtained.

(3) Copies of any published reports.

(4) Need for continuation of the program.

(5) Number of hours of operation on each authorized frequency during the term of the license to the date of the report.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 11719, Mar. 22, 1989; 63 FR 68957, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 87.39 Equipment acceptable for licensing.

Transmitters listed in this part must be certificated for a particular use by the Commission based upon technical

§ 87.41

requirements contained in subpart D of this part.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998]

§ 87.41 Frequencies.

(a) *Applicant responsibilities.* The applicant must propose frequencies to be used by the station consistent with the applicant's eligibility, the proposed operation and the frequencies available for assignment. Applicants must cooperate in the selection and use of frequencies in order to minimize interference and obtain the most effective use of stations. See subpart E and the appropriate subpart applicable to the class of station being considered.

(b) *Licensing limitations.* Frequencies are available for assignment to stations on a shared basis only and will not be assigned for the exclusive use of any licensee. The use of any assigned frequency may be restricted to one or more geographical areas.

(c) *Government frequencies.* Frequencies allocated exclusively to federal government radio stations may be licensed. The applicant for a government frequency must provide a satisfactory showing that such assignment is required for inter-communication with government stations or required for coordination with activities of the federal government. The Commission will coordinate with the appropriate government agency before a government frequency is assigned.

(d) *Assigned frequency.* The frequency coinciding with the center of an authorized bandwidth of emission must be specified as the assigned frequency. For single sideband emission, the carrier frequency must also be specified.

§ 87.43 Operation during emergency.

A station may be used for emergency communications in a manner other than that specified in the station license or in the operating rules when normal communication facilities are disrupted. The Commission may order the discontinuance of any such emergency service.

§ 87.45 Time in which station is placed in operation.

This section applies only to unicom stations and radionavigation land sta-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

tions, excluding radionavigation land test stations. When a new license has been issued or additional operating frequencies have been authorized, the station or frequencies must be placed in operation no later than eight months from the date of grant. The licensee must notify the Commission in accordance with § 1.946 of this chapter that the station or frequencies have been placed in operation.

[63 FR 68957, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 87.47 Application for a portable aircraft station license.

A person may apply for a portable aircraft radio station license if the need exists to operate the same station on more than one U.S. aircraft.

§ 87.51 Aircraft earth station commissioning.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) Aircraft earth stations authorized to operate in the Inmarsat space segment must display the Commission license together with the commissioning certificate issued by Inmarsat. Notwithstanding the requirements of this paragraph, aircraft earth stations may operate in the Inmarsat space segment without an Inmarsat-issued commissioning certificate if written approval is obtained from Inmarsat in addition to the license from the Commission.

[57 FR 45749, Oct. 5, 1992, as amended at 63 FR 68957, Dec. 14, 1998]

Subpart C—Operating Requirements and Procedures

OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

§ 87.69 Maintenance tests.

The licensee may make routine maintenance tests on equipment other than emergency locator transmitters if there is no interference with the communications of any other station. Procedures for conducting tests on emergency locator transmitters are contained in subpart F.

§ 87.71 Frequency measurements.

A licensed operator must measure the operating frequencies of all land-based transmitters at the following times:

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.89

(a) When the transmitter is originally installed;

(b) When any change or adjustment is made in the transmitter which may affect an operating frequency; or

(c) When an operating frequency has shifted beyond tolerance.

§ 87.73 Transmitter adjustments and tests.

A general radiotelephone operator must directly supervise and be responsible for all transmitter adjustments or tests during installation, servicing or maintenance of a radio station. A general radiotelephone operator must be responsible for the proper functioning of the station equipment.

§ 87.75 Maintenance of antenna structure marking and control equipment.

The owner of each antenna structure required to be painted and/or illuminated under the provisions of Section 303(q) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, shall operate and maintain the antenna structure painting and lighting in accordance with part 17 of this chapter. In the event of default by the owner, each licensee or permittee shall be individually responsible for conforming to the requirements pertaining to antenna structure painting and lighting.

[61 FR 4368, Feb. 6, 1996]

§ 87.77 Availability for inspections.

The licensee must make the station and its records available for inspection upon request.

RADIO OPERATOR REQUIREMENTS

§ 87.87 Classification of operator licenses and endorsements.

(a) Commercial radio operator licenses issued by the Commission are classified in accordance with the Radio Regulations of the International Telecommunication Union.

(b) The following licenses are issued by the Commission. International classification, if different from the license name, is given in parentheses. The licenses and their alphanumeric designator are listed in descending order.

(1) T-1 First Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate

(2) T-2 Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate

(3) G General Radiotelephone Operator Licenses (radiotelephone operator's general certificate)

(4) T-3 Third Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate (radiotelegraph operator's special certificate)

(5) MP Marine Radio Operator Permit (radiotelephone operator's restricted certificate)

(6) RP Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit (radiotelephone operator's restricted certificate)

§ 87.89 Minimum operator requirements.

(a) A station operator must hold a commercial radio operator license or permit, except as listed in paragraph (d).

(b) The minimum operator license or permit required for operation of each specific classification is:

MINIMUM OPERATOR LICENSE OR PERMIT

Land stations, all classes

—All frequencies except VHF telephony transmitters providing domestic service RP

Aircraft stations, all classes

—Frequencies below 30 MHz allocated exclusively to aeronautical mobile services RP

—Frequencies below 30 MHz not allocated exclusively to aeronautical mobile services MP or higher

—Frequencies above 30 MHz not allocated exclusively to aeronautical mobile services and assigned for international use MP or higher

—Frequencies above 30 MHz not assigned for international use none

—Frequencies not used solely for telephony or exceeding 250 watts carrier power or 1000 watts peak envelope power G or higher

(c) The operator of a telephony station must directly supervise and be responsible for any other person who transmits from the station, and must ensure that such communications are in accordance with the station license.

(d) No operator license is required to:

(1) Operate an aircraft radar set, radio altimeter, transponder or other aircraft automatic radionavigation transmitter by flight personnel;

§ 87.91

(2) Test an emergency locator transmitter or a survival craft station used solely for survival purposes;

(3) Operate an aeronautical enroute station which automatically transmits digital communications to aircraft stations;

(4) Operate a VHF telephony transmitter providing domestic service or used on domestic flights.

§ 87.91 Operation of transmitter controls.

The holder of a marine radio operator permit or a restricted radiotelephone operator permit must perform only transmitter operations which are controlled by external switches. These operators must not perform any internal adjustment of transmitter frequency determining elements. Further, the stability of the transmitter frequencies at a station operated by these operators must be maintained by the transmitter itself. When using an aircraft radio station on maritime mobile service frequencies the carrier power of the transmitter must not exceed 250 watts (emission A3E) or 1000 watts (emission R3E, H3E, or J3E).

OPERATING PROCEDURES

§ 87.103 Posting station license.

(a) *Stations at fixed locations.* The license or a photocopy must be posted or retained in the station's permanent records.

(b) *Aircraft radio stations.* The license must be either posted in the aircraft or kept with the aircraft registration certificate. If a single authorization covers a fleet of aircraft, a copy of the license must be either posted in each aircraft or kept with each aircraft registration certificate.

(c) *Aeronautical mobile stations.* The license must be retained as a permanent part of the station records.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 11720, Mar. 22, 1989]

§ 87.105 Availability of operator permit or license.

All operator permits or licenses must be readily available for inspection.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 87.107 Station identification.

(a) *Aircraft station.* Identify by one of the following means:

(1) Aircraft radio station call sign.

(2) Assigned FCC control number (assigned to ultralight aircraft).

(3) The type of aircraft followed by the characters of the registration marking ("N" number) of the aircraft, omitting the prefix letter "N". When communication is initiated by a ground station, an aircraft station may use the type of aircraft followed by the last three characters of the registration marking.

(4) The FAA assigned radiotelephony designator of the aircraft operating organization followed by the flight identification number.

(5) An aircraft identification approved by the FAA for use by aircraft stations participating in an organized flying activity of short duration.

(b) *Land and fixed stations.* Identify by means of radio station call sign, its location, its assigned FAA identifier, the name of the city area or airport which it serves, or any additional identification required. An aeronautical enroute station which is part of a multistation network may also be identified by the location of its control point.

(c) *Survival craft station.* Identify by transmitting a reference to its parent aircraft. No identification is required when distress signals are transmitted automatically. Transmissions other than distress or emergency signals, such as equipment testing or adjustment, must be identified by the call sign or by the registration marking of the parent aircraft followed by a single digit other than 0 or 1.

(d) *Exempted station.* The following types of stations are exempted from the use of a call sign: Airborne weather radar, radio altimeter, air traffic control transponder, distance measuring equipment, collision avoidance equipment, racon, radio relay, radio-navigation land test station (MTF), and automatically controlled aeronautical enroute stations.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.131

§ 87.109 Station logs.

A station at a fixed location in the international aeronautical mobile service must maintain a written or automatic log in accordance with Paragraph 3.5, Volume II, Annex 10 of the ICAO Convention.

§ 87.111 Suspension or discontinuance of operation.

The licensee of any airport control tower station or radionavigation land station must notify the nearest FAA regional office upon the temporary sus-

pension or permanent discontinuance of the station. The FAA center must be notified again when service resumes.

[54 FR 11720, Mar. 22, 1989]

Subpart D—Technical Requirements

§ 87.131 Power and emissions.

The following table lists authorized emissions and maximum power. Power must be determined by direct measurement.

Class of station	Frequency band/ frequency	Authorized emission(s) ⁹	Maximum power ¹
Aeronautical advisory	VHF	A3E	10 watts. ¹⁰
Aeronautical multicom	VHF	A3E	10 watts.
Aeronautical enroute and aeronautical fixed.	HF	R3E, H3E, J3E, J7B, H2B	6 kw.
	HF	A1A, F1B, J2A, J2B	1.5 kw.
	VHF	A3E, A9W, G1D	200 watts. ²
Aeronautical search and rescue	VHF	A3E	10 watts.
	HF	R3E, H3E, J3E	100 watts.
Operational fixed	VHF	G3E, F2D	30 watts.
Flight test land	VHF	A3E	200 watts.
	UHF	F2D, F9D, F7D	25 watts. ³
	HF	H2B, J3E, J7D, J9W	6.0 kw.
Aviation support	VHF	A3E	50 watts.
Airport control tower	VHF	A3E, G1D, G7D	50 watts.
	Below 400 kHz	A3E	15 watts.
Aeronautical utility mobile	VHF	A3E	10 watts.
Radionavigation land test	108.150 MHz	A9W	1 milliwatt.
	334.550 MHz	A1N	1 milliwatt.
	Other VHF	M1A, XXA, A1A, A1N, A2A, A2D, A9W ...	1 watt.
	Other UHF	M1A, XXA, A1A, A1N, A2A, A2D, A9W ...	1 watt.
	5031.0 MHz	F7D	1 watt.
Radionavigation land	Various ⁴	Various ⁴	Various. ⁴
Aeronautical Frequencies			
Aeronautical Frequencies			
Aircraft (Communication)	UHF	F2D, F9D, F7D	25 watts.
	VHF	A3E, A9W, G1D, G7D	55 watts.
	HF	R3E, H3E, J3E, J7B, H2B, J7D, J9W	400 watts.
	HF	A1A, F1B, J2A, J2B	100 watts.
Marine Frequencies ⁵			
	156.300 MHz	G3E	5 watts.
	156.375 MHz	G3E	5 watts.
	156.400 MHz	G3E	5 watts.
	156.425 MHz	G3E	5 watts.
	156.450 MHz	G3E	5 watts.
	156.625 MHz	G3E	5 watts.
	156.800 MHz	G3E	5 watts.
	156.900 MHz	G3E	5 watts.
	157.425 MHz	G3E	5 watts.
	HF ⁶	R3E, H3E, J3E, J2B, F1B, A3E	1000 watts.
			250 watts.
	MF ⁶	R3E, H3E, J3E, J2B, F1B	1000 watts.
	HF ⁶	A3E	250 watts.
(Radionavigation)	Various ⁷	Various ⁷	Various. ⁷
Aircraft earth	UHF	G1D, G1E, G1W	60 watts. ⁸
Differential GPS	VHF	G7D	Various. ²

¹ The power is measured at the transmitter output terminals and the type of power is determined according to the emission designator as follows:

- (i) Mean power (pY) for amplitude modulated emissions and transmitting both sidebands using unmodulated full carrier.
- (ii) Peak envelope power (pX) for all emission designators other than those referred to in paragraph (i) of this note.

§ 87.133

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

- ²Power and antenna height are restricted to the minimum necessary to achieve the required service.
³Transmitter power may be increased to overcome line and duplexer losses but must not exceed 25 watts delivered to the antenna.
⁴Frequency, emission, and maximum power will be determined after coordination with appropriate Government agencies.
⁵To be used with airborne marine equipment certificated for part 80 (ship) and used in accordance with part 87.
⁶Applicable only to marine frequencies used for public correspondence.
⁷Frequency, emission, and maximum power will be determined by appropriate standards during the certification process.
⁸Power may not exceed 60 watts per carrier. The maximum EIRP may not exceed 2000 watts per carrier.
⁹Excludes automatic link establishment.
¹⁰Power is limited to 0.5 watt, but may not exceed 2 watts when station is used in an automatic unattended mode.

[54 FR 11720, Mar. 22, 1989, as amended at 57 FR 45749, Oct. 5, 1992; 62 FR 40308, July 28, 1997; 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998; 64 FR 27474, May 20, 1999; 66 FR 26798, May 15, 2001]

§ 87.133 Frequency stability.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c), (d), and (f) of this section, the carrier frequency of each station must be maintained within these tolerances:

Frequency band (lower limit exclusive, upper limit inclusive), and categories of stations	Tolerance ¹	Tolerance ²
(1) Band-9 to 535 kHz:		
Aeronautical stations	100	100
Aircraft stations	200	100
Survival craft stations on 500 kHz	5,000	20 Hz ³
Radionavigation stations	100	100
(2) Band-1605 to 4000 kHz:		
Aeronautical fixed stations:		
Power 200 W or less	100	100 ⁸
Power above 200 W	50	50 ⁸
Aeronautical stations:		
Power 200 W or less	100 ⁷	100 ^{7,8}
Power above 200 W	50 ⁷	50 ^{7,8}
Aircraft stations	100 ⁷	100 ⁷
Survival craft stations on 2182 kHz	200	20 Hz ³
(3) Band-4 to 29.7 MHz:		
Aeronautical fixed stations:		
Power 500 W or less	50	
Power above 500 W	15	
Single-sideband and Independent-sideband emission:		
Power 500 W or less		50 Hz
Power above 500 W		20 Hz
Class F1B emissions		10 Hz
Other classes of emission:		
Power 500 W or less	20	
Power above 500 W	10	
Aeronautical stations:		
Power 500 W or less	7 100	100 ⁷
Power above 500 W	7 50	50 ⁷
Aircraft stations	7 100	100 ⁷
Survival craft stations on 8364 kHz	200	50 Hz ³
(4) Band-29.7 to 100 MHz:		
Aeronautical fixed stations:		
Power 200 W or less	50	
Power above 200 W	30	
Power 50 W or less		30
Power above 50 W		20
Operational fixed stations:		
73–74.6 MHz (Power 50 W or less).	50	30
73–74.6 MHz (Power above 50 W).	20	20
72–73.0 MHz and 75.4–76.0 MHz.	5	5
Radionavigation stations	100	50
(5) Band-108 to 137 MHz:		
Aeronautical stations	4 50	12 20
Emergency locator transmitter test stations.	50	50
Survival craft stations on 121.5 MHz.	50	50

Frequency band (lower limit exclusive, upper limit inclusive), and categories of stations	Tolerance ¹	Tolerance ²
Emergency locator stations	50	50
Aircraft and other mobile stations in the Aviation Services.	5 50	13 30
Radionavigation stations	20	20
Differential GPS		2
(6) Band-137 to 470MHz:		
Aeronautical stations	50	20
Survival craft stations on 243 MHz	50	50
Aircraft stations	50 ⁵	30 ¹⁰
Radionavigation stations	50	50
Emergency locator transmitters on 406 MHz.	N/A	5
(7) Band-470 to 2450 MHz:		
Aeronautical stations	100	20
Aircraft stations	100	20
Aircraft earth station		320 Hz ¹¹
Radionavigation stations:		
470–960 MHz	500	500
960–1215 MHz	20	20
1215–2450 MHz	500	500
(8) Band-2450 to 10500 MHz:		
Radionavigation stations	6, 9 1250	1250 ^{6, 9}
(9) Band-10.5 GHz to 40 GHz:		
Radionavigation stations	5000	5000

¹This tolerance is the maximum permitted until January 1, 1990, for transmitters installed before January 2, 1985, and used at the same installation. Tolerance is indicated in parts in 10⁶ unless shown as Hertz (Hz).

²This tolerance is the maximum permitted after January 1, 1985 for new and replacement transmitters and to all transmitters after January 1, 1990. Tolerance is indicated in parts in 10⁶ unless shown as Hertz (Hz).

³For transmitters first approved after November 30, 1977.

⁴The tolerance for transmitters approved between January 1, 1966, and January 1, 1974, is 30 parts in 10⁶. The tolerance for transmitters approved after January 1, 1974, and stations using offset carrier techniques is 20 parts in 10⁶.

⁵The tolerance for transmitters approved after January 1, 1974, is 30 parts in 10⁶.

⁶In the 5000 to 5250 MHz band, the FAA requires a tolerance of ±10 kHz for Microwave Landing System stations which are to be a part of the National Airspace System (FAR 171).

⁷For single-sideband transmitters operating in the frequency bands 1605–4000 kHz and 4–29.7 MHz which are allocated exclusively to the Aeronautical Mobile (R) Service, the tolerance is: Aeronautical stations, 10 Hz; aircraft stations, 20 Hz.

⁸For single-sideband radiotelephone transmitters the tolerance is: In the bands 1605–4000 kHz and 4–29.7 MHz for peak envelope powers of 200 W or less and 500 W or less, respectively, 50 Hz; in the bands 1605–4000 kHz and 4–29.7 MHz for peak envelope powers above 200 W and 500 W, respectively, 20 Hz.

⁹Where specific frequencies are not assigned to radar stations, the bandwidth occupied by the emissions of such stations must be maintained within the band allocated to the service and the indicated tolerance does not apply.

¹⁰Until January 1, 1997, the maximum frequency tolerance for transmitters with 50 kHz channel spacing installed before January 2, 1985, is 50 parts in 10⁶.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.137

¹¹ For purposes of certification, a tolerance of 160 Hz applies to the reference oscillator of the AES transmitter. This is a bench test.

¹² For emissions G1D and G7D, the tolerance is 2 parts per 10⁶.

¹³ For emissions G1D and G7D, the tolerance is 5 parts per 10⁶.

(b) The power shown in paragraph (a) of this section is the peak envelope power for single-sideband transmitters and the mean power for all other transmitters.

(c) For single-sideband transmitters, the tolerance is:

- (1) All aeronautical stations on land other than Civil Air Patrol.....10 Hz
- (2) All aircraft stations other than Civil Air Patrol.....20 Hz
- (3) Civil Air Patrol Stations 50 Hz

(d) For radar transmitters, except non-pulse signal radio altimeters, the frequency at which maximum emission occurs must be within the authorized frequency band and must not be closer than 1.5/T MHz to the upper and lower limits of the authorized bandwidth, where T is the pulse duration in microseconds.

(e) The Commission may authorize tolerances other than those specified in this section upon a satisfactory showing of need.

(f) The carrier frequency tolerance of transmitters operating in the 1435–1535 MHz and 2310–2390 MHz bands manufactured before January 2, 1985, is 0.003 percent. The carrier frequency tolerance of transmitters operating in the

1435–1535 MHz and 2310–2390 MHz bands manufactured after January 1, 1985, is 0.002 percent. After January 1, 1990, the carrier frequency tolerance of all transmitters operating in the 1435–1535 MHz and 2310–2390 MHz bands is 0.002 percent.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 56 FR 38084, Aug. 12, 1991; 57 FR 45749, Oct. 5, 1992; 58 FR 31027, May 26, 1993; 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998; 64 FR 27474, May 20, 1999; 66 FR 26799, May 15, 2001]

§ 87.135 Bandwidth of emission.

(a) Occupied bandwidth is the width of a frequency band such that, below the lower and above the upper frequency limits, the mean powers emitted are each equal to 0.5 percent of the total mean power of a given emission.

(b) The authorized bandwidth is the maximum occupied bandwidth authorized to be used by a station.

(c) The necessary bandwidth for a given class of emission is the width of the frequency band which is just sufficient to ensure the transmission of information at the rate and with the quality required under specified conditions.

§ 87.137 Types of emission.

(a) The assignable emissions, corresponding emission designators and authorized bandwidths are as follows:

Class of emission	Emission designator	Authorized bandwidth (kilohertz)		
		Below 50 MHz	Above 50 MHz	Frequency deviation
A1A ¹	100HA1A	0.25		
A1N	300HA1N		0.75	
A2A	2K04A2A	2.74	50	
A2D	6K0A2D		50	
A2D ⁵	13K0A2D		50	
A3E ²	6K00A3E		³ 50	
A3E	3K20A3E ¹⁵		¹⁵ 25	
A3X ⁴	3K20A3X		25	
A9W ⁵	13K0A9W		25	
F1B ¹	1K70F1B	1.7		
F1B ¹	2K40F1B	2.5		
F2D	5M0F2D		(⁹)	
F3E ⁶	16K0F3E		20	5
F3E ⁷	36K0F3E		40	15
F7D ⁸	5M0F7D		(⁹)	
F9D	5M0F9D		(⁹)	
G1D	16K0G1D		20kHz	
G1D ¹⁶	21K0G1D		25	
G1D	14K0G1D	.....	25	.....
G1E ¹⁶	21K0G1E		25	
G1W ¹⁶	21K0G1W		25	

Class of emission	Emission designator	Authorized bandwidth (kilohertz)		
		Below 50 MHz	Above 50 MHz	Frequency deviation
G3E ⁶	16K0G3E		20	5
G7D	14K0G7D		25	
H2B ^{10 11}	2K80H2B	3.0		
H3E ^{11 12}	2K80H3E	3.0		
J2A ¹	100HJ2A	0.25		
J2B ¹	1K70J2B	1.7		
	2K40J2B	2.5		
J3E ^{11 12}	2K80J3E	3.0		
J7B ¹¹	2K80J7B	3.0		
J7D	5M0J7D		(⁹)	
J9W ¹¹	2K80J9W	3.0		
M1A	620HM1A			
NON	NON		None ¹⁵	
PON ¹³	(⁹)		(⁹)	
R3E ^{11 12}	2K80R3E	3.0		
XXA ¹⁴	1K12XXA	2.74		

NOTES:

¹ A1A, F1B, J2A and J2B are permitted provided they do not cause harmful interference to H2B, J3E, J7B and J9W.

² For use with an authorized bandwidth of 8.0 kilohertz at radiobeacon stations. A3E will not be authorized.

(i) At existing radiobeacon stations that are not authorized to use A3 and at new radiobeacon stations unless specifically recommended by the FAA for safety purposes.

(ii) At existing radiobeacon stations currently authorized to use A3, subsequent to January 1, 1990, unless specifically recommended by the FAA for safety purposes.

³ In the band 117.975–136 MHz, the authorized bandwidth is 25 kHz for transmitters approved after January 1, 1974.

⁴ Applicable only to Survival Craft Stations and to the emergency locator transmitters and emergency locator transmitter test stations employing modulation in accordance with that specified in § 87.141 of the Rules. The specified bandwidth and modulation requirements shall apply to emergency locator transmitters for which approval is granted after October 21, 1973.

⁵ This emission may be authorized for audio frequency shift keying and phase shift keying for digital data links on any frequency listed in § 87.263(a)(1), § 87.263(a)(3) or § 87.263(a)(5). 13K0A2D emission may be authorized on frequencies not used for voice communications. If the channel is used for voice communications, 13K0A9W emission may be authorized, provided the data is multiplexed on the voice carrier without derogating voice communications.

⁶ Applicable to operational fixed stations in the bands 72.0–73.0 MHz and 75.4–76.0 MHz and to CAP stations using F3 on 143.900 MHz and 148.150 MHz.

⁷ Applicable to operational fixed stations presently authorized in the band 73.0–74.6 MHz.

⁸ The authorized bandwidth is equal to the necessary bandwidth for frequency or digitally modulated transmitters used in aeronautical telemetering and associated aeronautical telemetry or telecommand stations operating in the 1435–1535 MHz and 2310–2390 MHz bands. The necessary bandwidth must be computed in accordance with part 2 of this chapter.

⁹ To be specified on license.

¹⁰ H2B must be used by stations employing digital selective calling.

¹¹ For A1A, F1B and single sideband emissions, except H2B, the assigned frequency must be 1400 Hz above the carrier frequency.

¹² R3E, H3E, and J3E will be authorized only below 25000 kHz. Only H2B, J3E, J7B, and J9W are authorized, except that A3E and H3E may be used only on 3023 kHz and 5680 kHz for search and rescue operations.

¹³ The letters "K, L, M, Q, V, W, and X" may also be used in place of the letter "P" for pulsed radars.

¹⁴ Authorized for use at radiobeacon stations.

¹⁵ Applicable only to transmitters of survival craft stations, emergency locator transmitter stations and emergency locator transmitter test stations approved after October 21, 1973.

¹⁶ Authorized for use by aircraft earth stations. Lower values of necessary and authorized bandwidth are permitted.

(b) For other emissions, an applicant must determine the emission designator by using part 2 of this chapter.

(c) A license to use radiotelephony includes the use of tone signals or signaling devices whose sole function is to establish or maintain voice communications.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 55 FR 7333, Mar. 1, 1990; 55 FR 13535, Apr. 11, 1990; 55 FR 28627, July 12, 1990; 56 FR 11518, Mar. 19, 1991; 57 FR 45749, Oct. 5, 1992; 58 FR 30127, May 26, 1993; 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998; 63 FR 68957, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 27475, May 20, 1999; 66 FR 26799, May 15, 2001]

§ 87.139 Emission limitations.

(a) Except for ELTs and when using single sideband (R3E, H3E, J3E), or frequency modulation (F9) or digital modulation (F9Y) for telemetry or telecommand in the frequency bands 1435–1535 MHz and 2310–2390 MHz or digital modulation (G7D) for differential GPS, the mean power of any emission must be attenuated below the mean power of the transmitter (pY) as follows:

(1) When the frequency is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent up to and including 100 percent of the authorized bandwidth the attenuation must be at least 25 dB;

(2) When the frequency is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 100 percent up to and including 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth the attenuation must be at least 35 dB.

(3) When the frequency is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth the attenuation for aircraft station transmitters must be at least 40 dB; and the attenuation for aeronautical station transmitters must be at least $43 + 10 \log_{10} pY$ dB.

(b) For aircraft station transmitters and for aeronautical station transmitters first installed before February 1, 1983, and using H2B, H3E, J3E, J7B or J9W, the mean power of any emissions must be attenuated below the mean power of the transmitter (pY) as follows:

(1) When the frequency is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent up to and including 150 percent of the authorized bandwidth of 4.0 kHz, the attenuation must be at least 25 dB.

(2) When the frequency is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 150 percent up to and including 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth of 4.0 kHz, the attenuation must be at least 35 dB.

(3) When the frequency is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth of 4.0 kHz for aircraft station transmitters the attenuation must be at least 40 dB; and for aeronautical station transmitters the attenuation must be at least $43 + 10 \log_{10} pY$ dB.

(c) For aircraft station transmitters first installed after February 1, 1983, and for aeronautical station transmitters in use after February 1, 1983, and using H2B, H3E, J3E, J7B or J9W, the peak envelope power of any emissions must be attenuated below the peak envelope power of the transmitter (pX) as follows:

(1) When the frequency is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent up to and including 150 percent of the authorized bandwidth of 3.0 kHz, the attenuation must be at least 30 dB.

(2) When the frequency is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 150 percent up to and including 250

percent of the authorized bandwidth of 3.0 kHz, the attenuation must be at least 38 dB.

(3) When the frequency is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth of 3.0 kHz for aircraft transmitters the attenuation must be at least 43 dB. For aeronautical station transmitters with transmitter power up to and including 50 watts the attenuation must be at least $43 + 10 \log_{10} pX$ dB and with transmitter power more than 50 watts the attenuation must be at least 60 dB.

(d) Except for telemetry in the 1435–1535 MHz band, when the frequency is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth for aircraft stations above 30 MHz and all ground stations the attenuation must be at least $43 + 10 \log_{10} pY$ dB.

(e) When using frequency modulation or digital modulation for telemetry or telecommand in the 1435–1535 MHz and 2310–2390 MHz frequency bands with an authorized bandwidth equal to or less than 1 MHz the emissions must be attenuated as follows:

(1) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 100 percent of the authorized bandwidth up to and including 100 percent plus 0.5 MHz, the attenuation must be at least 60 dB, when measured in a 3.0 kHz bandwidth. This signal need not be attenuated more than 25 dB below 1 milliwatt.

(2) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 100 percent of the authorized bandwidth plus 0.5 MHz, the attenuation must be at least $55 + 10 \log_{10} pY$ dB when measured in a 3.0 kHz bandwidth.

(f) When using frequency modulation or digital modulation for telemetry or telecommand in the 1435–1535 MHz or 2310–2390 MHz frequency bands with an authorized bandwidth greater than 1 MHz, the emissions must be attenuated as follows:

(1) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent of the authorized bandwidth plus 0.5 MHz up to and including 50 percent of the authorized bandwidth plus 1.0 MHz, the attenuation must be 60 dB, when measured in a 3.0 kHz bandwidth.

The signal need not be attenuated more than 25 dB below 1 milliwatt.

(2) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent of the authorized bandwidth plus 1.0 MHz, the attenuation must be at least $55 + 10 \log_{10} pY$ dB, when measured in a 3.0 kHz bandwidth.

(g) The requirements of paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section apply to transmitters approved after January 1, 1977, and to all transmitters first installed after January 1, 1983.

(h) For ELTs operating on 121.500 MHz, 243.000 MHz and 406.025 MHz the mean power of any emission must be attenuated below the mean power of the transmitter (pY) as follows:

(1) When the frequency is moved from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent up to and including 100 percent of the authorized bandwidth the attenuation must be at least 25 dB;

(2) When the frequency is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 100 percent of the authorized bandwidth the attenuation must be at least 30 dB.

(i) In case of conflict with other provisions of § 87.139, the provisions of this paragraph shall govern for aircraft earth stations. When using G1D, G1E, or G1W emissions in the 1646.5–1660.5 MHz frequency band, the emissions must be attenuated as shown below.

(1) At rated output power, while transmitting a modulated single carrier, the composite spurious and noise output shall be attenuated below the mean power of the transmitter, pY, by at least:

Frequency (MHz)	Attenuation (dB) ¹
.005–1559	83 or $(65 + 10 \log_{10} pY)$, whichever is greater.
1559–18000	55 or $(37 + 10 \log_{10} pY)$ ² , whichever is greater.

¹ These values are expressed in dB below the carrier referenced to a 4 kHz bandwidth and relative to the maximum emission envelope level.

² Excluding the frequency band of ± 35 kHz or $\pm 4.00 \times$ the symbol rate (SR), about the carrier frequency, whichever is the greater exclusion.

(2) For transmitters rated at 60 watts or less:

When transmitting two unmodulated carriers, each 3 dB below the rated power, the mean power of any intermodulation products must be at least 24 dB below the mean power of either carrier.

(3) The transmitter emission limit is a function of the modulation type and symbol rate (SR). Symbol Rate is expressed in symbols per second.

(4) While transmitting a single modulated signal at the rated output power of the transmitter, the emissions must be attenuated below the maximum emission level by at least:

Frequency Offset (normalized to SR)	Attenuation (dB)
$\pm 0.75 \times SR$	0
$\pm 1.40 \times SR$	20
$\pm 2.80 \times SR$	40
$\pm 4.00 \times SR$ or ± 35 kHz	F_m
Whichever is greater.	

Where:

$F_m = 55$ or $(37 + 10 \log_{10} pY)$, whichever is greater

SR = Symbol Rate

SR = $1 \times$ channel rate for BPSK

SR = $0.5 \times$ channel rate for QPSK

The mask shall be defined by drawing straight lines through the above points.

(j) When using G7D for differential GPS in the 112–118 MHz band, the amount of power during transmission under all operating conditions when measured over a 25 kHz bandwidth centered on either of the second adjacent channels shall not exceed –25 dBm and shall decrease 5 dB per octave until –52 dBm.

(k) For VHF aeronautical stations and aircraft stations operating with G1D or G7D emissions:

(1) The amount of power measured across either first adjacent 25 kHz channel shall not exceed 2 dBm.

(2) For stations first installed before January 1, 2002, the amount of power measured across either second adjacent channel shall be less than –25 dBm and the power measured in any other adjacent 25 kHz channels shall monotonically decrease at a rate of at least 5 dB per octave to a maximum value of –52 dBm. For stations first installed on or after January 1, 2002,

(i) The amount of power measured across either second adjacent 25 kHz channel shall be less than –28 dBm;

(ii) The amount of power measured across either fourth adjacent 25 kHz channel shall be less than –38 dBm; and

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.141

(iii) From thereon the power measured in any other adjacent 25 kHz channel shall monotonically decrease at a rate of at least 5 dB per octave to a maximum value of -53 dBm.

(3) The amount of power measured over a 16 kHz channel bandwidth centered on the first adjacent 25 kHz channel shall not exceed -18 dBm.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 56 FR 11518, Mar. 19, 1991; 57 FR 45749, Oct. 5, 1992; 58 FR 30127, May 26, 1993; 58 FR 67695, Dec. 22, 1993; 59 FR 35269, July 11, 1994; 63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998; 64 FR 27475, May 20, 1999; 66 FR 26799, May 15, 2001; 67 FR 4676, Jan. 31, 2002]

§ 87.141 Modulation requirements.

(a) When A3E emission is used, the modulation percentage must not exceed 100 percent. This requirement does not apply to emergency locator transmitters or survival craft transmitters.

(b) A double sideband full carrier amplitude modulated radiotelephone transmitter with rated carrier power output exceeding 10 watts must be capable of automatically preventing modulation in excess of 100 percent.

(c) If any licensed radiotelephone transmitter causes harmful interference to any authorized radio service because of excessive modulation, the Commission will require the use of the transmitter to be discontinued until it is rendered capable of automatically preventing modulation in excess of 100 percent.

(d) Single sideband transmitters must be able to operate in the following modes:

Carrier mode	Level N(dB) of the carrier with respect to peak envelope power
Full carrier (H3E)	$O > N > -6$.
Suppressed carrier (J3E)	Aircraft stations $N < -26 \geq$ Aeronautical stations $N < -40$.

(e) Each frequency modulated transmitter operating in the band 72.0–76.0 MHz must have a modulation limiter.

(f) Each frequency modulated transmitter equipped with a modulation limiter must have a low pass filter between the modulation limiter and the modulated stage. At audio frequencies between 3 kHz and 15 kHz, the filter must have an attenuation greater than the attenuation at 1 kHz by at least 40

$\log_{10}(f/3)$ db where “f” is the frequency in kilohertz. Above 15 kHz, the attenuation must be at least 28 db greater than the attenuation at 1 kHz.

(g) Except that symmetric side bands are not required, the modulation characteristics for ELTs must be in accordance with specifications contained in the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Technical Standard Order (TSO) Document TSO-C91a titled “Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) Equipment” dated April 29, 1985. TSO-C91a is incorporated by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a). TSO-C91a may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, Office of Airworthiness, 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington DC 20591.

(h) ELTs must use A3X emission and may use A3E or NON emissions on an optional basis while transmitting. Each transmission of a synthesized or recorded voice message from an ELT must be preceded by the words “this is a recording”; transmission of A3E or NON emission must not exceed 90 seconds; and any transmission of A3E or NON emissions must be followed by at least three minutes of A3X emission.

(i) ELTs manufactured on or after October 1, 1988, must have a clearly defined carrier frequency distinct from the modulation sidebands for the mandatory emission, A3X, and, if used, the A3E or NON emissions. On 121.500 MHz at least thirty per cent of the total power emitted during any transmission cycle with or without modulation must be contained within plus or minus 30 Hz of the carrier frequency. On 243.000 MHz at least thirty percent of the total power emitted during any transmission cycle with or without modulation must be contained within plus or minus 60 Hz of the carrier frequency. Additionally, if the type of emission is changed during transmission, the carrier frequency must not shift more than plus or minus 30 Hz on 121.500 MHz and not more than plus or minus 60Hz on 243.000 MHz. The long term stability of the carrier frequency must comply with the requirements in § 87.133 of this part.

(j) Transmitters used at Aircraft earth stations must employ BPSK for transmission rates up to and including

§ 87.143

2400 bits per second, and QPSK for higher rates.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 11721, Mar. 22, 1989; 56 FR 11518, Mar. 19, 1991; 57 FR 45749, Oct. 5, 1992]

§ 87.143 Transmitter control requirements.

(a) Each transmitter must be installed so that it is not accessible to, or capable of being operated by persons other than those authorized by the licensee.

(b) Each station must be provided with a control point at the location of the transmitting equipment, unless otherwise specifically authorized. Except for aeronautical enroute stations governed by paragraph (e) of this section, a control point is the location at which the radio operator is stationed. It is the position at which the transmitter(s) can immediately be turned off.

(c) Applicants for additional control points at aeronautical advisory (unicom) stations must specify the location of each proposed control point.

(d) Except for aeronautical enroute stations governed by paragraph (f) of this section, the control point must have the following facilities installed:

(1) A device that indicates when the transmitter is radiating or when the transmitter control circuits have been switched on. This requirement does not apply to aircraft stations;

(2) Aurally monitoring of all transmissions originating at dispatch points;

(3) A way to disconnect dispatch points from the transmitter; and

(4) A way to turn off the transmitter.

(e) A dispatch point is an operating position subordinate to the control point. Dispatch points may be installed without authorization from the Commission, and dispatch point operators are not required to be licensed.

(f) In the aeronautical enroute service, the control point for an automatically controlled enroute station is the computer facility which controls the transmitter. Any computer controlled transmitter must be equipped to automatically shut down after 3 minutes of continuous transmission of an unmodulated carrier.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 87.145 Acceptability of transmitters for licensing.

(a) Each transmitter must be certificated for use in these services, except as listed in paragraph (c) of this section. However, aircraft stations which transmit on maritime mobile frequencies must use transmitters certificated for use in ship stations in accordance with part 80 of this chapter. Certification under part 80 is not required for aircraft earth stations transmitting on maritime mobile-satellite frequencies. Such stations must be certificated under part 87.

(b) Some radio equipment installed on air carrier aircraft must meet the requirements of the Commission and the requirements of the FAA. The FAA requirements may be obtained from the FAA, Aircraft Maintenance Division, 800 Independence Ave., SW., Washington, DC 20591.

(c) The equipment listed below is exempted from certification. The operation of transmitters which have not been certificated must not result in harmful interference due to the failure of those transmitters to comply with technical standards of this subpart.

(1) Development or Civil Air Patrol transmitters.

(2) Flight test station transmitters for limited periods where justified.

(3) U.S. Government transmitters furnished in the performance of a U.S. Government contract if the use of certificated equipment would increase the cost of the contract or if the transmitter will be incorporated in the finished product. However, such equipment must meet the technical standards contained in this subpart.

(4) ELTs verified in accordance with § 87.147(e).

(5) Signal generators when used as radionavigation land test stations (MTF).

(d) Aircraft earth stations must correct their transmit frequencies for Doppler effect relative to the satellite. The transmitted signal may not deviate more than 335 Hz from the desired transmit frequency. (This is a root sum square error which assumes zero error for the received ground earth station signal and includes the AES transmit/receive frequency reference error and the AES automatic frequency control

residual errors.) The applicant must attest that the equipment provides adequate Doppler effect compensation and where applicable, that measurements have been made that demonstrate compliance. Submission of data demonstrating compliance is not required unless requested by the Commission.

[63 FR 36607, July 7, 1998]

§ 87.147 Authorization of equipment.

(a) Certification may be requested by following the procedures in part 2 of this chapter. Aircraft transmitters must meet the requirements over an ambient temperature range of -20 degrees to +50 degrees Celsius.

(b) ELTs manufactured after October 1, 1988, must meet the output power characteristics contained in § 87.141(i) when tested in accordance with the Signal Enhancement Test contained in subpart N, part 2 of this chapter. A report of the measurements must be submitted with each application for certification. ELTs that meet the output power characteristics of the section must have a permanent label prominently displayed on the outer casing state, "Meets FCC Rule for improved satellite detection." This label, however, must not be placed on the equipment without authorization to do so by the Commission. Application for such authorization may be made either by submission of a new application for certification accompanied by the required fee and all information and test data required by parts 2 and 87 of this chapter or, for ELTs approved prior to October 1, 1988, a letter requesting such authorization, including appropriate test data and a showing that all units produced under the original equipment authorization comply with the requirements of this paragraph without change to the original circuitry.

(c) An applicant for a station license may request certification for an individual transmitter by following the procedure in part 2 of this chapter. Such a transmitter will be individually certified and so noted on the station license.

(d) An applicant for certification of equipment intended for transmission in any of the frequency bands listed in paragraph (d)(3) of this section must notify the FAA of the filing of a certifi-

cation application. The letter of notification must be mailed to: FAA, Spectrum Engineering Division, 800 Independence Ave. SW., Washington, DC 20591 no later than the date of filing of the application with the Commission.

(1) The notification must describe the equipment, give the manufacturer's identification, antenna characteristics, rated output power, emission type and characteristics, the frequency or frequencies of operation, and essential receiver characteristics if protection is required.

(2) The certification application must include a copy of the notification letter to the FAA. The Commission will not act for 21 days after receipt of the application to afford the FAA an opportunity to comment. If the FAA objects to the application for equipment authorization, it should mail its objection with a showing that the equipment is incompatible with the National Airspace System to: Office of Engineering and Technology Laboratory, Authorization and Evaluation Division, 7435 Oakland Mills Rd., Columbia, MD 21046. If the Commission receives such an objection, the Commission will consider the FAA showing before taking final action on the application.

(3) The frequency bands are as follows:

74.800 MHz to 75.200 MHz
108.000 MHz to 137.000 MHz
328.600 MHz to 335.400 MHz
960.000 MHz to 1215.000 MHz
1559.000 to 1626.500 MHz
1646.500 MHz to 1660.500 MHz
5000.000 MHz to 5250.000 MHz
14.000 GHz to 14.400 GHz
15.400 GHz to 15.700 GHz
24.250 GHz to 25.250 GHz
31.800 GHz to 33.400 GHz

(e) Verification reports for ELTs capable of operating on the frequency 406.025 MHz must include sufficient documentation to show that the ELT meets the requirements of § 87.199(a). A letter notifying the FAA of the ELT verification must be mailed to: FAA, Spectrum Engineering Division, 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 11721, Mar. 22, 1989; 56 FR 11518, Mar. 19, 1991; 57 FR 45750, Oct. 5, 1992; 58 FR 30127, May 26, 1993; 58 FR 67696, Dec. 22, 1993; 63 FR 36608, July 7, 1998]

§ 87.149

§ 87.149 Special requirements for automatic link establishment (ALE).

Brief signalling for the purposes of measuring the quality of a radio channel and thereafter establishing communication shall be permitted within the 2 MHz–30 MHz band. Public coast stations licensed under part 80 of this chapter providing high seas service are authorized by rule to use such signalling under the following conditions:

(a) The transmitter power shall not exceed 100 W ERP;

(b) Transmissions must sweep linearly in frequency at a rate of at least 60 kHz per second, occupying any 3 kHz bandwidth for less than 50 milliseconds;

(c) The transmitter shall scan the band no more than four times per hour;

(d) Transmissions within 6 kHz of the following protected frequencies and frequency bands must not exceed 10 µW peak ERP:

(1) Protected frequencies (kHz)

2091.0	4188.0	6312.0	12290.0	16420.0
2174.5	4207.5	8257.0	12392.0	16522.0
2182.0	5000.0	8291.0	12520.0	16695.0
2187.5	5167.5	8357.5	12563.0	16750.0
2500.0	5680.0	8364.0	12577.0	16804.5
3023.0	6215.0	8375.0	15000.0	20000.0
4000.0	6268.0	8414.5	16000.0	25000.0
4177.5	6282.0	10000.0		

(2) Protected bands (kHz)

4125.0–4128.0
8376.25–8386.75
13360.0–13410.0
25500.0–25670.0

(e) The instantaneous signal, which refers to the peak power that would be measured with the frequency sweep stopped, along with spurious emissions generated from the sweeping signal, must be attenuated below the peak carrier power (in watts) as follows:

(1) On any frequency more than 5 Hz from the instantaneous carrier frequency, at least 3 dB;

(2) On any frequency more than 250 Hz from the instantaneous carrier frequency, at least 40 dB; and

(3) On any frequency more than 7.5 kHz from the instantaneous carrier frequency, at least $43 + 10\log_{10}$ (peak power in watts) db.

[62 FR 40308, July 28, 1997]

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Subpart E—Frequencies

§ 87.169 Scope.

This subpart contains class of station symbols and a frequency table which lists assignable frequencies. Frequencies in the Aviation Services will transmit communications for the safe, expeditious, and economic operation of aircraft and the protection of life and property in the air. Each class of land station and Civil Air Patrol station may communicate in accordance with the particular sections of this part which govern these classes. Land stations in the Aviation Services in Alaska may transmit messages concerning sickness, death, weather, ice conditions or other matters relating to safety of life and property if there is no other established means of communications between the points in question and no charge is made for the communications service.

§ 87.171 Class of station symbols.

The two or three letter symbols for the classes of station in the aviation services are:

Symbol and class of station

AX—Aeronautical fixed
AXO—Aeronautical operational fixed
DGP—Differential GPS
FA—Aeronautical land (unspecified)
FAU—Aeronautical advisory (unicom)
FAC—Airport control tower
FAE—Aeronautical enroute
FAM—Aeronautical multicom
FAP—Civil Air Patrol
FAR—Aeronautical search and rescue
FAS—Aviation support
FAT—Flight test
FAW—Automatic weather observation
MA—Aircraft (Air carrier and Private)
MA1—Air carrier aircraft only
MA2—Private aircraft only
MOU—Aeronautical utility mobile
MRT—ELT test
RL—Radionavigation land (unspecified)
RLA—Marker beacon
RLB—Radiobeacon
RLG—Glide path
RLI—Localizer
RLO—VHF omni-range
RLS—Surveillance radar
RLT—Radionavigation land test
RLW—Microwave landing system

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.173

TJ—Aircraft earth station in the Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite Service

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 57 FR 45750, Oct. 5, 1992; 64 FR 27475, May 20, 1999]

§ 87.173 Frequencies.

(a) The table in paragraph (b) of this section lists assignable carrier frequencies or frequency bands.

(1) The single letter symbol appearing in the “Subpart” column indicates the subpart of this part which contains additional applicable regulations.

(2) The two or three letter symbol appearing in the “Class of Station” column indicates the class of station to which the frequency is assignable.

(b) Frequency table:

Frequency or frequency band	Subpart	Class of station	Remarks
90–110 kHz	Q	RL	LORAN “C”.
190–285 kHz	Q	RLB	Radiobeacons.
200–285 kHz	O	FAC	Air traffic control.
325–405 kHz	O	FAC	Air traffic control.
325–435 kHz	Q	RLB	Radiobeacons.
410.0 kHz	F	MA	International direction-finding for use outside of U.S.
457.0 kHz	F	MA	Working frequency for aircraft on over water flights.
500.0 kHz	F	MA	International calling and distress frequency for ships and aircraft on over water flights.
510.525 kHz	Q	RLB	Radiobeacons.
2182.0 kHz	F	MA	International distress and calling.
2371.0 kHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
2374.0 kHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
2648.0 kHz	I	AX	Alaska station.
2851.0 kHz	I, J	MA, FAE, FAT	International HF (AFI); Flight test.
2854.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SAT).
2866.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF (Alaska).
2869.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CEP).
2872.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
2875.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF.
2878.0 kHz	I	MA1, FAE	Domestic HF; International HF (AFI).
2887.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CAR).
2899.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
2911.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF.
2932.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NP).
2935.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SAT).
2944.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SAM and MID).
2956.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF.
2962.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
2971.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
2992.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (MID).
2998.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CWP).
3004.0 kHz	I, J	MA, FAE, FAT	International HF (NCA); Flight test.
3013.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Long distance operational control.
3016.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (EA, NAT).
3019.0 kHz	I	MA1, FAE	Domestic HF; International HF ((NCA).
3023.0 kHz	F, M, O	MA1, FAR, FAC	Search and rescue communications.
3281.0 kHz	K	MA, FAS	Lighter-than-air craft and aeronautical stations serving lighter-than-air craft.
3413.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CEP).
3419.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI).
3425.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI).
3434.0 kHz	I	MA1, FAE	Domestic HF.
3443.0 kHz	J	MA, FAT	
3449.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF.
3452.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SAT).
3455.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CAR, CWP).
3467.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI, MID, SP).
3470.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF and International HF (SEA).
3473.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (MID).
3476.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (INO, NAT).
3479.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (EUR, SAM).
3485.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (EA, SEA).
3491.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (EA).
3494.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Long distance operational control.
4125.0 kHz	F	MA	Distress and safety with ships and coast stations.
4466.0 kHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
4469.0 kHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
4506.0 kHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
4509.0 kHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
4550.0 kHz	I	AX	Gulf of Mexico.

Frequency or frequency band	Subpart	Class of station	Remarks
4582.0 kHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
4585.0 kHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
4601.0 kHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
4604.0 kHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
4627.0 kHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
4630.0 kHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
4645.0 kHz	I	AX	Alaska.
4657.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI, CEP).
4666.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CWP).
4669.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (MID, SAM).
4672.0 kHz	I	MA1, FAE	Domestic HF.
4675.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
4678.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NCA).
4947.5 kHz	I	AX	Alaska.
5036.0 kHz	I	AX	Gulf of Mexico.
5122.5 kHz	I	AX	Alaska.
5167.5 kHz	I	FA	Alaska emergency.
5310.0 kHz	I	AX	Alaska.
5451.0 kHz	J	MA, FAT	
5463.0 kHz	I	MA1, FAE	Domestic HF.
5469.0 kHz	J	MA, FAT	
5427.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF.
5484.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF.
5490.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF.
5493.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI).
5496.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF.
5508.0 kHz	I	MA1, FAE	Domestic HF.
5520.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CAR).
5526.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SAM).
5529.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Long distance operational control.
5538.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Long distance operational control.
5547.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CEP).
5550.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CAR).
5559.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SP).
5565.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SAT).
5571.0 kHz	J	MA, FAT	
5574.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CEP).
5598.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
5616.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
5628.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NP).
5631.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF.
5634.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (INO).
5643.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SP).
5646.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NCA).
5649.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT, SEA).
5652.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI, CWP).
5655.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (EA, SEA).
5658.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI, MID).
5661.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CWP, EUR).
5664.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NCA).
5667.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (MID).
5670.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (EA).
5680.0 kHz	F, M, O	MA1, FAC, FAR	Search and rescue communications.
5887.5 kHz	I	AX	Alaska.
6532.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CWP).
6535.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SAT).
6550.0 kHz	J	MA, FAT	
6556.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SEA).
6559.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI).
6562.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CWP).
6571.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (EA).
6574.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI).
6577.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CAR).
6580.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF.
6586.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CAR).
6592.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NCA).
6598.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (EUR).
6604.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF.
6622.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
6625.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (MID).
6628.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
6631.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (MID).
6637.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Long distance operational control.
6640.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Long distance operational control.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.173

Frequency or frequency band	Subpart	Class of station	Remarks
6649.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SAM).
6655.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NP).
6661.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NP).
6673.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI, CEP).
8015.0 kHz	I	AX	Alaska.
8364.0 kHz	F	MA,	Search and rescue communications.
8822.0 kHz	J	MA, FAT	
8825.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
8831.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
8843.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CEP).
8846.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CAR).
8855.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF; International HF (SAM).
8861.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SAT).
8864.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
8867.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SP).
8876.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF.
8879.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (INO, NAT).
8891.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
8894.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI).
8897.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (EA).
8903.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI, CWP).
8906.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
8918.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CAR, MID).
8933.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Long distance operational control.
8942.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SEA).
8951.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (MID).
10018.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (MID).
10024.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SAM).
10033.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Long distance operational control.
10042.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (EA).
10045.0 kHz	J	MA, FAT	
10048.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NP).
10057.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CEP).
10066.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF; International HF (SEA).
10075.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Long distance operational control.
10081.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CWP).
10084.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (EUR, SP).
10096.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NCA, SAM).
11279.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
11282.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CEP).
11288.0 kHz	J	MA, FAT	
11291.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SAT).
11300.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI).
11306.0 kHz	J	MA, FAT	
11309.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
11327.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SP).
11330.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI, NP).
11336.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
11342.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Long distance operational control.
11348.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Long distance operational control.
11357.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF.
11360.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SAM).
11363.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic HF.
11375.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (MID).
11384.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CWP).
11387.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CAR).
11396.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CAR, EA, SEA).
13273.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI).
13288.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI, EUR, MID).
13291.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
13294.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI).
13297.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CAR, EA, SAM).
13300.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CEP, CWP, NP, SP).
13303.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (EA, NCA).
13306.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (INO, NAT).
13309.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (EA, SEA).
13312.0 kHz	I, J	MA, FAE, FAT	International HF (MID); Flight test.
13315.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NCA, SAT).
13318.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SEA).
13330.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Long distance operational control.
13348.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Long distance operational control.
13357.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SAT).
17904.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CEP, CWP, NP, SP).
17907.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (CAR, EA, SAM, SEA).

Frequency or frequency band	Subpart	Class of station	Remarks
17925.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Long distance operational control.
17946.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NAT).
17955.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (SAT).
17958.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (NCA).
17961.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	International HF (AFI, EUR, INO, MID).
17964.0 kHz	J	MA, FAT	
21931.0 kHz	J	MA, FAT	
21964.0 kHz	I	MA, FAE	Long distance operational control.
26618.5 kHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
26620.0 kHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
26621.5 kHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
72.020–75.980 MHz	P	FA, AXO	Operational fixed; 20 kHz spacing.
75.000 MHz	Q	RLA	Marker beacon.
108.000 MHz	Q	RLT	
108.000–117.950 MHz	Q	RLO	VHF omni-range.
108.050 MHz	Q	RLT	
108.100–111.950 MHz	Q	RLL	ILS localizer.
108.100 MHz	Q	RLT	
108.150 MHz	Q	RLT	
112–118 MHz	Q	DGP	Differential GPS.
118.000–121.400 MHz	O	MA, FAC, FAW	25 kHz channel spacing.
121.500 MHz	G, H, I, J, K, M, O	MA, FAU, FAE, FAT, FAS, FAC, FAM, FAP	Emergency and distress.
121.600–121.925 MHz	O, L, Q	MA, FAC, MOU, RLT	25 kHz channel spacing.
121.950 MHz	K	FAS	
121.975 MHz	F	MA2, FAW	Air traffic control operations.
122.000 MHz	F	MA	Air carrier and private aircraft enroute flight advisory service provided by FAA.
122.025 MHz	F	MA2, FAW	Air traffic control operations.
122.050 MHz	F	MA	Air traffic control operations.
122.075 MHz	F	MA2, FAW	Air traffic control operations.
122.100 MHz	F, O	MA, FAC	Air traffic control operations.
122.125–122.675	F	MA2	Air traffic control operations; 25 kHz spacing.
122.700 MHz	G, L	MA, FAU, MOU	Unicom at airports with no control tower; Aeronautical utility stations.
122.725 MHz	G, L	MA2, FAU, MOU	Unicom at airports with no control tower; Aeronautical utility stations.
122.750 MHz	F	MA2	Private fixed wing aircraft air-to-air communications.
122.775 MHz	K	MA, FAS	
122.800 MHz	G, L	MA, FAU, MOU	Unicom at airports with no control tower; Aeronautical utility stations.
122.825 MHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic VHF
122.850 MHz	H, K,	MA, FAM, FAS	
122.875 MHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic VHF
122.900 MHz	F, H, L, M	MA, FAR, FAM, MOU	
122.925 MHz	H	MA2, FAM	
122.950 MHz	G, L	MA2, FAU, MOU	Unicom at airports with no control tower; Aeronautical utility stations.
122.975 MHz	G, L	MA2, FAU, MOU	Unicom at airports with no control tower; Aeronautical utility stations.
123.000 MHz	G, L	MA, FAU, MOU	Unicom at airports with no control tower; Aeronautical utility stations.
123.025 MHz	F	MA2	Helicopter air-to-air communications; Air traffic control operations.
123.050 MHz	G, L	MA2, FAU, MOU	Unicom at airports with no control tower; Aeronautical utility stations.
123.075 MHz	G, L	MA2, FAU, MOU	Unicom at airports with no control tower; Aeronautical utility stations.
123.100 MHz	M, O	MA, FAC, FAR	Itinerant.
123.125 MHz	J	MA, FAT	Itinerant.
123.150 MHz	J	MA, FAT	Itinerant.
123.175 MHz	J	MA, FAT	
123.200 MHz	J	MA, FAT	
123.225 MHz	J	MA, FAT	
123.250 MHz	J	MA, FAT	
123.275 MHz	J	MA, FAT	
123.300 MHz	K	MA, FAS	
123.325 MHz	J	MA, FAT	
123.350 MHz	J	MA, FAT	
123.375 MHz	J	MA, FAT	

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.173

Frequency or frequency band	Subpart	Class of station	Remarks
123.400 MHz	J	MA, FAT	Itinerant.
123.425 MHz	J	MA, FAT	
123.450 MHz	J	MA, FAT	
123.475 MHz	J	MA, FAT	
123.500 MHz	K	MA, FAS	
123.525 MHz	J	MA, FAT	
123.550 MHz	J	MA, FAT	
123.575 MHz	J	MA, FAT	Itinerant.
123.6–128.8 MHz	O	MA, FAC, FAW	25 kHz channel spacing.
128.825–132.000 MHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic VHF; 25 kHz channel spacing.
132.025–135.975 MHz	O	MA, FAC, FAW	25 kHz channel spacing.
136.000–136.400 MHz	O, S	MA, FAC, FAW	Air traffic control operations; 25 kHz channel spacing.
136.425 MHz	O, S	MA, FAC, FAW	Air traffic control operations.
136.450 MHz	O, S	MA, FAC, FAW	Air traffic control operations.
136.475 MHz	O, S	MA, FAC, FAW	Air traffic control operations.
136.500–136.875 MHz	I	MA, FAE	Domestic VHF; 25 kHz channel spacing.
136.900 MHz	I	MA, FAE	International and domestic VHF.
136.925 MHz	I	MA, FAE	International and domestic VHF.
136.950 MHz	I	MA, FAE	International and domestic VHF.
136.975 MHz	I	MA, FAE	International and domestic VHF.
143.75 MHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
143.900 MHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
148.150 MHz	R	MA, FAP	Civil Air Patrol.
156.300 MHz	F	MA	For communications with ship stations under specific conditions.
156.375 MHz	F	MA	For communications with ship stations under specific conditions; Not authorized in New Orleans vessel traffic service area.
156.400 MHz	F	MA	For communications with ship stations under specific conditions.
156.425 MHz	F	MA	For communications with ship stations under specific conditions.
156.450 MHz	F	MA	For communications with ship stations under specific conditions.
156.625 MHz	F	MA	For communications with ship stations under specific conditions.
156.800 MHz	F	MA	Distress, safety and calling frequency; For communications with ship stations under specific conditions.
156.900 MHz	F	MA	For communications with ship stations under specific conditions.
157.425 MHz	F	MA	For communications with commercial fishing vessels under specific conditions except in Great Lakes and St. Lawrence Seaway areas.
243.000 MHz	F	MA	Emergency and distress frequency for use of survival craft and emergency locator transmitters.
328.600–335.400 MHz	Q	RLG	ILS glide path.
334.550 MHz	Q	RLT	
334.700 MHz	Q	RLT	
406.25 MHz	F, G, H, I, J, K, M, O	MA, FAU, FAE, FAT, FAS, FAC, FAM, FAP	Emergency and distress.
960–1215 MHz	F, Q	MA, RL	Electronic aids to air navigation.
978.000 MHz	Q	RLT	
979.000 MHz	Q	RLT	
1030.000 MHz	Q	RLT	
1104.000 MHz	Q	RLT	
979.000 MHz	Q	RLT	
1300–1350 MHz	F, Q	MA, RLS	Surveillance radars and transponders.
1435–1535 MHz	F, J	MA, FAT	Aeronautical telemetry and telecommand operations.
1559–1626.5 MHz	F, Q	MA, RL	Aeronautical radionavigation.
1646.5–1660.5 MHz	F	TJ	Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite (R).
2310–2390 MHz	J	MA, FAT	Aeronautical telemetry and telecommand operations.
2700–2900 MHz	Q	RLS	Airport surveillance and weather radar.
4200–4400 MHz	F	MA	Radio altimeters.
5000–5250 MHz ¹	Q	MA, RLW	Microwave landing system.
5031.000 MHz	Q	RLT	
5350–5470 MHz	F	MA	Airborne radars and associated airborne beacons.
8750–8850 MHz	F	MA	Airborne doppler radar.
9000–9200 MHz	Q	RLS	Land-based radar.
9300–9500 MHz	F, Q	MA	Airborne radars and associated airborne beacons.
13250–13400 MHz	F	MA	Airborne doppler radar.
14000–14400 MHz	F, Q	MA, RL	Aeronautical radionavigation.

§ 87.185

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Frequency or frequency band	Subpart	Class of station	Remarks
15400–15700 MHz ²	Q	RL	Aeronautical radionavigation.
24750–25050 MHz	F, Q	MA, RL	Aeronautical radionavigation.
32300–33400 MHz	F, Q	MA, RL	Aeronautical radionavigation

¹ See 47 CFR 2.106, footnotes S5.444A and US344, for conditions that apply to this band.

² See 47 CFR 2.106, footnotes S5.511C and US359, for conditions that apply to this band.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 11721, Mar. 22, 1989; 55 FR 7333, Mar. 1, 1990; 55 FR 28628, July 12, 1990; 56 FR 21083, May 7, 1991; 56 FR 51656, Oct. 15, 1991; 57 FR 45750, Oct. 5, 1992; 58 FR 30127, May 26, 1993; 64 FR 27475, May 20, 1999; 65 FR 59357, Oct. 5, 2000; 65 FR 60112, Oct. 10, 2000; 66 FR 26799, May 15, 2001; 67 FR 17300, Apr. 10, 2002; 67 FR 41858, June 20, 2002]

Subpart F—Aircraft Stations

§ 87.185 Scope of service.

(a) Aircraft stations must limit their communications to the necessities of safe, efficient, and economic operation of aircraft and the protection of life and property in the air, except as otherwise specifically provided in this part. Contact with an aeronautical land station must only be attempted when the aircraft is within the service area of the land station. However, aircraft stations may transmit advisory information on air traffic control, unicom or aeronautical multicom frequencies for the benefit and use of other stations monitoring these frequencies in accordance with FAA recommended traffic advisory practices.

(b) Aircraft public correspondence service must be made available to all persons without discrimination and on reasonable demand, and must communicate without discrimination with any public coast station or mobile-satellite earth station authorized to provide aircraft public correspondence service.

(c) Aircraft public correspondence service on maritime mobile frequencies may only be carried by aircraft stations licensed to use maritime mobile frequencies and must follow the rules for public correspondence in part 80.

(d) Aircraft public correspondence service on Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite (R) Service frequencies may only be carried on aircraft earth stations licensed to use Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite (R) frequencies and are subject to the rules for public correspondence in this part. Aircraft public correspondence service on Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service frequencies may only be carried by aircraft earth stations licensed to use Maritime Mobile-Sat-

ellite frequencies and are subject to the rules for public correspondence in part 80.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 57 FR 45750, Oct. 5, 1992]

§ 87.187 Frequencies.

(a) Frequencies used for air-ground Communications are listed in subpart E. Aircraft stations may use frequencies assigned to Government or non-Government aeronautical stations or radionavigation land stations if the communications are within the aeronautical or radionavigation land station scope of service.

(b) 410 kHz is the international direction-finding frequency for use outside the continental United States.

(c) 457 kHz is an authorized working frequency for flights over the high seas.

(d) 500 kHz an international calling and distress frequency for aircraft on flights over the high seas. Except for distress, urgency or safety messages an aircraft station must not transmit on 500 kHz during the silence periods for three minutes twice each hour beginning at x h. 15 and x h.45 Coordinated Universal Time (u.t.c.).

(e) The frequency 2182 kHz is an international distress and calling frequency for use by ship, aircraft and survival craft stations. Aircraft stations must use J3E emission when operating on 2182 kHz and communicating with domestic public and private coast stations. The emission H3E may be used when communicating with foreign coast and ship stations.

(f) The frequencies 3023 kHz, 5680 kHz, 122.900 MHz and 123.100 MHz are authorized for use by aircraft engaged in

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.187

search and rescue activities in accordance with subpart M. These frequencies may be used for air-air and air-ground communications.

(g) The frequency 4125 kHz may be used for distress and safety communications between aircraft and ship and coast maritime mobile stations.

(h) The frequency 8364.0 kHz is authorized for use of survival craft for search and rescue communications with stations in the maritime mobile service.

(i) The frequencies in the band 121.975–122.675 MHz are authorized for use by private aircraft of air traffic control operations.

(1) The frequencies 122.00 and 122.050 MHz are authorized for use by air carrier and private aircraft stations for enroute flight advisory service (EFAS) provided by the FAA;

(2) The frequency 122.100 MHz is authorized for use by air carrier aircraft stations for air traffic control operations at locations in Alaska where other frequencies are not available for air traffic control.

(j) The frequency 122.750 MHz is authorized for use by private fixed wing aircraft for air-air communications. The frequency 123.025 MHz is authorized for use by helicopters for air-air Communications.

(k) The frequencies 121.500 MHz and 243.000 MHz are emergency and distress frequencies available for use by survival craft stations, emergency locator transmitters and equipment used for survival purposes. Use of 121.500 MHz and 243.00 MHz shall be limited to transmission of signals and communications for survival purposes. Type A2A, A3E or A3N emission may be employed, except in the case of emergency locator transmitters where A3E, A3X and NON are permitted.

(l) The frequencies 156.300, 156.375, 156.400, 156.425, 156.450, 156.625, 156.800 156.900 and 157.425 MHz may be used by aircraft stations to communicate with ship stations in accordance with part 80 and the following conditions:

(1) The altitude of aircraft stations must not exceed 300 meters (1,000 feet), except for reconnaissance aircraft participating in icebreaking operations where an altitude of 450 meters (1,500 feet) is allowed;

(2) Aircraft station transmitter power must not exceed five watts;

(3) The frequency 156.300 MHz may be used for safety purposes only. The frequency 156.800 MHz may be used for distress, safety and calling purposes only.

(4) Except in the Great Lakes and along the St. Lawrence Seaway the frequency 157.425 MHz is available for communications with commercial fishing vessels.

(5) The frequency 156.375 MHz cannot be used in the New Orleans, LA, VTS protection area. No harmful interference shall be caused to the VTS.

(m) The frequency 406.025 MHz is an emergency and distress frequency available for use by emergency locator transmitters. Use of this frequency must be limited to transmission of distress and safety communications.

(n) The frequency band 960–1215 MHz is for the use of airborne electronic aids to air navigation and directly associated land stations.

(o) The frequency band 1300–1350 MHz is for surveillance radar stations and associated airborne transponders.

(p) The frequency band 1435–1525 MHz is available on a primary basis and the 1525–1535 MHz is available on a secondary basis for telemetry and telecommand associated with the flight testing of aircraft, missiles, or related major components. This includes launching into space, reentry into the earth's atmosphere and incidental orbiting prior to reentry. The following frequencies are shared with flight telemetry mobile stations: 1444.5, 1453.5, 1501.5, 1515.5, 1524.5 and 1525.5 MHz. See § 87.303(d).

NOTE: Aeronautical telemetry operations must protect mobile-satellite operations in the 1525–2535 MHz band and maritime mobile-satellite operations in the 1530–1535 MHz band.

(q) The frequencies in the band 1545.000–1559.000 MHz and 1646.500–1660.500 MHz are authorized for use by the Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite (R) Service. The use of the bands 1544.000–1545.000 MHz (space-to-Earth) and 1645.500–1646.500 MHz (Earth-to-space) by the Mobile-Satellite Service is limited to distress and safety operations. In the frequency bands 1549.500–1558.500 MHz and 1651.000–1660.000 MHz, the

Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite (R) requirements that cannot be accommodated in the 1545.000–1549.500 MHz, 1558.500–1559.000 MHz, 1646.500–1651.000 MHz, and 1660.000–1660.500 MHz bands shall have priority access with real-time preemptive capability for communications in the Mobile-Satellite service. Systems not interoperable with the Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite (R) Service shall operate on a secondary basis. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the Mobile-Satellite Service.

(r) The frequency band 1559–1626.5 MHz is available for airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any associated land station.

(s) The frequency band 4200–4400 MHz is reserved exclusively for radio altimeters.

(t) The frequency band 5350–5470 MHz in the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne radars and associated airborne beacons.

(u) The frequency band 8750–8850 MHz is available for use by airborne doppler radars in the aeronautical radionavigation service only on the condition that they must accept any interference which may be experienced from stations in the radiolocation service in the band 8500–10,000 MHz.

(v) The frequency band 9300–9500 MHz is limited to airborne radars and associated airborne beacons.

(w) The frequency band 13250–13400 MHz available for airborne doppler radar use.

(x) The frequency bands 14000–14400, 24250–25250, 31800–33400 MHz are available for airborne radionavigation devices.

(y) Brief keyed RF signals (keying the transmitter by momentarily depressing the microphone “push-to-talk” button) may be transmitted from aircraft for the control of automated unicom on the unicom frequencies listed in paragraph (y)(3) of this section, or for the control of airport lights on the following frequencies:

(1) Any air traffic control frequency listed in § 87.421.

(2) FAA Flight Service Station frequencies 121.975–122.675 MHz.

(3) The unicom frequencies 122.700, 122.725, 122.800, 122.950, 122.975, 123.000, 123.050 and 123.075 MHz.

(4) Aviation support station frequencies listed in § 87.323(b): 121.950, 123.300 and 123.500 MHz if the frequency is assigned to a station at the airport and no harmful interference is caused to voice communications. If no such station is located at the concerned airport, aircraft may use one of the aviation support station frequencies for the control of airport lights.

(5) The frequency 122.9 MHz when it is used as the common traffic advisory frequency at the concerned airport.

(z) Frequencies for public correspondence between ships and public coast stations in the maritime mobile service (except frequencies in the 156–174 MHz band) and coast earth stations in the maritime mobile-satellite service are available for public correspondence between aircraft and public coast stations and coast earth stations, respectively. The transmission of public correspondence from aircraft must not cause interference to maritime communications.

(aa) Frequencies in the 454.675–459.975 MHz band are available in the Public Mobile Radio Service (part 22) for use on board aircraft for communications with land mobile stations which are interconnected to the nationwide public telephone system.

(bb) The frequencies 121.950 MHz, 122.850 MHz and 127.050¹ MHz are authorized for air-to-air use for aircraft up to and including 3 km (10,000 ft) mean sea level in the vicinity of Grand Canyon National Park in Arizona within the area bounded by the following coordinates (all coordinates are referenced to North American Datum 1983 (NAD83)):

36–27–59.9 N. Lat; 112–47–2.7 W. Long.

36–27–59.9 N. Lat; 112–48–2.7 W. Long.

35–50–00.0 N. Lat; 112–48–2.7 W. Long.

35–43–00.0 N. Lat; 112–47–2.7 W. Long.

(cc) The frequency 120.650 MHz² is authorized for air-to-air use for aircraft up to and including 3 km (10,000 ft) mean sea level within the area bounded

¹Until further notice this frequency is available for air-to-air use as described in the Grand Canyon vicinity. Availability is a result of the FAA’s assignment of this frequency. If the FAA reassigns this frequency the Commission may require air-to-air use to cease.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.195

by the following coordinates (all coordinates are referenced to North American Datum 1983 (NAD83)):

35–59–44.9 N. Lat; 114–51–48.0 W. Long.

36–09–29.9 N. Lat; 114–50–3.0 W. Long.

36–09–29.9 N. Lat; 114–02–57.9 W. Long.

35–54–45.0 N. Lat; 113–48–47.8 W. Long.

(dd) The frequencies 136.425, 136.450, 136.475, and 136.500 MHz are designated for flight information services-broadcast (FIS-B) and may not be used by aircraft for transmission.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 23214, May 31, 1989; 54 FR 49995, Dec. 4, 1989; 55 FR 7333, Mar. 1, 1990; 56 FR 11518, Mar. 19, 1991; 56 FR 18525, Apr. 23, 1991; 57 FR 45750, Oct. 5, 1992; 58 FR 30127, May 26, 1993; 58 FR 44954, Aug. 25, 1993; 58 FR 52021, Oct. 6, 1993; 60 FR 37829, July 24, 1995; 60 FR 40227, Aug. 7, 1995; 63 FR 68957, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 27475, May 20, 1999; 66 FR 26800, May 15, 2001]

§ 87.189 Requirements for public correspondence equipment and operations.

(a) Transmitters used for public correspondence by aircraft stations in the maritime mobile frequency bands must be authorized by the Commission in conformity with part 80 of this chapter.

(b) Transmitters used for public correspondence by aircraft stations in the Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite (R) or Maritime Mobile-Satellite frequencies must be certificated by the Commission in conformity with part 87. Aircraft earth stations that are required to be commissioned to use a privately owned satellite system also must meet the provisions of § 87.51.

(c) A continuous watch must be maintained on the frequencies used for safety and regularity of flight while public correspondence communications are being handled. For aircraft earth stations, this requirement is satisfied by compliance with the priority and preemptive access requirements of § 87.187(p).

(d) All communications in the Aeronautical Mobile Service and the Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite (R) Service have priority over public correspondence.

(e) Transmission of public correspondence must be suspended when such operation will delay or interfere with message pertaining to safety of life and property or regularity of

flight, or when ordered by the captain of the aircraft.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 57 FR 45750, Oct. 5, 1992; 63 FR 36608, July 7, 1998]

§ 87.191 Foreign aircraft stations.

(a) Aircraft of member States of the International Civil Aviation Organization may carry and operate radio transmitters in the United States airspace only if a license has been issued by the State in which the aircraft is registered and the flight crew is provided with a radio operator license of the proper class, issued or recognized by the State in which the aircraft is registered. The use of radio transmitters in the United States airspace must comply with these rules and regulations.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section where an agreement with a foreign government has been entered into with respect to aircraft registered in the United States but operated by an aircraft operator who is subject to regulation by that foreign government, the aircraft radio station license and aircraft radio operator license may be issued by such foreign government.

EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTERS

§ 87.193 Scope of service.

Transmissions by emergency locator transmitters (ELTs) are intended to be actuated manually or automatically and operated automatically as part of an aircraft or a survival craft station as a locating aid for survival purposes.

§ 87.195 Frequencies.

(a) ELTs transmit on the frequency 121.500 MHz, using A3E, A3X or NON emission. ELTs that transmit on the frequency 406.025 MHz use G1D emission.

(b) The frequency 243.000 MHz is an emergency and distress frequency available for use by survival craft stations, ELTs and equipment used for survival purposes which are also equipped to transmit on the frequency 121.500 MHz. Use of 243.000 MHz must be limited to transmission of signals and communications for survival purposes.

§ 87.197

In the case of ELTs use of A3E, A3X or NON emission is permitted.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 56 FR 11518, Mar. 19, 1991; 58 FR 30128, May 26, 1993]

§ 87.197 ELT test procedures.

ELT testing must avoid outside radiation. Bench and ground tests conducted outside of an RF-shielded enclosure must be conducted with the ELT terminated into a dummy load.

§ 87.199 Special requirements for 406.025 MHz ELTs.

(a) Except for the spurious emission limits specified in § 87.139(h), 406.025 MHz ELTs must meet all the technical and performance standards contained in the Radio Technical Commission for Aeronautics document titled "Minimum Operational Performance Standards 406 MHz Emergency Locator Transmitters (ELT)" Document No RTCA/DO-204 dated September 29, 1989. This RTCA document is incorporated by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a), and 1 CFR part 51. Copies of the document are available and may be obtained from the Radio Technical Commission of Aeronautics, One McPherson Square, 1425 K Street NW., Washington, DC, 20005. The document is available for inspection at Commission headquarters at 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20554. Copies may also be inspected at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capital Street NW., suite 700, Washington, DC.

(b) The 406.025 MHz ELT must contain as an integral part a homing beacon operating only on 121.500 MHz that meets all the requirements described in the RTCA Recommended Standards document described in paragraph (a) of this section. The 121.500 MHz homing beacon must have a continuous duty cycle that may be interrupted during the transmission of the 406.025 MHz signal only.

(c) Prior to verification of a 406.025 MHz ELT, the ELT must be certified by a test facility recognized by one of the COSPAS/SARSAT Partners that the equipment satisfies the design characteristics associated with the COSPAS/SARSAT document COSPAS/SARSAT 406 MHz Distress Beacon Type Approval Standard (C/S T.007). Addi-

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-03 Edition)

tionally, an independent test facility must certify that the ELT complies with the electrical and environmental standards associated with the RTCA Recommended Standards.

(d) The procedures for verification are contained in subpart J of part 2 of this chapter.

(e) An identification code, issued by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), the United States Program Manager for the 406.025 MHz COSPAS/SARSAT satellite system, must be programmed in each ELT unit to establish a unique identification for each ELT station. With each marketable ELT unit the manufacturer or grantee must include a postage prepaid registration card printed with the ELT identification code addressed to: SARSAT Beacon Registration, NOAA, NESDIS, E/SP3, RM 3320, FB-4, 5200 Auth Road, Suitland, MD 20746-4304. The registration card must request the owner's name, address, telephone number, type of aircraft, alternate emergency contact and include the following statement: "WARNING—failure to register this ELT with NOAA before installation could result in a monetary forfeiture being issued to the owner."

(f) To enhance protection of life and property, it is mandatory that each 406.025 MHz ELT must be registered with NOAA before installation and that information be kept up-to-date. In addition to the identification plate or label requirements contained in §§ 2.925 and 2.926 of this chapter, each 406.025 MHz ELT must be provided on the outside with a clearly discernable permanent plate or label containing the following statement: "The owner of this 406.025 MHz ELT must register the NOAA identification code contained on this label with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), whose address is: SARSAT Beacon Registration, NOAA, NESDIS, E/SP3, RM 3320, FB-4, 5200 Auth Road, Suitland, MD 20746-4304." Aircraft owners shall advise NOAA in writing upon change of aircraft or ELT ownership, or any other change in registration information. Fleet operators must notify NOAA upon transfer of ELT to another aircraft outside of the owner's control,

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.215

or an other change in registration information. NOAA will provide registrants with proof of registration and change of registration postcards.

(g) For 406.025 MHz ELTs whose identification code can be changed after manufacture, the identification code shown on the plant or label must be easily replaceable using commonly available tools.

[58 FR 30128, May 26, 1993, as amended at 59 FR 35269, July 11, 1994; 63 FR 36608, July 7, 1998; 65 FR 58467, Sept. 29, 2000; 68 FR 32678, June 2, 2003]

Subpart G—Aeronautical Advisory Stations (Unicom)

§ 87.213 Scope of service.

(a) An aeronautical advisory station (unicom) must provide service to any aircraft station upon request and without discrimination. A unicom must provide impartial information concerning available ground services.

(b)(1) Unicom transmissions must be limited to the necessities of safe and expeditious operation of aircraft such as condition of runways, types of fuel available, wind conditions, weather information, dispatching, or other necessary information. At any airport at which a control tower, control tower remote communications outlet station (RCO) or FAA flight service station is located, unicom must not transmit information pertaining to the conditions of runways, wind conditions, or weather information during the hours of operation of the control tower, RCO or FAA service station.

(2) On a secondary basis, unicom must may transmit communications which pertain to the efficient portal-to-portal transit of an aircraft, such as requests for ground transportation, food or lodging.

(3) Communications between unicom and air carrier must be limited to the necessities of safety of life and property.

(4) Unicom must may communicate with aeronautical utility stations and ground vehicles concerning runway conditions and safety hazards on the airport when neither a control tower nor FAA flight service station is in operation.

(c) Unicom must not be used for air traffic control (ATC) purposes other than to relay ATC information between the pilot and air traffic controller. Relaying of ATC information is limited to the following:

(1) Revisions of proposed departure time;

(2) Takeoff, arrival or flight plan cancellation time;

(3) ATC clearances, provided a letter of agreement is obtained from the FAA by the licensee of the unicom.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 55 FR 30464, July 26, 1990]

§ 87.215 Supplemental eligibility.

(a) A unicom and any associated dispatch or control points must be located on the airport to be served.

(b) Only one unicom will be authorized to operate at an airport which does not have a control tower, RCO or FAA flight service station. At an airport which has a part-time or full-time control tower, RCO or FAA flight service station, the one unicom limitation does not apply and the airport operator and all aviation services organizations may be licensed to operate a unicom on the assigned frequency.

(c) At an airport where only one unicom may be licensed, when the Commission believes that the unicom has been abandoned or has ceased operation, another unicom may be licensed on an interim basis pending final determination of the status of the original unicom. An applicant for an interim license must notify the present licensee and must comply with the notice requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) An applicant for a unicom license, renewal or modification of frequency assignment at an airport which does not have a control tower, RCO or FAA flight service station must notify in writing the owner of the airport and all aviation service organizations located at the airport. The notice must include the applicant's name and address, the name of the airport and a statement that the applicant intends to file an application with the Commission for a unicom. The notice must be given within the ten days preceding the filing of the application with the Commission. Each applicant must certify upon

§ 87.217

application that either notice has been given and include the date of notification, or notice is not required because the applicant owns the airport and there are no organizations that should be notified.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 55 FR 30464, July 26, 1990; 63 FR 68957, Dec. 14, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 63 FR 68957, Dec. 14, 1998, § 87.215 was amended by revising the last sentence of paragraph (d). This section contains information collection and record-keeping requirements, and the amendment will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 87.217 Frequencies.

(a) Only one unicom frequency will be assigned at any one airport. The Commission will assign a frequency based on maximum geographic co-channel separation. However, applicants may request a particular frequency which will be taken into consideration when the assignment is made. The frequencies assignable to unicom are:

(1) 122.950 MHz at airports which have a full-time control tower or full-time FAA flight service station.

(2) 122.700, 122.725, 122.800, 122.975, 123.000, 123.050 or 123.075 MHz at all other airports.

(b) 121.500 MHz: emergency and distress only.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 55 FR 30464, July 26, 1990; 58 FR 67696, Dec. 22, 1993]

§ 87.219 Automatic operations.

(a) A station operator need not be present when an automated unicom is in operation.

(b) Unicom operations in an automated mode must comply with the requirements of paragraphs (1)–(5) of this section, in addition to the requirements applicable to non-automated unicom operations.

(1) An automated unicom must transmit only in response to interrogating signals from aircraft, including but not limited to the brief keyed RF signals specified in § 87.187(y).

(2) An automated unicom must monitor the unicom frequency prior to

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

transmission, and provide a brief delay between the aircraft's interrogating signal and the automatic unicom's response.

(3) Automated advisory transmissions must be as brief as possible, and must never exceed one minute in length.

(4) An automated unicom may not provide weather information at an airport that has an operational, FAA-certified, automatic weather facility, unless the unicom itself is certified by the FAA.

(5) If weather information is provided by an automated unicom:

(i) weather sensors must be placed in order to adequately represent the weather conditions at the airport(s) to be served;

(ii) the weather information must be preceded by the word "advisory;"

(iii) the phrase "automated advisory" must be included when the weather information was gathered by real-time sensors or within the last minute; and,

(iv) the time and date of the last update must be included when the weather information was not gathered within the last minute.

(c) Only one automated unicom may be operated at an uncontrolled airport. Prior to the operation of an automated unicom at an airport with more than one unicom licensee, all of the licensees at that airport must sign a letter of agreement stating which licensee(s) control the automated unicom operations, and, if control is to be shared among several operators, how that control will be divided or scheduled. The original or a copy of the letter of agreement must be kept with each licensee's station records. Within 90 days of the date upon which a new unicom operator is licensed at an airport where more than one unicom is authorized, and an automated unicom is being operated, an amended letter of agreement that includes the new licensee's signature must be signed or automated unicom operations must cease.

[64 FR 27475, May 20, 1999]

Subpart H—Aeronautical Multicom Stations

§ 87.237 Scope of service.

(a) The communications of an aeronautical multicom station (multicom) must pertain to activities of a temporary, seasonal or emergency nature involving aircraft in flight. Communications are limited to directing or coordinating ground activities from the air or aerial activities from the ground. Air-to-air communications will be authorized if the communications are directly connected with the air-to-ground or ground-to-air activities described above. Multicom communications must not include those air/ground communications provided for elsewhere in this part.

(b) If there is not unicom and an applicant is unable to meet the requirements for a unicom license, the applicant will be eligible for a multicom license.

(1) The multicom license becomes invalid when a unicom is established at the landing area.

(2) Multicom stations must not be used for ATC purposes other than the relay of ATC information between the pilot and air traffic controller. Relaying of ATC information is limited to the following:

(i) Revisions of proposed departure time;

(ii) Takeoff, arrival flight plan cancellation time;

(iii) ATC clearances, provided a letter of agreement is obtained from the FAA by the licensee of the multicom.

(3) Communications by a multicom must be limited to the safe and expeditious operation of private aircraft, pertaining to the conditions of runways, types of fuel available, wind conditions, weather information, dispatching or other information. On a secondary basis, multicom stations may transmit communications which pertain to efficient portal-to-portal transit of an aircraft such as requests for ground transportation, food or lodging.

§ 87.239 Supplemental eligibility.

Each applicant for a multicom may be required to demonstrate why such a

station is necessary, based on the scope of service defined above.

[63 FR 68957, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 87.241 Frequencies.

(a) 121.500 MHz: emergency and distress only;

(b) 122.850 or 122.900 MHz;

(c) 122.925 MHz: available for assignment to communicate with aircraft when coordinating forestry management and fire suppression, fish and game management and protection, and environmental monitoring and protection.

Subpart I—Aeronautical Enroute and Aeronautical Fixed Stations

AERONAUTICAL ENROUTE STATIONS

§ 87.261 Scope of service.

(a) Aeronautical enroute stations provide operational control communications to aircraft along domestic or international air routes. Operational control communications include the safe, efficient and economical operation of aircraft, such as fuel, weather, position reports, aircraft performance, and essential services and supplies. Public correspondence is prohibited.

(b) Service must be provided to any aircraft station licensee who makes cooperative arrangements for the operation, maintenance and liability of the stations which are to furnish enroute service. In emergency or distress situations service must be provided without prior arrangements.

(c) Except in Alaska, only one aeronautical enroute station licensee will be authorized at any one location. In Alaska, only one aeronautical enroute station licensee in the domestic service and one aeronautical enroute station licensee in the international service will be authorized at any one location. (Because enroute stations may provide service over a large area containing a number of air routes or only provide communications in the local area of an airport, location here means the area which can be adequately served by the particular station.)

(d) In Alaska, only stations which serve scheduled air carriers will be licensed to operate aeronautical enroute

§ 87.263

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

stations. Applicants must show that the station will provide communications only along routes served by scheduled air carriers.

(e) Mobile units may be operated under an aeronautical enroute station authorization so long as the units are limited to use at an airport and are only used to communicate with aircraft on the ground or the associated aeronautical enroute station. Mobile units are further limited to operation on the VHF frequencies listed in § 87.263(a)(1).

(f) Mobile units licensed under paragraph (e) of this section shall not be operated on air traffic control frequencies, nor cause harmful interference to, communications on air traffic control frequencies.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 64 FR 27476, May 20, 1999]

§ 87.263 Frequencies.

(a) *Domestic VHF service.* (1) Frequencies in the 128.8125–132.125 MHz and 136.4875–137.00 MHz bands are available to serve domestic routes, except that the frequency 136.750 MHz is available only to aeronautical enroute stations located at least 288 kilometers (180 miles) from the Gulf of Mexico shoreline (outside the Gulf of Mexico region). The frequencies 136.900 MHz, 136.925 MHz, 136.950 MHz and 136.975 MHz are available to serve domestic and international routes. Frequency assignments are based on 25 kHz spacing. Use of these frequencies must be compatible with existing operations and must be in accordance with pertinent international treaties and agreements.

(2) A system or network of interconnected enroute stations may employ offset carrier techniques on the frequencies listed in paragraph (a)(1). The carrier frequencies of the individual transmitters must not be offset by more than ± 8 kHz.

(3) The frequencies 122.825 and 122.875 MHz are available for assignment to enroute stations which provide local area service to aircraft approaching or departing a particular airport. These frequencies will be assigned without regard to the restrictions contained in § 87.261 (c) and (d). Only organizations operating aircraft with a maximum ca-

capacity of 56 passengers or 8,200 kg (18,000 lbs) cargo will be authorized use of these enroute frequencies.

(4) In Alaska, the frequencies 131.500, 131.600, 131.800 and 131.900 MHz may be assigned to aeronautical enroute stations without regard to the restrictions contained in § 87.261 (c) and (d).

(5) The frequency 136.750 MHz is available in the Gulf of Mexico Region to serve domestic routes over the Gulf of Mexico and adjacent coastal areas. Assignment of this frequency in the Gulf of Mexico Region shall be to licensees first licensed on this frequency in the Gulf of Mexico Region prior to January 1, 1994, their successors and assigns, and is not subject to the conditions in § 87.261(c) and paragraph (a)(2) of this section. For the purpose of this paragraph, the Gulf of Mexico Region is defined as an area bounded on the east, north, and west by a line 288 km (180 miles) from the Gulf of Mexico shore line. Inland stations must be located within forty-eight kilometers (30 miles) of the Gulf of Mexico shore line.

(b) *Domestic HF service.* (1) Regular use of high frequencies for aeronautical enroute or any aeronautical mobile (R) communications in the domestic service within the continental United States (excluding Alaska) will not be authorized.

(2) These frequencies (carrier) are available for assignment to serve aircraft operating in support of offshore drilling operations in open sea areas beyond the range of VHF propagation:

kHz	
2878.0	4672.0
3019.0	5463.0
3434.0	5508.0

(3) Alaska: The following frequencies (carrier) are available for assignment to serve domestic air routes in the Alaska area:

(i) *Throughout Alaska:* Shared with the FAA and assigned where an applicant shows the need for a service not provided by the FAA.

kHz	
2866.0	5631.0

(ii) *Alaska Aleutian chain and feeders.*

kHz	
2911.0	8855.0
2956.0	10066.0

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.263

kHz—Continued		kHz	
5496.0	11363.0	2998.0	6562.0
6580.0		3455.0	8903.0
		4666.0	10081.0
		5652.0	11384.0
		5661.0	13300.0
		6532.0	17904.0

(iii) *Central and Southeast Alaska and feeders.*

kHz			
2875.0	6580.0		
2911.0	6604.0		
3470.0	8876.0		
5484.0	11357.0		

(iv) The following frequencies (carrier) are available to enroute stations in Alaska without regard to the restrictions contained in §87.261 (c) or (d). These frequencies may also be used for communications between enroute stations concerning matters directly affecting aircraft with which they are engaged. Enroute stations located at an uncontrolled airport shall not transmit information concerning runway, wind or weather conditions during the operating hours of a unicom.

kHz		kHz	
3449.0	5472.0	2872.0	8825.0
5167.5 ¹	5490.0	2899.0	8831.0
		2962.0	8864.0
		2971.0	8879.0
		3016.0	8891.0
		3476.0	8906.0
		4675.0	11279.0
		5598.0	11309.0
		5616.0	11336.0
		5649.0	13291.0
		6622.0	13306.0
		6628.0	17946.0

¹ The frequency 5167.5 kHz is available to any station for emergency communications in Alaska. No airborne operations are permitted. Peak envelope power of stations operating on this frequency must not exceed 150 watts. This frequency may also be used by Alaska private fixed stations for calling purposes, but only for establishing communications.

(c) *International VHF service.* Frequencies in the 128.825–132.000 and 136.000–137.000 MHz bands are available to enroute stations serving international flight operations. Frequency assignments are based on 25 kHz channel spacing. Proposed operations must be compatible with existing operations in the band.

(d) *International HF service.* High frequencies (carrier) available to enroute stations serving international flight operations on the Major World Air Route Areas (MWARA's), as defined in the international Radio Regulations and the ICAO Assignment Plan, are:

(1) Central East Pacific (CEP):

kHz			
2869.0	8843.0		
3413.0	10057.0		
4657.0	11282.0		
5547.0	13300.0		
5574.0	17904.0		
6673.0			

(2) Central West Pacific (CWP):

(3) North Pacific (NP):

kHz	
2932.0	10048.0
5628.0	11330.0
6655.0	13300.0
6661.0	17904.0

(4) South Pacific (SP):

kHz	
3467.0	10084.0
5559.0	11327.0
5643.0	13300.0
8867.0	17904.0

(5) North Atlantic (NAT):

kHz	
2872.0	8825.0
2899.0	8831.0
2962.0	8864.0
2971.0	8879.0
3016.0	8891.0
3476.0	8906.0
4675.0	11279.0
5598.0	11309.0
5616.0	11336.0
5649.0	13291.0
6622.0	13306.0
6628.0	17946.0

(6) Europe (EUR):

kHz	
3479.0	10084.0
5661.0	13288.0
6598.0	17961.0

(7) South America (SAM):

kHz	
2944.0	10024.0
3479.0	10096.0
4669.0	11360.0
5526.0	13297.0
6649.0	17907.0
8855.0	

(8) South Atlantic (SAT):

kHz	
2854.0	8861.0
2935.0	11291.0
3452.0	13315.0
5565.0	13357.0
6535.0	17955.0

§ 87.265

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(9) Southeast Asia (SEA):

	kHz
3470.0	10066.0
3485.0	11396.0
5649.0	13309.0
5655.0	13318.0
6556.0	17907.0
8942.0	

(10) East Asia (EA):

	kHz
3016.0	10042.0
3485.0	11396.0
3491.0	13297.0
5655.0	13303.0
5670.0	13309.0
6571.0	17907.0
8897.0	

(11) Middle East (MID):

	kHz
2944.0	6631.0
2992.0	8918.0
3467.0	8951.0
3473.0	10018.0
4669.0	11375.0
5658.0	13288.0
5667.0	13312.0
6625.0	17961.0

(12) Africa (AFI):

	kHz
2851.0	6673.0
2878.0	8894.0
3419.0	8903.0
3425.0	8894.0
3467.0	11300.0
4657.0	11330.0
5493.0	13273.0
5652.0	13288.0
5658.0	13294.0
6559.0	17961.0
6574.0	

(13) Indian Ocean (INO):

	kHz
3476.0	13306.0
5634.0	17961.0
8879.0	

(14) North Central Asia (NCA):

	kHz
3004.0	6592.0
3019.0	10096.0
4678.0	13303.0
5646.0	13315.0
5664.0	17958.0

(15) Caribbean (CAR):

kHz

2887.0	8846.0
3455.0	8918.0
5520.0	11387.0
5550.0	11396.0
6577.0	13297.0
6586.0	17907.0

(e) *Long distance operational control.* Long distance operational control frequencies provide communications between aeronautical enroute stations and aircraft stations anywhere in the world for control of the regularity and efficiency of flight and safety of aircraft. World-wide frequencies are not assigned by administrations for MWARA and Regional and Domestic Air Route Area (RDARA).

kHz

3013.0	10075.0
3494.0	11342.0
5529.0	11348.0
5538.0	13330.0
6637.0	13348.0
6640.0	17925.0
8933.0	21964.0
10033.0	

(f) *121.500 MHz: Emergency and distress only.*

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 11721, Mar. 22, 1989; 55 FR 28628, July 12, 1990; 56 FR 21084, May 7, 1991; 58 FR 44954, Aug. 25, 1993; 66 FR 26800, May 15, 2001]

§ 87.265 Administrative communications.

Domestic VHF aeronautical enroute stations authorized to use A9W emission on any frequency listed in § 87.263(a)(1) or § 87.263(a)(3) may transmit digital administrative communications on a secondary basis, in addition to the operational and control communications routinely permitted under § 87.261(a) above. Such secondary administrative communications must directly relate to the business of a participating aircraft operator in providing travel and transportation services to the flying public or to the travel, transportation or scheduling activities of the aircraft operator itself. Stations transmitting administrative communications must provide absolute priority for operational control and other safety communications by means

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.303

of an automatic priority control system.

[54 FR 11721, Mar. 22, 1989]

AERONAUTICAL FIXED STATIONS

§ 87.275 Scope of service.

Aeronautical fixed stations provide non-public point-to-point communications service pertaining to safety, regularity and economy of flight. These stations must transmit, without discrimination, messages from aircraft which have entered into cooperative arrangements governing the operation and maintenance of such stations. Aeronautical fixed station licensees are required to transmit, without charge or discrimination, all emergency communications.

§ 87.277 Supplemental eligibility.

Aeronautical fixed station licenses will only be issued to the licensees of associated aeronautical enroute stations. Aeronautical fixed station licenses will not be issued where adequate land line facilities are available.

§ 87.279 Frequencies.

(a) *United States (except Alaska)*. The applicant must request specific frequencies in accordance with § 2.106 of this chapter. The Commission will determine the suitability of the applicant's selection based on the probability of interference to and from existing services assigned on the same or adjacent frequencies. All new assignments of frequencies will be subject to such conditions as may be required to minimize the possibility of harmful interference to existing services.

(b) *Alaska*. (1) Only stations which serve scheduled air carriers will be licensed. Applicants must show that the station will provide communications only along routes served by the scheduled operations of such carriers.

(2) The following frequencies are available in Alaska. These frequencies will only be licensed in conjunction with licenses for use of the aeronautical enroute frequencies specified in § 87.263(c).

kHz	
2648.0	5310.0
4645.0	5887.5

kHz—Continued

4947.5	8015.0
5122.5	

(c) *Gulf of Mexico*. In addition to the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the frequencies 4550.0 and 5036.0 kHz are available in the Gulf of Mexico.

Subpart J—Flight Test Stations

§ 87.299 Scope of service.

The use of flight test stations is restricted to the transmission of necessary information or instructions relating directly to tests of aircraft or components thereof.

§ 87.301 Supplemental eligibility.

(a) The following entities are eligible for flight test station licenses:

(1) Manufacturers of aircraft or major aircraft components;

(2) A parent corporation or its subsidiary if either corporation is a manufacturer of aircraft or major aircraft components; or

(3) Educational institutions and persons primarily engaged in the design, development, modification, and flight test evaluation of aircraft or major aircraft components.

(b) Each application must include a certification sufficient to establish the applicant's eligibility under the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 68957, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 87.303 Frequencies.

(a) These frequencies are available for assignment to flight test land and aircraft stations:

3281.0 ¹	123.175 ²	123.225 ³	123.400 ²
	123.200 ³	123.375 ³	123.450 ³

(b) These additional frequencies are available for assignment only to flight test stations of aircraft manufacturers:

123.125 ²	123.275 ³	S123.425 ³	123.550 ³
123.150 ²	123.325 ³	S123.475 ³	123.575 ²
123.250 ³	123.350 ³	S123.525 ³	

¹When R3E, H3E or J3E emission is used, the assigned frequency will be 3282.4 kHz (3281.0 kHz carrier frequency).

²This frequency is available only to itinerant stations that have a requirement to be periodically transferred to various locations.

³Mobile station operations on these frequencies are limited to an area within 320 km (200 mi) of an associated flight test land station.

§ 87.305

(c) These frequencies are available for equipment test, emergency and backup use with aircraft beyond the range of VHF propagation. Either H2B, J3E, J7B or J9W emission may be used.

Frequencies (carrier) available kHz:

	kH ^z
2851.0	8822.0
3004.0	10045.0
3443.0	11288.0
5451.0	11306.0
5469.0	13312.0
5571.0	17964.0
6550.0	21931.0

(d)(1) Frequencies in the bands 1435–1525 MHz and 2360–2390 MHz are assigned primarily for telemetry and telecommand operations associated with the flight testing of manned or unmanned aircraft and missiles, or their major components. The band 1525–1535 MHz is also available for these purposes on a secondary basis. In the band 2320–2345 MHz, the mobile and radiolocation services are allocated on a primary basis until a Broadcast-Satellite (sound) service has been brought into use in such a manner as to affect or be affected by the mobile and radiolocation services in those service areas. Permissible uses of these bands include telemetry and telecommand transmissions associated with the launching and reentry into the earth's atmosphere as well as any incidental orbiting prior to reentry of manned or unmanned objects undergoing flight tests. In the 1435–1530 MHz band, the following frequencies are shared with flight telemetry mobile stations: 1444.5, 1453.5, 1501.5, 1515.5, 1524.5 and 1525.5 MHz. In the 2320–2345 MHz and 2360–2390 MHz bands, the following frequencies may be assigned on a co-equal basis for telemetry and associated telecommand operations in fully operational or expendable and re-usable launch vehicles whether or not such operations involve flight testing: 2332.5, 2364.5, 2370.5 and 2382.5 MHz. In the 2360–2390 MHz band, all other telemetry and telecommand uses are secondary to the above stated launch vehicle uses.

(2) The authorized bandwidths for stations operating in the bands 1435.0–1525.0 MHz, 1525.0–1535.0 MHz and 2310.0–2390.0 MHz are normally 1, 3 or 5 MHz. Applications for greater bandwidths will be considered in accordance with

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

the provisions of § 87.135. Each assignment will be centered on a frequency between 1435.5 MHz and 1534.5 MHz or between 2310.5 MHz and 2389.5 MHz, with 1 MHz channel spacing.

(e) 121.500 MHz: Emergency and distress only.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 55 FR 4175, Feb. 7, 1990; 58 FR 44954, Aug. 25, 1993; 58 FR 67696, Dec. 22, 1993; 60 FR 37829, July 24, 1995; 62 FR 11107, Mar. 11, 1997]

§ 87.305 Frequency coordination.

(a)(1) Each application for a new station license, renewal or modification of an existing license concerning flight test frequencies, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, must be accompanied by a statement from a frequency advisory committee. The committee must comment on the frequencies requested or the proposed changes in the authorized station and the probable interference to existing stations. The committee must consider all stations operating on the frequencies requested or assigned within 320 km (200 mi) of the proposed area of operation and all prior coordinations and assignments on the proposed frequency(ies). The committee must also recommend frequencies resulting in the minimum interference. The Committee must coordinate in writing all requests for frequencies or proposed operating changes in the 1435–1535 MHz and 2310–2390 MHz bands with the responsible Government Area Frequency Coordinators listed in the NTIA “Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management.” In addition, committee recommendations may include comments on other technical factors and may contain recommended restrictions which it believes should appear on the license.

(2) The frequency advisory committee must be organized to represent all persons who are eligible for non-Government radio flight test stations. A statement of organization service area and composition of the committee must be submitted to the Commission for approval. The functions of any advisory committee are purely advisory to the applicant and the Commission, and its recommendations are not binding

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.323

upon either the applicant or the Commission.

(b) These applications need not be accompanied by evidence of frequency coordination:

(1) Any application for modification not involving change in frequency(ies), power, emission, antenna height, antenna location or area of operation.

(2) Any application for 121.5 MHz.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 11721, Mar. 22, 1989; 58 FR 44954, Aug. 25, 1993]

§ 87.307 Cooperative use of facilities.

(a) The Commission will license only one flight test land station per airport, except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) Flight test land stations located at an airport are required to provide service without discrimination, on a cooperative maintenance basis, to anyone eligible for a flight test station license.

(c) When the licensee of a flight test land station intends to conduct flight tests at an area served by another flight test land station, which may result in interference, the licensees must coordinate their schedules in advance. If no agreement is reached, the Commission will determine the time division upon request by either licensee.

(d) Applicants for an additional flight test land station at an airport where such a station is already authorized may be required to submit a factual showing to include the following:

(1) Reasons why shared use of the currently licensed flight test land station is not possible; and

(2) Results of coordination with the current licensee of the flight test station at the airport demonstrating that an additional station can be accommodated without significant degradation of the reliability of existing facilities.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 68958, Dec. 14, 1998]

Subpart K—Aviation Support Stations

§ 87.319 Scope of service.

Aviation support stations are used for the following types of operations:

(a) Pilot training;

(b) Coordination of soaring activities between gliders, tow aircraft and land stations;

(c) Coordination of activities between free balloons or lighter-than-air aircraft and ground stations;

(d) Coordination between aircraft and aviation service organizations located on an airport concerning the safe and efficient portal-to-portal transit of the aircraft, such as the types of fuel and ground services available; and

(e) Promotion of safety of life and property.

§ 87.321 Supplemental eligibility.

Each applicant must certify as to its eligibility under the scope of service described above.

[63 FR 68958, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 87.323 Frequencies.

(a) 121.500 MHz: Emergency and distress only.

(b) The frequencies 121.950, 123.300 and 123.500 MHz are available for assignment to aviation support stations used for pilot training, coordination of lighter-than-air aircraft operations, or coordination of soaring or free ballooning activities. Applicants for 121.950 MHz must coordinate their proposal with the appropriate FAA Regional Spectrum Management Office. The application must specify the FAA Region notified and the date notified. Applicants for aviation support land stations may request frequency(ies) based upon their eligibility although the Commission reserves the right to specify the frequency of assignment. Aviation support mobile stations will be assigned 123.300 and 123.500 MHz. However, aviation support mobile stations must operate only on a noninterference basis to communications between aircraft and aviation support land stations.

(c) The frequency 122.775 MHz and, secondary to aeronautical multicom stations, the frequency 122.850 MHz are available for assignment to aviation support stations. These frequencies may be used for communications between aviation service organizations and aircraft in the airport area. These frequencies must not be used for air traffic control purposes or to transmit

§ 87.345

information pertaining to runway, wind or weather conditions.

(d) The frequency 3281.0 kHz is available for assignment to aviation support stations used for coordination of lighter-than-air aircraft operations.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 68958, Dec. 14, 1998]

Subpart L—Aeronautical Utility Mobile Stations

§ 87.345 Scope of service.

Aeronautical utility mobile stations provide communications for vehicles operating on an airport movement area. An airport movement area is defined as the runways, taxiways and other areas utilized for taxiing, takeoff and landing of aircraft, exclusive of loading ramp and parking areas.

(a) An aeronautical utility mobile station must monitor its assigned frequency during periods of operation.

(b) At an airport which has a control tower, control tower remote communications outlet station (RCO) or FAA flight service station in operation, communications by an aeronautical utility mobile station are limited to the management of ground vehicular traffic.

(c) Aeronautical utility mobile stations which operate on the airport's unicom frequency or the frequency 122.900 MHz are authorized only to transmit information relating to safety, such as runway conditions and hazards on the airport. These stations are authorized primarily for monitoring communications from and to aircraft approaching or departing the airport.

(d) Transmissions by an aeronautical utility mobile station are subject to the control of the control tower, the FAA flight service station or the unicom, as appropriate. When requested by the control tower, the flight service station or the unicom, an aeronautical utility station must discontinue transmitting immediately.

(e) Communications between aeronautical utility mobile stations are not authorized.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 55 FR 7333, Mar. 1, 1990; 55 FR 30464, July 26, 1990]

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 87.347 Supplemental eligibility.

(a) Aeronautical utility stations may transmit on unicom frequencies only at airports which have a unicom and a part-time or no control tower, an RCO or an FAA flight service station.

(b) An applicant for an aeronautical utility station operating on a unicom frequency or the frequency 122.900 MHz must:

(1) Have a need to routinely operate a ground vehicle on the airport movement area;

(2) Maintain a list of the vehicle(s) in which the station is to be located;

(3) Certify on the application that either the applicant is the airport owner or operator, or a state or local government aeronautical agency, or that the airport owner or operator has granted permission to operate the vehicle(s) on the airport movement area.

(c) An applicant for an aeronautical utility station requesting authority to transmit on the local control (tower) frequency or on the control tower remote communications outlet (RCO) frequency must certify that the Air Traffic Manager of the airport control tower approves the requested use of the tower or RCO frequency.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 55 FR 30464, July 26, 1990; 55 FR 30908, July 30, 1990; 63 FR 68958, Dec. 14, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 63 FR 68958, Dec. 14, 1998, § 87.347 was amended by revising paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), (b)(3), and (c). This section contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements, and the amendments will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 87.349 Frequencies.

(a) The frequency assigned to an aeronautical utility station at an airport served by a control tower, RCO or FAA flight service station is the frequency used by the control tower for ground traffic control or by the flight service station for communications with vehicles. In addition to the ground control frequency, an aeronautical utility station at an airport served by a control tower or RCO may be assigned the tower or RCO frequency if the assignment is specifically approved by the FAA as provided for in § 87.347(c). The frequencies assigned are

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.393

normally from the band 121.600–121.925 MHz.

(b) The frequency assigned to the unicom is available to aeronautical utility stations on a noninterference basis at airports which have a part-time control tower, part-time RCO or part-time FAA flight service station and a unicom.

(c) At airports which have a unicom but no control tower, RCO or FAA flight service station, the frequency assigned to the unicom is available to aeronautical utility stations on a noninterference basis. The frequencies available for assignment to unicom are described in subpart G of this part.

(d) At airports which have no control tower, RCO, flight service station or unicom, the frequency 122.900 MHz is available for assignment to aeronautical utility stations.

[55 FR 30464, July 26, 1990, as amended at 55 FR 30908, July 30, 1990]

§ 87.351 Frequency changes.

When the aeronautical utility frequency is required to be changed because of an action by the FAA or the Commission (such as a change in the ground control of unicom frequency) the licensee must submit an application for modification to specify the new frequency within 10 days from the date the station begins operation on the new frequency. The licensee has temporary authority to use the new frequency from the date of the change pending receipt of the modified license.

Subpart M—Aeronautical Search and Rescue Stations

§ 87.371 Scope of service.

Aeronautical search and rescue land and mobile stations must be used only for communications with aircraft and other aeronautical search and rescue stations engaged in search and rescue activities. Aeronautical land search and rescue stations can be moved for temporary periods from a specified location to an area where actual or practice search and rescue operations are being conducted.

§ 87.373 Supplemental eligibility.

Licenses for aeronautical search and rescue stations will be granted only to governmental entities or private organizations chartered to perform aeronautical search and rescue functions.

§ 87.375 Frequencies.

(a) The frequency 123.100 MHz is available for assignment to aeronautical search and rescue stations for actual search and rescue missions. Each search and rescue station must be equipped to operate on this frequency.

(b) The frequency 122.900 MHz is available for assignment to aeronautical search and rescue stations for organized search and rescue training and for practice search and rescue missions.

(c) The frequencies 3023.0 kHz and 5680.0 kHz are available for assignment to aircraft and ship stations for search and rescue scene-of-action coordination, including communications with participating land stations. Ship stations communicating with aircraft stations must employ 2K80J3E emission.

(d) 121.500 MHz: Emergency and distress only.

Subpart N—Emergency Communications

§ 87.393 Scope of service.

This subpart provides the rules governing operation of stations in the Aviation Services during any national or local emergency situation constituting a threat to national security or safety of life and property. This subpart is consistent with the Aeronautical Emergency Communications System Plan for all Aviation Services licensees of the Commission which was developed pursuant to sections 1, 4(o), 301 and 303 of the Communications Act, and Executive Order 11490, as amended. This Plan provides for emergency communications to meet the requirements of the Plan for the Security Control of Air Traffic and Air Navigation Aids (SCATANA), Civil Reserve Air Fleet (CRAF), War Air Service Program (WASP) and, where applicable, State and Regional Disaster Airlift Planning (SARDA).

§ 87.395 Plan for the Security Control of Air Traffic and Air Navigation Aids (Short Title: SCATANA).

(a) The Plan for the Security Control of Air Traffic and Air Navigation Aids (SCATANA) is promulgated in furtherance of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended, the Communications Act and Executive Order 11490, as amended. SCATANA defines the responsibilities of the Commission for the security control of non-Federal air navigation aids.

(b) Under the responsibilities defined in SCATANA, an FCC Support Plan for the Security Control of Non-Federal Air Navigation Aids has been developed by the Commission. The FCC Support Plan defines responsibilities, procedures, and instructions in consonance with SCATANA which will effect control of non-Federal air navigation aids when SCATANA is implemented. It permits the use of such navigation aids by aircraft of military and civil agencies when SCATANA is implemented. The FCC Support Plan highlights those parts of SCATANA which deal specifically with non-Federal air navigation aids. SCATANA and the FCC Support Plan apply to radionavigation stations authorized by the Commission in the following manner:

(1) All licensees are subject to restrictions imposed by appropriate military authorities pursuant to SCATANA and the FCC Support Plan when an Air Defense Emergency or Defense Emergency exists or is imminent. The restrictions will be imposed through FAA Air Route Traffic Control Centers (ARTCCs).

(2) All licensees of aeronautical radionavigation (VOR/DME, ILS, MLS, LF and MF non-directional beacons) stations will comply with SCATANA implementation instructions from FAA ARTCCs as follows:

(i) Shut down the above navigation aids as directed. These instructions will permit time to land or disperse airborne aircraft, and will permit extension of time when the air traffic situation dictates.

(ii) Shut down as soon as possible stations which require more than five minutes control time, unless directed otherwise or unless such stations are

essential for the handling of existing air traffic.

(iii) Operate aeronautical radio-navigation stations to ensure that required stations, as indicated in flight plans, will be available for authorized aircraft flights.

(3) Licensees of aeronautical radio-navigation stations will be notified of the reduction or removal of SCATANA restrictions by FAA ARTCCs when notice of the termination is issued.

(4) Licensees of aeronautical radio-navigation stations may voluntarily participate in SCATANA tests as requested by an ARTCC. SCATANA testing must not interrupt the normal service of non-Federal air navigation aids.

§ 87.397 Emergency operations.

(a) The licensee of any land station in the Aviation services, during a local emergency involving the safety of life and property may communicate in a manner other than that specified in the license (See § 87.395). Such emergency operations may include operation at other locations or with equipment not specified in the license or by unlicensed personnel provided that:

(1) Such operations are under the control and supervision of the station licensee,

(2) The emergency use is discontinued as soon as practicable upon termination of the emergency,

(3) In no event shall any station transmit on frequencies other than or with power in excess of that specified in the license,

(4) The details of the emergency must be retained with the station license, and

(5) At a controlled airport these communications must be coordinated with the FAA.

(b) The unicom frequencies listed in subpart G may also be used for communications with private aircraft engaged in organized civil defense activities in preparation for, during an enemy attack or immediately after an enemy attack. When used for these purposes, unicom may be moved from place to place or operated at unspecified locations, except at landing areas served by other unicom or control towers.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.425

(c) In any case in which a license for unattended operation has been granted, the Commission may at any time, for national defense, modify the license.

Subpart O—Airport Control Tower Stations

§ 87.417 Scope of service.

(a) Airport control tower stations (control towers) and control tower remote communications outlet stations (RCOs) must limit their communications to the necessities of safe and expeditious operations of aircraft operating on or in the vicinity of the airport. Control towers and RCOs provide air traffic control services to aircraft landing, taking off and taxing on the airport as well as aircraft transiting the airport traffic area. Additionally, control towers and RCOs can provide air traffic control services to vehicles operating on airport movement areas (see subpart L of this part). Control towers and RCOs must serve all aircraft without discrimination. An RCO must be remotely operated from a control tower or other FAA control facility located at a nearby airport.

(b) A control tower must maintain a continuous watch on the following frequencies during the hours of operation:

121.500 MHz
3023.0 kHz (Alaska only)
5680.0 kHz (Alaska only)

The Commission may exempt from these watch requirements the licensee of an airport control tower station if a satisfactory showing has been made that such an exemption will not adversely affect life and property in the air.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 11721, Mar. 22, 1989; 55 FR 30464, July 26, 1990]

§ 87.419 Supplemental eligibility.

Only one control tower or RCO will be licensed at an airport.

[64 FR 27476, May 20, 1999]

§ 87.421 Frequencies.

The Commission will assign VHF frequencies after coordination with the FAA. Frequencies in the following

bands are available to control towers and RCOs. Channel spacing is 25 kHz.

118.000–121.400 MHz
121.600–121.925 MHz
123.600–128.800 MHz
132.025–135.975 MHz

(a) The frequency 123.100 MHz is available for use by control towers and RCOs at special aeronautical events on the condition that no harmful interference is caused to search and rescue operations in the locale involved.

(b) Frequencies in the bands 200.0–285.0 and 325.0–405.0 kHz will normally be assigned only to control towers and RCOs authorized to operate on at least one VHF frequency. The Commission may assign frequencies in these bands to entities that do not provide VHF service in cases where granting such an application will not adversely affect life and property in the air.

(c) Frequencies in the band 121.600–121.925 MHz are available to control towers and RCOs for communications with ground vehicles and aircraft on the ground. The antenna heights shall be restricted to the minimum necessary to achieve the required coverage. Channel spacing is 25 kHz.

(d) 121.500 MHz: emergency and distress only.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 55 FR 30464, July 26, 1990; 63 FR 68958, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 87.423 Hours of operation.

The control tower must render a communications service 24 hours a day unless the Commission determines, in coordination with the NTIA IRAC, that reduced hours of service will not adversely affect life and property in the air.

[63 FR 68958, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 87.425 Interference.

Control towers and RCOs must not cause harmful interference to control towers or RCOs at adjacent airports. If interference between adjacent control towers or RCOs exists, the Commission will direct the licensees how to eliminate the interference.

[55 FR 30465, July 26, 1990]

§ 87.445

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Subpart P—Operational Fixed Stations

§ 87.445 Scope of service.

An operational fixed station provides control, repeater or relay functions for its associated aeronautical station.

§ 87.447 Supplemental eligibility.

An applicant for an operational fixed station must certify that:

- (a) The applicant is the licensee of an aeronautical land station in the aeronautical mobile service; and
- (b) Common carrier facilities are not available to satisfy the aeronautical station's requirements.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 68958, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 87.449 Frequencies.

The following frequencies in the 72–76 MHz band are assignable to operational fixed stations using vertical polarization, if no harmful interference is caused to TV reception on Channels 4 and 5. These frequencies are shared with the Land Mobile and the Maritime Mobile Services.

OPERATIONAL FREQUENCIES IN THE 72–76 MHz BAND

<i>Carrier frequency in MHz</i>	
72.02	72.66
72.04	72.68
72.06	72.70
72.08	72.72
72.10	72.74
72.12	72.76
72.14	72.78
72.16	72.80
72.18	72.82
72.20	72.84
72.22	72.86
72.24	72.88
72.26	72.90
72.28	72.92
72.30	72.94
72.32	72.96
72.34	72.98
72.36	75.42
72.38	75.46
72.40	75.50
72.42	75.54
72.46	75.58
72.50	75.62
72.54	75.64
72.58	75.66
72.62	75.68
72.64	75.70

75.72	75.86
75.74	75.88
75.76	75.90
75.78	75.92
75.80	75.94
75.82	75.96
75.84	75.98

§ 87.451 Licensing limitations.

Operational fixed stations are subject to the following licensing limitations:

- (a) A maximum of four frequencies will be assigned.
- (b) Stations will not be authorized when applications indicate less than 16 km (10 miles) separation between a proposed station and a TV transmitter operating on either Channel 4 or 5, or from the post office of a community in which either channel is assigned but not in operation.
- (c) Stations located between 16 km (10 miles) and 128 km (80 miles) of a TV transmitter operating on either Channel 4 or 5, or from the post office of a community in which either channel is assigned but not in operation, are secondary to TV operations within the Grade B service contour.¹

Subpart Q—Stations in the Radiodetermination Service

§ 87.471 Scope of service.

Stations in the aeronautical radio-determination service provide radionavigation and radiolocation services.

- (a) Transmission by radionavigation land stations must be limited to aeronautical navigation, including obstruction warning.
- (b) Radionavigation land test stations are used for the testing and calibration of aircraft navigational aids and associated equipment. When used as radionavigation land test stations

¹OET Bulletin No. 67, March 1988, entitled “Potential Interference from Operational Fixed Stations in the 72–76 MHz Band to Television Channels 4 and 5” describes an analytical model that can be used to calculate the potential interference that might result from a given fixed station operation. Copies of the bulletin may be obtained from the Commission's current duplication contractor. Information concerning the current duplication contractor may be obtained from the Office of Public Affairs, Consumer Assistance and Small Business Division, Telephone (202) 632–5050.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.475

(MTF) signal generators must be licensed as radionavigation land test stations (MTF). Transmission must be limited to cases when radiation is necessary and there is no alternative.

(c) Transmissions by emergency locator transmitter (ELT) test stations must be limited to necessary testing of ELTs and to training operations related to the use of such transmitters.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 58 FR 67696, Dec. 22, 1993]

§ 87.473 Supplemental eligibility.

(a) Licenses for radionavigation land test stations (MTF) will be granted only to applicants engaged in the development, manufacture or maintenance of aircraft radionavigation equipment. Licenses for radionavigation land test stations (OTF) will be granted only to applicants who agree to establish the facility at an airport for the use of the public.

(b) Licenses for ELT test stations will be granted only to applicants to train personnel in the operation and location of ELTs, or for testing related to the manufacture or design of ELTs.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 68958, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 87.475 Frequencies.

(a) *Frequency coordination.* The Commission will assign frequencies to radionavigation land stations and radionavigation land test stations after coordination with the FAA. The applicant must notify the appropriate Regional Office of the FAA prior to submission to the Commission of an application for a new station or for modification of an existing station to change frequency, power, location or emission. Each application must include the FAA Regional Office notified and date of notification.

(b) *Frequencies available for radionavigation land stations.* (1) LORAN-C is a long range navigation system which operates in the 90–110 kHz band.

(2) Radiobeacon stations enable an aircraft station to determine bearing or direction in relation to the radiobeacon station. Radiobeacons operate in the bands 190–285 kHz; 325–435; and 510–525 kHz.

(3) Aeronautical marker beacon stations radiate a vertical distinctive pattern on 75 MHz which provides position information to aircraft.

(4) The following table lists the specific frequencies in the 108.100–111.950 MHz band which are assignable to localizer stations with simultaneous radiotelephone channels and their associated glide path station frequency from the 328.600–335.400 MHz band.

Localizer (MHz)	Glide path (MHz)
108.100	334.700
108.150	334.550
108.300	334.100
108.350	333.950
108.500	329.900
108.550	329.750
108.700	330.500
108.750	330.350
108.900	329.300
108.950	329.150
109.100	331.400
109.150	331.250
109.300	332.000
109.350	331.850
109.500	332.600
109.550	332.450
109.700	333.200
109.750	333.050
109.900	333.800
109.950	333.650
110.100	334.400
110.150	334.250
110.300	335.000
110.350	334.850
110.500	329.600
110.550	329.450
110.700	330.200
110.750	330.050
110.900	330.800
110.950	330.650
111.100	331.700
111.150	331.550
111.300	332.300
111.350	332.150
111.500	332.900
111.550	332.750
111.700	333.500
111.750	333.350
111.900	331.100
111.950	330.950

(5) VHF omni-range (VOR) stations are to be assigned frequencies in the 112.050–117.950 MHz band (50 kHz channel spacing) and the following frequencies in the 108–112 MHz band:

108.200	109.050
108.250	109.200
108.400	109.250
108.450	109.400
108.600	109.450
108.650	109.600
108.800	109.650
108.850	109.800
109.000	109.850

§ 87.475

110.000	111.050
110.050	111.200
110.200	111.250
110.250	111.400
110.400	111.450
110.450	111.600
110.600	111.650
110.650	111.800
110.800	111.850
110.850	112.000
111.000	

(6) The band 960–1215 MHz is available for the use of land stations and associated airborne electronic aids to air navigation. When distance measuring equipment (DME) is intended to operate with a single VHF navigation station in the 108–117.975 MHz band, the DME operating channel must be paired with the VHF channel as shown in the following table:

DME CHANNELING AND PAIRING [MHz]		
VHF channel	Airborne interro- gating frequency	Ground reply fre- quency
108.000	1041.000	978.000
108.050	1041.000	1104.000
108.100	1042.000	979.000
108.150	1042.000	1105.000
108.200	1043.000	980.000
108.250	1043.000	1106.000
108.300	1044.000	981.000
108.350	1044.000	1107.000
108.400	1045.000	982.000
108.450	1045.000	1108.000
108.500	1046.000	983.000
108.550	1046.000	1109.000
108.600	1047.000	984.000
108.650	1047.000	1110.000
108.700	1048.000	985.000
108.750	1048.000	1111.000
108.800	1049.000	986.000
108.850	1049.000	1112.000
108.900	1050.000	987.000
108.950	1050.000	1113.000
109.000	1051.000	988.000
109.050	1051.000	1114.000
109.100	1052.000	989.000
109.150	1052.000	1115.000
109.200	1053.000	990.000
109.250	1053.000	1116.000
109.300	1054.000	991.000
109.350	1054.000	1117.000
109.400	1055.000	992.000
109.450	1055.000	1118.000
109.500	1056.000	993.000
109.550	1056.000	1119.000
109.600	1057.000	994.000
109.650	1057.000	1120.000
109.700	1058.000	995.000
109.750	1058.000	1121.000
109.800	1059.000	996.000
109.850	1059.000	1122.000
109.900	1060.000	997.000
109.950	1060.000	1123.000
110.000	1061.000	998.000
110.050	1061.000	1124.000
110.100	1062.000	999.000

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

DME CHANNELING AND PAIRING—Continued
[MHz]

VHF channel	Airborne interro- gating frequency	Ground reply fre- quency
110.150	1062.000	1125.000
110.200	1063.000	1000.000
110.250	1063.000	1126.000
110.300	1064.000	1001.000
110.350	1064.000	1127.000
110.400	1065.000	1002.000
110.450	1065.000	1128.000
110.500	1066.000	1003.000
110.550	1066.000	1129.000
110.600	1067.000	1004.000
110.650	1067.000	1130.000
110.700	1068.000	1005.000
110.750	1068.000	1131.000
110.800	1069.000	1006.000
110.850	1069.000	1132.000
110.900	1070.000	1007.000
110.950	1070.000	1133.000
111.000	1071.000	1008.000
111.050	1071.000	1134.000
111.100	1072.000	1009.000
111.150	1072.000	1135.000
111.200	1073.000	1010.000
111.250	1073.000	1136.000
111.300	1074.000	1011.000
111.350	1074.000	1137.000
111.400	1075.000	1012.000
111.450	1075.000	1138.000
111.500	1076.000	1013.000
111.550	1076.000	1139.000
111.600	1077.000	1014.000
111.650	1077.000	1140.000
111.700	1078.000	1015.000
111.750	1078.000	1141.000
111.800	1079.000	1016.000
111.850	1079.000	1142.000
111.900	1080.000	1017.000
111.950	1080.000	1143.000
112.000	1081.000	1018.000
112.050	1081.000	1144.000
112.100	1082.000	1019.000
112.150	1082.000	1145.000
112.200	1083.000	1020.000
112.250	1083.000	1146.000
112.300	1094.000	1157.000
112.350	1094.000	1031.000
112.400	1095.000	1158.000
112.450	1095.000	1032.000
112.500	1096.000	1159.000
112.550	1096.000	1033.000
112.600	1097.000	1160.000
112.650	1097.000	1034.000
112.700	1098.000	1161.000
112.750	1098.000	1035.000
112.800	1099.000	1162.000
112.850	1099.000	1036.000
112.900	1100.000	1163.000
112.950	1100.000	1037.000
113.000	1101.000	1164.000
113.050	1101.000	1038.000
113.100	1102.000	1165.000
113.150	1102.000	1039.000
113.200	1103.000	1166.000
113.250	1103.000	1040.000
113.300	1104.000	1167.000
113.350	1104.000	1041.000
113.400	1105.000	1168.000
113.450	1105.000	1042.000
113.500	1106.000	1169.000
113.550	1106.000	1043.000
113.600	1107.000	1170.000

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.475

DME CHANNELING AND PAIRING—Continued
[MHz]

VHF channel	Airborne interro- gating frequency	Ground reply fre- quency
113.650	1107.000	1044.000
113.700	1108.000	1171.000
113.750	1108.000	1045.000
113.800	1109.000	1172.000
113.850	1109.000	1046.000
113.900	1110.000	1173.000
113.950	1110.000	1047.000
114.000	1111.000	1174.000
114.050	1111.000	1048.000
114.100	1112.000	1175.000
114.150	1112.000	1049.000
114.200	1113.000	1176.000
114.250	1113.000	1050.000
114.300	1114.000	1177.000
114.350	1114.000	1051.000
114.400	1115.000	1178.000
114.450	1115.000	1052.000
114.500	1116.000	1179.000
114.550	1116.000	1053.000
114.600	1117.000	1180.000
114.650	1117.000	1054.000
114.700	1118.000	1181.000
114.750	1118.000	1055.000
114.800	1119.000	1182.000
114.850	1119.000	1056.000
114.900	1120.000	1183.000
114.950	1120.000	1057.000
115.000	1121.000	1184.000
115.050	1121.000	1058.000
115.100	1122.000	1185.000
115.150	1122.000	1059.000
115.200	1123.000	1186.000
115.250	1123.000	1060.000
115.300	1124.000	1187.000
115.350	1124.000	1061.000
115.400	1125.000	1188.000
115.450	1125.000	1062.000
115.500	1126.000	1189.000
115.550	1126.000	1063.000
115.600	1127.000	1190.000
115.650	1127.000	1064.000
115.700	1128.000	1191.000
115.750	1128.000	1065.000
115.800	1129.000	1192.000
115.850	1129.000	1066.000
115.900	1130.000	1193.000
115.950	1130.000	1067.000
116.000	1131.000	1194.000
116.050	1131.000	1068.000
116.100	1132.000	1195.000
116.150	1132.000	1069.000
116.200	1133.000	1196.000
116.250	1133.000	1070.000
116.300	1134.000	1197.000
116.350	1134.000	1071.000
116.400	1135.000	1198.000
116.450	1135.000	1072.000
116.500	1136.000	1199.000
116.550	1136.000	1073.000
116.600	1137.000	1200.000
116.650	1137.000	1074.000
116.700	1138.000	1201.000
116.750	1138.000	1075.000
116.800	1139.000	1202.000
116.850	1139.000	1076.000
116.900	1140.000	1203.000
116.950	1140.000	1077.000
117.000	1141.000	1204.000
117.050	1141.000	1078.000
117.100	1142.000	1205.000

DME CHANNELING AND PAIRING—Continued
[MHz]

VHF channel	Airborne interro- gating frequency	Ground reply fre- quency
117.150	1142.000	1079.000
117.200	1143.000	1206.000
117.250	1143.000	1080.000
117.300	1144.000	1207.000
117.350	1144.000	1081.000
117.400	1145.000	1208.000
117.450	1145.000	1082.000
117.500	1146.000	1209.000
117.550	1146.000	1083.000
117.600	1147.000	1210.000
117.650	1147.000	1084.000
117.700	1148.000	1211.000
117.750	1148.000	1085.000
117.800	1149.000	1212.000
117.850	1149.000	1086.000
117.900	1150.000	1213.000
117.950	1150.000	1087.000

(7) 1300–1350 MHz: The use of this band is restricted to surveillance radar stations and associated airborne transponders.

(8) 1559–1626.5 MHz: The use of this band is limited to airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any associated land stations.

(c) *Frequencies available for radionavigation land test stations.* (1) The frequencies set forth in §87.187(c), (e) through (j), (r), and (t) and §87.475(b) (6) through (10), and (12) may be assigned to radionavigation land test stations for the testing of aircraft transmitting equipment that normally operate on these frequencies and for the testing of land-based receiving equipment that operate with airborne radionavigation equipment.

(2) The frequencies available for assignment to radionavigation land test stations for the testing of airborne receiving equipment are 108.000 and 108.050 MHz for VHF omni-range; 108.100 and 108.150 MHz for localizer; 334.550 and 334.700 MHz for glide slope; 978 and 979 MHz (X channel)/1104 MHz (Y channel) for DME; 1030 MHz for ATC radar beacon transponders; and 5031.0 MHz for microwave landing systems. Additionally, the frequencies in paragraph (b) of this section may be assigned to radionavigation land test stations after coordination with the FAA. The following conditions apply:

(i) The maximum power authorized on the frequencies 108.150 and 334.550 MHz is 1 milliwatt. The maximum

§ 87.477

power authorized on all other frequencies is one watt.

(ii) The pulse repetition rate (PRR) of the 1030 MHz ATC radar beacon test set will be 235 pulses per second (pps) ± 5 pps.

(iii) The assignment of 108.000 MHz is subject to the condition that no interference will be caused to the reception of FM broadcasting stations and stations using the frequency are not protected against interference from FM broadcasting stations.

(d) *Frequencies available for ELT test stations.* The frequencies available for assignment to ELT test stations are 121.600, 121.650, 121.700, 121.750, 121.800, 121.850, and 121.900 MHz. Licensees must:

(1) Not cause harmful interference to voice communications on these frequencies or any harmonically related frequency.

(2) Coordinate with the appropriate FAA Regional Spectrum Management Office prior to each activation of the transmitter.

(e) *Frequencies available for differential GPS stations.* Frequencies in the 112–118 MHz band may be assigned to Special Category I (SCAT-I) ground stations for differential GPS data links.

(1) The frequencies available are on 25 kHz centers with the lowest assignable frequency being centered at 112.000 MHz and the highest assignable frequency being centered at 117.950 MHz.

(2) Applicants must coordinate a frequency, time slot assignment, and three-letter identifier with the FAA and provide this information to the Commission upon application.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 11721, Mar. 22, 1989; 63 FR 68958, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 27476, May 20, 1999]

§ 87.477 Condition of grant for radionavigation land stations.

Radionavigation land stations may be designated by the FAA as part of the National Airspace System. Stations so designated will be required to serve the public under IFT conditions. This condition of grant is applicable to all radionavigation land stations.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 87.479 Harmful interference to radionavigation land stations.

(a) Military or other Government stations have been authorized to establish wide-band systems using frequency-hopping spread spectrum techniques in the 960–1215 MHz band. Authorization for a Joint Tactical Information Distribution Systems (JTIDS) has been permitted on the basis of non-interference to the established aeronautical radionavigation service in this band. In order to accommodate the requirements for the system within the band, restrictions are imposed. Transmissions will be automatically prevented if:

(1) The frequency-hopping mode fails to distribute the JTIDS spectrum uniformly across the band;

(2) The radiated pulse varies from the specified width of 6.4 microseconds $\pm 5\%$;

(3) The energy radiated within ± 7 MHz of 1030 and 1090 MHz exceeds a level of 60 dB below the peak of the JTIDS spectrum as measured in a 300 kHz bandwidth. The JTIDS will be prohibited from transmitting if the time slot duty factor exceeds a 20 percent duty factor for any single user and a 40 percent composite duty factor for all JTIDS emitters in a geographic area.

(b) If radionavigation systems operating in the 960–1215 MHz band experience interference or unexplained loss of equipment performance, the situation must be reported immediately to the nearest office of the FAA, the National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Washington, DC 20504, or the nearest Federal Communications Commission field office. The following information must be provided to the extent available:

(1) Name, call sign and category of station experiencing the interference;

(2) Date and time of occurrence;

(3) Geographical location at time of occurrence;

(4) Frequency interfered with;

(5) Nature of interference; and

(6) Other particulars.

§ 87.481 Unattended operation of domestic radiobeacon stations.

(a) Radiobeacons may be licensed for unattended operation. An applicant must comply with the following:

Federal Communications Commission

§ 87.527

(1) The transmitter is crystal controlled and specifically designed for radiobeacon service and capable of transmitting by self-actuating means;

(2) The emissions of the transmitter must be continuously monitored by a licensed operator, or by a direct positive automatic monitor, supplemented by aural monitoring at suitable intervals;

(3) If as a result of aural monitoring it is determined that a deviation from the terms of the station license has occurred, the transmitters must be disabled immediately by a properly authorized person. If automatic monitoring is used, the monitor must insure that the operation of the transmitter meets the license terms or is disabled;

(4) A properly authorized person must be able to reach the transmitter and disable it in a reasonable amount of time, so as not to adversely affect life or property in the air;

(5) The equipment must be inspected at least every 180 days. Results of inspections must be kept in the station maintenance records;

(6) The transmitter is not operable by or accessible to, other than authorized persons;

(7) The transmitter is in a remote location.

(b) Authority for unattended operation must be expressly stated in the station license.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 68958, Dec. 14, 1998]

Subpart R—Civil Air Patrol Stations

§ 87.501 Scope of service.

Civil Air Patrol land and mobile stations must be used only for training, operational and emergency activities of the Civil Air Patrol.

(a) Civil Air Patrol land and mobile stations may communicate with other land and, mobile stations of the Civil Air Patrol. A Civil Air Patrol land station may be moved from its authorized location for temporary operation in the same general area for short periods of time not to exceed 72 hours.

(b) When engaged in training or on actual missions in support of the U.S. Air Force, Civil Air Patrol stations may communicate with U.S. Air Force

stations on the frequencies specified in subpart E.

§ 87.503 Supplemental eligibility.

Licenses for Civil Air Patrol land and mobile stations will be issued only to Wings or the Headquarters of the Civil Air Patrol. All applications must be submitted to the Commission via Civil Air Patrol Headquarters, Maxwell Air Force Base, AL 36112. A single fleet license will be issued to Civil Air Patrol Headquarters and to each Civil Air Patrol Wing to authorize all Civil Air Patrol Station transmitters operated by the Wing or Headquarters.

[54 FR 11721, Mar. 22, 1989]

§ 87.505 Frequencies.

The assigned frequencies available for assignment to Civil Air Patrol land and mobile stations are contained in the frequency table in subpart E. The frequency, emission, and maximum power will be determined by Headquarters Civil Air Patrol in accordance with the Civil Air Patrol Communications Plan.

Subpart S—Automatic Weather Stations (AWOS/ASOS)

§ 87.525 Scope of service.

Automatic weather observation stations (AWOS) and automatic surface observation stations (ASOS) must provide up-to-date weather information including the time of the latest weather sequence, altimeter setting, wind speed and direction, dew point, temperature, visibility and other pertinent data needed at airports having neither a full-time control tower nor a full-time FAA Flight Service Station. When a licensee has entered into an agreement with the FAA, an AWOS or an ASOS may also operate as an automatic terminal information station (ATIS) during the control tower's operating hours.

[64 FR 27476, May 20, 1999]

§ 87.527 Supplemental eligibility.

(a) Licenses will be granted only upon FAA approval.

(b) Eligibility for an AWOS, an ASOS, or an ATIS is limited to the owner or operator of an airport or to a

§ 87.529

person who has entered into a written agreement with the owner or operator for exclusive rights to operate and maintain the station. Where applicable a copy of the agreement between the applicant and owner or operator of the airport must be submitted with an application.

(c) Only one AWOS, ASOS, or ATIS will be licensed at an airport.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 64 FR 27476, May 20, 1999]

§ 87.529 Frequencies.

Prior to submitting an application, each applicant must notify the nearest appropriate FAA Regional Spectrum Management Office. Each application must be accompanied by a statement showing the name of the FAA Regional Office and date notified. The Commission will assign the frequency. Normally, frequencies available for air traffic control operations set forth in subpart E will be assigned to an AWOS, ASOS, or to an ATIS. When a licensee has entered into an agreement with the FAA to operate the same station as both an AWOS and as an ATIS, or as an ASOS and an ATIS, the same frequency will be used in both modes of operation.

[53 FR 28940, Aug. 1, 1988, as amended at 64 FR 27476, May 20, 1999]

PART 90—PRIVATE LAND MOBILE RADIO SERVICES

Subpart A—General Information

Sec.

- 90.1 Basis and purpose.
- 90.5 Other applicable rule parts.
- 90.7 Definitions.

Subpart B—Public Safety Radio Pool

- 90.15 Scope.
- 90.16 Public Safety National Plan.
- 90.20 Public Safety Pool.
- 90.22 Paging operations.

Subpart C—Industrial/Business Radio Pool

- 90.31 Scope.
- 90.33 General eligibility.
- 90.35 Industrial/Business Pool.

Subparts D–E [Reserved]

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Subpart F—Radiolocation Service

- 90.101 Scope.
- 90.103 Radiolocation Service.

Subpart G—Applications and Authorizations

- 90.111 Scope.
- 90.115 Foreign government and alien eligibility.
- 90.119 Application requirements.
- 90.121 Canadian registration.
- 90.127 Submission and filing of applications.
- 90.129 Supplemental information to be routinely submitted with applications.
- 90.135 Modification of license.
- 90.137 Applications for operation at temporary locations.
- 90.138 Applications for itinerant frequencies.
- 90.149 License term.
- 90.155 Time in which station must be placed in operation.
- 90.157 Discontinuance of station operation.
- 90.159 Temporary and conditional permits.

SPECIAL RULES GOVERNING FACILITIES USED TO PROVIDE COMMERCIAL MOBILE RADIO SERVICES

- 90.165 Procedures for mutually exclusive applications.
- 90.168 Equal employment opportunities.
- 90.169 Construction prior to grant of application.

Subpart H—Policies Governing the Assignment of Frequencies

- 90.171 Scope.
- 90.173 Policies governing the assignment of frequencies.
- 90.175 Frequency coordination requirements.
- 90.176 Coordinator notification requirements on frequencies below 512 MHz or at 764–776/794–806 MHz.
- 90.179 Shared use of radio stations.
- 90.185 Multiple licensing of radio transmitting equipment in the mobile radio service.
- 90.187 Trunking in the bands between 150 and 512 MHz.

Subpart I—General Technical Standards

- 90.201 Scope.
- 90.203 Certification required.
- 90.205 Power and antenna height limits.
- 90.207 Types of emissions.
- 90.209 Bandwidth limitations.
- 90.210 Emission masks.
- 90.212 Provisions relating to the use of scrambling devices and digital voice modulation.
- 90.213 Frequency stability.
- 90.214 Transient frequency behavior.

Federal Communications Commission

Pt. 90

- 90.215 Transmitter measurements.
- 90.217 Exemption from technical standards.
- 90.219 Use of signal boosters.

Subpart J—Non-Voice and Other Specialized Operations

- 90.231 Scope.
- 90.233 Base/mobile non-voice operations.
- 90.235 Secondary fixed signaling operations.
- 90.237 Interim provisions for operation of radioteleprinter and radiofacsimile devices.
- 90.238 Telemetry operations.
- 90.239 [Reserved]
- 90.241 Radio call box operations.
- 90.242 Travelers' information stations.
- 90.243 Mobile relay stations.
- 90.245 Fixed relay stations.
- 90.247 Mobile repeater stations.
- 90.248 Wildlife and ocean buoy tracking.
- 90.249 Control stations.
- 90.250 Meteor burst communications.

Subpart K—Standards for Special Frequencies or Frequency Bands

- 90.251 Scope.
- 90.253 Use of frequency 5167.5 kHz.
- 90.255 [Reserved]
- 90.257 Assignment and use of frequencies in the band 72–76 MHz.
- 90.259 Assignment and use of frequencies in the bands 216–220 MHz and 1427–1432 MHz.
- 90.261 Assignment and use of the frequencies in the band 450–470 MHz for fixed operations.
- 90.263 Substitution of frequencies below 25 MHz.
- 90.264 Disaster communications between 2 and 10 MHz.
- 90.265 Assignment and use of frequencies in the bands 169–172 MHz and 406–413 MHz.
- 90.266 Long distance communications on frequencies below 25 MHz.
- 90.267 Assignment and use of frequencies in the 450–470 MHz band for low-power use.
- 90.269 Use of frequencies for self-powered vehicle detectors.
- 90.273 Availability and use of frequencies in the 421–430 MHz band.
- 90.275 Selection and assignment of frequencies in the 421–430 MHz band.
- 90.279 Power limitations applicable to the 421–430 MHz band.
- 90.281 Restrictions on operational fixed stations in the 421–430 MHz band.
- 90.283 [Reserved]

Subpart L—Authorization in the Band 470–512 MHz (UHF-TV Sharing)

- 90.301 Scope.
- 90.303 Availability of frequencies.
- 90.305 Location of stations.
- 90.307 Protection criteria.
- 90.309 Tables and figures.

- 90.311 Frequencies.
- 90.313 Frequency loading criteria.
- 90.315 Special provisions governing use of frequencies in the 476–494 MHz band (TV Channels 15, 16, 17) in the Southern Louisiana-Texas Offshore Zone.
- 90.317 Fixed ancillary signaling and data transmissions.

Subpart M—Intelligent Transportation Systems Radio Service

- 90.350 Scope.
- 90.351 Location and Monitoring Service.
- 90.353 LMS operations in the 902–928 MHz band.
- 90.355 LMS operations below 512 MHz.
- 90.357 Frequencies for LMS systems in the 902–928 MHz band.
- 90.359 Field strength limits for EA-licensed LMS systems.
- 90.361 Interference from part 15 and Amateur operations.
- 90.363 Grandfathering provisions for existing AVM licensees.
- 90.365 Partitioned licenses and disaggregated spectrum.
- 90.371 Dedicated short range communications service.

Subpart N—Operating Requirements

- 90.401 Scope.
- 90.403 General operating requirements.
- 90.405 Permissible communications.
- 90.407 Emergency communications.
- 90.411 Civil defense communications.
- 90.415 Prohibited uses.
- 90.417 Interstation communication.
- 90.419 Points of communication.
- 90.421 Operation of mobile station units not under the control of the licensee.
- 90.423 Operation on board aircraft.
- 90.425 Station identification.
- 90.427 Precautions against unauthorized operation.
- 90.429 Control point and dispatch point requirements.
- 90.431 Unattended operation.
- 90.433 Operator requirements.
- 90.437 Posting station licenses.
- 90.439 Inspection of stations.
- 90.441 Inspection and maintenance of antenna structure marking and associated control equipment.
- 90.443 Content of station records.
- 90.445 Form of station records.
- 90.447 Retention of station records.

Subpart O—Transmitter Control

- 90.460 Scope.
- 90.461 Direct and remote control of transmitters.
- 90.463 Transmitter control points.
- 90.465 Control of systems of communication.

Pt. 90

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

- 90.467 Dispatch points.
- 90.469 Unattended operation.

INTERNAL TRANSMITTER CONTROL SYSTEMS

- 90.471 Points of operation in internal transmitter control systems.
- 90.473 Operation of internal transmitter control systems through licensed fixed control points.
- 90.475 Operation of internal transmitter control systems in specially equipped systems.

INTERCONNECTED SYSTEMS

- 90.476 Interconnection of fixed stations and certain mobile stations.
- 90.477 Interconnected systems.
- 90.483 Permissible methods and requirements of interconnecting private and public systems of communications.

Subpart P—Paging Operations

- 90.490 One-way paging operations in the private services.
- 90.492 One-way paging operations in the 806–824/851–869 MHz and 896–901/935–940 MHz bands.
- 90.493 Paging operations on exclusive channels in the 929–930 MHz band.
- 90.494 Paging operations on shared channels in the 929–930 MHz band.

Subpart Q—Developmental Operation

- 90.501 Scope.
- 90.503 Eligibility.
- 90.505 Showing required.
- 90.507 Limitations on use.
- 90.509 Frequencies available for assignment.
- 90.511 Interference.
- 90.513 Special provisions.
- 90.515 Change or cancellation of authorization without hearing.
- 90.517 Report of operation.

Subpart R—Regulations Governing the Licensing and Use of Frequencies in the 764–776 and 794–806 MHz Bands

- 90.521 Scope.
- 90.523 Eligibility.
- 90.525 Administration of Interoperability channels
- 90.527 Regional plan requirements.
- 90.529 State License.
- 90.531 Band plan.
- 90.533 Transmitting sites near the U.S./Canada or U.S./Mexico border.
- 90.535 Modulation and spectrum usage efficiency requirements.
- 90.537 Trunking requirement.
- 90.539 Frequency stability.
- 90.541 Transmitting power limits.
- 90.543 Emission limitations.
- 90.545 TV/DTV interference protection criteria.

- 90.547 Narrowband Interoperability channel capability requirement.
- 90.548 Interoperability technical standards.
- 90.549 Transmitter certification.
- 90.551 Construction requirements.
- 90.553 Encryption.

Subpart S—Regulations Governing Licensing and Use of Frequencies in the 806–824, 851–869, 896–901, and 935–940 MHz Bands

- 90.601 Scope.

APPLICATION FOR AUTHORIZATIONS

- 90.603 Eligibility.
- 90.605 Forms to be used.
- 90.607 Supplemental information to be furnished by applicants for facilities under this subpart.
- 90.609 Special limitations on amendment of applications for assignment or transfer of authorizations for radio systems above 800 MHz.

POLICIES GOVERNING THE PROCESSING OF APPLICATIONS AND THE SELECTION AND ASSIGNMENT OF FREQUENCIES FOR USE IN THE 806–824 MHz, 851–869 MHz, 896–901 MHz, AND 935–940 MHz BANDS

- 90.613 Frequencies available.
- 90.615 Spectrum blocks available in the General Category for 800 MHz SMR General Category.
- 90.617 Frequencies in the 809.750–824/854.750–869 MHz, and 896–901/935–940 MHz bands available for trunked or conventional system use in non-border areas.
- 90.619 Frequencies available for use in the U.S./Mexico and U.S./Canada border areas.
- 90.621 Selection and assignment of frequencies.
- 90.623 Limitations on the number of frequencies assignable for conventional systems.
- 90.625 Other criteria to be applied in assigning channels for use in conventional systems of communication.
- 90.627 Limitation on the number of frequency pairs that may be assignable for trunked systems and on the number of trunked systems.
- 90.629 Extended implementation period.
- 90.631 Trunked systems loading, construction and authorization requirements.
- 90.633 Conventional systems loading requirements.

TECHNICAL REGULATIONS REGARDING THE USE OF FREQUENCIES IN THE 806–824 MHz, 851–869 MHz, 896–901 MHz, AND 935–940 MHz BANDS

- 90.635 Limitations on power and antenna height.
- 90.637 Restrictions on operational fixed stations.

Federal Communications Commission

Pt. 90

- 90.645 Permissible operations.
- 90.647 Station identification.
- 90.651 Supplemental reports required of licensees authorized under this subpart.
- 90.653 Number of systems authorized in a geographical area.
- 90.655 Special licensing requirements for Specialized Mobile Radio systems.
- 90.656 Responsibilities of base station licensees of Specialized Mobile Radio systems.
- 90.658 Loading data required for base station licensees of trunked Specialized Mobile Radio systems to acquire additional channels or to renew trunked systems licensed before June 1, 1993.

POLICIES GOVERNING THE LICENSING AND USE OF MTA-BASED SMR SYSTEMS IN THE 896–901/935–940 MHz BAND

- 90.661 MTA-based SMR service areas.
- 90.663 MTA-based SMR system operations.
- 90.665 Authorization, construction and implementation of MTA licenses.
- 90.667 Grandfathering provisions for incumbent licensees.
- 90.669 Emission limits.
- 90.671 Field strength limits.

POLICIES GOVERNING THE LICENSING AND USE OF EA-BASED SMR SYSTEMS IN THE 806–821/851–866 MHz BAND

- 90.681 EA-based SMR service areas.
- 90.683 EA-based SMR system operations.
- 90.685 Authorization, construction and implementation of EA licenses.
- 90.687 Special provisions regarding assignments and transfers of authorizations for incumbent SMR licensees in the 806–821/851–866 MHz band.
- 90.689 Field strength limits.
- 90.691 Emission mask requirements for EA-based systems.
- 90.693 Grandfathering provisions for incumbent licensees.
- 90.699 Transition of the upper 200 channels in the 800 MHz band to EA licensing.

Subpart T—Regulations Governing Licensing and Use of Frequencies in the 220–222 MHz Band

- 90.701 Scope.
- 90.703 Eligibility.
- 90.705 Forms to be used.
- 90.709 Special limitations on amendment of applications and on assignment or transfer of authorizations licensed under this subpart.
- 90.711 Processing of Phase II applications.
- 90.713 Entry criteria.
- 90.715 Frequencies available.
- 90.717 Channels available for nationwide systems in the 220–222 MHz band.
- 90.719 Individual channels available for assignment in the 220–222 MHz band.

- 90.720 Channels available for public safety/mutual aid.
- 90.721 Other channels available for non-nationwide systems in the 220–222 MHz band.
- 90.723 Selection and assignment of frequencies.
- 90.725 Construction requirements for Phase I licensees.
- 90.727 Extended implementation schedules for Phase I licensees.
- 90.729 Limitations on power and antenna height.
- 90.733 Permissible operations.
- 90.735 Station identification.
- 90.737 Supplemental reports required of Phase I licensees.
- 90.739 Number of systems authorized in a geographical area.
- 90.741 Urban areas for Phase I nationwide systems.
- 90.743 Renewal expectancy.
- 90.745 Phase I licensee service areas.
- 90.751 Minor modifications of Phase I, non-nationwide licenses.
- 90.753 Conditions of license modification.
- 90.757 Construction requirements.

POLICIES GOVERNING THE LICENSING AND USE OF PHASE II EA, REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE SYSTEMS

- 90.761 EA and Regional licenses.
- 90.763 EA, Regional and nationwide system operations.
- 90.765 Licenses term for Phase II licenses.
- 90.767 Construction and implementation of EA and Regional licenses.
- 90.769 Construction and implementation of Phase II nationwide licenses.
- 90.771 Field strength limits.

Subpart U—Competitive Bidding Procedures for 900 MHz Specialized Mobile Radio Service

- 90.801 900 MHz SMR subject to competitive bidding.
- 90.802–90.803 [Reserved]
- 90.804 Aggregation of 900 MHz SMR licenses.
- 90.805–90.806 [Reserved]
- 90.807 Submission of upfront payments.
- 90.808 [Reserved].
- 90.809 License grants.
- 90.810 Bidding credits for small businesses.
- 90.811 Reduced down payment for licenses won by small businesses.
- 90.812 [Reserved]
- 90.813 Partitioned licenses and disaggregated spectrum.
- 90.814 Definitions.
- 90.815 Records maintenance and definitions.

§ 90.1

90.816 Criteria for comparative 900 MHz SMR renewal proceedings.

Subpart V—Competitive Bidding Procedures for 800 MHz Specialized Mobile Radio Service

- 90.901 800 MHz SMR spectrum subject to competitive bidding.
- 90.902 [Reserved]
- 90.903 Competitive bidding design for 800 MHz SMR licensing.
- 90.904 Aggregation of EA licenses.
- 90.905—90.908 [Reserved]
- 90.909 License grants.
- 90.910 Bidding credits.
- 90.911 Partitioned licenses and disaggregated spectrum.
- 90.912 Definitions.
- 90.913 Record maintenance and definitions.

Subpart W—Competitive Bidding Procedures for the 220 MHz Service

- 90.1001 220 MHz service subject to competitive bidding.
- 90.1003—90.1015 [Reserved]
- 90.1017 Bidding credits for small businesses and very small businesses.
- 90.1019 Eligibility for partitioned licenses.
- 90.1021 Definitions concerning competitive bidding process.
- 90.1023 Records maintenance and definitions.
- 90.1025 Limitations on settlements.

Subpart X—Competitive Bidding Procedures for Location and Monitoring Service

- 90.1101 Location and Monitoring Service subject to competitive bidding.
- 90.1103 Designated entities.

Subpart Y—Regulations Governing Licensing and Use of Frequencies in the 4940–4990 MHz Band

- Sec.
- 90.1201 Scope.
- 90.1203 Eligibility.
- 90.1205 Permissible operations.
- 90.1207 Licensing.
- 90.1209 Policies governing the use of the 4940–4990 MHz band.
- 90.1211 Regional plan.
- 90.1213 Band plan.
- 90.1215 Power limits.
- 90.1217 RF hazards.

AUTHORITY: Sections 4(i), 11, 303(g), 303(r), and 332(c)(7) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 154(i), 161, 303(g), 303(r), 332(c)(7).

SOURCE: 43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Subpart A—General Information

§ 90.1 Basis and purpose.

(a) *Basis.* The rules in this part are promulgated under Title III of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended which vests authority in the Federal Communications Commission to regulate radio transmission and to issue licenses for radio stations. All rules in this part are in accordance with applicable treaties and agreements to which the United States is a party.

(b) *Purpose.* This part states the conditions under which radio communications systems may be licensed and used in the Public Safety, Industrial/Business Radio Pool, and Radiolocation Radio Services. These rules do not govern the licensing of radio systems belonging to and operated by the United States.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 65 FR 66650, Nov. 7, 2000]

§ 90.5 Other applicable rule parts.

Other Commission rule parts of importance that may be referred to with respect to licensing and operations in radio services governed under this part include the following:

(a) Part 0 of the Commission's Rules describes the Commission's organization and delegations of authority. This part also lists available Commission publications, and standards and procedures for access to Commission records, and location of Commission Field Offices.

(b) Part 1 of this chapter includes rules of practice and procedure for the filing of applications for stations to operate in the Wireless Telecommunications Services, adjudicatory proceedings including hearing proceedings, and rulemaking proceedings; procedures for reconsideration and review of the Commission's actions; provisions concerning violation notices and forfeiture proceedings; and the environmental processing requirements that, if applicable, must be complied with prior to initiating construction.

(c) Part 2 contains the table of frequency allocations and special requirements in International regulations, agreements, and treaties. This part also contains standards and procedures

concerning marketing of radio frequency devices, and for obtaining equipment certification.

(d) Part 5 contains standards and procedures for obtaining experimental authorizations.

(e) Part 15 provides for the operation of incidental and restricted radio frequency devices that do not require an individual license.

(f) Part 17 contains detailed requirements for construction, marking, and lighting of antenna towers.

(g) Part 18 deals with the operation of industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) devices that are not intended for radio communication,

(h) Part 20 of this chapter contains rules relating to commercial mobile radio services.

(i) Part 20 of this chapter which governs commercial mobile radio service applicable to certain providers in the following services in this part:

- (1) Industrial/business pool.
- (2) Private paging;
- (3) Land mobile service on 220–222 MHz;
- (4) Specialized Mobile Radio Service.

(j) Part 22 contains regulations for public (common carrier) mobile radio services.

(k) Part 51 contains rules relating to interconnection.

(l) Part 68 contains technical standards for connection of private land mobile radio equipment to the public switched telephone network.

(m) Part 101 governs the operation of fixed microwave services.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 50 FR 39677, Sept. 30, 1985; 55 FR 20398, May 16, 1990; 58 FR 21407, Apr. 21, 1993; 59 FR 18499, Apr. 19, 1994; 59 FR 59957, Nov. 21, 1994; 61 FR 45635, Aug. 29, 1996; 63 FR 36608, July 7, 1998; 63 FR 68958, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.7 Definitions.

Antenna height above average terrain (AAT). Height of the center of the radiating element of the antenna above the average terrain. (See § 90.309(a)(4) for calculation method.)

Antenna height above sea level. The height of the topmost point of the antenna above mean sea level.

Antenna structure. Structure on which an antenna is mounted.

Assigned frequency. Center of a frequency band assigned to a station.

Assigned frequency band. The frequency band the center of which coincides with the frequency assigned to the station and the width of which equals the necessary bandwidth plus twice the absolute value of the frequency tolerance.

Authorized bandwidth. The frequency band, specified in kilohertz and centered on the carrier frequency containing those frequencies upon which a total of 99 percent of the radiated power appears, extended to include any discrete frequency upon which the power is at least 0.25 percent of the total radiated power.

Automobile emergency licensee. Persons regularly engaged in any of the following activities who operate radio stations for transmission of communications required for dispatching repair trucks, tow trucks, or other road service vehicles to disabled vehicles:

- (1) The operation of a private emergency road service for disabled vehicles by associations of owners of private automobiles; or
- (2) The business of providing to the general public an emergency road service for disabled vehicles.

Average terrain. The average elevation of terrain between 3.2 and 16 km (2 and 10 miles) from the antenna site.

Base station. A station at a specified site authorized to communicate with mobile stations.

Basic trading areas. Service areas that are based on the Rand McNally 1992 *Commercial Atlas & Marketing Guide*, 123rd Edition, at pages 38–39, with the following additions licensed separately as BTA-like areas: American Samoa; Guam, Northern Mariana Islands; Mayaguez/Aguadilla-Ponce, Puerto Rico; San Juan, Puerto Rico; and the United States Virgin Islands. The Mayaguez/Aguadilla-Ponce BTA-like service area consists of the following municipios: Adjuntas, Aguada, Aguadilla, Anasco, Arroyo, Cabo Rojo, Coamo, Guanica, Guayama, Guayanilla, Hormigueros, Isabela, Jayuya, Juana Diaz, Lajas, Las Marias, Maricao, Maunabo, Mayaguez, Moca, Patillas, Penuelas, Ponce, Quebradillas, Rincon, Sabana Grande, Salinas, San German, Santa Isabel, Villalba, and Yauco. The San Juan

BTA-like service area consists of all other municipios in Puerto Rico.

Carrier frequency. The frequency of an unmodulated electromagnetic wave.

Channel loading. The number of mobile transmitters authorized to operate on a particular channel within the same service area.

Control point. Any place from which a transmitter's functions may be controlled.

Control station. An Operational Fixed Station, the transmissions of which are used to control automatically the emissions or operation of another radio station at a specified location.

Conventional radio system. A method of operation in which one or more radio frequency channels are assigned to mobile and base stations but are not employed as a trunked group. An "urban-conventional system" is one whose transmitter site is located within 24 km (15 miles) of the geographic center of any of the first 50 urbanized areas (ranked by population) of the United States. A "sub-urban-conventional system" is one whose transmitter site is located more than 24 km (15 miles) from the geographic center of the first 50 urbanized areas. See Table 21, Rank of Urbanized Areas in the United States by Population, page 1-87, U.S. Census (1970); and table 1 of § 90.635.

Dedicated Short Range Communications Services (DSRCS) The use of non-voice radio techniques to transfer data over short distances between roadside and mobile radio units, between mobile units, and between portable and mobile units to perform operations related to the improvement of traffic flow, traffic safety and other intelligent transportation service applications in a variety of public and commercial environments. DSRCS systems may also transmit status and instructional messages related to the units involved.

Developmental operation. A specially licensed operation for the purpose of testing concepts in the use of radio appropriate to the radio services governed by this part.

Dispatch point. Any place from which radio messages can be originated under the supervision of a control point.

EA-based or EA license. A license authorizing the right to use a specified block of SMR or LMS spectrum within

one of the 175 Economic Areas (EAs) as defined by the Department of Commerce Bureau of Economic Analysis. The EA Listings and the EA Map are available for public inspection at the Reference Information Center (Room CY-A257), 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20554.

Economic Areas (EAs). A total of 175 licensing regions based on the United States Department of Commerce Bureau of Economic Analysis Economic Areas defined as of February 1995, with the following exceptions:

(1) Guam and Northern Mariana Islands are licensed as a single EA-like area (identified as EA 173 in the 220 MHz Service);

(2) Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands are licensed as a single EA-like area (identified as EA 174 in the 220 MHz Service); and

(3) American Samoa is licensed as a single EA-like area (identified as EA 175 in the 220 MHz Service).

Effective radiated power (ERP). The power supplied to an antenna multiplied by the relative gain of the antenna in a given direction.

Emergency medical licensee. Persons or entities engaged in the provision of basic or advanced life support services on an ongoing basis that operate radio stations for transmission of communications essential for the delivery or rendition of emergency medical services for the provision of basic or advanced life support.

Film and video production licensee. Persons primarily engaged in or providing direct technical support to the production, videotaping, or filming of motion pictures or television programs, such as movies, programs, news programs, special events, educational programs, or training films, regardless of whether the productions are prepared primarily for final exhibition at theatrical outlets or on television or for distribution through other mass communications outlets.

Fire licensee. Any territory, possession, state, city, county, town, or similar governmental entity, and persons or organizations charged with specific fire protection activities that operate radio stations for transmission of communications essential to official fire activities.

Fixed relay station. A station at a specified site used to communicate with another station at another specified site.

Forest products licensee. Persons primarily engaged in tree logging, tree farming, or related woods operations, including related hauling activities, if the hauling activities are performed under contract to, and exclusively for, persons engaged in woods operations or engaged in manufacturing lumber, plywood, hardboard, or pulp and paper products from wood fiber.

Forward links. Transmissions in the frequency bands specified in § 90.357(a) and used to control and interrogate the mobile units to be located by multilateration LMS systems.

Frequency coordination. The process of obtaining the recommendation of a frequency coordinator for a frequency(ies) that will most effectively meet the applicant's needs while minimizing interference to licensees already operating within a given frequency band.

Frequency coordinator. An entity or organization that has been certified by the Commission to recommend frequencies for use by licensees in the Private Land Mobile Radio Services.

Geographic center. The geographic center of an urbanized area is defined by the coordinates given at table 1 of § 90.635.

Geophysical telemetry. Telemetry involving the simultaneous transmission of seismic data from numerous locations to a central receiver and digital recording unit.

Harmful interference. For the purposes of resolving conflicts between stations operating under this part, any emission, radiation, or induction which specifically degrades, obstructs, or interrupts the service provided by such stations.

Interconnection. Connection through automatic or manual means of private land mobile radio stations with the facilities of the public switched telephone network to permit the transmission of messages or signals between points in the wireline or radio network of a public telephone company and persons served by private land mobile radio stations. Wireline or radio circuits or links furnished by common carriers, which are used by licensees or

other authorized persons for transmitter control (including dial-up transmitter control circuits) or as an integral part of an authorized, private, internal system of communication or as an integral part of dispatch point circuits in a private land mobile radio station are not considered to be interconnection for purposes of this rule part.

Internal system. An internal system of communication is one in which all messages are transmitted between the fixed operating positions located on premises controlled by the licensee and the associated mobile stations or paging receivers of the licensee. (See subpart O).

Interoperability. An essential communication link within public safety and public service wireless communications systems which permits units from two or more different entities to interact with one another and to exchange information according to a prescribed method in order to achieve predictable results.

Itinerant operation. Operation of a radio station at unspecified locations for varying periods of time.

Land mobile radio service. A mobile service between base stations and land mobile stations, or between land mobile stations.

Land mobile radio system. A regularly interacting group of base, mobile and associated control and fixed relay stations intended to provide land mobile radio communications service over a single area of operation.

Land station. A station in the mobile service not intended to be used while in motion. [As used in this part, the term may be used to describe a base, control, fixed, operational fixed or fixed relay station, or any such station authorized to operate in the "temporary" mode.]

Line A. An imaginary line within the U.S., approximately paralleling the U.S.-Canadian border, north of which Commission coordination with Canadian authorities in the assignment of frequencies is generally required. It begins at Aberdeen, Washington, running by great circle arc to the intersection of 48° N., 120° W., then along parallel 48° N., to the intersection of 95° W., thence by great circle arc through the southern most point of Duluth, Minn.,

thence by great circle arc to 45° N., 85° W., thence southward along meridian 85° W., to its intersection with parallel 41° N., thence along parallel 41° N. to its intersection with meridian . . . 82° W., thence by great circle arc through the southernmost point of Bangor, Maine, thence by great circle arc through the southernmost point of Searsport, Maine, at which point it terminates.

Line C. An imaginary line in Alaska approximately paralleling the border with Canada, East of which Commission coordination with Canadian authorities in the assignment of frequencies is generally required. It begins at the intersection of 70° N., 144° W., thence by great circle arc to the intersection of 60° N., 143° W., thence by great circle arc so as to include all the Alaskan Panhandle.

Location and Monitoring Service (LMS). The use of non-voice signaling methods to locate or monitor mobile radio units. LMS systems may transmit and receive voice and nonvoice status and instructional information related to such units.

Major trading areas. Service areas based on the Rand McNally 1992 *Commercial Atlas & Marketing Guide*, 123rd Edition, at pages 38–39, with the following exceptions and additions:

(a) Alaska is separated from the Seattle MTA and is licensed separately.

(b) Guam and the Northern Mariana Islands are licensed as a single MTA-like area.

(c) Puerto Rico and the United States Virgin Islands are licensed as a single MTA-like area.

(d) American Samoa is licensed as a single MTA-like area.

Manufacturers licensee. Persons primarily engaged in any of the following manufacturing activities:

(1) The mechanical or chemical transformation of substances into new products within such establishments as plants, factories, shipyards, or mills which employ, in that process, powerdriven machines and materials-handling equipment;

(2) The assembly of components of manufactured products within such establishments as plants, factories, shipyards, or mills where the new product is neither a new structure nor other

fixed improvement. Establishments primarily engaged in the wholesale or retail trade, or in service activities, even though they fabricate or assemble any or all the products or commodities handled, are not included in this category; or

(3) The providing of supporting services or materials by a corporation to its parent corporation, to another subsidiary of its parent or to its own subsidiary, where such supporting services or materials are directly related to those regular activities of such parent or subsidiary which are eligible under paragraphs (1) or (2) of this definition.

Meteor burst communications. Communications by the propagation of radio signals reflected off ionized meteor trails.

Mobile relay station. A base station in the mobile service authorized to retransmit automatically on a mobile service frequency communications which originate on the transmitting frequency of the mobile station.

Mobile repeater station. A mobile station authorized to retransmit automatically on a mobile service frequency, communications to or from hand-carried transmitters.

Mobile service. A service of radio-communication between mobile and base stations, or between mobile stations.

Mobile station. A station in the mobile service intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points. This includes hand carried transmitters.

Motor carrier licensee. Persons primarily engaged in providing a common or contract motor carrier transportation service in any of the following activities: Provided, however, that motor vehicles used as taxicabs, livery vehicles, or school buses, and motor vehicles used for sightseeing or special charter purposes, shall not be included within the meaning of this term. For purposes of this definition, an urban area is defined as being one or more contiguous, incorporated or unincorporated cities, boroughs, towns, or villages, having an aggregate population of 2,500 or more persons.

(1) The transportation of passengers between urban areas;

(2) The transportation of property between urban areas;

(3) The transportation of passengers within a single urban area; or

(4) The transportation, local distribution or collection of property within a single urban area.

MTA-based license or MTA license. A license authorizing the right to use a specified block of SMR spectrum within one of the 51 Major Trading Areas ("MTAs"), as embodied in Rand McNally's Trading Area System MTA Diskette and geographically represented in the map contained in Rand McNally's Commercial Atlas & Marketing Guide (the "MTA Map"). The MTA Listings, the MTA Map and the Rand McNally/AMTA license agreement are available for public inspection at the Reference Information Center in the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau.

Multilateration LMS system. A system that is designed to locate vehicles or other objects by measuring the difference of time of arrival, or difference in phase, of signals transmitted from a unit to a number of fixed points or from a number of fixed points to the unit to be located.

Mutually exclusive application. Two or more pending applications are mutually exclusive if the grant of one application would effectively preclude the grant of one or more of the others under Commission rules governing the services involved.

Navigable waters. This term, as used in reference to waters of the United States, its territories and possessions, means the waters shoreward of the baseline of its territorial sea and internal waters as contained in 33 CFR 2.05-25.

900 MHz SMR MTA-based license or MTA license. A license authorizing the right to use a specified block of 900 MHz SMR spectrum within one of the 47 Major Trading Areas ("MTAs"), as embodied in Rand McNally's Trading Areas System MTA Diskette and geographically represented in the map contained in Rand McNally's Commercial Atlas & Marketing Guide (the "MTA Map"), with the following exceptions and additions:

(1) Alaska is separated from the Seattle MTA and is licensed separately.

(2) Guam and the Northern Mariana Islands are licensed as a single MTA-like area.

(3) Puerto Rico and the United States Virgin Islands are licensed as a single MTA-like area.

(4) American Samoa is licensed as a single MTA-like area.

The MTA map is available for public inspection in the Reference Information Center (Room CY-A257), 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC.

Non-multilateration LMS System. A system that employs any of a number of non-multilateration technologies to transmit information to and/or from vehicular units.

Operational fixed station. A fixed station, not open to public correspondence, operated by, and for the sole use of those agencies operating their own radiocommunication facilities in the Public Safety, Industrial, Land Transportation, Marine, or Aviation Radio Services. (This includes all stations in the fixed service under this part.)

Output power. The radio frequency output power of a transmitter's final radio frequency stage as measured at the output terminal while connected to a load of the impedance recommended by the manufacturer.

Paging. A one-way communications service from a base station to mobile or fixed receivers that provide signaling or information transfer by such means as tone, tone-voice, tactile, optical readout, etc.

Person. An individual, partnership, association, joint stock company, trust or corporation.

Petroleum licensee. Persons primarily engaged in prospecting for, producing, collecting, refining, or transporting by means of pipeline, petroleum or petroleum products (including natural gas).

Police licensee. Any territory, possession, state, city, county, town, or similar governmental entity including a governmental institution authorized by law to provide its own police protection that operate radio stations for transmission of communications essential to official police activities.

Power licensee. Persons primarily engaged in any of the following activities:

(1) The generation, transmission, or distribution of electrical energy for use

by the general public or by the members of a cooperative organization;

(2) The distribution of manufactured or natural gas by means of pipe line, for use by the general public or by the members of a cooperative organization, or, in a combination of that activity with the production, transmission or storage of manufactured or natural gas preparatory to such distribution;

(3) The distribution of steam by means of pipeline or, of water by means of pipeline, canal, or open ditch, for use by the general public or by the members of a cooperative organization, or in a combination of that activity with the collection, transmission, storage, or purification of water or the generation of steam preparatory to such distribution; or

(4) The providing of a supporting service by a corporation directly related to activities of its parent corporation, of another subsidiary of the same parent, or of its own subsidiary, where the party served is regularly engaged in any of the activities set forth in this definition.

Private carrier. An entity licensed in the private services and authorized to provide communications service to other private services on a commercial basis.

Radio call box. A transmitter used by the public to request fire, police, medical, road service, or other emergency assistance.

Radiodetermination. The determination of position, or the obtaining of information relating to position, by means of the propagation of radio waves.

Radiofacsimile. A system of radio-communication for the transmission of fixed images, with or without half-tones, with a view to their reproduction in a permanent form.

Radiolocation. Radiodetermination used for purposes other than those of radionavigation.

Radionavigation. Radiodetermination used for the purposes of navigation, including obstruction warning.

Radio teleprinting. Radio transmissions to a printing telegraphic instrument having a signal-actuated mechanism for automatically printing received messages.

Railroad licensee. Railroad common carriers which are regularly engaged in the transportation of passengers or property when such passengers or property are transported over all or part of their route by railroad.

Regional Economic Area Groupings (REAGs). The six geographic areas for Regional licensing in the 220–222 MHz band, based on the United States Department of Commerce Bureau of Economic Analysis Economic Areas (see 60 FR 13114 (March 10, 1995)) defined as of February 1995, and specified as follows:

REAG 1 (Northeast): REAG 1 consists of the following EAs: EA 001 (Bangor, ME) through EA 011 (Harrisburg-Lebanon-Carlisle, PA); and EA 054 (Erie, PA).

REAG 2 (Mid-Atlantic): REAG 2 consists of the following EAs: EA 012 (Philadelphia-Wilmington-Atlantic City, PA-NJ-DE-MD) through EA 026 (Charleston-North Charleston, SC); EA 041 (Greenville-Spartanburg-Anderson, SC-NC); EA 042 (Asheville, NC); EA 044 (Knoxville, TN) through EA 053 (Pittsburgh, PA-WV); and EA 070 (Louisville, KY-IN).

REAG 3 (Southeast): REAG 3 consists of the following EAs: EA 027 (Augusta-Aiken, GA-SC) through EA 040 (Atlanta, GA-AL-NC); EA 043 (Chattanooga, TN-GA); EA 069 (Evansville-Henderson, IN-KY-IL); EA 071 (Nashville, TN-KY) through EA 086 (Lake Charles, LA); EA 088 (Shreveport-Bossier City, LA-AR) through EA 090 (Little Rock-North Little Rock, AR); EA 095 (Jonesboro, AR-MO); EA 096 (St. Louis, MO-IL); and EA 174 (Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands).

REAG 4 (Great Lakes): REAG 4 consists of the following EAs: EA 055 (Cleveland-Akron, OH-PA) through EA 068 (Champaign-Urbana, IL); EA 097 (Springfield, IL-MO); and EA 100 (Des Moines, IA-IL-MO) through EA 109 (Duluth-Superior, MN-WI).

REAG 5 (Central/Mountain): REAG 5 consists of the following EAs: EA 087 (Beaumont-Port Arthur, TX); EA 091 (Forth Smith, AR-OK) through EA 094 (Springfield, MO); EA 098 (Columbia, MO); EA 099 (Kansas City, MO-KS); EA 110 (Grand Forks, ND-MN) through EA 146 (Missoula, MT); EA 148 (Idaho Falls, ID-WY); EA 149 (Twin Falls, ID); EA 152 (Salt Lake City-Ogden, UT-ID); and EA 154 (Flagstaff, AZ-UT) through EA 159 (Tucson, AZ).

REAG 6 (Pacific): REAG 6 consists of the following EAs: EA 147 (Spokane, WA-ID); EA 150 (Boise City, ID-OR); EA 151 (Reno, NV-CA); EA 153 (Las Vegas, NV-AZ-UT); EA 160 (Los Angeles-Riverside-Orange County, CA-AZ) through EA 173 (Guam and the Northern Mariana Islands); and EA 175 (American Samoa).

Regional license. A license authorizing the right to use a specified block of

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.7

220–222 MHz spectrum within one of six Regional Economic Area Groupings (REAGs).

Relay press licensee. Persons primarily engaged in the publication of a newspaper or in the operation of an established press association.

Secondary operation. Radio communications which may not cause interference to operations authorized on a primary basis and which are not protected from interference from those primary operations.

Signal booster. A device at a fixed location which automatically receives, amplifies, and retransmits on a one-way or two-way basis, the signals received from base, fixed, mobile, and portable stations, with no change in frequency or authorized bandwidth. A signal booster may be either narrowband (Class A), in which case the booster amplifies only those discrete frequencies intended to be retransmitted, or broadband (Class B), in which case all signals within the passband of the signal booster filter are amplified.

Special industrial licensee. Persons regularly engaged in any of the following activities:

(1) The operation of farms, ranches, or similar land areas, for the quantity production of crops or plants; vines or trees (excluding forestry operations); or for the keeping, grazing or feeding of livestock for animal products, animal increase, or value enhancement;

(2) Plowing, soil conditioning, seeding, fertilizing, or harvesting for agricultural activities;

(3) Spraying or dusting of insecticides, herbicides, or fungicides, in areas other than enclosed structures;

(4) Livestock breeding service;

(5) The operation of a commercial business regularly engaged in the construction of roads, bridges, sewer systems, pipelines, airfields, or water, oil, gas, or power production, collection, or distribution systems. The construction of buildings is not included in this category;

(6) The operation of mines for the recovery of solid fuels, minerals, metal, rock, sand and gravel from the earth or the sea, including the exploration for and development of mining properties;

(7) Maintaining, patrolling or repairing gas or liquid transmission pipelines, tank cars, water or waste disposal wells, industrial storage tanks, or distribution systems of public utilities;

(8) Acidizing, cementing, logging, perforating, or shooting activities, and services of a similar nature incident to the drilling of new oil or gas wells, or the maintenance of production from established wells;

(9) Supplying chemicals, mud, tools, pipe, and other materials or equipment unique to the petroleum and gas production industry, as the primary activity of the applicant if delivery, installation or application of these materials requires the use of specifically fitted conveyances;

(10) The delivery of ice or fuel to the consumer for heating, lighting, refrigeration or power generation purposes, by means other than pipelines or railroads when such products are not to be resold following their delivery; or

(11) The delivery and pouring of ready mixed concrete or hot asphalt mix.

Specialized Mobile Radio system. A radio system in which licensees provide land mobile communications services (other than radiolocation services) in the 800 MHz and 900 MHz bands on a commercial basis to entities eligible to be licensed under this part, Federal Government entities, and individuals.

SMSA (Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area). A city of 50,000 or more population and the surrounding counties.

State. Any of the 50 United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the U.S. Virgin Islands, American Samoa, and Guam.

Station authorization. A license issued by the Commission for the operation of a radio station.

Taxicab licensee. Persons regularly engaged in furnishing to the public for hire a nonscheduled passenger land transportation service (which may also include the occasional transport of small items of property) not operated over a regular route or between established terminals.

§ 90.15

Telecommand. The transmission of non voice signals for the purpose of remotely controlling a device.

Telemetry (also telemetry). The transmission of non-voice signals for the purpose of automatically indicating or recording measurements at a distance from the measuring instrument.

Telephone maintenance licensee. Communications common carriers engaged in the provision of landline local exchange telephone service, or inter-exchange communications service, or who provide wire-telegraph service, and radio communications common carriers authorized in the Point-to-Point Microwave Radio Service under part 21 of this chapter. Resellers that do not own or control transmission facilities is not included in this category.

Travelers' information station. A base station in the Local Government Radio Service used to transmit non-commercial, voice information pertaining to traffic and road conditions, traffic hazard and traveler advisories, directions, availability of lodging, rest stops, and service stations, and descriptions of local points of interest.

Trunk (telephony). A one or two-way channel provided as a common traffic artery between switching equipment.

Trunk group. All of the trunks of a given type of characteristic that extend between two switching points.

Trunked radio system. A radio system employing technology that provides the ability to search two or more available channels and automatically assign a user an open channel.

220 MHz service. The radio service for the licensing of frequencies in the 220–222 MHz band.

Universal Licensing System (ULS). The consolidated database, application filing system and processing system for all Wireless Telecommunications Services. The ULS offers Wireless Telecommunications Bureau (WTB) applicants and the general public electronic filing of all applications requests, and full public access to all WTB licensing data.

Urbanized area. A city and the surrounding closely settled territories.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 90.7, see the List of CFR

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

Subpart B—Public Safety Radio Pool

SOURCE: 62 FR 18845, Apr. 17, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

§ 90.15 Scope.

The Public Safety Radio Pool covers the licensing of the radio communications of governmental entities and the following category of activities: Medical services, rescue organizations, veterinarians, persons with disabilities, disaster relief organizations, school buses, beach patrols, establishments in isolated places, communications standby facilities, and emergency repair of public communications facilities. Entities not meeting these eligibility criteria may also be licensed in the Public Safety Radio Pool solely to provide service to eligibles on one-way paging-only frequencies below 800 MHz, *i.e.*, those frequencies with the assignment limitations appearing at § 90.20(d)(13) or (d)(60). Private carrier systems licensed on other channels prior to June 1, 1990, may continue to provide radio communications service to eligibles. Rules as to eligibility for licensing, frequencies available, permissible communications and classes and number of stations, and any special requirements are set forth in the following sections.

§ 90.16 Public Safety National Plan.

The Commission has established a National Plan which specifies special policies and procedures governing the Public Safety Pool (formally Public Safety Radio Services and the Special Emergency Radio Service). The National Plan is contained in the Report and Order in General Docket No. 87–112. The principal spectrum resource for the National Plan is the 821–824 MHz and the 866–869 MHz bands. The National plan establishes planning regions covering all parts of the United States, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands. No assignments will be made in the 821–824 MHz and 866–869 MHz bands until a regional plan for the area has been accepted by the Commission.

§ 90.20 Public Safety Pool.

(a) *Eligibility.* The following are eligible to hold authorizations in the Public Safety Pool.

(1) Any territory, possession, state, city, county, town or similar governmental entity is eligible to hold authorizations in the Public Safety Pool to operate radio stations for transmission of communications essential to official activities of the licensee, including:

(i) A district and an authority;

(ii) A governmental institution authorized by law to provide its own police protection;

(iii) Persons or entities engaged in the provision of basic or advanced life support services on an ongoing basis are eligible to hold authorization to operate stations for transmission of communications essential for the delivery or rendition of emergency medical services for the provision of basic or advanced life support. Applications submitted by persons or organizations (governmental or otherwise) other than the governmental body having jurisdiction over the state's emergency medical service plans must be accompanied by a statement prepared by the governmental body having jurisdiction over the state's emergency medical services plan indicating that the applicant is included in the state's emergency plan or otherwise supporting the application;

(iv) Governmental entities and governmental agencies for their own medical activities; and

(v) Governmental entities and governmental agencies for providing medical services communications to other eligible persons through direct participation in and direct operational control of the system, such as through central dispatch service.

(2) Persons or organizations other than governmental entities are eligible to hold authorizations in the Public Safety Pool to operate radio stations for transmission of communications, as listed below. When requesting frequencies not designated by a "PS" in the coordinator column of the frequency table in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, applications must be accompanied by a statement from the governmental entity having legal jurisdiction

over the area to be served, supporting the request:

(i) Persons or organizations charged with specific fire protection activities;

(ii) Persons or organizations charged with specific forestry-conservation activities;

(iii) Persons or organizations, listed below, engaged in the delivery or rendition of medical services to the public and on a secondary basis, for transmission of messages related to the efficient administration of organizations and facilities engaged in medical services operations:

(A) Hospital establishments that offer services, facilities, and beds for use beyond 24 hours in rendering medical treatment;

(B) Institutions and organizations regularly engaged in providing medical services through clinics, public health facilities, and similar establishments;

(C) Ambulance companies regularly engaged in providing medical ambulance services;

(D) Rescue organizations for the limited purpose of participation in providing medical services;

(E) Associations comprised of two or more of the organizations eligible under paragraph (a)(2)(iii) (A), (B), (C), and (D) of this section, for the purpose of active participation in and direct operational control of the medical services communication activities of such organizations; or

(F) Physicians, schools of medicine, oral surgeons, and associations of physicians or oral surgeons;

(iv) Persons or organizations operating a rescue squad for transmission of messages pertaining to the safety of life or property and urgent messages necessary for the rendition of an efficient emergency rescue service.

(A) Each rescue squad will normally be authorized to operate one base station, and a number of mobile units (excluding hand carried mobile units) not exceeding the number of vehicles actually used in emergency rescue operations.

(B) In addition, each rescue squad will be authorized to operate a number of hand carried mobile units not exceeding two such units for each radio equipped vehicle actually used in emergency rescue operations.

(v) *Persons with disabilities.* The initial application from a person claiming eligibility under this paragraph shall be accompanied by a statement from a physician attesting to the condition of the applicant or the applicant's child (or ward in case of guardianship).

(A) Any person having a hearing deficiency such that average hearing threshold levels are 90 dB above ANSI (American National Standards Institute) 1969 or ISO (International Standards Organization) 1964 levels and such other persons who submit medical certification of similar hearing deficiency.

(B) Any person having visual acuity corrected to no better than 20/200 in the better eye or having a field of vision of less than 20 degrees.

(C) Any person, who, through loss of limbs or motor function, is confined to a wheelchair, or is non-ambulatory.

(D) Any person actively awaiting an organ transplant.

(E) Parents or guardians of persons under 18 years eligible under paragraphs (a)(2)(v)(A), (a)(2)(v)(B), (a)(2)(v)(C) of this section, or institutions devoted to the care or training of those persons.

(vi) A veterinarian, veterinary clinic, or a school of veterinary medicine for the transmission of messages pertaining to the care and treatment of animals. Each licensee may be authorized to operate one base station and two mobile units. Additional base stations or mobile units will be authorized only on a showing of need.

(vii) Organizations established for disaster relief purposes having an emergency radio communications plan for the transmission of communications relating to the safety of life or property, the establishment and maintenance of temporary relief facilities, and the alleviation of the emergency situation during periods of actual or impending emergency, or disaster, and until substantially normal conditions are restored. In addition, the stations may be used for training exercises, incidental to the emergency communications plan, and for operational communications of the disaster relief organization or its chapter affiliates. The initial application from a disaster relief organization shall be accompanied by a copy of the charter or other authority

under which the organization was established and a copy of its communications plan. The plan shall fully describe the operation of the radio facilities and describe the method of integration into other communications facilities which normally would be available to assist in the alleviation of the emergency condition.

(viii) Persons or organizations operating school buses on a regular basis over regular routes for the transmission of messages pertaining to either the efficient operation of the school bus service or the safety or general welfare of the students they are engaged in transporting. Each school bus operator may be authorized to operate one base station and a number of mobile units not in excess of the total of the number of buses and maintenance vehicles regularly engaged in the school bus operation. Additional base stations or mobile units will be authorized only in exceptional circumstances when the applicant can show a specific need.

(ix) Persons or organizations operating beach patrols having responsibility for life-saving activities for the transmission of messages required for the safety of life or property.

(x) Persons or organizations maintaining establishment in isolated areas where public communications facilities are not available and where the use of radio is the only feasible means of establishing communication with a center of population, or other point from which emergency assistance might be obtained if needed, for the transmission of messages only during an actual or impending emergency endangering life, health or property for the transmission of essential communications arising from the emergency. The transmission of routine or non-emergency communications is strictly prohibited.

(A) *Special eligibility showing.* The initial application requesting a station authorization for an establishment in an isolated area shall be accompanied by a statement describing the status of public communication facilities in the area of the applicant's establishment; the results of any attempts the applicant may have made to obtain public communication service, and; in the

event radio communications service is to be furnished under paragraph (a)(2)(x)(C)(2) of this section, a copy of the agreement involved must be submitted.

(B) *Class and number of stations available.* Persons or organizations in this category may be authorized to operate not more than one fixed station at any isolated establishment and not more than one fixed station in a center of population.

(C) *Communication service rendered and received.* (1) The licensee of a station at any establishment in an isolated area shall make the communication facilities of such station available at no charge to any person desiring the transmission of any communication permitted by paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) For the purpose of providing the communications link desired the licensee of a station at an establishment in an isolated area either may be the licensee of a similar station at another location or may obtain communication service under a mutual agreement from the licensee of any station in the Public Safety Pool or any other station which is authorized to communicate with the fixed station.

(xi) A communications common carrier operating communications circuits that normally carry essential communication of such a nature that their disruption would endanger life or public property is eligible to hold authorizations for standby radio facilities for the transmission of messages only during periods when the normal circuits are inoperative due to circumstances beyond the control of the user. During such periods the radio facilities may be used to transmit any communication which would be carried by the regular circuit. Initial applications for authorization to operate a standby radio facility must include a statement describing radio communication facilities desired, the proposed method of operation, a description of the messages normally being carried, and an explanation of how their disruption will endanger life or public property.

(xii) Communications common carriers for radio facilities to be used in effecting expeditious repairs to interruption of public communications fa-

cilities where such interruptions have resulted in disabling intercity circuits or service to a multiplicity of subscribers in a general area. Stations authorized under this section may be used only when no other means of communication is readily available, for the transmission of messages relating to the safety of life and property and messages which are necessary for the efficient restoration of the public communication facilities which have been disrupted.

(xiii) Persons or entities engaged in the provision of basic or advanced life support services on an ongoing basis are eligible to hold authorization to operate stations for transmission of communications essential for the delivery or rendition of emergency medical services for the provision of basic or advanced life support. Applications submitted by persons or organizations (governmental or otherwise) other than the governmental body having jurisdiction over the state's emergency medical service plans must be accompanied by a statement prepared by the governmental body having jurisdiction over the state's emergency medical services plan indicating that the applicant is included in the state's emergency plan or otherwise supporting the application.

(b) *International police radio-communication.* Police licensees which are located in close proximity to the borders of the United States may be authorized to communicate internationally. Request for such authority shall be written and signed and submitted in duplicate. The request shall include information as to the station with which communication will be conducted, and the frequency, power, emission, etc., that will be used. If authorized, such international communication must be conducted in accordance with Article 5 of the Inter-American Radio Agreement, Washington, DC, 1949, which reads as follows:

Article 5. *Police radio stations.* When the American countries authorize their police radio stations to exchange emergency information by radio with similar stations of another country, the following rules shall be applied.

(a) Only police radio stations located close to the boundaries of contiguous countries

§ 90.20

shall be allowed to exchange this information.

(b) In general, only important police messages shall be handled, such as those which would lose their value, because of slowness and time limitations if sent on other communication systems.

(c) Frequencies used for radiotelephone communications with mobile police units shall not be used for radiotelegraph communications.

(d) Radiotelephone communications shall be conducted only on frequencies assigned for radiotelephony.

(e) Radiotelegraph communications shall be conducted on the following frequencies: 2804 kHz calling, 2808 kHz working, 2812 kHz working, 5195 kHz day calling, 5185 kHz day working, 5140 kHz day working.

(f) The characteristics of police radio stations authorized to exchange information shall be notified to the International Telecommunication Union, Geneva, Switzerland.

(g) The abbreviations contained in Appendix 9 of the Atlantic City Radio Regulations shall be used to the greatest possible extent. Service indications are as follows: "P", priority, for messages that are to be sent immediately, regardless of the number of other messages on file. If no service indication is given, the messages are to be transmitted in the order of receipt.

(h) The message shall contain the preamble, address, text and signature, as follows:

Preamble. The preamble of the message shall consist of the following: The serial number preceded by the letters "NR", service indications, as appropriate; the group count according to standard cable count system; the letters "CK", followed by numerals indicating the number of words contained in the text of the message: Office and country of origin (not abbreviations): Day, month, and hour of filing;

Address. The address must be as complete as possible and shall include the name of the addressee with any supplementary particulars necessary for immediate delivery of the message;

Text. The text may be either in plain language or code;

Signature. The signature shall include the name and title of the person originating the message.

(c) *Public Safety frequencies.* (1) The following table indicates frequencies available for assignment to Public Safety stations, together with the class of station(s) to which they are normally assigned, the specific assignment limitations which are explained in paragraph (d) of this section, and the certified frequency coordinator for each frequency:

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(2)(i) The letter symbol(s) listed in the Coordinator column of the frequency table in paragraph (c)(3) of this section specifies the frequency coordinator(s) for each frequency as follows:

PF—Fire Coordinator

PH—Highway Maintenance Coordinator

PM—Emergency Medical Coordinator

PO—Forestry-Conservation Coordinator

PP—Police Coordinator

PS—Special Emergency Coordinator

PX—Any Public Safety Coordinator, except the Special Emergency Coordinator

(ii) Frequencies without any coordinator specified may be coordinated by any coordinator certified in the Public Safety Pool.

(3) Frequencies.

PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
Kilohertz			
530 .....	.....	1	PX
1610	Base (T.I.S.)	1	PX
1722	do	2, 3	PP
1730	do	2, 3	PP
2212	do	4	PO
2226	do	4	PO
2236	do	4	PO
2244	do	4	PO
2366	do	2, 4	PP
2382	do	2	PP
2390	do	2, 4	PP
2406	do	2	PP
2430	do	2	PP
2442	do	2	PP
2450	do	2	PP
2458	do	2	PP
2482	do	2	PP
2490	do	2, 3	PP
2726	do	5	PX, PS
3201	do .....	.....	PS
2000 to 3000 ...	Fixed	75	PS
2000 to 10,000	Fixed, base, or mobile.	6	PX
Megahertz			
30.86	Base or mobile	7	PO
30.90	do	7	PO
30.94	do	7	PO
30.98	do	7	PO
31.02	do	7	PO
31.06	do	7, 8, 9	PO
31.10	do	7, 8, 9	PO
31.14	do	7, 8, 9	PO
31.18	do	8, 9	PO
31.22	do	8, 9	PO
31.26	do	8, 9	PO
31.30	do	8, 9	PO
31.34	do	8, 9	PO
31.38	do	8, 9	PO
31.42	do	8, 9	PO
31.46	do	8, 9	PO
31.50	do	8, 9	PO
31.54	do	8, 9	PO
31.58	do	8, 9	PO

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.20

PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
31.62	do	8, 9	PO
31.66	do	8, 9	PO
31.70	do	8, 9	PO
31.74	do	8, 9	PO
31.78	do	8, 9	PO
31.82	do	8, 9	PO
31.86	do	8, 9	PO
31.90	do	8, 9	PO
31.94	do	8, 9	PO
31.98	do	8, 9	PO
33.02	do	10	PH, PS
33.04	do	.....	PS
33.06	do	10	PH, PS
33.08	do	.....	PS
33.10	do	10	PH, PS
33.42	Mobile or fixed	11	PF
33.44	Base or mobile	.....	PF
33.46	Mobile	.....	PF
33.48	Base or mobile	.....	PF
33.50	Mobile	.....	PF
33.52	Base or mobile	.....	PF
33.54	Mobile	.....	PF
33.56	Base or mobile	.....	PF
33.58	Mobile	.....	PF
33.60	Base or mobile	.....	PF
33.62	Mobile	.....	PF
33.64	Base or mobile	.....	PF
33.66	Mobile	.....	PF
33.68	Base or mobile	.....	PF
33.70	do	.....	PF
33.72	do	.....	PF
33.74	do	.....	PF
33.76	do	.....	PF
33.78	do	.....	PF
33.80	do	.....	PF
33.82	do	.....	PF
33.84	do	.....	PF
33.86	do	.....	PF
33.88	do	.....	PF
33.90	do	.....	PF
33.92	do	.....	PF
33.94	do	.....	PF
33.96	do	.....	PF
33.98	do	.....	PF
35.02	Mobile	12, 77	PS
35.64	Base	13	PS
35.68	do	13	PS
37.02	Mobile	.....	PP
37.04	Base or mobile	.....	PP
37.06	do	.....	PP
37.08	do	.....	PP
37.10	do	.....	PX
37.12	do	.....	PP
37.14	do	.....	PP
37.16	do	.....	PP
37.18	do	.....	PX
37.20	do	.....	PP
37.22	do	.....	PP
37.24	do	.....	PP
37.26	do	.....	PX
37.28	do	.....	PP
37.30	do	.....	PP
37.32	do	.....	PP
37.34	Mobile	.....	PP
37.36	Base or mobile	.....	PP
37.38	Mobile	.....	PP
37.40	Base or mobile	.....	PP
37.42	Mobile	.....	PP
37.90	Base or mobile	10	PH, PS
37.92	do	.....	PH

PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
37.94	do	10	PH, PS
37.96	do	.....	PH
37.98	do	10	PH, PS
39.02	do	.....	PP
39.04	do	.....	PP
39.06	do	14	PX
39.08	do	.....	PP
39.10	do	.....	PX
39.12	do	.....	PP
39.14	do	.....	PP
39.16	do	.....	PP
39.18	do	.....	PX
39.20	do	.....	PP
39.22	do	.....	PP
39.24	do	.....	PP
39.26	Mobile	.....	PP
39.28	Base or mobile	.....	PP
39.30	Mobile	.....	PP
39.32	Base or mobile	.....	PP
39.34	Mobile	.....	PP
39.36	Base or mobile	.....	PP
39.38	Mobile	.....	PP
39.40	Base or mobile	.....	PP
39.42	do	.....	PP
39.44	do	.....	PP
39.46	do	15	PP
39.48	do	.....	PP
39.50	do	.....	PX
39.52	do	.....	PP
39.54	do	.....	PP
39.56	do	.....	PP
39.58	do	.....	PX
39.60	do	.....	PP
39.62	do	.....	PP
39.64	do	.....	PP
39.66	Mobile	.....	PP
39.68	Base or mobile	.....	PP
39.70	Mobile	.....	PP
39.72	Base or mobile	.....	PP
39.74	Mobile	.....	PP
39.76	Base or mobile	.....	PP
39.78	Mobile	.....	PP
39.80	Base or mobile	.....	PP
39.82	do	.....	PX
39.84	do	.....	PP
39.86	do	.....	PP
39.88	do	.....	PP
39.90	do	.....	PX
39.92	do	.....	PP
39.94	do	.....	PP
39.96	do	.....	PP
39.98	do	.....	PX
42.02	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.04	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.06	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.08	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.10	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.12	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.14	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.16	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.18	Mobile	2, 16	PP
42.20	do	2, 16	PP
42.22	do	2, 16	PP
42.24	do	2, 16	PP
42.26	do	2, 16	PP
42.28	do	2, 16	PP
42.30	do	2, 16	PP
42.32	Base or mobile	2, 3, 16	PP
42.34	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.36	do	2, 3, 16	PP

PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
42.38	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.40	do	2, 3, 16, 27.	PP
42.42	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.44	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.46	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.48	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.50	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.52	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.54	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.56	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.58	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.60	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.62	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.64	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.66	Mobile	2, 16	PP
42.68	do	2, 16	PP
42.70	do	2, 16	PP
42.72	do	2, 16	PP
42.74	do	2, 16	PP
42.76	do	2, 16	PP
42.78	do	2, 16	PP
42.80	Base or mobile	13	PP
42.82	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.84	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.86	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.88	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.90	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.92	do	2, 3, 16	PP
42.94	do	2, 3, 16	PP
43.64	Base	13, 18	PS
43.68	do	13	PS
44.62	Base or mobile	2, 3, 16	PP
44.64	do .....	.....	PO
44.66	do	2, 3, 16	PP
44.68	do .....	.....	PO
44.70	do	2, 3, 16	PP
44.72	do .....	.....	PO
44.74	do	2, 3, 16	PP
44.76	do .....	.....	PO
44.78	Mobile	2, 16	PP
44.80	Base or mobile	.....	PO
44.82	Mobile	2, 16	PP
44.84	Base or mobile	.....	PO
44.86	Mobile	2, 16	PP
44.88	Base or mobile	.....	PO
44.90	Mobile	2, 16	PP
44.92	Base or mobile	.....	PO
44.94	do	2, 3, 16	PP
44.96	do .....	.....	PO
44.98	do	2, 3, 16	PP
45.00	do .....	.....	PO
45.02	do	2, 3, 16	PP
45.04	do .....	.....	PO
45.06	do	2, 3, 16	PP
45.08	do .....	.....	PX
45.10	do .....	.....	PP
45.12	do .....	.....	PX
45.14	do .....	.....	PP
45.16	do .....	.....	PX
45.18	do .....	.....	PP
45.20	do .....	.....	PX
45.22	do .....	.....	PP
45.24	do .....	.....	PX
45.26	Mobile .....	.....	PP
45.28	Base or mobile	.....	PX
45.30	Mobile .....	.....	PP
45.32	Base or mobile	.....	PX
45.34	Mobile .....	.....	PP
45.36	Base or mobile	.....	PX

PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
45.38	Mobile .....	.....	PP
45.40	Base or mobile	.....	PX
45.42	do .....	.....	PP
45.44	do .....	.....	PX
45.46	do .....	.....	PP
45.48	do .....	.....	PX
45.50	do .....	.....	PP
45.52	do .....	.....	PX
45.54	do .....	.....	PP
45.56	do .....	.....	PX
45.58	do .....	.....	PP
45.60	do .....	.....	PX
45.62	do .....	.....	PP
45.64	do .....	.....	PX
45.66	do .....	.....	PP
45.68	do .....	.....	PH
45.70	do .....	.....	PP
45.72	do .....	.....	PH
45.74	Mobile .....	.....	PP
45.76	Base or mobile	.....	PH
45.78	Mobile .....	.....	PP
45.80	Base or mobile	.....	PH
45.82	Mobile .....	.....	PP
45.84	Base or mobile	.....	PH
45.86	do	15	PP
45.88	do	19	PF
45.90	do	20	PP
45.92	do	10	PS
45.94	do .....	.....	PP
45.96	do	10	PS
45.98	do .....	.....	PP
46.00	do	10	PS
46.02	do .....	.....	PP
46.04	do	10	PS
46.06	do .....	.....	PF
46.08	do .....	.....	PF
46.10	do .....	.....	PF
46.12	do .....	.....	PF
46.14	do .....	.....	PF
46.16	do .....	.....	PF
46.18	do .....	.....	PF
46.20	do .....	.....	PF
46.22	Mobile .....	.....	PF
46.24	do .....	.....	PF
46.26	do .....	.....	PF
46.28	do .....	.....	PF
46.30	Mobile or fixed	11	PF
46.32	Mobile .....	.....	PF
46.34	do .....	.....	PF
46.36	Base or mobile	.....	PF
46.38	do .....	.....	PF
46.40	do .....	.....	PF
46.42	do .....	.....	PF
46.44	do .....	.....	PF
46.46	do .....	.....	PF
46.48	do .....	.....	PF
46.50	do .....	.....	PF
46.52	do .....	.....	PX
46.54	do .....	.....	PX
46.56	do .....	.....	PX
46.58	do .....	.....	PX
47.02	do	21, 22	PH
47.04	do	21, 22	PH
47.06	do	21, 22	PH
47.08	do	21, 22	PH
47.10	do	21, 22	PH
47.12	do	21, 22	PH
47.14	do	21, 22	PH
47.16	do	21, 22	PH
47.18	do	21, 22	PH

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.20

**PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued**

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
47.20	do	21, 22	PH
47.22	do	21, 22	PH
47.24	do	21, 22	PH
47.26	do	21, 22	PH
47.28	do	21, 22	PH
47.30	do	21, 22	PH
47.32	do	21, 22	PH
47.34	do	21, 22	PH
47.36	do	21, 22	PH
47.38	do	21, 22	PH
47.40	do	21, 22	PH
47.42	do	10, 23	PS
47.46	do	10	PS
47.50	do	10	PS
47.54	do	10	PS
47.58	do	10	PS
47.62	do	10	PS
47.66	do	10	PS
72.00 to 76.00	Operational fixed.	24	
72.44	Mobile	25	PF
72.48	do	25	PF
72.52	do	25	PF
72.56	do	25	PF
72.6	do	25	PF
75.44	do	25	PF
75.48	do	25	PF
75.52	do	25	PF
75.56	do	25	PF
75.6	do	25	PF
150 to 170	Base or mobile	26	
150.775	Mobile		PM
150.7825	do		PM
150.790	do		PM
150.7975	do		PM
150.805	do		PM
150.995	Base or mobile	28	PH
151.0025	do	28	PH
151.010	do	28	PH
151.0175	do	28	PH
151.025	do	28	PH
151.0325	do	28	PH
151.040	do	28	PH
151.0475	do	28	PH
151.055	do	28	PH
151.0625	do	28	PH
151.070	do	28	PH
151.0775	do	28	PH
151.085	do	28	PH
151.0925	do	28	PH
151.100	do	28	PH
151.1075	do	28	PH
151.115	do	28	PH
151.1225	do	28	PH
151.130	do	28, 81	PH
151.1375	do	28, 80	PH
151.145	do	28, 81	PO
151.1525	do	28	PO
151.160	do	28	PO
151.1675	do	28	PO
151.175	do	28	PO
151.1825	do	28	PO
151.190	do	28	PO
151.1975	do	28	PO
151.205	do	28	PO
151.2125	do	28	PO
151.220	do	28	PO
151.2275	do	28	PO
151.235	do	28	PO
151.2425	do	28	PO

**PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued**

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
151.250	do	28	PO
151.2575	do	28	PO
151.265	do	28	PO
151.2725	do	28	PO
151.280	do	28	PO
151.2875	do	28	PO
151.295	do	28	PO
151.3025	do	28	PO
151.310	do	28	PO
151.3175	do	28	PO
151.325	do	28	PO
151.3325	do	28	PO
151.340	do	28	PO
151.3475	do	28	PO
151.355	do	28	PO
151.3625	do	28	PO
151.370	do	28	PO
151.3775	do	28	PO
151.385	do	28	PO
151.3925	do	28	PO
151.400	do	28	PO
151.4075	do	28	PO
151.415	do	28	PO
151.4225	do	28	PO
151.430	do	28	PO
151.4375	do	28	PO
151.445	do	28	PO
151.4525	do	28	PO
151.460	do	28	PO
151.4675	do	28	PO
151.475	do	28	PO
151.4825	do	28	PO
151.490	do	7, 28	PO
151.4975	do	7, 28	PO
152.0075	Base	13, 19, 30	PS
153.740	Mobile		PX
153.7475	do		PX
153.755	do		PX
153.7625	do		PX
153.770	do		PF
153.7775	do		PF
153.785	do		PX
153.7925	do		PX
153.800	do		PX
153.8075	do		PX
153.815	do		PX
153.8225	do		PX
153.830	do	31	PF
153.8375	do	31	PF
153.845	do		PX
153.8525	do		PX
153.860	do		PX
153.8675	do		PX
153.875	do		PX
153.8825	do		PX
153.890	do		PF
153.8975	do		PF
153.905	do		PX
153.9125	do		PX
153.920	do		PX
153.9275	do		PX
153.935	do		PX
153.9425	do		PX
153.950	do		PF
153.9575	do		PF
153.965	do		PX
153.9725	do		PX
153.980	do		PX
153.9875	do		PX
153.995	do		PX

§ 90.20

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
154.0025	do .....	.....	PX
154.010	do .....	.....	PF
154.0175	do .....	.....	PF
154.025	Base or mobile	.....	PX
154.0325	do .....	.....	PX
154.040	do	28	PX
154.0475	do	28	PX
154.055	do	28	PX
154.0625	do	28	PX
154.070	Mobile	28	PF
154.0775	do	28	PF
154.085	Base or mobile	28	PX
154.0925	do	28	PX
154.100	do	28	PX
154.1075	do	28	PX
154.115	do	28	PX
154.1225	do	28	PX
154.130	do	28	PF
154.1375	do	28	PF
154.145	do	28	PF
154.1525	do	28	PF
154.160	do	28	PF
154.1675	do	28	PF
154.175	do	28	PF
154.1825	do	28	PF
154.190	do	28	PF
154.1975	do	28	PF
154.205	do	28	PF
154.2125	do	28	PF
154.220	do	28	PF
154.2275	do	28	PF
154.235	do	28	PF
154.2425	do	28	PF
154.250	do	28	PF
154.2575	do	28	PF
154.265	do	19, 28	PF
154.2725	do	19, 28	PF
154.280	do	19, 28	PF
154.2875	do	19, 28	PF
154.295	do	19, 28	PF
154.3025	do	19, 28	PF
154.310	do	28	PF
154.3175	do	28	PF
154.325	do	28	PF
154.3325	do	28	PF
154.340	do	28	PF
154.3475	do	28	PF
154.355	do	28	PF
154.3625	do	28	PF
154.370	do	28	PF
154.3775	do	28	PF
154.385	do	28	PF
154.3925	do	28	PF
154.400	do	28	PF
154.4075	do	28	PF
154.415	do	28	PF
154.4225	do	28	PF
154.430	do	28	PF
154.4375	do	28	PF
154.445	do	28, 81	PF
154.4525	do	28, 80	PF
154.45625	Fixed or mobile	32, 33, 34, 35, ...	PX
154.46375	do	33, 34, 35, 36, 37, ...	PX
154.47125	do	33, 34, 35, 36, ...	PX
154.47875	do	33, 34, 35, 37, ...	PX
154.650	Mobile .....	.....	PP

PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
154.6575	do .....	.....	PP
154.665	Base or mobile	16	PP
154.6725	do	16	PP
154.680	do	16	PP
154.6875	do	16	PP
154.695	do	16	PP
154.7025	do	16	PP
154.710	Mobile .....	.....	PP
154.7175	do .....	.....	PP
154.725	Base or mobile	.....	PP
154.7325	do .....	.....	PP
154.740	do .....	.....	PP
154.7475	do .....	.....	PP
154.755	do .....	.....	PP
154.7625	do .....	.....	PP
154.770	Mobile .....	.....	PP
154.7775	do .....	.....	PP
154.785	Base or mobile	.....	PP
154.7925	do .....	.....	PP
154.800	do .....	.....	PP
154.8075	do .....	.....	PP
154.815	do .....	.....	PP
154.8225	do .....	.....	PP
154.830	Mobile .....	.....	PP
154.8375	do .....	.....	PP
154.845	Base or mobile	.....	PP
154.8525	do .....	.....	PP
154.860	do .....	.....	PP
154.8675	do .....	.....	PP
154.875	do .....	.....	PP
154.8825	do .....	.....	PP
154.890	Mobile .....	.....	PP
154.8975	do .....	.....	PP
154.905	Base or mobile	16	PP
154.9125	do	16	PP
154.920	do	16	PP
154.9275	do	16	PP
154.935	do	16	PP
154.9425	do	16	PP
154.950	Mobile .....	.....	PP
154.9575	do .....	.....	PP
154.965	Base or mobile	.....	PX
154.9725	do .....	.....	PX
154.980	do .....	.....	PX
154.9875	do .....	.....	PX
154.995	do .....	.....	PX
155.0025	do .....	.....	PX
155.010	do .....	.....	PP
155.0175	do .....	.....	PP
155.025	do .....	.....	PX
155.0325	do .....	.....	PX
155.040	do .....	.....	PX
155.0475	do .....	.....	PX
155.055	do .....	.....	PX
155.0625	do .....	.....	PX
155.070	do .....	.....	PP
155.0775	do .....	.....	PP
155.085	do .....	.....	PX
155.0925	do .....	.....	PX
155.100	do .....	.....	PX
155.1075	do .....	.....	PX
155.115	do .....	.....	PX
155.1225	do .....	.....	PX
155.130	do .....	.....	PP
155.1375	do .....	.....	PP
155.145	do .....	.....	PX
155.1525	do .....	.....	PX
155.160	do	10	PS
155.1675	do	10	PS
155.175	do	10	PS

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.20

**PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued**

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
155.1825	do	10	PS
155.190	do .....	.....	PP
155.1975	do .....	.....	PP
155.205	do	10	PS
155.2125	do	10	PS
155.220	do	10	PS
155.2275	do	10	PS
155.235	do	10	PS
155.2425	do	10	PS
155.250	do .....	.....	PP
155.2575	do .....	.....	PP
155.265	do	10	PS
155.2725	do	10	PS
155.280	do	10	PS
155.2875	do	10	PS
155.295	do	10	PS
155.3025	do	10	PS
155.310	do .....	.....	PP
155.3175	do .....	.....	PP
155.325	do	38, 39	PM
155.3325	do	38, 39	PM
155.340	do	39, 40	PM
155.3475	do	39, 40	PM
155.355	do	38, 39	PM
155.3625	do	38, 39	PM
155.370	do .....	.....	PP
155.3775	do .....	.....	PP
155.385	do	38, 39	PM
155.3925	do	38, 39	PM
155.400	do	38, 39	PM
155.4075	do	38, 39	PM
155.415	do .....	.....	PP
155.4225	do .....	.....	PP
155.430	do .....	.....	PP
155.4375	do .....	.....	PP
155.445	do	16	PP
155.4525	do	16	PP
155.460	do	16	PP
155.4675	do	16	PP
155.475	do	41	PP
155.4825	do	41	PP
155.490	do .....	.....	PP
155.4975	do .....	.....	PP
155.505	do	16	PP
155.5125	do	16	PP
155.520	do .....	.....	PP
155.5275	do .....	.....	PP
155.535	do .....	.....	PP
155.5425	do .....	.....	PP
155.550	do .....	.....	PP
155.5575	do .....	.....	PP
155.565	do .....	.....	PP
155.5725	do .....	.....	PP
155.580	do .....	.....	PP
155.5875	do .....	.....	PP
155.595	do .....	.....	PP
155.6025	do .....	.....	PP
155.610	do .....	.....	PP
155.6175	do .....	.....	PP
155.625	do .....	.....	PP
155.6325	do .....	.....	PP
155.640	do .....	.....	PP
155.6475	do .....	.....	PP
155.655	do .....	.....	PP
155.6625	do .....	.....	PP
155.670	do .....	.....	PP
155.6775	do .....	.....	PP
155.685	do .....	.....	PP
155.6925	do .....	.....	PP
155.700	do .....	.....	PP

**PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued**

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
155.7075	do .....	.....	PP
155.715	do .....	.....	PX
155.7225	do .....	.....	PX
155.730	do .....	.....	PP
155.7375	do .....	.....	PP
155.745	do	81	PX
155.7525	do	80, 83	PX
155.760	do	81	PX
155.7675	do .....	.....	PX
155.775	do .....	.....	PX
155.7825	do .....	.....	PX
155.790	do .....	.....	PP
155.7975	do .....	.....	PP
155.805	do .....	.....	PX
155.8125	do .....	.....	PX
155.820	do .....	.....	PX
155.8275	do .....	.....	PX
155.835	do .....	.....	PX
155.8425	do .....	.....	PX
155.850	Mobile .....	.....	PP
155.8575	do .....	.....	PP
155.865	Base or mobile .....	.....	PX
155.8725	do .....	.....	PX
155.880	do .....	.....	PX
155.8875	do .....	.....	PX
155.895	do .....	.....	PX
155.9025	do .....	.....	PX
155.910	Mobile .....	.....	PP
155.9175	do .....	.....	PP
155.925	Base or mobile .....	.....	PX
155.9325	do .....	.....	PX
155.940	do .....	.....	PX
155.9475	do .....	.....	PX
155.955	do .....	.....	PX
155.9625	do .....	.....	PX
155.970	Mobile .....	.....	PP
155.9775	do .....	.....	PP
155.985	do .....	.....	PX
155.9925	do .....	.....	PX
156.000	do .....	.....	PX
156.0075	do .....	.....	PX
156.015	do .....	.....	PX
156.0225	do .....	.....	PX
156.030	do .....	.....	PP
156.0375	do .....	.....	PP
156.045	do	42	PH
156.0525	do	42	PH
156.060	do	42	PH
156.0675	do	42	PH
156.075	do .....	.....	PH
156.0825	do .....	.....	PH
156.090	do .....	.....	PP
156.0975	do .....	.....	PP
156.105	Base or mobile .....	.....	PH
156.1125	do .....	.....	PH
156.120	do .....	.....	PH
156.1275	do .....	.....	PH
156.135	do .....	.....	PH
156.1425	do .....	.....	PH
156.150	Mobile .....	.....	PP
156.1575	do .....	.....	PP
156.165	Base or mobile	42	PH
156.1725	do	42	PH
156.180	do	42	PH
156.1875	do	42	PH
156.195	do	43	PH
156.2025	do .....	.....	PH
156.210	do .....	.....	PP
156.2175	do .....	.....	PP
156.225	do .....	.....	PH

PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
156.2325	do .....	.....	PH
156.240	do	79	PH
157.450	do	13, 45, 30	PS
158.7225	do	44	PP
158.730	do	81	PP
158.7375	do	80	PP
158.745	Base or mobile	81	PX
158.7525	do	27	PX
158.760	do .....	.....	PX
158.7675	do .....	.....	PX
158.775	do .....	.....	PX
158.7825	do .....	.....	PX
158.790	Base or mobile	.....	PP
158.7975	do .....	.....	PP
158.805	Base and mobile.	.....	PX
158.8125	do .....	.....	PX
158.820	do .....	.....	PX
158.8275	do .....	.....	PX
158.835	do .....	.....	PX
158.8425	do .....	.....	PX
158.850	Base or mobile	.....	PP
158.8575	do .....	.....	PP
158.865	Mobile	.....	PX
158.8725	do .....	.....	PX
158.880	do .....	.....	PX
158.8875	do .....	.....	PX
158.895	do .....	.....	PX
158.9025	do .....	.....	PX
158.910	do .....	.....	PP
158.9175	do .....	.....	PP
158.925	do .....	.....	PX
158.9325	do .....	.....	PX
158.940	do .....	.....	PX
158.9475	do .....	.....	PX
158.955	do .....	.....	PX
158.9625	do .....	.....	PX
158.970	do .....	.....	PP
158.9775	do .....	.....	PP
158.985	do .....	.....	PH
158.9925	do .....	.....	PH
159.000	do .....	.....	PH
159.0075	do .....	.....	PH
159.015	do .....	.....	PH
159.0225	do .....	.....	PH
159.030	do .....	.....	PP
159.0375	do .....	.....	PP
159.045	do .....	.....	PH
159.0525	do .....	.....	PH
159.060	do .....	.....	PH
159.0675	do .....	.....	PH
159.075	do .....	.....	PH
159.0825	do .....	.....	PH
159.090	Base or mobile	.....	PP
159.0975	do .....	.....	PP
159.105	do .....	.....	PH
159.1125	do .....	.....	PH
159.120	do .....	.....	PH
159.1275	do .....	.....	PH
159.135	do	43	PH
159.1425	do .....	.....	PH
159.150	do .....	.....	PP
159.1575	do .....	.....	PP
159.165	do .....	.....	PH
159.1725	do .....	.....	PH
159.180	do .....	.....	PH
159.1875	do .....	.....	PH
159.195	do .....	.....	PH
159.2025	do .....	.....	PH
159.210	do .....	.....	PP

PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
159.2175	do .....	.....	PP
159.225	do .....	.....	PO
159.2325	do .....	.....	PO
159.240	do	46	PO
159.2475	do	46	PO
159.255	do	46	PO
159.2625	do	46	PO
159.270	do	46	PO
159.2775	do	46	PO
159.285	do	46	PO
159.2925	do	46	PO
159.300	do	46	PO
159.3075	do	46	PO
159.315	do	46	PO
159.3225	do	46	PO
159.330	do	46	PO
159.3375	do	46	PO
159.345	do	46	PO
159.3525	do	46	PO
159.360	do	46	PO
159.3675	do	46	PO
159.375	do	46	PO
159.3825	do	46	PO
159.390	do	46	PO
159.3975	do	46	PO
159.405	do	46	PO
159.4125	do	46	PO
159.420	do	46	PO
159.4275	do	46	PO
159.435	do	46	PO
159.4425	do	46	PO
159.450	do .....	.....	PO
159.4575	do .....	.....	PO
159.465	do	81	PO
158.4725	do	80	PO
163.250	do	13, 30	PS
166.250	do	47	PF
169 to 172	Mobile	48 .....	.....
170.150	Base or mobile	47	PF
170.425	do	9, 49, 50 ..	PO
170.475	do	9, 49, 51 ..	PO
170.575	do	9, 49, 50 ..	PO
171.425	do	9, 49, 51 ..	PO
171.475	do	9, 50, 52 ..	PO
171.575	do	9, 49, 51 ..	PO
172.225	do	9, 49, 50 ..	PO
172.275	do	9, 51, 52 ..	PO
172.375	do	9, 49, 50 ..	PO
173.075	do	53	PP
173.20375	Fixed or mobile	33, 34, 35, 36.	PX
173.210	do	34, 35, 36, 54.	PX
173.2375	do	32, 33, 34, 35.	PX
173.2625	do	32, 33, 34, 35.	PX
173.2875	do	32, 33, 34, 35.	PX
173.3125	do	32, 33, 34, 35.	PX
173.3375	do	32, 33, 34, 35.	PX
173.3625	do	32, 33, 34, 35.	PX
173.390	do	34, 35, 36, 54.	PX
173.39625	do	33, 34, 35, 36.	PX
220 to 222	Base and mobile.	55 .....	.....

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.20

**PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued**

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
220.8025	Base	55	PM PM PM PM PM PM PM PM PM PM PM PM PM PM PM PM PM PM PM PM PM PM PM PM
220.8075	do	55	
220.8125	do	55	
220.8175	do	55	
220.8225	do	55	
220.8275	do	55	
220.8325	do	55	
220.8375	do	55	
220.8425	do	55	
220.8475	do	55	
220.9025	do	55	
220.9075	do	55	
220.9125	do	55	
220.9175	do	55	
220.9225	do	55	
221.8025	Mobile	55	
221.8075	do	55	
221.8125	do	55	
221.8175	do	55	
221.8225	do	55	
221.8275	do	55	
221.8325	do	55	
221.8375	do	55	
221.8425	do	55	
221.8475	do	55	
221.9025	do	55	
221.9075	do	55	
221.9125	do	55	
221.9175	do	55	
221.9225	do	55	
450 to 470	Fixed, base, or mobile.	26, 56	
453.0125	Mobile	57, 78	PX
453.03125	Base or mobile	44, 59, 60, 61, 62, 84.	PM
453.0375	do	27, 59, 60, 61, 62, 84.	PX
453.04375	do	44, 59, 60, 61, 62, 84.	PM
453.050	do		PX
453.05625	do	44, 84	PX
453.0625	do	27, 84	PX
453.06875	do	44, 84	PX
453.075	Central control, fixed base, or mobile.	58, 59, 60, 61, 62.	PM
453.08125	Base or mobile	44, 59, 60, 61, 62, 84.	PM
453.0875	do	27, 59, 60, 61, 62, 84.	PX
453.09375	do	44, 59, 60, 61, 62, 84.	PM
453.100	do		PX
453.10625	do	44, 84	PX
453.1125	do	27, 84	PX
453.11875	do	44, 84	PX
453.125	Central control, fixed base, or mobile.	58, 59, 60, 61, 62.	PM
453.13125	Base or mobile	44, 59, 60, 61, 62, 84.	PM

**PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued**

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
453.1375	do	27, 59, 60, 61, 62, 84.	PX
453.14375	do	44, 59, 60, 61, 62, 84.	PM
453.150	do .....	.....	PX
453.15625	do	44	PX
453.1625	do	27	PX
453.16875	do	44	PX
453.175	Central control, fixed base, or mobile.	58, 59, 60, 61, 62.	PM
453.18125	Base or mobile	44, 59, 60, 61, 62.	PM
453.1875	do	27, 59, 60, 61, 62.	PX
453.19375	do	44, 59, 60, 61, 62.	PM
453.200	do	81	PX
453.20625	do	44, 82	PX
453.2125	do	27, 80, 83	PX
453.21875	do	44, 82	PX
453.225	do	81	PX
453.23125	do	44	PX
453.2375	do	27	PX
453.24375	do	44	PX
453.250	do .....	.....	PX
453.25625	do	44	PX
453.2625	do	27	PX
453.26875	do	44	PX
453.275	do .....	.....	PX
453.28125	do	44	PX
453.2875	do	27	PX
453.29375	do	44	PX
453.300	do .....	.....	PX
453.30625	do	44	PX
453.3125	do	27	PX
453.31875	do	44	PX
453.325	do .....	.....	PX
453.33125	do	44	PX
453.3375	do	27	PX
453.34375	do	44	PX
453.350	do .....	.....	PX
453.35625	do	44	PX
453.3625	do	27	PX
453.36875	do	44	PX
453.375	do .....	.....	PX
453.38125	do	44	PX
453.3875	do	27	PX
453.39375	do	44	PX
453.400	do .....	.....	PX
453.40625	do	44	PX
453.4125	do	27	PX
453.41875	do	44	PX
453.425	do .....	.....	PX
453.43125	do	44	PX
453.4375	do	27	PX
453.44375	do	44	PX
453.450	do	81	PX
453.45625	do	44, 82	PX
453.4625	do	27, 80	PX
453.46875	do	44, 82	PX
453.475	do	81	PX
453.48125	do	44	PX
453.4875	do	27	PX
453.49375	do	44	PX
453.500	do .....	.....	PX
453.50625	do	44	PX
453.5125	do	27	PX

PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
453.51875	do	44	PX
453.525	do .....	.....	PX
453.53125	do	44	PX
453.5375	do	27	PX
453.54375	do	44	PX
453.550	do .....	.....	PX
453.55625	do	44	PX
453.5625	do	27	PX
453.56875	do	44	PX
453.575	do .....	.....	PX
453.58125	do	44	PX
453.5875	do	27	PX
453.59375	do	44	PX
453.600	do .....	.....	PX
453.60625	do	44	PX
453.6125	do	27	PX
453.61875	do	44	PX
453.625	do .....	.....	PX
453.63125	do	44	PX
453.6375	do	27	PX
453.64375	do	44	PX
453.650	do .....	.....	PX
453.65625	do	44	PX
453.6625	do	27	PX
453.66875	do	44	PX
453.675	do .....	.....	PX
453.68125	do	44	PX
453.6875	do	27	PX
453.69375	do	44	PX
453.700	do	81	PX
453.70625	do	44, 82	PX
453.7125	do	27, 80	PX
453.71875	do	44, 82	PX
453.725	do	81	PX
453.73125	do	44	PX
453.7375	do	27	PX
453.74375	do	44	PX
453.750	do .....	.....	PX
453.75625	do	44	PX
453.7625	do	27	PX
453.76875	do	44	PX
453.775	do .....	.....	PX
453.78125	do	44	PX
453.7875	do	27	PX
453.79375	do	44	PX
453.800	do .....	.....	PX
453.80625	do	44	PX
453.8125	do	27	PX
453.81875	do	44	PX
453.825	do .....	.....	PX
453.83125	do	44	PX
453.8375	do	27	PX
453.84375	do	44	PX
453.850	do	81	PX
453.85625	do	44, 82	PX
453.8625	do	27, 80	PX
453.86875	do	44, 82	PX
453.875	do	81	PX
453.88125	do	44, 84	PX
453.8875	do	27, 84	PX
453.89375	do	44, 84	PX
453.900	do .....	.....	PX
453.90625	do	44, 84	PX
453.9125	do	27, 84	PX
453.91875	do	44, 84	PX
453.925	do .....	.....	PX
453.93125	do	44, 84	PX
453.9375	do	27, 84	PX
453.94375	do	44, 84	PX
453.950	do .....	.....	PX

PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
453.95625	do	44, 84	PX
453.9625	do	27, 84	PX
453.96875	do	44, 84	PX
453.975	do .....	.....	PX
453.98125	do	44, 84	PX
453.9875	do	27, 84	PX
453.99375	do	44, 84	PX
458.0125	Mobile	57	PS
458.025	Central control, fixed base, or mobile.	58, 59, 61, 62, 63.	PM
458.03125	Mobile	44, 59, 61, 62, 84.	PM
458.0375	do	27, 59, 61, 62, 84.	PX
458.04375	do	44, 59, 61, 62, 84.	PM
458.050	do .....	.....	PX
458.05625	do	44, 84	PX
458.0625	do	27, 84	PX
458.06875	do	44, 84	PX
458.075	Central control, fixed base, or mobile.	58, 59, 61, 62, 63.	PM
458.08125	Mobile	44, 59, 61, 62, 84.	PM
458.0875	do	27, 59, 61, 62, 84.	PX
458.09375	do	44, 59, 61, 62, 84.	PM
458.100	do .....	.....	PX
458.10625	do	44, 84	PX
458.1125	do	27, 84	PX
458.11875	do	44, 84	PX
458.125	Central control, fixed base, or mobile.	58, 59, 61, 62, 63.	PM
458.13125	Mobile	44, 59, 61, 62, 84.	PM
458.1375	do	27, 59, 61, 62, 84.	PX
458.14375	do	44, 59, 61, 62, 84.	PM
458.150	do .....	.....	PX
458.15625	do	44	PX
458.1625	do	27	PX
458.16875	do	44	PX
458.175	Central control, fixed base, or mobile.	58, 59, 61, 62, 63.	PM
458.18125	Mobile	44, 59, 61, 62.	PM
458.1875	do	27, 59, 61, 62.	PX
458.19375	do	44, 59, 61, 62.	PM
458.200	do	81	PX
458.20625	do	44, 82	PX
458.2125	do	27, 80, 83	PX
458.21875	do	44, 82	PX
458.225	do	81	PX
458.23125	do	44	PX
458.2375	do	27	PX
458.24375	do	44	PX
458.250	do .....	.....	PX
458.25625	do	44	PX
458.2625	do	27	PX
458.26875	do	44	PX
458.275	do .....	.....	PX
458.28125	do	44	PX

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.20

**PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued**

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
458.2875	do	27	PX
458.29375	do	44	PX
458.300	do	PX	
458.30625	do	44	PX
458.3125	do	27	PX
458.31875	do	44	PX
458.325	do	PX	
458.33125	do	44	PX
458.3375	do	27	PX
458.34375	do	44	PX
458.350	do	PX	
458.35625	do	44	PX
458.3625	do	27	PX
458.36875	do	44	PX
458.375	do	PX	
458.38125	do	44	PX
458.3875	do	27	PX
458.39375	do	44	PX
458.400	do	PX	
458.40625	do	44	PX
458.4125	do	27	PX
458.41875	do	44	PX
458.425	do	PX	
458.43125	do	44	PX
458.4375	do	27	PX
458.44375	do	44	PX
458.450	do	81	PX
458.45625	do	44, 82	PX
458.4625	do	27, 80	PX
458.46875	do	44, 82	PX
458.475	do	81	PX
458.48125	do	44	PX
458.4875	do	27	PX
458.49375	do	44	PX
458.500	do	PX	
458.50625	do	44	PX
458.5125	do	27	PX
458.51875	do	44	PX
458.525	do	PX	
458.53125	do	44	PX
458.5375	do	27	PX
458.54375	do	44	PX
458.550	do	PX	
458.55625	do	44	PX
458.5625	do	27	PX
458.56875	do	44	PX
458.575	do	PX	
458.58125	do	44	PX
458.5875	do	27	PX
458.59375	do	44	PX
458.600	do	PX	
458.60625	do	44	PX
458.6125	do	27	PX
458.61875	do	44	PX
458.625	do	PX	
458.63125	do	44	PX
458.6375	do	27	PX
458.64375	do	44	PX
458.650	do	PX	
458.65625	do	44	PX
458.6625	do	27	PX
458.66875	do	44	PX
458.675	do	PX	
458.68125	do	44	PX
458.6875	do	27	PX
458.69375	do	44	PX
458.700	do	PX	
458.70625	do	44	PX
458.7125	do	27	PX
458.71875	do	44	PX

**PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued**

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
458.725	do	PX	
458.73125	do	44	PX
458.7375	do	27	PX
458.74375	do	44	PX
458.750	do	PX	
458.75625	do	44	PX
458.7625	do	27	PX
458.76875	do	44	PX
458.775	do	PX	
458.78125	do	44	PX
458.7875	do	27	PX
458.79375	do	44	PX
458.800	do	PX	
458.80625	do	44	PX
458.8125	do	27	PX
458.81875	do	44	PX
458.825	do	PX	
458.83125	do	44	PX
458.8375	do	27	PX
458.84375	do	44	PX
458.850	do	81	PX
458.85625	do	44, 82	PX
458.8625	do	27, 80	PX
458.86875	do	44, 82	PX
458.875	do	81	PX
458.88125	do	44, 84	PX
458.8875	do	27, 84	PX
458.89375	do	44, 84	PX
458.900	do	PX	
458.90625	do	44, 84	PX
458.9125	do	27, 84	PX
458.91875	do	44, 84	PX
458.925	do	PX	
458.93125	do	44, 84	PX
458.9375	do	27, 84	PX
458.94375	do	44, 84	PX
458.950	do	PX	
458.95625	do	44, 84	PX
458.9625	do	27, 84	PX
458.96875	do	44, 84	PX
458.975	do	PX	
458.98125	do	44, 84	PX
458.9875	do	27, 84	PX
458.99375	do	44, 84	PX
460.0125	do	27, 64	PP
460.01875	Base or mobile	44	PP
460.025	do	PP	
460.03125	do	44	PP
460.0375	do	27	PP
460.04375	do	44	PP
460.050	do	PP	
460.05625	do	44	PP
460.0625	do	27	PP
460.06875	do	44	PP
460.075	do	PP	
460.08125	do	44	PP
460.0875	do	27	PP
460.09375	do	44	PP
460.100	do	PP	
460.10625	do	44	PP
460.1125	do	27	PP
460.11875	do	44	PP
460.125	do	PP	
460.13125	do	44	PP
460.1375	do	27	PP
460.14375	do	44	PP
460.150	do	PP	
460.15625	do	44	PP
460.1625	do	27	PP
460.16875	do	44	PP

PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
460.175	do .....	.....	PP
460.18125	do	44	PP
460.1875	do	27	PP
460.19375	do	44	PP
460.200	do .....	.....	PP
460.20625	do	44	PP
460.2125	do	27	PP
460.21875	do	44	PP
460.225	do .....	.....	PP
460.23125	do	44	PP
460.2375	do	27	PP
460.24375	do	44	PP
460.250	do .....	.....	PP
460.25625	do	44	PP
460.2625	do	27	PP
460.26875	do	44	PP
460.275	do .....	.....	PP
460.28125	do	44	PP
460.2875	do	27	PP
460.29375	do	44	PP
460.300	do .....	.....	PP
460.30625	do	44	PP
460.3125	do	27	PP
460.31875	do	44	PP
460.325	do .....	.....	PP
460.33125	do	44	PP
460.3375	do	27	PP
460.34375	do	44	PP
460.350	do .....	.....	PP
460.35625	do	44	PP
460.3625	do	27	PP
460.36875	do	44	PP
460.375	do .....	.....	PP
460.38125	do	44	PP
460.3875	do	27	PP
460.39375	do	44	PP
460.400	do .....	.....	PP
460.40625	do	44	PP
460.4125	do	27	PP
460.41875	do	44	PP
460.425	do .....	.....	PP
460.43125	do	44	PP
460.4375	do	27	PP
460.44375	do	44	PP
460.450	do .....	.....	PP
460.45625	do	44	PP
460.4625	do	27	PP
460.46875	do	44	PP
460.475	do .....	.....	PP
460.48125	do	44, 84	PP
460.4875	do	27, 84	PP
460.49375	do	44, 84	PP
460.500	do .....	.....	PP
460.50625	do	44, 84	PP
460.5125	do	27, 84	PP
460.51875	do	44, 84	PP
460.525	do .....	.....	PP, PF, PM
460.53125	do	44, 84	PP, PF, PM
460.5375	do	27, 84	PP, PF, PM
460.54375	do	44, 84	PP, PF, PM
460.550	do .....	.....	PP, PF, PM
460.55625	do	44, 84	PP, PF, PM
460.5625	do	27, 84	PP, PF, PM

PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
460.56875	do	44, 84	PP, PF, PM
460.575	do .....	.....	PF
460.58125	do	44	PF
460.5875	do	27	PF
460.59375	do	44	PF
460.600	do .....	.....	PF
460.60625	do	44	PF
460.6125	do	27	PF
460.61875	do	44	PF
460.625	do .....	.....	PF
460.63125	do	44	PF
460.6375	do	27	PF
460.64375	do	44	PF
462.9375	Mobile	57	PS
462.950	Base or mobile	38, 65	PM
462.95625	do	38, 44, 65	PM
462.9625	do	27, 38, 65	PM
462.96875	do	38, 44, 65	PM
462.975	do	38, 65	PM
462.98125	do	38, 44, 65	PM
462.9875	do	27, 38, 65	PM
462.99375	do	38, 44, 65	PM
463.000	do	59, 66, 67	PM
463.00625	do	44, 59, 66, 67	PM
463.0125	do	27, 59, 66, 67	PM
463.01875	do	44, 59, 66, 67	PM
463.025	do	59, 66, 67	PM
463.03125	do	44, 59, 66, 67	PM
463.0375	do	27, 59, 66, 67	PM
463.04375	do	44, 59, 66, 67	PM
463.050	do	59, 66, 67	PM
463.05625	do	44, 59, 66, 67	PM
463.0625	do	27, 59, 66, 67	PM
463.06875	do	44, 59, 66, 67	PM
463.075	do	59, 66, 76	PM
463.08125	do	44, 59, 66, 76	PM
463.0875	do	27, 59, 66, 76	PM
463.09375	do	44, 59, 66, 76	PM
463.100	do	59, 66, 76	PM
463.10625	do	44, 59, 66, 76	PM
463.1125	do	27, 59, 66, 76	PM
463.11875	do	44, 59, 66, 76	PM
463.125	do	59, 66, 76	PM
463.13125	do	44, 59, 66, 76	PM
463.1375	do	27, 59, 66, 76	PM
463.14375	do	44, 59, 66, 76	PM
463.150	do	59, 66, 76	PM
463.15625	do	44, 59, 66, 76	PM
463.1625	do	27, 59, 66, 76	PM

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.20

**PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued**

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
463.16875	do	44, 59, 66, 76.	PM
463.175	do	59, 66, 76	PM
463.18125	do	44, 59, 66, 76.	PM
463.1875	do	27, 59, 66, 76.	PM
463.19375	do	44, 59, 66, 76.	PM
465.0125	Mobile	57	PP
465.025	do .....	.....	PP
465.03125	do	44	PP
465.0375	do	27	PP
465.04375	do	44	PP
465.050	do .....	.....	PP
465.05625	do	44	PP
465.0625	do	27	PP
465.06875	do	44	PP
465.075	do .....	.....	PP
465.08125	do	44	PP
465.0875	do	27	PP
465.09375	do	44	PP
465.100	do .....	.....	PP
465.10625	do	44	PP
465.1125	do	27	PP
465.11875	do	44	PP
465.125	do .....	.....	PP
465.13125	do	44	PP
465.1375	do	27	PP
465.14375	do	44	PP
465.150	do .....	.....	PP
465.15625	do	44	PP
465.1625	do	27	PP
465.16875	do	44	PP
465.175	do .....	.....	PP
465.18125	do	44	PP
465.1875	do	27	PP
465.19375	do	44	PP
465.200	do .....	.....	PP
465.20625	do	44	PP
465.2125	do	27	PP
465.21875	do	44	PP
465.225	do .....	.....	PP
465.23125	do	44	PP
465.2375	do	27	PP
465.24375	do	44	PP
465.250	do .....	.....	PP
465.25625	do	44	PP
465.2625	do	27	PP
465.26875	do	44	PP
465.275	do .....	.....	PP
465.28125	do	44	PP
465.2875	do	27	PP
465.29375	do	44	PP
465.300	do .....	.....	PP
465.30625	do	44	PP
465.3125	do	27	PP
465.31875	do	44	PP
465.325	do .....	.....	PP
465.33125	do	44	PP
465.3375	do	27	PP
465.34375	do	44	PP
465.350	do .....	.....	PP
465.35625	do	44	PP
465.3625	do	27	PP
465.36875	do	44	PP
465.375	do .....	.....	PP
465.38125	do	44	PP
465.3875	do	27	PP
465.39375	do	44	PP

**PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued**

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
465.400	do .....	.....	PP
465.40625	do	44	PP
465.4125	do	27	PP
465.41875	do	44	PP
465.425	do .....	.....	PP
465.43125	do	44	PP
465.4375	do	27	PP
465.44375	do	44	PP
465.450	do .....	.....	PP
465.45625	do	44	PP
465.4625	do	27	PP
465.46875	do	44	PP
465.475	do .....	.....	PP
465.48125	do	44, 84	PP
465.4875	do	27, 84	PP
465.49375	do	44, 84	PP
465.500	do .....	.....	PP
465.50625	do	44, 84	PP
465.5125	do	27, 84	PP
465.51875	do	44, 84	PP
465.525	do .....	.....	PP, PF, PM
465.53125	do	44, 84	PP, PF, PM
465.5375	do	27, 84	PP, PF, PM
465.54375	do	44, 84	PP, PF, PM
465.550	Base or mobile .....	.....	PP, PF, PM
465.55625	do	44, 84	PP, PF, PM
465.5625	do	27, 84	PP, PF, PM
465.56875	do	44, 84	PP, PF, PM
465.575	Mobile .....	.....	PF
465.58125	do	44	PF
465.5875	do	27	PF
465.59375	do	44	PF
465.600	do .....	.....	PF
465.60625	do	44	PF
465.6125	do	27	PF
465.61875	do	44	PF
465.625	do .....	.....	PF
465.63125	do	44	PF
465.6375	do	27	PF
465.64375	do	44	PF
467.9375	do	57	PS
467.950	do	38, 65	PM
467.95625	do	38, 44, 65	PM
467.9625	do	27, 38, 65	PM
467.96875	do	38, 44, 65	PM
467.975	do	38, 65	PM
467.98125	do	38, 44, 65	PM
467.9875	do	27, 38, 65	PM
467.99375	do	38, 44, 65	PM
468.000	do	59, 66, 67	PM
468.00625	do	44, 59, 66, 67.	PM
468.0125	do	27, 59, 66, 67.	PM
468.01875	do	44, 59, 66, 67.	PM
468.025	do	59, 66, 67	PM
468.03125	do	44, 59, 66, 67.	PM
468.0375	do	27, 59, 66, 67.	PM
468.04375	do	44, 59, 66, 67.	PM

PUBLIC SAFETY POOL FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
468.050	do	59, 66, 67	PM
468.05625	do	44, 59, 66, 67.	PM
468.0625	do	27, 59, 66, 67.	PM
468.06875	do	44, 59, 66, 67.	PM
468.075	do	59, 66, 76	PM
468.08125	do	44, 59, 66, 76.	PM
468.0875	do	27, 59, 66, 76.	PM
468.09375	do	44, 59, 66, 76.	PM
468.100	do	59, 66, 76	PM
468.10625	do	44, 59, 66, 76.	PM
468.1125	do	27, 59, 66, 76.	PM
468.11875	do	44, 59, 66, 76.	PM
468.125	do	59, 66, 76	PM
468.13125	do	44, 59, 66, 76.	PM
468.1375	do	27, 59, 66, 76.	PM
468.14375	do	44, 59, 66, 76.	PM
468.150	do	59, 66, 76	PM
468.15625	do	44, 59, 66, 76.	PM
468.1625	do	27, 59, 66, 76.	PM
468.16875	do	44, 59, 66, 76.	PM
468.175	do	59, 66, 76	PM
468.18125	do	44, 59, 66, 76.	PM
468.1875	do	27, 59, 66, 76.	PM
468.19375	do	44, 59, 66, 76.	PM
470 to 512	Base or mobile	68.	
764 to 776	Base, mobile ...	77	PX
794 to 806	Mobile	77	PX
806 to 824	do	69.	
851 to 859	Base or mobile	69.	
928 and above	Operational fixed.	70.	
929 to 930	Base only	71.	
1,427 to 1,432	Base, mobile or operational fixed.	O=xl'≤72.	
2,450 to 2,500	Base or mobile	73.	
4940 to 4990 ...	Fixed, base or mobile.	85	
10,550 to 10,680.	do	74.	

(d) Explanation of assignment limitations appearing in the frequency table of paragraph (c)(3) of this section:

(1) This frequency is available for use by Travelers' Information Stations in accordance with § 90.242.

(2) The frequency is available for assignment only in accordance with a geographical assignment plan.

(3) Base stations operating on this frequency and rendering service to state police mobile units may be authorized to use a maximum output power in excess of the maximum indicated in § 90.205 but not in excess of 7500 watts: Provided, That such operation is secondary to other stations.

(4) The use of this frequency is on a secondary basis to any Canadian station.

(5) In addition to base and mobile stations, this frequency may be assigned to fixed stations on a secondary basis to base or mobile stations. Upon a showing of need, the use of a second frequency in the band 2505–3500 kHz may be made available to governmental entities through appropriate arrangements with Federal Government agencies for restricted area use on a shared basis with maximum power output, emission, and hours of operation determined on the basis of the technical conditions involved in using the selected frequency in the particular area.

(6) Only the central governments of the fifty individual States, the District of Columbia, and the insular areas of the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the unincorporated territories of American Samoa, Guam and the United States Virgin Islands are eligible to be licensed to use this spectrum, and then only for disaster communications purposes. Licensees may not use this spectrum to provide operational communications circuits. See also, § 90.264.

(7) This frequency is shared with the Industrial/Business Pool.

(8) This frequency is available for assignment only in accordance with a geographical assignment plan. This frequency may be used for conservation activities on a secondary basis to any station using the frequency for forest fire prevention, detection, and suppression.

(9) This frequency is reserved primarily for assignment to state licensees. Assignments to other licensees will be made only where the frequency is required for coordinated operation

with the State system to which the frequency is assigned. Any request for such assignment must be supported by a statement from the State system concerned, indicating that the assignment is necessary for coordination of activities.

(10) A licensee regularly conducting two-way communication operations on this frequency may, on a secondary basis, also transmit one-way alert-paging signals to ambulance and rescue squad personnel.

(11) The maximum output power of any transmitter authorized to operate on this frequency shall not exceed 10 watts.

(12) This frequency is available in this service only to persons eligible under the provisions of paragraph (a)(2)(v) of this section for operation of transmitters having a maximum power output of three watts using A1A, A1D, A2B, A2D, F1B, F1D, F2B, F2D, G1B, G1D, G2B, or G2D emission. This frequency is also available in the Industrial/Business Pool on a co-equal basis with the Public Safety licensees.

(13) This frequency will be assigned only for one-way paging communications to mobile receivers. Transmissions for the purpose of activating or controlling remote objects on this frequency are not authorized.

(14) The maximum output power of any transmitter authorized to operate on this frequency, after June 1, 1956, shall not exceed two watts. Licensees holding a valid authorization as of June 1, 1956, for base or mobile station operation on this frequency, with a power in excess of two watts, may continue to be authorized for such operation without regard to this power limitation.

(15) This frequency is reserved for assignment to stations for intersystem operations only: Provided, however, That licensees holding a valid authorization to use this frequency for local base or mobile operations as of June 1, 1956, may continue to be authorized for such use.

(16) This frequency is reserved primarily for assignment to state police licensees. Assignments to other police licensees will be made only where the frequency is required for coordinated operation with the state police system

to which the frequency is assigned. Any request for such assignment must be supported by a statement from the state police system concerned indicating that the assignment is necessary for coordination of police activities.

(17) In the State of Alaska only, the frequency 42.40 MHz is available for assignment on a primary basis to stations in the Common Carrier Rural Radio Service utilizing meteor burst communications. The frequency may be used by private radio stations for meteor burst communications on a secondary, noninterference basis. Usage shall be in accordance with part 22 of this chapter or part 90. Stations utilizing meteor burst communications shall not cause harmful interference to stations of other radio services operating in accordance with the allocation table.

(18) No new licenses will be granted for one-way paging under § 90.487 for use on this frequency after August 1, 1980. This frequency is available to persons eligible for station licenses under the provisions of paragraph (a)(2)(v) of this section on a co-equal basis with one-way paging users under § 90.487 prior to August 1, 1985, and on a primary basis after August 1, 1985. Only A1A, A1D, A2B, A2D, F1B, F1D, F2B, F2D, G1B, G1D, G2B, G2D emissions and power not exceeding 10 watts will be authorized. Antennas having gain greater than 0 dBd will not be authorized. Transmissions shall not exceed two seconds duration.

(19) This frequency is reserved for assignment to stations in this service for intersystem operations only and these operations must be primarily base-mobile communications.

(20) In the State of Alaska only, the frequency 45.90 MHz is available for assignment on a primary basis to private land mobile radio stations utilizing meteor burst communications. The frequency may be used by common carrier stations for meteor burst communications on a secondary, noninterference basis. Usage shall be in accordance with part 22 of this chapter and part 90. Stations utilizing meteor burst communications shall not cause harmful interference to stations of other radio

§ 90.20

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

services operating in accordance with the allocation table.

(21) This frequency will be assigned only in accordance with a geographical assignment plan and is reserved primarily for assignment to Highway maintenance systems operated by states. The use of this frequency by other Highway maintenance licensees will be authorized only where such use is necessary to coordinate activities with the particular state to which the frequency is assigned. Any request for such use must be supported by a statement from the state concerned.

(22) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (d)(21) of this section, this frequency may be used by any licensees in the Public Safety Pool without a separate license for the purpose of operating self-powered vehicle detectors for traffic control and safety purposes, on a secondary basis, in accordance with § 90.269.

(23) This frequency is reserved for assignment only to national organizations eligible for disaster relief operations under paragraph (a)(2)(vii) of this section.

(24) Assignment and use of frequencies in the band 72–76 MHz are governed by § 90.257 for operational-fixed stations and by § 90.241 for emergency call box operations. Specific frequencies are listed at § 90.257(a)(1).

(25) This frequency is available to Public Safety Pool licensees for fire call box operations on a shared basis in Industrial/Business Pool. All communications on this frequency must be conducted with persons or organizations charged with specific fire protection responsibility. All operations on this frequency are subject to the provisions of § 90.257(b).

(26) Assignment of frequencies in this band are subject to the provisions of § 90.173. Licensees as of August 18, 1995 who operate systems in the 150–170 MHz band that are 2.5 kHz removed from regularly assignable frequencies may continue to operate on a secondary, non-interference basis after August 1, 2003.

(27) In the 450–470 MHz band, secondary telemetry operations pursuant to § 90.238(e) will be authorized on this frequency.

(28) This frequency is not available for assignment in this service in Puerto Rico or the Virgin Islands.

(29) This frequency is removed by 22.5 kHz from frequencies assigned to other radio services. Utilization of this frequency may result in, as well as be subject to, interference under certain operating conditions. In considering the use of this frequency, adjacent channel operations should be taken into consideration. If interference occurs, the licensee may be required to take the necessary steps to resolve the problem. See § 90.173(b).

(30) This frequency will be authorized a channel bandwidth of 25 kHz notwithstanding §§ 90.203 and 90.209.

(31) The maximum output power of any transmitter authorized to operate on this frequency shall not exceed 100 watts. Stations authorized prior to July 15, 1992 for fixed operations will be permitted to continue such operations, but at a maximum transmitter power output of 10 watts.

(32) The maximum effective radiated power (ERP) may not exceed 20 watts for fixed stations and 2 watts for mobile stations. The height of the antenna system may not exceed 15.24 meters (50 ft.) above ground. All such operation is on a secondary basis to adjacent channel land mobile operations.

(33) For FM transmitters, the sum of the highest modulating frequency in Hertz and the amount of the frequency deviation or swing in Hertz may not exceed 2800 Hz and the maximum deviation may not exceed 2.5 kHz. For AM transmitters, the highest modulation frequency may not exceed 2000 Hz. The carrier frequency must be maintained within .0005 percent of the center of the frequency band, and the authorized bandwidth may not exceed 6 kHz.

(34) This frequency is available on a shared basis with the Industrial/Business Pool for remote control and telemetry operations.

(35) Operational fixed stations must employ directional antennas having a front-to-back ratio of at least 20 dB. Omnidirectional antennas having unity gain may be employed for stations communicating with at least three receiving locations separated by 160 degrees of azimuth.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.20

(36) The maximum power output of the transmitter may not exceed 50 watts for fixed stations and 1 watt for mobile stations. A1A, A1D, A2B, A2D, F1B, F1D, F2D, G1B, G1D, G2B, or G2D emission may be authorized.

(37) Use of this frequency is limited to stations located at least 120.7 km (75 miles) from the center of any urbanized area of 200,000 or more population (U.S. Census of Population 1970). Operation is on a secondary basis to licensees of the Industrial/Business Pool.

(38) A licensee regularly conducting two-way communications operations on this frequency may, on a secondary basis, also transmit one-way alert-paging signals to ambulance and rescue squad personnel.

(39) In addition to other authorized uses, the use of F1B, F1D, F2B or F2D emission is permitted on this frequency for the operation of biomedical telemetry systems except in the following geographic locations:

(i) New York, N.Y.-Northeastern New Jersey; Los Angeles-Long Beach, Calif.; Chicago, Ill.-Northwestern Indiana; Philadelphia, Pa.-N.J.; Detroit, Mich.; San Francisco-Oakland, Calif.; Boston, Mass.; Washington, D.C.-Md.-Va.; Cleveland, Ohio; St. Louis, Mo.-Ill.; Pittsburgh, Pa.; Minneapolis-St. Paul, Minn.; Houston, Tex.; Baltimore, Md.; Dallas, Tex.; Milwaukee, Wis.; Seattle-Everett, Wash.; Miami, Fla.; San Diego, Calif.; Atlanta, Ga.; Cincinnati, Ohio-Ky.; Kansas City, Mo.-Kans.; Buffalo, N.Y.; Denver, Colo.; San Jose, Calif.; New Orleans, La.; Phoenix, Ariz.; Portland, Oreg.-Wash.; Indianapolis, Ind.; Providence-Pawtucket-Warwick, R.I.-Mass.; Columbus, Ohio; San Antonio, Tex.; Louisville, Ky.-Ind.; Dayton, Ohio; Fort Worth, Tex.; Norfolk-Portsmouth, Va.; Memphis, Tenn.-Miss.; Sacramento, Calif.; Fort Lauderdale-Hollywood, Fla.; Rochester, N.Y.; Tampa-St. Petersburg, Fla.;

(ii) The continuous carrier mode of operation may be used for telemetry transmissions on this frequency for periods up to two-minutes duration; following which there must be a break in the carrier for at least a one-minute period; and

(iii) Geographical coordinates for the above-listed urbanized areas may be found at Table 1 of §90.635.

(40) This frequency may be designated by common consent as an intersystem mutual assistance frequency under an area-wide medical communications plan.

(41) This frequency is available nationwide for use in police emergency communications networks operated under statewide law enforcement emergency communications plans.

(42) This frequency may not be assigned within 161 km (100 miles) of New Orleans (coordinates 29°56'53" N and 90°04'10" W).

(43) [Reserved]

(44) This frequency will be assigned with an authorized bandwidth not to exceed 6 kHz.

(45) Operations on this frequency are limited to 30 watts transmitter output power.

(46) This frequency is shared with the Industrial/Business Pool in Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands.

(47) This frequency may be assigned to stations in the Public Safety Pool, only at points within 240 km. (150 mi.) of New York, N.Y.

(48) Frequencies in this band will be assigned for low power wireless microphones in accordance with the provisions of §90.265.

(49) This frequency will be assigned only to licensees directly responsible for the prevention, detection, and suppression of forest fires, on a secondary basis to any U.S. Government station.

(50) This frequency will be assigned for use only in areas west of the Mississippi River.

(51) This frequency will be assigned for use only in areas east of the Mississippi.

(52) In addition to agencies responsible for forest fire prevention, detection, and suppression, this frequency may be assigned to conservation agencies which do not have forest fire responsibilities on a secondary basis to any U.S. Government stations, *Provided*, That such assignment is necessary to permit mobile relay operation by such agencies.

(53) This frequency is subject to the provisions of paragraph (e)(6) of this section.

(54) For FM transmitters, the sum of the highest modulating frequency in hertz and the amount of the frequency

§ 90.20

deviation or swing in hertz may not exceed 1700 Hz and the maximum deviation may not exceed 1.2 kHz. For AM transmitters, the highest modulating frequency may not exceed 1200 Hz. The carrier frequency must be maintained within .0005 percent of the center of the frequency band, and the authorized bandwidth may not exceed 3 kHz.

(55) Subpart T of this part contains rules for assignment of frequencies in the 220–222 MHz band.

(56) The frequencies available for use at fixed stations in this band and the requirements for assignment are set forth in § 90.261. Operation on these frequencies is secondary to stations in the Industrial/Business Pool where they are assigned for land mobile operations.

(57) This frequency is available for systems first licensed prior to August 18, 1995. No new systems will be authorized after August 18, 1995, but prior authorized systems may be modified, expanded, and renewed.

(58) This frequency is available for systems first licensed prior to March 31, 1980, for radio call box communications related to safety on highways in accordance with the provisions of § 90.241(c). No new systems will be authorized of this nature, but systems authorized prior to March 31, 1980 may be modified, expanded, and renewed.

(59) The continuous carrier mode of operation may be used for telemetry transmission on this frequency.

(60) Paging licensees as of March 20, 1991, may continue to operate on a primary basis until January 14, 1998.

(61) Highway radio call box operations first licensed prior to March 31, 1980 on this frequency may continue to operate in accordance with paragraph (d)(58) of this section.

(62) This frequency is also authorized for use for operations in biomedical telemetry stations. F1B, F1D, F2B, F2D, F3E, G1B, G1D, G2B, G2D, and G3E emissions may be authorized for biomedical transmissions.

(63) Available for medical services mobile operations in the Public Safety Pool in accordance with paragraph (d)(61) of this section.

(64) Use of this frequency is on a secondary basis and subject to the provisions of § 90.267 (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), and (a)(7).

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

sions of § 90.267 (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), and (a)(7).

(65) This frequency is primarily authorized for use in the dispatch of medical care vehicles and personnel for the rendition or delivery of medical services. This frequency may also be assigned for intra-system and inter-system mutual assistance purposes. For uniformity in usage these frequency pairs may be referred to by channel name as follows:

Frequencies base and mobile (megahertz)	Mobile only (MHz)	Channel name
462.950	467.950	MED–9
462.95625	467.95625	MED–91
462.9625	467.9625	MED–92
462.96875	467.96875	MED–93
462.975	467.975	MED–10
462.98125	467.98125	MED–101
462.9875	467.9875	MED–102
462.99375	467.99375	MED–103

(66) For applications for new radio systems, the thirty-two frequency pairs listed in paragraph (d)(66)(i) of this section will be assigned in a block for shared operation under § 90.20(a)(1)(iii) or § 90.20(a)(2)(xiii) subject to the following:

(i) For uniformity in usage, these frequency pairs may be referred to by channel name as follows:

Frequencies base and mobile (megahertz)	Mobile only (MHz)	Channel name
463.000	468.000	MED–1
463.00625	468.00625	MED–11
463.0125	468.0125	MED–12
463.01875	468.01875	MED–13
463.025	468.025	MED–2
463.03125	468.03125	MED–21
463.0375	468.0375	MED–22
463.04375	468.04375	MED–23
463.050	468.050	MED–3
463.05625	468.05625	MED–31
463.0625	468.0625	MED–32
463.06875	468.06875	MED–33
46.075	46.075	MED–4
463.08125	468.08125	MED–41
463.0875	468.0875	MED–42
463.09375	468.09375	MED–43
463.100	468.100	MED–5
463.10625	468.10625	MED–51
463.1125	468.1125	MED–52
463.11875	468.11875	MED–53
463.125	468.125	MED–6
463.13125	468.13125	MED–61
463.1375	468.1375	MED–62
463.14375	468.14375	MED–63
463.150	468.150	MED–7
463.15625	468.15625	MED–71
463.1625	468.1625	MED–72
463.16875	468.16875	MED–73
463.175	468.175	MED–8
463.18125	468.18125	MED–81
463.1875	468.1875	MED–82

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.20

Frequencies base and mobile (megahertz)	Mobile only (MHz)	Channel name
463.19375	468.19375	MED-83

(ii) Except as provided in paragraphs (d)(66)(iv) and (v) of this section, mobile or portable stations licensed prior to July 6, 2000, must employ equipment that is both wired and equipped to transmit/receive, respectively, on each of the following MED frequency pairs with transmitters operated on the 468 MHz frequencies: MED-1, MED-2, MED-3, MED-4, MED-5, MED-6, MED-7, and MED-8.

(iii) Except as provided in paragraphs (d)(66)(v) and (vi) of this section, mobile or portable stations licensed on or after July 6, 2000, must employ equipment that is both wired and equipped to transmit/receive, respectively, on each of the following MED frequency pairs with transmitters operated on the 468 MHz frequencies: MED-1, MED-12, MED-2, MED-22, MED-3, MED-32, MED-4, MED-42, MED-5, MED-52, MED-6, MED-62, MED-7, MED-72, MED-8, and MED-82.

(iv) Except as provided in paragraphs (d)(66)(v) and (vi) of this section, mobile or portable stations licensed on or after January 1, 2006, must employ equipment that is both wired and equipped to transmit/receive, respectively, on each of these MED frequency pairs with transmitters operated on the 468 MHz frequencies.

(v) Portable (hand-held) units operated with a maximum output power of 2.5 watts are exempted from the multi-channel equipment requirements specified in paragraphs (d)(66)(ii), (d)(66)(iii), and (d)(66)(iv) of this section.

(vi) Stations located in areas above line A, as defined in §90.7 will be required to meet multi-channel equipment requirements only for those frequencies up to the number specified in paragraphs (d)(66)(ii), (d)(66)(iii), and (d)(66)(iv) of this section that have been assigned and coordinates with Canada in accordance with the applicable U.S.-Canada agreement.

(67) This frequency is authorized for use only for operations in biomedical telemetry stations. F1B, F1D, F2B, F2D, F3E, G1B, G1D, G2B, G2D and G3E emissions may be authorized. Entities eligible in the Public Safety Pool may

use this frequency on a secondary basis for any other permissible communications consistent with §90.20(a)(1)(iii) or §90.20(a)(2)(xiii).

(68) Subpart L of this part contains rules for assignment of frequencies in the 470–512 MHz band.

(69) Subpart S of this part contains rules for assignment of frequencies in the 806–824 MHz and 851–869 MHz bands.

(70) Assignment of frequencies above 928 MHz for operational-fixed stations is governed by part 101 of this chapter.

(71) Frequencies in this band are available only for one-way paging operations in accordance with §90.494.

(72) This frequency band is available to stations in this service subject to the provisions of §90.259.

(73) Available only on a shared basis with stations in other services, and subject to no protection from interference due to the operation of industrial, scientific, or medical (ISM) devices. In the 2483.5–2500 MHz band, no applications for new stations or modification to existing stations to increase the number of transmitters will be accepted. Existing licensees as of July 25, 1985, or on a subsequent date following as a result of submitting an application for license on or before July 25, 1985, are grandfathered and their operation is co-primary with the Radiodetermination Satellite Service.

(74) This band is available for Digital Termination Systems and for associated internodal links in the Point-to-Point Microwave Radio Service. No new licenses will be issued under this subpart but current licenses will be renewed.

(75) Appropriate frequencies in the band 2000–3000 kHz which are designated in part 80 of this chapter as available to Public Ship Stations for telephone communications with Public Coast Stations may be assigned on a secondary basis to fixed Stations in the Public Safety Pool for communication with Public Coast Stations only, provided such stations are located in the United States and the following conditions are met:

(i) That such fixed station is established pursuant to the eligibility provisions of (§90.47) and that the isolated

§ 90.20

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

area involved is an island or other location not more than 480 km (300 statute miles) removed from the desired;

(ii) That evidence is submitted showing that an arrangement has been made with the coast station licensee for the handling of emergency communications permitted by § 80.453 of this chapter and § 90.20(a)(2)(x)(C); and

(iii) That operation of the Public Safety fixed station shall at no time conflict with any provision of part 80 of this chapter and further, that such operation in general shall conform to the practices employed by Public Ship Stations for radiotelephone communication with the same Public Coast Station.

(76) This frequency is authorized only for communications between medical facilities vehicles and personnel related to medical supervision and instruction for the treatment and transport of patients in the rendition or delivery of medical services. F1B, F1D, F2B, F2D, G1B, G1D, G2B, F3E and G3E emissions are authorized. Public Safety entities may use this frequency on a secondary basis for any other permissible communications consistent with § 90.20(a)(1)(iii) or § 90.20(a)(2)(xiii).

(77) Subpart R of this part contains rules for assignment of channels in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz bands.

(78) Paging operations are not permitted on this frequency.

(79) This frequency will be secondary to marine port operations within 100 miles of Los Angeles (coordinates 34° 03' 15" north latitude and 118° 14' 28" west longitude).

(80) After December 7, 2000 this frequency is available primarily for public safety interoperability only communications. Stations licensed prior to December 7, 2000 may continue to use this frequency on a co-primary basis until January 1, 2005. After January 1, 2005, all operations will be secondary to co-channel interoperability communications.

(81) After December 7, 2000 new stations will only be licensed with an authorized bandwidth not to exceed 11.25 kHz. Licensees authorized prior to December 7, 2000 may continue to use bandwidths wider than 11.25 kHz on a co-primary basis until January 1, 2005. After January 1, 2005, all stations oper-

ating with an authorized bandwidth greater than 2006. 11.25 kHz will be secondary to adjacent channel interoperability operations.

(82) This frequency is reserved for assignment only in support of, and on a secondary basis to, nationwide interoperability use.

(83) This interoperability frequency is dedicated for the express purpose of nationwide interoperability calling.

(84) Operation on this frequency is subject to the low power provisions of § 90.267. This frequency is assigned to the Public Safety Group in the low power pool.

(85) Subpart Y of this part contains rules for assignment of frequencies in the 4940–4990 MHz band.

(e) *Additional frequencies available.* In addition to the frequencies shown in the frequency table of this section, the following frequencies are available in this service. (See also § 90.253.)

(1) Substitution of frequencies available below 25 MHz may be made in accordance with the provisions of § 90.263.

(2) Frequencies in the band 73.0–74.6 MHz may be assigned to stations authorized their use on or before December 1, 1961, but no new stations will be authorized in this band, nor will expansion of existing systems be permitted. See also § 90.257.

(3) The frequency bands 31.99 to 32.00 MHz, 33.00 to 33.01 MHz, 33.99 to 34.00 MHz, 37.93 to 38.00 MHz, 39.00 to 39.01 MHz, 39.99 to 40.00 MHz and 42.00 to 42.01 MHz, are available for assignment for developmental operation subject to the provisions of subpart Q of this part.

(4) Frequencies in the 421–430 MHz band are available in the Detroit, Cleveland, and Buffalo areas in accordance with the rules in §§ 90.273 through 90.281.

(5) A Police licensee may use transmitters on the frequencies indicated below in connection with official police activities without specific authorization from the Commission, provided that such use shall be on a secondary basis and shall not cause harmful interference to services of other licensees operating on regularly assigned frequencies, and further provided that all such use complies with the requirements of Federal, State and local laws. The provisions of § 90.429 shall not

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.20

apply to transmitters authorized under this paragraph. To be eligible for operations in this manner, the transmitter must comply with all of the following requirements.

(i) In accordance with § 90.203 and § 2.803 of this chapter, the transmitter must be of a type which has been certified by the Commission.

(ii) The carrier frequency shall be within the bands listed below and must be maintained within 0.005 percent of the frequency of operation. Use on assigned channel center frequencies is not required.

30.85–30.87 MHz	31.97–32.00 MHz
30.89–30.91 MHz	33.00–33.03 MHz
30.93–30.95 MHz	33.05–33.07 MHz
30.97–30.99 MHz	33.41–34.00 MHz
31.01–31.03 MHz	37.00–37.43 MHz
31.05–31.07 MHz	37.89–38.00 MHz
31.09–31.11 MHz	39.00–40.00 MHz
31.13–31.15 MHz	42.00–42.91 MHz
31.17–31.19 MHz	44.61–45.91 MHz
31.21–31.23 MHz	45.93–45.95 MHz
31.25–31.27 MHz	45.97–45.99 MHz
31.29–31.31 MHz	46.01–46.03 MHz
31.33–31.35 MHz	46.05–46.60 MHz
31.37–31.39 MHz	47.00–47.41 MHz
31.41–31.43 MHz	150.995–151.490 MHz
31.45–31.47 MHz	153.740–154.445 MHz
31.49–31.51 MHz	154.635–155.195 MHz
31.53–31.55 MHz	155.415–156.250 MHz
31.57–31.59 MHz	158.715–159.465 MHz
31.61–31.63 MHz	453.0125–453.9875 MHz
31.65–31.67 MHz	458.0125–458.9875 MHz
31.69–31.71 MHz	460.0125–460.5125 MHz
31.73–31.75 MHz	460.5625–460.6375 MHz
31.77–31.79 MHz	462.9375–462.9875 MHz
31.81–31.83 MHz	465.0125–465.5125 MHz
31.85–31.87 MHz	465.5625–465.6375 MHz
31.89–31.91 MHz	467.9375–467.9875 MHz
31.93–31.95 MHz	

(iii) The emitted signal shall be non-voice modulation (type PO emission).

(iv) The maximum occupied bandwidth, containing 99 percent of the radiated power, shall not exceed 2.0 kHz.

(v) The transmitter output power shall not exceed a mean power of 30 mW nor shall any peak exceed 1 watt peak power, as measured into a 50 ohm resistive load. Should the transmitter be supplied with a permanently attached antenna or should the transmitter and antenna combination be contained in a sealed unit, the following standard may be used in lieu of the above: the field strength of the fundamental signal of the transmitter and antenna combination shall not exceed

0.4 V/m mean or 2.3 V/m peak when measured at a distance of 3 meters.

(vi) The transmitter shall contain positive means to limit the transmission time to no more than 10 days. In the event of a malfunction of this positive means, the transmitter signal shall cease. The use of battery life to accomplish the transmission time limitation is permissible.

(6) The frequency 173.075 MHz is available for stolen vehicle recovery systems on a shared basis with the Federal Government. Stolen vehicle recovery systems are limited to recovering stolen vehicles and are not authorized for general purpose vehicle tracking or monitoring. Mobile transmitters operating on this frequency are limited to 2.5 watts power output and base transmitters are limited to 300 watts ERP. F1D and F2D emissions may be used within a maximum authorized 20 kHz bandwidth. Transmissions from mobiles shall be limited to 200 milliseconds every 10 seconds, except that when a vehicle is being tracked actively transmissions may be 200 milliseconds every second. Alternatively, transmissions from mobiles shall be limited to 1800 milliseconds every 300 seconds with a maximum of six such messages in any 30 minute period. Transmissions from base stations shall be limited to a total time of one second every minute. Applications for base stations operating on this frequency shall require coordination with the Federal Government. Applicants shall perform an analysis for each base station located within 169 km (105 miles) of a TV Channel 7 transmitter of potential interference to TV Channel 7 viewers. Such stations will be authorized if the applicant has limited the interference contour to fewer than 100 residences or if the applicant:

(i) Shows that the proposed site is the only suitable location;

(ii) Develops a plan to control any interference caused to TV reception from the operations; and

(iii) Agrees to make such adjustments in the TV receivers affected as may be necessary to eliminate interference caused by its operations. The licensee must eliminate any interference caused by its operation to TV channel 7 reception within 30 days of

the time it is notified in writing by the Commission. If this interference is not removed within the 30-day period, operation of the base station must be discontinued. The licensee is expected to help resolve all complaints of interference.

(f) *Limitation on number of frequencies assignable.* Normally only two frequencies or pairs of frequencies in the paired frequency mode of operation will be assigned for mobile service operations by a single applicant in a given area. The assignment of an additional frequency or pair of frequencies will be made only upon a satisfactory showing of need, except that:

(1) Additional frequencies above 25 MHz may be assigned in connection with the operation of mobile repeaters in accordance with § 90.247 notwithstanding this limitation;

(2) The frequency 39.06 MHz may be assigned notwithstanding this limitation;

(3) Frequencies in the 25–50 MHz, 150–170 MHz, 450–512 MHz and 902–928 MHz bands may be assigned for the operation of Location and Monitoring Service (LMS) systems in accordance with the provisions of subpart M of this part, notwithstanding this limitation;

(4) A licensee of a radio station in this service may operate radio units for the purpose of determining distance, direction, speed, or position by means of a radiolocation device on any frequency available for radiolocation purposes without additional authorization from the Commission, provided type accepted equipment or equipment authorized pursuant to §§ 90.203(b)(4) and (b)(5) of this part is used, and all other rule provisions are satisfied. A licensee in this service may also operate, subject to all of the foregoing conditions and on a secondary basis, radio units at fixed locations and in emergency vehicles that transmit on the frequency 24.10 GHz, both unmodulated continuous wave radio signals and modulated FM digital signals for the purpose of alerting motorists to hazardous driving conditions or the presence of an emergency vehicle. Unattended and continuous operation of such transmitters will be permitted.

(5) A Police licensee may use, without special authorization from the

Commission, any mobile service frequency between 40 and 952 MHz, listed in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, for communications in connection with physical surveillance, stakeouts, raids, and other such activities. Such use shall be on a secondary basis to operations of licensees regularly authorized on the assigned frequencies. The maximum output power that may be used for such communications is 2 watts. Transmitters, operating under this provision of the rules, shall be exempted from the station identification requirements of § 90.425. Use of frequencies not designated by a “PP” in the coordinator column of the frequency table in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, is conditional on the approval of the coordinator corresponding to each frequency. Spread spectrum transmitters may be operated on Public Safety Pool frequencies between 37 and 952 MHz, providing that they are certificated by the Commission under the provisions of § 2.803 of this chapter and § 90.203, and meet the following conditions:

(i) Frequency hopping transmitters can be operated, with a maximum output power of 2 watts, on any Public Safety Pool frequency between 37 and 952 MHz listed in paragraph (c)(3) of this section. At least 20 hopping frequencies shall be used and the average time of occupancy on any frequency shall not be greater than $\frac{1}{10}$ second in every 2 seconds;

(ii) Use of spread spectrum transmitters under paragraph (f)(4) of this section is subject to approval by the applicable frequency coordinator of the radio services of the district in which the license and equipment are to be used; and

(iii) The use of direct sequence spread spectrum equipment is also permitted. Equipment must meet the technical standards of § 15.247 of this chapter.

(6) In addition to the frequencies assigned for mobile service operation, one base station frequency above 152 MHz may be assigned as a common frequency to all licensees in a particular area to permit intersystem communication between base stations or mobile stations or both. This frequency use will not be authorized in any area where all available frequencies are required for independent systems.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.20

(7) A licensee may use, without a specific authorization from the Commission, transmitters on the frequencies indicated below in connection with wildlife tracking and/or telemetry and in connection with official forestry-conservation activities, provided that such use shall be on a secondary basis and shall not cause harmful interference to services of other licensees operating on regularly assigned frequencies. The provisions of §90.203, §90.425, and §90.429 shall not apply to transmitters complying with this paragraph. To be eligible for operations in this manner, the transmitter must comply with all of the following requirements.

(i) The carrier frequency shall be within the bands listed below. The carrier frequency must be maintained within 0.005 percent of the frequency of operation.

Use on assigned channel center frequencies is not required.

(MHz)	
31.17 to 31.19	31.85 to 31.87
31.21 to 31.23	31.89 to 31.91
31.25 to 31.27	31.93 to 31.95
31.29 to 31.31	31.97 to 31.99
31.33 to 31.35	44.63 to 44.65
31.37 to 31.39	44.67 to 44.69
31.41 to 31.43	44.71 to 44.73
31.45 to 31.47	44.75 to 44.77
31.49 to 31.51	44.79 to 44.81
31.53 to 31.55	44.83 to 44.85
31.57 to 31.59	44.87 to 44.89
31.61 to 31.63	44.91 to 44.93
31.65 to 31.67	44.95 to 44.97
31.69 to 31.71	44.99 to 45.01
31.73 to 31.75	45.03 to 45.05
31.77 to 31.79	151.145 to 151.475
31.81 to 31.83	159.225 to 159.465

(ii) The emitted signal shall be non-voice modulation (A1D, A2D, F1D, or F2D emission).

(iii) The maximum occupied bandwidth, containing 99 percent of the radiated power, shall not exceed 0.25 kHz.

(iv) The transmitter output power shall not exceed a mean power of 5 mW nor shall any peak exceed 100 mW peak power, as measured into a permanently attached antenna; or if the transmitter and antenna combination are contained in a sealed unit, the field strength of the fundamental signal of the transmitter and antenna combination shall not exceed 0.29 V/m mean or

1.28 V/m peak when measured at a distance of 3 meters.

(v) The requirements of §90.175 regarding frequency coordination apply.

(8) An additional frequency may be assigned for paging operations from those frequencies available under paragraph (d)(13) of this section.

(9) The frequency 155.340 MHz may be assigned as an additional frequency when it is designated as a mutual assistance frequency as provided in paragraph (d)(40) of this section.

(10) Additional frequencies may be assigned for fixed station operations.

(11) The assignment of an additional frequency or frequencies may be authorized notwithstanding this limitation for common, intra-county, intra-fire-district, or intrastate fire coordination operations. The frequency or frequencies requested must be in accordance with a frequency utilization plan, for the area involved, on file with the Commission.

(g) Former public correspondence working channels in the maritime VHF (156–162 MHz) band allocated for public safety use in 33 inland Economic Areas.

(1) We define service areas in the maritime VHF (156–162 MHz) band by forty-two geographic areas called VHF Public Coast Service Areas (VPCSAs). See §80.371(c)(1)(ii) of this chapter (Public correspondence frequencies). VPCSAs are based on, and composed of one or more of, the U.S. Department of Commerce's 172 Economic Areas (EAs). See 60 Fed Reg. 13114 (Mar. 10, 1995). You may inspect and copy maps of the EAs and VPCSAs at the FCC Reference Center, Room CY A–257, 445 12th St., S.W., Washington, DC 20554. These maps and data are also available on the FCC website at <http://www.fcc.gov/oet/info/maps/areas/>. We number public correspondence channels in the maritime VHF (156–162 MHz) band as channels 24 to 28 and channels 84 to 88. Each channel number represents a channel pair. See §80.371(c) of this chapter.

(2) We allocated two contiguous 25 kHz public correspondence channels in the maritime VHF (156–162 MHz) band for public safety use in 33 VPCSAs that are not near major waterways. These 33 VPCSAs are located in an inland region stretching from the western Great

Plains to eastern California and Oregon. Each of these 33 inland VPCSAs corresponds to a single EA. Channel pairs 25, 84, and 85 are paired 25 kHz bandwidth channels as set forth in paragraph (g)(2)(i) Table A of this section. In each of the 33 inland VPCSAs/EAs listed in paragraph (g)(2)(i) Table B

of this section, two of these three channel pairs are allocated for public safety use by entities eligible for licensing under paragraph (a) of this section.

(i) Channel Numbers and Corresponding Center Frequencies, and Certified Coordinators Table A as follows:

TABLE A—LIST OF CHANNEL NUMBERS AND CORRESPONDING CENTER FREQUENCIES, AND CERTIFIED COORDINATORS

Channel No.	Mobile station transmit center frequency in MHz	Base station transmit center frequency in MHz	Coordinator
25	157.250	161.850	PX
84	157.225	161.825	PX
85	157.275	161.875	PX

(ii) Channels Allocated for Public Safety Use in 33 Inland VPCSAs/Eas Table B as follows:

TABLE B—LIST OF CHANNELS ALLOCATED FOR PUBLIC SAFETY USE IN 33 INLAND VPCSAs/EAS

VHF public coast service area	Name	Economic area	Public safety channel pairs
10	Grand Forks	110	25, 84
11	Minot	111	25, 84
12	Bismarck	112	25, 84
13	Aberdeen	114	25, 84
14	Rapid City	115	25, 84
15	North Platte	121	25, 84
16	Western Oklahoma	126	25, 85
17	Abilene	128	25, 85
18	San Angelo	129	25, 85
19	Odessa-Midland	135	25, 85
20	Hobbs	136	25, 85
21	Lubbock	137	25, 85
22	Amarillo	138	25, 85
23	Santa Fe	139	25, 84
24	Pueblo	140	25, 84
25	Denver-Boulder-Greeley	141	25, 84
26	Scottsbluff	142	25, 84
27	Casper	143	25, 84
28	Billings	144	25, 84
29	Great Falls	145	25, 84
30	Missoula	146	25, 84
31	Idaho Falls	148	25, 85
32	Twin Falls	149	25, 85
33	Boise City	150	25, 84
34	Reno	151	25, 84
35	Salt Lake City-Ogden	152	25, 85
36	Las Vegas	153	25, 84
37	Flagstaff	154	25, 84
38	Farmington	155	25, 84
39	Albuquerque	156	25, 84
40	El Paso	157	25, 85
41	Phoenix-Mesa	158	25, 84
42	Tucson	159	25, 84

(3) The channels pairs set forth in Table B paragraph (g)(2)(ii) of this section are designated primarily for the purpose of interoperability communication.

(4) Channel pairs 25, 84, and 85 as listed in Table B paragraph (g)(2)(ii) of this section were formerly allocated and assigned (under §80.371(c) (1997) of this chapter) as public correspondence working channels in the maritime VHF 156–162 MHz band; these channels were also shared (under former §90.283 (1997) of this chapter) with private land radio mobile stations including grandfathered public safety licensees). Thus, there are grandfathered licensees nationwide (maritime and private land mobile radio stations, including by rule waiver) operating on these channels both inside and outside of the 33 EAs listed in Table B paragraph (g)(2)(ii) of this section.

(5) All applicants and licensees under this paragraph must comply with the relevant technical sections under this part unless otherwise stated in this paragraph (g) of this section using the following standards and procedures:

(i) Provide evidence of frequency coordination in accordance with §90.175. Public safety coordinators except the Special Emergency Coordinator are certified to coordinate applications for the channels pairs set forth in Table B paragraph (g)(2)(ii) (*i.e.*, letter symbol PX under paragraph (c)(2) of this section).

(ii) Station power, as measured at the output terminals of the transmitter, must not exceed 50 Watts for base stations and 20 Watts for mobile stations, except in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (g)(5)(vi) of this section. Antenna height (HAAT) must not exceed 122 meters (400 feet) for base stations and 4.5 meters (15 feet) for mobile stations, except in ac-

cordance with paragraph (g)(5)(vi) of this section. Antenna height (HAAT) must not exceed 122 meters (400 feet) for base stations and 4.5 meters (15 feet) for mobile stations, except in accordance with paragraph (g)(5)(vi) of this section. Such base and mobile channels shall not be operated on board aircraft in flight.

(iii) Frequency protection must be provided to other stations in accordance with the following guidelines for each channel and for each area and adjacent area:

(A) Protect coast stations licensed prior to July 6, 1998, by the required separations shown in Table C below.

(B) Protect stations described in paragraph (g)(4) of this section, by frequency coordination in accordance with §90.175 of this part.

(C) Protect public safety stations granted under paragraph (g) of this section by frequency coordination in accordance with §90.175 of this part.

(D) *Where the Public safety designated channel is not a Public Safety designated channel in an adjacent EA:* Applicants shall engineer base stations such that the maximum signal strength at the boundary of the adjacent EA does not exceed 5 dBµV/m.

(iv) The following table, along with the antenna height (HAAT) and power (ERP), must be used to determine the minimum separation required between proposed base stations and co-channel public coast stations licensed prior to July 6, 1998 under Part 80 of this chapter. Applicants whose exact ERP or HAAT are not reflected in the table must use the next highest figure shown.

TABLE C—REQUIRED SEPARATION IN KILOMETERS (MILES) OF BASE STATION FROM PUBLIC COAST STATIONS

Base Station Characteristics					
HAAT	ERP (watts)				
Meters (feet)	400	300	200	100	50
15 (50)	138 (86)	135 (84)	129 (80)	129 (80)	116 (72)
30 (100)	154 (96)	151 (94)	145 (90)	137 (85)	130 (81)
61 (200)	166 (103)	167 (104)	161 (100)	153 (95)	145 (90)
122 (400)	187 (116)	177 (110)	183 (114)	169 (105)	159 (99)

(v) In the event of interference, the Commission may require, without a hearing, licensees of base stations au-

thorized under this section that are located within 241 kilometers (150 miles) of a co-channel public coast, I/LT, or

§ 90.22

grandfathered public safety station licensed prior to July 6, 1998, or an international border, to reduce power, decrease antenna height, and/or install directional antennas.

Mobile stations must be operated only within radio range of their associated base station.

(vi) Applicants seeking to be licensed for stations exceeding the power/antenna height limits of the table in paragraph (g)(5)(iv) of this section must request a waiver of that paragraph and must submit with their application an interference analysis, based upon an appropriate, generally-accepted terrain-based propagation model, that shows that co-channel protected entities, described in paragraph (g)(5)(iii) of this section, would receive the same or greater interference protection than the relevant criteria outlined in paragraph (g)(5)(iii) of this section.

[62 FR 18845, Apr. 17, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 36608, July 7, 1998; 63 FR 58651, Nov. 2, 1998; 64 FR 10397, Mar. 4, 1999; 64 FR 36261, July 6, 1999; 65 FR 38326, June 20, 2000; 65 FR 43715, 43716, July 14, 2000; 65 FR 60874, Oct. 13, 2000; 65 FR 66650, Nov. 7, 2000; 67 FR 41858, June 20, 2002; 67 FR 63284, Oct. 11, 2002; 67 FR 70705, Nov. 26, 2002; 68 FR 19446, Apr. 21, 2003; 68 FR 38639, June 30, 2003; 68 FR 42298, July 17, 2003]

§ 90.22 Paging operations.

Unless specified elsewhere in this part, paging operations may be authorized in the Public Safety Pool on any frequency except those assigned under the provisions of § 90.20(d)(78). Paging operations on frequencies subject to § 90.20(d)(78) authorized before August 17, 1974, may be continued only if they do not cause harmful interference to regular operations on the same frequencies. Such paging operations may be renewed indefinitely on a secondary basis to regular operations, except within 125 km (75 mi) of the following urbanized areas:

Urbanized area	North latitude	West longitude
New York, NY-Northeastern NJ	40–45–06.4	73–59–37.5
Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA	34–03–15.0	118–14–31.3
Chicago, IL	41–52–28.1	87–38–22.2

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Urbanized area	North latitude	West longitude
Philadelphia, PA–NJ	39–56–58.4	75–09–19.6
Detroit, MI	42–19–48.1	83–02–56.7
San Francisco-Oakland, CA	37–46–38.7	122–24–43.9
Boston, MA	42–21–24.4	71–03–23.2
Washington, DC–MD–VA	38–53–51.4	77–00–31.9
Cleveland, OH	41–29–51.2	81–41–49.5
St Louis, MO–IL	38–37–45.2	90–12–22.4
Pittsburgh, PA	40–26–19.2	79–59–59.2
Minneapolis-St Paul, MN	44–58–56.9	93–15–43.8
Houston, TX	29–45–26.8	95–21–37.8
Baltimore, MD	39–17–26.4	76–36–43.9
Dallas, TX	32–47–09.5	96–47–38.0
Milwaukee, WI	43–02–19.0	87–54–15.3
Seattle-Everett, WA	47–36–31.4	122–20–16.5
Miami, FL	25–46–38.4	80–11–31.2
San Diego, CA	32–42–53.2	117–09–24.1
Atlanta, GA	33–45–10.4	84–23–36.7
Cincinnati, OH–KY	39–06–7.2	84–30–34.8
Kansas City, MO–KS	39–04–56.0	94–35–20.8
Buffalo, NY	42–52–52.2	78–52–20.1
Denver, CO	39–44–58.0	104–59–23.9

[63 FR 68959, Dec. 14, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 36262, July 6, 1999; 65 FR 60874, Oct. 13, 2000]

Subpart C—Industrial/Business Radio Pool

SOURCE: 62 FR 18874, Apr. 17, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

§ 90.31 Scope.

The Industrial/Business Radio Pool covers the licensing of the radio communications of entities engaged in commercial activities, engaged in clergy activities, operating educational, philanthropic, or ecclesiastical institutions, or operating hospitals, clinics, or medical associations. Rules as to eligibility for licensing, frequencies available, permissible communications and classes and number of stations, and

any special requirements are set forth in the following sections.

§ 90.33 General eligibility.

(a) In addition to the eligibility shown in the Industrial/Business Pool, eligibility is also provided for any corporation proposing to furnish nonprofit radiocommunication service to its parent corporation, to another subsidiary of the same parent, or to its own subsidiary. This corporate eligibility is not subject to the cooperative use provision of § 90.179.

(b) Eligibility is also provided for a nonprofit corporation or association that is organized for the purpose of furnishing a radiocommunications service to persons who meet the eligibility requirements of the Industrial/Business Pool. Such use is subject to the cooperative use provisions of § 90.179.

§ 90.35 Industrial/Business Pool.

(a) *Eligibility.* Persons primarily engaged in any of the following activities are eligible to hold authorizations in the Industrial/Business Pool to provide commercial mobile radio service as defined in part 20 of this chapter or to operate stations for transmission of communications necessary to such activities of the licensee:

- (1) The operation of a commercial activity;
- (2) The operation of educational, philanthropic, or ecclesiastical institutions;
- (3) Clergy activities; or
- (4) The operation of hospitals, clinics, or medical associations.

(b) *Industrial/Business Pool frequencies.*

(1) The following table indicates frequencies available for assignment to Industrial/Business Pool stations, together with the class of station(s) to which they are normally assigned, the specific assignment limitations which are explained in paragraph (b) of this section, and the certified frequency coordinator for each frequency:

(2) Unless otherwise specified, coordination of frequencies in the Industrial/Business pool must be done in accordance with the following:

(i) Unless specified elsewhere in this part, frequencies without any coordinator specified in the Coordinator column of paragraph (b)(3) of this section

may be coordinated by any frequency coordinator certified in the Industrial/Business Pool.

(ii) A letter symbol in the Coordinator column of the frequency table in paragraph (b)(3) of this section designates the mandatory certified frequency coordinator for the associated frequency in the table. However, any coordinator certified in the Industrial/Business Pool may coordinate applications on such frequencies provided the prior written consent of the designated coordinator is obtained. Frequencies for which two coordinators are listed may be coordinated by either of the listed coordinators.

(iii) For frequencies above 150 MHz, applications for new or modified facilities on frequencies shared prior to radio service consolidation by the former Manufacturers Radio Service, the Forest Products Radio Service, the Power Radio Service, the Petroleum Radio Service, the Motor Carrier Radio Service, the Railroad Radio Service, the Telephone Maintenance Radio Service and the Automobile Emergency Radio Service may be coordinated by any certified Industrial/Business Pool coordinator. However, in the event that the interference contour of a proposed station would overlap the service contour of an existing station licensed on one of these previously shared frequencies, the written concurrence of the coordinator associated with the industry for which the existing station license was issued, or the written concurrence of the licensee of the existing station, shall be obtained. For the purposes of this § 90.35, the service contour for UHF stations is the 39 dBu contour; and the interference contour for UHF stations is the 21 dBu contour; the service contour for VHF stations is the 37 dBu contour; and the interference contour for VHF stations is the 19 dBu contour.

(iv) The letter symbols listed in the Coordinator column of the frequency table in paragraph (b)(3) of this section refer to specific frequency coordinators as follows:

IP—Petroleum Coordinator
IW—Power Coordinator
LR—Railroad Coordinator
LA—Automobile Emergency Coordinator

(3) *Frequencies.*

§ 90.35

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY TABLE

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
Kilohertz			
2000 to 25,000	Fixed, base or mobile.	1.	
2292	Base or mobile	4, 5, 7.	
2398	do	5, 7.	
4637.5	do	5, 7.	
Megahertz			
25.02	do	3, 4	IP
25.04	do	8	IP
25.06	do	3, 4	IP
25.08	do	8, 9	IP
25.10	do	3, 4, 9	IP
25.12	do	9	IP
25.14	do	3, 4, 9	IP
25.16	do	9	IP
25.18	do	3, 4, 9	IP
25.20	do	9	IP
25.22	do	4, 7	IP
25.24	do	do	IP
25.26	do	4, 7	IP
25.28	do	do	IP
25.30	do	4, 7	IP
25.32	do	do	IP
27.43	do	do	
27.45	do	do	
27.47	do	do	
27.49	do	10.	
27.51	Mobile	11.	
27.53	do	11.	
27.555	Base or mobile	82	
27.615	do	82	
27.635	do	82	
27.655	do	82	
27.765	do	82	
27.86	do	82	
29.71	Base or mobile	do	
29.73	do	do	
29.75	do	do	
29.77	do	do	
29.79	do	do	
30.58	do	do	
30.60	do	do	
30.62	do	do	
30.64	do	do	
30.66	do	4, 7.	
30.68	do	do	
30.70	do	4, 7	IP
30.72	do	do	
30.74	do	4, 7.	
30.76	do	do	
30.78	do	4, 7	IP
30.80	do	do	
30.82	do	4, 7.	
30.84	Mobile	11, 12.	
30.86	Base or mobile	13	
30.88	do	do	
30.90	do	13.	
30.92	do	do	
30.94	do	13.	
30.96	do	do	
30.98	do	13.	
31.00	do	do	
31.02	do	13.	
31.04	do	do	
31.06	do	13.	
31.08	do	do	
31.10	do	13.	
31.12	do	do	

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
31.14	do	13.	
31.16	do	do	
31.20	do	do	
31.24	do	do	
31.28	do	do	
31.32	do	do	
31.36	do	do	
31.40	do	do	
31.44	do	do	
31.48	do	do	
31.52	do	do	
31.56	do	do	
31.60	do	do	
31.64	do	do	
31.68	do	do	
31.72	do	do	
31.76	do	do	
31.80	do	do	
31.84	do	do	
31.88	do	do	
31.92	do	do	
31.96	do	do	
33.12	do	11.	
33.14	Mobile	11, 12.	
33.16	Base or mobile	do	
33.18	do	do	IP
33.20	do	do	IP
33.22	do	do	IP
33.24	do	do	IP
33.26	do	do	IP
33.28	do	do	IP
33.30	do	do	IP
33.32	do	do	IP
33.34	do	do	IP
33.36	do	do	IP
33.38	do	do	IP
33.40	Mobile	12, 14.	
35.02	do	11, 12, 13.	
35.04	Base or Mobile	10.	
35.06	do	do	
35.08	do	do	
35.10	do	do	
35.12	do	do	
35.14	do	do	
35.16	do	do	
35.18	do	do	
35.28	do	do	
35.32	do	do	
35.36	do	do	
35.40	do	do	
35.44	do	do	
35.48	do	do	
35.48	do	do	
35.52	do	do	
35.70	do	do	
35.72	do	do	
35.74	do	do	
35.76	do	do	
35.78	do	do	
35.80	do	do	
35.82	do	do	
35.84	do	do	
35.86	do	do	
35.88	do	do	
35.90	do	do	
35.92	do	do	
35.94	do	do	
35.96	do	do	
35.98	do	do	
36.25	do	15	IP

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.35

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
37.44	do.		
37.46	do		IW
37.48	do		IW
37.50	do		IW
37.52	do		IW
37.54	do		IW
37.56	do		IW
37.58	do		IW
37.60	Base, mobile, or operational fixed.	16	IW
37.62	Base or mobile		IW
37.64	do		IW
37.66	do		IW
37.68	do		IW
37.70	do		IW
37.72	do		IW
37.74	do		IW
37.76	do		IW
37.78	do		IW
37.80	do		IW
37.82	do		IW
37.84	Base, mobile, or operational fixed.	16	IW
37.86	Base or mobile		IW
37.88	do.		
41.71	do	15	IP
42.96	do.		
42.98	Mobile	11, 12.	
43.00	Base or mobile		
43.02	do.		
43.04	do	17.	
43.06	do.		
43.08	do.		
43.10	do.		
43.12	do.		
43.14	do.		
43.16	Mobile.		
43.18	Base or mobile.		
43.28	do.		
43.32	do.		
43.36	do.		
43.40	do.		
43.44	do.		
43.48	do.		
43.52	do.		
43.70	do.		
43.72	do	18.	
43.74	do	18.	
43.76	do.		
43.78	do.		
43.80	do.		
43.82	do	18.	
43.84	do	18.	
43.86	do	19.	
43.88	do	19.	
43.90	do	19.	
43.92	do	18, 19.	
43.94	do	19.	
43.96	do	18.	
43.98	do.		
44.00	do.		
44.02	do.		
44.04	do.		
44.06	do.		
44.08	do.		
44.10	do	20.	
44.12	do	18.	
44.14	do.		

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
44.16	do	18.	
44.18	do	18.	
44.20	do	18, 21.	
44.22	do.		
44.24	do.		
44.26	do.		
44.28	do.		
44.30	do.		
44.32	do	18.	
44.34	do.		
44.36	do	18, 19.	
44.38	do	19.	
44.40	do	18, 19.	
44.42	do	19.	
44.44	do	19.	
44.46	do	18.	
44.48	do	18.	
44.50	do.		
44.52	do.		
44.54	do.		
44.56	do.		
44.58	do.		
44.60	do.		
47.44	do.		
47.48	do.		
47.52	do.		
47.56	do.		
47.60	do.		
47.64	do.		
47.68	do.		
47.70	do		IW
47.72	do		IW
47.74	do		IW
47.76	do		IW
47.78	do		IW
47.80	do		IW
47.82	do		IW
47.84	do		IW
47.86	do		IW
47.88	do		IW
47.90	do		IW
47.92	do		IW
47.94	do		IW
47.96	do		IW
47.98	do		IW
48.00	do		IW
48.02	do		IW
48.04	do		IW
48.06	do		IW
48.08	do		IW
48.10	do		IW
48.12	do		IW
48.14	do		IW
48.16	do		IW
48.18	do		IW
48.20	do		IW
48.22	do		IW
48.24	do		IW
48.26	do		IW
48.28	do		IW
48.30	do		IW
48.32	do		IW
48.34	do		IW
48.36	do		IW
48.38	do		IW
48.40	do		IW
48.42	do		IW
48.44	do		IW
48.46	do		IW
48.48	do		IW

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
48.50	do .....	.....	IW
48.52	do .....	.....	IW
48.54	do .....	.....	IW
48.56	do .....	.....	
48.58	do .....	.....	
48.60	do .....	.....	
48.62	do .....	.....	
48.64	do .....	.....	
48.66	do .....	.....	
48.68	do .....	.....	
48.70	do .....	.....	
48.72	do .....	.....	
48.74	do .....	.....	
48.76	do	18.	
48.78	do .....	.....	
48.80	do .....	.....	
48.82	do .....	.....	
48.84	do	18.	
48.86	do	18.	
48.88	do .....	.....	
48.90	do .....	.....	
48.92	do	18.	
48.94	do .....	.....	
48.96	do .....	.....	
48.98	do .....	.....	
49.00	do .....	.....	
49.02	do	18.	
49.04	do .....	.....	
49.06	do .....	.....	
49.08	do	18.	
49.10	do	18.	
49.12	do .....	.....	
49.14	do .....	.....	
49.16	do	18.	
49.18	do .....	.....	
49.20	do	18.	
49.22	do .....	.....	
49.24	do	18.	
49.26	do	18.	
49.28	do	18.	
49.30	do .....	.....	
49.32	do .....	.....	
49.34	do .....	.....	
49.36	do	18.	
49.38	do .....	.....	
49.40	do	18.	
49.42	do .....	.....	
49.44	do .....	.....	
49.46	do	18.	
49.48	do .....	.....	
49.50	do	18.	
49.52	do .....	.....	
49.54	do .....	.....	
49.56	do .....	.....	
49.58	do .....	.....	
72 to 76	Operational fixed.	22.	
72.02	Mobile	23, 24.	
72.04	do	23, 24.	
72.06	do	23, 24.	
72.08	do	23, 24, 25.	
72.10	do	23, 24.	
72.12	do	23, 24.	
72.14	do	23, 24.	
72.16	do	23, 24, 25.	
72.18	do	23, 24.	
72.20	do	23, 24.	
72.22	do	23, 24.	
72.24	do	23, 24, 25.	
72.26	do	23, 24.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
72.28	do	23, 24.	
72.30	do	23, 24.	
72.32	do	23, 24, 25.	
72.34	do	23, 24.	
72.36	do	23, 24.	
72.38	do	23, 24.	
72.40	do	23, 24, 25.	
72.44	do	13, 24, 77.	
72.48	do	13, 24, 77.	
72.52	do	13, 24, 77.	
72.56	do	13, 24, 77.	
72.60	do	13, 24, 77.	
74.61	do	26, 77.	
74.63	do	26, 77.	
74.65	do	26, 77.	
74.67	do	26, 77.	
74.69	do	26, 77.	
74.71	do	26, 77.	
74.73	do	26, 77.	
74.75	do	26, 77.	
74.77	do	26, 77.	
74.79	do	26, 77.	
75.21	do	26, 77.	
75.23	do	26, 77.	
75.25	do	26, 77.	
75.27	do	26, 77.	
75.29	do	26, 77.	
75.31	do	26, 77.	
75.33	do	26, 77.	
75.35	do	26, 77.	
75.37	do	26, 77.	
75.39	do	26, 77.	
75.44	do	13, 24, 77.	
75.48	do	13, 24, 77.	
75.52	do	13, 24, 77.	
75.56	do	13, 24, 77.	
75.60	do	13, 24, 77.	
150 to 170	Base or mobile	27.	
150.815	do .....	.....	LA
150.830	do	28, 29	LA
150.845	do .....	.....	LA
150.8525	do .....	.....	LA
150.860	do .....	.....	LA
150.8675	do .....	.....	LA
150.875	do .....	.....	LA
150.8825	do .....	.....	LA
150.890	do .....	.....	LA
150.8975	do .....	.....	LA
150.905	do .....	.....	LA
150.920	do	28, 29	LA
150.935	do .....	.....	LA
150.9425	do .....	.....	LA
150.950	do .....	.....	LA
150.9575	do .....	.....	LA
150.965	do .....	.....	LA
150.9725	do .....	.....	LA
150.980	do	8	IP
150.9875	do	8	IP
150.995	do	31.	
151.0025	do	31.	
151.010	do	31.	
151.0175	do	31.	
151.025	do	31.	
151.0325	do	31.	
151.040	do	31.	
151.0475	do	31.	
151.055	do	31.	
151.070	Base	28, 29, 31.	
151.085	Base or mobile	31.	
151.0925	do	31.	

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.35

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
151.100	do	31.	
151.1075	do	31.	
151.115	do	31.	
151.1225	do	31.	
151.130	do	31.	
151.1375	do	31.	
151.145	do	31.	
151.1525	do	31.	
151.160	do	31.	
151.1675	do	31.	
151.175	do	31.	
151.190	Base	28, 29, 31.	
151.205	Base or mobile	31.	
151.2125	do	31.	
151.220	do	31.	
151.2275	do	31.	
151.235	do	31.	
151.2425	do	31.	
151.250	do	31.	
151.2575	do	31.	
151.265	do	31.	
151.2725	do	31.	
151.280	do	31.	
151.2875	do	31.	
151.295	do	31.	
151.310	Base	28, 29, 31.	
151.325	Base or mobile	31.	
151.3325	do	31.	
151.340	do	31.	
151.3475	do	31.	
151.355	do	31.	
151.3625	do	31.	
151.370	do	31.	
151.3775	do	31.	
151.385	do	31.	
151.3925	do	31.	
151.400	do	31.	
151.4075	do	31.	
151.415	do	31.	
151.4225	do	31.	
151.430	do	31.	
151.4375	do	31.	
151.445	do	31.	
151.4525	do	31.	
151.460	do	31.	
151.4675	do	31.	
151.475	do	31.	
151.4825	do	31.	
151.490	do	13, 32.	
151.4975	do	32.	
151.505	do	17.	
151.5125	do	17.	
151.520	do		
151.5275	do		
151.535	do		
151.5425	do		
151.550	do		
151.5575	do		
151.565	do		
151.5725	do		
151.580	do		
151.5875	do		
151.595	do		
151.6025	do		
151.625	do	10.	
151.640	do	10, 33.	
151.6475	do		
151.655	do		
151.6625	do		
151.670	do		

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
151.6775	do		
151.685	do		
151.700	do	10, 34.	
151.715	do		
151.7225	do		
151.730	do		
151.7375	do		
151.745	do		
151.760	do	10, 34.	
151.775	do		
151.7825	do		
151.790	do		
151.7975	do		
151.805	do		
151.835	Base or mobile.		
151.8425	do		
151.850	do		
151.8575	do		
151.865	do		
151.895	Base or mobile.		
151.9025	do		
151.910	do		
151.9175	do		
151.925	do		
151.955	Base or Mobile.		
151.9625	do		
151.970	do		
151.9775	do		
151.985	do		
152.2625	do	33.	
152.270	do	6.	
152.2775	do	6.	
152.285	do	6.	
152.2925	do	6.	
152.300	do	6.	
152.3075	do	6.	
152.315	do	6.	
152.3225	do	6.	
152.330	do	6.	
152.3375	do	6.	
152.345	do	6.	
152.3525	do	6.	
152.360	do	6.	
152.3675	do	6.	
152.375	do	6.	
152.3825	do	6.	
152.390	do	6.	
152.3975	do	6.	
152.405	do	6.	
152.4125	do	6.	
152.420	do	6.	
152.4275	do	6.	
152.435	do	6.	
152.4425	do	6.	
152.450	do	6.	
152.4575	do	6.	
152.465	do	79.	
152.480	do	29, 36, 37, 38.	
152.8625	do	33.	
152.870	do		
152.8775	do		
152.885	do		
152.8925	do		
152.900	do		
152.9075	do		
152.915	do		
152.9225	do		
152.930	do		
152.9375	do		

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
152.945	do.		
152.9525	do		
152.960	do.		
152.9675	do		
152.975	do.		
152.9825	do		
152.990	do.		
152.9975	do		
153.005	do.		
153.0125	do		
153.020	do.		
153.0275	do		
153.035	do		IP
153.0425	do	30	IP
153.050	do	4, 7	IP
153.0575	do	4, 7	IP
153.065	do		IP
153.0725	do	30	IP
153.080	do	4, 7	IP
153.0875	do	4, 7	IP
153.095	do		IP
153.1025	do	80	IP
153.110	do	4, 7	IP
153.1175	do	4, 7	IP
153.125	do		IP
153.1325	do		IP
153.140	do	4, 7	IP
153.1475	do	4, 7	IP
153.155	do		IP
153.1625	do		IP
153.170	do	4, 7	IP
153.1775	do	4, 7	IP
153.185	do		IP
153.1925	do		IP
153.200	do	4, 7	IP
153.2075	do	4, 7	IP
153.215	do		IP
153.2225	do		IP
153.230	do	4, 7	IP
153.2375	do	4, 7	IP
153.245	do		IP
153.2525	do		IP
153.260	do	4, 7	IP
153.2675	do	4, 7	IP
153.275	do		IP
153.2825	do		IP
153.290	do	4, 7	IP
153.2975	do	4, 7	IP
153.305	do		IP
153.3125	do		IP
153.320	do	4, 7	IP
153.3275	do	4, 7	IP
153.335	do		IP
153.3425	do		IP
153.350	do	4, 7	IP
153.3575	do	4, 7	IP
153.365	do		IP
153.3725	do		IP
153.380	do		IP
153.3875	do		IP
153.395	do		IP
153.4025	do		IP
153.410	do		IW
153.4175	do		IW
153.425	do	80	IP, IW
153.4325	do	80	IP, IW
153.440	do	80	IP, IW
153.4475	do	80	IP, IW
153.455	do	80	IP, IW
153.4625	do	80	IP, IW

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
153.470	do		IW
153.4775	do		IW
153.485	do	80	IP, IW
153.4925	do	80	IP, IW
153.500	do	80	IP, IW
153.5075	do	80	IP, IW
153.515	do	80	IP, IW
153.5225	do	80	IP, IW
153.530	do		IW
153.5375	do		IW
153.545	do	80	IP, IW
153.5525	do	80	IP, IW
153.560	do	80	IP, IW
153.5675	do	80	IP, IW
153.575	do	80	IP, IW
153.5825	do	80	IP, IW
153.590	do		IW
153.5975	do		IW
153.605	do	80	IP, IW
153.6125	do	80	IP, IW
153.620	do	80	IP, IW
153.6275	do	80	IP, IW
153.635	do	80	IP, IW
153.6425	do	80	IP, IW
153.650	do		IW
153.6575	do		IW
153.665	do	80	IP, IW
153.6725	do	80	IP, IW
153.680	do	80	IP, IW
153.6875	do	80	IP, IW
153.695	do		IW
153.7025	do		IW
153.710	do		IW
153.7175	do		IW
153.725	do		IW
153.7325	do		IW
154.45625	Fixed or mobile	39, 40, 41, 42.	
154.46375	do	39, 40, 43.	
154.47125	do	39, 40, 41, 44.	
154.47875	do	39, 40, 41, 42.	
154.4825	Base or mobile		
154.490	do.		
154.4975	do		
154.505	do		
154.515	do.		
154.5275	Mobile	10, 34.	
154.540	Base or mobile.		
154.5475	do		
154.555	do	33.	
154.585	Mobile	8, 46	IP
154.610	Base or mobile	33.	
154.625	do	36, 37, 48.	
154.640	Base	36, 37, 48.	
157.470	Base or mobile	12	LA
157.4775	do	12	LA
157.485	do	12	LA
157.4925	do	12	LA
157.500	do	12	LA
157.5075	do	12	LA
157.515	do	12	LA
157.5225	do	12	LA
157.530	Mobile	6.	
157.5375	do	6	
157.545	do	6.	
157.5525	do	6.	
157.560	Base or mobile	6.	

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.35

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
157.5675	do	6	
157.575	Mobile	6.	
157.5825	do	6	
157.590	do	6.	
157.5975	do	6	
157.605	do	6.	
157.6125	do	6	
157.620	Base or mobile	6.	
157.6275	do	6	
157.635	Mobile	6.	
157.6425	do	6	
157.650	do	6.	
157.6575	do	6	
157.665	do	6.	
157.6725	do	6	
157.680	do	6.	
157.6875	do	6	
157.695	do	6.	
157.7025	do	6	
157.710	do	6.	
157.7175	do	6	
157.725	Base or mobile	79.	
157.740	do	29, 36, 37, 38.	
158.1225	do	133	IW
158.130	do .....	.....	IW
158.1375	do .....	.....	IW
158.145	do .....	.....	IP, IW
158.1525	do .....	.....	IP, IW
158.160	do .....	.....	IP, IW
158.1675	do .....	.....	IP, IW
158.175	do	81	IP, IW
158.1825	do	81	IP, IW
158.190	do .....	.....	IW
158.1975	do .....	.....	IW
158.205	do	81	IP, IW
158.2125	do	81	IP, IW
158.220	do	81	IP, IW
158.2275	do	81	IP, IW
158.235	do	81	IP, IW
158.2425	do	81	IP, IW
158.250	do .....	.....	IW
158.2575	do .....	.....	IW
158.265	do	81	IP, IW
158.2725	do	81	IP, IW
158.280	do .....	.....	IP
158.2875	do .....	.....	IP
158.295	do .....	.....	IP
158.3025	do .....	.....	IP
158.310	do	4, 7	IP
158.3175	do	4, 7	IP
158.325	do .....	.....	IP
158.3325	do .....	.....	IP
158.340	Mobile.	.....	
158.3475	do .....	.....	
158.355	Base or mobile	.....	IP
158.3625	do .....	.....	IP
158.370	do	4, 7	IP
158.3775	do	4, 7	IP
158.385	do .....	.....	
158.3925	do .....	.....	
158.400	do	17.	
158.4075	do	17	
158.415	do .....	.....	IP
158.4225	do .....	.....	IP
158.430	do	4, 7	IP
158.4375	do	4, 7	IP
158.445	Mobile	8, 49	IP
158.460	Base or mobile	29, 36, 37, 38, 48.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
159.480	do	8, 82	IP
159.4875	do	8.	IP
159.495	do		
159.5025	do		
159.510	do		
159.5175	do		
159.525	do		
159.5325	do		
159.540	do		
159.5475	do		
159.555	do		
159.5625	do		
159.570	do		
159.5775	do		
159.585	do		
159.5925	do		
159.600	do		
159.6075	do		
159.615	do		
159.6225	do		
159.630	do		
159.6375	do		
159.645	do		
159.6525	do		
159.660	do		
159.6675	do		
159.675	do		
159.6825	do		
159.690	do		
159.6975	do		
159.705	do		
159.7125	do		
159.720	do		
159.7275	do		
159.735	do		
159.7425	do		
159.750	do		
159.7575	do		
159.765	do		
159.7725	do		
159.780	do		
159.7875	do		
159.795	do		
159.8025	do		
159.810	do		
159.8175	do		
159.825	do		
159.8325	do		
159.840	do		
159.8475	do		
159.855	do		
159.8625	do		
159.870	do		
159.8775	do		
159.885	do		
159.8925	do		
159.900	do		
159.9075	do		
159.915	do		
159.9225	do		
159.930	do		
159.9375	do		
159.945	do		
159.9525	do		
159.960	do		
159.9675	do		
159.975	do		
159.9825	do		
159.990	do		
159.9975	do		

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
160.005	do.		
160.0125	do		
160.020	do.		
160.0275	do		
160.035	do.		
160.0425	do		
160.050	do.		
160.0575	do		
160.065	do.		
160.0725	do		
160.080	do.		
160.0875	do		
160.095	do.		
160.1025	do		
160.110	do.		
160.1175	do		
160.125	do.		
160.1325	do		
160.140	do.		
160.1475	do		
160.155	do.		
160.1625	do		
160.170	do.		
160.1775	do		
160.185	do.		
160.1925	do		
160.200	do.		
160.2075	do		
160.215	do	50	LR
160.2225	do	50	LR
160.230	do	50	LR
160.2375	do	50	LR
160.245	do	50	LR
160.2525	do	50	LR
160.260	do	50	LR
160.2675	do	50	LR
160.275	do	50	LR
160.2825	do	50	LR
160.290	do	50	LR
160.2975	do	50	LR
160.305	do	50	LR
160.3125	do	50	LR
160.320	do	50	LR
160.3275	do	50	LR
160.335	do	50	LR
160.3425	do	50	LR
160.350	do	50	LR
160.3575	do	50	LR
160.365	do	50	LR
160.3725	do	50	LR
160.380	do	50	LR
160.3875	do	50	LR
160.395	do	50	LR
160.4025	do	50	LR
160.410	do	50, 52	LR
160.4175	do	50, 52	LR
160.425	do	50, 52	LR
160.4325	do	50, 52	LR
160.440	do	50, 52	LR
160.4475	do	50, 52	LR
160.455	do	50, 52	LR
160.4625	do	50, 52	LR
160.470	do	50, 52	LR
160.4775	do	50, 52	LR
160.485	do	50, 52	LR
160.4925	do	50, 52	LR
160.500	do	50, 52	LR
160.5075	do	50, 52	LR
160.515	do	50, 52	LR
160.5225	do	50, 52	LR

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
160.530	do	50, 52	LR
160.5375	do	50, 52	LR
160.545	do	50, 52	LR
160.5525	do	50, 52	LR
160.560	do	50, 52	LR
160.5675	do	50, 52	LR
160.575	do	50, 52	LR
160.5825	do	50, 52	LR
160.590	do	50, 52	LR
160.5975	do	50, 52	LR
160.605	do	50, 52	LR
160.6125	do	50, 52	LR
160.620	do	50	LR
160.6275	do	50	LR
160.635	do	50	LR
160.6425	do	50	LR
160.650	do	50	LR
160.6575	do	50	LR
160.665	do	50	LR
160.6725	do	50	LR
160.680	do	50	LR
160.6875	do	50	LR
160.695	do	50	LR
160.7025	do	50	LR
160.710	do	50	LR
160.7175	do	50	LR
160.725	do	50	LR
160.7325	do	50	LR
160.740	do	50	LR
160.7475	do	50	LR
160.755	do	50	LR
160.7625	do	50	LR
160.770	do	50	LR
160.7775	do	50	LR
160.785	do	50	LR
160.7925	do	50	LR
160.800	do	50	LR
160.8075	do	50	LR
160.815	do	50	LR
160.8225	do	50	LR
160.830	do	50	LR
160.8375	do	50	LR
160.845	do	50	LR
160.8525	do	50	LR
160.860	do	50, 51	LR
160.8675	do	50, 51	LR
160.875	do	50, 51	LR
160.8825	do	50, 51	LR
160.890	do	50, 51	LR
160.8975	do	50, 51	LR
160.905	do	50, 51	LR
160.9125	do	50, 51	LR
160.920	do	50, 51	LR
160.9275	do	50, 51	LR
160.935	do	50, 51	LR
160.9425	do	50, 51	LR
160.950	do	50, 51	LR
160.9575	do	50, 51	LR
160.965	do	50, 51	LR
160.9725	do	50, 51	LR
160.980	do	50, 51	LR
160.9875	do	50, 51	LR
160.995	do	50, 51	LR
161.0025	do	50, 51	LR
161.010	do	50, 51	LR
161.0175	do	50, 51	LR
161.025	do	50, 51	LR
161.0325	do	50, 51	LR
161.040	do	50, 51	LR
161.0475	do	50, 51	LR

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.35

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
161.055	do	50, 51	LR
161.0625	do	50, 51	LR
161.070	do	50, 51	LR
161.0775	do	50, 51	LR
161.085	do	50, 51	LR
161.0925	do	50, 51	LR
161.100	do	50, 51	LR
161.1075	do	50, 51	LR
161.115	do	50, 51	LR
161.1225	do	50, 51	LR
161.130	do	50, 51	LR
161.1375	do	50, 51	LR
161.145	do	50, 51	LR
161.1525	do	50, 51	LR
161.160	do	50, 51	LR
161.1675	do	50, 51	LR
161.175	do	50, 51	LR
161.1825	do	50, 51	LR
161.190	do	50, 51	LR
161.1975	do	50, 51	LR
161.205	do	50, 51	LR
161.2125	do	50, 51	LR
161.220	do	50, 51	LR
161.2275	do	50, 51	LR
161.235	do	50, 51	LR
161.2425	do	50, 51	LR
161.250	do	50, 51	LR
161.2575	do	50, 51	LR
161.265	do	50, 51	LR
161.2725	do	50, 51	LR
161.280	do	50, 51	LR
161.2875	do	50, 51	LR
161.295	do	50, 51	LR
161.3025	do	50, 51	LR
161.310	do	50, 51	LR
161.3175	do	50, 51	LR
161.325	do	50, 51	LR
161.3325	do	50, 51	LR
161.340	do	50, 51	LR
161.3475	do	50, 51	LR
161.355	do	50, 51	LR
161.3625	do	50, 51	LR
161.370	do	50, 51	LR
161.3775	do	50, 51	LR
161.385	do	50, 52	LR
161.3925	do	50, 52	LR
161.400	do	50, 52	LR
161.4075	do	50, 52	LR
161.415	do	50, 52	LR
161.4225	do	50, 52	LR
161.430	do	50, 52	LR
161.4375	do	50, 52	LR
161.445	do	50, 52	LR
161.4525	do	50, 52	LR
161.460	do	50, 52	LR
161.4675	do	50, 52	LR
161.475	do	50, 52	LR
161.4825	do	50, 52	LR
161.490	do	50, 52	LR
161.4975	do	50, 52	LR
161.505	do	50, 52	LR
161.5125	do	50, 52	LR
161.520	do	50, 52	LR
161.5275	do	50, 52	LR
161.535	do	50, 52	LR
161.5425	do	50, 52	LR
161.550	do	50, 52	LR
161.5575	do	50, 52	LR
161.565	do	50, 52	LR
161.610	do	78	LR

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
169 to 172	Mobile, operational fixed.	53.	
173.20375	Fixed or mobile	39, 40, 41, 44.	
173.210	do	40, 41, 44, 54.	
173.225	Base or mobile.		
173.2375	Fixed or mobile	39, 40, 41, 42.	
173.250	Base or Mobile		IP, IW
173.2625	Fixed or mobile	39, 40, 41, 42.	
173.275	Base or mobile.		
173.2875	Fixed or mobile	39, 40, 41, 42.	
173.300	Base or Mobile		IP, IW
173.3125	Fixed or mobile	39, 40, 41, 42.	
173.325	Base or mobile.		
173.3375	Fixed or mobile	39, 40, 41, 42.	
173.350	Base or Mobile		IP, IW
173.3625	Fixed or mobile	39, 40, 41, 42.	
173.375	Base or mobile.		
173.390	Fixed or mobile	40, 41, 44, 54.	
173.39625	do	39, 40, 41, 44.	
216 to 217	Base or mobile	55	
217 to 220	Base, mobile, or operational fixed.	55	
220 to 222	Base and mobile.	56.	
406 to 413	Operational fixed.	53.	
450 to 470	Fixed, base, or mobile.	27, 57.	
451.01875	Base or mobile	133	IW
451.025	do	do	IW
451.03125	do	33	IW
451.0375	do	30	IW
451.04375	do	33	IW
451.050	do	do	IW
451.05625	do	33	IW
451.0625	do	30	IW
451.06875	do	33	IW
451.075	do	do	IW
451.08125	do	33	IW
451.0875	do	30	IW
451.09375	do	33	IW
451.100	do	do	IW
451.10625	do	33	IW
451.1125	do	30	IW
451.11875	do	33	IW
451.125	do	do	IW
451.13125	do	33	IW
451.1375	do	30	IW
451.14375	do	33	IW
451.150	do	do	IW
451.15625	do	33	IW
451.1625	do	30	IW
451.16875	do	33	IW
451.175	do	do	IP, IW
451.18125	do	33, 84.	
451.1875	do	30, 84.	
451.19375	do	33, 84.	
451.200	do	do	IW
451.20625	do	33	IW

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
451.2125	do	30	IW
451.21875	do	33	IW
451.225	do .....	.....	IP, IW
451.23125	do	33, 84.	
451.2375	do	30, 84.	
451.24375	do	33, 84.	
451.250	do .....	.....	IW
451.25625	do	33	IW
451.2625	do	30	IW
451.26875	do	33	IW
451.275	do .....	.....	IP, IW
451.28125	do	33, 84.	
451.2875	do	30, 84.	
451.29375	do	33, 84.	
451.300	do .....	.....	
451.30625	do	33, 84.	
451.3125	do	30, 84.	
451.31875	do	33, 84.	
451.325	do .....	.....	
451.33125	do	33, 84.	
451.3375	do	30, 84.	
451.34375	do	33, 84.	
451.350	do .....	.....	
451.35625	do	33, 84.	
451.3625	do	30, 84.	
451.36875	do	33, 84.	
451.375	do .....	.....	IP, IW
451.38125	do	33, 84.	
451.3875	do	30, 84.	
451.39375	do	33, 84.	
451.400	do .....	.....	
451.40625	do	33, 84.	
451.4125	do	30, 84.	
451.41875	do	33, 84.	
451.425	do .....	.....	IP, IW
451.43125	do	33, 84.	
451.4375	do	30, 84.	
451.44375	do	33, 84.	
451.450	do .....	.....	
451.45625	do	33, 84.	
451.4625	do	30, 84.	
451.46875	do	33, 84.	
451.475	do .....	.....	IP, IW
451.48125	do	33, 84.	
451.4875	do	30, 84.	
451.49375	do	33, 84.	
451.500	do .....	.....	
451.50625	do	33, 84.	
451.5125	do	30, 84.	
451.51875	do	33, 84.	
451.525	do .....	.....	IP, IW
451.53125	do	33, 84.	
451.5375	do	30, 84.	
451.54375	do	33, 84.	
451.550	do	4, 7	IP
451.55625	do	4, 7, 33, 84.	
451.5625	do	4, 7, 30, 84.	
451.56875	do	4, 7, 33, 84.	
451.575	do .....	.....	IP, IW
451.58125	do	33, 84.	
451.5875	do	30, 84.	
451.59375	do	33, 84.	
451.600	do	4, 7	IP
451.60625	do	4, 7, 33, 84.	
451.6125	do	4, 7, 30, 84.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
451.61875	do	4, 7, 33, 84.	
451.625	do .....	.....	IP, IW
451.63125	do	33, 84.	
451.6375	do	30, 84.	
451.64375	do	33, 84.	
451.650	do	4, 7	IP
451.65625	do	4, 7, 33, 84.	
451.6625	do	4, 7, 30, 84.	
451.66875	do	4, 7, 33, 84.	
451.675	do .....	.....	IP, IW
451.68125	do	33, 84.	
451.6875	do	30, 84.	
451.69375	do	33, 84.	
451.700	do	4, 7	IP
451.70625	do	4, 7, 33, 84.	
451.7125	do	4, 7, 30, 84.	
451.71875	do	4, 7, 33, 84.	
451.725	do .....	.....	
451.73125	do	33, 84.	
451.7375	do	30, 84.	
451.74375	do	33, 84.	
451.750	do	4, 7	IP
451.75625	do	4, 7, 33, 84.	
451.7625	do	4, 7, 30, 84.	
451.76875	do	4, 7, 33, 84.	
451.775	do .....	.....	
451.78125	do	33.	
451.7875	do	30.	
451.79375	do	33.	
451.800	Base, mobile, or operational fixed.	17, 58.	
451.80625	do	17, 33, 58.	
451.8125	do	17, 30, 58.	
451.81875	do	17, 33, 58.	
451.825	Base or mobile.	.....	
451.83125	do	33.	
451.8375	do	33.	
451.84375	do	33.	
451.850	do .....	.....	
451.85625	do	33.	
451.8625	do	30.	
451.86875	do	33.	
451.875	do .....	.....	
451.88125	do	33.	
451.8875	do	30.	
451.89375	do	33.	
451.900	do .....	.....	
451.90625	do	33.	
451.9125	do	30.	
451.91875	do	33.	
451.925	do .....	.....	
451.93125	do	33.	
451.9375	do	30.	
451.94375	do	33.	
451.950	do .....	.....	
451.95625	do	33.	
451.9625	do	30.	
451.96875	do	33.	
451.975	do .....	.....	

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.35

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
451.98125	do	33.	
451.9875	do	30.	
451.99375	do	33.	
452.000	do		
452.00625	do	33.	
452.0125	do	30.	
452.01875	do	33.	
452.025	do		
452.03125	do	33, 84.	
452.0375	do	30, 84.	
452.04375	do	33, 84.	
452.050	do		
452.05625	do	33, 84.	
452.0625	do	30, 84.	
452.06875	do	33, 84.	
452.075	do		
452.08125	do	33, 84.	
452.0875	do	30, 84.	
452.09375	do	33, 84.	
452.100	do		
452.10625	do	33, 84.	
452.1125	do	30, 84.	
452.11875	do	33, 84.	
452.125	do		
452.13125	do	33, 84.	
452.1375	do	30, 84.	
452.14375	do	33, 84.	
452.150	do		
452.15625	do	33, 84.	
452.1625	do	30, 84.	
452.16875	do	33, 84.	
452.175	do		
452.18125	do	33, 84.	
452.1875	do	30, 84.	
452.19375	do	33, 84.	
452.200	do		
452.20625	do	33.	
452.2125	do	30.	
452.21875	do	33.	
452.225	do		
452.23125	do	33.	
452.2375	do	30.	
452.24375	do	33.	
452.250	do		
452.25625	do	33.	
452.2625	do	30.	
452.26875	do	33.	
452.275	do		
452.28125	do	33, 84.	
452.2875	do	30, 84.	
452.29375	do	33, 84.	
452.300	do		
452.30625	do	33, 84.	
452.3125	do	30, 84.	
452.31875	do	33, 84.	
452.325	do		LR
452.33125	do	33.	
452.3375	do	30.	
452.34375	do	33.	
452.350	do		
452.35625	do	33.	
452.3625	do	30.	
452.36875	do	33.	
452.375	do		LR
452.38125	do	33.	
452.3875	do	30.	
452.39375	do	33.	
452.400	do		
452.40625	do	33, 84.	
452.4125	do	30, 84.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
452.41875	do	33, 84.	
452.425	do		LR
452.43125	do	33.	
452.4375	do	30.	
452.44375	do	33.	
452.450	do		
452.45625	do	33.	
452.4625	do	30.	
452.46875	do	33.	
452.475	do		LR
452.48125	do	33, 84.	
452.4875	do	30, 84.	
452.49375	do	33, 84.	
452.500	do		
452.50625	do	33, 84.	
452.5125	do	30, 84.	
452.51875	do	33, 84.	
452.525	do		LA
452.53125	do	33, 84	LA
452.5375	do	30, 84	LA
452.54375	do	33, 84	LA
452.550	do		LA
452.55625	do	33	LA
452.5625	do	30	LA
452.56875	do	33	LA
452.575	do		LA
452.58125	do	33	LA
452.5875	do	30	LA
452.59375	do	33	LA
452.600	do		LA
452.60625	do	33	LA
452.6125	do	30	LA
452.61875	do	33	LA
452.625	do		
452.63125	do	33, 84.	
452.6375	do	30, 84.	
452.64375	do	33, 84.	
452.650	do		
452.65625	do	33, 84.	
452.6625	do	30, 84.	
452.66875	do	33, 84.	
452.675	do		
452.68125	do	33, 84.	
452.6875	do	30, 84.	
452.69375	do	33, 84.	
452.700	do		
452.70625	do	33, 84.	
452.7125	do	30, 84.	
452.71875	do	33, 84.	
452.725	do		
452.73125	do	33.	
452.7375	do	30.	
452.74375	do	33.	
452.750	do		
452.75625	do	33, 84.	
452.7625	do	30, 84.	
452.76875	do	33, 84.	
452.775	do		LR
452.78125	do	33, 84.	
452.7875	do	30, 84.	
452.79375	do	33, 84.	
452.800	do		
452.80625	do	33, 84.	
452.8125	do	30, 84.	
452.81875	do	33, 84.	
452.825	do		LR
452.83125	do	33, 84.	
452.8375	do	30, 84.	
452.84375	do	33, 84.	
452.850	do		

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
452.85625	do	33, 84.	LR
452.8625	do	30, 84.	
452.86875	do	33, 84.	
452.875	do	do	
452.88125	do	33, 84.	
452.8875	do	30, 84.	
452.89375	do	33, 84.	
452.900	do	do	
452.90625	do	33	
452.9125	do	30	
452.91875	do	33	LR
452.925	do	59	
452.93125	do	33, 59	
452.9375	do	30, 59	
452.94375	do	33, 59	
452.950	do	59	
452.95625	do	33, 59	
452.9625	do	30, 59	
452.96875	do	33, 59	
452.975	do	do	IP
452.98125	do	33, 84.	
452.9875	do	30, 84.	
452.99375	do	33, 84.	
453.000	do	do	
453.00625	do	33.	
453.0125	do	30.	
453.01875	do	33.	
454.000	do	8	
456.01875	do	33	
456.025	Mobile	do	IW
456.03125	do	33	
456.0375	do	30	
456.04375	do	33	
456.050	do	do	
456.05625	do	33	
456.0625	do	30	
456.06875	do	33	
456.075	do	do	
456.08125	do	33	
456.0875	do	30	IW
456.09375	do	33	
456.100	do	do	
456.10625	do	33	
456.1125	do	30	
456.11875	do	33	
456.125	do	do	
456.13125	do	33	
456.1375	do	30	
456.14375	do	33	IW
456.150	do	do	
456.15625	do	33	
456.1625	do	30	
456.16875	do	33	
456.175	do	do	
456.18125	do	33, 84.	
456.1875	do	30, 84.	
456.19375	do	33, 84.	
456.200	do	do	IW
456.20625	do	33	
456.2125	do	30	
456.21875	do	33	
456.225	do	do	
456.23125	do	33, 84.	
456.2375	do	30, 84.	
456.24375	do	33, 84.	
456.250	do	do	
456.25625	do	33	
456.2625	do	30	IW
456.26875	do	33	
456.275	do	do	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
456.28125	do	33, 84.	IP, IW
456.2875	do	30, 84.	
456.29375	do	33, 84.	
456.300	do	do	
456.30625	do	33, 84.	
456.3125	do	30, 84.	
456.31875	do	33, 84.	
456.325	do	do	
456.33125	do	33, 84.	
456.3375	do	30, 84.	
456.34375	do	33, 84.	IP, IW
456.350	do	do	
456.35625	do	33, 84.	
456.3625	do	30, 84.	
456.36875	do	33, 84.	
456.375	do	do	
456.38125	do	33, 84.	
456.3875	do	30, 84.	
456.39375	do	33, 84.	
456.400	do	do	IP, IW
456.40625	do	33, 84.	
456.4125	do	30, 84.	
456.41875	do	33, 84.	
456.425	do	do	
456.43125	do	33, 84.	
456.4375	do	30, 84.	
456.44375	do	33, 84.	
456.450	do	do	
456.45625	do	33, 84.	IP, IW
456.4625	do	30, 84.	
456.46875	do	33, 84.	
456.475	do	do	
456.48125	do	33, 84.	
456.4875	do	30, 84.	
456.49375	do	33, 84.	
456.500	do	do	
456.50625	do	33, 84.	
456.5125	do	30, 84.	IP, IW
456.51875	do	33, 84.	
456.525	do	do	
456.53125	do	33, 84.	
456.5375	do	30, 84.	
456.54375	do	33, 84.	
456.550	do	do	
456.55625	do	33, 84.	
456.5625	do	30, 84.	
456.56875	do	33, 84.	IP, IW
456.575	do	do	
456.58125	do	33, 84.	
456.5875	do	30, 84.	
456.59375	do	33, 84.	
456.600	do	do	
456.60625	do	33, 84.	
456.6125	do	30, 84.	
456.61875	do	33, 84.	
456.625	do	do	IP, IW
456.63125	do	33, 84.	
456.6375	do	30, 84.	
456.64375	do	33, 84.	
456.650	do	do	
456.65625	do	33, 84.	
456.6625	do	30, 84.	
456.66875	do	33, 84.	
456.675	do	do	
456.68125	do	33, 84.	IP
456.6875	do	30, 84.	
456.69375	do	33, 84.	
456.700	do	do	
456.70625	do	33, 84.	
456.7125	do	30, 84.	

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.35

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
456.71875	do	33, 84.	IP
456.725	do		
456.73125	do	33, 84.	
456.7375	do	30, 84.	
456.74375	do	33, 84.	
456.750	do		
456.75625	do	33, 84.	
456.7625	do	30, 84.	
456.76875	do	33, 84.	
456.775	do		
456.78125	do	33.	
456.7875	do	30.	
456.79375	do	33.	
456.800	Base, mobile, or operational fixed.	17, 58.	
456.80625	do	17, 33, 58.	
456.8125	do	17, 30, 58.	
456.81875	do	17, 33, 58.	
456.825	Mobile.		
456.83125	do	33.	
456.8375	do	30.	
456.84375	do	33.	
456.850	do		
456.85625	do	33.	
456.8625	do	30.	
456.86875	do	33.	
456.875	do		
456.88125	do	33.	
456.8875	do	30.	
456.89375	do	33.	
456.900	do		
456.90625	do	33.	
456.9125	do	30.	
456.91875	do	33.	
456.925	do		
456.93125	do	33.	
456.9375	do	30.	
456.94375	do	33.	
456.950	do		
456.95625	do	33.	
456.9625	do	30.	
456.96875	do	33.	
456.975	do		
456.98125	do	33.	
456.9875	do	30.	
456.99375	do	33.	
457.000	do		
457.00625	do	33.	
457.0125	do	30.	
457.01875	do	33.	
457.025	do		
457.03125	do	33, 84.	
457.0375	do	30, 84.	
457.04375	do	33, 84.	
457.050	do		
457.05625	do	33, 84.	
457.0625	do	30, 84.	
457.06875	do	33, 84.	
457.075	do		
457.08125	do	33, 84.	
457.0875	do	30, 84.	
457.09375	do	33, 84.	
457.100	do		
457.10625	do	33, 84.	
457.1125	do	30, 84.	
457.11875	do	33, 84.	
457.125	do		
457.13125	do	33, 84.	
457.1375	do	30, 84.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
457.14375	do	33, 84.	
457.150	do		
457.15625	do	33, 84.	
457.1625	do	30, 84.	
457.16875	do	33, 84.	
457.175	do		
457.18125	do	33, 84.	
457.1875	do	30, 84.	
457.19375	do	33, 84.	
457.200	do		
457.20625	do	33.	
457.2125	do	30.	
457.21875	do	33.	
457.225	do		
457.23125	do	33.	
457.2375	do	30.	
457.24375	do	33.	
457.250	do		
457.25625	do	33.	
457.2625	do	30.	
457.26875	do	33.	
457.275	do		
457.28125	do	33, 84.	
457.2875	do	30, 84.	
457.29375	do	33, 84.	
457.300	do		
457.30625	do	33, 84.	
457.3125	do	30, 84.	
457.31875	do	33, 84.	
457.325	do		LR
457.33125	do	33.	
457.3375	do	30.	LR
457.34375	do	33.	
457.350	do		LR
457.35625	do	33.	
457.3625	do	30.	LR
457.36875	do	33.	
457.375	do		LR
457.38125	do	33.	
457.3875	do	30.	LR
457.39375	do	33.	
457.400	do		LR
457.40625	do	33, 84.	
457.4125	do	30, 84.	LR
457.41875	do	33, 84.	
457.425	do		LR
457.43125	do	33.	
457.4375	do	30.	LR
457.44375	do	33.	
457.450	do		LR
457.45625	do	33.	
457.4625	do	30.	LR
457.46875	do	33.	
457.475	do		LR
457.48125	do	33, 84.	
457.4875	do	30, 84.	LR
457.49375	do	33, 84.	
457.500	do		LR
457.50625	do	33, 84.	
457.5125	do	30, 84.	LR
457.51875	do	33, 84.	
457.525	do	12, 47, 60.	LR
457.53125	do	11, 12, 33, 47, 60.	
457.5375	do	11, 12, 30, 47, 60.	LR
457.54375	do	11, 12, 33, 47, 60.	
457.550	do	12, 47, 60.	LR
457.55625	do	11, 12, 33, 47, 60.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
457.5625	do	12, 30, 47, 60.	
457.56875	do	11, 12, 33, 47, 60.	
457.575	do	12, 47, 60.	
457.58125	do	11, 12, 33, 47, 60.	
457.5875	do	12, 30, 47, 60.	
457.59375	do	11, 12, 33, 47, 60.	
457.600	do	12, 47, 60.	
457.60625	do	11, 12, 33, 47, 60.	
457.6125	do	12, 30, 47, 60.	
457.61875	do	11, 12, 33, 47, 60.	
457.625	do		
457.63125	do	33, 84.	
457.6375	do	30, 84.	
457.64375	do	33, 84.	
457.650	do		
457.65625	do	33, 84.	
457.6625	do	30, 84.	
457.66875	do	33, 84.	
457.675	do		
457.68125	do	33, 84.	
457.6875	do	30, 84.	
457.69375	do	33, 84.	
457.700	do		
457.70625	do	33, 84.	
457.7125	do	30, 84.	
457.71875	do	33, 84.	
457.725	do		
457.73125	do	33.	
457.7375	do	30.	
457.74375	do	33.	
457.750	do		
457.75625	do	33.	
457.7625	do	30.	
457.76875	do	33.	
457.775	do		LR
457.78125	do	33, 84.	
457.7875	do	30, 84.	
457.79375	do	33, 84.	
457.800	do		
457.80625	do	33, 84.	
457.8125	do	30, 84.	
457.81875	do	33, 84.	
457.825	do		LR
457.83125	do	33, 84.	
457.8375	do	30, 84.	
457.84375	do	33, 84.	
457.850	do		
457.85625	do	33, 84.	
457.8625	do	30, 84.	
457.86875	do	33, 84.	
457.875	do		LR
457.88125	do	33, 84.	
457.8875	do	30, 84.	
457.89375	do	33, 84.	
457.900	do		LR
457.90625	do	33	
457.9125	do	30	LR
457.91875	do	33	
457.925	do	59	LR
457.93125	do	33, 59	
457.9375	do	30, 59	LR
457.94375	do	33, 59	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
457.950	do	59	LR
457.95625	do	33, 59	
457.9625	do	30, 59	LR
457.96875	do	33, 59	
457.975	do		
457.98125	do	33, 84.	
457.9875	do	30, 84.	
457.99375	do	33, 84.	
458.000	do		
458.00625	do	33.	
458.0125	do	30.	
458.01875	do	33.	
459.000	Base or mobile	8	IP
460.650	do	48, 61, 62.	
460.65625	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.6625	do	30, 48, 61, 62, 69.	
460.66875	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.675	do	48, 61, 62.	
460.68125	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.6875	do	30, 48, 61, 62, 69.	
460.69375	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.700	do	48, 61, 62.	
460.70625	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.7125	do	30, 48, 61, 62, 69.	
460.71875	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.725	do	48, 61, 62.	
460.73125	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.7375	do	30, 48, 61, 62, 69.	
460.74375	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.750	do	48, 61, 62.	
460.75625	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.7625	do	30, 48, 61, 62, 69.	
460.76875	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.775	do	48, 61, 62.	
460.78125	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.7875	do	30, 48, 61, 62, 69.	
460.79375	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.800	do	48, 61, 62.	
460.80625	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.8125	do	30, 48, 61, 62, 69.	
460.81875	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.825	do	48, 61, 62.	
460.83125	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.8375	do	30, 48, 61, 62, 69.	
460.84375	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.850	do	48, 61, 62.	

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.35

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
460.85625	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.8625	do	30, 48, 61, 62, 69.	
460.86875	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.875	do	48, 61, 62.	
460.88125	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.8875	do	30, 48, 61, 62, 69.	
460.89375	do	33, 48, 61, 62.	
460.900	do	63, 64, 65.	
460.90625	do	33, 63, 65, 87.	
460.9125	do	63, 65, 83, 87.	
460.91875	do	33, 63, 65, 87.	
460.925	do	63, 64, 65.	
460.93125	do	33, 63, 65, 87.	
460.9375	do	63, 65, 83, 87.	
460.94375	do	33, 63, 65, 87.	
460.950	do	63, 64, 65.	
460.95625	do	33, 63, 65, 87.	
460.9625	do	63, 65, 83, 87.	
460.96875	do	33, 63, 65, 87.	
460.975	do	64, 65, 66.	
460.98125	do	33, 65, 66, 87.	
460.9875	do	65, 66, 83, 87.	
460.99375	do	33, 65, 66, 87.	
461.000	do	64, 65, 66.	
461.00625	do	33, 65, 66, 87.	
461.0125	do	65, 66, 83, 87.	
461.01875	do	33, 65, 66, 87.	
461.025	do	62.	
461.03125	do	33, 86.	
461.0375	do	83, 86.	
461.04375	do	33, 86.	
461.050	do	62.	
461.05625	do	33, 86.	
461.0625	do	83, 86.	
461.06875	do	33, 86.	
461.075	do	62.	
461.08125	do	33, 86.	
461.0875	do	83, 86.	
461.09375	do	33, 86.	
461.100	do	62.	
461.10625	do	33, 86.	
461.1125	do	83, 86.	
461.11875	do	33, 86.	
461.125	do	62.	
461.13125	do	33, 86.	
461.1375	do	83, 86.	
461.14375	do	33, 86.	
461.150	do	62.	
461.15625	do	33, .	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
461.1625	do	83, 86.	
461.16875	do	33, 86.	
461.175	do	62.	
461.18125	do	33, 86.	
461.1875	do	83, 86.	
461.19375	do	33, 86.	
461.200	do	62.	
461.20625	do	33, 86.	
461.2125	do	83, 86.	
461.21875	do	33, 86.	
461.225	do	62.	
461.23125	do	33, 86.	
461.2375	do	83, 86.	
461.24375	do	33, 86.	
461.250	do	62.	
461.25625	do	33, 86.	
461.2625	do	83, 86.	
461.26875	do	33, 86.	
461.275	do	62.	
461.28125	do	33, 86.	
461.2875	do	83, 86.	
461.29375	do	33, 86.	
461.300	do	62.	
461.30625	do	33, 86.	
461.3125	do	83, 86.	
461.31875	do	33, 86.	
461.325	do	62.	
461.33125	do	33, 86.	
461.3375	do	83, 86.	
461.34375	do	33, 86.	
461.350	do	62.	
461.35625	do	33, 86.	
461.3625	do	83, 86.	
461.36875	do	33, 86.	
461.375	do	62.	
461.38125	do	33, 62.	
461.3875	do	30, 62.	
461.39375	do	33, 62.	
461.400	do	62.	
461.40625	do	33, 62.	
461.4125	do	30, 62.	
461.41875	do	33, 62.	
461.425	do	62.	
461.43125	do	33, 62.	
461.4375	do	30, 62.	
461.44375	do	33, 62.	
461.450	do	62.	
461.45625	do	33, 62.	
461.4625	do	30, 62.	
461.46875	do	33, 62.	
461.475	do	62.	
461.48125	do	33, 62.	
461.4875	do	30, 62.	
461.49375	do	33, 62.	
461.500	do	62.	
461.50625	do	33, 62.	
461.5125	do	30, 62.	
461.51875	do	33, 62.	
461.525	do	62.	
461.53125	do	33, 62.	
461.5375	do	30, 62.	
461.54375	do	33, 62.	
461.550	do	62.	
461.55625	do	33, 62.	
461.5625	do	30, 62.	
461.56875	do	33, 62.	
461.575	do	62.	
461.58125	do	33, 62.	
461.5875	do	30, 62.	
461.59375	do	33, 62.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
461.600	do	62.	
461.60625	do	33, 62.	
461.6125	do	30, 62.	
461.61875	do	33, 62.	
461.625	do	62.	
461.63125	do	33, 62.	
461.6375	do	30, 62.	
461.64375	do	33, 62.	
461.650	do	62.	
461.65625	do	33, 62.	
461.6625	do	30, 62.	
461.66875	do	33, 62.	
461.675	do	62.	
461.68125	do	33, 62.	
461.6875	do	30, 62.	
461.69375	do	33, 62.	
461.700	do	62.	
461.70625	do	33, 62.	
461.7125	do	30, 62.	
461.71875	do	33, 62.	
461.725	do	62.	
461.73125	do	33, 62.	
461.7375	do	30, 62.	
461.74375	do	33, 62.	
461.750	do	62.	
461.75625	do	33, 62.	
461.7625	do	30, 62.	
461.76875	do	33, 62.	
461.775	do	62.	
461.78125	do	33, 62.	
461.7875	do	30, 62.	
461.79375	do	33, 62.	
461.800	do	62.	
461.80625	do	33, 62.	
461.8125	do	30, 62.	
461.81875	do	33, 62.	
461.825	do	62.	
461.83125	do	33, 62.	
461.8375	do	30, 62.	
461.84375	do	33, 62.	
461.850	do	62.	
461.85625	do	33, 62.	
461.8625	do	30, 62.	
461.86875	do	33, 62.	
461.875	do	62.	
461.88125	do	33, 62.	
461.8875	do	30, 62.	
461.89375	do	33, 62.	
461.900	do	62.	
461.90625	do	33, 62.	
461.9125	do	30, 62.	
461.91875	do	33, 62.	
461.925	do	62.	
461.93125	do	33, 62.	
461.9375	do	30, 62.	
461.94375	do	33, 62.	
461.950	do	62.	
461.95625	do	33, 62.	
461.9625	do	30, 62.	
461.96875	do	33, 62.	
461.975	do	62.	
461.98125	do	33, 62.	
461.9875	do	30, 62.	
461.99375	do	33, 62.	
462.000	do	62.	
462.00625	do	33, 62.	
462.0125	do	30, 62.	
462.01875	do	33, 62.	
462.025	do	62.	
462.03125	do	33, 62.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
462.0375	do	30, 62.	
462.04375	do	33, 62.	
462.050	do	62.	
462.05625	do	33, 62.	
462.0625	do	30, 62.	
462.06875	do	33, 62.	
462.075	do	62.	
462.08125	do	33, 62.	
462.0875	do	30, 62.	
462.09375	do	33, 62.	
462.100	do	62.	
462.10625	do	33, 62.	
462.1125	do	30, 62.	
462.11875	do	33, 62.	
462.125	do	62.	
462.13125	do	33, 62.	
462.1375	do	30, 62.	
462.14375	do	33, 62.	
462.150	do	62.	
462.15625	do	33, 62.	
462.1625	do	30, 62.	
462.16875	do	33, 62.	
462.175	do	62.	
462.18125	do	33, 84.	
462.1875	do	83, 84.	
462.19375	do	33, 84.	
462.200	do		
462.20625	do	33, 85.	
462.2125	do	83, 85.	
462.21875	do	33, 85.	
462.225	do		
462.23125	do	33, 85.	
462.2375	do	83, 85.	
462.24375	do	33, 85.	
462.250	do		
462.25625	do	33, 85.	
462.2625	do	83, 85.	
462.26875	do	33, 85.	
462.275	do		
462.28125	do	33, 85.	
462.2875	do	83, 85.	
462.29375	do	33, 85.	
462.300	do		
462.30625	do	33, 85.	
462.3125	do	83, 85.	
462.31875	do	33, 85.	
462.325	do		
462.33125	do	33, 85.	
462.3375	do	83, 85.	
462.34375	do	33, 85.	
462.350	do		
462.35625	do	33, 85.	
462.3625	do	83, 85.	
462.36875	do	33, 85.	
462.375	do		
462.38125	do	33, 85.	
462.3875	do	83, 85.	
462.39375	do	33, 85.	
462.400	do		
462.40625	do	33, 85.	
462.4125	do	83, 85.	
462.41875	do	33, 85.	
462.425	do		
462.43125	do	33, 85.	
462.4375	do	83, 85.	
462.44375	do	33, 85.	
462.450	do		
462.45625	do	33, 84.	
462.4625	do	83, 84.	
462.46875	do	33, 84.	

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.35

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
462.475	do		IP, IW
462.48125	do	33, 84.	
462.4875	do	83, 84.	
462.49375	do	84.	
462.500	do		IP, IW
462.50625	do	33, 84.	
462.5125	do	83, 84.	
462.51875	do	33, 84.	
462.525	do		IP, IW
462.53125	do	33.	
462.750	Base	29, 36.	
462.7625	Mobile	67, 86.	
462.775	Base	29, 36.	IP, IW
462.7875	Mobile	67, 86.	
462.800	Base	29, 36.	
462.8125	Mobile	67, 86.	
462.825	Base	29, 36.	IP, IW
462.8375	Mobile	67, 86.	
462.850	Base	29, 36.	
462.8625	Mobile	67, 86.	
462.875	Base	29, 36.	IP, IW
462.8875	Mobile	67, 86.	
462.900	Base	29, 36.	
462.9125	Mobile	67, 86.	
462.925	Base	29, 36.	IP, IW
462.9375	Mobile	67, 86.	
462.94375	Base or mobile	33.	
463.200	do	62.	
463.20625	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.2125	do	30, 62.	
463.21875	do	33, 62.	
463.225	do	62.	
463.23125	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.2375	do	30, 62.	
463.24375	do	33, 62.	
463.250	do	62.	
463.25625	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.2625	do	30, 62.	
463.26875	do	33, 62.	
463.275	do	62.	
463.28125	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.2875	do	30, 62.	
463.29375	do	33, 62.	
463.300	do	62.	
463.30625	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.3125	do	30, 62.	
463.31875	do	33, 62.	
463.325	do	62.	
463.33125	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.3375	do	30, 62.	
463.34375	do	33, 62.	
463.350	do	62.	
463.35625	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.3625	do	30, 62.	
463.36875	do	33, 62.	
463.375	do	62.	
463.38125	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.3875	do	30, 62.	
463.39375	do	33, 62.	
463.400	do	62.	
463.40625	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.4125	do	30, 62.	
463.41875	do	33, 62.	
463.425	do	62.	
463.43125	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.4375	do	30, 62.	
463.44375	do	33, 62.	
463.450	do	62.	
463.45625	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.4625	do	30, 62.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
463.46875	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.475	do	62.	
463.48125	do	33, 62.	
463.4875	do	30, 62.	
463.49375	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.500	do	62.	
463.50625	do	33, 62.	
463.5125	do	30, 62.	
463.51875	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.525	do	62.	
463.53125	do	33, 62.	
463.5375	do	30, 62.	
463.54375	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.550	do	62.	
463.55625	do	33, 62.	
463.5625	do	30, 62.	
463.56875	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.575	do	62.	
463.58125	do	33, 62.	
463.5875	do	30, 62.	
463.59375	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.600	do	62.	
463.60625	do	33, 62.	
463.6125	do	30, 62.	
463.61875	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.625	do	62.	
463.63125	do	33, 62.	
463.6375	do	30, 62.	
463.64375	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.650	do	62.	
463.65625	do	33, 62.	
463.6625	do	30, 62.	
463.66875	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.675	do	62.	
463.68125	do	33, 62.	
463.6875	do	30, 62.	
463.69375	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.700	do	62.	
463.70625	do	33, 62.	
463.7125	do	30, 62.	
463.71875	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.725	do	62.	
463.73125	do	33, 62.	
463.7375	do	30, 62.	
463.74375	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.750	do	62.	
463.75625	do	33, 62.	
463.7625	do	30, 62.	
463.76875	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.775	do	62.	
463.78125	do	33, 62.	
463.7875	do	30, 62.	
463.79375	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.800	do	62.	
463.80625	do	33, 62.	
463.8125	do	30, 62.	
463.81875	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.825	do	62.	
463.83125	do	33, 62.	
463.8375	do	30, 62.	
463.84375	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.850	do	62.	
463.85625	do	33, 62.	
463.8625	do	30, 62.	
463.86875	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.875	do	62.	
463.88125	do	33, 62.	
463.8875	do	30, 62.	
463.89375	do	33, 62.	IP, IW
463.900	do	62.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
463.90625	do	33, 62.	
463.9125	do	30, 62.	
463.91875	do	33, 62.	
463.925	do	62.	
463.93125	do	33, 62.	
463.9375	do	30, 62.	
463.94375	do	33, 62.	
463.950	do	62.	
463.95625	do	33, 62.	
463.9625	do	30, 62.	
463.96875	do	33, 62.	
463.975	do	62.	
463.98125	do	33, 62.	
463.9875	do	30, 62.	
463.99375	do	33, 62.	
464.000	do	62.	
464.00625	do	33, 62.	
464.0125	do	30, 62.	
464.01875	do	33, 62.	
464.025	do	62.	
464.03125	do	33, 62.	
464.0375	do	30, 62.	
464.04375	do	33, 62.	
464.050	do	62.	
464.05625	do	33, 62.	
464.0625	do	30, 62.	
464.06875	do	33, 62.	
464.075	do	62.	
464.08125	do	33, 62.	
464.0875	do	30, 62.	
464.09375	do	33, 62.	
464.100	do	62.	
464.10625	do	33, 62.	
464.1125	do	30, 62.	
464.11875	do	33, 62.	
464.125	do	62.	
464.13125	do	33, 62.	
464.1375	do	30, 62.	
464.14375	do	33, 62.	
464.150	do	62.	
464.15625	do	33, 62.	
464.1625	do	30, 62.	
464.16875	do	33, 62.	
464.175	do	62.	
464.18125	do	33, 62.	
464.1875	do	30, 62.	
464.19375	do	33, 62.	
464.200	do	62.	
464.20625	do	33, 62.	
464.2125	do	30, 62.	
464.21875	do	33, 62.	
464.225	do	62.	
464.23125	do	33, 62.	
464.2375	do	30, 62.	
464.24375	do	33, 62.	
464.250	do	62.	
464.25625	do	33, 62.	
464.2625	do	30, 62.	
464.26875	do	33, 62.	
464.275	do	62.	
464.28125	do	33, 62.	
464.2875	do	30, 62.	
464.29375	do	33, 62.	
464.300	do	62.	
464.30625	do	33, 62.	
464.3125	do	30, 62.	
464.31875	do	33, 62.	
464.325	do	62.	
464.33125	do	33, 62.	
464.3375	do	30, 62.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
464.34375	do	33, 62.	
464.350	do	62.	
464.35625	do	33, 62.	
464.3625	do	30, 62.	
464.36875	do	33, 62.	
464.375	do	62.	
464.38125	do	33, 62.	
464.3875	do	30, 62.	
464.39375	do	33, 62.	
464.400	do	62.	
464.40625	do	33, 62.	
464.4125	do	30, 62.	
464.41875	do	33, 62.	
464.425	do	62.	
464.43125	do	33, 62.	
464.4375	do	30, 62.	
464.44375	do	33, 62.	
464.450	do	62.	
464.45625	do	33, 62.	
464.4625	do	30, 62.	
464.46875	do	33, 62.	
464.475	do	62.	
464.48125	do	33, 86.	
464.4875	do	83, 86.	
464.500	do	10, 34.	
464.5125	do	83, 86.	
464.51875	do	33, 86.	
464.525	do	62.	
464.53125	do	33, 86.	
464.5375	do	83, 86.	
464.550	do	10, 34.	
464.5625	do	83, 86.	
464.56875	do	33, .	
464.575	do	62.	
464.58125	do	33, 62.	
464.5875	do	30, 62.	
464.59375	do	33, 62.	
464.600	do	62.	
464.60625	do	33, 62.	
464.6125	do	30, 62.	
464.61875	do	33, 62.	
464.625	do	62.	
464.63125	do	33, 62.	
464.6375	do	30, 62.	
464.64375	do	33, 62.	
464.650	do	62.	
464.65625	do	33, 62.	
464.6625	do	30, 62.	
464.66875	do	33, 62.	
464.675	do	62.	
464.68125	do	33, 62.	
464.6875	do	30, 62.	
464.69375	do	33, 62.	
464.700	do	62.	
464.70625	do	33, 62.	
464.7125	do	30, 62.	
464.71875	do	33, 62.	
464.725	do	62.	
464.73125	do	33, 62.	
464.7375	do	30, 62.	
464.74375	do	33, 62.	
464.750	do	62.	
464.75625	do	33, 62.	
464.7625	do	30, 62.	
464.76875	do	33, 62.	
464.775	do	62.	
464.78125	do	33, 62.	
464.7875	do	30, 62.	
464.79375	do	33, 62.	
464.800	do	62.	

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.35

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
464.80625	do	33, 62.	
464.8125	do	30, 62.	
464.81875	do	33, 62.	
464.825	do	62.	
464.83125	do	33, 62.	
464.8375	do	30, 62.	
464.84375	do	33, 62.	
464.850	do	62.	
464.85625	do	33, 62.	
464.8625	do	30, 62.	
464.86875	do	33, 62.	
464.875	do	62.	
464.88125	do	33, 62.	
464.8875	do	30, 62.	
464.89375	do	33, 62.	
464.900	do	62.	
464.90625	do	33, 62.	
464.9125	do	30, 62.	
464.91875	do	33, 62.	
464.925	do	62.	
464.93125	do	33, 62.	
464.9375	do	30, 62.	
464.94375	do	33, 62.	
464.950	do	62.	
464.95625	do	33, 62.	
464.9625	do	30, 62.	
464.96875	do	33, 62.	
464.975	do	62.	
464.98125	do	33, 62.	
464.9875	Mobile	67.	
465.000	Base	29, 34, 36.	
465.0125	Mobile	88.	
465.01875	do	33, 34.	
465.650	do	11, 61, 62, 68.	
465.65625	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.6625	do	11, 30, 61, 62, 68, 69.	
465.66875	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.675	do	11, 61, 62, 68.	
465.68125	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.6875	do	11, 30, 61, 62, 68, 69.	
465.69375	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.700	do	11, 61, 62, 68.	
465.70625	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.7125	do	11, 30, 61, 62, 68, 69.	
465.71875	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.725	do	11, 61, 62, 68.	
465.73125	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.7375	do	11, 30, 61, 62, 68, 69.	
465.74375	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
465.750	do	11, 61, 62, 68.	
465.75625	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.7625	do	11, 30, 61, 62, 68, 69.	
465.76875	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.775	do	11, 61, 62, 68.	
465.78125	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.7875	do	11, 30, 61, 62, 68, 69.	
465.79375	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.800	do	11, 61, 62, 68.	
465.80625	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.8125	do	11, 30, 61, 62, 68, 69.	
465.81875	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.825	do	11, 61, 62, 68.	
465.83125	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.8375	do	11, 30, 61, 62, 68, 69.	
465.84375	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.850	do	11, 61, 62, 68.	
465.85625	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.8625	do	11, 30, 61, 62, 68, 69.	
465.86875	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.875	do	11, 61, 62, 68.	
465.88125	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.8875	do	11, 30, 61, 62, 68, 69.	
465.89375	do	11, 33, 61, 62, 68.	
465.900	do	63, 64.	
465.90625	do	33, 63, 87.	
465.9125	do	63, 83, 87.	
465.91875	do	33, 63, 87.	
465.925	do	63, 64.	
465.93125	do	33, 63, 87.	
465.9375	do	63, 83, 87.	
465.94375	do	33, 63, 87.	
465.950	do	63, 64.	
465.95625	do	33, 63, 87.	
465.9625	do	63, 83, 87.	
465.96875	do	33, 63, 64.	
465.975	do	64, 66.	
465.98125	do	33, 66, 87.	
465.9875	do	66, 83, 87.	
465.99375	do	33, 66, 87.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
466.000	do	64, 66.	
466.00625	do	33, 66, 87.	
466.0125	do	66, 69, 83, 87.	
466.01875	do	33, 66, 87.	
466.025	do	62.	
466.03125	do	33, 86.	
466.0375	do	83, 86.	
466.04375	do	33, 86.	
466.050	do	62.	
466.05625	do	33, 86.	
466.0625	do	83, 86.	
466.06875	do	33, 86.	
466.075	do	62.	
466.08125	do	33, 86.	
466.0875	do	83, 86.	
466.09375	do	33, 86.	
466.100	do	62.	
466.10625	do	33, 86.	
466.1125	do	83, 86.	
466.11875	do	33, 86.	
466.125	do	62.	
466.13125	do	33, 86.	
466.1375	do	83, 86.	
466.14375	do	33, 86.	
466.150	do	62.	
466.15625	do	33, 86.	
466.1625	do	83, 86.	
466.16875	do	33, 86.	
466.175	do	62.	
466.18125	do	33, 84.	
466.1875	do	83, 84.	
466.19375	do	33, 84.	
466.200	do	62.	
466.20625	do	33, 85.	
466.2125	do	83, 85.	
466.21875	do	33, 85.	
466.225	do	62.	
466.23125	do	33, 85.	
466.2375	do	83, 85.	
466.24375	do	33, 85.	
466.250	do	62.	
466.25625	do	33, 85.	
466.2625	do	83, 85.	
466.26875	do	33, 85.	
466.275	do	62.	
466.28125	do	33, 85.	
466.2875	do	83, 85.	
466.29375	do	33, 85.	
466.300	do	62.	
466.30625	do	33, 85.	
466.3125	do	83, 85.	
466.31875	do	33, 85.	
466.325	do	62.	
466.33125	do	33, 85.	
466.3375	do	83, 85.	
466.34375	do	33, 85.	
466.350	do	62.	
466.35625	do	33, 85.	
466.3625	do	83, 85.	
466.36875	do	33, 85.	
466.375	do	62.	
466.38125	do	33, 85.	
466.3875	do	83, 85.	
466.39375	do	33, 85.	
466.400	do	62.	
466.40625	do	33, 85.	
466.4125	do	83, 85.	
466.41875	do	33, 85.	
466.425	do	62.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
466.43125	do	33, 85.	
466.4375	do	83, 85.	
466.44375	do	33, 85.	
466.450	do	62.	
466.45625	do	33, 84.	
466.4625	do	83, 84.	
466.46875	do	33, 84.	
466.475	do	62.	
466.48125	do	33, 84.	
466.4875	do	83, 84.	
466.49375	do	33, 84.	
466.500	do	62.	
466.50625	do	33, 84.	
466.5125	do	83, 84.	
466.51875	do	33, 84.	
466.525	do	62.	
466.53125	do	33, 62.	
466.5375	do	30, 62.	
466.54375	do	33, 62.	
466.550	do	62.	
466.55625	do	33, 62.	
466.5625	do	30, 62.	
466.56875	do	33, 62.	
466.575	do	62.	
466.58125	do	33, 62.	
466.5875	do	30, 62.	
466.59375	do	33, 62.	
466.600	do	62.	
466.60625	do	33, 62.	
466.6125	do	30, 62.	
466.61875	do	33, 62.	
466.625	do	62.	
466.63125	do	33, 62.	
466.6375	do	30, 62.	
466.64375	do	33, 62.	
466.650	do	62.	
466.65625	do	33, 62.	
466.6625	do	30, 62.	
466.66875	do	33, 62.	
466.675	do	62.	
466.68125	do	33, 62.	
466.6875	do	30, 62.	
466.69375	do	33, 62.	
466.700	do	62.	
466.70625	do	33, 62.	
466.7125	do	30, 62.	
466.71875	do	33, 62.	
466.725	do	62.	
466.73125	do	33, 62.	
466.7375	do	30, 62.	
466.74375	do	33, 62.	
466.750	do	62.	
466.75625	do	33, 62.	
466.7625	do	30, 62.	
466.76875	do	33, 62.	
466.775	do	62.	
466.78125	do	33, 62.	
466.7875	do	30, 62.	
466.79375	do	33, 62.	
466.800	do	62.	
466.80625	do	33, 62.	
466.8125	do	30, 62.	
466.81875	do	33, 62.	
466.825	do	62.	
466.83125	do	33, 62.	
466.8375	do	30, 62.	
466.84375	do	33, 62.	
466.850	do	62.	
466.85625	do	33, 62.	
466.8625	do	67, 86.	

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.35

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
466.86875	do	33, 62.	
466.875	do	62.	
466.88125	do	33, 62.	
466.8875	do	67, 86.	
466.89375	do	33, 62.	
466.900	do	62.	
466.90625	do	33, 62.	
466.9125	do	67, 86.	
466.91875	do	33, 62.	
466.925	do	62.	
466.93125	do	33, 62.	
466.9375	do	88.	
466.94375	do	33, 62.	
466.950	do	62.	
466.95625	do	33, 62.	
466.9625	do	30, 62.	
466.96875	do	33, 62.	
466.975	do	62.	
466.98125	do	33, 62.	
466.9875	do	30, 62.	
466.99375	do	33, 62.	
467.000	do	62.	
467.00625	do	33, 62.	
467.0125	do	30, 62.	
467.01875	do	33, 62.	
467.025	do	62.	
467.03125	do	33, 62.	
467.0375	do	30, 62.	
467.04375	do	33, 62.	
467.050	do	62.	
467.05625	do	33, 62.	
467.0625	do	30, 62.	
467.06875	do	33, 62.	
467.075	do	62.	
467.08125	do	33, 62.	
467.0875	do	30, 62.	
467.09375	do	33, 62.	
467.100	do	62.	
467.10625	do	33, 62.	
467.1125	do	30, 62.	
467.11875	do	33, 62.	
467.125	do	62.	
467.13125	do	33, 62.	
467.1375	do	30, 62.	
467.14375	do	33, 62.	
467.150	do	62.	
467.15625	do	33, 62.	
467.1625	do	30, 62.	
467.16875	do	33, 62.	
467.175	do	62.	
467.18125	do	33, 62.	
467.1875	do	30, 62.	
467.19375	do	33, 62.	
467.200	do		
467.20625	do	33.	
467.2125	do	30.	
467.21875	do	33.	
467.225	do		
467.23125	do	33.	
467.2375	do	30.	
467.24375	do	33.	
467.250	do		
467.25625	do	33.	
467.2625	do	30.	
467.26875	do	33.	
467.275	do		
467.28125	do	33.	
467.2875	do	30.	
467.29375	do	33.	
467.300	do		

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
467.30625	do	33.	
467.3125	do	30.	
467.31875	do	33.	
467.325	do		
467.33125	do	33.	
467.3375	do	30.	
467.34375	do	33.	
467.350	do		
467.35625	do	33.	
467.3625	do	30.	
467.36875	do	33.	
467.375	do		
467.38125	do	33.	
467.3875	do	30.	
467.39375	do	33.	
467.400	do		
467.40625	do	33.	
467.4125	do	30.	
467.41875	do	33.	
467.425	do		
467.43125	do	33.	
467.4375	do	30.	
467.44375	do	33.	
467.450	do		
467.45625	do	33.	
467.4625	do	30.	
467.46875	do	33.	
467.475	do		IP, IW
467.48125	do	33.	
467.4875	do	30.	
467.49375	do	33.	
467.500	do		
467.50625	do	33.	
467.5125	do	30.	
467.51875	do	33.	
467.525	do		IP, IW
467.53125	do	33.	
467.74375	do	33, 62.	
467.750	do	11, 12, 35, 60.	
467.75625	do	11, 12, 33, 35, 60.	
467.7625	do	11, 12, 30, 35, 60.	
467.76875	do	11, 12, 33, 35, 60.	
467.775	do	11, 12, 35, 60.	
467.78125	do	11, 12, 33, 35, 60.	
467.7875	do	11, 12, 30, 35, 60.	
467.79375	do	11, 12, 33, 35, 60.	
467.800	do	11, 12, 35, 60.	
467.80625	do	11, 12, 33, 35, 60.	
467.8125	do	11, 12, 30, 35, 60.	
467.81875	do	11, 12, 33, 35, 60.	
467.825	do	11, 12, 35, 60.	
467.83125	do	11, 12, 33, 35, 60.	
467.8375	do	11, 12, 30, 35, 60.	
467.850	do	11, 12, 35.	
467.8625	do	67.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
467.875	do	11, 12, 35.	
467.8875	do	67.	
467.900	do	11, 12, 35.	
467.9125	do	67.	
467.925	do	11, 12, 35.	
467.93125	do	33.	
467.9375	do	30, 67.	
467.94375	do	33.	
468.200	do	62.	
468.20625	do	33, 62.	
468.2125	do	30, 62.	
468.21875	do	33, 62.	
468.225	do	62.	
468.23125	do	33, 62.	
468.2375	do	30, 62.	
468.24375	do	33, 62.	
468.250	do	62.	
468.25625	do	33, 62.	
468.2625	do	30, 62.	
468.26875	do	33, 62.	
468.275	do	62.	
468.28125	do	33, 62.	
468.2875	do	30, 62.	
468.29375	do	33, 62.	
468.300	do	62.	
468.30625	do	33, 62.	
468.3125	do	30, 62.	
468.31875	do	33, 62.	
468.325	do	62.	
468.33125	do	33, 62.	
468.3375	do	30, 62.	
468.34375	do	33, 62.	
468.350	do	62.	
468.35625	do	33, 62.	
468.3625	do	30, 62.	
468.36875	do	33, 62.	
468.375	do	62.	
468.38125	do	33, 62.	
468.3875	do	30, 62.	
468.39375	do	33, 62.	
468.400	do	62.	
468.40625	do	33, 62.	
468.4125	do	30, 62.	
468.41875	do	33, 62.	
468.425	do	62.	
468.43125	do	33, 62.	
468.4375	do	30, 62.	
468.44375	do	33, 62.	
468.450	do	62.	
468.45625	do	33, 62.	
468.4625	do	30, 62.	
468.46875	do	33, 62.	
468.475	do	62.	
468.48125	do	33, 62.	
468.4875	do	30, 62.	
468.49375	do	33, 62.	
468.500	do	62.	
468.50625	do	33, 62.	
468.5125	do	30, 62.	
468.51875	do	33, 62.	
468.525	do	62.	
468.53125	do	33, 62.	
468.5375	do	30, 62.	
468.54375	do	33, 62.	
468.550	do	62.	
468.55625	do	33, 62.	
468.5625	do	30, 62.	
468.56875	do	33, 62.	
468.575	do	62.	
468.58125	do	33, 62.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
468.5875	do	30, 62.	
468.59375	do	33, 62.	
468.600	do	62.	
468.60625	do	33, 62.	
468.6125	do	30, 62.	
468.61875	do	33, 62.	
468.625	do	62.	
468.63125	do	33, 62.	
468.6375	do	30, 62.	
468.64375	do	33, 62.	
468.650	do	62.	
468.65625	do	33, 62.	
468.6625	do	30, 62.	
468.66875	do	33, 62.	
468.675	do	62.	
468.68125	do	33, 62.	
468.6875	do	30, 62.	
468.69375	do	33, 62.	
468.700	do	62.	
468.70625	do	33, 62.	
468.7125	do	30, 62.	
468.71875	do	33, 62.	
468.725	do	62.	
468.73125	do	33, 62.	
468.7375	do	30, 62.	
468.74375	do	33, 62.	
468.750	do	62.	
468.75625	do	33, 62.	
468.7625	do	30, 62.	
468.76875	do	33, 62.	
468.775	do	62.	
468.78125	do	33, 62.	
468.7875	do	30, 62.	
468.79375	do	33, 62.	
468.800	do	62.	
468.80625	do	33, 62.	
468.8125	do	30, 62.	
468.81875	do	33, 62.	
468.825	do	62.	
468.83125	do	33, 62.	
468.8375	do	30, 62.	
468.84375	do	33, 62.	
468.850	do	62.	
468.85625	do	33, 62.	
468.8625	do	30, 62.	
468.86875	do	33, 62.	
468.875	do	62.	
468.88125	do	33, 62.	
468.8875	do	30, 62.	
468.89375	do	33, 62.	
468.900	do	62.	
468.90625	do	33, 62.	
468.9125	do	30, 62.	
468.91875	do	33, 62.	
468.925	do	62.	
468.93125	do	33, 62.	
468.9375	do	30, 62.	
468.94375	do	33, 62.	
468.950	do	62.	
468.95625	do	33, 62.	
468.9625	do	30, 62.	
468.96875	do	33, 62.	
468.975	do	62.	
468.98125	do	33, 62.	
468.9875	do	30, 62.	
468.99375	do	33, 62.	
469.000	do	62.	
469.00625	do	33, 62.	
469.0125	do	30, 62.	
469.01875	do	33, 62.	

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.35

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
469.025	do	62.	
469.03125	do	33, 62.	
469.0375	do	30, 62.	
469.04375	do	33, 62.	
469.050	do	62.	
469.05625	do	33, 62.	
469.0625	do	30, 62.	
469.06875	do	33, 62.	
469.075	do	62.	
469.08125	do	33, 62.	
469.0875	do	30, 62.	
469.09375	do	33, 62.	
469.100	do	62.	
469.10625	do	33, 62.	
469.1125	do	30, 62.	
469.11875	do	33, 62.	
469.125	do	62.	
469.13125	do	33, 62.	
469.1375	do	30, 62.	
469.14375	do	33, 62.	
469.150	do	62.	
469.15625	do	33, 62.	
469.1625	do	30, 62.	
469.16875	do	33, 62.	
469.175	do	62.	
469.18125	do	33, 62.	
469.1875	do	30, 62.	
469.19375	do	33, 62.	
469.200	do	62.	
469.20625	do	33, 62.	
469.2125	do	30, 62.	
469.21875	do	33, 62.	
469.225	do	62.	
469.23125	do	33, 62.	
469.2375	do	30, 62.	
469.24375	do	33, 62.	
469.250	do	62.	
469.25625	do	33, 62.	
469.2625	do	30, 62.	
469.26875	do	33, 62.	
469.275	do	62.	
469.28125	do	33, 62.	
469.2875	do	30, 62.	
469.29375	do	33, 62.	
469.300	do	62.	
469.30625	do	33, 62.	
469.3125	do	30, 62.	
469.31875	do	33, 62.	
469.325	do	62.	
469.33125	do	33, 62.	
469.3375	do	30, 62.	
469.34375	do	33, 62.	
469.350	do	62.	
469.35625	do	33, 62.	
469.3625	do	30, 62.	
469.36875	do	33, 62.	
469.375	do	62.	
469.38125	do	33, 62.	
469.3875	do	30, 62.	
469.39375	do	33, 62.	
469.400	do	62.	
469.40625	do	33, 62.	
469.4125	do	30, 62.	
469.41875	do	33, 62.	
469.425	do	62.	
469.43125	do	33, 62.	
469.4375	do	30, 62.	
469.44375	do	33, 62.	
469.450	do	62.	
469.45625	do	33, 62.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
469.4625	do	30, 62.	
469.46875	do	33, 62.	
469.475	do	62.	
469.48125	do	33, 86.	
469.4875	do	83, 86.	
469.500	do	10, 34.	
469.5125	do	83, 86.	
469.51875	do	33, 86.	
469.525	do	62.	
469.53125	do	33, 86.	
469.5375	do	83, 86.	
469.550	do	10, 34.	
469.5625	do	83, 86.	
469.56875	do	33, 86.	
469.575	do	62.	
469.58125	do	33, 62.	
469.5875	do	30, 62.	
469.59375	do	33, 62.	
469.600	do	62.	
469.60625	do	33, 62.	
469.6125	do	30, 62.	
469.61875	do	33, 62.	
469.625	do	62.	
469.63125	do	33, 62.	
469.6375	do	30, 62.	
469.64375	do	33, 62.	
469.650	do	62.	
469.65625	do	33, 62.	
469.6625	do	30, 62.	
469.66875	do	33, 62.	
469.675	do	62.	
469.68125	do	33, 62.	
469.6875	do	30, 62.	
469.69375	do	33, 62.	
469.700	do	62.	
469.70625	do	33, 62.	
469.7125	do	30, 62.	
469.71875	do	33, 62.	
469.725	do	62.	
469.73125	do	33, 62.	
469.7375	do	30, 62.	
469.74375	do	33, 62.	
469.750	do	62.	
469.75625	do	33, 62.	
469.7625	do	30, 62.	
469.76875	do	33, 62.	
469.775	do	62.	
469.78125	do	33, 62.	
469.7875	do	30, 62.	
469.79375	do	33, 62.	
469.800	do	62.	
469.80625	do	33, 62.	
469.8125	do	30, 62.	
469.81875	do	33, 62.	
469.825	do	62.	
469.83125	do	33, 62.	
469.8375	do	30, 62.	
469.84375	do	33, 62.	
469.850	do	62.	
469.85625	do	33, 62.	
469.8625	do	30, 62.	
469.86875	do	33, 62.	
469.875	do	62.	
469.88125	do	33, 62.	
469.8875	do	30, 62.	
469.89375	do	33, 62.	
469.900	do	62.	
469.90625	do	33, 62.	
469.9125	do	30, 62.	
469.91875	do	33, 62.	

INDUSTRIAL/BUSINESS POOL FREQUENCY
TABLE—Continued

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitations	Coordinator
469.925	do	62.	
469.93125	do	33, 62.	
469.9375	do	30, 62.	
469.94375	do	33, 62.	
469.950	do	62.	
469.95625	do	33, 62.	
469.9625	do	30, 62.	
469.96875	do	33, 62.	
469.975	do	62.	
469.98125	do	33, 62.	
470 to 512	Base or mobile	70.	
806 to 821	Mobile	71.	
851 to 866	Base or mobile	71.	
896 to 901	Mobile	71.	
928 and above	Operational fixed.	72.	
929 to 930	Base only	73.	
935 to 940	Base or mobile	71.	
1427 to 1432 ...	Base, mobile or operational fixed..	55	
2,450 to 2,500	Base or mobile	74.	
8,400 to 8,500	do	75.	
10,550 to 10,680.	do	76.	

(c) Explanation of assignment limitations appearing in the frequency table of paragraph (b)(3) of this section:

(1) Use of this frequency is permitted as follows:

(i) Only entities engaged in the following activities are eligible to use this spectrum, and then only in accordance with § 90.266:

(A) Prospecting for petroleum, natural gas or petroleum products;

(B) Distribution of electric power or the distribution by pipeline of fuels or water;

(C) Exploration, its support services, and the repair of pipelines; or

(D) The repair of telecommunications circuits.

(ii) Except as provided in this part, licensees may not use these frequencies in the place of other operational circuits permitted by the Commission's rules. Circuits operating on these frequencies may be used only for the following purposes:

(A) Providing standby backup communications for circuits which have been disrupted and which directly affect the safety of life, property, or the national interest or are used for coordinating inter-utility, intra-utility, and power pool distribution of electric power;

(B) Providing operational circuits during exploration;

(C) Coordinating the repair of inter-utility, intra-utility, and power pool electric power distribution networks, or the repair of pipelines;

(D) Exploratory efforts in mining for solid fuels, minerals, and metals important to the national interest;

(E) Repair of pipelines used for the transmission of fuel or water;

(F) Services supporting the exploration for energy or mineral resources important to the national interest, without which such exploration cannot be conducted; or

(G) Coordinating the repair of wireline or point-to-point microwave circuits.

(2) [Reserved]

(3) This frequency is available for assignment only to stations utilized for geophysical purposes.

(4) Geophysical operations may use tone or impulse signaling for purposes other than indicating failure of equipment or abnormal conditions on this frequency. All such tone or impulse signaling shall be on a secondary basis and subject to the following limitations:

(i) Maximum duration of a single non-voice transmission may not exceed 3 minutes;

(ii) The bandwidth utilized for secondary tone or impulse signaling shall not exceed that authorized to the licensee for voice emission on the frequency concerned;

(iii) Frequency loading resulting from the use of secondary tone or impulse signaling will not be considered in whole or in part, as a justification for authorizing additional frequencies in the licensee's mobile service system; and

(iv) The maximum transmitter output power for tone or impulse transmissions shall not exceed 50 watts.

(5) Frequencies below 25 MHz will be assigned to base or mobile stations only upon a satisfactory showing that, from a safety of life standpoint, frequencies above 25 MHz will not meet the operational requirements of the applicant.

(6) Frequencies may be assigned in pairs with the separation between base and mobile transmit frequencies being

5.26 MHz. A mobile station may be assigned the frequency which would normally be assigned to a base station for single frequency operation. However, this single-frequency operation may be subject to interference that would not occur to a two-frequency system. Base or mobile stations operating wholly within Standard Metropolitan Areas having 50,000 or more population (1950 Census) must be operated in the half-duplex mode.

(7) This frequency is available for assignment to geophysical stations on a secondary basis to other licensees. Geophysical stations must cease operations on this frequency immediately upon receiving notice that interference is being caused to mobile service stations.

(8) This frequency is primarily available for oil spill containment and cleanup operations and for training and drills essential in the preparations for the containment and cleanup of oil spills. It is secondarily available for general base-mobile operations on a noninterference basis. Secondary users of this frequency are required to forego its use should oil spill containment and cleanup activities be present in their area of operation or upon notice by the Commission or a primary user that harmful interference is being caused to oil spill containment or cleanup activities in other areas.

(9) Operation on this frequency is secondary to stations in the maritime mobile service operating in accordance with the International table of frequency allocations.

(10) This frequency will be assigned only to stations used in itinerant operations, except within 56 km (35 miles) of Detroit, Mich., where it may be assigned for either itinerant or permanent area operations (*i.e.*, general use).

(11) Operation on this frequency is limited to a maximum output power of 2 watts; and each station authorized will be classified and licensed as a mobile station. Any units of such a station, however, may provide the operational functions of a base or fixed station on a secondary basis to mobile service operations, Provided, that the separation between the control point and the center of the radiating portion

of the antenna of any units so used does not exceed 8 m (25 ft.).

(12) This frequency may not be used aboard aircraft in flight.

(13) This frequency is shared with the Public Safety Pool.

(14) Operation on this frequency is limited to a maximum output power of 1 watt and each station authorized will be classified and licensed as a mobile station. Any units of such a station, however, may provide the operational functions of a base or fixed station on a secondary basis to mobile service operations, Provided, That the separation between the control point and the center of the radiating portion of the antenna of any units so used does not exceed 8 m (25 ft.).

(15) This Government frequency is available for shared Government/non-Government use by stations engaged in oil spill containment and cleanup operations and for training and drills essential in the preparation for containment and cleanup of oil spills. Such use will be confined to inland and coastal waterways.

(16) This frequency may be assigned only to stations operating in an interconnected or coordinated utility system in accordance with an operational communications plan which sets forth all points of communications. Authorizations at variance with an established operational communications plan will be made only on a secondary basis.

(17) This frequency will be assigned only to stations used in itinerant operations.

(18) This frequency is also used on a secondary basis for cordless telephones under part 15 of this chapter.

(19) In addition to single frequency operation, this frequency is available to base and mobile stations for the paired frequency mode of operation. For two frequency systems, the separation between base and mobile transmit frequencies is 500 kHz with the base stations transmitting on the higher of the two frequencies.

(20) In the State of Alaska only, the frequency 44.10 MHz is available for assignment on a primary basis to stations in the Common Carrier Rural Radio Service utilizing meteor burst communications. The frequency may

§ 90.35

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

be used by private radio stations for meteor burst communications on a secondary, non-interference basis. Usage shall be in accordance with part 22 of this chapter and this part 90. Stations utilizing meteor burst communications shall not cause harmful interference to stations of other radio services operating in accordance with the allocation table.

(21) In the State of Alaska only, the frequency 44.20 MHz is available for assignment on a primary basis to private land mobile radio stations utilizing meteor burst communications. The frequency may be used by common carrier stations for meteor burst communications on a secondary, noninterference basis. Usage shall be in accordance with part 22 of this chapter and this part 90. Stations utilizing meteor burst communications shall not cause harmful interference to stations of other radio services operating in accordance with the allocation table.

(22) The frequencies available for use at operational fixed stations in the band 72–76 MHz are listed in § 90.257(a)(1). These frequencies are shared with other services and are available only in accordance with the provisions of § 90.257. Seismic telemetry transmitters certificated with 1 watt or less power and a frequency tolerance not exceeding $\pm 0.005\%$ may be used as temporary operational fixed stations.

(23) This frequency is shared with fixed stations in other services and is subject to no protection from interference.

(24) All operations on this frequency are subject to the provisions of § 90.257(b).

(25) This frequency is shared with the Radio Control (R/C) Service, of the part 95 Personal Radio Services, where it is used solely for the radio control of models.

(26) Pulsed modulations will not be authorized on this frequency.

(27) Assignment of frequencies in this band are subject to the provisions of § 90.173. In the 150–170 MHz band, licensees as of August 18, 1995 who operate systems that are 2.5 kHz removed from regularly assignable frequencies may continue to operate on a secondary,

non-interference basis after August 1, 2003.

(28) In Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands this frequency is subject to the following:

(i) This frequency is assigned only for one-way paging communications to mobile receivers. Only A1D, A2D, A3E, F1D, F2D, F3E, or G3E emissions may be authorized. Licensees may provide one-way paging communications on this frequency to individuals, persons eligible for licensing under subparts B or C of this part, to representatives of Federal Government agencies, and foreign governments and their representatives; and

(ii) This frequency will not be assigned to stations for use at temporary locations.

(29) Except when limited elsewhere, one-way paging transmitters on this frequency may operate with an output power of 350 watts.

(30) In the 450–470 MHz band, secondary telemetry operations pursuant to § 90.238(e) will be authorized on this frequency.

(31) Use of this frequency is limited to stations located in Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands.

(32) This frequency is not available to stations located in Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands.

(33) This frequency will be assigned with an authorized bandwidth not to exceed 6 kHz.

(34) Operation on this frequency is limited to a maximum output power of 35 watts.

(35) This frequency may be used for mobile operation for radio remote control and telemetering functions. A1D, A2D, F1D, or F2D emission may be authorized and mobile stations used to control remote objects or devices may be operated on the continuous carrier transmit mode.

(36) This frequency is assigned only for one-way paging communications to mobile receivers. Only A1D, A2D, A3E, F1D, F2D, F3E, or G3E emissions may be authorized. Licensees may provide one-way paging communications on this frequency to individuals, persons eligible for licensing under subparts B or C of this part, to representatives of

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.35

Federal Government agencies, and foreign governments and their representatives.

(37) This frequency is available on a secondary basis to one-way paging communications.

(38) This frequency will not be assigned to stations for use at temporary locations.

(39) For FM transmitters the sum of the highest modulating frequency and the amount of frequency deviation may not exceed 2.8 kHz and the maximum frequency deviation may not exceed 2.5 kHz. For AM transmitters the highest modulating frequency may not exceed 2.0 kHz. The carrier frequency must be maintained within 0.0005 percent, and the authorized bandwidth may not exceed 6 kHz.

(40) This frequency is shared with the Public Safety Pool for remote control and telemetry operations.

(41) Operational fixed stations must employ directional antennas having a front-to-back ratio of at least 20 dB. Omnidirectional antennas having unity gain may be employed for stations communicating with at least three receiving locations separated by 160 deg. of azimuth.

(42) The maximum effective radiated power (ERP) may not exceed 20 watts for fixed stations and 2 watts for mobile stations. The height of the antenna system may not exceed 15.24 meters (50 ft.) above the ground. All such operation is on a secondary basis to adjacent channel land mobile operations.

(43) This frequency is available for the following:

(i) Assignment to multiple address fixed stations employing omnidirectional antennas used for power utility peak load shaving and shedding and to mobile stations used for the remote control of objects and devices. The maximum power that may be authorized to fixed stations is 300 watts output, and the maximum power that may be authorized for mobile stations is 1 watt output. This frequency may also be assigned to operational fixed stations employing directional antenna systems (front-to-back ratio of 20 dB) when such stations are located at least 120 km. (75 mi.) from the boundaries of any urbanized area of 200,000 or more population. (U.S. Census of Population,

1960). The maximum power output of the transmitter for such fixed stations may not exceed 50 watts. A1A, A1D, A2B, A2D, F1B, F1D, F2B, F2D, G1B, G1D, G2B, or G2D emission may be authorized; or

(ii) On a secondary basis for remote control and telemetry operations, subject to paragraphs (c)(41), (42), (43), (46), and (47) of this section.

(44) The maximum output power of the transmitter may not exceed 50 watts for fixed stations and 1 watt for mobile stations. A1A, A1D, A2B, A2D, F1B, F1D, F2B, F2D, G1B, G1D, G2B, or G2D emission may be authorized, and mobile stations used to control remote objects and devices may be operated in the continuous transmit mode.

(45) Authorizations to operate on this frequency will be issued on a secondary basis for A2B, A2D, F2B or F2D emission for tone signaling or for a combination of such emission with A3E, F3E or G3E emission with a maximum bandwidth of 20 kHz. The output power shall not exceed 2 watts. The maximum distance between any transmitter and the center of the radiating portion of its antenna shall not exceed 8 m. (25 ft.).

(46) This frequency is limited to a maximum power of 20 watts.

(47) This frequency may be used for mobile operation for remote control and telemetering functions. A1D, A2D, F1D, or F2D emission may be authorized. The use of the continuous carrier transmit mode for these purposes is permitted only for stations authorized and continuously licensed since before May 21, 1971.

(48) Except as noted in paragraph (c)(61) of this section, operation on this frequency is limited to a maximum output power of 20 watts.

(49) Operation on this frequency is limited to a maximum output power of 75 watts.

(50) This frequency may also be used for the transmission of tone or voice communications, including such communications when prerecorded, for purposes of automatically indicating abnormal conditions of trackage and railroad rolling stock when in motion, on a secondary basis to other stations on this frequency. All such operations shall be subject to the following:

§ 90.35

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(i) The output power shall not exceed 30 watts;

(ii) The bandwidth used shall not exceed that authorized to the licensee for voice transmissions on the frequency concerned;

(iii) The station shall be so designed and installed that it can normally be activated only by its associated automatic control equipment and, in addition, it shall be equipped with a time delay or clock device which will deactivate the station within three (3) minutes following activation by the last car in the train; and

(iv) Stations authorized pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph are exempt from the station identification requirements of § 90.425.

(51) In Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands only, this frequency is available on a shared basis with remote pickup broadcast stations.

(52) In Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands only, this frequency is available to all stations operating in the Industrial/Business Pool and may be coordinated by any frequency coordinator certified in the Industrial/Business Pool.

(53) Frequencies in this band will be assigned only for transmitting hydrological or meteorological data or for low power wireless microphones in accordance with the provisions of § 90.265.

(54) For FM transmitters the sum of the highest modulating frequency and the amount of frequency deviation may not exceed 1.7 kHz and the maximum deviation may not exceed 1.2 kHz. For AM transmitters the highest modulating frequency may not exceed 1.2 kHz. The carrier frequency must be maintained within 0.0005 percent and the authorized bandwidth may not exceed 3 kHz.

(55) This band is available to stations operating in this service subject to the provisions of § 90.259.

(56) Subpart T of this part contains rules for assignment of frequencies in the 220–222 MHz band.

(57) The requirements for secondary fixed use of frequencies in this band are set forth in § 90.261.

(58) Operational fixed assignments on this frequency will only be made to an itinerant fixed control or relay station

on a secondary basis to land-mobile stations in the Industrial/Business Pool, provided that the fixed relay or control station is to be associated with base and mobile facilities authorized to use other frequencies available for itinerant operation in the Industrial/Business Pool. All such use of these frequencies for fixed systems is limited to locations 161 or more km. (100 mi.) from the center of any urbanized area of 200,000 or more population, except that the distance may be 120 km. (75 mi.) if the output power does not exceed 20 watts. All such fixed systems are limited to a maximum of two frequencies and must employ directional antennas with a front-to-back ratio of at least 15 dB. The centers of urbanized areas of 200,000 or more population are determined from the appendix, page 226, of the U.S. Commerce publication, “Air Line Distance Between Cities in the United States.” Urbanized areas of 200,000 or more population are defined in the U.S. Census of Population, 1960, volume 1, table 23, page 1–50.

(59) This frequency may be assigned primarily for stations used for the purpose of controlling slave locomotives that are placed within a train to assist the lead locomotive by providing, among other functions, auxiliary starting, pulling, and braking actions. Additionally, on a secondary basis this frequency may be assigned for remote control of all types of locomotives and, within a railroad yard or terminal area, for remote control of cab indicator devices placed with a locomotive to give visual signals to the operator of the locomotive. (A1, A2, F1 or F2 emissions may be authorized.)

(60)(i) This frequency is available for voice or non-voice communications concerned with cargo handling from a dock or cargo handling facility, a vessel alongside the dock, or cargo handling facility. The effective radiated power (ERP) shall not exceed 2 watts. Mobile relay stations may be temporarily installed on vessels located at or in the vicinity of a dock or cargo handling facility. The center of the radiating system of the mobile relay shall be located no more than 3 meters (10 feet) above the vessel’s highest working dock.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.35

(ii) This frequency is also available for low power non-cargo handling operations, both voice and non-voice, on a secondary basis to cargo handling communications. Such operations are not subject to the power limitations in paragraph (c)(60)(i) of this section on the following frequencies: 457.525 MHz, 457.550 MHz, 457.5625 MHz, 457.575 MHz, 457.5875 MHz, 457.600 MHz, and 457.6125 MHz. This frequency will not be assigned for non-cargo handling operations at temporary locations.

(iii) For mobile relay operations under paragraph (c)(60)(i) of this section, frequency pairing is as follows:

Mobile relay (MHz) ¹	Mobile (MHz)
457.525	467.750
457.53125	467.75625
457.5375	467.7625
457.54375	467.76875
457.550	467.775
457.55625	467.78125
457.5625	467.7875
457.56875	467.79375
457.575	467.800
457.58125	467.80625
457.5875	467.8125
457.59375	467.81875
457.600	467.825
457.60625	467.83125
457.6125 .....	.....
457.61875 .....	.....

¹The mobile relay frequencies may also be used for single frequency simplex.

(61) This frequency is available for assignment as follows:

(i) To persons furnishing commercial air transportation service or, pursuant to §90.179, to an entity furnishing radio communications service to persons so engaged, for stations located on or near the airports listed in paragraph (c)(61)(iv) of this section. Stations will be authorized on a primary basis and may be used only in connection with the servicing and supplying of aircraft.

(ii) To stations in the Industrial/Business Pool for secondary use at locations 80 km (50 mi) or more from the coordinates of the listed airports at a maximum ERP of 300 watts.

(iii) To stations in the Industrial/Business Pool for secondary use at locations 16 km (10 miles) or more from the coordinates of the listed airports at a maximum transmitter power output of 2 watts. Use of the frequency is restricted to the confines of an industrial complex or manufacturing yard area. Stations licensed prior to November 12, 2002 may continue to operate with facilities authorized as of that date.

(iv) The airports and their respective reference coordinates are (coordinates are referenced to North American Datum 1983 (NAD83)):

City and airport	Reference coordinates	
	N. Latitude	W. Longitude
Aberdeen, SD: Aberdeen Regional (ABR)	45°26'56.6"	98°25'18.6"
Agana, GU: Guam International (GUM)	13°29'00.4	144°47'45.5" E
Akron, OH: Akron-Canton Regional (CAK)	40°54'58.7"	81°26'32.9"
Alamogordo, CA: San Luis Valley Regional/Bergman Field (ALS)	37°26'05.7"	105°51'59.6"
Albany, NY: Albany Int'l (ALB)	42°44'53.2"	73°48'10.7"
Albuquerque, NM: Albuquerque International Sunport (ABQ)	35°02'24.8"	106°36'33.1"
Alentown-Bethlehem, PA: Lehigh Valley Int'l (ABE)	40°39'08.5"	75°26'25.5"
Amarillo, TX: Amarillo International (AMA)	35°13'09.7"	101°42'21.3"
Anchorage, AK: Ted Stevens Anchorage International (ANC)	61°10'27.6"	149°59'46.3"
Appleton, WI: Outagamie County Regional (ATW)	44°15'26.7"	88°31'10.1"
Aspen, CO: Aspen-Pitkin County/Sardy Field (ASE)	39°13'23.4"	106°52'07.9"
Atlanta, GA:		
Atlanta International (ATL)	33°38'25.6"	84°25'37.0"
Dekalb-Peachtree (PDK)	33°52'32.2"	84°18'07.1"
Fulton County (FTY)	33°46'44.9"	84°31'16.9"
Austin, TX: Austin Bergstrom International (AUS)	30°11'40.3"	97°40'11.5"
Bakersfield, CA: Meadows Field (BFL)	35°26'00.9"	119°03'24.4"
Baltimore, MD: Baltimore-Washington Int'l (BWI)	39°10'31.5"	76°40'05.5"
Baton Rouge, LA: Baton Rouge Metropolitan (BTR)	30°31'59.4"	91°08'58.7"
Billings, MT: Billings Logan International (BIL)	45°48'27.6"	108°32'34.3"
Birmingham, AL: Birmingham Int'l (BHM)	33°33'46.6"	86°45'12.8"
Bismarck, ND: Bismarck Municipal (BIS)	46°46'21.8"	100°44'44.7"
Boise, ID: Boise Air Terminal (BOI)	43°33'52.0"	116°13'22.0"
Boston, MA: Logan International (BOS)	42°21'51.7"	71°00'18.7"
Bozeman, MT: Gallatin Field (BZN)	45°46'36.8"	111°09'10.8"
Bridgeport, CT: Sikorsky Memorial (BDR)	41°09'48.5"	73°07'34.2"
Buffalo, NY: Buffalo Niagara Int'l (BUF)	42°56'25.9"	78°43'55.8"
Burlington, VT: Burlington Int'l (BTV)	44°28'18.7"	73°09'11.8"
Cedar Rapids, IA: The Eastern Iowa (CID)	41°53'04.5"	91°42'39.1"
Charleston, SC: Charleston AFB/International (CHS)	32°53'55.1"	80°02'25.8"
Charlotte, NC: Charlotte-Douglas Int'l (CLT)	35°12'50.4"	80°56'35.3"
Chattanooga, TN: Lovell (CHA)	35°02'06.9"	85°12'13.6"
Chicago, IL: Northwest, IN:		
Chicago-Wheeling-Palwaukee (PWK)	42°06'51.1"	87°54'05.3"
Meigs (CGX)	41°51'31.8"	87°36'28.5"
South Bend Regional (SBN)	41°42'32.2"	86°19'08.5"
Midway (MDW)	41°47'09.5"	87°45'08.7"
O'Hare International (ORD)	41°58'46.5"	87°54'16.1"
West Chicago-Dupage (DPE)	41°54'24.8"	88°14'54.3"
Cincinnati, OH:		
Cincinnati-Blue Ash (ISZ)	39°14'48.1"	84°23'20.3"
Lunken (LUK)	39°06'12.0"	84°25'07.0"
Cleveland, OH:		
Burke Lakefront (BKL)	41°31'03.0"	81°41'00.0"
Cuyahoga County (CGF)	41°33'54.5"	81°29'10.9"
Hopkins International (CLE)	41°24'39.2"	81°50'57.8"

Columbia, SC: Columbia Metropolitan (CAE)	33°56'19.8'	81°07'10.3'
Columbus, GA: Columbus Metropolitan (CSG)	32°30'58.8'	84°56'19.9'
Columbus, OH:		
Port Columbus Int'l (CMH)	39°59'52.8'	82°53'30.8'
Rickenbacker International (LCK)	39°48'49.5'	82°55'40.3'
Corpus Christi, TX: Corpus Christi International (CRP)	27°46'13.3'	97°30'04.4'
Covington/Cincinnati, KY: Cincinnati/Northern Kentucky Int'l (CVG)	39°02'46.1'	84°39'43.8'
Crescent City, CA: Jack McNamara Field (CEC)	41°46'48.6'	124°14'11.5'
Dallas, TX:		
Addison (ADS)	32°58'06.8'	96°50'11.2'
Dallas-Ft. Worth Int'l (DFW)	32°53'45.4'	97°02'13.9'
Dallas-Love Field (DAL)	32°50'49.6'	96°51'06.4'
Red Bird (RBD)	32°40'51.1'	96°52'05.5'
Davenport, IA (Rock Island, Moline, IL):		
Davenport Municipal (DVN)	41°36'37.0'	90°35'18.0'
Quad City (MLI)	41°26'54.7'	90°30'27.1'
Dayton, OH: Dayton International (DAY)	39°54'08.6'	84°13'09.8'
Denver, CO:		
Centennial (APA)	39°34'12.5'	104°50'57.5'
Colorado Springs Municipal (COS)	38°48'20.9'	104°42'00.9'
Jeffco (BJC)	39°54'31.6'	105°07'01.9'
Denver International (DEN)	39°51'30.3'	104°40'01.2'
Des Moines, IA: Des Moines Int'l (DSM)	41°32'05.8'	93°39'38.5'
Detroit, MI:		
Detroit City (DET)	42°24'33.1'	83°00'35.5'
Detroit Metro-Wayne County (DTW)	42°12'43.4'	83°20'55.8'
Oakland-Pontiac (PTK)	42°39'54.7'	83°25'07.4'
Willow Run (YIP)	42°14'16.5'	83°31'49.5'
Duluth, MN: Duluth International (DLH)	46°50'31.5'	92°11'37.1'
Durango, CO: Durango-La Plata County (DRO)	37°09'05.5'	107°45'13.6'
Eagle, CO: Eagle County Regional (EGE)	39°38'33.2'	106°55'03.7'
El Paso, TX: El Paso International (ELP)	31°48'24.0'	106°22'40.1'
Eugene, OR: Mahlon Sweet Field (EUG)	44°07'23.7'	123°13'07.3'
Eureka, CA: Eureka Municipal (033)	40°46'51.4'	124°12'44.2'
Fargo, ND: Hector International (FAR)	46°55'09.7'	96°48'53.9'
Flint, MI: Bishop (FNT)	42°57'55.8'	83°44'36.4'
Ft. Lauderdale-Hollywood, FL:		
Ft. Lauderdale Executive (FXE)	26°11'50.2'	80°10'14.6'
Ft. Lauderdale-Hollywood Int'l (FLL)	26°04'21.3'	80°09'09.9'
Ft. Meyers, FL: Page Field (FMY)	26°35'11.8'	81°51'47.7'
Ft. Meyers, FL: Southwest Florida International (RSW)	26°32'10.2'	81°45'18.6'
Ft. Wayne, IN: Fort Wayne International (FWA)	40°58'42.5'	85°11'42.5'
Ft. Worth, TX:		
Fort Worth Alliance (AFW)	32°59'12.5'	97°19'07.7'
Meacham (FTW)	32°49'11.2'	97°21'44.8'
Fresno, CA:		
Fresno-Chandler Downtown (FCH)	36°43'56.5'	119°49'11.6'
Fresno Yosemite Int'l (FAT)	36°46'34.3'	119°43'05.3'
Gainesville, FL: Gainesville Regional (GNV)	29°41'24.2'	82°16'18.4'
Grand Forks, ND: Grand Forks International (GFK)	47°56'57.3'	97°10'34.0'

City and airport	Reference coordinates	
	N. Latitude	W. Longitude
Grand Rapids, MI: Gerald R. Ford Int'l (GRR)	42°52'51.0'	85°31'22.1'
Great Falls, MT: Great Falls International (GTF)	47°28'55.2'	111°22'14.5'
Green Bay, WI: Austin Straubel Int'l (GRB)	44°29'06.3'	88°07'46.5'
Greensboro, NC: Piedmont Triad International (GSO)	36°05'51.9'	79°56'14.3'
Greer, SC: Greenville-Spartanburg Int'l (GSP)	34°53'44.4'	82°13'07.9'
Gunnison, CO: Gunnison County (GUC)	38°32'02.2'	106°55'58.9'
Hana, HI: Hana (HNM)	20°47'44.3'	156°00'52.0'
Haningen, TX: Valley International (HRL)	26°13'42.6'	97°39'15.8'
Harrisburg, PA:		
Capital City (CXY)	40°13'01.7'	76°51'05.3'
Harrisburg Int'l (MDT)	40°11'36.6'	76°45'48.3'
Hartford, CT (Windsor Locks):		
Bradley Int'l (BDL)	41°56'20.0'	72°40'59.6'
Hartford-Brainard (HFD)	41°44'10.6'	72°39'00.8'
Hayden, CO: Yampa Valley (HDN)	40°28'52.2'	107°13'03.6'
Hilo, HI: Hilo Int'l (ITO)	19°43'12.9'	155°02'54.5'
Honolulu, HI: Honolulu International (HNL)	21°19'07.3'	157°55'20.7'
Houston, TX:		
W.P. Hobby (HOU)	29°38'43.5'	95°16'44.0'
D.W. Hooks Memorial (DWH)	30°03'42.7'	95°33'10.0'
George Bush Intercontinental (IAH)	29°58'49.7'	95°20'23.0'
Indianapolis, IN: Indianapolis Int'l (IND)	39°43'02.4'	86°17'39.8'
Jackson Hole, WY: Jackson Hole (JAC)	43°36'26.4'	110°44'15.9'
Jacksonville, FL:		
Craig Municipal (CRG)	30°20'10.8'	81°30'52.0'
Jacksonville Int'l (JAX)	30°29'38.6'	81°41'16.3'
Kalamazoo, MI: Kalamazoo/Battle Creek International (AZO)	42°14'05.5'	85°33'07.4'
Kalispell, MT: Glacier Park International (FCA)	48°18'41.1'	114°15'18.2'
Kansas City, MO-KS:		
Kansas City Int'l (MCI)	39°17'51.4'	94°42'50.1'
Kansas City Municipal Dntn (MKC)	39°07'23.7'	94°35'33.9'
Kauna Kakai, HI: Molokai (MKK)	21°09'10.4'	157°05'46.5'
Knoxville, TN: McGhee Tyson (TYS)	35°48'44.9'	83°59'34.3'
Lacrosse, WI: Lacrosse Municipal (LSE)	43°52'46.5'	91°15'24.6'
Lansing, MI: Capital City (LAN)	42°46'43.3'	84°35'14.5'
Las Vegas, NV: McCarran Int'l (LAS)	36°04'49.3'	115°09'08.4'
Lihue, HI: Lihue (LIH)	21°58'33.5'	159°20'20.3'
Lincoln, NE: Lincoln Municipal (LNK)	40°51'03.5'	96°45'33.3'
Little Rock, AR: Adams Field (LIT)	34°43'48.8'	92°13'27.3'
Los Angeles, CA:		
Burbank-Glendale-Pasadena (BUR)	34°12'02.2'	118°21'30.6'
Catalina (AVX)	33°24'17.8'	118°24'57.1'
Long Beach-Daugherty Field (LGB)	33°49'03.8'	118°09'05.8'
Los Angeles Int'l (LAX)	33°56'33.1'	118°24'29.1'
Ontario Int'l (ONT)	34°03'21.6'	117°36'04.3'
Santa Ana-John Wayne-Orange City (SNA)	33°40'32.4'	117°52'05.6'

Louisville, KY: Louisville Int'l-Standford Field (SDF)	38°10'27.8"	85°44'09.6"
Lubbock, TX: Lubbock International (LBB)	33°39'49.1"	101°49'22.0"
Lynchburg, VA: Lynchburg Regional-Preston Glen Field (LYH)	37°19'36.1"	79°12'01.6"
Madison, WI: Dane County Regional-Truax Field (MSN)	43°08'23.5"	89°20'15.1"
Manchester, NH: Manchester (MHT)	42°56'04.3"	71°26'13.4"
Memphis, TN: Memphis Int'l (MEM)	35°02'32.7"	89°58'36.0"
Miami, FL:		
Miami Int'l (MIA)	25°47'35.7"	80°17'26.0"
Opa Locka (OPF)	25°54'25.2"	80°16'42.2"
Kendall-Tamiami Executive (TMB)	25°38'52.4"	80°25'58.0"
Milwaukee, WI: General Mitchell Int'l (MKE)	42°56'50.0"	87°53'47.7"
Minneapolis-St. Paul, MN: Minneapolis-St. Paul Int'l (MSP)	44°52'48.9"	93°13'00.9"
Minot, ND: Minot International (MOT)	48°15'33.8"	101°16'49.2"
Missoula, MT: Missoula International (MSO)	46°54'58.7"	114°05'26.0"
Mobile, AL: Mobile Regional (MOB)	30°41'29.1"	88°14'34.2"
Modesto, CA: Modesto City-County (MOD)	37°37'32.9"	120°57'15.9"
Monterey, CA: Monterey Peninsula (MRY)	36°35'13.1"	121°50'34.6"
Montrose, CO: Montrose Regional (MTJ)	38°30'31.9"	107°53'37.8"
Nashville, TN: Nashville Int'l (BNA)	36°07'28.1"	86°40'41.5"
New Haven, CT: Tweed-New Haven Municipal (HVN)	41°15'50.0"	72°53'13.6"
New Orleans, LA:		
Lakefront (NEW)	30°02'32.7"	90°01'41.7"
New Orleans Int'l (MYS)	29°59'36.2"	90°15'28.9"
Newburgh, NY: Stewart International (SWF)	41°30'14.7"	74°06'17.4"
Newport News-Hampton, VA: Newport News-Williamsburg (PHF)	37°07'54.8"	76°29'34.8"
New York-Northeast, NJ:		
Republic (FRG)	40°43'43.6"	73°24'48.3"
JFK International (JFK)	40°38'23.1"	73°46'44.1"
LaGuardia (LGA)	40°46'38.1"	73°52'21.4"
Long Island-McArthur (ISP)	40°47'42.8"	73°06'00.8"
Morristown Municipal (NJ) (MMU)	40°47'57.7"	74°24'53.5"
Newark Int'l (EWR)	40°41'32.9"	74°10'07.2"
Teterboro (NJ) (TEB)	40°51'00.4"	74°03'39.0"
Norfolk, VA: Norfolk Int'l (ORF)	36°53'40.6"	76°12'04.4"
Oklahoma City, OK:		
Wiley Post (PWA)	35°32'04.4"	97°38'49.9"
Will Rogers World (OKC)	35°23'35.1"	97°36'02.6"
Omaha, NE: Eppley Airfield (OMA)	41°18'09.1"	95°53'39.0"
Orlando, FL:		
Orlando Executive (ORL)	28°32'43.7"	81°19'58.6"
Orlando Int'l (MCO)	28°25'44.0"	81°18'57.7"
Palm Springs, CA: Palm Springs International (PSP)	33°49'46.8"	116°30'24.1"
Peoria, IL: Greater Peoria Regional (PIA)	40°39'51.3"	89°41'35.9"
Philadelphia, PA-NJ:		
Northeast Philadelphia (PNE)	40°04'55.0"	75°00'38.1"
Philadelphia Int'l (PHL)	39°52'19.0"	75°14'28.1"
Phoenix, AZ:		
Phoenix-Sky Harbor Int'l (PHX)	33°26'03.0"	112°00'29.0"
Scottsdale (SDL)	33°37'22.3"	111°54'37.9"
Pittsburgh, PA:		
Allegheny County (AGC)	40°21'15.9"	79°55'48.9"

\$ 90.35

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

City and airport	Reference coordinates	
	N. Latitude	W. Longitude
Pittsburgh Int'l (PIT)	40°29'29.3"	80°13'58.3"
Portland, ME: Portland International Jetport (PWM)	43°38'46.2"	70°18'31.5"
Portland, OR:		
Portland-Hillsboro (HIO)	45°32'25.4"	122°56'59.4"
Portland International (PDX)	45°35'19.4"	122°35'51.0"
Portland-Troutdale (TTD)	45°32'57.7"	122°24'04.5"
Providence-Pawtucket, RI-MA:		
North Central State (SFZ)	41°55'14.7"	71°29'29.0"
T.F. Green State (PVD)	41°43'26.4"	71°25'41.6"
Pueblo, CO: Pueblo Memorial (PUB)	38°17'20.7"	104°29'47.7"
Raleigh/Durham, NC: Raleigh-Durham International (RDU)	35°52'39.5"	78°47'14.9"
Rapid City, SD: Rapid City Regional (RAP)	44°02'43.2"	103°03'26.5"
Reno, NV: Reno/Tahoe International (RNO)	39°29'54.8"	119°46'05.0"
Richmond, VA: Richmond International (RIC)	37°30'18.6"	77°19'10.8"
Roanoke, VA: Roanoke Regional/Woodrum Field (ROA)	37°19'31.7"	79°58'31.5"
Rochester, MN: Rochester International (RST)	43°54'26.0"	92°29'56.4"
Rochester, NY: Greater Rochester Int'l (ROC)	43°07'07.9"	77°40'20.6"
Sacramento, CA:		
Sacramento Executive (SAC)	38°30'45.1"	121°29'36.5"
Saginaw, MI: SMF	38°41'43.5"	121°35'26.8"
Saginaw, MI: MBS International (MBS)	43°31'58.5"	84°04'46.7"
Saipan Isl., CO: Saipan International (GSN)	15°07'08.4"	145°43'45.7" E
St. Louis, MO-IL:		
Spirit of St. Louis (SUS)	38°39'42.7"	90°39'04.4"
St. Louis-Lambert Int'l (STC)	38°44'51.7"	90°21'35.9"
St. Petersburg, FL:		
Albert Whitted Municipal (SPG)	27°45'54.4"	82°37'37.1"
St. Petersburg Clearwater Int'l (PIE)	27°54'38.8"	82°41'14.9"
Salt Lake City, UT: Salt Lake City Int'l (SLC)	40°47'18.2"	111°58'39.9"
San Antonio, TX: San Antonio Int'l (SAT)	29°32'01.3"	98°28'11.2"
San Diego, CA: San Diego Lindbergh Int'l (SAN)	32°44'00.8"	117°11'22.8"
San Francisco-Oakland, CA:		
Metropolitan Oakland Int'l (OAK)	37°43'16.7"	122°13'14.6"
San Francisco Int'l (SFO)	37°37'08.4"	122°22'29.4"
San Jose, CA: San Jose Int'l (SJC)	37°21'42.7"	121°55'44.4"
San Juan, PR: Luis Munoz (SJU)	18°26'21.9"	66°00'06.6"
Santa Barbara, CA: Santa Barbara Municipal (SBA)	34°25'34.4"	119°50'25.3"
Santa Fe, NM: Santa Fe Municipal (SAF)	35°37'00.4"	106°05'17.3"
Sarasota, FL: Sarasota/Bradenton International (SRQ)	27°23'43.2"	82°33'14.8"
Savannah, GA: Savannah International (SAV)	32°07'39.3"	81°12'07.7"
Seattle, WA:		
Boeing/King County Int'l (BFI)	47°26'47.9"	122°18'33.5"
Seattle-Tacoma Int'l (SEA)	47°26'56.3"	122°18'33.5"
Shreveport, LA:		
Shreveport Downtown (DTN)	32°32'24.8"	93°44'42.1"
Shreveport Regional (SHV)	32°26'47.9"	93°49'32.2"

Sioux City, IA: Sioux Gateway (SUX)	42°24'09.4"	96°23'03.7"
Sioux Falls, SD: Joe Foss Field (FSD)	43°34'52.9"	96°44'30.1"
South Bend, IN: South Bend Regional (SBN)	41°42'32.2"	86°19'06.5"
Spokane, WA:		
Grant County Int'l (MWH)	47°12'27.5"	119°19'12.7"
Spokane Int'l (GEG)	47°37'11.5"	117°32'01.8"
Springfield, MA:		
Barnes Municipal (BAF)	42°09'27.8"	72°42'56.2"
Westover ARB/Metropolitan (CEF)	42°11'53.8"	72°32'03.3"
Springfield, MO: Springfield-Branson Regional (SGF)	37°14'39.6"	93°23'12.7"
Syracuse, NY: Syracuse-Hancock Int'l (SYR)	43°06'40.3"	76°06'22.7"
Tacoma, WA: Tacoma Narrows (TIW)	47°16'04.6"	122°34'41.2"
Tallahassee, FL: Tallahassee Regional (TLH)	30°23'47.5"	84°21'01.2"
Tampa, FL: Tampa Int'l (TPA)	27°58'31.7"	82°31'59.7"
Telluride, CO: Telluride Regional (TEX)	37°57'13.5"	107°54'30.5"
Toledo, OH: Toledo Express (TOL)	41°35'12.5"	83°48'28.2"
Trenton, NJ-PA: Trenton Mercer (TTN)	40°16'36.1"	74°48'48.5"
Tucson, AZ: Tucson Int'l (TUS)	32°06'57.9"	110°56'27.7"
Tulsa, OK:		
R.L. Jones, Jr. (RVS)	36°02'22.7"	95°59'04.7"
Tulsa Int'l (TUL)	36°11'54.1"	95°53'17.7"
Washington, DC:		
Dulles International (IAD)	38°56'40.3"	77°27'20.9"
Ronald Reagan National (DCA)	38°51'07.5"	77°02'15.8"
Waterloo, IA: Waterloo Municipal (ALO)	42°33'25.5"	92°24'01.2"
West Palm Beach, FL: Palm Beach International (PBI)	26°40'59.4"	80°05'44.1"
White Plains, NY: Westchester County (HPN)	41°04'01.1"	73°42'27.3"
Wichita, KS: Mid-Continent (ICT)	37°38'59.9"	97°25'58.9"
Scranton, PA: Wilkes-Barre/Scranton Int'l (AVP)	41°20'17.3"	75°43'27.4"
Wilmington, DE: New Castle County (ILG)	39°40'43.4"	75°36'23.5"
Worcester, MA: Worcester Regional (ORH)	42°16'02.4"	71°52'32.6"
Youngstown-Warren, OH-PA: Youngstown-Warren Regional (YNG)	41°15'38.7"	80°40'44.8"

¹ Coordinates followed by an "E" are east longitude.

§ 90.35

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(62) This frequency may be assigned to fixed stations in the Industrial/Business Pool in accordance with the provisions of § 90.261.

(63) Within the boundaries of urbanized areas of 200,000 or more population, defined in the United States Census of Population, 1960, vol. 1, table 23, page 1–50, this frequency may be used only by persons rendering a central station commercial protection service within the service area of the radio station utilizing the frequency and may be used only for communications pertaining to safety of life and property, and for maintenance or testing of the protection facilities. Central Station commercial protection service is defined as an electrical protection and supervisory service rendered to the public from and by a central station accepted and certified by one or more of the recognized rating agencies, or the Underwriters Laboratories' (UL), or Factory Mutual System. Other stations in the Industrial/Business Pool may be licensed on this frequency only when all base, mobile relay and control stations are located at least 120 km (75 miles) from the city center or centers of the specified urbanized areas of 200,000 or more population. With respect to combination urbanized areas containing more than one city, 120 km (75 mile) separation shall be maintained from each city center which is included in the urbanized area. The locations of centers of cities are determined from appendix, page 226, of the U.S. Commerce publication "Air Line Distance Between Cities in the United States."

(64) Persons who render a central station commercial protection service are authorized to operate fixed stations on this frequency for the transmission of tone or impulse signals on a secondary, noninterference base-to-base/mobile operations subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(i) Secondary fixed operations may be used only for the following purposes:

(A) Indication of equipment malfunction;

(B) Actuation of a device to indicate the presence of an intruder, fire, or other hazardous condition on the property under the protection of the licensee;

(C) Indication of an abnormal condition in facilities under the protection of the licensee that, if not promptly reported, would result in danger to human life;

(D) Transmission, as may be necessary, to verify status of equipment; adjust operating conditions; or correct any abnormal condition; or

(E) Confirmation of status, or that an operation or correction has been accomplished.

(ii) The maximum duration of any one non-voice signal may not exceed 2 seconds and shall not be transmitted more than three times.

(iii) Systems employing automatic interrogation shall be limited to non-voice techniques and shall not be activated for this purpose more than 10 seconds out of any 60-second period. This 10-second frame includes both transmit and response times.

(iv) The bandwidth shall not exceed that authorized to the licensee for the primary operation on the frequency concerned.

(v) Frequency loading resulting from the use of secondary signaling will not be considered in whole or in part as a justification for authorizing additional frequencies in the licensee's mobile system.

(vi) A mobile service frequency may not be used exclusively for secondary signaling.

(vii) The output power shall not exceed 30 watts (at the remote site).

(viii) A1D, A2D, F1D, or F2D emission may be authorized.

(ix) The transmitter shall be designed to deactivate automatically after 3 minutes of continuous carrier radiation.

(x) Operational fixed stations authorized under this paragraph are exempt from the requirements of §§ 90.137(b), 90.429(d), 90.425 and 90.433.

(xi) On these frequencies, base, mobile relay or mobile stations may transmit secondary tone or impulse signals to receivers, as provided in this section.

(65) Licensees providing a central station commercial protection service may communicate with police or fire stations, or vehicles, on this frequency, and may install licensed transmitting units which operate on this frequency

at police or fire stations, or in police or fire vehicles, if the frequency's primary use is in a base/mobile system for a central station commercial protection service.

(66) This frequency may be assigned only to persons rendering a central station commercial protection service, which is defined in paragraph (c)(63) of this section, within the service area of the radio station utilizing the frequency.

(67) Medical telemetry operations are authorized on this frequency on a secondary basis. Medical telemetry operations are subject to the provisions of § 90.267(h)(2). Itinerant operations on this frequency will be prohibited until the end of the freeze on the filing of high power applications for 12.5 kHz offset channels in the 460–470 MHz band.

(68) Maximum permissible power output for stations on airports is 3 watts. Each station authorized on this frequency will be classified and licensed as a mobile station. Any units of such a station, however, may provide the functions of a base station on a secondary basis to mobile service operations provided that the vertical separation between the control point or ground level and the center of the radiating portion of the antenna of any units so used shall not exceed 8 m (25 ft.).

(69) This frequency may be used on a secondary, non-interference basis by a hospital or health care institution holding a license to operate a radio station under this part to operate a medical radio telemetry device with an output power not to exceed 20 milliwatts without specific authorization from the Commission.

(70) Subpart L of this part contains rules for assignment of frequencies in the 470–512 MHz band.

(71) Subpart S of this part contains rules for assignment of frequencies in the 806–821/851–866 and 896–901/935–940 MHz bands.

(72) Assignment of frequencies above 928 MHz for operational-fixed stations is governed by part 101 of this chapter.

(73) Frequencies in this band are available only for one-way paging operations in accordance with § 90.494.

(74) Available only on a shared basis with stations in other services, and subject to no protection from interference due to the operation of industrial, scientific, or medical (ISM) devices. In the 2483.5–2500 MHz band, no applications for new or modification to existing stations to increase the number of transmitters will be accepted. Existing licensees as of July 25, 1985, or on a subsequent date following as a result of submitting an application for license on or before July 25, 1985, are grandfathered and their operation is co-primary with the Radiodetermination Satellite Service.

(75) Use of frequencies in this band is limited to developmental operation and is subject to the provisions of subpart Q of this part.

(76) The frequencies in the band 10.55–10.68 GHz are available for Digital Termination Systems and for associated intermodal links in the Point-to-Point Microwave Service. No new licenses will be issued under this subpart but current licenses will be renewed.

(77) All communications on this frequency must be conducted within the boundaries or confines of the licensee's business premises.

(78) Base and mobile stations authorized as of April 1, 1968, may continue to be authorized for such operation on a secondary basis to the Maritime Mobile Service. The licensees of such stations may renew, modify, reinstate, or assign their licenses in those cases where such assignment accompanies a change of ownership of the licensee's business to the assignee, and may expand existing systems when using that frequency; however, they will not be authorized to establish any new systems.

(79) Frequencies may be assigned in pairs with the separation between base and mobile transmit frequencies being 5.26 MHz. A mobile station may be assigned the frequency which would normally be assigned to a base station for single frequency operation. However, this single-frequency operation may be subject to interference that would not occur to a two-frequency system. Base or mobile stations located 80.5 km (50 miles) or less from the center or any urbanized area of 600,000 or more population (U.S. Census of Population, 1970)

§ 90.35

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

must be operated in the half-duplex mode.

(80) Concurrence from the Petroleum Coordinator is required only for applications for this frequency that request authorization for transmitters in Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, or Texas.

(81) Concurrence from the Petroleum Coordinator is required only for applications for this frequency that request authorization for transmitters in Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, Oregon, Texas, or Washington.

(82) After December 7, 2000 new stations will only be licensed with an authorized bandwidth not to exceed 11.25 kHz. Licensees authorized prior to December 7, 2000 may continue to use bandwidths wider than 11.25 kHz on a co-primary basis until January 1, 2005. After January 1, 2005, all stations operating with an authorized bandwidth greater than 11.25 kHz will be secondary to adjacent channel public safety interoperability operations. (See § 90.20(c)(3)).

(83) Telemetry operations on this frequency will be authorized pursuant to § 90.267.

(84) Operation on this frequency is subject to the low power provisions of § 90.267. This frequency is assigned to Group A in the low power pool.

(85) Operation on this frequency is subject to the low power provisions of § 90.267. This frequency is assigned to Group B in the low power pool.

(86) Operation on this frequency is subject to the low power provisions of § 90.267. This frequency is assigned to Group C in the low power pool.

(87) Operation on this frequency is subject to the low power provisions of § 90.267. This frequency is assigned to Group D in the low power pool.

(88) Use of this frequency is on a secondary basis limited to 2 watts output power and subject to the provisions of § 90.267(h)(1), (h)(2), (h)(3) and (h)(4).

(89) The frequency may be assigned only to entities meeting the definition of a forest product licensee (see § 90.7). Operations are on a secondary basis to Federal Government operations including experimental stations, will not exceed 150 watts output power, and are limited to the states of Washington, Oregon, Maine, North Carolina, South

Carolina, Tennessee, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas (eastern portion).

(d) *Additional frequencies available.* In addition to the frequencies shown in the frequency table of this section, the following frequencies are available in this service. (See also § 90.253.)

(1) Frequencies may be substituted for those available below 25 MHz in accordance with the provisions of § 90.263.

(2) Frequencies in the band 73.0–74.6 MHz may be assigned to stations authorized their use on or before December 1, 1961, but no new stations will be authorized in this band, nor will expansion of existing systems be permitted. (See also § 90.257.)

(3) Frequencies in the 421–430 MHz band are available in the Detroit, Cleveland, and Buffalo areas in accordance with the rules in §§ 90.273 through 90.281.

(4) The following frequencies are available only in Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. These “Base and Mobile” and “Mobile only” frequencies are available on a shared basis with the Public Safety Pool. These “Mobile only” frequencies may be assigned to a control station associated with a mobile relay system if it is also assigned to the associated mobile station.

Base and mobile	Mobile only
159.240	160.410
159.2475	160.4175
159.255	160.425
159.2625	160.4325
159.270	160.440
159.2775	160.4475
159.285	160.455
159.2925	160.4625
159.300	160.470
159.3075	160.4775
159.315	160.485
159.3225	160.4925
159.330	160.500
159.3375	160.5075
159.345	160.515
159.3525	160.5225
159.360	160.530
159.3675	160.5375
159.375	160.545
159.3825	160.5525
159.390	160.560
159.3975	160.5675
159.405	160.575
159.4125	160.5825
159.420	160.590
159.4275	160.5975
159.435	160.605
159.4425	160.6125

(5) Low power mobile stations of 100 mw or less output power used for one-way, non-voice medical telemetry operations in hospitals or in medical convalescent centers are subject to the provisions of § 90.238.

(6) The frequency band 33.00–33.01 MHz may be used for developmental operations subject to the provisions of subpart Q of this part. Any type of emission other than pulsed emission may be used if the bandwidth occupied by the emission is contained within the assigned frequency band.

(7) A railroad licensee, i.e., a licensee eligible for frequencies listed in § 90.35(b)(3) of this section that are coordinated by the railroad coordinator (LR), may operate radio units at fixed locations and in moving railroad locomotives/cars that transmit on the frequency 24.10 GHz, both unmodulated continuous wave radio signals and modulated FM digital signals for the purpose of alerting motorists to the presence of an approaching train. Unattended and continuous operation of such transmitters will be permitted without additional authorization from the Commission, provided type accepted equipment or equipment authorized pursuant to §§ 90.203(b)(4) and (b)(5) of this part is used, and all other rule provisions are satisfied.

(e) *Limitation on number of frequencies assignable.* Normally only one frequency, or pair of frequencies in the paired frequency mode of operation, will be assigned for mobile service operations by a single applicant in a given area. The assignment of an additional frequency or pair of frequencies will be made only upon a satisfactory showing of need, except that:

(1) Additional frequencies above 25 MHz may be assigned in connection with operation of mobile repeaters in accordance with § 90.247 notwithstanding this limitation.

(2) Frequencies in the ranges 30.56–30.57 MHz, 35.00–35.01 MHz, 35.99–36.00 MHz, and 37.00–37.01 MHz are available for developmental operation by applicants in this service subject to the provisions of subpart Q of this part, notwithstanding this limitation.

(3) Frequencies in the 25–50 MHz, 150–170 MHz, 450–512 MHz and 902–928 MHz bands may be assigned for the oper-

ation of Location and Monitoring Service (LMS) systems in accordance with the provisions of subpart M of this part, notwithstanding this limitation.

(4) Authorizations for multiple frequencies for geophysical operations will be granted on the frequencies governed by the limitations in paragraphs (c) (3) and (4) of this section notwithstanding this limitation. However, each geophysical exploration party may only use a maximum of four frequencies at any one time.

(5) Authorization for more than one mobile frequency in the band 72–76 MHz will be issued notwithstanding this limitation.

(6) This limitation shall not apply to paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(7) Frequencies in the 457 and 467 MHz bands may be assigned collectively as provided by paragraph (c)(60) of this section notwithstanding this limitation.

(f) *Limitation on itinerant operation.* Base or mobile stations being utilized in itinerant operation will be authorized only on base or mobile frequencies designated for itinerant operation under paragraphs (c)(10) or (c)(17) of this section, or on other frequencies not designated for permanent use.

(g) The frequencies 10–490 kHz are used to operate electric utility Power Line Carrier (PLC) systems on power transmission lines for communications essential to the reliability and security of electric service to the public, in accordance with part 15 of this chapter. Any electric utility that generates, transmits, or distributes electrical energy for use by the general public or by the members of a cooperative organization may operate PLC systems and shall supply to a Federal Communications Commission/National Telecommunications and Information Administration recognized industry-operated entity, information on all existing, changes to existing, and proposed systems for inclusion in a data base. Such information shall include the frequency, power, location of transmitter(s), location of receivers and other technical and operational parameters, which would characterize the system's potential both to interfere with authorized radio users, and to receive harmful interference from these

§ 90.101

users. In an agreed upon format, the industry-operated entity shall inform the NTIA and the FCC of these system characteristics prior to implementation of any proposed PLC system and shall provide monthly or periodic lists with supplements of PLC systems. The FCC and NTIA will supply appropriate application and licensing information to the notification activity regarding authorized radio stations operating in the band. PLC systems in this band operate on a noninterference basis to radio systems assigned frequencies by the NTIA or licensed by the FCC and are not protected from interference due to these radio operations.

[62 FR 18874, Apr. 17, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 36608, July 7, 1998; 63 FR 68959, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 10397, Mar. 4, 1999; 64 FR 36262, July 6, 1999; 64 FR 52121, Sept. 27, 1999; 65 FR 60874, Oct. 13, 2000; 65 FR 66653, Nov. 7, 2000; 66 FR 8902, Feb. 5, 2001; 67 FR 41858, June 20, 2002; 67 FR 63284, Oct. 11, 2002; 68 FR 19949, Apr. 21, 2003; 68 FR 25540, May 13, 2003; 68 FR 32676, June 2, 2003; 68 FR 42305, July 17, 2003]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 64 FR 36262, July 6, 1999, § 90.35 was amended by revising entries in the table in paragraph (b)(3) and by adding paragraphs (c)(80) and (c)(81), effective Aug. 5, 1999. At 64 FR 50467, Sept. 17, 1999, paragraphs (c)(80), (c)(81), and the following entries in the table in paragraph (b)(3) were stayed:

153.035 MHz through 153.4025 MHz, 153.4025 MHz through 153.4625 MHz, 153.485 MHz through 153.5225 MHz, 153.545 MHz through 153.5825 MHz, 153.605 MHz through 153.6425 MHz, 153.665 MHz through 153.6675 MHz, 158.145 MHz through 158.1825 MHz, 158.205 MHz through 158.2425 MHz, 158.265 MHz through 158.3325 MHz, 158.355 MHz through 158.3775 MHz, 158.415 MHz through 158.4375 MHz, 173.250 MHz, 173.300 MHz, 173.350 MHz, 451.175 MHz, 451.225 MHz, 451.275 MHz, 451.375 MHz, 451.425 MHz, 451.475 MHz, 451.525 MHz, 451.550 MHz, 451.575 MHz, 451.600 MHz, 451.625 MHz, 451.650 MHz, 451.675 MHz, 451.700 MHz, 451.750 MHz, 452.325 MHz, 452.375 MHz, 452.425 MHz, 452.475 MHz, 452.775 MHz, 452.825 MHz, 452.875 MHz, 456.175 MHz, 456.225 MHz, 456.275 MHz, 456.375 MHz, 456.425 MHz, 456.475 MHz, 456.525 MHz, 456.550 MHz, 456.575 MHz, 456.600 MHz, 456.625 MHz, 456.650 MHz, 456.675 MHz, 456.700 MHz, 456.750 MHz, 457.325 MHz, 457.375 MHz, 457.425 MHz, 457.475 MHz, 457.775 MHz, 457.825 MHz, 457.875 MHz, 462.475 MHz, 462.525 MHz, 467.475 MHz, and 467.525 MHz

Subparts D–E [Reserved]

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Subpart F—Radiolocation Service

§ 90.101 Scope.

The Radiolocation Service accommodates the use of radio methods for determination of direction, distance, speed, or position for purposes other than navigation. Rules as to eligibility for licensing, permissible communications, frequency available, and any special requirements are set forth in § 90.103. Provisions for the Location and Monitoring Service (LMS) are contained in subpart M of this part.

[60 FR 15252, Mar. 23, 1995]

§ 90.103 Radiolocation Service.

(a) *Eligibility.* The following persons are eligible for authorizations in the Radiolocation Service to operate stations to determine distance, direction, speed, or position by means of radiolocation devices, for purposes other than navigation:

(1) Any person engaged in a commercial, industrial, scientific, educational, or local government activity

(2) A corporation or association that will furnish radiolocation service to other persons.

(3) A corporation that will furnish a nonprofit radio communication service to its parent corporation, to another subsidiary of the same parent, or to its own subsidiary where the party to be served is regularly engaged in any of the eligibility activities set forth in this paragraph.

(b) *Frequencies available.* The following table indicates frequencies available for assignment to stations in the Radiolocation Service, together with the class of station(s) to which they are normally assigned, and the specific assignment limitations, which are explained in paragraph (c) of this section:

RADIOLOCATION SERVICE FREQUENCY TABLE

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitation
Kilohertz		
70 to 90	Radiolocation land or mobile.	1
90 to 110	Radiolocation land	2
110 to 130	Radiolocation land or mobile.	1
1705 to 1715	do	4, 5, 6
1715 to 1750	do	5, 6
1750 to 1800	do	5, 6, 7

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.103

**RADIOLOCATION SERVICE FREQUENCY TABLE—
Continued**

Frequency or band	Class of station(s)	Limitation
1900 to 1950	do	6, 25, 26, 27, and 30
1950 to 2000	do	6, 25, 27, and 30
3230 to 3400	do	6, 8
Megahertz		
420 to 450	do	21
2450 to 2500	do	9, 22, 23
2900 to 3100	do	10, 11
3100 to 3300	do	12
3300 to 3500	do	12, 13
3500 to 3650	do	12
5250 to 5350	do	12
5350 to 5460	do	10, 14
5460 to 5470	do	10, 15
5470 to 5600	do	10, 11
5600 to 5650	do	10, 16
8500 to 9000	do	12, 17
9000 to 9200	do	10, 14
9200 to 9300	do	12
9300 to 9500	do	10, 15, 18
9500 to 10,000	do	12
10,000 to 10,500	do	12, 13, 19
10,500 to 10,550	do	20, 22, 24
13,400 to 13,750	do	12
13,750 to 14,000	do	31
15,700 to 17,700	do	12
24,050 to 24,250	do	12, 22, 24
33,400 to 36,000	do	12

(c) Explanation of assignment limitations appearing in the frequency table of paragraph (b) of this section:

(1) This frequency band is shared with and stations operating in this frequency band in this service are on a secondary basis to stations licensed in the International Fixed Service and the Maritime Mobile Service.

(2) This frequency band is shared with and stations operating in this frequency band in this service are on a secondary basis to the LORAN Navigation System; all operations are limited to radiolocation lands stations in accordance with footnote US104, §2.106 of this chapter.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) The non-Federal Government radiolocation service in this band is on a secondary basis to stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service operating on 1708 kHz.

(5) Station assignments on frequencies in this band will be made subject to the conditions that the maximum output power shall not exceed 375 watts and the maximum authorized bandwidth shall not exceed 2 kHz.

(6) Because of the operation of stations having priority on the same or

adjacent frequencies in this or in other countries, frequency assignments in this band may either be unavailable or may be subject to certain technical or operational limitations. Therefore, applications for frequency assignments in this band shall include information concerning the transmitter output power; the type and directional characteristics of the antenna and the minimum hours of operation (GMT).

(7) This band is shared with the Disaster Communications Service (part 99) and operations are on a secondary basis to that service between local sunset and local sunrise, or at any time during an actual or imminent disaster. Local sunrise and sunset times shall be derived from the 1946 American Nautical Almanac. Each frequency assignment in this band is on an exclusive basis within the daytime primary service area to which assigned. The daytime primary service area is the area where the signal intensities are adequate for radiolocation purposes during the hours from sunrise to sunset from all stations in the radiolocation system of which the station in question is a part; that is, the primary service area of the station coincides with the primary service area of the system. The normal minimum geographical separation between stations of different licensees shall be at least 580 km. (360 mi.) when the stations are operated on the same frequency or on different frequencies separated by less than 3 kHz. Where geographical separation of less than 580 km. (360 mi.) is desired under these circumstances it must be shown that the desired separation will result in protection ratio of at least 20 decibels throughout the daytime primary service area of other stations. Applications in this band are placed on public notice in accordance with §1.962 of this chapter. Where the number of applicants requesting authority to serve an area exceeds the number of frequencies available for assignment; or where it appears that fewer applicants or licensees than the number before it should be given authority to serve a particular area; or where it appears that an applicant, either directly or indirectly, seeks to use more than 25 kHz of the available spectrum space in this band,

the applications may be designated for hearing.

(8) Frequencies in this band may only be assigned to radiolocation stations which are also assigned frequencies in the 1605–1800 kHz band, provided the use of frequencies in this band is necessary for the proper functioning of the particular radiolocation system. Operations in this band are on a secondary basis to stations operating in accordance with the Commission's table of frequency allocations contained in § 2.106 of this chapter.

(9) This band is allocated to the Radiolocation Service on a secondary basis to other fixed or mobile services and must accept any harmful interference that may be experienced from such services or from the industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) equipment operating in accordance with part 18 of this chapter. In the 2483.5–2500 MHz band, no applications for new or modification to existing stations to increase the number of transmitters will be accepted. Existing licensees as of July 25, 1985, or on a subsequent date following as a result of submitting an application for license on or before July 25, 1985, are grandfathered and their operation is co-primary with the Radiodetermination Satellite Service.

(10) Speed measuring devices will not be authorized in this band.

(11) This frequency band is shared with and is on a secondary basis to the Maritime Radionavigation Stations (part 80) and to the Government Radiolocation Service.

(12) This frequency is shared with and is on a secondary basis to the Government Radiolocation Service.

(13) Operations in this band are limited to survey operations using transmitters with a peak power not to exceed 5 watts into the antenna.

(14) This frequency band is shared with and is on a secondary basis to the Aeronautical Radionavigation Service (part 87) and to the Government Radiolocation Service.

(15) The non-Government Radiolocation Service in this band is secondary to the Maritime Radionavigation Stations (part 80), the Aeronautical Radionavigation Service (part 87) and the Government Radiolocation Service.

(16) This frequency band is shared with and is on a secondary basis to the Maritime Radionavigation Stations (part 80) and the Government Meteorological Aids Service.

(17) Operation in this frequency band is on a secondary basis to airborne Doppler radars at 8800 MHz.

(18) Radiolocation installations will be coordinated with the Government Meteorological Aids Service, and insofar as practicable, will be adjusted to meet the needs of that service.

(19) Operations in this band are on a secondary basis to the Amateur Radio Service (part 97). Pulsed emissions are prohibited.

(20) This band is restricted to radiolocation systems using type NON emission with a power not to exceed 40 watts into the antenna.

(21) Non-Government radiolocation stations in the band are secondary to the Government Radiolocation Service, the Amateur Radio Service and the Amateur-Satellite Service. Pulse-ranging radiolocation stations in this band may be authorized along the shorelines of Alaska and the contiguous 48 states. Radiolocation stations using spread spectrum techniques may be authorized in the band 420–435 MHz for operation within the contiguous 48 states and Alaska. Also, stations using spread spectrum techniques shall be limited to a maximum output power of 50 watts, shall be subject to the applicable technical standards in § 90.209 until such time as more definitive standards are adopted by the Commission and shall identify in accordance with § 90.425(c)(3). Authorizations will be granted on a case-by-case basis; however, operations proposed to be located within the zones set forth in § 90.177(e) should not expect to be accommodated.

(22) For frequencies 2455 MHz, 10,525 MHz, and 24,125 MHz, only unmodulated, continuous wave (NON) emission shall be employed. The frequency 24.10 GHz, and frequencies in the 24.20–24.25 GHz band may use NON emission along with an ancillary FM digital emission. The frequency 24.10 GHz will be used for the purpose of alerting motorists of hazardous driving conditions and the presence of emergency vehicles. Equipment operating on 24.10 GHz must keep the deviation of

the FM digital signal within ± 5 MHz. Equipment operating on this frequency must have a frequency stability of at least 2000 ppm and is exempt from the requirements of §§90.403(c), 90.403(f), and 90.429 of this part.

(23) Devices designed to operate as field disturbance sensors on frequencies between 2450 and 2500 MHz with a field strength equal to or less than 50,000 microvolts per meter at 30 meters, on a fundamental frequency, will not be licensed or certificated for use under this part. Such equipment must comply with the requirements for field disturbance sensors as set forth in part 15 of this chapter.

(24) Devices designed to operate as field disturbance sensors on frequencies between 10,500 and 10,550 MHz and between 24,050 and 24,250 MHz, with field strength equal to or less than 250,000 microvolts per meter at 30 meters, on the fundamental frequency, will not be licensed or certificated for use under this part. Such equipment must comply with the requirements for field disturbance sensors as set forth in part 15 of this chapter.

(25) Station assignments on frequencies in this band will be made subject to the conditions that the maximum output power shall not exceed 375 watts and the maximum authorized bandwidth shall not exceed 1.0 kHz.

(26) Each frequency assignment in this band is on an exclusive basis within the primary service area to which assigned. The primary service area is the area where the signal intensities are adequate for radiolocation purposes from all stations in the radiolocation system of which the station in question is a part; that is, the primary service area of the station coincides with the primary service area of the system. The normal minimum geographical separation between stations of different licensees shall be at least 1931 km (1200 miles) when the stations are operated on the same frequency or on different frequencies separated by less than 1.0 kHz. Where geographical separation of less than 1931 km (1200 miles) is requested under these circumstances, it must be shown that the desired separation will result in a protection ratio of at least 20 decibels

throughout the primary service area of other stations.

(27) Notwithstanding the bandwidth limitations otherwise set forth in this section of the rules, wideband systems desiring to operate in this band may use such bandwidth as is necessary for proper operation of the system provided that the field strength does not exceed 120 microvolts per meter per square root Hertz ($120 \text{ uv/m/Hz}^{1/2}$) at 1.6 km (1 mile). Such wideband operations shall be authorized on a secondary basis to stations operating within otherwise applicable technical standards. Applications for wideband systems in this band will be accepted beginning December 15, 1985.

(28) Until July 1, 1988, this band will be available only for licensees of existing systems operating in the 1605–1705 kHz portion of the 1605–1715 kHz band requesting modification of their authorizations to change frequencies to this band and for licensees of wideband systems. On July 1, 1988, requests for new station authorizations in this band will be accepted and, if necessary, will be subject to the random selection procedures outlined in §1.972 of the Commission's Rules.

(29) This frequency band is shared with and is on secondary basis to the Fixed-Satellite Service and to the Government's Radiolocation, Space Research and Earth Exploration-Satellite Services. After January 1, 2000, the Government's Space Research and Earth Exploration-Satellite Services shall operate on a co-equal secondary basis with the non-Government Radiolocation Service, except that grandfathered space stations in the Tracking and Data Relay Satellite System shall continue to be protected from harmful interference.

(d) *Other additional frequencies available.* Radiolocation stations in this service may be authorized, on request, to use frequencies allocated exclusively to Federal Government stations, in those instances where the Commission finds, after consultation with the appropriate Government agency or agencies, that such assignment is necessary or required for coordination with Government activities.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978]

§ 90.111

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 90.103, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

Subpart G—Applications and Authorizations

§ 90.111 Scope.

This subpart supplements Title 47, chapter 1, subpart F of the Code of Federal Regulations which establishes the requirements and conditions under which commercial and private radio stations may be licensed and used in the Wireless Telecommunications Services. The provisions of this subpart contain additional pertinent information for current and prospective licensees specific to the services governed by this part 90.

[63 FR 68963, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.115 Foreign government and alien eligibility.

(a) No station authorization in the radio services governed by this part shall be granted to or held by a foreign government or its representative.

(b) No station authorization in the radio services governed by this part shall be granted to or held by an entity providing or seeking to provide commercial mobile radio services (except such entities meeting the requirements of § 20.9(c) of this chapter) if such entity is:

(1) An alien or the representative of any alien;

(2) A corporation organized under the laws of any foreign government;

(3) A corporation of which more than one-fifth of the capital stock is owned of record or voted by aliens or their representatives or by a foreign government or representative thereof, or by any corporation organized under the laws of a foreign country;

(4) A corporation directly or indirectly controlled by any other corporation of which more than one-fourth of the capital stock is owned of record or voted by aliens, their representatives, or by a foreign government or representative thereof, or by any corporation organized under the laws of a foreign country, if the Commission finds that the public interest will be served

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

by the refusal or revocation of such license.

[59 FR 59957, Nov. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 55581, Oct. 28, 1996]

§ 90.119 Application requirements.

(a) Part 1, subpart F of this chapter contains the application filing procedures for the Wireless Telecommunications Services, including applications for new base, fixed, or mobile station authorizations governed by this part.

(b) If the control station(s) will operate on the same frequency as the mobile station, and if the height of the control station(s) antenna(s) will not exceed 6.1 meters (20 feet) above ground or an existing man-made structure (other than an antenna structure), there is no limit on the number of such stations which may be authorized. Appropriate items on FCC Form 601 shall be completed showing the frequency, the station class, the total number of control stations, the emission, and the output power of the highest powered control station. Applicants in the 470–512 MHz band must furnish the relevant information for all control stations.

[63 FR 68963, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.121 Canadian registration.

Form 410 shall be filed by Canadian licensees desiring to operate in the United States under the terms of Article 2 and 3 of the Convention between the United States and Canada concerning operation of Certain Radio Equipment or Stations (which entered into force May 15, 1952). This form may be obtained from the Department of Communications, Ottawa, Canada. That department should also be consulted by U.S. licensees desiring to operate in Canada.

§ 90.127 Submission and filing of applications.

(a) Applications should be filed in accordance with part 1, subpart F of this chapter.

(b) Each application shall limit its request for authorized mobile transmitters and paging receivers to:

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.129

(1) Mobile transmitters and paging receivers that will be installed and operated immediately after authorization issuance.

(2) Mobile transmitters and paging receivers for which purchase orders have already been signed and which will be in use within eight months of the authorization date.

(c) All applications for modification of license and renewal of license must include the number of mobile transmitters and paging receivers in use on the licensed facilities.

[63 FR 68963, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.129 Supplemental information to be routinely submitted with applications.

Each application under this part that is received by the Commission, through the application process outlined in part 1, subpart F, must be accompanied by the applicable information listed below:

(a) Evidence of frequency coordination as required by § 90.175.

(b) Description of any equipment proposed to be used if it is not approved for use under this part.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) Applicants proposing to share their authorized transmitters pursuant to § 90.179 shall so indicate in their application.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) Statements required in connection with developmental operation, as specified in § 90.505.

(g) The environmental assessment required by §§ 1.1307 and 1.1311 of the rules, if applicable.

(h) Requests for authorization to communicate with foreign stations in accordance with § 90.20(b) or § 90.417;

(i) Showings required in connection with the use of frequencies as specified in subpart S.

(j) Any other statements or other data specifically required under special circumstances which are set forth in the applicable subpart of this part, by the particular form on which the application is filed or upon request by the Commission.

(k) If the applicant proposes to use a multiple-licensed transmitter, he must provide the name of the owner and the

names and call signs of any other licensees of that transmitter.

(l) Applicants for new land stations to be interconnected with the public switched telephone network must indicate on their applications that their stations will be interconnected.

(m) Applicants requesting licenses to operate on frequencies pursuant to § 90.20(d)(6) must submit disaster communications plans containing the following information:

(1) A system network/system use diagram including a showing of emergency power and methods of deployment to all parts of the State or insular area;

(2) A designation of the responsible governmental authority within the State or insular area who will be the controlling agency for the licensee;

(3) A schedule of proposed drills and/or exercises by the participants;

(4) The number of frequencies in each band, and the type of emission required by the applicant;

(5) The distances expected to be covered within that State or insular area;

(6) The adjacent states and insular areas expected to be communicated with during a regional disaster or emergency;

(7) The point of contact for emergencies involving more than one State or insular area;

(8) The common frequency band(s) and number of frequencies in each band required for interstate communication, and the point(s) of contact for these adjacent States or insular areas;

(9) The format and emission parameters of radio teletype transmissions to be used for interstate communications.

(n) All applications for renewal of base/mobile station licenses by licensees who also operate wildlife tracking telemetry transmitters, as described in § 90.20(f)(7), must include a statement detailing the number of units in service, by frequency, on Public Safety Pool frequencies at the time the renewal application is filed.

(o) Applicants requesting licenses to operate on frequencies pursuant to § 90.35(c)(1) must submit communications plans containing the following information:

(1) A description of the communication requirement sufficient to demonstrate that no alternative to the link

§ 90.135

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

is appropriate and that there is no reasonable way to abbreviate the link;

(2) The frequency bands and the number of frequencies necessary for the link(s);

(3) The name and phone number of the person(s) responsible for ceasing operations of the licensee's stations in the event of interference; and,

(4) Where the link(s) provides a standby backup circuit for another communications circuit, a brief description of the supported circuit and its vulnerability to disruption.

(Secs. 4, 303, 307, 48 Stat., as amended, 1066, 1082, 1083; 47 U.S.C. 154, 303, 307)

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 90.129, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

§ 90.135 Modification of license.

(a) In addition to those changes listed in § 1.929(k) of this chapter and in accordance with § 1.947 of this chapter the following modifications may be made to an existing authorization without prior Commission approval:

(1) Change in the number and location of station control points or of control stations operating below 470 or above 800 MHz meeting the requirements of § 90.119(b).

(2) Change in the number of mobile units operated by Radiolocation Service licensees.

(b) Unless specifically exempted in § 90.175, licensees must submit a Form 601 application for modification to the applicable frequency coordinator for any change listed in § 1.929(c)(4) of this chapter.

[65 FR 60875, Oct. 13, 2000]

§ 90.137 Applications for operation at temporary locations.

(a) An application for authority to operate a base or a fixed transmitter at temporary locations shall be filed in accordance with § 1.931 of this chapter and the following:

(1) When one or more individual transmitters are to be operated by a licensee as a base station or as a fixed station at unspecified or temporary locations for indeterminate periods, such

transmitters may be considered to comprise a single station intended to be operated at temporary locations.

(2) The application must specify the general geographic area within which the operation will be confined. The area may be specified as a city, a county or counties, a state or states or other definable geographic area such as a specified radius around a particular city or known geographic site.

(3) Applications for operation at temporary locations exceeding 180 days must be accompanied by evidence of frequency coordination, except that applications for operation at temporary locations exceeding 180 days by applicants using 220–222 MHz spectrum for geophysical telemetry operations need not be accompanied by evidence of frequency coordination.

(b) When any unit or units of a base station or fixed station which are authorized for operation at temporary locations actually remain or are intended to remain at the same location for more than 1 year, an application for a separate authorization specifying the fixed location shall be made as soon as possible, but not later than 30 days after the expiration of the 1-year period.

(c) The provisions of this section do not apply to the 4940–4990 MHz band.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 63862, Sept. 26, 1980; 51 FR 14997, Apr. 22, 1986; 58 FR 44956, Aug. 25, 1993; 62 FR 15992, Apr. 3, 1997; 63 FR 68963, Dec. 14, 1998; 68 FR 38639, June 30, 2003]

§ 90.138 Applications for itinerant frequencies.

An application for authority to conduct an itinerant operation in the Industrial/Business Pool must be restricted to use of itinerant frequencies or other frequencies not designated for permanent use and need not be accompanied by evidence of frequency coordination. Users should be aware, however, that no protection is provided from interference from other itinerant operations.

[62 FR 18924, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.149 License term.

(a) Licenses for stations authorized under this part will be issued for a term not to exceed ten (10) years from

the date of the original issuance or renewal.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) Authorizations for stations engaged in developmental operation under subpart Q of this part will be issued upon a temporary basis for a specific period of time, but in no event to extend beyond 1 year from date of original issuance, modification or renewal.

(d) Nationwide authorizations under subpart T of this part will be issued for a term not to exceed ten years from the date of the original issuance, modification or renewal.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 49 FR 36376, Sept. 17, 1984; 56 FR 19602, Apr. 29, 1991; 56 FR 65858, Dec. 19, 1991; 59 FR 59958, Nov. 21, 1994; 62 FR 18924, Apr. 17, 1997; 63 FR 68964, Dec. 14, 1998; 65 FR 60875, Oct. 13, 2000]

§ 90.155 Time in which station must be placed in operation.

(a) All stations authorized under this part, except as provided in sections 90.629, 90.631(f), 90.665, 90.685 and 90.1209, must be placed in operation within twelve (12) months from the date of grant or the authorization cancels automatically and must be returned to the Commission.

(b) A local government entity in the Public Safety Pool, applying for any frequency in this part, may also seek extended implementation authorization pursuant to § 90.629.

(c) For purposes of this section, a base station is not considered to be placed in operation unless at least one associated mobile station is also placed in operation. See also §§ 90.633(d) and 90.631(f).

(d) Multilateration LMS systems authorized in accordance with § 90.353 must be constructed and placed in operation within twelve (12) months from the date of grant or the authorization cancels automatically and must be returned to the Commission. MTA-licensed multilateration LMS systems will be considered constructed and placed in operation if such systems construct a sufficient number of base stations that utilize multilateration technology (see paragraph (e) of this section) to provide multilateration lo-

cation service to a substantial portion of at least one BTA in the MTA.

(e) A multilateration LMS station will be considered constructed and placed in operation if it is built in accordance with its authorized parameters and is regularly interacting with one or more other stations to provide location service, using multilateration technology, to one or more mobile units. Specifically, LMS

multilateration stations will only be considered constructed and placed in operation if they are part of a system that can interrogate a mobile, receive the response at 3 or more sites, compute the location from the time of arrival of the responses and transmit the location either back to the mobile or to a subscriber's fixed site.

(f) For purposes of this section, a station licensed to provide commercial mobile radio service is not considered to have commenced service unless it provides service to at least one unaffiliated party.

(g) Application for extension of time to commence service may be made on FCC Form 601. Extensions of time must be filed prior to the expiration of the construction period. Extensions will be granted only if the licensee shows that the failure to commence service is due to causes beyond its control. No extensions will be granted for delays caused by lack of financing, lack of site availability, for the assignment or transfer of control of an authorization, or for failure to timely order equipment. If the licensee orders equipment within 90 days of the license grant, a presumption of due diligence is created.

(h) An application for modification of an authorization (under construction) at the existing location does not extend the initial construction period. If additional time to commence service is required, a request for such additional time must be submitted on FCC Form 601, either separately or in conjunction with the submission of the FCC Form 601 requesting modification.

[65 FR 60875, Oct. 13, 2000, as amended at 68 FR 38639, June 30, 2003]

§ 90.157

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 90.157 Discontinuance of station operation.

A station license shall cancel automatically upon permanent discontinuance of operations. Unless stated otherwise in this part or in a station authorization, for the purposes of this section, any station which has not operated for one year or more is considered to have been permanently discontinued.

[63 FR 68964, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.159 Temporary and conditional permits.

(a) An applicant for a license under this part (other than a commercial mobile radio license) utilizing an already licensed facility may operate the radio station(s) for a period of up to one hundred eighty (180) days after submitting a Form 601 application for a station license in accordance with § 90.127 of this part, provided that all the antennas employed by control stations are 6.1 meters (20 feet) or less above ground or 6.1 meters (20 feet) or less above a man-made structure other than an antenna tower to which it is affixed. When required by § 90.175 of this part, applications must be accompanied by evidence of frequency coordination. The temporary operation of stations, other than mobile stations within the Canadian coordination zone is limited to stations with a maximum of 5 watts effective radiated power and a maximum antenna height of 6.1 meters (20 ft) above average terrain.

(b) An applicant proposing to operate a new land mobile radio station or modify an existing station below 470 MHz or in the one-way paging 929–930 MHz band (other than a commercial mobile radio service applicant or licensee on these bands) that is required to submit a frequency recommendation pursuant to paragraphs (b) through (h) of § 90.175 of this part may operate the proposed station during the pendency of its application for a period of up to one hundred eighty (180) days upon the filing of a properly completed formal Form 601 application that complies with § 90.127 of this part if the application is accompanied by evidence of frequency coordination in accordance with § 90.175 of this part and provided

that the following conditions are satisfied:

(1) For applicants proposing to operate below 470 MHz, that the proposed station location is south of Line A or west of Line C as defined in § 90.7; for applicants in the one-way paging 929–930 MHz band, that the proposed station location is west of Line C as defined in § 90.7.

(2) The proposed antenna structure has been previously studied by the Federal Aviation Administration and determined to pose no hazard to aviation safety as required by § 17.4 of the Commission's Rules; or the proposed antenna or tower structure does not exceed 6.1 meters (20 feet) above ground level or above an existing man-made structure (other than an antenna structure), if the antenna or tower has not been previously studied by the Federal Aviation Administration and cleared by the FCC.

(3) The grant of the application does not require a waiver of the Commission's Rules.

(4) The applicant has determined that the proposed facility will not significantly affect the environment as defined in § 1.1307.

(5) The applicant has determined that the proposed station affords the level of protection to radio "quiet" zones and monitoring facilities as specified in § 90.177.

(6) The applicant has submitted an application to the Commission stating the frequency the applicant intends to use and that the frequency coordination requirements specified in § 90.175 for selection and use of this frequency have been met and a minimum of ten business days has passed between submission of the application to the Commission and the onset of operation.

(c) An applicant proposing to operate an itinerant station or an applicant seeking the assignment of authorization or transfer of control of a license for an existing station below 470 MHz or in the 929–930 MHz band (other than a commercial mobile radio service applicant or licensee on these bands) may operate the proposed station during the pendency of the application for a period not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days upon the filing of a properly completed formal Form 601 application

that complies with § 90.127 of this part. Conditional authority ceases immediately if the application is dismissed by the Commission. All other categories of applications listed in § 90.175(i) of this part that do not require evidence of frequency coordination are excluded from the provisions of this section.

(d) Conditional authorization does not prejudice any action the Commission may take on the subject application. Conditional authority is accepted with the express understanding that such authority may be modified or canceled by the Commission at any time without hearing if, in the Commission's discretion, the need for such action arises. Consistent with § 90.175(g) of this part, the applicant assumes all risks associated with operation under conditional authority, the termination or modification of conditional authority, or the subsequent dismissal or denial of its application. Authority reverts back to the original licensee if an assignee or transferee's conditional authority is canceled.

(e) The transmissions of new stations operating pursuant to conditional authority shall be identified by a temporary call sign consisting of the prefix "WT" followed by the applicant's local seven digit business telephone number as provided in § 2.302. Transmissions by applicants for the modification, assignment of authorization or transfer of control of an existing station shall be identified by the station's call sign.

[51 FR 14997, Apr. 22, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 50239, Dec. 5, 1989; 58 FR 44956, Aug. 25, 1993; 58 FR 62291, Nov. 26, 1993; 59 FR 59959, Nov. 21, 1994; 62 FR 18924, Apr. 17, 1997; 63 FR 68964, Dec. 14, 1998]

SPECIAL RULES GOVERNING FACILITIES USED TO PROVIDE COMMERCIAL MOBILE RADIO SERVICES

SOURCE: 59 FR 59959, Nov. 21, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 68964, Dec. 14, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

NOTE: The following rules (§ 90.165 through § 90.169) govern applications, licensing, and operation of radio facilities in the 220–222 MHz (subpart T), Business Radio (subpart D), 929–930 MHz Paging (subpart P), and Specialized Mobile Radio (subpart S) services that are used to provide commercial mobile radio services (see §§ 20.3 and 20.9 of this chapter).

Compliance with the rules relating to applications and licensing of facilities on paging-only channels in the Business Radio Service (see § 90.75(c)(10)) and 929–930 MHz paging channels (see § 90.494(a),(b)) is not required prior to August 10, 1996. Compliance with § 90.168 is also not required prior to August 10, 1996 for reclassified commercial mobile radio service providers who are to be regulated as private carriers until August 10, 1996 as provided in the Second Report and Order in GN Docket No. 93–252, 9 FCC Rcd 2348 (1994), paras. 280–284. The licensing and operation of radio facilities in the 220–222 MHz (subpart T), Business Radio (subpart D), 929–930 MHz Paging (subpart P), and Specialized Mobile Radio (subpart S) services that are used to provide commercial mobile radio services are also subject to rules elsewhere in this part that apply generally to Private Land Mobile Radio Services. In the case of any conflict between rules set forth in §§ 90.165 through 90.169 and other rules in this part, §§ 90.165 through 90.169 apply. 14–23. New §§ 90.165 through 90.169 are added to subpart G to read as follows:

§ 90.165 Procedures for mutually exclusive applications.

Mutually exclusive commercial mobile radio service applications are processed in accordance with part 1 of this chapter and with the rules in this section, except for mutually exclusive applications for licenses in the 220–222 MHz service and the 929–930 MHz Paging service, which are processed in accordance with the rules in subpart P and subpart T of this part.

Two or more pending applications are mutually exclusive if the grant of one application would effectively preclude the grant of one or more of the others under Commission rules governing the services involved.

(a) *Separate applications.* Any applicant that files an application knowing that it will be mutually exclusive with one or more applications should not include in the mutually exclusive application a request for other channels or facilities that would not, by themselves, render the application mutually exclusive with those other applications. Instead, the request for such other channels or facilities should be filed in a separate application.

(b) *Filing groups.* Pending mutually exclusive applications are processed in filing groups. Mutually exclusive applications in a filing group are given concurrent consideration. The Commission

may dismiss as defective (pursuant to § 1.934 of this chapter) any mutually exclusive application(s) whose filing date is outside of the date range for inclusion in the filing group. The types of filing groups used in day-to-day application processing are specified in paragraph (c)(3) of this section. A filing group is one of the following types:

(1) *Renewal filing group.* A renewal filing group comprises a timely-filed application for renewal of an authorization and all timely-filed mutually exclusive competing applications (see section 1.949 of this chapter).

(2) *Same-day filing group.* A same-day filing group comprises all mutually exclusive applications whose filing date is the same day, which is normally the filing date of the first-filed applications(s).

(3) *Thirty-day notice and cut-off filing group.* A 30-day notice and cut-off filing group comprises mutually exclusive applications whose filing date is no later than thirty (30) days after the date of the Public Notice listing the first-filed application(s) (according to the filing dates) as acceptable for filing.

(4) *Window filing group.* A window filing group comprises mutually exclusive applications whose filing date is within an announced filing window. An announced filing window is a period of time between and including two specific dates, which are the first and last dates on which applications (or amendments) for a particular purpose may be accepted for filing. In the case of a one-day filing window, the two dates are the same. The dates are made known to the public in advance.

(c) *Procedures.* Generally, the Commission may grant one application in a filing group of mutually exclusive applications and dismiss the other application(s) in the filing group that are excluded by the grant, pursuant to § 1.935 of this chapter.

(1) *Selection methods.* In selecting the application to grant, the Commission may use competitive bidding, random selection, or comparative hearings, depending on the type of applications involved.

(2) *Dismissal of applications.* The Commission may dismiss any application in a filing group that is defective or oth-

erwise subject to dismissal under § 1.934 of this chapter, either before or after employing selection procedures.

(3) *Type of filing group used.* Except as otherwise provided in this part, the type of filing group used in processing of two or more mutually exclusive applications depends on the purpose(s) of the applications.

(i) If one of the mutually exclusive applications is a timely-filed application for renewal of an authorization, a renewal filing group is used.

(ii) If any mutually exclusive application filed on the earliest filing date is an application for modification and none of the mutually exclusive applications is a timely-filed application for renewal, a same-day filing group is used.

(iii) If all of the mutually exclusive applications filed on the earliest filing date are applications for initial authorization, a 30-day notice and cut-off filing group is used.

(4) *Disposition.* If there is only one application in any type of filing group, the Commission may grant that application and dismiss without prejudice any mutually exclusive applications not in the filing group. If there is more than one mutually exclusive application in a filing group, the Commission disposes of these applications as follows:

(i) Applications in a renewal filing group. All mutually exclusive applications in a renewal filing group are designated for comparative consideration in a hearing.

(ii) Applications in a 30-day notice and cut-off filing group.

(A) If all of the mutually exclusive applications in a 30-day notice and cut-off filing group are applications for initial authorization, the Commission administers competitive bidding procedures in accordance with subpart Q of part 1 of this chapter. After such procedures, the application of the successful bidder may be granted and the other applications may be dismissed without prejudice.

(B) If any of the mutually exclusive applications in a 30-day notice and cut-off filing group is an application for modification or an application for facilities, the Commission may attempt

to resolve the mutual exclusivity by facilitating a settlement between the applicants. If a settlement is not reached within a reasonable time, the Commission may designate all applications in the filing group for comparative consideration in a hearing. In this event, the result of the hearing disposes all of the applications in the filing group.

(iii) Applications in a same-day filing group. If there are two or more mutually exclusive applications in a same-day filing group, the Commission may attempt to resolve the mutual exclusivity by facilitating a settlement between the applicants. If a settlement is not reached within a reasonable time, the Commission may designate all applications in the filing group for comparative consideration in a hearing. In this event, the result of the hearing disposes all of the applications in the filing group.

(iv) Applications in a window filing group. Applications in a window filing group are processed in accordance with the procedures for a 30-day notice and cut-off filing group in paragraph (c)(4)(ii) of this section.

(d) *Terminology.* For the purposes of this section, terms have the following meanings:

(1) The “filing date” of an application is the date on which that application was received in a condition acceptable for filing or the date on which the most recently filed major amendment to that application was received, whichever is later, excluding major amendments in the following circumstances:

(i) The major amendment reflects only a change in ownership or control found by the Commission to be in the public interest;

(ii) The major amendment as received is defective or otherwise found unacceptable for filing; or

(iii) The application being amended has been designated for hearing and the Commission or the presiding officer accepts the major amendment.

(2) An “application for initial authorization” is:

(i) Any application requesting an authorization for a new system or station;

(ii) Any application requesting authorization for an existing station to

operate on an additional channel, unless the additional channel is for paired two-way radiotelephone operation, is in the same frequency range as the existing channel(s), and will be operationally integrated with the existing channel(s) such as by trunking; or

(iii) any application requesting authorization for a new transmitter at a location more than 2 kilometers (1.2 miles) from any existing transmitters of the applicant licensee on the requested channel or channel block.

[59 FR 59959, Nov. 21, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 68964, 68965, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.168 Equal employment opportunities.

Commercial Mobile Radio Services licensees shall afford equal opportunity in employment to all qualified persons, and personnel must not be discriminated against in employment because of sex, race, color, religion, or national origin.

(a) *Equal employment opportunity program.* Each licensee shall establish, maintain, and carry out a positive continuing program of specific practices designed to assure equal opportunity in every aspect of employment policy and practice.

(1) Under the terms of its program, each licensee shall:

(i) Define the responsibility of each level of management to insure a positive application and vigorous enforcement of the policy of equal opportunity, and establish a procedure to review and control managerial and supervisory performance.

(ii) Inform its employees and recognized employee organizations of the positive equal employment opportunity policy and program and enlist their cooperation.

(iii) Communicate its equal employment opportunity policy and program and its employment needs to sources of qualified applicants without regard to sex, race, color, religion or national origin, and solicit their recruitment assistance on a continuing basis.

(iv) Conduct a continuing campaign to exclude every form of prejudice or discrimination based upon sex, race, color, religion, or national origin, from the licensee's personnel policies and practices and working conditions.

(v) Conduct a continuing review of job structure and employment practices and adopt positive recruitment, training, job design and other measures needed in order to insure genuine equality of opportunity to participate fully in all organizational units, occupations and levels of responsibility.

(2) The program must reasonably address specific concerns through policies and actions as set forth in this paragraph, to the extent that they are appropriate in consideration of licensee size, location and other factors.

(i) To assure nondiscrimination in recruiting.

(A) Posting notices in the licensee's offices informing applicants for employment of their equal employment rights and their right to notify the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC), the Federal Communications Commission (Commission), or other appropriate agency. Where a substantial number of applicants are Spanish-surnamed Americans, such notice should be posted in both Spanish and English.

(B) Placing a notice in bold type on the employment application informing prospective employees that discrimination because of sex, race, color, religion, or national origin is prohibited, and that they may notify the EEOC, the Commission, or other appropriate agency if they believe they have been discriminated against.

(C) Placing employment advertisements in media which have significant circulation among minority groups in the recruiting area.

(D) Recruiting through schools and colleges with significant minority group enrollments.

(E) Maintaining systematic contacts with minority and human relations organizations, leaders and spokespersons to encourage referral of qualified minority or female applicants.

(F) Encouraging present employees to refer minority or female applicants.

(G) Making known to the appropriate recruitment sources in the employer's immediate area that qualified minority members are being sought for consideration whenever the licensee hires.

(ii) To assure nondiscrimination in selection and hiring.

(A) Instructing employees of the licensee who make hiring decisions that all applicants for all jobs are to be considered without discrimination.

(B) Where union agreements exist, cooperating with the union or unions in the development of programs to assure qualified minority persons or females of equal opportunity for employment, and including an effective non-discrimination clause in new or renegotiated union agreements.

(C) Avoiding use of selection techniques or tests that have the effect of discriminating against minority groups or females.

(iii) To assure nondiscriminatory placement and promotion.

(A) Instructing employees of the licensee who make decisions on placement and promotion that minority employees and females are to be considered without discrimination, and that job areas in which there is little or no minority or female representation should be reviewed to determine whether this results from discrimination.

(B) Giving minority groups and female employees equal opportunity for positions which lead to higher positions. Inquiring as to the interest and skills of all lower-paid employees with respect to any of the higher-paid positions, followed by assistance, counseling, and effective measures to enable employees with interest and potential to qualify themselves for such positions.

(C) Reviewing seniority practices to insure that such practices are non-discriminatory and do not have a discriminatory effect.

(D) Avoiding use of selection techniques or tests that have the effect of discriminating against minority groups or females.

(iv) to assure nondiscrimination in other areas of employment practices.

(A) Examining rates of pay and fringe benefits for present employees with equivalent duties and adjusting any inequities found.

(B) Providing opportunity to perform overtime work on a basis that does not discriminate against qualified minority groups or female employees.

(b) *EEO statement.* Each licensee having sixteen (16) or more full-time employees shall file with the Commission, no later than May 31st following the grant of that licensee's first Commercial Mobile Radio Services authorization, a statement describing fully its current equal employment opportunity program, indicating specific practices to be followed in order to assure equal employment opportunity on the basis of sex, race, color, religion, or national origin in such aspects of employment practices as regards recruitment, selection, training, placement, promotion, pay, working conditions, demotion, layoff, and termination. Any licensee having sixteen (16) or more full-time employees that changes its existing equal employment opportunity program shall file with the Commission, no later than May 31st thereafter, a revised statement reflecting the change(s).

NOTE: Commercial mobile radio service licensees having sixteen (16) or more full-time employees that do not have a current EEO statement on file with the Commission as of January 2, 1995, must file the statement required by this paragraph no later than May 31, 1995.

(c) *Report of complaints filed against licensees.* Each licensee, regardless of how many employees it has, shall submit an annual report to the Commission no later than May 31st of each year indicating whether any complaints regarding violations by the licensee or equal employment provisions of Federal, State, Territorial, or local law have been filed before anybody having competent jurisdiction.

(1) The report should state the parties involved, the date filing, the courts or agencies before which the matters have been heard, the appropriate file number (if any), and the respective disposition or current status of any such complaints.

(2) Any licensee who has filed such information with the EEOC may file a notification of such filing with the Commission in lieu of a report.

(d) *Complaints of violations of Equal Employment Programs.* Complaints alleging employment discrimination against a common carrier licensee are considered by the Commission in the following manner:

(1) If a complaint raising an issue of discrimination is received against a licensee who is within the jurisdiction of the EEOC, it is submitted to that agency. The Commission maintains a liaison with that agency that keeps the Commission informed of the disposition of complaints filed against common carrier licensees.

(2) Complaints alleging employment discrimination against a common carrier licensee who does not fall under the jurisdiction of the EEOC but is covered by appropriate enforceable State law, to which penalties apply, may be submitted by the Commission to the respective State agency.

(3) Complaints alleging employment discrimination against a common carrier licensee who does not fall under the jurisdiction of the EEOC or an appropriate State law, are accorded appropriate treatment by the Commission.

(4) The Commission will consult with the EEOC on all matters relating to the evaluation and determination of compliance by the common carrier licensees with the principles of equal employment as set forth herein.

(5) Complaints indicating a general pattern of disregard of equal employment practices which are received against a licensee that is required to file an employment report to the Commission under §1.815(a) of this chapter are investigated by the Commission.

(e) *Commission records.* A copy of every annual employment report, equal employment opportunity program statement, reports on complaints regarding violation of equal employment provisions of Federal, State, Territorial, or local law, and copies of all exhibits, letters, and other documents filed as part thereof, all amendments thereto, all correspondence between the licensee and the Commission pertaining to the reports after they have been filed and all documents incorporated therein by reference, are open for public inspection at the offices of the Commission.

(f) *Licensee records.* Each licensee required to file annual employment reports (pursuant to §1.815(a) of this chapter), equal employment opportunity program statements, and annual

reports on complaints regarding violations of equal employment provisions of Federal, State, Territorial, or local law shall maintain for public inspection a file containing a copy of each such report and copies of all exhibits, letters, and other documents filed as part thereto, all correspondence between the licensee and the Commission pertaining to the reports after they have been filed and all documents incorporated therein by reference. The documents must be retained for a period of two (2) years.

§ 90.169 Construction prior to grant of application.

Applicants may construct facilities prior to grant of their applications, subject to the provisions of this section, but must not operate such facilities until the Commission grants an authorization. If the conditions stated in this section are not met, applicants must not begin to construct facilities.

(a) *When applicants may begin construction.* An applicant may begin construction of a facility thirty-five (35) days after the date of the Public Notice listing the application for that facility as acceptable for filing.

(b) *Notification to stop.* If the Commission for any reason determines that construction should not be started or should be stopped while an application is pending, and so notifies the applicant, orally (followed by written confirmation) or in writing, the applicant must not begin construction or, if construction has begun, must stop construction immediately.

(c) *Assumption of risk.* Applicants that begin construction pursuant to this section before receiving an authorization do so at their own risk and have no recourse against the United States for any losses resulting from:

- (1) Applications that are not granted;
- (2) Errors or delays in issuing Public Notices;
- (3) Having to alter, relocate, or dismantle the facility; or
- (4) Incurring whatever costs may be necessary to bring the facility into compliance with applicable laws, or Commission rules and orders.

(d) *Conditions.* Except as indicated, all pre-grant construction is subject to the following conditions:

(1) The application is not mutually exclusive with any other application;

(2) No petitions to deny the application have been filed;

(3) The application does not include a request for a waiver of one or more Commission rules;

(4) For any construction or alteration that would exceed the requirements of § 17.7 of this chapter, the licensee has notified the appropriate Regional Office of the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA Form 7460–1), filed a request for antenna height clearance and obstruction marking and lighting specifications (FCC Form 854) with the Commission;

(5) The applicant has indicated in the application that the proposed facility would not have a significant environmental effect, in accordance with §§ 1.1301 through 1.1319 of this chapter; and,

(6) Under applicable international agreements and rules in this part, individual coordination of the proposed channel assignment(s) with a foreign administration is not required.

Subpart H—Policies Governing the Assignment of Frequencies

§ 90.171 Scope.

This subpart contains detailed information concerning the policies under which the Commission assigns frequencies for the use of licensees under this part, frequency coordination procedures, and procedures under which licensees may cooperatively share radio facilities.

§ 90.173 Policies governing the assignment of frequencies.

(a) Except as indicated in paragraph (j) of this section, the frequencies which ordinarily may be assigned to stations in the services governed by this part are listed in subparts B, C and F of this part. Except as otherwise specifically provided in this part, frequencies assigned to land mobile stations are available on a shared basis only and will not be assigned for the exclusive use of any licensee.

(b) All applicants and licensees shall cooperate in the selection and use of frequencies in order to reduce interference and make the most effective

use of the authorized facilities. Licensees of stations suffering or causing harmful interference are expected to cooperate and resolve this problem by mutually satisfactory arrangements. If the licensees are unable to do so, the Commission may impose restrictions including specifying the transmitter power, antenna height, or area or hours of operation of the stations concerned. Further the use of any frequency at a given geographical location may be denied when, in the judgment of the Commission, its use in that location is not in the public interest; the use of any frequency may be restricted as to specified geographical areas, maximum power, or such other operating conditions, contained in this part or in the station authorization.

(c) Frequencies allocated for Federal Government radio stations under Executive order of the President may be authorized for the use of stations in these services upon appropriate showing by the applicant that such assignment is necessary for inter-communication with government stations or required for coordination with activities of the Federal Government, and where the Commission finds, after consultation with the appropriate government agency or agencies, that such assignment is necessary.

(d) The radio facilities authorized under this part are intended for use in connection with and as an adjunct to the primary governmental or business activities of the licensee.

(e) Persons requesting authority to operate in the band 25–50 MHz should recognize that this band is shared with various services in other countries and that harmful interference may be caused by the propagation of signals in this band from distant stations. No protection from such harmful interference generally can be expected.

(f) Applications for stations in the 150–174 MHz and 421–512 MHz bands for operation on frequencies 15 kHz or less removed from existing stations in the same geographic area will be granted based upon a recommendation from the applicable frequency coordinator as specified in §§90.20(c)(2) and 90.35(b)(2).

(g) In the states of Alaska and Hawaii, and in areas outside the continental limits of the United States and

the adjacent waters, the frequencies above 150.8 MHz which are listed elsewhere in this part as available for assignment to base stations or mobile stations in the Industrial/Business Pool are also available for assignment to operational fixed stations in the Industrial/Business Pool on a secondary basis.

(h) In the Public Safety Pool, base stations may be authorized to operate on a secondary basis on frequencies below 450 MHz which are available to mobile stations.

(i) In the 450–470 MHz band, the frequencies are ordinarily assigned in pairs, with the mobile station transmit frequency 5 MHz above the paired base station transmit frequency. In the 470–512 MHz band, the frequencies are ordinarily assigned in pairs with the mobile station transmit frequency 3 MHz above the paired base station transmit frequency. In the Industrial/Business Pool, in the 150 MHz band, the frequencies subject to §90.35(c)(6) may be assigned in pairs with the separation between base and mobile frequencies being 5.26 MHz. A mobile station may be assigned the frequency which would normally be assigned to a base station for single-frequency operation. However, this single-frequency operation may be subject to interference that would not occur to a two-frequency system.

(j) Frequencies other than those listed in subparts B and C of this part may be assigned in the 150–174 MHz, 421–430 MHz, 450–470 MHz, and 470–512 MHz bands, provided the following conditions are met:

(1) Such applications must be accompanied by a showing of frequency coordination in accordance with the requirements of §90.175;

(2) The frequencies must not be available in any other rule part of this chapter; and

(3) The authorized bandwidth of any system operating in accordance with this paragraph must not overlap spectrum available in other rule parts of this chapter unless that spectrum is also allocated in part 90.

(k) This paragraph is only applicable to entities with Finder's Preference requests pending before the Commission as of July 29, 1998. Notwithstanding

§ 90.175

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

any other provisions of this part, any eligible person shall be given a dispositive preference for a channel assignment on an exclusive basis in the 220–222 MHz, 470–512 MHz, and 800/900 MHz (except on frequencies designated exclusively for SMR service) bands by submitting information that leads to the recovery of channels in these bands. Recovery of such channels must result from information provided regarding the failure of existing licensees to comply with the provisions of §§ 90.155, 90.157, 90.629, 90.631 (e) or (f), or 90.633 (c) or (d).

(l) In the 150–174 MHz band, except where otherwise specifically provided, authorizations for frequencies that were available prior to August 18, 1995 will be granted with channel bandwidths of 25 kHz or less. Authorizations for all other frequencies in this band will be granted with channel bandwidths of 12.5 kHz or less (*i.e.*, in the Public Safety Pool, frequencies subject to §§ 90.20 (d)(27) and (d)(44), and in the Industrial/Business Pool, frequencies subject to §§ 90.35 (c)(30) and (c)(33)).

(m) In the 421–512 MHz band, except where otherwise specifically provided, authorizations for frequencies that were available prior to August 18, 1995 will be granted with channel bandwidths of 25 kHz or less. New authorizations for frequencies 12.5 kHz removed from these frequencies will be made for channel bandwidths of 12.5 kHz or less (*i.e.*, in the Public Safety Pool, frequencies subject to §§ 90.20(d)(27) and in the Industrial/Business Pool, frequencies subject to §§ 90.35(c)(30)). Authorizations for frequencies 6.25 kHz removed from these frequencies will be granted with channel bandwidths of 6.25 kHz or less (*i.e.*, in the Public Safety Pool, frequencies subject to § 90.20(d)(44), and in the Industrial/Business Pool, frequencies subject to § 90.35(c)(33)).

(n) Any recovered channels in the 800 MHz SMR service will revert automatically to the holder of the EA license within which such channels are included. If there is no EA licensee for recovered channels, such channels will be

retained by the Commission for future licensing.

(Secs. 4, 303, 307, 48 Stat., as amended, 1066, 1082, 1083; 47 U.S.C. 154, 303, 307)

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 43419, June 27, 1980; 46 FR 55704, Nov. 12, 1981; 50 FR 13605, Apr. 5, 1985; 54 FR 39739, Sept. 28, 1989; 56 FR 65859, Dec. 19, 1991; 57 FR 24992, June 12, 1992; 58 FR 51252, Oct. 1, 1993; 60 FR 37261, July 19, 1995; 60 FR 48917, Sept. 21, 1995; 61 FR 6155, Feb. 16, 1996; 62 FR 2038, Jan. 15, 1997; 62 FR 18925, Apr. 17, 1997; 63 FR 44585, Aug. 20, 1998; 64 FR 36269, July 6, 1999]

§ 90.175 Frequency coordinator requirements.

Except for applications listed in paragraph (j) of this section, each application for a new frequency assignment, for a change in existing facilities as listed in § 90.135(a), or for operation at temporary locations in accordance with § 90.137 must include a showing of frequency coordination as set forth further.

(a) Frequency coordinators may request, and applicants are required to provide, all appropriate technical information, system requirements, and justification for requested station parameters when such information is necessary to identify and recommend the most appropriate frequency. Additionally, applicants bear the burden of proceeding and the burden of proof in requesting the Commission to overturn a coordinator's recommendation.

(b) *For frequencies between 25 and 470 MHz:* (1) A statement is required from the applicable frequency coordinator as specified in §§ 90.20(c)(2) and 90.35(b) recommending the most appropriate frequency. In addition, for frequencies above 150 MHz, if the interference contour of a proposed station would overlap the service contour of a station on a frequency formerly shared prior to radio service consolidation by licensees in the Manufacturers Radio Service, the Forest Products Radio Service, the Power Radio Service, the Petroleum Radio Service, the Motor Carrier Radio Service, the Railroad Radio Service, the Telephone Maintenance Radio Service or the Automobile Emergency Radio Service, the written concurrence

of the coordinator for the industry-specific service, or the written concurrence of the licensee itself, must be obtained. Requests for concurrence must be responded to within 20 days of receipt of the request. The written request for concurrence shall advise the receiving party of the maximum 20 day response period. The coordinator's recommendation may include comments on technical factors such as power, antenna height and gain, terrain and other factors which may serve to minimize potential interference. In addition:

(2) On frequencies designated for coordination or concurrence by a specific frequency coordinator as specified in §§90.20(c)(3) and 90.35(b), the applicable frequency coordinator shall provide a written supporting statement in instances in which coordination or concurrence is denied. The supporting statement shall contain sufficient detail to permit discernment of the technical basis for the denial of concurrence. Concurrence may be denied only when a grant of the underlying application would have a demonstrable, material, adverse effect on safety.

(3) In instances in which a frequency coordinator determines that an applicant's requested frequency or the most appropriate frequency is one designated for coordination or concurrence by a specific frequency coordinator as specified in §§90.20(c)(3) or 90.35(b), that frequency coordinator may forward the application directly to the appropriate frequency coordinator. A frequency coordinator may only forward an application as specified above if consent is received from the applicant.

(c) *For frequencies above 800 MHz:* When frequencies are shared by more than one service, concurrence must be obtained from the other applicable certified coordinators.

(d) *For frequencies in the 450–470 MHz band:* When used for secondary fixed operations, frequencies shall be assigned and coordinated pursuant to §90.261.

(e) *For frequencies between 470 and 512 MHz, 764–776/794–806 MHz, 806–824/851–869 MHz, and 896–901/935–940 MHz:* A recommendation of the specific frequencies that are available for assign-

ment in accordance with the loading standards and mileage separations applicable to the specific radio service, frequency pool, or category of user involved is required from an applicable frequency coordinator.

(f) *For frequencies in the 929–930 MHz band listed in paragraph (b) of §90.494:* A statement is required from the coordinator recommending the most appropriate frequency.

(g) *For frequencies between 1427–1432 MHz:* A statement is required from the coordinator recommending the most appropriate frequency, operating power and area of operation in accordance with the requirements of §90.259(b).

(h) Any recommendation submitted in accordance with paragraphs (a), (c), (d), or (e) of this section is advisory in character and is not an assurance that the Commission will grant a license for operation on that frequency. Therefore, applicants are strongly advised not to purchase radio equipment operating on specific frequencies until a valid authorization has been obtained from the Commission.

(i) Applications for facilities near the Canadian border north of line A or east of line C in Alaska may require coordination with the Canadian government. See §1.928 of this chapter.

(j) The following applications need not be accompanied by evidence of frequency coordination:

(1) Applications for frequencies below 25 MHz.

(2) Applications for a Federal Government frequency.

(3) Applications for frequencies in the 72–76 MHz band except for mobile frequencies subject to §90.35(c)(77).

(4) Applications for a frequency to be used for developmental purposes.

(5) Applications in the Industrial/Business Pool requesting a frequency designated for itinerant operations, and applications requesting operation on 154.570 MHz, 154.600 MHz, 151.820 MHz, 151.880 MHz, and 151.940 MHz.

(6) Applications in the Radiolocation Service.

(7) [Reserved]

(8) Applications for frequencies listed in the SMR tables contained in §§90.617 and 90.619.

(9) Applications indicating license assignments such as change in ownership, control or corporate structure if there is no change in technical parameters.

(10) Applications for mobile stations operating in the 470–512 MHz band, 764–776/794–806 MHz band, or above 800 MHz if the frequency pair is assigned to a single system on an exclusive basis in the proposed area of operation.

(11) Applications for add-on base stations in multiple licensed systems operating in the 470–512 MHz, 764–776/794–806 MHz band, or above 800 MHz if the frequency pair is assigned to a single system on an exclusive basis.

(12) Applications for control stations operating below 470 MHz, 764–776/794–806 MHz, or above 800 MHz and meeting the requirements of § 90.119(b).

(13) Applications for itinerant operation in the 217–220 MHz band.

(14) Except for applications for the frequencies set forth in §§ 90.719(c) and 90.720, applications for frequencies in the 220–222 MHz band.

(15) Applications for a state license under § 90.529.

(16) Applications for narrowband low power channels listed for itinerant use in § 90.531(b)(4).

(17) Applications for frequencies in the 4940–4990 MHz band.

[67 FR 41858, June 20, 2002, as amended at 67 FR 63289, Oct. 11, 2002; 68 FR 38639, June 30, 2003]

§ 90.176 Coordinator notification requirements on frequencies below 512 MHz or at 764–776/794–806 MHz.

(a) *Frequencies below 470 MHz.* Within one business day of making a frequency recommendation, each frequency coordinator must notify and provide the information indicated in paragraph (f) of this section to all other frequency coordinators who are also certified to coordinate that frequency.

(1) The applicable frequency coordinator for each frequency is specified in the coordinator column of the frequency tables of §§ 90.20(c)(3) and 90.35(b)(3).

(2) For frequencies that do not specify any frequency coordinator, all certified in-pool coordinators must be notified.

(3) For frequencies that are shared between the Public Safety Pool and the Industrial/Business Pool (frequencies subject to §§ 90.20(d)(7), (d)(25), (d)(34), or (d)(46) in the Public Safety Pool, and subject to §§ 90.35(c)(13), (c)(25), or (d)(4) in the Industrial/Business Pool), all certified coordinators of both pools must be notified.

(b) *Frequencies in the 470–512 MHz band.* Within one business day of making a frequency recommendation, each frequency coordinator must notify and provide the information indicated in paragraph (f) of this section to all other certified frequency coordinators in the Public Safety Pool and the Industrial/Business Pool.

(c) *Frequencies in the 764–776/794–806 MHz band.* Within one business day of making a frequency recommendation, each frequency coordinator must notify and provide the information indicated in paragraph (f) of this section to all other certified frequency coordinators in the Public Safety Pool.

(d) Each frequency coordinator must also notify all other certified in-pool coordinators on any day that the frequency coordinator does not make any frequency recommendations.

(e) Notification must be made to all coordinators at approximately the same time and can be made using any method that ensures compliance with the one business day requirement.

(f) At a minimum the following information must be included in each notification:

- (1) Name of applicant;
- (2) Frequency or frequencies recommended;
- (3) Antenna locations and heights;
- (4) Effective radiated power (ERP);
- (5) Type(s) of emissions;
- (6) Description of the service area; and
- (7) Date and time of recommendation.

(g) Upon request, each coordinator must provide any additional information requested from another certified coordinator regarding a pending recommendation that it has processed but has not yet been granted by the Commission.

(h) It is the responsibility of each coordinator to insure that its frequency recommendations do not conflict with

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.179

the frequency recommendations of any other frequency coordinator. Should a conflict arise, the affected coordinators are jointly responsible for taking action to resolve the conflict, up to and including notifying the Commission that an application may have to be returned.

[65 FR 53645, Sept. 5, 2000]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 65 FR 53645, Sept. 5, 2000, §90.176 was revised. This section contains information collection requirements and will not be effective until approved by the Office of Management and Budget. For the convenience of the reader, the superseded text is set forth as follows:

§90.176 Coordinator notification requirements on frequencies below 512 MHz.

(a) *Frequencies below 470 MHz.* Within one business day of making a frequency recommendation, each frequency coordinator must notify and provide the information indicated in paragraph (e) of this section to all other frequency coordinators who are also certified to coordinate that frequency.

(1) The applicable frequency coordinator for each frequency is specified in the coordinator column of the frequency tables of §§90.20(c)(3) and 90.35(b)(3).

(2) For frequencies that do not specify any frequency coordinator, all certified in-pool coordinators must be notified.

(3) For frequencies that are shared between the Public Safety Pool and the Industrial/Business Pool (frequencies subject to §§90.20(d)(7), (d)(25), (d)(34), or (d)(46) in the Public Safety Pool, and subject to §§90.35(c)(13), (c)(25), or (d)(4) in the Industrial/Business Pool), all certified coordinators of both pools must be notified.

(b) *Frequencies in the 470–512 MHz band.* Within one business day of making a frequency recommendation, each frequency coordinator must notify and provide the information indicated in paragraph (e) of this section to all other certified frequency coordinators in the Public Safety Pool and the Industrial/Business Pool.

(c) Each frequency coordinator must also notify all other certified in-pool coordinators on any day that the frequency coordinator does not make any frequency recommendations.

(d) Notification must be made to all coordinators at approximately the same time and can be made using any method that ensures compliance with the one business day requirement.

(e) At a minimum the following information must be included in each notification:

- (1) Name of applicant;
- (2) Frequency or frequencies recommended;
- (3) Antenna locations and heights;
- (4) Effective radiated power (ERP);

(5) Type(s) of emissions;

(6) Description of the service area; and

(7) Date and time of recommendation.

(f) Upon request, each coordinator must provide any additional information requested from another certified coordinator regarding a pending recommendation that it has processed but has not yet been granted by the Commission.

(g) It is the responsibility of each coordinator to insure that its frequency recommendations do not conflict with the frequency recommendations of any other frequency coordinator. Should a conflict arise, the affected coordinators are jointly responsible for taking action to resolve the conflict, up to and including notifying the Commission that an application may have to be returned.

[62 FR 18926, Apr. 17, 1997]

§90.179 Shared use of radio stations.

Licensees of radio stations authorized under this rule part may share the use of their facilities. A station is shared when persons not licensed for the station control the station for their own purposes pursuant to the licensee's authorization. Shared use of a radio station may be either on a non-profit cost shared basis or on a for-profit private carrier basis. Shared use of an authorized station is subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(a) Persons may share a radio station only on frequencies for which they would be eligible for a separate authorization.

(b) The licensee of the shared radio station is responsible for assuring that the authorized facility is used only by persons and only for purposes consistent with the requirements of this rule part.

(c) Participants in the sharing arrangement may obtain a license for their own mobile units (including control points and/or control stations for control of the shared facility), or they may use mobile stations, and control stations or control points authorized to the licensee.

(d) If the licensee shares the land station on a non-profit, cost shared basis to the licensee, this shared use must be pursuant to a written agreement between the licensee and each participant which sets out (1) the method of operation, (2) the components of the system

§ 90.185

which are covered by the sharing arrangements, (3) the method by which costs are to be apportioned, and (4) acknowledgement that all shared transmitter use must be subject to the licensee's control. These agreements must be kept as part of the station records.

(e) If the land station which is being shared is interconnected with the public switched telephone network, the provisions of § 90.477 *et seq.* apply.

(f) Above 800 MHz, shared use on a for-profit private carrier basis is permitted only by SMR, Private Carrier Paging, and LMS licensees. See subparts M, P, and S of this part.

(g) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, licensees authorized to operate radio systems on Public Safety Pool frequencies designated in § 90.20 may share their facilities with Federal Government entities on a non-profit, cost-shared basis. Such a sharing arrangement is subject to the provisions of paragraphs (b), (d), and (e) of this section. State governments authorized to operate radio systems under § 90.529 may share the use of their systems (for public safety services not made commercially available to the public) with any entity that would be eligible for licensing under § 90.523 and Federal government entities.

(h) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, licensees authorized to operate radio systems on Industrial/Business Pool frequencies designated in § 90.35 may share their facilities with Public Safety Pool entities designated in § 90.20 and with Federal Government entities on a non-profit, cost-shared basis. Such a sharing arrangement is subject to the provisions of paragraphs (b), (d), and (e) of this section.

(i) The provisions of this section do not apply to licensees authorized to provide commercial mobile radio service under this part, including licensees authorized to use channels transferred or assigned pursuant to § 90.621(e)(2).

(j) On the Interoperability Channels in the 700 MHz Public Safety Band (See 90.531(b)(1)), hand-held and vehicular units operated by any licensee holding a license in the 700 MHz Public Safety Band or by any licensee for any public safety frequency pursuant to part 90 of the Commission's rules may commu-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

nicate with or through land stations without further authorization and without a sharing agreement.

[48 FR 26620, June 9, 1983, as amended at 51 FR 36014, Oct. 8, 1986; 53 FR 12156, Apr. 13, 1988; 54 FR 4030, Jan. 27, 1989; 54 FR 38681, Sept. 20, 1989; 57 FR 48739, Oct. 28, 1992; 59 FR 59965, Nov. 21, 1994; 60 FR 15252, Mar. 23, 1995; 65 FR 60875, Oct. 13, 2000; 65 FR 66654, Nov. 7, 2000; 66 FR 55, Jan. 2, 2001; 66 FR 10635, Feb. 16, 2001; 66 FR 21287, Apr. 30, 2001]

§ 90.185 Multiple licensing of radio transmitting equipment in the mobile radio service.

Two or more persons eligible for licensing under this rule part may be licensed for the same land station under the following terms and conditions.

(a) Each licensee complies with the general operating requirements set out in § 90.403 of the rules.

(b) Each licensee is eligible for the frequency(ies) on which the land station operates.

(c) If the multiple licensed base station is interconnected with the public switched telephone network, the provisions of § 90.477 *et seq.* apply.

[48 FR 26621, June 9, 1983]

§ 90.187 Trunking in the bands between 150 and 512 MHz.

(a) Applicants for trunked systems operating on frequencies between 150 and 512 MHz (except 220–222 MHz) must indicate on their applications (class of station code, instructions for FCC Form 601) that their system will be trunked. Licensees of stations that are not trunked, may trunk their systems only after modifying their license (see § 1.927 of this chapter).

(b) Trunked systems operating under this section must employ equipment that prevents transmission on a trunked frequency if a signal from another system is present on that frequency. The level of monitoring must be sufficient to avoid causing harmful interference to other systems. However, this monitoring requirement does not apply if the conditions in paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section, are met:

(1) Where applicants for or licensees operating in the 470–512 MHz band meet the loading requirements of § 90.313 and

have exclusive use of their frequencies in their service area.

(2) On frequencies where an applicant or licensee does not have an exclusive service area provided that all frequency coordination requirements are complied with and written consent is obtained from affected licensees using either the procedure set forth in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (b)(2)(ii) of this section (mileage separation) or the procedure set forth in paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section (protected contours).

(i) Affected licensees for the purposes of this section are licensees of stations that have assigned frequencies (base and mobile) that are 15 kHz or less removed from proposed stations that will operate with a 25 kHz channel bandwidth; stations that have assigned frequencies (base and mobile) that are 7.5 kHz or less removed from proposed stations that will operate with a 12.5 kHz bandwidth; or stations that have assigned frequencies (base and mobile) 3.75 kHz or less removed from proposed stations that will operate with a 6.25 kHz bandwidth.

(ii) Where such stations' service areas (37 dBu contour for stations in the 150–174 MHz band and 39 dBu contour for stations in the 421–512 MHz bands; see §90.205) overlap a circle with radius 113 km (70 mi.) from the proposed base station.

(iii) In lieu of the mileage separation procedure set forth in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (b)(2)(ii) of this section, applicants for trunked facilities may obtain consent only from stations that would be subjected to objectionable interference from the trunked facilities. Objectionable interference will be considered to exist when the interference contour (19 dBu for VHF stations, 21 dBu for UHF stations) of a proposed trunked station would intersect the service contour (37 dBu for VHF stations, 39 dBu for UHF stations) of an existing station. The existing stations that must be considered in a contour overlap analysis are a function of the channel bandwidth of the proposed trunked station, as follows:

(A) For trunked stations proposing 25 kHz channel bandwidth: Existing co-channel stations and existing stations that have an operating frequency 15

kHz or less from the proposed trunked station.

(B) For trunked stations proposing 12.5 kHz channel bandwidth: Existing co-channel stations and existing stations that have an operating frequency 7.5 kHz or less from the proposed trunked station.

(C) For trunked stations proposing 6.25 kHz channel bandwidth: Existing co-channel stations and existing stations that have an operating frequency 3.75 kHz or less from the proposed trunked station.

(iv) The calculation of service and interference contours referenced in paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section shall be done using generally accepted engineering practices and standards which, for purposes of this section, shall presumptively be the practices and standards agreed to by a consensus of all certified frequency coordinators.

(v) The written consent from the licensees specified in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (b)(2)(ii) or (b)(2)(iii)(A), (b)(2)(iii)(B) and (b)(2)(iii)(C) of this section shall specifically state all terms agreed to by the parties and shall be signed by the parties. The written consent shall be maintained by the operator of the trunked station and be made available to the Commission upon request. The submission of a coordinated trunked application to the Commission shall include a certification from the applicant that written consent has been obtained from all licensees specified in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (b)(2)(ii) or (b)(2)(iii)(A), (b)(2)(iii)(B) and (b)(2)(iii)(C) of this section that the written consent documents encompass the complete understandings and agreements of the parties as to such consent; and that the terms and conditions thereof are consistent with the Commission's rules. Should a potential applicant disagree with a certified frequency coordinator's determination that objectionable interference exists with respect to a given channel or channels, that potential applicant may request the Commission to overturn the certified frequency coordinator's determination. In that event, the burden of proving by clear and convincing evidence that the certified frequency coordinator's determination is incorrect shall rest with

the potential applicant. If a licensee has consented to the use of trunking, but later decides against the use of trunking, that licensee may request that the licensee(s) of the trunked system(s) cease the use of trunking. Should the trunked station(s) decline the licensee's request, the licensee may request a replacement channel from the Commission. A new applicant whose interference contour overlaps the service contour of a trunked licensee will be assigned the same channel as the trunked licensee only if the trunked licensee consents in writing and a copy of the written consent is submitted to the certified frequency coordinator responsible for coordination of the application.

(c) Trunking of systems licensed on paging-only channels or licensed in the Radiolocation Service (subpart F) is not permitted.

(d) Potential applicants proposing trunked operation may file written notice with any certified frequency coordinator for the pool (Public Safety or Industrial/Business) in which the applicant proposes to operate. The notice shall specify the channels on which the potential trunked applicant proposes to operate and the proposed effective radiated power, antenna pattern, height above ground, height above average terrain and proposed channel bandwidth. On receipt of such a notice, the certified frequency coordinator shall notify all other certified frequency coordinators in the relevant pool within one business day. For a period of sixty days thereafter, no application will be accepted for coordination which specifies parameters that would result in objectionable interference to the channels specified in the notice. Potential applicants shall not file another notice for the same channels within 10 km (6.2 miles) of the same location unless six months shall have elapsed since the filing of the last such notice. Certified frequency coordinators shall return without action, any coordination request which violates the terms of this paragraph (d).

(e) No more than 10 channels for trunked operation in the Industrial/Business Pool may be applied for in a single application. Subsequent applications, limited to an additional 10 chan-

nels or fewer, must be accompanied by a certification, submitted to the certified frequency coordinator coordinating the application, that all of the applicant's existing channels authorized for trunked operation have been constructed and placed in operation. Certified frequency coordinators are authorized to require documentation in support of the applicant's certification that existing channels have been constructed and placed in operation. Applicants in the Public Safety Pool may request more than 10 channels at a single location provided that any application for more than 10 Public Safety Pool channels must be accompanied by a showing of sufficient need. The requirement for such a showing may be satisfied by submission of loading studies demonstrating that requested channels in excess of 10 will be loaded with 50 mobiles per channel within a five year period commencing with grant of the application.

(f) If a licensee authorized for trunked operation discontinues trunked operation for a period of 30 consecutive days, the licensee, within 7 days of the expiration of said 30 day period, shall file a conforming application for modification of license with the Commission. Upon grant of that application, new applicants may file for the same channel or channels notwithstanding the interference contour of the new applicant's proposed channel or channels overlaps the service contour of the station that was previously engaged in trunked operation.

[65 FR 60875, Oct. 13, 2000]

Subpart I—General Technical Standards

§ 90.201 Scope.

This subpart sets forth the general technical requirements for use of frequencies and equipment in the radio services governed by this part. Such requirements include standards for acceptability of equipment, frequency tolerance, modulation, emissions, power, and bandwidths. Special additional technical standards applicable to certain frequency bands and certain

specialized uses are set forth in subparts J, K, N, and R.

[67 FR 76700, Dec. 13, 2002]

§ 90.203 Certification required.

(a) Except as specified in paragraphs (b) and (l) of this section, each transmitter utilized for operation under this part and each transmitter marketed as set forth in § 2.803 of this chapter must be of a type which has been certificated for use under this part.

(1) Effective October 16, 2002, except in the 1427–1432 MHz band, an equipment approval may no longer be obtained for in-hospital medical telemetry equipment operating under the provisions of this part. The requirements for obtaining an approval for medical telemetry equipment after this date are found in subpart H of part 95 of this chapter.

(2) Any manufacturer of radio transmitting equipment (including signal boosters) to be used in these services may request certification for such equipment following the procedures set forth in subpart J of part 2 of this chapter. Certification for an individual transmitter or signal booster also may be requested by an applicant for a station authorization by following the procedure set forth in part 2 of this chapter. Such equipment if approved will be individually enumerated on the station authorization.

(b) Certification is not required for the following:

(1) Transmitters used in developmental operations in accordance with subpart Q.

(2) Transmitters used for police zone and interzone stations authorized as of January 1, 1965.

(3) Transmitting equipment used in the band 1427–1435 MHz.

(4) Transmitters used in radiolocation stations in accordance with subpart F authorized prior to January 1, 1974, for public safety and land transportation applications (old parts 89 and 93).

(5) Transmitters used in radiolocation stations in accordance with subpart F authorized for industrial applications (old part 91) prior to January 1, 1978.

(6) [Reserved]

(7) Transmitters imported and marketed prior to September 1, 1996 for use by LMS systems.

(c) Radiolocation transmitters for use in public safety and land transportation applications marketed prior to January 1, 1974, must meet the applicable technical standards in this part, pursuant to § 2.803 of this chapter.

(d) Radiolocation transmitters for use in public safety and land transportation applications marketed after January 1, 1974, must comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(e) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, transmitters designed to operate above 25 MHz shall not be certificated for use under this part if the operator can program and transmit on frequencies, other than those programmed by the manufacturer, service or maintenance personnel, using the equipment's external operation controls.

(f) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, transmitters designed to operate above 25 MHz that have been approved prior to January 15, 1988, and that permit the operator, by using external controls, to program the transmitter's operating frequencies, shall not be manufactured in, or imported into the United States after March 15, 1988. Marketing of these transmitters shall not be permitted after March 15, 1989.

(g) Transmitters having frequency programming capability and that are designed to operate above 25 MHz are exempt from paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section if the design of such transmitters:

(1) Is such that transmitters with external controls normally available to the operator must be internally modified to place the equipment in the programmable mode. Further, while in the programmable mode, the equipment shall not be capable of transmitting. The procedures for making the modification and altering the frequency program shall not be made available with the operating information normally supplied to the end user of the equipment; or

(2) Requires the transmitter to be programmed for frequencies through controls normally inaccessible to the operator; or

(3) Requires equipment to be programmed for frequencies through use of external devices or specifically programmed modules made available only to service/maintenance personnel; or

(4) Requires equipment to be programmed through cloning (copying a program directly from another transmitter) using devices and procedures made available only to service/maintenance personnel.

(h) The requirements of paragraphs (e), (f), and (g) of this section shall not apply if:

(1) The equipment has been designed and manufactured specifically for aircraft use; and

(2) The part 90 certification limits the use of the equipment to operations only under § 90.423.

(i) Equipment certificated after February 16, 1988 and marketed for public safety operation in the 821–824/866–869 MHz bands must have the capability to be programmed for operation on the mutual aid channels as designated in § 90.617(a) of the rules.

(j) Except where otherwise specifically provided for, transmitters operating on frequencies in the 150–174 MHz and 421–512 MHz bands must comply with the following.

(1) Applications for certification received on or after January 1, 2005, for mobile and portable transmitters designed to transmit voice on public safety frequencies in the 150–174 MHz band will be granted only if the mobile/portable equipment is capable of operating on the nationwide public safety interoperability calling channel in the 150–174 MHz band. (See § 90.20(c), (d) of this part.) Applications for certification received on or after January 1, 2005, for mobile and portable transmitters designed to transmit voice on public safety frequencies in the 450–470 MHz band will be granted only if the mobile/portable equipment is capable of operating on the nationwide public safety interoperability calling channel in the 450–470 MHz band. (See § 90.20(c), (d) of this part.)

(2) Applications for certification received on or after February 14, 1997 will

only be granted for equipment with the following channel bandwidths:

(i) 12.5 kHz or less for single bandwidth mode equipment or multi-bandwidth mode equipment with a maximum channel bandwidth of 12.5 kHz;

(ii) 25 kHz for multi-bandwidth mode equipment with a maximum channel bandwidth of 25 kHz if it is capable of operating on channels of 12.5 kHz or less; and

(iii) 25 kHz if the equipment meets the efficiency standard of paragraph (j)(3) of this section.

(3) Applications for part 90 certification of transmitters designed to operate on frequencies in the 150–174 MHz and/or 421–512 MHz bands, received on or after February 14, 1997, must include a certification that the equipment meets a spectrum efficiency standard of one voice channel per 12.5 kHz of channel bandwidth. Additionally, if the equipment is capable of transmitting data, has transmitter output power greater than 500 mW, and has a channel bandwidth of more than 6.25 kHz, the equipment must be capable of supporting a minimum data rate of 4800 bits per second per 6.25 kHz of channel bandwidth.

(4) Applications for certification received on or after January 1, 2005, except for hand-held transmitters with an output power of two watts or less, will only be granted for equipment with the following channel bandwidths:

(i) 6.25 kHz or less for single bandwidth mode equipment;

(ii) 12.5 kHz for multi-bandwidth mode equipment with a maximum channel bandwidth of 12.5 kHz if it is capable of operating on channels of 6.25 kHz or less.

(5) Applications for part 90 certification of transmitters designed to operate on frequencies in the 150–174 MHz and/or 421–512 MHz bands, received on or after January 1, 2005, must include a certification that the equipment meets a spectrum efficiency standard of one voice channel per 6.25 kHz of channel bandwidth. Additionally, if the equipment is capable of transmitting data, has transmitter output power greater than 500 mW, and has a channel bandwidth of more than 6.25 kHz, the equipment must be capable of supporting a

minimum data rate of 4800 bits per second per 6.25 kHz of channel bandwidth.

(6) Modification and permissive changes to certification grants.

(i) The Commission's Equipment Authorization Division will not allow adding a multi-mode or narrowband operation capability to single bandwidth mode transmitters, except under the following conditions:

(A) Transmitters that have the inherent capability for multi-mode or narrowband operation allowed in paragraphs (j)(2) and (j)(4) of this section, may have their grant of certification modified (reissued) upon demonstrating that the original unit complies with the technical requirements for operation; and

(B) New FCC Identifiers will be required to identify equipment that needs to be modified to comply with the requirements of paragraphs (j)(2) and (j)(4) of this section.

(ii) All other applications for modification or permissive changes will be subject to the Rules of part 2 of this chapter.

(7) Transmitters designed for one-way paging operations will be certificated with a 25 kHz channel bandwidth and are exempt from the spectrum efficiency requirements of paragraphs (j)(3) and (j)(5) of this section.

(8) The Commission's Equipment Authorization Division may, on a case by case basis, grant certification to equipment with slower data rates than specified in paragraphs (j)(3) and (j)(5) of this section, provided that a technical analysis is submitted with the application which describes why the slower data rate will provide more spectral efficiency than the standard data rate.

(9) Transmitters used for stolen vehicle recovery on 173.075 MHz must comply with the requirements of § 90.20(e)(6).

(10) Transmitters designed to operate in the 150–174 MHz and 421–512 MHz bands that are not equipped with a single-mode or multi-mode function permitting operation with a maximum channel bandwidth of 12.5 kHz or do not meet a spectrum efficiency standard of one voice channel per 12.5 kHz of channel bandwidth shall not be manufactured in, or imported into, the United States after January 1, 2008.

(k)(1) For transmitters operating on frequencies in the 220–222 MHz band, certification will only be granted for equipment with channel bandwidths up to 5 kHz, except that certification will be granted for equipment operating on 220–222 MHz band Channels 1 through 160 (220.0025 through 220.7975/221.0025 through 221.7975), 171 through 180 (220.8525 through 220.8975/221.8525 through 221.8975), and 186 through 200 (220.9275 through 220.9975/221.9275 through 221.9975) with channel bandwidths greater than 5 kHz if the equipment meets the following spectrum efficiency standard: Applications for part 90 certification of transmitters designed to operate on frequencies in the 220–222 MHz band must include a statement that the equipment meets a spectrum efficiency standard of at least one voice channel per 5 kHz of channel bandwidth (for voice communications), and a data rate of at least 4,800 bits per second per 5 kHz of channel bandwidth (for data communications). Certification for transmitters operating on 220–222 MHz band Channels 1 through 160 (220.0025 through 220.7975/221.0025 through 221.7975), 171 through 180 (220.8525 through 220.8975/221.8525 through 221.8975), and 186 through 200 (220.9275 through 220.9975/221.9275 through 221.9975) with channel bandwidths greater than 5 kHz will be granted without the requirement that a statement be included that the equipment meets the spectrum efficiency standard if the requests for certification of such transmitters are filed after December 31, 2001.

(2) Certification may be granted on a case-by-case basis by the Commission's Equipment Authorization Division for equipment operating on 220–222 MHz band Channels 1 through 160 (220.0025 through 220.7975/221.0025 through 221.7975), 171 through 180 (220.8525 through 220.8975/221.8525 through 221.8975), and 186 through 200 (220.9275 through 220.9975/221.9275 through 221.9975) with channel bandwidths greater than 5 kHz and not satisfying the spectrum efficiency standard identified in paragraph (k)(1) of this section, if requests for part 90 certification of such transmitters are accompanied by a technical analysis that satisfactorily demonstrates that the

§ 90.205

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

transmitters will provide more spectral efficiency than that which would be provided by use of the spectrum efficiency standard.

(l) Ocean buoy and wildlife tracking transmitters operating in the band 40.66–40.70 MHz or 216–220 MHz under the provisions of § 90.248 of this part shall be authorized under verification procedure pursuant to subpart J of part 2 of this chapter.

(m) Applications for part 90 certification received after December 31, 2006 will not be granted to transmitters designed to operate in the voice mode on channels designated in §§ 90.531(b)(5) or 90.531(b)(6) that do not provide at least one voice path per 6.25 kHz of spectrum bandwidth.

(n) Transmitters designed to operate in the voice mode on channels designated in §§ 90.531(b)(5) or 90.531(b)(6) that do not provide at least one voice path per 6.25 kHz of spectrum bandwidth shall not be manufactured in, or imported into the United States after December 31, 2006. Marketing of these transmitters shall not be permitted after December 31, 2006.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978; 44 FR 32219, June 5, 1979, as amended at 50 FR 13606, Apr. 5, 1985; 52 FR 47570, Dec. 15, 1987; 53 FR 1024, Jan. 15, 1988; 54 FR 38681, Sept. 20, 1989; 61 FR 18986, Apr. 30, 1996; 62 FR 2038, Jan. 15, 1997; 62 FR 18926, Apr. 17, 1997; 63 FR 36609, July 7, 1998; 64 FR 43095, Aug. 9, 1999; 65 FR 44008, July 17, 2000; 65 FR 66654, Nov. 7, 2000; 67 FR 41860, June 20, 2002; 67 FR 76700, Dec. 13, 2002; 68 FR 42313, July 17, 2003]

§ 90.205 Power and antenna height limits.

Applicants for licenses must request and use no more power than the actual power necessary for satisfactory operation. Except where otherwise specifically provided for, the maximum power that will be authorized to applicants whose license applications for new stations are filed after August 18, 1995 is as follows:

(a) *Below 25 MHz.* For single sideband operations (J3E emission), the max-

imum transmitter peak envelope power is 1000 watts.

(b) *25–50 MHz.* The maximum transmitter output power is 300 watts.

(c) *72–76 MHz.* The maximum effective radiated power (ERP) for stations operating on fixed frequencies is 300 watts. Stations operating on mobile-only frequencies are limited to one watt transmitter output power.

(d) *150–174 MHz.* (1) The maximum allowable station ERP is dependent upon the station's antenna HAAT and required service area and will be authorized in accordance with table 1. Applicants requesting an ERP in excess of that listed in table 1 must submit an engineering analysis based upon generally accepted engineering practices and standards that includes coverage contours to demonstrate that the requested station parameters will not produce coverage in excess of that which the applicant requires.

(2) Applications for stations where special circumstances exist that make it necessary to deviate from the ERP and antenna heights in Table 1 will be submitted to the frequency coordinator accompanied by a technical analysis, based upon generally accepted engineering practices and standards, that demonstrates that the requested station parameters will not produce a signal strength in excess of 37 dBu at any point along the edge of the requested service area. The coordinator may then recommend any ERP appropriate to meet this condition.

(3) An applicant for a station with a service area radius greater than 40 km (25 mi) must justify the requested service area radius, which will be authorized only in accordance with table 1, note 4. For base stations with service areas greater than 80 km, all operations 80 km or less from the base station will be on a primary basis and all operations outside of 80 km from the base station will be on a secondary basis and will be entitled to no protection from primary operations.

TABLE 1—150–174MHz—MAXIMUM ERP/REFERENCE HAAT FOR A SPECIFIC SERVICE AREA RADIUS

	Service area radius (km)									
	3	8	13	16	24	32	40	48 ⁴	64 ⁴	80 ⁴
Maximum ERP (w) ¹	1	28	178	² 500	² 500	² 500	500	² 500	² 500	² 500

TABLE 1—150–174MHz—MAXIMUM ERP/REFERENCE HAAT FOR A SPECIFIC SERVICE AREA RADIUS—Continued

	Service area radius (km)									
	3	8	13	16	24	32	40	48 ⁴	64 ⁴	80 ⁴
Up to reference HAAT (m) ³	15	15	15	15	33	65	110	160	380	670

¹ Maximum ERP indicated provides for a 37 dBu signal strength at the edge of the service area per FCC Report R-6602, Fig. 19 (See § 73.699, Fig. 10).

² Maximum ERP of 500 watts allowed. Signal strength at the service area contour may be less than 37 dBu.

³ When the actual antenna HAAT is greater than the reference HAAT, the allowable ERP will be reduced in accordance with the following equation: $ERP_{allow} = ERP_{max} \times (HAAT_{ref} / HAAT_{actual})^2$.

⁴ Applications for this service area radius may be granted upon specific request with justification and must include a technical demonstration that the signal strength at the edge of the service area does not exceed 37 dBu.

(e) 217–220 MHz. Limitations on power and antenna heights are specified in § 90.259.

(f) 220–222 MHz. Limitations on power and antenna heights are specified in § 90.729.

(g) 421–430 MHz. Limitations on power and antenna heights are specified in § 90.279.

(h) 450–470 MHz. (1) The maximum allowable station effective radiated power (ERP) is dependent upon the station's antenna HAAT and required service area and will be authorized in accordance with table 2. Applicants requesting an ERP in excess of that listed in table 2 must submit an engineering analysis based upon generally accepted engineering practices and standards that includes coverage contours to demonstrate that the requested station parameters will not produce coverage in excess of that which the applicant requires.

(2) Applications for stations where special circumstances exist that make

it necessary to deviate from the ERP and antenna heights in Table 2 will be submitted to the frequency coordinator accompanied by a technical analysis, based upon generally accepted engineering practices and standards, that demonstrates that the requested station parameters will not produce a signal strength in excess of 39 dBu at any point along the edge of the requested service area. The coordinator may then recommend any ERP appropriate to meet this condition.

(3) An applicant for a station with a service area radius greater than 32 km (20 mi) must justify the requested service area radius, which may be authorized only in accordance with table 2, note 4. For base stations with service areas greater than 80 km, all operations 80 km or less from the base station will be on a primary basis and all operations outside of 80 km from the base station will be on a secondary basis and will be entitled to no protection from primary operations.

TABLE 2—450–470 MHz—MAXIMUM ERP/REFERENCE HAAT FOR A SPECIFIC SERVICE AREA RADIUS

	Service area radius (km)									
	3	8	13	16	24	32	40 ⁴	48 ⁴	64 ⁴	80 ⁴
Maximum ERP (w) ¹	2	100	≥ 500	≥ 500	≥ 500	≥ 500	≥ 500	≥ 500	≥ 500	≥ 500
Up to reference HAAT (m) ³	15	15	15	27	63	125	250	410	950	2700

¹ Maximum ERP indicated provides for a 39 dBu signal strength at the edge of the service area per FCC Report R-6602, Fig. 29 (See § 73.699, Fig. 10 b).

² Maximum ERP of 500 watts allowed. Signal strength at the service area contour may be less than 39 dBu.

³ When the actual antenna HAAT is greater than the reference HAAT, the allowable ERP will be reduced in accordance with the following equation: $ERP_{allow} = ERP_{max} \times (HAAT_{ref} / HAAT_{actual})^2$.

⁴ Applications for this service area radius may be granted upon specific request with justification and must include a technical demonstration that the signal strength at the edge of the service area does not exceed 39 dBu.

(i) 470–512 MHz. Power and height limitations are specified in §§ 90.307 and 90.309.

(j) 764–776 MHz, 794–824 MHz, 851–869 MHz, 896–901 MHz and 935–940 MHz. Power and height limitations are specified in § 90.635.

§ 90.207

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(k) 902–928 MHz. LMS systems operating pursuant to subpart M of this part in the 902–927.25 MHz band will be authorized a maximum of 30 watts ERP. LMS equipment operating in the 927.25–928 MHz band will be authorized a maximum of 300 watts ERP. ERP must be measured as peak envelope power. Antenna heights will be as specified in § 90.353(h).

(l) 929–930 MHz. Limitations on power and antenna heights are specified in § 90.494.

(m) 1427–1429.5 MHz and 1429.5–1432 MHz. Limitations on power are specified in § 90.259.

(n) 2450–2483.5 MHz. The maximum transmitter power is 5 watts.

(o) 4940–4990 MHz. Limitations on power are specified in § 90.1215.

(p) 5850–5925 MHz. The peak transmit output power over the frequency band of operations shall not exceed 750 mW or 28.8 dBm with up to 16 dBi in antenna gain. If transmitting antennas of directional gain greater than 16 dBi are used, the peak transmit output power shall be reduced by the amount in dB that the directional gain of the antenna exceeds 16 dBi, *i.e.*, the device's maximum EIRP shall not exceed 30 W EIRP. However, the peak transmitter output power may be increased to account for any line losses due to long transmission cables between the transmitter and the DSRCS device's antenna, provided the EIRP does not exceed 30 W.

(q) *All other frequency bands.* Requested transmitter power will be considered and authorized on a case by case basis.

(r) The output power shall not exceed by more than 20 percent either the output power shown in the Radio Equipment List [available in accordance with § 90.203(a)(1)] for transmitters included in this list or when not so listed, the manufacturer's rated output power for the particular transmitter specifically listed on the authorization.

[60 FR 37262, July 19, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 2039, Jan. 15, 1997; 63 FR 58651, Nov. 2, 1998; 64 FR 66409, Nov. 26, 1999; 67 FR 41860, June 20, 2002; 68 FR 38639, June 30, 2003]

§ 90.207 Types of emissions.

Unless specified elsewhere in this part, stations will be authorized emis-

sions as provided for in paragraphs (b) through (n) of this section.

(a) *Most common emission symbols.* For a complete listing of emission symbols allowable under this part, see § 2.201 of this chapter.

(1) The first symbol indicates the type of modulation on the transmitter carrier.

A—Amplitude modulation, double sideband with identical information on each sideband.

F—Frequency modulation.

G—Phase modulation.

J—Single sideband with suppressed carrier.

P—Unmodulated pulse.

W—Cases not covered above, in which an emission consists of the main carrier modulated, either simultaneously or in a pre-established sequence, in a combination of two or more of the following modes: amplitude, angle, pulse.

(2) The second symbol indicates the type of signal modulating the transmitter carrier.

0—No modulation.

1—Digital modulation, no subcarrier.

2—Digital modulation, modulated subcarrier.

3—Analog modulation.

(3) The third symbol indicates the type of transmitted information.

A—Telegraphy for aural reception.

B—Telegraphy for machine reception.

C—Facsimile.

D—Data, telemetry, and telecommand.

E—Voice.

N—No transmitted information.

W—Combination of the above.

(b) Authorizations to use A3E, F3E, or G3E emission also include the use of emissions for tone signals or signaling devices whose sole functions are to establish an to maintain communications, to provide automatic station identification, and for operations in the Public Safety Pool, to activate emergency warning devices used solely for the purpose of advising the general public or emergency personnel of an impending emergency situation.

(c) The use of F3E or G3E emission in these services will be authorized only on frequencies above 25 MHz.

(d) Except for Traveler's Information stations in the Public Safety Pool authorized in accordance with § 90.242, only J3E emission will be authorized

for telephony systems on frequencies below 25 MHz.

(e) For non-voice paging operations, only A1A, A1D, A2B, A2D, F1B, F1D, F2B, F2D, G1B, G1D, G2B, or G2D emissions will be authorized.

(f) For radioteletype operations that may be authorized in accordance with § 90.237, only F1B, F2B, G1B or G2B emissions will be authorized above 25 MHz, and A1B or A2B emissions below 25 MHz.

(g) For radiofacsimile operations that may be authorized in accordance with § 90.237, only F3C or G3C emissions will be authorized above 25 MHz, and A3C emissions below 25 MHz.

(h) [Reserved]

(i) For telemetry operations, when specifically authorized under this part, only A1D, A2D, F1D, or F2D emissions will be authorized.

(j) For call box operations that may be authorized in accordance with § 90.241, only A1A, A1D, A2B, A2D, F1B, F1D, F2B, F2D, G1B, G1D, G2B, G2D, F3E or G3E emissions will be authorized.

(k) For radiolocation operations as may be authorized in accordance with subpart F, unless otherwise provided for any type of emission may be authorized upon a satisfactory showing of need.

(l) For stations in the Public Safety and Industrial/Business Pools utilizing digital voice modulation, in either the scrambled or unscrambled mode, F1E or G1E emission will be authorized. Authorization to use digital voice emissions is construed to include the use of F1D, F2D, G1D, or G2D emission subject to the provisions of § 90.233.

(m) For narrowband operations in a 3.6 kHz maximum authorized bandwidth, any modulation type may be used which complies with the emission limitations of § 90.209.

(n) *Other emissions.* Requests for emissions other than those listed in paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section will be considered on a case-by-case basis to ensure that the requested emission will not cause more inter-

ference than other currently permitted emissions.

[49 FR 48711, Dec. 14, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 13606, Apr. 5, 1985; 50 FR 25240, June 18, 1985; 52 FR 29856, Aug. 12, 1987; 54 FR 38681, Sept. 20, 1989; 60 FR 15252, Mar. 23, 1995; 60 FR 37263, July 19, 1995; 62 FR 2039, Jan. 15, 1997; 62 FR 18927, Apr. 17, 1997; 64 FR 36270, July 6, 1999]

§ 90.209 Bandwidth limitations.

(a) Each authorization issued to a station licensed under this part will show an emission designator representing the class of emission authorized. The designator will be prefixed by a specified necessary bandwidth. This number does not necessarily indicate the bandwidth occupied by the emission at any instant. In those cases where § 2.202 of this chapter does not provide a formula for the computation of necessary bandwidth, the occupied bandwidth, as defined in part 2 of this chapter, may be used in lieu of the necessary bandwidth.

(b) The maximum authorized single channel bandwidth of emission corresponding to the type of emission specified in § 90.207 is as follows:

(1) For A1A or A1B emissions, the maximum authorized bandwidth is 0.25 kHz. The maximum authorized bandwidth for type A3E emission is 8 kHz.

(2) For operations below 25 MHz utilizing J3E emission, the bandwidth occupied by the emission shall not exceed 3000 Hz. The assigned frequency will be specified in the authorization. The authorized carrier frequency will be 1400 Hz lower in frequency than the assigned frequency. Only upper sideband emission may be used. In the case of regularly available double sideband radiotelephone channels, an assigned frequency for J3E emissions is available either 1600 Hz below or 1400 Hz above the double sideband radiotelephone assigned frequency.

(3) For all other types of emissions, the maximum authorized bandwidth shall not be more than that normally authorized for voice operations.

(4) Where a frequency is assigned exclusively to a single licensee, more than a single emission may be used within the authorized bandwidth. In

§ 90.210

such cases, the frequency stability requirements of § 90.213 must be met for each emission.

(5) Unless specified elsewhere, channel spacings and bandwidths that will be authorized in the following frequency bands are given in the following table.

STANDARD CHANNEL SPACING/BANDWIDTH

Frequency band (MHz)	Channel spacing (kHz)	Authorized bandwidth (kHz)
Below 25 ²		
25–50	20	20
72–76	20	20
150–174	17.5	1 ³ 20/11.25/6
216–220 ⁵	6.25	6.25
220–222	5	4
421–512 ²	16.25	1 ³ 20/11.25/6
806–821/851–866	25	20
821–824/866–869	12.5	20
896–901/935–940	12.5	13.6
902–928 ⁴		
929–930	25	20
1427–1432 ⁵	12.5	12.5
2450–2483.52 ²		
Above 2500 ²		

¹For stations authorized on or after August 18, 1995.

²Bandwidths for radiolocation stations in the 420–450 MHz band and for stations operating in bands subject to this footnote will be reviewed and authorized on a case-by-case basis.

³Operations using equipment designed to operate with a 25 kHz channel bandwidth will be authorized a 20 kHz bandwidth. Operations using equipment designed to operate with a 12.5 kHz channel bandwidth will be authorized a 11.25 kHz bandwidth. Operations using equipment designed to operate with a 6.25 kHz channel bandwidth will be authorized a 6 kHz bandwidth.

⁴The maximum authorized bandwidth shall be 12 MHz for non-multilateration LMS operations in the band 909.75–921.75 MHz and 2 MHz in the band 902.00–904.00 MHz. The maximum authorized bandwidth for multilateration LMS operations shall be 5.75 MHz in the 904.00–909.75 MHz band; 2 MHz in the 919.75–921.75 MHz band; 5.75 MHz in the 921.75–927.25 MHz band and its associated 927.25–927.50 MHz narrowband forward link; and 8.00 MHz if the 919.75–921.75 MHz and 921.75–927.25 MHz bands and their associated 927.25–927.50 MHz and 927.50–927.75 MHz narrowband forward links are aggregated.

(6) No new applications for the 150–174 MHz and/or 421–512 MHz bands will be acceptable for filing if the applicant utilizes channels with an authorized bandwidth exceeding 11.25 kHz beginning January 13, 2004. For stations licensed or applied for prior to January 13, 2004, the licensee may transfer, assign, renew and modify the authorization consistent with the current rules. No modification applications for stations in the 150–174 MHz and/or 421–512 MHz bands that increase the station's authorized interference contour will be acceptable for filing if the applicant utilizes channels with an authorized bandwidth exceeding 11.25 kHz, beginning January 13, 2004. See § 90.187(b)(2)(iii) and (iv) of this chapter

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

for interference contour designations and calculations. Applications submitted pursuant to this paragraph must comply with frequency coordination requirements of § 90.175 of this chapter.

[60 FR 37263, July 19, 1995, as amended at 67 FR 41860, June 20, 2002; 68 FR 42314, July 17, 2003; 68 FR 54769, Sept. 18, 2003]

§ 90.210 Emission masks.

Except as indicated elsewhere in this part, transmitters used in the radio services governed by this part must comply with the emission masks outlined in this section. Unless otherwise stated, per paragraphs (d)(4), (e)(4), and (m) of this section, measurements of emission power can be expressed in either peak or average values provided that emission powers are expressed with the same parameters used to specify the unmodulated transmitter carrier power. For transmitters that do not produce a full power unmodulated carrier, reference to the unmodulated transmitter carrier power refers to the total power contained in the channel bandwidth. Unless indicated elsewhere in this part, the table in this section specifies the emission masks for equipment operating in the frequency bands governed under this part.

APPLICABLE EMISSION MASKS

Frequency band (MHz)	Mask for equipment with Audio low pass filter	Mask for equipment without audio low pass filter
Below 25 ¹	A or B	A or C
25–50	B	C
72–76	B	C
150–174 ²	B, D, or E	C, D, or E
150 Paging-only	B	C
220–222	F	F
421–512 ²	B, D, or E	C, D, or E
450 Paging-only	B	G
806–821/851–866 ³	B	G
821–824/866–869	B	H
896–901/935–940	I	J
902–928	K	K
929–930	B	G
4940–4990 MHz	L	L
5850–5925	K	K
All other bands	B	C

¹Equipment using single sideband J3E emission must meet the requirements of Emission Mask A. Equipment using other emissions must meet the requirements of Emission Mask B or C, as applicable.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.210

²Equipment designed to operate with a 25 kHz channel bandwidth must meet the requirements of Emission Mask B or C, as applicable. Equipment designed to operate with a 12.5 kHz channel bandwidth must meet the requirements of Emission Mask D, and equipment designed to operate with a 6.25 kHz channel bandwidth must meet the requirements of Emission Mask E.

³Equipment used in this licensed to EA or non-EA systems shall comply with the emission mask provisions of § 90.691.

(a) *Emission Mask A.* For transmitters utilizing J3E emission, the carrier must be at least 40 dB below the peak envelope power and the power of emissions must be reduced below the output power (P in watts) of the transmitter as follows:

(1) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent, but not more than 150 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 25 dB.

(2) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 150 percent, but not more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 35 dB.

(3) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least $43 + 10 \log P$ dB.

(b) *Emission Mask B.* For transmitters that are equipped with an audio low-pass filter, the power of any emission must be attenuated below the unmodulated carrier power (P) as follows:

(1) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent, but not more than 100 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 25 dB.

(2) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 100 percent, but not more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 35 dB.

(3) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least $43 + 10 \log (P)$ dB.

(c) *Emission Mask C.* For transmitters that are not equipped with an audio low-pass filter, the power of any emission must be attenuated below the unmodulated carrier output power (P) as follows:

(1) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 5 kHz, but not more than 10 kHz: At least $83 \log (f_d/5)$ dB;

(2) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 10 kHz, but not more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least $29 \log (f_d^2/11)$ dB or 50 dB, whichever is the lesser attenuation;

(3) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least $43 + 10 \log (P)$ dB.

(d) *Emission Mask D—12.5 kHz channel bandwidth equipment.* For transmitters designed to operate with a 12.5 kHz channel bandwidth, any emission must be attenuated below the power (P) of the highest emission contained within the authorized bandwidth as follows:

(1) On any frequency from the center of the authorized bandwidth f_0 to 5.625 kHz removed from f_0 : Zero dB.

(2) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 5.625 kHz but no more than 12.5 kHz: At least $7.27(f_d - 2.88)$ kHz dB.

(3) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 12.5 kHz: At least $50 + 10 \log (P)$ dB or 70 dB, whichever is the lesser attenuation.

(4) The reference level for showing compliance with the emission mask shall be established using a resolution bandwidth sufficiently wide (usually two to three times the channel bandwidth) to capture the true peak emission of the equipment under test. In order to show compliance with the emissions mask up to and including 50 kHz removed from the edge of the authorized bandwidth, adjust the resolution bandwidth to 100 Hz with the measuring instrument in a peak hold mode. A sufficient number of sweeps must be measured to insure that the emission profile is developed. If video filtering is used, its bandwidth must not be less than the instrument resolution bandwidth. For emissions beyond 50 kHz from the edge of the authorized bandwidth, see paragraph (m) of this section. If it can be shown that use of the above instrumentation settings do

not accurately represent the true interference potential of the equipment under test, then an alternate procedure may be used provided prior Commission approval is obtained.

(e) *Emission Mask E—6.25 kHz or less channel bandwidth equipment.* For transmitters designed to operate with a 6.25 kHz or less bandwidth, any emission must be attenuated below the power (P) of the highest emission contained within the authorized bandwidth as follows:

(1) On any frequency from the center of the authorized bandwidth f_0 to 3.0 kHz removed from f_0 : Zero dB.

(2) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 3.0 kHz but no more than 4.6 kHz: At least $30 + 16.67(f_d - 3 \text{ kHz})$ or $55 + 10 \log (P)$ or 65 dB, whichever is the lesser attenuation.

(3) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by more than 4.6 kHz: At least $55 + 10 \log (P)$ or 65 dB, whichever is the lesser attenuation.

(4) The reference level for showing compliance with the emission mask shall be established using a resolution bandwidth sufficiently wide (usually two to three times the channel bandwidth) to capture the true peak emission of the equipment under test. In order to show compliance with the emissions mask up to and including 50 kHz removed from the edge of the authorized bandwidth, adjust the resolution bandwidth to 100 Hz with the measuring instrument in a peak hold mode. A sufficient number of sweeps must be measured to insure that the emission profile is developed. If video filtering is used, its bandwidth must not be less than the instrument resolution bandwidth. For emissions beyond 50 kHz from the edge of the authorized bandwidth, see paragraph (m) of this section. If it can be shown that use of the above instrumentation settings do not accurately represent the true interference potential of the equipment under test, then an alternate procedure may be used provided prior Commission approval is obtained.

(f) *Emission Mask F.* For transmitters operating in the 220–222 MHz frequency band, any emission must be attenuated

below the power (P) of the highest emission contained within the authorized bandwidth as follows:

(1) On any frequency from the center of the authorized bandwidth f_0 to the edge of the authorized bandwidth f_c : Zero dB.

(2) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 2 kHz up to and including 3.75 kHz: $30 + 20(f_d - 2) \text{ dB}$ or $55 + 10 \log (P)$, or 65 dB, whichever is the lesser attenuation.

(3) On any frequency beyond 3.75 kHz removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth $f_d \leq$: At least $55 + 10 \log (P) \text{ dB}$.

(g) *Emission Mask G.* For transmitters that are not equipped with an audio low-pass filter, the power of any emission must be attenuated below the unmodulated carrier power (P) as follows:

(1) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 5 kHz, but no more than 10 kHz: At least $83 \log (f_d/5) \text{ dB}$;

(2) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 10 kHz, but no more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least $116 \log (f_d/6.1) \text{ dB}$, or $50 + 10 \log (P) \text{ dB}$, or 70 dB, whichever is the lesser attenuation;

(3) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least $43 + 10 \log (P) \text{ dB}$.

(h) *Emission Mask H.* For transmitters that are not equipped with an audio low-pass filter, the power of any emission must be attenuated below the unmodulated carrier power (P) as follows:

(1) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of 4 kHz or less: Zero dB.

(2) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 4 kHz, but no more than 8.5 kHz: At least $107 \log (f_d/4) \text{ dB}$;

(3) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth

by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 8.5 kHz, but no more than 15 kHz: At least $40.5 \log (f_d/1.16)$ dB;

(4) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 15 kHz, but no more than 25 kHz: At least $116 \log (f_d/6.1)$ dB;

(5) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by more than 25 kHz: At least $43 + \log (P)$ dB.

(i) *Emission Mask I.* For transmitters that are equipped with an audio low pass filter, the power of any emission must be attenuated below the unmodulated carrier power of the transmitter (P) as follows:

(1) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency of more than 6.8 kHz, but no more than 9.0 kHz: At least 25 dB;

(2) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency of more than 9.0 kHz, but no more than 15 kHz: At least 35 dB;

(3) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency of more than 15 kHz: At least $43 + 10 \log (P)$ dB, or 70 dB, whichever is the lesser attenuation.

(j) *Emission Mask J.* For transmitters that are not equipped with an audio low-pass filter, the power of any emission must be attenuated below the unmodulated carrier power of the transmitter (P) as follows:

(1) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 2.5 kHz, but no more than 6.25 kHz: At least $53 \log (f_d/2.5)$ dB;

(2) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 6.25 kHz, but no more than 9.5 kHz: At least $103 \log (f_d/3.9)$ dB;

(3) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 9.5 kHz: At least $157 \log (f_d/5.3)$ dB, or $50 + 10 \log (P)$ dB or 70 dB, whichever is the lesser attenuation.

(k) *Emission Mask K—(1) Wideband multilateration transmitters.* For transmitters authorized under subpart M to

provide forward or reverse links in a multilateration system in the subbands 904–909.75 MHz, 921.75–927.25 MHz and 919.75–921.75 MHz, and which transmit an emission occupying more than 50 kHz bandwidth: in any 100 kHz band, the center frequency of which is removed from the center of authorized sub-band(s) by more than 50 percent of the authorized bandwidth, the power of emissions shall be attenuated below the transmitter output power, as specified by the following equation, but in no case less than 31 dB:

$$A = 16 + 0.4 (D - 50) + 10 \log B$$

(attenuation greater than 66 dB is not required)

Where:

A = attenuation (in decibels) below the maximum permitted output power level

D = displacement of the center frequency of the measurement bandwidth from the center frequency of the authorized sub-band, expressed as a percentage of the authorized bandwidth B

B = authorized bandwidth in megahertz.

(2) *Narrowband forward link transmitters.* For LMS multilateration narrowband forward link transmitters operating in the 927.25–928 MHz frequency band the power of any emission shall be attenuated below the transmitter output power (P) in accordance with following schedule:

On any frequency outside the authorized sub-band and removed from the edge of the authorized sub-band by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz): at least $116 \log ((f_d + 10)/6.1)$ dB or $50 + 10 \log (P)$ dB or 70 dB, whichever is the lesser attenuation.

(3) *Other transmitters.* For all other transmitters authorized under subpart M that operate in the 902–928 MHz band and for Dedicated Short Range Communication Services in the 5.850–5.925 GHz band, the peak power of any emission shall be attenuated below the power of the highest emission contained within the licensee's sub-band in accordance with the following schedule:

(i) On any frequency within the authorized bandwidth: Zero dB.

(ii) On any frequency outside the licensee's sub-band edges: $55 + 10 \log (P)$ dB, where (P) is the highest emission (watts) of the transmitter inside the licensee's sub-band.

(4) The resolution bandwidth of the instrumentation used to measure the emission power shall be 100 kHz, except that, in regard to paragraph (2) of this section, a minimum spectrum analyzer resolution bandwidth of 300 Hz shall be used for measurement center frequencies within 1 MHz of the edge of the authorized subband. If a video filter is used, its bandwidth shall not be less than the resolution bandwidth.

(5) Emission power shall be measured in peak values.

(6) The LMS sub-band edges for non-multilateration systems for which emissions must be attenuated are 902.00, 904.00, 909.5 and 921.75 MHz.

(l) Emission Mask L. For transmitters operating in the 4940–4990 MHz frequency band, any emission must be attenuated below the output power of the transmitter as follows:

(1) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 40 percent but less than 75 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 28 dB.

(2) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 75 percent but less than 125 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 37 dB.

(3) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 125 percent but less than 150 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 41 dB.

(4) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 150 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 53 dB.

(5) On any frequency outside the channel bandwidth, the power spectral density of the device must meet the attenuation in the mask above or -53 dBm/MHz, whichever is the lesser attenuation.

(6) The zero dB reference is measured relative to the highest average power of the fundamental emission measured across the designated channel bandwidth using a resolution bandwidth of at least one percent of the occupied bandwidth of the fundamental emission. Emission levels are also based on the use of measurement instrumentation employing a resolution bandwidth of at least one percent of the occupied bandwidth.

(m) *Other frequency bands.* Transmitters designed for operation under this

part on frequencies other than listed in this section must meet the emission mask requirements of Emission Mask B. Equipment operating under this part on frequencies allocated to but shared with the Federal Government, must meet the applicable Federal Government technical standards.

(n) *Instrumentation.* The reference level for showing compliance with the emission mask shall be established, except as indicated in §§90.210 (d), (e), and (k), using standard engineering practices for the modulation characteristic used by the equipment under test. When measuring emissions in the 150–174 MHz and 421–512 MHz the following procedures will apply. A sufficient number of sweeps must be measured to insure that the emission profile is developed. If video filtering is used, its bandwidth must not be less than the instrument resolution bandwidth. For frequencies more than 50 kHz removed from the edge of the authorized bandwidth a resolution of at least 10 kHz must be used for frequencies below 1000 MHz. Above 1000 MHz the resolution bandwidth of the instrumentation must be at least 1 MHz. If it can be shown that use of the above instrumentation settings do not accurately represent the true interference potential of the equipment under test, then an alternate procedure may be used provided prior Commission approval is obtained.

[60 FR 37264, July 19, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 4235, Feb. 5, 1996; 61 FR 6155, Feb. 16, 1996; 61 FR 18986, Apr. 30, 1996; 62 FR 41214, July 31, 1997; 62 FR 52044, Oct. 6, 1997; 64 FR 66409, Nov. 26, 1999; 67 FR 63288, Oct. 11, 2002; 68 FR 38639, June 30, 2003]

§ 90.212 Provisions relating to the use of scrambling devices and digital voice modulation.

(a) Analog scrambling techniques may be employed at any station authorized the use of A3E, F3E, or G3E emission, subject to the provision of paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) The use of digital scrambling techniques or digital voice modulation requires the specific authorization of F1E or G1E emission, and these emissions will only be authorized subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this section.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.214

(c) The transmission of any non-voice information or data under the authorization of F1E or G1E emission is prohibited. However, stations authorized the use of F1E or G1E emission may also be authorized F1D, F2D, G1D or G2D emission for non-voice communication purposes, pursuant to paragraph (k) of §90.207.

(d) Station identification shall be transmitted in the unscrambled analog mode (clear voice) or Morse code in accordance with the provisions of §90.425. All digital encoding and digital modulation shall be disabled during station identification.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 15340, Apr. 9, 1982; 49 FR 48711, Dec. 14, 1984]

§ 90.213 Frequency stability.

(a) Unless noted elsewhere, transmitters used in the services governed by this part must have a minimum frequency stability as specified in the following table.

MINIMUM FREQUENCY STABILITY
[Parts per million (ppm)]

Frequency range (MHz)	Fixed and base stations	Mobile stations	
		Over 2 watts output power	2 watts or less output power
Below 25	^{1,2,3} 100	100	200
25–50	20	20	50
72–76	5	.....	50
150–174	^{5,11} 5	⁶ 5	^{4,6} 50
216–220	1.0	.....	1.0
220–222 ¹²	0.1	1.5	1.5
421–512	^{7,11,14} 2.5	⁸ 5	⁸ 5
806–821	¹⁴ 1.5	2.5	2.5
821–824	¹⁴ 1.0	1.5	1.5
851–866	1.5	2.5	2.5
866–869	1.0	1.5	1.5
896–901	¹⁴ 0.1	1.5	1.5
902–928	2.5	2.5	2.5
902–928 ¹³	2.5	2.5	2.5
929–930	1.5	.....	.....
935–940	0.1	1.5	1.5
1427–1435	⁹ 300	300	300
Above 2450 ¹⁰ .....	.....	.....	.....

¹Fixed and base stations with over 200 watts transmitter power must have a frequency stability of 50 ppm except for equipment used in the Public Safety Pool where the frequency stability is 100 ppm.

²For single sideband operations below 25 MHz, the carrier frequency must be maintained within 50 Hz of the authorized carrier frequency.

³Travelers information station transmitters operating from 530–1700 kHz and transmitters exceeding 200 watts peak envelope power used for disaster communications and long distance circuit operations pursuant to §§ 90.242 and 90.264 must maintain the carrier frequency to within 20 Hz of the authorized frequency.

⁴Stations operating in the 154.45 to 154.49 MHz or the 173.2 to 173.4 MHz bands must have a frequency stability of 5 ppm.

⁵In the 150–174 MHz band, fixed and base stations with a 12.5 kHz channel bandwidth must have a frequency stability of 2.5 ppm. Fixed and base stations with a 6.25 kHz channel bandwidth must have a frequency stability of 1.0 ppm.

⁶In the 150–174 MHz band, mobile stations designed to operate with a 12.5 kHz channel bandwidth or designed to operate on a frequency specifically designated for itinerant use or designed for low-power operation of two watts or less, must have a frequency stability of 5.0 ppm. Mobile stations designed to operate with a 6.25 kHz channel bandwidth must have a frequency stability of 2.0 ppm.

⁷In the 421–512 MHz band, fixed and base stations with a 12.5 kHz channel bandwidth must have a frequency stability of 1.5 ppm. Fixed and base stations with a 6.25 kHz channel bandwidth must have a frequency stability of 0.5 ppm.

⁸In the 421–512 MHz band, mobile stations designed to operate with a 12.5 kHz channel bandwidth must have a frequency stability of 2.5 ppm. Mobile stations designed to operate with a 6.25 kHz channel bandwidth must have a frequency stability of 1.0 ppm.

⁹Fixed stations with output powers above 120 watts and necessary bandwidth less than 3 kHz must operate with a frequency stability of 100 ppm. Fixed stations with output powers less than 120 watts and using time-division multiplex, must operate with a frequency stability of 500 ppm.

¹⁰Frequency stability to be specified in the station authorization.

¹¹Paging transmitters operating on paging-only frequencies must operate with frequency stability of 5 ppm in the 150–174 MHz band and 2.5 ppm in the 421–512 MHz band.

¹²Mobile units may utilize synchronizing signals from associated base stations to achieve the specified carrier stability.

¹³Fixed non-multilateration transmitters with an authorized bandwidth that is more than 40 kHz from the band edge, intermittently operated hand-held readers, and mobile transponders are not subject to frequency tolerance restrictions.

¹⁴Control stations may operate with the frequency tolerance specified for associated mobile frequencies.

(b) For the purpose of determining the frequency stability limits, the power of a transmitter is considered to be the maximum rated output power as specified by the manufacturer.

[60 FR 37266, July 19, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 4235, Feb. 5, 1996; 61 FR 18986, Apr. 30, 1996; 61 FR 38403, July 24, 1996; 62 FR 2040, Jan. 15, 1997; 62 FR 18927, Apr. 17, 1997; 67 FR 41860, June 20, 2002]

§ 90.214 Transient frequency behavior.

Transmitters designed to operate in the 150–174 MHz and 421–512 MHz frequency bands must maintain transient frequencies within the maximum frequency difference limits during the time intervals indicated:

Time intervals ^{1, 2}	Maximum frequency difference ³	All equipment	
		150 to 174 MHz	421 to 512 MHz
Transient Frequency Behavior for Equipment Designed to Operate on 25 kHz Channels			
t ₁ ⁴	±25.0 kHz	5.0 ms	10.0 ms

Time intervals ^{1, 2}	Maximum frequency difference ³	All equipment	
		150 to 174 MHz	421 to 512 MHz
t ₂	±12.5 kHz	20.0 ms	25.0 ms
t ₃ ⁴	±25.0 kHz	5.0 ms	10.0 ms
Transient Frequency Behavior for Equipment Designed to Operate on 12.5 kHz Channels			
t ₁ ⁴	±12.5 kHz	5.0 ms	10.0 ms
t ₂	±6.25 kHz	20.0 ms	25.0 ms
t ₃ ⁴	±12.5 kHz	5.0 ms	10.0 ms
Transient Frequency Behavior for Equipment Designed to Operate on 6.25 kHz Channels			
t ₁ ⁴	±6.25 kHz	5.0 ms	10.0 ms
t ₂	±3.125 kHz	20.0 ms	25.0 ms
t ₃ ⁴	±6.25 kHz	5.0 ms	10.0 ms

¹ t_{on} is the instant when a 1 kHz test signal is completely suppressed, including any capture time due to phasing.

t₁ is the time period immediately following t_{on}.

t₂ is the time period immediately following t₁.

t₃ is the time period from the instant when the transmitter is turned off until t_{off}.

t_{off} is the instant when the 1 kHz test signal starts to rise.

² During the time from the end of t₂ to the beginning of t₃, the frequency difference must not exceed the limits specified in § 90.213.

³ Difference between the actual transmitter frequency and the assigned transmitter frequency.

⁴ If the transmitter carrier output power rating is 6 watts or less, the frequency difference during this time period may exceed the maximum frequency difference for this time period.

[62 FR 2040, Jan. 15, 1997]

§ 90.215 Transmitter measurements.

(a) The licensee of each station shall employ a suitable procedure to determine that the carrier frequency of each transmitter authorized to operate with an output power in excess of two watts is maintained within the tolerance prescribed in § 90.213. This determination shall be made, and the results entered in the station records in accordance with the following:

(1) When the transmitter is initially installed;

(2) When any change is made in the transmitter which may affect the carrier frequency or its stability.

(b) The licensee of each station shall employ a suitable procedure to determine that each transmitter authorized to operate with an output power in excess of two watts does not exceed the maximum figure specified on the current station authorization. On authorizations stating only the input power to the final radiofrequency stage, the maximum permissible output power is 75 percent for frequencies below 25 MHz and 60 percent of the input power for frequencies above 25 MHz. If a non-DC final radiofrequency stage is utilized, then the output power shall not exceed 75 percent of the input power. This determination shall be made, and the re-

sults thereof entered into the station records, in accordance with the following:

(1) When the transmitter is initially installed;

(2) When any change is made in the transmitter which may increase the transmitter power input.

(c) The licensee of each station shall employ a suitable procedure to determine that the modulation of each transmitter, which is authorized to operate with an output power in excess of two watts, does not exceed the limits specified in this part. This determination shall be made and the following results entered in the station records, in accordance with the following:

(1) When the transmitter is initially installed;

(2) When any change is made in the transmitter which may affect the modulation characteristics.

(d) The determinations required by paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section may, at the opinion of the licensee, be made by a qualified engineering measurement service, in which case the required record entries shall show the name and address of the engineering measurement service as well as the name of the person making the measurements.

(e) In the case of mobile transmitters, the determinations required by paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section may be made at a test or service bench: *Provided*, That the measurements are made under load conditions equivalent to actual operating conditions; and provided further, that after installation in the mobile unit the transmitter is given a routine check to determine that it is capable of being received satisfactorily by an appropriate receiver.

§ 90.217 Exemption from technical standards.

Except as noted herein, transmitters used at stations licensed below 800 MHz on any frequency listed in subparts B and C of this part or licensed on a business category channel above 800 MHz which have an output power not exceeding 120 milliwatts are exempt from the technical requirements set out in this subpart, but must instead comply with the following:

(a) For equipment designed to operate with a 25 kHz channel bandwidth, the sum of the bandwidth occupied by the emitted signal plus the bandwidth required for frequency stability shall be adjusted so that any emission appearing on a frequency 40 kHz or more removed from the assigned frequency is attenuated at least 30 dB below the unmodulated carrier.

(b) For equipment designed to operate with a 12.5 kHz channel bandwidth, the sum of the bandwidth occupied by the emitted signal plus the bandwidth required for frequency stability shall be adjusted so that any emission appearing on a frequency 25 kHz or more removed from the assigned frequency is attenuated at least 30 dB below the unmodulated carrier.

(c) For equipment designed to operate with a 6.25 kHz channel bandwidth, the sum of the bandwidth occupied by the emitted signal plus the bandwidth required for frequency stability shall be adjusted so that any emission appearing on a frequency 12.5 kHz or more removed from the assigned frequency is attenuated at least 30 dB below the unmodulated carrier.

(d) Transmitters may be operated in the continuous carrier transmit mode.

[60 FR 37267, July 19, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 2041, Jan. 15, 1997; 62 FR 18927, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.219 Use of signal boosters.

Licensees authorized to operate radio systems in the frequency bands above 150 MHz may employ signal boosters at fixed locations in accordance with the following criteria:

(a) The amplified signal is retransmitted only on the exact frequency(ies) of the originating base, fixed, mobile, or portable station(s). The booster will fill in only weak signal areas and cannot extend the system's normal signal coverage area.

(b) Class A narrowband signal boosters must be equipped with automatic gain control circuitry which will limit the total effective radiated power (ERP) of the unit to a maximum of 5 watts under all conditions. Class B broadband signal boosters are limited to 5 watts ERP for each authorized frequency that the booster is designed to amplify.

(c) Class A narrowband boosters must meet the out-of-band emission limits of § 90.209 for each narrowband channel that the booster is designed to amplify. Class B broadband signal boosters must meet the emission limits of § 90.209 for frequencies outside of the booster's design passband.

(d) Class B broadband signal boosters are permitted to be used only in confined or indoor areas such as buildings, tunnels, underground areas, etc., or in remote areas, i.e., areas where there is little or no risk of interference to other users.

(e) The licensee is given authority to operate signal boosters without separate authorization from the Commission. Certificated equipment must be employed and the licensee must ensure that all applicable rule requirements are met.

(f) Licensees employing either Class A narrowband or Class B broadband signal boosters as defined in § 90.7 are responsible for correcting any harmful interference that the equipment may cause to other systems. Normal co-

§ 90.231

channel transmissions will not be considered as harmful interference. Licensees will be required to resolve interference problems pursuant to § 90.173(b).

[61 FR 31052, June 19, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 36610, July 7, 1998]

Subpart J—Non-Voice and Other Specialized Operations

§ 90.231 Scope.

This subpart sets forth requirements and standards for licensing and operation of non-voice and other specialized radio uses (other than radiolocation). Such uses include secondary signaling, telemetry, radioteleprinter, radiofacsimile, automatic vehicle monitoring (AVM), radio call box, relay, vehicular repeater, and control station operations.

§ 90.233 Base/mobile non-voice operations.

The use of A1D, A2D, F1D, F2D, G1D, or G2D emission may be authorized to base/mobile operations in accordance with the following limitations and requirements.

(a) Licensees employing non-voice communications are not relieved of their responsibility to cooperate in the shared use of land mobile radio channels. See also §§ 90.403 and 90.173(a) and (b).

(b) Authorization for non-voice emission may be granted only on frequencies subject to the coordination requirements set forth in § 90.175. Non-voice operations on frequencies not subject to these requirements are permitted only a secondary basis to voice communications.

(c) Provisions of this section do not apply to authorizations for paging, telemetry, radiolocation, AVM, radioteleprinter, radio call box operations, or authorizations granted pursuant to subpart T of this part.

[48 FR 2794, Feb. 3, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 48711, Dec. 14, 1984; 56 FR 19602, Apr. 29, 1991]

§ 90.235 Secondary fixed signaling operations.

Fixed operations may, subject to the following conditions, be authorized on a secondary basis for voice, tone or im-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

pulse signaling on a licensee's mobile service frequency(ies) above 25 MHz within the area normally covered by the licensee's mobile system. Voice signaling will be permitted only in the Public Safety Pool.

(a) The bandwidth shall not exceed that authorized to the licensee for the primary operations on the frequency concerned.

(b) The output power shall not exceed 30 watts at the remote site.

(c) A1D, A2D, F1D, F2D, G1D and G2D emissions may be authorized. In the Police Radio Service, A3E, F1E, F2E, F3E, G1E, G2E, or G3E emissions may also be authorized.

(d) Except for those systems covered under paragraph (e) of this section, the maximum duration of any non-voice signaling transmission shall not exceed 2 seconds and shall not be repeated more than 3 times. Signaling transmissions may be staggered at any interval or may be continuous. In the Public Safety Pool, the maximum duration of any voice signaling transmission shall not exceed 6 seconds and shall not be repeated more than 3 times.

(e) Until December 31, 1999, for systems in the Public Safety Pool authorized prior to June 20, 1975, and Power and Petroleum licensees as defined in § 90.7 authorized prior to June 1, 1976, the maximum duration of any signaling transmission shall not exceed 6 seconds and shall not be repeated more than 5 times. For Power licensees authorized between June 1, 1976, and August 14, 1989, signaling duration shall not exceed 2 seconds and shall not be repeated more than 5 times. Such systems include existing facilities and additional facilities which may be authorized as a clear and direct expansion of existing facilities. After December 31, 1999, all signaling systems shall be required to comply with the two second message duration and three message repetition requirements.

(f) Systems employing automatic interrogation shall be limited to non-voice techniques and shall not be activated for this purpose more than 10 seconds out of any 60 second period. This 10 second timeframe includes both transmit and response times.

(g) Automatic means shall be provided to deactivate the transmitter in the event the r.f. carrier remains on for a period in excess of 3 minutes or if a transmission for the same signaling function is repeated consecutively more than five times.

(h) Fixed stations authorized pursuant to the provisions of this section are exempt from the requirements of §§90.137(b), 90.425, and 90.429.

(i) Base, mobile, or mobile relay stations may transmit secondary signaling transmissions to receivers at fixed locations subject to the conditions set forth in this section.

(j) Under the provisions of this section, a mobile service frequency may not be used exclusively for secondary signaling.

(k) The use of secondary signaling will not be considered in whole or in part as a justification for authorizing additional frequencies in a licensee's land mobile radio system.

(l) Secondary fixed signaling operations conducted in accordance with the provisions of §§90.317(a), or 90.637(c), or 90.731 are exempt from the foregoing provisions of this section.

[54 FR 28679, July 7, 1989, as amended at 57 FR 34693, Aug. 6, 1992; 58 FR 30996, May 28, 1993; 60 FR 50123, Sept. 28, 1995; 62 FR 18927, Apr. 17, 1997]

§90.237 Interim provisions for operation of radioteleprinter and radiofacsimile devices.

These provisions authorize and govern the use of radioteleprinter and radiofacsimile devices for base station use (other than on mobile-only or paging-only frequencies) in all radio pools and services except Radiolocation in this part.

(a) Information must be submitted with an application to establish that the minimum separation between a proposed radioteleprinter or radiofacsimile base station and the nearest co-channel base station of another licensee operating a voice system is 120 km. (75 mi.) for a single frequency mode of operation, or 56 km. (35 mi.) two frequency mode of operation. Where this minimum mileage separation cannot be achieved, either agreement to the use of F1B, F2B, F3C, G1B, G2B or G3C emission must be received

from all existing co-channel licensees using voice emission within the applicable mileage limits, or if agreement was not received, the licensee of the radioteleprinter or radiofacsimile system is responsible for eliminating any interference with preexisting voice operations. New licenses of voice operations will be expected to share equally any frequency occupied by established radioteleprinter or radiofacsimile operations.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) Transmitters certificated under this part for use of G3E or F3E emission may also be used for F1B, F2B, F3C, G1B, G2B or G3C emission for radioteleprinter or radiofacsimile, provided the keying signal is passed through the low pass audio frequency filter required for G3E or F3E emission. The transmitter must be so adjusted and operated that the instantaneous frequency deviation does not exceed the maximum value allowed for G3E or F3E.

(d) Frequencies will not be assigned exclusively for F1B, F2B, F3C, G1B, G2B or G3C emission for radioteleprinter or radiofacsimile (except where specifically provided for in the frequency limitations).

(e) The requirements in this part applicable to the use of G3E or F3E emission are also applicable to the use of F1B, F2B, F3C, G1B, G2B or G3C emission for radioteleprinter and radiofacsimile transmissions.

(f) The station identification required by §90.425 must be given by voice or Morse code.

(g) For single sideband operations in accordance with §90.266, transmitters certificated under this part for use of J3E emissions may also be used for A2B and F2B emission for radioteleprinter transmissions. Transmitters certificated under this part for use of J3E emissions in accordance with §§90.63(d)(1), 90.65(c)(1), 90.73(d)(1) and 90.81(d)(13) may also be used for A1B, A2B, F1B, F2B, J2B, and A3C emissions to provide standby backup circuits for operational telecommunications circuits which have been disrupted, where

§ 90.238

so authorized in other sections of this part.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 49 FR 48712, Dec. 14, 1984; 51 FR 14998, Apr. 22, 1986; 62 FR 18927, Apr. 17, 1997; 63 FR 36610, July 7, 1998; 63 FR 68965, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.238 Telemetry operations.

The use of telemetry is authorized under this part on the following frequencies.

(a) 72–76 MHz (in accordance with § 90.257 and subject to the rules governing the use of that band).

(b) 154.45625, 154.46375, 154.47125, and 154.47875 MHz (subject to the rules governing the use of those frequencies).

(c) 173.20375, 173.210, 173.2375, 173.2625, 173.2875, 173.3125, 173.3375, 173.3625, 173.390, and 173.39625 MHz (subject to the rules governing the use of those frequencies).

(d) 216–220 and 1427–1435 MHz (as available in the Public Safety and Industrial/Business Pools and in accordance with § 90.259).

(e) In the 450–470 MHz band, telemetry operations will be authorized on a secondary basis with a transmitter output power not to exceed 2 watts on frequencies subject to § 90.20(d)(27) or § 90.35(c)(30).

(f) 220–222 MHz as available under subpart T of this part.

(g) 450–470 MHz band (as available for secondary fixed operations in accordance with § 90.261 and for low power operations in accordance with § 90.267).

(h) 458–468 MHz band (as available in the Public Safety Pool for bio-medical telemetry operations).

(i) For Industrial/Business frequencies which are not governed by paragraphs (a) through (h), on frequencies available for operations up to 2 watts.

[44 FR 17183, Mar. 21, 1979, as amended at 46 FR 45955, Sept. 16, 1981; 50 FR 39680, Sept. 30, 1985; 50 FR 40976, Oct. 8, 1985; 56 FR 19603, Apr. 29, 1991; 60 FR 37268, July 19, 1995; 61 FR 6576, Feb. 21, 1996; 62 FR 18927, Apr. 17, 1997; 68 FR 19460, Apr. 21, 2003]

§ 90.239 [Reserved]

§ 90.241 Radio call box operations.

(a) The frequencies in the 72–76 MHz band listed in § 90.257(a)(1) may be assigned in the Public Safety Pool for op-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

eration or radio call boxes to be used by the public to request fire, police, ambulance, road service, and other emergency assistance, subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(1) Maximum transmitter power will be either 2.5 watts plate input to the final stage or 1 watt output.

(2) Antenna gain shall not exceed zero dBd (referred to a half-wave dipole) in any horizontal direction.

(3) Only vertical polarization of antennas shall be permitted.

(4) The antenna and its supporting structure must not exceed 6.1 m (20 feet) in height above the ground.

(5) Only A1D, A2D, F1D, F2D, G1D, or G2D emission shall be authorized.

(6) The transmitter frequency tolerance shall be 0.005 percent.

(7) Except for test purposes, each transmission must be limited to a maximum of two seconds and shall not be automatically repeated more than two times at spaced intervals within the following 30 seconds. Thereafter, the authorized cycle may not be reactivated for one minute.

(8) All transmitters installed after December 10, 1970, shall be furnished with an automatic means to deactivate the transmitter in the event the carrier remains on for a period in excess of three minutes. The automatic cutoff system must be designed so the transmitter can be only manually reactivated.

(9) Frequency selection must be made with regard to reception of television stations on channels 4 (66–72 MHz) and 5 (76–82 MHz) and should maintain the greatest possible frequency separation from either or both of these channels, if they are assigned in the area.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) Frequencies in the 450–470 MHz band which are designated as available for assignment to central control stations and radio call box installations in § 90.20(c) or § 90.20(d)(58) may be assigned in the Public Safety Pool for highway call box systems subject to the following requirements:

(1) Call box transmitters shall be installed only on limited access highways and may communicate only with central control stations of the licensee.

(2) Maximum transmitter power for call boxes will be either 2.5 watts input

to the final amplifier stage or one watt output. The central control station shall not exceed 25 watts effective radiated power (ERP).

(3) The height of a call box antenna may not exceed 6.1 meters (20 feet) above the ground, the natural formation, or the existing man-made structure (other than an antenna supporting structure) on which it is mounted. A central station transmitting antenna, together with its supporting structure shall not exceed 15 m. (50 ft.) above the ground surface.

(4) Only F1D, F2D, F3E, G1D, G2D, or G3E, emission may be authorized for nonvoice signaling, radiotelephony, and multiplexed voice and nonvoice use. The provisions in this part applicable to the use of F3E or G3E emission are also applicable to the use of F1D, F2D, G1D or G2D emission for call box transmitters.

(5) The station identification required by §90.425 shall be by voice and may be transmitted for the system from the central control station. Means shall be provided at each central control station location to automatically indicate the call box unit identifier when a call box unit is activated.

(6) Call box installations must be so designed that their unit identifier is automatically transmitted when the handset is lifted.

(7) Each application for a call box system must contain information on the nonvoice transmitting equipment, including the character structure, bit rate, modulating tone frequencies, identification codes, and the method of modulation (i.e., frequency shift, tone shift, or tone phase shift).

(8) Call box installations may be used secondarily for the transmission of information from roadside sensors. Central control station transmitters may be used secondarily to interrogate call box roadside sensors and for the transmission of signals to activate roadside signs.

(9) Each call box transmitter must be provided with a timer which will automatically deactivate the transmitter after 2 minutes unless the central control station operator reactivates the timer cycle.

(10) The central control station must include facilities that permit direct control of any call box in the system.

(11) Call box transmitter frequency tolerance shall be 0.001 percent.

(12) Transmitters certificated under this part for use of F3E or G3E emission may be used for F1D, F2B, G2B or G2D emission provided that the audio tones or digital data bits are passed through the low pass audio filter required to be provided in the transmitter for F3E or G3E emission. The transmitter must be adjusted and operated so that the instantaneous frequency deviation does not exceed the maximum value allowed for F3E or G3E emission.

(d) In addition to the frequencies available pursuant to §90.20(c) the frequencies set forth in §90.20(d)(58) may be used for central control station and call box installations in areas where such frequencies are available for fixed system use subject to the requirements and limitations of that section and subject to the provisions of paragraphs (c) (1), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), (9), (10), and (12) of this section.

(e) In accordance with subpart Q of this part, the frequencies available pursuant to §90.20(c) or §90.20(d)(58) for central control station and call box installations may be assigned for developmental operation as part of a highway safety communication program which is designed to provide radio communications directly with motorists to and from their motor vehicles.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978; 44 FR 32219, June 5, 1979; 49 FR 48712, Dec. 14, 1984; 50 FR 39680, Sept. 30, 1985; 50 FR 40976, Oct. 8, 1985; 54 FR 38681, Sept. 20, 1989; 54 FR 45891, Oct. 31, 1989; 58 FR 44957, Aug. 25, 1993; 62 FR 18927, Apr. 17, 1997; 63 FR 36610, July 7, 1998; 63 FR 68965, Dec. 14, 1998]

§90.242 Travelers' information stations.

(a) The frequencies 530 through 1700 kHz in 10 kHz increments may be assigned to the Public Safety Pool for the operation of Travelers' Information Stations subject to the following conditions and limitations.

(1) [Reserved]

(2) Each application for a station or system shall be accompanied by:

(i) A statement certifying that the transmitting site of the Travelers Information Station will be located at least 15 km (9.3 miles) measured orthogonally outside the measured 0.5 mV/m daytime contour (0.1 mV/m for Class A stations) of any AM broadcast station operating on a first adjacent channel or at least 130 km (80.6 miles) outside the measured 0.5 mV/m daytime contour (0.1 mV/m for Class A stations) of any AM broadcast station operating on the same channel, or, if nighttime operation is proposed, outside the theoretical 0.5 mV/m–50% nighttime skywave contour of a U.S. Class A station. If the measured contour is not available, then the calculated 0.5 mV/m field strength contour shall be acceptable. These contours are available for inspection at the concerned AM broadcast station and FCC offices in Washington, DC.

(ii) In consideration of possible cross-modulation and inter-modulation interference effects which may result from the operation of a Travelers Information Station in the vicinity of an AM broadcast station on the second or third adjacent channel, the applicant shall certify that he has considered these possible interference effects and, to the best of his knowledge, does not foresee interference occurring to broadcast stations operating on second or third adjacent channels.

(iii) A map showing the geographical location of each transmitter site and an estimate of the signal strength at the contour of the desired coverage area. For a cable system, the contour to be shown is the estimated field strength at 60 meters (197 feet) from any point on the cable. For a conventional radiating antenna, the estimated field strength contour at 1.5 km (0.93 mile) shall be shown. A contour map comprised of actual on-the-air measurements shall be submitted to the Commission within 60 days after station authorization or completion of station construction, whichever occurs later. A sufficient number of points shall be chosen at the specified distances (extrapolated measurements are acceptable) to adequately show compliance with the field strength limits.

(iv) For each transmitter site, the transmitter's output power, the type of

antenna utilized, its length (for a cable system), its height above ground, distance from transmitter to the antenna, and the elevation above sea level at the transmitting site.

(3) Travelers Information Stations will be authorized on a secondary basis to stations authorized on a primary basis in the bands 510–1715 kHz.

(4) A Travelers Information Station authorization may be suspended, modified, or withdrawn by the Commission without prior notice of right to hearing if necessary to resolve interference conflicts, to implement agreements with foreign governments, or in other circumstances warranting such action.

(5) The transmitting site of each Travelers' Information Station shall be restricted to the immediate vicinity of the following specified areas: Air, train, and bus transportation terminals, public parks and historical sites, bridges, tunnels, and any intersection of a Federal Interstate Highway with any other Interstate, Federal, State, or local highway.

(6) A Travelers Information Station shall normally be authorized to use a single transmitter. However, a system of stations, with each station in the system employing a separate transmitter, may be authorized for a specified area provided sufficient need is demonstrated by the applicant.

(7) Travelers Information Stations shall transmit only noncommercial voice information pertaining to traffic and road conditions, traffic hazard and travel advisories, directions, availability of lodging, rest stops and service stations, and descriptions of local points of interest. It is not permissible to identify the commercial name of any business establishment whose service may be available within or outside the coverage area of a Travelers Information Station. However, to facilitate announcements concerning departures/arrivals and parking areas at air, train, and bus terminals, the trade name identification of carriers is permitted.

(b) *Technical standards.* (1) The use of 6K00A3E emission will be authorized, however NON emission may be used for purposes of receiver quieting, but only for a system of stations employing "leaky" cable antennas.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.243

(2) A frequency tolerance of 100 Hz shall be maintained.

(3) For a station employing a cable antenna, the following restrictions apply:

(i) The length of the cable antenna shall not exceed 3.0 km (1.9 miles).

(ii) Transmitter RF output power shall not exceed 50 watts and shall be adjustable downward to enable the user to comply with the specified field strength limit.

(iii) The field strength of the emission on the operating frequency shall not exceed 2 mV/m when measured with a standard field strength meter at a distance of 60 meters (197 feet) from any part of the station.

(4) For a station employing a conventional radiating antenna(s) (ex. vertical monopole, directional array) the following restrictions apply:

(i) The antenna height above ground level shall not exceed 15.0 meters (49.2 feet).

(ii) Only vertical polarization of antennas shall be permitted.

(iii) Transmitter RF output power shall not exceed 10 watts to enable the user to comply with the specified field strength limit.

(iv) The field strength of the emission on the operating frequency shall not exceed 2 mV/m when measured with a standard field strength meter at a distance of 1.50 km (0.93 miles) from the transmitting antenna system.

(5) For co-channel stations operating under different licenses, the following minimum separation distances shall apply:

(i) 0.50 km (0.31 miles) for the case when both stations are using cable antennas.

(ii) 7.50 km (4.66 miles) for the case when one station is using a conventional antenna and the other is using a cable antenna.

(iii) 15.0 km (9.3 miles) for the case when both stations are using conventional antennas.

(6) For a system of co-channel transmitters operating under a single authorization utilizing either cable or conventional antennas, or both, no minimum separation distance is required.

(7) An applicant desiring to locate a station that does not comply with the

separation requirements of this section shall coordinate with the affected station.

(8) Each transmitter in a Travelers Information Station shall be equipped with an audio low-pass filter. Such filter shall be installed between the modulation limiter and the modulated stage. At audio frequencies between 3 kHz and 20 kHz this filter shall have an attenuation greater than the attenuation at 1 kHz by at least:

$60 \log_{10} (f/3)$ decibels.

where “f” is the audio frequency in kHz. At audio frequencies above 20 kHz, the attenuation shall be at least 50 decibels greater than the attenuation at 1 kHz.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978; 44 FR 67118, Nov. 23, 1979; 49 FR 48712, Dec. 14, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 39740, Sept. 28, 1989; 56 FR 64874, Dec. 12, 1991; 62 FR 18928, Apr. 17, 1997; 65 FR 60877, Oct. 13, 2000; 67 FR 63289, Oct. 11, 2002]

§ 90.243 Mobile relay stations.

(a) Mobile relay operations will be authorized on frequencies below 512 MHz, except in the Radiolocation Service.

(b) Special provisions for mobile relay operations:

(1) In the Public Safety Pool, medical services systems in the 150–160 MHz band are permitted to be cross-banded for mobile and central stations operations with mobile relay stations authorized to operate in the 450–470 MHz band.

(2) [Reserved]

(3) In the Industrial/Business Pool, on frequencies designated with an “LR” in the coordinator column of the frequency table in § 90.35(b)(3), mobile relay operation shall be on a secondary basis to other co-channel operations.

(4) Except where specifically precluded, a mobile relay station may be authorized to operate on any frequency available for assignment to base stations.

(5) A mobile station associated with mobile relay station(s) may not be authorized to operate on a frequency below 25 MHz.

(c) Technical requirements for mobile relay stations.

(1) Each new mobile relay station with an output power of more than one

§ 90.245

watt, and authorized after January 1, 1972, that is activated by signals below 50 MHz shall deactivate the station upon cessation of reception of the activating continuous coded tone signal. Licensees may utilize a combination of digital selection and continuous coded tone control where required to insure selection of only the desired mobile relay station.

(2) Mobile relay stations controlled by signals above 50 MHz or authorized prior to January 1, 1972, to operate below 50 MHz are not required to incorporate coded signal or tone control devices unless the transmitters are consistently activated by undesired signals and cause harmful interference to other licensees. If activation by undesired signals causes harmful interference, the Commission will require the installation of tone control equipment within 90 days of a notice to the licensee.

(3) Except in the Industrial/Business Pool, on frequencies designated with an "LR" in the coordinator column of the frequency table in § 90.35(b)(3), each new mobile-relay station authorized after January 1, 1972, shall be equipped for automatic deactivation of the transmitter within 5 seconds after the signals controlling the station cease.

(4) Except in the Industrial/Business Pool, on frequencies designated with an "LR" in the coordinator column of the frequency table in § 90.35(b)(3), each new mobile-relay station authorized after January 1, 1972, during periods that is not controlled from a manned fixed control point; shall have an automatic time delay or clock device that will deactivate the station not more than 3 minutes after its activation by a mobile unit.

(5) In the Industrial/Business Pool, on frequencies designated with an "LR" in the coordinator column of the frequency table in § 90.35(b)(3), each mobile relay station, regardless of the frequency or frequencies of the signal by which it is activated shall be so designated and installed that it will be deactivated automatically when its associated receiver or receivers are not receiving a signal on the frequency or frequencies which normally activate it.

(6) Multiple mobile relay station radio systems shall use wireline or

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

radio stations on fixed frequencies for any necessary interconnect circuits between the mobile relay stations.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 49 FR 40177, Oct. 15, 1984; 50 FR 13606, Apr. 5, 1985; 50 FR 39680, Sept. 30, 1985; 50 FR 40976, Oct. 8, 1985; 54 FR 39740, Sept. 28, 1989; 56 FR 19603, Apr. 29, 1991; 56 FR 32517, July 17, 1991; 60 FR 37268, July 19, 1995; 61 FR 6576, Feb. 21, 1996; 62 FR 18928, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.245 Fixed relay stations.

Except where specifically provided for, fixed relay stations shall be authorized to operate only on frequencies available for use by operational fixed stations.

§ 90.247 Mobile repeater stations.

A mobile station authorized to operate on a mobile service frequency above 25 MHz may be used as a mobile repeater to extend the communications range of hand-carried units subject to the following:

(a) Mobile repeaters and/or associated hand-carried transmitters may be assigned separate base/mobile frequencies for this use in addition to the number of frequencies normally assignable to the licensee.

(b) In the Industrial/Business Pool, on frequencies below 450 MHz, only low power frequencies (2 watts or less output power) may be assigned for use by mobile repeaters or by hand-carried transmitters whose communications are directed to mobile repeaters, when separate frequencies are assigned for that purpose.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, hand-carried transmitters whose communications will be automatically relayed by mobile stations shall be limited to a maximum output power of 2.5 watts.

(d) In the Industrial/Business Pool, on frequencies designated with an "LR" in the coordinator column of the frequency table in § 90.35(b)(3), use of mobile repeaters is on a secondary basis to the stations of any other licensee. Hand carried units used in connection with mobile repeaters on frequencies designated with an "LR" in the coordinator column of the frequency table in § 90.35(b)(3) may operate only above 150 MHz and are limited to a maximum output power of six

watts. The frequency and maximum power shall be specified in the station authorization.

(e) In the Industrial/Business Pool, on frequencies designated with an "LR" in the coordinator column of the frequency table in §90.35(b)(3), the output power of a mobile repeater station, when transmitting as a repeater station on the frequency used for communication with its associated pack-carried or hand-carried units, shall not exceed 6 watts except when the same frequency is also used by the same station for direct communication with vehicular mobile units or with one or more base stations.

(f) When automatically retransmitting messages originated by or destined for hand-carried units, each mobile station shall activate the mobile transmitter only with a continuous coded tone, the absence of which will deactivate the mobile transmitter. The continuous coded tone is not required when the mobile unit is equipped with a switch that activates the automatic mode of the mobile unit and an automatic time-delay device that deactivates the transmitter after any uninterrupted transmission period in excess of 3 minutes.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 62 FR 18928, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.248 Wildlife and ocean buoy tracking.

(a) The frequency bands 40.66–40.70 MHz and 216–220 MHz may be used for the tracking of, and the telemetry of scientific data from, ocean buoys and animal wildlife.

(b) Transmitters operating under the provisions of this section are not subject to the technical standards contained in §§90.205–90.217. In lieu thereof, the transmitters shall comply with the provisions in this section.

(c) Classes of emission are limited to N0N, A1A, A2A, A2B, F1B, J2B, F2A, F2B, and/or F8E.

(d) The authorized bandwidth shall not exceed 1 kHz.

(e) *Frequency stability.* (1) For transmitters operating in the 40.66–40.70 MHz frequency band, the frequency stability shall be sufficient to ensure that, at the carrier frequency employed, the sum of the authorized bandwidth plus

the bandwidth required for frequency stability are confined within this band.

(2) In the 216–220 MHz frequency band, transmitters shall employ a minimum frequency stability of 0.005 percent (50 parts per million). The carrier frequency shall be selected to ensure that the sum of the authorized bandwidth plus the bandwidth required for frequency stability are confined within this band.

(3) The frequency stability standards shall be met over a temperature range of –30° to +50° centigrade at normal supply voltage and for a variation in the primary supply voltage from 85% to 115% of the rated supply voltage at a temperature of +20° C. For battery operated equipment, the equipment tests shall be performed using a new battery.

(f) The maximum peak transmitter output (carrier) power shall not exceed 1 milliwatt for airborne wildlife applications, 10 milliwatts for terrestrial wildlife applications or 100 milliwatts for ocean buoys.

(g) Emissions appearing outside of the authorized bandwidth shall be attenuated below the carrier power by at least 26 dB, following the procedures specified in §90.210(m).

[63 FR 64208, Nov. 19, 1998]

§ 90.249 Control stations.

Control stations associated with land mobile stations under this part shall be authorized to operate subject to the following:

(a) *Frequencies for control stations.* (1) Control stations may be authorized to operate on frequencies available for use by operational fixed stations.

(2) A control station associated with mobile relay station(s) may, at the option of the applicant, be assigned the frequency of the associated mobile station. In the Industrial/Business Pool, on frequencies designated with an "LR" in the coordinator column of the frequency table in §90.35(b)(3), such a control station may be assigned any mobile service station frequency available for assignment to mobile stations. Such operation is on a secondary basis to use of the frequency for regular mobile service communications.

(3) Control and fixed stations in the Public Safety Pool may be authorized

§ 90.250

on a temporary basis to operate on frequencies available for base and mobile stations between 152 and 450 MHz, where there is an adequate showing that such operations cannot be conducted on frequencies allocated for assignment to operational fixed stations. Such operation will not be authorized initially or renewed for periods in excess of one year. Any such authorization shall be subject to immediate termination if harmful interference is caused to stations in the mobile service, or if the particular frequency is required for mobile service operations in the area concerned.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) A base station which is used intermittently as a control station for one or more associated mobile relay stations of the same licensee shall operate only on the mobile service frequency assigned to the associated mobile relay station when operating as a base station and on the mobile service frequency assigned to the associated mobile station when operating as a control station. Authority for such dual classification and use must be shown on the station authorization. When operating as a control station, the licensee must meet all control station requirements. In the Industrial/Business Pool, on frequencies designated with an "LR" in the coordinator column of the frequency table in § 90.35(b)(3), base stations used intermittently as control stations shall operate only on a mobile service frequency which is available for assignment to base stations.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 49 FR 36376, Sept. 17, 1984; 62 FR 18928, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.250 Meteor burst communications.

Meteor burst communications may be authorized for the use of private radio stations subject to the following provisions:

(a) Station operation is limited to the State of Alaska only.

(b) The frequency 44.20 MHz may be used for base station operation and 45.90 MHz for remote station operation on a primary basis. The frequencies 42.40 and 44.10 MHz may be used by base and remote stations, respectively, on a secondary basis to common carrier sta-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

tions utilizing meteor burst communications. Users shall cooperate among themselves to the extent practicable to promote compatible operation.

(c) The maximum transmitter output power shall not exceed 2000 watts for base stations and 500 watts for remote stations.

(d) Co-channel base stations of different licensees shall be located at least 241 km (150 miles) apart. A remote station and a base station of different licensees shall be located at least 241 km (150 miles) apart if the remote units of the different licensees operate on the same frequency. Waiver of this requirement may be granted if affected users agree to a cooperative sharing arrangement.

(e) The authorized emission designator to be used in F1E, F7W, G1E or G7W to allow for Phase Shift Keying (PSK) or Frequency Shift Keying (FSK).

(f) The maximum authorized bandwidth is 20 kHz (20 F1E, F7W, G1E or G7W).

(g) Station identification in accordance with § 90.425(a) or (b) shall only be required for the base station.

(h) Stations may be required to comply with additional conditions of operation as necessary on a case-by-case basis as specified in the authorization.

(i) Stations employing meteor burst communications shall not cause interference to other stations operating in accordance with the allocation table. New authorizations will be issued subject to the Commission's developmental grant procedure as outlined in subpart Q of this part. Prior to expiration of the developmental authorization, application Form 574 should be filed for issuance of a permanent authorization.

[48 FR 34043, July 27, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 48712, Dec. 14, 1984; 58 FR 44957, Aug. 25, 1993]

Subpart K—Standards for Special Frequencies or Frequency Bands

§ 90.251 Scope.

This subpart sets forth special requirements applicable to the use of certain frequencies or frequency bands.

[54 FR 39740, Sept. 28, 1989]

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.257

§ 90.253 Use of frequency 5167.5 kHz.

The frequency 5167.5 kHz may be used by any station authorized under this part to communicate with any other station in the State of Alaska for emergency communications. The maximum power permitted is 150 watts peak envelope power (PEP). All stations operating on this frequency must be located in or within 50 nautical miles (92.6 km) of the State of Alaska. This frequency may also be used by stations authorized in the Alaska-private fixed service for calling and listening, but only for establishing communication before switching to another frequency.

[49 FR 32201, Aug. 13, 1984]

§ 90.255 [Reserved]

§ 90.257 Assignment and use of frequencies in the band 72–76 MHz.

(a) The following criteria shall govern the authorization and use of frequencies within the band 72–76 MHz by fixed stations. (For call box operations see § 90.241).

(1) The following frequencies in the band 72–76 MHz may be used for fixed operations:

MHz:	
72.02	72.68
72.04	72.70
72.06	72.72
72.08	72.74
72.10	72.76
72.12	72.78
72.14	72.80
72.16	72.82
72.18	72.84
72.20	72.86
72.22	72.88
72.24	72.90
72.26	72.92
72.28	72.94
72.30	72.96
72.32	72.98
72.34	75.42
72.36	75.46
72.38	75.50
72.40	75.54
72.42	75.58
72.46	75.62
72.50	75.64
72.54	75.66
72.58	75.68
72.62	75.70
72.64	75.72
72.66	75.74

75.76	75.88
75.78	75.90
75.80	75.92
75.82	75.94
75.84	75.96
75.86	75.98.

(2) All authorizations are subject to the condition that no harmful interference will be caused to television reception on Channels 4 and 5.

(3) The applicant must agree to eliminate any harmful interference caused by his operation to TV reception on either Channel 4 or 5 that might develop by whatever means are necessary. Such action must be taken within 90 days of notification by the Commission. If such interference is not eliminated within the 90-day period, operation of the fixed station will be discontinued.

(4) Vertical polarization must be used.

(5) Whenever it is proposed to locate a 72–76 MHz fixed station less than 128 km (80 mi.) but more than 16 km (10 mi.) from the site of a TV transmitter operating on either channel 4 or 5, or from the post office of a community in which such channels are assigned but not in operation, the fixed station shall be authorized only if there are fewer than 100 family dwelling units (as defined by the U.S. Bureau of the Census), excluding units 112 or more km (70 mi.) distant from the TV antenna site, located within a circle centered at the location of the proposed fixed station. The radius shall be determined by use of the following chart entitled, “Chart for Determining Radius From Fixed Station in 72–76 MHz Band to Interference Contour Along Which 10 Percent of Service From Adjacent Channel Television Station Would Be Destroyed.” Two charts are available, one for Channel 4, and one for Channel 5. The Commission may, however, in a particular case, authorize the location of a fixed station within a circle containing 100 or more family dwelling units upon a showing that:

(i) The proposed site is the only suitable location.

(ii) It is not feasible, technically or otherwise, to use other available frequencies.

(iii) The applicant has a plan to control any interference that might develop to TV reception from his operations.

(iv) The applicant is financially able and agrees to make such adjustments in the TV receivers affected as may be necessary to eliminate any interference caused by his operations.

(v) All applications seeking authority to operate with a separation of less than 16 km (10 mi.) will be returned without action.

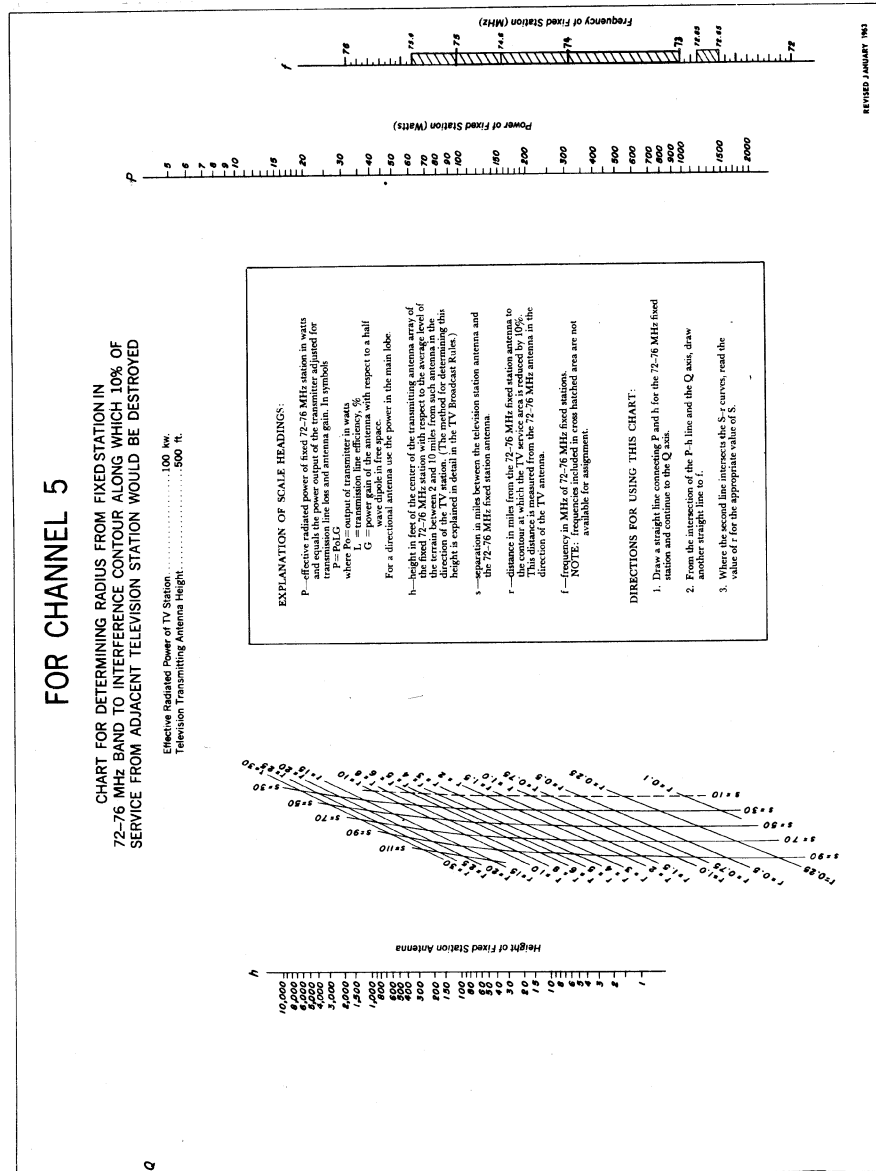
(b) The following criteria governs the authorization and use of frequencies in the 72–76 MHz band by mobile stations in the Industrial/Business Pool.

(1) Mobile operation on frequencies in the 72–76 MHz band is subject to the condition that no interference is caused to the reception of television stations operating on Channel 4 or 5. Interference will be considered to occur whenever reception of a regularly used television signal is impaired by signals radiated by stations operating under these rules in the 72 to 76 MHz band regardless of the quality of such reception or the strength of the signal used. In order to minimize the hazard of such interference, it shall be the duty of the licensee to determine whether interference is being caused to television reception, wherever television receivers other than those under the control of the licensee, are located within 31 m. (100 ft.) of any point where the stations licensed under these rules may be operated. In any case, it shall be the responsibility of the licensee to correct, at its own expense, any such inter-

ference and if the interference cannot be eliminated by the application of suitable techniques, the operation of the offending transmitter shall be suspended. If the complainant refuses to permit the licensee to apply remedial techniques which demonstrably will eliminate the interference without impairment of the original reception, the licensee is absolved of further responsibility.

(2) The maximum transmitter output power that will be authorized is 1 watt; and each station authorized will be classified and licensed as a mobile station. Any units of such a station, however, may be used to provide the operational functions of a base or fixed station. The antennas of transmitters operating on these frequencies must be directly mounted or installed upon the transmitting unit: Except that when permanently installed aboard a vehicle, antenna and transmitter may be separated as required for convenience in mounting. Horizontal polarization will not be allowed; and the gain of antennas employed shall not exceed that of a halfwave dipole. The maximum bandwidth that will be authorized is 20 kHz. Tone control transmissions are permitted.

(c) Radio remote control of models is permitted on frequencies 10 kHz removed from these frequencies authorized for fixed and mobile operations in the 72–76 MHz band. Remote control operations are secondary to operation of fixed and mobile stations as provided for in this section.



[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978; 44 FR 32219, June 5, 1979, as amended at 47 FR 51879, Nov. 18, 1982; 49 FR 41249, Oct. 22, 1984; 54 FR 38681, Sept. 20, 1989; 58 FR 30129, May 26, 1993; 60 FR 37268, July 19, 1995; 62 FR 18928, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.259 Assignment and use of frequencies in the bands 216–220 MHz and 1427–1432 MHz.

(a) *216–220 MHz band.* (1) Frequencies in the 216–220 MHz band may be assigned to applicants that establish eligibility in the Industrial/Business Pool.

(2) All operation is secondary to the fixed and mobile services, including the Low Power Radio Service.

(3) In the 216–217 MHz band, no new assignments will be made after January 1, 2002.

(4) In the 217–220 MHz band, the maximum transmitter output power is 2 watts. The maximum antenna height above average terrain (HAAT) is 152 m (500 feet).

(5) In the 217–220 MHz band, base, mobile, and operational fixed is permitted.

(6) Wide area operations will not be authorized. The area of normal day-to-day operations will be described in the application in terms of maximum distance from a geographical center (latitude and longitude).

(7) Assignable frequencies occur in increments of 6.25 kHz from 217.0625 MHz to 219.99375 MHz.

(8) Licensees may combine contiguous channels up to 50 kHz, and more than 50 kHz only upon a showing of adequate justification.

(b) *1427–1432 MHz band.* (1) Frequencies in the 1427–1432 MHz band may be assigned to applicants that establish eligibility in the Public Safety Pool or the Industrial/Business Pool.

(2) All operations in the 1427–1429.5 MHz band are secondary to the Wireless Medical Telemetry Service except in the locations specified in paragraph (b)(4) of this section. At the locations specified in paragraph (b)(4) of this section, all operations are secondary to the Wireless Medical Telemetry Service in the 1429–1431.5 MHz band.

(3) All operations in the 1429.5–1432 MHz band are primary in status except in the locations specified in paragraph (b)(4) of this section. At the locations specified in paragraph (b)(4) of this section, all operations are primary in sta-

tus in the 1427–1429 MHz and 1431.5–1432 MHz bands.

(4) *Locations:* (i) Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania—Counties of Westmoreland, Washington, Beaver, Allegheny and Butler;

(ii) Washington, DC metropolitan area—Counties of Montgomery, Prince George's, Charles, Arlington, Prince William, Fauquier, Loudon, and Fairfax; Cities of Alexandria, Falls Church, Fairfax, and District of Columbia;

(iii) Richmond/Norfolk, Virginia—Counties of Charles City, Chesterfield, Dinwiddie, Goochland, Hanover, Henrico, Isle of Wight, James City, New Kent, Powhatan, Prince George, Southampton, Surrey, Sussex, and York; Cities of Chesapeake, Colonial Heights, Franklin, Hampton, Hopewell, Newport News, Norfolk, Petersburg, Poquoson, Portsmouth, Richmond, Suffolk, Virginia Beach, and Williamsburg;

(iv) Austin/Georgetown, Texas—Counties of Williamson and Travis;

(v) Battle Creek, Michigan—County of Calhoun;

(vi) Detroit, Michigan—Counties of Oakland, Wayne, Washtenaw, Macomb and Livingston;

(vii) Spokane, Washington—Counties of Spokane, WA and Kootenai, ID.

(5) All operations in the 1429.5–1432 MHz band authorized prior to April 12, 2002 are on a secondary basis.

(6) For secondary operations only fixed stations are permitted. At the locations specified in (b)(4) of this section, secondary operations are performed in the 1429–1431.5 MHz band. For all other locations, secondary operations are performed in the 1427–1429.5 MHz band. The maximum power is 1 watt EIRP.

(7) For primary operations base, mobile, operational fixed and temporary fixed operations are permitted.

(i) At the locations specified in (b)(4) of this section, primary operations are performed in the 1427–1429 MHz and 1431.5–1432 MHz bands. The maximum EIRP limitations are as follows:

Operation	Frequency range (MHz)			
	1427–1428 MHz	1428–1428.5	1428.5–1429	1431.5–1432
Fixed	100 watts	10 watts	1 watt	1 watt.
Mobile	1 watt	1 watt	25 milliwatts	25 milliwatts.

Operation	Frequency range (MHz)			
	1427–1428 MHz	1428–1428.5	1428.5–1429	1431.5–1432
Temporary fixed	1 watt	1 watt	1 watt	1 watt.

(ii) For all other locations, primary operations are performed in the 1429.5–1432 MHz band. The maximum EIRP limitations are as follows:

Operation	Frequency range (MHz)			
	1429.5–1430	1430–1430.5	1430.5–1431.5	1431.5–1432
Fixed	1 watt	1 watt	10 watts	100 watts.
Mobile	25 milliwatts	1 watt	1 watt	1 watt.
Temporary fixed	1 watt	1 watt	1 watt	1 watt.

(8) Wide area operations will not be authorized. The area of normal day-to-day operations will be described in the application in terms of maximum distance from a geographical center (latitude and longitude).

(9) Assignable frequencies occur in increments of 12.5 kHz from 1427.0125 MHz to 1431.9875 MHz.

(10) Licensees, however, may combine contiguous channels up to 50 kHz, and more than 50 kHz only upon a showing of adequate justification.

(11) For any operation in the 1427–1432 MHz band, the predicted or measured field strength—in the WMTS primary band—at the location of any registered WMTS healthcare facility shall not exceed 150 uV/m. For the locations specified in (b)(4) of this section, WMTS is primary in the 1429–1431.5 MHz band. For all other locations, WMTS is primary in the 1427–1429.5 MHz band.

(c) *Authorized uses.* (1) Use of these bands is limited to telemetering purposes.

(2) Base stations authorized in these bands shall be used to perform telecommand functions with associated mobile telemetering stations. Base stations may also command actions by the vehicle itself, but will not be authorized solely to perform this function.

(3) Airborne use is prohibited.

[67 FR 41860, June 20, 2002]

§ 90.261 Assignment and use of the frequencies in the band 450–470 MHz for fixed operations.

(a) Frequencies in the 450–470 MHz band as listed in § 90.20(c)(3) and

§ 90.35(b)(3) may be assigned to all eligibles for fixed use on a secondary basis to land mobile operations.

(b) Fixed stations located 140 km (87 mi) or more from the center of any urbanized area of 600,000 or more population are limited to a transmitter output power of 75 watts. Fixed stations less than 140 km (87 mi) from the centers of these areas are limited to a transmitter output power of 20 watts. Urbanized areas of 600,000 or more population are defined in the U.S. Census of Population 1970, Vol. 1, Table 20, pages 1–74. The centers of the urbanized areas are determined from the Appendix, page 226, of the U.S. Department of Commerce publication “Airline Distance Between Cities in the United States.”

(c) All fixed systems are limited to one frequency pair with 5 MHz spacing and must employ directional antennas with a front-to-back ratio of 15 dB, except that omnidirectional antennas having unity gain may be employed by stations communicating with a minimum of three receiving locations encompassed in a sector of at least 160° in azimuth. Stations authorized for secondary fixed operations prior to (effective date of the rules) may continue to operate under the conditions of their initial authorization.

(d)–(e) [Reserved]

(f) Secondary fixed operations pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section will not be authorized on the following frequencies or on frequencies subject to § 90.267:

Frequencies (MHz)

451.800/456.800	454.000/459.000
451.80625/456.80625	454.00625/459.00625
451.8125/456.8125	454.0125/459.0125
451.81875/456.81875	454.01875/459.01875
452.525	462.950/467.950
452.53125	462.95625/467.95625
452.5375	462.9625/467.9625
452.54375	462.96875/467.96875
452.550	462.975/467.975
452.55625	462.98125/467.98125
452.5625	462.9875/467.9875
452.56875	462.99375/467.99375
452.575	463.000/468.000
452.58125	463.00625/468.00625
452.5875	463.0125/468.0125
452.59375	463.01875/468.01875
452.600	463.025/468.025
452.60625	463.03125/468.03125
452.6125	463.0375/468.0375
452.61875	463.04375/468.04375
452.925/457.925	463.050/468.050
452.93125/457.93125	463.05625/468.05625
452.9375/457.9375	463.0625/468.0625
452.94375/457.94375	463.06875/468.06875
452.950/457.950	463.075/468.075
452.95625/457.95625	463.08125/468.08125
452.9625/457.9625	463.0875/468.0875
452.96875/457.96875	463.09375/468.09375
453.025/458.025	463.100/468.100
453.03125/458.03125	463.10625/468.10625
453.0375/458.0375	463.1125/468.1125
453.04375/458.04375	463.11875/468.11875
453.075/458.075	463.125/468.125
453.08125/458.08125	463.13125/468.13125
453.0875/458.0875	463.1375/468.1375
453.09375/458.09375	463.14375/468.14375
453.125/458.125	463.150/468.150
453.13125/458.13125	463.15625/468.15625
453.1375/458.1375	463.1625/468.1625
453.14375/458.14375	463.16875/468.16875
453.175/458.175	463.175/468.175
453.18125/458.18125	463.18125/468.18125
453.1875/458.1875	463.1875/468.1875
453.19375/458.19375	463.19375/468.19375

[57 FR 24992, June 12, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 33212, June 16, 1993; 60 FR 37268, July 19, 1995; 62 FR 18928, Apr. 17, 1997; 68 FR 19461, Apr. 21, 2003]

§ 90.263 Substitution of frequencies below 25 MHz.

Frequencies below 25 MHz when shown in the radio pool frequency listings under this part will be assigned to base or mobile stations only upon a satisfactory showing that, from a safety of life standpoint, frequencies above 25 MHz will not meet the operational requirements of the applicant. These frequencies are available for assignment in many areas; however, in individual cases such assignment may be

impracticable due to conflicting frequency use authorized to stations in other services by this and other countries. In such cases, a substitute frequency, if found to be available, may be assigned from the following bands: 1705–1750 kHz, 2107–2170 kHz, 2194–2495 kHz, 2506–2850 kHz, 3155–3400 kHz, or 4438–4650 kHz. Since such assignments are in certain instances subject to additional technical and operation limitations, it is necessary that each application also include precise information concerning transmitter output power, type and directional characteristics, if any, of the antenna, and the minimum necessary hours of operation. (This section is not applicable to the Radio-location Radio Service, subpart F.)

[68 FR 25541, May 13, 2003]

§ 90.264 Disaster communications between 2 and 10 MHz.

(a) The use of any particular frequency between 2 and 10 MHz is limited to those frequencies falling within the bands allocated to the fixed and land mobile services as indicated in § 2.106 of the Commission's Rules and Regulations.

(b) Only in the following circumstances will authority be extended to stations to operate on the frequencies between 2 and 10 MHz:

(1) To provide communications circuits in emergency and/or disaster situations, where safety of life and property are concerned;

(2) To provide standby and/or backup communications circuits to regular domestic communications circuits which have been disrupted by disasters and/or emergencies.

(c) The FCC will not accept responsibility for protection of the circuits from harmful interference caused by foreign operations.

(d) In the event that a complaint of harmful interference resulting from operation of these circuits is received from a foreign source, the offending circuit(s) must cease operation on the particular frequency concerned immediately upon notification by the Commission.

(e) In order to accommodate the situations described in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, the equipment shall

§ 90.265

be capable of transmitting and receiving on any frequency within the bands between 2 and 10 MHz and capable of immediate change among the frequencies.

(f) Only 2K80J3E, 100HA1A and those emission types listed in §90.237(g) are permitted.

(g) Applicants must fulfill eligibility requirements set out in §90.20(d)(6) and shall submit disaster communications plans pursuant to §90.129(m).

(h) Training exercises which require use of these frequencies for more than 420 minutes per week, cumulative, are not authorized without prior written approval from the Commission.

[46 FR 52373, Oct. 27, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 32831, July 19, 1983; 49 FR 48712, Dec. 14, 1984; 62 FR 18929, Apr. 17, 1997]

§90.265 Assignment and use of frequencies in the bands 169–172 MHz and 406–413 MHz.

(a) The following frequencies are available for assignment to fixed stations in the Industrial/Business Pool subject to the provisions of this section:

FREQUENCIES (MHz)	
169.425	171.125
169.450	171.825
169.475	171.850
169.500	171.875
169.525	171.900
170.225	171.925
170.250	406.125
170.275	406.175
170.300	409.675
170.325	409.725
171.025	412.625
171.050	412.675
171.075	412.725
171.100	412.775

(1) The use of these frequencies is limited to transmitting hydrological or meteorological data.

(2) All use of these frequencies is on a secondary basis to Federal Government stations and the hydrological or meteorological data being handled must be made available on request to governmental agencies.

(3) Other provisions of this part notwithstanding, an operational fixed station operating on these frequencies shall not communicate with any station in the mobile service unless writ-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

ten authorization to do so has been obtained from the Commission.

(4) Persons who desire to operate stations on these frequencies should communicate with the Commission for instructions concerning the procedure to be followed in filing formal application.

(b) The following frequencies are available for wireless microphone operations to eligibles in this part, subject to the provisions of this paragraph:

FREQUENCIES (MHz)

169.445	170.245
171.045	171.845
169.505	170.305
171.105	171.905

(1) The emission bandwidth shall not exceed 54 kHz.

(2) The output power shall not exceed 50 milliwatts.

(3) The frequency stability of wireless microphones shall limit the total emission to within ± 32.5 kHz of the assigned frequency.

(4) Wireless microphone operations are unprotected from interference from other licensed operations in the band. If any interference from wireless microphone operation is received by any Government or non-Government operation, the wireless microphone must cease operation on the frequency involved. Applications are subject to Government coordination.

(Secs. 4(i) and 303(r), Communications Act of 1934, as amended, §§0.131 and 0.331 of the Commission's Rules and 5 U.S.C. 553 (b)(3)(B) and (d)(3))

[49 FR 20506, May 15, 1984, as amended at 62 FR 18929, Apr. 17, 1997]

§90.266 Long distance communications on frequencies below 25 MHz.

(a) The use of any particular frequency between 2 and 25 MHz is limited to those frequencies falling within the bands allocated to the fixed and land mobile services as indicated in §2.106 of the Commission's Rules and Regulations.

(b) Only in the following circumstances will authority be extended to stations to operate on the frequencies below 25 MHz:

(1) To provide communications circuits to support operations which are

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.267

highly important to the national interest and where other means of telecommunication are unavailable;

(2) To provide standby and/or backup communications circuits to regular domestic communications circuits which have been disrupted by disasters and/or emergencies.

(c) No protection is afforded to users of these frequencies from harmful interference caused by foreign operations.

(d) In the event that a complaint of harmful interference resulting from operation of these circuits is received from a foreign source, the offending circuit(s) must cease operation on the particular frequency concerned immediately upon notification by the Commission.

(e) In order to accommodate the situations described in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, the equipment shall be capable of transmitting and receiving on any frequency within the bands between 2 and 25 MHz and capable of immediate change among the frequencies, provided, however, that this requirement does not apply to equipment manufactured prior to August 15, 1983.

(f) Only 2K80J3E, 100HA1A, 100HA1B and those emission types listed in § 90.237(g) are permitted.

(g) Applicants must fulfill eligibility requirements set out in § 90.35(c)(1) and submit communications plans pursuant to § 90.129(o).

(h) Exercises or circuits tests which require use of these frequencies for more than seven hours per week cumulative are prohibited unless prior written approval is obtained from the Commission.

[48 FR 32996, July 20, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 48712, Dec. 14, 1984; 52 FR 29856, Aug. 12, 1987; 62 FR 18929, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.267 Assignment and use of frequencies in the 450–470 MHz band for low power use.

(a) The following frequencies between 450–470 MHz are designated for low-power use subject to the provisions of this section. For purposes of this section these frequencies are referred to as “low power frequencies.” Pairs are shown but single frequencies are available for simplex operations.

(b) *Group A1 Frequencies.* The Industrial/Business Pool frequencies in Group A1 are available on a coordinated basis, pursuant to § 90.35(b)(2) and § 90.175(b), as follows:

(1) Group A1 frequencies are available for voice and non-voice operations on a co-primary basis. Base, mobile and operational fixed stations will be authorized on Group A1 frequencies. Fixed stations may be licensed as mobile.

(2) Within 80 kilometers (50 miles) of the specified coordinates of the top 100 urban areas listed in § 90.741 of this chapter (“80 km circles”) only low power operation will be authorized. The coordinates of an operational fixed or base station and the geographic center (latitude and longitude) of a mobile area of operation determine whether a station is within an “80 km circle.”

(i) The maximum ERP for low power operation on Group A1 frequencies is as follows:

Operation	Low side of frequency pair (watts)	High side of frequency pair (watts)
Operational Fixed or Base	20	6
Mobile	6	6
Portable	2	2

(ii) The maximum antenna height for low power fixed stations on Group A1 frequencies will be 23 meters (75 feet) above ground.

(3) Outside the “80 km circles” defined in paragraph (b)(2), full-power operational fixed, base, or mobile stations will be authorized as follows:

(i) Power and antenna height limits are governed by § 90.205 of this chapter;

(ii) For any operational fixed, base or mobile station exceeding the low power or antenna height limits listed in paragraph (b)(2), the 21 dBu F(50,10) contour may not overlap any portion of an “80 km circle;” and,

(iii) Wide area operations will not be permitted. The area of normal day-to-day operations will be described in the application in terms of maximum distance from a geographic center (latitude and longitude).

(4) The Industrial/Business Pool Group A1 Low Power Frequencies are as follows:

451/456.18125	451/456.58125	452/457.10625	452/457.70625
451/456.1875	451/456.5875	452/457.1125	452/457.7125
451/456.19375	451/456.59375	452/457.11875	452/457.71875
451/456.28125	451/456.60625	452/457.13125	452/457.78125
451/456.2875	451/456.6125	452/457.1375	452/457.7875
451/456.29375	451/456.61875	452/457.14375	452/457.79375
451/456.30625	451/456.65625	452/457.15625	452/457.80625
451/456.3125	451/456.6625	452/457.1625	452/457.8125
451/456.31875	451/456.66875	452/457.16875	452/457.81875
451/456.35625	451/456.68125	452/457.18125	452/457.83125
451/456.3625	451/456.6875	452/457.1875	452/457.8375
451/456.36875	451/456.69375	452/457.19375	452/457.84375
451/456.38125	451/456.70625	452/457.28125	452/457.88125
451/456.3875	451/456.7125	452/457.2875	452/457.8875
451/456.39375	451/456.71875	452/457.29375	452/457.89375
451/456.40625	451/456.73125	452/457.48125	452/457.98125
451/456.4125	451/456.7375	452/457.4875	452/457.9875
451/456.41875	451/456.74375	452/457.49375	452/457.99375
451/456.45625	451/456.75625	452.53125 (unpaired)	462/467.18125
451/456.4625	451/456.7625	452.5375 (unpaired)	462/467.1875
451/456.46875	451/456.76875	452.54375 (unpaired)	462/467.19375
451/456.48125	452/457.03125	452/457.63125	462/467.45625
451/456.4875	452/457.0375	452/457.6375	462/467.4625
451/456.49375	452/457.04375	452/457.64375	462/467.46875
451/456.50625	452/457.05625	452/457.65625	462/467.48125
451/456.5125	452/457.0625	452/457.6625	462/467.4875
451/456.51875	452/457.06875	452/457.66875	462/467.49375
451/456.55625	452/457.08125	452/457.68125	462/467.50625
451/456.5625	452/457.0875	452/457.6875	462/467.5125
451/456.56875	452/457.09375	452/457.69375	462/467.51875

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.267

(c) *Group A2 Frequencies.* The Industrial/Business Pool frequencies in Group A2 are available nationwide on a coordinated basis, pursuant §90.35(b)(2) and §90.175(b) as follows:

(1) Group A2 frequencies are available for voice and non-voice operations on a co-primary basis. Base, mobile or operational fixed stations will be authorized on Group A2 frequencies. Fixed stations may be licensed as mobile.

(2) Low power operation will be authorized nationwide on Group A2 frequencies.

(i) The maximum ERP for low power operation on these frequencies is as follows:

Operation	Low side of frequency pair	High side of frequency pair (watts)
Operational Fixed or Base	20	6
Mobile	6	6
Portable	2	2

(ii) The maximum antenna height for low power fixed stations will be 23 meters (75 feet) above ground.

(3) The Industrial/Business Pool Group A2 Low Power Frequencies are as follows:

451/456.23125	451/456.53125	452/457.40625	452/457.85625
451/456.2375	451/456.5375	452/457.4125	452/457.8625
451/456.24375	451/456.54375	452/457.41875	452/457.86875
451/456.33125	451/456.63125	452/457.50625	
451/456.3375	451/456.6375	452/457.5125	
451/456.34375	451/456.64375	452/457.51875	
451/456.43125	452/457.30625	452/457.75625	
451/456.4375	452/457.3125	452/457.7625	
451/456.44375	452/457.31875	452/457.76875	

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.267

(d) *Group B Frequencies.* The Industrial/Business Pool frequencies in Group B are available nationwide on a coordinated basis, pursuant to §90.35(b)(2) and §90.175(b) as follows:

(1) Group B frequencies are available for non-voice operations on a primary basis. Voice operations will be permitted on a secondary basis. Base, mobile or operational fixed stations will be authorized on Group B frequencies.

Fixed stations may be licensed as mobile.

(2) Operation on these frequencies is limited to 6 watts ERP for base, mobile or operational fixed stations and 2 watts ERP for portable units. A maximum antenna height of 7 meters (20 ft) above ground is authorized for fixed stations.

(3) The Industrial/Business Pool Group B Frequencies are as follows:

462/467.20625	462/467.28125	462/467.35625	462/467.43125
462/467.2125	462/467.2875	462/467.3625	462/467.4375
462/467.21875	462/467.29375	462/467.36875	462/467.44375
462/467.23125	462/467.30625	462/467.38125	
462/467.2375	462/467.3125	462/467.3875	
462/467.24375	462/467.31875	462/467.39375	
462/467.25625	462/467.33125	462/467.40625	
462/467.2625	462/467.3375	462/467.4125	
462/467.26875	462/467.34375	462/467.41875	

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.267

(e) *Group C Frequencies.* The Industrial/Business Pool frequencies in Group C are available nationwide for non-coordinated itinerant use as follows.

(1) Group C frequencies are available for voice and non-voice operations on a co-primary basis. Only mobile operations will be authorized on Group C frequencies. Stations may operate at fixed locations for a temporary period of time. No stations operating at a permanent fixed location will be authorized on Group C frequencies.

(2) Operation on these frequencies is limited to 6 watts effective radiated

power for fixed or mobile units and 2 watts ERP for portable units. Stations operating at fixed locations for a temporary period of time will be limited to an antenna height of 7 meters (20 feet) above ground.

(3) The frequencies in Group C that are subject to the provisions of §90.35(b)(67) will not be available for itinerant use until the end of the freeze on the filing of high power applications for 12.5 kHz offset channels in the 460–470 MHz band.

(4) The Industrial/Business Pool Group C Low Power Frequencies are as follows:

461/466.03125	461/466.15625	461/466.28125	462.8125
461/466.0375	461/466.1625	461/466.2875	462.8375 (unpaired)
461/466.04375	461/466.16875	461/466.29375	462/467.8625
461/466.05625	461/466.18125	461/466.30625	462/467.8875
461/466.0625	461/466.1875	461/466.3125	462/467.9125
461/466.06875	461/466.19375	461/466.31875	464/469.48125
461/466.08125	461/466.20625	461/466.33125	464/469.4875
461/466.0875	461/466.2125	461/466.3375	464/469.5125
461/466.09375	461/466.21875	461/466.34375	464/469.51875
461/466.10625	461/466.23125	461/466.35625	464/469.53125
461/466.1125	461/466.2375	461/466.3625	464/469.5375
461/466.11875	461/466.24375	461/466.36875	464/469.5625
461/466.13125	461/466.25625	462.7625 (unpaired)	464/469.56875
461/466.1375	461/466.2625	462.7875 (unpaired)	
461/466.14375	461/466.26875	462.8125 (unpaired)	

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.267

(f) *Group D Frequencies.* The Industrial/Business Pool frequencies in Group D are available for central station alarm operations on a coordinated basis, pursuant to § 90.35(b)(2) and § 90.175(b).

(1) Base, mobile or operational fixed stations will be authorized on Group D frequencies. Fixed stations may be licensed as mobile.

(2) Group D frequencies subject to § 90.35(c)(63) are limited to central station alarm use within the urban areas described in § 90.35(c)(63). Outside the urban areas described in § 90.35(c)(63), Group D frequencies subject to § 90.35(c)(63) are available for general Industrial/Business use on a coordi-

nated basis, pursuant to § 90.35(b)(2) and § 90.175(b).

(3) Group D frequencies subject to § 90.35(c)(66) are limited to central station alarm use nationwide.

(4) Operation on Group D frequencies is limited to 2 watts output power for mobile, base or operational fixed stations. Fixed stations used for central station alarm operations may utilize antennas mounted not more than 7 meters (20 feet) above a man-made supporting structure, including antenna structure.

(5) The Industrial/Business Pool Group D Low Power Frequencies are as follows:

§ 90.267

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

461/466.00625
461/466.0125
461/466.01875

460/465.95625
460/465.9625
460/465.96875
460/465.98125
460/465.9875
460/465.99375

460/465.90625
460/465.9125
460/466.91875
460/465.93125
460/465.9375
460/465.94375

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.267

(g) *Low Power Public Safety Frequencies.* The frequencies in the Public Safety Pool Low Power Group are available nationwide on a coordinated basis, pursuant to §90.20(c)(2) and §90.175(b).

(1) Base, mobile or operational fixed stations will be authorized on Public Safety Low Power frequencies. Fixed stations may be licensed as mobile.

(2) Operation on these frequencies is limited to 6 watts effective radiated power for base, mobile or operational fixed stations and 2 watts ERP for portable units. A maximum antenna height of 7 meters (20 feet) above ground is authorized for fixed stations.

(3) The Public Safety Pool Low Power Frequencies are as follows:

453/458.03125	453/458.13125	453/458.95625	460/465.53125
453/458.0375	453/458.1375	453/458.9625	460/465.5375
453/458.04375	453/458.14375	453/458.96875	460/465.54375
453/458.05625	453/458.88125	453/458.98125	460/465.55625
453/458.0625	453/458.8875	453/458.9875	460/465.5625
453/458.06875	453/458.89375	453/458.99375	460/465.56875
453/458.08125	453/458.90625	460/465.48125	
453/458.0875	453/458.9125	460/465.4875	
453/458.09375	453/458.91875	460/465.49375	
453/458.10625	453/458.93125	460/465.50625	
453/458.1125	453/458.9375	460/465.5125	
453/458.11875	453/458.94375	460/465.51875	

(h) Unless otherwise noted, the following conditions apply to all low power frequencies:

(1) Except for itinerant operations on Group C, wide area operations will not be authorized. The area of normal day-to-day operations will be described in the application in terms of maximum distance from a geographic center (latitude and longitude).

(2) A hospital or health care institution holding a license to operate a radio station under this part may operate a medical radio telemetry device with an output power not to exceed 20 milliwatts without specific authorization from the Commission. All licensees operating under this authority must comply with the requirements and limitations set forth in this section.

(3) No limit shall be placed on the length or height above ground level of any commercially manufactured radiating transmission line when the transmission line is terminated in a non-radiating load and is routed at least 7 meters (20 feet) interior to the edge of any structure or is routed below ground level.

(4) Sea-based stations may utilize antennas mounted not more than 7 meters (20 feet) above a man-made supporting structure, including antenna structures.

(5) Continuous carrier operations are prohibited on these frequencies.

(6) Unless specified elsewhere in this part, licensees as of August 5, 1999, licensed for operations with an emission designator wider than 11.25 kHz on low power frequencies that are subject to an authorized bandwidth of 11.25 kHz, may obtain primary status with respect to co-channel licensees by supplying their coordinates to the Commission. These licensees will continue to operate on a secondary basis with respect to adjacent channel licensees. Additionally, these licensees may continue to operate with an authorized bandwidth wider than 11.25 kHz on such low power frequencies, subject to the provisions of § 90.209(b) of this chapter.

(7) Unless specified elsewhere in this part, licensees as of August 5, 1999, licensed for operations with an emission designator wider than 11.25 kHz on frequencies that are subject to an author-

ized bandwidth of 11.25 kHz, which are not low power frequencies, may obtain primary status with respect to co-channel licensees by modifying their license to low power frequencies, supplying their coordinates to the Commission, and otherwise complying with the conditions of paragraphs (b) through (g) of this section. These licensees will continue to operate on a secondary basis with respect to adjacent channel licensees. Additionally, these licensees may continue to operate with an authorized bandwidth wider than 11.25 kHz on such low power frequencies, subject to the provisions of § 90.209(b) of this chapter.

(8) Applicants proposing to operate with an authorized bandwidth wider than 11.25 kHz, on low power frequencies that are subject to an authorized bandwidth of 11.25 kHz, may be licensed on a secondary, non-interference basis. Such applicants are subject to the conditions of paragraphs (b) through (g) of this section and the provisions of § 90.209(b) of this chapter.

[68 FR 19461, Apr. 21, 2003; 68 FR 55319, Sept. 25, 2003]

§ 90.269 Use of frequencies for self-powered vehicle detectors.

(a) Frequencies subject to § 90.20(d)(22) may be used for the operation of self-powered vehicle detectors by licensees of base/mobile stations in the Public Safety Pool in accordance with the following conditions:

(1) All stations are limited to 100 milliwatts carrier power and 20K00F7W, 20K00F7X, 20K00F8W, 20K00F8X, 20K00F9W or 20K00F9X emissions. The frequency deviation shall not exceed 5 kHz. No more than two 30 ms. pulses may be emitted for each vehicle sensed.

(2) The transmitters must be crystal controlled with a frequency tolerance of plus or minus .005% from -20° to plus 50°C . They must be certificated.

(3) The total length of the transmission line plus antenna may not exceed one-half wavelength and must be integral with the unit.

(4) All operation shall be on a secondary, non-interference basis.

§ 90.273

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(b) [Reserved]

[48 FR 54982, Dec. 8, 1983, as amended at 54 FR 38681, Sept. 20, 1989; 62 FR 18929, Apr. 17, 1997; 63 FR 36610, July 7, 1998]

§ 90.273 Availability and use of frequencies in the 421–430 MHz band.

The frequency bands 422.1875–425.4875 MHz and 427.1875–429.9875 MHz are available for use in the Detroit, Michigan and Cleveland, Ohio areas. The bands 423.8125–425.4875 MHz and 428.8125–429.9875 MHz are available for use in the Buffalo, New York area. Sections 90.273 through 90.281 address the specific rules applicable to these bands. Use of these bands is also subject to the general technical standards and application procedures contained in other subparts of part 90. The technical standards applicable in this band are the same as those contained in subpart I of part 90 for the 450–470 MHz band. Private land mobile use of these frequencies is subject to accepting any interference from Federal Government radiolocation operations.

(a) The following tables list frequencies available for assignment in the Public Safety and Industrial/Business Pools as indicated. In the tables, the Public Safety Pool frequencies are denoted as “PS” and the Industrial/Business Pool frequencies are denoted as “IB.” The frequencies 422.19375 MHz through 424.99375 MHz are paired with frequencies 427.19375 MHz through 429.99375 MHz, respectively. Only the lower half of each frequency pair, available for base station operation, is listed in the tables. Corresponding mobile and control station frequencies are 5 MHz higher than the base station frequency. The frequencies 425.000 through 425.48125 are unpaired and are available for either single frequency dispatch or paging operations.

TABLE 1—CHANNELS AVAILABLE IN DETROIT AND CLEVELAND AREAS ONLY

Frequency (MHz)	Pool in which assigned
Paired channels:	
422.19375 *	IB
422.200	IB
422.20625 *	IB
422.21250	IB
422.21875 *	IB
422.225	IB
422.23125 *	IB

TABLE 1—CHANNELS AVAILABLE IN DETROIT AND CLEVELAND AREAS ONLY—Continued

Frequency (MHz)	Pool in which assigned
422.23750	IB
422.24375 *	IB
422.250	IB
422.25625 *	IB
422.26250	IB
422.26875 *	IB
422.275	IB
422.28125 *	IB
422.28750	IB
422.29375 *	IB
422.300	IB
422.30625 *	IB
422.31250	IB
422.31875 *	IB
422.325	IB
422.33125 *	IB
422.33750	IB
422.34375 *	IB
422.350	IB
422.35625 *	IB
422.36250	IB
422.36875 *	IB
422.375	IB
422.38125 *	IB
422.38750	IB
422.39375 *	IB
422.400	IB
422.40625 *	IB
422.41250	IB
422.41875 *	IB
422.425	IB
422.43125 *	IB
422.43750	IB
422.44375 *	IB
422.450	IB
422.45625 *	IB
422.46250	IB
422.46875 *	IB
422.475	IB
422.48125 *	IB
422.48750	IB
422.49375 *	IB
422.500	IB
422.50625 *	IB
422.51250	IB
422.51875 *	IB
422.525	IB
422.53125 *	IB
422.53750	IB
422.54375 *	IB
422.550	IB
422.55625 *	IB
422.56250	IB
422.56875 *	IB
422.575	IB
422.58125 *	IB
422.58750	IB
422.59375 *	IB
422.600	IB
422.60625 *	IB
422.61250	IB
422.61875 *	IB
422.625	IB
422.63125 *	IB
422.63750	IB
422.64375 *	IB
422.650	IB
422.65625 *	IB
422.66250	IB
422.66875 *	IB

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.273

TABLE 1—CHANNELS AVAILABLE IN DETROIT AND CLEVELAND AREAS ONLY—Continued

Frequency (MHz)	Pool in which assigned
422.675	IB
422.68125 *	IB
422.68750	IB
422.69375 *	IB
422.700	IB
422.70625 *	IB
422.71250	IB
422.71875 *	IB
422.725	IB
422.73125 *	IB
422.73750	IB
422.74375 *	IB
422.750	IB
422.75625 *	IB
422.76250	IB
422.76875 *	IB
422.775	IB
422.78125 *	IB
422.78750	IB
422.79375 *	IB
422.800	IB
422.80625 *	IB
422.81250	IB
422.81875 *	IB
422.825	IB
422.83125 *	IB
422.83750	IB
422.84375 *	IB
422.850	IB
422.85625 *	IB
422.86250	IB
422.86875 *	IB
422.875	IB
422.88125 *	IB
422.88750	IB
422.89375 *	IB
422.900	IB
422.90625 *	IB
422.91250	IB
422.91875 *	IB
422.925	IB
422.93125 *	IB
422.93750	IB
422.94375 *	IB
422.950	IB
422.95625 *	IB
422.96250	IB
422.96875 *	IB
422.975	IB
422.98125 *	IB
422.98750	IB
422.99375 *	IB
423.000	PS
423.00625 *	PS
423.01250	PS
423.01875 *	PS
423.025	PS
423.03125 *	PS
423.03750	PS
423.04375 *	PS
423.050	PS
423.05625 *	PS
423.06250	PS
423.06875 *	PS
423.075	PS
423.08125 *	PS
423.08750	PS
423.09375 *	PS
423.100	PS
423.10625 *	PS

TABLE 1—CHANNELS AVAILABLE IN DETROIT AND CLEVELAND AREAS ONLY—Continued

Frequency (MHz)	Pool in which assigned
423.11250	PS
423.11875 *	PS
423.125	PS
423.13125 *	PS
423.13750	PS
423.14375 *	PS
423.150	PS
423.15625 *	PS
423.16250	PS
423.16875 *	PS
423.175	PS
423.18125 *	PS
423.18750	PS
423.19375 *	PS
423.200	PS
423.20625 *	PS
423.21250	PS
423.21875 *	PS
423.225	PS
423.23125 *	PS
423.23750	PS
423.24375 *	PS
423.250	PS
423.25625 *	PS
423.26250	PS
423.26875 *	PS
423.275	PS
423.28125 *	PS
423.28750	PS
423.29375 *	PS
423.300	PS
423.30625 *	PS
423.31250	PS
423.31875 *	PS
423.325	PS
423.33125 *	PS
423.33750	PS
423.34375 *	PS
423.350	PS
423.35625 *	PS
423.36250	PS
423.36875 *	PS
423.375	PS
423.38125 *	PS
423.38750	PS
423.39375 *	PS
423.400	PS
423.40625 *	PS
423.41250	PS
423.41875 *	PS
423.425	PS
423.43125 *	PS
423.43750	PS
423.44375 *	PS
423.450	PS
423.45625 *	PS
423.46250	PS
423.46875 *	PS
423.475	PS
423.48125 *	PS
423.48750	PS
423.49375 *	PS
423.500	PS
423.50625 *	PS
423.51250	PS
423.51875 *	PS
423.525	PS
423.53125 *	PS
423.53750	PS
423.54375 *	PS

§ 90.273

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

TABLE 1—CHANNELS AVAILABLE IN DETROIT AND CLEVELAND AREAS ONLY—Continued

Frequency (MHz)	Pool in which assigned
423.550	PS
423.55625 *	PS
423.56250	PS
423.56875 *	PS
423.575	PS
423.58125 *	PS
423.58750	PS
423.59375 *	PS
423.600	PS
423.60625 *	PS
423.61250	PS
423.61875 *	PS
423.625	PS
423.63125 *	PS
423.63750	PS
423.64375 *	PS
423.650	PS
423.65625 *	PS
423.66250	PS
423.66875 *	PS
423.675	PS
423.68125 *	PS
423.68750	PS
423.69375 *	PS
423.700	PS
423.70625 *	PS
423.71250	PS
423.71875 *	PS
423.725	PS
423.73125 *	PS
423.73750	PS
423.74375 *	PS
423.750	PS
423.75625 *	PS
423.76250	PS
423.76875 *	PS
423.775	PS
423.78125 *	PS
423.78750	PS
423.79375 *	PS
423.800	PS
423.80625 *	PS

* This frequency will be assigned with an authorized bandwidth not to exceed 6 kHz.

TABLE 2—CHANNELS AVAILABLE IN BUFFALO, DETROIT AND CLEVELAND AREAS

Frequency (MHz)	Pool in which assigned
Paired channels:	
423.81875 *	PS
423.825	PS
423.83125 *	PS
423.83750	PS
423.84375 *	PS
423.850	PS
423.85625 *	PS
423.86250	PS
423.86875 *	PS
423.875	PS
423.88125 *	PS
423.88750	PS
423.89375 *	PS
423.900	PS
423.90625 *	PS
423.91250	PS
423.91875 *	PS

TABLE 2—CHANNELS AVAILABLE IN BUFFALO, DETROIT AND CLEVELAND AREAS—Continued

Frequency (MHz)	Pool in which assigned
423.925	PS
423.93125 *	PS
423.93750	PS
423.94375 *	PS
423.950	PS
423.95625 *	PS
423.96250	PS
423.96875 *	PS
423.975	PS
423.98125 *	PS
423.98750	PS
423.99375 *	PS
424.000	PS
424.00625 *	PS
424.01250	PS
424.01875 *	PS
424.025	PS
424.03125 *	PS
424.03750	PS
424.04375 *	PS
424.050	PS
424.05625 *	PS
424.06250	PS
424.06875 *	PS
424.075	PS
424.08125 *	PS
424.08750	PS
424.09375 *	PS
424.100	PS
424.10625 *	PS
424.11250	PS
424.11875 *	PS
424.125	PS
424.13125 *	PS
424.13750	PS
424.14375 *	PS
424.150	PS
424.15625 *	PS
424.16250	PS
424.16875 *	PS
424.175	PS
424.18125 *	PS
424.18750	PS
424.19375 *	PS
424.200	PS
424.20625 *	PS
424.21250	PS
424.21875 *	PS
424.225	PS
424.23125 *	PS
424.23750	PS
424.24375 *	PS
424.250	PS
424.25625 *	PS
424.26250	PS
424.26875 *	PS
424.275	PS
424.28125 *	PS
424.28750	PS
424.29375 *	PS
424.300	PS
424.30625 *	PS
424.31250	PS
424.31875 *	PS
424.325	PS
424.33125 *	PS
424.33750	PS
424.34375 *	PS
424.350	PS
424.35625 *	PS

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.273

**TABLE 2—CHANNELS AVAILABLE IN BUFFALO,
DETROIT AND CLEVELAND AREAS—Continued**

Frequency (MHz)	Pool in which assigned
424.36250	PS
424.36875 *	PS
424.375	PS
424.38125 *	PS
424.38750	PS
424.39375 *	PS
424.400	IB
424.40625 *	IB
424.41250	IB
424.41875 *	IB
424.425	IB
424.43125 *	IB
424.43750	IB
424.44375 *	IB
424.450	IB
424.45625 *	IB
424.46250	IB
424.46875 *	IB
424.475	IB
424.48125 *	IB
424.48750	IB
424.49375 *	IB
424.500	IB
424.50625 *	IB
424.51250	IB
424.51875 *	IB
424.525	IB
424.53125 *	IB
424.53750	IB
424.54375 *	IB
424.550	IB
424.55625 *	IB
424.56250	IB
424.56875 *	IB
424.575	IB
424.58125 *	IB
424.58750	IB
424.59375 *	IB
424.600	IB
424.60625 *	IB
424.61250	IB
424.61875 *	IB
424.625	IB
424.63125 *	IB
424.63750	IB
424.64375 *	IB
424.650	IB
424.65625 *	IB
424.66250	IB
424.66875 *	IB
424.675	IB
424.68125 *	IB
424.68750	IB
424.69375 *	IB
424.700	IB
424.70625 *	IB
424.71250	IB
424.71875 *	IB
424.725	IB
424.73125 *	IB
424.73750	IB
424.74375 *	IB
424.750	IB
424.75625 *	IB
424.76250	IB
424.76875 *	IB
424.775	IB
424.78125 *	IB
424.78750	IB
424.79375 *	IB

**TABLE 2—CHANNELS AVAILABLE IN BUFFALO,
DETROIT AND CLEVELAND AREAS—Continued**

Frequency (MHz)	Pool in which assigned
424.800	IB
424.80625 *	IB
424.81250	IB
424.81875 *	IB
424.825	IB
424.83125 *	IB
424.83750	IB
424.84375 *	IB
424.850	IB
424.85625 *	IB
424.86250	IB
424.86875 *	IB
424.875	IB
424.88125 *	IB
424.88750	IB
424.89375 *	IB
424.900	IB
424.90625 *	IB
424.91250	IB
424.91875 *	IB
424.925	IB
424.93125 *	IB
424.93750	IB
424.94375 *	IB
424.950	IB
424.95625 *	IB
424.96250	IB
424.96875 *	IB
424.975	IB
424.98125 *	IB
424.98750	IB
424.99375 *	IB
Single channels:	
425.000	IB
425.00625 *	IB
425.01250	IB
425.01875 *	IB
425.025	IB
425.03125 *	IB
425.03750	IB
425.04375 *	IB
425.050	IB
425.05625 *	IB
425.06250	IB
425.06875 *	IB
425.075	IB
425.08125 *	IB
425.08750	IB
425.09375 *	IB
425.100	IB
425.10625 *	IB
425.11250	IB
425.11875 *	IB
425.125	IB
425.13125 *	IB
425.13750	IB
425.14375 *	IB
425.150	IB
425.15625 *	IB
425.16250	IB
425.16875 *	IB
425.175	IB
425.18125 *	IB
425.18750	IB
425.19375 *	IB
425.200	IB
425.20625 *	IB
425.21250	IB
425.21875 *	IB
425.225	IB

§ 90.275

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

TABLE 2—CHANNELS AVAILABLE IN BUFFALO, DETROIT AND CLEVELAND AREAS—Continued

Frequency (MHz)	Pool in which assigned
425.23125 *	IB
425.23750	IB
425.24375 *	IB
425.250	PS
425.25625 *	PS
425.26250	PS
425.26875 *	PS
425.275	PS
425.28125 *	PS
425.28750	PS
425.29375 *	PS
425.300	PS
425.30625 *	PS
425.31250	PS
425.31875 *	PS
425.325	PS
425.33125 *	PS
425.33750	PS
425.34375 *	PS
425.350	PS
425.35625 *	PS
425.36250	PS
425.36875 *	PS
425.375	PS
425.38125 *	PS
425.38750	PS
425.39375 *	PS
425.400	PS
425.40625 *	PS
425.41250	PS
425.41875 *	PS
425.425	PS
425.43125 *	PS
425.43750	PS
425.44375 *	PS
425.450	PS
425.45625 *	PS
425.46250	PS
425.46875 *	PS
425.475	PS
425.48125 *	PS

*This frequency will be assigned with an authorized bandwidth not to exceed 6 kHz.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) Base or control stations shall be located within 48 km (30 miles) of the center of Buffalo or 80 km (50 miles) of the center of Detroit. In Cleveland, base or control stations will be allowed at locations north of line A that are within 48 km (30 miles) of the city center. In addition, low power (2 watts or less) base stations may locate within 80 km (50 miles) of the center of Buffalo. The following coordinates shall be used for the centers of these areas (coordinates are referenced to North American Datum 1983 (NAD83)):

Buffalo,	42° 52' 52.2" North latitude.
NY,	78° 52' 20.1" West longitude.
Cleveland,	41° 29' 51.2" North latitude.
OH,	81° 41' 49.5" West longitude.
Detroit,	42° 19' 48.1" North latitude.
MI,	83° 02' 56.7" West longitude.

(d) Mobile operation shall be confined to within 80 km (50 miles) of the centers of Detroit, Cleveland, or Buffalo.

[52 FR 6156, Mar. 2, 1987, as amended at 54 FR 38681, Sept. 20, 1989; 58 FR 31476, June 3, 1993; 58 FR 44957, Aug. 25, 1993; 60 FR 37269, July 19, 1995; 61 FR 6576, Feb. 21, 1996; 62 FR 18929, Apr. 17, 1997; 63 FR 68965, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.275 Selection and assignment of frequencies in the 421–430 MHz band.

Applicants must specify the frequencies in which the proposed system will operate pursuant to a recommendation by a frequency coordinator certified for the pool in which the requested frequency is assigned.

[62 FR 18932, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.279 Power limitations applicable to the 421–430 MHz band.

(a) Base station authorizations in the 421–430 MHz band will be subject to Effective Radiated Power (ERP) and Effective Antenna Height (EAH) limitations as shown in the table below. ERP is defined as the product of the power supplied to the antenna and its gain relative to a half-wave dipole in a given direction. EAH is calculated by subtracting the Assumed Average Terrain Elevation (AATE) as listed in table 7 of § 90.619 from the antenna height above mean sea level.

LIMITS OF EFFECTIVE RADIATED POWER (ERP) CORRESPONDING TO EFFECTIVE ANTENNA HEIGHTS (EAH) OF BASE STATIONS IN THE 421–430 MHz BAND

Effective antenna height (EAH) in meters (feet)	Maximum effective radiated power (ERP) (watts)
0–152 (0–500)	250
Above 152–305 (above 500–1000)	150
Above 305–457 (above 1000–1500)	75
Above 457–610 (above 1500–2000)	40
Above 610–762 (above 2000–2500)	20
Above 762–914 (above 2500–3000)	15
Above 914–1219 (above 3000–4000)	10
Above 1219 (above 4000)	5

(b) The maximum transmitter power output that will be authorized for control stations is 20 watts.

[52 FR 6157, Mar. 2, 1987, as amended at 58 FR 44957, Aug. 25, 1993]

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.303

§ 90.281 Restrictions on operational fixed stations in the 421–430 MHz band.

(a) Except for control stations, operational fixed facilities will not be authorized in the 421–430 MHz band. This does not preclude secondary fixed tone signaling and alarm operations authorized in § 90.235.

(b) Control stations associated with one or more mobile relay stations will be authorized only on the assigned frequency of the associated mobile station. Use of a mobile service frequency by a control station of a mobile relay system is subject to the condition that harmful interference shall not be caused to stations of licensees authorized to use the frequency for mobile service communications.

[52 FR 6158, Mar. 2, 1987, as amended at 54 FR 38681, Sept. 20, 1989]

§ 90.283 [Reserved]

Subpart L—Authorization in the Band 470–512 MHz (UHF-TV Sharing)

§ 90.301 Scope.

This subpart governs the authorization and use of frequencies by land mobile stations in the band 470–512 MHz on a geographically shared basis with Television Broadcast stations. Under this special sharing plan, different frequencies are allocated depending on the geographic urban area involved as fully detailed in the following rule sections.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 62 FR 18932, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.303 Availability of frequencies.

Frequencies in the band 470–512 MHz are available for assignment in the urbanized areas listed below. The specific frequencies available are listed in § 90.311 of this part. Note: Coordinates are referenced to North American Datum 1983 (NAD83).

Urbanized area	Geographic center		Channel	Frequencies (megahertz)
	North latitude	West longitude		
Boston, MA	42° 21' 24.4"	71° 03' 23.2"	14	470–476
Chicago, IL ³	41° 52' 28.1"	87° 38' 22.2"	16	482–488
Cleveland, OH ⁴	41° 29' 51.2"	81° 41' 49.5"	14	470–476
Dallas/Fort Worth, TX	32° 47' 09.5"	96° 47' 38.0"	16	482–488
Detroit, MI ⁵	42° 19' 48.1"	83° 02' 56.7"	15	476–482
Houston, TX	29° 45' 26.8"	95° 21' 37.8"	16	482–488
Los Angeles, CA ⁶	34° 03' 15.0"	118° 14' 31.3"	17	488–494
Miami, FL	25° 46' 38.4"	80° 11' 31.2"	14	470–476
New York/N.E. NJ	40° 45' 06.4"	73° 59' 37.5"	14	470–476
Philadelphia, PA	39° 56' 58.4"	75° 09' 19.6"	15	476–482
Pittsburgh, PA	40° 26' 19.2"	79° 59' 59.2"	19	500–506
San Francisco/Oakland, CA	37° 46' 38.7"	122° 24' 43.9"	20	506–512
Wash., DC/MD/VA	38° 53' 51.4"	77° 00' 31.9"	14	470–476
			15	476–482
			18	494–500
			16	482–488
			17	488–494
			17	488–494
			18	494–500

³ In the Chicago, IL, urbanized area, channel 15 frequencies may be used for paging operations in addition to low power base/mobile usages, where applicable protection requirements for ultrahigh frequency television stations are met.

⁴ Channels 14 and 15 are not available in Cleveland, OH, until further order from the Commission.

⁵ Channels 15 and 16 are not available in Detroit, MI, until further order from the Commission.

⁶ Channel 16 is available in Los Angeles for use by public safety users.

§ 90.305

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

[63 FR 68965, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.305 Location of stations.

(a) The transmitter site(s) for base station(s), including mobile relay stations, shall be located not more than 80 km. (50 mi.) from the geographic center of the urbanized area listed in § 90.303.

(b) Mobile units shall be operated within 48 km. (30 mi.) of their associated base station or stations. Such units may not be operated aboard aircraft in flight except as provided for in § 90.315(i).

(c) Control stations must be located within the area of operation of the mobile units.

(d) Base and control stations shall be located a minimum of 1.6 km. (1 mi.) from local television stations operating on UHF TV channels separated by 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, and 8 TV channels from the television channel in which the base station will operate.

§ 90.307 Protection criteria.

The tables and figures listed in § 90.309 shall be used to determine the proper power (ERP) and antenna height of the proposed land mobile base station and the proper power (ERP) for the associated control station (control station antenna height shall not exceed 31 m. (100 ft.) above average terrain (AAT)).

(a) Base stations operating on the frequencies available for land mobile use in any listed urbanized area and having an antenna height (AAT) less than 152 m. (500 ft.) shall afford protection to co-channel and adjacent channel television stations in accordance with the values set out in tables A and E of this subpart, except for Channel 15 in New York, NY, and Cleveland, OH, and Channel 16 in Detroit, MI, where protection will be in accordance with the values set forth in tables B and E.

(b) For base stations having antenna heights between 152–914 meters (500–3,000 ft.) above average terrain, the effective radiated power must be reduced below 1 kilowatt in accordance with the values shown in the power reduction graph in Figure A, except for Channel 15 in New York, NY, and Cleveland, OH, and Channel 16 in Detroit, MI, where the effective radiated power must be reduced in accordance

with Figure B. For heights of more than 152 m. (500 ft.) above average terrain, the distance to the radio path horizon will be calculated assuming smooth earth. If the distance so determined equals or exceeds the distance to the Grade B contour of a co-channel TV station, (Grade B contour defined in § 73.683(a)) an authorization will not be granted unless it can be shown that actual terrain considerations are such as to provide the desired protection at the Grade B contour, or that the effective radiated power will be further reduced so that, assuming free space attenuation, the desired protection at the Grade B contour will be achieved.

(c) Mobile units and control stations operating on the frequencies available for land mobile use in any given urbanized area shall afford protection to co-channel and adjacent channel television stations in accordance with the values set forth in table C and paragraph (d) of this section except for Channel 15 in New York, NY, and Cleveland, OH, and Channel 16 in Detroit, MI, where protection will be in accordance with the values set forth in table D and paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) The minimum distance between a land mobile base station which has associated mobile units and a protected adjacent channel television station is 145 km (90 miles).

(e) The television stations to be protected (co-channel, adjacent channel, IM, and IF) in any given urbanized area, in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this section, are identified in the commission's publication "TV stations to be considered in the preparation of Applications for Land Mobile Facilities in the Band 470–512 MHz." The publication is available at the offices of the Federal Communications Commission at Washington, DC or upon the request of interested persons.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 49 FR 36107, Sept. 14, 1984; 58 FR 44957, Aug. 25, 1993]

§ 90.309 Tables and figures.

(a) *Directions for using the tables.* (1) Using the method specified in § 73.611 or

charts or maps of suitable scale, determine the distances (i) between the proposed land mobile base station and the protected cochannel television station and (ii) between the proposed land mobile base station and the protected adjacent channel television station. If the exact mileage does not appear in table A for protected cochannel television stations (or table B for Channel 15 in New York and Cleveland and channel 16 in Detroit) or table E for protected adjacent channel television stations, the next lower mileage separation figure is to be used.

(2) Entering the proper table at the mileage figure found in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, find opposite, a selection of powers that may be used for antenna heights ranging from 15 m (50 ft) to 152.5 m (500 ft) (AAT). If the exact antenna height proposed for the land mobile base station does not appear in the proper table, use the power figure beneath the next greater antenna height.

(3) The lowest power found using the tables mentioned in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section is the maximum power that may be employed by the proposed land mobile base station.

(4) In determining the average elevation of the terrain, the elevations between 3.2 km (2 mi) and 16 km (10 mi) from the antenna site are employed. Profile graphs shall be drawn for a minimum of eight radials beginning at the antenna site and extending 16 km (10 mi). The radials should be drawn starting with true north. At least one radial should be constructed in the direction of the nearest cochannel and adjacent channel UHF television stations. The profile graph for each radial

shall be plotted by contour intervals of from 12.2 m (40 ft) to 30.5 m (100 ft) and, where the data permits, at least 50 points of elevation (generally uniformly spaced) should be used for each radial. For very rugged terrain 61 m (200 ft) to 122 m (400 ft) contour intervals may be used. Where the terrain is uniform or gently sloping, the smallest contour interval indicated on the topographic chart may be used. The average elevation of the 12.8 km (8-mile) distance between 3.2 km (2 mi) and 16 km (10 mi) from the antenna site should be determined from the profile graph for each radial. This may be obtained by averaging a large number of equally spaced points, by using a planimeter, or by obtaining the median elevation (that exceeded by 50 percent of the distance) in sectors and averaging those values. In the preparation of the profile graphs, the elevation or contour intervals may be taken from U.S. Geological Survey Topographic Maps, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Maps, or Tennessee Valley Authority Maps. Maps with a scale of 1:250,000 or larger (such as 1:24,000) shall be used. Digital Terrain Data Tapes, provided by the National Cartographic Institute, U.S. Geological Survey, may be utilized in lieu of maps, but the number of data points must be equal to or exceed that special above. If such maps are not published for the area in question, the next best topographic information should be used.

(5) Applicants for base stations in the Miami, FL, urbanized area may, in lieu of calculating the height of average terrain, use 3 m (10 ft) as the average terrain height.

TABLE A—BASE STATION—COCHANNEL FREQUENCIES (50 dB PROTECTION) MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE RADIATED POWER (ERP)¹

Distance in kilometers (miles): ²	Antenna height in meters (feet) (AAT)									
	15 (50)	30.5 (100)	45 (150)	61 (200)	76 (250)	91.5 (300)	106 (350)	122 (400)	137 (450)	152.5 (500)
260 (162)	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
257 (160)	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	800
249 (155)	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	875	775	700	625	575
241 (150)	1,000	1,000	950	775	725	625	550	500	450	400
233 (145)	850	750	650	575	500	440	400	350	320	300
225 (140)	600	575	475	400	350	300	275	250	230	225
217 (135)	450	400	335	300	255	240	200	185	165	150
209 (130)	350	300	245	200	185	160	145	125	120	100
201 (125)	225	200	170	150	125	110	100	90	80	75

TABLE A—BASE STATION—COCHANNEL FREQUENCIES (50 DB PROTECTION) MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE RADIATED POWER (ERP) ¹—Continued

Distance in kilometers (miles): ²	Antenna height in meters (feet) (AAT)									
	15 (50)	30.5 (100)	45 (150)	61 (200)	76 (250)	91.5 (300)	106 (350)	122 (400)	137 (450)	152.5 (500)
193 (120)	175	150	125	105	90	80	70	60	55	50

¹ The effective radiated power (ERP) and antenna height above average terrain (AAT) shall not exceed the values given in this table.

² At this distance from transmitter site of protected UHF television station.

TABLE B—BASE STATION—COCHANNEL FREQUENCIES (40 DB PROTECTION) MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE RADIATED POWER (ERP) ¹

Distance in kilometers (miles): ²	Antenna height in meters (feet) (AAT)									
	15 (50)	30.5 (100)	45 (150)	61 (200)	76 (250)	91.5 (300)	106 (350)	122 (400)	137 (450)	152.5 (500)
209 (130)	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
201 (125)	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	850	750	725
193 (120)	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	900	750	675	600	550	500
185 4(115)	1,000	1,000	800	725	600	525	475	425	375	350
177 (110)	850	700	600	500	425	375	325	300	275	225
169 (105)	600	475	400	325	275	250	225	200	175	150
161 (100)	400	325	275	225	175	150	140	125	110	100
153 (95)	275	225	175	125	110	95	80	70	60	50
145 (90)	175	125	100	75	50	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

¹ The effective radiated power (ERP) and antenna height above average terrain (AAT) shall not exceed the values given in this table.

² At this distance from transmitter site of protected UHF television station.

TABLE C—MOBILE AND CONTROL STATION—DISTANCE BETWEEN ASSOCIATED BASE STATION AND PROTECTED COCHANNEL TV STATION

[50 dB protection]

Effective radiated power (watts) of mobile unit and control station	Distance	
	Kilometers	Miles
200	249	155
150	243	151
100	233	145
50	217	135
25	201	125
10	188	117
5	180	112

TABLE D—MOBILE AND CONTROL STATION—DISTANCE BETWEEN ASSOCIATED LAND MOBILE BASE STATION AND PROTECTED COCHANNEL TV STATION

[40 dB protection]

Effective radiated power (watts) of mobile unit and control station	Distance	
	Kilometers	Miles
200	209	130
150	201	125
100	193	120
50	185	115
25	177	110
10	169	105
5	161	100

TABLE E—BASE STATION ADJACENT CHANNEL FREQUENCIES MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE RADIATED POWER (ERP) ¹

Distance in kilometers (miles): ^{2,3}	Antenna height in meters (feet) (AAT)									
	15 (50)	30.5 (100)	45 (150)	61 (200)	76 (250)	91.5 (300)	106 (350)	122 (400)	137 (450)	152.5 (500)
108 (67)	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
106 (66)	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	750
104 (65)	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	825	650	600
103 (64)	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	775	625	500	400
101 (63)	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	650	450	325	325	225
99 (62)	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	525	375	250	200	150	125
98 (61)	1,000	1,000	700	450	250	200	125	100	75	50
96 (60)	1,000	1,000	425	225	125	100	75	50	.....	.....

¹ The effective radiated power (ERP) and antenna height above average terrain (AAT) shall not exceed the values given in this table.

² At this distance from transmitter site of protected UHF television station.

³ The minimum distance is 145 km (90 miles) where there are mobile units associated with the base station. See sec. 90.307(d).

TABLE "F"—DECIBEL REDUCTION/POWER
EQUIVALENTS

dB reduction below 1 kW	ERP permitted (figures rounded)
1	795
2	630
3	500
4	400
5	315
6	250
7	200
8	160
9	125
10	100
11	80
12	65
13	50
14	40
15	30
16	25
17	20
18	15
19	12
20	10
21	8
22	6
23	5
24	4
25	3
26	2.5
27	2
28	1.5
29	1.25
30	1

(b) *Directions for Using the Figures.* (1) Determine antenna height above average terrain. (According to § 90.309(a)(4).)

(2) Locate this value on the antenna height axis.

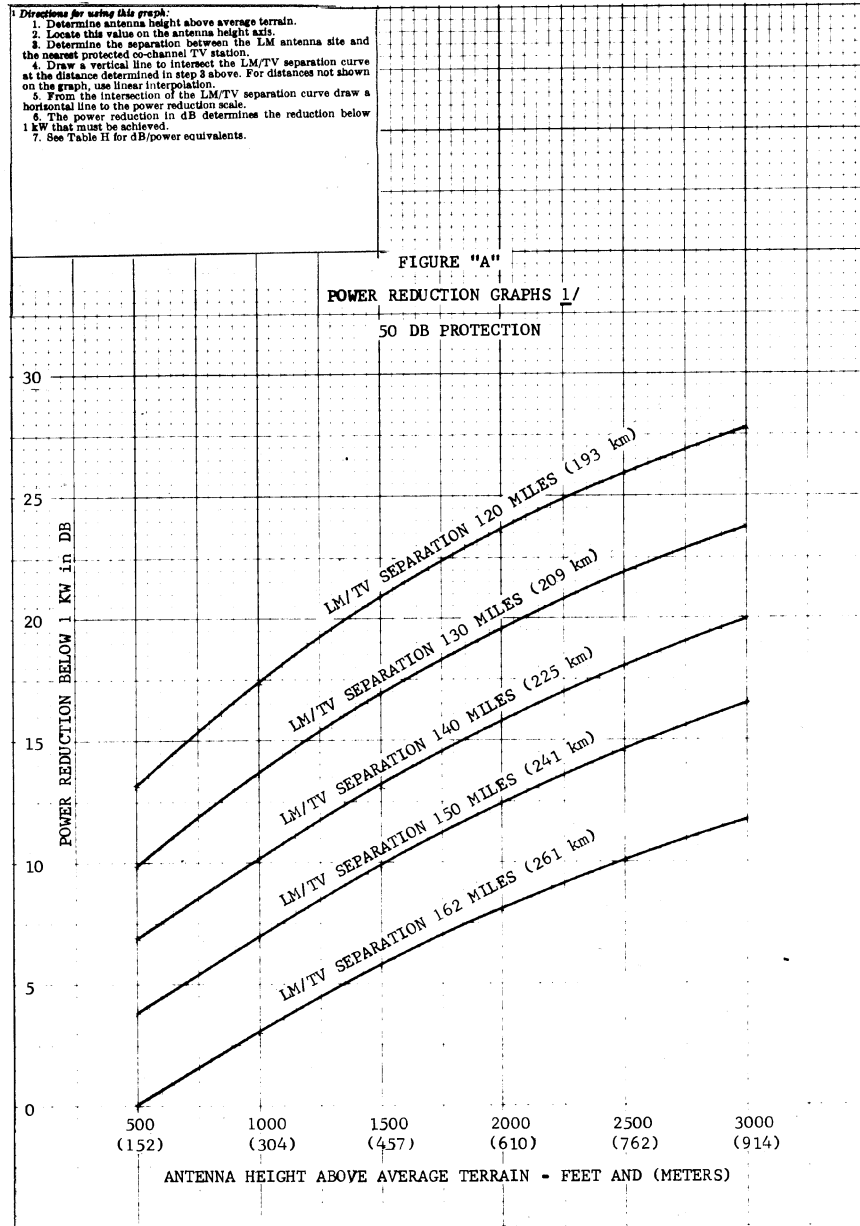
(3) Determine the separation between the LM antenna site and the nearest protected co-channel TV station. (According to § 73.611.)

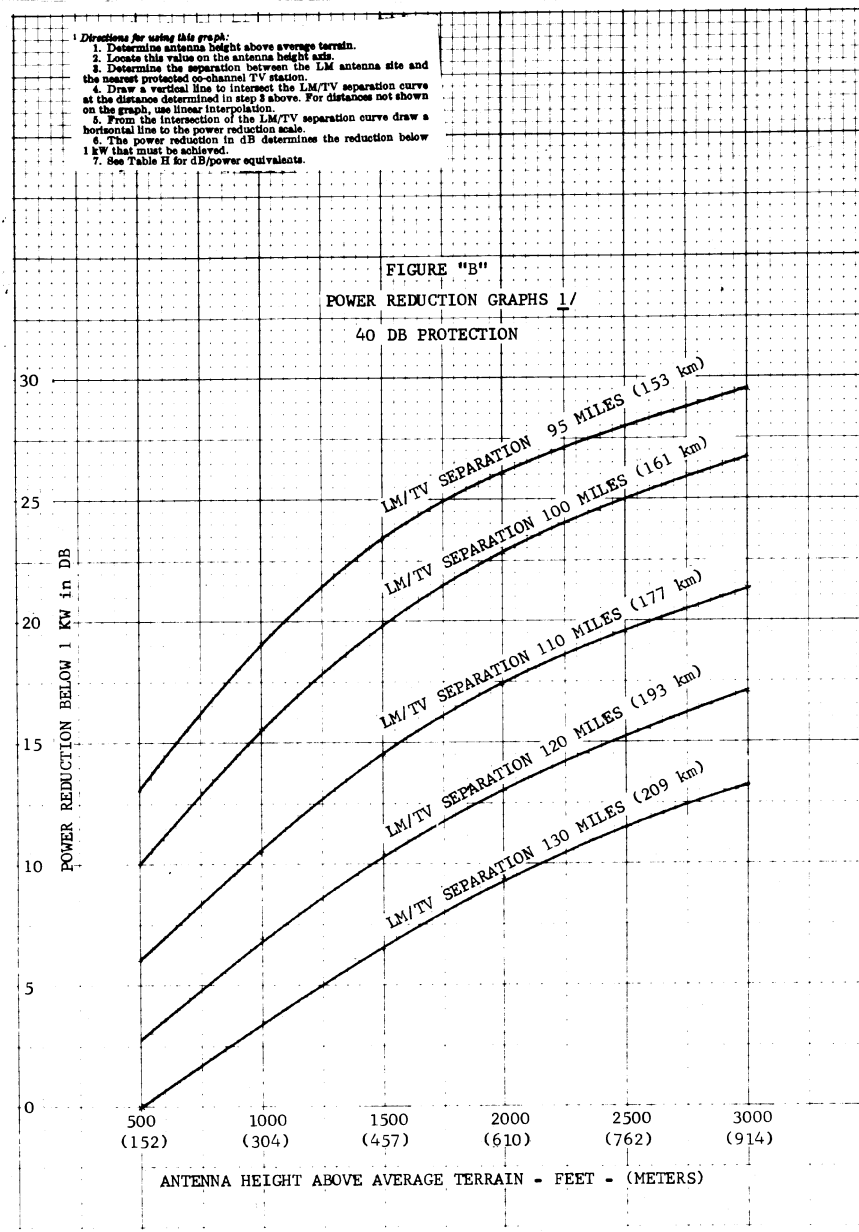
(4) Draw a vertical line to intersect the LM/TV separation curve at the distance determined in step 3 above. For distances not shown in the graph use linear interpolation.

(5) From the intersection of the LM/TV separation curve draw a horizontal line to the power reduction scale.

(6) The power reduction in dB determines the reduction below 1 kW that must be achieved.

(7) See table F for dB/power equivalents.





(Section 0.231(d) of the Commission's Rules and secs. 4(i) and 303 of the Communications Act, as amended)

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 49 FR 36107, Sept. 14, 1984; 49 FR 49837, Dec. 17, 1984; 58 FR 44958, Aug. 25, 1993]

§ 90.311

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 90.311 Frequencies.

(a) Except as provided for in § 90.315 and except for those frequencies allocated to services in part 22 of this chapter (see §§ 22.591, 22.621, 22.651, and 22.1007 of this chapter) the following frequencies in the band 470–512 MHz

may be assigned as indicated in the table below. The first and last assignable frequencies are shown. Assignable frequencies occur in increments of 6.25 kHz. The separation between base and mobile transmit frequencies is 3 MHz for two frequency operation.

Channel Assignment	Urbanized Area	General access pool	
		Base and mobile	Mobile
14	Boston, MA	470.30625 to 472.99375	473.30625 to 475.99375
	Chicago, IL		
	Cleveland, OH		
	Miami, FL		
	New York/N.E. NJ		
	Pittsburgh, PA		
	Los Angeles, CA	470.05625 to 472.99375	473.05625 to 475.99375
15	Chicago, IL	476.30625 to 478.99375	479.30625 to 481.99375
	Cleveland, OH		
	Detroit, MI		
	New York/N.E. NJ		
16	Boston, MA	482.30625 to 484.99375	485.30625 to 487.99375
	Dallas/Fort Worth, TX		
	Detroit, MI		
	San Francisco/Oakland, CA		
	Los Angeles, CA (Use is restricted to Public Safety Pool eligibles).	482.00625 to 484.99375	485.00625 to 487.99375
17	Houston, TX	488.30625 to 490.99375	491.30625 to 493.99375
	San Francisco/Oakland, CA		
	Washington, DC/MD/VA		
18	Pittsburgh, PA	494.30625 to 496.99375	497.30625 to 499.99375
	Washington, DC/MD/VA		
19	Philadelphia, PA	500.30625 to 502.99375	503.30625 to 505.99375
20	Los Angeles, CA	506.13125 to 508.99375	509.13125 to 511.99375
	Philadelphia, PA	506.30625 to 508.99375	509.30625 to 511.99375

(1) Channel availability in the General Access Pool in any of the urbanized areas referred to in the table depends on whether that channel is presently assigned to one of the following categories of users:

(i) Public safety (as defined in § 90.20(a));

(ii) Power and telephone maintenance licensees (as defined in § 90.7);

(iii) Special industrial licensees (as defined in § 90.7);

(iv) Business licensees (as defined in § 90.35(a));

(v) Petroleum, forest products, and manufacturers licensees (as defined in § 90.7);

(vi) Railroad, motor carrier, and automobile emergency licensees (as defined in § 90.7); and

(vii) Taxicab licensees (as defined in § 90.7).

(2) If assigned, subsequent authorizations will only be granted to users from the same category. If unassigned, or should a channel subsequently become

unassigned, it will be treated as available in the General Access Pool.

(3) Normally, each channel should be substantially loaded in accordance with the standards set out in § 90.313.

(4) The following frequencies will be authorized a maximum bandwidth of 6 kHz.

Channel	Frequency
14	470.30625
	475.99375
15	476.30625
	481.99375
16	482.30625
	487.99375
17	488.30625
	493.99375
18	494.30625
	499.99375
19	500.30625
	505.99375
20	506.30625
	511.99375

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.315

(b) [Reserved]

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 49692, Aug. 24, 1979; 51 FR 4362, Feb. 4, 1986; 60 FR 37272, July 19, 1995; 62 FR 2041, Jan. 15, 1997; 62 FR 18932, Apr. 17, 1997; 64 FR 36270, July 6, 1999]

§ 90.313 Frequency loading criteria.

(a) Except as provided for in paragraph (b) of this section, the maximum channel loading on frequencies in the 470–512 MHz band is as follows:

(1) 50 units for systems eligible in the Public Safety Pool (see § 90.20(a)).

(2) 90 units for systems eligible in the Industrial/Business Pool (see § 90.35(a)).

(b) If a licensee has exclusive use of a frequency, then the loading standards in paragraph (a) of this section, may be exceeded. If it is a shared channel, the loading standards can be exceeded upon submission of a signed statement by all those sharing the channel agreeing to the increase.

(c) A unit is defined as a mobile transmitter-receiver. Loading standards will be applied in terms of the number of units actually in use or to be placed in use within 8 months following authorization. A licensee will be required to show that an assigned frequency pair is at full capacity before it may be assigned a second or additional frequency pair. Channel capacity may be reached either by the requirements of a single licensee or by several users sharing a channel. Until a channel is loaded to capacity it will be available for assignment to other users in the same area. A frequency pair may be re-assigned at distances 64 km. (40 mi.), 32 km. (20 mi.) for Channel 15, Chicago; Channel 20, Philadelphia; and Channel 17, Washington, or more from the location of base stations authorized on that pair without reference to loading at the point of original installation. Following authorization, the licensee shall notify the Commission either during or at the close of the 8 month period of the number of units in operation. In the Industrial Radio Services, if the base station facility is to be used by more than a single licensee, the frequency assigned to it will not be re-assigned for use by another facility within 64 km. (40 mi.) or 32 km. (20 mi.) where applicable for a period of 12 months, *Provided*, That the facility is

constructed within 90 days from the date of the first grant, meets the loading standards to at least 50 percent within 9 months, and meets all loading standards within 12 months.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 36649, Aug. 23, 1982; 62 FR 18933, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.315 Special provisions governing use of frequencies in the 476–494 MHz band (TV Channels 15, 16, 17) in the Southern Louisiana-Texas Offshore Zone.

(a) The frequency bands from 490–491 and 493–494 MHz will be available for assignment to stations governed by this part within Zone A. The boundaries of Zone A are from longitude 87°45′ on the east to longitude 94°00′ on the west, and from the 3-mile limit along the Gulf of Mexico shoreline on the north to the limit of the Outer Continental Shelf on the south. The frequency bands from 484–485 and 476–488 MHz will be available for assignment to stations governed by this part within Zone B. The boundaries of Zone B are from longitude 87°45′ on the east to longitude 95°00′ on the west and from the 3-mile limit along the Gulf of Mexico shoreline on the north to the limit of the Outer Continental Shelf on the south. The frequency bands from 478–479 and 481–481 MHz will be available for assignment to stations governed by this part within Zone C. The boundaries of Zone C are from longitude 94°00′ on the east, the 3-mile limit on the north and west, a 281 km (175 mile) radius from the reference point at Linares, N.L., Mexico on the southwest, latitude 26°00′ on the south, and the limits of the Outer Continental Shelf on the southeast. These frequencies may also be assigned to fixed stations located on shore designed to provide communications service within the zone.

(b) Offshore base/mobile, and offshore and shore fixed stations may be authorized.

(c) F2, F3, F4, F9, and A2, A3, A4, and A9 emissions may be authorized.

(d) Offshore stations shall afford co-channel protection to TV stations on

Channels 15, 16 and 17. Station operating parameters shall be in accordance with the values given in table 1 of this section.

TABLE 1—PROTECTION OF COCHANNEL TELEVISION STATIONS BY OFFSHORE STATIONS OPERATING IN THE SOUTHERN LOUISIANA-TEXAS OFFSHORE ZONE (65 DB PROTECTION); MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE RADIATED POWER
[In Watts]

Distance from transmitter to co-channel TV station kilometers (miles)	Antenna Height above sea level meters (feet)		
	30.5 (100)	45 (150)	61 (200)
338 (210)	1,000	1,000	1,000
330 (205)	1,000	900	800
322 (200)	800	710	630
314 (195)	590	520	450
306 (190)	450	400	330
298 (185)	320	280	240
290 (180)	250	210	175
281 (175)	175	150	130
274 (170)	130	110	100
265 (165)	95	80	70
257 (160)	65	55	50
249 (155)	50	40	35
241 (150)	35	30	25

NOTE: To determine the maximum permissible effective radiated power:

(1) As specified in §73.611 determine the distance between the proposed station and the cochannel television station. If the exact distance does not appear in table 1 of this section, the next lower distance separation is to be used.

(2) Opposite this distance figure ERPs are given that may be used for antenna heights of 30.5, 45 or 61 meters (100, 150 or 200 ft) ASL. If the exact antenna height is not shown, the ERP allowed will be that shown for the next higher antenna height.

(e) Shore stations communicating point-to-point with offshore stations will be permitted at least the same ERP as the offshore station, but only in the direction of the offshore station. A directional antenna shall be used and the rearward radiated power from the antenna in a sector $\pm 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ from the line joining the shore antenna to the co-channel television station shall not exceed those shown in table 2 of this section.

TABLE 2—MAXIMUM REARWARD EFFECTIVE RADIATED POWER ALLOWED FOR SHORE STATIONS; REARWARD EFFECTIVE RADIATED POWER (IN WATTS) FROM SHORE ANTENNA IN A SECTOR $\leq \pm 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ FROM THE LINE JOINING THE SHORE ANTENNA TO THE COCHANNEL TELEVISION STATION

Distance from transmitter to cochannel television station: kilometers (miles)	Antenna height above ground in meters (feet)					
	30.5 (100)	45 (150)	61 (200)	91.5 (300)	152.5 (500)	228 (750)
298 (185)	320	280	240	190	125	90
290 (180)	250	210	175	125	100	60
281 (175)	175	150	130	100	70	50
274 (170)	130	110	100	75	40	35
265 (165)	95	82	70	50	35	25
257 (160)	65	55	50	40	25	20
249 (155)	50	40	35	30	20	15
241 (150)	35	30	25	20	15	10
233 (145)	25	20	18	15	10	7
225 (140)	18	15	13	10	7	5
217 (135)	13	10	9	7	5	3
209 (130)	10	8	6	5	3	2
201 (125)	7	6	5	4	3	2
193 (120)	5	4	3	3	2	1

NOTE: As an example of the use of tables 1 and 2, assume an offshore station located 290 km (180 mi) from TV Channel 17 located in Bude, Miss. with an antenna height of 30.5 m (100 ft). Table 1 allows this station to operate with 250 W ERP. Now assume the shore station communicating with the offshore station is 48 km (30 mi) from the offshore station and 241 km (150 mi) from Bude, Miss. The shore station antenna height is 152.5 m (500 ft) above ground. The shore station will be allowed the same ERP as the offshore station (250 W) in the direction of the offshore

station. Table 2 indicates that the effective radiated power in a sector $\leq \pm 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ from the line joining the shore antenna to Bude, Miss. can only be 15 W. Consequently, a directional antenna must be used whose minimum front-to-back ratio over this 45° sector must be at least 12.2 dB. (250 W forward power to 15 W rearward power is a power ratio of 16.6 or 12.2 dB).

(f) To provide cochannel protection to television stations, no shore station will be allowed closer than 193 km

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.317

miles) from the cochannel television station.

(g) To provide adjacent channel protection to television stations, no shore or offshore station shall be allowed within an 128 km (80 mile) distance of the adjacent channel television station.

(h) Mobile stations shall not operate closer to shore than 6.4 km (4 miles) beyond the three mile limit and shall not operate with an ERP in excess of 100 watts with 9.1 m (30 ft) maximum antenna height.

(i) Mobile stations installed in aircraft shall operate 11 km (7 miles) beyond the three mile limit and shall not operate with an ERP in excess of 1 watt or at heights in excess of 305 m (1000 feet) AMSL.

(j) The following frequency bands are available for assignment in all services for use in the Zones as defined in paragraph (a) of this section.

PAIRED FREQUENCIES (MHZ)

Zone	Transmit (or receive)	Receive (or transmit)
A	490.01875–490.98125	493.01875–493.98125
B	484.01875–484.98125	487.01875–487.98125
C	478.01875–478.98125	481.01875–481.98125

Only the first and last assignable frequencies are shown. Frequencies shall be assigned in pairs with 3 MHz spacing between transmit and receive frequencies. Assignable frequency pairs will occur in increments of 6.25 kHz. The following frequencies will be assigned for a maximum authorized bandwidth of 6 kHz: 478.01875, 478.98125, 484.01875, 484.98125, 490.01875, 490.98125, 481.01875, 481.98125, 487.01875, 487.98125, 493.01875, and 493.98125.

(k) Fixed stations operating point-to-point shall be assigned frequencies beginning with 490.025/493.025 MHz (Zone A), 484.025/487.025 MHz (Zone B) and 478.025–481.025 MHz (Zone C) and progressing upwards utilizing available frequencies toward the end of the band. Offshore base/mobile stations shall be assigned frequencies beginning at 490.975/493.975 MHz (Zone A), 484.975/478.975 MHz (Zone B) and 478.975/481.975 MHz (Zone C) and progressing downwards utilizing available frequencies toward the beginning of the band. All

frequency assignments are subject to the conditions specified in §90.173.

[50 FR 12027, Mar. 27, 1985; 50 FR 14389, Apr. 12, 1985, as amended at 58 FR 44959, Aug. 25, 1993; 60 FR 37277, July 19, 1995]

§ 90.317 Fixed ancillary signaling and data transmissions.

(a) Licensees of systems that have exclusive-use status in their respective geographic areas may engage in fixed ancillary signaling and data transmissions, subject to the following requirements:

(1) All such ancillary operations must be on a secondary, non-interference basis to the primary mobile operation of any other licensee.

(2) The output power at the remote site shall not exceed 30 watts.

(3) Any fixed transmitters will not count toward meeting the mobile loading requirements nor be considered in whole or in part as a justification for authorizing additional frequencies in the licensee's mobile system.

(4) Automatic means must be provided to deactivate the remote transmitter in the event the carrier remains on for a period in excess of three minutes.

(5) Operational fixed stations authorized pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph are exempt from the requirements of §§90.425 and 90.429.

(6) If the system is licensed on 470–512 MHz conventional frequencies, and exclusivity has been achieved through the aggregate loading of more than a single co-channel licensee, then a licensee must obtain the concurrence of other co-channel licensees prior to commencing such ancillary operations.

(b) Licensees of systems that do not have exclusive-use status in their respective geographic areas may conduct fixed ancillary signaling and data transmissions only in accordance with the provisions of §90.235 of this part.

[57 FR 34693, Aug. 6, 1992]

Subpart M—Intelligent Transportation Systems Radio Service

SOURCE: 60 FR 15253, Mar. 23, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 90.350

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 90.350 Scope.

The Intelligent Transportation Systems radio service is for the purpose of integrating radio-based technologies into the nation's transportation infrastructure and to develop and implement the nation's intelligent transportation systems. It includes the Location and Monitoring Service (LMS) and Dedicated Short Range Communications Service (DSRCS). Rules as to eligibility for licensing, frequencies available, and any special requirements for services in the Intelligent Transportation Systems radio service are set forth in this subpart.

[64 FR 66410, Nov. 26, 1999]

§ 90.351 Location and Monitoring Service.

These provisions authorize the licensing of systems in the Location and Monitoring Service (LMS). LMS systems utilize non-voice radio techniques to determine the location and status of mobile radio units. LMS licensees authorized to operate a system in the 902–928 MHz band may serve individuals, federal government agencies, and entities eligible for licensing in this part 90.

(a) Each application to license an LMS system shall include the following supplemental information:

(1) A detailed description of the manner in which the system will operate, including a map or diagram.

(2) The necessary or occupied bandwidth of emission, whichever is greater.

(3) The data transmission characteristics as follows:

(i) The vehicle location update rates;

(ii) Specific transmitter modulation techniques used;

(iii) For codes and timing scheme: A table of bit sequences and their alphanumeric or indicator equivalents, and a statement of bit rise time, bit transmission rates, bit duration, and interval between bits;

(iv) A statement of amplitude-versus-time of the interrogation and reply formats, and an example of a typical message transmission and any synchronizing pulses utilized.

(4) A plan to show the implementation schedule during the initial license term.

(b) LMS stations are exempted from the identification requirements of § 90.425; however, the Commission may impose automatic station identification requirements when determined to be necessary for monitoring and enforcement purposes.

§ 90.353 LMS operations in the 902–928 MHz band.

LMS systems may be authorized within the 902–928 MHz band, subject to the conditions in this section. LMS licensees are required to maintain whatever records are necessary to demonstrate compliance with these provisions and must make these records available to the Commission upon request:

(a) LMS operations will not cause interference to and must tolerate interference from industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) devices and radio-location Government stations that operate in the 902–928 MHz band.

(b) LMS systems are authorized to transmit status and instructional messages, either voice or non-voice, so long as they are related to the location or monitoring functions of the system.

(c) LMS systems may utilize store and forward interconnection, where either transmissions from a vehicle or object being monitored are stored by the LMS provider for later transmission over the public switched network (PSN), or transmissions received by the LMS provider from the PSN are stored for later transmission to the vehicle or object being monitored. Real-time interconnection between vehicles or objects being monitored and the PSN will only be permitted to enable emergency communications related to a vehicle or a passenger in a vehicle. Such real-time, interconnected communications may only be sent to or received from a system dispatch point or entities eligible in the Public Safety or Special Emergency Radio Services. See subparts B and C of this part.

(d) Multilateration LMS systems will be authorized on a primary basis within the bands 904–909.75 MHz and 921.75–927.25 MHz. Additionally, multilateration and non-

multilateration systems will share the 919.75–921.75 MHz band on a co-equal basis. Licensing will be on the basis of Economic Areas (EAs) for multilateration systems, with one exclusive EA license being issued for each of these three sub-bands. Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, multilateration EA licensees may be authorized to operate on only one of the three multilateration bands within a given EA. Additionally, EA multilateration LMS licenses will be conditioned upon the licensee's ability to demonstrate through actual field tests that their systems do not cause unacceptable levels of interference to 47 CFR part 15 devices.

(e) Multilateration EA-licensed systems and grandfathered AVM systems (see § 90.363) are authorized on a shared basis and must cooperate in the selection and use of frequencies in accordance with Section 90.173(b).

(f) Multilateration EA licensees may be authorized to operate on both the 919.75–921.75 MHz and 921.75–927.25 MHz bands within a given EA (see § 90.209(b)(10)).

(g) Multilateration LMS systems whose primary operations involve the provision of vehicle location services, may provide non-vehicular location services.

(h) Non-multilateration stations are authorized to operate on a shared, non-exclusive basis in the 902–904 MHz and 909.75–921.75 MHz sub-bands. Non-multilateration systems and multilateration systems will share the 919.75–921.75 MHz band on a co-equal basis. Non-multilateration LMS systems may not provide non-vehicular location services. The maximum antenna height above ground for non-multilateration LMS systems is 15 meters.

(i) Non-multilateration LMS licenses will be issued on a site-by-site basis, except that municipalities or other governmental operatives may file jointly for a non-multilateration license covering a given U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of Economic Analysis Economic Area (EA). Such an application must identify all planned sites. After receiving the license, the non-multilateration EA licensee must notify the Commission if sites are de-

leted or if new sites are added, before those sites may be put into operation.

[60 FR 15253, Mar. 23, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 52044, Oct. 6, 1997]

§ 90.355 LMS operations below 512 MHz.

Applications requiring not more than 25 kHz bandwidth per frequency in the 25–50 MHz, 150–170 MHz, and 450–512 MHz bands may use either base-mobile frequencies currently assigned the applicant, or be assigned base-mobile frequencies available in the service in which eligibility has been established, provided that:

(a) For transmission between vehicles and base stations, each frequency in a single-frequency mode of operation will provide location data for approximately 200 vehicles, or both frequencies in a two-frequency mode of operation will provide location data for approximately 400 vehicles, except that for frequencies in the 450–512 MHz band that are assigned in pairs in accordance with the allocation plan for the band, the requirement is that location data be provided for approximately 200 vehicles for each frequency pair; and a showing is made that 50 percent of the vehicles will be in operation within the system by the end of the second year of the initial license term, and 70 percent will be in operation within the system by the end of the initial license term; except that if these vehicle loading standards will not be met, frequencies will be assigned only on a secondary non-interference basis to any authorized radiotelephony operation.

(b) The minimum separation between a proposed LMS station and the nearest co-channel base station of another licensee operating a voice system is 75 miles (120 km) for a single frequency mode of operation or 35 miles (56 km) for a two-frequency mode of operation. Where the minimum mileage separation cannot be achieved, agreement to the use of F1D, F2D, G1D, G2D or P0N emission must be received from all existing co-channel licensees using voice emissions within the applicable mileage limits. If there is interference with voice operations and required agreement was not received, or operation was authorized on a secondary non-interference basis, the licensee of the

§ 90.357

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

LMS system is responsible for eliminating the interference.

(c) Frequencies additional to any assigned under paragraph (a) of this section will not be assigned to the same licensee at any stations located within 64 km (40 miles) of any station in which the licensee holds an interest until each of such licensee's frequencies for LMS operation is shown to accommodate not less than 90 percent of the frequency loading requirements specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 90.357 Frequencies for LMS systems in the 902–928 MHz band.

(a) Multilateration LMS systems will be authorized on the following LMS sub-bands:

LMS Sub-band	Forward Link ¹
904.000–909.750 MHz	927.750–928.000 MHz.
919.750–921.750 MHz ²	927.500–927.750 MHz.
921.750–927.250 MHz	927.250–927.500 MHz.

¹Forward links for LMS systems may also be contained within the LMS sub-band. However, the maximum allowable power in these sub-bands is 30 watts ERP in accordance with § 90.205(j).

²The frequency band 919.750–921.750 MHz is shared co-equally between multilateration and non-multilateration LMS systems.

(b) Non-multilateration LMS systems will be authorized on the following frequency bands:

LMS Sub-band¹

902.000–904.000 MHz
909.750–921.750 MHz

¹Applicants for non-multilateration LMS systems should request only the minimum amount of bandwidth necessary to meet their operational needs.

[60 FR 15253, Mar. 23, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 37277, July 19, 1995]

§ 90.359 Field strength limits for EA-licensed LMS systems.

EA-licensed multilateration systems shall limit the field strength of signals transmitted from their base stations to 47 dBuV/m at their EA boundary.

[62 FR 52044, Oct. 6, 1997]

§ 90.361 Interference from part 15 and Amateur operations.

Operations authorized under parts 15 and 97 of this chapter may not cause harmful interference to LMS systems in the 902–928 MHz band. These operations will not be considered to be causing harmful interference to a

multilateration LMS system operating in one of the three EA sub-bands (see § 90.357(a)) if they are non-video links operating in accordance with the provisions of parts 15 or 97 of this chapter and at least one of the following conditions are met:

(a) It is a field disturbance sensor operating under § 15.245 of this chapter and it is not operating in the 904–909.750 or 919.750–928.000 MHz sub-bands; or

(b) It does not employ an outdoor antenna; or

(c) If it does employ an outdoor antenna, then if:

(1) The directional gain of the antenna does not exceed 6 dBi, or if the directional gain of the antenna exceeds 6 dBi, it reduces its transmitter output power below 1 watt by the proportional amount that the directional gain of the antenna exceeds 6 dBi; and

(2) Either:

(i) The antenna is 5 meters or less in height above ground; or

(ii) The antenna is more than 5 meters in height above ground but less than or equal to 15 meters in height above ground and either:

(A) Adjusts its transmitter output power below 1 watt by 20 log (h/5) dB, where h is the height above ground of the antenna in meters; or

(B) Is providing the final link for communications of entities eligible under subpart B or C of this part, or is providing the final link for communications of health care providers that serve rural areas, elementary schools, secondary schools or libraries.

[60 FR 15253, Mar. 23, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 52044, Oct. 6, 1997]

§ 90.363 Grandfathering provisions for existing AVM licensees.

(a) These provisions authorize grandfathered operation by automatic vehicle monitoring (AVM) systems licensed on or before February 3, 1995. To attain grandfathered status for their stations, existing multilateration AVM licensees must file, on or before May 22, 1995, applications to modify their station licenses to comply with the band plan shown in § 90.357(a). These applications to modify must identify the multilateration sub-band or sub-bands in which the applicants intend to operate their LMS system stations, once

their applications to modify have been authorized. The application to modify a license to comply with the band plan shown in §90.357(a) may also include a modification to specify an alternate site, so long as the alternate site is 2 kilometers or less from the site specified in the original license.

(b) When existing multilateration AVM licensees file applications to modify, as specified in paragraph (a) of this section, they *must* certify that either:

(1) The stations that compose their AVM system were constructed and placed in operation in accordance with §90.155(e) on or before February 3, 1995; or

(2) The stations were not constructed and placed in operation in accordance with §90.155(e) on or before February 3, 1995.

(c) Multilateration AVM systems that were constructed and placed in operation on or before February 3, 1995 will be given until April 1, 1998 to convert to the spectrum identified in their LMS system license. Such licensees may continue to operate their systems during this period. Licensees of multilateration AVM constructed and operational systems that do not file applications to modify on or before May 22, 1995, will be permitted to continue operations under the provisions of former §90.239 until April 1, 1998 or the end of their original license term, whichever occurs first, at which time such licenses will cancel automatically and will not be renewed.

(d) Multilateration AVM licensees for stations that *were not* constructed and placed in operation on or before February 3, 1995 must construct their LMS systems and place them in operation on the spectrum identified in their LMS system license on or before September 1, 1996, or their licenses will cancel automatically (see Section 90.155 (e)). Also, these licenses will cancel automatically on July 1, 1996 unless timely modification applications are filed on or before this date (see paragraph (a) of this section).

(e) Non-multilateration systems licensed in spectrum other than the 902.00–904.00 and 909.75–921.75 MHz bands must modify their licenses by April 1, 1998 to specify operation solely in the

bands provided in §90.357(b) for non-multilateration systems and to operate their systems consistently with the provisions of §90.353.

[60 FR 15253, Mar. 23, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 18986, Apr. 30, 1996]

§90.365 Partitioned licenses and disaggregated spectrum.

(a) *Eligibility.* (1) Party seeking approval for partitioning and disaggregation shall request an authorization pursuant to §1.948 of this chapter.

(2) Multilateration LMS licensees may apply to partition their licensed geographic service area or disaggregate their licensed spectrum at any time following the grant of their licenses. Multilateration LMS licensees may partition or disaggregate to any party that is also eligible to be a multilateration LMS licensee. Partitioning is permitted along any service area defined by the parties, and spectrum may be disaggregated in any amount. The Commission will also consider requests for partial assignment of licenses that propose combinations of partitioning and disaggregation.

(b) *Partitioning.* In the case of partitioning, applicants and licensees must file FCC Form 603 pursuant to §1.948 and list the partitioned service area on a schedule to the application. The geographic coordinates must be specified in degrees, minutes, and seconds to the nearest second of latitude and longitude and must be based upon the 1983 North American Datum (NAD83).

(c) *License term.* The license term for a partitioned license area, and for disaggregated spectrum shall be the remainder of the original licensee's license term.

(d) *Construction requirements—(1) Requirements for partitioning.* (i) Parties seeking authority to partition must meet one of the following construction requirements:

(A) The partitionee may certify that it will satisfy the applicable construction requirements for the partitioned license area; or

(B) The original licensee may certify that it has or will meet the construction requirement for the entire license area.

§ 90.371

(ii) Failure by any partitionee to meet its respective construction requirements will result in the automatic cancellation of the partitioned or disaggregated license without further Commission action.

(2) *Requirements for disaggregation.* Parties seeking authority to disaggregate spectrum must certify in FCC Form 601 which of the parties will be responsible for meeting the five-year and ten-year construction requirements for the particular market.

[63 FR 40663, July 30, 1998, as amended at 63 FR 68966, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.371 Dedicated short range communications service.

(a) These provisions pertain to systems in the dedicated short range communications services (DSRCS). DSRCS systems utilize non-voice radio techniques to transfer data over short distances between roadside and mobile radio units, between mobile units, and between portable and mobile units to perform operations related to the improvement of traffic flow, traffic safety and other intelligent transportation service applications in a variety of public and commercial environments. When authorized, DSRCS licensees operating systems in the 5850–5925 MHz band may serve individuals, federal government agencies and entities eligible for licensing in this Part, and must comply with the following requirements.

(b) DSRCS stations operating in the band 5850–5925 MHz shall not receive protection from Government Radio-location services in operation prior to the establishment of the DSRCS station. Operation of DSRCS stations within 75 kilometers of the locations listed in the table below must be coordinated through the National Telecommunications and Information Administration.

Location	Latitude	Longitude
Ft. Lewis, WA	470525N	1223510W
Yakima Firing Center, WA	464018N	1202135W
Ft. Carson, CO	383810N	1044750W
Ft. Riley, KS	385813N	0965139W
Ft. Shafter, HI	211800N	1574900W
Hunter Army Airfield, GA	320100N	0810800W
Ft. Gillem, GA	333600N	0841900W
Ft. Benning, GA	322130N	0845815W
Ft. Stewart, GA	315145N	0813655W

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Location	Latitude	Longitude
Ft. Rucker, AL	311947N	0854255W
Yuma Proving Grounds, AZ ...	330114N	1141855W
Ft. Hood, TX	310830N	0974550W
Ft. Knox, KY	375350N	0855655W
Ft. Bragg, NC	350805N	0790035W
Ft. Campbell, KY	363950N	0872820W
Ft. Polk, LA	310343N	0931226W
Ft. Leonard Wood, MO	374430N	0920737W
Ft. Irwin, CA	351536N	1164102W
Ft. Sill, OK	344024N	0982352W
Ft. Bliss, TX	314850N	1062533W
Ft. Leavenworth, KS	392115N	0945500W
Ft. Drum, NY	440115N	0754844W
Ft. Gordon, GA	332510N	0820910W
Ft. McCoy, WI	440636N	0904127W
Ft. Dix, NJ	400025N	0743713W
Parks Reserve Forces Training Area, CA.	374254N	1214218W
Ft. Hunter Liggett, CA	355756N	1211404W
Pacific Missile Test Center, CA.	340914N	1190524W
Naval Air Development Center, PA.	401200N	0750500W
Mid-Atlantic Area Frequency Coordinator, MD.	381710N	0762500W
Naval Research Laboratory, MD.	383927N	0763143W
Naval Ocean Systems Center, CA.	324500N	1171000W
Naval Research Laboratory, DC.	385500N	0770000W
Naval Surface Weapons Center, MD.	390205N	0765900W
Naval Electronic Systems Engineering Activity, MD.	381000N	0762300W
Midway Research Center, VA	382640N	0772650W
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD.	392825N	0760655W
Ft. Huachuca, AZ	313500N	1102000W
Ft. Monmouth, NJ	401900N	0740215W
Picatinny Arsenal, NJ	405600N	0743400W
Redstone Arsenal, AL	343630N	0863610W
White Sands Missile Range, NM.	322246N	1062813W
Army Research Laboratory, MD.	390000N	0765800W
Space and Missile Systems Center, CA.	335500N	1182200W
Edwards AFB, CA	345400N	1175200W
Patrick AFB, FL	281331N	0803607W
Eglin AFB, FL	302900N	0863200W
Holloman AFB, NM	322510N	1060601W
Kirtland AFB, NM	350230N	1063624W
Griffiss AFB, NY	431315N	0752431W
Wright-Patterson AFB, OH	394656N	0840539W
Hanscom AFB, MA	422816N	0711725W
Nellis AFB, NV	361410N	1150245W
Vandenberg AFB, CA	344348N	1203436W
U.S. Air Force Academy, CO	385800N	1044900W
Brooks AFB, TX	292000N	0982600W
Arnold AFB, TN	352250N	0860202W
Tyndall AFB, FL	300412N	0853436W
Charles E. Kelly Support Facility—Oakdale, PA.	402357N	0800925W

[64 FR 66410, Nov. 26, 1999]

Subpart N—Operating Requirements

§ 90.401 Scope.

The subpart prescribes general operating requirements for stations licensed under this part. This includes station operating procedures, points of communication, permissible communications, methods of station identification, control requirements, and station record keeping requirements.

§ 90.403 General operating requirements.

(a) Licensees of radio stations in the private land mobile radio services shall be directly responsible for the proper operation and use of each transmitter for which they are licensed. In this connection, licensees shall exercise such direction and control as is necessary to assure that all authorized facilities are employed:

- (1) Only for permissible purposes;
- (2) Only in a permissible manner; and
- (3) Only by persons with authority to use and operate such equipment.

(b) In carrying out their responsibilities under § 90.403(a), licensees shall be bound by the provisions of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, and by the rules and regulations of the Commission governing the radio service in which their facilities are licensed; and licensees may not, through written or oral agreements or otherwise, relieve themselves of any duty or obligation imposed upon them, by law, as licensees.

(c) Except for stations that have been granted exclusive channels under this part and that are classified as commercial mobile radio service providers pursuant to part 20 of this chapter, each licensee must restrict all transmissions to the minimum practical transmission time and must employ an efficient operating procedure designed to maximize the utilization of the spectrum.

(d) Communications involving the imminent safety-of-life or property are to be afforded priority by all licensees.

(e) Licensees shall take reasonable precautions to avoid causing harmful interference. This includes monitoring the transmitting frequency for communications in progress and such other measures as may be necessary to mini-

mize the potential for causing interference.

(f) Stations licensed in this part shall not continuously radiate an unmodulated carrier except where required for tests as permitted in § 90.405, except where specifically permitted by this part, where specifically authorized in the station authorization, or on an as needed basis in the Radiolocation Radio Service.

(g) The radiations of the transmitter shall be suspended immediately upon detection or notification of a deviation from the technical requirements of the station authorization and until such deviation is corrected. For transmissions concerning the imminent safety-of-life or property, the transmissions shall be suspended as soon as the emergency is terminated.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978; 44 FR 32220, June 5, 1979, as amended at 59 FR 59965, Nov. 21, 1994]

§ 90.405 Permissible communications.

(a) Stations licensed under this part may transmit only the following types of communication:

(1) Any communication related directly to the imminent safety-of-life or property;

(2) Communications directly related and necessary to those activities which make the licensee eligible for the station license held under this part. In addition, when communication service is provided under the cooperative sharing provisions of § 90.179, the licensee providing such service may transmit communications related to the activities for which the parties receiving the service would be eligible to be licensed.

(3) Communications for testing purposes required for proper station and system maintenance. However, each licensee shall keep such tests to a minimum and shall employ every measure to avoid harmful interference.

(b) The provisions contained in paragraph (a) of this section do not apply where a single base station licensee has been authorized to use a channel above 470 MHz on an exclusive basis, or to stations licensed under this part that are classified as CMRS providers under part 20 of this chapter.

[50 FR 6182, Feb. 14, 1985, as amended at 59 FR 59965, Nov. 21, 1994]

§ 90.407 Emergency communications.

The licensee of any station authorized under this part may, during a period of emergency in which the normal communication facilities are disrupted as a result of hurricane, flood, earthquake or similar disaster, utilize such station for emergency communications in a manner other than that specified in the station authorization or in the rules and regulations governing the operation of such stations. The Commission may at any time order the discontinuance of such special use of the authorized facilities.

[49 FR 36376, Sept. 17, 1984]

§ 90.411 Civil defense communications.

The licensee of any station authorized under this part may, on a voluntary basis, transmit communications necessary for the implementation of civil defense activities assigned such station by local civil defense authorities during an actual or simulated emergency, including drills and tests. The Commission may at any time order the discontinuance of such special use of the authorized facilities.

[49 FR 36376, Sept. 17, 1984]

§ 90.415 Prohibited uses.

Stations licensed under this part shall not:

(a) Transmit program material of any kind for use in connection with broadcasting; or

(b) Render a communications common carrier service, except for stations in the Public Safety Pool providing communications standby facilities under § 90.20(a)(2)(xi) and stations licensed under this part in the SMR, private carrier paging, Industrial/Business Pool, or 220–222 MHz services.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 59 FR 59965, Nov. 21, 1994; 62 FR 18933, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.417 Interstation communication.

(a) Any station licensed under this part may communicate with any other station without restriction as to type, service, or licensee when the communications involved relate directly to the imminent safety-of-life or property.

(b) Any station licensed under this part may communicate with any other station licensed under this part, with U.S. Government stations, and with foreign stations, in connection with mutual activities, provided that where the communication involves foreign stations prior approval of the Commission must be obtained, and such communication must be permitted by the government that authorizes the foreign station. Communications by Public Safety Pool eligibles with foreign stations will be approved only to be conducted in accordance with Article 5 of the Inter-American Radio Agreement, Washington, DC, 1949, the provisions of which are set forth in § 90.20(b).

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 62 FR 18933, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.419 Points of communication.

Normally, operations licensed under this part are intended to provide intrastation mobile communications. For example, a base station is intended to communicate with its associated mobile stations and mobile stations are intended to communicate between associated mobile stations and associated base stations of the licensee. Accordingly, operations between base stations at fixed locations are permitted only in the following situations:

(a) Base stations licensed under subpart T of this part and those in the Public Safety Pool that operate on frequencies below 450 MHz, may communicate on a secondary basis with other base stations, operational fixed stations, or fixed receivers authorized in these services or pools.

(b) Base stations licensed on any frequency in the Industrial/Business Pool and on base stations frequencies above 450 MHz in the Public Safety Pool may communicate on a secondary basis with other base stations, operational fixed stations, or fixed receivers authorized in these pools only when:

(1) The messages to be transmitted are of immediate importance to mobile stations; or

(2) Wireline communications facilities between such points are inoperative, economically impracticable, or unavailable from communications common carrier sources. Temporary unavailability due to a busy wireline

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.423

circuit is not considered to be within the provisions of this paragraph.

(c) Operational fixed stations may communicate with units of associated mobile stations only on a secondary basis.

(d) Operational fixed stations licensed in the Industrial/Business Pool may communicate on a secondary basis with associated base stations licensed in these services when:

(1) The messages to be transmitted are of immediate importance to mobile stations; or

(2) Wireline communications facilities between such points are inoperative, economically impracticable, or unavailable from communications common carrier sources. Temporary unavailability due to a busy wireline circuit is not considered to be within the provisions of this paragraph.

(e) Travelers' Information Stations are authorized to transmit certain information to members of the traveling public (see § 90.242).

(f) CMRS Licensees in the SMR categories of part 90, subpart S, CMRS providers authorized in the 220 MHz service of part 90, subpart T, CMRS paging operations as defined by part 90, subpart P and for-profit interconnected business radio services with eligibility defined by section 90.75 are permitted to utilize their assigned spectrum for fixed services on a co-primary basis with their mobile operations.

[61 FR 45356, Aug. 29, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 18933, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.421 Operation of mobile station units not under the control of the licensee.

Mobile stations, as defined in § 90.7, include vehicular-mounted and hand-held units. Such units may be operated by persons other than the licensee, as provided for below, when necessary for the licensee to meet its requirements in connection with the activities for which it is licensed. If the number of such units, together with units operated by the licensee, exceeds the number of mobile units authorized to the licensee, license modification is required. The licensee is responsible for taking necessary precautions to prevent unauthorized operation of such units not under its control.

(a) *Public Safety Pool.* (1) Mobile units licensed in the Public Safety Pool may be installed in any vehicle which in an emergency would require cooperation and coordination with the licensee, and in any vehicle used in the performance, under contract, of official activities of the licensee. This provision does not permit the installation of radio units in non-emergency vehicles that are not performing governmental functions under contract but with which the licensee might wish to communicate.

(2) Mobile units licensed under § 90.20(a)(2)(iii) may be installed in a vehicle or be hand-carried for use by any person with whom cooperation or coordinations is required for medical services activities.

(3) On the Interoperability Channels in the 700 MHz Public Safety Band (See § 90.531(b)(1)), hand-held and vehicular transmitters may be operated by any licensee holding a license in the 700 MHz Public Safety Band or by any licensee holding a license for any other public safety frequency pursuant to part 90 of the Commission's rules. Therefore, individual licenses are not required for hand-held and vehicular transmitters in the 700 MHz Band.

(b) *Industrial/Business Pool.* Mobile units licensed in the Industrial/Business Pool may be installed in vehicles of persons furnishing under contract to the licensee and for the duration of the contract, a facility or service directly related to the activities of the licensee.

(c) In addition to the requirements in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, frequencies assigned to licensees in the Private Land Mobile Radio Services may be installed in the facilities of those who assist the licensee in emergencies and with whom the licensee must communicate in situations involving imminent safety to life or property.

[65 FR 60877, Oct. 13, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 10635, Feb. 16, 2001]

§ 90.423 Operation on board aircraft.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, and except as may be provided in other sections of this part with respect to operation on specific frequencies, mobile stations first authorized after September 14, 1973, under this part may be

§ 90.425

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

operated aboard aircraft for air-to-mobile, air-to-base, air-to-air and air-to-ship communications subject to the following:

(1) Operations are limited to aircraft that are regularly flown at altitudes below 1.6 km (1 mi) above the earth's surface;

(2) Transmitters are to operate with an output power not to exceed ten watts;

(3) Operations are secondary to land-based systems;

(4) Such other conditions, including additional reductions of altitude and power limitations, as may be required to minimize the interference potential to land-based systems.

(b) Exceptions to the altitude and power limitations set forth in paragraph (a) of this section may be authorized upon a showing of unusual operational requirements which justify departure from those standards, provided that the interference potential to regular land-based operations would not be increased.

(c) Mobile operations aboard aircraft in the services governed by this part, under licenses in effect September 14, 1973, may be continued without regard to provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, as follows:

(1) Operations may be continued only for the balance of the term of such licenses if aircraft involved are regularly flown at altitudes greater than 1.6 km (1 mi) above the earth's surface.

(2) Operations may be continued for one additional renewal license term if the aircraft involved are regularly flown at altitudes below 1.6 km (1 mi) above the earth's surface.

(d) Operation of radiolocation mobile stations may be authorized without regard to limitations and conditions set forth in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 58 FR 44960, Aug. 25, 1993]

§ 90.425 Station identification.

Stations licensed under this part shall transmit identification in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) *Identification procedure.* Except as provided for in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, each station or system shall be identified by the transmission

of the assigned call sign during each transmission or exchange of transmissions, or once each 15 minutes (30 minutes in the Public Safety Pool) during periods of continuous operation. The call sign shall be transmitted by voice in the English language or by International Morse Code in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section. If the station is employing either analog or digital voice scrambling, or non-voice emission, transmission of the required identification shall be in the unscrambled mode using A3E, F3E or G3E emission, or International Morse, with all encoding disabled. Permissible alternative identification procedures are as follows:

(1) A mobile relay stations call sign may be used to identify the associated control and mobile stations, except in the Public Safety Pool where the stations operate on frequencies below 450 MHz. Alternatively, a base station (including a mobile relay station) which is controlled by radio may be identified by the transmission of the call sign of the station at which communications originate.

(2) One or more fixed relay stations may be identified by the transmission of the call signs of the stations at which the communications originate.

(3) When a mobile station transmits on a different frequency than its associated base station, the assigned call sign of either the mobile station or the base station may be transmitted. Further, a single mobile unit in the licensee's authorized geographic area of operation may transmit station identification on behalf of any other operating mobile units in the fleet.

(4) *Use of an identifier other than the assigned call sign.* (i) In the Public Safety Pool, mobile units licensed to a governmental entity and which operate on frequencies above 30 MHz may use an identifier which contains, at a minimum, the name of the licensee if the licensee maintains at the station a list of the special identifiers to be used by the mobile units.

(ii) In the Industrial/Business Pool, licensees may request the Commission's local Engineer-in-Charge to approve the use of special mobile unit identifiers in lieu of the assigned call sign. Such requests, however, will not

be granted where it appears that harmful interference to international operations may be caused by stations below 50 MHz, or by stations operating in areas within 80 km (50 miles) of an international boundary, or where it appears that the proposed method of identification will not adequately distinguish the mobile units of the applicant from the mobile units of other licensees in the area.

(iii) In the Industrial/Business Pool, railroad licensees (as defined in §90.7) may identify stations by the name of the railroad and the train number, caboose number, engine number, or the name of the fixed wayside station. If none of these forms are practicable, any similar name or number may be designated by the railroad concerned for use by its employees in the identification of fixed points or mobile units; *Provided*, That, a list of such identifiers is maintained by the railroad. An abbreviated name or the initials of the railroad may be used where such are in general usage. In those areas where it is shown that no difficulty would be encountered in identifying the transmission of a particular station (as, for example, where stations of one licensee are located in a yard isolated from other radio installations), approval may be given to a request from the licensee for permission to omit the station identification.

(5) *Use of identifiers in addition to assigned call signs.* Nothing in this section shall be construed as prohibiting the transmission of station or unit identifiers which may be necessary or desirable for system operation, *Provided*, That, they are transmitted in addition to the assigned station call sign or other permissible form of identification.

(b) *Use of automatic Morse code identification equipment.* Automatically activated equipment may be used to transmit station identification in International Morse Code pursuant to the following conditions:

(1) The signal output of the automatic identification equipment shall be connected to the transmitter at the microphone input or any other manufacturer-provided signal input terminal and shall be adjusted to produce 40 percent $\pm$ 10 percent of the maximum per-

missible modulation or deviation level. This adjustment shall be performed when all other modulating signals are absent.

(2) The Morse code transmission rate shall be maintained between 20 and 25 words per minute.

(3) The frequency of the keyed tone comprising the identification signal shall be 1200 ± 800 Hz. A licensee may be required to change the frequency in order to prevent interference to the operations of another co-channel licensee.

(4) Should activation of automatic Morse code identification equipment interrupt the communications of another co-channel licensee, the Commission may require the use of equipment which will delay automatic station identification until such co-channel communications are completed.

(c) *Special provisions for identification in the Radiolocation Service.* (1) Stations in the Radiolocation Service are not required to identify except upon specific instruction from the Commission or as required by paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(2) Stations in the Radiolocation Service operating on frequencies above 3400 kHz that employ spread spectrum techniques shall transmit a two-letter manufacturer's designator, authorized by the Commission on the station authorization, at the beginning and ending of each transmission and once every 15 minutes during periods of continuing operation. The designator shall be transmitted in International Morse Code at a speed not exceeding 25 words per minute, and the spread spectrum mode of operation shall be maintained while the designator is being transmitted. The identifying signal shall be clearly receivable in the demodulated audio of a narrow-band FM receiver.

(d) *General exemptions.* A station need not transmit identification if:

(1) It is a mobile station operating on the transmitting frequency of the associated base station.

(2) It is a mobile station in the Public Safety Pool using F1E or G1E emission.

(3) It is transmitting for telemetering purposes or for the activation of devices which are employed solely as a means of attracting attention, or for remote control purposes, or which is

§ 90.427

retransmitting by self-actuating means, a radio signal received from another radio station or stations.

(4) It is any type of radiopositioning or radar station authorized in a service other than the Radiolocation Service.

(5) It is used solely for automatic vehicle monitoring or location.

(6) It is a paging station authorized in accordance with the provisions of § 90.20(a)(2)(v).

(7) It is a mobile station employing non-voice emissions and the associated base station identifies on behalf of the mobile unit(s).

(8) It is a base or mobile station in the 220–222 MHz band authorized to operate on a nationwide basis in accordance with subpart T of this part.

(9) It is a wireless microphone station operating in accordance with the provisions of § 90.265(b).

(e) Special provisions for stations licensed under this part that are classified as CMRS providers under part 20 of this chapter.

(1) Station identification will not be required for 929–930 MHz nationwide paging licensees or MTA or EA-based SMR licensees. All other CMRS stations will be required to comply with the station identification requirements of this paragraph.

(2) CMRS stations subject to a station identification requirement will be permitted to use a single call sign for commonly owned facilities that are operated as part of a single system. The call sign must be transmitted each hour within five minutes of the hour, or upon completion of the first transmission after the hour.

(3) CMRS stations granted exclusive channels may transmit their call signs digitally. The station licensee must provide the Commission with information sufficient to decode the digital transmission to ascertain the transmitted call sign.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 90.425, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 90.427 Precautions against unauthorized operation.

(a) Each transmitter shall be so installed and protected that it is not accessible to or capable of operation by persons other than those duly authorized by and under the control of the licensee. Provisions of this part authorizing certain unlicensed persons to operate stations, or authorizing unattended operation of stations in certain circumstances, shall not be construed to change or diminish in any respect the responsibility of station licensees to maintain control over the stations licensed to them (including all transmitter units thereof), or for the proper functioning and operation of those stations and transmitter units in accordance with the terms of the licenses of those stations.

(b) Except for frequencies used in accordance with § 90.417, no person shall program into a transmitter frequencies for which the licensee using the transmitter is not authorized.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 52 FR 47570, Dec. 15, 1987]

§ 90.429 Control point and dispatch point requirements.

(a) *Control point required.* Unless permitted to be operated on an unattended basis, each station shall be provided with a control point;

(b) A control point is an operating position:

(1) Which must be under the control and supervision of the licensee;

(2) Where a person immediately responsible for the operation of the transmitter is stationed;

(3) Where the monitoring facilities required by this part are installed.

(c) *Control point location.* The location of the control point will be specified in the station license and will be assumed to be the same as that of the transmitting equipment unless an application for a different location has been approved by the Commission.

(d) *Control point facilities required.* At each control point, the following facilities shall be installed:

(1) A carrier-operated device which will provide continuous visual indication when the transmitter is radiating, or, a pilot lamp or meter which will provide continuous visual indication

when the transmitter circuits have been placed in a condition to produce radiation. The provisions of this subparagraph shall not apply to hand-carried transmitters or transmitters installed on motorcycles. The control point for a transmitter utilized to activate another radio station may employ a single pilot lamp or meter as an indication of the activation of local and remote transmitters.

(2) Facilities which will permit the person responsible for the operation of the transmitter either to disconnect the dispatch point circuits from the transmitter or to render the transmitter inoperative from any dispatch point under his supervision; and

(3) Facilities which will permit the person responsible for the operation of the transmitter to turn the transmitter carrier on and off at will.

(e) *Dispatch point.* A dispatch point is any position from which messages may be transmitted under the supervision of the person at a control point who is responsible for the operation of the transmitter. Dispatch points may be installed without authorization from the Commission.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978; 44 FR 67118, Nov. 23, 1979, as amended at 48 FR 29517, June 27, 1983]

§ 90.431 Unattended operation.

No person is required to be in attendance at a station when transmitting during normal rendition of service and when either:

(a) Transmitting for telemetering purposes; or,

(b) Retransmitting by self-actuating means a radio signal received from another radio station or stations.

§ 90.433 Operator requirements.

(a) No operator license or permit is required for the operation, maintenance, or repair of stations licensed under this part.

(b) Any person, with the consent or authorization of the licensee, may employ stations in this service for the purpose of telecommunications.

(c) The station licensee shall be responsible for the proper operation of the station at all times and is expected to provide observations, servicing and maintenance as often as may be nec-

essary to ensure proper operation. All adjustments or tests during or coincident with the installation, servicing, or maintenance of the station should be performed by or under the immediate supervision and responsibility of a person certified as technically qualified to perform transmitter installation, operation, maintenance, and repair duties in the private land mobile services and fixed services by an organization or committee representative of users in those services.

(d) The provisions of paragraph (b) of this section shall not be construed to change or diminish in any respect the responsibility of station licensees to have and to maintain control over the stations licensed to them (including all transmitter units thereof), or for the proper functioning and operation of those stations (including all transmitter units thereof), in accordance with the terms of the licenses of those stations.

(Secs. 4(i) and 303(r), Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 154(i) and 303(r), and sec. 553 of the Administrative Procedures Act, 5 U.S.C. 553)

[49 FR 20672, May 16, 1984]

§ 90.437 Posting station licenses.

(a) The current original authorization for each station shall be retained as a permanent part of the station records but need not be posted.

(b) Entities authorized under this part must make available either a clearly legible photocopy of the authorization for each base or fixed station at a fixed location at every control point of the station or an address or location where the current authorization may be found.

(c) An applicant operating under temporary authority in accordance with § 90.159 must post an executed copy of FCC Form 601 at every control point of the system or an address or location where the current executed copy may be found.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 59884, Sept. 11, 1980; 47 FR 41045, Sept. 16, 1982; 47 FR 51883, Nov. 18, 1982; 54 FR 4030, Jan. 27, 1989; 59 FR 59965, Nov. 21, 1994; 63 FR 68966, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.439

§ 90.439 Inspection of stations.

All stations and records of stations in these services shall be made available for inspection at any reasonable time and any time while the station is in operation upon reasonable request of an authorized representative of the Commission.

§ 90.441 Inspection and maintenance of antenna structure marking and associated control equipment.

The owner of each antenna structure required to be painted and/or illuminated under the provisions of Section 303(q) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, shall operate and maintain the antenna structure painting and lighting in accordance with part 17 of this chapter. In the event of default by the owner, each licensee or permittee shall be individually responsible for conforming to the requirements pertaining to antenna structure painting and lighting.

[61 FR 4369, Feb. 6, 1996]

§ 90.443 Content of station records.

Each licensee of a station in these services shall maintain records in accordance with the following:

(a) For all stations, the results and dates of the transmitting measurements required by § 90.215 of this part and the name of the person or persons making the measurements.

(b) For all stations, the dates and pertinent details of any maintenance performed on station equipment, and the name and address of the service technician who did the work. If all maintenance is performed by the same technician or service company, the name and address need be entered only once in the station records.

(c) For private land stations that are interconnected with the public switched telephone network, the licensee must maintain a detailed description of how interconnection is accomplished. When telephone service costs are shared, at least one licensee participating in the cost sharing arrangement must maintain cost sharing records. A report of the cost distribution must be placed in the licensee's station records and made available to

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

participants in the sharing and the Commission upon request. See § 90.477.

(d) For shared land stations, the records required by § 90.179.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 48 FR 26621, June 9, 1983; 48 FR 29518, June 27, 1983; 50 FR 39681, Sept. 30, 1985; 50 FR 40976, Oct. 8, 1985; 61 FR 4369, Feb. 6, 1996]

§ 90.445 Form of station records.

(a) Station records shall be kept in an orderly manner, and in such detail that the data required are readily available. Key letters or abbreviations may be used if proper meaning or explanation is set forth in the record.

(b) Each entry in the records of each station shall be signed by a person qualified to do so, having actual knowledge of the facts to be recorded.

(c) No record or portion thereof shall be erased, obliterated, or wilfully destroyed within the required retention period. Any necessary correction may be made only by the person originating the entry, who shall strike out the erroneous portion, initial the correction made, and indicate the date of correction.

§ 90.447 Retention of station records.

Records required by this part shall be retained by the licensee for at least one year.

Subpart O—Transmitter Control

§ 90.460 Scope.

This subpart sets forth the provisions relating to permissible methods of transmitter control and interconnection (see the definition in § 90.7) of radio systems authorized under this part.

[44 FR 67124, Nov. 23, 1979, as amended at 62 FR 18934, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.461 Direct and remote control of transmitters.

(a) *In general.* Radio transmitters may be operated and controlled directly (as when the operating position for the transmitter and the transmitter being operated are at the same location), or remotely (as when the transmitter being operated and the position from which it is being operated are at different locations).

(b) *Control of transmitters at remote locations.* Radio transmitters at remote locations may be operated and controlled through the use of wire line or radio links; or through dial-up circuits, as provided in paragraph (c) of this section. Such control links or circuits may be either those of the licensee or they may be provided by common carriers authorized by law to furnish such service.

(c) *Dial-up circuits.* Dial-up circuits may be provided by wire line telephone companies under appropriate tariffs, and they may be used by licensees for purposes of transmitter control, provided:

(1) The dial-up circuits serve only to link licensed transmitter control points and the transmitters being controlled.

(2) The dial-up circuits are so designed that the transmitters being controlled cannot be operated from any fixed position other than the licensed control points for those transmitters.

(3) Equipment used to provide the transmitter/dial-up-circuit interface is designed to preclude associated mobile units of the licensee from reaching any point(s) served by the wire line telephone facilities other than the control point(s) of the station(s) controlled.

(4) Any direct electrical connection to the telephone network shall comply with applicable tariffs and with part 68 of the Commission's Rules (See § 90.5(j)).

(5) Interconnection, within the meaning of §§ 90.7 and 90.477 through 90.483, may not take place at a control point which connects to its associated transmitter(s) through dial-up circuits; nor may such dial-up transmitter control circuits be used in conjunction with (or shared by) interconnection equipment.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 67124, Nov. 23, 1979; 60 FR 50123, Sept. 28, 1995]

§ 90.463 Transmitter control points.

(a) A control operator is required to be stationed at the operating position of a transmitter control point. A control operator is any person designated by the licensee to exercise supervision and control over the operation and use of the licensee's facilities. The control operator may be the licensee; or an em-

ployee of the licensee; or the agent of the licensee, appointed by the licensee to act as the control operator; or a third-party contractor, engaged by the licensee to serve as the control operator: *Provided, however,* In no case, through appointment or designation of any person to serve as control operator, may the licensee delegate any of the duties and responsibilities the licensee may have in his capacity as licensee.

(b) Each station or licensed system of communication shall normally have a control point, or control points, at which the control operator or operators are stationed and at or from which the licensee may exercise supervision and control over the authorized facilities, as required by the provisions of § 90.461. *Provided, however,* Control point requirements may vary from one system to another, depending upon the nature of the radio operation; the way and by whom the facilities are employed; and other factors, as set out in other rule sections under this subpart.

(c) A transmitter control point may be located at a fixed position in a system of communication at or from which the control operator exercises supervision and control over the operation and use of the licensed facilities. Each fixed transmitter control point shall have equipment and facilities to permit the control operator:

(1) To determine when the transmitter or transmitters controlled are either radiating "RF" energy, or when the transmitter circuits have been placed in a condition to produce such radiation. This may be accomplished either through the use of a carrier operated device which provides a visual indication when the transmitter(s) are radiating or a pilot lamp or meter which provides a visual indication when the transmitter circuits have been placed in a condition to produce radiation. Further, where a local transmitter is used to activate a remote transmitter or transmitters in the licensee's system of communication, a single pilot lamp or meter may be employed to indicate the activation of both the local and the remote transmitter(s).

(2) To turn the carrier of the transmitter on and off at will, or to close

§ 90.465

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

the system down completely, when circumstances warrant such action.

(d) The licensee's transmitting facilities may be operated from dispatch points, the fixed control point shall have equipment to permit the control operator to either disconnect the dispatch point circuits from the transmitter(s) or to render the transmitter(s) inoperative from any dispatch point being supervised.

(e) Where the system is interconnected with public communication facilities, as provided at §§90.477 through 90.483, and where those rules so require, the fixed control point shall be equipped to permit the control operator:

(1) To monitor co-channel facilities of other licensees sharing an assigned channel or channels with the licensee in the licensee's area of operation; and,

(2) To terminate any transmission(s) or communication(s) between points in the public communications system and the private communications system.

(f) In urban areas, the location of fixed transmitter control points will be specified, "same as transmitter," unless the control point is at a street address which is different from that of the transmitter(s) controlled. In rural areas, the location of fixed control points will be specified, "same as transmitter," unless the control point is more than 152.5 m (500 ft) from the transmitter(s) controlled. In the latter case, the approximate location of the control point will be specified in distance and direction from the transmitter(s) controlled in terms of distance and geographical quadrant, respectively. It would be assumed that the location of a fixed control point is the same as the location of the transmitter(s) controlled, unless the applicant includes a request for a different location described in appropriate terms as indicated herein.

(g) [Reserved]

(h) Mobile transmitters shall be assumed to be under the immediate control of the mobile operator; provided, however, overall supervision and control of the operation and use of a communication system may be the responsibility of a fixed control point operator. In general, mobile transmitters shall be equipped to permit the oper-

ator to determine when they are radiating "RF" energy or when the transmitter circuits have been placed in a condition to produce such radiation. This may be accomplished either through the use of a carrier operated device or of a pilot lamp or meter which will provide a visual indication when the transmitter is radiating or has been placed in a condition to produce radiation provided, however, that hand-carried or pack-carried transmitters and transmitters installed on motorcycles need not be so equipped.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978; 44 FR 32220, June 5, 1979; 44 FR 34134, June 14, 1979, as amended at 44 FR 67125, Nov. 23, 1979; 48 FR 29517, June 27, 1983; 54 FR 39740, Sept. 28, 1989; 58 FR 44960, Aug. 25, 1993]

§ 90.465 Control of systems of communication.

(a) Depending on design considerations, control of a system of communication may be exercised in varying ways. In single frequency simplex, base/mobile operations, control may be exercised by the control operator at the fixed control point. In mobile relay systems, where there is an associated control point or control station, control may be exercised by the operator at the control point or control station. In mobile-only systems, control may be exercised by the mobile operator. In communication systems involving multiple base stations or fixed relays control of the system may result from a combination of factors and considerations, including control by a fixed control point operator at some point within the system of communication or control by the mobile station operator of the licensee.

(b) In internal systems, as defined at §90.7 control may be maintained by conforming the system to the requirements of §§90.471 through 90.475.

(c) In interconnected systems, as defined at §90.7 control may be maintained by conforming operation and system design to that permitted at §§90.477 through 90.483.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 54 FR 39740, Sept. 28, 1989]

§ 90.467 Dispatch points.

Dispatch points meeting the requirements of this section need not be specifically authorized; provided, however, that the licensee of any radio station operated from a dispatch point or points shall assume full responsibility for the use and operation of the authorized facilities in compliance with all applicable provisions of law or rule and shall comply with the policy:

(a) A dispatch point may be linked to the transmitter(s) being operated by private or leased wire line of fixed radio circuits, provided the requirements of § 90.463 are met.

(b) No telephone position in the public, switched, telephone network will be treated as a dispatch point within the meaning or intent of this section.

(c) Operation of transmitting facilities from dispatch points is permitted only when the control operator at a fixed control point in the system is on duty and at no other time.

§ 90.469 Unattended operation.

(a) Subject to the provisions of §§ 90.243, 90.245, and 90.247, mobile relay, fixed relay, and mobile repeater stations are authorized for unattended operation; and the transmitter control point requirements set out at §§ 90.463 through 90.465 shall not apply.

(b) Self-activated transmitters may be authorized for unattended operation where they are activated by either electrical or mechanical devices, provided the licensee adopts reasonable means to guard against malfunctions and harmful interference to other users.

INTERNAL TRANSMITTER CONTROL
SYSTEMS**§ 90.471 Points of operation in internal transmitter control systems.**

The transmitting facilities of the licensee may be operated from fixed positions located on premises controlled by the licensee. The fixed position may be part of a private telephone exchange or it may be any position in a closed or limited access communications facility intended to be used by employees of the licensee for internal communications and transmitter control purposes. Operating positions in internal trans-

mitter control systems are not synonymous with dispatch points (See § 90.467) nor with telephone positions which are part of the public, switched telephone network; and the scheme of regulation is to be considered and treated as being different. See §§ 90.485 through 90.489.

[44 FR 67125, Nov. 23, 1979]

§ 90.473 Operation of internal transmitter control systems through licensed fixed control points.

An internal transmitter control system may be operated under the control and supervision of a control operator stationed at a fixed control point in the system. In such a case, the control point must be equipped to permit the control operator to monitor all traffic to and from fixed positions and mobile stations or paging units of the licensee; and the system shall be so designed to permit the control operator to either disconnect any operating position in the internal system from the transmitter control circuit or to close the system down entirely at will.

[44 FR 67125, Nov. 23, 1979]

§ 90.475 Operation of internal transmitter control systems in specially equipped systems.

(a) An internal transmitter control system need not be designed to meet the requirements of § 90.473 if it meets the following requirements:

(1) All operating positions must be located on premises controlled by the licensee.

(2) An internal transmitter control system may be used in conjunction with other approved methods of transmitter control and interconnection so long as the internal transmitter control system, itself, is neither accessed from telephone positions in the public switched telephone network, nor used dial-up circuits in the public switched telephone network. Licensees with complex communications systems involving fixed systems whose base stations are controlled by such systems may automatically access these base stations through the microwave or operational fixed systems from positions in the PSTN, so long as the base stations and mobile units meet the requirements of § 90.483 and if a separate circuit is provided for each mode of

transmitter operation (*i.e.*, conventional, dial-up or internal).

(3) The system must be designed so that upon completion of a transmission, the base station transmitter(s) will close down automatically within 3 seconds.

(4) To guard against malfunctions, the system must also be designed so that the base station(s) will be deactivated by an automatic timing device when a modulated signal is not transmitted for a period of three (3) consecutive minutes.

(5) The system must include automatic monitoring equipment, installed at the base station transmitter site(s), which will prevent the activation of the system when signals of other co-channel stations are present.

(b) [Reserved]

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 67125, Nov. 23, 1979; 47 FR 17521, Apr. 23, 1982]

INTERCONNECTED SYSTEMS

§ 90.476 Interconnection of fixed stations and certain mobile stations.

(a) Fixed stations and mobile stations used to provide the functions of fixed stations pursuant to the provisions of §§ 90.35(c)(11), 90.35(c)(42), and 90.267 are not subject to the interconnection provisions of §§ 90.477 and 90.483 and may be interconnected with the facilities of common carriers.

(b) Mobile stations used to provide the functions of base and mobile relay stations pursuant to the provisions of §§ 90.35(c)(11), 90.35(c)(42), and 90.267 are not subject to the provisions of § 90.477(d)(3) and may be interconnected with the facilities of common carriers subject to the provisions of §§ 90.477(d)(1), 90.477(d)(2), 90.477(e), and 90.483.

(c) The provisions of this section do not apply to commercial mobile radio service providers, as defined in part 20 of this chapter.

[50 FR 15152, Apr. 17, 1985, as amended at 59 FR 59965, Nov. 21, 1994; 62 FR 18934, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.477 Interconnected systems.

(a) Applicants for new land stations to be interconnected with the public switched telephone network must indi-

cate on their applications (class of station code) that their stations will be interconnected. Licensees of land stations that are not interconnected may interconnect their stations with the public switched telephone network only after modifying their license. See § 1.929 of this chapter. In all cases a detailed description of how interconnection is accomplished must be maintained by licensees as part of their station records. See § 90.433 of this part.

(b) In the frequency ranges 806–824 MHz, 851–869 MHz, 896–901 MHz, and 935–940 MHz, interconnection with the public switched telephone network is authorized under the following conditions:

(1) Interconnected operation is on a secondary basis to dispatch operation. This restriction will not apply to trunked systems or on any channel assigned exclusively to one licensee.

(2) Interconnection may be accomplished at any location through a separate or shared interconnection device. When land stations subject to this part are multiple licensed or shared by authorized users, arrangements for telephone service must be made with a duly authorized carrier by users, licensees, or their authorized agents on a non-profit cost sharing basis. When telephone service costs are shared, at least one licensee participating in the cost sharing arrangement must maintain cost sharing records and the costs must be distributed at least once a year. Licensees, users, or their authorized agents may also make joint use arrangements with a duly authorized carrier and arrange that each licensee or user pay the carrier directly for the licensee's or user's share of the joint use of the shared telephone service. A report of the cost distribution must be placed in the licensee's station records and made available to participants in the sharing and the Commission upon request. In all cases, arrangements with the duly authorized carrier must disclose the number of licensees and users and the nature of the use.

(c) Interconnection of facilities in the Radiolocation Service (subpart F) will not be permitted.

(d) In the frequency ranges below 800 MHz, interconnection with the public

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.477

switched telephone network is authorized under the following conditions:

(1) Interconnected operation is on a secondary basis to dispatch operation. This restriction will not apply to trunked systems or on any channel assigned exclusively to one licensee.

(2) Interconnection may be accomplished at any location through a separate or shared interconnection device. When land stations subject to this part are multiple licensed or shared by authorized users, arrangements for telephone service must be made with a duly authorized carrier by users, licensees, or their authorized agents on a non-profit cost sharing basis. When telephone service costs are shared, at least one licensee participating in the cost sharing arrangement must maintain cost sharing records and the costs must be distributed at least once a year. Licensees, users, or their authorized agents may also make joint use arrangements with a duly authorized carrier and arrange that each licensee or user pay the carrier directly for the licensee's or user's share of the joint use of the shared telephone service. A report of the cost distribution must be placed in the licensee's station records and made available to participants in the sharing and the Commission upon request. In all cases, arrangements with the duly authorized carrier must disclose the number of licensees and users and the nature of the use.

(3) For licensees in the Industrial/Business Pool and those licensees who establish eligibility pursuant to § 90.20(a)(2) of this part, except for §§ 90.20(a)(2)(i) and 90.20(a)(2)(ii) of this part and medical emergency systems in

the 450–470 MHz band, interconnection will be permitted only where the base station site or sites proposed stations are located 120 km (75 mi.) or more from the designated centers of the urbanized areas listed below. If these licensees seek to connect within 120 km (75 mi.) of the 25 cities, they must obtain the consent of all co-channel licensees located both within 120 km (75 mi.) of the center of the city; and within 120 km (75 mi.) of the interconnected base station transmitter. The consensual agreements among the co-channel licensees must specifically state the terms agreed upon and a statement must be submitted to the Commission indicating that all co-channel licensees have consented to the use of interconnection. If a licensee has agreed to the use of interconnection on the channel, but later decides against the use of interconnection, the licensee may request that the co-channel licensees reconsider the use of interconnection. If the licensee is unable to reach an agreement with co-channel licensees, the licensee may request that the Commission consider the matter and assign it to another channel. If a new licensee is assigned to a frequency where all the co-channel licensees have agreed to the use of interconnection and the new licensee does not agree, the new licensee may request that the co-channel licensees reconsider the use of interconnection. If the new licensee cannot reach an agreement with co-channel licensees it may request that the Commission reassign it to another channel.

NOTE: Coordinates are referenced to North American Datum 1983 (NAD83).

Urban area	North latitude	West longitude
New York, New York-Northeastern New Jersey	40° 45' 06.4"	73° 59' 37.5"
Los Angeles-Long Beach, California	34° 03' 15.0"	118° 14' 31.3"
Chicago, Illinois-Northwestern Indiana	41° 52' 28.1"	87° 38' 22.2"
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania/New Jersey	39° 56' 58.4"	75° 09' 19.6"
Detroit, Michigan	42° 19' 48.1"	83° 02' 56.7"
San Francisco-Oakland, California	37° 46' 38.7"	122° 24' 43.9"
Boston, Massachusetts	42° 21' 24.4"	71° 03' 23.2"
Washington, DC/Maryland/Virginia	38° 53' 51.4"	77° 00' 31.9"
Cleveland, Ohio	41° 29' 51.2"	81° 41' 49.5"
St. Louis, Missouri/Illinois	38° 37' 45.2"	90° 12' 22.4"
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania	40° 26' 19.2"	79° 59' 59.2"
Minneapolis-St. Paul, Minnesota	44° 58' 56.9"	93° 15' 43.8"
Houston, Texas	29° 45' 26.8"	95° 21' 37.8"
Baltimore, Maryland	39° 17' 26.4"	76° 36' 43.9"
Dallas-Fort Worth, Texas	32° 47' 09.5"	96° 47' 38.0"
Milwaukee, Wisconsin	43° 02' 19.0"	87° 54' 15.3"
Seattle-Everett, Washington	47° 36' 31.4"	122° 20' 16.5"
Miami, Florida	25° 46' 38.4"	80° 11' 31.2"

Urban area	North latitude	West longitude
San Diego, California	32° 42' 53.2"	117° 09' 24.1"
Atlanta, Georgia	33° 45' 10.4"	84° 23' 36.7"
Cincinnati, Ohio/Kentucky	39° 06' 07.2"	84° 30' 34.8"
Kansas City, Missouri/Kansas	39° 04' 56.0"	94° 35' 20.8"
Buffalo, New York	42° 52' 52.2"	78° 52' 20.1"
Denver, Colorado	39° 44' 58.0"	104° 59' 23.9"
San Jose, California	37° 20' 15.8"	121° 53' 27.8"

(e) Additional frequencies shall not be assigned to enable any licensee to employ a preferred interconnection capability.

(f) Paging systems operating on frequencies in the bands below 800 MHz are not subject to the interconnection provisions of § 90.477(d)(3).

[47 FR 17520, Apr. 23, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 29518, June 27, 1983; 50 FR 15152, Apr. 17, 1985; 51 FR 14998, Apr. 22, 1986; 51 FR 37401, Oct. 22, 1986; 52 FR 15501, Apr. 29, 1987; 52 FR 29856, Aug. 12, 1987; 53 FR 1025, Jan. 15, 1988; 58 FR 44961, Aug. 25, 1993; 61 FR 6576, Feb. 21, 1996; 62 FR 18934, Apr. 17, 1997; 63 FR 68966, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.483 Permissible methods and requirements of interconnecting private and public systems of communications.

Interconnection may be accomplished by commercial mobile service providers licensed under this part by any technically feasible means. Interconnection may be accomplished by private mobile service providers either manually or automatically under the supervision and control of a transmitter control operator at a fixed position in the authorized system of communications or it may be accomplished under the supervision and control of mobile operators, and is subject to the following provisions:

(a) Where a system is interconnected manually at a fixed control point, the control point operator must maintain the capability to turn the carrier of the transmitter off or to de-activate the system completely when circumstances warrant such action.

(b) When the system is interconnected automatically it may be supervised at the control point or in mobile units.

(1) For control point supervision, the following is required:

(i) The control point operator must maintain the capability to turn the

carrier of the transmitter off or to de-activate the system completely when circumstances warrant such action.

(ii) When a frequency is shared by more than one system, automatic monitoring equipment must be installed at the base station to prevent activation of the transmitter when signals of co-channel stations are present and activation would interfere with communications in progress. Licensees may operate without the monitoring equipment if they have obtained the consent of all co-channel licensees located within a 120 km (75 mile) radius of the interconnected base station transmitter. A statement must be submitted to the Commission indicating that all co-channel licensees have consented to operate without the monitoring equipment. If a licensee has agreed that the use of monitoring equipment is not necessary, but later decides that the monitoring equipment is necessary, the licensee may request that the co-channel licensees reconsider the use of monitoring equipment. If the licensee cannot reach an agreement with co-channel licensees, the licensee may request that the Commission consider the matter and assign it to another channel. If a new licensee is assigned to a frequency where all the co-channel licensees have agreed that the use of monitoring equipment is not necessary, and the new licensee does not agree, the new licensee may request the co-channel licensees to reconsider the use of monitoring equipment. If the new licensee cannot reach an agreement with co-channel licensees, it should request a new channel from the Commission. Systems on frequencies above 800 MHz are exempt from this requirement.

(2) For mobile unit supervision, the following is required:

(i) When a frequency is shared by more than one system, automatic monitoring equipment must be installed at

each base station to prevent its activation when signals of other co-channel stations are present and activation would interfere with communications in progress. Licensees may operate without this equipment if they have obtained the consent of all co-channel licensees located within a 120 km (75 mile) radius of the interconnected base station transmitter. A statement must be submitted to the Commission indicating that all co-channel licensees have consented to operate without the monitoring equipment. If a licensee has agreed that the use of monitoring equipment is not necessary, but later decides that the monitoring equipment is necessary, the licensee may request that the co-channel licensees reconsider the use of monitoring equipment. If the licensee cannot reach an agreement with co-channel licensees, the licensee may request that the Commission consider the matter and assign it to another channel. If a new licensee is assigned to a frequency where all the co-channel licensees have agreed that the use of monitoring equipment is not necessary, and the new licensee does not agree, the new licensee may request the co-channel licensees to reconsider the use of monitoring equipment. If the new licensee cannot reach an agreement with co-channel licensees, it should request a new channel from the Commission. Systems above 800 MHz are exempt from this requirement.

(ii) Initial access from points within the public switched telephone network must be limited to transmission of a 3-second tone, after which time the transmitter shall close down. No additional signals may be transmitted until acknowledgement from a mobile station of the licensee is received. Licensees are exempt from this requirement if they have obtained the consent of all co-channel licensees located within a 120 km (75 mile) radius of the interconnected base station transmitter. However, licensees may choose to set their own time limitations. A statement must be submitted to the Commission indicating that all co-channel licensees have consented to operate without the monitoring equipment. If a licensee has agreed that the use of monitoring equipment is not nec-

essary, but later decides that the monitoring equipment is necessary, the licensee may request that the co-channel licensees reconsider the use of monitoring equipment. If the licensee cannot reach an agreement with co-channel licensees, the licensee may request that the Commission consider the matter and assign it to another channel. If a new licensee is assigned to a frequency where all the co-channel licensees have agreed that the use of monitoring equipment is not necessary, and the new licensee does not agree, the new licensee may request the co-channel licensees to reconsider the use of monitoring equipment. If the new licensee cannot reach an agreement with co-channel licensees, it should request a new channel from the Commission. Systems above 800 MHz are exempt from this requirement.

(c) In single frequency systems, equipment must be installed at the base station which will limit any single transmission from within the public switched telephone network to 30 seconds duration and which in turn will activate the base station receiver to monitor the frequency for a period of not less than three (3) seconds. The mobile station must be capable of terminating the communications during the three (3) seconds. Licensees are exempt from this requirement if they have obtained the consent of all co-channel licensees located within a 120 km (75 mile) radius of the interconnected base station transmitter. However, licensees may choose to set their own time limitations. A statement must be submitted to the Commission indicating that all co-channel licensees have consented to operate without the monitoring equipment. If a licensee has agreed that the use of monitoring equipment is not necessary, but later decides that the monitoring equipment is necessary, the licensee may request that the co-channel licensees reconsider the use of monitoring equipment. If the licensee cannot reach an agreement with co-channel licensees, the licensee may request that the Commission consider the matter and assign it to another channel. If a new licensee is assigned to a frequency where all the co-channel licensees have agreed that the use of monitoring equipment is not nec-

§ 90.490

new licensee cannot reach an agreement with co-channel licensees, it should request a new channel from the Commission.

(d) A timer must be installed at the base station transmitter which limits communications to three (3) minutes. After three (3) minutes, the system must close down, with all circuits between the base station and the public switch telephone network disconnected. This provision does not apply to systems which establish eligibility pursuant to §§ 90.20(a)(1)(i), 90.20(a)(1)(ii), and 90.20(a)(2), except §§ 90.20(a)(2)(i) and 90.20(a)(2)(ii), or who are Power, Petroleum, or Railroad licensees (as defined in § 90.7), or to systems above 800 MHz. All systems must be equipped with a timer that closes down the transmitter within three minutes of the last transmission. Licensees may operate without these requirements if they have obtained the consent of all co-channel licensees located within a 120 km (75 mile) radius of the interconnected base station transmitter. However, licensees may choose to set their own time limitations. A statement must be submitted to the Commission indicating that all co-channel licensees have consented to operate without the monitoring equipment. If a licensee has agreed that the use of monitoring equipment is not necessary, but later decides that the monitoring equipment is necessary, the licensee may request that the co-channel licensees reconsider the use of monitoring equipment. If the licensee cannot reach an agreement with co-channel licensees, the licensee may request that the Commission consider the matter and assign it to another channel. If a new licensee is assigned to a frequency where all the co-channel licensees have agreed that the use of monitoring equipment is not necessary, and the new licensee does not agree, the new licensee may request the co-channel licensees to reconsider the use of monitoring equipment. If the new licensee cannot reach an agreement with

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

co-channel licensees, it should request a new channel from the Commission.

[47 FR 17520, Apr. 23, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 29518, June 27, 1983; 50 FR 15153, Apr. 17, 1985; 58 FR 44961, Aug. 25, 1993; 59 FR 59966, Nov. 21, 1994; 61 FR 6576, Feb. 21, 1996; 62 FR 18934, Apr. 17, 1997]

Subpart P—Paging Operations

§ 90.490 One-way paging operations in the private services.

(a) Subject to specific prohibition or restriction by rule provisions governing the radio service in which a licensee's radio system is authorized, paging operations are permitted:

(1) Where the signals and messages are transmitted by a control operator of the licensee stationed at a licensed control point in the licensee's system of communication.

(2) Where the signals and messages are transmitted from an operating position within an internal system of communication which meets the tests of §§ 90.471 through 90.475.

(3) Where the signals and messages are transmitted from a dispatch point within the licensee's system of communication, as defined as § 90.7.

(b) Systems employing dial-up circuits (§ 90.461(c)) may be used in one-way paging operations, but only where the paging signals are transmitted as provided at paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(c) Paging may be initiated directly from telephone positions in the public switched telephone network. When land stations are multiple licensed or otherwise shared by authorized users, arrangements for the telephone service must be made with a duly authorized carrier by users, licensees, or their authorized agents on a non-profit, cost-shared basis. When telephone service costs are shared, at least one licensee participating in the cost sharing arrangements must maintain cost sharing records and the costs must be distributed at least once a year. Licensees, users, or their authorized agents may also make joint use arrangements

with a duly authorized carrier and arrange that each licensee or user pay the carrier directly for the licensee's or user's share of the joint use of the shared telephone service. A report of the cost distribution must be placed in the licensee's station records and made available to participants in the sharing arrangement and the Commission upon request. In all cases, arrangements with the duly authorized carrier must disclose the number of licensees and users and the nature of the use.

[47 FR 39509, Sept. 8, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 56231, Dec. 20, 1983; 52 FR 15501, Apr. 29, 1987]

§ 90.492 One way paging operations in the 806–824/851–869 MHz and 896–901/935–940 MHz bands.

Paging operations are permitted in these bands only in accordance with §§ 90.645(e) and (f).

[54 FR 4030, Jan. 27, 1989]

§ 90.493 Paging operations on exclusive channels in the 929–930 MHz band.

Paging operations on the exclusive channels in the 929–930 MHz band are subject to the rules set forth in this section.

(a) *Exclusive channels.* The center frequencies of the channels in the 929–930 MHz band that may be assigned on an exclusive basis are as follows: 929.0125, 929.1125, 929.1375, 929.1875, 929.2125, 929.2375, 929.2875, 929.3125, 929.3375, 929.3625, 929.3875, 929.4125, 929.4375, 929.4625, 929.4875, 929.5125, 929.5375, 929.5625, 929.5875, 929.6125, 929.6375, 929.6625, 929.6875, 929.7125, 929.7375, 929.7625, 929.7875, 929.8125, 929.8375, 929.8625, 929.8875, 929.9125, 929.9375, 929.9625, and 929.9875 MHz.

(b) *Part 22 licensing, construction and operation rules apply.* Licensing, construction and operation of paging stations on the exclusive channels in the 929–930 MHz band are subject to the application filing, licensing procedure, auction procedure, construction, operation and notification rules and requirements that are set forth in part 22 of this chapter for paging stations operating in the 931–932 MHz band, instead of procedures elsewhere in this part.

(c) *Part 22 power limits apply; type acceptance required.* Paging operations on the exclusive channels in the 929–930 MHz band are subject to the transmitting power limits set forth in part 22 of this chapter for paging stations operating in the 931–932 MHz band, instead of power limits elsewhere in this part. Transmitters used on the exclusive channels in the 929–930 MHz band must be of a type accepted under either part 22 of this chapter or this part (or both).

[62 FR 11636, Mar. 12, 1997]

§ 90.494 Paging operations on shared channels in the 929–930 MHz band.

(a) This section applies to licensing of paging stations on the shared (non-exclusive) channels in the 929–930 MHz band. The center frequencies of these channels are listed in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The following frequencies are available to all eligible part 90 users for one-way paging systems on a shared basis only and will not be assigned for the exclusive use of any licensee.

929.0375	929.1625
929.0625	929.2625
929.0875	

(c) All frequencies listed in this section may be used to provide one-way paging communications to persons eligible for licensing under subpart B or C of this part, representatives of Federal Government agencies, individuals, and foreign governments and their representatives. The provisions of § 90.173(b) apply to all frequencies listed in this section.

(d) Licensees on these frequencies may utilize any type of paging operation desired (tone only, tone-voice, digital, tactile, optical readout, etc.).

(e) There shall be no minimum or maximum loading standards for these frequencies.

(f) The effective radiated power for base stations providing paging service on the shared channels must not exceed 3500 watts.

[58 FR 62291, Nov. 26, 1993, as amended at 59 FR 59966, Nov. 21, 1994; 61 FR 8483, Mar. 5, 1996; 62 FR 11637, Mar. 12, 1997; 62 FR 18934, Apr. 17, 1997; 66 FR 57885, Nov. 19, 2001]

**Subpart Q—Developmental
Operation**

§ 90.501 Scope.

This subpart supplements part 1, subpart F of this chapter by describing further requirements for the filing of applications for developmental licenses. It includes special requirements related to developmental operation, restrictions on operations, and special reports required when the development operation is to seek operational data or techniques directed toward the extension of that service.

[63 FR 68967, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.503 Eligibility.

Those persons who are eligible to operate stations in services under this part on a regular basis are also eligible to obtain an authorization for developmental operation in those particular radio services.

§ 90.505 Showing required.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each application for developmental operation shall be accompanied by a showing that:

(1) The applicant has an organized plan of development leading to a specific objective;

(2) The actual transmission by radio is essential to proceed beyond the present stage of the program;

(3) The program has reasonable promise of substantial contribution to the expansion or extension of the radio art, or is investigating new unexplored concepts in radio transmission and communications;

(4) The program will be conducted by qualified personnel;

(5) The applicant is legally and financially qualified, and possesses adequate technical facilities to conduct the proposed program; and

(6) The public interest, convenience, and necessity will be served by the proposed operation.

(b) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this section do not apply when an application is made for developmental operation solely for the reason that the frequency requested is restricted to such developmental use.

§ 90.507 Limitations on use.

Stations used for developmental operation shall conform to all technical and operating requirements of subparts I and N of this part, unless specifically exempted in the instrument of authorization.

§ 90.509 Frequencies available for assignment.

Stations engaged in developmental operation may be authorized to use a frequency or frequencies available in the service in which they propose to operate. The number of channels assigned will depend upon the specific requirements of the developmental program and the number of frequencies available in the particular geographical area where the station is to operate.

§ 90.511 Interference.

The operation of any station engaged in developmental work shall not cause harmful interference to the operation of stations regularly licensed under any part of the Commission's rules.

§ 90.513 Special provisions.

(a) The developmental program as described by the application for authorization shall be followed unless the Commission shall otherwise direct.

(b) Where some phases of the developmental program are not covered by the general rules in this chapter and the rules in this part, the Commission may specify additional requirements or conditions as deemed necessary in the public interest, convenience, or necessity.

(c) The Commission may, from time to time, require a station engaged in developmental work to conduct special tests which are reasonable and desirable to the authorized developmental program.

§ 90.515 Change or cancellation of authorization without hearing.

Every application for authority to engage in developmental operation shall be accompanied by a statement signed by the applicant in which it is agreed that any authorization issued pursuant thereto will be accepted with the express understanding of the applicant that it is subject to change in any

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.523

of its terms or to cancellation in its entirety at any time, upon reasonable notice but without a hearing, if, in the opinion of the Commission, circumstances should so require.

§ 90.517 Report of operation.

A report on the results of a developmental program shall be filed with and made a part of each application for renewal of authorization. In cases where no renewal is requested, such report shall be filed within 60 days of the expiration of such authorization. Matters which the applicant does not wish to disclose publicly may be so labeled; they will be used solely for the Commission's information, and will not be publicly disclosed without permission of the applicant. The report shall include comprehensive and detailed information on:

- (a) The final objective.
- (b) Results of operation to date.
- (c) Analysis of the results obtained.
- (d) Copies of any published reports.
- (e) Need for continuation of the program.
- (f) Number of hours of operation on each frequency.

This report is not required if the sole reason for the developmental authorization is that the frequency of operation is restricted to developmental use only.

Subpart R—Regulations Governing the Licensing and Use of Frequencies in the 764–776 and 794–806 MHz Bands

SOURCE: 63 FR 58651, Nov. 2, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§ 90.521 Scope.

This subpart sets forth the regulations governing the licensing and operations of all systems operating in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands. It includes eligibility, operational, planning and licensing requirements and technical standards for stations licensed in these bands. The rules in this subpart are to be read in conjunction with the applicable requirements contained elsewhere in this part; however, in case of conflict, the provisions of this subpart shall govern with

respect to licensing and operation in these frequency bands.

§ 90.523 Eligibility.

This section implements the definition of public safety services contained in 47 U.S.C. § 337(f)(1). The following are eligible to hold Commission authorizations for systems operating in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands:

(a) *State or local government entities.* Any territory, possession, state, city, county, town, or similar State or local governmental entity is eligible to hold authorizations in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands.

(b) *Nongovernmental organizations.* A nongovernmental organization (NGO) that provides services, the sole or principal purpose of which is to protect the safety of life, health, or property, is eligible to hold an authorization for a system operating in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands for transmission or reception of communications essential to providing such services if (and only for so long as) the NGO applicant/licensee:

(1) Has the ongoing support (to operate such system) of a state or local governmental entity whose mission is the oversight of or provision of services, the sole or principal purpose of which is to protect the safety of life, health, or property;

(2) Operates such authorized system solely for transmission of communication essential to providing services the sole or principal purpose of which is to protect the safety of life, health, or property; and

(3) All applications submitted by NGOs must be accompanied by a new, written certification of support (for the NGO applicant to operate the applied-for system) by the state or local governmental entity referenced in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) *All NGO authorizations are conditional.* NGOs assume all risks associated with operating under conditional authority. Authorizations issued to NGOs to operate systems in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands include the following condition: If at any time the supporting governmental entity (see paragraph (b)(1)) notifies

§ 90.525

the Commission in writing of such governmental entity's termination of its authorization of a NGO's operation of a system in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands, the NGO's application shall be dismissed automatically or, if authorized by the Commission, the NGO's authorization shall terminate automatically.

(d) Paragraphs (a) and (b) notwithstanding, no entity is eligible to hold an authorization for a system operating in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands on the basis of services, the sole or principal purpose of which is to protect the safety of life, health or property, that such entity makes commercially available to the public.

[63 FR 58651, Nov. 2, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 53645, Sept. 5, 2000]

§ 90.525 Administration of Interoperability channels

(a) States are responsible for administration of the Interoperability channels in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands. Base and control stations must be licensed individually. A public safety entity meeting the requirements of § 90.523 may operate mobile or portable units on the Interoperability channels in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands without a specific authorization from the Commission provided it holds a part 90 license. All persons operating mobile or portable units under this authority are responsible for compliance with part 90 of these rules and other applicable federal laws.

(b) License applications for Interoperability channels in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands must be approved by a state-level agency or organization responsible for administering state emergency communications. States may hold the licenses for Interoperability channels or approve other qualified entities to hold such licenses. States may delegate the approval process for Interoperability channels to another entity, such as regional planning committees.

[66 FR 10635, Feb. 16, 2001]

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 90.527 Regional plan requirements.

Each regional planning committee must submit a regional plan for approval by the Commission.

(a) *Common elements.* Regional plans must incorporate the following common elements:

(1) Identification of the document as the regional plan for the defined region with the names, business addresses, business telephone numbers, and organizational affiliations of the chairpersons and all members of the planning committee.

(2) A summary of the major elements of the plan and an explanation of how all eligible entities within the region were given an opportunity to participate in the planning process and to have their positions heard and considered fairly.

(3) A general description of how the spectrum would be allotted among the various eligible users within the region with an explanation of how the requirements of all eligible entities within the region were considered and, to the degree possible, met.

(4) An explanation as to how needs were assigned priorities in areas where not all eligible entities could receive licenses.

(5) An explanation of how the plan had been coordinated with adjacent regions.

(6) A detailed description of how the plan put the spectrum to the best possible use by requiring system design with minimum coverage areas, by assigning frequencies so that maximum frequency reuse and offset channel use may be made, by using trunking, and by requiring small entities with minimal requirements to join together in using a single system where possible.

(7) A detailed description of the future planning process, including, but not limited to, amendment process, meeting announcements, data base maintenance, and dispute resolution.

(8) A certification by the regional planning chairperson that all planning committee meetings, including subcommittee or executive committee meetings, were open to the public.

(b) *Modification of regional plans.* Regional plans may be modified by submitting a written request, signed by the regional planning committee, to

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.531

the Chief, Wireless Telecommunications Bureau. The request must contain the full text of the modification, and must certify that successful coordination of the modification with all adjacent regions has occurred and that all such regions concur with the modification.

§ 90.529 State License.

(a) Narrowband channels designated as state channels in § 90.531 are licensed to each state (as defined in § 90.7) as follows:

(1) Each state that chooses to take advantage of the spectrum designated as state channels must file an application for up to 2.4 megahertz of this spectrum no later than December 31, 2001. For purposes of this section, the elected chief executive (Governor) of each state, or his or her designee, shall be deemed the person authorized to apply for the State License.

(2) What ever part of this 2.4 megahertz that a state has not applied for by December 31, 2001, will revert to General Use and be administered by the relevant RPC (or RPCs in the instances of states that encompass multiple RPCs).

(b) Each state license will be granted subject to the condition that the state certifies on or before each applicable benchmark date that it is:

(1) providing or prepared to provide “substantial service” to one-third of their population or territory by January 1, 2012, *i.e.*, within five years of the date that incumbent broadcasters are required to relocate to other portions of the spectrum;

(2) providing or prepared to provide “substantial service” to two-thirds of their population or territory by January 1, 2017, *i.e.*, within ten years of the date that incumbent broadcasters are required to relocate to other portions of the spectrum.

(c) The Commission will deem a state “prepared to provide substantial service” if the licensee certifies that a radio system has been approved and funded for implementation by the deadline date. “Substantial service” refers to the construction and operation of 700 MHz facilities by public safety entities providing service which is sound, favorable, and substantially

above a level of mediocre service which just might minimally warrant renewal.

(d) If a state licensee fails to meet any condition of the grant the state license is modified automatically to the frequencies and geographic areas where the state certifies that it is providing substantial service.

(e) Any recovered state license spectrum will revert to General Use. However, spectrum licensed to a state under a state license remains unavailable for reassignment to other applicants until the Commission’s database reflects the parameters of the modified state license.

[65 FR 66654, Nov. 7, 2000]

§ 90.531 Band plan.

This section sets forth the band plan for the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz public safety bands.

(a) *Base and mobile use.* The 764–776 MHz band may be used for base, mobile or fixed (repeater) transmissions. The 794–806 MHz band may be used only for mobile or fixed (control) transmissions.

(b) *Narrowband segments.* There are four band segments that are designated for use with narrowband emissions. Each of these narrowband segments is divided into 480 channels having a channel size of 6.25 kHz as follows:

Frequency range	Channel Nos.
764–767 MHz	1–480
773–776 MHz	481–960
794–797 MHz	961–1440
803–806 MHz	1441–1920

(1) *Narrowband interoperability channels.* The following narrowband channels are designated for nationwide interoperability licensing and use: 23, 24, 39, 40, 63, 64, 79, 80, 103, 104, 119, 120, 143, 144, 159, 160, 183, 184, 199, 200, 223, 224, 239, 240, 263, 264, 279, 280, 303, 304, 319, 320, 641, 642, 657, 658, 681, 682, 697, 698, 721, 722, 737, 738, 761, 762, 777, 778, 801, 802, 817, 818, 841, 842, 857, 858, 881, 882, 897, 898, 921, 922, 937, 938, 983, 984, 999, 1000, 1023, 1024, 1039, 1040, 1063, 1064, 1079, 1080, 1103, 1104, 1119, 1120, 1143, 1144, 1159, 1160, 1183, 1184, 1199, 1200, 1223, 1224, 1239, 1240, 1263, 1264, 1279, 1280, 1601, 1602, 1617, 1618, 1641, 1642, 1657, 1658, 1681, 1682, 1697, 1698, 1721, 1722, 1737, 1738, 1761, 1762, 1777, 1778, 1801, 1802, 1817, 1818, 1841, 1842, 1857, 1858, 1881, 1882, 1897, 1898.

(i) *Narrowband data Interoperability channels.* The following channel pairs are reserved nationwide for the express purpose of data transmission only: 279/1239, 280/1240, 921/1881, and 922/1882.

(ii) *Narrowband calling Interoperability channels.* The following channel pairs are dedicated nationwide for the express purpose of *Interoperability* calling only: 39/999, 40/1000, 681/1641, and 682/1642. They may not be used primarily for routine, day-to-day communications. Encryption is prohibited on the designated calling channels.

(iii) *Narrowband trunking Interoperability channels.* The following Interoperability channel pairs may be combined with the appropriate adjacent secondary trunking channel pairs and used in trunked mode on a secondary basis to conventional Interoperability operations: 23/983, 24/984, 103/1063, 104/1064, 183/1143, 184/1144, 263/1223, 264/1224, 657/1617, 658/1618, 737/1697, 738/1698, 817/1777, 818/1778, 897/1857, 898/1858. For every ten general use channels trunked at a station, entities may obtain a license to operate in the trunked mode on two of the above contiguous Interoperability channel pairs. The maximum number of Interoperability channel pairs that can be trunked at any one location is eight.

(2) *Narrowband reserve channels.* The following narrowband channels are undesignated and reserved: 37, 38, 61, 62, 77, 78, 117, 118, 141, 142, 157, 158, 197, 198, 221, 222, 237, 238, 277, 278, 301, 302, 317, 318, 643, 644, 683, 684, 699, 700, 723, 724, 763, 764, 779, 780, 803, 804, 843, 844, 859, 860, 883, 884, 923, 924, 939, 940, 997, 998, 1021, 1022, 1037, 1038, 1077, 1078, 1101, 1102, 1117, 1118, 1157, 1158, 1181, 1182, 1197, 1198, 1237, 1238, 1261, 1262, 1277, 1278, 1603, 1604, 1643, 1644, 1659, 1660, 1683, 1684, 1723, 1724, 1739, 1740, 1763, 1764, 1803, 1804, 1819, 1820, 1843, 1844, 1883, 1884, 1899, 1900.

(3) *Narrowband low power channels subject to regional planning.* The following narrowband channels are designated for low power use for on-scene incident response purposes using mobiles and portables subject to Commission-approved regional planning committee regional plans. Transmitter power must not exceed 2 watts (ERP): Channels 1–8 paired with Channels 961–968, and Channels 949–958 paired with Channels 1909–1918.

(4) *Narrowband low power itinerant channels.* The following narrowband channels are designated for low power use for on-scene incident response purposes using mobiles and portables. These channels are licensed nationwide for itinerant operation. Transmitter power must not exceed 2 watts (ERP): Channels 9–12 paired with Channels 969–972 and Channels 959–960 paired with Channels 1919–1920.

(5) *Narrowband state channels.* The following narrowband channels are designated for direct licensing to each state (including U.S. territories, districts, and possessions): 25–36, 65–76, 105–116, 145–156, 185–196, 225–236, 265–276, 305–316, 645–656, 685–696, 725–736, 765–776, 805–816, 845–856, 885–896, 925–936, 985–996, 1025–1036, 1065–1076, 1105–1116, 1145–1156, 1185–1196, 1225–1236, 1265–1276, 1605–1616, 1645–1656, 1685–1696, 1725–1736, 1765–1776, 1805–1816, 1845–1856, 1885–1896. Voice operations on these channels are subject to compliance with the spectrum usage efficiency requirements set forth in § 90.535(d).

(6) *Narrowband general use channels.* All narrowband channels established in paragraph (b) of this section, other than those listed in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), (b)(4) and (b)(5) of this section are designated to public safety eligibles subject to Commission approved regional planning committee regional plans. Voice operations on these channels are subject to compliance with the spectrum usage efficiency requirements set forth in § 90.535(d).

(7) *Secondary trunking channels.* The following channel pairs are reserved for secondary trunking operations: 21/981, 22/982, 101/1061, 102/1062, 181/1141, 182/1142, 261/1221, 262/1222, 659/1619, 660/1620, 739/1699, 740/1700, 819/1779, 820/1780, 899/1859, and 900/1860. They may be used only in combination with the appropriate adjacent Interoperability channel pairs specified in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section in trunked systems.

(c) *Wideband segments.* There are two band segments that are designated for use with wideband emissions. Each of these wideband segments is divided into 120 channels having a channel size of 50 kHz as follows:

Frequency range	Channel Nos.
767–773 MHz	1–120

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.533

Frequency range	Channel Nos.
797–803 MHz	121–240.

(1) *Wideband Interoperability channels.* The following wideband channels are designated for nationwide Interoperability licensing and use, but are not available for licensing or use pending Commission adoption of a wideband Interoperability standard: 28–30, 37–39, 46–48, 73–75, 82–84, 91–93, 148–150, 157–159, 166–168, 193–195, 202–204, 211–213.

(2) *Wideband reserve channels.* The following wideband channels are reserved: 1–27, 94–120, 121–147, 214–240.

(3) *Wideband general use channels.* All wideband channels established in paragraph (c), except for those listed in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section, are designated for assignment to public safety eligibles subject to Commission-approved regional planning committee regional plans.

(d) *Combining channels.* Except as noted in this section, at the discretion of the appropriate regional planning committee, contiguous channels may be used in combination in order to accommodate requirements for larger bandwidth emissions, in accordance with this paragraph. Interoperability channels may not be combined with channels in another group except for channels for secondary trunking channels.

(1) *Narrowband.* Subject to compliance with the spectrum usage efficiency requirements set forth in § 90.535, two or four contiguous narrowband (6.25 kHz) channels may be used in combination as 12.5 kHz or 25 kHz channels, respectively. The lower (in frequency) channel for two channel combinations must be an odd (*i.e.*, 1, 3, 5 * * *) numbered channel. The lowest (in frequency) channel for four channel combinations must be a channel whose number is equal to $1+(4xn)$, where n = any integer between 0 and 479, inclusive (*e.g.*, channel number 1, 5, * * * 1917). Channel combinations are designated by the lowest and highest channel numbers separated by a hyphen, *e.g.*, “1–2” for a two channel combination and “1–4” for a four channel combination.

(2) *Wideband.* Two or three contiguous wideband (50 kHz) channels may be used in combination as 100 kHz or

150 kHz channels, respectively. The lower (in frequency) channel for two channel combinations must be a channel whose number is equal to $1+(3xn)$ or $2+(3xn)$, where n = any integer between 0 and 79, inclusive (*e.g.*, channel number 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, * * * 238, 239). The lowest (in frequency) channel for three channel combinations must be a channel whose number is equal to $1+(3xn)$, where n = any integer between 0 and 79, inclusive (*e.g.*, channel number 1, 4, 7, 10, * * * 238). Channel combinations are designated by the lowest and highest channel numbers separated by a hyphen, *e.g.*, “1–2” for a two channel combination and “1–3” for a three channel combination.

(e) *Channel pairing.* In general, channels must be planned and assigned in base/mobile pairs that are separated by 30 MHz. However, until December 31, 2006, channels other than those listed in paragraphs (b)(1) and (c)(1), may be planned and assigned in base/mobile pairs having a different separation, where necessary because 30 MHz base/mobile pairing is precluded by the presence of one or more co-channel or adjacent channel TV/DTV broadcast stations.

[63 FR 58651, Nov. 2, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 66654, Nov. 7, 2000; 66 FR 10635, 10636, Feb. 16, 2001; 67 FR 61005, Sept. 27, 2002; 67 FR 76700, Dec. 13, 2002]

§ 90.533 Transmitting sites near the U.S./Canada or U.S./Mexico border.

This section applies to each license to operate one or more public safety transmitters in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz bands, at a location or locations North of Line A (see § 90.7) or within 120 kilometers (75 miles) of the U.S.-Mexico border, until such time as agreements between the government of the United States and the government of Canada or the government of the United States and the government of Mexico, as applicable, become effective governing border area non-broadcast use of these bands. Public safety licenses are granted subject to the following conditions:

(a) Public safety transmitters operating in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806

§ 90.535

MHz bands must conform to the limitations on interference to Canadian television stations contained in agreement(s) between the United States and Canada for use of television channels in the border area.

(b) Public safety facilities must accept any interference that may be caused by operations of UHF television broadcast transmitters in Canada and Mexico.

(c) Conditions may be added during the term of the license, if required by the terms of international agreements between the government of the United States and the government of Canada or the government of the United States and the government of Mexico, as applicable, regarding non-broadcast use of the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz bands.

[43 FR 54791, Nov. 22, 1978, as amended at 67 FR 76700, Dec. 13, 2002]

§ 90.535 Modulation and spectrum usage efficiency requirements.

Transmitters designed to operate in 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands must meet the following modulation standards:

(a) All transmitters in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands must use digital modulation. Mobile and portable transmitters may have analog modulation capability only as a secondary mode in addition to its primary digital mode. Mobile and portable transmitters that only operate on the low power channels designated in §§ 90.531(b)(3), 90.531(b)(4), are exempt from this digital modulation requirement.

(b) Transmitters designed to operate in the narrowband segment using digital modulation must be capable of maintaining a minimum data (non-voice) rate of 4.8 kbps per 6.25 kHz of bandwidth.

(c) Transmitters designed to operate in the wideband segment using digital modulation must be capable of maintaining a minimum data (non-voice) rate of 384 kbps per 150 kHz of bandwidth.

(d) The following provisions apply to licensees operating in the channels designated in §§ 90.531(b)(5) or 90.531(b)(6).

(1) With the exception of licensees designated in paragraph (d) (2) of this

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

section, after December 31, 2006, licensees may only operate in voice mode in these channels at a voice efficiency of at least one voice path per 6.25 kHz of spectrum bandwidth.

(2) Licensees authorized to operate systems in the voice mode on these channels from applications filed on or before December 31, 2006, may continue operating in the voice mode on these channels (including modification applications of such licensees granted after December 31, 2006, for expansion or maintenance of such systems) at a voice efficiency of at least one voice path per 12.5 kHz of spectrum bandwidth until December 31, 2016.

(3) The licensees designated in paragraph (d)(2) of this section must, no later than January 31, 2017, file a declaration through the Universal Licensing System that they are operating these channels at a voice efficiency of at least one voice path per 6.25 kHz of spectrum bandwidth.

[63 FR 58651, Nov. 2, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 53645, Sept. 5, 2000; 65 FR 66655, Nov. 7, 2000; 67 FR 76701, Dec. 13, 2002]

§ 90.537 Trunking requirement.

(a) *General use channels.* All systems using six or more narrowband channels in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands must be trunked systems, except for those described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Interoperability channels.* Trunking is permitted only on Interoperability channels specified in § 90.531(b)(1)(iii). Trunked use must be strictly on a secondary, non-interference basis to conventional operations. The licensee must monitor and immediately release these channels when they are needed for interoperability purposes.

[66 FR 10636, Feb. 16, 2001]

§ 90.539 Frequency stability.

Transmitters designed to operate in 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands must meet the frequency stability requirements in this section.

(a) Mobile, portable and control transmitters must normally use automatic frequency control (AFC) to lock on to the base station signal.

(b) The frequency stability of base transmitters operating in the

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.543

narrowband segment must be 100 parts per billion or better.

(c) The frequency stability of mobile, portable, and control transmitters operating in the narrowband segment must be 400 parts per billion or better when AFC is locked to the base station. When AFC is not locked to the base station, the frequency stability must be at least 1.0 ppm for 6.25 kHz, 1.5 ppm for 12.5 kHz (2 channel aggregate), and 2.5 ppm for 25 kHz (4 channel aggregate).

(d) The frequency stability of base transmitters operating in the wideband segment must be 1 part per million or better.

(e) The frequency stability of mobile, portable and control transmitters operating in the wideband segment must be 1.25 parts per million or better when AFC is locked to a base station, and 5 parts per million or better when AFC is not locked.

[63 FR 58651, Nov. 2, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 53646, Sept. 5, 2000]

§ 90.541 Transmitting power limits.

The transmitting power of base, mobile, portable and control stations operating in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands must not exceed the maximum limits in this section, and must also comply with any applicable effective radiated power limits in § 90.545.

(a) The transmitting power of base transmitters must not exceed the limits given in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of § 90.635.

(b) The transmitter output power of mobile and control transmitters must not exceed 30 Watts.

(c) The transmitter output power of portable (hand-held) transmitters must not exceed 3 Watts.

(d) Transmitters operating on the narrowband low power channels listed in §§ 90.531(b)(3), 90.531(b)(4), must not exceed 2 watts (ERP).

[63 FR 58651, Nov. 2, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 66655, Nov. 7, 2000]

§ 90.543 Emission limitations.

Transmitters designed to operate in 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands must meet the emission limitations in this section.

(a) The adjacent channel coupled power (ACCP) requirements for transmitters designed for various channel sizes are shown in the following tables. Mobile station requirements apply to handheld, car mounted and control station units. The tables specify a maximum value for the ACCP relative to maximum output power as a function of the displacement from the channel center frequency. In addition, the ACCP for a mobile station transmitter at the specified frequency displacement must not exceed the value shown in the tables. For transmitters that have power control, the latter ACCP requirement can be met at maximum power reduction. In the following charts, “(s)” means a swept measurement is to be used.

6.25 KHZ MOBILE TRANSMITTER ACCP REQUIREMENTS

Offset from Center Frequency (kHz)	Measurement Bandwidth (kHz)	Maximum ACCP Relative (dBc)	Maximum ACCP Absolute (dBm)
6.25	6.25	–40	(¹)
12.5	6.25	–60	–45
18.75	6.25	–60	–45
25	6.25	–65	–50
37.5	25	–65	–50
62.5	25	–65	–50
87.5	25	–65	–50
150	100	–65	–50
250	100	–65	–50
>400 to receive band	30(s)	–75	–55
in the receive band	30(s)	–100	–70

¹ Not specified.

12.5 KHz MOBILE TRANSMITTER ACCP REQUIREMENTS

Offset from center frequency (kHz)	Measurement bandwidth (kHz)	Maximum ACCP relative (dBc)	Maximum ACCP absolute (dBm)
9.375	6.25	–40	(¹)
15.625	6.25	–60	–45
21.875	6.25	–60	–45
37.5	25	–65	–50
62.5	25	–65	–50
87.5	25	–65	–50
150	100	–65	–50
250	100	–65	–50
>400 to receive band	30(s)	–75	–55
in the receive band	30(s)	–100	–70

¹ Not specified.

25 KHz MOBILE TRANSMITTER ACCP REQUIREMENTS

Offset from center Frequency (kHz)	Measurement Bandwidth (kHz)	Maximum ACCP Relative (dBc)	Maximum ACCP Absolute (dBm)
15.625	6.25	–40	(¹)
21.875	6.25	–60	–45
37.5	25	–65	–50
62.5	25	–65	–50
87.5	25	–65	–50
150	100	–65	–50
250	100	–65	–50
> 400 to receive band	30(s)	–75	–55
in the receive band	30(s)	–100	–70

¹ Not specified.

150 KHz MOBILE TRANSMITTER ACCP REQUIREMENTS

Offset from center Frequency (kHz)	Measurement Bandwidth (kHz)	Maximum ACCP Relative (dBc)	Maximum ACCP Absolute (dBm)
100	50	–40	(¹)
200	50	–50	–35
300	50	–50	–35
400	50	–50	–35
600 to 1000	30(s)	–60	–45
1000 to receive band	30(s)	–70	–55
in the receive band	30(s)	–100	–75

¹ Not specified.

6.25 KHz BASE TRANSMITTER ACCP REQUIREMENTS

Offset from center frequency (kHz)	Measurement band-width (kHz)	Maximum ACCP (dBc)
6.25	6.25	–40
12.5	6.25	–60
18.75	6.25	–60
25	6.25	–65
37.5	25	–65
62.5	25	–65
87.5	25	–65
150	100	–65
250	100	–65
>400 to receive band	30(s)	(¹)
In the receive band	30(s)	–100

¹ –80 (continues @ -6dB/oct)

12.5 KHz BASE TRANSMITTER ACCP REQUIREMENTS

Offset from center Frequency (kHz)	Measurement Band-width (kHz)	Maximum ACCP (dBc)
9.375	6.25	–40
15.625	6.25	–60

12.5 KHz BASE TRANSMITTER ACCP REQUIREMENTS—Continued

Offset from center Frequency (kHz)	Measurement Band- width (kHz)	Maximum ACCP (dBc)
21.875	6.25	–60
37.5	25	–60
62.5	25	–65
87.5	25	–65
150	100	–65
250	100	–65
>400 to receive band	30(s)	(¹)
In the receive band	30(s)	–100

¹ – 80 (continues @ -6dB/oct)

25 KHz BASE TRANSMITTER ACCP REQUIREMENTS

Offset from center frequency (kHz)	Measurement band- width (kHz)	Maximum ACCP (dBc)
15.625	6.25	–40
21.875	6.25	–60
37.5	25	–60
62.5	25	–65
87.5	25	–65
150	100	–65
250	100	–65
>400 to receive band	30(s)	(¹)
In the receive band	30(s)	–100

¹ – 80 (continues @ -6dB/oct)

150 KHz BASE TRANSMITTER ACCP REQUIREMENTS

Offset from center Frequency (kHz)	Measurement band- width (kHz)	Maximum ACCP (dBc)
100	50	–40
200	50	–50
300	50	–55
400	50	–60
600 to 1000	30 (s)	–65
1000 to receive band	30 (s)	(¹)
In the receive band	30 (s)	–100

¹ – 75 (continues @ – 6dB/oct)

(b) *ACCP measurement procedure.* The following are procedures for making transmitter measurements. For time division multiple access (TDMA) systems, the measurements are to be made under TDMA operation only during time slots when the transmitter is on. All measurements must be made at the input to the transmitter's antenna. Measurement bandwidth used below implies an instrument that measures the power in many narrow bandwidths (e.g. 300 Hz) and integrates these powers across a larger band to determine power in the measurement bandwidth.

(1) *Setting reference level.* Using a spectrum analyzer capable of ACCP measurements, set the measurement bandwidth to the channel size. For ex-

ample, for a 6.25 kHz transmitter, set the measurement bandwidth to 6.25 kHz; for a 150 kHz transmitter, set the measurement bandwidth to 150 kHz. Set the frequency offset of the measurement bandwidth to zero and adjust the center frequency of the spectrum analyzer to give the power level in the measurement bandwidth. Record this power level in dBm as the "reference power level".

(2) *Measuring the power level at frequency offsets <600kHz.* Using a spectrum analyzer capable of ACCP measurements, set the measurement bandwidth as shown in the tables above. Measure the ACCP in dBm. These measurements should be made at maximum power. Calculate the coupled

power by subtracting the measurements made in this step from the reference power measured in the previous step. The absolute ACCP values must be less than the values given in the table for each condition above.

(3) *Measuring the power level at frequency offsets >600kHz.* Set a spectrum analyzer to 30 kHz resolution bandwidth, 1 MHz video bandwidth and sample mode detection. Sweep ± 6 MHz from the carrier frequency. Set the reference level to the RMS value of the transmitter power and note the absolute power. The response at frequencies greater than 600 kHz must be less than the values in the tables above.

(4) *Upper power limit measurement.* The absolute coupled power in dBm measured above must be compared to the table entry for each given frequency offset. For those mobile stations with power control, these measurements should be repeated with power control at maximum power reduction. The absolute ACCP at maximum power reduction must be less than the values in the tables above.

(c) *Out-of-band emission limit.* On any frequency outside of the frequency ranges covered by the ACCP tables in this section, the power of any emission must be reduced below the unmodulated carrier power (P) by at least $43 + 10 \log (P)$ dB.

(d) *Authorized bandwidth.* Provided that the ACCP requirements of this section are met, applicants may request any authorized bandwidth that does not exceed the channel size.

(e) For operations in the 764 to 776 MHz and 794 to 806 MHz bands, all emissions including harmonics in the band 1559–1610 MHz shall be limited to -70 dBW/MHz equivalent isotropically radiated power (EIRP) for wideband signals, and -80 dBW EIRP for discrete emissions of less than 700 Hz bandwidth. For the purpose of equipment authorization, a transmitter shall be tested with an antenna that is representative of the type that will be used with the equipment in normal operation.

(f) When an emission outside of the authorized bandwidth causes harmful interference, the Commission may, at

its discretion, require greater attenuation than specified in this section.

[63 FR 58651, Nov. 2, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 66655, Nov. 7, 2000]

§ 90.545 TV/DTV interference protection criteria.

Public safety base, control, and mobile transmitters in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands must be operated only in accordance with the rules in this section, to reduce the potential for interference to public reception of the signals of existing TV and DTV broadcast stations transmitting on TV Channels 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 68 or 69.

(a) *D/U ratios.* Licensees of public safety stations must choose site locations that are a sufficient distance from co-channel and adjacent channel TV and DTV stations, and/or must use reduced transmitting power or transmitting antenna height such that the following minimum desired signal to undesired signal ratios (D/U ratios) are met:

(1) The minimum D/U ratio for co-channel stations is 40 dB at the hypothetical Grade B contour (64 dB μ V/m) (88.5 kilometers or 55.0 miles) of the TV station or 17 dB at the equivalent Grade B contour (41 dB μ V/m) (88.5 kilometers or 55.0 miles) of the DTV station.

(2) The minimum D/U ratio for adjacent channel stations is 0 dB at the hypothetical Grade B contour (64 dB μ V/m) (88.5 kilometers or 55.0 miles) of the TV station or -23 dB at the equivalent Grade B contour (41 dB μ V/m) (88.5 kilometers or 55.0 miles) of the DTV station.

(b) *Maximum ERP and HAAT.* The maximum effective radiated power (ERP) and the antenna height above average terrain (HAAT) of the proposed land mobile base station, the associated control station, and the mobile transmitters shall be determined using the methods described in this section.

(1) Each base station is limited to a maximum ERP of 1000 watts.

(2) Each control station is limited to a maximum ERP of 200 watts and a maximum HAAT of 61 m. (200 ft).

(3) Each mobile station is limited to a maximum ERP of 30 watts and a

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.545

maximum antenna height of 6.1 m. (20 ft.).

(4) Each portable (handheld) transmitter is limited to a maximum ERP of 3 watts.

(5) All transmitters are subject to the power reductions given in Figure B of §90.309 of this chapter, for antenna heights higher than 152 meters (500 ft.).

(c) *Methods.* The methods used to calculate TV contours and antenna heights above average terrain are given in §§73.683 and 73.684 of this chapter. Tables to determine the necessary min-

imum distance from the public safety station to the TV/DTV station, assuming that the TV/DTV station has a hypothetical or equivalent Grade B contour of 88.5 kilometers (55.0 miles), are located in §90.309 and labeled as Tables B, D, and E. Values between those given in the tables may be determined by linear interpolation. The locations of existing and proposed TV/DTV stations during the transition period are given in Part 73 of this chapter and in the final proceedings of MM Docket No. 87-268. The DTV allotments are:

State	City	NTSC TV Ch.	DTV Ch.	ERP (kW)	HAAT (m)
California	Stockton	64	62	63.5	874
California	Los Angeles	11	65	688.7	896
California	Riverside	62	68	180.1	723
California	Concord	42	63	61.0	856
Pennsylvania	Allentown	39	62	50.0	302
Pennsylvania	Philadelphia	6	64	1000.0	332
Pennsylvania	Philadelphia	10	67	791.8	354
Puerto Rico	Aguada	50	62	50.0	343
Puerto Rico	Mayaguez	16	63	50.0	347
Puerto Rico	Naranjito	64	65	50.0	142
Puerto Rico	Aguadilla	12	69	691.8	665

The transition period is scheduled to end on December 31, 2006. After that time, unless otherwise directed by the Commission, public safety stations will no longer be required to protect reception of co-channel or adjacent channel TV/DTV stations.

(1) Licensees of stations operating within the ERP and HAAT limits of paragraph (b) must select one of three methods to meet the TV/DTV protection requirements, subject to Commission approval:

(i) utilize the geographic separation specified in the tables referenced below;

(ii) submit an engineering study justifying the proposed separations based on the actual parameters of the land mobile station and the actual parameters of the TV/DTV station(s) it is trying to protect; or,

(iii) obtain written concurrence from the applicable TV/DTV station(s). If this method is chosen, a copy of the agreement must be submitted with the application.

(2) The following is the method for geographic separations.

(i) Base stations having an antenna height (HAAT) less than 152 m. (500 ft.)

shall afford protection to co-channel and adjacent channel TV/DTV stations in accordance with the values specified in Table B (co-channel frequencies based on 40 dB protection) and Table E (adjacent channel frequencies based on 0 dB protection) in §90.309 of this part. For base stations having an antenna height (HAAT) between 152-914 meters (500-3,000 ft.) the effective radiated power must be reduced below 1 kilowatt in accordance with the values shown in the power reduction graph in Figure B in §90.309 of this part. For heights of more than 152 m. (500 ft.) above average terrain, the distance to the radio path horizon will be calculated assuming smooth earth. If the distance so determined equals or exceeds the distance to the hypothetical or equivalent Grade B contour of a co-channel TV/DTV station (*i.e.*, it exceeds the distance from the appropriate Table in §90.309 to the relevant TV/DTV station) an authorization will not be granted unless it can be shown in an engineering study (method 2) that actual terrain considerations are such as to provide the desired protection at the actual Grade B contour (64 dBµV/m for TV and 41 dBµV/m for DTV stations), or

that the effective radiated power will be further reduced so that, assuming free space attenuation, the desired protection at the actual Grade B contour (64 dBµV/m for TV and 41 dBµV/m coverage contour for DTV stations) will be achieved. Directions for calculating powers, heights, and reduction curves are listed in § 90.309 for land mobile stations. Directions for calculating coverage contours are listed in §§ 73.683–685 for TV stations and in § 73.625 for DTV stations.

(ii) Control and mobile stations (including portables) are limited in height and power and therefore shall afford protection to co-channel and adjacent channel TV/DTV stations in accordance with the values specified in Table D (co-channel frequencies based on 40 dB protection) in § 90.309 of this part and a minimum distance of 8 kilometers (5 miles) from all adjacent channel TV/DTV station hypothetical or equivalent Grade B contours (adjacent channel frequencies based on 0 dB protection for TV stations and—23 dB for DTV stations). Since control and mobile stations may affect different TV/DTV stations than the associated base station, particular care must be taken by applicants to ensure that all the appropriate TV/DTV stations are considered (e.g., a base station may be operating on TV Channel 64 and the mobiles on TV Channel 69, in which case TV Channels 63, 64, 65, 68, and 69 must be protected). Since mobiles and portables are able to move and communicate with each other, licensees or coordinators must determine the areas where the mobiles can and cannot roam in order to protect the TV/DTV stations, and advise the mobile operators of these areas and their restrictions.

(iii) In order to protect certain TV/DTV stations and to ensure protection from these stations which may have extremely large contours due to unusual height situations, an additional distance factor must be used by all public safety base, control and mobile stations. For all co-channel and adjacent channel TV/DTV stations which have an HAAT between 350 and 600 meters, public safety stations must add the following DISTANCE FACTOR to the value obtained from the referenced

Tables in § 90.309 and to the distance for control and mobile stations on adjacent TV/DTV channels (96.5 km).

DISTANCE FACTOR = (TV/DTV HAAT–350) ÷ 14 in kilometers, where HAAT is the TV or DTV station antenna height above average terrain obtained from its authorized or proposed facilities, whichever is greater.

(iv) For all co-channel and adjacent channel TV/DTV stations which have an antenna height above average terrain greater than 600 meters, public safety stations must add 18 kilometers as the DISTANCE FACTOR to the value obtained from the referenced Tables in § 90.309 and to the distance for control and mobile stations on adjacent TV/DTV channels (96.5 km).

NOTE TO § 90.545: The 88.5 km (55.0 mi) Grade B service contour (64 dBµV/m) is based on a hypothetical TV station operating at an effective radiated power of one megawatt, a transmitting antenna height above average terrain of 610 meters (2000 feet) and the Commission's R-6602 F(50,50) curves. See § 73.699 of this chapter. Maximum facilities for TV stations operating in the UHF band are 5 megawatts effective radiated power at an antenna HAAT of 610 meters (2,000 feet). See § 73.614 of this chapter. The equivalent contour for DTV stations is based on a 41 dBµV/m signal strength and the distance to the F(50,90) curve. See § 73.625 of this chapter.

[63 FR 58651, Nov. 2, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 53646, Sept. 5, 2000]

§ 90.547 Narrowband Interoperability channel capability requirement.

(a) Except as noted in this section, mobile and portable transmitters operating on narrowband channels in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands must be capable of operating on all of the designated nationwide narrowband Interoperability channels pursuant to the standards specified in this part.

(1) Mobile and portable transmitters that are designed to operate only on the Low Power Channels specified in § 90.531 (b)(3) and (4) are exempt from this Interoperability channel requirement.

(2) Mobile and portable transmitters that are designed to operate only in the data mode must be capable of operation on the data Interoperability channels specified in § 90.531(b)(1)(i);

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.553

but need not be capable of voice operation on other Interoperability channels.

(3) Mobile and portable transmitters that are designed to operate only in the voice mode do not have to operate on the data Interoperability channels specified in § 90.531(b)(1)(i).

(b) Mobile and portable transmitters designed for data are not required to be voice capable, and vice versa.

[67 FR 61005, Sept. 27, 2002]

§ 90.548 Interoperability Technical Standards.

(a) Transmitters operating on those narrowband channels in the 764–776 and 794–806 MHz band designated for interoperability (See 90.531) shall conform to the following technical standards:

(1) Transmitters designed for voice operation shall include a 12.5 kHz bandwidth mode of operation conforming to the following standards, which are incorporated by reference: Project 25 FDMA Common Air Interface—New Technology Standards Project—Digital Radio Technical Standards, approved April 15, 1998, Telecommunications Industry Association, ANSI/TIA/EIA-102.BAAA-1998; Project 25 Vocoder Description, approved May 5, 1998, Telecommunications Industry Association, ANSI/TIA/EIA-102.BABA-1998.

(2) Transmitters designed for data transmission shall include a 12.5 kHz bandwidth mode of operation conforming to the following standards, which are incorporated by reference: Project 25 Data Overview—New Technology Standards Project—Digital Radio Technical Standards, approved March 3, 2000, Telecommunications Industry Association, ANSI/TIA/EIA-102.BAEA-2000; Project 25 Packet Data Specification—New Technology Standards Project—Digital Radio Technical Standards, approved March 3, 2000, Telecommunications Industry Association, ANSI/TIA/EIA-102.BAEB-2000; Project 25 Radio Control Protocol (RCP)—New Technology Standards Project—Digital Radio Technical Standards, approved March 3, 2000, Telecommunications Industry Association, ANSI/TIA/EIA-102.BAEE-2000; Project 25 FDMA Common Air Interface—New Technology Standards Project—Digital Radio Technical

Standards, approved April 15, 1998, Telecommunications Industry Association, ANSI/TIA/EIA-102.BAAA-1998.

(b) The Director of the Federal Register approves these incorporations by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Copies of the standards listed in this section that are incorporated by reference may be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC. The standards can also be purchased from TIA/EIA, 2500 Wilson Boulevard, Arlington, VA, 22201; Global Engineering Documents, 15 Inverness Way East, Englewood, CO 80112; or the American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, Fourth Floor, New York, NY 10036 (or via the Internet at www.ansi.org.)

[67 FR 61005, Sept. 27, 2002]

§ 90.549 Transmitter certification.

Transmitters operated in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands must be certificated as required by § 90.203.

§ 90.551 Construction requirements.

Each station authorized under this subpart to operate in the 764–776 MHz and 794–806 MHz frequency bands must be constructed and placed into operation within 12 months from the date of grant of the authorization. However, licensees may request a longer construction period, up to but not exceeding 5 years, pursuant to § 90.155(b).

§ 90.553 Encryption.

(a) Encryption is permitted on all but the two nationwide Interoperability calling channels. Radios employing encryption must have a readily accessible switch or other readily accessible control that permits the radio user to disable encryption.

(b) If Encryption is employed then the following encryption protocol must be used: Project 25 DES Encryption Protocol, approved January 23, 2001, Telecommunications Industry Association, ANSI/TIA/EIA-102.AAAA-A-2001.

§ 90.601

(c) The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Copies of the standard listed in this section that are incorporated by reference may be inspected at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC. The standard can also be purchased from TIA/EIA, 2500 Wilson Boulevard, Arlington, VA, 22201; Global Engineering Documents, 15 Inverness Way East, Englewood, CO 80112; or the American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, Fourth Floor, New York, NY 10036 (or via the Internet at www.ansi.org.)

[66 FR 10636, Feb. 16, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 61006, Sept. 26, 2002]

Subpart S—Regulations Governing Licensing and Use of Frequencies in the 806–824, 851–869, 896–901, and 935–940 MHz Bands

§ 90.601 Scope.

This subpart sets out the regulations governing the licensing and operations of all systems operating in the 806–824/851–869 MHz and 896–901/935–940 MHz bands. It includes eligibility requirements, and operational and technical standards for stations licensed in these bands. It also supplements the rules regarding application procedures contained in part 1, subpart F of this chapter. The rules in this subpart are to be read in conjunction with the applicable requirements contained elsewhere in this part; however, in case of conflict, the provisions of this subpart shall govern with respect to licensing and operation in these frequency bands.

[63 FR 68967, Dec. 14, 1998]

APPLICATION FOR AUTHORIZATIONS

§ 90.603 Eligibility.

The following persons are eligible for licensing in the 806–824 MHz, 851–869 MHz, 896–901 MHz, and 935–940 MHz Bands.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(a) Any person eligible for licensing under subparts B, C, D, or E of this part.

(b) Any person proposing to provide communications service to any person eligible for licensing under subparts B or C of this part on a not-for-profit, cost-shared basis.

(c) Any person eligible under this part and proposing to provide on a commercial basis base station ancillary facilities as a Specialized Mobile Radio Service System operator, for the use of individuals, federal government agencies and persons eligible for licensing under subparts B or C of this part.

[47 FR 41032, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 53 FR 1025, Jan. 15, 1988; 60 FR 15495, Mar. 24, 1995; 62 FR 18934, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.605 Forms to be used.

Applications for conventional and trunked radio facilities must be prepared on FCC Form 601 and must be submitted or filed in accordance with § 90.127 and part 1, subpart F of this chapter.

[63 FR 68967, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.607 Supplemental information to be furnished by applicants for facilities under this subpart.

(a) Where the applicant is a person proposing to provide service to eligibles under this part on a commercial basis, the applicant must supply:

(1) A statement of the planned mode of operation.

(2) A statement certifying that no person not eligible to use the proposed facility for the purposes for which it is to be authorized will be offered or provided service through the licensee's base station facility.

(b) Except for applicants for SMR licenses, all applicants for conventional radio systems must:

(1) List all radio systems licensed to them or proposed by them within 64 km (40 mi.) from the location of the base station transmitter site of the facility for which they have applied.

(2) Specify the number of mobile units to be placed in operation upon grant of the authorization and the number of such units that will be placed in operation within 8 months of the date of grant.

(c) Except for applicants for SMR licenses, all applicants for trunked systems must:

(1) List all radio systems licensed to them within 64 km (40 mi.) from the location of the base station transmitter site of the facility for which they have applied;

(2) Specify the number of vehicular and portable mobile units and control stations to be placed in operation within the term of the license.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) Except for applicants requesting frequencies in the SMRS category listed in §§ 90.617(d) and 90.619, all applicants for frequencies governed by this subpart must comply with the frequency coordination requirements of § 90.175(b).

[47 FR 41032, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 49 FR 36377, Sept. 17, 1984; 51 FR 14999, Apr. 22, 1986; 59 FR 59966, Nov. 21, 1994; 63 FR 68967, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.609 Special limitations on amendment of applications for assignment or transfer of authorizations for radio systems above 800 MHz.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) A license to operate a conventional or trunked radio system may not be assigned or transferred prior to the completion of construction of the facility. However, the Commission may give its consent to the assignment or transfer of control of such a license prior to the completion of construction where:

(1) The assignment or transfer does not involve a substantial change in ownership or control of the authorized radio facilities; or,

(2) The assignment or transfer is involuntary due to the licensee's insolvency, bankruptcy, incapacity, or death.

(c) Licensees of constructed systems in any category other than Spectrum Block D frequencies in the 800 MHz SMR service (formerly General Category) are permitted to make partial assignments of an authorized grant to an applicant proposing to create a new system or to an existing licensee that has loaded its system to 70 mobiles per channel and is expanding that system. An applicant authorized to expand an existing system or to create a new sys-

tem with frequencies from any category other than Spectrum Block D frequencies in the 800 MHz SMR service obtained through partial assignment will receive the assignor's existing license expiration date and loading deadline for the frequencies that are assigned. A licensee that makes a partial assignment of a station's frequencies will not be authorized to obtain additional frequencies for that station for a period of one year from the date of the partial assignment.

(d) A constructed system originally licensed in the General Category that is authorized to operate in the conventional mode may be combined with an existing SMR system above 800 MHz authorized to operate in the trunked mode by assignment of an authorized grant of the General Category station to the SMR station.

[47 FR 41032, Sep. 16, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 28029, July 9, 1990; 58 FR 44962, Aug. 25, 1993; 61 FR 6155, Feb. 16, 1996; 63 FR 68967, Dec. 14, 1998]

POLICIES GOVERNING THE PROCESSING OF APPLICATIONS AND THE SELECTION AND ASSIGNMENT OF FREQUENCIES FOR USE IN THE 806–824 MHz, 851–869 MHz, 896–901 MHz, AND 935–940 MHz BANDS

§ 90.613 Frequencies available.

The following table indicates the channel designations of frequencies available for assignment to eligible applicants under this subpart. Frequencies shall be assigned in pairs, with mobile and control station transmitting frequencies taken from the 806–824 MHz band with corresponding base station frequencies being 45 MHz higher and taken from the 851–869 MHz band, or with mobile and control station frequencies taken from the 896–901 MHz band with corresponding base station frequencies being 39 MHz higher and taken from the 935–940 MHz band. Only the base station transmitting frequency of each pair is listed in the table.

TABLE OF 806–821/851–866 MHz CHANNEL DESIGNATIONS

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
1	851.0125

§ 90.613

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

TABLE OF 806–821/851–866 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
2	.0375
3	.0625
4	.0875
5	.1125
6	.1375
7	.1625
8	.1875
9	.2125
10	.2375
11	.2625
12	.2875
13	.3125
14	.3375
15	.3625
16	.3875
17	.4125
18	.4375
19	.4625
20	.4875
21	.5125
22	.5375
23	.5625
24	.5875
25	.6125
26	.6375
27	.6625
28	.6875
29	.7125
30	.7375
31	.7625
32	.7875
33	.8125
34	.8375
35	.8625
36	.8875
37	.9125
38	.9375
39	.9625
40	.9875
41	852.0125
42	.0375
43	.0625
44	.0875
45	.1125
46	.1375
47	.1625
48	.1875
49	.2125
50	.2375
51	.2625
52	.2875
53	.3125
54	.3375
55	.3625
56	.3875
57	.4125
58	.4375
59	.4625
60	.4875
61	.5125
62	.5375
63	.5625
64	.5875
65	.6125
66	.6375
67	.6625
68	.6875
69	.7125
70	.7375

TABLE OF 806–821/851–866 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
71	.7625
72	.7875
73	.8125
74	.8375
75	.8625
76	.8875
77	.9125
78	.9375
79	.9625
80	.9875
81	853.0125
82	.0375
83	.0625
84	.0875
85	.1125
86	.1375
87	.1625
88	.1875
89	.2125
90	.2375
91	.2625
92	.2875
93	.3125
94	.3375
95	.3625
96	.3875
97	.4125
98	.4375
99	.4625
100	.4875
101	.5125
102	.5375
103	.5625
104	.5875
105	.6125
106	.6375
107	.6625
108	.6875
109	.7125
110	.7375
111	.7625
112	.7875
113	.8125
114	.8375
115	.8625
116	.8875
117	.9125
118	.9375
119	.9625
120	.9875
121	854.0125
122	.0375
123	.0625
124	.0875
125	.1125
126	.1375
127	.1625
128	.1875
129	.2125
130	.2375
131	.2625
132	.2875
133	.3125
134	.3375
135	.3625
136	.3875
137	.4125
138	.4375
139	.4625

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.613

TABLE OF 806–821/851–866 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
140	.4875
141	.5125
142	.5375
143	.5625
144	.5875
145	.6125
146	.6375
147	.6625
148	.6875
149	.7125
150	.7375
151	.7625
152	.7875
153	.8125
154	.8375
155	.8625
156	.8875
157	.9125
158	.9375
159	.9625
160	.9875
161	855.0125
162	.0375
163	.0625
164	.0875
165	.1125
166	.1375
167	.1625
168	.1875
169	.2125
170	.2375
171	.2625
172	.2875
173	.3125
174	.3375
175	.3625
176	.3875
177	.4125
178	.4375
179	.4625
180	.4875
181	.5125
182	.5375
183	.5625
184	.5875
185	.6125
186	.6375
187	.6625
188	.6875
189	.7125
190	.7375
191	.7625
192	.7875
193	.8125
194	.8375
195	.8625
196	.8875
197	.9125
198	.9375
199	.9625
200	.9875
201	856.0125
202	.0375
203	.0625
204	.0875
205	.1125
206	.1375
207	.1625
208	.1875

TABLE OF 806–821/851–866 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
209	.2125
210	.2375
211	.2625
212	.2875
213	.3125
214	.3375
215	.3625
216	.3875
217	.4125
218	.4375
219	.4625
220	.4875
221	.5125
222	.5375
223	.5625
224	.5875
225	.6125
226	.6375
227	.6625
228	.6875
229	.7125
230	.7375
231	.7625
232	.7875
233	.8125
234	.8375
235	.8625
236	.8875
237	.9125
238	.9375
239	.9625
240	.9875
241	857.0125
242	.0375
243	.0625
244	.0875
245	.1125
246	.1375
247	.1625
248	.1875
249	.2125
250	.2375
251	.2625
252	.2875
253	.3125
254	.3375
255	.3625
256	.3875
257	.4125
258	.4375
259	.4625
260	.4875
261	.5125
262	.5375
263	.5625
264	.5875
265	.6125
266	.6375
267	.6625
268	.6875
269	.7125
270	.7375
271	.7625
272	.7875
273	.8125
274	.8375
275	.8625
276	.8875
277	.9125

TABLE OF 806–821/851–866 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
278	.9375
279	.9625
280	.9875
281	858.0125
282	.0375
283	.0625
284	.0875
285	.1125
286	.1375
287	.1625
288	.1875
289	.2125
290	.2375
291	.2625
292	.2875
293	.3125
294	.3375
295	.3625
296	.3875
297	.4125
298	.4375
299	.4625
300	.4875
301	.5125
302	.5375
303	.5625
304	.5875
305	.6125
306	.6375
307	.6625
308	.6875
309	.7125
310	.7375
311	.7625
312	.7875
313	.8125
314	.8375
315	.8625
316	.8875
317	.9125
318	.9375
319	.9625
320	.9875
321	859.0125
322	.0375
323	.0625
324	.0875
325	.1125
326	.1375
327	.1625
328	.1875
329	.2125
330	.2375
331	.2625
332	.2875
333	.3125
334	.3375
335	.3625
336	.3875
337	.4125
338	.4375
339	.4625
340	.4875
341	.5125
342	.5375
343	.5625
344	.5875
345	.6125
346	.6375

TABLE OF 806–821/851–866 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
347	.6625
348	.6875
349	.7125
350	.7375
351	.7625
352	.7875
353	.8125
354	.8375
355	.8625
356	.8875
357	.9125
358	.9375
359	.9625
360	.9875
361	860.0125
362	.0375
363	.0625
364	.0875
365	.1125
366	.1375
367	.1625
368	.1875
369	.2125
370	.2375
371	.2625
372	.2875
373	.3125
374	.3375
375	.3625
376	.3875
377	.4125
378	.4375
379	.4625
380	.4875
381	.5125
382	.5375
383	.5625
384	.5875
385	.6125
386	.6375
387	.6625
388	.6875
389	.7125
390	.7375
391	.7625
392	.7875
393	.8125
394	.8375
395	.8625
396	.8875
397	.9125
398	.9375
399	.9625
400	.9875
401	861.0125
402	.0375
403	.0625
404	.0875
405	.1125
406	.1375
407	.1625
408	.1875
409	.2125
410	.2375
411	.2625
412	.2875
413	.3125
414	.3375
415	.3625

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.613

TABLE OF 806–821/851–866 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
416	.3875
417	.4125
418	.4375
419	.4625
420	.4875
421	.5125
422	.5375
423	.5625
424	.5875
425	.6125
426	.6375
427	.6625
428	.6875
429	.7125
430	.7375
431	.7625
432	.7875
433	.8125
434	.8375
435	.8625
436	.8875
437	.9125
438	.9375
439	.9625
440	.9875
441	862.0125
442	.0375
443	.0625
444	.0875
445	.1125
446	.1375
447	.1625
448	.1875
449	.2125
450	.2375
451	.2625
452	.2875
453	.3125
454	.3375
455	.3625
456	.3875
457	.4125
458	.4375
459	.4625
460	.4875
461	.5125
462	.5375
463	.5625
464	.5875
465	.6125
466	.6375
467	.6625
468	.6875
469	.7125
470	.7375
471	.7625
472	.7875
473	.8125
474	.8375
475	.8625
476	.8875
477	.9125
478	.9375
479	.9625
480	.9875
481	863.0125
482	.0375
483	.0625
484	.0875

TABLE OF 806–821/851–866 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
485	.1125
486	.1375
487	.1625
488	.1875
489	.2125
490	.2375
491	.2625
492	.2875
493	.3125
494	.3375
495	.3625
496	.3875
497	.4125
498	.4375
499	.4625
500	.4875
501	.5125
502	.5375
503	.5625
504	.5875
505	.6125
506	.6375
507	.6625
508	.6875
509	.7125
510	.7375
511	.7625
512	.7875
513	.8125
514	.8375
515	.8625
516	.8875
517	.9125
518	.9375
519	.9625
520	.9875
521	864.0125
522	.0375
523	.0625
524	.0875
525	.1125
526	.1375
527	.1625
528	.1875
529	.2125
530	.2375
531	.2625
532	.2875
533	.3125
534	.3375
535	.3625
536	.3875
537	.4125
538	.4375
539	.4625
540	.4875
541	.5125
542	.5375
543	.5625
544	.5875
545	.6125
546	.6375
547	.6625
548	.6875
549	.7125
550	.7375
551	.7625
552	.7875
553	.8125

TABLE OF 806–821/851–866 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
554	.8375
555	.8625
556	.8875
557	.9125
558	.9375
559	.9625
560	.9875
561	865.0125
562	.0375
563	.0625
564	.0875
565	.1125
566	.1375
567	.1625
568	.1875
569	.2125
570	.2375
571	.2625
572	.2875
573	.3125
574	.3375
575	.3625
576	.3875
577	.4125
578	.4375
579	.4625
580	.4875
581	.5125
582	.5375
583	.5625
584	.5875
585	.6125
586	.6375
587	.6625
588	.6875
589	.7125
590	.7375
591	.7625
592	.7875
593	.8125
594	.8375
595	.8625
596	.8875
597	.9125
598	.9375
599	.9625
600	865.9875
601	866.0125
602	.0375
603	.0500
604	.0625
605	.0750
606	.0875
607	.1000
608	.1125
609	.1250
610	.1375
611	.1500
612	.1625
613	.1750
614	.1875
615	.2000
616	.2125
617	.2250
618	.2375
619	.2500
620	.2625
621	.2750
622	.2875

TABLE OF 806–821/851–866 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
623	.3000
624	.3125
625	.3250
626	.3375
627	.3500
628	.3625
629	.3750
630	.3875
631	.4000
632	.4125
633	.4250
634	.4375
635	.4500
636	.4625
637	.4750
638	.4875
639	.5125
640	.5375
641	.5500
642	.5625
643	.5750
644	.5875
645	.6000
646	.6125
647	.6250
648	.6375
649	.6500
650	.6625
651	.6750
652	.6875
653	.7000
654	.7125
655	.7250
656	.7375
657	.7500
658	.7625
659	.7750
660	.7875
661	.8000
662	.8125
663	.8250
664	.8375
665	.8500
666	.8625
667	.8750
668	.8875
669	.9000
670	.9125
671	.9250
672	.9375
673	.9500
674	.9625
675	.9750
676	.9875
677	867.0125
678	.0375
679	.0500
680	.0625
681	.0750
682	.0875
683	.1000
684	.1125
685	.1250
686	.1375
687	.1500
688	.1625
689	.1750
690	.1875
691	.2000

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.613

**TABLE OF 806–821/851–866 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued**

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
692	.2125
693	.2250
694	.2375
695	.2500
696	.2625
697	.2750
698	.2875
699	.3000
700	.3125
701	.3250
702	.3375
703	.3500
704	.3625
705	.3750
706	.3875
707	.4000
708	.4125
709	.4250
710	.4375
711	.4500
712	.4625
713	.4750
714	.4875
715	.5125
716	.5375
717	.5500
718	.5625
719	.5750
720	.5875
721	.6000
722	.6125
723	.6250
724	.6375
725	.6500
726	.6625
727	.6750
728	.6875
729	.7000
730	.7125
731	.7250
732	.7375
733	.7500
734	.7625
735	.7750
736	.7875
737	.8000
738	.8125
739	.8250
740	.8375
741	.8500
742	.8625
743	.8750
744	.8875
745	.9000
746	.9125
747	.9250
748	.9375
749	.9500
750	.9625
751	.9750
752	.9875
753	868.0125
754	.0375
755	.0500
756	.0625
757	.0750
758	.0875
759	.1000
760	.1125

**TABLE OF 806–821/851–866 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued**

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
761	.1250
762	.1375
763	.1500
764	.1625
765	.1750
766	.1875
767	.2000
768	.2125
769	.2250
770	.2375
771	.2500
772	.2625
773	.2750
774	.2875
775	.3000
776	.3125
777	.3250
778	.3375
779	.3500
780	.3625
781	.3750
782	.3875
783	.4000
784	.4125
785	.4250
786	.4375
787	.4500
788	.4625
789	.4750
790	.4875
791	.5000
792	.5125
793	.5250
794	.5375
795	.5500
796	.5625
797	.5750
798	.5875
799	.6000
800	.6125
801	.6250
802	.6375
803	.6500
804	.6625
805	.6750
806	.6875
807	.7000
808	.7125
809	.7250
810	.7375
811	.7500
812	.7625
813	.7750
814	.7875
815	.8000
816	.8125
817	.8250
818	.8375
819	.8500
820	.8625
821	.8750
822	.8875
823	.9000
824	.9125
825	.9250
826	.9375
827	.9500
828	.9625
829	.9750

§ 90.613

TABLE OF 806–821/851–866 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
830	.9875

TABLE OF 896–901/935–940 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
1	935.0125
2	.0250
3	.0375
4	.0500
5	.0625
6	.0750
7	.0875
8	.1000
9	.1125
10	.1250
11	.1375
12	.1500
13	.1625
14	.1750
15	.1875
16	.2000
17	.2125
18	.2250
19	.2375
20	.2500
21	.2625
22	.2750
23	.2875
24	.3000
25	.3125
26	.3250
27	.3375
28	.3500
29	.3625
30	.3750
31	.3875
32	.4000
33	.4125
34	.4250
35	.4375
36	.4500
37	.4625
38	.4750
39	.4875
40	.5000
41	.5125
42	.5250
43	.5375
44	.5500
45	.5625
46	.5750
47	.5875
48	.6000
49	.6125
50	.6250
51	.6375
52	.6500
53	.6625
54	.6750
55	.6875
56	.7000
57	.7125
58	.7250
59	.7375

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

TABLE OF 896–901/935–940 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
60	.7500
61	.7625
62	.7750
63	.7875
64	.8000
65	.8125
66	.8250
67	.8375
68	.8500
69	.8625
70	.8750
71	.8875
72	.9000
73	.9125
74	.9250
75	.9375
76	.9500
77	.9625
78	.9750
79	.9875
80	936.0000
81	.0125
82	.0250
83	.0375
84	.0500
85	.0625
86	.0750
87	.0875
88	.1000
89	.1125
90	.1250
91	.1375
92	.1500
93	.1625
94	.1750
95	.1875
96	.2000
97	.2125
98	.2250
99	.2375
100	.2500
101	.2625
102	.2750
103	.2875
104	.3000
105	.3125
106	.3250
107	.3375
108	.3500
109	.3625
110	.3750
111	.3875
112	.4000
113	.4125
114	.4250
115	.4375
116	.4500
117	.4625
118	.4750
119	.4875
120	.5000
121	.5125
122	.5250
123	.5375
124	.5500
125	.5625
126	.5750
127	.5875
128	.6000

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.613

**TABLE OF 896–901/935–940 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued**

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
129	.6125
130	.6250
131	.6375
132	.6500
133	.6625
134	.6750
135	.6875
136	.7000
137	.7125
138	.7250
139	.7375
140	.7500
141	.7625
142	.7750
143	.7875
144	.8000
145	.8125
146	.8250
147	.8375
148	.8500
149	.8625
150	.8750
151	.8875
152	.9000
153	.9125
154	.9250
155	.9375
156	.9500
157	.9625
158	.9750
159	.9875
160	937.0000
161	.0125
162	.0250
163	.0375
164	.0500
165	.0625
166	.0750
167	.0875
168	.1000
169	.1125
170	.1250
171	.1375
172	.1500
173	.1625
174	.1750
175	.1875
176	.2000
177	.2125
178	.2250
179	.2375
180	.2500
181	.2625
182	.2750
183	.2875
184	.3000
185	.3125
186	.3250
187	.3375
188	.3500
189	.3625
190	.3750
191	.3875
192	.4000
193	.4125
194	.4250
195	.4375
196	.4500
197	.4625

**TABLE OF 896–901/935–940 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued**

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
198	.4750
199	.4875
200	.5000
201	.5125
202	.5250
203	.5375
204	.5500
205	.5625
206	.5750
207	.5875
208	.6000
209	.6125
210	.6250
211	.6375
212	.6500
213	.6625
214	.6750
215	.6875
216	.7000
217	.7125
218	.7250
219	.7375
220	.7500
221	.7625
222	.7750
223	.7875
224	.8000
225	.8125
226	.8250
227	.8375
228	.8500
229	.8625
230	.8750
231	.8875
232	.9000
233	.9125
234	.9250
235	.9375
236	.9500
237	.9625
238	.9750
239	.9875
240	938.0000
241	.0125
242	.0250
243	.0375
244	.0500
245	.0625
246	.0750
247	.0875
248	.1000
249	.1125
250	.1250
251	.1375
252	.1500
253	.1625
254	.1750
255	.1875
256	.2000
257	.2125
258	.2250
259	.2375
260	.2500
261	.2625
262	.2750
263	.2875
264	.3000
265	.3125
266	.3250

§ 90.613

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

TABLE OF 896–901/935–940 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
267	.3375
268	.3500
269	.3625
270	.3750
271	.3875
272	.4000
273	.4125
274	.4250
275	.4375
276	.4500
277	.4625
278	.4750
279	.4875
280	.5000
281	.5125
282	.5250
283	.5375
284	.5500
285	.5625
286	.5750
287	.5875
288	.6000
289	.6125
290	.6250
291	.6375
292	.6500
293	.6625
294	.6750
295	.6875
296	.7000
297	.7125
298	.7250
299	.7375
300	.7500
301	.7625
302	.7750
303	.7875
304	.8000
305	.8125
306	.8250
307	.8375
308	.8500
309	.8625
310	.8750
311	.8875
312	.9000
313	.9125
314	.9250
315	.9375
316	.9500
317	.9625
318	.9750
319	.9875
320	939.0000
321	.0125
322	.0250
323	.0375
324	.0500
325	.0625
326	.0750
327	.0875
328	.1000
329	.1125
330	.1250
331	.1375
332	.1500
333	.1625
334	.1750
335	.1875

TABLE OF 896–901/935–940 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
336	.2000
337	.2125
338	.2250
339	.2375
340	.2500
341	.2625
342	.2750
343	.2875
344	.3000
345	.3125
346	.3250
347	.3375
348	.3500
349	.3625
350	.3750
351	.3875
352	.4000
353	.4125
354	.4250
355	.4375
356	.4500
357	.4625
358	.4750
359	.4875
360	.5000
361	.5125
362	.5250
363	.5375
364	.5500
365	.5625
366	.5750
367	.5875
368	.6000
369	.6125
370	.6250
371	.6375
372	.6500
373	.6625
374	.6750
375	.6875
376	.7000
377	.7125
378	.7250
379	.7375
380	.7500
381	.7625
382	.7750
383	.7875
384	.8000
385	.8125
386	.8250
387	.8375
388	.8500
389	.8625
390	.8750
391	.8875
392	.9000
393	.9125
394	.9250
395	.9375
396	.9500
397	.9625
398	.9750
399	.9875

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.617

[47 FR 41032, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 51928, Nov. 15, 1983; 51 FR 37402, Oct. 22, 1986; 52 FR 29856, Aug. 12, 1987; 53 FR 1025, Jan. 15, 1988; 54 FR 38681, Sept. 20, 1989; 54 FR 39740, Sept. 28, 1989]

§ 90.615 Spectrum blocks available in the General Category for 800 MHz SMR General Category.

TABLE 1—806–821/851–866 MHz BAND CHANNELS (150 CHANNELS)

Spectrum block	Channel Nos.
D	1 through 25
D1	26 through 50
E	51 through 75
E1	76 through 100
F	101 through 125
F1	126 through 150

[64 FR 71054, Dec. 20, 1999]

§ 90.617 Frequencies in the 809.750–824/854.750–869 MHz, and 896–901/935–940 MHz bands available for trunked or conventional system use in non-border areas.

(a) The channels listed in table 1 and paragraph (a)(1) of this section are available to eligible applicants in the Public Safety Category which consists of licensees eligible in the Public Safety Pool of subpart B of this part. These frequencies are available in areas farther than 110 km (68.4 miles) from the U.S./Mexican border, and 140 km (87 miles) from the U.S./Canadian border. Specialized Mobile Radio Systems will not be authorized in this category. These channels are available for inter-category sharing as indicated in § 90.621(g).

PUBLIC SAFETY CATEGORY

TABLE 1—806–821/851–866 MHz BAND CHANNELS (70 CHANNELS)

Group No.	Channel Nos.
209	209–249–289–329–369
210	210–250–290–330–370
211	211–251–291–331–371
218	218–258–298–338–378
219	219–259–299–339–379
220	220–260–300–340–380
229	229–269–309–349–389
230	230–270–310–350–390
231	231–271–311–351–391
238	238–278–318–358–398
239	239–279–319–359–399
240	240–280–320–360–400
Single channels	159, 169, 179, 189, 199, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200

(1) Channels numbers 601–830 are also available to eligible applicants in the Public Safety Category in areas farther than 110 km (68.4 miles) from the U.S./Mexican border, and 140 km (87 miles) from the U.S./Canadian border. The assignment of these channels will be done in accordance with the policies defined in the *Report and Order* of Gen. Docket No. 87–112 (See § 90.16). The following channels are available only for mutual aid purposes as defined in Gen. Docket No. 87–112: channels 601, 639, 677, 715, 753.

(b) The channels listed in Table 2A are available to eligible applicants in the Industrial/Land Transportation Category (consisting of Power, Petroleum, Forest Products, Film and Video Production, Relay Press, Special Industrial, Manufacturers, Telephone Maintenance, Motor Carrier, Railroad, Taxicab, and Automobile Emergency licensees, as defined in § 90.7). These frequencies are available in areas farther than 110 km (68.4 miles) from the U.S./Mexico border and farther than 140 km (87.0 miles) from the U.S./Canada border. Specialized Mobile Radio (SMR) systems will not be authorized on these frequencies. These channels are available for inter-category sharing as indicated in § 90.621(g).

TABLE 2A—INDUSTRIAL/LAND TRANSPORTATION CATEGORY 806–821/851–866 MHz BAND CHANNELS (50 CHANNELS):

Group No.	Channel Nos.
212	212–252–292–332–372
213	213–253–293–333–373
214	214–254–294–334–374
215	215–255–295–335–375
216	216–256–296–336–376
217	217–257–297–337–377
Single channels	155, 165, 175, 185, 195, 156, 166, 176, 186, 196, 157, 167, 177, 187, 197, 158, 168, 178, 188, 198

TABLE 2B—INDUSTRIAL/LAND TRANSPORTATION CATEGORY 896–901/935–940 MHz BAND CHANNELS (99 CHANNELS):

For multichannel systems channels may be grouped vertically or horizontally as they appear in the table.

Channel Nos.

31–32–33–34–35	71–72–73–74–75
36–37–38–39–40	76–77–78–79–80

§ 90.617

111-112-113-114-115	271-272-273-274-275
116-117-118-119-120	276-277-278-279-280
151-152-153-154-155	311-312-313-314-315
156-157-158-159-160	316-317-318-319-320
191-192-193-194-195	351-352-353-354-355
196-197-198-199-200	356-357-358-359-360
231-232-233-234-235	391-392-393-394-395
236-237-238-239-240	396-397-398-399.

(c) The channels listed in Table 3A are available to eligible applicants in the Business Radio Category. This category includes those entities eligible in the Industrial/Business Pool of subpart C of this part and does not include Special Mobilized Radio Systems as defined in § 90.603(c). These frequencies are available in areas farther than 110 km (68.4 miles) from the U.S./Mexico border and farther than 140 km (87.0 miles) from the U.S./Canada border. Specialized Mobile Radio Systems will not be authorized on these frequencies. These channels are available for inter-category sharing as indicated in § 90.621(g).

TABLE 3A—BUSINESS CATEGORY 806-821/851-866 MHZ BAND CHANNELS (50 CHANNELS):

Group No.	Channel Nos.
232	232-272-312-352-392
233	233-273-313-353-393
234	234-274-314-354-394
235	235-275-315-355-395
236	236-276-316-356-396
237	237-277-317-357-397
Single channels	151, 161, 171, 181, 191, 152, 162, 172, 182, 192, 153, 163, 173, 183, 193, 154, 164, 174, 184, 194

TABLE 3B—BUSINESS CATEGORY 896-901/935-940 MHZ BAND CHANNELS (100 CHANNELS):

For multichannel systems, channels may be grouped vertically or horizontally as they appear in the table.

11-12-13-14-15	211-212-213-214-215
16-17-18-19-20	216-217-218-219-220
51-52-53-54-55	251-252-253-254-255
56-57-58-59-60	256-257-258-259-260
91-92-93-94-95	291-292-293-294-295
96-97-98-99-100	296-297-298-299-300
131-132-133-134-135	331-332-333-334-335
136-137-138-139-140	336-337-338-339-340
171-172-173-174-175	371-372-373-374-375
176-177-178-179-180	376-377-378-379-380.

(d) The channels listed in Tables 4A and 4B are available only to eligibles in the SMR category which consists of

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-03 Edition)

Specialized Mobile Radio (SMR) stations and eligible end users. The frequencies listed in Table 4A are available to SMR eligibles desiring to be authorized for EA-based service areas in accordance with § 90.681. SMR licensees licensed on Channels 401-600 on or before March 3, 1996, may continue to utilize these frequencies within their existing service areas, subject to the mandatory relocation provisions of § 90.699. This paragraph deals with the assignment of frequencies only in areas farther than 110 km (68.4 miles) from the U.S./Mexico border and farther than 140 km (87) miles from the U.S./Canada border. See § 90.619 for the assignment of SMR frequencies in these border areas. For stations located within 113 km (70 miles) of Chicago, channels 401-600 will be assigned in blocks as outlined in Table 4C.

TABLE 4A—SMR CATEGORY 806-821/851-866 MHZ BAND CHANNELS (280 CHANNELS)

Spectrum block	Channel Nos.
A	401 through 420
B	421 through 480
C	481 through 600
G	201-241-281-321-361
H	202-242-282-322-362
I	203-243-283-323-363
J	204-244-284-324-364
K	205-245-285-325-365
L	206-246-286-326-366
M	207-247-287-327-367
N	208-248-288-328-368
O	221-261-301-341-381
P	222-262-302-342-382
Q	223-263-303-343-383
R	224-264-304-344-384
S	225-265-305-345-385
T	226-266-306-346-386
U	227-267-307-347-387
V	228-268-308-348-388

TABLE 4B—SMR CATEGORY 896-901/935-940 MHZ BAND-CHANNELS (200 CHANNELS)

Block	Channel Nos.
A	1-2-3-4-5-6-7-8-9-10
B	21-22-23-24-25-26-27-28-29-30
C	41-42-43-44-45-46-47-48-49-50
D	61-62-63-64-65-66-67-68-69-70
E	81-82-83-84-85-86-87-88-89-90
F	101-102-103-104-105-106-107-108-109-110
G	121-122-123-124-125-126-127-128-129-130
H	141-142-143-144-145-146-147-148-149-150
I	161-162-163-164-165-166-167-168-169-170
J	181-182-183-184-185-186-187-188-189-190
K	201-202-203-204-205-206-207-208-209-210
L	221-222-223-224-225-226-227-228-229-230
M	241-242-243-244-245-246-247-248-249-250
N	261-262-263-264-265-266-267-268-269-270
O	281-282-283-284-285-286-287-288-289-290

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.619

TABLE 4B—SMR CATEGORY 896–901/935–940
MHz BAND-CHANNELS (200 CHANNELS)—
Continued

Block	Channel Nos.
P	301–302–303–304–305–306–307–308–309–310
Q	321–322–323–324–325–326–327–328–329–330
R	341–342–343–344–345–346–347–348–349–350
S	361–362–363–364–365–366–367–368–369–370
T	381–382–383–384–385–386–387–388–389–390

TABLE 4C—SMR CATEGORY—CHICAGO PLAN ^{2, 3}

Group No.	Channel Nos.
401 ¹	401 through 410
411	411–447–483–519–555
412	412–448–484–520–556
413	413–449–485–521–557
414	414–450–486–522–558
415	415–451–487–523–559
416	416–452–488–524–560
417	417–453–489–525–561
418	418–454–490–526–562
419	419–455–491–527–563
420	420–456–492–528–564
421	421–457–493–529–565
422	422–458–494–530–566
423	423–459–495–531–567
424	424–460–496–532–568
425	425–461–497–533–569
426	426–462–498–534–570
427	427–463–499–535–571
428	428–464–500–536–572
429	429–465–501–537–573
430	430–466–502–538–574
431	431–467–503–539–575
432	432–468–504–540–576
433	433–469–505–541–577
434	434–470–506–542–578
435	435–471–507–543–579
436	436–472–508–544–580
437	437–473–509–545–581
438	438–474–510–546–582
439	439–475–511–547–583
440	440–476–512–548–584
441	441–477–513–549–585
442	442–478–514–550–586
443	443–479–515–551–587
444	444–480–516–552–588
445	445–481–517–553–589
446	446–482–518–554–590
591	591–592–593–594–595
596	596–597–598–599–600

¹ Reserved for contiguous assignments or as a frequency pool for assignments to systems with odd number of channels.

² These frequencies will be authorized only in the area encompassed by a 113 km (70 mile) radius centered at 41°52'28" N. 87°38'22" W.

³ All stations located beyond the 113 km (70 mile) distance authorized on or before August 16, 1982 to use these frequencies may continue to do so. Stations beyond the 113 km (70 mile) distance authorized after August 16, 1982, shall employ frequencies listed in table 4A subject to the provisions of § 90.621 (b) or (c) as applicable.

[47 FR 41032, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 47 FR 51883, Nov. 18, 1982; 51 FR 37404, Oct. 22, 1986; 52 FR 3662, Feb. 5, 1987; 52 FR 29856, Aug. 12, 1987; 53 FR 1026, Jan. 15, 1988; 53 FR 12156, Apr. 13, 1988; 54 FR 38682, Sept. 20, 1989; 58 FR 31476, June 3, 1993; 58 FR 44962, Aug. 25, 1993; 60 FR 21990, May 4, 1995; 60 FR 48918, Sept. 21, 1995; 61 FR 6156, Feb. 16, 1996; 61 FR 6576, Feb. 21, 1996; 62 FR 18934, Apr. 17, 1997; 62 FR 41214, July 31, 1997]

§ 90.619 Frequencies available for use in the U.S./Mexico and U.S./Canada border areas.

(a) U.S./Mexico border area. The channels listed in tables 1A, 2A, 3A and 4A are offset 12.5 kHz lower in frequency than those specified in the 806–821/851–866 MHz table in § 90.613. The Channel 201 base frequency will be 856.000 MHz, followed by Channel 202 at 856.025 MHz and proceeding with uniform 25 kHz channeling to Channel 400 at 860.975 MHz. Mobile station frequencies will be 45 MHz lower in frequency. These channels are available for assignment for conventional or trunked systems only in areas 110 kilometers (68.4 miles) or less from the U.S./Mexico border. Stations located on Mt. Lemmon, serving the Tucson, AZ area, will only be authorized offset frequencies. The channels listed in tables 2B, 3B, and 4B correspond to those specified in the 896–901/935–940 MHz table in § 90.613 and are not offset. Mobile station frequencies will be 39 MHz lower in frequency. The frequencies listed in tables 2B, 3B, and 4B are not available for licensing in the U.S./Mexico border area until June 11, 1993.

(1) Table 1A lists the channels in the 806–821/851–866 MHz band that are available for assignment to eligible applicants in the Public Safety Category which consists of licensees eligible in the Public Safety Pool of subpart B of this part. Specialized Mobile Radio Systems (SMRS) will not be authorized in this category. These channels are available for intercategory sharing as indicated in § 90.621(g).

TABLE 1—UNITED STATES/MEXICO BORDER AREA, PUBLIC SAFETY CATEGORY-806–821/851–866 MHz BAND (85 CHANNELS)

Offset group No.	Offset channel Nos.
201 ¹	241–281–321–361
202	202–242–282–322–362
203	203–243–283–323–363

TABLE 1—UNITED STATES/MEXICO BORDER AREA, PUBLIC SAFETY CATEGORY-806–821/851–866 MHz BAND (85 CHANNELS)—Continued

Offset group No.	Offset channel Nos.
204	204–244–284–324–364
205	205–245–285–325–365
206	206–246–286–326–366
207	207–247–287–327–367
208	208–248–288–328–368
209	209–249–289–329–369
210	210–250–290–330–370
211	211–251–291–331–371
401	401–441–481–521–561
403	403–443–483–523–563
405	405–445–485–525–565
407	407–447–487–527–567
409	409–449–489–529–569
411	411–451–491–531–571

¹ Offset Group 201 is available for conventional system use only. Offset Channel 201 is not available for use in the U.S./Mexico border area.

(2) Certain channels in the 821–824/866–869 MHz band are also available to eligible applicants in the Public Safety Category in areas within 110 kilometers (68.4 miles) of the U.S./Mexico border. These channels will be assigned according to the policies defined in the *Report and Order* of Gen. Docket No. 87–112 (See § 90.16). The following channels are available only for mutual aid purposes as defined in Gen. Docket No. 87–112: channels 601, 639, 677, 715, and 753. Certain channels in the 896–901/935–940 MHz band are also available in areas within 110 kilometers (68.4 miles) of the U.S./Mexico border. The specific channels that are available for licensing in the bands 821–824/866–869 and 896–901/935–940 MHz within 110 kilometers (68.4 miles) of the Mexico border are listed in tables 1B, 2B, 3B, and 4B and are subject to Effective Radiated Power (ERP) and Antenna Height limitations as indicated in table 1C. In addition, all channels designated for use within Mexico in the 821–824/866–869 MHz and 896–901/935–940 MHz bands are available for assignment to U.S. stations within 110 kilometers (68.4 miles) of the Mexico border if the maximum power flux density (pfd) of the station's transmitted signal at any point at or beyond the border does not exceed -107 dB(W/m²). The spreading loss must be calculated using the free space formula taking into account any antenna discrimination in the direction of the border. Authorizations for stations using channels allotted to Mexico on a pri-

mary basis will be secondary to Mexican operations and conditioned to require that licensees take immediate action to eliminate any harmful interference resulting from the station's transmitted signal exceeding -107 dB(W/m²).

TABLE 1B—UNITED STATES/MEXICO BORDER AREA, PUBLIC SAFETY CATEGORY 821–824/866–869 MHz BAND (107 CHANNELS)

Channel	Base frequency	Mobile frequency	Country
601	866.0125	821.0125	Both countries.
.....	866.0250	821.0250	Not available.
602	866.0375	821.0375	U.S.
603	866.0500	821.0500	U.S.
604	866.0625	821.0625	U.S.
605	866.0750	821.0750	U.S.
606	866.0875	821.0875	U.S.
607	866.1000	821.1000	U.S.
608	866.1125	821.1125	U.S.
609	866.1250	821.1250	U.S.
610	866.1375	821.1375	U.S.
611	866.1500	821.1500	Guard channel.
612	866.1625	821.1625	Mexico.
613	866.1750	821.1750	Mexico.
614	866.1875	821.1875	Mexico.
615	866.2000	821.2000	Mexico.
616	866.2125	821.2125	Mexico.
617	866.2250	821.2250	Mexico.
618	866.2375	821.2375	Mexico.
619	866.2500	821.2500	Mexico.
620	866.2625	821.2625	Mexico.
621	866.2750	821.2750	Mexico.
622	866.2875	821.2875	Mexico.
623	866.3000	821.3000	Mexico.
624	866.3125	821.3125	Mexico.
625	866.3250	821.3250	Mexico.
626	866.3375	821.3375	Mexico.
627	866.3500	821.3500	Mexico.
628	866.3625	821.3625	Mexico.
629	866.3750	821.3750	Guard channel.
630	866.3875	821.3875	U.S.
631	866.4000	821.4000	U.S.
632	866.4125	821.4125	U.S.
633	866.4250	821.4250	U.S.
634	866.4375	821.4375	U.S.
635	866.4500	821.4500	U.S.
636	866.4625	821.4625	U.S.
637	866.4750	821.4750	U.S.
638	866.4875	821.4875	U.S.
.....	866.5000	821.5000	Not available.
639	866.5125	821.5125	Both countries.
.....	866.5250	821.5250	Not available.
640	866.5375	821.5375	U.S.
641	866.5500	821.5500	U.S.
642	866.5625	821.5625	U.S.
643	866.5750	821.5750	U.S.
644	866.5875	821.5875	U.S.
645	866.6000	821.6000	U.S.
646	866.6125	821.6125	U.S.
647	866.6250	821.6250	U.S.
648	866.6375	821.6375	U.S.
649	866.6500	821.6500	Guard channel.
650	866.6625	821.6625	Mexico.
651	866.6750	821.6750	Mexico.
652	866.6875	821.6875	Mexico.
653	866.7000	821.7000	Mexico.
654	866.7125	821.7125	Mexico.
655	866.7250	821.7250	Mexico.
656	866.7375	821.7375	Mexico.

Federal Communications Commission

\$ 90.619

**TABLE 1B—UNITED STATES/MEXICO BORDER
AREA, PUBLIC SAFETY CATEGORY 821–824/
866–869 MHz BAND (107 CHANNELS)—Con-
tinued**

Channel	Base fre- quency	Mobile fre- quency	Country
657	866.7500	821.7500	Mexico.
658	866.7625	821.7625	Mexico.
659	866.7750	821.7750	Mexico.
660	866.7875	821.7875	Mexico.
661	866.8000	821.8000	Mexico.
662	866.8125	821.8125	Mexico.
663	866.8250	821.8250	Mexico.
664	866.8375	821.8375	Mexico.
665	866.8500	821.8500	Mexico.
666	866.8625	821.8625	Mexico.
667	866.8750	821.8750	Guard channel.
668	866.8875	821.8875	U.S.
669	866.9000	821.9000	U.S.
670	866.9125	821.9125	U.S.
671	866.9250	821.9250	U.S.
672	866.9375	821.9375	U.S.
673	866.9500	821.9500	U.S.
674	866.9625	821.9625	U.S.
675	866.9750	821.9750	U.S.
676	866.9875	821.9875	U.S.
	867.0000	822.0000	Not available.
677	867.0125	822.0125	Both countries.
	867.0250	822.0250	Not available.
678	867.0375	822.0375	U.S.
679	867.0500	822.0500	U.S.
680	867.0625	822.0625	U.S.
681	867.0750	822.0750	U.S.
682	867.0875	822.0875	U.S.
683	867.1000	822.1000	U.S.
684	867.1125	822.1125	U.S.
685	867.1250	822.1250	U.S.
686	867.1375	822.1375	U.S.
687	867.1500	822.1500	Guard channel.
688	867.1625	822.1625	Mexico.
689	867.1750	822.1750	Mexico.
690	867.1875	822.1875	Mexico.
691	867.2000	822.2000	Mexico.
692	867.2125	822.2125	Mexico.
693	867.2250	822.2250	Mexico.
694	867.2375	822.2375	Mexico.
695	867.2500	822.2500	Mexico.
696	867.2625	822.2625	Mexico.
697	867.2750	822.2750	Mexico.
698	867.2875	822.2875	Mexico.
699	867.3000	822.3000	Mexico.
700	867.3125	822.3125	Mexico.
701	867.3250	822.3250	Mexico.
702	867.3375	822.3375	Mexico.
703	867.3500	822.3500	Mexico.
704	867.3625	822.3625	Mexico.
705	867.3750	822.3750	Guard channel.
706	867.3875	822.3875	U.S.
707	867.4000	822.4000	U.S.
708	867.4125	822.4125	U.S.
709	867.4250	822.4250	U.S.
710	867.4375	822.4375	U.S.
711	867.4500	822.4500	U.S.
712	867.4625	822.4625	U.S.
713	867.4750	822.4750	U.S.
714	867.4875	822.4875	U.S.
	867.5000	822.5000	Not available.
715	867.5125	822.5125	Both countries.
	867.5250	822.5250	Not available.
716	867.5375	822.5375	U.S.
717	867.5500	822.5500	U.S.
718	867.5625	822.5625	U.S.
719	867.5750	822.5750	U.S.

**TABLE 1B—UNITED STATES/MEXICO BORDER
AREA, PUBLIC SAFETY CATEGORY 821–824/
866–869 MHz BAND (107 CHANNELS)—Con-
tinued**

Channel	Base fre- quency	Mobile fre- quency	Country
720	867.5875	822.5875	U.S.
721	867.6000	822.6000	U.S.
722	867.6125	822.6125	U.S.
723	867.6250	822.6250	U.S.
724	867.6375	822.6375	U.S.
725	867.6500	822.6500	Guard channel.
726	867.6625	822.6625	Mexico.
727	867.6750	822.6750	Mexico.
728	867.6875	822.6875	Mexico.
729	867.7000	822.7000	Mexico.
730	867.7125	822.7125	Mexico.
731	867.7250	822.7250	Mexico.
732	867.7375	822.7375	Mexico.
733	867.7500	822.7500	Mexico.
734	867.7625	822.7625	Mexico.
735	867.7750	822.7750	Mexico.
736	867.7875	822.7875	Mexico.
737	867.8000	822.8000	Mexico.
738	867.8125	822.8125	Mexico.
739	867.8250	822.8250	Mexico.
740	867.8375	822.8375	Mexico.
741	867.8500	822.8500	Mexico.
742	867.8625	822.8625	Guard channel.
743	867.8750	822.8750	U.S.
744	867.8875	822.8875	U.S.
745	867.9000	822.9000	U.S.
746	867.9125	822.9125	U.S.
747	867.9250	822.9250	U.S.
748	867.9375	822.9375	U.S.
749	867.9500	822.9500	U.S.
750	867.9625	822.9625	U.S.
751	867.9750	822.9750	U.S.
752	867.9875	822.9875	U.S.
	868.0000	823.0000	Not available.
753	868.0125	823.0125	Both countries.
	868.0250	823.0250	Not available.
754	868.0375	823.0375	U.S.
755	868.0500	823.0500	U.S.
756	868.0625	823.0625	U.S.
757	868.0750	823.0750	U.S.
758	868.0875	823.0875	U.S.
759	868.1000	823.1000	U.S.
760	868.1125	823.1125	U.S.
761	868.1250	823.1250	U.S.
762	868.1375	823.1375	U.S.
763	868.1500	823.1500	Guard channel.
764	868.1625	823.1625	Mexico.
765	868.1750	823.1750	Mexico.
766	868.1875	823.1875	Mexico.
767	868.2000	823.2000	Mexico.
768	868.2125	823.2125	Mexico.
769	868.2250	823.2250	Mexico.
770	868.2375	823.2375	Mexico.
771	868.2500	823.2500	Mexico.
772	868.2625	823.2625	Mexico.
773	868.2750	823.2750	Mexico.
774	868.2875	823.2875	Mexico.
775	868.3000	823.3000	Mexico.
776	868.3125	823.3125	Mexico.
777	868.3250	823.3250	Mexico.
778	868.3375	823.3375	Mexico.
779	868.3500	823.3500	Mexico.
780	868.3625	823.3625	Guard channel.
781	868.3750	823.3750	U.S.
782	868.3875	823.3875	U.S.
783	868.4000	823.4000	U.S.
784	868.4125	823.4125	U.S.

TABLE 1B—UNITED STATES/MEXICO BORDER AREA, PUBLIC SAFETY CATEGORY 821–824/866–869 MHz BAND (107 CHANNELS)—Continued

Channel	Base frequency	Mobile frequency	Country
785	868.4250	823.4250	U.S.
786	868.4375	823.4375	U.S.
787	868.4500	823.4500	U.S.
788	868.4625	823.4625	U.S.
789	868.4750	823.4750	U.S.
790	868.4875	823.4875	U.S.
791	868.5000	823.5000	U.S.
792	868.5125	823.5125	U.S.
793	868.5250	823.5250	U.S.
794	868.5375	823.5375	U.S.
795	868.5500	823.5500	U.S.
796	868.5625	823.5625	U.S.
797	868.5750	823.5750	U.S.
798	868.5875	823.5875	U.S.
799	868.6000	823.6000	U.S.
800	868.6125	823.6125	Guard channel.
801	868.6250	823.6250	Mexico.
802	868.6375	823.6375	Mexico.
803	868.6500	823.6500	Mexico.
804	868.6625	823.6625	Mexico.
805	868.6750	823.6750	Mexico.
806	868.6875	823.6875	Mexico.
807	868.7000	823.7000	Mexico.
808	868.7125	823.7125	Mexico.
809	868.7250	823.7250	Mexico.
810	868.7375	823.7375	Mexico.
811	868.7500	823.7500	Mexico.
812	868.7625	823.7625	Mexico.
813	868.7750	823.7750	Mexico.
814	868.7875	823.7875	Mexico.
815	868.8000	823.8000	Mexico.
816	868.8125	823.8125	Mexico.
817	868.8250	823.8250	Mexico.
818	868.8375	823.8375	Mexico.
819	868.8500	823.8500	Mexico.
820	868.8625	823.8625	Mexico.
821	868.8750	823.8750	Mexico.
822	868.8875	823.8875	Mexico.
823	868.9000	823.9000	Mexico.
824	868.9125	823.9125	Guard channel.
825	868.9250	823.9250	U.S.
826	868.9375	823.9375	U.S.
827	868.9500	823.9500	U.S.
828	868.9625	823.9625	U.S.
829	868.9750	823.9750	U.S.
830	868.9875	823.9875	U.S.

TABLE 1C—LIMITS OF EFFECTIVE RADIATED POWER (ERP) CORRESPONDING TO ANTENNA HEIGHTS OF BASE STATIONS IN THE 821–824/866–869 MHz AND 896–901/935–940 MHz BANDS WITHIN 110 KILOMETERS (68.4 MILES) OF THE MEXICAN BORDER

Antenna height above mean sea level		ERP
Meters	Feet	Watts (maximum)
0–503	0–1650	500
504–609	1651–2000	350
610–762	2001–2500	200
763–914	2501–3000	140
915–1066	3001–3500	100
1067–1219	3501–4000	75
1220–1371	4001–4500	70

TABLE 1C—LIMITS OF EFFECTIVE RADIATED POWER (ERP) CORRESPONDING TO ANTENNA HEIGHTS OF BASE STATIONS IN THE 821–824/866–869 MHz AND 896–901/935–940 MHz BANDS WITHIN 110 KILOMETERS (68.4 MILES) OF THE MEXICAN BORDER—Continued

Antenna height above mean sea level		ERP
Meters	Feet	Watts (maximum)
1372–1523	4501–5000	65
Above 1523	Above 5000	5

(3) Tables 2A and 2B list the channels that are available for assignment to eligible applicants in the Industrial/Land Transportation Category (consisting of Power, Petroleum, Forest Products, Film and Video Production, Relay Press, Special Industrial, Manufacturers, Telephone Maintenance, Motor Carrier, Railroad, Taxicab, and Automobile Emergency licensees, as defined in § 90.7). New applications for Specialized Mobile Radio systems will not be accepted for these channels after March 18, 1996.

TABLE 2A—UNITED STATES/MEXICO BORDER AREA, INDUSTRIAL/LAND TRANSPORTATION CATEGORY 806–821/851–866 MHz BAND (60 CHANNELS):

Offset group No.	Offset channel Nos.
212	212–252–292–332–372
213	213–253–293–333–373
214	214–254–294–334–374
215	215–255–295–335–375
216	216–256–296–336–376
217	217–257–297–337–377
218	218–258–298–338–378
219	219–259–299–339–379
413	413–453–493–533–573
415	415–455–495–535–575
417	417–457–497–537–577
419	419–459–499–539–579

TABLE 2B—UNITED STATES/MEXICO BORDER AREA, INDUSTRIAL/LAND TRANSPORTATION CATEGORY 896–901/935–940 MHz BAND (99 CHANNELS):

For multichannel systems, channels may be grouped vertically or horizontally as they appear in the table. Channels numbered above 200 may be used only subject to the power flux density limits stated in paragraph (a)(2) of this section:

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.619

Channel Nos.

31-32-33-34-35	231-232-233-234-235
36-37-38-39-40	236-237-238-239-240
71-72-73-74-75	271-272-273-274-275
76-77-78-79-80	276-277-278-279-280
111-112-113-114-115	311-312-313-314-315
116-117-118-119-120	316-317-318-319-320
151-152-153-154-155	351-352-353-354-355
156-157-158-159-160	356-357-358-359-360
191-192-193-194-195	391-392-393-394-395
196-197-198-199-200	396-397-398-399

(4) Tables 3A and 3B list the channels that are available for assignment to eligible applicants in the Business Radio Category. This category includes those entities eligible in the Industrial/Business Pool of subpart C of this part and does not include Special Mobilized Radio Systems as defined in §90.603(c). These channels are available for inter-category sharing as indicated in §90.621(g).

TABLE 3A—UNITED STATES/MEXICO BORDER AREA, BUSINESS CATEGORY 806-821/851-866 MHZ BANDS (60 CHANNELS)

Offset group No.	Offset channel Nos.
220	220-260-300-340-380
221	221-261-301-341-381
222	222-262-302-342-382
223	223-263-303-343-383
224	224-264-304-344-384
225	225-265-305-345-385
226	226-266-306-346-386
227	227-267-307-347-387
421	421-461-501-541-581
423	423-463-503-543-583
425	425-465-505-545-585
427	427-467-507-547-587

TABLE 3B—UNITED STATES/MEXICO BORDER AREA, BUSINESS CATEGORY 896-901/935-940 MHZ BAND (100 CHANNELS):

For multichannel systems, channels may be grouped vertically or horizontally as they appear in the table. Channels numbered above 200 may be used only subject to the power flux density limits stated in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

Channel Nos.

11-12-13-14-15	171-172-173-174-175
16-17-18-19-20	176-177-178-179-180
51-52-53-54-55	211-212-213-214-215
56-57-58-59-60	216-217-218-219-220
91-92-93-94-95	251-252-253-254-255
96-97-98-99-100	256-257-258-259-260
131-132-133-134-135	291-292-293-294-295
136-137-138-139-140	296-297-298-299-300

331-332-333-334-335	371-372-373-374-375
336-337-338-339-340	376-377-378-379-380

(5) Tables 4A and 4B list the channels that are available for assignment for the SMR Category (consisting of Specialized Mobile Radio systems as defined in §90.7).

These channels are not available for inter-category sharing.

TABLE 4A—UNITED STATES-MEXICO BORDER AREA, SMR AND GENERAL CATEGORIES 806-821/851-866 MHZ BAND (95 CHANNELS)

Spectrum block	Offset channel Nos.
EA-Based SMR Category (83 Channels)	
A	398-399-400.
B	429-431-433-435-437-439-469-471-473-475-477-479.
C	509-511-513-515-517-519-549-551-553-555-557-559-589-591-593-595-597-599.
G	229-272-349.
H	230-273-350.
I	231-274-351.
J	232-278-352.
K	233-279-353.
L	234-280-354.
M	235-309-358.
N	236-310-359.
O	237-311-360.
P	238-312-389.
Q	239-313-390.
R	240-314-391.
S	269-318-392.
T	270-319-393.
U	271-320-394.
V	228-268-308-348-388.
General Category (12 Channels)	
D	275-315
D1	355-395
E	276-316
E1	356-396
F	277-317
F1	357-397

TABLE 4B—UNITED STATES-MEXICO BORDER AREA, SMR CATEGORY 896-901/935-940 MHZ BAND (200 CHANNELS)

Block	Channel Nos.
A	1-2-3-4-5-6-7-8-9-10
B	21-22-23-24-25-26-27-28-29-30
C	41-42-43-44-45-46-47-48-49-50
D	61-62-63-64-65-66-67-68-69-70
E	81-82-83-84-85-86-87-88-89-90
F	101-102-103-014-105-106-107-108-109-110
G	121-122-123-124-125-126-127-128-129-130
H	141-142-143-144-145-146-147-148-149-150
I	161-162-163-164-165-166-167-168-169-170
J	181-182-183-184-185-186-187-188-189-190

Channels numbered above 200 may be used only subject to the power flux density limits at or beyond the Mexican border stated in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

TABLE 4B—UNITED STATES-MEXICO BORDER AREA, SMR CATEGORY 896–901/935–940 MHz BAND (200 CHANNELS)—Continued

Block	Channel Nos.
K	201–202–203–204–205–206–207–208–209–210
L	221–222–223–224–225–226–227–228–229–230
M	241–242–243–244–245–246–247–248–249–250
N	261–262–263–264–265–266–267–268–269–270
O	281–282–283–284–285–286–287–288–289–290
P	301–302–303–304–305–306–307–308–309–310
Q	321–322–323–324–325–326–327–328–329–330
R	341–342–343–344–345–346–347–348–349–350
S	361–362–363–364–365–366–367–368–369–370
T	381–382–383–384–385–386–387–388–389–390

(b) *U.S./Canada border area.* The following criteria shall govern the assignment of frequency pairs (channels) in the 806–821/851–866 and 896–901/935–940 MHz bands for stations located in the U.S./Canada border area. These channels are available for assignment for conventional or trunked systems in accordance with all applicable sections of this subpart. They are available for intercategory sharing as indicated in § 90.621(g). Specific provisions for use of the 821–824/866–869 MHz bands in the U.S./Canada border area are contained in paragraph (c) of this section, and provisions for use of the 896–901/935–940 MHz bands in the U.S./Canada border area are contained in paragraph (d) of this section.

(1) The U.S./Canada border area is divided into eight geographical regions with U.S. channel allocations shown in table 5.

TABLE 5—GEOGRAPHICAL REGIONS

Region	Location (longitude)	U.S. channel allocation
1	66° W–71° W (0–100 km from border) ..	300
2	71° W–81° W (0–100 km from border) ..	180
3	81° W–85° W (0–100 km from border) ..	420
4	85° W–121° –30' W (0–100 km from border).	300

TABLE 5—GEOGRAPHICAL REGIONS—Continued

Region	Location (longitude)	U.S. channel allocation
5	121°–30' W 127° W(0–140 km from border).	300
6	127° W–143° W (0–100 km from border).	300
7	66° W–121° –30' W (100–140 km from border).	600
8	127° W–143° W (100–140 km from border).	600

(2) Station authorizations in Regions 1–4 and Regions 6–8 will be subject to Effective Radiated Power (ERP) and Effective Antenna Height (EAH) limitations as indicated in table 6. Stations in Region 5 will be subject to the ERP and antenna height above mean sea level limitations in table 8. Effective Radiated Power (ERP) is defined as the product of the power supplied to the antenna and its gain relative to a half-wave dipole in a given direction. Effective Antenna Height is calculated by subtracting the Assumed Average Terrain Elevation (AATE) given in table 7 from the antenna height above mean sea level.

TABLE 6—LIMITS OF EFFECTIVE RADIATED POWER (ERP) CORRESPONDING TO EFFECTIVE ANTENNA HEIGHTS (EAH) OF BASE STATIONS IN REGIONS 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8

Feet	Meters	Watts (maximum)
0–500	0–152	500
501–1000	153–305	125
1001–1500	306–457	40
1501–2000	458–609	20
2001–2500	610–762	10
2501–3000	763–914	10
3001–3500	915–1066	6
3501–4000	1067–1219	5
Above 4000	Above 1219	5

Table 7. Values of Assumed Average Terrain Elevation (AATE)
Along the U.S./Canada Border

Longitude (θ) (°West)	Latitude (θ) (°North)	Assumed Average Terrain Elevation	
		Feet	Meters
$65 \leq \theta < 69$	$\theta < 45$	0	0
"	$45 \leq \theta < 46$	300	91
"	$\theta \geq 46$	1000	305
$69 \leq \theta < 73$	all	2000	609
$73 \leq \theta < 74$	"	500	152
$74 \leq \theta < 78$	"	250	76
$78 \leq \theta < 80$	$\theta < 43$	250	76
"	$\theta \geq 43$	500	152
$80 \leq \theta < 90$	all	600	183
$90 \leq \theta < 98$	"	1000	305
$98 \leq \theta < 102$	"	1500	457
$102 \leq \theta < 108$	"	2500	762
$108 \leq \theta < 111$	"	3500	1066
$111 \leq \theta < 113$	"	4000	1219
$113 \leq \theta < 114$	"	5000	1524
$114 \leq \theta < 121.5$	"	3000	914
$121.5 \leq \theta < 127$	"	0	0
↑	$54 \leq \theta < 56$	0	0
$\theta \geq 127$	$56 \leq \theta < 58$	500	152
(Alaska - British Columbia/Yukon Territory Border)	$58 \leq \theta < 60$	0	0
↓	$60 \leq \theta < 62$	4000	1219
	$62 \leq \theta < 64$	1600	488
	$64 \leq \theta < 66$	1000	305
	$66 \leq \theta < 68$	750	228
	$68 \leq \theta < 69.5$	1500	457
	$\theta \geq 69.5$	0	0

TABLE 8—LIMITS OF EFFECTIVE RADIATED
POWER (ERP) CORRESPONDING TO ANTENNA
HEIGHTS ABOVE MEAN SEA LEVEL OF BASE
STATIONS IN REGION 5

Antenna height above mean sea level		ERP watts (maximum)
Feet	Meters	
0 to 1,650	0 to 503	500
1,651 to 2,000	504 to 609	350
2,001 to 2,500	610 to 762	200
2,501 to 3,000	763 to 914	140
3,001 to 3,500	915 to 1,066 ..	100
3,501 to 4,000	1,067 to 219 ..	75
4,001 to 4,500	1,220 to 1,371 ..	70
4,501 to 5,000	1,372 to 1,523 ..	65
Above 5,000	Above 1,523 ..	5

(3) The following frequency bands are available in each Region with the exception of those listed in § 90.619(b)(5).

Region(s)	Frequency bands (MHz)
1, 4, 5, 6	806.00–809.75/851.00–854.75 and 817.25–821.00/862.25–866.00.

Region(s)	Frequency bands (MHz)
2	806.00–808.25/851.00–853.25 and 818.75–821.00/863.75–866.00.
3	806.00–811.25/851.00–856.25 and 815.75–821.00/860.75–866.00.
7, 8	806.00–821.00/851.00–866.00.

(4) Coordination with Canada will be required:

(i) For frequencies in the 808.2625–809.7375/853.2625–854.7375 MHz and 817.2625–818.7375/862.2625–863.7375 MHz bands, for stations to be located in the geographical area in Region 1 enclosed by the United States border, the meridian 71° W and the line beginning at the intersection of 44°25'N, 71° W, then running by great circle arc to the intersection of 45° N, 70° W, then North along meridian 70° W to the intersection of 45°45'N, then running West along 45°45'N to the intersection of the United States—Canada border.

(ii) For frequencies in the 808.2625–811.2375/853.2625–856.2375 MHz and 815.7625–818.7375/860.7625–863.7375 MHz bands, for stations to be located in the geographical area in Region 3 enclosed by the meridian 81° W longitude, the arc of a circle of 100 km radius centered at the intersection of 81° W longitude and the northern shore of Lake Erie and drawn clockwise from the southerly intersection with 81° W longitude to intersect the United States-Canada border, and the United States-Canada border.

(5) Applicants requesting authorizations in the frequency bands in the geographical areas listed below shall submit documentation indicating compliance with the following protection criteria to the indicated Canadian television station. Protection to Canadian

television assignments and allotments is based on the field strength of an interfering mobile radio signal at the TV station's calculated Grade B contour (64 dBu) not exceeding the TV field strength by more than 20 dB (i.e., 84 dBu). The field strength of the TV assignment or allotment is calculated using the R6602 [F(50,50)] propagation curves and any land mobile base station interfering signal is calculated using the R6602 [F(50,10)] propagation curves at a receiving effective antenna height of 9.1 meters (30 feet). Where the calculated field strength of the TV assignment or allotment exceeds the Grade B contour value of 64 dBu at the Canada/U.S.A. border, the land mobile radio signal may not exceed the actual calculated TV field strength at the border by more than 20 dB.

Frequency bands (MHz)	Areas
852–853.25 MHz (Cornwall—TV Channel 63).	Area bounded by a line joining, clockwise, the following coordinates: starting at point 45°00'00" N. Lat., 74°38'00" W. Long., moving east along the Canada/USA border to point 44°59'30" N. Lat., 74°05'00" W. Long., moving south west to point 44°56'30" N. Lat., 74°08'00" W. Long. moving west to point 45°00'00" N. Lat., 74°38'00" W. Long. The second area is bounded by a line joining, clockwise, the following coordinates: 44°50'30" N. Lat., 75°17'30" W. Long., moving east along the Canada/USA border to point 44°55'30" N. Lat., 75°05'00" W. Long., moving south to point 44°55'00" N. Lat., 75°05'00" W. Long., moving south west to point 44°53'00" N. Lat., 75°06'30" W. Long., moving south west to point 44°48'30" N. Lat., 75°14'30" W. Long., and moving north west to point 44°50'30" N. Lat., 75°17'30" W. Long.
852–854.75 MHz (Vancouver—TV Channel 63).	Area bounded by a line joining, clockwise, the following coordinates: starting at point 49°00'00" N. Lat., 122°45'30" W. Long., moving east along the Canada/USA border to point 49°00'00" N. Lat., 122°05'00" W. Long., moving south west to point 48°57'30" N. Lat., 122°09'00" W. Long., moving west to point 48°59'00" N. Lat., 122°44'30" W. Long., and moving north to point 49°00'00" N. Lat., 122°45'30" W. Long.

(6) [Reserved]

(7) Frequencies in Regions 1–8 are designated in accordance with the following:

(i) As shown in § 90.613, mobile and control station transmitting frequencies will commence with Channel No. 1 at 806.0125 MHz, followed by Channel No. 2 at 806.0375 MHz and proceed with uniform 25 kHz spacing to the band end, with Channel No. 600 at 820.9875 MHz. Corresponding base station frequencies, separated by 45 MHz from the mobile control frequencies, will commence with Channel No. 1 at 851.0125 MHz and end with Channel No. 600 at 865.9875 MHz.

(ii) Channels will be arranged into 5-channel groups. Because of the distribution and differing number of channels available for United States use in

Regions 1–8, channel spacing between channels in a 5-channel group vary as follows:

Region	Number of 5-channel groups	Spacing between channels in a 5-channel group (Channels)
1, 4, 5, 6	60	30
2	36	18
3	80	40
7, 8	120	40

¹ Region 3 also has ten (10) contiguous channels in each of the two allocated sub-bands.

(iii) The Public Safety Category consists of those entities eligible in the Public Safety Pool of subpart B of this part. The Industrial/Land Transportation Category consists of Power, Petroleum, Forest Products, Film and Video Production, Relay Press, Special

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.619

Industrial, Manufacturers, Telephone Maintenance, Motor Carrier, Railroad, Taxicab, and Automobile Emergency licensees (as defined in §90.7). The Business Radio Category consists of those entities eligible in the Industrial/Business Pool of subpart C of this part. Specialized Mobile Radio Systems (SMRS) will not be authorized in any of the above mentioned categories, but only in the SMRS category to those applicants eligible under §90.603(c).

(8) Tables 9, 10, 11, and 12 list the channels available in Regions 1, 4, 5, and 6 for the categories of users indicated. Frequencies are given in §90.613.

TABLE 9—PUBLIC SAFETY CATEGORY—85 CHANNELS
[Regions 1, 4, 5, 6]

Group No.	Channel No.
1	1-31-61-91-121
2	2-32-62-92-122
3	3-33-63-93-123
4	4-34-64-94-124
5	5-35-65-95-125
6	6-36-66-96-126
7	7-37-67-97-127
8	8-38-68-98-128
9	9-39-69-99-129
10	10-40-70-100-130
11	11-41-71-101-131
12	12-42-72-102-132
13	13-43-73-103-133
14	14-44-74-104-134
15	15-45-75-105-135
16	16-46-76-106-136
17	17-47-77-107-137

TABLE 10—INDUSTRIAL/LAND TRANSPORTATION CATEGORY—60 CHANNELS
[Regions 1, 4, 5, 6]

Group No.	Channel No.
18	18-48-78-108-138
19	19-49-79-109-139
20	20-50-80-110-140
21	21-51-81-111-141
22	22-52-82-112-142
23	23-53-83-113-143
24	24-54-84-114-144
25	25-55-85-115-145
26	26-56-86-116-146
27	27-57-87-117-147
28	28-58-88-118-148
29	29-59-89-119-149

TABLE 11—BUSINESS CATEGORY—60 CHANNELS
[Regions 1, 4, 5, 6]

Group No.	Channel No.
451	451-481-511-541-571
452	452-482-512-542-572

TABLE 11—BUSINESS CATEGORY—60 CHANNELS—Continued
[Regions 1, 4, 5, 6]

Group No.	Channel No.
453	453-483-513-543-573
454	454-484-514-544-574
455	455-485-515-545-575
456	456-486-516-546-576
457	457-487-517-547-577
458	458-488-518-548-578
459	459-489-519-549-579
460	460-490-520-550-580
461	461-491-521-551-581
462	462-492-522-552-582

TABLE 12—SMR AND GENERAL CATEGORIES—95 CHANNELS
[Regions 1, 4, 5, 6]

Spectrum block	Channel Nos.
EA-Based SMR Category (90 Channels)	
A	None
B	463 through 480
C	493 through 510, 523 through 540, 553 through 570, 583 through 600
G through V	None
General Category (5 Channels)	
D	None
D1	30
E	60
E1	90
F	120
F1	150

(9) Tables 13, 14 15, and 16 list the frequencies available in Region 2 for the categories of users indicated.

TABLE 13—PUBLIC SAFETY CATEGORY—50 CHANNELS
[Region 2]

Group No.	Channel Nos.
1	1-19-37-55-73
2	2-20-38-56-74
3	3-21-39-57-75
4	4-22-40-58-76
5	5-23-41-59-77
6	6-24-42-60-78
7	7-25-43-61-79
8	8-26-44-62-80
9	9-27-45-63-81
10	10-28-46-64-82

TABLE 14—INDUSTRIAL/LAND TRANSPORTATION CATEGORY—35 CHANNELS
[Region 2]

Group No.	Channel Nos.
11	11-29-47-65-83
12	12-30-48-66-84
13	13-31-49-67-85

§ 90.619

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

**TABLE 14—INDUSTRIAL/LAND TRANSPORTATION
CATEGORY—35 CHANNELS—Continued**
[Region 2]

Group No.	Channel Nos.
14	14–32–50–68–86
15	15–33–51–69–87
16	16–34–52–70–88
17	17–35–53–71–89

**TABLE 15—BUSINESS CATEGORY—35
CHANNELS**
[Region 2]

Group No.	Channel Nos.
511	511–529–547–565–583
512	512–530–548–566–584
513	513–531–549–567–585
514	514–532–550–568–586
515	515–533–551–569–587
516	516–534–552–570–588
517	517–535–553–571–589

**TABLE 16—SMR AND GENERAL CATEGORIES—
60 CHANNELS**
[Region 2]

Spectrum block	Channel Nos.
SMR Category (55 Channels)	
A	None.
B	None.
C	518 through 528, 536 through 546, 554 through 564, 572 through 582, 590 through 600.
G through V	None.
General Category (5 Channels)	
D	18
D1	36
E	54–72
E1	90
F	None
F1	None

(10) Tables 17, 18, 19, and 20 list the frequencies available in Region 3 for the categories of users indicated.

TABLE 17—PUBLIC SAFETY—115 CHANNELS
[Region 3]

Group No.	Channel Nos.
1	1–41–81–121–161
2	2–42–82–122–162
3	3–43–83–123–163
4	4–44–84–124–164
5	5–45–85–125–165
6	6–46–86–126–166
7	7–47–87–127–167
8	8–48–88–128–168
9	9–49–89–129–169
10	10–50–90–130–170
11	11–51–91–131–171
12	12–52–92–132–172

**TABLE 17—PUBLIC SAFETY—115 CHANNELS—
Continued**
[Region 3]

Group No.	Channel Nos.
13	13–53–93–133–173
14	14–54–94–134–174
15	15–55–95–135–175
16	16–56–96–136–176
17	17–57–97–137–177
18	18–58–98–138–178
19	19–59–99–139–179
20	20–60–100–140–180
21	21–61–101–141–181
22	22–62–102–142–182
Contiguous channels	201, 202, 203, 204, 205

**TABLE 18—INDUSTRIAL/LAND TRANSPORTATION
CATEGORY—85 CHANNELS**
[Region 3]

Group No.	Channel Nos.
23	23–63–103–143–183
24	24–64–104–144–184
25	25–65–105–145–185
26	26–66–106–146–186
27	27–67–107–147–187
28	28–68–108–148–188
29	29–69–109–149–189
30	30–70–110–150–190
31	31–71–111–151–191
32	32–72–112–152–192
33	33–73–113–153–193
34	34–74–114–154–194
35	35–75–115–155–195
36	36–76–116–156–196
37	37–77–117–157–197
Contiguous channels	391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400

**TABLE 19—BUSINESS CATEGORY—85
CHANNELS**
[Region 3]

Group No.	Channel Nos.
401	401–441–481–521–561
402	402–442–482–522–562
403	403–443–483–523–563
404	404–444–484–524–564
405	405–445–485–525–565
406	406–446–486–526–566
407	407–447–487–527–567
408	408–448–488–528–568
409	409–449–489–529–569
410	410–450–490–530–570
411	411–451–491–531–571
412	412–452–492–532–572
413	413–453–493–533–573
414	414–454–494–534–574
415	415–455–495–535–575
416	416–456–496–536–576
Contiguous channels	206, 207, 208, 209, 210

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.619

TABLE 20—SMR AND GENERAL CATEGORIES
(135 CHANNELS)
[Region 3]

Spectrum Block	Channel Nos.
SMR Category (120 Channels)	
A	417 through 420
B	421 through 440, 457 through 480
C	497 through 520, 537 through 560, 577 through 600
G through V	None
General Category (15 Channels)	
D	38–39–40
D1	158–159
E	78–79–80
E1	160–198
F	118–119–120
F1	199–200

(11) Tables 21, 22, 23, and 24 list the frequencies available in Regions 7 and 8 for the categories of users indicated.

TABLE 21—(REGIONS 7, 8) PUBLIC SAFETY
CATEGORY—170 CHANNELS

Group No.	Channel Nos.
1	1–41–81–121–161
2	2–42–82–122–162
3	3–43–83–123–163
4	4–44–84–124–164
5	5–45–85–125–165
6	6–46–86–126–166
7	7–47–87–127–167
8	8–48–88–128–168
9	9–49–89–129–169
10	10–50–90–130–170
11	11–51–91–131–171
12	12–52–92–132–172
13	13–53–93–133–173
14	14–54–94–134–174
15	15–55–95–135–175
16	16–56–96–136–176
17	17–57–97–137–177
18	18–58–98–138–178
19	19–59–99–139–179
20	20–60–100–140–180
21	21–61–101–141–181
22	22–62–102–142–182
23	23–63–103–143–183
24	24–64–104–144–184
25	25–65–105–145–185
26	26–66–106–146–186
27	27–67–107–147–187
28	28–68–108–148–188
29	29–69–109–149–189
30	30–70–110–150–190
31	31–71–111–151–191
32	32–72–112–152–192
33	33–73–113–153–193
34	34–74–114–154–194

TABLE 22—(REGIONS 7, 8) INDUSTRIAL/LAND
TRANSPORTATION CATEGORY—120 CHANNELS

Group No.	Channel Nos.
201	201–241–281–321–361

TABLE 22—(REGIONS 7, 8) INDUSTRIAL/LAND
TRANSPORTATION CATEGORY—120 CHAN-
NELS—Continued

Group No.	Channel Nos.
202	202–242–282–322–362
203	203–243–283–323–363
204	204–244–284–324–364
205	205–245–285–325–365
206	206–246–286–326–366
207	207–247–287–327–367
208	208–248–288–328–368
209	209–249–289–329–369
210	210–250–290–330–370
211	211–251–291–331–371
212	212–252–292–332–372
213	213–253–293–333–373
214	214–254–294–334–374
215	215–255–295–335–375
216	216–256–296–336–376
217	217–257–297–337–377
218	218–258–298–338–378
219	219–259–299–339–379
220	220–260–300–340–380
221	221–261–301–341–381
222	222–262–302–342–382
223	223–263–303–343–383
224	224–264–304–344–384

TABLE 23—(REGIONS 7, 8) BUSINESS
CATEGORY—120 CHANNELS

Group No.	Channel Nos.
401	401–441–481–521–561
402	402–442–482–522–562
403	403–443–483–523–563
404	404–444–484–524–564
405	405–445–485–525–565
406	406–446–486–526–566
407	407–447–487–527–567
408	408–448–488–528–568
409	409–449–489–529–569
410	410–450–490–530–570
411	411–451–491–531–571
412	412–452–492–532–572
413	413–453–493–533–573
414	414–454–494–534–574
415	415–455–495–535–575
416	416–456–496–536–576
417	417–457–497–537–577
418	418–458–498–538–578
419	419–459–499–539–579
420	420–460–500–540–580
421	421–461–501–541–581
422	422–462–502–542–582
423	423–463–503–543–583
424	424–464–504–544–584

TABLE 24—(REGIONS 7, 8) SMR AND GENERAL
CATEGORIES—190 CHANNELS

Spectrum block	Channel Nos.
SMR Category (172 Channels)	
A	389 through 400
B	425 through 440, 465 through 480
C	505 through 520, 545 through 560, 585 through 600
G	155–229–269–309–349

§ 90.619

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

TABLE 24—(REGIONS 7, 8) SMR AND GENERAL CATEGORIES—190 CHANNELS—Continued

Spectrum block	Channel Nos.
H	156–230–270–310–350
I	157–231–271–311–351
J	158–232–272–312–352
K	159–233–273–313–353
L	160–234–274–314–354
M	195–235–275–315–355
N	196–236–276–316–356
O	197–237–277–317–357
P	198–238–278–318–358
Q	199–239–279–319–359
R	200–240–280–320–360
S	225–265–305–345–385
T	226–266–306–346–386
U	227–267–307–347–387
V	228–268–308–348–388
General Category (18 Channels)	
D	35 through 37
D1	38 through 40
E	75 through 77
E1	78 through 80
F	115 through 117
F1	118 through 120

(c) *Use of frequencies in the 821–824/866–869 MHz band (Channels 601–830) in the U.S./Canada border area.* The following criteria shall govern the assignment of frequency pairs (channels) in the 821–824/866–869 MHz band for stations located in the U.S./Canada border area. They are available for assignments for conventional or trunked systems in accordance with applicable sections of this subpart and the Report and Order in Gen. Docket No. 87–112. They are not available for intercategory sharing.

(1) Channels 601–830, as listed in § 90.613 table of 806–824/851–869 MHz Channel Designations, are available to eligible applicants in the Public Safety Category for use in the U.S./Canada border area as shown in table 25. Additionally, Channels 601, 639, 677, 715, and 753 are available in all regions only for mutual aid purposes.

TABLE 25—CHANNELS IN THE 821–824/866–869 MHz FREQUENCY BANDS AVAILABLE IN THE U.S./CANADA BORDER AREA

Region	Location (longitude)	Channels
1	66° W–71° W (0–100 km from border)	715–830
2	71° W–80°30' W (0–100 km from border)	760–830
3	80°30' W–85° W (0–100 km from border)	636–830
4	85° W–121°30' W (0–100 km from border).	715–830
5	121°30' W–127° W (0–140 km from border).	715–830
6	127° W–143° W (0–100 km from border)	715–830

TABLE 25—CHANNELS IN THE 821–824/866–869 MHz FREQUENCY BANDS AVAILABLE IN THE U.S./CANADA BORDER AREA—Continued

Region	Location (longitude)	Channels
7	66° W–121°30' W (100–140 km from border).	601–830
8	127° W–143° W (100–140 km from border).	601–830

Note: For assignments in the 821–824/866–869 MHz bands, the cities of Akron, Ohio (41°05'00" N, 81°30'40" W) and Youngstown, Ohio (41°05'57" N, 80°39'02" W) are considered outside of Region 3, and Syracuse, New York (43°03'04" N, 76°09'14" W) is considered outside of Region 2. These cities are defined as an area with the given center coordinates and encompassing a circle of 30 km radius.

(2) All frequency assignments made pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section shall comply with the requirements of § 90.619(b)(2).

(3) In Region 5, Channels 601–714 may be authorized in the United States under the following conditions:

(i) An assignment may be made if the predicted power flux density (PFD) of a proposed station's signal does not exceed -107 dBW/m² at the border. The prediction of the PFD is calculated based upon a modified Longley-Rice point-to-point propagation model with time and location variabilities of 10 percent¹ and 3-second digitized terrain data.²

¹G.A. Hufford, A.G. Longley, and W.A. Kissick, *A guide to the use of the ITS irregular terrain model in the area prediction mode*, NTIA Report 82–100. (Available from U.S. Department of Commerce, National Technical and Information Service (NTIS), Springfield, VA 22161. Accession number PB–217977.)

A.G. Longley and P.L. Rice, *Prediction of tropospheric radio transmission loss over irregular terrain—a computer method 1968*, ESSA Technical Report ERL 79–ITS 67. (Available from NTIS, Accession number AD–676–874.)

P.L. Rice, A.G. Longley, K.A. Norton, and A.P. Barsis, *Transmission loss predictions for tropospheric communication circuits*, National Bureau of Standards Technical Note 101, Volumes I and II. (Available from NTIS, Accession numbers AD–687–820 and AD–687–821.)

²*Level 1-Digital Terrain Elevation Data*, United States Defense Mapping Agency. (Available from National Cartographic Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey, 507 National Center, Reston, VA 22092 as *Digital Elevation Model Data* in 1°×1° units. Two of these units are required to cover each 1°×2° map (1:250,000-scale quadrangle) from which the data were produced.

(ii) Authorizations for Channels 601–714 in Region 5 are secondary to Canadian operations and conditioned to require that licensees take immediate action to eliminate any harmful interference resulting from the station's transmitted signal exceeding -107 dBW/m² at or beyond the U.S./Canada border.

(4) Channel assignments for stations to be located in the geographical area in Region 1 enclosed by the United States-Canada border, the meridian 71°W and the line beginning at the intersection of 44°25' N, 71° W, then running by great circle arc to the intersection of 45° N, 70° W, then North along meridian 70° W to the intersection of 45°45' N, then running West along 45°45' N to the intersection of the United States-Canada border, will be only for even numbered channels beginning with Channel 716 and ending with Channel 758.

(5) Channel assignments for stations to be located in the geographical area in Region 3 enclosed by the meridian 81° W longitude, the arc of a circle of 100 km radius centered at 42°39'30" N latitude 81° W longitude at the northern shore of Lake Erie and drawn clockwise from the southerly intersection with 80°30' W longitude to intersect the United States-Canada border West of 81° W, and the United States-Canada border, will be only for even numbered channels beginning with Channel 636 and ending with Channel 758. Coordination with Canada will be required for these channels. U.S. stations must protect Canadian stations operating on channels 636 through 758 within an area of 30 km radius from the center city coordinates of London, Ontario (42°59' N, 81°14' W).

(6) *Additional channels available.*—The channels listed in table 26 are available for assignment in Regions 1–6 if the maximum power flux density (PFD) of the station's transmitted signal does not exceed the limits specified in tables 27 and 28. The spreading loss shall be calculated using the free space formula taking into account an antenna discrimination in the direction of the border.

TABLE 26—ADDITIONAL CHANNELS AVAILABLE
[Regions 1–6]

Region	Channel No.'s	Effective radiated power
1	601–714	See Table 29
2	601–759	See Table 29
3	601–635	See Table 29
4	601–714	See Table 29
5	601–714	See Table 30
6	601–714	See Table 29

Authorizations for stations using these channels will be secondary to Canadian operations and conditioned to require that licensees take immediate action to eliminate any harmful interference resulting from the station's transmitted signal exceeding the values specified in tables 29 or 30 at or beyond the U.S./Canada border.

(d) *Use of frequencies in the 896–901/935–940 MHz band (Channels 1–399) in the U.S./Canada border area.* The following criteria shall govern the assignment of frequency pairs (channels) in the 896–901/935–940 MHz band for stations located in the U.S./Canada border area. They are available for assignments for conventional or trunked systems in accordance with applicable sections of this subpart.

(1) Channels 1–399, as listed in § 90.613 table of 896–901/935–940 MHz Channel Designations, are available to eligible applicants for use in the U.S./Canada border area as shown in table 27. Additionally, Channels 71, 75, 79, 151, 155, and 159 are available in all regions only for implementation of an Advanced Train Control System as defined in 3 FCC Rcd 427 (1988) (Advanced Train Control Waiver).

TABLE 27—CHANNELS IN THE 896–901/935–940 MHz FREQUENCY BANDS AVAILABLE IN THE U.S./CANADA BORDER AREA

Region	Location (longitude)	Channels
1	66° W–71° W. (0–100 km from border) ...	1–200, 398, 399
2	71° W–80°30' W (0–100 km from border)	1–120
3	80°30' W–85° W (0–100 km from border)	1–340
4	85° W–121°30' W (0–100 km from border).	1–200, 398, 399
5	121°30' W–127° W (0–140 km from border).	1–200, 398, 399
6	127° W–143° W (0–100 km from border)	1–200, 398, 399
7	66° W–121°30' W (100–140 km from border).	1–399

TABLE 27—CHANNELS IN THE 896–901/935–940 MHz FREQUENCY BANDS AVAILABLE IN THE U.S./CANADA BORDER AREA—Continued

Region	Location (longitude)	Channels
8	127° W–143° W (100–140 km from border).	1–399

Note: For assignments in the 896–901/935–940 MHz bands, the cities of Akron, Ohio (41°05′00″ N, 81°30′40″ W) and Youngstown, Ohio (41°05′57″ N, 80°39′02″ W) are considered outside of Region 3, and Syracuse, New York (43°03′04″ N, 76°09′14″ W) is considered outside of Region 2. These cities are defined as an area with the given center coordinates and encompassing a circle of 30 km radius.

(2) All frequency assignments made pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall comply with the requirements of § 90.619(b)(2).

(3) In Region 5, Channels 201–397 may be authorized in the United States under the following conditions:

(i) An assignment may be made if the predicted power flux density (PFD) of a proposed station's signal does not exceed -107 dBW/m² at the border. The prediction of the PFD is calculated based upon a modified Longley-Rice point-to-point propagation model with time and location variabilities of 10 percent³ and 3-second digitized terrain data⁴.

(ii) Authorizations for Channels 201–397 in Region 5 are secondary to Canadian operations and conditioned to require that licensees take immediate action to eliminate any harmful interference resulting from the station's transmitted signal exceeding -107 dBW/m² at or beyond the U.S./Canada border.

(4) Channel assignments for stations to be located in the geographical area in Region 1 enclosed by the United States-Canada border, the meridian 71° W and the line beginning at the intersection of 44°25′ N, 71° W, then running by great circle arc to the intersection of 45° N, 70° W, then North along meridian 70° W to the intersection of 45°45′ N, then running West along 45°45′ N to the intersection of the United States-Canada border, will be only for channels 121 through 160, inclusive, and will be limited to assignments with 11 kHz or less necessary bandwidth. Coordination

with Canada will be required for these channels.

(5) Channel assignments for stations to be located in the geographical area in Region 3 enclosed by the meridian of 81° W longitude, the arc of a circle of 100 km radius centered at 42°39′30″ N latitude and 81° W longitude at the northern shore of Lake Erie and drawn clockwise from the southerly intersection with 80°30′ W longitude to intersect the United States-Canada border West of 81° W, and the United States-Canada border, will be only for channels 121 through 230, inclusive, and will be limited to assignments with 11 kHz or less necessary bandwidth. Coordination with Canada will be required for these channels. U.S. stations must protect Canadian stations operating on channels 121 through 230 within an area of 30 km radius from the center city coordinates (referenced to North American Datum 1983 (NAD83)) of London, Ontario (42° 59′ 00.1″ N, 81° 13′ 59.5″ W).

(6) *Additional channels available*—The channels listed in table 28 are available for assignment in Regions 1–6 if the maximum power flux density (PFD) of the station's transmitted signal does not exceed the limits specified in tables 29 and 30. The spreading loss shall be calculated using the free space formula taking into account any antenna discrimination in the direction of the border.

TABLE 28—ADDITIONAL CHANNELS AVAILABLE
[Regions 1–6]

Region	Channel No.'s	Effective radiated power
1	201–397	See Table 29
2	121–399	See Table 29
3	341–399	See Table 29
4	201–397	See Table 29
5	201–397	See Table 30
6	201–397	See Table 29

Authorizations for stations using these channels will be secondary to Canadian operations and conditioned to require that licensees take immediate action to eliminate any harmful interference resulting from the station's transmitted signal exceeding the values specified in tables 29 or 30 at or beyond the U.S./Canada border.

³ See note 1, paragraph (c) of this section.

⁴ See note 2, paragraph (c) of this section.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.621

TABLE 29—MAXIMUM POWER FLUX DENSITY (PFD) AT THE U.S./CANADA BORDER CORRESPONDING TO EFFECTIVE ANTENNA HEIGHT
[Regions 1, 2, 3, 4, and 6]

Effective antenna height (EAH)		PFD (dBW/ m ²)
Feet	Meters	
0–500	0–152	–84
501–1000	153–305	–90
1001–1500	306–457	–95
1501–2000	458–609	–98
2001–2500	610–762	–101
2501–3000	763–914	–101
3001–3500	915–1066	–103
3501–4000	1067–1219	–104
Above 4000	Above 1219	–104

TABLE 30—MAXIMUM POWER FLUX DENSITY (PFD) AT THE U.S./CANADA BORDER CORRESPONDING TO ANTENNA HEIGHT ABOVE MEAN SEA LEVEL
[Region 5]

Antenna height above mean sea level		PFD (dBW/ m ²)
Feet	Meters	
0–1650	0–503	–87.0
1651–2000	504–609	–88.5
2001–2500	610–762	–91.0
2501–3000	763–914	–92.5
3001–3500	915–1066	–94.0
3501–4000	1067–1219	–95.0
4001–4500	1220–1371	–95.5
4501–5000	1372–1523	–96.0
Above 5000	Above 1523	–107.0

(Secs. 4(i) and 303, Communications Act, as amended, and 5 U.S.C. 553 (b)(3)(B) and (d)(1))

[47 FR 41032, Sept. 16, 1982; 47 FR 41045, Sept. 16, 1982; 47 FR 51883, Nov. 18, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 51928, Nov. 15, 1983; 49 FR 22094, May 25, 1984; 50 FR 12261, Mar. 28, 1985; 52 FR 3662, Feb. 5, 1987; 55 FR 42571, Oct. 22, 1990; 56 FR 41469, Aug. 21, 1991; 57 FR 55146, Nov. 24, 1992; 58 FR 31476, June 3, 1993; 58 FR 44963, Aug. 25, 1993; 59 FR 31558, June 20, 1994; 60 FR 48918, Sept. 21, 1995; 61 FR 6156, Feb. 16, 1996; 61 FR 6577, Feb. 21, 1996; 62 FR 18935, Apr. 17, 1997; 62 FR 41214, July 31, 1997; 63 FR 68968, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 71054, Dec. 20, 1999]

§ 90.621 Selection and assignment of frequencies.

(a) Applicants for frequencies in the Public Safety, Industrial/Land Transportation, and Business Categories must specify on the application the frequencies on which the proposed system will operate pursuant to a recommendation by the applicable frequency coordinator. Applicants for frequencies in the SMR Category must request specific frequencies by including

in their applications the frequencies requested.

(1) For trunked systems, the assignment of frequencies will be made in accordance with applicable loading criteria and in accordance with the following:

(i) Channels will be chosen and assigned in accordance with §§90.615, 90.617, or 90.619.

(ii) A mobile station is authorized to transmit on any frequency assigned to its associated base station.

(iii) There are no limitations on the number of frequencies that may be trunked. Authorizations for non-SMR stations may be granted for up to 20 trunked frequency pairs at a time in accordance with the frequencies listed in §§90.615, 90.617, and 90.619.

(2) For conventional systems the assignment of frequencies will be made in accordance with applicable loading criteria. Accordingly, depending upon the number of mobile units to be served, an applicant may either be required to share a channel, or, if an applicant shows a sufficient number of mobile units to warrant the assignment of one or more channels for its exclusive use, it may be licensed to use such channel or channels on an unshared basis in the area of operation specified in its application.

(i) Channels will be chosen and assigned in accordance with §§90.615, 90.617, or 90.619.

(ii) A mobile station is authorized to transmit on any frequency assigned to its associated base station.

(b) Stations authorized on frequencies listed in this subpart, except for those stations authorized pursuant to paragraph (g) of this section and EA-based and MTA-based SMR systems, will be afforded protection solely on the basis of fixed distance separation criteria. For Channel Blocks A, through V, as set forth in §90.917(d), the separation between co-channel systems will be a minimum of 113 km (70 mi) with one exception. For incumbent licensees in Channel Blocks D through V, that have received the consent of all affected parties or a certified frequency coordinator to utilize an 18 dBμV/m signal strength interference contour (see §90.693), the separation between co-channel systems will be a minimum of

§ 90.621

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

173 km (107 mi). The following exceptions to these separations shall apply:

(1) Except as indicated in paragraph (b)(4) of this section, no station in Channel Blocks A through V shall be less than 169 km (105 mi) distant from a co-channel station that has been granted channel exclusivity and authorized 1 kW ERP on any of the following mountaintop sites: Santiago Peak, Sierra Peak, Mount Lukens, Mount Wilson (California). Except as indicated in paragraph (b)(4) of this section, no incumbent licensee in Channel Blocks D through V that has received the consent of all affected parties or a certified frequency coordinator to utilize an 18 dBμV/m signal strength interference contour shall be less than 229 km (142 mi) distant from a co-channel station that has been granted channel exclusivity and authorized 1 kW ERP on any of the following mountaintop sites: Santiago Peak, Sierra Peak, Mount Lukens, Mount Wilson (California).

(2) The separation between co-channel stations that have been granted ex-

clusivity and that are located at high sites in California north of 35° N Latitude and west of 118° W Longitude shall be determined as follows:

(i) Required co-channel separations between common antenna sites are given by table 1. A channel group assigned to a station on a site listed in the vertical column may not be re-assigned to a station on a site listed in the horizontal column if there is an “X” in the box created by the intersection of the vertical and horizontal lines. The geographic coordinates listed in the table represent an average for each particular site; all locations within 1.6 km (1 mi) of the coordinates will be considered to be at that site.

(ii) Required co-channel separations involving antenna sites not listed in table 1 shall be determined by Commission staff on a case by case basis. The interference potential of proposed assignments will be evaluated considering parameters such as antenna height, effective radiated power, terrain irregularities, and market conditions.

TABLE 1: CO-CHANNEL SEPARATIONS BETWEEN COMMON ANTENNA SITES IN THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA NORTH OF 35° NORTH LATITUDE AND WEST OF 118° WEST LONGITUDE

North Latitude	West Longitude	Site Name	McKittrick Peak	Elk Hill	Granite Peak	Phaasant Hill	Blue Ridge	Joaquin Ridge	Beart Mtn	Meadow Lakes	Mc Bullion	Mc Oso	Fowler Peak	Mc Vaca	Chantry Hill	Molt Mtn	Sutter Buttes	Forest Buttes	Tuscan Buttes	Mission Ridge	Toro Peak	Loma Prieta	Mt. Chual	Mt. Unamun	Black Mountain	Skaggs Peak	San Bruno Mtn	Clay Jones Ridge	Roundtop	Volmer Peak	Fritzley Peak	Mt. Diablo	Volcanic Ridge	Big Rock Ridge	Big Rock Ridge
38-03-40	122-36-17	Big Rock Ridge																																	
37-55-44	122-35-11	Mc. Tanalpais																																	
37-50-57	122-29-56	Wolfback Ridge																																	
37-52-54	121-55-05	Mt. Diablo																																	
37-51-12	122-12-30	Crissley Peak																																	
37-52-58	122-13-11	Volmer Peak																																	
37-51-00	122-11-30	Roundtop																																	
37-43-33	122-24-52	Clay Jones Ridge																																	
37-41-21	122-26-08	San Bruno Mtn.																																	
37-24-39	122-18-20	Sleaga Peak																																	
37-19-13	122-08-33	Black Mountain																																	
37-10-37	121-54-24	Mt. Unamun																																	
37-07-09	121-49-58	Mt. Chual																																	
37-06-40	121-50-29	Loma Prieta																																	
36-31-45	121-36-24	Toro Peak																																	
37-29-15	121-52-03	Mission Ridge																																	
40-15-46	122-05-37	Tuscan Buttes																																	
39-51-50	121-41-20	Forest Ranch																																	
39-12-17	121-49-02	Sutter Buttes																																	
39-08-01	121-05-58	Holf Mtn																																	
38-52-15	121-07-39	Chantry Hill																																	
38-24-20	122-06-30	Mt. Vaca																																	
38-01-15	120-35-06	Fowler Peak																																	
37-30-31	121-22-26	Mt. Oso																																	
37-32-32	120-03-45	Mt. Bullion																																	
37-04-10	119-23-39	Meadow Lakes																																	
36-44-38	119-16-59	Beart Mtn.																																	
36-18-10	120-24-03	Joaquin Ridge																																	
36-17-07	118-50-19	Blue Ridge																																	
35-38-29	118-47-08	Phaasant Hill																																	
35-33-09	118-49-20	Granite Peak																																	
35-17-17	119-30-55	Elk Hill																																	
35-17-27	119-45-48	Mc Kittrick Peak																																	
35-16-51	119-44-52	Mc Kittrick Peak																																	

(3) Except as indicated in paragraph (b)(4) of this section, stations in Channel Blocks A through V that have been granted channel exclusivity and are located in the State of Washington at the locations listed below shall be separated from co-channel stations by a minimum of 169 km (105 mi). Except as indicated in paragraph (b)(4) of this section, incumbent licensees in Channel Blocks D through V that have received the consent of all affected parties

or a certified frequency coordinator to utilize an 18 dBμV/m signal strength interference contour, have been granted channel exclusivity and are located in the State of Washington at the locations listed below shall be separated from co-channel stations by a minimum of 229 km (142 mi). Locations within one mile of the geographical coordinates listed in the table below will be considered to be at that site.

NOTE: Coordinates are referenced to North American Datum 1983 (NAD83).

Site name	North latitude	West longitude
Mount Constitution	48° 40' 47.4"	122° 50' 28.7"
Lyman Mountain	48° 35' 41.4"	122° 09' 39.6"
Cultus Mountain	48° 25' 30.4"	122° 08' 58.5"
Gunsite Ridge	48° 03' 22.4"	121° 51' 41.5"
Gold Mountain	47° 32' 51.3"	122° 46' 56.5"
Buck Mountain	47° 47' 05.3"	122° 59' 34.6"
Cougar Mountain	47° 32' 39.4"	122° 06' 34.4"
Squak Mountain	47° 30' 14.4"	122° 03' 34.4"
Tiger Mountain	47° 30' 13.4"	121° 58' 32.4"
Devils Mountain	48° 21' 52.4"	122° 16' 06.6"
McDonald Mountain	47° 20' 11.3"	122° 51' 30.5"
Maynard Hill	48° 00' 58.3"	122° 55' 35.6"
North Mountain	47° 19' 07.3"	123° 20' 48.6"
Green Mountain	47° 33' 40.3"	122° 48' 31.5"
Capitol Peak	46° 58' 21.3"	123° 08' 21.5"
Rattlesnake Mountain	47° 28' 09.4"	121° 49' 17.4"
Three Sisters Mountain	47° 07' 19.4"	121° 53' 34.4"
Grass Mountain	47° 12' 14.1"	121° 47' 42.4"
Spar Pole Hill	47° 02' 51.4"	122° 08' 39.4"

(4) Upon an applicant's specific request to the Commission or a frequency coordinator, co-channel stations may be separated by less than 113 km (70 mi) by meeting certain transmitter ERP and antenna height criteria. The following table indicates separations assignable to such co-channel stations for various transmitter power and antenna height combinations. The minimum separation permitted is 88 km (55 mi). Applicants will provide the Commission with a statement that the application is submitted for consideration under the table, a list of all co-channel stations within 113 km (70 mi), and the DHAATs and ERPs for these stations and the applicant's proposed station. Applicants seeking to be licensed for stations located at distances less than those prescribed in the table are required to secure a waiver and must submit with the application, in addition to the above, an interference analysis, based upon any of the generally-accepted terrain-based propagation models, that shows that co-channel stations would receive the same or greater interference protection than provided in the table. Requests for separations less than 88 km (55 mi) must also include an analysis of interference potential from mobile transmitters to existing co-channel base station receivers. Applicants seeking a waiver must submit with their application a certificate of service indicating that concurrent with the submission of

the application to the Commission or a coordinator, all co-channel licensees within the applicable area were served with a copy of the application and all attachments thereto. Licensees thus served may file an opposition to the application within 30 days from the date the application is filed with the Commission.

(i) The directional height of the antenna above average terrain (DHAAT) is calculated from the average of the antenna heights above average terrain from 3 to 16 km (2 to 10 mi) from the proposed site along a radial extending in the direction of the existing station and the radials 15 degrees to either side of that radial.

(ii) Except for the sites listed in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), and (b)(3) of this section, additional co-channel distance separation must be afforded to an existing station from an applicant wishing to locate a station less than 113 km (70 mi) from a co-channel station, where either the applicant's or the existing station is located at sites with DHAATs of 458 m (1500 ft) and above. The separation between short-spaced co-channel stations shall be determined as follows:

(A) Calculate the DHAAT in each direction between every existing co-channel station with 113 km (70 mi) and the proposed station.

(B) In the table, locate the approximate ERP and DHAAT values for the proposed and existing stations.

Federal Communications Commission

\$ 90.621

(C) When DHAAT values are greater than 458 m (1500 ft), use the required separation for 305 m (1000 ft) and add 1.6 km (1 mi) for every 30.5 km (100 ft), or increment thereof, of DHAAT above 458 m (1500 ft) to the distance indicated in the table. If both the proposed existing

stations have DHAATs of 458 m (1500 ft) or more, the additional distance is separately determined for each station and the combined distance is added to the distance obtained from the table. Protection to existing stations will be afforded only up to 113 km (70 mi).

SHORT-SPACING SEPARATION TABLE

Proposed station ERP (watts)/DHAAT(m) ³	Distance between stations (km) ^{1,2}						
	Existing station DHAAT (meters) ³						
	305	215	150	108	75	54	37
1000/305	113	113	113	113	113	113	113
1000/215	113	113	113	113	113	113	110
1000/150	113	113	113	113	112	108	103
1000/108	113	113	113	110	107	103	98
1000/75	113	112	108	103	100	96	91
1000/54	113	109	105	100	97	93	88
1000/37	109	104	100	95	92	88	88
500/305	113	113	113	113	113	113	110
500/215	113	113	113	112	109	105	100
500/150	113	112	108	103	100	96	91
500/108	112	107	103	98	95	91	88
500/75	107	102	98	93	90	88	88
500/54	103	98	94	89	88	88	88
500/37	99	94	90	88	88	88	88
250/305	113	113	113	112	109	105	100
250/215	113	113	107	102	99	95	90
250/150	109	104	100	95	92	88	88
250/108	105	100	96	91	88	88	88
250/75	99	94	90	88	88	88	88
250/54	95	90	88	88	88	88	88
250/37	91	88	88	88	88	88	88
125/305	113	111	107	102	99	95	90
125/215	108	103	99	94	91	88	88
125/150	103	98	94	89	88	88	88
125/108	98	93	89	88	88	88	88
125/75	93	88	88	88	88	88	88
125/54	88	88	88	88	88	88	88
125/37	88	88	88	88	88	88	88
62/305	108	103	99	94	91	88	88
62/215	103	98	94	89	88	88	88
62/150	97	92	88	88	88	88	88
62/108	92	88	88	88	88	88	88
62/75	88	88	88	88	88	88	88
62/54	88	88	88	88	88	88	88
62/37	88	88	88	88	88	88	88

¹ Separations for stations on Santiago Peak, Sierra Peak, Mount Lukens, and Mount Wilson (CA) and the locations in the State of Washington listed in paragraph (b)(3) of this section are 56 km (35 mi) greater than those listed in the table above. In the event of conflict between this table and the table of additional California high elevation sites shown in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the latter will apply.

² Distances shown are derived from the R-6602 curves and are based upon a non-overlap of the 22 dBu (F50,10) interference contour of the proposed station with the 40 dBu (F50,50) contour of the existing station(s). No consideration is given to the 40 dBu service contour of the proposed station and the 22 dBu contour of the existing station(s). The minimum separation of stations will be 88 km (55 mi).

³ All existing stations are assumed to operate with 1000 watts ERP. When the ERP and/or DHAAT of a proposed station or the DHAAT of an existing station is not indicated in the table, the next higher value(s) must be used.

(5) The separation between co-channel systems may be less than the separations defined above if an applicant submits with its application letters of concurrence indicating that the applicant and each co-channel licensee within the specified separation agree to accept any interference resulting from the reduced separation between their

systems. Each letter from a co-channel licensee must certify that the system of the concurring licensee is constructed and fully operational. The applicant must also submit with its application a certificate of service indicating that all concurring co-channel licensees have been served with an actual copy of the application.

(6) A station located closer than the distances provided in this section to a co-channel station that was authorized as short-spaced under paragraph (b)(4) of this section shall be permitted to modify its facilities as long as the station does not extend its 22 dBu contour beyond its maximum 22 dBu contour (i.e., the 22 dBu contour calculated using the station's maximum power and antenna height at its original location) in the direction of the short-spaced station.

(7) Offset frequencies in the 811–821/856–866 MHz band for use only within U.S./Mexico border area, as designated in § 90.619(a), shall be considered co-channel with non-offset frequencies in this band as designated in § 90.613. New applications for frequencies in this band for stations adjacent to the U.S./Mexico border area must comply with the co-channel separation provisions of this section.

(c) Conventional systems authorized on frequencies in the Public Safety (except for those systems that have participated in a formal regional planning process as described in § 90.16), Industrial/Land Transportation, Business, and Spectrum Block D frequencies in the 800 MHz SMR service (formerly General) Categories which have not met the loading levels necessary for channel exclusivity will not be afforded co-channel protection.

(d) UHF television translator stations using UHF output channels from Channels 70 through 83 operate on a secondary basis to land mobile stations using the UHF bands allocated under this subpart for land mobile use. Accordingly, such television translator stations will not be protected from interference from such authorized land mobile stations.

(e) Frequencies in the 806–821/851–866 MHz bands listed as available for eligibles in the Public Safety, Industrial/Land Transportation, and Business Categories are available for inter-category sharing under the following conditions:

(1) Channels in the Public Safety, Industrial/Land Transportation and Business categories will be available to eligible applicants in those categories only if there are no frequencies in their own category and no public safety sys-

tems are authorized on those channels under consideration to be shared.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (e)(5) of this section, licensees of channels in the Industrial/Land Transportation and Business categories may request a modification of the license, *see* § 1.947 of this part, to authorize use of the channels for commercial operation. The licensee may also, at the same time or thereafter, seek authorization to transfer or assign the license, *see* § 1.948 of this part, to any person eligible for licensing in the General or SMR categories. Applications submitted pursuant to this paragraph must be filed in accordance with the rules governing other applications for commercial channels, and will be processed in accordance with those rules. Grant of requests submitted pursuant to this paragraph is subject to the following conditions:

(i) A licensee that modifies its license to authorize commercial operations will not be authorized to obtain additional 800 MHz Business or Industrial/Land Transportation category channels for sites located within 113 km (70 mi.) of the station for which the license was modified, for a period of one year from the date the license is modified. This provision applies to the licensee, its controlling interests and their affiliates, as defined in § 1.2110 of this chapter.

(ii) With respect to licenses the initial application for which was filed on or after November 9, 2000, requests submitted pursuant to paragraph (e)(2) of this section may not be filed until five years after the date of the initial license grant. In the case of a license that is modified on or after November 9, 2000 to add 800 MHz Industrial/Land Transportation or Business frequencies or to add or relocate base stations that expand the licensee's the interference contour, requests submitted pursuant to paragraph (e)(2) of this section for these frequencies or base stations may not be filed until five years after such modification.

(iii) Requests submitted pursuant to paragraph (e)(2) of this section must include a certification that written notice of the modification application has

been provided to all Public Safety licensees, see § 90.20(a), with base stations within 113 km (70 mi.) of the site of the channel(s) for which authorization for commercial use is sought that operate within 25 kHz of the center of those channel(s). If, pursuant to paragraph (e)(2) of this section, modification and assignment or transfer applications are filed at different times, the written notice required by this paragraph must be provided each time.

(iv) The applicant must certify that it will take reasonable precautions to avoid causing harmful interference to Public Safety licensees, see § 90.20(a), and to take such action as may be necessary to eliminate interference to such licensees caused by its operations. (When an assignment or transfer application is filed pursuant to paragraph (e)(2) of this section, this representation is required only of the assignee or transferee.) Licensees of stations suffering or causing harmful interference are expected to cooperate and resolve this problem by mutually satisfactory arrangements. If the licensees are unable to do so, the Commission may impose restrictions including specifying the transmitter power, antenna height, or area or hours of operation.

(3) Licensees granted authorizations pursuant to paragraph (e)(2) of this section may at any time request modification of the license to authorize use of the channels consistent with the rules governing the category to which they are allocated, provided that the licensee meets the applicable eligibility requirements.

(4) [Reserved]

(5) The frequency coordinator must certify that frequencies are not available in the applicant's own category, and coordination is required from the applicable out-of-category coordinator.

(6) The out-of-category licensee must operate by the rules applicable to the category to which the frequency is allocated.

(f) The 896-901/935-940 MHz channels listed as available for eligibles in the Industrial/Land Transportation and Business categories will be available for inter-category sharing to all persons eligible in those categories under the following conditions thirty-six (36)

months from the date the first authorization in this spectrum is issued.

(1) The frequency coordinator must certify that frequencies are not available in the applicant's own category, and coordination is required from the applicable out-of-category coordinator.

(2) The out-of-category licensee must operate by the rules applicable to the category to which the frequency is allocated.

(g) Applications for Public Safety systems (both trunked and conventional) in the 821-824/866-869 MHz bands will be assigned and protected based on the criteria established in the appropriate regional plan. See § 90.16 and the *Report and Order* in General Docket 87-112.

(h) Channel numbers 401-410, 441-450, 481-490, 521-530, and 561-570 are available on co-primary basis to station in Basic Exchange Telecommunications Radio Service as described in part 22 of the Commission's Rules.

[47 FR 41032, Sept. 16, 1982]

EDITORIAL NOTE 1. For Federal Register citations affecting § 90.621, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

2. At 63 FR 68968, Dec. 14, 1998, § 90.621 was amended by adding a note before Table 1 and revising the first two columns of Table 1. However, Table 1 of § 90.621 as it appears in the October 1, 1998 revision of title 47 parts 80-end is an illustration and cannot be amended. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 90.621 Selection and assignment of frequencies.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

TABLE 1—CO-CHANNEL SEPARATIONS BETWEEN COMMON ANTENNA SITES IN THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA NORTH OF 35° NORTH LATITUDE AND WEST OF 118° WEST LONGITUDE

[NOTE: Coordinates are referenced to North American Datum 1983 (NAD83)]

North latitude	West longitude	* * *
38° 03' 39.7"	122° 36' 20.9"	* * *
37° 55' 43.7"	122° 35' 14.9"	* * *
37° 50' 56.7"	122° 29' 59.9"	* * *
37° 52' 53.7"	121° 55' 08.9"	* * *
37° 51' 11.7"	122° 12' 33.9"	* * *
37° 52' 57.7"	122° 13' 14.9"	* * *
37° 50' 59.7"	122° 11' 33.9"	* * *
37° 43' 32.8"	122° 24' 55.9"	* * *

§ 90.623

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

TABLE 1—CO-CHANNEL SEPARATIONS BETWEEN COMMON ANTENNA SITES IN THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA NORTH OF 35° NORTH LATITUDE AND WEST OF 118° WEST LONGITUDE—Continued

[NOTE: Coordinates are referenced to North American Datum 1983 (NAD83)]

North latitude	West longitude	* * *
37° 41' 20.8"	122° 26' 11.9"	* * *
37° 24' 38.8"	122° 18' 23.9"	* * *
37° 19' 12.8"	122° 08' 36.9"	* * *
37° 10' 36.8"	121° 54' 27.8"	* * *
37° 07' 08.8"	121° 50' 01.8"	* * *
37° 06' 39.8"	121° 50' 32.8"	* * *
36° 31' 44.9"	121° 36' 27.8"	* * *
37° 29' 14.8"	121° 52' 06.8"	* * *
40° 15' 45.6"	122° 05' 41.0"	* * *
39° 51' 49.6"	121° 41' 23.9"	* * *
39° 12' 16.6"	121° 49' 05.9"	* * *
39° 08' 00.6"	121° 06' 01.8"	* * *
38° 52' 14.6"	121° 07' 42.8"	* * *
38° 24' 19.7"	122° 06' 33.9"	* * *
38° 01' 14.7"	120° 35' 09.7"	* * *
37° 30' 30.8"	121° 22' 29.8"	* * *
37° 32' 31.8"	120° 03' 48.6"	* * *
37° 04' 09.8"	119° 25' 42.5"	* * *
36° 44' 37.8"	119° 17' 02.4"	* * *
36° 18' 09.8"	120° 24' 06.6"	* * *
36° 17' 06.8"	118° 50' 22.3"	* * *
35° 38' 28.8"	118° 47' 11.3"	* * *
35° 33' 08.8"	118° 49' 23.3"	* * *
35° 17' 16.9"	119° 30' 58.4"	* * *
35° 17' 26.9"	119° 45' 51.5"	* * *
35° 16' 50.9"	119° 44' 55.5"	* * *

* * * * *

§ 90.623 Limitations on the number of frequencies assignable for conventional systems.

(a) The maximum number of frequency pairs that may be assigned to a licensee for operation in the conventional mode in a given area is five (5).

(b) Where an applicant proposes to operate a conventional radio system to provide facilities for the use of a single person or entity eligible under subparts B or C of this part, the applicant may be assigned only the number of frequency pairs justified on the basis of the requirement of the proposed single user of the system.

(c) No non-SMR licensee will be authorized an additional frequency pair for a conventional system within 64 kilometers (40 miles) of an existing conventional system, except where:

(1) The additional frequency pair will be used to provide radio facilities to a single entity and the additional frequency pair is justified on the basis of the requirements of the proposed single user; or,

(2) The licensee's existing frequency pair(s) is loaded to prescribed levels.

(d) No licensee will be authorized frequencies for a conventional system if that licensee is operating an unloaded trunked system or has an application pending for a trunked system to serve multiple subscribers within 64 km (40 miles) of the requested conventional system.

[47 FR 41032, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 44559, Sept. 29, 1983; 48 FR 51929, Nov. 15, 1983; 58 FR 44963, Aug. 25, 1993; 59 FR 59966, Nov. 21, 1994; 62 FR 18935, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.625 Other criteria to be applied in assigning channels for use in conventional systems of communication.

(a) Where an applicant certifies on its application that a channel will be loaded to 70 mobile stations, that channel will be made available to that applicant for its exclusive use in the area in which it proposes to operate. If the showing made justifies the assignment of more than one channel to the applicant, additional frequencies will be authorized.

(b) Where an applicant proposes to furnish service to eligibles under subparts B or C of this part on a commercial basis using a conventional system of communication, the applicant will be considered on the same basis as that of an applicant for private or shared communication facilities.

(c) No person authorized to operate any radio facility under the provisions of this subpart shall have a right to protest proposals on grounds other than violation of or inconsistency with the provisions of this subpart. All grants are made subject to this condition and to the other conditions and standards set out in this subpart.

[47 FR 41032, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 62 FR 18935, Apr. 17, 1997; 63 FR 68969, Dec. 14, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 63 FR 68969, Dec. 14, 1998, § 90.625 was amended by revising the first sentence of paragraph (a). This section contains information collection and record-keeping requirements, and the amendment will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 90.627 Limitation on the number of frequency pairs that may be assignable for trunked systems and on the number of trunked systems.

(a) The maximum number of frequency pairs that may be assigned at any one time for the operation of a trunked radio system is twenty, except as specified in § 90.621(a)(1)(iv).

(b) No non-SMR licensee will be authorized an additional trunked system within 64 kilometers (40 miles) of an existing trunked system, except where:

(1) The additional trunked system will be used to provide radio facilities for a single entity, where the additional system is justified on the basis of the requirements of the proposed single user; or,

(2) The licensee's existing trunked system is loaded to at least 70 mobile and control stations per channel.

[47 FR 41032, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 44559, Sept. 29, 1983; 48 FR 51929, Nov. 15, 1983; 49 FR 36377, Sept. 17, 1984; 51 FR 37404, Oct. 22, 1986; 53 FR 12157, Apr. 13, 1988; 58 FR 44963, Aug. 25, 1993; 59 FR 59966, Nov. 21, 1994]

§ 90.629 Extended implementation period.

Applicants requesting frequencies for either trunked or conventional operations may be authorized a period of up to five (5) years for constructing and placing a system in operation in accordance with the following:

(a) The applicant must justify an extended implementation period. The justification must describe the proposed system, state the amount of time necessary to construct and place the system in operation, identify the number of base stations to be constructed and placed in operation during each year of the extended construction period, and show that:

(1) The proposed system will require longer than twelve (12) months to construct and place in operation because of its purpose, size, or complexity; or

(2) The proposed system is to be part of a coordinated or integrated wide-area system which will require more than twelve (12) months to plan, approve, fund, purchase, construct, and place in operation; or

(3) The applicant is required by law to follow a multi-year cycle for plan-

ning, approval, funding, and purchasing the proposed system.

(b) Where an applicant is required by law to follow a multi-year cycle for planning, approval, funding and purchasing a proposed system, the applicant must indicate whether funding approval has been obtained and if not, when such funding approval is expected.

(c) Authorizations under this section are conditioned upon the licensee constructing and placing its system in operation within the authorized implementation period and in accordance with an approved implementation plan of up to five years. Licensees must notify the Commission annually, using FCC Form 601, that they are in compliance with their yearly station construction commitments, but may request amendment to these commitments at the time they file their annual certification. If the Commission approves the requested amendments to a licensee's implementation commitments, the licensee's extended implementation authority will remain in effect. If, however, the Commission concludes, at this or any other time, that a licensee has failed to meet its commitments, the Commission will terminate authority for the extended implementation period. When the Commission terminates an extended implementation authority, the affected licensee will be given six months from the date of termination to complete system construction. At the end of any licensee's extended implementation period, authorizations for all stations not constructed and placed in operation will be cancelled. Trunked systems granted an extended implementation period must comply with the channel loading requirements of section 90.631(b). Conventional channels not loaded to 70 mobile units may be subject to shared use by the addition of other licensees.

(d) Applicants eligible in the Industrial/Land Transportation Category requesting authorizations under this section may request frequencies in the Business Category only if the application contains a statement that no frequencies in the Industrial/Land Transportation Category are available for assignment in their geographic area.

(e) As of March 18, 1996, Specialized Mobile Radio systems are not eligible for extended implementation periods under this section. Additionally, all 800 MHz SMR licensees that are operating under extended implementation authority as of March 18, 1996 must, by May 16, 1996, demonstrate that continuing to allow them to have an extended period of time to construct their facilities is warranted and furthers the public interest. If a licensee's extended implementation authority showing is approved by the Bureau, such licensee will be afforded an extended implementation of two years or the remainder of its current extended implementation period, whichever is shorter. Upon the termination of this period, the authorizations for those facilities that remain unconstructed will terminate automatically. If a licensee with a current extended implementation period fails to submit the showing mentioned above within the designated timeframe or submits an insufficient or incomplete showing, such licensee will have six months from the last day on which it could timely file such a showing or from the disapproval of its request to construct the remaining facilities covered under its implementation plan to construct any unconstructed facilities for which it is authorized. The authorizations for those facilities remaining unconstructed after this six-month period will terminate automatically.

(f) Pursuant to § 90.155(b), the provisions of this section shall apply to local government entities applying for any frequency in the Public Safety Pool.

[58 FR 34379, June 25, 1993, as amended at 61 FR 6157, Feb. 16, 1996; 63 FR 68969, Dec. 14, 1998; 65 FR 60877, Oct. 13, 2000]

§ 90.631 Trunked systems loading, construction and authorization requirements.

(a) Non-SMR trunked systems will be authorized on the basis of a loading criteria of one hundred (100) mobile stations per channel. For purposes of determining compliance with trunked system loading requirements under this subpart, the term “mobile station” includes vehicular and portable mobile units and control stations.

(b) Each applicant for a non-SMR trunked system must certify that a minimum of seventy (70) mobiles for each channel authorized will be placed into operation within five (5) years of the initial license grant. Except for SMR systems licensed in the 806–821/851–866 MHz band and as indicated in paragraph (i) of this section, if at the end of five (5) years a trunked system is not loaded to the prescribed levels and all channels in the licensee's category are assigned in the system's geographic area, authorizations for trunked channels not loaded to seventy (70) mobile stations cancels automatically at a rate that allows the licensee to retain one channel for every one hundred (100) mobiles loaded, plus one additional channel. If a trunked system has channels from more than one category, Spectrum Block D frequencies in the 800 MHz SMR service (formerly General Category) channels are the first channels considered to cancel automatically. All non-SMR licensees initially authorized before June 1, 1993, that are within their original license term, or SMR licensees that are within the term of a two-year authorization granted in accordance with paragraph (i) of this section, are subject to this condition. A licensee that has authorized channels cancelled due to failure to meet the above loading requirements will not be authorized additional channels to expand that same system for a period of six (6) months from the date of cancellation.

(c) Except for SMR applicants and as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, an applicant seeking to expand a trunked system by requesting additional channels from the Commission, or through intercategory sharing, or through an assignment, must have a loading level of seventy (70) mobiles per channel on the existing system that is the subject of the expansion request.

(d) In rural areas, a licensee of a trunked system may request to increase its system capacity by five more channels than it has constructed without meeting the loading requirements specified in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. A rural area is defined for

purposes of this section as being beyond a 100-mile radius of the designated centers of the following urbanized areas, as well as those areas that have a waiting list. (Rural areas may be different for 800 and 900 MHz channels since the Commission maintains separate waiting lists for these frequency bands.) The identified urbanized areas are: New York, NY; Los Angeles, CA; Chicago, IL; Philadelphia, PA; San Francisco, CA; Detroit, MI; Boston, MA; Houston, TX; Washington, DC; Dallas-Fort Worth, TX; Miami, FL; Cleveland, OH; St. Louis, MO; Atlanta, GA; Pittsburgh, PA; Baltimore, MD; Minneapolis-St. Paul, MN; Seattle, WA; San Diego, CA; and Tampa-St. Petersburg, FL. The coordinates for the centers of these areas are those referenced in § 90.635, except that the coordinates (referenced to North American Datum 1983 (NAD83)) for Tampa-St. Petersburg are latitude 28° 00' 01.1" N, longitude 82° 26' 59.3" W. Where waiting lists determine whether an area is rural, the designated centers of those areas will be identified on the actual waiting lists released by the Commission. If a waiting list is later established in a rural area, licensees who have acquired additional channels pursuant to this paragraph will be subject to the automatic cancellation provisions in paragraph (b) of this section at the end of one year from the date the area first appears on a Commission waiting list, or at the end of their license term, whichever is longer.

(e) Except as provided in § 90.629, licensees of trunked facilities must complete construction within one year.

(f) If a station is not placed in permanent operation, in accordance with the technical parameters of the station authorization, within one year, except as provided in § 90.629, its license cancels automatically. For purposes of this section, a base station is not considered to be placed in operation unless at least two associated mobile stations, or one control station and one mobile station, are also placed in operation. An SMR licensee with facilities that have discontinued operations for 90 continuous days is presumed to have permanently discontinued operations, unless the licensee notifies the Commission

otherwise, using FCC Form 601, prior to the end of the 90 day period and provides a date on which operation will resume, which date must not be in excess of 30 additional days.

(g) Wide area systems may be authorized to persons eligible for licensing under subparts B or C of this part upon an appropriate showing of need. Remote or satellite stations of wide area systems in the Public Safety, Special Emergency, Telephone Maintenance, and Power Radio Services may be authorized on a primary basis if such stations are the first to be authorized in their area of operation on the frequency or group of frequencies. Remote or satellite stations of wide area systems in all other services will be authorized only on a secondary, non-interference basis to cochannel licensees. To determine system loading, the total number of mobile units and control stations operating in the wide-area system shall be counted with respect to the total number of base station frequencies assigned to the system.

(h) Regional, statewide, or ribbon configuration systems may be authorized to persons eligible for licensing under subparts B or C of this part upon an appropriate showing of need. In a ribbon, regional or statewide system, a mobile station will be counted for channel loading purposes only for the base station facility in the geographic area in which it primarily operates. If this cannot be determined, it will be counted fractionally over the number of base station facilities with which it communicates regularly.

(i) For SMRS category trunked systems licensed in the 896-901/935-940 MHz band (other than MTA-licensed systems), if at the end of the initial five-year license term the licensee of such a trunked system has not satisfied the loading requirements of paragraph (b) of this section, the licensee requesting renewal of its license will be granted a renewal for only a two-year period. Regardless of the date of grant of the two-year renewal, the licensee will be required to comply fully with the minimum requirements set forth in paragraph (b) of this section at the end of

§ 90.633

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

the two-year renewal term. As an exception to this requirement, if the licensee obtains the MTA license covering its assigned spectrum in accordance with §§ 90.661 through 90.671, these loading requirements will no longer be applicable and the coverage requirements of § 90.665 will govern.

[47 FR 41032, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 51929, Nov. 15, 1983; 49 FR 36377, Sept. 17, 1984; 53 FR 12157, Apr. 13, 1988; 57 FR 37731, Aug. 20, 1992; 58 FR 12177, Mar. 3, 1993; 59 FR 59966, Nov. 21, 1994; 60 FR 21991, May 4, 1995; 60 FR 48918, Sept. 21, 1995; 61 FR 6157, Feb. 16, 1996; 61 FR 6577, Feb. 21, 1996; 62 FR 18935, Apr. 17, 1997; 63 FR 68969, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.633 Conventional systems loading requirements.

(a) Non-SMR conventional systems of communication will be authorized on the basis of a minimum loading criteria of seventy (70) mobile stations for each channel authorized.

(b) A channel will not be assigned to additional licensees when it is loaded to 70 mobile stations. Where a licensee does not load a channel to 70 mobiles the channel will be available for assignment to other licensees. All authorizations for conventional systems are issued subject to this potential channel sharing condition.

(c) Except as provided in § 90.629 of this part, licensees of conventional systems must place their authorized stations in operation not later than one year after the date of grant of the system license.

(d) If a station is not placed in operation within one year, except as provided in Section 90.629 of this part, the license cancels automatically. For purposes of this section, a base station is not considered to be in operation unless at least one associated mobile station is also in operation.

(e) A non-SMR licensee may apply for additional frequency pairs if its authorized conventional channel(s) is loaded to seventy (70) mobiles. Applications may be considered for additional channels in areas where spectrum is still available and not applied for, even if the already authorized channel(s) is not loaded to 70 mobile units, upon an appropriate demonstration of need.

(f) Wide area systems may be authorized to persons eligible for licensing under subparts B or C of this part upon

an appropriate showing of need. For loading purposes, if the total number of mobile stations justifies the total number of authorized based frequencies in a given area, the system will be construed to be loaded.

(g) Regional, statewide, or ribbon configuration systems may be authorized to persons eligible for licensing under subparts B or C of this part upon an appropriate showing of need. In a ribbon, regional or statewide system, a mobile station will be counted for channel loading purposes only for the base station facility in the geographic area in which it primarily operates. If this cannot be determined, it will be counted fractionally over the number of base station facilities with which it communicates regularly.

[47 FR 41032, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 51929, Nov. 15, 1983; 56 FR 65860, Dec. 19, 1991; 59 FR 59966, Nov. 21, 1994; 62 FR 18935, Apr. 17, 1997; 64 FR 10397, Mar. 4, 1999]

TECHNICAL REGULATIONS REGARDING THE USE OF FREQUENCIES IN THE 806–824 MHz, 851–869 MHz, 896–901 MHz, AND 935–940 MHz BANDS

§ 90.635 Limitations on power and antenna height.

(a) Systems to be located within 24 km. (15 mi.) of the geographic center of the 50 urbanized areas detailed in table 1 will be considered “urban” systems. All others will be considered “suburban” systems.

(b) The effective radiated power and antenna height, for base stations used in suburban-conventional systems of communications, shall be no greater than 500 watts (27 dBw) and 152 m. (500 ft.) above average terrain (AAT), respectively, or the equivalent as determined from table 2. These are maximum values, and applicants are required to justify power levels and antenna heights requested. For service area requirements less than 32 km. (20 mi.) in radius, see table 3.

(c) The effective radiated power and antenna height for base stations used in trunked and urban-conventional systems may not exceed 1 kilowatt (30 dBw) and 304 m. (1,000 ft.) above average terrain (AAT), respectively, or the equivalent thereof as determined from table 2. These are maximum values,

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.635

and applicants will be required to justify power levels and antenna heights requested. For service area requirements less than 32 km (20 mi.) in radius, see table 4.

(d) The maximum output power of the transmitter for mobile stations is 100 watts (20 dBw).

TABLE 1—URBANIZED AREAS
[NOTE: Coordinates are referenced to North American Datum 1983 (NAD83)]

Urban area	Geographic center	
	North latitude	West longitude
Akron, Ohio	41° 05' 00.2"	81° 30' 43.4"
Albany-Schenectady-Troy, New York	42° 39' 01.3"	73° 44' 59.4"
Atlanta, Georgia	33° 45' 10.4"	84° 23' 36.7"
Baltimore, Maryland	39° 17' 26.4"	76° 36' 43.9"
Birmingham, Alabama	33° 31' 01.4"	86° 48' 36.0"
Boston, Massachusetts	42° 21' 24.4"	71° 03' 23.2"
Buffalo, New York	42° 52' 52.2"	78° 52' 20.1"
Chicago, Illinois	41° 52' 28.1"	87° 38' 22.2"
Cincinnati, Ohio	39° 06' 07.2"	84° 30' 34.8"
Cleveland, Ohio	41° 29' 51.2"	81° 41' 49.5"
Columbus, Ohio	39° 57' 47.2"	83° 00' 16.7"
Dallas, Texas	32° 47' 09.5"	96° 47' 38.0"
Dayton, Ohio	39° 45' 32.2"	84° 11' 42.8"
Denver, Colorado	39° 44' 58.0"	104° 59' 23.9"
Detroit, Michigan	42° 19' 48.1"	83° 02' 56.7"
Fort Lauderdale-Hollywood, Florida	26° 07' 31.3"	80° 08' 59.2"
Fort Worth, Texas	32° 44' 55.5"	97° 19' 45.1"
Houston, Texas	29° 45' 26.8"	95° 21' 37.8"
Indianapolis, Indiana	39° 46' 07.2"	86° 09' 46.0"
Jacksonville, Florida	30° 19' 44.9"	81° 39' 41.3"
Kansas City, Missouri/Kansas	39° 04' 56.0"	94° 35' 20.8"
Los Angeles-Long Beach, California	34° 03' 15.0"	118° 14' 31.3"
Louisville, Kentucky/Indiana	38° 14' 47.3"	85° 45' 48.9"
Memphis, Tennessee/Mississippi	35° 08' 46.3"	90° 03' 13.3"
Miami, Florida	25° 46' 38.4"	80° 11' 31.2"
Milwaukee, Wisconsin	43° 02' 19.0"	87° 54' 15.3"
Minneapolis-St. Paul, Minnesota	44° 58' 56.9"	93° 15' 43.8"
New York, New York-Northeastern New Jersey	40° 45' 06.4"	73° 59' 37.5"
New Orleans, Louisiana	29° 56' 53.7"	90° 04' 10.3"
Norfolk-Portsmouth, Virginia	36° 51' 10.5"	76° 17' 19.8"
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma	35° 28' 26.2"	97° 31' 05.1"
Omaha, Nebraska/Iowa	41° 15' 42.0"	95° 56' 15.1"
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania/New Jersey	39° 56' 58.4"	75° 09' 19.6"
Phoenix, Arizona	33° 27' 12.2"	112° 04' 30.5"
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania	40° 26' 19.2"	79° 59' 59.2"
Portland, Oregon/Washington	45° 31' 05.4"	122° 40' 39.3"
Providence-Pawtucket-Warwick, RI/MA	41° 49' 32.4"	71° 24' 39.2"
Rochester, New York	43° 09' 41.2"	77° 36' 20.0"
Sacramento, California	38° 34' 56.7"	121° 29' 44.8"
Saint Louis, Missouri/Illinois	38° 37' 45.2"	90° 12' 22.4"
Saint Petersburg, Florida	27° 46' 19.1"	82° 38' 18.4"
San Antonio, Texas	29° 25' 37.8"	98° 29' 07.1"
San Bernardino-Riverside, California	34° 06' 30.0"	117° 17' 31.2"
San Jose, California	37° 20' 15.8"	121° 53' 27.8"
San Francisco-Oakland, California	37° 46' 38.7"	122° 24' 43.9"
San Diego, California	32° 42' 53.2"	117° 09' 24.1"
Seattle, Washington	47° 36' 31.4"	122° 20' 16.5"
Springfield-Chicopee-Holyoke, MA/CT	42° 06' 21.3"	72° 35' 30.3"
Toledo, Ohio/Michigan	41° 39' 14.2"	83° 32' 38.8"
Washington, DC/Maryland/Virginia	38° 53' 51.4"	77° 00' 31.9"

TABLE 2—EQUIVALENT POWER AND ANTENNA HEIGHTS FOR BASE STATIONS IN THE 851–869 MHz AND 935–940 MHz BANDS WHICH HAVE A REQUIREMENT FOR A 32 KM (20 MI) SERVICE AREA RADIUS

Antenna height (ATT) meters (feet)	Effective radiated power (watts) ^{1,2,5}	
	Urban/ trunked	Suburban
Above 1,372 (4,500)	65	15
Above 1,220 (4,000) to 1,372 (4,500)	70	20
Above 1,067 (3,500) to 1,220 (4,000)	75	25
Above 915 (3,000) to 1,067 (3,500)	100	30
Above 763 (2,500) to 915 (3,000)	140	35
Above 610 (2,000) to 763 (2,500)	200	50
Above 458 (1,500) to 610 (2,000)	350	80
Above 305 (1,000) to 458 (1,500)	600	160
Above 152.5 (500) to 305 (1,000)	³ 1,000	220

TABLE 2—EQUIVALENT POWER AND ANTENNA HEIGHTS FOR BASE STATIONS IN THE 851–869 MHz AND 935–940 MHz BANDS WHICH HAVE A REQUIREMENT FOR A 32 KM (20 MI) SERVICE AREA RADIUS—Continued

Antenna height (ATT) meters (feet)	Effective radiated power (watts) ^{1,2,5}	
	Urban/ trunked	Suburban
Up to 152.5 (500)	1,000	⁴ 500

¹ Power is given in terms of effective radiated power (ERP).
² Applicants in the Los Angeles, CA, area who demonstrate a need to serve both the downtown and fringe areas will be permitted to utilize an ERP of 1 kw at the following mountaintop sites: Santiago Park, Sierra Peak, Mount Lukens, and Mount Wilson.
³ Stations with antennas below 305 m (1,000 ft) (AAT) will be restricted to a maximum power of 1 kw (ERP).
⁴ Stations with antennas below 152.5 m (500 ft) (AAT) will be restricted to a maximum power of 500 W (ERP).
⁵ Licensees in San Diego, CA, will be permitted to utilize an ERP of 500 watts at the following mountaintop sites: Palomar, Otay, Woodson and Miguel.

TABLE 3—EQUIVALENT POWERS AND ANTENNA HEIGHTS FOR SUBURBAN-CONVENTIONAL BASE STATIONS IN THE 851–869 MHz AND 935–940 MHz BANDS WHICH HAVE A REQUIREMENT FOR LESS THAN 32.2 KM (20 MI) SERVICE AREA RADIUS—MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE RADIATED POWER (WATTS)

	Above/to					
	122 (400) to 152.5 (500)	91.5 (300) to 122 (400)	61 (200) to 91.5 (300)	30.5 (100) to 61 (200)	15 (50) to 30.5 (100)	0 (0) to 15 (50)
Service area radius km (mi):						
32 (20)	500	500	500	500	500	500
30 (19)	400	500	500	500	500	500
29 (18)	310	385	500	500	500	500
27 (17)	235	300	385	500	500	500
26 (16)	175	220	285	440	500	500
24 (15)	130	160	215	330	500	500
22 (14)	95	120	155	240	480	500
21 (13)	70	85	115	175	350	500
19 (12)	50	60	80	125	250	500
18 (11)	35	45	60	90	180	360
16 (10)	25	30	40	60	120	240
14 (9)	15	20	25	40	80	160
13 (8)	10	12	15	25	50	100
11 (7)	6	7	10	15	30	60
10 (6)	3	4	5	7	15	30
8 (5) or less	1	2	3	4	8	16

TABLE 4—EQUIVALENT POWERS AND ANTENNA HEIGHTS FOR URBAN-CONVENTIONAL AND TRUNKED SYSTEM BASE STATIONS IN THE 851–869 MHz AND 935–940 MHz BANDS WHICH HAVE A REQUIREMENT FOR LESS THAN 32.2 KM (20 MI) SERVICE AREA RADIUS—MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE RADIATED POWER (WATTS)

Base station antenna height (AAT) meters (feet)								
Above	228 (750)	152.5 (500)	122 (400)	91.5 (300)	61 (200)	30.5 (100)	15 (50)	0 (0)
	305 (1,000)	228 (750)	152.5 (500)	122 (400)	91.5 (300)	61 (200)	30.5 (100)	15 (50)
Service area radius: km (mi):								
32 (20)	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
30 (19)	800	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
29 (18)	640	830	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
27 (17)	480	625	960	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
26 (16)	360	470	720	900	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
24 (15)	270	350	540	675	875	1,000	1,000	1,000

TABLE 4—EQUIVALENT POWERS AND ANTENNA HEIGHTS FOR URBAN-CONVENTIONAL AND TRUNKED SYSTEM BASE STATIONS IN THE 851–869 MHz AND 935–940 MHz BANDS WHICH HAVE A REQUIREMENT FOR LESS THAN 32.2 KM (20 MI) SERVICE AREA RADIUS—MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE RADIATED POWER (WATTS)—Continued

Base station antenna height (AAT) meters (feet)								
Above	228 (750)	152.5 (500)	122 (400)	91.5 (300)	61 (200)	30.5 (100)	15 (50)	0 (0)
to	305 (1,000)	228 (750)	152.5 (500)	122 (400)	91.5 (300)	61 (200)	30.5 (100)	15 (50)
22 (14)	200	260	400	500	650	1,000	1,000	1,000
21 (13)	140	180	280	350	450	700	1,000	1,000
19 (12)	100	130	200	250	325	500	1,000	1,006
18 (11)	70	90	140	175	230	350	700	1,000
16 (10)	45	60	90	110	145	220	440	1,000
14 (9)	30	40	60	75	100	150	300	600
13 (8)	20	25	40	50	65	100	200	400
11 (7)	15	20	30	40	50	80	160	300
10 (6)	8	10	16	20	25	40	80	100
8 (5) or less	5	6	9	12	15	25	50	100

[47 FR 41032, Sept. 16, 1982; 47 FR 41045, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 50 FR 784, Jan. 7, 1985; 51 FR 37404, Oct. 22, 1986; 52 FR 29857, Aug. 12, 1987; 53 FR 1027, Jan. 15, 1988; 58 FR 44963, Aug. 25, 1993; 60 FR 50123, Sept. 28, 1995; 63 FR 68969, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.637 Restrictions on operational fixed stations.

(a) Except for control stations, operational fixed operations will not be authorized in the 806–824 MHz, 851–869 MHz, 896–901 MHz, or 935–940 MHz bands. This does not preclude secondary fixed tone signaling and alarm operations authorized in § 90.235 or in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) Control stations associated with one or more mobile relay stations will be authorized only on the assigned frequency of the associated mobile station. Use of a mobile service frequency by a control station of a mobile relay system is subject to the condition that harmful interference shall not be caused to stations of licensees authorized to use the frequency for mobile service communications.

(c) Trunked and conventional systems that have exclusive-use status in their respective geographic areas may conduct fixed ancillary signaling and data transmissions subject to the following requirements:

(1) All operations must be on a secondary, non-interference basis to the primary mobile operation of any other licensee.

(2) The output power at the remote site must not exceed 30 watts.

(3) Any fixed transmitters will not count toward meeting the mobile load-

ing requirements nor be considered in whole or in part as a justification for authorizing additional frequencies in the licensee's mobile system.

(4) Automatic means must be provided to deactivate the remote transmitter in the event the carrier remains on for a period in excess of three minutes.

(5) Operational fixed stations authorized pursuant to the provisions of paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section are exempt from the requirements of §§ 90.425 and 90.429.

(d) Conventional systems that do not have exclusive-use status in their respective geographic areas may conduct fixed ancillary signaling and data transmissions only in accordance with all the provisions of § 90.235.

[47 FR 41032, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 51929, Nov. 15, 1983; 49 FR 36377, Sept. 17, 1984; 51 FR 37405, Oct. 22, 1986; 52 FR 1332, Jan. 13, 1987; 53 FR 12157, Apr. 13, 1988; 57 FR 34693, Aug. 6, 1992]

§ 90.645 Permissible operations.

Conventional and trunked radio systems may be used:

(a) Only for purposes expressly allowed under this part.

(b) Only persons who are eligible for facilities, either under this subpart or in the radio service included under subparts B or C of this part.

§ 90.647

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(c) Except for licensees classified as CMRS providers under part 20 of this chapter, only for the transmission of messages or signals permitted in the services in which the participants are eligible.

(d) For digital or analog transmissions.

(e) An SMRS licensee or a licensee who has been authorized a channel(s) on an exclusive basis, may use the system for the transmission of any base/mobile message, page or signal permitted in the service in which the participants are eligible.

(f) Where the channel(s) is assigned to an SMRS licensee or exclusively to a single licensee, or where all users of a system agree, more than a single emission may be utilized within the authorized bandwidth. In such cases, the frequency stability requirements of § 90.213 shall not apply, but out-of-band emission limits of § 90.209 shall be met.

(g) Up to five (5) contiguous 806–821/851–866 band channels as listed in §§ 90.615, 90.617, and 90.619 may be authorized after justification for systems requiring more than the normal single channel bandwidth. If necessary, licensees may trade channels amongst themselves in order to obtain contiguous frequencies. Notification of such proposed exchanges shall be made to the appropriate frequency coordinator(s) and to the Commission by filing an application for license modification.

(h) Up to 10 contiguous 896–901/935–940 MHz band channels as listed in § 90.617 may be combined for systems requiring more than the normal single channel bandwidth. If necessary, licensees may trade channels amongst themselves in order to obtain contiguous frequencies. Notification of such proposed exchanges shall be made to the appropriate frequency coordinator(s) and to the Commission by filing an application for license modification.

(i) Paging operations may be utilized on multiple licensed facilities (community repeaters) only when all licensees of the facility agree to such use.

[47 FR 41032, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 51929, Nov. 15, 1983; 51 FR 37405, Oct. 22, 1986; 59 FR 59966, Nov. 21, 1994; 62 FR 18935, Apr. 17, 1997; 63 FR 68970, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.647 Station identification.

(a) Conventional systems of communication shall be identified in accordance with existing regulations governing such matters.

(b) Trunked systems of communication, except as noted in paragraph (c) of this section, shall be identified through the use of an automatic device which transmits the call sign of the base station facility at 30 minute intervals. Such station identification shall be made on the lowest frequency in the base station trunk group assigned the licensee. Should this frequency be in use at the time station identification is required, such identification may be made at the termination of the communication in progress on this frequency. Identification may be made by voice or International Morse Code. When the call sign is transmitted in International Morse Code, it must be at a rate of between 15 to 20 words per minute and by means of tone modulation of the transmitter, the tone frequency being between 800 and 1000 hertz.

(c) Stations operating in either the 806–824/851–869 MHz or 896–901/935–940 MHz bands that are licensed on an exclusive basis, and normally employ digital signals for the transmission of data, text, control codes, or digitized voice may also be identified by digital transmission of the call sign. A licensee that identifies its station in this manner must provide the Commission, upon its request, information sufficient to decode the digital transmission and ascertain the call sign transmitted.

(d) Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in this paragraph, systems operated by geographic area CMRS licensees are subject only to the station identification requirements of § 90.425(e).

[47 FR 41032, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 58 FR 12177, Mar. 3, 1993; 65 FR 24420, Apr. 26, 2000]

§ 90.651 Supplemental reports required of licensees authorized under this subpart.

Licensees of conventional systems must notify the Commission in accordance with § 1.946 of this chapter of the

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.658

number of mobile units placed in operation within their construction period.

[63 FR 68970, Dec. 14, 1998]

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 63 FR 10397, Mar. 4, 1999, §90.651 was amended by revising paragraph (c), effective Apr. 5, 1999. However, §90.651, as revised at 63 FR 68970, Dec. 14, 1998, effective Feb. 12, 1999, does not contain paragraph (c), and the revision could not be made. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§90.651 Supplemental reports required of licensees authorized under this subpart.

* * * * *

(c) Licensees of conventional systems must report the number of mobile units placed in operation within twelve months of the date of the grant of their license. Such reports shall be filed within 30 days from that date.

* * * * *

§90.653 Number of systems authorized in a geographical area.

There shall be no limit on the number of systems authorized to operate in any one given area except that imposed by allocation limitations and no person shall have a right to protest any other proposal on grounds other than violation of any inconsistency with the provisions of this subpart.

[47 FR 41032, Sept. 16, 1982]

§90.655 Special licensing requirements for Specialized Mobile Radio systems.

End users of conventional or trunked Specialized Mobile Radio systems that have control stations that require FAA clearance, as specified in §§17.7 through 17.17 of this chapter, or that may have a significant environmental effect, as defined by §1.1307, or that are located in a "quiet zone", as defined by §1.924 of this chapter must be individually licensed for such control stations prior to construction or operation. All other end users' operations will be within the scope of the base station licensee. All end users, however, continue to be responsible to comply with 47 CFR part 90 and other federal laws.

[57 FR 40850, Sept. 8, 1992, as amended at 63 FR 68970, Dec. 14, 1998]

§90.656 Responsibilities of base station licensees of Specialized Mobile Radio systems.

(a) The licensees of base stations that provide Specialized Mobile Radio service on a commercial basis of the use of individuals, Federal government agencies, or persons eligible for licensing under either subparts B or C of this part will be responsible for exercising effective operational control over all mobile and control stations that communicate with the base station. The base station licensee will be responsible for assuring that its system is operated in compliance with all applicable rules and regulations.

(b) Customers that operate mobile units on a particular Specialized Mobile Radio system will be licensed to that system. A customer that operates temporarily on more than one system will be deemed, when communicating with the other system, to be temporarily licensed to the other system and for that temporary period, the licensee of the other system will assume the same licensee responsibility for the customer's mobile station(s) as if the customer's stations were licensed to that other system.

[57 FR 40851, Sept. 8, 1992, as amended at 62 FR 18935, Apr. 17, 1997]

§90.658 Loading data required for base station licensees of trunked Specialized Mobile Radio systems to acquire additional channels or to renew trunked systems licensed before June 1, 1993.

(a) A base station licensee of a trunked system applying for its first renewal in a waiting list area for a system licensed before June 1, 1993 must identify, using FCC Form 601, the number of mobiles and control stations loaded on its system as calculated in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The number described in paragraph (a) of this section must be calculated by averaging the number of mobiles and control stations operating on a licensee's system on the first business day of each of the six months immediately preceding the filing of an application and must be based on the licensee's business records for that period. Alternative calculations will be

§ 90.661

permitted upon good cause showings of special circumstances.

(c) Business records may constitute invoices, customer service agreements, customer lists or any other type of record kept in the ordinary course of business.

(d) The FCC will use the loading data required by this section to determine whether the licensee's existing system has a sufficient number of mobiles as required by 47 CFR chapter I to qualify for additional channels or for the first renewal of trunked systems licensed before June 1, 1993.

[57 FR 40851, Sept. 8, 1992, as amended at 63 FR 68970, Dec. 14, 1998]

POLICIES GOVERNING THE LICENSING AND USE OF MTA-BASED SMR SYSTEMS IN THE 896-901/935-940 MHz BAND

§ 90.661 MTA-based SMR service areas.

MTA licenses for SMR spectrum blocks in the 896-901/935-940 MHz band listed in table 4B of § 90.617(d) are available in 51 Major Trading Areas (MTAs) as defined in § 90.7. Within these MTAs, licenses will be authorized in ten channel blocks as specified in table 4B of § 90.617(d) through the competitive bidding procedures described in subpart U of this part.

[60 FR 21991, May 4, 1995]

§ 90.663 MTA-based SMR system operations.

(a) MTA-based licensees authorized in the 896-901/935-940 MHz band pursuant to § 90.661 may construct and operate base stations using any frequency identified in their spectrum block anywhere within their authorized MTA, provided that:

(1) The MTA licensee affords protection, in accordance with § 90.621(b), to all sites for which applications were filed on or prior to August 9, 1994.

(2) The MTA licensee complies with any rules and international agreements that restrict use of frequencies identified in their spectrum block, including the provisions of § 90.619 relating to U.S./Canadian and U.S./Mexican border areas.

(3) The MTA licensee limits its field strength at any location on the border of the MTA service area in accordance

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-03 Edition)

with § 90.671 and masks its emissions in accordance with § 90.669.

(b) In the event that the authorization for a previously authorized co-channel station within the MTA licensee's authorized spectrum block is terminated or revoked, the MTA licensee's co-channel obligations to such station will cease upon deletion of the facility from the Commission's licensing record. The MTA licensee then will be able to construct and operate base stations using such frequency.

[60 FR 21991, May 4, 1995]

§ 90.665 Authorization, construction and implementation of MTA licenses.

(a) MTA licenses in the 896-901/935-940 MHz band will be issued for a term not to exceed ten years.

(b) MTA licensees in the 896-901/935-940 MHz band will be permitted five years to construct their stations. This five-year period will commence with the issuance of the MTA-wide authorization and will apply to all of the licensee's stations within the MTA spectrum block, including any stations that may have been subject to an earlier construction deadline arising from a pre-existing authorization.

(c) Each MTA licensee in the 896-901/935-940 MHz band must, three years from the date of license grant, construct and place into operation a sufficient number of base stations to provide coverage to at least one-third of the population of the MTA; further, each MTA licensee must provide coverage to at least two-thirds of the population of the MTA five years from the date of license grant. Alternatively, an MTA licensee must demonstrate, through a showing to the Commission five years from the date of license grant, that it is providing substantial service. An MTA licensee must, three years from license grant, either show that the $\frac{1}{3}$ population coverage standard has been satisfied, or provide written notification that it has elected to show substantial service to the MTA five years from license grant. In addition, as part of the election to provide a substantial service showing, each MTA licensee must, three years from license grant, indicate how it expects to demonstrate substantial service at

five years. The MTA licensee must meet the population coverage benchmarks regardless of the extent to which incumbent licensees are present within the MTA block.

(d) MTA licensees who fail to meet the coverage requirements imposed at either the third or fifth years of their license term, or to make a convincing showing of substantial service, will forfeit the portion of the MTA license that exceeds licensed facilities constructed and operating on the date of the MTA license grant.

[60 FR 21991, May 4, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 48918, Sept. 21, 1995; 60 FR 61487, Nov. 30, 1995; 64 FR 39942, July 23, 1999]

§ 90.667 Grandfathering provisions for incumbent licensees.

(a) These provisions apply to all 900 MHz SMR licensees who obtained licenses or filed applications for secondary sites on or before August 9, 1994 ("incumbent licensees"), as well as to all 900 MHz SMR licensees who obtained authorizations pursuant to § 90.173(k). An incumbent licensee's service area shall be defined by its originally-licensed 40 dBu field strength contour. Incumbent licensees are permitted to add new or modify transmit sites in this existing service area without prior notification to the Commission so long as their original 40 dBu field strength contour is not expanded.

(b) Incumbent licensees operating at multiple sites may, after grant of MTA licenses has been completed, exchange multiple site licenses for a single license, authorizing operations throughout the contiguous and overlapping 40 dBu field strength contours of the multiple sites. Incumbents exercising this license exchange option must submit specific information for each of their external base sites after the close of the 900 MHz SMR auction.

(c) Applications in the 900 MHz SMR service for secondary sites filed after August 9, 1994 shall be authorized on a secondary, non-interference basis to MTA licensee operations. No secondary sites shall be granted on this basis in an MTA once the MTA licensee has been selected.

[60 FR 48918, Sept. 21, 1995]

§ 90.669 Emission limits.

(a) On any frequency in an MTA licensee's spectrum block that is adjacent to a non-MTA frequency, the power of any emission shall be attenuated below the transmitter power (P) by at least 43 plus $10 \log_{10}(P)$ decibels or 80 decibels, whichever is the lesser attenuation.

NOTE: The measurements of emission power can be expressed in peak or average values, provided they are expressed in the same parameters as the transmitter power.

(b) When an emission outside of the authorized bandwidth causes harmful interference, the Commission may, at its discretion, require greater attenuation than specified in this section.

[60 FR 21992, May 4, 1995]

§ 90.671 Field strength limits.

The predicted or measured field strength at any location on the border of the MTA service area for MTA licensees shall not exceed 40 dBuV/m unless all bordering MTA licensees agree to a higher field strength. MTA licensees are also required to coordinate their frequency usage with so-channel adjacent MTA licensees and all other affected parties. To the extent that a single entity obtains licenses for adjacent MTAs on the same channel block, it will not be required to coordinate its operations in this manner. In the event that this standard conflicts with the MTA licensee's obligation to provide co-channel protection to incumbent licensees under § 90.621(b), the requirements of § 90.621(b) shall prevail.

[60 FR 21992, May 4, 1995]

POLICIES GOVERNING THE LICENSING AND USE OF EA-BASED SMR SYSTEMS IN THE 806-821/851-866 BAND

SOURCE: 61 FR 6158, 6159, Feb. 16, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 90.681 EA-based SMR service areas.

EA licenses in Spectrum Blocks A through V band listed in Table 4A of § 90.617(d) are available in 175 Economic Areas (EAs) as defined in § 90.7.

[62 FR 41216, July 31, 1997]

§ 90.683

§ 90.683 EA-based SMR system operations.

(a) EA-based licensees authorized in the 806–821/851–866 MHz band pursuant to § 90.681 may construct and operate base stations using any of the base station frequencies identified in their spectrum block anywhere within their authorized EA, provided that:

(1) The EA licensee affords protection, in accordance with § 90.621(b), to all previously authorized co-channel stations that are not associated with another EA license;

(2) The EA licensee complies with any rules and international agreements that restrict use of frequencies identified in their spectrum block, including the provisions of § 90.619 relating to U.S./Canadian and U.S./Mexican border areas;

(3) The EA licensee limits the field strength of its base stations at any location on the border of the EA service area in accordance with § 90.689;

(4) Upon request by an incumbent licensee or the Commission, the EA licensees shall furnish the technical parameters, location and coordinates of the completion of the addition, removal, relocation or modification of any of its facilities within the EA. The EA licensee must provide such information within ten (10) days of receiving a written request.

(5) For any construction or alteration that would exceed the requirements of § 17.7 of this chapter, licensees must notify the appropriate Regional Office of the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA Form 7460–1) and file a request for antenna height clearance and obstruction marking and lighting specifications (FCC Form 854) with the FCC, WTB, Support Services Branch, Gettysburg, PA 17325.

(6) Any additional transmitters placed in operation must not have a significant environmental effect as defined by §§ 1.1301 through 1.1319 of this chapter.

(b) In the event that the authorization for a previously authorized co-channel station within the EA licensee's spectrum block is terminated or revoked, the EA licensee's co-channel obligations to such station will cease upon deletion of the facility from the Commission's official licensing records,

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

and the EA licensee then will be able to construct and operate without regard to that previous authorization.

[61 FR 6158, 6159, Feb. 16, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 41216, July 31, 1997; 63 FR 68970, Dec. 14, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 63 FR 68970, Dec. 14, 1998, § 90.683 was amended by revising paragraph (a)(4) and removing and reserving paragraph (a)(5). This section contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements, and the amendments will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 90.685 Authorization, construction and implementation of EA licenses.

(a) EA licenses in the 806–821/851–866 MHz band will be issued for a term not to exceed ten years. Additionally, EA licensees generally will be afforded a renewal expectancy only for those stations put into service after August 10, 1996.

(b) EA licensees in the 806–821/851–866 MHz band must, within three years of the grant of their initial license, construct and place into operation a sufficient number of base stations to provide coverage to at least one-third of the population of its EA-based service area. Further, each EA licensee must provide coverage to at least two-thirds of the population of the EA-based service area within five years of the grant of their initial license. Alternatively, EA licensees in Channel blocks D through V in the 806–821/851–866 MHz band must provide substantial service to their markets within five years of the grant of their initial license. Substantial service shall be defined as: "Service which is sound, favorable, and substantially above a level of mediocre service."

(c) *Channel use requirement.* In addition to the population coverage requirements described in this section, we will require EA licensees in Channel blocks A, B and C in the 816–821/861–866 MHz band to construct 50 percent of the total channels included in their spectrum block in at least one location in their respective EA-based service area within three years of initial license grant and to retain such channel usage for the remainder of the construction period.

(d) An EA licensee's failure to meet the population coverage requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, will result in forfeiture of the entire EA license. Forfeiture of the EA license, however, would not result in the loss of any constructed facilities authorized to the licensee prior to the date of the commencement of the auction for the EA licenses.

[62 FR 41216, July 31, 1997]

§ 90.687 Special provisions regarding assignments and transfers of authorizations for incumbent SMR licensees in the 806-821/851-866 MHz band.

An SMR license initially authorized on any of the channels listed in Table 4A of § 90.617 of this part may transfer or assign its channel(s) to another entity subject to the provisions of § 1.948 of this chapter and § 90.609(b) of this part. If the proposed transferee or assignee is the EA licensee for the spectrum block to which the channel is allocated, such transfer or assignment presumptively will be deemed to be in the public interest. However, such presumption will be rebuttable.

[62 FR 41216, July 31, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 68970, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.689 Field strength limits.

(a) For purposes of implementing §§ 90.689 through 90.699, predicted 36 and 40 dBµV/m contours shall be calculated using Figure 10 of § 73.699 of this chapter with a correction factor of -9 dB, and predicted 18 and 22 dBµV/m contours shall be calculated using Figure 10a of § 73.699 of this chapter with a correction factor of -9 dB.

(b) The predicted or measured field strength at any location on the border of the EA-based service area for EA licensees must not exceed 40 dBµV/m unless all bordering EA licensees agree to a higher field strength. In the event that this standard conflicts with the EA licensee's obligation to provide co-channel protection to incumbent licensees pursuant to § 90.621(b), the requirements of § 90.621(b) shall prevail.

[61 FR 6158, 6159, Feb. 16, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 41216, July 31, 1997]

§ 90.691 Emission mask requirements for EA-based systems.

(a) Out-of-band emission requirement shall apply only to the "outer" channels included in an EA license and to spectrum adjacent to interior channels used by incumbent licensees. The emission limits are as follows:

(1) For any frequency removed from the EA licensee's frequency block by up to and including 37.5 kHz, the power of any emission shall be attenuated below the transmitter power (P) in watts by at least $116 \text{ Log}_{10}(f/6.1)$ decibels or $50 + 10 \text{ Log}_{10}(P)$ decibels, whichever is the lesser attenuation, where f is the frequency removed from the center of the outer channel in the block in kilohertz and where f is greater than 12.5 kHz.

(2) For any frequency removed from the EA licensee's frequency block greater than 37.5 kHz, the power of any emission shall be attenuated below the transmitter power (P) in watts by at least $43 + 10 \text{ Log}_{10}(P)$ decibels or 80 decibels, whichever is the lesser attenuation, where f is the frequency removed from the center of the outer channel in the block in kilohertz and where f is greater than 37.5 kHz.

(b) When an emission outside of the authorized bandwidth causes harmful interference, the Commission may, at its discretion, require greater attenuation than specified in this section.

§ 90.693 Grandfathering provisions for incumbent licensees.

(a) *General provisions.* These provisions apply to "incumbent licensees", all 800 MHz licensees authorized in the 806-821/851-866 MHz band who obtained licenses or filed applications on or before December 15, 1995.

(b) *Spectrum blocks A through V.* An incumbent licensee's service area shall be defined by its originally licensed 40 dBµV/m field strength contour and its interference contour shall be defined as its originally-licensed 22 dBµV/m field strength contour. The "originally-licensed" contour shall be calculated using the maximum ERP and the actual height of the antenna above average terrain (HAAT) along each radial. Incumbent licensees are permitted to add, remove or modify transmitter sites within their original 22 dBµV/m

field strength contour without prior notification to the Commission so long as their original 22 dBµV/m field strength contour is not expanded and the station complies with the Commission's short-spacing criteria in §§90.621(b)(4) through 90.621(b)(6). Incumbent licensee protection extends only to its 40 dBµV/m signal strength contour. Pursuant to the minor modification notification procedure set forth in 1.947(b), the incumbent licensee must notify the Commission within 30 days of any changes in technical parameters or additional stations constructed that fall within the short-spacing criteria. See 47 CFR 90.621(b).

(c) *Special provisions for spectrum blocks D through V.* Incumbent licensees that have received the consent of all affected parties or a certified frequency coordinator to utilize an 18 dBµV/m signal strength interference contour shall have their service area defined by their originally-licensed 36 dBµV/m field strength contour and their interference contour shall be defined as their originally-licensed 18 dBµV/m field strength contour. The “originally-licensed” contour shall be calculated using the maximum ERP and the actual HAAT along each radial. Incumbent licensees seeking to utilize an 18 dBµV/m signal strength interference contour shall first seek to obtain the consent of affected co-channel incumbents. When the consent of a co-channel licensee is withheld, an incumbent licensee may submit to any certified frequency coordinator an engineering study showing that interference will not occur, together with proof that the incumbent licensee has sought consent. Incumbent licensees are permitted to add, remove or modify transmitter sites within their original 18 dBµV/m field strength contour without prior notification to the Commission so long as their original 18 dBµV/m field strength contour is not expanded and the station complies with the Commission's short-spacing criteria in §§90.621(b)(4) through 90.621(b)(6). Incumbent licensee protection extends only to its 36 dBµV/m signal strength contour. Pursuant to the minor modification notification procedure set forth in 1.947(b), the incumbent licensee must notify the Commission within 30 days of any changes in

technical parameters or additional stations constructed that fall within the short-spacing criteria. See 47 CFR 90.621(b).

(d) *Consolidated license—(1) Spectrum blocks A through V.* Incumbent licensees operating at multiple sites may, after grant of EA licenses has been completed, exchange multiple site licenses for a single license, authorizing operations throughout the contiguous and overlapping 40 dBµV/m field strength contours of the multiple sites. Incumbents exercising this license exchange option must submit specific information on Form 601 for each of their external base sites after the close of the 800 MHz SMR auction. The incumbent's geographic license area is defined by the contiguous and overlapping 22 dBµV/m contours of its constructed and operational external base stations and interior sites that are constructed within the construction period applicable to the incumbent. Once the geographic license is issued, facilities that are added within an incumbent's existing footprint and that are not subject to prior approval by the Commission will not be subject to construction requirements.

(2) *Special Provisions for Spectrum Blocks D through V.* Incumbent licensees that have received the consent of all affected parties or a certified frequency coordinator to utilize an 18 dBµV/m signal strength interference contour operating at multiple sites may, after grant of EA licenses has been completed, exchange multiple site licenses for a single license. This single site license will authorize operations throughout the contiguous and overlapping 36 dBµV/m field strength contours of the multiple sites. Incumbents exercising this license exchange option must submit specific information on Form 601 for each of their external base sites after the close of the 800 SMR auction. The incumbent's geographic license area is defined by the contiguous and overlapping 18 dBµV/m contours of its constructed and operational external base stations and interior sites that are constructed within the construction period applicable to the incumbent. Once the geographic license is issued, facilities that are added within an incumbent's existing

footprint and that are not subject to prior approval by the Commission will not be subject to construction requirements.

[64 FR 71055, Dec. 20, 1999]

§ 90.699 Transition of the upper 200 channels in the 800 MHz band to EA licensing.

In order to facilitate provision of service throughout an EA, an EA licensee may relocate incumbent licensees in its EA by providing "comparable facilities" on other frequencies in the 800 MHz band. Such relocation is subject to the following provisions:

(a) EA licensees may negotiate with incumbent licensees as defined in § 90.693 operating on frequencies in Spectrum Blocks A, B, and C for the purpose of agreeing to terms under which the incumbents would relocate their operations to other frequencies in the 800 MHz band, or alternatively, would accept a sharing arrangement with the EA licensee that may result in an otherwise impermissible level of interference to the incumbent licensee's operations. EA licensees may also negotiate agreements for relocation of the incumbents' facilities within Spectrum Blocks A, B or C in which all interested parties agree to the relocation of the incumbent's facilities elsewhere within these bands. "All interested parties" includes the incumbent licensee, the EA licensee requesting and paying for the relocation, and any EA licensee of the spectrum to which the incumbent's facilities are to be relocated.

(b) The relocation mechanism consists of two phases that must be completed before an EA licensee may proceed to request the involuntary relocation of an incumbent licensee.

(1) *Voluntary negotiations.* There is a one year voluntary period during which an EA licensee and an incumbent may negotiate any mutually agreeable relocation agreement. The Commission will announce the commencement of the first phase voluntary period by Public Notice. EA licensees must notify incumbents operating on frequencies included in their spectrum block of their intention to relocate such incumbents within 90 days of the release of the Public Notice that com-

mences the voluntary negotiation period. Failure on the part of the EA licensee to notify the incumbent licensee during this 90 period of its intention to relocate the incumbent will result in the forfeiture of the EA licensee's right to request involuntary relocation of the incumbent at any time in the future.

(2) *Mandatory negotiations.* If no agreement is reached by the end of the voluntary period, a one-year mandatory negotiation period will begin during which both the EA licensee and the incumbent must negotiate in "good faith." Failure on the part of the EA licensee to negotiate in good faith during this mandatory period will result in the forfeiture of the EA licensee's right to request involuntary relocation of the incumbent at any time in the future.

(c) *Involuntary relocation procedures.* If no agreement is reached during either the voluntary or mandatory negotiating periods, the EA licensee may request involuntary relocation of the incumbent's system. In such a situation, the EA licensee must:

(1) Guarantee payment of relocation costs, including all engineering, equipment, site and FCC fees, as well as any legitimate and prudent transaction expenses incurred by the incumbent licensee that are directly attributable to an involuntary relocation, subject to a cap of two percent of the hard costs involved. Hard costs are defined as the actual costs associated with providing a replacement system, such as equipment and engineering expenses. EA licensees are not required to pay incumbent licensees for internal resources devoted to the relocation process. EA licensees are not required to pay for transaction costs incurred by incumbent licensees during the voluntary or mandatory periods once the involuntary period is initiated, or for fees that cannot be legitimately tied to the provision of comparable facilities;

(2) Complete all activities necessary for implementing the replacement facilities, including engineering and cost analysis of the relocation procedure and, if radio facilities are used, identifying and obtaining, on the incumbents' behalf, new frequencies and frequency coordination; and

(3) Build the replacement system and test it for comparability with the existing 800 MHz system.

(d) *Comparable facilities.* The replacement system provided to an incumbent during an involuntary relocation must be at least equivalent to the existing 800 MHz system with respect to the following four factors:

(1) *System.* System is defined functionally from the end user's point of view (*i.e.*, a system is comprised of base station facilities that operate on an integrated basis to provide service to a common end user, and all mobile units associated with those base stations). A system may include multiple-licensed facilities that share a common switch or are otherwise operated as a unitary system, provided that the end user has the ability to access all such facilities. A system may cover more than one EA if its existing geographic coverage extends beyond the EA borders.

(2) *Capacity.* To meet the comparable facilities requirement, an EA licensee must relocate the incumbent to facilities that provide equivalent channel capacity. We define channel capacity as the same number of channels with the same bandwidth that is currently available to the end user. For example, if an incumbent's system consists of five 50 kHz (two 25 kHz paired frequencies) channels, the replacement system must also have five 50 kHz channels. If a different channel configuration is used, it must have the same overall capacity as the original configuration. Comparable channel capacity requires equivalent signaling capability, baud rate, and access time. In addition, the geographic coverage of the channels must be coextensive with that of the original system.

(3) *Quality of service.* Comparable facilities must provide the same quality of service as the facilities being replaced. Quality of service is defined to mean that the end user enjoys the same level of interference protection on the new system as on the old system. In addition, where voice service is provided, the voice quality on the new system must be equal to the current system. Finally, reliability of service is considered to be integral to defining quality of service. Reliability is the degree to which information is trans-

ferred accurately within the system. Reliability is a function of equipment failures (*e.g.*, transmitters, feed lines, antennas, receivers, battery back-up power, etc.) and the availability of the frequency channel due to propagation characteristics (*e.g.*, frequency, terrain, atmospheric conditions, radio-frequency noise, etc.) For digital data systems, this will be measured by the percent of time the bit error rate exceeds the desired value. For analog or digital voice transmissions, this will be measured by the percent of time that audio signal quality meets an established threshold. If analog voice system is replaced with a digital voice system the resulting frequency response, harmonic distortion, signal-to-noise ratio, and reliability will be considered.

(4) *Operating costs.* Operating costs are those costs that affect the delivery of services to the end user. If the EA licensee provides facilities that entail higher operating cost than the incumbent's previous system, and the cost increase is a direct result of the relocation, the EA licensee must compensate the incumbent for the difference. Costs associated with the relocation process can fall into several categories. First, the incumbent must be compensated for any increased recurring costs associated with the replacement facilities (*e.g.*, additional rental payments, increased utility fees). Second, increased maintenance costs must be taken into consideration when determining whether operating costs are comparable. For example, maintenance costs associated with analog systems may be higher than the costs of digital equipment because manufacturers are producing mostly digital equipment and analog replacement parts can be difficult to find. An EA licensee's obligation to pay increased operating costs will end five years after relocation has occurred.

(e) If an EA licensee cannot provide comparable facilities to an incumbent licensee as defined in this section, the incumbent licensee may continue to operate its system on a primary basis in accordance with the provisions of this rule part.

(f) *Cost-sharing plan for 800 MHz SMR EA licensees.* EA licensees are required to relocate the existing 800 MHz SMR

licensee in these bands if interference to the existing incumbent operations would occur. All EA licensees who benefit from the spectrum clearing by other EA licensees must contribute, on a *pro rata* basis to such relocation costs. EA licensees may satisfy this requirement by entering into private cost-sharing agreements or agreeing to terms other than those specified in this section. However, EA licensees are required to reimburse other EA licensees that incur relocation costs and are not parties to the alternative agreement as defined in this section.

(1) *Pro rata formula.* EA licensees who benefit from the relocation of the incumbent must share the relocation costs on a *pro rata* basis. For purposes of determining whether an EA licensee benefits from the relocation of an incumbent, benefitted will be defined as any EA licensee that:

(i) Notifies incumbents operating on frequencies included in their spectrum block of their intention to relocate such incumbents within 90 days of the release of the Public Notice that commences the voluntary negotiation period; or

(ii) Fails to notify incumbents operating on frequencies included in their spectrum block of their intention to relocate such incumbents within 90 days of the release of the Public Notice that commences the voluntary negotiation period, but subsequently decides to use the frequencies included in their spectrum block. EA licensees who do not participate in the relocation process will be prohibited from invoking mandatory negotiations or any of the provisions of the Commission's mandatory relocation guidelines. EA licensees who do not provide notice to the incumbent, but subsequently decide to use the frequencies in their EA will be required to reimburse, outside of the Commission's mandatory relocation guidelines, those EA licensees who have established a reimbursement right pursuant to paragraph (f)(3) of this section.

(2) *Triggering a reimbursement obligation.* An EA licensees reimbursement obligation is triggered by:

(i) Notification (*i.e.*, files a copy of the relocation notice and proof of the incumbent's receipt of the notice to

the Commission within ten days of receipt), to the incumbent within 90 days of the release of the Public Notice commencing the voluntary negotiation period of its intention to relocate the incumbent; or

(ii) An EA licensee who does not provide notification within 90 days of the release of the Public Notice commencing the voluntary negotiation period, but subsequently decides to use the channels that were relocated by other EA licensees.

(3) *Triggering a reimbursement right.* In order for the EA licensee to trigger a reimbursement right, the EA licensee must notify (*i.e.*, files a copy of the relocation notice and proof of the incumbent's receipt of the notice to the Commission within ten days of receipt), the incumbent of its intention to relocate the incumbent within 90 days of the release of the Public Notice commencing the voluntary negotiation period, and subsequently negotiate and sign a relocation agreement with the incumbent. An EA licensee who relocates a channel outside of its licensed EA (*i.e.*, one that is in another frequency block or outside of its market area), is entitled to *pro rata* reimbursement from non-notifying EA licensees who subsequently exercise their right to the channels based on the following formula:

$$C_i = T_c \times \frac{C_{hj}}{T_{Ch}}$$

C_i equals the amount of reimbursement

T_c equals the actual cost of relocating the incumbent

T_{Ch} equals the total number of channels that are being relocated

C_{hj} equals the number of channels that each respective EA licensee will benefit from

(4) *Payment issues.* EA licensees who benefit from the relocation of the incumbent will be required to submit their *pro rata* share of the relocation expense to EA licensees who have triggered a reimbursement right and have incurred relocation costs as follows:

(i) For an EA licensee who, within 90 days of the release of the Public Notice announcing the commencement of the voluntary negotiation period, provides notice of its intention to relocate the incumbent, but does not participate or incur relocation costs in the relocation

§ 90.701

process, will be required to reimburse those EA licensees who have triggered a reimbursement right and have incurred relocation costs during the relocation process, its *pro rata* share when the channels of the incumbent have been cleared (*i.e.*, the incumbent has been fully relocated and the channels are free and clear).

(ii) For an EA licensee who does not, within 90 days of the release of the Public Notice announcing the commencement of the voluntary negotiation period, provide notice to the incumbent of its intention to relocate and does not incur relocation costs during the relocation process, but subsequently decides to use the channels in its EA, will be required to submit its *pro rata* share payment to those EA licensees who have triggered a reimbursement right and have incurred relocation costs during the relocation process prior to commencing testing of its system.

(5) *Sunset of reimbursement rights.* EA licensees who do not trigger a reimbursement obligation as set forth in paragraph (f)(2) of this section, shall not be required to reimburse EA licensees who have triggered a reimbursement right as set forth in paragraph (f)(3) of this section ten (10) years after the voluntary negotiation period begins for EA licensees (*i.e.*, ten (10) years after the Commission releases the Public Notice commencing the voluntary negotiation period).

(6) *Resolution of disputes that arise during relocation.* Disputes arising out of the costs of relocation, such as disputes over the amount of reimbursement required, will be encouraged to use expedited ADR procedures. ADR procedures provide several alternative methods such as binding arbitration, mediation, or other ADR techniques.

(7) *Administration of the cost-sharing plan.* We will allow for an industry supported, not-for-profit clearinghouse to be established for purposes of administering the cost-sharing plan adopted for the 800 MHz SMR relocation procedures.

[62 FR 41217, July 31, 1997]

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Subpart T—Regulations Governing Licensing and Use of Frequencies in the 220–222 MHz Band

SOURCE: 56 FR 19603, Apr. 29, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§ 90.701 Scope.

(a) Frequencies in the 220–222 MHz band are available for land mobile and fixed use for both Government and non-Government operations. This subpart supplements part 1, subpart F of this chapter which establishes the requirements and conditions under which commercial and private radio stations may be licensed in the Wireless Telecommunications Services. The provisions of this subpart contain additional pertinent information for current and prospective licensees specific to the 220–222 MHz band.

(b)(1) Licensees granted initial authorizations for operations in the 220–222 MHz band from among applications filed on or before May 24, 1991 are referred to in this subpart as “Phase I” licensees;

(2) Applicants that filed initial applications for operations in the 220–222 MHz band on or before May 24, 1991 are referred to in this subpart as “Phase I” applicants; and

(3) All assignments, operations, stations, and systems of licensees granted authorizations from among applications filed for operations in the 220–222 MHz band on or before May 24, 1991 are referred to in this subpart as “Phase I” assignments, operations, stations, and systems, respectively.

(c)(1) Licensees granted initial authorizations for operations in the 220–222 MHz band from among applications filed after May 24, 1991 are referred to in this subpart as “Phase II” licensees;

(2) Applicants that filed initial applications for operations in the 220–222 MHz band after May 24, 1991 are referred to in this subpart as “Phase II” applicants; and

(3) All assignments, operations, stations, and systems of licensees granted authorizations from among applications filed for operations in the 220–222 MHz band after May 24, 1991 are referred to in this subpart as “Phase II”

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.711

assignments, operations, stations, and systems, respectively.

(d) The rules in this subpart apply to both Phase I and Phase II licensees, applicants, assignments, operations, stations, and systems, unless otherwise specified.

[62 FR 15993, Apr. 3, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 68971, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.703 Eligibility.

The following persons are eligible for licensing in the 220–222 MHz band.

(a) Any person eligible for licensing under subparts B or C of this part.

(b) Any person proposing to provide communications service to any person eligible for licensing under subparts B or C of this part, on a not-for-profit, cost-shared basis.

(c) Any person eligible under this part proposing to provide on a commercial basis, station and ancillary facilities for the use of individuals, federal government agencies and persons eligible for licensing under subparts B or C of this part.

[56 FR 19603, Apr. 29, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 15495, Mar. 24, 1995; 62 FR 18935, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.705 Forms to be used.

Phase II applications for EA, Regional, or Nationwide radio facilities under this subpart must be prepared in accordance with §§ 1.2105 and 1.2107 of this chapter. Phase II applications for radio facilities operating on public safety/mutual aid channels (Channels 161 through 170) or emergency medical channels (Channels 181 through 185) under this subpart must be prepared on FCC Form 601 and submitted or filed in accordance with § 1.913 of this chapter.

[63 FR 68971, Dec. 14, 1998, as amended at 67 FR 45375, July 9, 2002]

§ 90.709 Special limitations on amendment of applications and on assignment or transfer of authorizations licensed under this subpart.

(a) Except as indicated in paragraph (b) of this section, the Commission will not consent to the following:

(1) Any request to amend an application so as to substitute a new entity as the applicant;

(2) Any application to assign or transfer a license for a Phase I, non-nationwide system prior to the completion of construction of facilities; or

(3) Any application to transfer or assign a license for a Phase I nationwide system before the licensee has constructed at least 40 percent of the proposed system pursuant to the provisions of § 90.725(a) or § 90.725(h), as applicable.

(b) The Commission will grant the applications described in paragraph (a) of this section if:

(1) the request to amend an application or to transfer or assign a license does not involve a substantial change in the ownership or control or the applicant; or

(2) The changes in the ownership or control of the applicant are involuntary due to the original applicant's insolvency, bankruptcy, incapacity, or death.

(c) The assignee or transferee of a Phase I nationwide system is subject to the construction benchmarks and reporting requirements of § 90.725. The assignee or transferee of a Phase I nationwide system is not subject to the entry criteria described in § 90.713.

(d) A licensee may partially assign any authorization in accordance with § 90.1019.

(e) The assignee or transferee of a Phase II system is subject to the provisions of § 90.1017 and § 1.2111(a) of this chapter.

[56 FR 19603, Apr. 29, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 32449, July 22, 1992; 62 FR 15993, Apr. 3, 1997; 63 FR 49295, Sept. 15, 1998]

§ 90.711 Processing of Phase II applications.

(a) Phase II applications for authorizations on Channels 166 through 170 and Channels 181 through 185 will be processed on a first-come, first-served basis. When multiple applications are filed on the same day for these frequencies in the same geographic area, and insufficient frequencies are available to grant all applications (i.e., if all applications were granted, violation of the station separation provisions of § 90.723(k) of this part would result), these applications will be considered mutually exclusive.

§ 90.713

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(1) All applications will first be considered to determine whether they are substantially complete and acceptable for filing. If so, they will be assigned a file number and put in pending status. If not, they will be dismissed.

(2) Except as otherwise provided in this section, all applications in pending status will be processed in the order in which they are received, determined by the date on which the application was received by the Commission in its Gettysburg, Pennsylvania office (or the address set forth at § 1.1102 of this chapter for applications requiring the fees established by part 1, subpart G of this chapter).

(3) Each application that is accepted for filing will then be reviewed to determine whether it can be granted. Frequencies will be assigned by the Commission pursuant to the provisions of § 90.723.

(4) An application which is dismissed will lose its place in the processing line.

(b) All applications for Channels 161 through 165 that comply with the applicable rules of this part shall be granted. Licensees operating on such channels shall cooperate in the selection and use of frequencies and resolve any instances of interference in accordance with the provisions of § 90.173.

(c) Phase II applications for authorization on all non-Government channels other than Channels 161 through 170 and 181 through 185 shall be processed in accordance with the provisions of subpart W of this part.

[62 FR 15993, Apr. 3, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 32590, June 12, 1998; 63 FR 68971, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.713 Entry criteria.

(a) As set forth in § 90.717, four 5-channel blocks are available for nationwide, commercial use to non-Government, Phase I applicants. Applicants for these nationwide channel blocks must comply with paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section.

(b)(1) An applicant must include certification that, within ten years of receiving a license, it will construct a minimum of one base station in at least 70 different geographic areas designated in the application; that base stations will be located in a minimum

of 28 of the 100 urban areas listed in § 90.741; and that each base station will have all five assigned nationwide channels constructed and placed in operation (regularly interacting with mobile and/or portable units).

(2) An applicant must include certification that it will meet the construction requirements set forth in § 90.725.

(3) An applicant must include a ten-year schedule detailing plans for construction of the proposed system.

(4) An applicant must include an itemized estimate of the cost of constructing 40 percent of the system and operating the system during the first four years of the license term.

(5) An applicant must include proof that the applicant has sufficient financial resources to construct 40 percent of the system and operate the proposed land mobile system for the first four years of the license term; *i.e.*, that the applicant has net current assets sufficient to cover estimated costs or a firm financial commitment sufficient to cover estimated costs.

(c) An applicant relying on personal or internal resources for the showing required in paragraph (b) of this section must submit independently audited financial statements certified within one year of the date of the application showing net current assets sufficient to meet estimated construction and operating costs. An applicant must also submit an unaudited balance sheet, current within 60 days of the date of submission, that clearly shows the continued availability of sufficient net current assets to construct and operate the proposed system, and a certification by the applicant or an officer of the applicant organization attesting to the validity of the balance sheet.

(d) An applicant submitting evidence of a firm financial commitment for the showing required in paragraph (b) of this section must obtain the commitment from a bona fide commercially acceptable source, *e.g.*, a state or federally chartered bank or savings and loan institution, other recognized financial institution, the financial arm of a capital equipment supplier, or an investment banking house. If the lender is not a state or federally chartered bank or savings and loan institution, other

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.715

recognized financial institution, the financial arm of a capital equipment supplier, or an investment banking house, the lender must also demonstrate that it has funds available to cover the total commitments it has made. The lender's commitment shall contain a statement that the lender:

(1) Has examined the financial condition of the applicant including an audited financial statement, and has determined that the applicant is credit-worthy;

(2) Has examined the financial viability of the proposed system for which the applicant intends to use the commitment; and

(3) Is willing, if the applicant is seeking a Phase I, commercial nationwide license, to provide a sum to the applicant sufficient to cover the realistic and prudent estimated costs of construction of 40 percent of the system and operation of the system for the first four years of the license term.

(e) A Phase II applicant for authorization in a geographic area for Channels 166 through 170 in the public safety/mutual aid category may not have any interest in another pending application in the same geographic area for Channels 166 through 170 in the public safety/mutual aid category, and a Phase II applicant for authorization in a geographic area for channels in the emergency medical category may not have any interest in another pending application in the same geographic area for channels in the emergency medical category.

[62 FR 15994, Apr. 3, 1997, as amended at 62 FR 18935, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.715 Frequencies available.

(a) The following table indicates the channel designations of frequencies available for assignment to eligible applicants under this subpart. Frequencies shall be assigned in pairs, with base station frequencies taken from the 220–221 MHz band with corresponding mobile and control station frequencies being 1 MHz higher and taken from the 221–222 MHz band. Only the lower half of the frequency pair(s) is listed in the table. Use of these frequencies in the Mexican and Canadian border areas is subject to coordination with those countries. See paragraph (c)

of this section for special provisions concerning use in the Mexico border area.

TABLE OF 220–222 MHz CHANNEL DESIGNATIONS

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
1	220.0025
2	.0075
3	.0125
4	.0175
5	.0225
6	.0275
7	.0325
8	.0375
9	.0425
10	.0475
11	.0525
12	.0575
13	.0625
14	.0675
15	.0725
16	.0775
17	.0825
18	.0875
19	.0925
20	.0975
21	220.1025
22	.1075
23	.1125
24	.1175
25	.1225
26	.1275
27	.1325
28	.1375
29	.1425
30	.1475
31	.1525
32	.1575
33	.1625
34	.1675
35	.1725
36	.1775
37	.1825
38	.1875
39	.1925
40	.1975
41	220.2025
42	.2075
43	.2125
44	.2175
45	.2225
46	.2275
47	.2325
48	.2375
49	.2425
50	.2475
51	.2525
52	.2575
53	.2625
54	.2675
55	.2725
56	.2775
57	.2825
58	.2875
59	.2925
60	.2975
61	220.3025
62	.3075
63	.3125
64	.3175
65	.3225

TABLE OF 220–222 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
66	.3275
67	.3325
68	.3375
69	.3425
70	.3475
71	.3525
72	.3575
73	.3625
74	.3675
75	.3725
76	.3775
77	.3825
78	.3875
79	.3925
80	.3975
81	220.4025
82	.4075
83	.4125
84	.4175
85	.4225
86	.4275
87	.4325
88	.4375
89	.4425
90	.4475
91	.4525
92	.4575
93	.4625
94	.4675
95	.4725
96	.4775
97	.4825
98	.4875
99	.4925
100	.4975
101	220.5025
102	.5075
103	.5125
104	.5175
105	.5225
106	.5275
107	.5325
108	.5375
109	.5425
110	.5475
111	.5525
112	.5575
113	.5625
114	.5675
115	.5725
116	.5775
117	.5825
118	.5875
119	.5925
120	.5975
121	220.6025
122	.6075
123	.6125
124	.6175
125	.6225
126	.6275
127	.6325
128	.6375
129	.6425
130	.6475
131	.6525
132	.6575
133	.6625
134	.6675
135	.6725

TABLE OF 220–222 MHz CHANNEL
DESIGNATIONS—Continued

Channel No.	Base frequency (MHz)
136	.6775
137	.6825
138	.6875
139	.6925
140	.6975
141	220.7025
142	.7075
143	.7125
144	.7175
145	.7225
146	.7275
147	.7325
148	.7375
149	.7425
150	.7475
151	.7525
152	.7575
153	.7625
154	.7675
155	.7725
156	.7775
157	.7825
158	.7875
159	.7925
160	.7975
161	220.8025
162	.8075
163	.8125
164	.8175
165	.8225
166	.8275
167	.8325
168	.8375
169	.8425
170	.8475
171	.8525
172	.8575
173	.8625
174	.8675
175	.8725
176	.8775
177	.8825
178	.8875
179	.8925
180	.8975
181	220.9025
182	.9075
183	.9125
184	.9175
185	.9225
186	.9275
187	.9325
188	.9375
189	.9425
190	.9475
191	.9525
192	.9575
193	.9625
194	.9675
195	.9725
196	.9775
197	.9825
198	.9875
199	.9925
200	220.9975

(b) The 200 channels are divided into three sub-bands as follows:

Channel No.	Sub-band	Frequencies (MHz)
1–40	A	220.0025–220.1975/221.0025–221.1975
41–160	C	220.2025–220.7975/221.2025–221.7975
161–200	B	220.8025–220.9975/221.8025–221.9975

(c) U.S./Mexico border area. (1) Channels 16–30, 45–60, 76–90, 106–120, 136–145, 156–165, 178–194 are available for primary use within the United States within 120 km (74.6 mi) of the Mexican border, subject to the power and antenna height conditions specified in § 90.729 and the use restrictions specified in §§ 90.717–90.721.

(2) Channels 195–200 are available to both the United States and Mexico in the border area on an unprotected basis. Use is limited to a maximum effective radiated power (ERP) of 2 watts and a maximum antenna height of 6.1 meters (20 ft) above ground.

(3) Channels allotted for primary Mexican use (1–15, 31–45, 61–75, 91–105, 121–135, 146–155, and 166–177) may be used in the border area subject to the condition that the power flux density not exceed –86 dB(W/m²) at or beyond any point on the border. Stations operating under this provision will be considered secondary and will not be granted protection from harmful interference from stations that have primary use of the frequencies.

[56 FR 19603, Apr. 29, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 55148, Nov. 24, 1992]

§ 90.717 Channels available for nationwide systems in the 220–222 MHz band.

(a) Channels 51–60, 81–90, and 141–150 are 10-channel blocks available to non-Government applicants only for nationwide Phase II systems.

(b) Channels 21–25, 26–30, 151–155, and 156–160 are 5-channel blocks available to non-Government applicants only for nationwide, commercial Phase I systems.

(c) Channels 111–115 and 116–120 are 5-channel blocks available for Government nationwide use only.

[62 FR 15994, Apr. 3, 1997]

§ 90.719 Individual channels available for assignment in the 220–222 MHz band.

(a) Channels 171 through 200 are available to both Government and non-Government Phase I applicants, and may be assigned singly or in contiguous channel groups.

(b) Channels 171 through 180 are available for any use by Phase I applicants consistent with this subpart.

(c) Channels 181 through 185 are set aside in Phase II for emergency medical use for applicants that meet the eligibility criteria of § 90.20(a)(1)(iii) or § 90.20(a)(2)(xiii).

(d) Channels 161 through 170 and 181 through 185 are the only 220–222 MHz channels available to Phase II non-nationwide, Government users.

[62 FR 15994, Apr. 3, 1997, as amended at 62 FR 18936, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.720 Channels available for public safety/mutual aid.

(a) Part 90 licensees who meet the eligibility criteria of §§ 90.20(a)(1), 90.20(a)(2)(i), 90.20(a)(2)(ii), 90.20(a)(2)(iii), 90.20(a)(2)(iv), 90.20(a)(2)(vii), 90.20(a)(2)(ix), or 90.20(a)(2)(xiii) are authorized by this rule to use mobile and/or portable units on Channels 161–170 throughout the United States, its territories, and possessions to transmit:

(1) Communications relating to the immediate safety of life;

(2) Communications to facilitate interoperability among entities eligible under §§ 90.20(a)(1), 90.20(a)(2)(i), 90.20(a)(2)(ii), 90.20(a)(2)(iii), 90.20(a)(2)(iv), 90.20(a)(2)(vii), 90.20(a)(2)(ix), and 90.20(a)(2)(xiii); or

(3) Communications on behalf of and by members of organizations established for disaster relief purposes having an emergency radio communications plan (i.e., licensees eligible under § 90.20(a)(2)(vii)) for the transmission of communications relating to the safety

§ 90.721

of life or property, the establishment and maintenance of temporary relief facilities, and the alleviation of emergency conditions during periods of actual or impending emergency, or disaster, until substantially normal conditions are restored; for limited training exercises incidental to an emergency radio communications plan, and for necessary operational communications of the disaster relief organization or its chapter affiliates.

(b) Any Government entity and any non-Government entity eligible to obtain a license under §§ 90.20(a)(1), 90.20(a)(2)(i), 90.20(a)(2)(ii), 90.20(a)(2)(iii), 90.20(a)(2)(iv), 90.20(a)(2)(vii), 90.20(a)(2)(ix), or 90.20(a)(2)(xiii) is also eligible to obtain a license for base/mobile operations on Channels 161 through 170. Base/mobile or base/portable communications on these channels that do not relate to the immediate safety of life or to communications interoperability among the above-specified entities, may only be conducted on a secondary non-interference basis to such communications.

[62 FR 18936, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 90.721 Other channels available for non-nationwide systems in the 220–222 MHz band.

(a) The channel groups listed in the following Table are available to both Government and non-Government Phase I applicants for trunked operations or operations of equivalent or greater efficiency for non-commercial or commercial operations.

TABLE 1—PHASE I TRUNKED CHANNEL GROUPS

Group No.	Channel Nos.
1	1–31–61–91–121
2	2–32–62–92–122
3	3–33–63–93–123
4	4–34–64–94–124
5	5–35–65–95–125
6	6–36–66–96–126
7	7–37–67–97–127
8	8–38–68–98–128
9	9–39–69–99–129
10	10–40–70–100–130
11	11–41–71–101–131
12	12–42–72–102–132
13	13–43–73–103–133
14	14–44–74–104–134
15	15–45–75–105–135
16	16–46–76–106–136
17	17–47–77–107–137
18	18–48–78–108–138
19	19–49–79–109–139

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

TABLE 1—PHASE I TRUNKED CHANNEL GROUPS—Continued

Group No.	Channel Nos.
20	20–50–80–110–140

(b) The channels listed in the following Table are available to non-Government applicants for Phase II assignments in Economic Areas (EAs) and Regional Economic Area Groupings (REAGs) (see §§ 90.761 and 90.763).

TABLE 2—PHASE II EA AND REGIONAL CHANNEL ASSIGNMENTS

Assignment	Assignment area	Group Nos. (from table 1)	Channel Nos.
A	EA	2 and 13.	171–180
B	EA	3 and 16.	
C	EA	5 and 18.	
D	EA	8 and 19.	
E	EA	.....	
F	REAG	1, 6, and 11.	186–200
G	REAG	4, 9, and 14.	
H	REAG	7, 12, and 17.	
I	REAG	10, 15, and 20.	
J	REAG	.....	

[62 FR 15995, Apr. 3, 1997]

§ 90.723 Selection and assignment of frequencies.

(a) Phase II applications for frequencies in the 220–222 MHz band shall specify whether their intended use is for 10-channel nationwide systems, 10-channel EA systems, 15-channel Regional systems, public safety/mutual aid use, or emergency medical use. Phase II applicants for frequencies for public safety/mutual aid use or emergency medical use shall specify the number of frequencies requested. All frequencies in this band will be assigned by the Commission.

(b) Phase II channels will be assigned pursuant to §§ 90.717, 90.719, 90.720, 90.721, 90.761 and 90.763.

(c) Phase II applicants for public safety/mutual aid and emergency medical channels will be assigned only the number of channels justified to meet their requirements.

(d) Phase I base or fixed station receivers utilizing 221–222 MHz frequencies assigned from Sub-band A as designated in § 90.715(b) will be geographically separated from those Phase I base or fixed station transmitters utilizing 220–221 MHz frequencies removed

200 kHz or less and assigned from Sub-band B as follows:

**GEOGRAPHIC SEPARATION OF SUB-BAND A;
BASE OR FIXED STATION RECEIVERS AND
SUB-BAND B; BASE OR FIXED STATION
TRANSMITTERS EFFECTIVE**

Separation distance (kilometers)	Radiated power (watts) ¹
0.0–0.3	(²)
0.3–0.5	5
0.5–0.6	10
0.6–0.8	20
0.8–2.0	25
2.0–4.0	50
4.0–5.0	100
5.0–6.0	200
Over 6.0	500

¹ Transmitter peak envelope power shall be used to determine effective radiated power.

² Stations separated by 0.3 km or less shall not be authorized. This table does not apply to the low-power channels 196–200. See § 90.729(c).

(e) Phase II licensees authorized on 220–221 MHz frequencies assigned from Sub-band B will be required to geographically separate their base station or fixed station transmitters from the base station or fixed station receivers of Phase I licensees authorized on 221–222 MHz frequencies 200 kHz removed or less in Sub-band A in accordance with the Table in paragraph (d) of this section. Such Phase II licensees will not be required to geographically separate their base station or fixed station transmitters from receivers associated with additional transmitter sites that are added by such Phase I licensees in accordance with the provisions of § 90.745(a).

(f) Phase II licensees with base or fixed stations transmitting on 220–221 MHz frequencies assigned from Sub-band B and Phase II licensees with base or fixed stations receiving on Sub-band A 221–222 MHz frequencies, if such transmitting and receiving frequencies are 200 kHz or less removed from one another, will be required to coordinate the location of their base stations or fixed stations to avoid interference and to cooperate to resolve any instances of interference in accordance with the provisions of § 90.173(b).

(g) Phase I licensees with base or fixed stations transmitting on 220–221 MHz frequencies assigned from Sub-band B and Phase I licensees with base or fixed stations receiving on Sub-band A 221–222 MHz frequencies (if such

transmitting and receiving frequencies are 200 kHz or less removed from one another) that add, remove, or modify station sites in accordance with the provisions of § 90.745(a) will be required to coordinate such actions with one another to avoid interference and to cooperate to resolve any instances of interference in accordance with the provisions of § 90.173(b).

(h) Phase I licensees with base or fixed stations transmitting on 220–221 MHz frequencies assigned from Sub-band B that add, remove, or modify station sites in accordance with the provisions of § 90.745(a) will be required to coordinate such actions with Phase II licensees with base or fixed stations receiving on Sub-band A 221–222 MHz frequencies 200 kHz or less removed.

(i) A mobile station is authorized to transmit on any frequency assigned to its associated base station. Mobile units not associated with base stations (see § 90.720(a)) must operate on “mobile” channels.

(j) A licensee’s fixed station is authorized to transmit on any of the licensee’s assigned base station frequencies or mobile station frequencies.

(k) Except for nationwide assignments, the separation of co-channel Phase I base stations, or fixed stations transmitting on base station frequencies, shall be 120 kilometers. Except for Phase I licensees seeking license modification in accordance with the provisions of §§ 90.751 and 90.753, shorter separations between such stations will be considered by the Commission on a case-by-case basis upon submission of a technical analysis indicating that at least 10 dB protection will be provided to an existing Phase I station’s predicted 38 dBu signal level contour. The existing Phase I station’s predicted 38 dBu signal level contour shall be calculated using the F(50,50) field strength chart for Channels 7–13 in § 73.699 (Fig. 10) of this chapter, with a 9 dB correction factor for antenna height differential. The 10 dB protection to the existing Phase I station’s predicted 38 dBu signal level contour shall be calculated using the F(50,10) field strength chart for Channels 7–13 in § 73.699 (Fig. 10a) of this chapter,

§ 90.725

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

with a 9 dB correction factor for antenna height differential.

[62 FR 15995, Apr. 3, 1997, as amended at 62 FR 18936, Apr. 17, 1997; 63 FR 32590, June 12, 1998]

§ 90.725 Construction requirements for Phase I licensees.

(a) Licensees granted commercial nationwide authorizations will be required to construct base stations and placed those base stations in operation as follows:

(1) In at least 10 percent of the geographic areas designated in the application within two years of initial license grant, including base stations in at least seven urban areas listed in § 90.741 of this part;

(2) In at least 40 percent of the geographic areas designated in the application within four years of initial license grant, including base stations in at least 28 urban areas listed in § 90.741 of this part;

(3) In at least 70 percent of the geographic areas designated in the application within six years of initial license grant, including base stations in at least 28 urban areas listed in § 90.741 of this part;

(4) In all geographic areas designated in the application within ten years of initial license grant, including base stations in at least 28 urban areas listed in § 90.741 of this part.

(b) Licensees not meeting the two and four year criteria shall lose the entire authorization, but will be permitted a six month period to convert the system to non-nationwide channels, if such channels are available.

(c) Licensees not meeting the six and ten year criteria shall lose the authorizations for the facilities not constructed, but will retain exclusivity for constructed facilities.

(d) Each commercial nationwide licensee must file a system progress report on or before the anniversary date of the grant of its license after 2, 4, 6 and 10 years, demonstrating compliance with the relevant construction benchmark criteria.

(1) An overall status report of the system, that must include, but need not be limited to:

(i) A list of all sites at which base stations have been constructed, with

antenna heights and effective radiated power specified for each site;

(ii) A list of all other known base station sites at which construction has not been completed; and

(iii) A construction and operational schedule for the next five-year period, including any known changes to the plan for construction and operation submitted with the licensee's original application for the system.

(2) An analysis of the system's compliance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, with documentation to support representations of completed construction, including, but not limited to:

(i) Equipment purchase orders and contracts;

(ii) Lease or purchase contracts relating to antenna site arrangements;

(iii) Equipment and antenna identification (serial) numbers; and

(iv) Service agreements and visits.

(e) Beginning with its second license term, each nationwide licensee must file a progress report once every five years on the anniversary date of the grant of the first renewal of its authorization, including the information required by paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(f) Licensees authorized Phase I non-nationwide systems, or authorized on Channels 161 through 170 or Channels 181 through 185, must construct their systems (*i.e.*, have all specified base stations constructed with all channels) and place their systems in operation, or commence service in accordance with the provisions of § 90.167, within twelve months of the initial license grant date. Authorizations for systems not constructed and placed in operation, or having commenced service, within twelve months from the date of initial license grant cancel automatically.

(g) A licensee that loses authorization for some or all of its channels due to failure to meet construction deadlines or benchmarks may not reapply for nationwide channels in the same category or for non-nationwide channels in the same category in the same geographic area for one year from the date the Commission takes final action affirming that those channels have been cancelled.

(h) The requirements and conditions of paragraphs (a) through (e) and paragraph (g) of this section apply to nationwide licensees that construct and operate stations for fixed or paging operations on a primary basis instead of, or in addition to, stations for land mobile operations on a primary basis except that, in satisfying the base station construction and placed in operation requirements of paragraph (a) of this section and the system progress report requirements of paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, licensees operating stations for fixed operation on a primary basis instead of, or in addition to, stations for land mobile or paging operations on a primary basis in a given geographic area may demonstrate how such fixed stations are providing substantial service to the public in those geographic areas.

[56 FR 19603, Apr. 29, 1991, as amended at 56 FR 32517, July 17, 1991; 57 FR 32450, July 22, 1992; 58 FR 36363, July 7, 1993; 62 FR 15996, Apr. 3, 1997; 63 FR 49295, Sept. 15, 1998]

§ 90.727 Extended implementation schedules for Phase I licensees.

Except for nationwide and commercial systems, a period of up to three (3) years may be authorized for constructing and placing a system in operation if:

(a) The applicant submits justification for an extended implementation period. The justification must include reasons for requiring an extended construction period, the proposed construction schedule (with milestones), and must show either that:

(1) The proposed system will serve a large fleet of mobile units and will involve a multi-year cycle for its planning, approval, funding, purchase, and construction; or

(2) The proposed system will require longer than 8 months to place in operation because of its purpose, size, or complexity; or

(3) The proposed system is to be part of a coordinated or integrated area-wide system which will require more than 8 months to construct; or

(4) The applicant is a local governmental agency and demonstrates that the government involved is required by law to follow a multi-year cycle for

planning, approval, funding, and purchasing the proposed system.

(b) Authorizations under this section are conditioned upon the licensee's compliance with the submitted extended implementation schedule. Failure to meet the schedule will result in loss of authorizations for facilities not constructed.

[56 FR 19603, Apr. 29, 1991, as amended at 56 FR 32517, July 17, 1991]

§ 90.729 Limitations on power and antenna height.

(a) The permissible effective radiated power (ERP) with respect to antenna heights for land mobile, paging, or fixed stations transmitting on frequencies in the 220–221 MHz band shall be determined from the following Table. These are maximum values and applicants are required to justify power levels requested.

ERP VS. ANTENNA HEIGHT TABLE²

Antenna height above average terrain (HAAT), meters	Effective radiated power, watts ¹
Up to 150	500
150 to 225	250
225 to 300	125
300 to 450	60
450 to 600	30
600 to 750	20
750 to 900	15
900 to 1050	10
Above 1050	5

¹ Transmitter PEP shall be used to determine ERP.

² These power levels apply to stations used for land mobile, paging, and fixed operations.

(b) The maximum permissible ERP for mobile units is 50 watts. Portable units are considered as mobile units. Licensees operating fixed stations or paging base stations transmitting on frequencies in the 221–222 MHz band may not operate such fixed stations or paging base stations at power levels greater than 50 watts ERP, and may not transmit from antennas that are higher than 7 meters above average terrain, except that transmissions from antennas that are higher than 7 meters above average terrain will be permitted if the effective radiated power of such transmissions is reduced below 50 watts ERP by $20 \log_{10}(h/7)$ dB, where h is the height above average terrain (HAAT), in meters.

§ 90.733

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(c) Base station and fixed station transmissions on base station transmit Channels 196–200 are limited to 2 watts ERP and a maximum antenna HAAT of 6.1 meters (20 ft). Licensees authorized on these channels may operate at power levels above 2 watts ERP or with a maximum antenna HAAT greater than 6.1 meters (20 ft) if:

(1) They obtain the concurrence of all Phase I and Phase II licensees with base stations or fixed stations receiving on base station receive Channels 1–40 and located within 6 km of their base station or fixed station; and

(2) Their base station or fixed station is not located in the United States/Mexico or United States/Canada border areas.

[62 FR 15996, Apr. 3, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 32590, June 12, 1998]

§ 90.733 Permissible operations.

(a) Systems authorized in the 220–222 MHz band may be used:

(1)(i) For government and non-government land mobile operations, *i.e.*, for base/mobile and mobile relay transmissions, on a primary basis; or

(ii) For the following operations instead of or in addition to a licensee's land mobile operations: One-way or two-way paging operations on a primary basis by all non-Government Phase II licensees, fixed operations on a primary basis by all non-Government Phase II licensees and all Government licensees, one-way or two-way paging or fixed operations on a primary basis by all non-Government Phase I licensees, except that before a non-Government Phase I licensee may operate one-way or two-way paging or fixed systems on a primary basis instead of or in addition to its land mobile operations, it must meet the following requirements:

(A) A nationwide Phase I licensee must;

(1) Meet its two-year benchmark for the construction of its land mobile system base stations as prescribed in § 90.725(a); and

(2) Provide a new 10-year schedule, as required in § 90.713(b)(3), for the construction of the fixed and/or paging system it intends to construct instead of, or in addition to, its nationwide land mobile system; and

(3) Certify that the financial showings and all other certifications provided in demonstrating its ability to construct and operate its nationwide land mobile system, as required in §§ 90.713 (b), (c) and (d), remain applicable to the nationwide system it intends to construct consisting of fixed and/or paging operations on a primary basis instead of, or in addition to, its land mobile operations; or

(4) In lieu of providing the requirements of paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(A)(3) of this section, provide the financial showings and all other certifications required in §§ 90.713 (b), (c) and (d) to demonstrate its ability to construct and operate a nationwide system consisting of fixed and/or paging operations on a primary basis instead of, or in addition to, its land mobile operations.

(B) A non-nationwide Phase I licensee must first meet the requirement to construct its land mobile base station and place it in operation, or commence service (in accordance with § 90.167) as prescribed in § 90.725(f) or § 90.727, as applicable.

(2) Only by persons who are eligible for facilities under either this subpart or in the pools included in subpart B or C of this part.

(3) Except for licensees classified as CMRS providers under part 20 of this chapter, only for the transmission of messages or signals permitted in the services in which the participants are eligible.

(b) See § 90.720 of this part for permissible operations on mutual aid channels.

(c) For operations requiring less than a 4 kHz bandwidth, more than a single emission may be utilized within the authorized bandwidth. In such cases, the frequency stability requirements of § 90.213 do not apply, but the out-of-band emission limits of § 90.210(f) must be met.

(d) Licensees, except for licensees authorized on Channels 161 through 170 and 181 through 185, may combine any number of their authorized, contiguous channels (including channels derived from multiple authorizations) to form channels wider than 5 kHz.

(e) In combining authorized, contiguous channels (including channels derived from multiple authorizations) to form channels wider than 5 kHz, the emission limits in §90.210(f) must be met only at the outermost edges of the contiguous channels. Transmitters shall be tested to confirm compliance with this requirement with the transmission located as close to the band edges as permitted by the design of the transmitter. The frequency stability requirements in §90.213 shall apply only to the outermost of the contiguous channels authorized to the licensee. However, the frequency stability employed for transmissions operating inside the outermost contiguous channels must be such that the emission limits in §90.210(f) are met over the temperature and voltage variations prescribed in §2.995 of this chapter.

(f) A Phase I non-nationwide licensee operating a paging base station, or a fixed station transmitting on frequencies in the 220–221 MHz band, may only operate such stations at the coordinates of the licensee's authorized land mobile base station.

(g) The transmissions of a Phase I non-nationwide licensee's paging base station, or fixed station transmitting on frequencies in the 220–221 MHz band, must meet the requirements of §§90.723(d), (g), (h), and (k), and 90.729, and such a station must operate at the effective radiated power and antenna height-above-average-terrain prescribed in the licensee's land mobile base station authorization.

(h) Licensees using 220–222 MHz spectrum for geophysical telemetry operations are authorized to operate fixed stations on a secondary, non-interference basis to licensees operating in the 220–222 MHz band on a primary basis under the conditions that such licensees:

(1) Provide notification of their operations to co-channel non-nationwide Phase I licensees with an authorized base station, or fixed station transmitting on frequencies in the 220–221 MHz band, located within 45 km of the secondary licensee's station, to co-channel, Phase II EA or Regional licensee authorized to operate in the EA or REAG in which the secondary licensee's station is located, and to co-chan-

nel Phase I or Phase II nationwide licensees;

(2) Operate only at temporary locations in accordance with the provisions of §1.931 of this chapter;

(3) Not transmit at a power level greater than one watt ERP;

(4) Not transmit from an antenna higher than 2 meters (6.6 feet) above ground; and

(5) Not operate on Channels 111 through 120, 161 through 170, or 181 through 185.

(i) All licensees constructing and operating base stations or fixed stations on frequencies in the 220–222 MHz band must:

(1) Comply with any rules and international agreements that restrict use of their authorized frequencies, including the provisions of §90.715 relating to U.S./Mexican border areas;

(2) Comply with the provisions of §17.6 of this chapter with regard to antenna structures; and

(3) Comply with the provisions of §§1.1301 through 1.1319 of this chapter with regard to actions that may or will have a significant impact on the quality of the human environment.

[56 FR 19603, Apr. 29, 1991, as amended at 56 FR 32517, July 17, 1991; 57 FR 32450, July 22, 1992; 59 FR 59967, Nov. 21, 1994; 62 FR 15997, Apr. 3, 1996; 62 FR 18936, Apr. 17, 1997; 63 FR 32591, June 12, 1998; 63 FR 68971, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.735 Station identification.

(a) Except for nationwide systems authorized in the 220–222 MHz band, station identification is required pursuant to §90.425 of this part.

(b) Trunked systems shall employ an automatic device to transmit the call sign of the base station at 30 minute intervals. The identification shall be made on the lowest frequency in the base station trunked group assigned to the licensee. If this frequency is in use at the time identification is required, the identification may be made at the termination of the communication in progress on this frequency.

(c) Station identification may be by voice or International Morse Code. If the call sign is transmitted in International Morse Code, it must be at a rate of between 15 to 20 words per minute, and by means of tone modulation of the transmitter, with the tone

§ 90.737

frequency being between 800 and 1000 hertz.

(d) Digital transmissions may also be identified by digital transmission of the station call sign. A licensee that identifies its station in this manner must provide the Commission, upon its request, information (such as digital codes and algorithms) sufficient to decipher the data transmission to ascertain the call sign transmitted.

[56 FR 19603, Apr. 29, 1991, as amended at 62 FR 15997, Apr. 3, 1997]

§ 90.737 Supplemental reports required of Phase I licensees.

(a) Licensees of nationwide systems must submit progress reports pursuant to § 90.725(d) of this part.

(b) Licensees offering service on a commercial basis must maintain records of the names and addresses of each customer and the dates that service commenced and terminated. These records must be made available to the Commission upon request. Such licensees must report at the time of license renewal the number of mobile units being served.

(c) Non-commercial trunked system licensees must report at the time of license renewal the number of mobile units being served.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(d) Except for licensees of nationwide systems, all licensees must report whether construction of the facility has been completed in accordance with § 1.947 of this chapter.

(e) All reports must be filed in accordance with § 1.913 of this chapter.

[56 FR 19603, Apr. 29, 1991, as amended at 56 FR 32517, July 17, 1991; 60 FR 50123, Sept. 28, 1995; 63 FR 68971, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.739 Number of systems authorized in a geographical area.

There is no limit on the number of licenses that may be authorized to a single licensee.

[62 FR 46214, Sept. 2, 1997]

§ 90.741 Urban areas for Phase I nationwide systems.

Licensees of Phase I nationwide systems must construct base stations, or fixed stations transmitting on frequencies in the 220–221 MHz band, in a minimum of 28 of the urban areas listed in the following Table within ten years of initial license grant. A base station, or fixed station, is considered to be within one of the listed urban areas if it is within 60 kilometers (37.3 miles) of the specified coordinates (coordinates are referenced to North American Datum 1983 (NAD83)).

TABLE

Urban area	North latitude	West longitude
New York, New York-Northeastern New Jersey	40° 45' 06.4"	73° 59' 37.5"
Los Angeles-Long Beach, California	34° 03' 15.0"	118° 14' 31.3"
Chicago, Illinois-Northwestern Indiana	41° 52' 28.1"	87° 38' 22.2"
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania/New Jersey	39° 56' 58.4"	75° 09' 19.6"
Detroit, Michigan	42° 19' 48.1"	83° 02' 56.7"
Boston, Massachusetts	42° 21' 24.4"	71° 03' 23.2"
San Francisco-Oakland, California	37° 46' 38.7"	122° 24' 43.9"
Washington, DC/Maryland/Virginia	38° 53' 51.4"	77° 00' 31.9"
Dallas-Fort Worth, Texas	32° 47' 09.5"	96° 47' 38.0"
Houston, Texas	29° 45' 26.8"	95° 21' 37.8"
St Louis, Missouri/Illinois	38° 37' 45.2"	90° 12' 22.4"
Miami, Florida	25° 46' 38.4"	80° 11' 31.2"
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania	40° 26' 19.2"	79° 59' 59.2"
Baltimore, Maryland	39° 17' 26.4"	76° 36' 43.9"
Minneapolis-St Paul, Minnesota	44° 58' 56.9"	93° 15' 43.8"
Cleveland, Ohio	41° 29' 51.2"	81° 41' 49.5"
Atlanta, Georgia	33° 45' 10.4"	84° 23' 36.7"
San Diego, California	32° 42' 53.2"	117° 09' 24.1"
Denver, Colorado	39° 44' 58.0"	104° 59' 23.9"
Seattle-Everett, Washington	47° 36' 31.4"	122° 20' 16.5"
Milwaukee, Wisconsin	43° 02' 19.0"	87° 54' 15.3"
Tampa, Florida	27° 56' 59.1"	82° 27' 24.3"
Cincinnati, Ohio/Kentucky	39° 06' 07.2"	84° 30' 34.8"
Kansas City, Missouri/Kansas	39° 04' 56.0"	94° 35' 20.8"
Buffalo, New York	42° 52' 52.2"	78° 52' 20.1"
Phoenix, Arizona	33° 27' 12.2"	112° 04' 30.5"
San Jose, California	37° 20' 15.8"	121° 53' 27.8"
Indianapolis, Indiana	39° 46' 07.2"	86° 09' 46.0"

Federal Communications Commission

\$ 90.741

TABLE—Continued

Urban area	North latitude	West longitude
New Orleans, Louisiana	29° 56' 53.7"	90° 04' 10.3"
Portland, Oregon/Washington	45° 31' 05.4"	122° 40' 39.3"
Columbus, Ohio	39° 57' 47.2"	83° 00' 16.7"
Hartford, Connecticut	41° 46' 12.4"	72° 40' 47.3"
San Antonio, Texas	29° 25' 37.8"	98° 29' 07.1"
Rochester, New York	43° 09' 41.2"	77° 36' 20.0"
Sacramento, California	38° 34' 56.7"	121° 29' 44.8"
Memphis, Tennessee/Arkansas/Mississippi	35° 08' 46.3"	90° 03' 13.3"
Louisville, Kentucky/Indiana	38° 14' 47.3"	85° 45' 48.9"
Providence-Pawtucket-Warwick, RI/MA	41° 49' 32.4"	71° 24' 39.2"
Salt Lake City, Utah	40° 45' 22.8"	111° 53' 28.8"
Dayton, Ohio	39° 45' 32.2"	84° 11' 42.8"
Birmingham, Alabama	33° 31' 01.4"	86° 48' 36.0"
Bridgeport, Connecticut	41° 10' 49.3"	73° 11' 20.4"
Norfolk-Portsmouth, Virginia	36° 51' 10.5"	76° 17' 19.8"
Albany-Schenectady-Troy, New York	42° 39' 01.3"	73° 44' 59.4"
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma	35° 28' 26.2"	97° 31' 05.1"
Nashville-Davidson, Tennessee	36° 09' 33.2"	86° 46' 55.0"
Toledo, Ohio/Michigan	41° 39' 14.2"	83° 32' 38.8"
New Haven, Connecticut	41° 18' 25.3"	72° 55' 28.4"
Honolulu, Hawaii	21° 18' 48.6"	157° 51' 50.1"
Jacksonville, Florida	30° 19' 44.9"	81° 39' 41.3"
Akron, Ohio	41° 05' 00.2"	81° 30' 43.4"
Syracuse, New York	43° 03' 04.2"	76° 09' 12.7"
Worcester, Massachusetts	42° 15' 37.3"	71° 48' 15.3"
Tulsa, Oklahoma	36° 09' 12.3"	95° 59' 35.0"
Allentown-Bethlehem-Easton, PA/NJ	40° 36' 11.4"	75° 28' 04.7"
Richmond, Virginia	37° 32' 15.5"	77° 26' 07.9"
Orlando, Florida	28° 32' 43.0"	81° 22' 37.3"
Charlotte, North Carolina	35° 13' 44.5"	80° 50' 44.3"
Springfield-Chicopee-Holyoke, MA/CT	42° 06' 21.3"	72° 35' 30.3"
Grand Rapids, Michigan	42° 58' 03.1"	85° 40' 13.1"
Omaha, Nebraska/Iowa	41° 15' 42.0"	95° 56' 15.1"
Youngstown-Warren, Ohio	41° 05' 57.2"	80° 39' 01.3"
Greenville, South Carolina	34° 50' 50.4"	82° 24' 00.4"
Flint, Michigan	43° 00' 50.1"	83° 41' 32.8"
Wilmington, Delaware/New Jersey/Maryland	39° 44' 46.4"	75° 32' 49.7"
Raleigh-Durham/North Carolina	35° 46' 38.5"	78° 38' 20.0"
West Palm Beach, Florida	26° 42' 37.2"	80° 03' 06.1"
Oxnard-Simi Valley-Ventura, California	34° 12' 00.0"	119° 11' 03.4"
Fresno, California	36° 44' 11.8"	119° 47' 14.5"
Austin, Texas	30° 16' 09.8"	97° 44' 38.0"
Tucson, Arizona	32° 13' 15.3"	110° 58' 10.3"
Lansing, Michigan	42° 44' 01.1"	84° 33' 14.9"
Knoxville, Tennessee	35° 57' 39.3"	83° 55' 06.7"
Baton Rouge, Louisiana	30° 26' 58.7"	91° 11' 00.4"
El Paso, Texas	31° 45' 36.4"	106° 29' 13.0"
Tacoma, Washington	47° 14' 58.4"	122° 26' 19.4"
Mobile, Alabama	30° 41' 36.7"	88° 02' 33.0"
Harrisburg, Pennsylvania	40° 15' 43.3"	76° 52' 57.9"
Albuquerque, New Mexico	35° 05' 01.2"	106° 39' 07.1"
Canton, Ohio	40° 47' 50.2"	81° 22' 36.4"
Chattanooga, Tennessee/Georgia	35° 02' 41.3"	85° 18' 31.8"
Wichita, Kansas	37° 41' 30.1"	97° 20' 17.2"
Charleston, South Carolina	32° 46' 35.6"	79° 55' 52.3"
San Juan, Puerto Rico	18° 27' 52.8"	66° 06' 58.6"
Little Rock-North Little Rock, Arkansas	34° 44' 42.3"	92° 16' 37.5"
Las Vegas, Nevada	36° 10' 19.9"	115° 08' 40.0"
Columbia, South Carolina	34° 00' 02.6"	81° 01' 59.3"
Fort Wayne, Indiana	41° 04' 21.2"	85° 08' 25.9"
Bakersfield, California	35° 22' 30.9"	119° 01' 19.4"
Davenport-Rock Island-Moline, IA/IL	41° 31' 00.1"	90° 35' 00.5"
Shreveport, Louisiana	32° 30' 46.5"	93° 44' 58.6"
Des Moines, Iowa	41° 35' 14.0"	93° 37' 00.8"
Peoria, Illinois	40° 41' 42.1"	89° 35' 33.4"
Newport News-Hampton, Virginia	36° 59' 30.5"	76° 25' 58.8"
Jackson, Mississippi	32° 17' 56.5"	90° 11' 06.3"
Augusta, Georgia/South Carolina	33° 28' 20.5"	81° 57' 59.4"
Spokane, Washington	47° 39' 31.6"	117° 25' 36.8"
Corpus Christi, Texas	27° 47' 52.1"	97° 23' 46.0"
Madison, Wisconsin	43° 04' 23.0"	89° 22' 55.4"
Colorado Springs, Colorado	38° 50' 07.0"	104° 49' 17.9"

§ 90.743

NOTE: The geographic coordinates are originally from the Department of Commerce publication of 1947: "Air-line Distances Between Cities in the United States" and from data supplied by the National Geodetic Survey and converted to the reference system of North American Datum 1983 using the National Geodetic Survey's NADCON program. The coordinates are determined by using the first city mentioned as the center of the urban area.

[63 FR 68971, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.743 Renewal expectancy.

(a) All licensees seeking renewal of their authorizations at the end of their license term must file a renewal application in accordance with the provisions of § 90.149. Licensees must demonstrate, in their application, that:

(1) They have provided "substantial" service during their past license term. "Substantial" service is defined in this rule as service that is sound, favorable, and substantially above a level of mediocre service that just might minimally warrant renewal; and

(2) They have substantially complied with applicable FCC rules, policies, and the Communications Act of 1934, as amended.

(b) In order to establish its right to a renewal expectancy, a renewal applicant must submit a showing explaining why it should receive a renewal expectancy. At a minimum, this showing must include:

(1) A description of its current service in terms of geographic coverage and population served;

(2) For an EA, Regional, or nationwide licensee, an explanation of its record of expansion, including a timetable of the construction of new stations to meet changes in demand for service;

(3) A description of its investments in its system;

(4) Copies of all FCC orders finding the licensee to have violated the Communications Act or any FCC rule or policy; and

(5) A list of any pending proceedings that relate to any matter described in this paragraph.

(c) Phase I non-nationwide licensees have license terms of 5 years, and therefore must meet these requirements 5 years from the date of initial authorization in order to receive a re-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

newal expectancy. Phase I nationwide licensees and all Phase II licensees have license terms of 10 years, and therefore must meet these requirements 10 years from the date of initial authorization in order to receive a renewal expectancy.

[62 FR 15997, Apr. 3, 1997]

§ 90.745 Phase I licensee service areas.

(a) A Phase I licensee's service area shall be defined by the predicted 38 dBu service contour of its authorized base station or fixed station transmitting on frequencies in the 220–221 MHz band at its initially authorized location or at the location authorized in accordance with §§ 90.751, 90.753, 90.755 and 90.757 if the licensee has sought modification of its license to relocate its initially authorized base station. The Phase I licensee's predicted 38 dBu service contour is calculated using the F(50,50) field strength chart for Channels 7–13 in § 73.699 (Fig. 10) of this chapter, with a 9 dB correction factor for antenna height differential, and is based on the authorized effective radiated power (ERP) and antenna height-above-average-terrain of the licensee's base station or fixed station. Phase I licensees are permitted to add, remove, or modify transmitter sites within their existing service area without prior notification to the Commission so long as their predicted 38 dBu service contour is not expanded. The incumbent licensee must, however, notify the Commission within 30 days of the completion of any changes in technical parameters or additional stations constructed through a minor modification of its license. Such notification must be made by submitting the appropriate FCC form and must include the appropriate filing fee, if any. These minor modification applications are not subject to public notice and petition to deny requirements or mutually exclusive applications.

(b) Phase I licensees holding authorizations for service areas that are contiguous and overlapping may exchange these authorizations for a single license, authorizing operations throughout the contiguous and overlapping service areas. Phase I licensees exercising this license exchange option must submit specific information for

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.757

each of their external base station sites.

[63 FR 32591, June 12, 1998]

§ 90.751 Minor modifications of Phase I, non-nationwide licenses.

Phase I non-nationwide licensees will be given an opportunity to seek modification of their license to relocate their initially authorized base station, i.e., locate their base station at a site other than its initially authorized location. The conditions under which modifications will be granted and the procedures for applying for license modifications are described in §§ 90.753, 90.757 and 1.929 of this chapter. For CMRS licensees, these modifications will be treated as minor modifications in accordance with § 1.929 of this chapter.

[63 FR 68973, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.753 Conditions of license modification.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b), and (c) of this section, a Phase I non nationwide licensee may modify its authorization to relocate its authorized base station up to one-half the distance over 120 km toward any co-channel licensee's initially authorized base station, to a maximum distance of 8 km.

(b) A Phase I non-nationwide licensee with an authorized base station located outside a Designated Filing Area (DFA) (see Public Notice, DA 86-173, 52 FR 1302 (January 12, 1987)) may modify its authorization to relocate its authorized base station up to one-half the distance over 120 km toward any co-channel licensee's initially authorized base station, to a maximum distance of 25 km, so long as the base station is relocated no more than 8 km inside of any DFA (i.e., no more than 8 km from the nearest DFA boundary line).

(c) A Phase I non-nationwide licensee that has been granted Special Temporary Authority (STA) to operate at an alternative base station location may modify its authorization to seek permanent authorization at that location, regardless of whether locating the station at the STA site is in strict conformance with the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, if the licensee certifies that such a modifica-

tion is in conformance with §§ 90.723 and 90.729 and:

(1) It has constructed its base station and has placed it in operation, or commenced service, at the STA site on or before January 26, 1996; or

(2) It has taken delivery of its base station transceiver on or before January 26, 1996.

(d) The application for a Phase I non-nationwide licensee proposing a base station modification resulting in less than 120 km separation from a co-channel licensee's initially authorized base station will be accepted by the Commission only with the consent of that co-channel licensee, as evidenced in a statement submitted concurrently with the licensee's application submission on FCC Form 601.

(e) The application of a Phase I non-nationwide licensee proposing a base station modification resulting in at least a 120 km separation from each co-channel licensee's initially authorized base station but more than one-half the distance over 120 km toward any co-channel licensee's initially authorized base station will be accepted by the Commission only with the consent of that co-channel licensee, as evidenced in a statement submitted concurrently with the licensee's submission on FCC Form 601.

[61 FR 3845, Feb. 2, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 68973, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.757 Construction requirements.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a Phase I non-nationwide licensee that is granted modification of its authorization to relocate its base station must construct its base station and place it in operation, or commence service, on all authorized channels on or before August 15, 1996, or within 12 months of initial grant date, whichever is later. The authorization of a licensee that does not construct its base station and place it in operation, or commence service, by this date, cancels automatically and must be returned to the Commission.

(b) A Phase I non-nationwide licensee with a base station authorized at a location north of Line A must construct its base station and place it in operation, or commence service, on all authorized channels within 12 months of

§ 90.761

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

initial grant date, or within 12 months of the date of the release of the terms of an agreement between the United States and Canadian governments on the sharing of 220–222 MHz spectrum between the two countries, whichever is later. The authorization of a licensee that does not construct its base station and place it in operation, or commence service, by this date, cancels automatically and must be returned to the Commission.

[61 FR 3845, Feb. 2, 1996]

POLICIES GOVERNING THE LICENSING AND USE OF PHASE II EA, REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE SYSTEMS

SOURCE: 62 FR 15998, 15999, Apr. 3, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

§ 90.761 EA and Regional licenses.

(a) EA licenses for spectrum blocks listed in Table 2 of § 90.721(b) are available in 175 Economic Areas (EAs) as defined in § 90.7.

(b) Regional licenses for spectrum blocks listed in Table 2 of § 90.721(b) are available in six Regional Economic Area Groupings (REAGs) as defined in § 90.7.

§ 90.763 EA, Regional and nationwide system operations.

(a) A nationwide licensee authorized pursuant to § 90.717(a) may construct and operate any number of land mobile or paging base stations, or fixed stations, anywhere in the Nation, and transmit on any of its authorized channels, provided that the licensee complies with the requirements of § 90.733(i).

(b) An EA or Regional licensee authorized pursuant to § 90.761 may construct and operate any number of land mobile or paging base stations, or fixed stations, anywhere within its authorized EA or REAG, and transmit on any of its authorized channels, provided that:

(1) The licensee affords protection to all authorized co-channel Phase I non-nationwide base stations as follows:

(i) The EA or Regional licensee must locate its land mobile or paging base stations, or fixed stations transmitting on base station transmit frequencies, at least 120 km from the land mobile or

paging base stations, or fixed stations transmitting on base station transmit frequencies, of co-channel Phase I licensees, except that separations of less than 120 km shall be considered on a case-by-case basis upon submission by the EA or Regional licensee of:

(A) A technical analysis demonstrating at least 10 dB protection to the predicted 38 dBu service contour of the co-channel Phase I licensee, *i.e.*, demonstrating that the predicted 28 dBu interfering contour of the EA or Regional licensee's base station or fixed station does not overlap the predicted 38 dBu service contour of the co-channel Phase I licensee's base station or fixed station; or

(B) A written letter from the co-channel Phase I licensee consenting to a separation of less than 120 km, or to less than 10 dB protection to the predicted 38 dBu service contour of the licensee's base station or fixed station.

(ii) The Phase I licensee's predicted 38 dBu service contour referred to in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section is calculated using the F(50,50) field strength chart for Channels 7–13 in § 73.699 (Fig. 10) of this chapter, with a 9 dB correction factor for antenna height differential, and is based on the licensee's authorized effective radiated power and antenna height-above-average-terrain. The EA or Regional licensee's predicted 28 dBu interfering contour referred to in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section is calculated using the F(50,10) field strength chart for Channels 7–13 in § 73.699 (Fig. 10a) of this chapter, with a 9 dB correction factor for antenna height differential.

(2) The licensee complies with the requirements of § 90.733(i).

(3) The licensee limits the field strength of its base stations, or fixed stations operating on base station transmit frequencies, in accordance with the provisions of § 90.771.

(4) Upon request by a licensee or the Commission, an EA or regional licensee shall furnish the technical parameters, location and coordinates of the completion of the addition, removal, relocation or modification of any of its facilities within the EA or region. The EA or regional licensee must provide such information within

ten (10) days of receiving written notification.

(c) In the event that the authorization for a co-channel Phase I base station, or fixed station transmitting on base station transmit frequencies, within an EA or Regional licensee's border is terminated or revoked, the EA or Regional licensee's channel obligations to such stations will cease upon deletion of the facility from the Commission's official licensing records, and the EA or Regional licensee then will be able to construct and operate without regard to the previous authorization.

[62 FR 15998, 15999, Apr. 3, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 68973, Dec. 14, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 63 FR 68973, Dec. 14, 1998, §90.763 was amended by revising paragraph (b)(4). This section contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements, and the amendment will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§90.765 Licenses term for Phase II licenses.

Nationwide licenses authorized pursuant to §90.717(a), EA and Regional licenses authorized pursuant to §90.761, and non-nationwide licenses authorized pursuant to §§90.720 and 90.719(c) will be issued for a term not to exceed ten years.

§90.767 Construction and implementation of EA and Regional licenses.

(a) An EA or Regional licensee must construct a sufficient number of base stations (*i.e.*, base stations for land mobile and/or paging operations) to provide coverage to:

(1) At least one-third of the population of its EA or REAG within five years of the issuance of its initial license; and

(2) At least two-thirds of the population of its EA or REAG within ten years of the issuance of its initial license.

(b) EA and Regional licensees offering fixed services as part of their system, and EA and Regional licensees that have one or more incumbent, co-channel Phase I licensees authorized within their EA or REAG may meet the construction requirements of paragraph (a) of this section by dem-

onstrating an appropriate level of substantial service at their five- and ten-year benchmarks.

(c) Licensees must notify the Commission in accordance with §1.946 of this chapter of compliance with the Construction requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(d) Failure by an EA or Regional licensee to meet the construction requirements of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, as applicable, will result in automatic cancellation of its entire EA or Regional license. In such instances, EA or Regional licenses will not be converted to individual, site-by-site authorizations for already constructed stations.

(e) EA and Regional licensees will not be permitted to count the resale of the services of other providers in their EA or REAG, *e.g.*, incumbent, Phase I licensees, to meet the construction requirement of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, as applicable.

(f) EA and Regional licensees will not be required to construct and place in operation, or commence service on, all of their authorized channels at all of their base stations or fixed stations.

[62 FR 15998, 15999, Apr. 3, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 68973, Dec. 14, 1998]

§90.769 Construction and implementation of Phase II nationwide licenses.

(a) A nationwide licensee must construct a sufficient number of base stations (*i.e.*, base stations for land mobile and/or paging operations) to provide coverage to:

(1) A composite area of at least 750,000 square kilometers or 37.5 percent of the United States population within five years of the issuance of its initial license; and

(2) A composite area of at least 1,500,000 square kilometers or 75 percent of the United States population within ten years of the issuance of its initial license.

(b) Nationwide licensees offering fixed services as part of their system may meet the construction requirements of paragraph (a) of this section by demonstrating an appropriate level of substantial service at their five- and ten-year benchmarks.

§ 90.771

(c) Licensees must notify the Commission in accordance with §1.946 of this chapter of compliance with the Construction requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(d) Failure by a nationwide licensee to meet the construction requirements of paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section, as applicable, will result in automatic cancellation of its entire nationwide license. In such instances, nationwide licenses will not be converted to individual, site-by-site authorizations for already constructed stations.

(e) Nationwide licensees will not be required to construct and place in operation, or commence service on, all of their authorized channels at all of their base stations or fixed stations.

[62 FR 15998, 15999, Apr. 3, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 68973, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 90.771 Field strength limits.

(a) The transmissions from base stations, or fixed stations transmitting on base station transmit frequencies, of EA and Regional licensees may not exceed a predicted 38 dBu field strength at their EA or REAG border. The predicted 38 dBu field strength is calculated using the F(50,50) field strength chart for Channels 7–13 in §73.699 (Fig. 10) of this chapter, with a 9 dB correction factor for antenna height differential.

(b) Licensees will be permitted to exceed the predicted 38 dBu field strength required in paragraph (a) of this section if all affected, co-channel EA and Regional licensees agree to the higher field strength.

(c) EA and Regional licensees must coordinate to minimize interference at or near their EA and REAG borders, and must cooperate to resolve any instances of interference in accordance with the provisions of §90.173(b).

Subpart U—Competitive Bidding Procedures for 900 MHz Specialized Mobile Radio Service

SOURCE: 60 FR 48919, Sept. 21, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 90.801 900 MHz SMR spectrum subject to competitive bidding.

Mutually exclusive initial applications for 900 MHz SMR service licenses are subject to competitive bidding. The general competitive bidding procedures set forth in part 1, subpart Q of this chapter will apply unless otherwise provided in this subpart.

[67 FR 43575, July 9, 2002]

§§ 90.802—90.803 [Reserved]

§ 90.804 Aggregation of 900 MHz SMR licenses.

The Commission will license each 10-channel block in the 900 MHz SMR spectrum separately. Applicants may aggregate across spectrum blocks within the limitation specified in §20.6(b) of this chapter.

§§ 90.805—90.806 [Reserved]

§ 90.807 Submission of upfront payments.

Each bidder in the 900 MHz SMR auction will be required to submit an upfront payment of \$0.02 per MHz per pop, for the maximum number of licenses (in terms of MHz-pops) on which it intends to bid.

[67 FR 45376, July 9, 2002]

§ 90.808 [Reserved]

§ 90.809 License grants.

MTA licenses pursued through competitive bidding will be granted pursuant to the requirements specified in §1.945 of this chapter.

[67 FR 45376, July 9, 2002]

§ 90.810 Bidding credits for small businesses.

A winning bidder that qualifies as a small business, as defined in §90.814(b)(1), or a consortium of small businesses may use a bidding credit of 15 percent to lower the cost of its winning bid on any of the blocks identified in §90.617(d), Table 4B. A winning bidder that qualifies as a small business, as defined in §90.814(b)(2), or a consortium of small businesses may use a bidding credit of 10 percent to lower the cost of its winning bid on any of the

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.813

blocks identified in § 90.617(d), Table 4B.

[68 FR 43000, July 21, 2003]

§ 90.811 Reduced down payment for licenses won by small businesses.

Each winning bidder that qualifies as a small business shall make a down payment equal to ten percent of its winning bid (less applicable bidding credits); a winning bidder shall bring its total amount on deposit with the Commission (including upfront payment) to five percent of its net winning bid within five (5) business days after the auction closes, and the remainder of the down payment (five percent) shall be paid within five (5) business days following Public Notice that the Commission is prepared to award the license. The Commission generally will grant the license within ten (10) business days after receipt of the remainder of the down payment.

§ 90.812 [Reserved]

§ 90.813 Partitioned licenses and disaggregated spectrum.

(a) *Eligibility.* Parties seeking approval for partitioning and disaggregation shall request an authorization for partial assignment of a license pursuant to § 1.948 of this chapter.

(b) *Technical standards*—(1) *Partitioning.* In the case of partitioning, requests for authorization for partial assignment of a license must include, as attachments, a description of the partitioned service area and a calculation of the population of the partitioned service area and the licensed geographic service area. The partitioned service area shall be defined by coordinate points at every 3 degrees along the partitioned service area unless an FCC recognized service area is utilized (*i.e.*, Major Trading Area, Basic Trading Area, Metropolitan Service Area, Rural Service Area or Economic Area) or county lines are followed. The geographic coordinates must be specified in degrees, minutes, and seconds to the nearest second of latitude and longitude and must be based upon the 1927 North American Datum (NAD27). Applicants may supply geographical coordinates based on 1983 North Amer-

ican Datum (NAD83) in addition to those required (NAD27). In the case where an FCC recognized service area or county lines are utilized, applicants need only list the specific area(s) (through use of FCC designations or county names) that constitute the partitioned area.

(2) *Disaggregation.* Spectrum may be disaggregated in any amount.

(3) *Combined partitioning and disaggregation.* The Commission will consider requests for partial assignment of licenses that propose combinations of partitioning and disaggregation.

(c) *Installment payments*—(1) *Apportioning the balance on installment payment plans.* When a winning bidder elects to pay for its license through an installment payment plan pursuant to § 90.812, and partitions its licensed area or disaggregates spectrum to another party, the outstanding balance owed by the licensee on its installment payment plan (including accrued and unpaid interest) shall be apportioned between the licensee and partitionee or disaggregatee. Both parties will be responsible for paying their proportionate share of the outstanding balance to the U.S. Treasury. In the case of partitioning, the balance shall be apportioned based upon the ratio of the population of the partitioned area to the population of the entire original license area calculated based upon the most recent census data. In the case of disaggregation, the balance shall be apportioned based upon the ratio of the amount of spectrum disaggregated to the amount of spectrum allocated to the licensed area.

(2) *Parties not qualified for installment payment plans.*

(i) The partitionee or disaggregatee shall, as a condition of the approval of the partial assignment application, pay its entire pro rata amount within 30 days of Public Notice conditionally granting the partial assignment application. Failure to meet this condition will result in a rescission of the grant of the partial assignment application.

(ii) The licensee shall be permitted to continue to pay its pro rata share of the outstanding balance and shall receive new financing documents (promissory note, security agreement) with a

revised payment obligation, based on the remaining amount of time on the original installment payment schedule. These financing documents will replace the licensee's existing financing documents which shall be marked "superseded" and returned to the licensee upon receipt of the new financing documents. The original interest rate, established pursuant to § 1.2110(g)(3)(i) of this chapter at the time of the grant of the initial license in the market, shall continue to be applied to the licensee's portion of the remaining government obligation. The Commission will require, as a further condition to approval of the partial assignment application, that the licensee execute and return to the U.S. Treasury the new financing documents within 30 days of the Public Notice conditionally granting the partial assignment application. Failure to meet this condition will result in the automatic cancellation of the grant of the partial assignment application.

(iii) A default on the licensee's payment obligation will only affect the licensee's portion of the market.

(3) *Parties qualified for installment payment plans.*

(i) Where both parties to a partitioning or disaggregation agreement qualify for installment payments, the partitionee or disaggregatee will be permitted to make installment payments on its portion of the remaining government obligation, as calculated according to paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(ii) Each party will be required, as a condition to approval of the partial assignment application, to execute separate financing documents (promissory note, security agreement) agreeing to pay their pro rata portion of the balance due (including accrued and unpaid interest) based upon the installment payment terms for which they qualify under the rules. The financing documents must be returned to the U.S. Treasury within thirty (30) days of the Public Notice conditionally granting the partial assignment application. Failure by either party to meet this condition will result in the automatic cancellation of the grant of the partial assignment application. The interest rate, established pursuant to

§ 1.2110(g)(3)(i) of this chapter at the time of the grant of the initial license in the market, shall continue to be applied to both parties' portion of the balance due. Each party will receive a license for their portion of the partitioned market or disaggregated spectrum.

(iii) A default on an obligation will only affect that portion of the market area held by the defaulting party.

(iv) Partitionees and disaggregatees that qualify for installment payment plans may elect to pay some of their pro rata portion of the balance due in a lump sum payment to the U.S. Treasury and to pay the remaining portion of the balance due pursuant to an installment payment plan.

(d) *License term.* The license term for a partitioned license area and for disaggregated spectrum shall be the remainder of the original licensee's license term as provided for in § 90.665(a).

(e) *Construction requirements—(1) Requirements for partitioning.* Parties seeking authority to partition must meet one of the following construction requirements:

(i) The partitionee may certify that it will satisfy the applicable construction requirements set forth in § 90.665 for the partitioned license area; or

(ii) The original licensee may certify that it has or will meet the construction requirements set forth in § 90.665 for the entire market. In that case, the partitionee must only meet the requirements for renewal of its license for the partitioned license area.

(iii) Applications requesting partial assignments of license for partitioning must include a certification by each geographic area 800 MHz SMR licenses in the lower 230 channels will be awarded to small entities, as that term is defined by the SBA.

(iv) Partitionees must submit supporting documents showing compliance with the respective construction requirements within the appropriate time frames set forth in § 90.665.

(v) Failure by any partitionee to meet its respective performance requirements will result in the automatic cancellation of the partitioned or disaggregated license without further Commission action.

(2) *Requirements for disaggregation.* Parties seeking authority to disaggregate must submit with their partial assignment application a certification signed by both parties stating which of the parties will be responsible for meeting the construction requirements for the market as set forth in § 90.665. Parties may agree to share responsibility for meeting the construction requirements. Parties that accept responsibility for meeting the construction requirements and later fail to do so will be subject to license forfeiture without further Commission action.

[62 FR 41219, July 31, 1997, as amended at 67 FR 45376, July 9, 2002; 68 FR 43001, July 21, 2003]

§ 90.814 Definitions.

(a) *Scope.* The definitions in this section apply to §§ 90.810 through 90.813, unless otherwise specified in those sections.

(b) A small business is an entity that either:

(1) Together with its affiliates, persons or entities that hold attributable interests in such entity, and their affiliates, has average gross revenues that are not more than \$3 million for the preceding three years; or

(2) Together with its affiliates, persons or entities that hold attributable interests in such entity, and their affiliates, has average gross revenues that are not more than \$15 million for the preceding three years.

[60 FR 48919, Sept. 21, 1995, as amended at 67 FR 45376, July 9, 2002; 68 FR 43001, July 21, 2003]

§ 90.815 Records maintenance and definitions.

(a) *Records maintenance.* All winning bidders qualifying as small businesses, shall maintain at their principal place of business an updated file of ownership, revenue and asset information, including any documents necessary to establish eligibility as a small business, pursuant to § 90.814, and/or a consortium of small businesses. Licensees (and their successors in interest) shall maintain such files for the term of the license.

(b) *Definitions.* The term *small business* used in this section is defined in § 90.814.

[68 FR 43001, July 21, 2003]

§ 90.816 Criteria for comparative 900 MHz SMR renewal proceedings.

(a) *Ultimate issue.* The ultimate issue in comparative renewal proceedings will be to determine, in light of the evidence adduced in the proceeding, what disposition of the applications would best serve the public interest, convenience and necessity.

(b) *Renewal expectancies.* The most important comparative factor to be considered in a comparative 900 MHz SMR renewal proceeding is a major preference, commonly referred to as a “renewal expectancy”.

(1) The 900 MHz SMR renewal applicant involved in a comparative renewal proceeding will receive a renewal expectancy, if its past record for the relevant license period demonstrates that:

(i) The renewal applicant has provided “substantial” service during its past license term. “Substantial” service is defined as service which is sound, favorable, and substantially above a level of mediocre service which just might minimally warrant renewal; and

(ii) The renewal applicant has substantially complied with applicable FCC rules, policies and the Communications Act of 1934, as amended.

(2) In order to establish its right to a renewal expectancy, a 900 MHz renewal applicant involved in a comparative renewal proceeding must submit a showing explaining why it should receive a renewal expectancy. At a minimum, this showing must include:

(i) A description of its current service in terms of geographic coverage and population served;

(ii) An explanation of its record of expansion, including a timetable of the construction of new base sites to meet changes in demand for SMR service;

(iii) A description of its investments in its 900 MHz SMR system; and

(iv) Copies of all FCC orders finding the licensee to have violated the Communications Act or any FCC rule or policy; and a list of any pending proceedings that relate to any matter described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

§ 90.901

(3) In making its showing of entitlement to a renewal expectancy, a renewal applicant may claim credit for any system modification applications that were pending on the date it filed its renewal application. Such credit will not be allowed if the modification application is dismissed or denied.

[60 FR 55485, Nov. 1, 1995]

Subpart V—Competitive Bidding Procedures for 800 MHz Specialized Mobile Radio Service

SOURCE: 61 FR 6159, Feb. 16, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 90.901 800 MHz SMR spectrum subject to competitive bidding.

Mutually exclusive initial applications for 800 MHz band licenses in Spectrum Blocks A through V are subject to competitive bidding. The general competitive bidding procedures set forth in part 1, subpart Q of this chapter will apply unless otherwise provided in this subpart.

[67 FR 45377, July 9, 2002]

§ 90.902 [Reserved]

§ 90.903 Competitive bidding mechanisms.

(a) *Sequencing.* The Wireless Telecommunications Bureau will establish and may vary the sequence in which 800 MHz SMR licenses for Spectrum Blocks A through V will be auctioned.

(b) *Grouping.* (1) All EA licenses for Spectrum Blocks A through V will be auctioned simultaneously, unless the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau announces, by Public Notice prior to the auction, an alternative method of grouping these licenses for auction.

(2) *Spectrum blocks D through V.* All EA licenses for Spectrum Blocks D through V will be auctioned by the following Regions:

(i) Region 1 (Northeast): The Northeast Region consists of the following MTAs: Boston-Providence, Buffalo-Rochester, New York, Philadelphia, and Pittsburgh.

(ii) Region 2 (South): The South Region consists of the following MTAs: Atlanta, Charlotte-Greensboro-Greenville-Raleigh, Jacksonville, Knoxville,

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Louisville-Lexington-Evansville, Nashville, Miami-Fort Lauderdale, Richmond-Norfolk, Tampa-St. Petersburg-Orlando, and Washington-Baltimore; and, Puerto Rico and United States Virgin Islands.

(iii) Region 3 (Midwest): The Midwest Region consists of the following MTAs: Chicago, Cincinnati-Dayton, Cleveland, Columbus, Des Moines-Quad Cities, Detroit, Indianapolis, Milwaukee, Minneapolis-St. Paul, and Omaha.

(iv) Region 4 (Central): The Central Region consists of the following MTAs: Birmingham, Dallas-Fort Worth, Denver, El Paso-Albuquerque, Houston, Kansas City, Little Rock, Memphis-Jackson, New Orleans-Baton Rouge, Oklahoma City, San Antonio, St. Louis, Tulsa, and Wichita.

(v) Region 5 (West): The West Region consists of the following MTAs: Honolulu, Los Angeles-San Diego, Phoenix, Portland, Salt Lake City, San Francisco-Oakland-San Jose, Seattle (including Alaska), and Spokane-Billings; and, American Samoa, Guam, and the Northern Mariana Islands.

[67 FR 45377, July 9, 2002]

§ 90.904 Aggregation of EA licenses.

The Commission will license each Spectrum Block A through V in the 800 MHz band separately. Applicants may aggregate across spectrum blocks within the limitations specified in § 20.6 of this chapter.

[62 FR 41221, July 31, 1997]

§ 90.905 [Reserved]

§ 90.909 License grants.

EA licenses pursued through competitive bidding procedures will be granted pursuant to the requirements specified in § 1.945 of this chapter.

[67 FR 45377, July 9, 2002]

§ 90.910 Bidding credits.

A winning bidder that qualifies as a very small business, as defined in § 90.912(b)(2), or a consortium of very small businesses may use a bidding credit of 35 percent to lower the cost of its winning bid on Spectrum Blocks A through V. A winning bidder that qualifies as a small business, as defined in § 90.912(b)(1), or a consortium of

small businesses may use a bidding credit of 25 percent to lower the cost of its winning bid on Spectrum Blocks A through V.

[68 FR 43001, July 21, 2003]

§ 90.911 Partitioned licenses and disaggregated spectrum.

(a) *Eligibility.* Parties seeking approval for partitioning and disaggregation shall request an authorization for partial assignment of a license pursuant to § 90.153(c).

(b) *Technical standards—(1) Partitioning.* In the case of partitioning, requests for authorization for partial assignment of a license must include, as attachments, a description of the partitioned service area and a calculation of the population of the partitioned service area and the licensed geographic service area. The partitioned service area shall be defined by coordinate points at every 3 degrees along the partitioned service area unless an FCC recognized service area is utilized (*i.e.*, Major Trading Area, Basic Trading Area, Metropolitan Service Area, Rural Service Area or Economic Area) or county lines are followed. The geographic coordinates must be specified in degrees, minutes, and seconds to the nearest second of latitude and longitude and must be based upon the 1983 North American Datum (NAD83). In the case where an FCC recognized service area or county lines are utilized, applicants need only list the specific area(s) (through use of FCC designations or county names) that constitute the partitioned area.

(2) *Disaggregation.* Spectrum may be disaggregated in any amount.

(3) *Combined partitioning and disaggregation.* The Commission will consider requests for partial assignment of licenses that propose combinations of partitioning and disaggregation.

(c) *License term.* The license term for a partitioned license area and for disaggregated spectrum shall be the remainder of the original licensee's license term as provided for in §§ 90.629(a), 90.665(a) or 90.685(a).

(d) *Construction and channel usage requirements—incumbent licensees.* Parties seeking to acquire a partitioned license or disaggregated spectrum from an in-

cumbent licensee will be required to construct and commence "service to subscribers" all facilities acquired through such transactions within the original construction deadline for each facility as set forth in §§ 90.629 and 90.683. Failure to meet the individual construction deadline will result in the automatic termination of the facility's authorization.

(e) *Construction and channel usage requirements—EA licensees—(1) Licensees in channel blocks A, B and C—(i) Requirements for partitioning.* (A) The partitionee may certify that it will satisfy the applicable construction requirements set forth in § 90.685(c) for the partitioned license area; or

(B) The original licensee may certify that it has or will meet the three and five year construction requirements set forth in § 90.685(c) for the entire market.

(C) Applications requesting partial assignments of license for partitioning must include a certification by each party as to which of the above options they select.

(D) Partitionees must submit supporting documents showing compliance with the respective construction requirements within the appropriate time frames set forth in § 90.685(c).

(E) Failure by any partitionee to meet its respective construction requirements will result in the automatic cancellation of the partitioned license without further Commission action.

(ii) *Requirements for disaggregation.* Parties seeking authority to disaggregate spectrum from an EA licensee in Spectrum Blocks A, B and C must meet one of the following channel use requirements:

(A) The partitionee may certify that it will satisfy the channel usage requirements set forth in § 90.685(d) for the disaggregated spectrum; or

(B) The original licensee may certify that it has or will meet the channel usage requirements as set forth in § 90.685(d) for the entire spectrum block. In that case, the disaggregatee must only satisfy the requirements for "substantial service," as set forth in § 90.685(c), for the disaggregated spectrum within five years of the license grant.

§ 90.912

(C) Applications requesting partial assignments of license for disaggregation must include a certification by each party as to which of the above options they select.

(D) Disaggregates must submit supporting documents showing compliance with the respective channel usage requirements within the appropriate time frames set forth in § 90.685(c).

(E) Failure by any disaggregate to meet its respective channel usage requirements will result in the automatic cancellation of the disaggregated license without further Commission action.

(2) *Licensees in channel blocks D through V—(i) Requirements for partitioning.* Parties seeking authority to partition an EA license must meet one of the following construction requirements:

(A) The partitionee may certify that it will satisfy the applicable construction requirements set forth in § 90.685(c) for the partitioned license area; or

(B) The original licensee may certify that it has or will meet the construction requirements set forth in § 90.685(c) for the entire market.

(C) Applications requesting partial assignments of license for partitioning must include a certification by each party as to which of the above options they select.

(D) Partitionees must submit supporting documents showing compliance with the respective construction requirements within the appropriate time frames set forth in § 90.685(c).

(E) Failure by any partitionee to meet its respective construction requirements will result in the automatic cancellation of the partitioned license without further Commission action.

(ii) *Requirements for disaggregation.* Parties seeking authority to disaggregate must submit with their partial assignment application a certification signed by both parties stating which of the parties will be responsible for meeting the construction requirements for the market as set forth in § 90.685. Parties may agree to share responsibility for meeting the construction requirements. Parties that accept responsibility for meeting the construction requirements and later

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

fail to do so will be subject to license forfeiture without further Commission action.

(f) *Certification concerning relocation of incumbent licensees.* Parties seeking approval of a partitioning or disaggregation agreement pursuant to this section must include a certification with their partial assignment of license application as to which party will be responsible for meeting the incumbent relocation requirements set forth at § 90.699.

[62 FR 41221, July 31, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 68973, Dec. 14, 1998; 67 FR 45377, July 9, 2002]

§ 90.912 Definitions.

(a) *Scope.* The definitions in this section apply to §§ 90.910 and 90.911, unless otherwise specified in those sections.

(b) *Small and very small businesses.* (1) A *small business* is an entity that together with its affiliates and controlling interests, has average gross revenues that do not exceed \$15 million for the three preceding years; or

(2) A *very small business* is an entity that together with its affiliates and controlling interests, has average gross revenues that do not exceed \$3 million for the three preceding years.

[62 FR 41222, July 31, 1997, as amended at 67 FR 45377, July 9, 2002; 68 FR 43001, July 21, 2003]

§ 90.913 Record maintenance and definitions.

(a) *Records maintenance.* All winning bidders qualifying as small or very small businesses, shall maintain at their principal place of business an updated file of ownership, revenue and asset information, including any document necessary to establish eligibility as a small or very small business, as defined in § 90.912, and/or consortium of small businesses (or consortium of very small businesses). Licensees (and their successors in interest) shall maintain such files for the term of the license.

(b) *Definitions.* The terms *small* and *very small business* used in this section are defined in § 90.912.

[68 FR 43001, July 21, 2003]

Subpart W—Competitive Bidding Procedures for the 220 MHz Service

SOURCE: 62 FR 15999, Apr. 3, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

§90.1001 220 MHz service subject to competitive bidding.

Mutually exclusive initial applications for 200 MHz geographic area licenses are subject to competitive bidding. The general competitive bidding procedures set forth in part 1, subpart Q of this chapter will apply unless otherwise provided in this subpart.

[67 FR 45377, July 9, 2002]

§§ 90.1003—90.1015 [Reserved]

§90.1017 Bidding credits for small businesses and very small businesses.

A winning bidder that qualifies as a small business, as defined in §90.1021(b)(1), or a consortium of small businesses may use a bidding credit of 25 percent to lower the cost of its winning bid. A winning bidder that qualifies as a very small business, as defined in §90.1021(b)(2), or a consortium of very small businesses may use a bidding credit of 35 percent to lower the cost of its winning bid.

[68 FR 43001, July 21, 2003]

§90.1019 Eligibility for partitioned licenses.

(a) *Eligibility.* Parties seeking approval for partitioning and disaggregation shall request authorization for partial assignment of a license pursuant to §1.948 of this chapter. The Commission will consider applications that propose combinations of partitioning and disaggregation.

(1) Phase I non-nationwide licensees may apply to partition their licensed geographic service area or disaggregate their licensed spectrum after constructing their systems and placing their in operation or commencing service in accordance with the provisions in §90.725(f) of this part.

(2) Phase I nationwide licensees may apply to partition their licensed geographic service area or disaggregate their licensed spectrum after con-

structing at least 40 percent of the geographic areas designated in their applications in accordance with the provisions in §90.725(a) of this part.

(3) Phase II licensees may apply to partition their licensed geographic service area or disaggregate their licensed spectrum at any time following the grant of their licenses.

(4) Phase I and Phase II licensees authorized to operate on Channels 161 through 170 or Channels 181 through 185 are not eligible to partition their geographic service area or disaggregate their licensed spectrum.

(b) *Partitioning.* In the case of partitioning, applicants and licensees must file FCC Form 603 pursuant to §1.948 and list the partitioned service area on a schedule to the application. The geographic coordinates must be specified in degrees, minutes, and seconds to the nearest second of latitude and longitude and must be based upon the 1983 North American Datum (NAD83). In the case where an FCC-recognized service area or county lines are utilized, applicants need only list the specific area(s) through use of FCC designations or county names that constitute the partitioned area.

(c) *License term.* The license term for a partitioned license area and for disaggregated spectrum shall be the remainder of the original licensee's license term.

(d) *Construction requirements.* (1) Requirements for partitioning. Parties seeking authority to partition must meet one of the following construction requirements:

(i) The partitionee may certify that it will satisfy the applicable construction requirements set forth in §§90.767 or 90.769 of this part, as applicable, for the partitioned license area; or

(ii) The original licensee may certify that it has or will meet its five-year construction requirement and will meet the ten-year construction requirement, as set forth in §§90.767 or 90.769 of this part, as applicable, for the entire license area. In that case, the partitionee must only satisfy the requirements for "substantial service," as set forth in §90.743(a)(1) of this part, for the partitioned license area by the end of the original ten-year license term of the licensee.

§ 90.1021

(iii) Failure by any partitionee to meet its respective construction requirements will result in the automatic cancellation of the partitioned license without further Commission action (*see* § 1.946).

(2) *Requirements for disaggregation.* Parties seeking authority to disaggregate spectrum must certify in FCC Form 601 which of the parties will be responsible for meeting the five-year and ten-year construction requirements for the particular market as set forth in § 90.767 or § 90.769, as applicable. Parties may agree to share responsibility for meeting the construction requirements. If one party accepts responsibility for meeting the construction requirements and later fails to do so, then its license will cancel automatically without further Commission action. If both parties accept responsibility for meeting the construction requirements and later fail to do so, then both their licenses will cancel automatically without further Commission action.

[63 FR 49295, Sept. 15, 1998, as amended at 63 FR 68973, Dec. 14, 1998; 65 FR 39560, June 27, 2000]

§ 90.1021 Definitions concerning competitive bidding process.

(a) *Scope.* The definitions in this section apply to §§ 90.1001 through 90.1025, unless otherwise specified in those sections.

(b) *Small and very small business.* (1) A *small business* is an entity that, together with its affiliates and controlling interests, has average gross revenues that are not more than \$15 million for the preceding three years.

(2) A *very small business* is an entity that, together with its affiliates and controlling interests, has average gross revenues that are not more than \$3 million for the preceding three years.

[62 FR 15999, Apr. 3, 1997, as amended at 67 FR 46376, July 9, 2002; 68 FR 43001, July 21, 2003]

§ 90.1023 Records maintenance and definitions.

(a) *Records maintenance.* All winning bidders qualifying as small or very small businesses shall maintain at their principal place of business an updated file of ownership, revenue, and

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

asset information, including any documents necessary to establish eligibility as a small business or very small business, as defined in § 90.1021, and/or consortium of small businesses (or consortium of very small businesses). Licensees (and their successors-in-interest) shall maintain such files for the term of the license. Applicants that do not obtain the license(s) for which they applied shall maintain such files until the grant of such license(s) is final, or one year from the date of the filing of their short-form application (FCC Form 175), whichever is earlier.

(b) *Definitions.* The terms small and very small business used in this section are defined in § 90.1021.

[68 FR 43001, July 21, 2003]

§ 90.1025 Limitations on settlements.

The consideration that an individual or an entity will be permitted to receive for agreeing to withdraw an application or a petition to deny will be limited by the provisions set forth in § 1.2105(c) of this chapter.

[67 FR 46378, July 9, 2002]

Subpart X—Competitive Bidding Procedures for Location and Monitoring Service

SOURCE: 63 FR 40664, July 30, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§ 90.1101 Location and Monitoring Service subject to competitive bidding.

Mutually exclusive initial applications for multilateration Location and Monitoring Service licenses are subject to competitive bidding. The general competitive bidding procedures set forth in part 1, subpart Q of this chapter will apply unless otherwise provided in this subpart.

[67 FR 45378, July 9, 2002]

§ 90.1103 Designated entities.

(a) This section addresses certain issues concerning designated entities in the Location and Monitoring Service (LMS) subject to competitive bidding.

(b) *Eligibility for small business provisions.* (1) A small business is an entity that, together with its affiliates and

Federal Communications Commission

§ 90.1207

controlling interests, has average gross revenues not to exceed \$15 million for the preceding three years.

(2) A very small business is an entity that, together with its affiliates and controlling interests, has average gross revenues not to exceed \$3 million for the preceding three years.

(c) A winning bidder that qualifies as a small business, as defined in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, or a consortium of small businesses may use the bidding credit specified in § 1.2110(f)(2)(ii) of this chapter. A winning bidder that qualifies as a very small business, as defined in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, or a consortium of very small businesses may use the bidding credit specified in § 1.2110(f)(2)(i) of this chapter.

[63 FR 40664, July 30, 1998, as amended at 67 FR 45379, July 9, 2002; 68 FR 43001, July 21, 2003]

Subpart Y—Regulations Governing Licensing and Use of Frequencies in the 4940–4990 MHz Band

SOURCE: 68 FR 38639, June 30, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

§ 90.1201 Scope.

This subpart sets out the regulations governing use of the 4940–4990 MHz (4.9 GHz) band. It includes eligibility requirements, and specific operational and technical standards for stations licensed in this band. The rules in this subpart are to be read in conjunction with the applicable requirements contained elsewhere in this part; however, in case of conflict, the provisions of this subpart shall govern with respect to licensing and operation in this band.

§ 90.1203 Eligibility.

(a) Entities providing public safety services as defined under section 90.523 are eligible to hold a Commission license for systems operating in the 4940–4990 MHz band. All of the requirements and conditions set forth in that section also govern authorizations in the 4940–4990 MHz band.

(b) 4.9 GHz band licensees may enter into sharing agreements or other ar-

rangements for use of the spectrum with entities that do not meet these eligibility requirements. However, all applications in the band are limited to operations in support of public safety.

§ 90.1205 Permissible operations.

(a) Unattended and continuous operation is permitted.

(b) Voice, data and video operations are permitted.

(c) Aeronautical mobile operations are prohibited.

§ 90.1207 Licensing.

(a) A 4940–4990 MHz band license gives the licensee authority to operate on any authorized channel in this band within its licensed area of operation. See § 90.1213. A 4940–4990 MHz band license will be issued for the geographic area encompassing the legal jurisdiction of the licensee or, in case of a non-governmental organization, the legal jurisdiction of the state or local governmental entity supporting the non-governmental organization.

(b) Subject to § 90.1209, a 4940–4990 MHz band license gives the licensee authority to construct and operate any number of base stations anywhere within the area authorized by the license, except as follows:

(1) A station is required to be individually licensed if:

(i) International agreements require coordination;

(ii) Submission of an environmental assessment is required under § 1.1307 of this chapter; or

(iii) The station would affect the radio quiet zones under § 1.924 of this chapter.

(2) Any antenna structure that requires notification to the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) must be registered with the Commission prior to construction under § 17.4 of this chapter.

(c) A 4940–4990 MHz band license gives the licensee authority to operate base and mobile units (including portable and handheld units) and operate temporary (1 year or less) fixed stations anywhere within the area authorized

§ 90.1209

by the license. Such licensees may operate base and mobile units and/or temporary fixed stations outside their authorized area to assist public safety operations with the permission of the jurisdiction in which the radio station is to be operated. Base and temporary fixed stations are subject to the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) A 4940–4990 MHz band license does not give the licensee authority to operate permanent fixed point-to-point stations. Licensees choosing to operate such fixed stations must license them individually on a site-by-site basis. Such fixed operation will be authorized only on a secondary, non-interference basis to base, mobile and temporary fixed operations.

§ 90.1209 Policies governing the use of the 4940–4990 MHz band.

(a) Channels in this band are available on a shared basis only and will not be assigned for the exclusive use of any licensee.

(b) All licensees shall cooperate in the selection and use of channels in order to reduce interference and make the most effective use of the authorized facilities. Licensees of stations suffering or causing harmful interference are expected to cooperate and resolve this problem by mutually satisfactory arrangements. If licensees are unable to do so, the Commission may impose restrictions including specifying the transmitter power, antenna height, or area or hours of operation of the stations concerned. Further, the Commission may prohibit the use of any 4.9 GHz channel under a system license at a given geographical location when, in the judgment of the Commission, its use in that location is not in the public interest.

(c) Licensees will make every practical effort to protect radio astronomy operations as specified in § 2.106, footnote US311 of this chapter.

(d) There is no time limit for which base and temporary fixed stations authorized under a 4940–4990 MHz band license must be placed in operation. Fixed point-to-point stations which are licensed on a site-by-site basis must be placed in operation within 18 months of

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

the grant date or the authorization for that station cancels automatically.

§ 90.1211 Regional plan.

(a) To facilitate the shared use of the 4.9 GHz band, each region may submit a plan on guidelines to be used for sharing the spectrum within the region. Any such plan must be submitted to the Commission within 12 months of the effective date of the rules.

(b) Such plans must incorporate the following common elements:

(1) Identification of the document as a plan for sharing the 4.9 GHz band with the region specified along with the names, business addresses, business telephone numbers and organizational affiliations of the chairperson(s) and all members of the planning committee.

(2) A summary of the major elements of the plan and an explanation of how all eligible entities within the region were given an opportunity to participate in the planning process and to have their positions heard and considered fairly.

(3) An explanation of how the plan was coordinated with adjacent regions.

(4) A description of the coordination procedures for both temporary fixed and mobile operations, including but not limited to, mechanisms for incident management protocols, interference avoidance and interoperability.

(c) Regional plans may be modified by submitting a written request, signed by the regional planning committee, to the Chief, Wireless Telecommunications Bureau. The request must contain the full text of the modification, and a certification that all eligible entities had a chance to participate in discussions concerning the modification and that any changes have been coordinated with adjacent regions.

§ 90.1213 Band plan.

The following channel center frequencies are permitted to be aggregated for channel bandwidths of 5, 10, 15 or 20 MHz. Channel numbers 1 through 5 and 15 through 18 are 1 MHz channels and channels numbers 6 through 14 are 5 MHz channels.

Federal Communications Commission

§90.1217

Center frequency (MHz)	Channel Nos.
4940.5	1
4941.5	2
4942.5	3
4943.5	4
4944.5	5
4947.5	6
4952.5	7
4957.5	8
4962.5	9
4967.5	10
4972.5	11
4977.5	12
4982.5	13
4985.5	14
4986.5	15
4987.5	16
4988.5	17
4989.5	18

§90.1215 Power limits.

The transmitting power of stations operating in the 4940–4990 MHz band must not exceed the maximum limits in this section.

(a) The peak transmit power should not exceed:

Channel bandwidth (MHz)	Peak trans- mitter power (dBm)
1	20
5	27
10	30
15	31.8
20	33

Devices are also limited to a peak power spectral density of 20 dBm per 1 MHz. Devices using channel bandwidths other than those listed above are permitted; however, they are limited to a peak power spectral density of 20 dBm/MHz. If transmitting antennas of directional gain greater than 9 dBi are used, both the peak transmit power and the peak power spectral density should be reduced by the amount in decibels that the directional gain of the antenna exceeds 9 dBi. However, point-to-point or point-to-multipoint operation (both fixed and temporary-fixed rapid deployment) may employ transmitting antennas with directional gain up to 26 dBi without any corresponding reduction in the transmitter power or spectral density. Corresponding reduction in the peak transmit power and peak power spectral density should be the amount in decibels that the directional gain of the antenna exceeds 26 dBi.

(b) The peak transmit power is measured as a conducted emission over any interval of continuous transmission calibrated in terms of an rms-equivalent voltage. If the device cannot be connected directly, alternative techniques acceptable to the Commission may be used. The measurement results shall be properly adjusted for any instrument limitations, such as detector response times, limited resolution bandwidth capability when compared to the emission bandwidth, sensitivity, etc., so as to obtain a true peak measurement conforming to the definitions in this paragraph for the emission in question.

(c) The peak power spectral density is measured as a conducted emission by direct connection of a calibrated test instrument to the equipment under test. If the device cannot be connected directly, alternative techniques acceptable to the Commission may be used. Measurements are made over a bandwidth of 1 MHz or the 26 dB emission bandwidth of the device, whichever is less. A resolution bandwidth less than the measurement bandwidth can be used, provided that the measured power is integrated to show total power over the measurement bandwidth. If the resolution bandwidth is approximately equal to the measurement bandwidth, and much less than the emission bandwidth of the equipment under test, the measured results shall be corrected to account for any difference between the resolution bandwidth of the test instrument and its actual noise bandwidth.

§90.1217 RF Hazards.

Licensees and manufacturers are subject to the radiofrequency radiation exposure requirements specified in §§1.1307(b), 2.1091 and 2.1093 of this chapter, as appropriate. Applications for equipment authorization of mobile or portable devices operating under this section must contain a statement confirming compliance with these requirements for both fundamental emissions and unwanted emissions. Technical information showing the basis for this statement must be submitted to the Commission upon request.

PART 94 [RESERVED]

PART 95—PERSONAL RADIO SERVICES

Subpart A—General Mobile Radio Service (GMRS)

Sec.

- 95.1 The General Mobile Radio Service (GMRS).
- 95.3 License required.
- 95.5 Licensee eligibility.
- 95.7 Channel sharing.
- 95.21 GMRS system description.
- 95.23 Mobile station description.
- 95.25 Land station description.
- 95.27 Paging receiver description.
- 95.29 Channels available.
- 95.33 Cooperative use of radio stations in the GMRS.
- 95.45 Considerations on Department of Defense land and in other circumstances.
- 95.51 Antenna height.
- 95.101 What the license authorizes.
- 95.103 Licensee duties.
- 95.105 License term.
- 95.115 Station inspection.
- 95.117 Where to contact the FCC.
- 95.119 Station identification.
- 95.129 Station equipment.
- 95.135 Maximum authorized transmitting power.
- 95.139 Adding a small base station or a small control station.
- 95.141 Interconnection prohibited.
- 95.143 Managing a GMRS system in an emergency.
- 95.171 Station operator duties.
- 95.179 Individuals who may be station operators.
- 95.181 Permissible communications.
- 95.183 Prohibited communications.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART A TO PART 95—LOCATIONS WHERE GMRS IS REGULATED BY THE FCC

Subpart B—Family Radio Service (FRS)

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 95.191 (FRS Rule 1) Eligibility and responsibility.
- 95.192 (FRS Rule 2) Authorized locations.
- 95.193 (FRS Rule 3) Types of communications.
- 95.194 (FRS Rule 4) FRS units.

Subpart C—Radio Control (R/C) Radio Service

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 95.201 (R/C Rule 1) What is the Radio Control (R/C) Radio Service?
- 95.202 (R/C Rule 2) How do I use these rules?
- 95.203 (R/C Rule 3) Am I eligible to operate an R/C station?

- 95.204 (R/C Rule 4) Do I need a license?
- 95.205 (R/C Rule 5) Where may I operate my R/C station?
- 95.206 (R/C Rule 6) Are there any special restrictions on the location of my R/C station?

HOW TO OPERATE AN R/C STATION

- 95.207 (R/C Rule 7) On what channels may I operate?
- 95.208 (R/C Rule 8) How high may I put my antenna?
- 95.209 (R/C Rule 9) What equipment may I use at my R/C station?
- 95.210 (R/C Rule 10) How much power may I use?
- 95.211 (R/C Rule 11) What communications may be transmitted?
- 95.212 (R/C Rule 12) What communications are prohibited?
- 95.213 (R/C Rule 13) May I be paid to use my R/C station?
- 95.214 (R/C Rule 14) Who is responsible for R/C communications I make?
- 95.215 (R/C Rule 15) Do I have to limit the length of my communications?
- 95.216 (R/C Rule 16) Do I identify my R/C communications?
- 95.217 (R/C Rule 17) May I operate my R/C station transmitter by remote control?

OTHER THINGS YOU NEED TO KNOW

- 95.218 (R/C Rule 18) What are the penalties for violating these rules?
- 95.219 (R/C Rule 19) How do I answer correspondence from the FCC?
- 95.220 (R/C Rule 20) What must I do if the FCC tells me that my R/C station is causing interference?
- 95.221 (R/C Rule 21) How do I have my R/C transmitter serviced?
- 95.222 (R/C Rule 22) May I make any changes to my R/C station transmitter?
- 95.223 (R/C Rule 23) Do I have to make my R/C station available for inspection?
- 95.224 (R/C Rule 24) What are my station records?
- 95.225 (R/C Rule 25) How do I contact the FCC?

Subpart D—Citizens Band (CB) Radio Service

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 95.401 (CB Rule 1) What are the Citizens Band Radio Services?
- 95.402 (CB Rule 2) How do I use these rules?
- 95.403 (CB Rule 3) Am I eligible to operate a CB station?
- 95.404 (CB Rule 4) Do I need a license?
- 95.405 (CB Rule 5) Where may I operate my CB station?
- 95.406 (CB Rule 6) Are there any special restrictions on the location of my CB station?

HOW TO OPERATE A CB STATION

- 95.407 (CB Rule 7) On what channels may I operate?
- 95.408 (CB Rule 8) How high may I put my antenna?
- 95.409 (CB Rule 9) What equipment may I use at my CB station?
- 95.410 (CB Rule 10) How much power may I use?
- 95.411 (CB Rule 11) May I use power amplifiers?
- 95.412 (CB Rule 12) What communications may be transmitted?
- 95.413 (CB Rule 13) What communications are prohibited?
- 95.414 (CB Rule 14) May I be paid to use my CB station?
- 95.415 (CB Rule 15) Who is responsible for communications I make?
- 95.416 (CB Rule 16) Do I have to limit the length of my communications?
- 95.417 (CB Rule 17) Do I identify my CB communications?
- 95.418 (CB Rule 18) How do I use my CB station in an emergency or to assist a traveler?
- 95.419 (CB Rule 19) May I operate my CB station transmitter by remote control?
- 95.420 (CB Rule 20) May I connect my CB station transmitter to a telephone?

OTHER THINGS YOU NEED TO KNOW

- 95.421 (CB Rule 21) What are the penalties for violating these rules?
- 95.422 (CB Rule 22) How do I answer correspondence from the FCC?
- 95.423 (CB Rule 23) What must I do if the FCC tells me that my CB station is causing interference?
- 95.424 (CB Rule 24) How do I have my CB station transmitter serviced?
- 95.425 (CB Rule 25) May I make any changes to my CB station transmitter?
- 95.426 (CB Rule 26) Do I have to make my CB station available for inspection?
- 95.427 (CB Rule 27) What are my station records?
- 95.428 (CB Rule 28) How do I contact the FCC?

Subpart E—Technical Regulations

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 95.601 Basis and purpose.
- 95.603 Certification required.
- 95.605 Certification procedures.
- 95.607 CB transmitter modification.

TECHNICAL STANDARDS

- 95.621 GMRS transmitter channel frequencies.
- 95.623 R/C transmitter channel frequencies.
- 95.625 CB transmitter channel frequencies.
- 95.627 FRS unit channel frequencies.
- 95.628 MICS transmitter.
- 95.629 LPRS transmitter frequencies.

- 95.630 WMTS transmitter frequencies.
- 95.631 Emission types.
- 95.632 MURS transmitter frequencies.
- 95.633 Emission bandwidth.
- 95.635 Unwanted radiation.
- 95.637 Modulation standards.
- 95.639 Maximum transmitter power.

CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- 95.645 Control accessibility.
- 95.647 FRS unit and R/C transmitter antennas.
- 95.649 Power capability.
- 95.651 Crystal control required.
- 95.653 Instructions and warnings.
- 95.655 Frequency capability.

ADDITIONAL CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS
FOR CB TRANSMITTERS

- 95.665 [Reserved]
- 95.667 CB transmitter power.
- 95.669 External controls.
- 95.671 Serial number.
- 95.673 Copy of rules.

APPENDIX 1 TO SUBPART E OF PART 95—GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Subpart F—218–219 MHz Service

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 95.801 Scope.
- 95.803 218–219 MHz Service description.
- 95.805 Permissible communications.
- 95.807 Requesting regulatory status.

SYSTEM LICENSE REQUIREMENTS

- 95.811 License requirements.
- 95.812 License term.
- 95.813 Eligibility.
- 95.815 License application.
- 95.816 Competitive bidding proceedings.
- 95.819 License transferability.
- 95.823 Geographic partitioning and spectrum disaggregation.

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- 95.831 Service requirements.
- 95.833 Construction requirements.
- 95.835 Station identification.
- 95.837 Station inspection.

TECHNICAL STANDARDS

- 95.851 Certification.
- 95.853 Frequency segments.
- 95.855 Transmitter effective radiated power limitation.
- 95.857 Emission standards.
- 95.859 Antennas.
- 95.861 Interference.

**Subpart G—Low Power Radio Service
(LPRS)**

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 95.1001 Eligibility.

§ 95.1

- 95.1003 Authorized locations.
- 95.1005 Station identification.
- 95.1007 Station inspection.
- 95.1009 Permissible communications.
- 95.1011 Channel use policy.
- 95.1013 Antennas.
- 95.1015 Disclosure policies.
- 95.1017 Labeling requirements.
- 95.1019 Marketing limitations.

Subpart H—Wireless Medical Telemetry Service (WMTS)

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 95.1101 Scope.
- 95.1103 Definitions.
- 95.1105 Eligibility.
- 95.1107 Authorized locations.
- 95.1109 Equipment authorization requirement.
- 95.1111 Frequency coordination.
- 95.1113 Frequency coordinator.
- 95.1115 General technical requirements.
- 95.1117 Types of communications.
- 95.1119 Specific requirements for wireless medical telemetry devices operating in the 608–614 MHz band.
- 95.1121 Specific requirements for wireless medical telemetry devices operating in the 1395–1400 MHz and 1427–1429.5 MHz bands.
- 95.1123 Protection of medical equipment.
- 95.1125 RF safety.
- 95.1127 Station identification.
- 95.1129 Station inspection.

Subpart I—Medical Implant Communications (MICS)

- 95.1201 Eligibility.
- 95.1203 Authorized locations.
- 95.1205 Station identification.
- 95.1207 Station inspection.
- 95.1209 Permissible communications.
- 95.1211 Channel use policy.
- 95.1213 Antennas.
- 95.1215 Disclosure policies.
- 95.1217 Labeling requirements.
- 95.1219 Marketing limitations.

Subpart J—Multi-Use Radio Service (MURS)

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 95.1301 Eligibility.
- 95.1303 Authorized locations.
- 95.1305 Station identification.
- 95.1307 Permissible communications.
- 95.1309 Channel use policy.
- 95.1311 Repeater operations and signal boosters prohibited.
- 95.1313 Interconnection prohibited.
- 95.1315 Antenna height restriction.
- 95.1317 Grandfathered MURS Stations.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Subpart K—Personal Locator Beacons (PLB).

- 95.1400 Basis and purpose.
- 95.1401 Frequency.
- 95.1402 Special requirements for 406 MHz PLBs.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 4, 303, 48 Stat. 1066, 1082, as amended; 47 U.S.C. 154, 303.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 95 appear at 63 FR 54077, Oct. 8, 1998.

Subpart A—General Mobile Radio Service (GMRS)

SOURCE: 48 FR 35237, Aug. 3, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§ 95.1 The General Mobile Radio Service (GMRS).

(a) The *GMRS* is a land mobile radio service available to persons for short-distance two-way communications to facilitate the activities of licensees and their immediate family members. Each licensee manages a system consisting of one or more stations.

(b) The 218–219 MHz Service is a two-way radio service authorized for system licensees to provide communication service to subscribers in a specific service area. The rules for this service are contained in subpart F of this part.

[48 FR 35237, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 50 FR 7345, Feb. 22, 1985; 53 FR 47714, Nov. 25, 1988; 57 FR 8275, Mar. 9, 1992; 62 FR 23163, Apr. 29, 1997; 64 FR 59659, Nov. 3, 1999]

§ 95.3 License required.

Before any station transmits on any channel authorized in the GMRS from any *point* (a geographical location) within or over the territorial limits of any area where radio services are regulated by the FCC, the responsible party must obtain a *license* (a written authorization from the FCC for a GMRS system).

[53 FR 47714, Nov. 25, 1988]

§ 95.5 Licensee eligibility.

(a) An *individual* (one man or one woman) is eligible to obtain, renew, and have modified a GMRS system license if that individual is 18 years of age or older and is not a representative of a foreign government.

(b) A *non-individual* (an entity other than an individual) is ineligible to obtain a new GMRS system license or make a major modification to an existing GMRS system license (see § 1.929 of this chapter).

(c) A GMRS system licensed to a non-individual before July 31, 1987, is eligible to renew that license and all subsequent licenses based upon it if:

(1) The non-individual is a partnership and each partner is 18 years of age or older; a corporation; an association; a state, territorial, or local government unit; or a legal entity;

(2) The non-individual is not a foreign government; a representative of a foreign government; or a federal government agency; and

(3) The licensee has not been granted a major modification to its GMRS system.

[64 FR 53241, Oct. 1, 1999]

§ 95.7 Channel sharing.

(a) Channels or channel pairs (one 462 MHz frequency listed in § 95.29(a) of this part and one 467 MHz frequency listed in § 95.29(b) of this part) are available to GMRS systems only on a shared basis and will not be assigned for the exclusive use of any licensee. All station operators and GMRS system licensees must cooperate in the selection and use of channels to reduce interference and to make the most effective use of the facilities.

(b) Licensees of GMRS systems suffering or causing harmful interference are expected to cooperate and resolve this problem by mutually satisfactory arrangements. If the licensees are unable to do so, the FCC may impose restrictions including specifying the transmitter power, antenna height, or area or hours of operation of the stations concerned. Further, the use of any frequency at a given geographical location may be denied when, in the judgment of the FCC, its use in that location is not in the public interest; the use of any channel or channel pair may be restricted as to specified geographical areas, maximum power, or other operating conditions.

[48 FR 35237, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 53 FR 47715, Nov. 25, 1988; 63 FR 68974, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 53241, Oct. 1, 1999]

§ 95.21 GMRS system description.

A *GMRS system* is one or more transmitting units used by station operators to communicate messages. A GMRS system is comprised of:

(a) One or more station operators;

(b) One mobile station consisting of one or more mobile units (see § 95.23 of this part);

(c) One or more land stations (optional);

(d) Paging receivers (optional); and

(e) Fixed stations (optional).

[63 FR 68974, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 95.23 Mobile station description.

(a) A *mobile station* is one or more units which transmit while moving or during temporary stops at unspecified points.

(b) A mobile station unit may transmit from any point within or over any areas where radio services are regulated by the FCC *except* where additional considerations apply.

(c) A mobile station unit may transmit from an aircraft or ship, with the captain's permission, which is:

(1) Within or over any area where radio services are regulated by the FCC *except* where additional restrictions apply; and

(2) On or over international waters, if the unit is transmitting from an aircraft or ship of United States registry.

[48 FR 35237, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 4003, Feb. 1, 1984; 63 FR 68974, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 95.25 Land station description.

(a) A *land station* is a unit which transmits from a specific address as determined by the licensee.

(1) An exact point as shown on the license; or

(2) An unspecified point within an *operating area* (an area within a circle centered on a point chosen by the applicant) as shown on the license, for a *temporary period* (one year or less).

(b) The point from which every land station transmits must be within an area where radio services are regulated by the FCC.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) A *small control station* is any control station which:

§ 95.27

(1) Has an antenna no more than 6.1 meters (20 feet) above the ground or above the building or tree on which it is mounted (see § 95.51); and

(2) Is: (i) South of Line A or west of Line C; or

(ii) North of Line A or east of Line C, and the station transmits with no more than 5 watts ERP (effective radiated power).

(e) A *small base station* is any base station that:

(1) Has an antenna no more than 6.1 meters (20 feet) above the ground or above the building or tree on which it is mounted (see § 95.51); and

(2) Transmits with no more than 5 watts ERP.

(f) Each base station and each control station with an antenna height greater than 6.1 meters (20 feet) must be separately identified on Form 605. See §§ 95.25 (d) and (e) and 95.51 of this part.

[48 FR 35237, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 53 FR 47715, Nov. 25, 1988; 53 FR 51625, Dec. 22, 1988; 63 FR 68974, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 95.27 Paging receiver description.

A *paging receiver* is a unit capable of receiving the radio signals from a base station for the bearer to hear a *page* (someone's name or other identifier said in order to find, summon or notify him/her) spoken by the base station operator.

§ 95.29 Channels available.

(a) For a base station, fixed station, mobile station, or repeater station (a GMRS station that simultaneously retransmits the transmission of another GMRS station on a different channel or channels), the licensee of the GMRS system must select the transmitting channels or channel pairs (see § 95.7(a) of this part) for the stations in the GMRS system from the following 462 MHz channels:

462.5500, 462.5750, 462.6000, 462.6250, 462.6500, 462.6750, 462.7000 and 462.7250.

(b) For a mobile station, control station, or fixed station operated in the duplex mode, the following 467 MHz channels may be used only to transmit communications through a repeater station and for remotely controlling a repeater station. The licensee of the

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

GMRS system must select the transmitting channels or channel pairs (see § 95.7(a) of this part) for the stations operated in the duplex mode, from the following 467 MHz channels:

467.5500, 467.5750, 467.6000, 467.6250, 467.6500, 467.6750, 467.7000 and 467.7250.

(c)–(e) [Reserved]

(f) Except for a GMRS system licensed to a non-individual, a mobile station or a small base station operating in the simplex mode may transmit on the following 462 MHz interstitial channels:

462.5625, 462.5875, 462.6125, 462.6375, 462.6625, 462.6875 and 462.7125.

These channels may be used only under the following conditions:

(1) Only voice type emissions may be transmitted;

(2) The station does not transmit one-way pages; and

(3) The station transmits with no more than 5 watts ERP.

(g) Fixed stations in GMRS systems authorized before March 18, 1968, located 160 kilometers (100 miles) or more from the geographic center of urbanized areas of 200,000 or more population as defined in the U.S. Census of Population, 1960, Vol. 1, Table 23, page 50 that were authorized to transmit on channels other than those listed in this section may continue to transmit on their originally assigned channels provided that they cause no interference to the operation of stations in any of the part 90 private land mobile radio services.

[53 FR 47715, Nov. 25, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 68974, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 53241, Oct. 1, 1999]

§ 95.33 Cooperative use of radio stations in the GMRS.

(a) *Licensees* (a licensee is the entity to which the license is issued) of radio stations in the GMRS may share the use of their stations with other entities eligible in the GMRS, subject to the following conditions and limitations.

(1) The station to be shared must be individually owned by the licensee, jointly owned by the participants and the licensee, leased individually by the licensee, or leased jointly by the participants and the licensee.

(2) The licensee must maintain access to and control over all stations authorized under its license.

(3) A station may be shared only:

(i) Without charge;

(ii) On a non-profit basis, with contributions to capital and operating expenses including the cost of mobile stations and paging receivers prorated equitably among all participants; or

(iii) On a reciprocal basis, i.e., use of one licensee's stations for the use of another licensee's stations without charge for either capital or operating expenses.

(4) All sharing arrangements must be conducted in accordance with a written agreement to be kept as part of the station records.

(b) [Reserved]

[48 FR 35237, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 63 FR 68975, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 95.45 Considerations on Department of Defense land and in other circumstances.

(a) The Department of Defense may impose additional restrictions on a station transmitting on its land. (Before placing a station at such a point, a licensee should consult with the commanding officer in charge of the land.)

(b) Additional restrictions may apply when a land station in a GMRS system is located near FCC field offices, near United States borders, in quiet zones, or when it may have a significant impact upon the environment. See §§ 1.923 and 1.924 of this chapter.

[63 FR 68975, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 95.51 Antenna height.

(a) Certain antenna structures used in a GMRS system and that are more than 60.96 m (200 ft) in height, or are located near or at a public-use airport must be notified to the FAA and registered with the Commission as required by part 17 of this chapter.

(b) The antenna for a small base station or for a small control station must not be more than 6.1 meters (20 feet) above the ground or above the building or tree on which it is mounted.

[63 FR 68975, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 95.101 What the license authorizes.

(a) A GMRS license authorizes a GMRS station to transmit messages to other GMRS stations at any geographical location within or over the territorial limits of any area where radio services are regulated by the FCC. These points are listed in Appendix A.

(b) The license does not authorize operation as a common carrier or communication of messages for pay.

(c) If the licensee is a corporation and the license so indicates, it may use its GMRS system to furnish non-profit radio communication service to its parent corporation, to another subsidiary of the same parent, or to its own subsidiary. Such use is not subject to the cooperative use provisions of § 95.33.

(d) For non-individual licensees, the license together with the system specifications for that license as maintained by the Commission represent the non-individual licensees' maximum authorized system.

[48 FR 35237, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 63 FR 68975, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 53242, Oct. 1, 1999]

§ 95.103 Licensee duties.

The licensee is responsible for the proper operation of the GMRS system at all times. The licensee is also responsible for the appointment of a station operator.

[63 FR 68975, Dec. 14, 1998]

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 64 FR 53242, Oct. 1, 1999, § 95.103 was amended by revising paragraphs (a) and (b), effective Nov. 30, 1999. However, § 95.103, as revised at 63 FR 68975, Dec. 14, 1998, effective Feb. 12, 1999, does not contain paragraphs (a) and (b), and the revisions could not be made. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 95.103 Licensee duties.

(a) The licensee is responsible for the proper operation of the GMRS system at all times. The licensee is also responsible for the appointment of a station operator.

(b) The licensee may limit the use of repeater to only certain user stations.

* * * * *

§ 95.105

§ 95.105 License term.

A license for a GMRS system is usually issued for a 5-year term.

[63 FR 68975, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 95.115 Station inspection.

If an authorized FCC representative requests to inspect any station in a GMRS system, the licensee or station operator must make the station available. If an authorized FCC representative requests to inspect the GMRS system records, the licensee must make them available.

[48 FR 35237, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 63 FR 68975, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 95.117 Where to contact the FCC.

Additional GMRS information may be obtained from any of the following sources:

(a) FCC National Call Center at 1-888-225-5322.

(b) FCC World Wide Web homepage: <http://www.fcc.gov/wtb/prs>.

(c) In writing, to the FCC, Attention: GMRS, 1270 Fairfield Road, Gettysburg, PA 17325-7245.

[63 FR 68975, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 95.119 Station identification.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (e), every GMRS station must transmit a station identification:

(1) Following the transmission of communications or a series of communications; and

(2) Every 15 minutes during a long transmission.

(b) The station identification is the call sign assigned to the GMRS station or system.

(c) A unit number may be included after the call sign in the identification.

(d) The station identification must be transmitted in:

(1) Voice in the English language; or
(2) International Morse code telegraphy.

(e) A station need not identify its transmissions if it automatically retransmits communications from another station which are properly identified.

[48 FR 35237, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 63 FR 68975, Dec. 14, 1998]

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-03 Edition)

§ 95.129 Station equipment.

Every station in a GMRS system must use transmitters the FCC has certificated for use in the GMRS. Write to any FCC Field Office to find out if a particular transmitter has been certificated for the GMRS. All station equipment in a GMRS system must comply with the technical rules in part 95.

[63 FR 68975, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 95.135 Maximum authorized transmitting power.

(a) No station may transmit with more than 50 watts output power.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) A small control station at a point north of Line A or east of Line C must transmit with no more than 5 watts ERP.

(d) A fixed station must transmit with no more than 15 watts output power.

(e) A small base station must transmit with no more than 5 watts ERP.

[48 FR 35237, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 53 FR 47717, Nov. 25, 1988; 63 FR 68975, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 95.139 Adding a small base station or a small control station.

(a) Except for a GMRS system licensed to a non-individual, one or more small base stations or a small control station may be added to a GMRS system at any point where radio services are regulated by the FCC.

(b) Non-individual licensees may not add any small base station or small control stations to their GMRS systems.

[53 FR 47717, Nov. 25, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 68976, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 95.141 Interconnection prohibited.

No station in a GMRS system may be interconnected to the public switched telephone network except as and in accordance with the requirements and restrictions applied to a wireline control link (see § 95.127).

[53 FR 47717, Nov. 25, 1988]

§ 95.143 Managing a GMRS system in an emergency.

(a) The stations in a GMRS system must cease transmitting when the station operator of any station on the same channel is communicating an *emergency message* (concerning the immediate protection of property or the safety of someone's life).

(b) If necessary to communicate an emergency message from a station in a GMRS system, the licensee may permit:

(1) Anyone to be the station operator (see § 95.179); and

(2) The station operator to communicate the emergency message to any radio station.

§ 95.171 Station operator duties.

When a GMRS station is transmitting, it must have a station operator. The station operator must be at the control point for that station. The same person may be the operator for more than one station at the same time. The station operator communicates messages and controls the station. The station operator must also cooperate in *sharing* each channel with station operators of other stations.

[63 FR 68976, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 95.179 Individuals who may be station operators.

(a) An individual GMRS system licensee may permit immediate family members to be station operators in his or her GMRS system. Immediate family members are the:

- (1) Licensee;
- (2) Licensee's spouse;
- (3) Licensee's children, grandchildren, stepchildren;
- (4) Licensee's parents, grandparents, stepparents;
- (5) Licensee's brothers, sisters;
- (6) Licensee's aunts, uncles, nieces, nephews; and
- (7) Licensee's in-laws.

(b) Only the following persons may be permitted to operate under the authority of a GMRS system licensed to a non-individual:

(1) If the GMRS system licensee is:	These persons may be station operators:
(i) A partnership	Licensee's partners and employees.

(1) If the GMRS system licensee is:	These persons may be station operators:
(ii) A corporation	Licensee's officers, directors, members and employees.
(iii) An association	Licensee's members and employees.
(iv) A governmental unit	Licensee's employees.

(2) These persons may only communicate messages about the licensee's business activities. Employees of the licensee may communicate messages while acting within the scope of their employment, and only about the licensee's business activities.

(c) The licensee may permit a telephone answering service employee to be a station operator if:

(1) That employee only communicates messages received for the licensee to the licensee;

(2) The station equipment at the telephone answering point is not shared in any other GMRS system; and

(3) The station at the telephone answering service point is not interconnected to the public switched telephone network.

(d) The station operator of a GMRS system licensed to an individual may be a station operator in any other GMRS system if he/she has permission from the licensee of the other GMRS system.

(e) The provisions of § 95.33 regarding cooperative use do not apply to or govern the authority of a GMRS licensee to designate station operators in accordance with the provisions of this section.

[48 FR 35237, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 53 FR 47717, Nov. 25, 1988; 53 FR 51625, Dec. 22, 1988; 63 FR 68976, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 95.181 Permissible communications.

(a) A station operator for an individual who is licensed in the GMRS (other than an employee of that individual) may communicate two-way voice messages concerning the licensee's personal or business activities (see § 95.179).

(b) [Reserved]

(c) A station operator for any entity other than an individual licensed in the GMRS may communicate two-way voice messages concerning the licensee's business activities (see § 95.179). An employee for an entity other than an individual licensed in the GMRS may,

§ 95.183

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

as a station operator, communicate two-way voice messages while acting within the scope of his/her employment.

(d) A station operator for any GMRS licensee may communicate two-way voice messages concerning:

(1) Emergencies (see § 95.143);
(2) Rendering assistance to a motorist; and

(3) Civil defense drills, if the responsible agency requests assistance.

(e) All messages must be in *plain language* (without codes or hidden meanings). They may be in a foreign language, except for call signs (see § 95.119).

(f) A station operator may communicate tone messages for purposes of identification or transmitter control in a control link.

(g) A station operator may communicate a selective calling tone or tone operated squelch only in conjunction with a voice communication. If the tone is *subaudible* (300 Hertz or less) it may be communicated during the entire voice message. If the tone is *audible* (more than 300 Hertz) it may be communicated for no more than 15 seconds at a time.

(h) A station operator may communicate a one-way voice page to a paging receiver. A selective calling tone or tone operated squelch may be used in conjunction with a voice page, as prescribed in paragraph (g) of this section. A station operator may not communicate a *tone-only page* (tones communicated in order to find, summon or notify someone).

[48 FR 35237, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 4003, Feb. 1, 1984; 56 FR 13289, Apr. 1, 1991; 63 FR 68976, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 95.183 Prohibited communications.

(a) A station operator must not communicate:

(1) Messages for hire, whether the remuneration received is direct or indirect;

(2) Messages in connection with any activity which is against Federal, State, or local law;

(3) False or deceptive messages;

(4) Coded messages or messages with hidden meanings (“10 codes” are permissible);

(5) Intentional interference;

(6) Music, whistling, sound effects or material to amuse or entertain;

(7) Obscene, profane or indecent words, language or meaning;

(8) Advertisements or offers for the sale of goods or services;

(9) Advertisements for a political candidate or political campaign (messages about the campaign business may be communicated);

(10) International distress signals, such as the word “Mayday” (except when on a ship, aircraft or other vehicle in immediate danger to ask for help);

(11) Programs (live or delayed) intended for radio or television station broadcast;

(12) Messages which are both conveyed by a wireline control link and transmitted by a GMRS station;

(13) Messages (except emergency messages) to any station in the Amateur Radio Service, to any unauthorized station, or to any foreign station;

(14) Continuous or uninterrupted transmissions, except for communications involving the immediate safety of life or property;

(15) Messages for public address systems.

(b) A station operator in a GMRS system licensed to a telephone answering service must not transmit any communications to customers of the telephone answering service.

[63 FR 68976, Dec. 14, 1998]

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART A OF PART 95— LOCATIONS WHERE GMRS IS REGULATED BY THE FCC

In ITU Region 2, the GMRS is regulated by the Commission within the territorial limits of the 50 United States, District of Columbia, Caribbean Insular areas (Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, United States Virgin Islands (50 islets and cays) and Navassa Island), and Johnston Island (Islets East, Johnston, North and Sand) and Midway Island (Islets Eastern and Sand) in the Pacific Insular areas.

In ITU Region 3, the GMRS is regulated by the Commission within the Pacific Insular territorial limits of American Samoa (seven islands), Baker Island, Commonwealth of Northern Mariana Islands, Guam Island, Howland Island, Jarvis Island, Kingman Reef, Palmyra Island (more than 50 islets),

Federal Communications Commission

§ 95.193

and Wake Island (Islets Peale, Wake and Wilkes).

[63 FR 68976, Dec. 14, 1998]

Subpart B—Family Radio Service (FRS)

SOURCE: 61 FR 28768, June 6, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 95.191 (FRS Rule 1) Eligibility and responsibility.

(a) Unless you are a representative of a foreign government, you are authorized by this rule to operate an FCC certified FRS unit in accordance with the rules in this subpart. No license will be issued.

(b) You are responsible for all communications that you make with the FRS unit. You must share each channel with other users. No channel is available for the private or exclusive use of any user.

§ 95.192 (FRS Rule 2) Authorized locations.

(a) Provided that you comply with these rules, you are authorized to operate an FRS unit:

(1) Within or over any area of the world where radio services are regulated by the FCC (this area includes the fifty United States and the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands (50 islets and cays), American Samoa (seven islands), the Commonwealth of Northern Mariana Islands, and Guam Island);

(2) Within or over any other area of the world, except within or over the territorial limits of areas where radio services are regulated by an agency of the United States other than the FCC or any foreign government (you are subject to its rules);

(3) Aboard any vessel or aircraft registered in the United States, with the permission of the captain, that is within or over any area of the world where radio services are regulated by the FCC or upon or over international waters;

(4) or; Aboard any unregistered vessel or aircraft owned or operated by a United States citizen or company that is within or over any area of the world

where radio services are regulated by the FCC or upon or over international waters.

(5) You must operate the FRS unit only according to any applicable treaty to which the United States is a party. The FCC will make public notice of any such conditions.

(b)–(c) [Reserved]

(d) Anyone intending to operate an FRS unit on the islands of Puerto Rico, Desecheo, Mona, Vieques, and Culebra in a manner that could pose an interference threat to the Arecibo Observatory shall notify the Interference Office, Arecibo Observatory, Post Office Box 995, Arecibo, Puerto Rico 00613, in writing or electronically, of the location of the unit. Operators may wish to consult interference guidelines, which will be provided by Cornell University. Operators who choose to transmit information electronically should e-mail to: prcz@naic.edu.

(1) The notification to the Interference Office, Arecibo Observatory shall be made 45 days prior to commencing operation of the unit. The notification shall state the geographical coordinates of the unit.

(2) After receipt of such notifications, the Commission will allow the Arecibo Observatory a period of 20 days for comments or objections. The operator will be required to make reasonable efforts in order to resolve or mitigate any potential interference problem with the Arecibo Observatory. If the Commission determines that an operator has satisfied its responsibility to make reasonable efforts to protect the Observatory from interference, the unit may be allowed to operate.

[61 FR 28768, June 6, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 55535, Oct. 27, 1997; 63 FR 68976, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 95.193 (FRS Rule 3) Types of communications.

(a) You may use an FRS unit to conduct two-way voice communications with another person. You may use an FRS unit to transmit one-way voice or non-voice communications only to establish communications with another person, send an emergency message, provide traveler assistance, provide location information, transmit a brief

§ 95.194

text message, make a voice page, or to conduct a brief test.

(b) *Non-voice communications.* (1) The FRS unit may transmit tones to make contact or to continue communications with a particular FRS unit. If the tone is audible (more than 300 Hertz), it must be transmitted continuously no longer than 15 seconds at one time. If the tone is subaudible (300 Hertz or less), it may be transmitted continuously only while you are talking.

(2) The FRS unit may transmit digital data containing location information, or requesting location information from one or more other FRS units, or containing a brief text message to another specific FRS unit. Digital data transmissions must be initiated by a manual action or command of a user, except that an FRS unit receiving an interrogation request may automatically respond with its location. Digital data transmissions shall not exceed one second, and shall be limited to no more than one digital transmission within a thirty-second period, except that an FRS unit may automatically respond to more than one interrogation request received within a thirty-second period.

(c) You must not use an FRS unit in connection with any activity which is against federal, state or local law.

(d) You must, at all times and on all channels, give priority to emergency communication messages concerning the immediate safety of life or the immediate protection of property.

(e) No FRS unit may be interconnected to the public switched network.

[61 FR 28768, June 6, 1996, as amended at 68 FR 9901, Mar. 3, 2003]

§ 95.194 (FRS Rule 4) FRS units.

(a) You may only use an FCC certified FRS unit. (You can identify an FCC certified FRS unit by the label placed on it by the manufacturer.)

(b) You must not make, or have made, any internal modification to an FRS unit. Any internal modification cancels the FCC certification and voids your authority to operate the unit in the FRS.

(c) You may not attach any antenna, power amplifier, or other apparatus to an FRS unit that has not been FCC cer-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

tified as part of that FRS unit. There are no exceptions to this rule and attaching any such apparatus to a FRS unit cancels the FCC certification and voids everyone's authority to operate the unit in the FRS.

(d) FRS units are prohibited from transmitting data in store-and-forward packet operation mode.

[61 FR 28768, June 6, 1996, as amended at 68 FR 9901, Mar. 3, 2003]

Subpart C—Radio Control (R/C) Radio Service

SOURCE: 48 FR 24890, June 3, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 95.201 (R/C Rule 1) What is the Radio Control (R/C) Radio Service?

The R/C Service is a private, one-way, short distance non-voice communications service for the operation of devices at remote locations.

§ 95.202 (R/C Rule 2) How do I use these rules?

(a) You must comply with rules (see R/C Rule 18, § 95.218, for the penalties for violations) when you operate a station in the R/C service from:

(1) Within or over the territorial limits of places where radio services are regulated by the FCC (see R/C Rule 5, § 95.205);

(2) Aboard any vessel or aircraft registered in the United States; or

(3) Aboard any unregistered vessel or aircraft owned or operated by a United States citizen or company.

(b) Your R/C station must comply with technical rules found in subpart E of part 95.

(c) Where the rules use the word “you”, “you” means a person operating an R/C station.

(d) Where the rules use the word “person,” the rules are concerned with an individual, a corporation, a partnership, an association, a joint stock company, a trust, a state, territorial or local government unit, or other legal entity.

(e) Where the rules use the term “FCC,” that means the Federal Communications Commission.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 95.206

(f) Where the rules use the term “R/C station,” that means a radio station transmitting in the R/C Radio Service.

§ 95.203 (R/C Rule 3) Am I eligible to operate an R/C station?

You are authorized to operate an R/C station unless:

(a) You are a foreign government, a representative of a foreign government, or a federal government agency; or

(b) The FCC has issued a cease and desist order to you, and the order is still in effect.

§ 95.204 (R/C Rule 4) Do I need a license?

You do not need an individual license to operate an R/C station. You are authorized by this rule to operate your R/C station in accordance with the rules in this subpart.

§ 95.205 (R/C Rule 5) Where may I operate my R/C station?

You are authorized to operate your R/C station from:

(a) Within or over any area of the world where radio services are regulated by the FCC. Those areas are within the territorial limits of:

- (1) The fifty United States
- (2) The District of Columbia

Caribbean Insular areas

- (3) Commonwealth of Puerto Rico
- (4) Navassa Island
- (5) United States Virgin Islands (50 islets and cays)

Pacific Insular areas

- (6) American Samoa (seven islands)
- (7) Baker Island
- (8) Commonwealth of Northern Mariana Islands
- (9) Guam Island
- (10) Howland Island
- (11) Jarvis Island
- (12) Johnston Island (Islets East, Johnston, North and Sand)
- (13) Kingman Reef
- (14) Midway Island (Islets Eastern and Sand)
- (15) Palmyra Island (more than 50 islets)
- (16) Wake Island (Islets Peale, Wake and Wilkes)

(b) Any other area of the world, except within the territorial limits of areas where radio services are regulated by—

(1) An agency of the United States other than the FCC. (You are subject to its rules.)

(2) Any foreign government. (You are subject to its rules.)

(c) An aircraft or ship, with the permission of the captain, within or over any area of the world where radio services are regulated by the FCC or upon or over international waters. You must operate your R/C station according to any applicable treaty to which the United States is a party.

§ 95.206 (R/C Rule 6) Are there any special restrictions on the location of my R/C station?

(a) If your R/C station is located on premises controlled by the Department of Defense, you may be required to comply with additional regulations imposed by the commanding officer of the installation.

(b) If your R/C station will be constructed on an environmental sensitive site, or will be operated in such a manner as to raise environmental problems, under § 1.1307 of this chapter, you must provide an environmental assessment, as set forth in § 1.1311 of this chapter, and undergo environmental review § 1.1312 of this chapter, before commencement of construction.

(c) Anyone intending to operate an R/C station on the islands of Puerto Rico, Desecheo, Mona, Vieques, and Culebra in a manner that could pose an interference threat to the Arecibo Observatory shall notify the Interference Office, Arecibo Observatory, Post Office Box 995, Arecibo, Puerto Rico 00613, in writing or electronically, of the location of the unit. Operators may wish to consult interference guidelines, which will be provided by Cornell University. Operators who choose to transmit information electronically should e-mail to: prcz@naic.edu.

(1) The notification to the Interference Office, Arecibo Observatory shall be made 45 days prior to commencing operation of the unit. The notification shall state the geographical coordinates of the unit.

§ 95.207

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(2) After receipt of such notifications, the Commission will allow the Arecibo Observatory a period of 20 days for comments or objections. The operator will be required to make reasonable efforts in order to resolve or mitigate any potential interference problem with the Arecibo Observatory. If the Commission determines that an operator has satisfied its responsibility to make reasonable efforts to protect the Observatory from interference, the unit may be allowed to operate.

[48 FR 24890, June 3, 1983, as amended at 55 FR 20398, May 16, 1990; 62 FR 55535, Oct. 27, 1997]

HOW TO OPERATE AN R/C STATION

§ 95.207 (R/C Rule 7) On what channels may I operate?

(a) Your R/C station may transmit only on the following channels (frequencies):

(1) The following channels may be used to operate any kind of device (any object or apparatus, except an R/C transmitter), including a model aircraft device (any small imitation of an aircraft) or a model surface craft device (any small imitation of a boat, car or vehicle for carrying people or objects, except aircraft): 26.995, 27.045, 27.095, 27.145, 27.195 and 27.255 MHz.

(2) The following channels may only be used to operate a model aircraft device:

MHz	
72.01	72.45
72.03	72.47
72.05	72.49
72.07	72.51
72.09	72.53
72.11	72.55
72.13	72.57
72.15	72.59
72.17	72.61
72.19	72.63
72.21	72.65
72.23	72.67
72.25	72.69
72.27	72.71
72.29	72.73
72.31	72.75
72.33	72.77
72.35	72.79
72.37	72.81
72.39	72.83
72.41	72.85
72.43	72.87

72.89	72.95
72.91	72.97
72.93	72.99

(3) The following channels may only be used to operate a model surface craft devices:

MHz	
75.41	75.71
75.43	75.73
75.45	75.75
75.47	75.77
75.49	75.79
75.51	75.81
75.53	75.83
75.55	75.85
75.57	75.87
75.59	75.89
75.61	75.91
75.63	75.93
75.65	75.95
75.67	75.97
75.69	75.99

(b) You must share the channels with other R/C stations. You must cooperate in the selection and use of the channels. You must share the Channel 27.255 MHz with stations in other radio services. There is no protection from interference on any of these channels.

(c) Your R/C station may not transmit simultaneously on more than one channel in the 72–76 MHz band when your operation would cause harmful interference to the operation of other R/C stations.

(d) Your R/C station must stop transmitting if it interferes with:

(1) Authorized radio operations in the 72–76 MHz band; or

(2) Television reception on TV Channels 4 or 5.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) Stations in the 26–27 MHz range are not afforded any protection from interference caused by the operation of industrial, scientific or medical devices. Such stations also operate on a shared basis with other stations in the Personal Radio Services.

(g) Stations in the 72–76 MHz range are subject to the condition that interference will not be caused to the remote control of industrial equipment operating on the same or adjacent frequencies or to the reception of television transmissions on Channels 4 and 5. These frequencies are not afforded any protection from interference due to the operation of fixed and mobile

Federal Communications Commission

§ 95.211

stations in other services assigned to the same or adjacent frequencies.

[48 FR 24890, June 3, 1983. Redesignated at 49 FR 6098, Feb. 17, 1984, and amended at 50 FR 37857, Sept. 18, 1985; 52 FR 16263, May 4, 1987; 57 FR 40343, Sept. 3, 1992]

§ 95.208 (R/C Rule 8) How high may I put my antenna?

(a) *Antenna* means the radiating system (for transmitting, receiving or both) and the structure holding it up (tower, pole or mast). It also means everything else attached to the radiating system and the structure.

(b) If your antenna is mounted on a hand-held portable unit, none of the following limitations apply.

(c) If your antenna is installed at a fixed location, it (whether receiving, transmitting or both) must comply with either one of the following:

(1) The highest point must not be more than 6.10 meters (20 feet) higher than the highest point of the building or tree on which it is mounted; or

(2) The highest point must not be more than 18.3 meters (60 feet) above the ground.

(d) If your R/C station is located near an airport, and if you antenna structure is more than 6.1 meters (20 feet) high, you may have to obey additional restrictions. The highest point of your antenna must not exceed one meter above the airport elevation for every hundred meters of distance from the nearest point of the nearest airport runway. Differences in ground elevation between your antenna and the airport runway may complicate this formula. If your R/C station is near an airport, you may contact the nearest FCC field office for a worksheet to help you figure the maximum allowable height of your antenna. Consult part 17 of the FCC's Rules for more information.

WARNING: Installation and removal of R/C station antennas near powerlines is dangerous. For your safety, follow the installation directions included with your antenna.

[48 FR 24890, June 3, 1983, as amended at 48 FR 41416, Sept. 15, 1983]

§ 95.209 (R/C Rule 9) What equipment may I use at my R/C station?

(a) Your R/C station may transmit only with:

(1) An FCC certificated R/C transmitter (certificated means the FCC has determined that certain radio equipment is capable of meeting recommended standards for operation); or

(2) A non-certificated R/C transmitter on Channels 26.995–27.255 MHz if it complies with the technical standards (see part 95, subpart E).

(3) Use of a transmitter outside of the band 26.955–27.255 MHz which is not certificated voids your authority to operate the station. Use of a transmitter in the band 26.995–27.255 MHz which does not comply with the technical standards voids your authority to operate the station.

(b) You may examine a list of certificated transmitters at any FCC field office.

(c) Your R/C station may transmit with a transmitter assembled from a kit.

(d) You must not make, or have made, any internal modification to a certificated transmitter. (See R/C Rule 22.) Any internal modification to a certificated transmitter cancels the certification, and use of such a transmitter voids your authority to operate the station.

[63 FR 36610, July 7, 1998]

§ 95.210 (R/C Rule 10) How much power may I use?

(a) Your R/C station transmitter power output must not exceed the following value under any conditions:

Channel	Transmitter power (carrier power) (watts)
27.255 MHz	25
26.995–27.195 MHz	4
72–76 MHz	0.75

(b) Use of a transmitter which has power output in excess of that authorized voids your authority to operate the station.

§ 95.211 (R/C Rule 11) What communications may be transmitted?

(a) You may only use your R/C station to transmit one-way communications. (One-way communications are transmissions which are not intended

§95.212

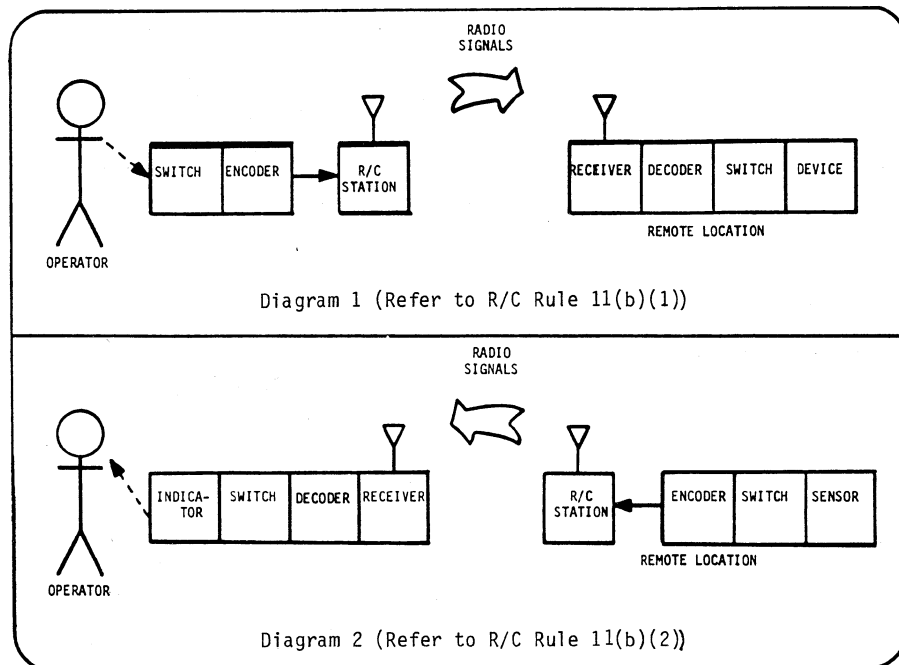
47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

to establish communications with another station.)

(b) You may only use your R/C station for the following purposes:

(1) The operator turns on and/or off a device at a remote location (Refer to Diagram 1); or

(2) A sensor at a remote location turns on and/off an indicating device for the operator. (Refer to Diagram 2). Only Channels 26.995 to 27.255 MHz (see R/C Rule 7, §95.207(a)(1)) may be used for this purpose. (A remote location means a place distant from the operator.)



(c) Your R/C station may transmit any appropriate non-voice emission.

[48 FR 24890, June 3, 1983, as amended at 50 FR 37857, Sept. 18, 1985; 57 FR 40343, Sept. 3, 1992]

§95.212 (R/C Rule 12) What communications are prohibited?

You must not use an R/C station—

(a) In connection with any activity which is against federal, state or local law;

(b) To transmit any message other than for operation of devices at remote locations (no voice, telegraphy, etc.);

(c) To intentionally interfere with another station's transmissions;

(d) To operate another R/C transmitter by remote control (See R/C Rule 17, §95.217); or

(e) To transmit two-way communications.

(f) To transmit data. Tone or other signal encoding, however, is not considered to be data when only used either for the purpose of identifying the specific device among multiple devices that the operator intends to turn on/off, or the specific sensor among multiple sensors intended to turn on/off indicating device for the operator.

[48 FR 24890, June 3, 1983, as amended at 54 FR 8336, Feb. 28, 1989; 54 FR 20476, May 11, 1989]

Federal Communications Commission

§ 95.219

§ 95.213 (R/C Rule 13) May I be paid to use my R/C station?

(a) You may not accept direct or indirect payment for transmitting with an R/C station.

(b) You may use an R/C station to help you provide a service, and be paid for that service, as long as you are paid only for the service and not for the actual use of the R/C station.

§ 95.214 (R/C Rule 14) Who is responsible for R/C communications I make?

You are responsible for all communications which are made by you from an R/C station.

§ 95.215 (R/C Rule 15) Do I have to limit the length of my communications?

(a) You must limit your R/C communications to the minimum practical time.

(b) The only time your R/C communications may be a continuous signal for more than 3 minutes is when operation of the device requires at least one or more changes during each minute of the communications.

(c) Your R/C station may transmit a continuous signal without modulation only if:

(1) You are using it to operate a model aircraft device; and

(2) The presence or absence of the signal operates the device.

(d) If you show that you need a continuous signal to insure the immediate safety of life or property, the FCC may make an exception to the limitations in this rule.

§ 95.216 (R/C Rule 16) Do I identify my R/C communications?

You need not identify your R/C communications.

§ 95.217 (R/C Rule 17) May I operate my R/C station transmitter by remote control?

(a) You may not operate an R/C transmitter by radio remote control. (See R/C Rule 12, § 95.212.)

(b) You may operate an R/C transmitter by wireline remote control if you obtain specific approval in writing from the FCC. To obtain FCC approval, you must show why you need to oper-

ate your station by wireline remote control. If you receive FCC approval, you must keep the approval as part of your station records. See R/C Rule 24, § 95.224.

(c) Remote control means operation of an R/C transmitter from any place other than the location of the R/C transmitter. Direct mechanical control or direct electrical control by wire from some point on the same premises, craft or vehicles as the R/C transmitter is not considered remote control.

[48 FR 24890, June 3, 1983, as amended at 63 FR 68976, Dec. 14, 1998]

OTHER THINGS YOU NEED TO KNOW

§ 95.218 (R/C Rule 18) What are the penalties for violating these rules?

(a) If the FCC finds that you have willfully or repeatedly violated the Communications Act or the FCC Rules, you may have to pay as much as \$10,000 for each violation, up to a total of \$75,000. (See Section 503(b) of the Communications Act.)

(b) If the FCC finds that you have violated any section of the Communications Act or the FCC Rules, you may be ordered to stop whatever action caused the violation. (See section 312(b) of the Communications Act.)

(c) If a federal court finds that you have willfully and knowingly violated any FCC Rule, you may be fined up to \$500 for each day you committed the violation. (See section 502 of the Communications Act.)

(d) If a Federal court finds that you have willfully and knowingly violated any provision of the Communications Act, you may be fined up to \$10,000, or you may be imprisoned for one year, or both. (See section 501 of the Communications Act.)

[48 FR 24890, June 3, 1983, as amended at 57 FR 40343, Sept. 3, 1992]

§ 95.219 (R/C Rule 19) How do I answer correspondence from the FCC?

(a) If it appears to the FCC that you have violated the Communications Act or FCC rules, the FCC may send you a discrepancy notice.

(b) Within the time period stated in the notice, you must answer with:

(1) A complete written statement about the apparent discrepancy;

§ 95.220

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(2) A complete written statement about any action you have taken to correct the apparent violation and to prevent it from happening again; and

(3) The name of the person operating at the time of the apparent violation.

(c) If the FCC send you a letter asking you questions about your R/C radio station or its operation, you must answer each of the questions with a complete written statement within the time period stated in the letter.

(d) You must not shorten your answer by references to other communications or notices.

(e) You must send your answer to the FCC office which sent you the notice.

(f) You must keep a copy of your answer in your station records (see R/C Rule 24, §95.224).

§ 95.220 (R/C Rules 20) What must I do if the FCC tells me that my R/C station is causing interference?

(a) If the FCC tells you that your R/C station is causing interference for technical reasons, you must follow all instructions in the official FCC notice. (This notice may require you to have technical adjustments made to your equipment.)

(b) You must comply with any restricted hours of R/C station operation which may be included in the official FCC notice.

§ 95.221 (R/C Rule 21) How do I have my R/C transmitter serviced?

(a) You may adjust an antenna to your R/C transmitter and you may make radio checks. (A radio check means a one-way transmission for a short time in order to test the transmitter.)

(b) You are responsible for the proper operation of the station at all times and are expected to provide for observations, servicing and maintenance as often as may be necessary to ensure proper operation. Each internal repair and each internal adjustment to an FCC certificated R/C transmitter (see R/C Rule 9) must be made in accord with the Technical Regulations (see subpart E). The internal repairs or internal adjustments should be performed by or under the immediate supervision and responsibility of a person certified as technically qualified to

perform transmitter maintenance and repair duties in the private land mobile services and fixed services by an organization or committee representative of users in those services.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, each internal repair and each internal adjustment of an R/C transmitter in which signals are transmitted must be made using a non-radiating (“dummy”) antenna.

(d) Brief test signals (signals not longer than one minute during any five minute period) using a radiating antenna may be transmitted in order to:

(1) Adjust a transmitter to an antenna;

(2) Detect or measure radiation of energy other than the intended signal; or

(3) Tune a receiver to your R/C transmitter.

(Secs. 4(i) and 303(r), Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 154(i) and 303(r), and sec. 553 of the Administrative Procedures Act, 5 U.S.C. 553)

[48 FR 24890, June 3, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 20673, May 16, 1984; 63 FR 36610, July 7, 1998]

§ 95.222 (R/C Rule 22) May I make any changes to my R/C station transmitter?

(a) You must not make or have anyone else make an internal modification to your R/C transmitter.

(b) Internal modification does not include:

(1) Repair or servicing of an R/C station transmitter (see R/C Rule 21, §95.221); or

(2) Changing plug-in modules which were certificated as part of your R/C transmitter.

(c) You must not operate an R/C transmitter which has been modified by anyone in any way, including modification to operate on unauthorized frequencies or with illegal power. (See R/C Rules 9 and 10, §§95.209 and 95.210.)

[48 FR 24894, June 3, 1983, as amended at 63 FR 36610, July 7, 1998]

§ 95.223 (R/C Rule 23) Do I have to make my R/C station available for inspection?

(a) If an authorized FCC representative requests to inspect your R/C station, you must make your R/C station and records available for inspection.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 95.402

(b) An R/C station includes all of the radio equipment you use.

§ 95.224 (R/C Rule 24) What are my station records?

Your station records include the following documents, as applicable:

(a) A copy of each response to an FCC violation notice or an FCC letter. (See R/C Rule 19, § 95.219.)

(b) Each written permission received from the FCC. (See R/C Rule 17.)

§ 95.225 (R/C Rule 25) How do I contact the FCC?

(a) FCC National Call Center at 1-888-225-5322.

(b) FCC World Wide Web homepage: <http://www.fcc.gov>.

(c) In writing, to FCC, Attention: R/C, 1270 Fairfield Road, Gettysburg, PA 17325-7245.

[63 FR 68976, Dec. 14, 1998]

Subpart D—Citizens Band (CB) Radio Service

SOURCE: 48 FR 24894, June 3, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 95.401 (CB Rule 1) What are the Citizens Band Radio Services?

The Citizens Band Radio Services are:

(a) The Citizens Band (CB) Radio Service—a private, two-way, short-distance voice communications service for personal or business activities of the general public. The CB Radio Service may also be used for voice paging.

(b) The Family Radio Service (FRS)—a private, two-way, very short-distance voice and data communications service for facilitating family and group activities. The rules for this service are contained in subpart B of this part.

(c) The Low Power Radio Service (LPRS)—a private, short-distance communication service providing auditory assistance to persons with disabilities, persons who require language translation, and persons in educational settings, health care assistance to the ill, law enforcement tracking services in cooperation with law enforcement, and point-to-point network control commu-

nications for Automated Marine Telecommunications System (AMTS) coast stations licensed under part 80 of this chapter. The rules for this service are listed under subpart G of this part. Two-way voice communications are prohibited.

(d) The Medical Implant Communications Service (MICS)—an ultra-low power radio service for the transmission of non-voice data for the purpose of facilitating diagnostic and/or therapeutic functions involving implanted medical devices. The rules for this service are contained in subpart I of this part.

(e) The Wireless Medical Telemetry Service (WMTS)—a private, short distance data communication service for the transmission of patient medical information to a central monitoring location in a hospital or other medical facility. Voice and video communications are prohibited. Waveforms such as electrocardiograms (ECGs) are not considered video. The rules for this service are contained in subpart H of this part.

(f) The Multi-Use Radio Service (MURS)—a private, two-way, short-distance voice or data communications service for personal or business activities of the general public. The rules for this service are contained in subpart J of this part.

[61 FR 28769, June 6, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 46566, Sept. 4, 1996; 64 FR 69929, Dec. 15, 1999; 65 FR 44008, July 17, 2000; 65 FR 53190, Sept. 1, 2000; 65 FR 60877, Oct. 13, 2000; 67 FR 63289, Oct. 11, 2002; 68 FR 9901, Mar. 3, 2003]

§ 95.402 (CB Rule 2) How do I use these rules?

(a) You must comply with these rules (See CB Rule 21 § 95.421, for the penalties for violations) when you operate a station in the CB Service from:

(1) Within or over the territorial limits of places where radio services are regulated by the FCC (see CB Rule 5, § 95.405);

(2) Aboard any vessel or aircraft registered in the United States; or

(3) Aboard any unregistered vessel or aircraft owned or operated by a United States citizen or company.

(b) Your CB station must comply with technical rules found in subpart E of part 95.

§ 95.403

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(c) Where the rules use the word “you”, “you” means a person operating a CB station.

(d) Where the rules use the word “person,” the rules are concerned with an individual, a corporation, a partnership, an association, a joint stock company, a trust, a state, territorial or local government unit, or other legal entity.

(e) Where the rules use the term “FCC”, that means the Federal Communications Commission.

(f) Where the rules use the term “CB station”, that means a radio station transmitting in the CB Radio Service.

§ 95.403 (CB Rule 3) Am I eligible to operate a CB station?

You are authorized to operate a CB station unless:

(a) You are a foreign government, a representative of a foreign government, or a federal government agency; or

(b) The FCC has issued a cease and desist order to you, and the order is still in effect.

§ 95.404 (CB Rule 4) Do I need a license?

You do not need an individual license to operate a CB station. You are authorized by this rule to operate your CB station in accordance with the rules in this subpart.

§ 95.405 (CB Rule 5) Where may I operate my CB station?

You are authorized to operate your CB station from:

(a) Within or over any area of the world where radio services are regulated by the FCC. Those areas are within the territorial limits of:

- (1) The fifty United States.
- (2) The District of Columbia.

Caribbean Insular areas

- (3) Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.
- (4) Navassa Island.
- (5) United States Virgin Islands (50 islets and cays).

Pacific Insular areas

- (6) American Samoa (seven islands).
- (7) Baker Island.
- (8) Commonwealth of Northern Mariana Islands.

(9) Guam Island.

(10) Howland Island.

(11) Jarvis Island.

(12) Johnston Island (Islets East, Johnston, North and Sand).

(13) Kingman Reef.

(14) Midway Island (Islets Eastern and Sand).

(15) Palmyra Island (more than 50 islets).

(16) Wake Island (Islets Peale, Wake and Wilkes).

(b) Any other area of the world, except within the territorial limits of areas where radio services are regulated by—

(1) An agency of the United States other than the FCC. (You are subject to its rules.)

(2) Any foreign government. (You are subject to its rules.)

(c) An aircraft or ship, with the permission of the captain, within or over any area of the world where radio services are regulated by the FCC or upon or over international waters. You must operate your CB station according to any applicable treaty to which the United States is a party.

(d) Anyone intending to operate a CB station on the islands of Puerto Rico, Desecheo, Mona, Vieques, and Culebra in a manner that could pose an interference threat to the Arecibo Observatory shall notify the Interference Office, Arecibo Observatory, Post Office Box 995, Arecibo, Puerto Rico 00613, in writing or electronically, of the location of the unit. Operators may wish to consult interference guidelines, which will be provided by Cornell University. Operators who choose to transmit information electronically should e-mail to: prcz@naic.edu.

(1) The notification to the Interference Office, Arecibo Observatory shall be made 45 days prior to commencing operation of the unit. The notification shall state the geographical coordinates of the unit.

(2) After receipt of such notifications, the Commission will allow the Arecibo Observatory a period of 20 days for comments or objections. The operator will be required to make reasonable efforts in order to resolve or mitigate any potential interference problem with the Arecibo Observatory. If the

Federal Communications Commission

§ 95.408

Commission determines that an operator has satisfied its responsibility to make reasonable efforts to protect the Observatory from interference, the unit may be allowed to operate.

[48 FR 24894, June 3, 1983, as amended at 62 FR 55535, Oct. 27, 1997]

§ 95.406 (CB Rule 6) Are there any special restrictions on the location of my CB station?

(a) If your CB station is located on premises controlled by the Department of Defense you may be required to comply with additional regulations imposed by the commanding officer of the installation.

(b) If your C/B station will be constructed on an environmentally sensitive site, or will be operated in such a manner as to raise environmental problems, under § 1.1307 of this chapter, you must provide an environmental assessment, as set forth in § 1.1311 of this chapter, and undergo the environmental review, § 1.1312 of this chapter, before commencement of construction.

[48 FR 24894, June 3, 1983, as amended at 55 FR 20398, May 16, 1990]

HOW TO OPERATE A CB STATION

§ 95.407 (CB Rule 7) On what channels may I operate?

(a) Your CB station may transmit only on the following channels (frequencies):

Channel	Frequency (megahertz— MHz)
1	26.965
2	26.975
3	26.985
4	27.005
5	27.015
6	27.025
7	27.035
8	27.055
9	¹ 27.065
10	27.075
11	27.085
12	27.105
13	27.115
14	27.125
15	27.135
16	27.155
17	27.165
18	27.175
19	27.185
20	27.205
21	27.215
22	27.225
23	27.255
24	27.255

Channel	Frequency (megahertz— MHz)
25	27.245
26	27.265
27	27.275
28	27.285
29	27.295
30	27.305
31	27.315
32	27.325
33	27.335
34	27.345
35	27.355
36	27.365
37	27.375
38	27.385
39	27.395
40	27.405

¹ See paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Channel 9 may be used only for emergency communications or for traveler assistance.

(c) You must, at all times and on all channels, give priority to emergency communication messages concerning the immediate safety of life or the immediate protection of property.

(d) You may use any channel for emergency communications or for traveler assistance.

(e) You must share each channel with other users.

(f) The FCC will not assign any channel for the private or exclusive use of any particular CB station or group of stations.

(g) The FCC will not assign any channel for the private or exclusive use of CB stations transmitting single sideband or AM.

§ 95.408 (CB Rule 8) How high may I put my antenna?

(a) *Antenna* means the radiating system (for transmitting, receiving or both) and the structure holding it up (tower, pole or mast). It also means everything else attached to the radiating system and the structure.

(b) If your antenna is mounted on a hand-held portable unit, none of the following limitations apply.

(c) If your antenna is installed at a fixed location, it (whether receiving, transmitting or both) must comply with either one of the following:

(1) The highest point must not be more than 6.10 meters (20 feet) higher than the highest point of the building or tree on which it is mounted; or

§ 95.409

(2) The highest point must not be more than 18.3 meters (60 feet) above the ground.

(d) If your CB station is located near an airport, and if your antenna structure is more than 6.1 meters (20 feet) high, you may have to obey additional restrictions. The highest point of your antenna must not exceed one meter above the airport elevation for every hundred meters of distance from the nearest point of the nearest airport runway. Differences in ground elevation between your antenna and the airport runway may complicate this formula. If your CB station is near an airport, you may contact the nearest FCC field office for a worksheet to help you figure the maximum allowable height of your antenna. Consult part 17 of the FCC's Rules for more information.

WARNING: Installation and removal of CB station antennas near powerlines is dangerous. For your safety, follow the installation directions included with your antenna.

[48 FR 24894, June 3, 1983, as amended at 48 FR 41416, Sept. 15, 1983]

§ 95.409 (CB Rule 9) What equipment may I use at my CB station?

(a) You must use an FCC certified CB transmitter at your CB station. You can identify an FCC certified transmitter by the certification label placed on it by the manufacturer. You may examine a list of certified equipment at any FCC Field Office or at FCC Headquarters. Use of a transmitter which is not FCC certified voids your authority to operate the station.

(b) You must not make, or have made, any internal modification to a certificated CB transmitter. (See CB Rule 25, §95.425). Any internal modification to a certificated CB transmitter cancels the certification, and use of such a transmitter voids your authority to operate the station.

[48 FR 24894, June 3, 1983, as amended at 63 FR 36610, July 7, 1998]

§ 95.410 (CB Rule 10) How much power may I use?

(a) Your CB station transmitter power output must not exceed the following values under any conditions:

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

AM (A3)—4 watts (carrier power) SSB—12 watts (peak envelope power)

(b) If you need more information about the power rule, see the technical rules in subpart E of part 95.

(c) Use of a transmitter which has carrier or peak envelope power in excess of that authorized voids your authority to operate the station.

§ 95.411 (CB Rule 11) May I use power amplifiers?

(a) You may not attach the following items (power amplifiers) to your certificated CB transmitter in any way:

(1) External radio frequency (RF) power amplifiers (sometimes called linears or linear amplifiers); or

(2) Any other devices which, when used with a radio transmitter as a signal source, are capable of amplifying the signal.

(b) There are no exceptions to this rule and use of a power amplifier voids your authority to operate the station.

(c) The FCC will presume you have used a linear or other external RF power amplifier if—

(1) It is in your possession or on your premises; and

(2) There is other evidence that you have operated your CB station with more power than allowed by CB Rule 10, §95.410.

(d) Paragraph (c) of this section does not apply if you hold a license in another radio service which allows you to operate an external RF power amplifier.

[48 FR 24894, June 3, 1983, as amended at 63 FR 36610, July 7, 1998]

§ 95.412 (CB Rule 12) What communications may be transmitted?

(a) You may use your CB station to transmit two-way plain language communications. Two-way plain language communications are communications without codes or coded messages. Operating signals such as “ten codes” are not considered codes or coded messages. You may transmit two-way plain language communications only to other CB stations, to units of your own CB station or to authorized government stations on CB frequencies about—

Federal Communications Commission

§ 95.416

(1) Your personal or business activities or those of members of your immediate family living in your household;

(2) Emergencies (see CB Rule 18, § 95.418);

(3) Traveler assistance (see CB Rule 18, § 95.418); or

(4) Civil defense activities in connection with official tests or drills conducted by, or actual emergencies announced by, the civil defense agency with authority over the area in which your station is located.

(b) You may use your CB station to transmit a tone signal only when the signal is used to make contact or to continue communications. (Examples of circuits using these signals are tone operated squelch and selective calling circuits.) If the signal is an audible tone, it must last no longer than 15 seconds at one time. If the signal is a subaudible tone, it may be transmitted continuously only as long as you are talking.

(c) You may use your CB station to transmit one-way communications (messages which are not intended to establish communications between two or more particular CB stations) only for emergency communications, traveler assistance, brief tests (radio checks) or voice paging.

§ 95.413 (CB Rule 13) What communications are prohibited?

(a) You must not use a CB station—
(1) In connection with any activity which is against federal, state or local law;

(2) To transmit obscenity, indecent or profane words, language or meaning;

(3) To interfere intentionally with the communications of another CB station;

(4) To transmit one-way communications, except for emergency communications, traveler assistance, brief tests (radio checks), or voice paging;

(5) To advertise or solicit the sale of any goods or services;

(6) To transmit music, whistling, sound effects or any material to amuse or entertain;

(7) To transmit any sound effect solely to attract attention;

(8) To transmit the word “MAYDAY” or any other international distress signal, except when your station is lo-

cated in a ship, aircraft or other vehicle which is threatened by grave and imminent danger and you are requesting immediate assistance;

(9) To communicate with, or attempt to communicate with, any CB station more than 250 kilometers (155.3 miles) away;

(10) To advertise a political candidate or political campaign; (you may use your CB radio for the business or organizational aspects of a campaign, if you follow all other applicable rules);

(11) To communicate with stations in other countries, except General Radio Service stations in Canada; or

(12) To transmit a false or deceptive communication.

(b) You must not use a CB station to transmit communications for live or delayed rebroadcast on a radio or television broadcast station. You may use your CB station to gather news items or to prepare programs.

§ 95.414 (CB Rule 14) May I be paid to use my CB station?

(a) You may not accept direct or indirect payment for transmitting with a CB station.

(b) You may use a CB station to help you provide a service, and be paid for that service, as long as you are paid only for the service and not for the actual use of the CB station.

§ 95.415 (CB Rule 15) Who is responsible for communications I make?

You are responsible for all communications which are made by you from a CB station.

§ 95.416 (CB Rule 16) Do I have to limit the length of my communications?

(a) You must limit your CB communications to the minimum practical time.

(b) If you are communicating with another CB station or stations, you, and the stations communicating with you, must limit each of your conversations to no more than five continuous minutes.

(c) At the end of your conversation, you, and the stations communicating with you, must not transmit again for at least one minute.

§95.417

§95.417 (CB Rule 17) Do I identify my CB communications?

(a) You need not identify your CB communications.

(b) [You are encouraged to identify your CB communications by any of the following means:

(1) Previously assigned CB call sign;

(2) K prefix followed by operator initials and residence zip code;

(3) Name; or

(4) Organizational description including name and any applicable operator unit number.]

(c) [You are encouraged to use your “handle” only in conjunction with the methods of identification listed in paragraph (b) of this section.]

§95.418 (CB Rule 18) How do I use my CB station in an emergency or to assist a traveler?

(a) You must at all times and on all channels, give priority to emergency communications.

(b) When you are directly participating in emergency communications, you do not have to comply with the rule about length of transmissions (CB Rule 16, §95.416). You must obey all other rules.

(c) You may use your CB station for communications necessary to assist a traveler to reach a destination or to receive necessary services. When you are using your CB station to assist a traveler, you do not have to obey the rule about length of transmissions (CB Rule 16, §95.416). You must obey all other rules.

(d) You may use your CB station to transmit one-way communications concerning highway conditions to assist travelers.

[48 FR 24894, June 3, 1983, as amended at 57 FR 22442, May 28, 1992]

§95.419 (CB Rule 19) May I operate my CB station transmitter by remote control?

(a) You may not operate a CB station transmitter by radio remote control.

(b) You may operate a CB transmitter by wireline remote control if you obtain specific approval in writing from the FCC. To obtain FCC approval, you must show why you need to operate your station by wireline remote control. If you receive FCC approval,

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

you must keep the approval as part of your station records. See CB Rule 27, §95.427.

(c) Remote control means operation of a CB transmitter from any place other than the location of the CB transmitter. Direct mechanical control or direct electrical control by wire from some point on the same premises, craft or vehicle as the CB transmitter is not considered remote control.

[48 FR 24894, June 3, 1983, as amended at 57 FR 40343, Sept. 3, 1992; 63 FR 68976, Dec. 14, 1998]

§95.420 (CB Rule 20) May I connect my CB station transmitter to a telephone?

(a) You may connect your CB station transmitter to a telephone if you comply with all of the following:

(1) You or someone else must be present at your CB station and must—

(i) Manually make the connection (the connection must not be made by remote control);

(ii) Supervise the operation of the transmitter during the connection;

(iii) Listen to each communication during the connection; and

(iv) Stop all communications if there are operations in violation of these rules.

(2) Each communication during the telephone connection must comply with all of these rules.

(3) You must obey any restriction that the telephone company places on the connection of a CB transmitter to a telephone.

(b) The CB transmitter you connect to a telephone must not be shared with any other CB station.

(c) If you connect your CB transmitter to a telephone, you must use a phone patch device with has been registered with the FCC.

OTHER THINGS YOU NEED TO KNOW

§95.421 (CB Rule 21) What are the penalties for violating these rules?

(a) If the FCC finds that you have willfully or repeatedly violated the Communications Act or the FCC Rules, you may have to pay as much as \$10,000 for each violation, up to a total of \$75,000. (See section 503(b) of the Communications Act.)

Federal Communications Commission

§ 95.424

(b) If the FCC finds that you have violated any section of the Communications Act or the FCC Rules, you may be ordered to stop whatever action caused the violation. (See section 312(b) of the Communications Act.)

(c) If a Federal court finds that you have willfully and knowingly violated any FCC Rule, you may be fined up to \$500 for each day you committed the violation. (See section 502 of the Communications Act.)

(d) If a Federal court finds that you have willfully and knowingly violated any provision of the Communications Act, you may be fined up to \$10,000 or you may be imprisoned for one year, or both. (See section 501 of the Communications Act.)

[48 FR 24894, June 3, 1983, as amended at 57 FR 40343, Sept. 3, 1992]

§ 95.422 (CB Rule 22) How do I answer correspondence from the FCC?

(a) If it appears to the FCC that you have violated the Communications Act or these rules, the FCC may send you a discrepancy notice.

(b) Within the time period stated in the notice, you must answer with:

(1) A complete written statement about the apparent discrepancy;

(2) A complete written statement about any action you have taken to correct the apparent violation and to prevent it from happening again; and

(3) The name of the person operating at the time of the apparent violation.

(c) If the FCC sends you a letter asking you questions about your CB radio station or its operation, you must answer each of the questions with a complete written statement within the time period stated in the letter.

(d) You must not shorten your answer by references to other communications or notices.

(e) You must send your answer to the FCC office which sent you the notice.

(f) You must keep a copy of your answer in your station records. (See CB Rule 27, § 95.427.)

§ 95.423 (CB Rule 23) What must I do if the FCC tells me that my CB station is causing interference?

(a) If the FCC tells you that your CB station is causing interference for technical reasons you must follow all in-

structions in the official FCC notice. (This notice may require you to have technical adjustments made to your equipment.)

(b) You must comply with any restricted hours of CB station operation which may be included in the official notice.

§ 95.424 (CB Rule 24) How do I have my CB station transmitter serviced?

(a) You may adjust an antenna to your CB transmitter and you may make radio checks. (A radio check means a one way transmission for a short time in order to test the transmitter.)

(b) You are responsible for the proper operation of the station at all times and are expected to provide for observations, servicing and maintenance as often as may be necessary to ensure proper operation. You must have all internal repairs or internal adjustments to your CB transmitter made in accordance with the Technical Regulations (see subpart E). The internal repairs or internal adjustments should be performed by or under the immediate supervision and responsibility of a person certified as technically qualified to perform transmitter maintenance and repair duties in the private land mobile services and fixed services by an organization or committee representative of users in those services.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, each internal repair and each internal adjustment of a CB transmitter in which signals are transmitted must be made using a nonradiating ("dummy") antenna.

(d) Brief test signals (signals not longer than one minute during any five minute period) using a radiating antenna may be transmitted in order to:

(1) Adjust an antenna to a transmitter;

(2) Detect or measure radiation of energy other than the intended signal; or

(3) Tune a receiver to your CB transmitter.

(Secs. 4(i) and 303(r), Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 154(i) and 303(r), and sec. 553 of the Administrative Procedures Act, 5 U.S.C. 553)

[48 FR 24894, June 3, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 20673, May 16, 1984]

§ 95.425

§ 95.425 (CB Rule 25) May I make any changes to my CB station transmitter?

(a) You must not make or have any one else make any internal modification to your CB transmitter.

(b) Internal modification does not include:

(1) Repair or servicing of a CB station transmitter (see CB Rule 24, § 95.424); or

(2) Changing plug-in modules which were certificated as part of your CB transmitter.

(c) You must not operate a CB transmitter which has been modified by anyone in any way, including modification to operate on unauthorized frequencies or with illegal power. (See CB Rules 9 and 11, §§ 95.409 and 95.411.)

[48 FR 24894, June 3, 1983, as amended at 63 FR 36610, July 7, 1998]

§ 95.426 (CB Rule 26) Do I have to make my CB station available for inspection?

(a) If an authorized FCC representative requests to inspect your CB station, you must make your CB station and records available for inspection.

(b) A CB station includes all of the radio equipment you use.

§ 95.427 (CB Rule 27) What are my station records?

Your station records include the following documents, as applicable.

(a) A copy of each response to an FCC violation notice or an FCC letter. (See CB Rule 22, § 95.422.)

(b) Each written permission received from the FCC. (See CB Rule 19, § 95.419.)

§ 95.428 (CB Rule 28) How do I contact the FCC?

(a) FCC National Call Center at 1-888-225-5322.

(b) FCC World Wide Web homepage: <http://www.fcc.gov>.

(c) In writing, to FCC, Attention: CB, 1270 Fairfield Road, Gettysburg, PA 17325-7245.

[63 FR 68976, Dec. 14, 1998]

Subpart E—Technical Regulations

SOURCE: 53 FR 36789, Sept. 22, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-03 Edition)

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 95.601 Basis and purpose.

This section provides the technical standards to which each *transmitter* (apparatus that converts electrical energy received from a source into RF (radio frequency) energy capable of being radiated) used or intended to be used in a station authorized in any of the Personal Radio Services must comply. This section also provides requirements for obtaining certification for such transmitters. The Personal Radio Services are the GMRS (General Mobile Radio Service)—subpart A, the Family Radio Service (FRS)—subpart B, the R/C (Radio Control Radio Service)—subpart C, the CB (Citizens Band Radio Service)—subpart D, the Low Power Radio Service (LPRS)—subpart G, the Wireless Medical Telemetry Service (WMTS)—subpart H, the Medical Implants Communication Service (MICS)—subpart I, and the Multi-Use Radio Service (MURS)—subpart J.

[61 FR 46566, Sept. 4, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 36610, July 7, 1998; 64 FR 69929, Dec. 15, 1999; 65 FR 44008, July 17, 2000; 65 FR 60877, Oct. 13, 2000]

§ 95.603 Certification required.

(a) Each *GMRS transmitter* (a transmitter that operates or is intended to operate at a station authorized in the GMRS) must be certificated.

(b) Each *R/C transmitter* (a transmitter that operates or is intended to operate at a station authorized in the R/C) must be certificated, except one that transmits only in the 26-27 MHz frequency band and is *crystal controlled* (where the transmitted frequency is established by a *crystal* (a quartz piezoelectric element)).

(c) Each *CB transmitter* (a transmitter that operates or is intended to operate at a station authorized in the CB) must be certificated. No CB transmitter certificated pursuant to an application filed prior to September 10, 1976, shall be manufactured or marketed.

(d) Each *FRS unit* (a transmitter that operates or is intended to operate in the FRS) must be certified for use in the FRS in accordance with Subpart J of Part 2 of this chapter.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 95.621

(e) Each Low Power Radio Service transmitter (a transmitter that operates or is intended to operate in the LPRS) must be certificated.

(f) Each Medical Implant Communications Service transmitter (a transmitter that operates or is intended to operate in the MICS) must be certificated except for medical implant transmitters that are not marketed for use in the United States, but which otherwise comply with the MICS technical requirements and are operated in the United States by individuals who have traveled to the United States from abroad. Medical implant transmitters (as defined in appendix 1 to subpart E of part 95 of this chapter) are subject to the radiofrequency radiation exposure requirements specified in §§1.1307 and 2.1093 of this chapter, as appropriate. Applications for equipment authorization of devices operating under this section must contain a finite difference time domain (FDTD) computational modeling report showing compliance with these provisions for fundamental emissions. The Commission retains the discretion to request the submission of specific absorption rate measurement data.

(g) Each Multi-Use Radio Service transmitter (a transmitter that operates or is intended to operate in the MURS) must be certificated in accordance with Subpart J of Part 2 of this chapter, Provided however, that those radio units certificated as of November 12, 2002 need not be recertificated.

[53 FR 36789, Sept. 22, 1988, as amended at 61 FR 28769, June 6, 1996; 61 FR 46567, Sept. 4, 1996; 63 FR 36610, July 7, 1998; 64 FR 69929, Dec. 15, 1999; 65 FR 60877, Oct. 13, 2000; 67 FR 63289, Oct. 11, 2002]

§ 95.605 Certification procedures.

Any entity may request certification for its transmitter when the transmitter is used in the GMRS, FRS, R/C, CB, IVDS, LPRS, MURS, or MICS following the procedures in part 2 of this chapter. Medical implant transmitters shall be tested for emissions and EIRP limit compliance while enclosed in a medium that simulates human body tissue in accordance with the procedures in § 95.639(g). Frequency stability testing for MICS transmitters shall be

performed over the temperature range set forth in § 95.628.

[63 FR 36610, July 7, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 69930, Dec. 15, 1999; 65 FR 60877, Oct. 13, 2000]

§ 95.607 CB transmitter modification.

Only the holder of the grant of authorization of the particular certificated CB transmitter may make the modifications permitted under the provisions for certification (see part 2 of this chapter.) No grantee shall make any of the following modifications to the transmitter without prior written permission from the FCC (Federal Communications Commission):

(a) The addition of any accessory or device not specified in the application for certification and authorized by the FCC in granting the certification;

(b) The addition of any switch, control or external connection;

(c) Any modification to provide for additional transmitting frequencies, increased modulation level, a different form of modulation, or increased *TP* (RF transmitter power expressed in *W* (watts), either *mean power* (TP averaged over at least 30 cycles of the lowest modulating frequency, typically 0.1 seconds at maximum power) or *peak envelope power* (TP averaged during 1 RF cycle at the highest crest of the modulation envelope), as measured at the transmitter output antenna terminals.)

[53 FR 36789, Sept. 22, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 36610, July 7, 1998]

TECHNICAL STANDARDS

§ 95.621 GMRS transmitter channel frequencies.

(a) The GMRS transmitter *channel frequencies* (reference frequencies from which the carrier frequency, suppressed or otherwise, may not deviate by more than the specified frequency tolerance) are 462.5500, 462.5625, 462.5750, 462.5875, 462.6000, 462.6125, 462.6250, 462.6375, 462.6500, 462.6625, 462.6750, 462.6875, 462.7000, 462.7125, 462.7250, 467.5500, 467.5750, 467.6000, 467.6250, 467.6500, 467.6750, 467.7000, and 467.7250.

NOTE: Certain GMRS transmitter channel frequencies are authorized only for certain station classes and station locations. See part 95, subpart A.

§ 95.623

(b) Each GMRS transmitter for mobile station, small base station and control station operation must be maintained within a frequency tolerance of 0.0005%. Each GMRS transmitter for base station (except small base), mobile relay station or fixed station operation must be maintained within a frequency tolerance of 0.00025%.

[53 FR 47718, Nov. 25, 1988]

§ 95.623 R/C transmitter channel frequencies.

(a) The R/C transmitter channel frequencies are:

	MHz
26.995	72.75
27.045	72.77
27.095	72.79
27.145	72.81
27.195	72.83
27.255	72.85
72.01	72.87
72.03	72.89
72.05	72.91
72.07	72.93
72.09	72.95
72.11	72.97
72.13	72.99
72.15	75.41
72.17	75.43
72.19	75.45
72.21	75.47
72.23	75.49
72.25	75.51
72.27	75.53
72.29	75.55
72.31	75.57
72.33	75.59
72.35	75.61
72.37	75.63
72.39	75.65
72.41	75.67
72.43	75.69
72.45	75.71
72.47	75.73
72.49	75.75
72.51	75.77
72.53	75.79
72.55	75.81
72.57	75.83
72.59	75.85
72.61	75.87
72.63	75.89
72.65	75.91
72.67	75.93
72.69	75.95
72.71	75.97
72.73	75.99

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

NOTE: Certain R/C transmitter channel frequencies are authorized to operate only certain kinds of devices (see part 95, subpart C.)

(b) Each R/C transmitter that transmits in the 26–27 MHz frequency band with a mean TP of 2.5 W or less and that is used solely by the operator to turn on and/or off a device at a remote location, other than a device used solely to attract attention, must be maintained within a frequency tolerance of 0.01%. All other R/C transmitters that transmit in the 26–27 MHz frequency band must be maintained within a frequency tolerance of 0.005%. Except as noted in paragraph (c) of this section, R/C transmitters capable of operation in the 72–76 MHz band must be maintained within a frequency tolerance of 0.005%.

(c) All R/C transmitters capable of operation in the 72–76 MHz band that are manufactured in or imported into the United States, on or after March 1, 1992, or are marketed on or after March 1, 1993, must be maintained within a frequency tolerance of 0.002%. R/C transmitters operating in the 72–76 MHz band and marketed before March 1, 1993, may continue to be operated with a frequency tolerance of 0.005% until March 1, 1998.

[53 FR 36789, Sept. 22, 1988; 53 FR 52713, Dec. 29, 1988; 56 FR 15837, Apr. 18, 1991]

§ 95.625 CB transmitter channel frequencies.

(a) The CB transmitter channel frequencies are:

Channel No.	(MHz)
1	26.965
2	26.975
3	26.985
4	27.005
5	27.015
6	27.025
7	27.035
8	27.055
9	27.065
10	27.075
11	27.085
12	27.105
13	27.115
14	27.125
15	27.135
16	27.155
17	27.165
18	27.175
19	27.185
20	27.205
21	27.215
22	27.225
23	27.255

Channel No.	(MHz)
24	27.235
25	27.245
26	27.265
27	27.275
28	27.285
29	27.295
30	27.305
31	27.315
32	27.325
33	27.335
34	27.345
35	27.355
36	27.365
37	27.375
38	27.385
39	27.395
40	27.405

(b) Each CB transmitter must be maintained within a frequency tolerance of 0.005%.

§ 95.627 FRS unit channel frequencies.

(a) The FRS unit channel frequencies are:

Channel No.	(MHz)
1	462.5625
2	462.5875
3	462.6125
4	462.6375
5	462.6625
6	462.6875
7	462.7125
8	467.5625
9	467.5875
10	467.6125
11	467.6375
12	467.6625
13	467.6875
14	467.7125

(b) Each FRS unit must be maintained within a frequency tolerance of 0.00025%.

[61 FR 28769, June 6, 1996]

§ 95.628 MICS transmitter.

(a) *Frequency monitoring.* Medical implant programmer/control transmitters must incorporate a mechanism for monitoring the channel or channels that the MICS system devices intend to occupy. The monitoring system antenna shall be the antenna normally used by the programmer/control transmitter for a communications session. Before a medical implant programmer/control transmitter initiates a MICS communications session, the following access criteria must be met:

(1) The monitoring system bandwidth measured at its 20 dB down points must be equal to or greater than the emis-

sion bandwidth of the intended transmission.

(2) Within 5 seconds prior to initiating a communications session, circuitry associated with a medical implant programmer/control transmitter must monitor the channel or channels the MICS system devices intend to occupy for a minimum of 10 milliseconds per channel.

(3) Based on use of an isotropic monitoring system antenna, the monitoring threshold power level must not be more than $10\log B(\text{Hz}) - 150 \text{ (dBm/Hz)} + G(\text{dBi})$ where B is the emission bandwidth of the MICS communication session transmitter having the widest emission and G is the medical implant programmer/control transmitter monitoring system antenna gain relative to an isotropic antenna. For purposes of showing compliance with the above provision, the above calculated threshold power level must be increased or decreased by an amount equal to the monitoring system antenna gain above or below the gain of an isotropic antenna, respectively.

(4) If no signal in a MICS channel above the monitoring threshold power level is detected, the medical implant programmer/control transmitter may initiate a MICS communications session involving transmissions to and from a medical implant device on that channel. The MICS communications session may continue as long as any silent period between consecutive data transmission bursts does not exceed 5 seconds. If a channel meeting the criteria in paragraph (a)(3) of this section is unavailable, the channel with the lowest ambient power level may be accessed.

(5) When a channel is selected prior to a MICS communications session, it is permissible to select an alternate channel for use if communications is interrupted, provided that the alternate channel selected is the next best choice using the above criteria. The alternate channel may be accessed in the event a communications session is interrupted by interference. The following criteria must be met:

(i) Before transmitting on the alternate channel, the channel must be monitored for a period of at least 10 milliseconds.

(ii) The detected power level during this 10 millisecond or greater monitoring period must be no higher than 6 dB above the power level detected when the channel was chosen as the alternate channel.

(iii) In the event that this alternate channel provision is not used by the MICS system or if the criteria in (i) and (ii) are not met, a channel must be selected using the access criteria specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section.

(6) As used in this section, the following definitions apply:

(i) *Emission bandwidth*—Measured as the width of the signal between the points on either side of carrier center frequency that are 20 dB down relative to the maximum level of the modulated carrier. Compliance will be determined using instrumentation employing a peak detector function and a resolution bandwidth approximately equal to 1% of the emission bandwidth of the device under test.

(ii) *MICS channel*—Any continuous segment of spectrum that is equal to the emission bandwidth of the device with the largest bandwidth that is to participate in a MICS communications session. (Note: The rules do not specify a channeling scheme for use by MICS systems.)

(iii) *MICS communications session*—A collection of transmissions, that may or may not be continuous, between MICS system devices.

(b) MICS communications sessions initiated by a medical implant event are not required to use the access criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Stations may operate on any of the frequencies in the band 402–405 MHz, provided that the out-of-band emissions are attenuated in accordance with § 95.635.

(d) The authorized bandwidth of the emission from a MICS station shall not exceed 300 kHz, and no communications session involving MICS stations shall use more than a total of 300 kHz of bandwidth during such a session. Note: This provision does not preclude full duplex or half duplex communications provided that the total amount of bandwidth utilized by all of the MICS channels employed in such a MICS

communications session does not exceed 300 kHz.

(e) Each transmitter in the MICS service must maintain a frequency stability of ± 100 ppm of the operating frequency over the range:

(1) 25°C to 45°C in the case of medical implant transmitters; and

(2) 0°C to 55°C in the case of medical implant programmer/control transmitters.

(f) The provisions of this section shall not be used to extend the range of spectrum occupied over space or time for the purpose denying fair access to spectrum for other MICS systems.

[64 FR 69930, Dec. 15, 1999]

§ 95.629 LPRS transmitter frequencies.

(a) LPRS transmitters may operate on any frequency listed in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section. Channels 19, 20, 50, and 151–160 are available exclusively for law enforcement tracking purposes. AMTS transmissions are limited to the 216.750–217.000 MHz band for low power point-to-point network control communications by AMTS coast stations. Other AMTS transmissions in the 216–217 MHz band are prohibited.

(b) *Standard band channels.* (1) The following table indicates standard band frequencies. The channel bandwidth is 25 kHz.

Channel No.	Center frequency (MHz)
1	216.0125
2	216.0375
3	216.0625
4	216.0875
5	216.1125
6	216.1375
7	216.1625
8	216.1875
9	216.2125
10	216.2375
11	216.2625
12	216.2875
13	216.3125
14	216.3375
15	216.3625
16	216.3875
17	216.4125
18	216.4375
19	216.4625
20	216.4875
21	216.5125
22	216.5375
23	216.5625
24	216.5875
25	216.6125
26	216.6375

Channel No.	Center frequency (MHz)
27	216.6625
28	216.6875
29	216.7125
30	216.7375
31	216.7625
32	216.7875
33	216.8125
34	216.8375
35	216.8625
36	216.8875
37	216.9125
38	216.9375
39	216.9625
40	216.9875

(2) LPRS transmitters operating on standard band channels must be maintained within a frequency stability of 50 parts per million.

(c) *Extra band channels.* (1) The following table indicates extra band frequencies. The channel bandwidth is 50 kHz.

Channel No.	Center frequency (MHz)
41	216.025
42	216.075
43	216.125
44	216.175
45	216.225
46	216.275
47	216.325
48	216.375
49	216.425
50	216.475
51	216.525
52	216.575
53	216.625
54	216.675
55	216.725
56	216.775
57	216.825
58	216.875
59	216.925
60	216.975

(2) LPRS transmitters operating on extra band channels must be maintained within a frequency stability of 50 parts per million.

(d) *Narrowband channels.* (1) The following table indicates narrowband frequencies. The channel bandwidth is 5 kHz and the authorized bandwidth is 4 kHz.

Channel No.	Center frequency (MHz)
61	216.0025
62	216.0075
63	216.0125
64	216.0175
65	216.0225

Channel No.	Center frequency (MHz)
66	216.0275
67	216.0325
68	216.0375
69	216.0425
70	216.0475
71	216.0525
72	216.0575
73	216.0625
74	216.0675
75	216.0725
76	216.0775
77	216.0825
78	216.0875
79	216.0925
80	216.0975
81	216.1025
82	216.1075
83	216.1125
84	216.1175
85	216.1225
86	216.1275
87	216.1325
88	216.1375
89	216.1425
90	216.1475
91	216.1525
92	216.1575
93	216.1625
94	216.1675
95	216.1725
96	216.1775
97	216.1825
98	216.1875
99	216.1925
100	216.1975
101	216.2025
102	216.2075
103	216.2125
104	216.2175
105	216.2225
106	216.2275
107	216.2325
108	216.2375
109	216.2425
110	216.2475
111	216.2525
112	216.2575
113	216.2625
114	216.2675
115	216.2725
116	216.2775
117	216.2825
118	216.2875
119	216.2925
120	216.2975
121	216.3025
122	216.3075
123	216.3125
124	216.3175
125	216.3225
126	216.3275
127	216.3325
128	216.3375
129	216.3425
130	216.3475
131	216.3525
132	216.3575
133	216.3625
134	216.3675
135	216.3725
136	216.3775
137	216.3825

§ 95.630

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Channel No.	Center frequency (MHz)	Channel No.	Center frequency (MHz)
138	216.3875	210	216.7475
139	216.3925	211	216.7525
140	216.3975	212	216.7575
141	216.4025	213	216.7625
142	216.4075	214	216.7675
143	216.4125	215	216.7725
144	216.4175	216	216.7775
145	216.4225	217	216.7825
146	216.4275	218	216.7875
147	216.4325	219	216.7925
148	216.4375	220	216.7975
149	216.4425	221	216.8025
150	216.4475	222	216.8075
151	216.4525	223	216.8125
152	216.4575	224	216.8175
153	216.4625	225	216.8225
154	216.4675	226	216.8275
155	216.4725	227	216.8325
156	216.4775	228	216.8375
157	216.4825	229	216.8425
158	216.4875	230	216.8475
159	216.4925	231	216.8525
160	216.4975	232	216.8575
161	216.5025	233	216.8625
162	216.5075	234	216.8675
163	216.5125	235	216.8725
164	216.5175	236	216.8775
165	216.5225	237	216.8825
166	216.5275	238	216.8875
167	216.5325	239	216.8925
168	216.5375	240	216.8975
169	216.5425	241	216.9025
170	216.5475	242	216.9075
171	216.5525	243	216.9125
172	216.5575	244	216.9175
173	216.5625	245	216.9225
174	216.5675	246	216.9275
175	216.5725	247	216.9325
176	216.5775	248	216.9375
177	216.5825	249	216.9425
178	216.5875	250	216.9475
179	216.5925	251	216.9525
180	216.5975	252	216.9575
181	216.6025	253	216.9625
182	216.6075	254	216.9675
183	216.6125	255	216.9725
184	216.6175	256	216.9775
185	216.6225	257	216.9825
186	216.6275	258	216.9875
187	216.6325	259	216.9925
188	216.6375	260	216.9975
189	216.6425		
190	216.6475		
191	216.6525		
192	216.6575		
193	216.6625		
194	216.6675		
195	216.6725		
196	216.6775		
197	216.6825		
198	216.6875		
199	216.6925		
200	216.6975		
201	216.7025		
202	216.7075		
203	216.7125		
204	216.7175		
205	216.7225		
206	216.7275		
207	216.7325		
208	216.7375		
209	216.7425		

(2) LPRS transmitters operating on narrowband channels must be maintained within a frequency stability of 1.5 parts per million.

[61 FR 46567, Sept. 4, 1996]

§ 95.630 WMTS Transmitter frequencies.

WMTS transmitters may operate in the frequency bands specified as follows:

- 608–614 MHz
- 1395–1400 MHz
- 1427–1432 MHz

[67 FR 41862, June 20, 2002]

Federal Communications Commission

§ 95.633

§ 95.631 Emission types.

(a) A GMRS transmitter must transmit only emission types A1D, F1D, G1D, H1D, J1D, R1D, A3E, F3E, G3E, H3E, J3E or R3E. A non-voice emission is limited to selective calling or tone-operated squelch tones to establish or continue voice communications. See § 95.181 (g) and (h).

(b) An R/C transmitter may transmit any appropriate non-voice emission which meets the emission limitations of § 95.633.

(c) A CB transmitter may transmit only emission types A1D, H1D, J1D, R1D, A3E, H3E, J3E, R3E. A non-voice emission is limited to selective calling or tone-operated squelch tones to establish or continue voice communications. See § 95.412 (b) and (c).

(d) An FRS unit may transmit only emission type F3E or F2D. A non-voice emission is limited to selective calling or tone-operated squelch tones to establish or continue voice communications, digital data transmission of location information or text messaging.

(e) No GMRS or CB transmitter shall employ a digital modulation or emission.

(f) No GMRS, CB or R/C transmitter shall transmit non-voice data.

(g) An LPRS station may transmit any emission type appropriate for communications in this service. Two-way voice communications, however, are prohibited.

(h) A MICS station may transmit any emission type appropriate for communications in this service. Voice communications, however, are prohibited.

(i) A WMTS station may transmit any emission type appropriate for communications in this service, except for video and voice. Waveforms such as electrocardiograms (ECGs) are not considered video.

(j) A MURS transmitter must transmit only emission types A1D, A2B, A2D, A3E, F2B, F1D, F2D, F3E, G3E. Emission types A3E, F3E and G3E include selective calling or tone-operated squelch tones to establish or continue voice communications. MURS trans-

mitters are prohibited from transmitting in the continuous carrier mode.

[53 FR 36789, Sept. 22, 1988. Redesignated and amended at 61 FR 28769, June 6, 1996, and further redesignated and amended at 61 FR 46567, 46568, Sept. 4, 1996; 64 FR 69930, Dec. 15, 1999; 65 FR 44008, July 17, 2000; 65 FR 53190, Sept. 1, 2000; 65 FR 60877, Oct. 13, 2000; 67 FR 63289, Oct. 11, 2002; 68 FR 9901, Mar. 3, 2003]

§ 95.632 MURS transmitter frequencies.

(a) The MURS transmitter channel frequencies are 151.820 MHz, 151.880 MHz, 151.940 MHz, 154.570 MHz, 154.600 MHz.

(b) The authorized bandwidth is 11.25 kHz on frequencies 151.820 MHz, 151.880 MHz and 151.940 MHz. The authorized bandwidth is 20.0 kHz on frequencies 154.570 and 154.600 MHz.

(c) MURS transmitters must maintain a frequency stability of 5.0 ppm, or 2.0 ppm if designed to operate with a 6.25 kHz bandwidth.

[65 FR 60877, Oct. 13, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 63289, Oct. 11, 2002]

§ 95.633 Emission bandwidth.

(a) The *authorized bandwidth* (maximum permissible bandwidth of a transmission) for emission type H1D, J1D, R1D, H3E, J3E or R3E is 4 kHz. The authorized bandwidth for emission type A1D or A3E is 8 kHz. The authorized bandwidth for emission type F1D, G1D, F3E or G3E is 20 kHz.

(b) The authorized bandwidth for any emission type transmitted by an R/C transmitter is 8 kHz.

(c) The authorized bandwidth for emission type F3E or F2D transmitted by a FRS unit is 12.5 kHz.

(d) For transmitters in the LPRS:

(1) The authorized bandwidth for narrowband frequencies is 4 kHz and the channel bandwidth is 5 kHz

(2) The channel bandwidth for standard band frequencies is 25 kHz.

(3) The channel bandwidth for extra band frequencies is 50 kHz.

(4) AMTS stations may use the 216.750–217.000 MHz band as a single 250 kHz channel so long as the signal is attenuated as specified in § 95.635(c).

(e) For transmitters in the MICS:

§ 95.635

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(1) The maximum authorized emission bandwidth is 300 kHz.

(2) Lesser authorized emission bandwidths may be employed, provided that the unwanted emissions are attenuated as provided in § 95.635 and that the power radiated in any 300 kHz bandwidth does not exceed 25 microwatts EIRP. See §§ 95.605 and 95.639(g) regarding power measurement procedures.

(3) Emission bandwidth will be determined by measuring the width of the signal between two points, one below the carrier center frequency and one above the carrier center frequency, that are 20 dB down relative to the maximum level of the modulated carrier. Compliance with the emission bandwidth limit is based on the use of measurement instrumentation employing a peak detector function with an instrument resolution bandwidth approximately equal to 1.0 percent of the emission bandwidth of the device under measurement.

(f) The authorized bandwidth for any emission type transmitted by a MURS transmitter is specified as follows:

(1) Emissions on frequencies 151.820 MHz, 151.880 MHz, and 151.940 MHz are limited to 11.25 kHz.

(2) Emissions on frequencies 154.570 and 154.600 MHz are limited to 20.0 kHz.

(3) Provided, however, that all A3E emissions are limited to 8 kHz.

[53 FR 36789, Sept. 22, 1988. Redesignated and amended at 61 FR 28769, June 6, 1996, and further redesignated and amended at 61 FR 46567, 46568, Sept. 4, 1996; 64 FR 69930, Dec. 15, 1999; 65 FR 60878, Oct. 13, 2000; 67 FR 63289, Oct. 11, 2002; 68 FR 9902, Mar. 3, 2003]

§ 95.635 Unwanted radiation.

(a) In addition to the procedures in part 2, the following requirements apply to each transmitter both with and without the connection of all attachments acceptable for use with the transmitter, such as an external speaker, microphone, power cord, antenna, etc.

(b) The power of each unwanted emission shall be less than TP as specified in the applicable paragraphs listed in the following table:

Transmitter	Emission type	Applicable paragraphs (b)
GMRS	A1D, A3E, F1D, G1D, F3E, G3E with filtering	(1), (3), (7).
	A1D, A3E, F1D, G1D, F3E, G3E without filtering	(5), (6), (7).
	H1D, J1D, R1D, H3E, J3E, R3E	(2), (4), (7).
FRS	F3E with filtering	(1), (3), (7).
R/C:		
27 MHz	As specified in § 95.631(b)	(1), (3), (7).
72–76 MHz	As specified in § 95.631(b)	(1), (3), (7), (10), (11), (12).
CB	A1D, A3E	(1), (3), (8), (9).
	H1D, J1D, R1D, H3E, J3E, R3E	(2), (4), (8), (9).
	A1D, A3E type accepted before September 10, 1976	(1), (3), (7).
	H1D, J1D, R1D, H3E, J3E, R3E type accepted before September 10, 1986	(2), (4), (7).
LPRS	As specified in paragraph (c)	
MICS	As specified in paragraph (d)	

Note 1—Filtering noted for GMRS and FRS transmitters refers to the requirement in § 95.637(b).

Note 2—Unwanted R radiation may be stated in mean power or in peak envelope power, provided it is stated in the same parameter as T.

Note 3—Paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(10), (b)(11), and (b)(12) of this section apply to transmitters operating in the 72–76 MHz band that are manufactured or imported into the United States on or after March 1, 1992, or marketed or sold on or after March 1, 1993. Paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(3), and (b)(7) of this section apply to transmitters operating in the 72–76 MHz band manufactured or imported into the United States before March 1, 1992, or marketed before March 1, 1993.

Note 4—If spurious or harmonic emissions result in harmful interference (any transmission, radiation or induction that endangers the functioning of a radionavigation or other safety service or seriously degrades, obstructs or repeatedly interrupts a radiocommunication service operating in accordance with applicable laws, treaties and regulations), the FCC may, at its discretion, require appropriate technical changes in the station equipment to alleviate the interference, including the use of a low pass filter between the transmitter antenna terminals and the antenna feed line.

(1) At least 25 dB (decibels) on any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by more than 50% up to and including 100% of the authorized bandwidth.

(2) At least 25 dB on any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by more than 50% up to and including 150% of the authorized bandwidth.

(3) At least 35 dB on any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by more than 100% up to and including 250% of the authorized bandwidth.

(4) At least 35 dB on any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by more than 150% up to and including 250% of the authorized bandwidth.

(5) At least $83 \log_{10} (f_d/5)$ dB on any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz), of more than 5 kHz up to and including 10 kHz.

(6) At least $116 \log_{10} (f_d/6.1)$ dB, or if less, $50 + 10 \log_{10} (T)$ dB, on any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz), of more than 10 kHz up to and including 250% of the authorized bandwidth.

(7) At least $43 + 10 \log_{10} (T)$ dB on any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by more than 250%.

(8) At least $53 + 10 \log_{10} (T)$ dB on any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by more than 250%.

(9) At least 60 dB on any frequency twice or greater than twice the fundamental frequency.

(10) At least 45 dB on any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by more than 100% up to and including 125% of the authorized bandwidth.

(11) At least 55 dB on any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by more than 125% up to and including 250% of the authorized bandwidth.

(12) At least $56 + 10 \log_{10} (T)$ dB on any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by more than 250%.

(c) For transmitters designed to operate in the LPRS, emissions shall be attenuated in accordance with the following:

(1) Emissions for LPRS transmitters operating on standard band channels (25 kHz) shall be attenuated below the unmodulated carrier in accordance with the following:

(i) Emissions 12.5 kHz to 22.5 kHz away from the channel center frequency: at least 30 dB; and

(ii) Emissions more than 22.5 kHz away from the channel center frequency: at least $43 + 10 \log(\text{carrier power in watts})$ dB.

(2) Emissions for LPRS transmitters operating on extra band channels (50 kHz) shall be attenuated below the unmodulated carrier in accordance with the following:

(i) Emissions 25 kHz to 35 kHz from the channel center frequency: at least 30 dB; and

(ii) Emissions more than 35 kHz away from the channel center frequency: at least $43 + 10 \log(\text{carrier power in watts})$ dB.

(3) Emissions for LPRS transmitters operating on narrowband channels (5 kHz) shall be attenuated below the power (P) of the highest emission, measured in peak values, contained within the authorized bandwidth (4 kHz) in accordance with the following:

(i) On any frequency within the authorized bandwidth: Zero dB;

(ii) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 2 kHz up to and including 3.75 kHz: The lesser of $30 + 20(f_d - 2)$ dB, or $55 + 10 \log(P)$, or 65 dB; and

(iii) On any frequency beyond 3.75 kHz removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth: At least $55 + 10 \log(P)$ dB.

(4) Emissions from AMTS transmitters using a single 250 kHz channel shall be attenuated below the unmodulated carrier in accordance with the following:

(i) Emissions from 125 kHz to 135 kHz away from the channel center frequency: at least 30 dB; and

(ii) Emissions more than 135 kHz away from the channel center frequency: at least $43 + 10 \log(\text{carrier power in watts})$ dB.

(d) For transmitters designed to operate in the MICS, emissions shall be attenuated in accordance with the following:

(1) Emissions more than 250 kHz outside of the MICS band (402–405 MHz) shall be attenuated to a level no greater than the following field strength limits:

§ 95.635

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Frequency (MHz)	Field strength (μV/m)	Measurement distance (m)
30–88	100	3
88–216	150	3
216–960	200	3
960 and above	500	3

Note—At band edges, the tighter limit applies.

(2) The emission limits shown in the above table are based on measurements employing a CISPR quasi-peak detector except that above 1 GHz, the limit is based on measurements employing an average detector. Measurements above 1 GHz shall be performed using a minimum resolution bandwidth of 1 MHz. See also § 95.605.

(3) The emissions from a MICS transmitter must be measured to at least the tenth harmonic of the highest fundamental frequency designed to be emitted by the transmitter.

(4) Emissions within the MICS band (402–405 MHz) more than 150 kHz away from the center frequency of the spectrum the transmission is intended to occupy, will be attenuated below the transmitter output power by at least 20 dB. Compliance with this limit is based on the use of measurement instrumentation employing a peak detector function with an instrument resolution bandwidth approximately equal to 1.0 percent of the emission bandwidth of the device under measurement.

(5) Emissions 250 kHz or less that are above and below the MICS band (402–405 MHz) will be attenuated below the maximum permitted output power by at least 20 dB. Compliance with this limit is based on the use of measurement instrumentation employing a peak detector function with an instrument resolution bandwidth approximately equal to 1.0 percent of the emission bandwidth of the device under measurement.

(e) For transmitters designed to operate in the MURS, transmitters shall comply with the following:

Frequency	Mask with audio low pass filter	Mask without audio low pass filter
151.820 MHz, 151.880 MHz and 151.940 MHz	(1)	(1)
154.570 MHz and 154.600 MHz	(2)	(3)

(1) *Emission Mask 1*—For transmitters designed to operate with a 12.5 kHz

channel bandwidth, any emission must be attenuated below the power (P) of the highest emission contained within the authorized bandwidth as follows:

(i) On any frequency from the center of the authorized bandwidth f_0 to 5.625 kHz removed from f_0 : Zero dB.

(ii) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 5.625 kHz but no more than 12.5 kHz: at least $7.27(f_d - 2.88)$ dB.

(iii) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 12.5 kHz: at least $50 + 10 \log(P)$ dB or 70 dB, whichever is the lesser attenuation.

(2) *Emission Mask 2*—For transmitters designed to operate with a 25 kHz channel bandwidth that are equipped with an audio low-pass filter, the power of any emission must be below the unmodulated carrier power (P) as follows:

(i) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent, but not more than 100 percent of the authorized bandwidth: at least 25 dB.

(ii) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 100 percent, but not more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: at least 35 dB.

(iii) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: at least $43 + 10 \log(P)$ dB.

(3) *Emission Mask 3*—For transmitters designed to operate with a 25 kHz channel bandwidth that are not equipped with an audio low-pass filter, the power of any emission must be attenuated below the unmodulated carrier output power (P) as follows:

(i) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 5 kHz, but not more than 10 kHz: at least $83 \log(f_d/5)$ dB.

(ii) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (f_d in kHz) of more than 10 kHz, but not more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: at least $29 \log(f_d^2/11)$ dB or 50

dB, whichever is the lesser attenuation.

(iii) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: at least $43 + 10 \log (P)$ dB.

[53 FR 36789, Sept. 22, 1988, as amended at 56 FR 15837, Apr. 18, 1991. Redesignated and amended at 61 FR 28769, 28770, June 6, 1996, and further redesignated and amended at 61 FR 46567, 46568, Sept. 4, 1996; 63 FR 36610, July 7, 1998; 64 FR 69931, Dec. 15, 1999; 65 FR 60878, Oct. 13, 2000; 67 FR 63289, Oct. 11, 2002]

§ 95.637 Modulation standards.

(a) A GMRS transmitter that transmits emission types F1D, G1D, or G3E must not exceed a peak frequency deviation of plus or minus 5 kHz. A GMRS transmitter that transmits emission type F3E must not exceed a peak frequency deviation of plus or minus 5 kHz. A FRS unit that transmits emission type F3E must not exceed a peak frequency deviation of plus or minus 2.5 kHz, and the audio frequency response must not exceed 3.125 kHz.

(b) Each GMRS transmitter, except a mobile station transmitter with a power output of 2.5 W or less, must automatically prevent a greater than normal audio level from causing overmodulation. The transmitter also must include audio frequency low pass filtering, unless it complies with the applicable paragraphs of § 95.631 (without filtering.) The filter must be between the modulation limiter and the modulated stage of the transmitter. At any frequency (f in kHz) between 3 and 20 kHz, the filter must have an attenuation of at least $60 \log_{10} (f/3)$ dB greater than the attenuation at 1 kHz. Above 20 kHz, it must have an attenuation of at least 50 dB greater than the attenuation at 1 kHz.

(c) When emission type A3E is transmitted, the modulation must be greater than 85% but must not exceed 100%. Simultaneous amplitude modulation and frequency or phase modulation of a transmitter are not permitted.

(d) When emission type A3E is transmitted by a CB transmitter having a TP of greater than 2.5 W, the CB transmitter must automatically prevent the modulation from exceeding 100%.

(e) Each CB transmitter that transmits emission type H3E, J3E or R3E must be capable of transmitting the upper sideband. The capability of also transmitting the lower sideband is permitted.

[53 FR 36789, Sept. 22, 1988. Redesignated and amended at 61 FR 28769, 28770, June 6, 1996, and further redesignated at 61 FR 46567, Sept. 4, 1996]

§ 95.639 Maximum transmitter power.

(a) No GMRS transmitter, under any condition of modulation, shall exceed:

(1) 50 W *Carrier power* (average TP during one unmodulated RF cycle) when transmitting emission type A1D, F1D, G1D, A3E, F3E or G3E.

(2) 50 W peak envelope TP when transmitting emission type H1D, J1D, R1D, H3E, J3E or R3E.

(b) No R/C transmitter, under any condition of modulation, shall exceed a carrier power or peak envelope TP (single-sideband only) of:

(1) 4 W in the 26–27 MHz frequency band, except on channel frequency 27.255 MHz;

(2) 25 W on channel frequency 27.255 MHz;

(3) 0.75 W in the 72–76 MHz frequency band.

(c) No CB transmitter, under any condition of modulation, shall exceed:

(1) 4 W *Carrier power* when transmitting emission type A1D or A3E;

(2) 12 W peak envelope TP when transmitting emission type H1D, J1D, R1D, H3E, J3E or R3E. Each CB transmitter which transmits emission type H3E, J3E or R3E must automatically prevent the TP from exceeding 12 W peak envelope TP or the manufacturer's rated peak envelope TP, whichever is less.

(d) No FRS unit, under any condition of modulation, shall exceed 0.500 W effective radiated power (ERP).

(e) The maximum transmitter output power authorized for LPRS stations is 100 mW.

(f) In the MICS the following limits apply:

(1) The maximum EIRP for MICS transmitter stations is 25 microwatts. The antenna associated with any MICS transmitter must be supplied with the transmitter and shall be considered part of the transmitter subject to

equipment authorization. Compliance of any MICS transmitter with the 25 microwatts EIRP limit may be determined by measuring the radiated field from the equipment under test at 3 meters and calculating the EIRP. The equivalent radiated field strength at 3 meters for 25 microwatts EIRP is 18.2 mV/meter when measured on an open area test site, or 9.1 mV/meter when measured on a test site equivalent to free space such as a fully anechoic test chamber. In either case, compliance is based on measurements using a peak detector function and measured over an interval of time when transmission is continuous and at its maximum power level. In lieu of using a peak detector function, instrumentation techniques set forth in ANSI C63.17–1998, Section 6.1.2.2.1 or Section 6.1.2.2.2 may be used in determining compliance with the above specifications.

(2) For a transmitter intended to be implanted in a human body, the following test fixture must be used to simulate operation of the implant under actual operating conditions. See § 95.605.

(i) For measurement purposes to determine compliance with emission limits, the radiating characteristics of an implant transmitter placed in a test fixture should approximate those of an implant transmitter placed in a human body. An appropriate human torso simulator for testing medical implant transmitters consists of a cylindrical Plexiglas container with a size of 30 cm by 76 cm with a sidewall thickness of 0.635 cm. It must be completely filled with a material that is sufficiently fluidic that it will flow around the implant without any voids. The dielectric and conductivity properties of this material must match the dielectric and conductivity properties of human muscle tissue at 403.5 MHz. All emissions measurements will be made using the above specification at a nominal temperature of 20–25°C. Simple saline solutions do not meet the above criteria. A mounting grid for the implant inside the container must be provided that permits the radiating element or elements of the implant to be positioned vertically and horizontally. The grid should also support any additional implant leads associated with the thera-

peutic function in a fixed repeatable manner. The implant must be mounted 6 cm from the sidewall and centered vertically within the container. The above fixture shall be placed on a turntable such that the implant transmitter will be located at a nominal 1.5-meter height above ground and at a 3-meter distance from the measurement antenna. Radiated emissions measurements shall then be performed to insure compliance with the applicable technical specifications.

(ii) A formula for a suitable tissue substitute material is defined in the paper “Simulated Biological Materials for Electromagnetic Radiation Absorption Studies” by G. Hartsgrrove, A. Kraszewski, and A. Surowiec as published in “Bioelectromagnetics 8:29–36 (1987)”.

(3) The power radiated in any 300 kHz bandwidth shall not exceed 25 microwatts EIRP. See §§ 95.633(e) and 95.639(g).

(g) The maximum field strength authorized for WMTS stations in the 608–614 MHz band is 200 mV/m, measured at 3 meters. For stations in the 1395–1400 MHz and 1427–1429.5 MHz bands, the maximum field strength is 740 mV/m, measured at 3 meters.

(h) No MURS unit, under any condition of modulation, shall exceed 2 Watts transmitter power output.

[53 FR 36789, Sept. 22, 1988; 53 FR 44144, Nov. 1, 1988. Redesignated and amended at 61 FR 28769, 28770, June 6, 1996, and further redesignated and amended at 61 FR 46567, 46569, Sept. 4, 1996; 64 FR 69932, Dec. 15, 1999; 65 FR 44008, July 17, 2000; 65 FR 53190, Sept. 1, 2000; 65 FR 60878, Oct. 13, 2000; 67 FR 6193, Feb. 11, 2002; 67 FR 8579, Feb. 25, 2002; 67 FR 63290, Oct. 11, 2002]

CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

§ 95.645 Control accessibility.

(a) No control, switch or other type of adjustment which, when manipulated, can result in a violation of the rules shall be accessible from the transmitter operating panel or from exterior of the transmitter enclosure.

(b) An R/C transmitter which incorporates plug-in frequency determining modules which are changed by the user must be certificated with the modules. Each module must contain all of the

Federal Communications Commission

§ 95.655

frequency determining circuitry including the oscillator. Plug-in crystals are not considered modules and must not be accessible to the user.

[53 FR 36789, Sept. 22, 1988. Redesignated at 61 FR 28769, June 6, 1996, and further redesignated at 61 FR 46567, Sept. 4, 1996; 63 FR 36610, July 7, 1998]

§ 95.647 FRS unit and R/C transmitter antennas.

The antenna of each FRS unit, and the antenna of each R/C station transmitting in the 72–76 MHz band, must be an integral part of the transmitter. The antenna must have no gain (as compared to a half-wave dipole) and must be vertically polarized.

[61 FR 28770, June 6, 1996. Redesignated at 61 FR 46567, Sept. 4, 1996]

§ 95.649 Power capability.

No CB, R/C, LPRS, FRS, MICS, MURS or WMTS unit shall incorporate provisions for increasing its transmitter power to any level in excess of the limits specified in § 95.639.

[65 FR 60878, Oct. 13, 2000]

§ 95.651 Crystal control required.

All transmitters used in the Personal Radio Services must be crystal controlled, except an R/C station that transmits in the 26–27 MHz frequency band, a FRS unit, a LPRS unit, a MURS unit, a MICS transmitter, or a WMTS unit.

[65 FR 60878, Oct. 13, 2000]

§ 95.653 Instructions and warnings.

(a) A user's instruction manual must be supplied with each transmitter marketed, and one copy (a draft or preliminary copy is acceptable provided a final copy is provided when completed) must be forwarded to the FCC with each request for certification.

(b) The instruction manual must contain all information necessary for the proper installation and operation of the transmitter including:

(1) Instructions concerning all controls, adjustments and switches that may be operated or adjusted without resulting in a violation of the rules.

(2) Warnings concerning any adjustment that could result in a violation of the rules or that is recommended to be

performed by or under the immediate supervision and responsibility of a person certified as technically qualified to perform transmitter maintenance and repair duties in the private land mobile services and fixed services by an organization or committee representative of users of those services.

(3) Warnings concerning the replacement of any transmitter component (crystal, semiconductor, etc.) that could result in a violation of the rules.

(4) For a CMRS transmitter, warnings concerning licensing requirements and information concerning license application procedures.

[53 FR 36789, Sept. 22, 1988. Redesignated at 61 FR 28769, June 6, 1996, and further redesignated at 61 FR 46567, Sept. 4, 1996; 63 FR 36610, July 7, 1998]

§ 95.655 Frequency capability.

(a) No transmitter will be certificated for use in the CB service if it is equipped with a frequency capability not listed in § 95.625, and no transmitter will be certificated for use in the GMRS if it is equipped with a frequency capability not listed in § 95.621, unless such transmitter is also certificated for use in another radio service for which the frequency is authorized and for which certification is also required. (Transmitters with frequency capability for the Amateur Radio Services, Military Affiliate Radio System and Civil Air Patrol will not be certificated.)

(b) All frequency determining circuitry (including crystals) and programming controls in each CB transmitter and in each GMRS transmitter must be internal to the transmitter and must not be accessible from the exterior of the transmitter operating panel or from the exterior of the transmitter enclosure.

(c) No add-on device, whether internal or external, the function of which is to extend the transmitting frequency capability of a CB transmitter beyond its original capability, shall be manufactured, sold or attached to any CB station transmitter.

(d) No transmitter will be certificated for use in MURS if it is equipped

§ 95.665

with a frequency capability not listed in § 95.632.

[53 FR 47718, Nov. 25, 1988. Redesignated at 61 FR 28769, June 6, 1996, and further redesignated at 61 FR 46567, Sept. 4, 1996 and amended at 63 FR 36611, July 7, 1998; 67 FR 63290, Oct. 11, 2002]

ADDITIONAL CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR CB TRANSMITTERS

§ 95.665 [Reserved]

§ 95.667 CB transmitter power.

The dissipation rating of all the semiconductors or electron tubes which supply RF power to the antenna terminals of each CB transmitter must not exceed 10 W. For semiconductors, the dissipation rating is the greater of the collector or device dissipation value established by the manufacturer of the semiconductor. These values may be temperature de-rated by no more than 50 °C. For an electron tube, the dissipation rating is the Intermit-tent Commercial and Amateur Service plate dissipation value established by the manufacturer of the electron tube.

[53 FR 36789, Sept. 22, 1988. Redesignated at 61 FR 28769, June 6, 1996, and further redesignated at 61 FR 46567, Sept. 4, 1996]

§ 95.669 External controls.

(a) Only the following external transmitter controls, connections or devices will normally be permitted in a CB transmitter:

- (1) Primary power connection. (Circuitry or devices such as rectifiers, transformers, or inverters which provide the nominal rated transmitter primary supply voltage may be used without voiding the transmitter certification.)
- (2) Microphone connection.
- (3) Antenna terminals.
- (4) Audio frequency power amplifier output connector and selector switch.
- (5) On-off switch for primary power to transmitter. This switch may be combined with receiver controls such as the receiver on-off switch and volume control.
- (6) Upper/lower sideband selector switch (for a transmitter that transmits emission type H3E, J3E or R3E).
- (7) Carrier level selector control (for a transmitter that transmits emission

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

type H3E, J3E or R3E.) This control may be combined with the sideband selector switch.

(8) Channel frequency selector switch.

(9) Transmit/receive selector switch.

(10) Meter(s) and selector switch(es) for monitoring transmitter performance.

(11) Pilot lamp(s) or meter(s) to indicate the presence of RF output power or that the transmitter control circuits are activated to transmit.

(b) The FCC may authorize additional controls, connections or devices after considering the functions to be performed by such additions.

[53 FR 36789, Sept. 22, 1988. Redesignated at 61 FR 28769, June 6, 1996, and further redesignated at 61 FR 46567, Sept. 4, 1996; 63 FR 36611, July 7, 1998]

§ 95.671 Serial number.

The serial number of each CB transmitter must be engraved on the transmitter chassis.

[53 FR 36789, Sept. 22, 1988. Redesignated at 61 FR 28769, June 6, 1996, and further redesignated at 61 FR 46567, Sept. 4, 1996]

§ 95.673 Copy of rules.

A copy of part 95, subpart D, of the FCC Rules, current at the time of packing of the transmitter, must be furnished with each CB transmitter marketed.

[53 FR 36789, Sept. 22, 1988. Redesignated at 61 FR 28769, June 6, 1996, and further redesignated at 61 FR 46567, Sept. 4, 1996]

APPENDIX 1 TO SUBPART E OF PART 95— GLOSSARY OF TERMS

The definitions used in this subpart E are:
Authorized bandwidth. Maximum permissible bandwidth of a transmission.

Carrier power. Average TP during one unmodulated RF cycle.

CB. Citizens Band Radio Service.

CB transmitter. A transmitter that operates or is intended to operate at a station authorized in the CB.

Channel frequencies. Reference frequencies from which the carrier frequency, suppressed or otherwise, may not deviate by more than the specified frequency tolerance.

Crystal. Quartz piezo-electric element.

Crystal controlled. Use of a crystal to establish the transmitted frequency.

dB. Decibels.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 95.805

EIRP. Effective Isotropic Radiated Power. Antenna input power times gain for free-space or in-tissue measurement configurations required by MICS, expressed in watts, where the gain is referenced to an isotropic radiator.

FCC. Federal Communications Commission.

Filtering. Refers to the requirement in §95.633(b).

FRS. Family Radio Service.

GMRS. General Mobile Radio Service.

GMRS transmitter. A transmitter that operates or is intended to operate at a station authorized in the GMRS.

Harmful interference. Any transmission, radiation or induction that endangers the functioning of a radionavigation or other safety service or seriously degrades, obstructs or repeatedly interrupts a radiocommunication service operating in accordance with applicable laws, treaties and regulations.

Mean power. TP averaged over at least 30 cycles of the lowest modulating frequency, typically 0.1 seconds at maximum power.

Medical Implant Communications Service (MICS) transmitter. A transmitter authorized to operate in the MICS.

Medical implant device. Apparatus that is placed inside the human body for the purpose of performing diagnostic or therapeutic functions.

Medical implant event. An occurrence or the lack of an occurrence recognized by a medical implant device, or a duly authorized health care professional, that requires the transmission of data from a medical implant transmitter in order to protect the safety or well-being of the person in whom the medical implant transmitter has been implanted.

Medical implant programmer/control transmitter. A MICS transmitter that operates or is designed to operate outside of a human body for the purpose of communicating with a receiver connected to a medical implant device.

Medical implant transmitter. A MICS transmitter that operates or is designed to operate within a human body for the purpose of facilitating communications from a medical implant device.

MICS. Medical Implant Communications Service.

MURS. Multi-Use Radio Service.

Peak envelope power. TP averaged during one RF cycle at the highest crest of the modulation envelope.

R/C. Radio Control Radio Service.

R/C transmitter. A transmitter that operates or is intended to operate at a station authorized in the R/C.

RF. Radio frequency.

TP. RF transmitter power expressed in W, either mean or peak envelope, as measured at the transmitter output antenna terminals.

Transmitter. Apparatus that converts electrical energy received from a source into RF energy capable of being radiated.

W. Watts.

[65 FR 60878, Oct. 13, 2000]

Subpart F—218–219 MHz Service

GENERAL PROVISIONS

SOURCE: 57 FR 8275, Mar. 9, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 95.801 Scope.

This subpart sets out the regulations governing the licensing and operation of a 218–219 MHz system. This subpart supplements part 1, subpart F of this chapter, which establishes the requirements and conditions under which commercial and private radio stations may be licensed and used in the Wireless Telecommunications Services. The provisions of this subpart contain additional pertinent information for current and prospective licensees specific to the services governed by this part 95.

[64 FR 59659, Nov. 3, 1999]

§ 95.803 218–219MHz Service description.

(a) The 218–219 MHz Service is authorized for system licensees to provide communication service to subscribers in a specific service area.

(b) The components of each 218–219 MHz Service system are its administrative apparatus, its response transmitter units (RTUs), and one or more cell transmitter stations (CTSs). RTUs may be used in any location within the service area. CTSs provide service from a fixed point, and certain CTSs must be individually licensed as part of a 218–219 MHz Service system. See §95.811.

(c) Each 218–219 MHz Service system service area is one of the cellular system service areas as defined by the Commission, unless modified pursuant to §95.823.

[66 FR 9218, Apr. 9, 2001]

§ 95.805 Permissible communications.

A 218–219 MHz Service system may provide any fixed or mobile communications service to subscribers within

§ 95.807

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

its service area on its assigned spectrum, consistent with the Commission's rules and the regulatory status of the system to provide services on a common carrier or private basis.

[64 FR 59660, Nov. 3, 1999]

§ 95.807 Requesting regulatory status.

(a) Authorizations for systems in the 218–219 MHz Service will be granted to provide services on a common carrier basis or a private (non-common carrier and/or private internal-use) basis.

(1) *Initial applications.* An applicant will specify on FCC Form 601 if it is requesting authorizations to provide services on a common carrier, non-common carrier or private internal-use basis, of a combination thereof.

(2) *Amendment of pending applications.* Any pending application may be amended to:

(i) Change the carrier status requested; or

(ii) Add to the pending request in order to obtain both common carrier and private status in a single license.

(3) *Modification of license.* A licensee may modify a license to:

(i) change the carrier status authorized; or

(ii) add to the status authorized in order to obtain both common carrier and private status in a single license. Applications to change, or add to, carrier status in a license must be submitted on FCC Form 601 in accordance with § 1.1102 of this chapter.

(4) *Pre-existing licenses.* Licenses granted before April 9, 2001, are authorized to provide services on a private (non-common carrier) basis. Licensees may modify this initial status pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(b) An applicant or licensee may submit a petition at any time requesting clarification of the regulatory status required to provide a specific communications service.

[64 FR 59660, Nov. 3, 1999, as amended at 66 FR 9219, Feb. 7, 2001]

SYSTEM LICENSE REQUIREMENTS

§ 95.811 License requirements.

(a) Each 218–219 MHz Service system must be licensed in accordance with part 1, subpart F of this chapter.

(b) Each CTS where the antenna does not exceed 6.1 meters (20 feet) above ground or an existing structure (other than an antenna structure) and is outside the vicinity of certain receiving locations (see § 1.924 of this chapter) is authorized under the 218–219 MHz System license. All other CTS must be individually licensed.

(c) All CTSs not meeting the licensing criteria under paragraph (b) of this section are authorized under the 218–219 MHz Service system license.

(d) Each component RTU in a 218–219 MHz Service system is authorized under the system license or if associated with an individually licensed CTS, under that CTS license.

(e) Each CTS (regardless of whether it is individually licensed) and each RTU must be in compliance with the Commission's environmental rules (see part 1, subpart I of this chapter) and the Commission's rules pertaining to the construction, marking and lighting of antenna structures (see part 17 of this chapter).

[57 FR 8275, Mar. 9, 1992, as amended at 57 FR 36373, Aug. 13, 1992; 63 FR 68977, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 59660, Nov. 3, 1999; 66 FR 9219, Feb. 7, 2001]

§ 95.812 License term.

(a) The term of each 218–219 MHz service system license is ten years from the date of original grant or renewal.

(b) Licenses for individually licensed CTSs will be issued for a period running concurrently with the license of the associated 218–219 MHz Service system with which it is licensed.

[64 FR 59660, Nov. 3, 1999, as amended at 66 FR 9219, Feb. 7, 2001]

§ 95.813 Eligibility.

(a) An entity is eligible to hold a 218–219 MHz Service system license and its associated individual CTS licenses if:

(1) The entity is an individual who is not a representative of a foreign government; or

(2) The entity is a partnership and no partner is a representative of a foreign government; or

(3) The entity is a corporation organized under the laws of the United States of America; or

(4) The entity is a trust and no beneficiary is a representative of a foreign government.

(b) An entity that loses its 218–219 MHz Service authorization due to failure to meet the construction requirements specified in § 95.833 of this part may not apply for a 218–219 MHz Service system license for three years from the date the Commission takes final action affirming that the 218–219 MHz Service license has been canceled.

[57 FR 8275, Mar. 9, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 25952, Apr. 29, 1993; 64 FR 59660, Nov. 3, 1999]

§ 95.815 License application.

(a) In addition to the requirements of part 1, subpart F of this chapter, each application for a 218–219 MHz Service system license must include a plan analyzing the co- and adjacent channel interference potential of the proposed system, identifying methods being used to minimize this interference, and showing how the proposed system will meet the service requirements set forth in § 95.831 of this part. This plan must be updated to reflect changes to the 218–219 MHz Service system design or construction.

(b) In addition to the requirements of part 1, subpart F of this chapter, each request by a 218–219 MHz Service system licensee to add, delete, or modify technical information of an individually licensed CTS (see § 95.811(b) of this part) must include a description of the system after the proposed addition, deletion, or modifications, including the population in the service area, the number of component CTSs, and an explanation of how the system will satisfy the service requirements specified in § 95.831 of this part.

[63 FR 68977, Dec. 14, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 59660, Nov. 3, 1999]

§ 95.816 Competitive bidding proceedings.

(a) Mutually exclusive initial applications for 218–219 MHz Service licenses are subject to competitive bidding. The general competitive bidding procedures set forth in part 1, subpart Q of this chapter will apply unless otherwise provided in this part.

(b) *Installment payments.* Eligible Licensees that elect resumption pursuant

to Amendment of part 95 of the Commission's Rules to Provide Regulatory Flexibility in the 218–219 MHz Service, *Report and Order and Memorandum Opinion and Order*, FCC 99–239 (released September 10, 1999) may continue to participate in the installment payment program. Eligible Licensees are those that were current in installment payments (*i.e.* less than ninety days delinquent) as of March 16, 1998, or those that had properly filed grace period requests under the former installment payment rules. All unpaid interest from grant date through election date will be capitalized into the principal as of Election Day creating a new principal amount. Installment payments must be made on a quarterly basis. Installment payments will be calculated based on new principal amount as of Election Day and will fully amortize over the remaining term of the license. The interest rate will equal the rate for five-year U.S. Treasury obligations at the grant date.

(c) *Eligibility for small business provisions.* (1) A small business is an entity that, together with its affiliates and controlling interests, has average gross revenues not to exceed \$15 million for the preceding three years.

(2) A very small business is an entity that, together with its affiliates and controlling interests, has average gross revenues not to exceed \$3 million for the preceding three years.

(d) *Bidding credits.* A winning bidder that qualifies as a small business, as defined in this subsection, or a consortium of small businesses may use the bidding credit specified in § 1.2110(f)(2)(ii) of this chapter. A winning bidder that qualifies as a very small business, as defined in this section, or a consortium of very small businesses may use the bidding credit specified in accordance with § 1.2110(f)(2)(i) of this chapter.

(e) Winning bidders in Auction No. 2, which took place on July 28–29, 1994, that, at the time of auction, met the qualifications under the Commission's rules then in effect, for small business status will receive a twenty-five percent bidding credit pursuant to Amendment of Part 95 of the Commission's

Rules to Provide Regulatory Flexibility in the 218–219 MHz Service, Report and Order and Memorandum Opinion and Order, FCC 99–239 (released September 10, 1999).

[64 FR 59660, Nov. 3, 1999, as amended at 66 FR 9219, Feb. 7, 2001; 67 FR 45378, July 9, 2002; 68 FR 43001, July 21, 2003]

§ 95.819 License transferability.

(a) A 218–219 MHz Service system license, together with all of its component CTS licenses, may be transferred, assigned, sold, or given away only in accordance with the provisions and procedures set forth in § 1.948 of this chapter. For licenses acquired through competitive bidding procedures (including licenses obtained in cases of no mutual exclusivity), designated entities must comply with §§ 1.2110 and 1.2111 of this chapter (see § 1.948(a)(3) of this chapter).

(b) If the transfer, assignment, sale, or gift of a license is approved, the new licensee is held to the construction requirements set forth in § 95.833.

[66 FR 9219, Feb. 7, 2001]

§ 95.823 Geographic partitioning and spectrum disaggregation.

(a) *Eligibility.* Parties seeking Commission approval of geographic partitioning or spectrum disaggregation of 218–219 MHz Service system licenses shall request an authorization for partial assignment of license pursuant to § 1.948 of this chapter.

(b) *Technical standards*—(1) *Partitioning.* In the case of partitioning, requests for authorization of partial assignment of a license must include, as attachments, a description of the partitioned service area and a calculation of the population of the partitioned service area and the licensed geographic service area. The partitioned service area shall be defined by coordinate points at every 3 seconds along the partitioned service area unless an FCC-recognized service area (*i.e.* Economic Areas) is utilized or county lines are followed. The geographic coordinates must be specified in degrees, minutes, and seconds, to the nearest second of latitude and longitude, and must be based upon the 1983 North American Datum (NAD83). In the case where an

FCC-recognized service area or county lines are utilized, applicants need only list the specific area(s) (through use of FCC designations or county names) that constitute the partitioned area.

(2) *Disaggregation.* Spectrum maybe disaggregated in any amount.

(3) *Combined partitioning and disaggregation.* The Commission will consider requests for partial assignments of licenses that propose combinations of partitioning and disaggregation.

(c) *Provisions applicable to designated entities*—(1) *Parties not qualified for installment payment plans.* (i) When a winning bidder (partitionor or disaggregator) that elected to pay for its license through an installment payment plan partitions its license or disaggregates spectrum to another party (partitionee or disaggregatee) that would not qualify for an installment payment plan, or elects not to pay for its share of the license through installment payments, the outstanding principal balance owed by the partitionor or disaggregator shall be apportioned according to § 1.2111(e)(3) of this chapter. The partitionor or disaggregator is responsible for accrued and unpaid interest through and including the consummation date.

(ii) The partitionee or disaggregatee shall, as a condition of the approval of the partial assignment application, pay its entire *pro rata* amount of the outstanding principal balance on or before the consummation date. Failure to meet this condition will result in cancellation of the grant of the partial assignment application.

(iii) The partitionor or disaggregator shall be permitted to continue to pay its *pro rata* share of the outstanding balance and, if applicable, shall receive loan documents evidencing the partitioning and disaggregation. The original interest rate, established pursuant to § 1.2110(g)(3)(i) of this chapter at the time of the grant of the initial license in the market, shall continue to be applied to the partitionor's or disaggregator's portion of the remaining government obligation.

(iv) A default on the partitionor's or disaggregator's payment obligation will affect only the partitionor's or disaggregator's portion of the market.

(2) Parties qualified for installment payment plans.

(i) Where both parties to a partitioning or disaggregation agreement qualify for installment payments, the partitionee or disaggregatee will be permitted to make installment payments on its portion of the remaining government obligation.

(ii) Each party may be required, as a condition to approval of the partial assignment application, to execute loan documents agreeing to pay its *pro rata* portion of the outstanding principal balance due, as apportioned according to § 1.211(e)(3) of this chapter, based upon the installment payment terms for which it qualifies under the rules. Failure by either party to meet this condition will result in the automatic cancellation of the grant of the partial assignment application. The interest rate, established pursuant to § 1.211(f)(3)(i) of this chapter at the time of the grant of the initial license in the market, shall continue to be applied to both parties' portion of the balance due. Each party will receive a license for its portion of the partitioned market.

(iii) A default on an obligation will affect only that portion of the market area held by the defaulting party.

(d) *Construction requirements*—(1) *Partitioning*. Partial assignors and assignees for license partitioning have two options to meet construction requirements. Under the first option, the partitionor and partitionee would each certify that they will independently satisfy the applicable construction requirements set forth in § 95.833 of this part for their respective partitioned areas. If either licensee failed to meet its requirement in § 95.833 of this part, only the non-performing licensee's renewal application would be subject to dismissal. Under the second option, the partitionor certifies that it has met or will meet the requirement in § 95.833 of this part for the entire market. If the partitionor fails to meet the requirement in § 95.833 of this part, however, only its renewal application would be subject to forfeiture at renewal.

(2) *Disaggregation*. Partial assignors and assignees for license disaggregation have two options to meet construction requirements. Under

the first option, the disaggregator and disaggregatee would certify that they each will share responsibility for meeting the applicable construction requirements set forth in § 95.833 of this part for the geographic service area. If parties choose this option and either party fails to do so, both licenses would be subject to forfeiture at renewal. The second option would allow the parties to agree that either the disaggregator or the disaggregatee would be responsible for meeting the requirement in § 95.833 of this part for the geographic service area. If parties choose this option, and the party responsible for meeting the construction requirement fails to do so, only the license of the non-performing party would be subject to forfeiture at renewal.

(3) All applications requesting partial assignments of license for partitioning or disaggregation must include the above-referenced certification as to which of the construction options is selected.

(4) Responsible parties must submit supporting documents showing compliance with the respective construction requirements within the appropriate construction benchmarks set forth in § 95.833 of this part.

[64 FR 59662, Nov. 3, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 46378, July 9, 2002]

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

§ 95.831 Service requirements.

Subject to the initial construction requirements of § 95.833 of this subpart, each 218–219 MHz Service system license must demonstrate that it provides substantial service within the service area. Substantial service is defined as a service that is sound, favorable, and substantially above a level of service which might minimally warrant renewal.

[64 FR 59662, Nov. 3, 1999]

§ 95.833 Construction requirements.

(a) Each 218–219 MHz Service licensee must make a showing of “substantial service” within ten years of the license grant. A “substantial service” assessment will be made at renewal pursuant to the provisions and procedures contained in § 1.949 of this chapter.

§ 95.835

(b) Each 218–219 MHz Service licensee must file a report to be submitted to inform the Commission of the service status of its system. The report must be labeled as an exhibit to the renewal application. At minimum, the report must include:

(1) A description of its current service in terms of geographic coverage and population served;

(2) An explanation of its record of expansion, including a timetable of new construction to meet changes in demand for service;

(3) A description of its investments in its 218–219 MHz Service systems;

(4) A list, including addresses, of all component CTSs constructed; and

(5) Copies of all FCC orders finding the licensee to have violated the Communications Act or any FCC rule or policy; and a list of any pending proceedings that relate to any matter described in this paragraph.

(c) Failure to demonstrate that substantial service is being provided in the service area will result in forfeiture of the license, and will result in the licensee's ineligibility to apply for 218–219 MHz Service licenses for three years from the date the Commission takes final action affirming that the 218–219 MHz Service license has been canceled pursuant to § 95.813 of this part.

[64 FR 59662, Nov. 3, 1999]

§ 95.835 Station identification.

No RTU or CTS is required to transmit a station identification announcement.

§ 95.837 Station inspection.

Upon request by an authorized Commission representative, the 218–219 MHz Service system licensee must make any component CTS available for inspection.

TECHNICAL STANDARDS

§ 95.851 Certification.

Each CTS and RTU transmitter must be certificated for use in the 218–219 MHz Service in accordance with subpart J of part 2 of this chapter.

[63 FR 36611, July 7, 1998]

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 95.853 Frequency segments.

There are two frequency segments available for assignment to the 218–219 MHz Service in each service area. Frequency segment A is 218.000–218.500 MHz. Frequency segment B is 218.501–219.000 MHz.

[64 FR 59663, Nov. 3, 1999]

§ 95.855 Transmitter effective radiated power limitation.

The effective radiated power (ERP) of each CTS and RTU shall be limited to the minimum necessary for successful communications. No CTS or fixed RTU may transmit with an ERP exceeding 20 watts. No mobile RTU may transmit with an ERP exceeding 4 watts.

[64 FR 59663, Nov. 3, 1999]

§ 95.857 Emission standards.

(a) All transmissions by each CTS and by each RTU shall use an emission type that complies with the following standard for unnecessary radiation.

(b) All spurious and out-of-band emissions shall be attenuated:

(1) Zero dB on any frequency within the authorized frequency segment.

(2) At least 28 dB on any frequency removed from the midpoint of the assigned frequency segment by more than 250 kHz up to and including 750 kHz;

(3) At least 35 dB on any frequency removed from the midpoint of the assigned frequency segment by more than 750 kHz up to and including 1250 kHz;

(4) At least 43 plus 10 log (base 10) (mean power in watts) dB on any frequency removed from the midpoint of the assigned frequency segment by more than 1250 kHz.

(c) When testing for certification, all measurements of unnecessary radiation are performed using a carrier frequency as close to the edge of the authorized frequency segment as the transmitter is designed to be capable of operating.

(d) The resolution bandwidth of the instrumentation used to measure the emission power shall be 100 Hz for measuring emissions up to and including 250 kHz from the edge of the authorized frequency segment, and 10 kHz for measuring emissions more than 250

Federal Communications Commission

§ 95.861

kHz from the edge of the authorized frequency segment. If a video filter is used, its bandwidth shall not be less than the resolution bandwidth. The power level of the highest emission within the frequency segment, to which the attenuation is referenced, shall be remeasured for each change in resolution bandwidth.

[57 FR 8275, Mar. 9, 1992, as amended at 63 FR 36611, July 7, 1998]

§ 95.859 Antennas.

(a) The overall height from ground to topmost tip of the CTS antenna shall not exceed the height necessary to assure adequate service. Certain CTS antennas must be individually licensed to the 218–219 MHz System licensee (see § 95.811(b) of this part) and the antenna structures of which they are a part must be registered with the Commission (see part 17 of this chapter).

(b) [Reserved]

(c) The RTU may be connected to an external antenna not more than 6.1 m (20 feet) above ground or above an existing man-made structure (other than an antenna structure). Connectors that are used to connect RTUs to an external antenna shall not be of the types generally known as “F-type” or “BNC type.” Use of an external antenna is subject to § 95.861.

[57 FR 36373, Aug. 13, 1992, as amended at 64 FR 59663, Nov. 3, 1999]

§ 95.861 Interference.

(a) When a 218–219 MHz Service system suffers harmful interference within its service area or causes harmful interference to another 218–219 MHz Service system, the licensees of both systems must cooperate and resolve the problem by mutually satisfactory arrangements. If the licensees are unable to do so, the Commission may impose restrictions including, but not limited to, specifying the transmitter power, antenna height or area, duty cycle, or hours of operation for the stations concerned.

(b) The use of any frequency segment (or portion thereof) at a given geographical location may be denied when, in the judgment of the Commission, its use in that location is not in the public interest; the use of a frequency seg-

ment (or portion thereof) specified for the 218–219 MHz Service system may be restricted as to specified geographical areas, maximum power, or other operating conditions.

(c) A 218–219 MHz Service licensee must provide a copy of the plan required by § 95.815 (a) of this part to every TV Channel 13 station whose Grade B predicted contour overlaps the licensed service area for the 218–219 MHz Service system. The 218–219 MHz Service licensee must send the plan to the TV Channel 13 licensee(s) within 10 days from the date the 218–219 MHz Service submits the plan to the Commission, and the 218–219 MHz Service licensee must send updates to this plan to the TV Channel 13 licensee(s) within 10 days from the date that such updates are filed with the Commission pursuant to § 95.815.

(d) Each 218–219 MHz Service system licensee must provide upon request, and install free of charge, an interference reduction device to any household within a TV Channel 13 station Grade B predicted contour that experiences interference due to a component CTS or RTU.

(e) Each 218–219 MHz Service system licensee must investigate and eliminate harmful interference to television broadcasting and reception, from its component CTSs and RTSSs, within 30 days of the time it is notified in writing, by either an affected television station, an affected viewer, or the Commission, of an interference complaint. Should the licensee fail to eliminate the interference within the 30-day period, the CTS(s) or RTU(s) causing the problem(s) must discontinue operation.

(f) The boundary of the 218–219 MHz Service system, as defined in its authorization, is the limit of interference protection for that 218–219 MHz Service system.

[64 FR 59663, Nov. 3, 1999, as amended at 66 FR 9219, Feb. 7, 2001]

Subpart G—Low Power Radio Service (LPRS)

SOURCE: 61 FR 46569, Sept. 4, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 95.1001

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 95.1001 Eligibility.

An entity is authorized by rule to operate a LPRS transmitter and is not required to be individually licensed by the FCC if it is not a representative of a foreign government and if it uses the transmitter only in accordance with § 95.1009. Each entity operating a LPRS transmitter for AMTS purposes must hold an AMTS license under part 80 of this chapter.

§ 95.1003 Authorized locations.

LPRS operation is authorized:

(a) Anywhere CB station operation is permitted under § 95.405(a); and

(b) Aboard any vessel or aircraft of the United States, with the permission of the captain, while the vessel or aircraft is either travelling domestically or in international waters or airspace.

(c) Anyone intending to operate an LPRS transmitter on the islands of Puerto Rico, Desecheo, Mona, Vieques, and Culebra in a manner that could pose an interference threat to the Arecibo Observatory shall notify the Interference Office, Arecibo Observatory, Post Office Box 995, Arecibo, Puerto Rico 00613, in writing or electronically, of the location of the unit. Operators may wish to consult interference guidelines, which will be provided by Cornell University. Operators who choose to transmit information electronically should e-mail to: prcz@naic.edu.

(1) The notification to the Interference Office, Arecibo Observatory shall be made 45 days prior to commencing operation of the transmitter. The notification shall state the geographical coordinates of the unit.

(2) After receipt of such notifications, the Commission will allow the Arecibo Observatory a period of 20 days for comments or objections. The operator will be required to make reasonable efforts in order to resolve or mitigate any potential interference problem with the Arecibo Observatory. If the Commission determines that an operator has satisfied its responsibility to make reasonable efforts to protect the

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Observatory from interference, the unit may be allowed to operate.

[61 FR 46569, Sept. 4, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 55536, Oct. 27, 1997]

§ 95.1005 Station identification.

An LPRS station is not required to transmit a station identification announcement.

§ 95.1007 Station inspection.

All LPRS system apparatus must be made available for inspection upon request by an authorized FCC representative.

§ 95.1009 Permissible communications.

LPRS stations may transmit voice, data, or tracking signals as permitted in this section. Two-way voice communications are prohibited.

(a) Auditory assistance communications (including but not limited to applications such as assistive listening devices, audio description for the blind, and simultaneous language translation) for:

(1) Persons with disabilities. In the context of the LPRS, the term “disability” has the meaning given to it by section 3(2)(A) of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12102(2)(A)), *i.e.*, persons with a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of such individuals;

(2) Persons who require language translation; or

(3) Persons who may otherwise benefit from auditory assistance communications in educational settings.

(b) Health care related communications for the ill.

(c) Law enforcement tracking signals (for homing or interrogation) including the tracking of persons or stolen goods under authority or agreement with a law enforcement agency (federal, state, or local) having jurisdiction in the area where the transmitters are placed.

(d) AMTS point-to-point network control communications.

§ 95.1011 Channel use policy.

(a) The channels authorized to LPRS systems by this part are available on a shared basis only and will not be assigned for the exclusive use of any entity.

Federal Communications Commission

§95.1019

(b) Those using LPRS transmitters must cooperate in the selection and use of channels in order to reduce interference and make the most effective use of the authorized facilities. Channels must be selected in an effort to avoid interference to other LPRS transmissions.

(c) Operation is subject to the conditions that no harmful interference is caused to the United States Navy's SPASUR radar system (216.88–217.08 MHz) or to TV reception within the Grade B contour of any TV channel 13 station or within the 68 dBu predicted contour of any low power TV or TV translator station operating on channel 13.

§95.1013 Antennas.

(a) The maximum allowable ERP for a station in the LPRS other than an AMTS station is 100 mW. The maximum allowable ERP for an AMTS station in the LPRS is 1 W, so long as emissions are attenuated, in accordance with §80.211 of this chapter, at the band edges.

(b) AMTS stations must employ directional antennas.

(c) Antennas used with LPRS units must comply with the following:

(1) For LPRS units operating entirely within an enclosed structure, e.g., a building, there is no limit on antenna height;

(2) For LPRS units not operating entirely within an enclosed structure, the tip of the antenna shall not exceed 30.5 meters (100 feet) above ground. In cases where harmful interference occurs the FCC may require that the antenna height be reduced; and

(3) The height limitation in paragraph (c)(2) of this section does not apply to LPRS units in which the antenna is an integral part of the unit.

[61 FR 46569, Sept. 4, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 77827, Dec. 13, 2000]

§95.1015 Disclosure policies.

(a) Manufacturers of LPRS transmitters used for auditory assistance, health care assistance, and law enforcement tracking purposes must include with each transmitting device the following statement: "This transmitter is authorized by rule under the Low Power Radio Service (47 C.F.R.

Part 95) and must not cause harmful interference to TV reception or United States Navy SPASUR installations. You do not need an FCC license to operate this transmitter. This transmitter may only be used to provide: auditory assistance to persons with disabilities, persons who require language translation, or persons in educational settings; health care services to the ill; law enforcement tracking services under agreement with a law enforcement agency; or automated maritime telecommunications system (AMTS) network control communications. Two-way voice communications and all other types of uses not mentioned above are expressly prohibited."

(b) Prior to operating a LPRS transmitter for AMTS purposes, an AMTS licensee must notify, in writing, each television station that may be affected by such operations, as defined in §80.215(h) of this chapter. The notification provided with the station's license application is sufficient to satisfy this requirement if no new television stations would be affected.

§95.1017 Labeling requirements.

(a) Each LPRS transmitting device shall bear the following statement in a conspicuous location on the device: "This device may not interfere with TV reception or Federal Government radar."

(b) Where an LPRS device is constructed in two or more sections connected by wires and marketed together, the statement specified in this section is required to be affixed only to the main control unit.

(c) When the LPRS device is so small or for such use that it is not practicable to place the statement specified in the section on it, the statement must be placed in a prominent location in the instruction manual or pamphlet supplied to the user or, alternatively, shall be placed on the container in which the device is marketed.

[61 FR 46569, Sept. 4, 1996, as amended at 67 FR 6193, Feb. 11, 2002]

§95.1019 Marketing limitations.

Transmitters intended for operation in the LPRS may be marketed and sold

§ 95.1101

only for those uses described in § 95.1009.

[64 FR 69933, Dec. 15, 1999]

Subpart H—Wireless Medical Telemetry Service (WMTS)

SOURCE: 65 FR 44008, July 17, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 95.1101 Scope.

This part sets out the regulations governing the operation of Wireless Medical Telemetry Devices in the 608–614 MHz, 1395–1400 MHz and 1427–1429.5 MHz frequency bands.

[67 FR 6193, Feb. 11, 2002]

§ 95.1103 Definitions.

(a) Authorized health care provider. A physician or other individual authorized under state or federal law to provide health care services, or any other health care facility operated by or employing individuals authorized under state or federal law to provide health care services, or any trained technician operating under the supervision and control of an individual or health care facility authorized under state or federal law to provide health care services.

(b) Health care facility. A health care facility includes hospitals and other establishments that offer services, facilities and beds for use beyond a 24 hour period in rendering medical treatment, and institutions and organizations regularly engaged in providing medical services through clinics, public health facilities, and similar establishments, including government entities and agencies such as Veterans Administration hospitals; except the term health care facility does not include an ambulance or other moving vehicle.

(c) *Wireless medical telemetry.* The measurement and recording of physiological parameters and other patient-related information via radiated bi-or unidirectional electromagnetic signals in the 608–614 MHz, 1395–1400 MHz, and 1427–1429.5 MHz frequency bands.

[65 FR 44008, July 17, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 6194, Feb. 11, 2002]

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 95.1105 Eligibility.

Authorized health care providers are authorized by rule to operate transmitters in the Wireless Medical Telemetry Service without an individual license issued by the Commission provided the coordination requirements in § 95.1111 have been met. Manufacturers of wireless medical telemetry devices and their representatives are authorized to operated wireless medical telemetry transmitters in this service solely for the purpose of demonstrating such equipment to, or installing and maintaining such equipment for, duly authorized health care providers. No entity that is a foreign government or which is active in the capacity as a representative of a foreign government is eligible to operate a WMTS transmitter.

§ 95.1107 Authorized locations.

The operation of a wireless medical telemetry transmitter under this part is authorized anywhere within a health care facility provided the facility is located anywhere a CB station operation is permitted under § 95.405. This authority does not extend to mobile vehicles, such as ambulances, even if those vehicles are associated with a health care facility.

§ 95.1109 Equipment authorization requirement.

(a) Wireless medical telemetry devices operating under this part must be authorized under the certification procedure prior to marketing or use in accordance with the provisions of part 2, subpart J of this chapter.

(b) Each device shall be labeled with the following statement:

Operation of this equipment requires the prior coordination with a frequency coordinator designated by the FCC for the Wireless Medical Telemetry Service.

§ 95.1111 Frequency coordination.

(a) Prior to operation, authorized health care providers who desire to use wireless medical telemetry devices must register all devices with a designated frequency coordinator. The registration must include the following information:

Federal Communications Commission

§95.1115

(1) Specific frequencies or frequency range(s) used;

(2) Modulation scheme used (including occupied bandwidth);

(3) Effective radiated power;

(4) Number of transmitters in use at the health care facility as of the date of registration including manufacturer name(s) and model numbers;

(5) Legal name of the authorized health care provider;

(6) Location of transmitter (coordinates, street address, building);

(7) Point of contact for the authorized health care provider (name, title, office, phone number, fax number, e-mail address).

(b) An authorized health care provider shall notify the frequency coordinator whenever a medical telemetry device is permanently taken out of service, unless the device is replaced with another transmitter utilizing the same technical characteristics as those reported on the effective registration. An authorized health care provider shall maintain the information contained in each registration current in all material respects, and shall notify the frequency coordinator when any change is made in the location or operating parameters previously reported which is material.

§95.1113 Frequency coordinator.

(a) The Commission will designate a frequency coordinator(s) to manage the usage of the frequency bands for the operation of medical telemetry devices.

(b) The frequency coordinator shall

(1) Review and process coordination requests submitted by authorized health care providers as required in §95.1111;

(2) Maintain a database of WMTS use;

(3) Notify users of potential conflicts; and

(4) Coordinate WMTS operation with radio astronomy observatories and Federal Government radar systems as specified in §§95.1119 and 95.1121.

(5) Notify licensees—who are operating in accordance with §90.259(b)—of the need to comply with the field strength limit of §90.259(b)(11) prior to initial activation of WMTS equipment in the 1427–1432 MHz band.

(6) Notify licensees—who are operating in 1392–1395 MHz band in accord-

ance with subpart I of part 27—of the need to comply with the field strength limit of §27.804 prior to initial activation of WMTS equipment in the 1395–1400 MHz band.

[65 FR 44008, July 17, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 41682, June 20, 2002]

§95.1115 General technical requirements.

(a) *Field strength limits.* (1) In the 608–614 MHz band, the maximum allowable field strength is 200 mV/m, as measured at a distance of 3 meters, using measuring instrumentation with a CISPR quasi-peak detector.

(2) In the 1395–1400 MHz and 1427–1429.5 MHz bands, the maximum allowable field strength is 740 mV/m, as measured at a distance of 3 meters, using measuring equipment with an averaging detector and a 1 MHz measurement bandwidth.

(b) *Undesired emissions.* (1) Out-of-band emissions below 960 MHz are limited to 200 µV/m, as measured at a distance of 3 meters, using measuring instrumentation with a CISPR quasi-peak detector.

(2) Out-of-band emissions above 960 MHz are limited to 500 µV as measured at a distance of 3 meters using measuring equipment with an averaging detector and a 1 MHz measurement bandwidth.

(c) *Emission types.* A wireless medical telemetry device may transmit any emission type appropriate for communications in this service, except for video and voice. Waveforms such as electrocardiograms (ECGs) are not considered video.

(d) *Channel use.* (1) In the 1395–1400 MHz and 1427–1429.5 MHz bands, no specific channels are specified. Wireless medical telemetry devices may operate on any channel within the bands authorized for wireless medical telemetry use in this part.

(2) In the 608–614 MHz band, wireless medical telemetry devices utilizing broadband technologies such as spread spectrum shall be capable of operating within one or more of the following channels of 1.5 MHz each, up to a maximum of 6 MHz, and shall operate on the minimum number of channels necessary to avoid harmful interference to

§95.1117

any other wireless medical telemetry devices.

608.0–609.5 MHz

609.5–611.0 MHz

611.0–612.5 MHz

612.5–614.0 MHz

(3) Channel usage is on a co-primary shared basis only, and channels will not be assigned for the exclusive use of any entity.

(4) Authorized health care providers, in conjunction with the equipment manufacturers, must cooperate in the selection and use of frequencies in order to reduce the potential for interference with other wireless medical telemetry devices, or other co-primary users. Operations in the 608–614 MHz band (television channel 37) are not protected from adjacent band interference from broadcast television operating on channels 36 and 38.

(e) *Frequency stability.* Manufacturers of wireless medical telemetry devices are responsible for ensuring frequency stability such that an emission is maintained within the band of operation under all of the manufacturer's specified conditions.

[65 FR 44008, July 17, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 6194, Feb. 11, 2002]

§95.1117 Types of communications.

(a) All types of communications except voice and video are permitted, on both a unidirectional and bidirectional basis, provided that all such communications are related to the provision of medical care. Waveforms such as electrocardiograms (ECGs) are not considered video.

(b) Operations that comply with the requirements of this part may be conducted under manual or automatic control, and on a continuous basis.

§95.1119 Specific requirements for wireless medical telemetry devices operating in the 608–614 MHz band.

For a wireless medical telemetry device operating within the frequency range 608–614 MHz and that will be located near the radio astronomy observatories listed below, operation is not permitted until a WMTS frequency coordinator specified in §95.1113 has coordinated with, and obtain the written concurrence of, the director of the af-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

fecting radio astronomy observatory before the equipment can be installed or operated

(a) Within 80 kilometers of:

(1) National Astronomy and Ionosphere Center, Arecibo, Puerto Rico: 18°20'38.28" North Latitude, 66°45'09.42" West Longitude.

(2) National Radio Astronomy Observatory, Socorro, New Mexico: 34°04'43" North Latitude, 107°37'04" West Longitude.

(3) National Radio Astronomy Observatory, Green Bank, West Virginia: 38°26'08" North Latitude, 79°49'42" West Longitude.

(b) Within 32 kilometers of the National Radio Astronomy Observatory centered on:

Very long baseline array stations	Latitude (north)	Longitude (west)
Pie Town, NM	34° 18'	108° 07'
Kitt Peak, AZ	31° 57'	111° 37'
Los Alamos, NM	35° 47'	106° 15'
Fort Davis, TX	30° 38'	103° 57'
North Liberty, IA	41° 46'	91° 34'
Brewster, WA	48° 08'	119° 41'
Owens Valley, CA	37° 14'	118° 17'
Saint Croix, VI	17° 46'	64° 35'
Mauna Kea, HI	19° 49'	155° 28'
Hancock, NH	42° 56'	71° 59'

The National Science Foundation point of contact for coordination is: Spectrum Manager, Division of Astronomical Sciences, NSF Room 1045, 4201 Wilson Blvd., Arlington, VA 22230, telephone: 703–306–1823.

§95.1121 Specific requirements for wireless medical telemetry devices operating in the 1395–1400 MHz and 1427–1429.5 MHz bands.

Due to the critical nature of communications transmitted under this part, the frequency coordinator in consultation with the National Telecommunications and Information Administration shall determine whether there are any Federal Government systems whose operations could affect, or could be affected by, proposed wireless medical telemetry operations in the 1395–1400 MHz and 1427–1429.5 MHz bands. The locations of government systems in these bands are specified in footnotes US351 and US352 of §2.106 of this chapter.

[67 FR 6194, Feb. 11, 2002]

Federal Communications Commission

§ 95.1209

§ 95.1123 Protection of medical equipment.

The manufacturers, installers and users of WMTS equipment are cautioned that the operation of this equipment could result in harmful interference to other nearby medical devices.

§ 95.1125 RF safety.

Portable devices as defined in § 2.1093(b) of this chapter operating in the WMTS are subject to radio frequency radiation exposure requirements as specified in §§ 1.1307(b) and 2.1093 of this chapter. Applications for equipment authorization of WMTS devices must contain a statement confirming compliance with these requirements. Technical information showing the basis for this statement must be submitted to the Commission upon request.

§ 95.1127 Station identification.

A WMTS station is not required to transmit a station identification announcement.

§ 95.1129 Station inspection.

All WMTS transmitters must be available for inspection upon request by an authorized FCC representative.

Subpart I—Medical Implant Communications (MICS)

SOURCE: 64 FR 69933, Dec. 15, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

§ 95.1201 Eligibility.

Operation in the MICS is permitted by rule and without an individual license issued by the FCC. A person is permitted to operate medical implant transmitters connected to medical implant devices that have been implanted in that person by a duly authorized health care professional and medical implant programmer/control transmitters associated with their medical implant transmitter(s). Duly authorized health care professionals are permitted by rule to operate MICS transmitters. Manufacturers of medical implant devices and MICS transmitters and their representatives are authorized to operate transmitters in this service for the

purpose of demonstrating such equipment to duly authorized health care professionals. No entity that is a foreign government or which is acting in its capacity as a representative of a foreign government is eligible to operate a MICS transmitter. The term “duly authorized health care professional” means a physician or other individual authorized under state or federal law to provide health care services using medical implant devices. Operations that comply with the requirements of this part may be conducted under manual or automatic control.

§ 95.1203 Authorized locations.

MICS operation is authorized anywhere CB station operation is authorized under § 95.405.

§ 95.1205 Station identification.

A MICS station is not required to transmit a station identification announcement.

§ 95.1207 Station inspection.

All non-implanted MICS apparatus must be made available for inspection upon request by an authorized FCC representative. Persons operating implanted medical implant transmitters shall cooperate reasonably with duly authorized FCC representatives in the resolution of interference.

§ 95.1209 Permissible communications.

(a) Except for the purposes of testing and for demonstrations to health care professionals, medical implant programmer/control transmitters may transmit only operational, diagnostic and therapeutic information associated with a medical implant device that has been implanted by a duly authorized health care professional.

(b) Except in response to a medical implant event, no medical implant transmitter shall transmit except in response to a transmission from a medical implant programmer/control transmitter or a non-radio frequency actuation signal generated by a device external to the body in which the medical implant transmitter is implanted or is to be implanted.

§ 95.1211

(c) Medical implant programmer/control transmitters may be interconnected with other telecommunications systems including the public switched telephone network.

(d) Medical implant programmer/control transmitters may transmit during a MICS communications session, as defined in § 95.628, for the purpose of facilitating MICS system operation for no more than 5 seconds without the communications of data.

(e) Medical implant programmer/control transmitters may not be used to relay information to a receiver that is not included with a medical implant device. Wireless retransmission of information intended to be transmitted by a medical implant programmer/control transmitter or information received from a medical implant transmitter shall be conducted using other radio services that operate in spectrum outside of the MICS band.

§ 95.1211 Channel use policy.

(a) The channels authorized for MICS operation by this part of the FCC Rules are available on a shared basis only and will not be assigned for the exclusive use of any entity.

(b) Those using MICS transmitters must cooperate in the selection and use of channels in order to reduce interference and make the most effective use of the authorized facilities. Channels must be selected in an effort to avoid interference to other MICS transmissions. See § 95.628.

(c) Operation is subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to stations operating in the 400.150–406.000 MHz band in the Meteorological Aids, Meteorological Satellite, or Earth Exploration Satellite Services. MICS stations must accept any interference from stations operating in the 400.150–406.000 MHz band in the Meteorological Aids, Meteorological Satellite, or Earth Exploration Satellite Services.

§ 95.1213 Antennas.

No antenna for a medical implant programmer/control transmitter shall be configured for permanent outdoor use, provided, however, that any antenna used outdoors shall not be affixed to any structure for which the

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

height to the tip of the antenna will exceed three (3) meters (9.8 feet) above ground.

§ 95.1215 Disclosure policies.

(a) Manufacturers of MICS transmitters must include with each transmitting device the following statement: “This transmitter is authorized by rule under the Medical Implant Communications Service (part 95 of the FCC Rules) and must not cause harmful interference to stations operating in the 400.150–406.000 MHz band in the Meteorological Aids (i.e. transmitters and receivers used to communicate weather data), the Meteorological Satellite, or the Earth Exploration Satellite Services and must accept interference that may be caused by such aids, including interference that may cause undesired operation. This transmitter shall be used only in accordance with the FCC Rules governing the Medical Implant Communications Service. Analog and digital voice communications are prohibited. Although this transmitter has been approved by the Federal Communications Commission, there is no guarantee that it will not receive interference or that any particular transmission from this transmitter will be free from interference.”

§ 95.1217 Labeling requirements.

(a) Medical implant programmer/controller transmitters shall be labeled as provided in part 2 of this chapter and shall bear the following statement in a conspicuous location on the device:

This device may not interfere with stations operating in the 400.150–406.000 MHz band in the Meteorological Aids, Meteorological Satellite, and Earth Exploration Satellite Services and must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

(b) Where a medical implant programmer/control transmitter is constructed in two or more sections connected by wire and marketed together, the statement specified in this section is required to be affixed only to the main control unit.

(c) Medical implant transmitters shall be identified with a serial number. The FCC ID number associated

Federal Communications Commission

§ 95.1309

with the transmitter and the information required by § 2.925 of the FCC Rules may be placed in the instruction manual for the transmitter and on the shipping container for the transmitter, in lieu of being placed directly on the transmitter.

§ 95.1219 Marketing limitations.

Transmitters intended for operation in the MICS may be marketed and sold only for those uses described in § 95.1209 of this part.

Subpart J—Multi-Use Radio Service (MURS)

SOURCE: 65 FR 60878, Oct. 13, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 95.1301 Eligibility.

An entity is authorized by rule to operate a MURS transmitter if it is not a foreign government or a representative of a foreign government and if it uses the transmitter in accordance with § 95.1309 and otherwise operates in accordance with the rules contained in this subpart. No license will be issued.

§ 95.1303 Authorized locations.

(a) MURS operation is authorized:

(1) Anywhere CB station operation is permitted under § 95.405; and

(2) Aboard any vessel of the United States, with the permission of the captain, while the vessel is travelling either domestically or in international waters.

(b) MURS operation is not authorized aboard aircraft in flight.

(c) Anyone intending to operate a MURS unit on the islands of Puerto Rico, Desecheo, Mona, Vieques, and Culebra in a manner that could pose an interference threat to the Arecibo Observatory shall notify the Interference Office, Arecibo Observatory, Post Office Box 995, Arecibo, Puerto Rico 00613, in writing or electronically, of the location of the unit. Operators may wish to consult interference guidelines, which will be provided by Cornell University. Operators who choose to transmit information electronically should e-mail to: prcz@naic.edu.

(1) The notification to the Interference Office, Arecibo Observatory shall be made 45 days prior to commencing operation of the unit. The notification shall state the geographical coordinates of the unit.

(2) After receipt of such notifications, the Commission will allow the Arecibo Observatory a period of 20 days for comments or objections. The operator will be required to make reasonable efforts in order to resolve or mitigate any potential interference problem with the Arecibo Observatory. If the Commission determines that an operator has satisfied its responsibility to make reasonable efforts to protect the Observatory from interference, the unit may be allowed to operate.

§ 95.1305 Station identification.

A MURS station is not required to transmit a station identification announcement.

§ 95.1307 Permissible communications.

(a) MURS stations may transmit voice or data signals as permitted in this subpart.

(b) A MURS station may transmit any emission type listed in § 95.631(j) of this chapter.

(c) MURS frequencies may be used for remote control and telemetering functions. MURS transmitters may not be operated in the continuous carrier transmit mode.

(d) MURS users shall take reasonable precautions to avoid causing harmful interference. This includes monitoring the transmitting frequency for communications in progress and such other measures as may be necessary to minimize the potential for causing interference.

[67 FR 63290, Oct. 11, 2002]

§ 95.1309 Channel use policy.

(a) The channels authorized to MURS systems by this part are available on a shared basis only and will not be assigned for the exclusive use of any entity.

(b) Those using MURS transmitters must cooperate in the selection and use of channels in order to reduce interference and make the most effective use of authorized facilities. Channels

§ 95.1311

must be selected in an effort to avoid interference to other MURS transmissions.

§ 95.1311 Repeater operations and signal boosters prohibited.

MURS stations are prohibited from operating as a repeater station or as a signal booster. This prohibition includes store-and-forward packet operation.

[67 FR 63290, Oct. 11, 2002]

§ 95.1313 Interconnection prohibited.

MURS stations are prohibited from interconnection with the public switched network. *Interconnection Defined.* Connection through automatic or manual means of multi-use radio stations with the facilities of the public switched telephone network to permit the transmission of messages or signals between points in the wireline or radio network of a public telephone company and persons served by multi-use radio stations. Wireline or radio circuits or links furnished by common carriers, which are used by licensees or other authorized persons for transmitter control (including dial-up transmitter control circuits) or as an integral part of an authorized, private, internal system of communication or as an integral part of dispatch point circuits in a multi-use radio station are not considered to be interconnection for purposes of this rule part.

[67 FR 63290, Oct. 11, 2002]

§ 95.1315 Antenna height restriction.

The highest point of any MURS antenna must no be more than 18.3 meters (60 feet) above the ground or 6.10 meters (20 feet) above the highest point of the structure on which it is mounted.

[67 FR 63290, Oct. 11, 2002]

§ 95.1317 Grandfathered MURS Stations.

Stations that were licensed under Part 90 of the Commission's Rules to operate on MURS frequencies as of November 13, 2000, are granted a license by rule that authorizes continued operations under the terms of such nullified

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

part 90 authorizations, including any rule waivers.

[67 FR 63290, Oct. 11, 2002]

Subpart K—Personal Locator Beacons (PLB).

SOURCE: 68 FR 32678, June 2, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

§ 95.1400 Basis and purpose.

The rules in this subpart are intended to provide individuals in remote areas a means to alert others of an emergency situation and to aid search and rescue personnel locate those in distress. The effective date for the rules in this subpart will be July 1, 2003.

§ 95.1401 Frequency.

The frequency band 406.0–406.1 MHz is an emergency and distress frequency band available for use by Personal Locator Beacons (PLBs). Personal Locator Beacons that transmit on the frequency band 406.0–406.1 MHz must use G1D emission. Use of these frequencies must be limited to transmission of distress and safety communications.

§ 95.1402 Special requirements for 406 MHz PLBs.

(a) All 406 MHz PLBs must meet all the technical and performance standards contained in the Radio Technical Commission for Maritime (RTCM) Service document “RTCM Recommended Standards for 406 MHz Satellite Personal Locator Beacons (PLBs),” Version 1.1, RTCM Paper 76–2002/SC110–STD, dated June 19, 2002. This RTCM document is incorporated by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a), and 1 CFR part 51. Copies of the document are available and may be obtained from the Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services, 1800 Diagonal Road, Suite 600, Alexandria, Virginia 22314–2840. The document is available for inspection at Commission headquarters at 445 12th Street SW., Washington, DC 20554. Copies may also be inspected at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC.

(b) The 406 MHz PLB must contain, as an integral part, a homing beacon

operating only on 121.500 MHz and meeting all requirements described in the RTCM Recommended Standards document described in paragraph (a) of this section. The 121.500 MHz homing beacon must have a continuous duty cycle that can be interrupted only during the transmission of the 406 MHz signal. The 406 MHz PLB shall transmit a unique identifier (Morse code “P”) on the 121.500 MHz signals.

(c) Before a 406 MHz PLB certification application is submitted to the Commission, the applicant must have obtained certification from a test facility, recognized by one of the COSPAS/SARSAT Partners that the PLB satisfies the standards contained in the COSPAS/SARSAT document COSPAS/SARSAT 406 MHz Distress Beacon Type Approval Standard (C/S T.007). Additionally, an independent test facility must certify that the PLB complies with the electrical and environmental standards associated with the RTCM Recommended Standards.

(d) The procedures of Notification by the equipment manufacturer and Certification from either the Commission or designated Telecommunications Certification Body are contained in subpart J of part 2 of this chapter.

(e) An identification code, issued by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), the United States Program Manager for the 406 MHz COSPAS/SARSAT satellite system, must be programmed in each PLB unit to establish a unique identification for each PLB station. With each marketable PLB unit, the manufacturer or grantee must include a postage pre-paid registration card printed with the PLB identification code addressed to: SARSAT Beacon Registration, NOAA, NESDIS, E/SP3, Room 3320, FB-4, 5200 Auth Road, Suitland, Maryland 20746-4303. The registration card must request the owner's name, address, telephone number, alternate emergency contact and include the following statement: “WARNING” failure to register this PLB with NOAA could result in a monetary forfeiture order being issued to the owner.”

(f) To enhance protection of life and property, it is mandatory that each 406 MHz PLB be registered with NOAA and that information be kept up-to-date. In

addition to the identification plate or label requirements contained in §§2.925 and 2.926 of this chapter, each 406 MHz PLB must be provided on the outside with a clearly discernable permanent plate or label containing the following statement: “The owner of this 406 MHz PLB must register the NOAA identification code contained on this label with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) whose address is: SARSAT Beacon Registration, NOAA, NESDIS, E/SP3, Room 3320, FB-4, 5200 Auth Road, Suitland, Maryland 20746-4303.” Owners shall advise NOAA in writing upon change of PLB ownership, or any other change in registration information. NOAA will provide registrants with proof of registration and change of registration postcards.

(g) For 406 MHz PLBs with identification codes that can be changed after manufacture, the identification code shown on the plate or label must be easily replaceable using commonly available tools.

PART 97—AMATEUR RADIO SERVICE

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

- 97.1 Basis and purpose.
- 97.3 Definitions.
- 97.5 Station license required.
- 97.7 Control operation required.
- 97.9 Operator license grant.
- 97.11 Stations aboard ships or aircraft.
- 97.13 Restrictions on station location.
- 97.15 Station antenna structures.
- 97.17 Application for new license grant.
- 97.19 Application for a vanity call sign.
- 97.21 Application for a modified or renewed license grant.
- 97.23 Mailing address.
- 97.25 License term.
- 97.27 FCC modification of station license grant.
- 97.29 Replacement license grant document.

Subpart B—Station Operation Standards

- 97.101 General standards.
- 97.103 Station licensee responsibilities.
- 97.105 Control operator duties.
- 97.107 Reciprocal operating authority.
- 97.109 Station control.
- 97.111 Authorized transmissions.
- 97.113 Prohibited transmissions.
- 97.115 Third party communications.
- 97.117 International communications.

§ 97.1

- 97.119 Station identification.
- 97.121 Restricted operation.

Subpart C—Special Operations

- 97.201 Auxiliary station.
- 97.203 Beacon station.
- 97.205 Repeater station.
- 97.207 Space station.
- 97.209 Earth station.
- 97.211 Space telecommand station.
- 97.213 Telecommand of an amateur station.
- 97.215 Telecommand of model craft.
- 97.217 Telemetry.
- 97.219 Message forwarding system.
- 97.221 Automatically controlled digital station.

Subpart D—Technical Standards

- 97.301 Authorized frequency bands.
- 97.303 Frequency sharing requirements.
- 97.305 Authorized emission types.
- 97.307 Emission standards
- 97.309 RTTY and data emission codes.
- 97.311 SS emission types.
- 97.313 Transmitter power standards.
- 97.315 Certification of external RF power amplifiers.
- 97.317 Standards for certification of external RF power amplifiers.

Subpart E—Providing Emergency Communications

- 97.401 Operation during a disaster.
- 97.403 Safety of life and protection of property.
- 97.405 Station in distress.
- 97.407 Radio amateur civil emergency service.

Subpart F—Qualifying Examination Systems

- 97.501 Qualifying for an amateur operator license.
- 97.503 Element standards.
- 97.505 Element credit.
- 97.507 Preparing an examination.
- 97.509 Administering VE requirements.
- 97.511 Examinee conduct.
- 97.513 VE session manager requirements.
- 97.515–97.517 [Reserved]
- 97.519 Coordinating examination sessions.
- 97.521 VEC qualifications.
- 97.523 Question pools.
- 97.525 Accrediting VEs.
- 97.527 Reimbursement for expenses.

APPENDIX 1 TO PART 97—PLACES WHERE THE AMATEUR SERVICE IS REGULATED BY THE FCC

APPENDIX 2 TO PART 97—VEC REGIONS

AUTHORITY: 48 Stat. 1066, 1082, as amended; 47 U.S.C. 154, 303. Interpret or apply 48 Stat. 1064–1068, 1081–1105, as amended; 47 U.S.C. 151–155, 301–609, unless otherwise noted.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

SOURCE: 54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 97 appear at 63 FR 54077, Oct. 8, 1998.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 97.1 Basis and purpose.

The rules and regulations in this part are designed to provide an amateur radio service having a fundamental purpose as expressed in the following principles:

(a) Recognition and enhancement of the value of the amateur service to the public as a voluntary noncommercial communication service, particularly with respect to providing emergency communications.

(b) Continuation and extension of the amateur's proven ability to contribute to the advancement of the radio art.

(c) Encouragement and improvement of the amateur service through rules which provide for advancing skills in both the communication and technical phases of the art.

(d) Expansion of the existing reservoir within the amateur radio service of trained operators, technicians, and electronics experts.

(e) Continuation and extension of the amateur's unique ability to enhance international goodwill.

§ 97.3 Definitions.

(a) The definitions of terms used in part 97 are:

(1) *Amateur operator.* A person holding a written authorization to be the control operator of an amateur station.

(2) *Amateur radio services.* The amateur service, the amateur-satellite service and the radio amateur civil emergency service.

(3) *Amateur-satellite service.* A radiocommunication service using stations on Earth satellites for the same purpose as those of the amateur service.

(4) *Amateur service.* A radiocommunication service for the purpose of self-training, intercommunication and technical investigations carried out by amateurs, that is, duly authorized persons interested in radio technique solely with a personal aim and without pecuniary interest.

(5) *Amateur station*. A station in an amateur radio service consisting of the apparatus necessary for carrying on radiocommunications.

(6) *Automatic control*. The use of devices and procedures for control of a station when it is transmitting so that compliance with the FCC Rules is achieved without the control operator being present at a control point.

(7) *Auxiliary station*. An amateur station, other than in a message forwarding system, that is transmitting communications point-to-point within a system of cooperating amateur stations.

(8) *Bandwidth*. The width of a frequency band outside of which the mean power of the transmitted signal is attenuated at least 26 dB below the mean power of the transmitted signal within the band.

(9) *Beacon*. An amateur station transmitting communications for the purposes of observation of propagation and reception or other related experimental activities.

(10) *Broadcasting*. Transmissions intended for reception by the general public, either direct or relayed.

(11) *Call sign system*. The method used to select a call sign for amateur station over-the-air identification purposes. The call sign systems are:

(i) *Sequential call sign system*. The call sign is selected by the FCC from an alphabetized list corresponding to the geographic region of the licensee's mailing address and operator class. The call sign is shown on the license. The FCC will issue public announcements detailing the procedures of the sequential call sign system.

(ii) *Vanity call sign system*. The call sign is selected by the FCC from a list of call signs requested by the licensee. The call sign is shown on the license. The FCC will issue public announcements detailing the procedures of the vanity call sign system.

(iii) *Special event call sign system*. The call sign is selected by the station licensee from a list of call signs shown on a common data base coordinated, maintained and disseminated by the amateur station special event call sign data base coordinators. The call sign must have the single letter prefix K, N or W, followed by a single numeral 0

through 9, followed by a single letter A through W or Y or Z (for example K1A). The special event call sign is substituted for the call sign shown on the station license grant while the station is transmitting. The FCC will issue public announcements detailing the procedures of the special event call sign system.

(12) *CEPT radio-amateur license*. A license issued by a country belonging to the European Conference of Postal and Telecommunications Administrations (CEPT) that has adopted Recommendation T/R 61-01 (Nice 1985, revised in Paris 1992 and by correspondence August 1992).

(13) *Control operator*. An amateur operator designated by the licensee of a station to be responsible for the transmissions from that station to assure compliance with the FCC Rules.

(14) *Control point*. The location at which the control operator function is performed.

(15) *CSCE*. Certificate of successful completion of an examination.

(16) *Earth station*. An amateur station located on, or within 50 km of, the Earth's surface intended for communications with space stations or with other Earth stations by means of one or more other objects in space.

(17) *EIC*. Engineer in Charge of an FCC Field Facility.

(18) *External RF power amplifier*. A device capable of increasing power output when used in conjunction with, but not an integral part of, a transmitter.

(19) *External RF power amplifier kit*. A number of electronic parts, which, when assembled, is an external RF power amplifier, even if additional parts are required to complete assembly.

(20) *FAA*. Federal Aviation Administration.

(21) *FCC*. Federal Communications Commission.

(22) *Frequency coordinator*. An entity, recognized in a local or regional area by amateur operators whose stations are eligible to be auxiliary or repeater stations, that recommends transmit/receive channels and associated operating and technical parameters for such stations in order to avoid or minimize potential interference.

(23) *Harmful interference.* Interference which endangers the functioning of a radionavigation service or of other safety services or seriously degrades, obstructs or repeatedly interrupts a radiocommunication service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations.

(24) *IARP (International Amateur Radio Permit).* A document issued pursuant to the terms of the Inter-American Convention on an International Amateur Radio Permit by a country signatory to that Convention, other than the United States. Montrouis, Haiti. AG/doc.3216/95.

(25) *Indicator.* Words, letters or numerals appended to and separated from the call sign during the station identification.

(26) *Information bulletin.* A message directed only to amateur operators consisting solely of subject matter of direct interest to the amateur service.

(27) *International Morse code.* A dot-dash code as defined in International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (CCITT) Recommendation F.1 (1984), Division B, I. Morse code.

(28) *ITU.* International Telecommunication Union.

(29) *Line A.* Begins at Aberdeen, WA, running by great circle arc to the intersection of 48° N, 120° W, thence along parallel 48° N, to the intersection of 95° W, thence by great circle arc through the southernmost point of Duluth, MN, thence by great circle arc to 45° N, 85° W, thence southward along meridian 85° W, to its intersection with parallel 41° N, thence along parallel 41° N, to its intersection with meridian 82° W, thence by great circle arc through the southernmost point of Bangor, ME, thence by great circle arc through the southernmost point of Searsport, ME, at which point it terminates.

(30) *Local control.* The use of a control operator who directly manipulates the operating adjustments in the station to achieve compliance with the FCC Rules.

(31) *Message forwarding system.* A group of amateur stations participating in a voluntary, cooperative, interactive arrangement where communications are sent from the control operator of an originating station to the control operator of one or more

destination stations by one or more forwarding stations.

(32) *National Radio Quiet Zone.* The area in Maryland, Virginia and West Virginia Bounded by 39° 15' N on the north, 78° 30' W on the east, 37° 30' N on the south and 80° 30' W on the west.

(33) *Physician.* For the purpose of this part, a person who is licensed to practice in a place where the amateur service is regulated by the FCC, as either a Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) or a Doctor of Osteopathy (D.O.)

(34) *Question pool.* All current examination questions for a designated written examination element.

(35) *Question set.* A series of examination questions on a given examination selected from the question pool.

(36) *Radio Regulations.* The latest ITU *Radio Regulations* to which the United States is a party.

(37) *RACES* (radio amateur civil emergency service). A radio service using amateur stations for civil defense communications during periods of local, regional or national civil emergencies.

(38) *Remote control.* The use of a control operator who indirectly manipulates the operating adjustments in the station through a control link to achieve compliance with the FCC Rules.

(39) *Repeater.* An amateur station that simultaneously retransmits the transmission of another amateur station on a different channel or channels.

(40) *Space station.* An amateur station located more than 50 km above the Earth's surface.

(41) *Space telemetry.* A one-way transmission from a space station of measurements made from the measuring instruments in a spacecraft, including those relating to the functioning of the spacecraft.

(42) *Spurious emission.* An emission, or frequencies outside the necessary bandwidth of a transmission, the level of which may be reduced without affecting the information being transmitted.

(43) *Telecommand.* A one-way transmission to initiate, modify, or terminate functions of a device at a distance.

Federal Communications Commission

§97.3

(44) *Telecommand station*. An amateur station that transmits communications to initiate, modify or terminate functions of a space station.

(45) *Telemetry*. A one-way transmission of measurements at a distance from the measuring instrument.

(46) *Third party communications*. A message from the control operator (first party) of an amateur station to another amateur station control operator (second party) on behalf of another person (third party).

(47) *ULS (Universal Licensing System)*. The consolidated database, application filing system and processing system for all Wireless Telecommunications Services.

(48) *VE*. Volunteer examiner.

(49) *VEC*. Volunteer-examiner coordinator.

(b) The definitions of technical symbols used in this part are:

(1) *EHF* (extremely high frequency). The frequency range 30–300 GHz.

(2) *HF* (high frequency). The frequency range 3–30 MHz.

(3) *Hz*. Hertz.

(4) *m*. Meters.

(5) *MF* (medium frequency). The frequency range 300–3000 kHz.

(6) *PEP* (peak envelope power). The average power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during one RF cycle at the crest of the modulation envelope taken under normal operating conditions.

(7) *RF*. Radio frequency.

(8) *SHF* (super-high frequency). The frequency range 3–30 GHz.

(9) *UHF* (ultra-high frequency). The frequency range 300–3000 MHz.

(10) *VHF* (very-high frequency). The frequency range 30–300 MHz.

(11) *W*. Watts.

(c) The following terms are used in this part to indicate emission types. Refer to §2.201 of the FCC Rules, *Emission, modulation and transmission characteristics*, for information on emission type designators.

(1) *CW*. International Morse code telegraphy emissions having designators with A, C, H, J or R as the first symbol; 1 as the second symbol; A or B as the third symbol; and emissions J2A and J2B.

(2) *Data*. Telemetry, telecommand and computer communications emis-

sions having designators with A, C, D, F, G, H, J or R as the first symbol; 1 as the second symbol; D as the third symbol; and emission J2D. Only a digital code of a type specifically authorized in this part may be transmitted.

(3) *Image*. Facsimile and television emissions having designators with A, C, D, F, G, H, J or R as the first symbol; 1, 2 or 3 as the second symbol; C or F as the third symbol; and emissions having B as the first symbol; 7, 8 or 9 as the second symbol; W as the third symbol.

(4) *MCW*. Tone-modulated international Morse code telegraphy emissions having designators with A, C, D, F, G, H or R as the first symbol; 2 as the second symbol; A or B as the third symbol.

(5) *Phone*. Speech and other sound emissions having designators with A, C, D, F, G, H, J or R as the first symbol; 1, 2 or 3 as the second symbol; E as the third symbol. Also speech emissions having B as the first symbol; 7, 8 or 9 as the second symbol; E as the third symbol. MCW for the purpose of performing the station identification procedure, or for providing telegraphy practice interspersed with speech. Incidental tones for the purpose of selective calling or alerting or to control the level of a demodulated signal may also be considered phone.

(6) *Pulse*. Emissions having designators with K, L, M, P, Q, V or W as the first symbol; 0, 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9 or X as the second symbol; A, B, C, D, E, F, N, W or X as the third symbol.

(7) *RTTY*. Narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy emissions having designators with A, C, D, F, G, H, J or R as the first symbol; 1 as the second symbol; B as the third symbol; and emission J2B. Only a digital code of a type specifically authorized in this part may be transmitted.

(8) *SS*. Spread spectrum emissions using bandwidth-expansion modulation emissions having designators with A, C, D, F, G, H, J or R as the first symbol; X as the second symbol; X as the third symbol.

(9) *Test*. Emissions containing no information having the designators with N as the third symbol. Test does not include pulse emissions with no information or modulation unless pulse

§ 97.5

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

emissions are also authorized in the frequency band.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 56 FR 29, Jan. 2, 1991; 56 FR 56171, Nov. 1, 1991; 59 FR 18975, Apr. 21, 1994; 60 FR 7460, Feb. 8, 1995; 62 FR 17567, Apr. 10, 1997; 63 FR 68977, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 51471, Sept. 23, 1999; 66 FR 20752, Apr. 25, 2001]

§ 97.5 Station license required.

(a) The station apparatus must be under the physical control of a person named in an amateur station license grant on the ULS consolidated license database or a person authorized for alien reciprocal operation by § 97.107 of this part, before the station may transmit on any amateur service frequency from any place that is:

(1) Within 50 km of the Earth's surface and at a place where the amateur service is regulated by the FCC;

(2) Within 50 km of the Earth's surface and aboard any vessel or craft that is documented or registered in the United States; or

(3) More than 50 km above the Earth's surface aboard any craft that is documented or registered in the United States.

(b) The types of station license grants are:

(1) An operator/primary station license grant. One, but only one, operator/primary station license grant may be held by any one person. The primary station license is granted together with the amateur operator license. Except for a representative of a foreign government, any person who qualifies by examination is eligible to apply for an operator/primary station license grant.

(2) A club station license grant. A club station license grant may be held only by the person who is the license trustee designated by an officer of the club. The trustee must be a person who holds an Amateur Extra, Advanced, General, Technician Plus, or Technician operator license grant. The club must be composed of at least four persons and must have a name, a document of organization, management, and a primary purpose devoted to amateur service activities consistent with this part.

(3) A military recreation station license grant. A military recreation station license grant may be held only by

the person who is the license custodian designated by the official in charge of the United States military recreational premises where the station is situated. The person must not be a representative of a foreign government. The person need not hold an amateur operator license grant.

(4) A RACES station license grant. A RACES station license grant may be held only by the person who is the license custodian designated by the official responsible for the governmental agency served by that civil defense organization. The custodian must be the civil defense official responsible for coordination of all civil defense activities in the area concerned. The custodian must not be a representative of a foreign government. The custodian need not hold an amateur operator license grant.

(c) The person named in the station license grant or who is authorized for alien reciprocal operation by § 97.107 of this part may use, in accordance with the applicable rules of this part, the transmitting apparatus under the physical control of the person at places where the amateur service is regulated by the FCC.

(d) A CEPT radio-amateur license is issued to the person by the country of which the person is a citizen. The person must not:

(1) Be a resident alien or citizen of the United States, regardless of any other citizenship also held;

(2) Hold an FCC-issued amateur operator license nor reciprocal permit for alien amateur licensee;

(3) Be a prior amateur service licensee whose FCC-issued license was revoked, suspended for less than the balance of the license term and the suspension is still in effect, suspended for the balance of the license term and re-licensing has not taken place, or surrendered for cancellation following notice of revocation, suspension or monetary forfeiture proceedings; or

(4) Be the subject of a cease and desist order that relates to amateur service operation and which is still in effect.

(e) An IARP is issued to the person by the country of which the person is a citizen. The person must not:

Federal Communications Commission

§97.13

(1) Be a resident alien or citizen of the United States, regardless of any other citizenship also held;

(2) Hold an FCC-issued amateur operator license nor reciprocal permit for alien amateur licensee;

(3) Be a prior amateur service licensee whose FCC-issued license was revoked, suspended for less than the balance of the license term and the suspension is still in effect, suspended for the balance of the license term and re-licensing has not taken place, or surrendered for cancellation following notice of revocation, suspension or monetary forfeiture proceedings; or

(4) Be the subject of a cease and desist order that relates to amateur service operation and which is still in effect.

[59 FR 54831, Nov. 2, 1994, as amended at 62 FR 17567, Apr. 10, 1997; 63 FR 68977, Dec. 14, 1998]

§97.7 Control operation required.

When transmitting, each amateur station must have a control operator. The control operator must be a person:

(a) For whom an amateur operator/primary station license grant appears on the ULS consolidated licensee database, or

(b) Who is authorized for alien reciprocal operation by §97.107 of this part.

[63 FR 68978, Dec. 14, 1998]

§97.9 Operator license grant.

(a) The classes of amateur operator license grants are: Novice, Technician, Technician Plus (until such licenses expire, a Technical Class license granted before February 14, 1991, is considered a Technician Plus Class license), General, Advanced, and Amateur Extra. The person named in the operator license grant is authorized to be the control operator of an amateur station with the privileges authorized to the operator class specified on the license grant.

(b) The person named in an operator license grant of Novice, Technician, Technician Plus, General or Advanced Class, who has properly submitted to the administering VEs a FCC Form 605 document requesting examination for an operator license grant of a higher class, and who holds a CSCE indicating

that the person has completed the necessary examinations within the previous 365 days, is authorized to exercise the rights and privileges of the higher operator class until final disposition of the application or until 365 days following the passing of the examination, whichever comes first.

[63 FR 68978, Dec. 14, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 6549, Feb. 10, 2000]

§97.11 Stations aboard ships or aircraft.

(a) The installation and operation of an amateur station on a ship or aircraft must be approved by the master of the ship or pilot in command of the aircraft.

(b) The station must be separate from and independent of all other radio apparatus installed on the ship or aircraft, except a common antenna may be shared with a voluntary ship radio installation. The station's transmissions must not cause interference to any other apparatus installed on the ship or aircraft.

(c) The station must not constitute a hazard to the safety of life or property. For a station aboard an aircraft, the apparatus shall not be operated while the aircraft is operating under Instrument Flight Rules, as defined by the FAA, unless the station has been found to comply with all applicable FAA Rules.

§97.13 Restrictions on station location.

(a) Before placing an amateur station on land of environmental importance or that is significant in American history, architecture or culture, the licensee may be required to take certain actions prescribed by §§1.1305–1.1319 of this chapter.

(b) A station within 1600 m (1 mile) of an FCC monitoring facility must protect that facility from harmful interference. Failure to do so could result in imposition of operating restrictions upon the amateur station by a District Director pursuant to §97.121 of this part. Geographical coordinates of the facilities that require protection are listed in §0.121(c) of this chapter.

(c) Before causing or allowing an amateur station to transmit from any

§97.15

place where the operation of the station could cause human exposure to RF electromagnetic field levels in excess of those allowed under §1.1310 of this chapter, the licensee is required to take certain actions.

(1) The licensee must perform the routine RF environmental evaluation prescribed by §1.1307(b) of this chapter, if the power of the licensee's station exceeds the limits given in the following table:

Wavelength band	Evaluation required if power ¹ (watts) exceeds
MF	
160 m	500
HF	
80 m	500
75 m	500
40 m	500
30 m	425
20 m	225
17 m	125
15 m	100
12 m	75
10 m	50
VHF (all bands)	50
UHF	
70 cm	70
33 cm	150
23 cm	200
13 cm	250
SHF (all bands)	250
EHF (all bands)	250
Repeater stations (all bands)	<i>non-building-mounted antennas: height above ground level to lowest point of antenna <10 m and power >500 W ERP building-mounted antennas: power >500 W ERP</i>

¹Power = PEP input to antenna except, for repeater stations only, power exclusion is based on ERP (effective radiated power).

(2) If the routine environmental evaluation indicates that the RF electromagnetic fields could exceed the limits contained in §1.1310 of this chapter in accessible areas, the licensee must take action to prevent human exposure to such RF electromagnetic fields. Further information on evaluating compliance with these limits can be found in the FCC's OET Bulletin Number 65, "Evaluating Compliance with FCC

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Guidelines for Human Exposure to Radiofrequency Electromagnetic Fields."

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 20398, May 16, 1990; 61 FR 41019, Aug. 7, 1996; 62 FR 47963, Sept. 12, 1997; 62 FR 49557, Sept. 22, 1997; 62 FR 61448, Nov. 18, 1997; 63 FR 68978, Dec. 14, 1998; 65 FR 6549, Feb. 10, 2000]

§97.15 Station antenna structures.

(a) Owners of certain antenna structures more than 60.96 meters (200 feet) above ground level at the site or located near or at a public use airport must notify the Federal Aviation Administration and register with the Commission as required by part 17 of this chapter.

(b) Except as otherwise provided herein, a station antenna structure may be erected at heights and dimensions sufficient to accommodate amateur service communications. (State and local regulation of a station antenna structure must not preclude amateur service communications. Rather, it must reasonably accommodate such communications and must constitute the minimum practicable regulation to accomplish the state or local authority's legitimate purpose. See PRB–1, 101 FCC 2d 952 (1985) for details.)

[64 FR 53242, Oct. 1, 1999]

§97.17 Application for new license grant.

(a) Any qualified person is eligible to apply for a new operator/primary station, club station or military recreation station license grant. No new license grant will be issued for a Novice, Technician Plus, or Advanced Class operator/primary station or a RACES station.

(b) Each application for a new amateur service license grant must be filed with the FCC as follows:

(1) Each candidate for an amateur radio operator license which requires the applicant to pass one or more examination elements must present the administering VEs with all information required by the rules prior to the examination. The VEs may collect all necessary information in any manner

of their choosing, including creating their own forms.

(2) For a new club or military recreation station license grant, each applicant must present all information required by the rules to an amateur radio organization having tax-exempt status under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 that provides voluntary, uncompensated and unreimbursed services in providing club and military recreation station call signs (“*Club Station Call Sign Administrator*”) who must submit the information to the FCC in an electronic batch file. The Club Station Call Sign Administrator may collect the information required by these rules in any manner of their choosing, including creating their own forms. The Club Station Call Sign Administrator must retain the applicants information for at least 15 months and make it available to the FCC upon request. The FCC will issue public announcements listing the qualified organizations that have completed a pilot autogrant batch filing project and are authorized to serve as a Club Station Call Sign Administrator.

(c) No person shall obtain or attempt to obtain, or assist another person to obtain or attempt to obtain, an amateur service license grant by fraudulent means.

(d) One unique call sign will be shown on the license grant of each new primary, club and military recreation station. The call sign will be selected by the sequential call sign system.

[63 FR 68978, Dec. 14, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 53242, Oct. 1, 1999; 65 FR 6549, Feb. 10, 2000]

§97.19 Application for a vanity call sign.

(a) The person named in an operator/primary station license grant or in a club station license grant is eligible to make application for modification of the license grant, or the renewal thereof, to show a call sign selected by the vanity call sign system. RACES and military recreation stations are not eligible for a vanity call sign.

(b) Each application for a modification of an operator/primary or club station license grant, or the renewal thereof, to show a call sign selected by the vanity call sign system must be

filed in accordance with §1.913 of this chapter.

(c) Unassigned call signs are available to the vanity call sign system with the following exceptions:

(1) A call sign shown on an expired license grant is not available to the vanity call sign system for 2 years following the expiration of the license.

(2) A call sign shown on a surrendered, revoked, set aside, canceled, or voided license grant is not available to the vanity call sign system for 2 years following the date such action is taken.

(3) Except for an applicant who is the spouse, child, grandchild, stepchild, parent, grandparent, stepparent, brother, sister, stepbrother, stepsister, aunt, uncle, niece, nephew, or in-law, and except for an applicant who is a club station license trustee acting with the written consent of at least one relative, as listed above, of a person now deceased, the call sign shown on the license of person now deceased is not available to the vanity call sign system for 2 years following the person’s death, or for 2 years following the expiration of the license grant, whichever is sooner.

(d) The vanity call sign requested by an applicant must be selected from the group of call signs corresponding to the same or lower class of operator license held by the applicant as designated in the sequential call sign system.

(1) The applicant must request that the call sign shown on the license grant be vacated and provide a list of up to 25 call signs in order of preference.

(2) The first assignable call sign from the applicant’s list will be shown on the license grant. When none of those call signs are assignable, the call sign vacated by the applicant will be shown on the license grant.

(3) Vanity call signs will be selected from those call signs assignable at the time the application is processed by the FCC.

(4) A call sign designated under the sequential call sign system for Alaska, Hawaii, Caribbean Insular Areas, and Pacific Insular areas will be assigned only to a primary or club station whose licensee’s mailing address is in the corresponding state, commonwealth, or island. This limitation does

not apply to an applicant for the call sign as the spouse, child, grandchild, stepchild, parent, grandparent, step-parent, brother, sister, stepbrother, stepsister, aunt, uncle, niece, nephew, or in-law, of the former holder now deceased.

[60 FR 7460, Feb. 8, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 50123, Sept. 28, 1995; 60 FR 53132, Oct. 12, 1995; 63 FR 68979, Dec. 14, 1998]

§97.21 Application for a modified or renewed license grant.

(a) A person holding a valid amateur station license grant:

(1) Must apply to the FCC for a modification of the license grant as necessary to show the correct mailing address, licensee name, club name, license trustee name or license custodian name in accordance with §1.913 of this chapter. For a club, military recreation or RACES station license grant, it must be presented in document form to a Club Station Call Sign Administrator who must submit the information thereon to the FCC in an electronic batch file. The Club Station Call Sign Administrator must retain the collected information for at least 15 months and make it available to the FCC upon request.

(2) May apply to the FCC for a modification of the operator/primary station license grant to show a higher operator class. Applicants must present the administering VEs with all information required by the rules prior to the examination. The VEs may collect all necessary information in any manner of their choosing, including creating their own forms.

(3) May apply to the FCC for renewal of the license grant for another term in accordance with §1.913 of this chapter. Application for renewal of a Technician Plus Class operator/primary station license will be processed as an application for renewal of a Technician Class operator/primary station license.

(i) For a station license grant showing a call sign obtained through the vanity call sign system, the application must be filed in accordance with §97.19 of this Part in order to have the vanity call sign reassigned to the station.

(ii) For a primary station license grant showing a call sign obtained

through the sequential call sign system, and for a primary station license grant showing a call sign obtained through the vanity call sign system but whose grantee does not want to have the vanity call sign reassigned to the station, the application must be filed with the FCC in accordance with §1.913 of this chapter. When the application has been received by the FCC on or before the license expiration date, the license operating authority is continued until the final disposition of the application.

(iii) For a club station or military recreation station license grant showing a call sign obtained through the sequential call sign system, and for a club or military recreation station license grant showing a call sign obtained through the vanity call sign system but whose grantee does not want to have the vanity call sign reassigned to the station, the application must be presented in document form to a Club Station Call Sign Administrator who must submit the information thereon to the FCC in an electronic batch file. The Club Station Call Sign Administrator must retain the collected information for at least 15 months and make it available to the FCC upon request. RACES station license grants will not be renewed.

(b) A person whose amateur station license grant has expired may apply to the FCC for renewal of the license grant for another term during a 2 year filing grace period. The application must be received at the address specified above prior to the end of the grace period. Unless and until the license grant is renewed, no privileges in this Part are conferred.

(c) A call sign obtained under the sequential or vanity call sign system will be reassigned to the station upon renewal or modification of a station license.

[63 FR 68979, Dec. 14, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 53242, Oct. 1, 1999; 65 FR 6550, Feb. 10, 2000]

§97.23 Mailing address.

Each license grant must show the grantee's correct name and mailing address. The mailing address must be in an area where the amateur service is regulated by the FCC and where the

Federal Communications Commission

§ 97.105

grantee can receive mail delivery by the United States Postal Service. Revocation of the station license or suspension of the operator license may result when correspondence from the FCC is returned as undeliverable because the grantee failed to provide the correct mailing address.

[63 FR 68979, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 97.25 License term.

An amateur service license is normally granted for a 10-year term.

[63 FR 68979, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 97.27 FCC modification of station license grant.

(a) The FCC may modify a station license grant, either for a limited time or for the duration of the term thereof, if it determines:

(1) That such action will promote the public interest, convenience, and necessity; or

(2) That such action will promote fuller compliance with the provisions of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, or of any treaty ratified by the United States.

(b) When the FCC makes such a determination, it will issue an order of modification. The order will not become final until the licensee is notified in writing of the proposed action and the grounds and reasons therefor. The licensee will be given reasonable opportunity of no less than 30 days to protest the modification; except that, where safety of life or property is involved, a shorter period of notice may be provided. Any protest by a licensee of an FCC order of modification will be handled in accordance with the provisions of 47 U.S.C. 316.

[59 FR 54833, Nov. 2, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 68979, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 97.29 Replacement license grant document.

Each grantee whose amateur station license grant document is lost, mutilated or destroyed may apply to the FCC for a replacement in accordance with § 1.913 of this chapter.

[63 FR 68979, Dec. 14, 1998]

Subpart B—Station Operation Standards

§ 97.101 General standards.

(a) In all respects not specifically covered by FCC Rules each amateur station must be operated in accordance with good engineering and good amateur practice.

(b) Each station licensee and each control operator must cooperate in selecting transmitting channels and in making the most effective use of the amateur service frequencies. No frequency will be assigned for the exclusive use of any station.

(c) At all times and on all frequencies, each control operator must give priority to stations providing emergency communications, except to stations transmitting communications for training drills and tests in RACES.

(d) No amateur operator shall willfully or maliciously interfere with or cause interference to any radio communication or signal.

§ 97.103 Station licensee responsibilities.

(a) The station licensee is responsible for the proper operation of the station in accordance with the FCC Rules. When the control operator is a different amateur operator than the station licensee, both persons are equally responsible for proper operation of the station.

(b) The station licensee must designate the station control operator. The FCC will presume that the station licensee is also the control operator, unless documentation to the contrary is in the station records.

(c) The station licensee must make the station and the station records available for inspection upon request by an FCC representative. When deemed necessary by an EIC to assure compliance with the FCC Rules, the station licensee must maintain a record of station operations containing such items of information as the EIC may require in accord with § 0.314(x) of the FCC Rules.

§ 97.105 Control operator duties.

(a) The control operator must ensure the immediate proper operation of the

§97.107

station, regardless of the type of control.

(b) A station may only be operated in the manner and to the extent permitted by the privileges authorized for the class of operator license held by the control operator.

§97.107 Reciprocal operating authority.

A non-citizen of the United States ("alien") holding an amateur service authorization granted by the alien's government is authorized to be the control operator of an amateur station located at places where the amateur service is regulated by the FCC, provided there is in effect a multilateral or bilateral reciprocal operating arrangement, to which the United States and the alien's government are parties, for amateur service operation on a reciprocal basis. The FCC will issue public announcements listing the countries with which the United States has such an arrangement. No citizen of the United States or person holding an FCC amateur operator/primary station license grant is eligible for the reciprocal operating authority granted by this section. The privileges granted to a control operator under this authorization are:

(a) For an amateur service license granted by the Government of Canada:

(1) The terms of the *Convention Between the United States and Canada* (TIAS No. 2508) *Relating to the Operation by Citizens of Either Country of Certain Radio Equipment or Stations in the Other Country*;

(2) The operating terms and conditions of the amateur service license issued by the Government of Canada; and

(3) The applicable rules of this part, but not to exceed the control operator privileges of an FCC-granted Amateur Extra Class operator license.

(b) For an amateur service license granted by any country, other than Canada, with which the United States has a multilateral or bilateral agreement:

(1) The terms of the agreement between the alien's government and the United States;

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(2) The operating terms and conditions of the amateur service license granted by the alien's government;

(3) The applicable rules of this part, but not to exceed the control operator privileges of an FCC-granted Amateur Extra Class operator license; and

(c) At any time the FCC may, in its discretion, modify, suspend or cancel the reciprocal operating authority granted to any person by this section.

[63 FR 68979, Dec. 14, 1998]

§97.109 Station control.

(a) Each amateur station must have at least one control point.

(b) When a station is being locally controlled, the control operator must be at the control point. Any station may be locally controlled.

(c) When a station is being remotely controlled, the control operator must be at the control point. Any station may be remotely controlled.

(d) When a station is being automatically controlled, the control operator need not be at the control point. Only stations specifically designated elsewhere in this part may be automatically controlled. Automatic control must cease upon notification by an EIC that the station is transmitting improperly or causing harmful interference to other stations. Automatic control must not be resumed without prior approval of the EIC.

(e) No station may be automatically controlled while transmitting third party communications, except a station transmitting a RTTY or data emission. All messages that are retransmitted must originate at a station that is being locally or remotely controlled.

[54 FR 39535, Sept. 27, 1989, as amended at 60 FR 26001, May 16, 1995]

§97.111 Authorized transmissions.

(a) An amateur station may transmit the following types of two-way communications:

(1) Transmissions necessary to exchange messages with other stations in the amateur service, except those in any country whose administration has given notice that it objects to such communications. The FCC will issue

public notices of current arrangements for international communications;

(2) Transmissions necessary to exchange messages with a station in another FCC-regulated service while providing emergency communications;

(3) Transmissions necessary to exchange messages with a United States government station, necessary to providing communications in RACES; and

(4) Transmissions necessary to exchange messages with a station in a service not regulated by the FCC, but authorized by the FCC to communicate with amateur stations. An amateur station may exchange messages with a participating United States military station during an Armed Forces Day Communications Test.

(b) In addition to one-way transmissions specifically authorized elsewhere in this part, an amateur station may transmit the following types of one-way communications:

(1) Brief transmissions necessary to make adjustments to the station;

(2) Brief transmissions necessary to establishing two-way communications with other stations;

(3) Telecommand;

(4) Transmissions necessary to providing emergency communications;

(5) Transmissions necessary to assisting persons learning, or improving proficiency in, the international Morse code; and

(6) Transmissions necessary to disseminate information bulletins.

(7) Transmissions of telemetry.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 56 FR 56171, Nov. 1, 1991]

§ 97.113 Prohibited transmissions.

(a) No amateur station shall transmit:

(1) Communications specifically prohibited elsewhere in this part;

(2) Communications for hire or for material compensation, direct or indirect, paid or promised, except as otherwise provided in these rules;

(3) Communications in which the station licensee or control operator has a pecuniary interest, including communications on behalf of an employer. Amateur operators may, however, notify other amateur operators of the availability for sale or trade of apparatus normally used in an amateur sta-

tion, provided that such activity is not conducted on a regular basis;

(4) Music using a phone emission except as specifically provided elsewhere in this section; communications intended to facilitate a criminal act; messages in codes or ciphers intended to obscure the meaning thereof, except as otherwise provided herein; obscene or indecent words or language; or false or deceptive messages, signals or identification;

(5) Communications, on a regular basis, which could reasonably be furnished alternatively through other radio services.

(b) An amateur station shall not engage in any form of broadcasting, nor may an amateur station transmit one-way communications except as specifically provided in these rules; nor shall an amateur station engage in any activity related to program production or news gathering for broadcasting purposes, except that communications directly related to the immediate safety of human life or the protection of property may be provided by amateur stations to broadcasters for dissemination to the public where no other means of communication is reasonably available before or at the time of the event.

(c) A control operator may accept compensation as an incident of a teaching position during periods of time when an amateur station is used by that teacher as a part of classroom instruction at an educational institution.

(d) The control operator of a club station may accept compensation for the periods of time when the station is transmitting telegraphy practice or information bulletins, provided that the station transmits such telegraphy practice and bulletins for at least 40 hours per week; schedules operations on at least six amateur service MF and HF bands using reasonable measures to maximize coverage; where the schedule of normal operating times and frequencies is published at least 30 days in advance of the actual transmissions; and where the control operator does not accept any direct or indirect compensation for any other service as a control operator.

(e) No station shall retransmit programs or signals emanating from any type of radio station other than an

§97.115

amateur station, except propagation and weather forecast information intended for use by the general public and originated from United States Government stations and communications, including incidental music, originating on United States Government frequencies between a space shuttle and its associated Earth stations. Prior approval for shuttle retransmissions must be obtained from the National Aeronautics and Space Administration. Such retransmissions must be for the exclusive use of amateur operators. Propagation, weather forecasts, and shuttle retransmissions may not be conducted on a regular basis, but only occasionally, as an incident of normal amateur radio communications.

(f) No amateur station, except an auxiliary, repeater, or space station, may automatically retransmit the radio signals of other amateur station.

[58 FR 43072, Aug. 13, 1993; 58 FR 47219, Sept. 8, 1993]

§97.115 Third party communications.

(a) An amateur station may transmit messages for a third party to:

(1) Any station within the jurisdiction of the United States.

(2) Any station within the jurisdiction of any foreign government whose administration has made arrangements with the United States to allow amateur stations to be used for transmitting international communications on behalf of third parties. No station shall transmit messages for a third party to any station within the jurisdiction of any foreign government whose administration has not made such an arrangement. This prohibition does not apply to a message for any third party who is eligible to be a control operator of the station.

(b) The third party may participate in stating the message where:

(1) The control operator is present at the control point and is continuously monitoring and supervising the third party's participation; and

(2) The third party is not a prior amateur service licensee whose license was revoked; suspended for less than the balance of the license term and the suspension is still in effect; suspended for the balance of the license term and relicensing has not taken place; or sur-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

rendered for cancellation following notice of revocation, suspension or monetary forfeiture proceedings. The third party may not be the subject of a cease and desist order which relates to amateur service operation and which is still in effect.

(c) At the end of an exchange of international third party communications, the station must also transmit in the station identification procedure the call sign of the station with which a third party message was exchanged.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989; 54 FR 39535, Sept. 27, 1989]

§97.117 International communications.

Transmissions to a different country, where permitted, shall be made in plain language and shall be limited to messages of a technical nature relating to tests, and, to remarks of a personal character for which, by reason of their unimportance, recourse to the public telecommunications service is not justified.

§97.119 Station identification.

(a) Each amateur station, except a space station or telecommand station, must transmit its assigned call sign on its transmitting channel at the end of each communication, and at least every 10 minutes during a communication, for the purpose of clearly making the source of the transmissions from the station known to those receiving the transmissions. No station may transmit unidentified communications or signals, or transmit as the station call sign, any call sign not authorized to the station.

(b) The call sign must be transmitted with an emission authorized for the transmitting channel in one of the following ways:

(1) By a CW emission. When keyed by an automatic device used only for identification, the speed must not exceed 20 words per minute;

(2) By a phone emission in the English language. Use of a phonetic alphabet as an aid for correct station identification is encouraged;

(3) By a RTTY emission using a specified digital code when all or part of the communications are transmitted by a RTTY or data emission;

(4) By an image emission conforming to the applicable transmission standards, either color or monochrome, of § 73.682(a) of the FCC Rules when all or part of the communications are transmitted in the same image emission.

(c) One or more indicators may be included with the call sign. Each indicator must be separated from the call sign by the slant mark (/) or by any suitable word that denotes the slant mark. If an indicator is self-assigned, it must be included before, after, or both before and after, the call sign. No self-assigned indicator may conflict with any other indicator specified by the FCC Rules or with any prefix assigned to another country.

(d) When transmitting in conjunction with an event of special significance, a station may substitute for its assigned call sign a special event call sign as shown for that station for that period of time on the common data base coordinated, maintained and disseminated by the special event call sign data base coordinators. Additionally, the station must transmit its assigned call sign at least once per hour during such transmissions.

(e) When the operator license class held by the control operator exceeds that of the station licensee, an indicator consisting of the call sign assigned to the control operator's station must be included after the call sign.

(f) When the control operator is a person who is exercising the rights and privileges authorized by § 97.9(b) of this part, an indicator must be included after the call sign as follows:

(1) For a control operator who has requested a license modification from Novice Class to Technical Class: KT;

(2) For a control operator who has requested a license modification from Novice, Technician, or Technician Plus Class to General Class: AG;

(3) For a control operator who has requested a license modification from Novice, Technician, Technician Plus, General, or Advanced Class to Amateur Extra Class: AE.

(g) When the station is transmitting under the authority of § 97.107 of this part, an indicator consisting of the appropriate letter-numeral designating the station location must be included before the call sign that was issued to

the station by the country granting the license. For an amateur service license granted by the Government of Canada, however, the indicator must be included after the call sign. At least once during each intercommunication, the identification announcement must include the geographical location as nearly as possible by city and state, commonwealth or possession.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 54 FR 39535, Sept. 27, 1989; 55 FR 30457, July 26, 1990; 56 FR 28, Jan. 2, 1991; 62 FR 17567, Apr. 10, 1997; 63 FR 68980, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 51471, Sept. 23, 1999; 66 FR 20752, Apr. 25, 2001]

§ 97.121 Restricted operation.

(a) If the operation of an amateur station causes general interference to the reception of transmissions from stations operating in the domestic broadcast service when receivers of good engineering design, including adequate selectivity characteristics, are used to receive such transmissions, and this fact is made known to the amateur station licensee, the amateur station shall not be operated during the hours from 8 p.m. to 10:30 p.m., local time, and on Sunday for the additional period from 10:30 a.m. until 1 p.m., local time, upon the frequency or frequencies used when the interference is created.

(b) In general, such steps as may be necessary to minimize interference to stations operating in other services may be required after investigation by the FCC.

Subpart C—Special Operations

§ 97.201 Auxiliary station.

(a) Any amateur station licensed to a holder of a Technician, Technician Plus, General, Advanced or Amateur Extra Class operator license may be an auxiliary station. A holder of a Technician, Technician Plus, General, Advanced or Amateur Extra Class operator license may be the control operator of an auxiliary station, subject to the privileges of the class of operator license held.

(b) An auxiliary station may transmit only on the 1.25 m and shorter wavelength bands, except the 219–220 MHz, 222.000–222.150 MHz, 431–433 MHz, and 435–438 MHz segments.

(c) Where an auxiliary station causes harmful interference to another auxiliary station, the licensees are equally and fully responsible for resolving the interference unless one station's operation is recommended by a frequency coordinator and the other station's is not. In that case, the licensee of the non-coordinated auxiliary station has primary responsibility to resolve the interference.

(d) An auxiliary station may be automatically controlled.

(e) An auxiliary station may transmit one-way communications.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 56 FR 56171, Nov. 1, 1991; 60 FR 15687, Mar. 27, 1995; 63 FR 68980, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 97.203 Beacon station.

(a) Any amateur station licensed to a holder of a Technician, Technician Plus, General, Advanced or Amateur Extra Class operator license may be a beacon. A holder of a Technician, Technician Plus, General, Advanced or Amateur Extra Class operator license may be the control operator of a beacon, subject to the privileges of the class of operator license held.

(b) A beacon must not concurrently transmit on more than 1 channel in the same amateur service frequency band, from the same station location.

(c) The transmitter power of a beacon must not exceed 100 W.

(d) A beacon may be automatically controlled while it is transmitting on the 28.20–28.30 MHz, 50.06–50.08 MHz, 144.275–144.300 MHz, 222.05–222.06 MHz or 432.300–432.400 MHz segments, or on the 33 cm and shorter wavelength bands.

(e) Before establishing an automatically controlled beacon in the National Radio Quiet Zone or before changing the transmitting frequency, transmitter power, antenna height or directivity, the station licensee must give written notification thereof to the Interference Office, National Radio Astronomy Observatory, P.O. Box 2, Green Bank, WV 24944.

(1) The notification must include the geographical coordinates of the antenna, antenna ground elevation above mean sea level (AMSL), antenna center of radiation above ground level (AGL), antenna directivity, proposed frequency,

type of emission, and transmitter power.

(2) If an objection to the proposed operation is received by the FCC from the National Radio Astronomy Observatory at Green Bank, Pocahontas County, WV, for itself or on behalf of the Naval Research Laboratory at Sugar Grove, Pendleton County, WV, within 20 days from the date of notification, the FCC will consider all aspects of the problem and take whatever action is deemed appropriate.

(f) A beacon must cease transmissions upon notification by an EIC that the station is operating improperly or causing undue interference to other operations. The beacon may not resume transmitting without prior approval of the EIC.

(g) A beacon may transmit one-way communications.

(h) The provisions of this paragraph do not apply to repeaters that transmit on the 1.2 cm or shorter wavelength bands. Before establishing a repeater within 16 km (10 miles) of the Arecibo Observatory or before changing the transmitting frequency, transmitter power, antenna height or directivity of an existing repeater, the station licensee must give notification thereof at least 20 days in advance of planned operation to the Interference Office, Arecibo Observatory, Post Office Box 995, Arecibo, Puerto Rico 00613, in writing or electronically, of the technical parameters of the proposal. Licensees who choose to transmit information electronically should e-mail to: prcz@naic.edu

(1) The notification shall state the geographical coordinates of the antenna (NAD–83 datum), antenna height above mean sea level (AMSL), antenna center of radiation above ground level (AGL), antenna directivity and gain, proposed frequency and FCC Rule Part, type of emission, effective radiated power, and whether the proposed use is itinerant. Licensees may wish to consult interference guidelines provided by Cornell University.

(2) If an objection to the proposed operation is received by the FCC from the Arecibo Observatory, Arecibo, Puerto Rico, within 20 days from the date of notification, the FCC will consider all

aspects of the problem and take whatever action is deemed appropriate. The licensee will be required to make reasonable efforts in order to resolve or mitigate any potential interference problem with the Arecibo Observatory.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 9323, Mar. 13, 1990; 56 FR 19610, Apr. 29, 1991; 56 FR 32517, July 17, 1991; 62 FR 55536, Oct. 27, 1997; 63 FR 41204, Aug. 3, 1998; 63 FR 68980, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 97.205 Repeater station.

(a) Any amateur station licensed to a holder of a Technician, General, Advanced or Amateur Extra Class operator license may be a repeater. A holder of a Technician, General, Advanced or Amateur Extra Class operator license may be the control operator of a repeater, subject to the privileges of the class of operator license held.

(b) A repeater may receive and retransmit only on the 10 m and shorter wavelength frequency bands except the 28.0–29.5 MHz, 50.0–51.0 MHz, 144.0–144.5 MHz, 145.5–146.0 MHz, 222.00–222.15 MHz, 431.0–433.0 MHz, and 435.0–438.0 MHz segments.

(c) Where the transmissions of a repeater cause harmful interference to another repeater, the two station licensees are equally and fully responsible for resolving the interference unless the operation of one station is recommended by a frequency coordinator and the operation of the other station is not. In that case, the licensee of the non-coordinated repeater has primary responsibility to resolve the interference.

(d) A repeater may be automatically controlled.

(e) Ancillary functions of a repeater that are available to users on the input channel are not considered remotely controlled functions of the station. Limiting the use of a repeater to only certain user stations is permissible.

(f) [Reserved]

(g) The control operator of a repeater that retransmits inadvertently communications that violate the rules in

this part is not accountable for the violative communications.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 4613, Feb. 9, 1990; 56 FR 32517, July 17, 1991; 58 FR 64385, Dec. 7, 1993; 59 FR 18975, Apr. 21, 1994; 62 FR 55536, Oct. 27, 1997; 63 FR 41205, Aug. 3, 1998; 63 FR 68980, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 97.207 Space station.

(a) Any amateur station may be a space station. A holder of any class operator license may be the control operator of a space station, subject to the privileges of the class of operator license held by the control operator.

(b) A space station must be capable of effecting a cessation of transmissions by telecommand whenever such cessation is ordered by the FCC.

(c) The following frequency bands and segments are authorized to space stations:

(1) The 17 m, 15 m, 12 m, and 10 m bands, 6 mm, 4 mm, 2 mm and 1 mm bands; and

(2) The 7.0–7.1 MHz, 14.00–14.25 MHz, 144–146 MHz, 435–438 MHz, 1260–1270 MHz, and 2400–2450 MHz, 3.40–3.41 GHz, 5.83–5.85 GHz, 10.45–10.50 GHz, and 24.00–24.05 GHz segments.

(d) A space station may automatically retransmit the radio signals of Earth stations and other space stations.

(e) A space station may transmit one-way communications.

(f) Space telemetry transmissions may consist of specially coded messages intended to facilitate communications or related to the function of the spacecraft.

(g) The license grantee of each space station must make two written pre-space station notifications to the International Bureau, FCC, Washington, DC 20554. Each notification must be in accord with the provisions of Articles 11 and 13 of the Radio Regulations.

(1) The first notification is required no less than 27 months prior to initiating space station transmissions and must specify the information required by Appendix 4 and Resolution No. 642 of the Radio Regulations.

§ 97.209

(2) The second notification is required no less than 5 months prior to initiating space station transmissions and must specify the information required by Appendix 3 and Resolution No. 642 of the Radio Regulations.

(h) The license grantee of each space station must make a written in-space station notification to the International Bureau no later than 7 days following initiation of space station transmissions. The notification must update the information contained in the pre-space notification.

(i) The license grantee of each space station must make a written post-space station notification to the International Bureau no later than 3 months after termination of the space station transmissions. When the termination is ordered by the FCC, notification is required no later than 24 hours after termination.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 54 FR 39535, Sept. 27, 1989; 56 FR 56171, Nov. 1, 1991; 57 FR 32736, July 23, 1992; 60 FR 50124, Sept. 28, 1995; 63 FR 68980, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 97.209 Earth station.

(a) Any amateur station may be an Earth station. A holder of any class operator license may be the control operator of an Earth station, subject to the privileges of the class of operator license held by the control operator.

(b) The following frequency bands and segments are authorized to Earth stations:

(1) The 17 m, 15 m, 12 m, and 10 m bands, 6 mm, 4 mm, 2 mm and 1 mm bands; and

(2) The 7.0–7.1 MHz, 14.00–14.25 MHz, 144–146 MHz, 435–438 MHz, 1260–1270 MHz and 2400–2450 MHz, 3.40–3.41 GHz, 5.65–5.67 GHz, 10.45–10.50 GHz and 24.00–24.05 GHz segments.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 54 FR 39535, Sept. 27, 1989]

§ 97.211 Space telecommand station.

(a) Any amateur station designated by the licensee of a space station is eligible to transmit as a telecommand station for that space station, subject to the privileges of the class of operator license held by the control operator.

(b) A telecommand station may transmit special codes intended to ob-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

scure the meaning of telecommand messages to the station in space operation.

(c) The following frequency bands and segments are authorized to telecommand stations:

(1) The 17 m, 15 m, 12 m and 10 m bands, 6 mm, 4 mm, 2 mm and 1 mm bands; and

(2) The 7.0–7.1 MHz, 14.00–14.25 MHz, 144–146 MHz, 435–438 MHz, 1260–1270 MHz and 2400–2450 MHz, 3.40–3.41 GHz, 5.65–5.67 GHz, 10.45–10.50 GHz and 24.00–24.05 GHz segments.

(d) A telecommand station may transmit one-way communications.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 54 FR 39535, Sept. 27, 1989; 56 FR 56171, Nov. 1, 1991]

§ 97.213 Telecommand of an amateur station.

An amateur station on or within 50 km of the Earth's surface may be under telecommand where:

(a) There is a radio or wireline control link between the control point and the station sufficient for the control operator to perform his/her duties. If radio, the control link must use an auxiliary station. A control link using a fiber optic cable or another telecommunication service is considered wireline.

(b) Provisions are incorporated to limit transmission by the station to a period of no more than 3 minutes in the event of malfunction in the control link.

(c) The station is protected against making, willfully or negligently, unauthorized transmissions.

(d) A photocopy of the station license and a label with the name, address, and telephone number of the station licensee and at least one designated control operator is posted in a conspicuous place at the station location.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 56 FR 56171, Nov. 1, 1991]

§ 97.215 Telecommand of model craft.

An amateur station transmitting signals to control a model craft may be operated as follows:

(a) The station identification procedure is not required for transmissions

Federal Communications Commission

§ 97.301

directed only to the model craft, provided that a label indicating the station call sign and the station licensee's name and address is affixed to the station transmitter.

(b) The control signals are not considered codes or ciphers intended to obscure the meaning of the communication.

(c) The transmitter power must not exceed 1 W.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 56 FR 56171, Nov. 1, 1991]

§ 97.217 Telemetry.

Telemetry transmitted by an amateur station on or within 50 km of the Earth's surface is not considered to be codes or ciphers intended to obscure the meaning of communications.

[56 FR 56172, Nov. 1, 1991. Redesignated at 59 FR 18975, Apr. 21, 1994]

§ 97.219 Message forwarding system.

(a) Any amateur station may participate in a message forwarding system, subject to the privileges of the class of operator license held.

(b) For stations participating in a message forwarding system, the control operator of the station originating a message is primarily accountable for any violation of the rules in this part contained in the message.

(c) Except as noted in (d) of this section, for stations participating in a message forwarding system, the control operators of forwarding stations that retransmit inadvertently communications that violate the rules in this part are not accountable for the violative communications. They are, however, responsible for discontinuing such communications once they become aware of their presence.

(d) For stations participating in a message forwarding system, the control operator of the first forwarding station must:

(1) Authenticate the identity of the station from which it accepts communications on behalf of the system; or

(2) Accept accountability for any violation of the rules in this part contained in messages it retransmits to the system.

[59 FR 18975, Apr. 21, 1994]

§ 97.221 Automatically controlled digital station.

(a) This rule section does not apply to an auxiliary station, a beacon station, a repeater station, an earth station, a space station, or a space telecommand station.

(b) A station may be automatically controlled while transmitting a RTTY or data emission on the 6 m or shorter wavelength bands, and on the 28.120–28.189 MHz, 24.925–24.930 MHz, 21.090–21.100 MHz, 18.105–18.110 MHz, 14.0950–14.0995 MHz, 14.1005–14.112 MHz, 10.140–10.150 MHz, 7.100–7.105 MHz, or 3.620–3.635 MHz segments.

(c) A station may be automatically controlled while transmitting a RTTY or data emission on any other frequency authorized for such emission types provided that:

(1) The station is responding to interrogation by a station under local or remote control; and

(2) No transmission from the automatically controlled station occupies a bandwidth of more than 500 Hz.

[60 FR 26001, May 16, 1995]

Subpart D—Technical Standards

§ 97.301 Authorized frequency bands.

The following transmitting frequency bands are available to an amateur station located within 50 km of the Earth's surface, within the specified ITU Region, and outside any area where the amateur service is regulated by any authority other than the FCC.

(a) For a station having a control operator who has been granted a Technician, Technician Plus, General, Advanced, or Amateur Extra Class operator license or who holds a CEPT radio-amateur license or IARP of any class:

Wavelength band	ITU—Region 1	ITU—Region 2	ITU—Region 3	Sharing requirements see § 97.303 (Paragraph)
VHF	MHz	MHz	MHz	

§ 97.301

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Wavelength band	ITU—Region 1	ITU—Region 2	ITU—Region 3	Sharing requirements see § 97.303 (Paragraph)
6 m		50–54	50–54	(a)
2 m	144–146	144–148	144–148	(a)
1.25 m		219–220		(a), (e)
Do		222–225		(a)
UHF	MHz	MHz	MHz	
70 cm	430–440	420–450	420–450	(a), (b), (f).
33 cm		902–928		(a), (b), (g).
23 cm	1240–1300	1240–1300	124–1300	(j).
13 cm	2300–2310	2300–2310	2300–2310	(a), (b), (j).
do	2390–2450	2390–2450	2390–2450	(a), (b), (j).
SHF	GHz	GHz	GHz	
9 cm		3.3–3.5	3.3–5	(a), (b), (k), (l).
5 cm	5.650–5.850	5.650–5.925	5.650–5.850	(a), (b), (m).
3 cm	10.00–10.50	10.00–10.50	10.00–10.50	(a), (c), (i), (n).
1.2 cm	24.00–24.25	24.00–24.25	24.00–24.25	(a), (b), (i), (o).
EHF	GHz	GHz	GHz	
6 mm	47.0–47.2	47.0–47.2	47.0–47.2	
4 mm	75.5–81.0	75.5–81.0	75.5–81.0	(b), (c), (h), (r).
2.5 mm	119.98–120.02	119.98–120.02	119.98–120.02	(k), (p).
2 mm	142–149	142–149	142–149	(b), (c), (h), (k).
1 mm	241–250	241–250	241–250	(b), (c), (h), (q).
.....	above 300	above 300	above 300	(k).

(b) For a station having a control operator who has been granted an Amateur Extra Class operator license or who holds a CEPT radio-amateur license Class 1 license or Class 1 IARP:

Wavelength band	ITU—Region 1	ITU—Region 2	ITU—Region 3	Sharing requirements. See § 97.303 (Paragraph)
MF	kHz	kHz	kHz	
160 m	1810–1850	1800–2000	1800–2000	(a), (b), (c).
HF	MHz	MHz	MHz	
80 m	3.50–3.75	3.50–3.75	3.50–3.75	(a).
75 m	3.75–3.80	3.75–4.00	3.75–3.90	(a).
40 m	7.0–7.1	7.0–7.3	7.0–7.1	(a).
30 m	10.10–10.15	10.10–10.15	10.10–10.15	(d).
20 m	14.00–14.35	14.00–14.35	14.00–14.35	
17 m	18.068–18.168	18.068–18.168	18.068–18.168	
15 m	21.00–21.45	21.00–21.45	21.00–21.45	
12 m	24.89–24.99	24.89–24.99	24.89–24.99	
10 m	28.0–29.7	28.0–29.7	28.0–29.7	

(c) For a station having a control operator who has been granted an operator license of Advanced Class:

Wavelength band	ITU—Region 1	ITU—Region 2	ITU—Region 3	Sharing requirements See § 97.303, (Paragraph)
MF	kHz	kHz	kHz	
160 m	1810–1850	1800–2000	1800–2000	(a), (b), (c).
HF	MHz	MHz	MHz	

Federal Communications Commission

§ 97.301

Wavelength band	ITU—Region 1	ITU—Region 2	ITU—Region 3	Sharing require- ments See § 97.303, (Paragraph)
80 m	3.525–3.750	3.525–3.750	3.525–3.750	(a).
75 m	3.775–3.800	3.775–4.000	3.775–3.900	(a).
40 m	7.025–7.100	7.025–7.300	7.025–7.100	(a).
30 m	10.10–10.15	10.10–10.15	10.10–10.15	(d).
20 m	14.025–14.150	14.025–14.150	14.025–14.150	
Do	14.175–14.350	14.175–14.350	14.175–14.350	
17 m	18.068–18.168	18.068–18.168	18.068–18.168	
15 m	21.025–21.200	21.025–21.200	21.025–21.200	
Do	21.225–21.450	21.225–21.450	21.225–21.450	
12 m	24.89–24.99	24.89–24.99	24.89–24.99	
10 m	28.0–29.7	28.0–29.7	28.0–29.7	

(d) For a station having a control operator who has been granted an operator license of General Class:

Wavelength band	ITU—Region 1	ITU—Region 2	ITU—Region 3	Sharing require- ments. See § 97.303 (Paragraph)
MF	kHz	kHz	kHz	
160 m	1810–1850	1800–2000	1800–2000	(a), (b), (c).
HF	MHz	MHz	MHz	
80 m	3.525–3.750	3.525–3.750	3.525–3.750	(a).
75 m	3.775–3.800	3.85–4.00	3.85–3.90	(a).
40 m	7.025–7.100	7.025–7.150	7.025–7.100	(a).
Do	7.225–7.300	7.225–7.300	7.225–7.300	(a).
30 m	10.10–10.15	10.10–10.15	10.10–10.15	(d).
20 m	14.025–14.150	14.025–14.150	14.025–14.150	
Do	14.225–14.350	14.225–14.350	14.225–14.350	
17 m	18.068–18.168	18.068–18.168	18.068–18.168	
15 m	21.025–21.200	21.025–21.200	21.025–21.200	
Do	21.30–21.45	21.30–21.45	21.30–21.45	
12 m	24.89–24.99	24.89–24.99	24.89–24.99	
10 m	28.0–29.7	28.0–29.7	28.0–29.7	

(e) For a station having a control operator who has been granted an operator license of Novice Class or Technician Class and who has received credit

for proficiency in telegraphy in accordance with the international requirements.

Wavelength band	ITU region 1	ITU region 2	ITU region 3	Sharing requirements (see § 97.303 paragraph)
<i>HF</i>	<i>MHz</i>	<i>MHz</i>	<i>MHz</i>	
80 m	3.675–3.725	3.675–3.725	3.675–3.725	(a)
40 m	7.050–7.075	7.10–7.15	7.050–7.075	(a)
15 m	21.10–21.20	21.10–21.20	21.10–21.20	
10 m	28.10–28.50	28.10–28.50	28.10–28.50	
<i>VHF</i>	<i>MHz</i>	<i>MHz</i>	<i>MHz</i>	
1.25 m	222–225	222–225	222–225	(a)
<i>UHF</i>	<i>MHz</i>	<i>MHz</i>	<i>MHz</i>	
23 cm	1270–1295	1270–1295	1270–1295	(h)(i)

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989; 54 FR 39535, Sept. 27, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 30457, July 26, 1990; 56 FR 28, Jan. 2, 1991; 56 FR 3043, Jan. 28, 1991; 56 FR 19610, Apr. 29, 1991; 56 FR 32518, July 17, 1991; 57 FR 32450, July 22, 1992; 58 FR 64385, Dec. 7, 1993; 59 FR 54833, Nov. 2, 1994; 60 FR 15687, Mar. 27, 1995; 63 FR 42280, Aug. 7, 1998; 63 FR 68980, Dec. 14, 1998; 65 FR 6550, Feb. 10, 2000]

§ 97.303

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 97.303 Frequency sharing requirements.

The following is a summary of the frequency sharing requirements that apply to amateur station transmissions on the frequency bands specified in § 97.301 of this part. (For each ITU Region, each frequency band allocated to the amateur service is designated as either a secondary service or a primary service. A station in a secondary service must not cause harmful interference to, and must accept interference from, stations in a primary service. See §§ 2.105 and 2.106 of the FCC Rules, *United States Table of Frequency Allocations* for complete requirements.)

(a) Where, in adjacent ITU Regions or Subregions, a band of frequencies is allocated to different services of the same category, the basic principle is the equality of right to operate. The stations of each service in one region must operate so as not to cause harmful interference to services in the other Regions or Subregions. (See ITU *Radio Regulations*, No. 346 (Geneva, 1979).)

(b) No amateur station transmitting in the 1900–2000 kHz segment, the 70 cm band, the 33 cm band, the 13 cm band, the 9 cm band, the 5 cm band, the 3 cm band, the 24.05–24.25 GHz segment, the 77.0–77.5 GHz segment, the 78–81 GHz segment, the 144–149 GHz segment, and the 241–248 GHz segment shall cause harmful interference to, nor is protected from interference due to the operation of, the Government radio-location service.

(c) No amateur station transmitting in the 1900–2000 kHz segment, the 3 cm band, the 77.0–77.5 GHz segment, the 78–81 GHz segment, the 144–149 GHz segment, and the 241–248 GHz segment shall cause harmful interference to, nor is protected from interference due to the operation of, stations in the non-Government radiolocation service.

(d) No amateur station transmitting in the 30 meter band shall cause harmful interference to stations authorized by other nations in the fixed service. The licensee of the amateur station must make all necessary adjustments, including termination of transmissions, if harmful interference is caused.

(e) In the 1.25 m band:

(1) Use of the 219–220 MHz segment is limited to amateur stations participating, as forwarding stations, in point-to-point fixed digital message forwarding systems, including inter-city packet backbone networks. It is not available for other purposes.

(2) No amateur station transmitting in the 219–220 MHz segment shall cause harmful interference to, nor is protected from interference due to operation of Automated Maritime Telecommunications Systems (AMTS), television broadcasting on channels 11 and 13, 218–219 MHz Service systems, Land Mobile Services systems, or any other service having a primary allocation in or adjacent to the band.

(3) No amateur station may transmit in the 219–220 MHz segment unless the licensee has given written notification of the station's specific geographic location for such transmissions in order to be incorporated into a data base that has been made available to the public. The notification must be given at least 30 days prior to making such transmissions. The notification must be given to: The American Radio Relay, Inc., 225 Main Street, Newington, CT 06111–1494.

(4) No amateur station may transmit in the 219–220 MHz segment from a location that is within 640 km of an AMTS Coast Station that uses frequencies in the 217–218/219–220 MHz AMTS bands unless the amateur station licensee has given written notification of the station's specific geographic location for such transmissions to the AMTS licensee. The notification must be given at least 30 days prior to making such transmissions. The location of AMTS Coast Stations using the 217–218/219–220 MHz channels may be obtained from either:

The American Radio Relay League, Inc., 225 Main Street, Newington, CT 06111–1494;

or

Interactive Systems, Inc., Suite 1103, 1601 North Kent Street, Arlington, VA 22209; Fax: (703) 812–8275; Phone: (703) 812–8270.

(5) No amateur station may transmit in the 219–220 MHz segment from a location that is within 80 km of an AMTS Coast Station that uses frequencies in the 217–218/219–220 MHz

AMTS bands unless that amateur station licensee holds written approval from that AMTS licensee. The location of AMTS Coast Stations using the 217–218/219–220 MHz channels may be obtained as noted in paragraph (e)(4) of this section.

(f) In the 70 cm band:

(1) No amateur station shall transmit from north of Line A in the 420–430 MHz segment.

(2) The 420–430 MHz segment is allocated to the amateur service in the United States on a secondary basis, and is allocated in the fixed and mobile (except aeronautical mobile) services in the International Table of allocations on a primary basis. No amateur station transmitting in this band shall cause harmful interference to, nor is protected from interference due to the operation of, stations authorized by other nations in the fixed and mobile (except aeronautical mobile) services.

(3) The 430–440 MHz segment is allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis in ITU Regions 2 and 3. No amateur station transmitting in this band in ITU Regions 2 and 3 shall cause harmful interference to, nor is protected from interference due to the operation of, stations authorized by other nations in the radiolocation service. In ITU Region 1, the 430–440 MHz segment is allocated to the amateur service on a co-primary basis with the radiolocation service. As between these two services in this band in ITU Region 1, the basic principle that applies is the equality of right to operate. Amateur stations authorized by the United States and radiolocation stations authorized by other nations in ITU Region 1 shall operate so as not to cause harmful interference to each other.

(4) No amateur station transmitting in the 449.75–450.25 MHz segment shall cause interference to, nor is protected from interference due to the operation of stations in, the space operation service and the space research service or Government or non-Government stations for space telecommand.

(g) In the 33 cm band:

(1) No amateur station shall transmit from within the States of Colorado and Wyoming, bounded on the south by latitude 39° N., on the north by latitude 42° N., on the east by longitude 105° W.,

and on the west by longitude 108° W. This band is allocated on a secondary basis to the amateur service subject to not causing harmful interference to, and not receiving protection from any interference due to the operation of, industrial, scientific and medical devices, automatic vehicle monitoring systems or Government stations authorized in this band.

(2) No amateur station shall transmit from those portions of the States of Texas and New Mexico bounded on the south by latitude 31°41' N., on the north by latitude 34°30' N., on the east by longitude 104°11' W., and on the west by longitude 107°30' W.

(h) No amateur station transmitting in the 23 cm band, the 3 cm band, the 24.05–24.25 GHz segment, the 77–77.5 GHz segment, the 78–81 GHz segment, the 144–149 GHz segment, and the 241–248 GHz segment shall cause harmful interference to, nor is protected from interference due to the operation of, stations authorized by other nations in the radiolocation service.

(i) In the 1240–1260 MHz segment, no amateur station shall cause harmful interference to, nor is protected from interference due to the operation of, stations in the radionavigation-satellite service, the aeronautical radionavigation service, or the radiolocation service.

(j) In the 13 cm band:

(1) The amateur service is allocated on a secondary basis in all ITU Regions. In ITU Region 1, no amateur station shall cause harmful interference to, and shall be not protected from interference due to the operation of, stations authorized by other nations in the fixed and mobile services. In ITU Regions 2 and 3, no amateur station shall cause harmful interference to, and shall not be protected from interference due to the operation of, stations authorized by other nations in the fixed, mobile and radiolocation services.

(2) In the United States:

(i) The 2300–2305 MHz segment is allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis. (Currently the 2300–2305 MHz segment is not allocated to any service on a primary basis.);

(ii) The 2305–2310 MHz segment is allocated to the amateur service on a

secondary basis to the fixed, mobile, and radiolocation services;

(iii) The 2390–2417 MHz segment is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis, and amateur stations operating within the 2400–2417 MHz segment must accept harmful interference that may be caused by the proper operation of industrial, scientific, and medical devices operating within the band.

(iv) The 2417–2450 MHz segment is allocated to the amateur service on a co-secondary basis with the Federal Government radiolocation service. Amateur stations operating within the 2417–2450 MHz segment must accept harmful interference that may be caused by the proper operation of industrial, scientific, and medical devices operating within the band.

(k) No amateur station transmitting in the 3.332–3.339 GHz and 3.3458–3525 GHz segments, the 2.5 mm band, the 144.68–144.98 GHz, 145.45–145.75 GHz and 146.82–147.12 GHz segments and the 343–348 GHz segment shall cause harmful interference to stations in the radio astronomy service. No amateur station transmitting in the 300–302 GHz, 324–326 GHz, 345–347 GHz, 363–365 GHz and 379–381 GHz segments shall cause harmful interference to stations in the space research service (passive) or Earth exploration-satellite service (passive).

(l) In the 9 cm band:

(1) In ITU Regions 2 and 3, the band is allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis.

(2) In the United States, the band is allocated to the amateur service on a co-secondary basis with the non-Government radiolocation service.

(3) In the 3.3–3.4 GHz segment, no amateur station shall cause harmful interference to, nor is protected from interference due to the operation of, stations authorized by other nations in the radiolocation service.

(4) In the 3.4–3.5 GHz segment, no amateur station shall cause harmful interference to, nor is protected from interference due to the operation of, stations authorized by other nations in the fixed and fixed-satellite service.

(m) In the 5 cm band:

(1) In the 5.650–5.725 GHz segment, the amateur service is allocated in all ITU Regions on a co-secondary basis with the space research (deep space) service.

(2) In the 5.725–5.850 GHz segment, the amateur service is allocated in all ITU Regions on a secondary basis. No amateur station shall cause harmful interference to, nor is protected from interference due to the operation of, stations authorized by other nations in the fixed-satellite service in ITU Region 1.

(3) No amateur station transmitting in the 5.725–5.875 GHz segment is protected from interference due to the operation of industrial, scientific and medical devices operating on 5.8 GHz.

(4) In the 5.650–5.850 GHz segment, no amateur station shall cause harmful interference to, nor is protected from interference due to the operation of, stations authorized by other nations in the radiolocation service.

(5) In the 5.850–5.925 GHz segment, the amateur service is allocated in ITU Region 2 on a co-secondary basis with the radiolocation service. In the United States, the segment is allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis to the non-Government fixed-satellite service. No amateur station shall cause harmful interference to, nor is protected from interference due to the operation of, stations authorized by other nations in the fixed, fixed-satellite and mobile services. No amateur station shall cause harmful interference to, nor is protected from interference due to the operation of, stations in the non-Government fixed-satellite service.

(n) In the 3 cm band:

(1) In the United States, the 3 cm band is allocated to the amateur service on a co-secondary basis with the non-government radiolocation service.

(2) In the 10.00–10.45 GHz segment in ITU Regions 1 and 3, no amateur station shall cause interference to, nor is protected from interference due to the operation of, stations authorized by other nations in the fixed and mobile services.

(o) No amateur station transmitting in the 1.2 cm band is protected from interference due to the operation of industrial, scientific and medical devices on 24.125 GHz. In the United States, the 24.05–24.25 GHz segment is allocated to the amateur service on a co-secondary

Federal Communications Commission

§ 97.305

basis with the non-government radio-location and Government and non-government Earth exploration-satellite (active) services.

(p) The 2.5 mm band is allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis. No amateur station transmitting in this band shall cause harmful interference to, nor is protected from interference due to the operation of, stations in the fixed, inter-satellite and mobile services.

(q) No amateur station transmitting in the 244–246 GHz segment of the 1 mm band is protected from interference due to the operation of industrial, scientific and medical devices on 245 GHz.

(r) In the 4 mm band:

(1) Authorization of the 76–77 GHz segment of the 4 mm band for amateur station transmissions is suspended until such time that the Commission may determine that amateur station transmissions in this segment will not pose a safety threat to vehicle radar systems operating in this segment.

(2) In places where the amateur service is regulated by the FCC, the 77.5–78 GHz segment is allocated to the amateur service and amateur-satellite service on a co-primary basis with the Government and non-Government radiolocation services.

(s) An amateur station having an operator holding a General, Advanced or Amateur Extra Class license may only transmit single sideband, suppressed carrier, (emission type 2K8J3E) upper sideband on the channels 5332 kHz, 5348 kHz, 5368 kHz, 5373 kHz, and 5405 kHz. Amateur operators shall ensure that their transmission occupies only the 2.8 kHz centered around each of these frequencies. Transmissions shall not exceed an effective radiated power (e.r.p.) of 50 W PEP. For the purpose of

computing e.r.p. the transmitter PEP will be multiplied with the antenna gain relative to a dipole or the equivalent calculation in decibels. A half wave dipole antenna will be presumed to have a gain of 0 dBd. Licensees using other antennas must maintain in their station records either manufacturer data on the antenna gain or calculations of the antenna gain. No amateur station shall cause harmful interference to stations authorized in the mobile and fixed services; nor is any amateur station protected from interference due to the operation of any such station.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989; 54 FR 39536, Sept. 27, 1989, as amended at 56 FR 19611, Apr. 29, 1991; 56 FR 23025, May 20, 1991; 56 FR 32518, July 17, 1991; 56 FR 40801, Aug. 16, 1991; 57 FR 40344, Sept. 3, 1992; 60 FR 15687, Mar. 27, 1995; 61 FR 15386, Apr. 8, 1996; 62 FR 9673, Mar. 3, 1997; 63 FR 42280, Aug. 7, 1998; 68 FR 33026, June 3, 2003]

§ 97.305 Authorized emission types.

(a) An amateur station may transmit a CW emission on any frequency authorized to the control operator.

(b) A station may transmit a test emission on any frequency authorized to the control operator for brief periods for experimental purposes, except that no pulse modulation emission may be transmitted on any frequency where pulse is not specifically authorized and no SS modulation emission may be transmitted on any frequency where SS is not specifically authorized.

(c) A station may transmit the following emission types on the frequencies indicated, as authorized to the control operator, subject to the standards specified in § 97.307(f) of this part.

Wavelength band	Frequencies	Emission types authorized	Standards see § 97.307(f), paragraph:
MF:			
160 m	Entire band	RTTY, data	(3).
160 m	Entire band	Phone, image	(1), (2).
HF:			
80 m	Entire band	RTTY, data	(3), (9).
75 m	Entire band	Phone, image	(1), (2).
40 m	7.000–7.100 MHz	RTTY, data	(3), (9).
40 m	7.075–7.100 MHz	Phone, image	(1), (2), (9), (11).
40 m	7.100–7.150 MHz	RTTY, data	(3), (9).
40 m	7.150–7.300 MHz	Phone, image	(1), (2).
30 m	Entire band	RTTY, data	(3).
20 m	14.00–14.15 MHz	RTTY, data	(3).
20 m	14.15–14.35 MHz	Phone, image	(1), (2).

§ 97.307

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Wavelength band	Frequencies	Emission types authorized	Standards see § 97.307(f), paragraph:
17 m	18.068–18.110 MHz ...	RTTY, data	(3).
17 m	18.110–18.168 MHz ...	Phone, image	(1), (2).
15 m	21.0–21.2 MHz	RTTY, data	(3), (9).
15 m	21.20–21.45 MHz	Phone, image	(1), (2).
12 m	24.89–24.93 MHz	RTTY, data	(3).
12 m	24.93–24.99 MHz	Phone, image	(1), (2).
10 m	28.0–28.3 MHz	RTTY, data	(4).
10 m	28.3–28.5 MHz	Phone, image	(1), (2), (10).
10 m	28.5–29.0 MHz	Phone, image	(1), (2).
10 m	29.0–29.7 MHz	Phone, image	(2).
VHF:			
6 m	50.1–51.0 MHz	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data	(2), (5).
Do	51.0–54.0 MHz	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data, test	(2), (5), (8).
2 m	144.1–148.0 MHz	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data, test	(2), (5), (8).
1.25 m	219–220 MHz	Data	(13).
Do	222–225 MHz	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data, test	(2), (6), (8).
UHF:			
70 cm	Entire band	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data, SS, test	(6), (8).
33 cm	Entire band	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data, SS, test, pulse	(7), (8), and (12).
23 cm	Entire band	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data, SS, test	(7), (8), and (12).
13 cm	Entire band	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data, SS, test, pulse	(7), (8), and (12).
SHF:			
9 cm	Entire band	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data, SS, test, pulse	(7), (8), and (12).
5 cm	Entire band	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data, SS, test, pulse	(7), (8), and (12).
3 cm	Entire band	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data, SS, test	(7), (8), and (12).
1.2 cm	Entire band	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data, SS, test, pulse	(7), (8), and (12).
EHF:			
6 mm	Entire band	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data, SS, test, pulse	(7), (8), and (12).
4 mm	Entire band	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data, SS, test, pulse	(7), (8), and (12).
2.5 mm	Entire band	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data, SS, test, pulse	(7), (8), and (12).
2 mm	Entire band	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data, SS, test, pulse	(7), (8), and (12).
1 mm	Entire band	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data, SS, test, pulse	(7), (8), and (12).
—	Above 300 GHz	MCW, phone, image, RTTY, data, SS, test, pulse	(7), (8), and (12).

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989; 54 FR 39536, Sept. 27, 1989; 55 FR 22013, May 30, 1990, as amended at 55 FR 30457, July 26, 1990; 60 FR 15688, Mar. 27, 1995; 64 FR 51471, Sept. 23, 1999]

§ 97.307 Emission standards.

(a) No amateur station transmission shall occupy more bandwidth than necessary for the information rate and emission type being transmitted, in accordance with good amateur practice.

(b) Emissions resulting from modulation must be confined to the band or segment available to the control operator. Emissions outside the necessary bandwidth must not cause splatter or keyclick interference to operations on adjacent frequencies.

(c) All spurious emissions from a station transmitter must be reduced to the greatest extent practicable. If any spurious emission, including chassis or power line radiation, causes harmful interference to the reception of another radio station, the licensee of the interfering amateur station is required to take steps to eliminate the interference, in accordance with good engineering practice.

(d) The mean power of any spurious emission from a station transmitter or external RF power amplifier transmitting on a frequency below 30 MHz must not exceed 50 mW and must be at least 40 dB below the mean power of the fundamental emission. For a transmitter of mean power less than 5 W, the attenuation must be at least 30 dB. A transmitter built before April 15, 1977, or first marketed before January 1, 1978, is exempt from this requirement.

(e) The mean power of any spurious emission from a station transmitter or external RF power amplifier transmitting on a frequency between 30–225 MHz must be at least 60 dB below the mean power of the fundamental. For a transmitter having a mean power of 25 W or less, the mean power of any spurious emission supplied to the antenna transmission line must not exceed 25 µW and must be at least 40 dB below the mean power of the fundamental emission, but need not be reduced below the power of 10 µW. A transmitter built before April

Federal Communications Commission

§ 97.309

15, 1977, or first marketed before January 1, 1978, is exempt from this requirement.

(f) The following standards and limitations apply to transmissions on the frequencies specified in §97.305(c) of this part.

(1) No angle-modulated emission may have a modulation index greater than 1 at the highest modulation frequency.

(2) No non-phone emission shall exceed the bandwidth of a communications quality phone emission of the same modulation type. The total bandwidth of an independent sideband emission (having B as the first symbol), or a multiplexed image and phone emission, shall not exceed that of a communications quality A3E emission.

(3) Only a RTTY or data emission using a specified digital code listed in §97.309(a) of this part may be transmitted. The symbol rate must not exceed 300 bauds, or for frequency-shift keying, the frequency shift between mark and space must not exceed 1 kHz.

(4) Only a RTTY or data emission using a specified digital code listed in §97.309(a) of this part may be transmitted. The symbol rate must not exceed 1200 bauds, or for frequency-shift keying, the frequency shift between mark and space must not exceed 1 kHz.

(5) A RTTY, data or multiplexed emission using a specified digital code listed in §97.309(a) of this part may be transmitted. The symbol rate must not exceed 19.6 kilobauds. A RTTY, data or multiplexed emission using an unspecified digital code under the limitations listed in §97.309(b) of this part also may be transmitted. The authorized bandwidth is 20 kHz.

(6) A RTTY, data or multiplexed emission using a specified digital code listed in §97.309(a) of this part may be transmitted. The symbol rate must not exceed 56 kilobauds. A RTTY, data or multiplexed emission using an unspecified digital code under the limitations listed in §97.309(b) of this part also may be transmitted. The authorized bandwidth is 100 kHz.

(7) A RTTY, data or multiplexed emission using a specified digital code listed in §97.309(a) of this part or an unspecified digital code under the limitations listed in §97.309(b) of this part may be transmitted.

(8) A RTTY or data emission having designators with A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J or R as the first symbol; 1, 2, 7 or 9 as the second symbol; and D or W as the third symbol is also authorized.

(9) A station having a control operator holding a Novice or Technician Class operator license may only transmit a CW emission using the international Morse code.

(10) A station having a control operator holding a Novice Class operator license or a Technician Class operator license and who has received credit for proficiency in telegraphy in accordance with the international requirements may only transmit a CW emission using the international Morse code or phone emissions J3E and R3E.

(11) Phone and image emissions may be transmitted only by stations located in ITU Regions 1 and 3, and by stations located within ITU Region 2 that are west of 130° West longitude or south of 20° North latitude.

(12) Emission F8E may be transmitted.

(13) A data emission using an unspecified digital code under the limitations listed in §97.309(b) also may be transmitted. The authorized bandwidth is 100 kHz.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989; 54 FR 30823, July 24, 1989, as amended at 54 FR 39537, Sept. 27, 1989; 60 FR 15688, Mar. 27, 1995; 65 FR 6550, Feb. 10, 2000]

§ 97.309 RTTY and data emission codes.

(a) Where authorized by §§97.305(c) and 97.307(f) of the part, an amateur station may transmit a RTTY or data emission using the following specified digital codes:

(1) The 5-unit, start-stop, International Telegraph Alphabet No. 2, code defined in International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee Recommendation F.1, Division C (commonly known as Baudot).

(2) The 7-unit code specified in International Radio Consultative Committee Recommendation CCIR 476-2 (1978), 476-3 (1982), 476-4 (1986) or 625 (1986) (commonly known as AMTOR).

(3) The 7-unit code defined in American National Standards Institute X3.4-1977 or International Alphabet No. 5 defined in International Telegraph and

§97.311

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Telephone Consultative Committee Recommendation T.50 or in International Organization for Standardization, International Standard ISO 646 (1983), and extensions as provided for in CCITT Recommendation T.61 (Malaga-Torremolinos, 1984) (commonly known as ASCII).

(4) An amateur station transmitting a RTTY or data emission using a digital code specified in this paragraph may use any technique whose technical characteristics have been documented publicly, such as CLOVER, G-TOR, or PacTOR, for the purpose of facilitating communications.

(b) Where authorized by §§97.305(c) and 97.307(f) of this part, a station may transmit a RTTY or data emission using an unspecified digital code, except to a station in a country with which the United States does not have an agreement permitting the code to be used. RTTY and data emissions using unspecified digital codes must not be transmitted for the purpose of obscuring the meaning of any communication. When deemed necessary by an EIC to assure compliance with the FCC Rules, a station must:

- (1) Cease the transmission using the unspecified digital code;
- (2) Restrict transmissions of any digital code to the extent instructed;
- (3) Maintain a record, convertible to the original information, of all digital communications transmitted.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 54 FR 39537, Sept. 27, 1989; 56 FR 56172, Nov. 1, 1991; 60 FR 55486, Nov. 1, 1995]

§97.311 SS emission types.

(a) SS emission transmissions by an amateur station are authorized only for communications between points within areas where the amateur service is regulated by the FCC and between an area where the amateur service is regulated by the FCC and an amateur station in another country that permits such communications. SS emission transmissions must not be used for the purpose of obscuring the meaning of any communication.

(b) A station transmitting SS emissions must not cause harmful interference to stations employing other authorized emissions, and must accept all

interference caused by stations employing other authorized emissions.

(c) When deemed necessary by a District Director to assure compliance with this part, a station licensee must:

- (1) Cease SS emission transmissions;
- (2) Restrict SS emission transmissions to the extent instructed; and
- (3) Maintain a record, convertible to the original information (voice, text, image, etc.) of all spread spectrum communications transmitted.

(d) The transmitter power must not exceed 100 W under any circumstances. If more than 1 W is used, automatic transmitter control shall limit output power to that which is required for the communication. This shall be determined by the use of the ratio, measured at the receiver, of the received energy per user data bit (E_b) to the sum of the received power spectral densities of noise (N_0) and co-channel interference (I_0). Average transmitter power over 1 W shall be automatically adjusted to maintain an $E_b/(N_0 + I_0)$ ratio of no more than 23 dB at the intended receiver.

[64 FR 51471, Sept. 23, 1999]

§97.313 Transmitter power standards.

(a) An amateur station must use the minimum transmitter power necessary to carry out the desired communications.

(b) No station may transmit with a transmitter power exceeding 1.5 kW PEP.

(c) No station may transmit with a transmitter power exceeding 200 W PEP on:

- (1) The 3.675–3.725 MHz, 7.10–7.15 MHz, 10.10–10.15 MHz, and 21.1–21.2 MHz segments;
- (2) The 28.1–28.5 MHz segment when the control operator is a Novice Class operator or a Technician Class operator who has received credit for proficiency in telegraphy in accordance with the international requirements; or
- (3) The 7.050–7.075 MHz segment when the station is within ITU Regions 1 or 3.

(d) No station may transmit with a transmitter power exceeding 25 W PEP on the VHF 1.25 m band when the control operator is a Novice operator.

(e) No station may transmit with a transmitter power exceeding 5 W PEP on the UHF 23 cm band when the control operator is a Novice operator.

(f) No station may transmit with a transmitter power exceeding 50 W PEP on the UHF 70 cm band from an area specified in footnote US7 to §2.106 of part 2, unless expressly authorized by the FCC after mutual agreement, on a case-by-case basis, between the District Director of the applicable field facility and the military area frequency coordinator at the applicable military base. An Earth station or telecommand station, however, may transmit on the 435–438 MHz segment with a maximum of 611 W effective radiated power (1 kW equivalent isotropically radiated power) without the authorization otherwise required. The transmitting antenna elevation angle between the lower half-power (–3 dB relative to the peak or antenna bore sight) point and the horizon must always be greater than 10°.

(g) No station may transmit with a transmitter power exceeding 50 W PEP on the 33 cm band from within 241 km of the boundaries of the White Sands Missile Range. Its boundaries are those portions of Texas and New Mexico bounded on the south by latitude 31° 41' North, on the east by longitude 104° 11' West, on the north by latitude 34° 30' North, and on the west by longitude 107° 30' West.

(h) No station may transmit with a transmitter power exceeding 50 W PEP on the 219–220 MHz segment of the 1.25 m band.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 56 FR 37161, Aug. 5, 1991; 56 FR 3043, Jan. 28, 1991; 60 FR 15688, Mar. 27, 1995; 65 FR 6550, Feb. 10, 2000]

§97.315 Certification of external RF power amplifiers.

(a) No more than 1 unit of 1 model of an external RF power amplifier capable of operation below 144 MHz may be constructed or modified during any calendar year by an amateur operator for use at a station without a grant of certification. No amplifier capable of operation below 144 MHz may be constructed or modified by a non-amateur operator without a grant of certification from the FCC.

(b) Any external RF power amplifier or external RF power amplifier kit (see §2.815 of the FCC Rules), manufactured, imported or modified for use in a station or attached at any station must be certificated for use in the amateur service in accordance with subpart J of part 2 of the FCC Rules. This requirement does not apply if one or more of the following conditions are met:

(1) The amplifier is not capable of operation on frequencies below 144 MHz. For the purpose of this part, an amplifier will be deemed to be incapable of operation below 144 MHz if it is not capable of being easily modified to increase its amplification characteristics below 120 MHz and either:

(i) The mean output power of the amplifier decreases, as frequency decreases from 144 MHz, to a point where 0 dB or less gain is exhibited at 120 MHz; or

(ii) The amplifier is not capable of amplifying signals below 120 MHz even for brief periods without sustaining permanent damage to its amplification circuitry.

(2) The amplifier was manufactured before April 28, 1978, and has been issued a marketing waiver by the FCC, or the amplifier was purchased before April 28, 1978, by an amateur operator for use at that amateur operator's station.

(3) The amplifier was:

(i) Constructed by the licensee, not from an external RF power amplifier kit, for use at the licensee's station; or

(ii) Modified by the licensee for use at the licensee's station.

(4) The amplifier is sold by an amateur operator to another amateur operator or to a dealer.

(5) The amplifier is purchased in used condition by an equipment dealer from an amateur operator and the amplifier is further sold to another amateur operator for use at that operator's station.

(c) Any external RF power amplifier appearing in the Commission's database as certificated for use in the amateur service may be marketed for use in the amateur service.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 63 FR 36611, July 7, 1998]

§97.317 Standards for certification of external RF power amplifiers.

(a) To receive a grant of certification, the amplifier must satisfy the spurious emission standards of §97.307(d) or (e) of this part, as applicable, when the amplifier is:

- (1) Operated at its full output power;
- (2) Placed in the “standby” or “off” positions, but still connected to the transmitter; and

(3) Driven with at least 50 W mean RF input power (unless higher drive level is specified.)

(b) To receive a grant of certification, the amplifier must not be capable of operation on any frequency or frequencies between 24 MHz and 35 MHz. The amplifier will be deemed incapable of such operation if it:

(1) Exhibits no more than 6 dB gain between 24 MHz and 26 MHz and between 28 MHz and 35 MHz. (This gain will be determined by the ratio of the input RF driving signal (mean power measurement) to the mean RF output power of the amplifier); and

(2) Exhibits no amplification (0 dB gain) between 26 MHz and 28 MHz.

(c) Certification may be denied when denial would prevent the use of these amplifiers in services other than the amateur service. The following features will result in dismissal or denial of an application for certification:

(1) Any accessible wiring which, when altered, would permit operation of the amplifier in a manner contrary to the FCC Rules;

(2) Circuit boards or similar circuitry to facilitate the addition of components to change the amplifier’s operating characteristics in a manner contrary to the FCC Rules;

(3) Instructions for operation or modification of the amplifier in a manner contrary to FCC Rules;

(4) Any internal or external controls or adjustments to facilitate operation of the amplifier in a manner contrary to the FCC Rules;

(5) Any internal RF sensing circuitry or any external switch, the purpose of which is to place the amplifier in the transmit mode;

(6) The incorporation of more gain in the amplifier than is necessary to operate in the amateur service; for pur-

poses of this paragraph, the amplifier must:

(i) Not be capable of achieving designed output power when driven with less than 50 W mean RF input power;

(ii) Not be capable of amplifying the input RF driving signal by more than 15 dB, unless the amplifier has a designed transmitter power of less than 1.5 kW (in such a case, gain must be reduced by the same number of dB as the transmitter power relationship to 1.5 kW; This gain limitation is determined by the ratio of the input RF driving signal to the RF output power of the amplifier where both signals are expressed in peak envelope power or mean power);

(iii) Not exhibit more gain than permitted by paragraph (c)(6)(ii) of this section when driven by an RF input signal of less than 50 W mean power; and

(iv) Be capable of sustained operation at its designed power level;

(7) Any attenuation in the input of the amplifier which, when removed or modified, would permit the amplifier to function at its designed transmitter power when driven by an RF frequency input signal of less than 50 W mean power; or

(8) Any other features designed to facilitate operation in a telecommunication service other than the Amateur Radio Services, such as the Citizens Band (CB) Radio Service.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 63 FR 36611, July 7, 1998]

Subpart E—Providing Emergency Communications

§97.401 Operation during a disaster.

(a) When normal communication systems are overloaded, damaged or disrupted because a disaster has occurred, or is likely to occur, in an area where the amateur service is regulated by the FCC, an amateur station may make transmissions necessary to meet essential communication needs and facilitate relief actions.

(b) When a disaster disrupts normal communication systems in a particular area, the FCC may declare a temporary state of communication emergency.

The declaration will set forth any special conditions and special rules to be observed by stations during the communication emergency. A request for a declaration of a temporary state of emergency should be directed to the EIC in the area concerned.

(c) A station in, or within 92.6 km of, Alaska may transmit emissions J3E and R3E on the channel at 5.1675 MHz for emergency communications. The channel must be shared with stations licensed in the Alaska-private fixed service. The transmitter power must not exceed 150 W.

[≤54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 68 FR 25542, May 13, 2003]

§ 97.403 Safety of life and protection of property.

No provision of these rules prevents the use by an amateur station of any means of radiocommunication at its disposal to provide essential communication needs in connection with the immediate safety of human life and immediate protection of property when normal communication systems are not available.

§ 97.405 Station in distress.

(a) No provision of these rules prevents the use by an amateur station in distress of any means at its disposal to attract attention, make known its condition and location, and obtain assistance.

(b) No provision of these rules prevents the use by a station, in the exceptional circumstances described in paragraph (a) of this section, of any means of radiocommunications at its disposal to assist a station in distress.

§ 97.407 Radio amateur civil emergency service.

(a) No station may transmit in RACES unless it is an FCC-licensed primary, club, or military recreation station and it is certified by a civil defense organization as registered with that organization, or it is an FCC-licensed RACES station. No person may be the control operator of a RACES station, or may be the control operator of an amateur station transmitting in RACES unless that person holds a FCC-issued amateur operator license and is

certified by a civil defense organization as enrolled in that organization.

(b) The frequency bands and segments and emissions authorized to the control operator are available to stations transmitting communications in RACES on a shared basis with the amateur service. In the event of an emergency which necessitates the invoking of the President's War Emergency Powers under the provisions of Section 706 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 606, RACES stations and amateur stations participating in RACES may only transmit on the following frequency segments:

(1) The 1800–1825 kHz, 1975–2000 kHz, 3.50–3.55 MHz, 3.93–3.98 MHz, 3.984–4.000 MHz, 7.079–7.125 MHz, 7.245–7.255 MHz, 10.10–10.15 MHz, 14.047–14.053 MHz, 14.22–14.23 MHz, 14.331–14.350 MHz, 21.047–21.053 MHz, 21.228–21.267 MHz, 28.55–28.75 MHz, 29.237–29.273 MHz, 29.45–29.65 MHz, 50.35–50.75 MHz, 52–54 MHz, 144.50–145.71 MHz, 146–148 MHz, 2390–2450 MHz segments;

(2) The 1.25 m, 70 cm and 23 cm bands; and

(3) The channels at 3.997 MHz and 53.30 MHz may be used in emergency areas when required to make initial contact with a military unit and for communications with military stations on matters requiring coordination.

(c) A RACES station may only communicate with:

(1) Another RACES station;

(2) An amateur station registered with a civil defense organization;

(3) A United States Government station authorized by the responsible agency to communicate with RACES stations;

(4) A station in a service regulated by the FCC whenever such communication is authorized by the FCC.

(d) An amateur station registered with a civil defense organization may only communicate with:

(1) A RACES station licensed to the civil defense organization with which the amateur station is registered;

(2) The following stations upon authorization of the responsible civil defense official for the organization with which the amateur station is registered:

(i) A RACES station licensed to another civil defense organization;

§ 97.501

(ii) An amateur station registered with the same or another civil defense organization;

(iii) A United States Government station authorized by the responsible agency to communicate with RACES stations; and

(iv) A station in a service regulated by the FCC whenever such communication is authorized by the FCC.

(e) All communications transmitted in RACES must be specifically authorized by the civil defense organization for the area served. Only civil defense communications of the following types may be transmitted:

(1) Messages concerning impending or actual conditions jeopardizing the public safety, or affecting the national defense or security during periods of local, regional, or national civil emergencies;

(2) Messages directly concerning the immediate safety of life of individuals, the immediate protection of property, maintenance of law and order, alleviation of human suffering and need, and the combating of armed attack or sabotage;

(3) Messages directly concerning the accumulation and dissemination of public information or instructions to the civilian population essential to the activities of the civil defense organization or other authorized governmental or relief agencies; and

(4) Communications for RACES training drills and tests necessary to ensure the establishment and maintenance of orderly and efficient operation of the RACES as ordered by the responsible civil defense organization served. Such drills and tests may not exceed a total time of 1 hour per week. With the approval of the chief officer for emergency planning in the applicable State, Commonwealth, District or territory, however, such tests and drills may be conducted for a period not to exceed 72 hours no more than twice in any calendar year.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 65 FR 6550, Feb. 10, 2000]

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Subpart F—Qualifying Examination Systems

§ 97.501 Qualifying for an amateur operator license.

Each applicant must pass an examination for a new amateur operator license grant and for each change in operator class. Each applicant for the class of operator license grant specified below must pass, or otherwise receive examination credit for, the following examination elements:

(a) Amateur Extra Class operator: Elements 1, 2, 3, and 4;

(b) General Class operator: Elements 1, 2, and 3;

(c) Technician Class operator: Element 2.

[65 FR 6550, Feb. 10, 2000]

§ 97.503 Element standards.

(a) A telegraphy examination must be sufficient to prove that the examinee has the ability to send correctly by hand and to receive correctly by ear texts in the international Morse code at not less than the prescribed speed, using all the letters of the alphabet, numerals 0–9, period, comma, question mark, slant mark, and prosigns AR, BT, and SK. Element 1: 5 words per minute

(b) A written examination must be such as to prove that the examinee possesses the operational and technical qualifications required to perform properly the duties of an amateur service licensee. Each written examination must be comprised of a question set as follows:

(1) Element 2: 35 questions concerning the privileges of a Technician Class operator license. The minimum passing score is 26 questions answered correctly.

(2) Element 3: 35 questions concerning the privileges of a General Class operator license. The minimum passing score is 26 questions answered correctly.

(3) Element 4: 50 questions concerning the privileges of an Amateur

Federal Communications Commission

§ 97.509

Extra Class operator license. The minimum passing score is 37 questions answered correctly.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 61 FR 41019, Aug. 7, 1996; 65 FR 6550, Feb. 10, 2000]

§ 97.505 Element credit.

(a) The administering VEs must give credit as specified below to an examinee holding any of the following license grants or license documents:

(1) An unexpired (or expired but within the grace period for renewal) FCC-granted Advanced Class operator license grant: Elements 1, 2, and 3.

(2) An unexpired (or expired but within the grace period for renewal) FCC-granted General Class operator license grant: Elements 1, 2, and 3.

(3) An unexpired (or expired but within the grace period for renewal) FCC-granted Technician Plus Class operator license granted before February 14, 1991) license grant: Elements 1 and 2.

(4) An unexpired (or expired but within the grace period for renewal) FCC-granted Technician Class operator license grant: Element 2.

(5) An expired or unexpired FCC-granted Novice Class operator license grant: Element 1.

(6) A CSCE: Each element the CSCE indicates the examinee passed within the previous 365 days.

(7) An unexpired (or expired less than 5 years) FCC-issued commercial radiotelegraph operator license or permit: Element 1.

(8) An expired FCC-issued Technician Class operator license document granted before March 21, 1987: Element 3.

(9) An expired or unexpired FCC-issued Technician Class operator license document granted before February 14, 1991: Element 1.

(b) No examination credit, except as herein provided, shall be allowed on the basis of holding or having held any other license grant or document.

[59 FR 54834, Nov. 2, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 68980, Dec. 14, 1998; 65 FR 6551, Feb. 10, 2000]

§ 97.507 Preparing an examination.

(a) Each telegraphy message and each written question set administered to an examinee must be prepared by a

VE holding an Amateur Extra Class operator license. A telegraphy message or written question set may also be prepared for the following elements by a VE holding an operator license of the class indicated:

(1) Element 3: Advanced Class operator.

(2) Elements 1 and 2: Advanced, General, or Technician (including Technician Plus) Class operators.

(b) Each question set administered to an examinee must utilize questions taken from the applicable question pool.

(c) Each telegraphy message and each written question set administered to an examinee for an amateur operator license must be prepared, or obtained from a supplier, by the administering VEs according to instructions from the coordinating VEC.

(d) A telegraphy examination must consist of a message sent in the international Morse code at no less than the prescribed speed for a minimum of 5 minutes. The message must contain each required telegraphy character at least once. No message known to the examinee may be administered in a telegraphy examination. Each 5 letters of the alphabet must be counted as 1 word. Each numeral, punctuation mark and prosign must be counted as 2 letters of the alphabet.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 58 FR 29126, May 19, 1993; 59 FR 54834, Nov. 2, 1994; 65 FR 6551, Feb. 10, 2000]

§ 97.509 Administering VE requirements.

(a) Each examination for an amateur operator license must be administered by a team of at least 3 VEs at an examination session coordinated by a VEC. Before the session, the administering VEs or the VE session manager must ensure that a public announcement is made giving the location and time of the session. The number of examinees at the session may be limited.

(b) Each administering VE must:

(1) Be accredited by the coordinating VEC;

(2) Be at least 18 years of age;

(3) Be a person who holds an amateur operator license of the class specified below:

§97.511

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(i) Amateur Extra, Advanced or General Class in order to administer a Technician Class operator license examination;

(ii) Amateur Extra or Advanced Class in order to administer a General Class operator license examination;

(iii) Amateur Extra Class in order to administer an Amateur Extra Class operator license examination.

(4) Not be a person whose grant of an amateur station license or amateur operator license has ever been revoked or suspended.

(c) Each administering VE must be present and observing the examinee throughout the entire examination. The administering VEs are responsible for the proper conduct and necessary supervision of each examination. The administering VEs must immediately terminate the examination upon failure of the examinee to comply with their instructions.

(d) No VE may administer an examination to his or her spouse, children, grandchildren, stepchildren, parents, grandparents, stepparents, brothers, sisters, stepbrothers, stepsisters, aunts, uncles, nieces, nephews, and in-laws.

(e) No VE may administer or certify any examination by fraudulent means or for monetary or other consideration including reimbursement in any amount in excess of that permitted. Violation of this provision may result in the revocation of the grant of the VE's amateur station license and the suspension of the grant of the VE's amateur operator license.

(f) No examination that has been compromised shall be administered to any examinee. Neither the same telegraphy message nor the same question set may be re-administered to the same examinee.

(g) Passing a telegraphy receiving examination is adequate proof of an examinee's ability to both send and receive telegraphy. The administering VEs, however, may also include a sending segment in a telegraphy examination.

(h) Upon completion of each examination element, the administering VEs must immediately grade the examinee's answers. The administering VEs are responsible for determining

the correctness of the examinee's answers.

(i) When the examinee is credited for all examination elements required for the operator license sought, 3 VEs must certify that the examinee is qualified for the license grant and that the VEs have complied with these administering VE requirements. The certifying VEs are jointly and individually accountable for the proper administration of each examination element reported. The certifying VEs may delegate to other qualified VEs their authority, but not their accountability, to administer individual elements of an examination.

(j) When the examinee does not score a passing grade on an examination element, the administering VEs must return the application document to the examinee and inform the examinee of the grade.

(k) The administering VEs must accommodate an examinee whose physical disabilities require a special examination procedure. The administering VEs may require a physician's certification indicating the nature of the disability before determining which, if any, special procedures must be used.

(l) The administering VEs must issue a CSCE to an examinee who scores a passing grade on an examination element.

(m) Within 10 days of the administration of a successful examination for an amateur operator license, the administering VEs must submit the application document to the coordinating VEC.

[59 FR 54834, Nov. 2, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 9953, Mar. 12, 1996; 62 FR 17567, Apr. 10, 1997; 63 FR 68980, Dec. 14, 1998; 65 FR 6551, Feb. 10, 2000]

§97.511 Examinee conduct.

Each examinee must comply with the instructions given by the administering VEs.

[59 FR 54835, Nov. 2, 1994]

§97.513 VE session manager requirements.

(a) A VE session manager may be selected by the VE team for each examination session. The VE session manager must be accredited as a VE by the

Federal Communications Commission

§ 97.525

same VEC that coordinates the examination session. The VE session manager may serve concurrently as an administering VE.

(b) The VE session manager may carry on liaison between the VE team and the coordinating VEC.

(c) The VE session manager may organize activities at an examination session.

[62 FR 17567, Apr. 10, 1997]

§§ 97.515–97.517 [Reserved]

§ 97.519 Coordinating examination sessions.

(a) A VEC must coordinate the efforts of VEs in preparing and administering examinations.

(b) At the completion of each examination session, the coordinating VEC must collect applicant information and tests results from the administering VEs. Within 10 days of collection, the coordinating VEC must:

(1) Screen collected information;

(2) Resolve all discrepancies and verify that the VE's certifications are properly completed; and

(3) For qualified examinees, forward electronically all required data to the FCC. All data forwarded must be retained for at least 15 months and must be made available to the FCC upon request.

(c) Each VEC must make any examination records available to the FCC, upon request

(d) The FCC may:

(1) Administer any examination element itself;

(2) Readminister any examination element previously administered by VEs, either itself or under the supervision of a VEC or VEs designated by the FCC; or

(3) Cancel the operator/primary station license of any licensee who fails to appear for readministration of an examination when directed by the FCC, or who does not successfully complete any required element that is readministered. In an instance of such cancellation, the person will be granted an operator/primary station license consistent with completed examination elements that have not been invalidated by not appearing for, or by fail-

ing, the examination upon readministration.

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 59 FR 54835, Nov. 2, 1994; 62 FR 17567, Apr. 10, 1997; 63 FR 68981, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 97.521 VEC qualifications.

No organization may serve as a VEC unless it has entered into a written agreement with the FCC. The VEC must abide by the terms of the agreement. In order to be eligible to be a VEC, the entity must:

(a) Be an organization that exists for the purpose of furthering the amateur service;

(b) Be capable of serving as a VEC in at least the VEC region (see appendix 2) proposed;

(c) Agree to coordinate examinations for any class of amateur operator license;

(d) Agree to assure that, for any examination, every examinee qualified under these rules is registered without regard to race, sex, religion, national origin or membership (or lack thereof) in any amateur service organization;

[54 FR 25857, June 20, 1989, as amended at 58 FR 29127, May 19, 1993; 61 FR 9953, Mar. 12, 1996]

§ 97.523 Question pools.

All VECs must cooperate in maintaining one question pool for each written examination element. Each question pool must contain at least 10 times the number of questions required for a single examination. Each question pool must be published and made available to the public prior to its use for making a question set. Each question on each VEC question pool must be prepared by a VE holding the required FCC-issued operator license. See § 97.507(a) of this part.

§ 97.525 Accrediting VEs.

(a) No VEC may accredit a person as a VE if:

(1) The person does not meet minimum VE statutory qualifications or minimum qualifications as prescribed by this part;

(2) The FCC does not accept the voluntary and uncompensated services of the person;

§ 97.527

(3) The VEC determines that the person is not competent to perform the VE functions; or

(4) The VEC determines that questions of the person's integrity or honesty could compromise the examinations.

(b) Each VEC must seek a broad representation of amateur operators to be VEs. No VEC may discriminate in accrediting VEs on the basis of race, sex, religion or national origin; nor on the basis of membership (or lack thereof) in an amateur service organization; nor on the basis of the person accepting or declining to accept reimbursement.

§ 97.527 Reimbursement for expenses.

VEs and VECs may be reimbursed by examinees for out-of-pocket expenses incurred in preparing, processing, administering, or coordinating an examination for an amateur operator license.

[66 FR 20752, Apr. 25, 2001]

APPENDIX 1 TO PART 97—PLACES WHERE THE AMATEUR SERVICE IS REGULATED BY THE FCC

In ITU Region 2, the amateur service is regulated by the FCC within the territorial limits of the 50 United States, District of Columbia, Caribbean Insular areas [Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, United States Virgin Islands (50 islets and cays) and Navassa Island], and Johnston Island (Islets East, Johnston, North and Sand) and Midway Island (Islets Eastern and Sand) in the Pacific Insular areas.

In ITU Region 3, the amateur service is regulated by the FCC within the Pacific Insular territorial limits of American Samoa (seven islands), Baker Island, Commonwealth of Northern Mariana Islands, Guam Island, Howland Island, Jarvis Island, Kingman Reef, Palmyra Island (more than 50 islets) and Wake Island (Islets Peale, Wake and Wilkes).

APPENDIX 2 TO PART 97—VEC REGIONS

1. Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island and Vermont.
2. New Jersey and New York.
3. Delaware, District of Columbia, Maryland and Pennsylvania.
4. Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee and Virginia.
5. Arkansas, Louisiana, Mississippi, New Mexico, Oklahoma and Texas.
6. California.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

7. Arizona, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, Oregon, Utah, Washington and Wyoming.
8. Michigan, Ohio and West Virginia.
9. Illinois, Indiana and Wisconsin.
10. Colorado, Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota and South Dakota.
11. Alaska.
12. Caribbean Insular areas.
13. Hawaii and Pacific Insular areas.

PART 101—FIXED MICROWAVE SERVICES

Subpart A—General

Sec.

- 101.1 Scope and authority.
- 101.3 Definitions.

Subpart B—Applications and Licenses

GENERAL FILING REQUIREMENTS

- 101.4 Transition plan.
- 101.5 Station authorization required.
- 101.7 Eligibility for station license.
- 101.17 Performance requirements for the 38.6–40.0 GHz frequency band.
- 101.21 Technical content of applications.
- 101.23 Waiver of rules.
- 101.31 Temporary and conditional authorizations.

PROCESSING OF APPLICATIONS

- 101.45 Mutually exclusive applications.
- 101.51 Comparative evaluation of mutually exclusive applications.

LICENSE TRANSFERS, MODIFICATIONS, CONDITIONS AND FORFEITURES

- 101.55 Considerations involving transfer or assignment applications.
- 101.56 Partitioned service areas (PSAs) and disaggregated spectrum.
- 101.61 Certain modifications not requiring prior authorization in the Local Multipoint Distribution Service and 24 GHz Service.
- 101.63 Period of construction; certification of completion of construction.
- 101.64 Service areas.
- 101.65 Forfeiture and termination of station authorizations.
- 101.67 License period.

POLICIES GOVERNING MICROWAVE RELOCATION FROM THE 1850–1990 AND 2110–2200 MHz BANDS

- 101.69 Transition of the 1850–1990 MHz, 2110–2150 MHz, and 2160–2200 MHz bands from the fixed microwave services to personal communications services and emerging technologies.
- 101.71 Voluntary negotiations.
- 101.73 Mandatory negotiations.
- 101.75 Involuntary relocation procedures.

Federal Communications Commission

Pt. 101

- 101.77 Public safety licensees in the 1850–1990 MHz, 2110–2150 MHz, and 2160–2200 MHz bands.
- 101.79 Sunset provisions for licensees in the 1850–1990 MHz, 2110–2150 MHz, and 2150–2160 MHz bands.
- 101.81 Future licensing in the 1850–1990 MHz, 2110–2150 MHz, and 2160–2200 MHz bands.

POLICIES GOVERNING FIXED SERVICE RELOCATION FROM THE 18.58–19.30 GHz BAND

- 101.83 Modification of station license.
- 101.85 Transition of the 18.3–19.3 GHz band from the terrestrial fixed services to the fixed-satellite service (FSS).
- 101.89 Negotiations.
- 101.91 Involuntary relocation procedures.
- 101.95 Sunset provisions for licensees in the 18.30–19.30 GHz band.
- 101.97 Future licensing in the 18.30–19.30 GHz band.
- 101.99 Reimbursement and relocation expenses in the 2110–2150 MHz and 2160–2200 MHz bands.

Subpart C—Technical Standards

- 101.101 Frequency availability.
- 101.103 Frequency coordination procedures.
- 101.105 Interference protection criteria.
- 101.107 Frequency tolerance.
- 101.109 Bandwidth.
- 101.111 Emission limitations.
- 101.113 Transmitter power limitations.
- 101.115 Directional antennas.
- 101.117 Antenna polarization.
- 101.119 Simultaneous use of common antenna structures.
- 101.125 Temporary fixed antenna height restrictions.
- 101.129 Transmitter location.
- 101.131 Transmitter construction and installation.
- 101.133 Limitations on use of transmitters.
- 101.135 Shared use of radio stations and the offering of private carrier service.
- 101.137 Interconnection of private operational fixed point-to-point microwave stations.
- 101.139 Authorization of transmitters.
- 101.141 Microwave modulation.
- 101.143 Minimum path length requirements.
- 101.145 Interference to geostationary-satellites.
- 101.147 Frequency assignments.
- 101.149 Special requirements for operation in the band 38,600–40,000 MHz.
- 101.151 Use of signal boosters.

Subpart D—Operational Requirements

- 101.201 Station inspection.
- 101.203 Communications concerning safety of life and property.
- 101.205 Operation during emergency.
- 101.207 Suspension of transmission.

- 101.209 Operation of stations at temporary fixed locations for communication between the United States and Canada or Mexico.
- 101.211 Operator requirements.
- 101.213 Station identification.
- 101.215 Posting of station authorization and transmitter identification cards, plates, or signs.
- 101.217 Station records.

Subpart E—Miscellaneous Common Carrier Provisions

- 101.301 National defense; free service.
- 101.303 Answers to notices of violation.
- 101.305 Discontinuance, reduction or impairment of service.
- 101.307 Tariffs, reports, and other material required to be submitted to the Commission.
- 101.309 Requirement that licensees respond to official communications.
- 101.311 Equal employment opportunities.

Subpart F—Developmental Authorizations

- 101.401 Eligibility.
- 101.403 Scope of service.
- 101.405 Adherence to program of research and development.
- 101.407 Special procedure for the development of a new service or for the use of frequencies not in accordance with the provisions of the rules in this part.
- 101.409 Terms of grant; general limitations.
- 101.411 Supplementary showing required.
- 101.413 Developmental report required.

Subpart G—24 GHz Service and Digital Electronic Message Service

- Sec.
- 101.501 Eligibility.
- 101.503 Digital Electronic Message Service Nodal Stations.
- 101.505 Frequencies.
- 101.507 Frequency stability.
- 101.509 Interference protection criteria.
- 101.511 Permissible services.
- 101.513 Transmitter power.
- 101.515 Emissions and bandwidth.
- 101.517 Antennas.
- 101.519 Interconnection.
- 101.521 Spectrum utilization.
- 101.523 Service areas.
- 101.525 24 GHz system operations.
- 101.526 License term.
- 101.527 Construction requirements for 24 GHz operations.
- 101.529 Renewal expectancy criteria for 24 GHz licenses.
- 101.531 [Reserved]
- 101.533 Regulatory status.
- 101.535 Geographic partitioning and spectrum aggregation/disaggregation.
- 101.537 24 GHz band subject to competitive bidding.

Pt. 101

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

101.538 Designated entities.

Subpart H—Private Operational Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave Service

101.601 Eligibility.

101.603 Permissible communications.

Subpart I—Common Carrier Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave Service

101.701 Eligibility.

101.703 Permissible communications.

101.705 Special showing for renewal of common carrier station facilities using frequency diversity.

Subpart J—Local Television Transmission Service

101.801 Eligibility.

101.803 Frequencies.

101.805 Assignment of frequencies to mobile stations.

101.807 Transmitter power.

101.809 Bandwidth and emission limitations.

101.811 Modulation requirements.

101.813 Remote control operation of mobile television pickup stations.

101.815 Stations at temporary fixed locations.

101.817 Notification of station operation at temporary locations.

101.819 Stations affected by coordination contour procedures.

Subpart K [Reserved]

Subpart L—Local Multipoint Distribution Service

101.1001 Eligibility.

101.1005 Frequencies available.

101.1007 Geographic service areas and number of licenses.

101.1009 System operations.

101.1011 Construction requirements and criteria for renewal expectancy.

101.1013 Permissible communications services.

101.1017 Requesting regulatory status.

Subpart M—Competitive Bidding Procedures for LMDS

101.1101 LMDS service subject to competitive bidding.

101.1102–101.1105 [Reserved]

101.1107 Bidding credits for very small businesses, small businesses and entrepreneurs

101.1109 Records maintenance.

101.1110 [Reserved]

101.1111 Partitioning and disaggregation.

101.1112 Definitions.

Subpart N—Competitive Bidding Procedures for the 38.6–40.0 GHz Band

101.1201 38.6–40.0 GHz subject to competitive bidding.

101.1202–101.1207 [Reserved]

101.1208 Bidding credits for small businesses.

101.1209 Definitions.

Subpart O—Multiple Address Systems

GENERAL PROVISIONS

101.1301 Scope.

101.1303 Eligibility.

101.1305 Private internal service.

101.1307 Permissible communications.

101.1309 Regulatory status.

SYSTEM LICENSE REQUIREMENTS

101.1311 Initial EA license authorization.

101.1313 License term.

101.1315 Service areas.

101.1317 Competitive bidding procedures for mutually exclusive MAS EA applications.

101.1319 Competitive bidding provisions.

101.1321 License transfers.

101.1323 Spectrum aggregation, disaggregation, and partitioning.

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

101.1325 Construction requirements.

101.1327 Renewal expectancy for EA licensees.

101.1329 EA Station license, location, modifications.

101.1331 Treatment of incumbents.

101.1333 Interference protection criteria.

Subpart P—Multichannel Video Distribution and Data Service Rules for the 12.2–12.7 GHz Band

Sec.

101.1401 Service areas.

101.1403 Broadcast carriage requirements.

101.1405 Channeling plan.

101.1407 Permissible operations for MVDDS.

101.1409 Treatment of incumbent licensees.

101.1411 Regulatory status and eligibility.

101.1412 MVDDS eligibility restrictions for cable systems.

101.1413 License term and renewal expectancy.

101.1415 Partitioning and disaggregation.

101.1417 Annual report.

101.1421 Coordination of adjacent area MVDDS stations and incumbent public safety POFS stations.

101.1423 Canadian and Mexican coordination.

101.1425 RF safety.

101.1427 MVDDS licenses subject to competitive bidding.

101.1429 Designated entities.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.3

101.1440 MVDDS protection of DBS.

AUTHORITY: 47 U.S.C. 154, 303.

SOURCE: 61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 101.1 Scope and authority.

(a) Part 1 of the Commission's rules contains the general rules of practice and procedure applicable to proceedings before the Commission and for the filing of applications for radio station licenses in the fixed microwave services.

(b) The purpose of the rules in this part is to prescribe the manner in which portions of the radio spectrum may be made available for private operational, common carrier, 24 GHz Service and Local Multipoint Distribution Service fixed, microwave operations that require transmitting facilities on land or in specified offshore coastal areas within the continental shelf.

(c) The rules in this part are issued pursuant to the authority contained in Titles I through III of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, which vest authority in the Federal Communications Commission to regulate common carriers of interstate and foreign communications, to regulate radio transmissions and issue licenses for radio stations, and to regulate all interstate and foreign communications by wire and radio necessary to the accomplishment of the purposes of the Act.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 23163, Apr. 29, 1997; 63 FR 68981, Dec. 14, 1998; 65 FR 59357, Oct. 5, 2000]

§ 101.3 Definitions.

As used in this part:

24 GHz Service. A fixed point-to-point, point-to-multipoint, and multipoint-to-multipoint radio system in the 24.25–24.45 GHz band and in the 25.05–25.25 GHz band consisting of a fixed main (nodal) station and a number of fixed user terminals. This service may encompass any digital fixed service.

Antenna power gain. The ratio of the maximum radiation intensity to that of an isotropic (omnidirectional) radi-

ator in the far field of its main (forward direction) lobe.

Antenna power input. The radio frequency peak or RMS power, as the case may be, supplied to the antenna from the antenna transmission line and its associated impedance matching network.

Antenna structure. The antenna, its supporting structure and anything attached to it.

Assigned frequency. The center of the frequency band assigned to a station.

Assigned frequency bandwidth. The frequency band within which the emission of a station is authorized; the width of the band equals the necessary bandwidth plus twice the absolute value of the frequency tolerance.

Authorized bandwidth. The maximum bandwidth authorized to be used by a station as specified in the station license. (See § 2.202 of this chapter)

Authorized frequency. The frequency, or frequency range, assigned to a station by the Commission and specified in the instrument of authorization.

Authorized power. The maximum power a station is permitted to use. This power is specified by the Commission in the station's authorization.

Automatic Transmitter Power Control (ATPC). ATPC is a feature of a digital microwave radio system that adjusts the transmitter output power. ATPC allows the transmitter to operate at less than maximum power for most of the time. In a radio employing ATPC, the transmit power is reduced during normal operation conditions. When the receiver detects a reduction in signal level, a control signal is sent to the far end transmitter, instructing it to increase the power output to compensate for the signal reduction. The power output is limited to the licensed (maximum) transmit power. Guidelines for use of ATPC are set forth in the TIA Telecommunications Systems Bulletin TSB 10, "Interference Criteria for Microwave Systems (TSB 10)."

Bandwidth occupied by an emission. The band of frequencies comprising 99 percent of the total radiated power extended to include any discrete frequency on which the power is at least 0.25 percent of the total radiated power.

Bit rate. The rate of transmission of information in binary (two state) form in bits per unit time.

Carrier. In a frequency stabilized system, the sinusoidal component of a modulated wave whose frequency is independent of the modulating wave; or the output of a transmitter when the modulating wave is made zero; or a wave generated at a point in the transmitting system and subsequently modulated by the signal; or a wave generated locally at the receiving terminal which when combined with the side bands in a suitable detector, produces the modulating wave.

Carrier frequency. The output of a transmitter when the modulating wave is made zero.

Central office. A landline termination center used for switching and interconnection of public message communication circuits.

Common carrier fixed point-to-point microwave service. A common carrier public radio service rendered on microwave frequencies by fixed and temporary fixed stations between points that lie within the United States or between points to its possessions or to points in Canada or Mexico.

Communication common carrier. Any person engaged in rendering communication service for hire to the public.

Control point. An operating position at which an operator responsible for the operation of the transmitter is stationed and which is under the control and supervision of the licensee.

Control station. A fixed station, the transmissions of which are used to control automatically the emissions or operations of a radio station, or a remote base station transmitter.

Coordination area. The area associated with a station outside of which another station sharing the same or adjacent frequency band neither causes nor is subject to interfering emissions greater than a permissible level.

Coordination contour. The line enclosing the coordination area.

Coordination distance. The distance on a given azimuth from a station beyond which another station neither causes nor is subject to interfering emissions greater than a permissible level.

Digital Electronic Message Nodal Station. A fixed point-to-multipoint radio

station in a Digital Electronic Message Service providing two-way communication with Digital Electronic Message User Stations.

Digital Electronic Message Service. A two-way end-to-end fixed radio service utilizing digital termination systems for the exchange of digital information in the frequency bands 10,550–10,680 MHz, 18,820–18,920 MHz, and 19,160–19,260 MHz. This service may also make use of point-to-point microwave facilities, satellite facilities or other communications media to interconnect digital termination systems to comprise a network.

Digital Electronic Message User Station. Any one of the fixed microwave radio stations located at users' premises, lying within the coverage area of a Digital Electronic Message Nodal Station, and providing two-way digital communications with the Digital Electronic Message Nodal Station.

Digital modulation. The process by which some characteristic (frequency, phase, amplitude or combinations thereof) of a carrier frequency is varied in accordance with a digital signal, e.g., one consisting of coded pulses or states.

Drop point. A term used in the point-to-point microwave radio service to designate a terminal point where service is rendered to a subscriber.

Earth station. A station located either on the Earth's surface or within the major portion of Earth's atmosphere and intended for communication:

(1) With one or more space stations; or

(2) With one or more stations of the same kind by means of one or more reflecting satellites or other objects in space.

Effective Radiated Power (ERP). The product of the power supplied to the antenna and its gain relative to a half-wave dipole in a given direction.

Equivalent Isotropically Radiated Power (EIRP). The product of the power supplied to the antenna and the antenna gain in a given direction relative to an isotropic antenna.

Exchange. A unit of a communication company or companies for the administration of communication service in a specified area, which usually embraces

a city, town, or village and its environs, and consisting of one or more central offices, together with the associated plant, used in furnishing communication service in that area.

Exchange area. The geographic area included within the boundaries of an exchange.

Fixed satellite earth station. An earth station intended to be used at a specified fixed point.

Fixed relay station. A fixed station associated with one or more stations, established to receive radio signals directed to it and to retransmit them automatically on a fixed service frequency.

Fixed service. A radio communications service between specified fixed points.

Fixed station. A station in the fixed service.

Frequency tolerance. The maximum permissible departure by the center frequency of the frequency band occupied by an emission from the assigned frequency or, by the characteristic frequency of an emission from the reference frequency.

NOTE: The frequency tolerance is expressed as a percentage or in Hertz.

General communication. Two-way voice communication, through a base station, between:

(1) A common carrier land mobile or airborne station and a landline telephone station connected to a public message landline telephone system;

(2) Two common carrier land mobile stations;

(3) Two common carrier airborne stations;

(4) A common carrier land mobile station and a common carrier airborne station.

Harmful interference. Interference that endangers the functioning of a radionavigation service or of other safety services or seriously degrades, obstructs or repeatedly interrupts a radiocommunication service operating in accordance with these regulations.

Internodal link. A point-to-point communications link used to provide communications between nodal stations or to interconnect nodal stations to other communications media.

Landing area. A landing area means any locality, either of land or water,

including airports and intermediate landing fields, which is used, or approved for use for the landing and take-off of aircraft, whether or not facilities are provided for the shelter, servicing, or repair of aircraft, or for receiving or discharging passengers or cargo.

Local Multipoint Distribution Service Backbone Link. A point-to-point radio service link in a Local Multipoint Distribution Service System that is used to interconnect Local Multipoint Distribution Service Hub Stations with each other or with the public switched telephone network.

Local Multipoint Distribution Service Hub Station. A fixed point-to-point or point-to-multipoint radio station in a Local Multipoint Distribution Service System that provides one-way or two-way communication with Local Multipoint Distribution Service Subscriber Stations.

Local Multipoint Distribution Service Subscriber Station. Any one of the fixed microwave radio stations located at users' premises, lying within the coverage area of a Local Multipoint Distribution Service Hub Station, capable of receiving one-way communications from or providing two-way communications with the Local Multipoint Distribution Service Hub Station.

Local Multipoint Distribution Service System. A fixed point-to-point or point-to-multipoint radio system consisting of Local Multipoint Distribution Service Hub Stations and their associated Local Multipoint Distribution Service Subscriber Stations.

Local television transmission service. A public radio communication service for the transmission of television material and related communications.

Long haul system. A microwave system licensed under this part in which the longest radio circuit of tandem radio paths exceeds 402 kilometers.

Master station. A station in a multiple address radio system that controls, activates or interrogates four or more remote stations. Master stations performing such functions may also receive transmissions from remote stations.

Message center. The point at which messages from members of the public are accepted by the carrier for transmission to the addressee.

Microwave frequencies. As used in this part, this term refers to frequencies of 890 MHz and above.

Microwave link. A link is defined as a simplex communications circuit between two points utilizing a single frequency/polarization assignment. A duplex communications circuit would require two links, one link in each direction.

Miscellaneous common carriers. Communications common carriers that are not engaged in the business of providing either a public landline message telephone service or public message telegraph service.

Mobile earth station. An earth station intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.

Mobile service. A radio communication service between mobile and land stations or between mobile stations.

Mobile station. A station in the mobile service intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.

Multichannel Video Distribution and Data Service (MVDDS). A fixed microwave service licensed in the 12.2–12.7 GHz band that provides various wireless services. Mobile and aeronautical operations are prohibited.

Multiple address system (MAS). A point-to-multipoint or point-to-point radio communications system used for either one-way or two-way transmissions that operates in the 928/952/956 MHz, the 928/959 MHz or the 932/941 MHz bands in accordance with §101.147.

National Spatial Reference System. The National Spatial Reference System (NSRS) is the name given to all Geodetic Control information contained in the National Geodetic Survey (NGS) Data Base. This includes: A, B, First, Second, and Third Order horizontal and vertical control observed by NGS as well as data submitted by other agencies (i.e., USGS, BLM, States, Counties, Cities, and private surveying organizations).

Necessary bandwidth. For a given class of emission, the width of the frequency band that is just sufficient to ensure the transmission of information at the rate and with the quality required under specified conditions. The necessary bandwidth may be calculated

using the formulas in §2.202 of this chapter.

Nodal station. The central or controlling stations in a microwave radio system operating on point-to-multipoint or multipoint-to-multipoint frequencies with one or more user stations or internodal links.

Occupied bandwidth. The width of a frequency bandwidth such that, below the lower and above the upper frequency limits, the mean powers emitted are each equal to a specified percentage, B/2 of the total mean power of a given emission. Unless otherwise specified by the CCIR for the appropriate class of emission, the value of B/2 should be taken as 0.5%.

NOTE: The percentage of the total power outside the occupied bandwidth is represented by B.

Operational fixed station. A private fixed station not open to public correspondence.

Passive repeater. A re-radiation device associated with a transmitting/receiving antenna system that re-directs intercepted radiofrequency energy. For example, it may consist of reflector(s) or back-to-back parabolic or horn antennas.

Path length. The total distance of a path from the transmit to the receive antenna, inclusive of all passive repeaters, if any.

Periscope antenna system. An antenna system which involves the use of a passive reflector to deflect radiation from or to a directional transmitting or receiving antenna which is oriented vertically or near vertically.

Prior coordination. A bilateral process conducted prior to filing applications which includes the distribution of the technical parameters of a proposed radio system to potentially affected parties for their evaluation and timely response.

Private carrier. An entity licensed in the private service and authorized to provide communications service to other private service eligibles on a commercial basis.

Private line service. A service whereby facilities for communication between two or more designated points are set aside for the exclusive use or availability for use of a particular customer

and authorized users during stated periods of time.

Private operational fixed point-to-point microwave service. A private radio service rendered by fixed and temporary fixed stations on microwave frequencies for the exclusive use or availability for use of the licensee or other eligible entities for communication between two or more designated points. Service may be provided between points within the United States, points within United States possessions, or between the United States and points in Canada or Mexico.

Public correspondence. Any telecommunication which the offices and stations must, by reason of their being at the disposal of the public, accept for transmission.

Public message service. A service whereby facilities are offered to the public for communication between all points served by a carrier or by interconnected carriers on a non-exclusive message by message basis, contemplating a separate connection for each occasion of use.

Radio station. A separate transmitter or a group of transmitters under simultaneous common control, including the accessory equipment required for carrying on a radiocommunication service.

Radiocommunication. Telecommunication by means of radio waves.

Rated power output. The maximum radio frequency power output capability (peak or average power) of a transmitter, under optimum conditions of adjustment and operation, specified by its manufacturer.

Record communication. Any transmission of intelligence which is reduced to visual record form at the point of reception.

Reference frequency. A frequency having a fixed and specified position with respect to the assigned frequency. The displacement of this frequency with respect to the assigned frequency has the same absolute value and sign that the displacement of the characteristic frequency has with respect to the centre of the frequency band occupied by the emission.

Relay station. A fixed station used for the reception and retransmission of the signals of another station or stations.

Remote station. A fixed station in a multiple address radio system that transmits one-way to one or more central receive sites, controls a master station, or is controlled, activated or interrogated by, and may respond to, a master station.

Repeater station. A fixed station established for the automatic retransmission of radiocommunications received from one or more mobile stations and directed to a specified location; for public mobile radio operations, a fixed station that automatically retransmits the mobile communications and/or transmitter information about the base station, along a fixed point-to-point link between the base station and the central station.

Secondary operations. Radio communications which may not cause interference to operations authorized on a primary basis and which are not protected from interference from these primary operations.

Short haul system. A microwave system licensed under this part in which the longest radio circuit of tandem radio paths does not exceed 402 kilometers.

Signal booster. A device at a fixed location which automatically receives, amplifies, and retransmits on a one-way or two-way basis, the signals received from base, fixed, mobile, and portable stations, with no change in frequency or authorized bandwidth. A signal booster may be either narrowband (Class A), in which case the booster amplifies only those discrete frequencies intended to be retransmitted, or broadband (Class B), in which case all signals within the passband of the signal booster filter are amplified.

Signaling communication. One-way communications from a base station to a mobile or fixed receiver, or to multi-point mobile or fixed receivers by audible or subaudible means, for the purpose of actuating a signaling device in the receiver(s) or communicating information to the receiver(s), whether or not the information is to be retained in record form.

Standby transmitter. A transmitter installed and maintained for use in lieu of the main transmitter only during periods when the main transmitter is

§ 101.4

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

out of service for maintenance or repair.

Symbol rate. Modulation rate in bauds. This rate may be higher than the transmitted bit rate as in the case of coded pulses or lower as in the case of multilevel transmission.

Telegraphy. A form of telecommunication which is concerned in any process providing transmission and reproduction at a distance of documentary matter, such as written or printed matter or fixed images, or the reproduction at a distance of any kind of information in such a form. Unless otherwise specified, telegraphy means a form of telecommunication for the transmission of written matter by the use of signal code.

Telemetry. The use of telecommunication for automatic indicating or recording measurements at a distance from the measuring instrument.

Telephony. A form of telecommunication set up for the transmission of speech, or in some cases, other sounds.

Television. A form of telecommunication for transmission of transient images of fixed or moving objects.

Temporary fixed station. A station established in a non-permanent mode (temporary) at a specified location for a short period of time, ranging up to one year. Temporary-fixed operations are itinerant in nature, and are not to be confused with mobile-type operations.

Universal Licensing System (ULS). The consolidated database, application filing system and processing system for all Wireless Telecommunications Services. The ULS offers Wireless Telecommunications Bureau (WTB) applicants and the general public electronic filing of all applications requests, and full public access to all WTB licensing data.

User or subscriber station. The station(s) in a microwave radio system operating at the users' premises on point-to-multipoint or multipoint-to-multipoint frequencies and communicating with one or more nodal stations.

Video entertainment material. The transmission of a video signal (e.g. United States Standard Monochrome or National Television Systems Com-

mittee 525-line television) and an associated audio signal which is designed primarily to amuse or entertain, such as movies and games.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 29693, June 12, 1996; 61 FR 31052, June 19, 1996; 61 FR 44181, Aug. 28, 1996; 62 FR 23163, Apr. 29, 1997; 63 FR 68981, Dec. 14, 1998; 65 FR 17448, Apr. 3, 2000; 65 FR 38326, June 20, 2000; 65 FR 59357, Oct. 5, 2000; 67 FR 43037, June 26, 2002; 68 FR 4955, Jan. 31, 2003]

Subpart B—Applications and Licenses

GENERAL FILING REQUIREMENTS

§ 101.4 Transition plan.

(a) All systems subject to parts 21 and 94 of this chapter in effect as of July 31, 1996, which are licensed or which are proposed in an application on file, as of July 31, 1996, are subject to the requirements under part 21 or part 94 of this chapter as contained in the CFR edition revised as of October 1, 1995 and amended in the FEDERAL REGISTER through July 31, 1996, as applicable, indefinitely.

(b) For purposes of this section, a “system” shall include:

(1) The originally licensed system;

(2) Any modification to the original system involving a change in antenna azimuth, antenna beam width, channel loading, emission, station location, antenna height, authorized power, or authorized frequencies;

(3) Additional links constructed to complete an integrated communications network; or

(4) Operationally connecting new facilities and/or frequencies.

(c) All radio frequency devices authorized pursuant to part 2 of this chapter as being in compliance with applicable part 21 or part 94 of this chapter in effect as of July 31, 1996, requirements can be used indefinitely with systems licensed under this part 101.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 38326, June 20, 2000]

§ 101.5 Station authorization required.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) A separate application form must be filed electronically via ULS for each Digital Electronic Message Service

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.21

(DEMS) Nodal Station. No license is required for a DEMS User Station or for a Multiple Address System (MAS) remote or mobile station. Authority for a DEMS Nodal Station licensee to serve a specific number of user stations to be licensed in the name of the carrier must be requested on FCC Form 601 filed for the DEMS Nodal Station. Authority for any number of MAS remotes and authority to serve MAS mobiles (to the extent this part permits such operation) within a specified area will be included in the authority for the MAS fixed master stations.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) For stations authorized under subpart H (Private Operational Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave Service), subpart I (Common Carrier Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave Service), and subpart L of this part (Local Multipoint Distribution Service), construction of new or modified stations may be initiated prior to grant of an authorization. As a condition to commencing construction under this paragraph (d), the Commission may, at any time and without hearing or notice, prohibit such construction for any reason. Any construction conducted under this paragraph is at the applicant's sole risk.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 23164, Apr. 29, 1997; 63 FR 68981, Dec. 14, 1998; 68 FR 4955, Jan. 31, 2003]

§ 101.7 Eligibility for station license.

(a) A station license may not be granted to or held by a foreign government or by a representative of a foreign government.

(b) In the Common Carrier service, a station license may not be granted or held by:

(1) Any alien or the representative of any alien;

(2) Any corporation organized under the laws of any foreign government;

(3) Any corporation of which more than one-fifth of the capital stock is owned of record or voted by: Aliens or their representatives; a foreign government or representatives thereof; or any corporation organized under the laws of a foreign country; or

(4) Any corporation directly or indirectly controlled by any other corporation of which more than one-fourth of

the capital stock is owned of record or voted by aliens or their representatives, or by a foreign government or representative thereof, or by any corporation organized under the laws of a foreign government, if the Commission finds that the public interest will be served by the refusal or revocation of such license.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 55581, Oct. 28, 1996]

§ 101.17 Performance requirements for the 38.6–40.0 GHz frequency band.

(a) All 38.6–40.0 GHz band licensees must demonstrate substantial service at the time of license renewal. A licensee's substantial service showing should include, but not be limited to, the following information for each channel for which they hold a license, in each EA or portion of an EA covered by their license, in order to qualify for renewal of that license. The information provided will be judged by the Commission to determine whether the licensee is providing service which rises to the level of "substantial."

(1) A description of the 38.6–40.0 GHz band licensee's current service in terms of geographic coverage;

(2) A description of the 38.6–40.0 GHz band licensee's current service in terms of population served, as well as any additional service provided during the license term;

(3) A description of the 38.6–40.0 GHz band licensee's investments in its system(s) (type of facilities constructed and their operational status is required);

(b) Any 38.6–40.0 GHz band licensees adjudged not to be providing substantial service will not have their licenses renewed.

[65 FR 38327, June 20, 2000]

§ 101.21 Technical content of applications.

Applications, except FCC Form 175, must contain all technical information required by the application form and any additional information necessary to fully describe the proposed facilities and to demonstrate compliance with all technical requirements of the rules governing the radio service involved (see subparts C, F, G, I, J, and L of this

§ 101.23

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

part, as appropriate). The following paragraphs describe a number of technical requirements.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) Each application for a developmental authorization must be accompanied by pertinent supplemental information as required by §101.411 of this part in addition to such information as may be specifically required by this section.

(c)–(d) [Reserved]

(e) Each application in the Private Operational Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave Service and the Common Carrier Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave Service must include the following information:

Applicant's name and address.

Transmitting station name.

Transmitting station coordinates.

Frequencies and polarizations to be added, changed or deleted.

Transmitting equipment, its stability, effective isotropic radiated power, emission designator, and type of modulation (digital).

Transmitting antenna(s), model, gain, and, if required, a radiation pattern provided or certified by the manufacturer.

Transmitting antenna center line height(s) above ground level and ground elevation above mean sea level.

Receiving station name.

Receiving station coordinates.

Receiving antenna(s), model, gain, and, if required, a radiation pattern provided or certified by the manufacturer.

Receiving antenna center line height(s) above ground level and ground elevation above mean sea level.

Path azimuth and distance.

NOTE: The position location of antenna sites shall be determined to an accuracy of no less than ± 1 second in the horizontal dimensions (latitude and longitude) and ± 1 meter in the vertical dimension (ground elevation) with respect to the National Spatial Reference System.

(f) All applicants for regular authorization must, before filing an application, major amendments to a pending application, or modifications to a license, prior coordinate the proposed frequency usage with existing users in the area and other applicants with previously filed applications in accordance with the procedures in §101.103. In those frequency bands shared with the communication-satellite service, an applicant for a new station, for new points of communication, for the ini-

tial frequency assignment in a shared band for which coordination has not been previously effected, or for authority to modify the emission or radiation characteristics of an existing station in a manner that may increase the likelihood of harmful interference, must ascertain in advance whether the station(s) involved lie within the great circle coordination distance contours of an existing Earth station or one for which an application has been accepted for filing, and must coordinate his proposal with each such Earth station operator or applicant. For each potential interference path, the applicant must perform the computations required to determine that the expected level of interference to or from the terrestrial station does not exceed the maximum permissible interference power level in accordance with the technical standards and requirements of §25.251 of this chapter. The Commission may, in the course of examining any application, require the submission of additional showings, complete with pertinent data and calculations in accordance with part 25 of this chapter, showing that harmful interference will not likely result from the proposed operation. (Technical characteristics of the Earth stations on file and coordination contour maps for those Earth stations will be kept on file for public inspection in the offices of the Commission's International Bureau in Washington, DC.)

(g) Each application in the Local Multipoint Distribution Service and 24 GHz Service must contain all technical information required by FCC Form 601 and any other applicable form or associated Public Notices and by any applicable rules in this part.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 23164, Apr. 29, 1997; 63 FR 68981, Dec. 14, 1998; 65 FR 38327, June 20, 2000; 65 FR 59357, Oct. 5, 2000]

§ 101.23 Waiver of rules.

Waiver of these rules may be granted upon application or on the Commission's own motion in accordance with §1.925 of this chapter.

[63 FR 68981, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 101.31 Temporary and conditional authorizations.*(a) Operation at temporary locations.*

(1) Authorizations may be issued upon proper application for rendition of temporary service to subscribers under the following conditions:

(i) When a fixed station, authorized to operate at temporary locations, is to remain at a single location for more than 6 months, an application for a station authorization designating that single location as the permanent location shall be filed at least 90 days prior to the expiration of the 6 month period;

(ii) The station shall be used only for rendition of communication service at a remote point where the provision of wire facilities is not practicable within the required time frame; and

(iii) The antenna structure height employed at any location shall not exceed the criteria set forth in §17.7 of this chapter unless, in each instance, authorization for use of a specific maximum antenna structure height for each location has been obtained from the Commission prior to erection of the antenna. See §101.125.

(2) Applications for authorizations to operate stations at temporary locations under the provisions of this section shall be made upon FCC Form 601. Blanket applications may be submitted for the required number of transmitters. An application for authority to operate a fixed station at temporary locations must specify the precise geographic area within which the operation will be confined. The area specified must be defined as a radius of operation about a specific coordinate (latitude/longitude), or as a county, or as a State. Exception to this specific requirement may be made for exceptionally large areas, such as the continental United States. Sufficient data must be submitted to show the need for the proposed area of operation.

(3) Operations in the 17.8–19.7 GHz band are prohibited in the areas defined in §1.924 of this chapter. Operations proposed in the areas defined in §1.924 of this chapter may not com-

mence without prior specific notification to, and authorization from, the Commission.

(b) Conditional authorization. (1) An applicant for a new point-to-point microwave radio station(s) or a modification of an existing station(s) in the 952.95–956.15, 956.55–959.75, 3,700–4,200; 5,925–6,425; 6,525–6,875; 10,550–10,680; 10,700–11,700; 11,700–12,200; 12,700–13,200; 13,200–13,250; 17,700–19,700; and 21,800–22,000 MHz, and 23,000–23,200 MHz bands (see §101.147(s) for specific service usage) may operate the proposed station(s) during the pendency of its application(s) upon the filing of a properly completed formal application(s) that complies with subpart B of part 101 if the applicant certifies that the following conditions are satisfied:

(i) The frequency coordination procedures of §101.103 have been successfully completed;

(ii) The antenna structure(s) has been previously studied by the Federal Aviation Administration and determined to pose no hazard to aviation safety as required by subpart B of part 17 of this chapter; or the antenna or tower structure does not exceed 6.1 meters above ground level or above an existing man-made structure (other than an antenna structure), if the antenna or tower has not been previously studied by the Federal Aviation Administration and cleared by the FCC;

(iii) The grant of the application(s) does not require a waiver of the Commission's rules;

(iv) The applicant has determined that the facility(ies) will not significantly affect the environment as defined in §1.1307 of this chapter;

(v) The station site does not lie within 56.3 kilometers of any international border, within a radio "Quiet Zone" identified in §1.924 of this chapter or, if operated on frequencies in the 17.8–19.7 GHz band, within any of the areas identified in §1.924 of this chapter;

(vi) If operated on frequencies in the 10.6–10.68 GHz band, the station site does not lie within any of the following regions:

Name of region	Dimensions=radius in kilometers	Center-point
Kitt Peak, Arizona	60	N31–57–22; W111–36–42
Big Pine, California	60	N37–13–54; W118–16–34

Name of region	Dimensions=radius in kilometers	Center-point
Vandenberg AFB, California	75	N34–43–00; W120–34–00
Denver, Colorado	150	N39–43–00; W104–46–00
Washington, DC	150	N38–48–00; W76–52–00
Eglin AFB, Florida	50	N30–29–00; W86–32–00
Mauna Kea, Hawaii	60	N19–48–16; W155–27–29
North Liberty, Iowa	60	N41–46–17; W91–34–26
Maryland Point, Maryland	60	N38–22–26; W77–14–00
Hancock, New Hampshire	60	N42–56–01; W71–59–12
Los Alamos, New Mexico	60	N35–46–30; W106–14–42
Pie Town, New Mexico	60	N34–18–04; W108–07–07
Socorro, New Mexico	160	N34–04–43; W107–37–04
WSMR, New Mexico	75	N32–23–00; W106–29–00
Minot AFB, North Dakota	80	N48–15–00; W101–17–00
Arecibo, Puerto Rico	160	N18–20–37; W66–45–11
Fort Davis, Texas	60	N30–38–06; W103–56–39
St. Croix, Virgin Islands	60	N17–45–31; W64–35–03
Brewster, Washington	60	N48–07–53; W119–40–55
Green Bank, West Virginia	160	N38–25–59; W79–50–24

Note: Coordinates are referenced to North American Datum 1983 (NAD83).

(vii) With respect to the 21.8–22.0 GHz and 23.0–23.2 GHz band, the filed application(s) does not propose to operate on a frequency pair centered on other than 21.825/23.025 GHz, 21.875/23.075 GHz, 21.925/23.125 GHz or 21.975/23.175 GHz and does not propose to operate with an E.I.R.P. greater than 55 dBm. The center frequencies are shifted from the center frequencies listed above for certain bandwidths as follows: add 0.005 GHz for 20 MHz bandwidth channels, add 0.010 GHz for 30 MHz bandwidth channels, and subtract 0.005 GHz for 40 MHz bandwidth channels. See specific channel listings in § 101.147(s).

(viii) The filed application(s) is consistent with the proposal that was coordinated pursuant to § 101.103.

(2) Conditional authority ceases immediately if the application(s) is returned by the Commission because it is not acceptable for filing.

(3) Conditional authorization does not prejudice any action the Commission may take on the subject application(s). Conditional authority is accepted with the express understanding that such authority may be modified or cancelled by the Commission at any time without hearing if, in the Commission's discretion, the need for such action arises. An applicant operating pursuant to this conditional authority assumes all risks associated with such operation, the termination or modification of the conditional authority,

or the subsequent dismissal or denial of its applications(s).

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 55538, Oct. 27, 1997; 63 FR 10779, Mar. 5, 1998; 63 FR 68981, Dec. 14, 1998; 65 FR 38327, June 20, 2000; 68 FR 4955, Jan. 31, 2003]

PROCESSING OF APPLICATIONS

§ 101.45 Mutually exclusive applications.

(a) The Commission will consider applications to be mutually exclusive if their conflicts are such that the grant of one application would effectively preclude by reason of harmful electrical interference, or other practical reason, the grant of one or more of the other applications. The Commission will presume “harmful electrical interference” exists when the levels of § 101.105 are exceeded, or when there is a material impairment to service rendered to the public despite full cooperation in good faith by all applicants or parties to achieve reasonable technical adjustments which would avoid electrical conflict.

(b) A common carrier application, except in the Local Multipoint Distribution Service and in the 24 GHz Service, will be entitled to comparative consideration with one or more conflicting applications only if:

(1) The application is mutually exclusive with the other application; and

(2) The application is received by the Commission in a condition acceptable

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.45

for filing by whichever “cut-off” date is earlier:

(i) Sixty (60) days after the date of the public notice listing the first of the conflicting applications as accepted for filing; or

(ii) One (1) business day preceding the day on which the Commission takes final action on the previously filed application (should the Commission act upon such application in the interval between thirty (30) and sixty (60) days after the date of its public notice).

(c) Whenever three or more applications are mutually exclusive, but not uniformly so, the earliest filed application established the date prescribed in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, regardless of whether or not subsequently filed applications are directly mutually exclusive with the first filed application. (For example, applications A, B, and C are filed in that order. A and B are directly mutually exclusive, B and C are directly mutually exclusive. In order to be considered comparatively with B, C must be filed within the “cut-off” period established by A even though C is not directly mutually exclusive with A.)

(d) Private operational fixed point-to-point microwave applications for authorization under this part will be entitled to comparative consideration with one or more conflicting applications in accordance with the provisions of § 1.227(b)(4) of this chapter.

(e) An application otherwise mutually exclusive with one or more previously filed applications, but filed after the appropriate date prescribed in paragraphs (b) or (d) of this section, will be returned without prejudice and will be eligible for refiling only after final action is taken by the Commission with respect to the previously filed application (or applications).

(f) For purposes of this section, any application (whether mutually exclusive or not) will be considered to be a newly filed application if it is amended by a major amendment (as defined by § 1.929 of this chapter), except under any of the following circumstances:

(1) The application has been designated for comparative hearing, or for comparative evaluation (pursuant to § 101.51 of this part), and the Commission or the presiding officer accepts the

amendment pursuant to § 1.927 of this chapter;

(2) The amendment resolves frequency conflicts with authorized stations or other pending applications which would otherwise require resolution by hearing or by comparative evaluation pursuant to § 101.51 provided that the amendment does not create new or additional frequency conflicts;

(3) The amendment reflects only a change in ownership or control found by the Commission to be in the public interest, and for which a requested exemption from the “cut-off” requirements of this section is granted;

(4) The amendment reflects only a change in ownership or control which results from an agreement under § 1.935 of this chapter whereby two or more applicants entitled to comparative consideration of their applications join in one (or more) of the existing applications and request dismissal of their other application (or applications) to avoid the delay and cost of comparative consideration;

(5) The amendment corrects typographical, transcription, or similar clerical errors which are clearly demonstrated to be mistakes by reference to other parts of the application, and whose discovery does not create new or increased frequency conflicts; or

(6) The amendment does not create new or increased frequency conflicts, and is demonstrably necessitated by events which the applicant could not have reasonably foreseen at the time of filing, such as, for example:

(i) The loss of a transmitter or receiver site by condemnation, natural causes, or loss of lease or option;

(ii) Obstruction of a proposed transmission path caused by the erection of a new building or other structure; or

(iii) The discontinuance or substantial technological obsolescence of specified equipment, whenever the application has been pending before the Commission for two or more years from the date of its filing.

(g) Applicants for the 932.5–935/941.5–944 MHz bands shall select a frequency pair. Applicants for these bands may select an unpaired frequency only upon a showing that spectrum efficiency will not be impaired and that unpaired spectrum is not available in other

bands. During the initial filing window, frequency coordination is not required, except that an application for a frequency in the 942–944 MHz band must be coordinated to ensure that it does not affect an existing broadcast auxiliary service licensee. After the initial filing window, an applicant must submit evidence that frequency coordination has been performed with all licensees affected by the application. All frequency coordination must be performed in accordance with § 101.103. In the event of mutually exclusive applications occurring during the initial filing window for the 932.5–935/941.5–944 MHz bands, applicants shall be given the opportunity to resolve these situations by applying for an alternative frequency pair, if one is available. To the extent that there are no other available frequencies or to the extent that mutually exclusive applications remain after this process is concluded, lotteries shall be conducted for each frequency pair among all remaining mutually exclusive applications, assuming appropriate coordination with existing broadcast auxiliary stations can be concluded, where necessary. In the event of mutually exclusive applications being received for these bands on the same day after the initial filing window has closed and a subsequent filing window opened, lotteries shall be conducted for each frequency pair among all mutually exclusive applications.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 23164, Apr. 29, 1997; 62 FR 24582, May 6, 1997; 63 FR 6103, Feb. 6, 1998; 63 FR 68982, Dec. 14, 1998; 65 FR 59357, Oct. 5, 2000]

§ 101.51 Comparative evaluation of mutually exclusive applications.

(a) In order to expedite action on mutually exclusive applications in services under this rules part where neither competitive bidding nor the random selection processes apply, the applicants may request the Commission to consider their applications without a formal hearing in accordance with the summary procedure outlined in paragraph (b) in this section if:

(1) The applications are entitled to comparative consideration pursuant to § 101.45;

(2) The applications have not been designated for formal evidentiary hearing; and

(3) The Commission determines, initially or at any time during the procedure outline in paragraph (b) of this section, that such procedure is appropriate, and that, from the information submitted and consideration of such other matters as may be officially noticed, there are no substantial and material questions of fact, presented (Other than those relating to the comparative merits of the applications) which would preclude a grant under § 1.915 of this chapter.

(b) Provided that the conditions of paragraph (a) of this section are satisfied, applicants may request the Commission to act upon their mutually exclusive applications without a formal hearing pursuant to the summary procedure outlined below:

(1) To initiate the procedure, each applicant will submit to the Commission a written statement containing:

(i) A waiver of the applicant's right to a formal hearing;

(ii) A request and agreement that, in order to avoid the delay and expense of a comparative formal hearing, the Commission should exercise its judgment to select from among the mutually exclusive applications that proposal (or proposals) which would best serve the public interest; and

(iii) The signature of a principal (and the principal's attorney if represented).

(2) After receipt of the written requests of all of the applicants the Commission (if it deems this procedure appropriate) will issue a notice designating the comparative criteria upon which the applications are to be evaluated and will request each applicant to submit, within a specified period of time, additional information concerning the applicant's proposal relative to the comparative criteria.

(3) Within thirty (30) days following the due date for filing this information, the Commission will accept concise and factual argument on the competing proposals from the rival applicants, potential customers, and other knowledgeable parties in interest.

(4) Within fifteen (15) days following the due date for the filing of comments, the Commission will accept

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.56

concise and factual replies from the rival applicants.

(5) From time to time during the course of this procedure the Commission may request additional information from the applicants and hold informal conferences at which all competing applicants will have the right to be represented.

(6) Upon evaluation of the applications, the information submitted, and such other matters as may be officially noticed the Commission will issue a decision granting one (or more) of the proposals which it concludes would best serve the public interest, convenience and necessity. The decision will report briefly and concisely the reasons for the Commission's selection and will deny the other application(s). This decision will be considered final.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 6104, Feb. 6, 1998; 63 FR 68982, Dec. 14, 1998]

LICENSE TRANSFERS, MODIFICATIONS, CONDITIONS AND FORFEITURES

§ 101.55 Considerations involving transfer or assignment applications.

(a) Except as provided for in paragraph (d) of this section, licenses not authorized pursuant to competitive bidding procedures may not be assigned or transferred prior to the completion of construction of the facility.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) At its discretion, the Commission may require the submission of an affirmative, factual showing (supported by affidavits of a person or persons with personal knowledge thereof) to demonstrate that the proposed assignor or transferor has not acquired an authorization or operated a station for the principal purpose of profitable sale rather than public service. This showing may include, for example, a demonstration that the proposed assignment or transfer is due to changed circumstances (described in detail) affecting the licensee subsequent to the acquisition of the license, or that the proposed transfer of radio facilities is incidental to a sale of other facilities or merger of interests.

(d) If a proposed transfer of radio facilities is incidental to a sale or other facilities or merger of interests, the

showing specified under paragraph (c) of this section shall be submitted and include an additional exhibit that:

(1) Discloses complete details as to the sale of facilities or merger of interests;

(2) Segregates clearly by an itemized accounting, the amount of consideration involved in the sale of facilities or merger of interests; and

(3) Demonstrates that the amount of consideration assignable to the facilities or business interests involved represents their fair market value at the time of the transaction.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 6104, Feb. 6, 1998; 63 FR 68982, Dec. 14, 1998; 65 FR 38327, June 20, 2000; 68 FR 4955, Jan. 31, 2003]

§ 101.56 Partitioned service areas (PSAs) and disaggregated spectrum.

(a)(1) The holder of an EA authorization to provide service pursuant to the competitive bidding process and any incumbent licensee of rectangular service areas in the 38.6–40.0 GHz band may enter into agreements with eligible parties to partition any portion of its service area as defined by the partitioner and partitionee. Alternatively, licensees may enter into agreements or contracts to disaggregate any portion of spectrum, provided acquired spectrum is disaggregated according to frequency pairs.

(2)(i) Contracts must be filed with the Commission within 30 days of the date that such agreements are reached.

(ii) The contracts must include descriptions of the areas being partitioned or spectrum disaggregated. The partitioned service area shall be defined by coordinate points at every 3 seconds along the partitioned service area unless an FCC recognized service area is utilized (i.e., Metropolitan Service Area or Rural Service Area) or county lines are followed. If geographic coordinate points are used, they must be specified in degrees, minutes, and seconds to the nearest second of latitude and longitude and must be based upon the 1983 North American Datum (NAD83). In the case where an FCC recognized service area or county lines are utilized, applicants need only list the specific area(s) (through use of FCC

§ 101.61

designations or county names) that constitute the partitioned area.

(b) The eligibility requirements applicable to EA authorization holders also apply to those individuals and entities seeking partitioned or disaggregated spectrum authorizations.

(c) Subsequent to issuance of the authorization for a partitioned service area, the partitioned area will be treated as a separate protected service area.

(d)(1) When any area within an EA becomes a partitioned service area, the remaining counties and geopolitical subdivision within that EA will be subsequently treated and classified as a partitioned service area.

(2) At the time an EA is partitioned, the Commission shall cancel the EA authorization initially issued and issue a partitioned service area authorization to the former EA authorization holder.

(e) At the time a BTA is partitioned, the Commission shall cancel the BTA authorization initially issued and issue a partitioned service area authorization to the former BTA authorization holder.

(f) The duties and responsibilities imposed upon EA authorization holders in this part, apply to those licensees obtaining authorizations by partitioning or spectrum disaggregation.

(g) The build-out requirements for the partitioned service area or disaggregated spectrum shall be the same as applied to the EA authorization holder.

(h) The license term for the partitioned service area or disaggregated spectrum shall be the remainder of the period that would apply to the EA authorization holder.

(i) Licensees, including those using bidding credits in a competitive bidding procedure, shall have the authority to partition service areas or disaggregate spectrum.

[63 FR 6104, Feb. 6, 1998, as amended at 63 FR 68982, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 45893, Aug. 23, 1999; 64 FR 59664, Nov. 3, 1999; 67 FR 45379, July 9, 2002]

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 64 FR 59664, Nov. 3, 1999, in §101.56, paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) were redesignated as (d) and (e); however, paragraph (e) already exists and the change could not be made.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 101.61 Certain modifications not requiring prior authorization in the Local Multipoint Distribution Service and 24 GHz Service

In the Local Multipoint Distribution Service (LMDS) licensees may add, remove, or relocate facilities within the area authorized by the license without prior authorization. Upon request by an incumbent licensee or the Commission, an LMDS licensee shall furnish the technical parameters, location and coordinates of the completion of the addition, removal, relocation or modification of any of its facilities within the BTA. The LMDS licensee must provide such information within ten (10) days of receiving a written request. This section also applies to 24 GHz licensees that are licensed according to Economic Areas.

[65 FR 59357, Oct. 5, 2000]

§ 101.63 Period of construction; certification of completion of construction.

(a) Each Station, except in Local Multipoint Distribution Services, 24 GHz Service and the 38.6–40.0 GHz band, authorized under this part must be in operation within 18 months from the initial date of grant.

(b) Failure to timely begin operation means the authorization cancels automatically.

(c) The frequencies associated with all point-to-multipoint authorizations which have cancelled automatically or otherwise been recovered by the Commission will again be made available for reassignment on a date and under terms set forth by Public Notice. See §101.1331(d) for treatment of MAS incumbent site-by-site licenses recovered in EAs.

(d) Requests for extension of time may be granted upon a showing of good cause pursuant to §1.946(e) of this chapter.

(e) Construction of any authorized facility or frequency must be completed by the date specified in the license as pursuant to §1.946 of this chapter.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 23165, Apr. 29, 1997; 63 FR 6104, Feb. 6, 1998; 63 FR 68982, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 45893, Aug. 23, 1999; 65 FR 17448, Apr. 3, 2000; 65 FR 38327, June 20, 2000; 65 FR 59357, Oct. 5, 2000]

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.69

§ 101.64 Service areas.

Service areas for 38.6–40.0 GHz service are Economic Areas (EAs) as defined below. EAs are delineated by the Regional Economic Analysis Division, Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Department of Commerce. The Commerce Department organizes the 50 States and the District of Columbia into 172 EAs. Additionally, there are four EA-like areas: Guam and Northern Mariana Islands; Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands; American Samoa and the Gulf of Mexico. A total of 175 authorizations (excluding the Gulf of Mexico EA-like area) will be issued for each channel block in the 39 GHz band.

[64 FR 45893, Aug. 23, 1999]

§ 101.65 Forfeiture and termination of station authorizations.

(a) In addition to the provisions of § 1.955 of this chapter, a license will be automatically forfeited in whole or in part without further notice to the licensee upon the voluntary removal or alteration of the facilities, so as to render the station not operational for a period of 30 days or more.

(b) Pursuant to § 1.955 of this chapter, if a station licensed under this part discontinues operation on a permanent basis, the licensee must cancel the license. For purposes of this section, any station which has not operated for one year or more is considered to have been permanently discontinued. See § 101.305 for additional rules regarding temporary and permanent discontinuation of service.

[63 FR 68983, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 101.67 License period.

Licenses for stations authorized under this part will be issued for a period not to exceed 10 years. Unless otherwise specified by the Commission, the expiration of regular licenses shall be on the date (month and day) selected by licensees in the year of expiration.

POLICIES GOVERNING MICROWAVE RELOCATION FROM THE 1850–1990 AND 2110–2200 MHz BANDS

§ 101.69 Transition of the 1850–1990 MHz, 2110–2150 MHz, and 2160–2200 MHz bands from the fixed microwave services to personal communications services and emerging technologies.

Fixed Microwave Services (FMS) frequencies in the 1850–1990 MHz, 2110–2150 MHz, and 2160–2200 MHz bands listed in §§ 101.147(c), (d) and (e) have been allocated for use by emerging technology (ET) services, including Personal Communications Services (PCS). The rules in this section provide for a transition period during which ET licensees may relocate existing FMS licensees using these frequencies to other media or other fixed channels, including those in other microwave bands.

(a) ET licensees may negotiate with FMS licensees authorized to use frequencies in the 1850–1990 MHz, 2110–2150 MHz, and 2160–2200 MHz bands, for the purpose of agreeing to terms under which the FMS licensees would:

(1) Relocate their operations to other fixed microwave bands or other media; or alternatively

(2) Accept a sharing arrangement with the ET licensee that may result in an otherwise impermissible level of interference to the FMS operations.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, FMS operations in the 1850–1990 MHz, 2110–2150 MHz, and 2160–2200 MHz bands, with the exception of public safety facilities defined in § 101.77, will continue to be co-primary with other users of this spectrum until two years after the FCC commences acceptance of applications for ET services (voluntary negotiation period), and until one year after an ET licensee initiates negotiations for relocation of the fixed microwave licensee's operations (mandatory negotiation period). In the 1910–1930 MHz band allocated for unlicensed PCS, FMS operations will continue to be co-primary until one year after UTAM, Inc. initiates negotiations for relocation of the fixed microwave licensee's operations.

§ 101.71

Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, public safety facilities defined in § 101.77 will continue to be co-primary in these bands until three years after the Commission commences acceptance of applications for an emerging technology service (voluntary negotiation period), and until two years after an emerging technology service licensee or an emerging technology unlicensed equipment supplier or representative initiates negotiations for relocation of the fixed microwave licensee's operations (mandatory negotiation period). If no agreement is reached during either the voluntary or mandatory negotiation periods, an ET licensee may initiate involuntary relocation procedures. Under involuntary relocation, the incumbent is required to relocate, provided that the ET licensee meets the conditions of § 101.75.

(c) Voluntary and mandatory negotiation periods for PCS C, D, E, and F blocks are defined as follows:

(1) Non-public safety incumbents will have a one-year voluntary negotiation period and a one-year mandatory negotiation period; and

(2) Public safety incumbents will have a three-year voluntary negotiation period and a two-year mandatory negotiation period.

(d) Relocation of FMS licensees in the 2110–2150 and 2160–2200 MHz bands will be subject to mandatory negotiations only. Mandatory negotiation periods are defined as follows:

(1) Non-public safety incumbents will have a two-year mandatory negotiation period; and

(2) Public safety incumbents will have a three-year mandatory negotiation period.

[62 FR 12758, Mar. 18, 1997, as amended at 65 FR 48182, Aug. 7, 2000; 68 FR 3464, Jan. 24, 2003]

§ 101.71 Voluntary negotiations.

During the voluntary negotiation period, negotiations are strictly voluntary and are not defined by any parameters. However, if the parties have not reached an agreement within one year after the commencement of the voluntary period for non-public safety entities, or within three years after the commencement of the voluntary period

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

for public safety entities, the FMS licensee must allow the ET licensee if it so chooses to gain access to the existing facilities to be relocated so that an independent third party can examine the FMS licensee's 2 GHz system and prepare an estimate of the cost and the time needed to relocate the FMS licensee to comparable facilities. The ET licensee must pay for any such estimate.

[62 FR 12758, Mar. 18, 1997]

§ 101.73 Mandatory negotiations.

(a) If a relocation agreement is not reached during the voluntary period, the ET licensee may initiate a mandatory negotiation period. This mandatory period is triggered at the option of the ET licensee, but ET licensees may not invoke their right to mandatory negotiation until the voluntary negotiation period has expired.

(b) Once mandatory negotiations have begun, an FMS licensee may not refuse to negotiate and all parties are required to negotiate in good faith. Good faith requires each party to provide information to the other that is reasonably necessary to facilitate the relocation process. In evaluating claims that a party has not negotiated in good faith, the FCC will consider, *inter alia*, the following factors:

(1) Whether the ET licensee has made a *bona fide* offer to relocate the FMS licensee to comparable facilities in accordance with Section 101.75(b);

(2) If the FMS licensee has demanded a premium, the type of premium requested (*e.g.*, whether the premium is directly related to relocation, such as system-wide relocations and analog-to-digital conversions, versus other types of premiums), and whether the value of the premium as compared to the cost of providing comparable facilities is disproportionate (*i.e.*, whether there is a lack of proportion or relation between the two);

(3) What steps the parties have taken to determine the actual cost of relocation to comparable facilities;

(4) Whether either party has withheld information requested by the other party that is necessary to estimate relocation costs or to facilitate the relocation process.

(c) Any party alleging a violation of our good faith requirement must attach an independent estimate of the relocation costs in question to any documentation filed with the Commission in support of its claim. An independent cost estimate must include a specification for the comparable facility and a statement of the costs associated with providing that facility to the incumbent licensee.

(d) Provisions for Relocation of Fixed Microwave Licensees in the 2110–2150 and 2160–2200 MHz bands. Mandatory negotiations will commence when the ET licensee informs the fixed microwave licensee in writing of its desire to negotiate. Mandatory negotiations will be conducted with the goal of providing the fixed microwave licensee with comparable facilities, defined as facilities possessing the following characteristics:

(1) *Throughput*. Communications throughput is the amount of information transferred within a system in a given amount of time. If analog facilities are being replaced with analog, comparable facilities provide an equivalent number of 4 kHz voice channels. If digital facilities are being replaced with digital, comparable facilities provide equivalent data loading bits per second (bps).

(2) *Reliability*. System reliability is the degree to which information is transferred accurately within a system. Comparable facilities provide reliability equal to the overall reliability of the FMS system. For digital systems, reliability is measured by the percent of time the bit error rate (BER) exceeds a desired value, and for analog or digital voice transmission, it is measured by the percent of time that audio signal quality meets an established threshold. If an analog system is replaced with a digital system, only the resulting frequency response, harmonic distortion, signal-to-noise and its reliability will be considered in determining comparable reliability.

(3) *Operating Costs*. Operating costs are the cost to operate and maintain the FMS system. ET licensees would compensate FMS licensees for any increased recurring costs associated with the replacement facilities (e.g., additional rental payments, and increased

utility fees) for five years after relocation. ET licensees could satisfy this obligation by making a lump-sum payment based on present value using current interest rates. Additionally, the maintenance costs to the FMS licensee would be equivalent to the 2 GHz system in order for the replacement system to be comparable.

[61 FR 29694, June 12, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 12758, Mar. 18, 1997; 65 FR 48182, Aug. 7, 2000; 68 FR 3464, Jan. 24, 2003]

§ 101.75 Involuntary relocation procedures.

(a) If no agreement is reached during either the voluntary or mandatory negotiation period, an ET licensee may initiate involuntary relocation procedures under the Commission's rules. ET licensees are obligated to pay to relocate only the specific microwave links to which their systems pose an interference problem. Under involuntary relocation, the FMS licensee is required to relocate, provided that the ET licensee:

(1) Guarantees payment of relocation costs, including all engineering, equipment, site and FCC fees, as well as any legitimate and prudent transaction expenses incurred by the FMS licensee that are directly attributable to an involuntary relocation, subject to a cap of two percent of the hard costs involved. Hard costs are defined as the actual costs associated with providing a replacement system, such as equipment and engineering expenses. ET licensees are not required to pay FMS licensees for internal resources devoted to the relocation process. ET licensees are not required to pay for transaction costs incurred by FMS licensees during the voluntary or mandatory periods once the involuntary period is initiated, or for fees that cannot be legitimately tied to the provision of comparable facilities;

(2) Completes all activities necessary for implementing the replacement facilities, including engineering and cost analysis of the relocation procedure and, if radio facilities are used, identifying and obtaining, on the incumbents' behalf, new microwave frequencies and frequency coordination; and

(3) Builds the replacement system and tests it for comparability with the existing 2 GHz system.

(b) *Comparable facilities.* The replacement system provided to an incumbent during an involuntary relocation must be at least equivalent to the existing FMS system with respect to the following three factors:

(1) *Throughput.* Communications throughput is the amount of information transferred within a system in a given amount of time. If analog facilities are being replaced with analog, the ET licensee is required to provide the FMS licensee with an equivalent number of 4 kHz voice channels. If digital facilities are being replaced with digital, the ET licensee must provide the FMS licensee with equivalent data loading bits per second (bps). ET licensees must provide FMS licensees with enough throughput to satisfy the FMS licensee's system use at the time of relocation, not match the total capacity of the FMS system.

(2) *Reliability.* System reliability is the degree to which information is transferred accurately within a system. ET licensees must provide FMS licensees with reliability equal to the overall reliability of their system. For digital data systems, reliability is measured by the percent of time the bit error rate (BER) exceeds a desired value, and for analog or digital voice transmissions, it is measured by the percent of time that audio signal quality meets an established threshold. If an analog voice system is replaced with a digital voice system, only the resulting frequency response, harmonic distortion, signal-to-noise ratio and its reliability will be considered in determining comparable reliability.

(3) *Operating costs.* Operating costs are the cost to operate and maintain the FMS system. ET licensees must compensate FMS licensees for any increased recurring costs associated with the replacement facilities (e.g., additional rental payments, increased utility fees) for five years after relocation. ET licensees may satisfy this obligation by making a lump-sum payment based on present value using current interest rates. Additionally, the maintenance costs to the FMS licensee must be equivalent to the 2 GHz sys-

tem in order for the replacement system to be considered comparable.

(c) The FMS licensee is not required to relocate until the alternative facilities are available to it for a reasonable time to make adjustments, determine comparability, and ensure a seamless handoff.

(d) *Twelve-month trial period.* If, within one year after the relocation to new facilities, the FMS licensee demonstrates that the new facilities are not comparable to the former facilities, the ET licensee must remedy the defects or pay to relocate the microwave licensee to one of the following: its former or equivalent 2 GHz channels, another comparable frequency band, a land-line system, or any other facility that satisfies the requirements specified in paragraph (b) of this section. This trial period commences on the date that the FMS licensee begins full operation of the replacement link. If the FMS licensee has retained its 2 GHz authorization during the trial period, it must return the license to the Commission at the end of the twelve months. FMS licensees relocated from the 2110–2150 and 2160–2200 MHz bands may not be returned to their former 2 GHz channels. All other remedies specified in paragraph (d) are available to FMS licensees relocated from the 2110–2150 MHz and 2160–2200 MHz bands, and may be invoked whenever the FMS licensee demonstrates that its replacement facility is not comparable, subject to no time limit.

[61 FR 29694, June 12, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 48183, Aug. 7, 2000; 68 FR 3464, Jan. 24, 2003]

§ 101.77 Public safety licensees in the 1850–1990 MHz, 2110–2150 MHz, and 2160–2200 MHz bands.

(a) Public safety facilities are subject to the three-year voluntary and two-year mandatory negotiation period, except as otherwise defined in paragraph 101.69(c). In order for public safety licensees to qualify for extended negotiation periods, the department head responsible for system oversight must certify to the ET licensee requesting relocation that:

(1) The agency is a Police licensee, a Fire Licensee, or an Emergency Medical Licensee as defined in § 90.7 of this

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.81

chapter, or meets the eligibility requirements of §90.20(a)(2) of this chapter, except for §90.20(a)(2)(ii) of this chapter, or that it is a licensee of other part 101 facilities licensed on a primary basis under the eligibility requirements of part 90, subpart B of this chapter; and

(2) The majority of communications carried on the facilities at issue involve safety of life and property.

(b) A public safety licensee must provide certification within thirty (30) days of a request from a ET licensee, or the ET licensee may presume that special treatment is inapplicable. If a public safety licensee falsely certifies to an ET licensee that it qualifies for the extended time periods, this licensee will be in violation of the Commission's rules and will subject to appropriate penalties, as well as immediately subject to the non-public safety time periods.

[61 FR 29695, June 12, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 12758, Mar. 18, 1997; 62 FR 18936, Apr. 17, 1997]

§ 101.79 Sunset provisions for licensees in the 1850–1990 MHz, 2110–2150 MHz, and 2150–2160 MHz bands.

(a) FMS licensees will maintain primary status in the 1850–1990 MHz, 2110–2150 MHz, and 2160–2200 MHz bands unless and until an ET licensee requires use of the spectrum. ET licensees are not required to pay relocation costs after the relocation rules sunset (*i.e.* ten years after the voluntary period begins for the first ET licensees in the service). Once the relocation rules sunset, an ET licensee may require the incumbent to cease operations, provided that the ET licensee intends to turn on a system within interference range of the incumbent, as determined by TIA Bulletin 10-F of any standard successor. ET licensee notification to the affected FMS licensee must be in writing and must provide the incumbent with no less than six months to vacate the spectrum. After the six-month notice period has expired, the FMS licensee must turn its license back into the Commission, unless the parties have entered into an agreement which allows the FMS licensee to continue to operate on a mutually agreed upon basis.

(b) If the parties cannot agree on a schedule or an alternative arrangement, requests for extension will be accepted and reviewed on a case-by-case basis. The Commission will grant such extensions only if the incumbent can demonstrate that:

(1) It cannot relocate within the six-month period (*e.g.*, because no alternative spectrum or other reasonable option is available), and;

(2) The public interest would be harmed if the incumbent is forced to terminate operations (*e.g.*, if public safety communications services would be disrupted).

[61 FR 29695, June 12, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 12758, Mar. 18, 1997]

§ 101.81 Future licensing in the 1850–1990 MHz, 2110–2150 MHz, and 2160–2200 MHz bands.

After April 25, 1996, all major modifications and extensions to existing FMS systems in the 1850–1990 MHz, 2110–2150 MHz, and 2160–2200 MHz bands will be authorized on a secondary basis to ET systems. All other modifications will render the modified FMS license secondary to ET operations, unless the incumbent affirmatively justifies primary status and the incumbent FMS licensee establishes that the modification would not add to the relocation costs of ET licensees. Incumbent FMS licensees will maintain primary status for the following technical changes:

(a) Decreases in power;

(b) Minor changes (increases or decreases) in antenna height;

(c) Minor location changes (up to two seconds);

(d) Any data correction which does not involve a change in the location of an existing facility;

(e) Reductions in authorized bandwidth;

(f) Minor changes (increases or decreases) in structure height;

(g) Changes (increases or decreases) in ground elevation that do not affect centerline height;

(h) Minor equipment changes.

[61 FR 29695, June 12, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 12759, Mar. 18, 1997; 65 FR 38327, June 20, 2000]

§ 101.83

POLICIES GOVERNING FIXED SERVICE RELOCATION FROM THE 18.58–19.30 GHz BAND

SOURCE: 65 FR 54173, Sept. 7, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 101.83 Modification of station license.

Permissible changes in equipment operating in the band 18.3–19.3 GHz: Notwithstanding other provisions of this section, stations that remain co-primary under the provisions of § 101.147(r) may not make modifications to their systems that increase interference to satellite earth stations, or result in a facility that would be more costly to relocate.

[68 FR 16968, Apr. 8, 2003]

§ 101.85 Transition of the 18.3–19.3 GHz band from the terrestrial fixed services to the fixed-satellite service (FSS).

Fixed services (FS) frequencies in the 18.3–19.3 GHz bands listed in §§ 21.901(e), 74.502(c), 74.602(g), and 78.18(a)(4) and § 101.147(a) and (r) of this chapter have been allocated for use by the fixed-satellite service (FSS). The rules in this section provide for a transition period during which FSS licensees may relocate existing FS licensees using these frequencies to other frequency bands, media or facilities.

(a) FSS licensees may negotiate with FS licensees authorized to use frequencies in the 18.3–19.30 GHz bands for the purpose of agreeing to terms under which the FS licensees would:

(1) Relocate their operations to other frequency bands, media or facilities; or alternatively

(2) Accept a sharing arrangement with the FSS licensee that may result in an otherwise impermissible level of interference to the FSS operations.

(b)(1) FS operations in the 18.3–18.58 GHz band that remain co-primary under the provisions of §§ 21.901(e), 74.502(c), 74.602(d), 78.18(a)(4) and § 101.147(r) of this chapter will continue to be co-primary with the FSS users of this spectrum until November 19, 2012 or until the relocation of the fixed service operations, whichever occurs sooner.

(2) FS operations in the 18.58–19.3 GHz band that remain co-primary under the

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

provisions of §§ 21.901(e), 74.502(c), 74.602(d), 78.18(a)(4) and § 101.147(r) of this chapter will continue to be co-primary with the FSS users of this spectrum until June 8, 2010 or until the relocation of the fixed service operations, whichever occurs sooner, except for operations in the band 19.26–19.3 GHz and low power systems operating pursuant to § 101.47(r)(10), which shall operate on a co-primary basis until October 31, 2011.

(3) If no agreement is reached during the negotiations pursuant to § 101.85(a), an FSS licensee may initiate relocation procedures. Under the relocation procedures, the incumbent is required to relocate, provided that the FSS licensee meets the conditions of § 101.91.

(c) Negotiation periods are defined as follows:

(1) Non-public safety incumbents will have a two-year negotiation period.

(2) Public safety incumbents will have a three-year negotiation period.

[65 FR 54173, Sept. 7, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 63516, Dec. 7, 2001; 68 FR 16968, Apr. 8, 2003]

§ 101.89 Negotiations.

(a) The negotiation is triggered by the fixed-satellite service (FSS) licensee, who must contact the fixed services (FS) licensee and request that negotiations begin.

(b) Once negotiations have begun, an FS licensee may not refuse to negotiate and all parties are required to negotiate in good faith. Good faith requires each party to provide information to the other that is reasonably necessary to facilitate the relocation process. In evaluating claims that a party has not negotiated in good faith, the FCC will consider, inter alia, the following factors:

(1) Whether the FSS licensee has made a bona fide offer to relocate the FS licensee to comparable facilities in accordance with § 101.91(b);

(2) If the FS licensee has demanded a premium, the type of premium requested (e.g., whether the premium is directly related to relocation, such as system-wide relocations and analog-to-digital conversions, versus other types of premiums), and whether the value of the premium as compared to the cost of providing comparable facilities is

disproportionate (i.e., whether there is a lack of proportion or relation between the two);

(3) What steps the parties have taken to determine the actual cost of relocation to comparable facilities;

(4) Whether either party has withheld information requested by the other party that is necessary to estimate relocation costs or to facilitate the relocation process.

(c) Any party alleging a violation of our good faith requirement must attach an independent estimate of the relocation costs in question to any documentation filed with the Commission in support of its claim. An independent cost estimate must include a specification for the comparable facility and a statement of the costs associated with providing that facility to the incumbent licensee.

(d) Negotiations will commence when the FSS licensee informs the FS licensee in writing of its desire to negotiate. Negotiations will be conducted with the goal of providing the FS licensee with comparable facilities, defined as facilities possessing the following characteristics:

(1) *Throughput.* Communications throughput is the amount of information transferred within a system in a given amount of time. If analog facilities are being replaced with analog, the FSS licensee is required to provide the FS licensee with an equivalent number of 4 kHz voice channels. If digital facilities are being replaced with digital, the FSS licensee must provide the FS licensee with equivalent data loading bits per second (bps). FSS licensees must provide FS licensees with enough throughput to satisfy the FS licensee's system use at the time of relocation, not match the total capacity of the FS system.

(2) *Reliability.* System reliability is the degree to which information is transferred accurately within a system. FSS licensees must provide FS licensees with reliability equal to the overall reliability of their system. For digital data systems, reliability is measured by the percent of time the bit error rate (BER) exceeds a desired value, and for analog or digital voice transmissions, it is measured by the percent of time that audio signal qual-

ity meets an established threshold. If an analog voice system is replaced with a digital voice system, only the resulting frequency response, harmonic distortion, signal-to-noise ratio and its reliability will be considered in determining comparable reliability.

(3) *Operating costs.* Operating costs are the cost to operate and maintain the FS system. FSS licensees must compensate FS licensees for any increased recurring costs associated with the replacement facilities (e.g., additional rental payments, increased utility fees) for five years after relocation. FSS licensees may satisfy this obligation by making a lump-sum payment based on present value using current interest rates. Additionally, the maintenance costs to the FS licensee must be equivalent to the 18 GHz system in order for the replacement system to be considered comparable.

§ 101.91 Involuntary relocation procedures.

(a) If no agreement is reached during the negotiations period, an FSS licensee may initiate relocation procedures under the Commission's rules. FSS licensees are obligated to pay to relocate only the specific microwave links from which their systems may receive interference. Under these procedures, the FS licensee is required to relocate, provided that the FSS licensee:

(1) Guarantees payment of relocation costs, including all engineering, equipment, site and FCC fees, as well as any legitimate and prudent transaction expenses incurred by the FS licensee that are directly attributable to the relocation, subject to a cap of two percent of the hard costs involved. Hard costs are defined as the actual costs associated with providing a replacement system, such as equipment and engineering expenses. FSS licensees are not required to pay FS licensees for internal resources devoted to the relocation process. FSS licensees are not required to pay for transaction costs incurred by FS licensees during the negotiations once the negotiation is initiated, or for fees that cannot be legitimately tied to the provision of comparable facilities;

(2) Completes all activities necessary for implementing the replacement facilities, including engineering and cost

§ 101.95

analysis of the relocation procedure and, if radio facilities are used, identifying and obtaining, on the incumbents' behalf, new microwave frequencies and frequency coordination; and

(3) Builds the replacement system and tests it for comparability with the existing 18 GHz system.

(b) *Comparable facilities.* The replacement system provided to an incumbent during a relocation must be at least equivalent to the existing FS system with respect to the following three factors:

(1) *Throughput.* Communications throughput is the amount of information transferred within a system in a given amount of time. If analog facilities are being replaced with analog, the FSS licensee is required to provide the FS licensee with an equivalent number of 4 kHz voice channels. If digital facilities are being replaced with digital, the FSS licensee must provide the FS licensee with equivalent data loading bits per second (bps). FSS licensees must provide FS licensees with enough throughput to satisfy the FS licensee's system use at the time of relocation, not match the total capacity of the FS system.

(2) *Reliability.* System reliability is the degree to which information is transferred accurately within a system. FSS licensees must provide FS licensees with reliability equal to the overall reliability of their system. For digital data systems, reliability is measured by the percent of time the bit error rate (BER) exceeds a desired value, and for analog or digital voice transmissions, it is measured by the percent of time that audio signal quality meets an established threshold. If an analog voice system is replaced with a digital voice system, only the resulting frequency response, harmonic distortion, signal-to-noise ratio and its reliability will be considered in determining comparable reliability.

(3) *Operating costs.* Operating costs are the cost to operate and maintain the FS system. FSS licensees must compensate FS licensees for any increased recurring costs associated with the replacement facilities (e.g., additional rental payments, increased utility fees) for five years after relocation.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

FSS licensees may satisfy this obligation by making a lump-sum payment based on present value using current interest rates. Additionally, the maintenance costs to the FS licensee must be equivalent to the 18 GHz system in order for the replacement system to be considered comparable.

(c) The FS licensee is not required to relocate until the alternative facilities are available to it for a reasonable time to make adjustments, determine comparability, and ensure a seamless handoff. The FS licensee may take up to 12 months to make such adjustments and perform such testing.

(d) If the FS licensee demonstrates to the Commission that the new facilities are not comparable to the former facilities, the Commission may require the FSS licensee to further modify or replace the FS licensee's equipment.

[65 FR 54173, Sept. 7, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 63516, Dec. 7, 2001]

§ 101.95 Sunset provisions for licensees in the 18.30–19.30 GHz band.

(a) FSS licensees are not required to pay relocation costs after the relocation rules sunset (see §§ 74.502(c), 74.602(g), and 78.18(a)(4) of this chapter, and § 101.147 (a) and (r)). Once the relocation rules sunset, an FSS licensee may require the incumbent to cease operations, provided that the FSS licensee intends to turn on a system within interference range of the incumbent, as determined by TIA Bulletin 10–F or any standard successor. FSS licensee notification to the affected FS licensee must be in writing and must provide the incumbent with no less than six months to vacate the spectrum. After the six-month notice period has expired, the FS licensee must turn its license back into the Commission, unless the parties have entered into an agreement which allows the FS licensee to continue to operate on a mutually agreed upon basis.

(b) If the parties cannot agree on a schedule or an alternative arrangement, requests for extension will be accepted and reviewed on a case-by-case basis. The Commission will grant such extensions only if the incumbent can demonstrate that:

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.101

(1) It cannot relocate within the six-month period (e.g., because no alternative spectrum or other reasonable option is available); and

(2) The public interest would be harmed if the incumbent is forced to terminate operations (e.g., if public safety communications services would be disrupted).

§ 101.97 Future licensing in the 18.30–19.30 GHz band.

(a) All major modifications and extensions to existing FS systems in the 18.3–18.58 band after November 19, 2002, or in the 18.58–19.30 band after June 8, 2000 (with the exception of certain low power operations authorized under § 101.147(r)(10)) will be authorized on a secondary basis to FSS systems. All other modifications will render the modified FS license secondary to FSS operations, unless the incumbent affirmatively justifies primary status and the incumbent FS licensee establishes that the modification would not add to the relocation costs for FSS licensees. Incumbent FS licensees will maintain primary status for the following technical changes:

- (1) Decreases in power;
- (2) Minor changes (increases or decreases) in antenna height;
- (3) Minor location changes (up to two seconds);
- (4) Any data correction which does not involve a change in the location of an existing facility;
- (5) Reductions in authorized bandwidth;
- (6) Minor changes (increases or decreases) in structure height;
- (7) Changes (increases or decreases) in ground elevation that do not affect centerline height;

(8) Minor equipment changes.

(9) Changes in ownership or control.

(b) The provisions of § 101.83 are applicable, notwithstanding any other provisions of this section.

[65 FR 54173, Sept. 7, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 63516, Dec. 7, 2001; 68 FR 16968, Apr. 8, 2003]

§ 101.99 Reimbursement and relocation expenses in the 2110–2150 MHz and 2160–2200 MHz bands.

(a) Whenever an ET licensee (including Mobile-Satellite Service licensees) in the 2110–2150 or 2160–2200 MHz bands relocates an incumbent paired microwave link with one path in the 2110–2150 MHz band and the paired path in the 2160–2200 MHz band, the ET licensee is entitled to reimbursement of 50% of its relocation costs from any subsequently entering ET licensee which would have been required to relocate the same fixed microwave link.

(b) The subsequently entering ET licensee must reimburse the relocating ET licensee before the subsequently entering licensee may begin operations in these bands, unless the subsequently entering ET licensee can demonstrate that, according to established interference criteria, it would not have interfered with the microwave link in question.

(c) The total costs of which 50% is to be reimbursed will not exceed \$250,000 per paired fixed microwave link relocated, nor \$150,000 if a new or modified tower is required.

[65 FR 48183, Aug. 7, 2000; 65 FR 60382, Oct. 11, 2000, as amended at 68 FR 3463, Jan. 24, 2003]

Subpart C—Technical Standards

§ 101.101 Frequency availability.

Frequency band (MHz)	Radio service				Notes
	Common carrier (Part 101)	Private radio (Part 101)	Broadcast auxiliary (Part 74)	Other (Parts 15, 21, 22, 24, 25, 74, 78 & 100)	
928–929	MAS	MAS		PRS.	(1).
932.0–932.5	MAS	MAS .....	.....	PRS.	
932.5–935.0	CC	OFS .....	.....	.....	
941.0–941.5	MAS	MAS		PRS.	(1).
941.5–944.0	CC	OFS	Aural BAS .....	.....	
952–958 .....	.....	OFS/MAS .....	.....	PRS.	
958–960	MAS	OFS.			

§ 101.103

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Frequency band (MHz)	Radio service				Notes
	Common carrier (Part 101)	Private radio (Part 101)	Broadcast auxiliary (Part 74)	Other (Parts 15, 21, 22, 24, 25, 74, 78 & 100)	
1850–1990		OFS		PCS.	F/M/TF
2110–2130	CC .....	.....	.....	PET.	
2130–2150 .....	.....	OFS .....	.....	PET.	
2150–2160 .....	.....	OFS .....	.....	MDS.	
2160–2180	CC .....	.....	.....	ET.	
2180–2200 .....	.....	OFS .....	.....	PET.	
2450–2500	CC	OFS	TV BAS	ISM	
2650–2690 .....	.....	OFS .....	.....	MDS/ITFS.	
3700–4200	CC LTTS	OFS .....	.....	SAT.	
5925–6425	CC LTTS	OFS .....	.....	SAT.	
6425–6525	LTTS	OFS	TV BAS	CARS	M.
6525–6875	CC	OFS.			F/M/TF.
10,550–10,680	CC	OFS DEMS.	.....	.....	
10,700–11,700	CC	OFS .....	.....	SAT.	
11,700–12,200	LTTS .....	.....	.....	SAT.	
12,200–12,700	MVDDS	MVDDS, POFS .....	.....	DBS, NGSO FSS.	
12,700–13,250	CC LTTS	OFS	TV BAS	CARS	
14,200–14,400	LTTS .....	.....	.....	SAT.	
17,700–18,580	CC	OFS	TV BAS	SAT CARS.	
17,700–18,300	CC	OFS	TV BAS	CARS.	
18,300–18,580	CC	OFS	TV BAS	CARS SAT.	
18,580–18,820	CC	OFS	Aural BAS	SAT.	TF.
18,820–18,920	CC	OFS .....	.....	SAT	
18,920–19,160	CC	OFS	Aural BAS	SAT.	
19,160–19,260	CC	OFS .....	.....	SAT	
19,260–19,700	CC	OFS	TV BAS	CARS SAT.	
21,200–23,600	CC LTTS	OFS .....	.....	.....	
24,250–25,250	CC	OFS.	.....	.....	
27,500–28,350	LMDS	LMDS.	.....	.....	
29,100–29,250	LMDS	LMDS .....	.....	SAT.	
31,000–31,300	CC LMDS LTTS ...	OFS LMDS			F/M/TF.
38,600–40,000	CC	OFS	TV BAS		F/M/TF.

BAS: Broadcast Auxiliary Service—(Part 74)
CARS: Cable Television Relay Service —(Part 78)
CC: Common Carrier Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave Service—(Part 101, Subparts C & I)
DBS: Direct Broadcast Satellite—(Part 100)
DEMS: Digital Electronic Message Service—(Part 101, Subpart G)
ISM: Industrial, Scientific & Medical—(Part 18)
ITFS: Instructional Television Fixed Service—(Part 74)
LTTS: Local Television Transmission Service—(Part 101, Subpart J)
MAS: Multiple Address System—(Part 101)
MDS: Multipoint Distribution Service—(Part 21)
OFS: Private Operational Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave Service—(Part 101, Subparts C & H)
PCS: Personal Communications Service—(Part 24)
PET: Emerging Technologies (per ET Dkt. No. 92–9, not yet assigned)
PRS: Paging and Radiotelephone Service—(Part 22, Subpart E)
SAT: Fixed Satellite Service—(Part 25)

Notes:

F—Fixed

M—Mobile

TF—Temporary Fixed

(1)—Applications for frequencies in the 932.5–935/941.5–944 MHz bands may be filed initially during a one-week period to be announced by public notice. After these applications have been processed, the Commission will announce by public notice a filing date for remaining frequencies. From this filing date forward, applications will be processed on a daily first-come, first-served basis.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 23165, Apr. 29, 1997; 62 FR 24582, May 6, 1997; 65 FR 38327, June 20, 2000; 65 FR 54175, Sept. 7, 2000; 65 FR 59357, Oct. 5, 2000; 67 FR 43037, June 28, 2002]

§ 101.103 Frequency coordination procedures.

(a) Assignment of frequencies will be made only in such a manner as to facilitate the rendition of communication service on an interference-free basis in each service area. Unless oth-

erwise indicated, each frequency available for use by stations in these services will be assigned exclusively to a single applicant in any service area. All applicants for, and licensees of, stations in these services must cooperate

in the selection and use of the frequencies assigned in order to minimize interference and thereby obtain the most effective use of the authorized facilities. In the event harmful interference occurs or appears likely to occur between two or more radio systems and such interference cannot be resolved between the licensees thereof, the Commission may specify a time sharing arrangement for the stations involved or may, after notice and opportunity for hearing, require the licensees to make such changes in operating techniques or equipment as it may deem necessary to avoid such interference.

(b)(1) Operations in the bands 31,000–31,075 MHz and 31,225–31,300 MHz licensed prior to March 11, 1997, were licensed on an unprotected basis and are subject to harmful interference from similarly licensed operations in that band.

(i) Operations licensed in the Local Multipoint Distribution Service and those operations licensed prior to March 11, 1997, except in the Local Television Transmission Service, operating in these bands are equally protected against harmful interference from each other.

(ii) In the case of operations licensed prior to March 11, 1997, except in the Local Television Transmission Service, that are licensed on a point-to-radius basis, LMDS licensees shall be subject to the protection requirement established in this section in the case of existing links operated by such licensees, and in the case of links added by such licensees in the future in accordance with the terms of their point-to-radius licenses.

(iii) An LMDS licensee may not initiate operations within the point-to-radius area licensed to an operator (other than an operator in the Local Television Transmission Service) prior to March 11, 1997, even if such operator has not initiated operations to the fullest extent of the license. An LMDS licensee, however, may initiate operations at the border of such operator's license area without prior coordination if the LMDS licensee's operations would not cause harmful interference to the other operator's existing operations.

(iv) An operator (other than an operator in the Local Television Transmission Service) licensed on a point-to-radius basis prior to March 11, 1997, may add additional stations within its license area. Such operator shall coordinate with any affected LMDS licensee if its new operations might cause harmful interference to the existing operations of such LMDS licensee.

(v) Operations licensed prior to March 11, 1997, on a point-to-point basis may not be extended or otherwise modified through the addition of point-to-point links. Such operations shall be limited to the use of frequency pairs licensed as of March 11, 1997. Operations licensed in the Local Television Transmission Service as of March 11, 1997, may continue to operate, but such operators may not expand existing operations nor initiate new operations.

(2) Operations in the 31,075–31,225 MHz band licensed prior to March 11, 1997, shall receive no protection against harmful interference from authorized operations in the Local Multipoint Distribution Service in that band.

(3) Non-LMDS operations in the entire 31,000–31,300 MHz band licensed after March 11, 1997, based on applications refiled no later than June 26, 1998 are unprotected with respect to each other and subject to harmful interference from each other.

(i) Such operations and any operations licensed prior to March 11, 1997, in the band are unprotected with respect to each other and subject to harmful interference from each other.

(ii) Such operations are licensed on a secondary basis to LMDS operations licensed in the band, may not cause interference to LMDS operations, and are not protected from interference from LMDS operations.

(iii) Such operations licensed on a point-to-point basis may not be extended or otherwise modified through the addition of point-to-point links. Such operations licensed on a point-to-radius basis may add additional stations within the licensed area.

(c) Frequency diversity transmission will not be authorized in these services in the absence of a factual showing that the required communications cannot practically be achieved by other

means. Where frequency diversity is deemed to be justified on a protection channel basis, it will be limited to one protection channel for the bands 3,700–4,200, 5925–6425, and 6525–6875 MHz, and a ratio of one protection channel for three working channels for the bands 10,550–10,680 and 10,700–11,700 MHz. In the bands 3,700–4,200, 5,925–6,425, and 6525–6875 MHz, no frequency diversity protection channel will be authorized unless there is a minimum of three working channels, except that where a substantial showing is made that a total of three working channels will be required within three years, a protection channel may be authorized simultaneously with the first working channel. A protection channel authorized under such exception will be subject to termination if applications for the third working channel are not filed within three years of the grant date of the applications for the first working channel. Where equipment employing digital modulation techniques with cross-polarized operation on the same frequency is used, the protection channel authorized under the above conditions may be considered to consist of both polarizations of the protection frequency where such is shown to be necessary.

(d) *Frequency coordination.* For each frequency authorized under this part, the following frequency usage coordination procedures will apply:

(1) *General requirements.* Proposed frequency usage must be prior coordinated with existing licensees, permittees and applicants in the area, and other applicants with previously filed applications, whose facilities could affect or be affected by the new proposal in terms of frequency interference on active channels, applied-for channels, or channels coordinated for future growth. Coordination must be completed prior to filing an application for regular authorization, or a major amendment to a pending application, or any major modification to a license. In coordinating frequency usage with stations in the fixed satellite service, applicants must also comply with the requirements of § 101.21(f). In engineering a system or modification thereto, the applicant must, by appropriate studies and analyses, select sites,

transmitters, antennas and frequencies that will avoid interference in excess of permissible levels to other users. All applicants and licensees must cooperate fully and make reasonable efforts to resolve technical problems and conflicts that may inhibit the most effective and efficient use of the radio spectrum; however, the party being coordinated with is not obligated to suggest changes or re-engineer a proposal in cases involving conflicts. Applicants should make every reasonable effort to avoid blocking the growth of systems as prior coordinated. The applicant must identify in the application all entities with which the technical proposal was coordinated. In the event that technical problems are not resolved, an explanation must be submitted with the application. Where technical problems are resolved by an agreement or operating arrangement between the parties that would require special procedures be taken to reduce the likelihood of interference in excess of permissible levels (such as the use of artificial site shielding) or would result in a reduction of quality or capacity of either system, the details thereof may be contained in the application.

(2) Coordination procedure guidelines are as follows:

(i) Coordination involves two separate elements: notification and response. Both or either may be oral or in written form. To be acceptable for filing, all applications and major technical amendments must certify that coordination, including response, has been completed. The names of the licensees, permittees and applicants with which coordination was accomplished must be specified. If such notice and/or response is oral, the party providing such notice or response must supply written documentation of the communication upon request;

(ii) Notification must include relevant technical details of the proposal. At minimum, this should include, as applicable, the following:

- Applicant's name and address.
- Transmitting station name.
- Transmitting station coordinates.
- Frequencies and polarizations to be added, changed or deleted.
- Transmitting equipment type, its stability, actual output power, emission designator, and type of modulation (loading).

Transmitting antenna type(s), model, gain and, if required, a radiation pattern provided or certified by the manufacturer.

Transmitting antenna center line height(s) above ground level and ground elevation above mean sea level.

Receiving station name.

Receiving station coordinates.

Receiving antenna type(s), model, gain, and, if required, a radiation pattern provided or certified by the manufacturer.

Receiving antenna center line height(s) above ground level and ground elevation above mean sea level.

Path azimuth and distance.

Estimated transmitter transmission line loss expressed in dB.

Estimated receiver transmission line loss expressed in dB.

For a system utilizing ATPC, maximum transmit power, coordinated transmit power, and nominal transmit power.

NOTE: The position location of antenna sites shall be determined to an accuracy of no less than ± 1 second in the horizontal dimensions (latitude and longitude) and ± 1 meter in the vertical dimension (ground elevation) with respect to the National Spatial Reference System.

(iii) For transmitters employing digital modulation techniques, the notification should clearly identify the type of modulation. Upon request, additional details of the operating characteristics of the equipment must also be furnished;

(iv) Response to notification should be made as quickly as possible, even if no technical problems are anticipated. Any response to notification indicating potential interference must specify the technical details and must be provided to the applicant, in writing, within the 30-day notification period. Every reasonable effort should be made by all applicants, permittees and licensees to eliminate all problems and conflicts. If no response to notification is received within 30 days, the applicant will be deemed to have made reasonable efforts to coordinate and may file its application without a response;

(v) The 30-day notification period is calculated from the date of receipt by the applicant, permittee, or licensee being notified. If notification is by mail, this date may be ascertained by:

(A) The return receipt on certified mail;

(B) The enclosure of a card to be dated and returned by the recipient; or

(C) A conservative estimate of the time required for the mail to reach its destination. In the last case, the estimated date when the 30-day period would expire should be stated in the notification.

(vi) An expedited prior coordination period (less than 30 days) may be requested when deemed necessary by a notifying party. The coordination notice should be identified as "expedited" and the requested response date should be clearly indicated. However, circumstances preventing a timely response from the receiving party should be accommodated accordingly. It is the responsibility of the notifying party to receive written concurrence (or verbal, with written to follow) from affected parties or their coordination representatives.

(vii) All technical problems that come to light during coordination must be resolved unless a statement is included with the application to the effect that the applicant is unable or unwilling to resolve the conflict and briefly the reason therefor;

(viii) Where a number of technical changes become necessary for a system during the course of coordination, an attempt should be made to minimize the number of separate notifications for these changes. Where the changes are incorporated into a completely revised notice, the items that were changed from the previous notice should be identified. When changes are not numerous or complex, the party receiving the changed notification should make an effort to respond in less than 30 days. When the notifying party believes a shorter response time is reasonable and appropriate, it may be helpful for that party to so indicate in the notice and perhaps suggest a response date;

(ix) If, after coordination is successfully completed, it is determined that a subsequent change could have no impact on some parties receiving the original notification, these parties must be notified of the change and of the coordinator's opinion that no response is required;

(x) Applicants, permittees and licensees should supply to all other applicants, permittees and licensees within

their areas of operations, the name, address and telephone number of their coordination representatives. Upon request from coordinating applicants, permittees and licensees, data and information concerning existing or proposed facilities and future growth plans in the area of interest should be furnished unless such request is unreasonable or would impose a significant burden in compilation;

(xi) Parties should keep other parties with whom they are coordinating advised of changes in plans for facilities previously coordinated. If applications have not been filed 6 months after coordination was initiated, parties may assume that such frequency use is no longer desired unless a second notification has been received within 10 days of the end of the 6 month period. Renewal notifications are to be sent to all originally notified parties, even if coordination has not been successfully completed with those parties; and

(xii) Any frequency reserved by a licensee for future use in the bands subject to this part must be released for use by another licensee, permittee or applicant upon a showing by the latter that it requires an additional frequency and cannot coordinate one that is not reserved for future use.

(e) Where frequency conflicts arise between co-pending applications in the Private Operational Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave, Common Carrier Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave and Local Television Transmission Services, it is the obligation of the later filing applicant to amend his application to remove the conflict, unless it can make a showing that the conflict cannot be reasonably eliminated. Where a frequency conflict is not resolved and no showing is submitted as to why the conflict cannot be resolved, the Commission may grant the first filed application and dismiss the later filed application(s) after giving the later filing applicant(s) 30 days to respond to the proposed action.

(f) (1) *Coordination and information sharing between MVDDS and NGSO FSS licensees in the 12.2 GHz to 12.7 GHz band.* Prior to the construction or addition of an MVDDS transmitting antenna in this frequency band, the MVDDS licensee shall provide notice of

intent to construct the proposed antenna site to NGSO FSS licensees operating in the 12.2–12.7 GHz frequency band and maintain an Internet web site of all existing transmitting sites and transmitting antennas that are scheduled for operation within one year including the “in service” dates. In addition to the location of a proposed new transmitting antenna, MVDDS licensees shall provide to the NGSO FSS licensees a technical description of the operating characteristics of the proposed transmission facility. At a minimum, the following information must be included in each notification:

- (i) Name of MVDDS licensee;
- (ii) Geographic location (including NAD83 coordinates) of proposed MVDDS transmitting antenna;
- (iii) Maximum EIRP per 24 MHz;
- (iv) Height above average terrain of the transmitting antenna;
- (v) Type of antenna to be utilized;
- (vi) Main beam azimuth and altitude orientation for the proposed transmitting antenna;
- (vii) Theoretically modeled antenna radiation pattern;
- (viii) Type(s) of emissions, and;
- (ix) Description of the proposed service area.

(2) If the proposed MVDDS antenna site does not meet the minimum spacing requirements on the date of original notification or on subsequent annual anniversary dates of non-operation as set forth in §101.129, then the MVDDS licensee shall not construct the proposed transmission facility unless all NGSO FSS licensees having active subscribers within the minimum separation distance agree to a shorter spacing. Nothing in this section shall preclude MVDDS and NGSO FSS licensees from agreeing to accept the siting of new MVDDS transmitting antennas that do not meet the minimum distance set forth in §101.129. Incumbent point-to-point licensees’ (those not licensed as MVDDS) facilities are to be operated in the band 12,200–12,700 MHz following the procedures, technical standards, and requirements of §101.105 in order to protect stations providing Direct Broadcast Satellite Service.

(g) *Licensees operating in Basic Trading Areas authorized in the Local*

Multipoint Distribution Service. (1) When the transmitting facilities in a Basic Trading Area (BTA) are to be operated in the bands 27,500–28,350 MHz; 29,100–29,250 MHz; and 31,000–31,300 MHz and the facilities are located within 20 kilometers of the boundaries of a BTA, each licensee must complete the frequency coordination process of paragraph (d)(2) of this section with respect to neighboring BTA licensees that may be affected by its operations prior to initiating service. In addition, all licensed transmitting facilities operating in the bands 31,000–31,075 MHz and 31,225–31,300 MHz and located within 20 kilometers of neighboring facilities must complete the frequency coordination process of paragraph (d)(2) of this section with respect to such authorized operations before initiating service.

(2) Response to notification should be made as quickly as possible, even if no technical problems are anticipated. Any response to notification indicating potential interference must specify the technical details and must be provided to the applicant, either electronically or in writing, within the 30-day notification period. Every reasonable effort should be made by all licensees to eliminate all problems and conflicts. If no response to notification is received within 30 days, the licensee will be deemed to have made reasonable efforts to coordinate and commence operation without a response. The beginning of the 30-day period is determined pursuant to paragraph (d)(2)(v) of this section.

(h) *Special requirements for operations in the band 29,100–29,250 MHz.* (1)(i) Local Multipoint Distribution Service (LMDS) receive stations operating on frequencies in the 29,100–29,250 MHz band within a radius of 75 nautical miles of the geographic coordinates provided by a non-GSO–MSS licensee pursuant to § 101.113(c)(2) or (c)(3)(i) (the “feeder link earth station complex protection zone”) shall accept any interference caused to them by such earth station complexes and shall not claim protection from such earth station complexes.

(ii) LMDS licensees operating on frequencies in the 29,100–29,250 MHz band outside a feeder link earth station complex protection zone shall cooper-

ate fully and make reasonable efforts to resolve technical problems with the non-GSO MSS licensee to the extent that transmissions from the non-GSO MSS operator’s feeder link earth station complex interfere with an LMDS receive station.

(2) No more than 15 days after the release of a public notice announcing the commencement of LMDS auctions, feeder link earth station complexes to be licensed pursuant to § 25.257 of this chapter shall be specified by a set of geographic coordinates in accordance with the following requirements: no feeder link earth station complex may be located in the top eight (8) metropolitan statistical areas (MSAs), ranked by population, as defined by the Office of Management and Budget as of June 1993, using estimated populations as of December 1992; two (2) complexes may be located in MSAs 9 through 25, one of which must be Phoenix, AZ (for a complex at Chandler, AZ); two (2) complexes may be located in MSAs 26 to 50; three (3) complexes may be located in MSAs 51 to 100, one of which must be Honolulu, Hawaii (for a complex at Waimea); and the three (3) remaining complexes must be located at least 75 nautical miles from the borders of the 100 largest MSAs or in any MSA not included in the 100 largest MSAs. Any location allotted for one range of MSAs may be taken from an MSA below that range.

(3)(i) Any non-GSO MSS licensee may at any time specify sets of geographic coordinates for feeder link earth station complexes with each earth station contained therein to be located at least 75 nautical miles from the border of the 100 largest MSAs.

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (h)(3)(i) of this section, non-GSO MSS feeder link earth station complexes shall be entitled to accommodation only if the affected non-GSO MSS licensee preapplies to the Commission for a feeder link earth station complex or certifies to the Commission within sixty days of receiving a copy of an LMDS application that it intends to file an application for a feeder link earth station complex within six months of the date of receipt of the LMDS application.

(iii) If said non-GSO MSS licensee application is filed later than six months after certification of the Commission, the LMDS and non-GSO MSS entities shall still cooperate fully and make reasonable efforts to resolve technical problems, but the LMDS licensee shall not be obligated to re-engineer its proposal or make changes to its system.

(4) LMDS licensees or applicants proposing to operate hub stations on frequencies in the 29,100–29,250 MHz band at locations outside of the 100 largest MSAs or within a distance of 150 nautical miles from a set of geographic coordinates specified under paragraphs (h)(2) or (h)(3)(i) of this section shall serve copies of their applications on all non-GSO MSS applicants, permittees or licensees meeting the criteria specified in § 25.257(a). Non-GSO MSS licensees or applicants shall serve copies of their feeder link earth station applications, after the LMDS auction, on any LMDS applicant or licensee within a distance of 150 nautical miles from the geographic coordinates that it specified under § 101.113(c)(2) or (c)(3)(i). Any necessary coordination shall commence upon notification by the party receiving an application to the party who filed the application. The results of any such coordination shall be reported to the Commission within sixty days. The non-GSO MSS earth station licensee shall also provide all such LMDS licensees with a copy of its channel plan.

(i)(1) When the licensed facilities are to be operated in the band 38,600 MHz to 40,000 MHz and the facilities are located within 16 kilometers of the boundaries of an Economic Area, each licensee must complete the frequency coordination process of subsection 101.103(d) with respect to neighboring EA licensees and existing licensees within its EA service area that may be affected by its operation prior to initiating service. In addition to the technical parameters listed in subsection 101.103(d), the coordinating licensee must also provide potentially affected parties technical information related to its subchannelization plan and system geometry.

(2) Response to notification should be made as quickly as possible, even if no technical problems are anticipated.

Any response to notification indicating potential interference must specify the technical details and must be provided to the licensee, either electronically or in writing, within 10 days of notification. Every reasonable effort should be made by all licensees to eliminate all problems and conflicts. If no response to notification is received within 10 days, the licensee will be deemed to have made reasonable efforts to coordinate and may commence operation without a response. The beginning of the 10-day period is determined pursuant to § 101.103(d)(v).

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 23165, Apr. 29, 1997; 63 FR 6105, Feb. 6, 1998; 63 FR 9448, Feb. 25, 1998; 63 FR 14039, Mar. 24, 1998; 63 FR 68983, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 45893, Aug. 23, 1999; 65 FR 38328, June 20, 2000; 67 FR 43037, June 26, 2002]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 67 FR 43037, June 26, 2002, § 101.103 was amended by revising paragraph (f). This paragraph contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 101.105 Interference protection criteria.

(a) The interference protection criteria for fixed stations subject to this part are as follows:

(1) To long-haul analog systems, employing frequency modulated radio and frequency division multiplexing to provide multiple voice channels, the allowable interference level per exposure:

(i) Due to co-channel sideband-to-sideband interference must not exceed 5 pwpO (Picowatts of absolute noise power psophometrically weighted (pwpO), appearing in an equivalent voice band channel of 300–3400 Hz); or

(ii) Due to co-channel carrier-beat interference must not exceed 50 pwpO.

(2) To short-haul analog systems employing frequency modulated radio and frequency division multiplexing to provide multiple voice channels, the allowable interference level per exposure:

(i) Due to co-channel sideband-to-sideband interference must not exceed 25 pwpO except in the 952–960 MHz band interference into single link fixed relay and control stations must not exceed 250 pwpO per exposure; or

(ii) Due to co-channel carrier-beat interference must not exceed 50 pwpO except in the 952–960 MHz band interference into single link fixed relay and control stations must not exceed 1000 pwpO per exposure.

(3) FM–TV. In analog systems employing frequency modulated radio that is modulated by a standard, television (visual) signal, the allowable interference level per exposure may not exceed the levels which would apply to long-haul or short-haul FM–FDM systems, as outlined in paragraphs (b) (1) and (2) of this section, having a 600–1200 voice channel capacity.

(4) 12.2–12.7 GHz band. (i) To accommodate co-primary NGSO FSS earth stations in the 12.2–12.7 GHz band, the PFD of an MVDDS transmitting system must not exceed -135 dBW/m^2 in any 4 kHz band at a reference point at the surface of the earth at a distance of 3 kilometers from the MVDDS transmitting antenna.

(ii) To accommodate co-primary Direct Broadcast Satellite Service earth stations, an MVDDS transmitting system must not exceed the EPFD levels specified in the appropriate region below at any DBS subscriber location in accordance with the procedures listed in § 101.1440.

(A) $168.4 \text{ dBW/m}^2/4\text{kHz}$ in the Eastern region consisting of the following states: Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia, Kentucky, Tennessee, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Florida.

(B) $169.8 \text{ dBW/m}^2/4\text{kHz}$ in the Mid-western region consisting of the following states: Ohio, Michigan, Indiana, Wisconsin, Illinois, Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, Arkansas, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas, Oklahoma, and Texas.

(C) $171.0 \text{ dBW/m}^2/4\text{kHz}$ in the South-western region consisting of the following states: Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Utah, Arizona, Nevada, and California (south of 37° North Latitude).

(D) $172.1 \text{ dBW/m}^2/4\text{kHz}$ in the North-western region consisting of the following states: Washington, Oregon, California (north of 37° North Latitude), Idaho, Montana, North Dakota,

Alaska, and Hawaii.

(iii) Except for public safety entities, harmful interference protection from MVDDS stations to incumbent point-to-point 12 GHz fixed stations is not required. Incumbent point-to-point private operational fixed 12 GHz stations, except for public safety entities, are required to protect MVDDS stations under the process described in § 101.103(d).

(5) All stations operating under this part must protect the radio quiet zones as required by § 1.924 of this chapter. Stations authorized by competitive bidding are cautioned that they must receive the appropriate approvals directly from the relevant quiet zone entity prior to operating.

(b) In addition to the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section the adjacent channel interference protection criteria to be afforded, regardless of system length, or type of modulation, multiplexing, or frequency band, must be such that the interfering signal does not produce more than 1.0 dB degradation of the practical threshold of the protected receiver. The “practical threshold” of the protected receiver can be based upon the definition in TSB 10, referenced in paragraph (c) of this section, or upon alternative generally acceptable good engineering standards.

(c) *Applying the criteria.* (1) Guidelines for applying the interference protection criteria for fixed stations subject to this part are specified in the Telecommunications Industry Association’s Telecommunications Systems Bulletin TSB 10, “Interference Criteria for Microwave Systems” (TSB 10). Other procedures that follow generally acceptable good engineering practices are also acceptable to the Commission.

(2) If TSB 10 guidelines cannot be used, the following interference protection criteria may be used by calculating the ratio in dB between the desired (carrier signal) and the undesired (interfering) signal (C/I ratio) appearing at the input to the receiver under investigation (victim receiver). Except as provided in § 101.147 where the applicant’s proposed facilities are of a type not included in paragraphs (a) and (b)

of this section or where the development of the carrier-to-interference (C/I) ratio is not covered by generally acceptable procedures, or where the applicant does not wish to develop the carrier-to-interference ratio, the applicant must, in the absence of criteria or a developed C/I ratio, employ the following C/I protection ratios:

(i) *Co-channel interference.* Both side-band and carrier-beat, applicable to all bands; the existing or previously authorized system must be afforded a carrier to interfering signal protection ratio of at least 90 dB except in the 952–960 MHz band where it must be 75 dB; or

(ii) *Adjacent channel interference.* Applicable to all bands; the existing or previously authorized system must be afforded a carrier to interfering signal protection ratio of at least 56 dB.

(3) Applicants for frequencies listed in § 101.147(b)(1) through (4) must make the following showings that protection criteria have been met over the entire service area of existing systems. Such showings may be made by the applicant or may be satisfied by a statement from a frequency coordinator.

(i) For site-based multiple address stations in the 928–929/952–960 MHz and the 932–932.5/941–941.5 MHz bands, a statement that the proposed system complies with the following co-channel separations from all existing stations and pending applications:

Fixed-to-fixed—145 km;

Fixed-to-mobile—113 km;

Mobile-to-mobile—81 km

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c)(3)(i): Multiple address systems employing only remote stations will be treated as mobile for the purposes of determining the appropriate separation. For mobile operation, the mileage is measured from the reference point specified on the license application. For fixed operation on subfrequencies in accordance with § 101.147 the mileage also is measured from the reference point specified on the license application.

(ii) In cases where the geographic separation standard in paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section is not followed, an engineering analysis must be submitted to show the coordination of the proposed assignment with existing systems located closer than those standards. The engineering analyses will include:

(A) Specification of the interference criteria and system parameters used in the interference study;

(B) Nominal service areas of each system included in the interference analysis;

(C) Modified service areas resulting from the proposed system. The propagation models used to establish the service boundary limits must be specified and any special terrain features considered in computing the interference impact should be described; and

(D) A statement that all parties affected have agreed to the engineering analysis and will accept the calculated levels of interference.

(iii) MAS EA licensees shall provide protection in accordance with § 101.1333.

(4) Multiple address systems operating on subfrequencies in accordance with § 101.147 that propose to operate master stations at unspecified locations must define the operating area by a radius about a geographical coordinate and describe how interference to co-channel users will be controlled.

(5) Multiple address frequencies in the 956.25–956.45 MHz bands may be assigned for use by mobile master stations on a primary basis. Multiple address frequencies in the 941.0–941.5 MHz bands that are licensed on a site-by-site basis and the 952 MHz bands may be assigned for use by primary mobile master stations on a case-by-case basis if the 956.25–956.45 MHz frequencies are unavailable. Multiple address mobile (master and remote) operation is permitted on frequencies licensed by geographic area subject to the interference protection criteria set forth in § 101.1333, *i.e.*, adjacent channel site-based licensees and co-channel operations in adjacent EAs. Mobile operation in the 959.85–960 MHz band is not permitted.

(6) Each application for new or modified nodal station on channels numbered 4A, 4B, 7, 9, and 19/20 in the 10.6 GHz band must demonstrate that all existing co-channel stations are at least 56 kilometers from the proposed nodal station site. Applicants for these channels must certify that all licensees and applicants for stations on the adjacent channels within 56 kilometers of the proposed nodal station have been notified of the proposed station and do

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.105

not object. Alternatively, or if one of the affected adjacent channel interests does object, the applicant may show that all affected adjacent channel parties are provided a C/I protection ratio of 0 dB. An applicant proposing to operate at an AAT greater than 91 meters must reduce its EIRP in accordance with the following table; however, in no case may EIRP exceed 70 dBm on the 10.6 GHz channels:

AAT (meters)	EIRP dBm
Above 300	+38
251 to 300	41
201 to 250	43
151 to 200	49
101 to 150	55
100 and below	85

(7) Each application for new or modified nodal station on channels numbered 21, 22, 23, and 24 in the 10.6 GHz band must include an analysis of the potential for harmful interference to all other licensed and previously applied for co-channel and adjacent channel stations located within 80 kilometers of the location of the proposed station. The criteria contained in §101.103(d)(2) must be used in this analysis. Applicants must certify that copies of this analysis have been served on all parties which might reasonably be expected to receive interference above the levels set out in §101.103(d)(2) within 5 days of the date the subject application is filed with the Commission.

(8) If the potential interference will exceed the prescribed limits, a statement shall be submitted with the application for new or modified stations to the effect that all parties have agreed to accept the higher level of interference.

(d) Effective August 1, 1985, when a fixed station that conforms to the technical standards of this subpart (or, in the case of the 12,200–12,700 MHz band, a direct broadcast satellite station) receives or will receive interference in excess of the levels specified in this section as a result of an existing licensee's use of non-conforming equipment authorized between July 20, 1961 and July 1, 1976, and the interference would not result if the interfering station's equipment complied with the

current technical standards, the licensee of the non-conforming station must take whatever steps are necessary to correct the situation up to the point of installing equipment which fully conforms to the technical standards of this subpart. In such cases, if the engineering analysis demonstrates that:

(1) The conforming station would receive interference from a non-conforming station in excess of the levels specified in this section; and

(2) The interference would be eliminated if the non-conforming equipment were replaced with equipment which complies with the standards of this subpart, the licensee (or prospective licensee) of the station which would receive interference must provide written notice of the potential interference to both the non-conforming licensee and the Commission's office in Gettysburg, PA. The non-conforming licensee must make all required equipment changes within 180 days from the date of official Commission notice informing the licensee that it must upgrade its equipment, unless an alternative solution has been agreed to by all parties involved in the interference situation. If a non-conforming licensee fails to make all required changes within the specified period of time, the Commission may require the licensee to suspend operation until the changes are completed.

(e) *Interference dispute resolution procedures.* Should a licensee licensed under this part receive harmful interference from another licensee licensed under this chapter, the parties involved shall comply with the dispute resolution procedures set forth herein:

(1) The licensee experiencing the harmful interference shall notify the licensee believed to be causing the harmful interference and shall supply information describing its problem and supporting its claim;

(2) Upon receipt of the harmful interference notice, the licensee alleged to be causing the harmful interference shall respond immediately and make every reasonable effort to identify and resolve the conflict; and

(3) Licensees are encouraged to resolve the harmful interference prior to contacting the Commission.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 68983, Dec. 14, 1998; 65 FR 17449, Apr. 3, 2000; 65 FR 38329, June 20, 2000; 65 FR 59358, Oct. 5, 2000; 66 FR 35110, July 3, 2001; 67 FR 43038, June 28, 2002]

§ 101.107 Frequency tolerance.

(a) The carrier frequency of each transmitter authorized in these services must be maintained within the following percentage of the reference frequency except as otherwise provided in paragraph (b) of this section or in the applicable subpart of this part (unless otherwise specified in the instrument of station authorization the reference frequency will be deemed to be the assigned frequency):

Frequency (MHz)	Frequency tolerance (percent)
928 to 929 ⁵	0.0005
932 to 932.5	0.00015
932.5 to 935	0.00025
941 to 941.5	0.00015
941.5 to 944	0.00025
952 to 960 ⁵	0.0005
1,850 to 1,990	0.002
2,110 to 2,200	0.001
2,450 to 2,500 ¹	0.001
3,700 to 4,200 ¹	0.005
5,925 to 6,875 ¹	0.005
10,550 to 11,700 ^{1,2}	0.005
11,700 to 12,200 ¹	0.005
12,200 to 13,250 ⁴	0.005
14,200 to 14,400	0.03
17,700 to 18,820 ³	0.003
18,820 to 18,920 ³	0.001
928 to 929 ⁵	0.0005
18,920 to 19,700 ³	0.003
19,700 to 27,500 ^{4,7}	0.001
27,500 to 28,350	0.001
29,100 to 29,250	0.001
31,000 to 31,300 ⁶	0.001
31,300 to 40,000 ⁴	0.03

¹Applicable only to common carrier LTTS stations. Tolerance for 2450–2500 MHz is 0.005%. Beginning Aug. 9, 1975, this tolerance will govern the marketing of LTTS equipment and the issuance of all such authorizations for new radio equipment. Until that date new equipment may be authorized with a frequency tolerance of .03% in the frequency range 2,200 to 10,500 MHz and .05% in the range 10,500 MHz to 12,200 MHz, and equipment so authorized may continue to be used for its life provided that it does not cause interference to the operation of any other licensee.

²See subpart G of this part for the stability requirements for transmitters used in the Digital Electronic Message Service.

³Existing type accepted equipment with a frequency tolerance of $\pm 0.03\%$ may be marketed until December 1, 1988. Equipment installed and operated prior to December 1, 1988 may continue to operate after that date with a minimum frequency tolerance of $\pm 0.03\%$. However, the replacement of equipment requires that the current tolerance be met.

⁴Applicable to private operational fixed point-to-point microwave and stations providing MVDDS.

⁵For private operational fixed point-to-point microwave systems, with a channel greater than or equal to 50 KHz bandwidth, $\pm 0.0005\%$; for multiple address master stations, regardless of bandwidth, $\pm 0.00015\%$; for multiple address remote stations with 12.5 KHz bandwidths, $\pm 0.00015\%$; for multiple address remote stations with channels greater than 12.5 KHz bandwidth, $\pm 0.0005\%$.

⁶For stations authorized prior to March 11, 1997, transmitter tolerance shall not exceed 0.03%.

⁷The frequency tolerance for stations authorized on or before April 1, 2005 is 0.03%. Existing licensees and pending applicants on that date may continue to operate after that date with a frequency tolerance of 0.03%, provided that it does not cause harmful interference to the operation of any other licensee. For analog systems, if the channel bandwidth is greater than 30 MHz up to 50 MHz, the frequency tolerance standard will be 0.03%; if the channel bandwidth is 30 MHz or less, then the frequency tolerance standard will be 0.003%. This analog standard is conditional provided that harmful interference is not caused to digital stations operating within the 0.001% tolerance standards. If harmful interference is caused to stations operating with the more stringent standard, the onus shall be on the operators with the less stringent parameters to develop an engineering solution to the problem. For exceptions, see § 101.147 and § 101.507.

(b) Heterodyne microwave radio systems may be authorized at a somewhat less restrictive frequency tolerance (up to .01 percent) to compensate for frequency shift caused by numerous repeaters between base band signal insertion. Where such relaxation is sought, applicant must provide all calculations and indicate the desired tolerance over each path. In such instances the radio transmitters and receivers used must individually be capable of complying with the tolerance specified in paragraph (a) of this section. Heterodyne operation is restricted to channel bandwidth of 10 MHz or greater.

(c) As an additional requirement in any band where the Commission makes assignments according to a specified channel plan, provisions must be made to prevent the emission included within the occupied bandwidth from radiating outside the assigned channel at a level greater than that specified in § 101.111.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 23167, Apr. 29, 1997; 63 FR 6105, Feb. 6, 1998; 63 FR 9448, Feb. 25, 1998; 63 FR 14039, Mar. 24, 1998; 63 FR 36611, July 7, 1998; 66 FR 35110, July 3, 2001; 67 FR 43038, June 26, 2002; 68 FR 4956, Jan. 31, 2003]

§ 101.109 Bandwidth.

(a) Each authorization issued pursuant to these rules will show, as the emission designator, a symbol representing the class of emission which must be prefixed by a number specifying the necessary bandwidth. This figure does not necessarily indicate the bandwidth actually occupied by the emission at any instant. In those cases

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.111

where part 2 of this chapter does not provide a formula for the computation of the necessary bandwidth, the occupied bandwidth may be used in the emission designator.

(b) Stations in this service will be authorized any type of emission, method of modulation, and transmission characteristic, consistent with efficient use of the spectrum and good engineering practice, except that Type B, damped-wave emission will not be authorized.

(c) The maximum bandwidth which will be authorized per frequency assigned is set out in the table that follows. Regardless of the maximum authorized bandwidth specified for each frequency band, the Commission reserves the right to issue a license for less than the maximum bandwidth if it appears that a lesser bandwidth would be sufficient to support an applicant's intended communications.

Frequency band (MHz)	Maximum authorized bandwidth
928 to 929	25 kHz ^{1 5 6}
932 to 932.5, 941 to 941.5	12.5 kHz ^{1 5 6}
932.5 to 935, 941.5 to 944	200 kHz ¹
952 to 960	200 kHz ^{1 5 6}
1,850 to 1,990	10 MHz ¹
2,110 to 2,130	3.5 MHz
2,130 to 2,150	800 or 1600 KHz ¹
2,150 to 2,160	10 MHz
2,160 to 2,180	3.5 MHz
2,180 to 2,200	800 or 1600 KHz ¹
2,450 to 2,483.5	625 KHz ²
2,483.5 to 2,500	800 KHz
3,700 to 4,200	20 MHz
5,925 to 6,425	30 MHz ¹
6,425 to 6,525	25 MHz
6,525 to 6,875	10 MHz ¹
10,550 to 10,680	5 MHz ¹
10,700 to 11,700	40 MHz ¹
12,200 to 12,700 ³	500 megahertz
13,200 to 13,250	25 MHz
17,700 to 18,140	220 MHz ¹
18,140 to 18,142	2 MHz
18,142 to 18,580	6 MHz
18,580 to 18,820	20 MHz ¹
18,820 to 18,920	10 MHz
18,920 to 19,160	20 MHz ¹
19,160 to 19,260	10 MHz
19,260 to 19,700	220 MHz ¹
21,200 to 23,600	50 MHz ^{1 4}
24,250 to 25,250	40 MHz ⁷
27,500 to 28,350	850 MHz
29,100 to 29,250	150 MHz
31,000 to 31,075	75 MHz
31,075 to 31,225	150 MHz
31,225 to 31,300	75 MHz
38,600 to 40,000	50 MHz ⁷
Above 40,000	(³)

¹ The maximum bandwidth that will be authorized for each particular frequency in this band is detailed in the appropriate frequency table in § 101.147. If contiguous channels are aggregated in the 928–928.85/952–952.85/956.25–956.45 MHz, the 928.85–929/959.85–960 MHz, or the 932–932.5/941–941.5 MHz bands, then the bandwidth may exceed that which is listed in the table.

² 1250 KHz, 1875 KHz, or 2500 KHz on a case-by-case basis.

³ To be specified in authorization.

⁴ For exceptions, see § 101.147(s).

⁵ A 12.5 kHz bandwidth applies only to frequencies listed in § 101.147(b)(1) through (4).

⁶ For frequencies listed in § 101.147(b)(1) through (4), consideration will be given on a case-by-case basis to authorizing bandwidths up to 50 kHz.

⁷ For channel block assignments in the 24,250–25,250 MHz and 38,600–40,000 MHz bands, the authorized bandwidth is equivalent to an unpaired channel block assignment or to either half of a symmetrical paired channel block assignment. When adjacent channels are aggregated, equipment is permitted to operate over the full channel block aggregation without restriction.

NOTE TO FOOTNOTE 7: Unwanted emissions shall be suppressed at the aggregate channel block edges based on the same roll-off rate as is specified for a single channel block in § 101.111(a)(1) or in § 101.111(a)(2)(ii) and (iii) as appropriate.

⁸ For incumbent private operational fixed point-to-point stations in this band (those not licensed as MVDDS), the maximum bandwidth shall be 20 MHz.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 44181, Aug. 28, 1996; 62 FR 23167, Apr. 29, 1997; 62 FR 24582, May 6, 1997; 63 FR 6105, Feb. 6, 1998; 65 FR 17449, Apr. 3, 2000; 65 FR 38329, June 20, 2000; 65 FR 59358, Oct. 5, 2000; 67 FR 43038, June 26, 2002; 68 FR 4956, Jan. 31, 2003]

§ 101.111 Emission limitations.

(a) The mean power of emissions must be attenuated below the mean output power of the transmitter in accordance with the following schedule:

(1) When using transmissions other than those employing digital modulation techniques:

(i) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent up to and including 100 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 25 decibels;

(ii) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 100 percent up to and including 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 35 decibels;

(iii) On any frequency removed from the assigned frequency by more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 43+10 Log₁₀ (mean output power in watts) decibels, or 80 decibels, whichever is the lesser attenuation.

(2) When using transmissions employing digital modulation techniques (see § 101.141(b)) in situations not covered in this section:

(i) For operating frequencies below 15 GHz, in any 4 KHz band, the center frequency of which is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent up to and including 250 percent

of the authorized bandwidth: As specified by the following equation but in no event less than 50 decibels:

$A = 35 + 0.8(P - 50) + 10 \log_{10} B$. (Attenuation greater than 80 decibels is not required.)

where:

A = Attenuation (in decibels) below the mean output power level.

P = Percent removed from the carrier frequency.

B = Authorized bandwidth in MHz. MVDDS operations in the 12.2–12.7 GHz band shall use 24 megahertz for the value of B in the emission mask equation set forth in this section. MVDDS operations in the 12.2–12.7 GHz bands shall use 24 megahertz for the value of B in the emission mask equation set forth in this section. The emission mask limitation shall only apply at the 12.2–12.7 GHz band edges and does not restrict MVDDS channelization bandwidth within the band.

(ii) For operating frequencies above 15 GHz, in any 1 MHz band, the center frequency of which is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent up to and including 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: As specified by the following equation but in no event less than 11 decibels:

$A = 11 + 0.4(P - 50) + 10 \log_{10} B$. (Attenuation greater than 56 decibels or to an absolute power of less than –13 dBm/1MHz is not required.)

(iii) In any 1 MHz band, the center frequency of which is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least $43 + 10 \log_{10}$ (the mean output power in watts) decibels, or 80 decibels, whichever is the lesser attenuation. The authorized bandwidth includes the nominal radio frequency bandwidth of an individual transmitter/modulator in block-assigned bands. Equipment licensed prior to April 1, 2005 shall only be required to meet this standard in any 4 kHz band.

(iv) The emission mask for LMDS and the 24 GHz Service shall use the equation in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section and apply it only to the band edge of each block of spectrum, but not to subchannels established by licensees. The value of P in the equation is the percentage removed from the car-

rier frequency and assumes that the carrier frequency is the center of the actual bandwidth used. The emission mask can be satisfied by locating a carrier of the subchannel sufficiently far from the channel edges so that the emission levels of the mask are satisfied. The LMDS or 24 GHz emission mask shall use a value B (bandwidth) of 40 MHz, for all cases even in the case where a narrower subchannel is used (for instance the actual bandwidth is 10 MHz) and the mean output power used in the calculation is the sum of the output power of a fully populated channel. For block assigned channels, the out-of-band emission limits apply only outside the assigned band of operation and not within the band.

(3) For Digital Termination System channels used in the Digital Electronic Message Service (DEMS) operating in the 10,550–10,680 MHz band:

(i) In any 4 KHz band, the center frequency of which is removed from the edge of the DEMS channel by up to and including 1.125 times the DEMS subchannel bandwidth: As specified by the following equation may in no event be less than $50 + 10 \log_{10} N$ decibels:

$A = 50 + 0.0333(F - 0.5B) + 10 \log_{10} N$ decibels

Where:

A = Attenuation (in decibels) below means output power level contained within the DEMS channel for a given polarization.

B = Bandwidth of DEMS channel (in KHz).

F = Absolute value of the difference between the center frequency of the 4 KHz band measured and the center frequency of the DEMS channel (in KHz).

N = Number of active subchannels of the given polarization within the DEMS channel.

(ii) In any 4 KHz band within the authorized DEMS band the center frequency of which is removed from the center frequency of the DEMS channel by more than the sum of 50% of the DEMS channel bandwidth plus 1.125 times the subchannel bandwidth: As specified by the following equation but in no event less than 80 decibels:

$A = 80 + 10 \log_{10} N$ decibels

(iii) In any 4 KHz band the center frequency of which is outside the authorized DEMS band: At least $43 + 10 \log_{10}$ (mean output power in watts) decibels.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.111

(4) For DEMS channels in the 17,700–19,700 MHz band:

(i) In any 4 KHz band, the center frequency of which is removed from the frequency of the center of the DEMS channel by more than 50 percent of the DEMS channel bandwidth up to and including 50 percent plus 500 KHz: As specified by the following equation but in no event be less than $50 + 10 \log_{10} N$ decibels:

$$A = 50 + 0.06(F - 0.5B) + 10 \log_{10} N \text{ decibels}$$

Where:

A = Attenuation (in decibels) below means output power level contained within the DEMS channel for a given polarization.

B = Bandwidth of DEMS channel (in KHz).

F = Absolute value of the difference between the center frequency of the 4 KHz band measured and the center frequency of the DEMS channel (in KHz).

N = Number of active subchannels of the given polarization within the DEMS channel.

(ii) In any 4 KHz band within the authorized DEMS band, the center frequency of which is removed from the center frequency of the DEMS channel by more than the sum of 50 percent of the channel bandwidth plus 500 KHz: As specified by the following equation but in no event less than 80 decibels:

$$A = 80 + 10 \log_{10} N \text{ decibels}$$

(iii) In any 4 KHz band the center frequency of which is outside the authorized Digital Message Service band: At least $43 + 10 \log_{10}$ (mean output power in watts) decibels.

(5) When using transmissions employing digital modulation techniques on the 900 MHz multiple address frequencies with a 12.5 KHz bandwidth, the power of any emission must be attenuated below the unmodulated carrier power of the transmitter (P) in accordance with the following schedule:

(i) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (fd in KHz) of more than 2.5 KHz up to and including 6.25 KHz: At least $53 \log_{10} (fd/2.5)$ decibels;

(ii) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (fd in KHz) of more than 6.25 KHz up to and including 9.5 KHz: At least $103 \log_{10} (fd/3.9)$ decibels;

(iii) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (fd in KHz) of more than 9.5 KHz up to and including 15 KHz: At least $157 \log_{10} (fd/5.3)$ decibels; and

(iv) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency greater than 15 KHz: At least 50 plus $10 \log_{10}(P)$ or 70 decibels, whichever is the lesser attenuation.

(6) When using transmissions employing digital modulation techniques on the 900 MHz multiple address frequencies with a bandwidth greater than 12.5 KHz, the power of any emission must be attenuated below the unmodulated carrier power of the transmitter (P) in accordance with the following schedule:

(i) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (fd in KHz) of more than 5 KHz up to and including 10 KHz: At least $83 \log_{10} (fd/5)$ decibels;

(ii) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by a displacement frequency (fd in KHz) of more than 10 KHz up to and including 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least $116 \log_{10} (fd/6.1)$ decibels or 50 plus $10 \log_{10} (P)$ or 70 decibels, whichever is the lesser attenuation; and

(iii) On any frequency removed from the center of the authorized bandwidth by more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: At least 43 plus $10 \log_{10}$ (output power in watts) decibels or 80 decibels, whichever is the lesser attenuation.

(b) When an emission outside of the authorized bandwidth causes harmful interference, the Commission may, at its discretion, require greater attenuation than specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) The emission of an unmodulated carrier is prohibited except for test purposes as required for proper station and system maintenance.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 24582, May 6, 1997; 65 FR 59358, Oct. 5, 2000; 67 FR 43038, June 26, 2002; 68 FR 4957, Jan. 31, 2003; 68 FR 43946, July 25, 2003]

§ 101.113

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

§ 101.113 Transmitter power limitations.

(a) On any authorized frequency, the average power delivered to an antenna in this service must be the minimum amount of power necessary to carry out the communications desired. Application of this principle includes, but is not to be limited to, requiring a licensee who replaces one or more of its antennas with larger antennas to reduce its antenna input power by an amount appropriate to compensate for the increased primary lobe gain of the replacement antenna(s). In no event shall the average equivalent isotropically radiated power (EIRP), as referenced to an isotropic radiator, exceed the values specified below. In cases of harmful interference, the Commission may, after notice and opportunity for hearing, order a change in the effective radiated power of this station. Further, the output power of a transmitter on any authorized frequency in this service may not exceed the following:

Frequency band (MHz)	Maximum allowable EIRP ^{1,2}	
	Fixed ^{1,2} (dBW)	Mobile (dBW)
928.0–929.0(2)	+17	
932.0–932.5(2)	+17	
932.5–935.0	+40	
941.0–941.5(2)	+30	+14
941.5–944.0	+40	
952.0–960.0(2)	+40	+14
1,850–1,990	+45	
2,110–2,150	+45	
2,150–2,180 ³	+45	
2,180–2,200	+45	
2,450–2,500	+45	
2,500–2,686		
2,686–2,690	+45	
3,700–4,200	+55	
5,925–6,425	+55	
6,425–6,525		
6,525–6,875	+55	+35
10,550 to 10,600 ⁵	+55	
10,600 to 10,680 ⁵	+40	
10,700–11,700	+55	
12,200–12,700 ¹¹	+50	
12,700–13,200 ⁴	+50	
13,200–13,250 ⁴	+55	
14,200–14,400	+45	
17,700–18,600	+55	
18,600–18,800 ⁶	+35	
18,800–19,700	⁵ +55	
21,200–23,600 ¹⁰	+55	
24,250–25,250	⁵ +55	
27,500–28,350 ⁹	+55	
29,100–29,250	(7)	
31,000 to 31,075 ^{8,9}	30 dBW/MHz	30 dBW/MHz
31,075 to 31,225 ^{8,9}	30 dBW/MHz	30 dBW/MHz
31,225 to 31,300 ^{8,9}	30 dBW/MHz	30 dBW/MHz
38,600–40,000	+55	

¹ Per polarization.

²For multiple address operations, see § 101.147. Remote alarm units that are part of a multiple address central station projection system are authorized a maximum of 2 watts.

³When an omnidirectional antenna is authorized in the 2150–2160 MHz band, the maximum power shall be 60 dBm.

⁴Also see § 101.145.

⁵The output power of a DEMS System nodal transmitter shall not exceed 0.5 watt per 250 kHz. The output power of a DEMS System user transmitter shall not exceed 0.04 watt per 250 kHz. The transmitter power in terms of the watts specified is the peak envelope power of the emission measured at the associated antenna input port. The operating power shall not exceed the authorized power by more than 10 percent of the authorized power in watts at any time. Frequencies from 10,600–10,680 MHz are subject to footnote US265 in the Table of Frequency Allocations in § 2.106 of the Commission's Rules. Stations authorized prior to April 1, 2003 to exceed the 40 dBW limit may continue to operate at their authorized output power level indefinitely, provided that neither end point of the relevant link is relocated.

⁶Maximum power delivered to the antenna shall not exceed -3 dBw.

⁷See § 101.113(c).

⁸For stations authorized prior to March 11, 1997, and for non-Local Multipoint Distribution Service stations authorized pursuant to applications refilled no later than June 26, 1998, the transmitter output power shall not exceed 0.050 watt.

⁹For subscriber transceivers authorized in these bands, the EIRP shall not exceed 55 dBw or 42 dBW/MHz.

¹⁰See § 101.147(s).

¹¹The EIRP for MVDDS stations is limited to 14.0 dBm per 24 MHz (-16.0 dBW per 24 MHz). Incumbent point-to-point stations may use up to +50 dBW except for low power systems which were licensed under § 101.147(q).

(b) The power of transmitters that use Automatic Transmitter Power Control shall not exceed the power input or output specified in the instrument of station authorization. The power of non-ATPC transmitters shall be maintained as near as practicable to the power input or output specified in the instrument of station authorization.

(c)(1) *Transmitter power limitations.* Point-to-point stations in the 29.1–29.25 GHz band for the LMDS backbone between LMDS hubs shall be limited to a maximum allowable e.i.r.p. density per carrier of 23 dBW/MHz in any one megahertz in clear air, and may exceed this limit by employment of adaptive power control in cases where link propagation attenuation exceeds the clear air value due to precipitation and only to the extent that the link is impaired.

(2) *Hub transmitter EIRP spectral area, density limit.* LMDS applicants shall demonstrate that, under clear air operating conditions, the maximum aggregate of LMDS transmitting hub stations in a Basic Trading Area in the 29.1–29.25 GHz band will not transmit a co-frequency hub-to-subscriber e.i.r.p. spectral area density in any azimuthal direction in excess of X dBW/(MHz–km²) when averaged over any 4.375 MHz band, where X is defined in Table 1. Individual hub stations may exceed their clear air e.i.r.p.s by employment of adaptive power control in cases

where link propagation attenuation exceeds the clear air value and only to the extent that the link is impaired.

(i) The e.i.r.p. aggregate spectral area density is calculated as follows:

$$10\log_{10} \frac{1}{A} \sum_{i=1}^N p_{gi} \text{ dBW/MHz-km}^2$$

where:

N = number of co-frequency hubs in BTA.

A = Area of BTA in km².

p_i = spectral power density into antenna of i-th hub (in W/MHz).

g_i = gain of i-th hub antenna at zero degree elevation angle.

Each p_i and g_i are in the same 1 MHz within the designated frequency band.

(ii) The climate zones in Table 1 are defined for different geographic locations within the US as shown in Appendix 28 of the ITU Radio Regulations.

TABLE 1¹

Climate zone	e.i.r.p. Spectral Density (Clear Air) (dBW/MHz-km ²) ²
1	-23
2	-25
3,4,5	-26

¹ LMDS system licensees in two or more BTAs may individually or collectively deviate from the spectral area density computed above by averaging the power over any 200 km by 400 km area, provided that the aggregate interference to the satellite receiver is no greater than if the spectral area density were as specified in Table 1. A showing to the Commission comparing both methods of computation is required and copies shall be served on any affected non-GSO 20/30 GHz MSS providers.

² See § 21.1007(c)(i) for the population density of the BTA.

(3) *Hub transmitter e.i.r.p. spectral area density limit at elevation angles above the horizon.* LMDS applicants shall demonstrate that, under clear air operating conditions, the maximum aggregate of LMDS transmitting hub stations in a Basic Trading Area in the 29.1-29.25 GHz band will not transmit a co-frequency hub-to-subscriber e.i.r.p. spectral area density in any azimuthal direction in excess of X dBW/(MHz-km²) when averaged over any 4.375 MHz band where X is defined in Table 2. Individual hub stations may exceed their clear air e.i.r.p.s by employment of adaptive power control in cases where link propagation attenuation exceeds the clear air value and only to the extent that the link is impaired.

(i) The e.i.r.p. aggregate spectral area density is calculated as follows:

$$10\log_{10} \frac{1}{A} \sum_{i=1}^N \text{e.i.r.p.}(a_i) \text{ dBW/MHz-km}^2$$

where:

N = number of co-frequency hubs in BTA.

A = Area of BTA in km².

e.i.r.p. (a_i) = equivalent isotropic radiated spectral power density of the i-th hub (in W/MHz) at elevation angle a where a is the angle in degrees of elevation above horizon. e.i.r.p.(0°) is the hub e.i.r.p. area density at the horizon used in Section 101.113c(2). The nominal antenna pattern will be used for elevation angles between 0° and 8°, and average levels will be used for angles beyond 8°, where average levels will be calculated by sampling the antenna patterns in each 1° interval between 8° and 9015, dividing by 83.

TABLE 2

Elevation angle (a)	Relative e.i.r.p. density (dBW/MHz-km ²)
0° ≤ a ≤ 4.0°	e.i.r.p.(a) = e.i.r.p.(0°) + 20 log (sinΠ x)/(1/Π x) where x = (a + 1)/7.5°.
4.0° < a ≤ 7.7°	e.i.r.p.(a) = e.i.r.p.(0°) - 3.85a + 7.7.
a > 7.7°	e.i.r.p.(a) = e.i.r.p.(0°) - 22.

(ii) LMDS system licensees in two or more BTAs may individually or collectively deviate from the spectral area density computed above by averaging the power over any 200 km by 400 km area, provided that the aggregate interference to the satellite receiver is no greater than if the spectral area density were as specified in Table 1. A showing to the Commission comparing both methods of computation is required and copies shall be served on any affected non-GSO MSS providers.

(4) *Power reduction techniques.* LMDS hub transmitters shall employ methods to reduce average power levels received by non-geostationary mobile satellite receivers, to the extent necessary to comply with paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section, by employing the methods set forth below:

(i) *Alternate polarizations.* LMDS hub transmitters in the LMDS service area may employ both vertical and horizontal linear polarizations such that 50 percent (plus or minus 10 percent) of the hub transmitters shall employ vertical polarization and 50 percent (plus or minus 10 percent) shall employ horizontal polarization.

§ 101.115

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(ii) *Frequency interleaving.* LMDS hub transmitters in the LMDS service area may employ frequency interleaving such that 50 percent (plus or minus 10 percent) of the hub transmitters shall employ channel center frequencies which are different by one-half the channel bandwidth of the other 50 percent (plus or minus 10 percent) of the hub transmitters.

(iii) *Alternative methods.* As alternatives to paragraphs (c)(4)(i) and (c)(4)(ii) of this section, LMDS operators may employ such other methods as may be shown to achieve equivalent reductions in average power density received by non-GSO MSS satellite receivers.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 44182, Aug. 28, 1996; 62 FR 23167, Apr. 29, 1997; 62 FR 24582, May 6, 1997; 63 FR 9448, Feb. 25, 1998; 63 FR 14039, Mar. 24, 1998; 65 FR 38329, June 20, 2000; 66 FR 35110, July 3, 2001; 67 FR 43038, June 26, 2002; 68 FR 4957, Jan. 31, 2003; 68 FR 12776, Mar. 17, 2003]

§ 101.115 Directional antennas.

(a) Unless otherwise authorized upon specific request by the applicant, each station authorized under the rules of this part must employ a directional antenna adjusted with the center of the major lobe of radiation in the hori-

zontal plane directed toward the receiving station with which it communicates: *provided, however*, where a station communicates with more than one point, a multi- or omni-directional antenna may be authorized if necessary. New Periscope antenna systems will not, under ordinary circumstances, be authorized.

(b) Fixed stations (other than temporary fixed stations and DEMS nodal stations) operating at 932.5 MHz or higher must employ transmitting and receiving antennas (excluding second receiving antennas for operations such as space diversity) meeting the appropriate performance Standard A indicated below, except that in areas not subject to frequency congestion, antennas meeting performance Standard B may be used, subject to the requirements set forth in paragraph (d) of this section. Licensees shall comply with the antenna standards table shown in this paragraph in the following manner:

(1) With either the maximum beamwidth to 3 dB points requirement or with the minimum antenna gain requirement; and

(2) With the minimum radiation suppression to angle requirement.

ANTENNA STANDARDS

Frequency (MHz)	Category	Maximum beamwidth to 3 dB points ¹ (included angle in degrees)	Minimum antenna gain (dbi)	Minimum radiation suppression to angle in degrees from centerline of main beam in decibels						
				5° to 10°	10° to 15°	15° to 20°	20° to 30°	30° to 100°	100° to 140°	140° to 180°
932.5 to 935	A	14.0	n/a	n/a	6	11	14	17	20	24
	B	20.0	n/a	n/a	n/a	6	10	13	15	20
941.5 to 944	A	14.0	n/a	n/a	6	11	14	17	20	24
	B	20.0	n/a	n/a	n/a	6	10	13	15	20
952 to 960 ^{2,3}	A	14.0	n/a	n/a	6	11	14	17	20	24
	B	20.0	n/a	n/a	n/a	6	10	13	15	20
1,850 to 2,500 ⁴	A	5.0	n/a	12	18	22	25	29	33	39
	B	8.0	n/a	5	18	20	20	25	28	36
3,700 to 4,200	A	2.7	36	23	29	33	36	42	55	55
	B	2.7	36	20	24	28	32	32	32	32
5,925 to 6,425 ⁵	A	2.2	38	25	29	33	36	42	55	55
	B	2.2	38	21	25	29	32	35	39	45
5,925 to 6,425 ⁶	A	2.2	38	25	29	33	36	42	55	55
	B	2.2	38	20	24	28	32	35	36	36
6,525 to 6,875 ⁵	A	2.2	38	25	29	33	36	42	55	55
	B	2.2	38	21	25	29	32	35	39	45
6,525 to 6,875 ⁶	A	1.5	n/a	26	29	32	34	38	41	49
	B	2.0	n/a	21	25	29	32	35	39	45
10,550 to 10,680 ^{5,7}	A	2.2	38	25	29	33	36	42	55	55
	B	2.2	38	20	24	28	32	35	35	39
10,550 to 10,680 ⁷	A	3.5	33.5	18	24	28	32	35	55	55

ANTENNA STANDARDS—Continued

Frequency (MHz)	Category	Maximum beamwidth to 3 dB points ¹ (included angle in degrees)	Minimum antenna gain (dbi)	Minimum radiation suppression to angle in degrees from centerline of main beam in decibels						
				5° to 10°	10° to 15°	15° to 20°	20° to 30°	30° to 100°	100° to 140°	140° to 180°
10,565 to 10,615	B	3.5	33.5	17	24	28	32	35	40	45
10,630 to 10,680 ⁸	n/a	360	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
10,700 to 11,700 ⁵	A	3.5	34	20	24	28	32	35	36	36
12,200 to 13,250 ⁹	A	2.2	38	25	29	33	36	42	55	55
17,700 to 18,820	B	2.2	38	20	24	28	32	35	36	36
18,920 to 19,700 ¹⁰	A	1.0	n/a	23	28	35	39	41	42	50
21,200 to 23,600 ^{7,11}	B	2.0	n/a	20	25	28	30	32	37	47
24,250 to 25,250 ¹⁰	A	2.2	38	25	29	33	36	42	55	55
31,000 to 31,300 ^{12, 13}	B	2.2	38	20	24	28	32	35	36	36
38,600 to 40,000 ¹⁴	A	2.2	38	20	24	28	32	35	36	36
	A	3.3	33.5	18	26	26	33	33	55	55
	B	3.3	33.5	17	24	24	29	29	40	50
	A	2.8	38	25	29	33	36	42	55	60
	B	2.8	38	20	24	28	32	35	36	45
	n/a	4.0	38	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	A	n/a	38	25	29	33	36	42	55	55
	B	n/a	38	20	24	28	32	35	36	36

¹ If a licensee chooses to show compliance using maximum beamwidth to 3 dB points, the beamwidth limit shall apply in both the azimuth and the elevation planes.

² Except for Multiple Address System frequencies listed in §§ 101.147(b)(1) through (b)(4), where omnidirectional antennas may be used.

³ Antennas used at outlying stations as part of a central protection alarm system need conform to only the following 2 standards:

- (i) The minimum on-beam forward gain must be at least 10 dBi, and
- (ii) The minimum front-to-back ratio must be at least 20 dB.

⁴ Omnidirectional antennas may be authorized in the band 2150–2160 MHz.

⁵ These antenna standards apply to all point-to-point stations authorized after June 1, 1997. Existing licensees and pending applicants on that date are grandfathered and need not comply with these standards.

⁶ These antenna standards apply to all point-to-point stations authorized on or before June 1, 1997.

⁷ Except for antennas between 140° and 180° authorized or pending on January 1, 1989, in the band 10,550 to 10,565 MHz for which minimum radiation suppression to angle (in degrees) from centerline of main beam is 36 decibels.

⁸ These antenna standards apply only to DEMS User Stations licensed, in operation, or applied for prior to July 15, 1993.

⁹ Except for Temporary-fixed operations in the band 13200–13250 MHz with output powers less than 250 mW and as provided in § 101.147(q), and except for antennas in the MVDDS service in the band 12.2–12.7 GHz.

¹⁰ DEMS User Station antennas in this band must meet performance Standard B and have a minimum antenna gain of 34 dBi. The maximum beamwidth requirement does not apply to DEMS User Stations. DEMS Nodal Stations need not comply with these standards. Stations authorized to operate in the 24,250–25,250 MHz band do not have to meet these standards, however, the Commission may require the use of higher performance antennas where interference problems can be resolved by the use of such antennas.

¹¹ Except as provided in § 101.147(s).

¹² The minimum front-to-back ratio shall be 38 dBi.

¹³ Mobile, except aeronautical mobile, stations need not comply with these standards.

¹⁴ Stations authorized to operate in the 38,600–40,000 MHz band may use antennas other than those meeting the Category A standard. However, the Commission may require the use of higher performance antennas where interference problems can be resolved by the use of such antennas.

(c) The Commission shall require the replacement of any antenna or periscope antenna system of a permanent fixed station operating at 932.5 MHz or higher that does not meet performance Standard A specified in paragraph (c) of this section, at the expense of the licensee operating such antenna, upon a showing that said antenna causes or is likely to cause interference to (or receive interference from) any other authorized or applied for station whereas a higher performance antenna is not likely to involve such interference. An-

tenna performance is expected to meet the standards of paragraph (c) of this section for parallel polarization. For cases of potential interference, an antenna will not be considered to meet Standard A unless the parallel polarization performance for the discrimination angle involved meets the requirements, even if the cross-polarization performance controls the interference.

(d) In cases where passive reflectors are employed in conjunction with transmitting antenna systems, the foregoing paragraphs of this section

also will be applicable. However, in such instances, the center of the major lobe of radiation from the antenna normally must be directed at the passive reflector, and the center of the major lobe of radiation from the passive reflector directed toward the receiving station with which it communicates.

(e) Periscope antennas used at an electric power facility plant area will be excluded from the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section on a case-by-case basis where technical considerations or safety preclude the use of other types of antenna systems.

(f) In the event harmful interference is caused to the operation of other stations, the Commission may, after notice and opportunity for hearing, order changes to be made in the height, orientation, gain and radiation pattern of the antenna system.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 4924, Feb. 3, 1997; 62 FR 24582, May 6, 1997; 63 FR 6105, Feb. 6, 1998; 65 FR 38329, June 20, 2000; 65 FR 59358, Oct. 5, 2000; 67 FR 43038, June 26, 2002; 68 FR 4957, Jan. 31, 2003]

§ 101.117 Antenna polarization.

Except as set forth herein, stations operating in the radio services included in this part are not limited as to the type of polarization of the radiated signal that may be employed. However, in the event interference in excess of permissible levels is caused to the operation of other stations as a result of employing other than linear polarization, the Commission may order a licensee to change its system polarization to mitigate the interference. No change in polarization may be made without prior authorization from the Commission. Unless otherwise allowed, only linear polarization (horizontal and vertical) shall be used. For LMDS systems, unless otherwise authorized, system operators are permitted to use any polarization within its service area, but only vertical and/or horizontal polarization for antennas located within 20 kilometers of the outermost edge of their service area.

[68 FR 4957, Jan. 31, 2003]

§ 101.119 Simultaneous use of common antenna structures.

The simultaneous use of common antenna structures by more than one

radio station, or by one of more domestic public radio stations and one or more stations of any other class or service, may be authorized: provided, however, that each licensee or user of any such structure is responsible for maintaining the structure, and for painting and illuminating the structure when obstruction marking is required by the Commission. (See § 101.21(a).)

§ 101.125 Temporary fixed antenna height restrictions.

The overall antenna structure heights employed by mobile stations in the Local Television Transmission Service and by stations authorized to operate at temporary fixed locations may not exceed the height criteria set forth in § 17.7 of this chapter, unless in each instance, authorization for use of a specific maximum antenna height (above ground and above mean sea level) for each location has been obtained from the Commission prior to erection of the antenna. Requests for such authorization must show the inclusive dates of the proposed operation. (Complete information as to rules concerning the construction, marking and lighting of antenna structures is contained in part 17 of this chapter.)

§ 101.129 Transmitter location.

(a) The applicant must determine, prior to filing an application for a radio station authorization, that the antenna site specified therein is adequate to render the service proposed. In cases of questionable antenna locations, it is desirable to conduct propagation tests to indicate the field intensity which may be expected in the principal areas or at the fixed points of communication to be served, particularly where severe shadow problems may be expected. In considering applications proposing the use of such locations, the Commission may require site survey tests to be made pursuant to a developmental authorization in the particular service concerned. In such cases, propagation tests should be conducted in accordance with recognized engineering methods and should be made with a transmitting antenna simulating, as near as possible, the proposed antenna installation. Full data

obtained from such surveys and its analysis, including a description of the methods used and the name, address and qualifications of the engineer making the survey, must be supplied to the Commission.

(b) In the 12.2–12.7 GHz band, licensees must not locate MVDDS transmitting antennas within 10 km of any qualifying NGSO FSS receiver unless mutual agreement is obtained between the MVDDS and NGSO FSS licensees. Such agreements must be retained by the licensees and made available for inspection by interested parties upon request.

(1) A qualifying NGSO FSS receiver, for the purposes of this section, is deemed to be one that is in regular use by an NGSO FSS subscriber for normal reception purposes in the 12.2–12.7 GHz band and not one for monitoring or testing purposes. In addition, qualifying receivers must either be in operation on the date or already be under construction and then operating within thirty days of the date that the MVDDS licensee notifies the NGSO FSS licensee of its intent to construct a new MVDDS transmitting antenna at a specified location.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, the 10 kilometer spacing requirement for each MVDDS transmitting antenna site shall not apply with respect to NGSO FSS receivers that might be installed or become operational (except for those under construction and operating within thirty days as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section) subsequent to the original date that the MVDDS licensee provided notice of its intention to construct a given transmission facility.

(3) In the event that a proposed MVDDS transmitting antenna for which notice has been duly given to the NGSO FSS licensees has not been placed in normal operation within one calendar year of the date of notice, then the MVDDS licensee loses the benefit of the original notice. Upon such anniversary, the MVDDS licensee must re-determine compliance with the minimum 10 kilometer spacing requirement based upon locations of qualifying NGSO FSS receivers on that anniversary date. A new determination of compliance with the spacing require-

ment shall be made for each succeeding anniversary of non-operation for each proposed MVDDS transmission site or additional antenna. This provision contemplates that failure to commence normal operation at a given MVDDS transmitting antenna site within one year of the date of NGSO FSS notification may require successive relocations of the proposed transmitter site in order to meet the minimum spacing distance as determined on each anniversary of non-operation.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 68983, Dec. 14, 1998; 67 FR 43038, June 26, 2002]

§ 101.131 Transmitter construction and installation.

(a) The equipment at the operating and transmitting positions must be so installed and protected that it is not accessible to, or capable of being operated by, persons other than those duly authorized by the licensee.

(b) In any case where the maximum modulating frequency of a transmitter is prescribed by the Commission, the transmitter must be equipped with a low-pass or band-pass modulation filter of suitable performance characteristics. In those cases where a modulation limiter is employed, the modulation filter must be installed between the transmitter stage in which limiting is effected and the modulated stage of the transmitter.

(c) Each transmitter employed in these services must be equipped with an appropriately labeled pilot lamp or meter which will provide continuous visual indication at the transmitter when its control circuits have been placed in a condition to activate the transmitter. In addition, facilities must be provided at each transmitter to permit the transmitter to be turned on and off independently of any remote control circuits associated therewith.

(d) At each transmitter control point the following facilities must be installed:

(1) A carrier operated device which will provide continuous visual indication when the transmitter is radiating, or, in lieu thereof, a pilot lamp or meter which will provide continuous visual indication when the transmitter control circuits have been placed in a

§ 101.133

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

condition to activate the transmitter; and

(2) Facilities which will permit the operator to turn transmitter carrier on and off at will.

(e) Transmitter control circuits from any control point must be so installed that grounding or shorting any line in the control circuit will not cause the transmitter to radiate; provided, however, That this provision will not be applicable to control circuits of stations which normally operate with continuous radiation or to control circuits which are under the effective operational control of responsible operating personnel 24 hours per day.

§ 101.133 Limitations on use of transmitters.

(a) Transmitters licensed for operation in Common Carrier services may be concurrently licensed or used for non-common carrier communication purposes. Mobile units may be concurrently licensed or used for non-common carrier communication purposes provided that the transmitter is certificated for use in each service.

(b) Private operational fixed point-to-point microwave stations authorized in this service may communicate with associated operational-fixed stations and fixed receivers and with units of associated stations in the mobile service licensed under Private Radio Service rule parts. In addition, intercommunication is permitted with other licensed stations and with U.S. Government stations in those cases which require cooperation or coordination of activities or when cooperative use arrangements in accordance with § 101.135 are contemplated; provided, however, that where communication is desired with stations authorized to operate under the authority of a foreign jurisdiction, prior approval of this Commission must be obtained; And provided further, That the authority under which such other stations operate does not prohibit the intercommunication.

(c) Two or more persons or governmental entities eligible for private operational fixed point-to-point microwave licenses may use the same transmitting equipment under the following terms and conditions:

(1) Each licensee complies with the general operating requirements set out in this part;

(2) Each licensee is eligible for the frequency(ies) on which the facility operates; and

(3) Each licensee must have the ability to access the transmitter(s) that it is authorized to operate under the multiple licensing arrangement.

(d) *LMDS subscriber transmissions.* LMDS licensees shall not operate transmitters from subscriber locations in the 29.1–29.25 GHz band.

(e) Existing private operational fixed wireless licensees applying to become common carrier wireless licensees shall comply with all provisions of the Communications Act and the Commission's rules. Applicants must take all required filings, including FCC Form 601, and receive all necessary Commission approval prior to operating as a common carrier wireless licensee. The regulatory fee associated with FCC wireless application Form 601 is waived for applicants who are existing private operational fixed licensees seeking common carrier status, provided that such licensees have also complied with all other discontinuance requirements of Title II of the Act. Applicants are responsible for all other Commission regulatory fees.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 44183, Aug. 28, 1996; 63 FR 36611, July 7, 1998; 68 FR 4957, Jan. 31, 2003]

§ 101.135 Shared use of radio stations and the offering of private carrier service.

Licensees of Private Operational Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave radio stations may share the use of their facilities on a non-profit basis or may offer service on a for-profit private carrier basis, subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(a) Persons or governmental entities licensed to operate radio systems pursuant to subpart H of this part on any of the private radio frequencies set out in § 101.101 may share such systems with, or provide private carrier service to, any eligible entity for licensing under this part, regardless of individual eligibility restrictions, provided that the communications being carried are permissible under § 101.603.

(b) The licensee must maintain access to and control over all facilities authorized under its license;

(c) All sharing and private carrier arrangements must be conducted pursuant to a written agreement to be kept as part of the station records; and

(d) The licensee must keep an up-to-date list of system sharers and private carrier subscribers and the basis of their eligibility under this part. Such records must be kept current and must be made available upon request for inspection by the Commission.

(e) Applicants licensed in the MAS frequencies after June 2, 2000, shall not provide service to others on a for-profit private carrier basis in the 928–928.85/952–952.85/956.25–956.45 MHz bands and the 932.25–932.5/941.25–941.5 MHz bands.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 17449, Apr. 3, 2000; 65 FR 38330, June 20, 2000; 66 FR 35110, July 3, 2001; 68 FR 4958, Jan. 31, 2003]

§ 101.137 Interconnection of private operational fixed point-to-point microwave stations.

Private operational fixed point-to-point microwave stations may be interconnected with facilities of common carriers subject to applicable tariffs.

§ 101.139 Authorization of transmitters.

(a) Unless specified otherwise, transmitters used in the private operational fixed and common carrier fixed point-to-point microwave and point-to-multipoint services under this part must be a type that has been verified for compliance.

(b) Any manufacturer of a transmitter to be produced for use under the rules of this part may request certification or obtain verification by following the applicable procedures set forth in part 2 of this chapter.

(c) Certification for an individual transmitter may also be requested by an applicant for a station authorization, pursuant to the procedures set forth in part 2 of this chapter.

(d) A transmitter presently shown on an instrument of authorization, which operates on an assigned frequency in the 890–940 MHz band and has not been certificated, may continue to be used by the licensee without certification

provided such transmitter continues otherwise to comply with the applicable rules and regulations of the Commission.

(e) Certification or verification is not required for portable transmitters operating with peak output power not greater than 250 mW. If operation of such equipment causes harmful interference the FCC may, at its discretion, require the licensee to take such corrective action as is necessary to eliminate the interference.

(f) After July 15, 1996, the manufacturer (except for export) or importation of equipment employing digital modulation techniques in the 3700–4200, 5925–6425, 6525–6875, 10,550–10,680 and 10,700–11,700 MHz bands must meet the minimum payload capacity requirements of § 101.141.

(g) After April 1, 2005, the manufacturer (except for export) or importation of equipment for operation in the 21,200–23,600 MHz band must meet:

(1) The 0.001% frequency tolerance requirement for digital systems in § 101.107(a) or the 0.03–0.003% frequency tolerance for analog systems; and

(2) For equipment employing digital modulation techniques, the minimum bit rate requirements of § 101.141(a).

[63 FR 36611, July 7, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 59358, Oct. 5, 2000; 67 FR 43038, June 26, 2002; 68 FR 4958, Jan. 31, 2003]

§ 101.141 Microwave modulation.

(a) Microwave transmitters employing digital modulation techniques and operating below 25.25 GHz (except for MVDDS stations in the 12,200–12,700 MHz band) must, with appropriate multiplex equipment, comply with the following additional requirements:

(1) The bit rate, in bits per second, must be equal to or greater than the bandwidth specified by the emission designator in Hertz (*e.g.*, to be acceptable, equipment transmitting at a 20 Mb/s rate must not require a bandwidth of greater than 20 MHz), except the bandwidth used to calculate the minimum rate may not include any authorized guard band.

(i) Stations authorized prior to December 1, 1988 may install equipment after that date with no minimum bit rate. Equipment applied for or authorized prior to April 1, 2005 in the 21.2–23.6

§ 101.141

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

GHz band may be installed with no minimum bit rate.

(ii) However, any digital equipment applied for after April 1, 2005 and equipment replacing existing equipment in the 21.2–23.6 GHz band must meet the bit rate standard.

(2) Equipment to be used for voice transmission placed in service, authorized, or applied for on or before June 1, 1997 in the 2110 to 2130 and 2160 to 2180 MHz bands must be capable of satisfactory operation within the authorized bandwidth to encode at least 96 voice channels. Equipment placed in service, authorized, or applied for on or before June 1, 1997 in the 3700–4200, 5925–6425 (30 MHz bandwidth), and 10,700–11,700 MHz (30 and 40 MHz bandwidths) bands must be capable of satisfactory operation within the authorized bandwidth to encode at least 1152 voice channels. These required loading levels may be reduced by a factor of 1/N provided that N transmitters may be operated satisfactorily, over the same radio path, within an authorized bandwidth less than, or equal to, the maximum authorizable bandwidth (*e.g.*, the 1152 channel requirement may be reduced to 576 if two transmitters can be satisfactorily operated over the same path within the maximum bandwidth). Where certificated equipment is designed to operate on the same frequency in a cross polarized configuration to meet the above capacity requirements, the Commission will require, at the time additional transmitters are authorized, that both polarizations of a frequency be used before a new frequency assignment is made, unless a single transmitter installation was found to be justified by the Commission at the time it authorized the first transmitter.

(3) The following capacity and loading requirements must be met for equipment applied for, authorized, and placed in service after June 1, 1997 in the 3700–4200 MHz (4 GHz), 5925–6425 and 6525–6875 MHz (6 GHz), 10,550–10,680 MHz (10 GHz), and 10,700–11,700 MHz (11 GHz) bands:

Nominal channel bandwidth (MHz)	Minimum payload capacity (Mbits/s) ¹	Minimum traffic loading payload (as percent of payload capacity)	Typical utilization ²
0.400	1.54	N/A	1 DS–1
0.800	3.08	N/A	2 DS–1
1.25	3.08	N/A	2 DS–1
1.60	6.17	N/A	4 DS–1
2.50	6.17	N/A	4 DS–1
3.75	12.3	N/A	8 DS–1
5.0	18.5	N/A	12 DS–1
10.0	44.7	³ 50	1 DS–3/STS–1
20.0	89.4	³ 50	2 DS–3/STS–1
30.0 (11 GHz) ..	89.4	³ 50	2 DS–3/STS–1
30.0 (6 GHz) ..	134.1	³ 50	3 DS–3/STS–1
40.0	134.1	³ 50	3 DS–3/STS–1

¹ Per polarization

² DS and STS refer to the number of voice circuits a channel can accommodate. 1 DS–1 = 24 voice circuits; 2 DS–1 = 48; 4 DS–1 = 96; 8 DS–1 = 192; 12 DS–1 = 288; 1 DS–3/STS–1 = 672; 2 DS–3/STS–1 = 1344; 3 DS–3/STS–1 = 2016.

³ This loading requirement must be met within 30 months of licensing. If two transmitters simultaneously operate on the same frequency over the same path, the requirement is reduced to 25 percent.

(4) If a transmitter is authorized to operate in a bandwidth that is not listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, it must meet the minimum payload capacity and traffic loading requirements of the next largest channel bandwidth listed in the table; *e.g.*, if the authorized bandwidth is 3.5 MHz, the minimum payload capacity must be 12.3 Mbits/s.

(5) Transmitters carrying digital motion video material are exempt from the requirements specified in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section, provided that at least 50 percent of the payload is digital video motion material and the minimum bit rate specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section is met. In the 6, 10, and 11 GHz bands, concatenation of multiple contiguous channels is permitted for channels of equal bandwidth on center frequencies, provided no other channels are available and the minimum payload capacity requirements are met.

(6) Digital systems using bandwidths of 10 MHz or larger will be considered 50 percent loaded when the following condition is met: at least 50 percent of their total DS–1 capacity is being used. A DS–1 channel is being used when it has been connected to a DS–0/DS–1 multiplexer. For non-DS–0 services, such as, but not limited to, video or

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.143

broadband data transmission, the next largest DS-1 equivalent will be considered for the computation of a loading percentage.

(7) For digital systems, minimum payload capacities shall be expressed in numbers of DS-1s, DS-3s or STS-1s. The payload capacity required by the Commission shall correspond to commercially available equipment.

(b) For purposes of compliance with the emission limitation requirements of § 101.111(a)(2) and the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, digital modulation techniques are considered as being employed when digital modulation occupies 50 percent or more to the total peak frequency deviation of a transmitted radio frequency carrier. The total peak frequency deviation will be determined by adding the deviation produced by the digital modulation signal and the deviation produced by any frequency division multiplex (FDM) modulation used. The deviation (D) produced by the FDM signal must be determined in accordance with § 2.202(f) of this chapter.

(c) Analog Modulation. Except for video transmission, an application for an initial working channel for a given route will not be accepted for filing where the anticipated loading (within five years for voice, or other period subject to reasonable projection) is less than the minimum specified for the following frequency bands. Absent extraordinary circumstances, applications proposing additional frequencies over existing routes will not be granted unless it is shown that the traffic load will shortly exhaust the capacity of the existing equipment. Where no construction of radio facilities is requested, licensees must submit this evidence with their filing of any necessary authority required pursuant to section 214 of the Communications Act and part 63 of this chapter.

Frequency band (MHz)	Minimum number of voice channels (4 KHz or equivalent)
3700 to 4200 (20 MHz bandwidth)	900
5925 to 6425 (10 MHz bandwidth)	300
5925 to 6425 (20 MHz bandwidth)	600
5925 to 6425 (30 MHz bandwidth)	900
6525 to 6875 (10 MHz bandwidth)	300
10,700 to 11,700 (10 MHz bandwidth)	300

Frequency band (MHz)	Minimum number of voice channels (4 KHz or equivalent)
10,700 to 11,700 (20 MHz bandwidth)	600
10,700 to 11,700 (30 MHz bandwidth)	900
10,700 to 11,700 (40 MHz bandwidth)	900

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 24583, May 6, 1997; 63 FR 36611, July 7, 1998; 65 FR 59358, Oct. 5, 2000; 67 FR 43039, June 26, 2002; 68 FR 4958, Jan. 31, 2003]

§ 101.143 Minimum path length requirements.

(a) The distance between end points of a fixed link in the private operational fixed point-to-point and the common carrier fixed point-to-point microwave services must equal or exceed the value set forth in the table below or the EIRP must be reduced in accordance with the equation set forth below:

Frequency band (MHz)	Minimum path length (km)
Below 1,850	N/A
1,850 to 7,125	17
10,550 to 13,250	5
Above 17,700	N/A

(b) For paths shorter than those specified in the table in paragraph (a) of this section, the EIRP shall not exceed the value derived from the following equation:

$$\text{EIRP} = \text{MAXEIRP} - 40 \cdot \log(A/B) \text{ dBW}$$

Where: EIRP = The new maximum EIRP (equivalent isotropically radiated power) in dBW. MAXEIRP = Maximum EIRP as set forth in the Table in Section 101.113(a).

A = Minimum path length from the Table above for the frequency band in kilometers.

B = The actual path length in kilometers.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b): For transmitters using Automatic Transmitter Power Control, EIRP corresponds to the maximum transmitter power available, not the coordinated transmit power or the nominal transmit power.

(c) Upon an appropriate technical showing, applicants and licensees unable to meet the minimum path length requirement may be granted an exception to these requirements.

§ 101.145

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c): Links authorized prior to April 1, 1987, need not comply with this requirement.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 38330, June 20, 2000]

§ 101.145 Interference to geostationary-satellites.

These limitations are necessary to minimize the probability of harmful interference to reception in the bands 2655–2690 MHz, 5925–7075 MHz, and 12.7–13.25 GHz on board geostationary-space stations in the fixed-satellite service.

(a) Stations authorized prior to July 1, 1976 in the band 2655–2690 MHz, which exceed the power levels in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section are permitted to operate indefinitely, provided that the operation of such stations does not result in harmful interference to reception in these bands on board geostationary space stations.

(b) *2655 to 2690 MHz and 5925 to 7075 MHz.* No directional transmitting antenna utilized by a fixed station operating in these bands may be aimed within 2 degrees of the geostationary-satellite orbit, taking into account atmospheric refraction. However, exception may be made in unusual circumstances upon a showing that there is no reasonable alternative to the transmission path proposed. If there is no evidence that such exception would cause possible harmful interference to an authorized satellite system, said transmission path may be authorized on waiver basis where the maximum value of the equivalent isotropically radiated power (EIRP) does not exceed:

(1) +47 dBW for any antenna beam directed within 0.5 degrees of the stationary satellite orbit; or

(2) +47 to +55 dBW, on a linear decibel scale (8 dB per degree) for any antenna beam directed between 0.5 degrees and 1.5 degrees of the stationary orbit.

(c) *12.7 to 13.25 GHz.* No directional transmitting antenna utilized by a fixed station operating in this band may be aimed within 1.5 degrees of the geostationary-satellite orbit, taking into account atmospheric refraction. However, exception may be made in unusual circumstances upon a showing that there is no reasonable alternative to the transmission path proposed. If there is no evidence that such excep-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

tion would cause possible harmful interference to an authorized satellite system, said transmission path may be authorized on waiver basis where the maximum value of the equivalent isotropically radiated power (EIRP) does not exceed +45 dBW for any antenna beam directed within 1.5 degrees of the stationary satellite orbit.

(d) Methods for calculating the azimuths to be avoided may be found in: CCIR Report No. 393 (Green Books), New Delhi, 1970; in “Radio-Relay Antenna Pointing for controlled Interference With Geostationary-Satellites” by C. W. Lundgren and A. S. May, Bell System Technical Journal, Vol. 48, No. 10, pp. 3387–3422, December 1969; and in “Geostationary Orbit Avoidance Computer Program” by Richard G. Gould, Common Carrier Bureau Report CC-7201, FCC, Washington, DC, 1972. This latter report is available through the National Technical Information Service, U.S. Department of Commerce, Springfield, VA 22151, in printed form (PB-211 500) or source card deck (PB-211 501).

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 38330, June 20, 2000; 68 FR 12777, Mar. 17, 2003]

§ 101.147 Frequency assignments.

(a) Frequencies in the following bands are available for assignment for fixed microwave services.

928.0–929.0 MHz (28)
932.0–932.5 MHz (27)
932.5–935 MHz (17)
941.0–941.5 MHz (27)
941.5–944 MHz (17) (18)
952.0–960.0 MHz (28)
1,850–1,990 MHz (20) (22)
2,110–2,130 MHz (1) (3) (7) (20) (23)
2,130–2,150 MHz (20) (22)
2,150–2,160 MHz (22) (29)
2,160–2,180 MHz (1) (2) (20) (23)
2,180–2,200 MHz (20) (22)
2,450–2,500 MHz (12)
2,650–2,690 MHz

3,700–4,200 MHz (8) (14) (25)
5,925–6,425 MHz (6) (14) (25)
6,425–6,525 MHz (24)
6,525–6,875 MHz (14)
10,550–10,680 MHz (19)
10,700–11,700 MHz (8) (9) (19) (25)
11,700–12,200 MHz (24)
12,200–12,700 MHz (31)
12,700–13,200 MHz (22)
13,200–13,250 MHz (4) (24) (25)
14,200–14,400 MHz (24)

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.147

17,700–18,820 MHz (5) (10) (15)
17,700–18,300 MHz (10) (15)
18,820–18,920 MHz (22)
18,300–18,580 MHz (5) (10) (15)
18,580–19,300 MHz (22) (30)
18,920–19,160 MHz (5) (10) (15)
19,160–19,260 MHz (22)
19,260–19,700 MHz (5) (10) (15)
19,300–19,700 MHz (5) (10) (15)
21,200–22,000 MHz (4) (11) (12) (13) (24) (25) (26)
22,000–23,600 MHz (4) (11) (12) (24) (25) (26)
24,250–25,250 MHz
27,500–28,350 MHz (16)
29,100–29,250 MHz (5), (16)
31,000–31,300 MHz (16)
38,600–40,000 MHz (4)
Bands Above 40,000 MHz

Notes

(1) Frequencies in this band are shared with control and repeater stations in the Public Mobile Services and with stations in the International Fixed Public Radio communication Services located south of 25°30' north latitude in the State of Florida and U. S. possessions in the Caribbean area. Additionally, the band 2160–2162 MHz is shared with stations in the Multipoint Distribution Service.

(2) Except upon showing that no alternative frequencies are available, no new assignments will be made in the band 2160–2162 MHz for stations located within 80.5 kilometers (50 miles) of the coordinates of the cities listed in § 21.901(c) of this chapter.

(3) Television transmission in this band is not authorized and radio frequency channel widths may not exceed 3.5 MHz.

(4) Frequencies in this band are shared with fixed and mobile stations licensed in other services.

(5) Frequencies in this band are shared with stations in the fixed-satellite service.

(6) These frequencies are not available for assignment to mobile earth stations.

(7) Frequencies in the band 2110–2120 MHz may be authorized on a case-by-case basis to Government or non-Government space research earth stations for telecommand purposes in connection with deep space research.

(8) This frequency band is shared with station(s) in the Local Television Transmission Service and, in the U.S. Possessions in the Caribbean area, with stations in the International Fixed Public Radiocommunications Services.

(9) The band segments 10.95–11.2 and 11.45–11.7 GHz are shared with space stations (space to earth) in the fixed-satellite service.

(10) This band is co-equally shared with stations in the fixed services under parts 74, 78 and 101 of this chapter.

(11) Frequencies in this band are shared with Government stations.

(12) Frequencies in this band are available for assignment to the common carrier and

private-operational fixed point-to-point microwave services.

(13) Frequencies in this band are shared with stations in the earth exploration satellite service (space to earth).

(14) Frequencies in this band are shared with stations in the fixed-satellite service.

(15) Stations licensed as of September 9, 1983 to use frequencies in the 17.7–19.7 GHz band may, upon proper application, continue to be authorized for such operation.

(16) As of June 30, 1997, frequencies in these bands are available for assignment only to LMDS radio stations, except for non-LMDS radio stations authorized pursuant to applications refiled no later than June 26, 1998.

(17) Frequencies in these bands are shared with Government fixed stations and stations in the Private Operational Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave Service (part 101).

(18) Frequencies in the 942 to 944 MHz band are also shared with broadcast auxiliary stations.

(19) Frequencies in this band are shared with stations in the private-operational fixed point-to-point microwave service.

(20) New facilities in these bands will be licensed only on a secondary basis. Facilities licensed or applied for before January 16, 1992, are permitted to make minor modifications in accordance with § 101.81 and retain their primary status.

(21) Any authorization of additional stations to use the 2160–2162 MHz band for Multipoint Distribution Service applied for after January 16, 1992, will be secondary to use of the band for emerging technology services.

(22) Frequencies in these bands are for the exclusive use of Private Operational Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave Service (part 101). Frequencies in the 12,700–13,200 MHz band, which were available only to stations authorized in the 12,200–12,700 MHz band as of September 9, 1983, are not available for new facilities.

(23) Frequencies in these bands are for the exclusive use of Common Carrier Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave Service (part 101).

(24) Frequencies in these bands are available for assignment to television pickup and television non-broadcast pickup stations. The maximum power for the local television transmission service in the 14.2–14.4 GHz band is +45 dBW except that operations are not permitted within 1.5 degrees of the geostationary orbit.

(25) Frequencies in these bands are available for assignment to television STL stations.

(26) Frequencies from 21.8–22.0 GHz and 23.0–23.2 GHz may be authorized for low power, limited coverage systems subject to the provisions of paragraph (s)(8) of this section.

(27) Frequencies in the 932 to 932.5 MHz and 941 to 941.5 MHz bands are shared with Government fixed point-to-multipoint stations. Frequencies in these bands are paired with one another and are available for flexible use for transmission of the licensee's products and information services, excluding video entertainment material. 932.00625/941.00625 MHz to 932.24375/941.24375 MHz is licensed by Economic Area. 932.25625/941.25625 MHz to 932.49375/941.49375 MHz is licensed on a site-by-site basis.

(28) Licensees that obtain authorizations in the 928/952/956 MHz MAS bands subsequent to July 1, 1999 are limited to private internal services, as defined in § 101.1305. Incumbent operations in the 928/952/956 MHz MAS bands, as defined in § 101.1331(a), are subject to grandfather rights pursuant to § 101.1331. The 928.85–929.0 MHz and 959.85–960.0 MHz bands are licensed on a geographic area basis with no eligibility restrictions. The 928.0–928.85 MHz band paired with the 952.0–952.85 MHz band, in addition to unpaired frequencies in the 956.25–956.45 MHz band, are licensed on a site-by-site basis and used for terrestrial point-to-point and point-to-multipoint fixed and limited mobile operations. The 928.85–929.0 MHz band paired with the 959.85–960.0 MHz band is licensed by Economic Area and used for terrestrial point-to-point and point-to-multipoint fixed operations.

(29) Frequencies in this band are shared with stations in the Multipoint Distribution Service (Part 21). These frequencies may be used for the transmission of the licensee's products and information services, excluding video entertainment material to the licensee's customers.

(30) The frequency band 18,580–19,300 GHz is not available for new licensees after June 8, 2000, except for low power indoor stations in the band 18,820–18,870 MHz and 19,160–19,210 MHz.

(31) This frequency band can be used for Multichannel Video Distribution and Data Service (MVDDS) shared with Direct Broadcast Satellite (DBS) Services on a co-primary non-harmful interference basis and on a co-primary basis with NGSO FSS satellite earth stations. Incumbent private operational fixed point-to-point licensees can also use these frequencies on a site by site basis.

(b) Frequencies normally available for assignment in this service are set forth with applicable limitations in the following tables: 928–960 MHz Multiple address system (MAS) frequencies are available for the point-to-multipoint and point-to-point transmission of a licensee's products or services, excluding video entertainment material, to a licensee's customer or for its own internal communications. The paired fre-

quencies listed in this section are used for two-way communications between a master station and remote stations. Ancillary one-way communications on paired frequencies are permitted on a case-by-case basis. Ancillary communications between interrelated master stations are permitted on a secondary basis. The normal channel bandwidth assigned will be 12.5 kHz. EA licensees, however, may combine contiguous channels without limit or justification. Site-based licensees may combine contiguous channels up to 50 kHz, and more than 50 kHz only upon a showing of adequate justification. Any bandwidth (12.5 kHz, 25 kHz or greater) authorized in accordance with this section may be subdivided into narrower bandwidths to create additional (or sub) frequencies without the need to specify each discrete frequency within the specific bandwidth. Equipment that is used to create additional frequencies by narrowing bandwidth (whether authorized for a 12.5 kHz, 25 kHz or greater bandwidth) will be required to meet, at a minimum, the ± 0.00015 percent tolerance requirement so that all sub-frequencies will be within the emission mask. Systems licensed for frequencies in these MAS bands prior to August 1, 1975, may continue to operate as authorized until June 11, 1996, at which time they must comply with current MAS operations based on the 12.5 kHz channelization set forth in this paragraph. Systems licensed between August 1, 1975, and January 1, 1981, inclusive, are required to comply with the grandfathered 25 kHz standard bandwidth and channelization requirements set forth in this paragraph. Systems originally licensed after January 1, 1981, and on or before May 11, 1988, with bandwidths of 25 kHz and above, will be grandfathered indefinitely.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (B) INTRODUCTORY TEXT: Paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(5) and Tables 1 through 7 of this section pertain to Multiple Address System (MAS) frequencies and paragraph (b)(6) and Tables 8 through 11 of this section pertain to Point-To-Point frequencies.

(1) Frequencies listed in this paragraph are designated for private internal use and are subject to site-based licensing.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.147

TABLE 1—PAIRED FREQUENCIES (MHz)
[12.5 kHz bandwidth]

Remote transmit	Master transmit
928.00625	952.00625
928.01875	952.01875
928.03125	952.03125
928.04375	952.04375
928.05625	952.05625
928.06875	952.06875
928.08125	952.08125
928.09375	952.09375
928.10625	952.10625
928.11875	952.11875
928.13125	952.13125
928.14375	952.14375
928.15625	952.15625
928.16875	952.16875
928.18125	952.18125
928.19375	952.19375
928.20625	952.20625
928.21875	952.21875
928.23125	952.23125
928.24375	952.24375
928.25625	952.25625
928.26875	952.26875
928.28125	952.28125
928.29375	952.29375
928.30625	952.30625
928.31875	952.31875
928.33125	952.33125
928.34375	952.34375

UNPAIRED FREQUENCIES (MHz)
[12.5 kHz bandwidth]

956.25625	956.33125	956.39375
956.26875	956.34375	956.40625
956.28125	956.35625	956.41875
956.29375	956.36875	956.43125
956.30625	956.38125	956.44375
956.31875		

TABLE 2—PAIRED FREQUENCIES (MHz)
[25 kHz bandwidth]

Remote transmit	Master transmit
928.0125	952.0125
928.0375	952.0375
928.0625	952.0625
928.0875	952.0875
928.1125	952.1125
928.1375	952.1375
928.1625	952.1625
928.1875	952.1875
928.2125	952.2125
928.2375	952.2375
928.2625	952.2625
928.2875	952.2875
928.3125	952.3125
928.3375	952.3375

UNPAIRED FREQUENCIES (MHz)
[25 kHz bandwidth]

956.2625	956.3375	956.4125

UNPAIRED FREQUENCIES (MHz)—Continued
[25 kHz bandwidth]

956.2875	956.3625	956.4375
956.3125	956.3875	

(2) Frequencies listed in this paragraph are designated for private internal use and are subject to site-based licensing.

TABLE 3—PAIRED FREQUENCIES (MHz)
[12.5 kHz bandwidth]

Remote transmit	Master transmit
928.35625	952.35625
928.36875	952.36875
928.38125	952.38125
928.39375	952.39375
928.40625	952.40625
928.41875	952.41875
928.43125	952.43125
928.44375	952.44375
928.45625	952.45625
928.46875	952.46875
928.48125	952.48125
928.49375	952.49375
928.50625	952.50625
928.51875	952.51875
928.53125	952.53125
928.54375	952.54375
928.55625	952.55625
928.56875	952.56875
928.58125	952.58125
928.59375	952.59375
928.60625	952.60625
928.61875	952.61875
928.63125	952.63125
928.64375	952.64375
928.65625	952.65625
928.66875	952.66875
928.68125	952.68125
928.69375	952.69375
928.70625	952.70625
928.71875	952.71875
928.73125	952.73125
928.74375	952.74375
928.75625	952.75625
928.76875	952.76875
928.78125	952.78125
928.79375	952.79375
928.80625	952.80625
928.81875	952.81875
928.83125	952.83125
928.84375	952.84375

TABLE 4—PAIRED FREQUENCIES (MHz)
[25 kHz bandwidth]

Remote transmit	Master transmit
928.3625	952.3625
928.3875	952.3875
928.4125	952.4125
928.4375	952.4375
928.4625	952.4625
928.4875	952.4875
928.5125	952.5125
928.5375	952.5375
928.5625	952.5625

TABLE 4—PAIRED FREQUENCIES (MHZ)—
Continued
[25 kHz bandwidth]

Remote transmit	Master transmit
928.5875	952.5875
928.6125	952.6125
928.6375	952.6375
928.6625	952.6625
928.6875	952.6875
928.7125	952.7125
928.7375	952.7375
928.7625	952.7625
928.7875	952.7875
928.8125	952.8125
928.8375	952.8375

(3) Frequencies listed in this paragraph are not restricted to private internal use and are licensed by geographic area. Incumbent facilities must be protected.

TABLE 5—PAIRED FREQUENCIES (MHZ)
[12.5 kHz bandwidth]

Remote transmit	Master transmit
928.85625	959.85625
928.86875	959.86875
928.88125	959.88125
928.89375	959.89375
928.90625	959.90625
928.91875	959.91875
928.93125	959.93125
928.94375	959.94375
928.95625	959.95625
928.96875	959.96875
928.98125	959.98125
928.99375	959.99375

TABLE 6—PAIRED FREQUENCIES (MHZ)
[25 kHz bandwidth]

Remote transmit	Master transmit
928.8625	959.8625
928.8875	959.8875
928.9125	959.9125
928.9375	959.9375
928.9625	959.9625
928.9875	959.9875

(4) Frequencies listed in this paragraph are licensed by either economic area or on a site-by-site basis.

TABLE 7—PAIRED FREQUENCIES

Remote transmit	Master transmit
Licensed by Economic Area	
(12.5 kHz bandwidth):	
932.00625	941.00625
932.01875	941.01875
932.03125	941.03125

TABLE 7—PAIRED FREQUENCIES—Continued

Remote transmit	Master transmit
932.04375	941.04375
932.05625	941.05625
932.06875	941.06875
932.08125	941.08125
932.09375	941.09375
(50 kHz bandwidth):	
932.12500	941.12500
(12.5 kHz bandwidth):	
932.15625	941.15625
932.16875	941.16875
932.18125	941.18125
932.19375	941.19375
932.20625	941.20625
932.21875	941.21875
932.23125	941.23125
932.24375	941.24375
Reserved for public safety and private internal use. Licensed on site-by-site basis.	
(12.5 kHz bandwidth):	
932.25625	941.25625
932.26875	941.26875
932.28125	941.28125
932.29375	941.29375
932.30625	941.30625
932.31875	941.31875
932.33125	941.33125
932.34375	941.34375
932.35625	941.35625
932.36875	941.36875
932.38125	941.38125
932.39375	941.39375
932.40625	941.40625
932.41875	941.41875
932.43125	941.43125
Reserved for Public Safety and Federal Government Use. Licensed on site-by-site basis.	
(12.5 kHz bandwidth):	
932.44375	941.44375
932.45625	941.45625
932.46875	941.46875
932.48125	941.48125
932.49375	941.49375

(5) Equivalent power and antenna heights for multiple address master stations:

Antenna height (AAT) in meters	Maximum effective radiated power	
	Watts	dBm
Above 305	200	53
Above 274 to 305	250	54
Above 244 to 274	315	55
Above 213 to 244	400	56
Above 182 to 213	500	57
Above 152.5 to 182	630	58
152.5 and below	1,000	60

For mobile operations the maximum ERP is 25 watts (44 dBm).

(6) Fixed point-to-point frequencies.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.147

TABLE 8—PAIRED FREQUENCIES

[All frequencies may be used by Common Carrier Fixed Point-to-Point and Private Operational Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave Service licensees; 25 kHz bandwidth]

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
932.5125	941.5125
932.5375	941.5375
932.5625	941.5625
932.5875	941.5875
932.6125	941.6125
932.6375	941.6375
932.6625	941.6625
934.8375	943.8375
934.8625	943.8625
934.8875	943.8875
934.9125	943.9125
934.9375	943.9375
934.9625	943.9625
934.9875	943.9875

TABLE 9—PAIRED FREQUENCIES

[Frequencies may be used only by Private Operational Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave Service licensees, unless otherwise noted; 50 kHz bandwidth]

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
932.70 ¹	¹ 941.70
932.75 ¹	¹ 941.75
934.80 ¹	¹ 943.80
956.65	953.05
956.75	953.15
956.85	953.25
956.95	953.35
957.05	953.45
957.25	953.65
957.35	953.75
957.45	953.85
957.65	954.05
957.75	954.15
957.85	954.25
958.05	954.45
958.15	954.55
958.25	954.65
958.45	954.85
958.55	954.95
958.65	955.05
958.85	955.25
958.95	955.35
959.05	955.45
959.25	955.65
959.35	955.75
959.45	955.85
959.55	955.95
959.65	956.05

¹ These frequencies also may be used by Common Carrier Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave licensees.

TABLE 10—PAIRED FREQUENCIES

[Frequencies may be used only by Private Operational Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave licensees, unless otherwise noted; 100 kHz bandwidth]

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
932.8250 ¹	¹ 941.8250
932.9250 ¹	¹ 941.9250

TABLE 10—PAIRED FREQUENCIES—Continued

[Frequencies may be used only by Private Operational Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave licensees, unless otherwise noted; 100 kHz bandwidth]

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
933.0250 ¹	¹ 942.0250
934.5250 ¹	¹ 943.5250
934.6250 ¹	¹ 943.6250
934.7250 ¹	¹ 943.7250
956.6	953.0
956.7	953.1
956.8	953.2
956.9	953.3
957.0	953.4
957.1	953.5
957.2	953.6
957.3	953.7
957.4	953.8
957.5	953.9
957.6	954.0
957.7	954.1
957.8	954.2
957.9	954.3
958.0	954.4
958.1	954.5
958.2	954.6
958.3	954.7
958.4	954.8
958.5	954.9
958.6	955.0
958.7	955.1
958.8	955.2
958.9	955.3
959.0	955.4
959.1	955.5
959.2	955.6
959.3	955.7
959.4	955.8
959.5	955.9
959.6	956.0
959.7	956.1

¹ These frequencies also may be used by Common Carrier Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave licensees.

TABLE 11—PAIRED FREQUENCIES

[Frequencies may be used only by Private Operational Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave licensees, unless otherwise noted; (200 kHz bandwidth)]

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
933.1750 ¹	¹ 942.1750
933.3750 ¹	¹ 942.3750
933.5750 ¹	¹ 942.5750
933.7750 ¹	¹ 942.7750
933.9750 ¹	¹ 942.9750
934.1750 ¹	¹ 943.1750
934.3750 ¹	¹ 943.3750
957.15	953.55
957.55	953.95
957.95	954.35
958.35	954.75
958.75	955.15
959.15	955.55

¹ These frequencies also may be used by Common Carrier Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave licensees.

(c) 1850–1990 MHz. (1) 10 MHz maximum bandwidth.

PAIRED FREQUENCIES

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
1855	1935
1865	1945
1875	1955
1885	1965
1895	1975
1905	1985

UNPAIRED FREQUENCIES

1915 ¹
1925 ¹

¹ Available for systems employing one-way transmission.

(2) 5 MHz maximum bandwidth.

PAIRED FREQUENCIES

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
1860	1940
1870	1950
1880	1960
1890	1970
1900	1980

(d) 2130–2150 MHz; 2180–2200 MHz. 800 kHz maximum bandwidth, unless noted.

PAIRED FREQUENCIES

2130–2150	2180–2200
Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
2130.8	2180.8
2131.6	¹ 2181.6
2132.4	2182.4
2133.2	¹ 2183.2
2134.0	2184.0
2134.8	¹ 2184.8
2135.6	2185.6
2136.4	¹ 2186.4
2137.2	2187.2
2138.0	¹ 2188.0
2139.6	¹ 2189.6
2138.8	2188.8
2140.4	2190.4
2141.2	¹ 2191.2
2142.0	2192.0
2142.8	¹ 2192.8
2143.6	2193.6
2144.4	¹ 2194.4
2145.2	2195.2
2146.0	¹ 2196.0
2146.8	2196.8
2147.6	¹ 2197.6
2148.4	2198.4
2149.2	2199.2

¹ Consideration will be given on a case-by-case basis to assigning these frequency pairs to systems employing 1600 KHz bandwidth transmissions.

(e) 2150–2160 MHz. Specific frequency of operation to be set forth in authorization. Omnidirectional transmission only may be authorized, subject to providing protection from harmful interference to previously authorized stations in this service and in other services sharing this band.

(f) 2450–2500 MHz. (1) This band is shared with other communications services and is not subject to protection from interference from industrial, scientific, and medical devices operating on 2450 MHz.

(2) Stations licensed in this band under this part prior to March 1, 1996, are grandfathered and may continue their authorized operations. Stations licensed in the 2483.5–2500 MHz portion of the band as of July 25, 1985, or on a subsequent date as a result of submitting an application on or before July 25, 1985, are grandfathered, and may continue operations, subject only to license renewal, on a co-primary basis with the Radiodetermination Satellite Service.

(3) 625 KHz bandwidth channels. The normal bandwidth authorized will be 625 KHz. Upon adequate justification, additional contiguous channels may be authorized to provide up to a 2500 KHz bandwidth.

PAIRED FREQUENCIES

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
2450.3125	2467.5625
2450.9375	2468.1875
2451.5625	2468.8125
2452.1875	2469.4375
2452.8125	2470.0625
2453.4375	2470.6875
2454.0625	2471.3125
2454.6875	2471.9375
2455.3125	2472.5625
2455.9375	2473.1875
2456.5625	2473.8125
2457.1875	2474.4375
2457.8125	2475.0625
2458.4375	2475.6875
2459.0625	2476.3125
2459.6875	2476.9375
2460.3125	2477.5625
2460.9375	2478.1875
2461.5625	2478.8125
2462.1875	2479.4375
2462.8125	2480.0625
2463.4375	2480.6875
2464.0625	2481.3125
2464.6875	2481.9375
2465.3125	2482.5625
2465.9375	2483.1875

Federal Communications Commission

\$ 101.147

(g) 2500–2690 MHz. Operational-fixed stations may be authorized on the following frequencies:

FREQUENCIES (MHz)

2686.9375	2688.9375
2687.9375	2689.5625
2688.5625	2689.6875
2688.6875	

NOTE TO (g): Operational-Fixed stations authorized in this band as of July 16, 1971, which do not comply with the provisions of this part may continue to operate on the frequencies assigned on a coequal basis with other stations operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency allocations. Requests for subsequent license renewals or modifications for such stations will be considered. However, expansion of systems comprised of such stations will not be permitted, except pursuant to the provisions of this part. No new licenses will be issued under this part until specific operating parameters are established for this band.

(h) 3,700 to 4,200 MHz. 20 MHz maximum authorized bandwidth.
20 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
3710	3750
3730	3770
3790	3830
3810	3850
3870	3910
3890	3930
3950	3990
3970	4010
4030	4070
4050	4090
4110	4150
4130	4170
N/A	¹ 4190

¹ This frequency may be assigned for unpaired use.

(i) 5,925 to 6,425 MHz. 30 MHz authorized bandwidth.

(1) 400 kHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
5925.225	6177.100
5925.625	6177.500
5926.050	6177.925
5926.450	6178.325
5926.875	6178.750
5927.275	6179.150
5927.725	6179.600
5928.125	6180.000
5928.550	6180.425
5928.950	6180.825
5929.375	6181.250
5929.775	6181.650
6168.350	6420.225
6168.750	6420.625

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
6169.175	6421.050
6169.575	6421.450
6170.000	6421.875
6170.400	6422.275
6170.850	6422.725
6171.250	6423.125
6171.675	6423.550
6172.075	6423.950
6172.500	6424.375
6172.900	6424.775

(2) 800 kHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
5925.425	6177.300
5926.250	6178.125
5927.075	6178.950
5927.925	6179.800
5928.750	6180.625
5929.575	6181.450
6168.550	6420.425
6169.375	6421.250
6170.200	6422.075
6171.050	6422.925
6171.875	6423.750
6172.700	6424.575

(3) 1.25 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
5925.625	6177.500
5926.875	6178.750
5928.125	6180.000
5929.375	6181.250
6108.893	6360.933
6110.128	6362.168
6111.364	6363.404
6112.599	6364.639
6113.834	6365.874
6115.070	6367.110
6116.305	6368.345
6117.541	6369.581
6118.776	6370.816
6120.011	6372.051
6121.247	6373.287
6122.482	6374.522
6123.718	6375.758
6124.953	6376.993
6126.189	6378.229
6127.424	6379.464
6128.659	6380.699
6129.895	6381.935
6131.130	6383.170
6132.366	6384.406
6133.601	6385.641
6134.836	6386.876
6136.072	6388.112
6137.307	6389.347
6138.543	6390.583
6139.778	6391.818
6141.014	6393.054
6142.249	6394.289
6143.484	6395.524
6144.720	6396.760
6145.955	6397.995
6147.191	6399.231

§ 101.147

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
6148.426	6400.466
6149.661	6401.701
6150.897	6402.937
6152.132	6404.172
6153.368	6405.408
6154.603	6406.643
6155.839	6407.879
6157.074	6409.114
6158.309	6410.349
6159.545	6411.585
6160.780	6412.820
6162.016	6414.056
6163.251	6415.291
6164.486	6416.526
6165.722	6417.762
6166.957	6418.997
6168.750	6420.625
6170.000	6421.875
6171.250	6423.125
6172.500	6424.375
6173.750 ¹	N/A
6175.000 ¹	N/A
6176.250 ¹	N/A

¹ These frequencies may be assigned for unpaired use.

(4) 2.5 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
5926.250	6178.125
5928.750	6180.625
6109.510	6361.550
6111.981	6364.021
6114.452	6366.492
6116.923	6368.963
6119.394	6371.434
6121.865	6373.905
6124.335	6376.375
6126.806	6378.846
6129.277	6381.317
6131.748	6383.788
6134.219	6386.259
6136.690	6388.730
6139.160	6391.200
6141.631	6393.671
6144.102	6396.142
6146.573	6398.613
6149.044	6401.084
6151.515	6403.555
6153.985	6406.025
6156.456	6408.496
6158.927	6410.967
6161.398	6413.438
6163.869	6415.909
6166.340	6418.380
6169.375	6421.250
6171.875	6423.750
6175.625 ¹	N/A

¹ This frequency may be assigned for unpaired use.

(5) 3.75 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
6111.364	6363.404
6116.305	6368.345
6121.247	6373.287
6126.189	6378.229

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
6131.130	6383.170
6136.072	6388.112
6141.014	6393.054
6145.955	6397.995
6150.897	6402.937
6155.839	6407.879
6160.780	6412.820
6165.722	6417.762
6175.000 ¹	N/A

¹ This frequency may be assigned for unpaired use.

(6) 5 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
6110.75	6362.79
6115.69	6367.73
6120.63	6372.67
6125.57	6377.61
6130.51	6382.55
6135.45	6387.49
6140.40	6392.44
6145.34	6397.38
6150.28	6402.32
6155.22	6407.26
6160.16	6412.20
6165.10	6417.14

(7) 10 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
5935.32	6187.36
5945.20	6197.24
5955.08	6207.12
5964.97	6217.01
5974.85	6226.89
5984.73	6236.77
5994.62	6246.66
6004.50	6256.54
6014.38	6266.42
6024.27	6276.31
6034.15	6286.19
6044.03	6296.07
6053.92	6305.96
6063.80	6315.84
6073.68	6325.72
6083.57	6335.61
6093.45	6345.49
6103.33	6355.37
6113.22 ¹	¹ 6365.26
6123.10 ¹	¹ 6375.14
6132.98 ¹	¹ 6385.02
6142.87 ¹	¹ 6394.91
6152.75 ¹	¹ 6404.79
6162.63 ¹	¹ 6414.67

¹ Alternate channels. These channels are set aside for narrow bandwidth systems and should be used only if all other channels are blocked.

(8) 30 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
5945.20	6197.24
5974.85	6226.89

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.147

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
6004.50	6256.54
6034.15	6286.19
6063.80	6315.84
6093.45	6345.49
6123.10 ¹	¹ 6375.14
6152.75 ¹	¹ 6404.79

¹ Alternate channels. These channels are set aside for narrow bandwidth systems and should be used only if all other channels are blocked.

(j) 6,425 to 6,525 MHz: Mobile. Paired and un-paired operations permitted. Use of this spectrum for direct delivery of video programs to the general public or multi-channel cable distribution is not permitted. This band is co-equally shared with mobile stations licensed pursuant to Parts 74 and 78 of the Commission's Rules. Stations not intended to be operated while in motion will be licensed under the provision of §101.31. The following channel plans apply.

(1) 1 MHz maximum authorized bandwidth channels:

Transmit (or receive) (MHz)	Receive (or transmit) (MHz)
6425.5	6475.5
6450.5	6500.5

(2) 8 MHz maximum authorized bandwidth channels:

Transmit (or receive) (MHz)	Receive (or transmit) (MHz)
6430.0	6480.0
6438.0	6488.0
6446.0	6596.0
6455.0	6505.0
6463.0	6513.0
6471.0	6521.0

(3) 25 MHz maximum authorized bandwidth channels:

Transmit (or receive) (MHz)	Receive (or transmit) (MHz)
6437.5	6487.5
6462.5	6512.5

(k) [Reserved]

(l) 6,525 to 6,875 MHz. 10 MHz authorized bandwidth.

(1) 400 kHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
6525.225	6870.225
6525.625	6870.625

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
6526.050	6871.050
6526.450	6871.450
6526.875	6871.875
6527.275	6872.275
6527.725	6872.725
6528.125	6873.125
6528.550	6873.550
6528.950	6873.950
6529.375	6874.375
6529.775	6874.775

(2) 800 kHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
6525.425	6870.425
6526.250	6871.250
6527.075	6872.075
6527.925	6872.925
6528.750	6873.750
6529.575	6874.575

(3) 1.25 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
6525.625	6870.625
6526.875	6871.875
6528.125	6873.125
6529.375	6874.375
6540.625 ¹	¹ 6718.125
6541.875 ¹	¹ 6719.375
6543.125 ¹	¹ 6713.125
6544.375 ¹	¹ 6714.375
6545.625 ¹	¹ 6715.625
6546.875 ¹	¹ 6716.875
6548.125	6728.125
6549.375	6729.375
6550.625	6730.625
6551.875	6731.875
6553.125 ¹	¹ 6723.125
6554.375 ¹	¹ 6724.375
6555.625 ¹	¹ 6725.625
6556.875 ¹	¹ 6726.875
6558.125	6738.125
6559.375	6739.375
6560.625	6740.625
6561.875	6741.875
6563.125	6733.125
6564.375	6734.375
6565.625	6735.625
6566.875	6736.875
6568.125 ¹	¹ 6720.625
6569.375 ¹	¹ 6721.875
6580.625 ¹	¹ 6868.125
6581.875 ¹	¹ 6869.375
6583.125	6743.125
6584.375	6744.375
6585.625	6745.625
6586.875	6746.875
6588.125	6748.125
6589.375	6749.375
6590.625	6750.625
6591.875	6751.875
6593.125	6753.125
6594.375	6754.375
6595.625	6755.625
6596.875	6756.875

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)	Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
6598.125	6758.125	6688.125	6848.125
6599.375	6759.375	6689.375	6849.375
6600.625	6760.625	6690.625	6850.625
6601.875	6761.875	6691.875	6851.875
6603.125	6763.125	6693.125	6853.125
6604.375	6764.375	6694.375	6854.375
6605.625	6765.625	6695.625	6855.625
6606.875	6766.875	6696.875	6856.875
6608.125	6768.125	6698.125	6858.125
6609.375	6769.375	6699.375	6859.375
6610.625	6770.625	6700.625	6860.625
6611.875	6771.875	6701.875	6861.875
6613.125	6773.125	6703.125	6863.125
6614.375	6774.375	6704.375	6864.375
6615.625	6775.625	6705.625	6865.625
6616.875	6776.875	6706.875	6866.875
6618.125	6778.125	6708.125 ¹	¹ 6710.625
6619.375	6779.375	6709.375 ¹	¹ 6711.875
6620.625	6780.625		
6621.875	6781.875		
6623.125	6783.125		
6624.375	6784.375		
6625.625	6785.625		
6626.875	6786.875		
6628.125	6788.125		
6629.375	6789.375		
6630.625	6790.625	6526.25	6871.25
6631.875	6791.875	6528.75	6873.75
6633.125	6793.125	6541.25 ¹	¹ 6718.75
6634.375	6794.375	6543.75 ¹	¹ 6713.75
6635.625	6795.625	6546.25 ¹	¹ 6716.25
6636.875	6796.875	6548.75	6728.75
6638.125	6798.125	6551.25	6731.25
6639.375	6799.375	6553.75 ¹	¹ 6723.75
6640.625	6800.625	6556.25 ¹	¹ 6726.25
6641.875	6801.875	6558.75	6738.75
6643.125	6803.125	6561.25	6741.25
6644.375	6804.375	6563.75	6733.75
6645.625	6805.625	6566.25	6736.25
6646.875	6806.875	6568.75 ¹	¹ 6721.25
6648.125	6808.125	6581.25 ¹	¹ 6868.75
6649.375	6809.375	6583.75	6743.75
6650.625	6810.625	6586.25	6746.25
6651.875	6811.875	6588.75	6748.75
6653.125	6813.125	6591.25	6751.25
6654.375	6814.375	6593.75	6753.75
6655.625	6815.625	6596.25	6756.25
6656.875	6816.875	6598.75	6758.75
6658.125	6818.125	6601.25	6761.25
6659.375	6819.375	6603.75	6763.75
6660.625	6820.625	6606.25	6766.25
6661.875	6821.875	6608.75	6768.75
6663.125	6823.125	6611.25	6771.25
6664.375	6824.375	6613.75	6773.75
6665.625	6825.625	6616.25	6776.25
6666.875	6826.875	6618.75	6778.75
6668.125	6828.125	6621.25	6781.25
6669.375	6829.375	6623.75	6783.75
6670.625	6830.625	6626.25	6786.25
6671.875	6831.875	6628.75	6788.75
6673.125	6833.125	6631.25	6791.25
6674.375	6834.375	6633.75	6793.75
6675.625	6835.625	6636.25	6796.25
6676.875	6836.875	6638.75	6798.75
6678.125	6838.125	6641.25	6801.25
6679.375	6839.375	6643.75	6803.75
6680.625	6840.625	6646.25	6806.25
6681.875	6841.875	6648.75	6808.75
6683.125	6843.125	6651.25	6811.25
6684.375	6844.375	6653.75	6813.75
6685.625	6845.625	6656.25	6816.25
6686.875	6846.875	6658.75	6818.75

¹ These frequencies may be assigned for unpaired use.

(4) 2.5 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
6526.25	6871.25
6528.75	6873.75
6541.25 ¹	¹ 6718.75
6543.75 ¹	¹ 6713.75
6546.25 ¹	¹ 6716.25
6548.75	6728.75
6551.25	6731.25
6553.75 ¹	¹ 6723.75
6556.25 ¹	¹ 6726.25
6558.75	6738.75
6561.25	6741.25
6563.75	6733.75
6566.25	6736.25
6568.75 ¹	¹ 6721.25
6581.25 ¹	¹ 6868.75
6583.75	6743.75
6586.25	6746.25
6588.75	6748.75
6591.25	6751.25
6593.75	6753.75
6596.25	6756.25
6598.75	6758.75
6601.25	6761.25
6603.75	6763.75
6606.25	6766.25
6608.75	6768.75
6611.25	6771.25
6613.75	6773.75
6616.25	6776.25
6618.75	6778.75
6621.25	6781.25
6623.75	6783.75
6626.25	6786.25
6628.75	6788.75
6631.25	6791.25
6633.75	6793.75
6636.25	6796.25
6638.75	6798.75
6641.25	6801.25
6643.75	6803.75
6646.25	6806.25
6648.75	6808.75
6651.25	6811.25
6653.75	6813.75
6656.25	6816.25
6658.75	6818.75

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.147

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
6661.25	6821.25
6663.75	6823.75
6666.25	6826.25
6668.75	6828.75
6671.25	6831.25
6673.75	6833.75
6676.25	6836.25
6678.75	6838.75
6681.25	6841.25
6683.75	6843.75
6686.25	6846.25
6688.75	6848.75
6691.25	6851.25
6693.75	6853.75
6696.25	6856.25
6698.75	6858.75
6701.25	6861.25
6703.75	6863.75
6706.25	6866.25
6708.75 ¹	¹ 6711.25

¹ These frequencies may be assigned for unpaired use.

(5) 3.75 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
6545.625 ¹	6715.625 ¹
6550.625	6730.625
6555.625 ¹	6725.625 ¹
6560.625	6740.625
6565.625	6735.625
6585.625	6745.625
6590.625	6750.625
6595.625	6755.625
6600.625	6760.625
6605.625	6765.625
6610.625	6770.625
6615.625	6775.625
6620.625	6780.625
6625.625	6785.625
6630.625	6790.625
6635.625	6795.625
6640.625	6800.625
6645.625	6805.625
6650.625	6810.625
6655.625	6815.625
6660.625	6820.625
6665.625	6825.625
6670.625	6830.625
6675.625	6835.625
6680.625	6840.625
6685.625	6845.625
6690.625	6850.625
6695.625	6855.625
6700.625	6860.625
6705.625	6865.625
6710.625 ¹	¹ 6720.625

¹ These frequencies may be assigned for unpaired use.

(6) 5 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
6545 ¹	¹ 6715
6550	6730
6555 ¹	¹ 6725
6560	6740
6565	6735

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
6585	6745
6590	6750
6595	6755
6600	6760
6605	6765
6610	6770
6615	6775
6620	6780
6625	6785
6630	6790
6635	6795
6640	6800
6645	6805
6650	6810
6655	6815
6660	6820
6665	6825
6670	6830
6675	6835
6680	6840
6685	6845
6690	6850
6695	6855
6700	6860
6705	6865
6710 ¹	¹ 6720

¹ These frequencies may be assigned for unpaired use.

(7) 10 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
6545 ¹	¹ 6715
6555 ¹	¹ 6725
6565	6735
6585	6745
6595	6755
6605	6765
6615	6775
6625	6785
6635	6795
6645	6805
6655	6815
6665	6825
6675	6835
6685	6845
6695	6855
6705	6865
6535 ²	² 6575

¹ These frequencies may be assigned for unpaired use.

² Available only for emergency restoration, maintenance bypass, or other temporary-fixed purposes. Such uses are authorized on a non-interference basis to other frequencies in this band. Interference analysis required by § 101.105 does not apply to this frequency pair.

(m) 10,550 to 10,680 MHz. 5 MHz authorized bandwidth.

(1) 400 kHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
10605.225	10670.225
10605.625	10670.625
10606.050	10671.050
10606.450	10671.450
10606.875	10671.875
10607.275	10672.275

§ 101.147

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
10607.725	10672.725
10608.125	10673.125
10608.550	10673.550
10608.950	10673.950
10609.375	10674.375
10609.775	10674.775
10610.225	10675.225
10610.625	10675.625
10611.050	10676.050
10611.450	10676.450
10611.875	10676.875
10612.275	10677.275
10612.725	10677.725
10613.125	10678.125
10613.550	10678.550
10613.950	10678.950
10614.375	10679.375
10614.775	10679.775

(2) 800 kHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
10605.425	10670.425
10606.250	10671.250
10607.075	10672.075
10607.925	10672.925
10608.750	10673.750
10609.575	10674.575
10610.425	10675.425
10611.250	10676.250
10612.075	10677.075
10612.925	10677.925
10613.750	10678.750
10614.575	10679.575

(3) 1.25 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
10550.625	10615.625
10551.875	10616.875
10553.125	10618.125
10554.375	10619.375
10555.625	10620.625
10556.875	10621.875
10558.125	10623.125
10559.375	10624.375
10560.625	10625.625
10561.875	10626.875
10563.125	10628.125
10564.375	10629.375
10565.625	10630.625
10566.875	10631.875
10568.125	10633.125
10569.375	10634.375
10570.625	10635.625
10571.875	10636.875
10573.125	10638.125
10574.375	10639.375
10575.625	10640.625
10576.875	10641.875
10578.125	10643.125
10579.375	10644.375
10580.625	10645.625
10581.875	10646.875
10583.125	10648.125
10584.375	10649.375

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
10585.625	10650.625
10586.875	10651.875
10588.125	10653.125
10589.375	10654.375
10590.625	10655.625
10591.875	10656.875
10593.125	10658.125
10594.375	10659.375
10595.625	10660.625
10596.875	10661.875
10598.125	10663.125
10599.375	10664.375
10600.625	10665.625
10601.875	10666.875
10603.125	10668.125
10604.375	10669.375
10605.625	10670.625
10606.875	10671.875
10608.125	10673.125
10609.375	10674.375
10610.625	10675.625
10611.875	10676.875
10613.125	10678.125
10614.375	10679.375

(4) 2.5 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
10551.25	10616.25
10553.75	10618.75
10556.25	10621.25
10558.75	10623.75
10561.25	10626.25
10563.75	10628.75
10566.25	10631.25
10568.75	10633.75
10571.25	10636.25
10573.75	10638.75
10576.25	10641.25
10578.75	10643.75
10581.25 ¹	10646.25
10583.75 ¹	10648.75
10586.25 ¹	10651.25
10588.75 ¹	10653.75
10591.25 ¹	10656.25
10593.75 ¹	10658.75
10596.25 ¹	10661.25
10598.75 ¹	10663.75
10601.25 ¹	10666.25
10603.75 ¹	10668.75
10606.25 ¹	10671.25
10608.75 ¹	10673.75
10611.25 ¹	10676.25
10613.75 ¹	10678.75

¹ These frequencies are also available for DEMS stations licensed, in operation, or applied for prior to July 15, 1993.

(5) 3.75 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
10553.125	10618.125
10558.125	10623.125
10563.125	10628.125
10568.125	10633.125
10573.125	10638.125
10578.125	10643.125

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.147

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
10583.125	10648.125
10588.125	10653.125
10593.125	10658.125
10598.125	10663.125
10603.125	10668.125

(6) 5 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
10552.5	10617.5
10557.5	10622.5
10562.5	10627.5
10567.5 ¹	¹ 10632.5
10572.5 ¹	¹ 10637.5
10577.5 ¹	¹ 10642.5
10582.5 ¹	¹ 10647.5
10587.5	10652.5
10592.5	10657.5
10597.5	10662.5
10602.5	10667.5

¹ These frequencies are also available for DEMS stations licensed, in operation, or applied for prior to July 15, 1993.

(n) Point-to-multipoint systems licensed, in operation, or applied for in the 10,550–10,680 MHz band prior to July 15, 1993, are permitted to use the DEMS frequencies noted above if they prior coordinate such usage with the necessary parties including 10 GHz point-to-point applicants and licensees. DEMS Nodal Stations shall use the band 10,565–10,615 MHz while DEMS User Stations shall use the band 10,630–10,680 MHz.

(o) 10,700 to 11,700 MHz. 40 MHz authorized bandwidth.

(1) 1.25 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
11130.625	11620.625
11131.875	11621.875
11133.125	11623.125
11134.375	11624.375
11135.625	11625.625
11136.875	11626.875
11138.125	11628.125
11139.375	11629.375
11140.625	11630.625
11141.875	11631.875
11143.125	11633.125
11144.375	11634.375
11145.625	11635.625
11146.875	11636.875
11148.125	11638.125
11149.375	11639.375
11150.625	11640.625
11151.875	11641.875
11153.125	11643.125
11154.375	11644.375
11155.625	11645.625
11156.875	11646.875

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
11158.125	11648.125
11159.375	11649.375
11160.625	11650.625
11161.875	11651.875
11163.125	11653.125
11164.375	11654.375
11165.625	11655.625
11166.875	11656.875
11168.125	11658.125
11169.375	11659.375
11170.625	11660.625
11171.875	11661.875
11173.125	11663.125
11174.375	11664.375
11175.625	11665.625
11176.875	11666.875
11178.125	11668.125
11179.375	11669.375
11180.625	11680.625
11181.875	11681.875
11183.125	11683.125
11184.375	11684.375
11185.625	11685.625
11186.875	11686.875
11188.125	11688.125
11189.375	11689.375
11190.625	11690.625
11191.875	11691.875
11193.125	11693.125
11194.375	11694.375
11195.625	11695.625
11196.875	11696.875
11198.125	11698.125
11199.375	11699.375

(2) 2.5 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
11131.25	11621.25
11133.75	11623.75
11136.25	11626.25
11138.75	11628.75
11141.25	11631.25
11143.75	11633.75
11146.25	11636.25
11148.75	11638.75
11151.25	11641.25
11153.75	11643.75
11156.25	11646.25
11158.75	11648.75
11161.25	11651.25
11163.75	11653.75
11166.25	11656.25
11168.75	11658.75
11171.25	11661.25
11173.75	11663.75
11176.25	11666.25
11178.75	11668.75
11181.25	11681.25
11183.75	11683.75
11186.25	11686.25
11188.75	11688.75
11191.25	11691.25
11193.75	11693.75
11196.25	11696.25
11198.75	11698.75

(3) 3.75 MHz bandwidth channels:

§ 101.147

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
11133.125	11623.125
11138.125	11628.125
11143.125	11633.125
11148.125	11638.125
11153.125	11643.125
11158.125	11648.125
11163.125	11653.125
11168.125	11658.125
11173.125	11663.125
11178.125	11668.125
11183.125	11683.125
11188.125	11688.125
11193.125	11693.125
11198.125	11698.125

(4) 5 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
11132.5	11622.5
11137.5	11627.5
11142.5	11632.5
11147.5	11637.5
11152.5	11642.5
11157.5	11647.5
11162.5	11652.5
11167.5	11657.5
11172.5	11662.5
11177.5	11667.5
11182.5	11682.5
11187.5	11687.5
11192.5	11692.5
11197.5	11697.5

(5) 10 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
10705	11205
10715	11215
10725 ²	¹ 11675
10735	11225
10745	11235
10755	11245
10765	11255
10775	11265
10785	11275
10795	11285
10805	11295
10815	11305
10825	11315
10835	11325
10845	11335
10855	11345
10865	11355
10875	11365
10885	11375
10895	11385
10905	11395
10915	11405
10925	11415
10935	11425
10945	11435
10955	11445
10965	11455
10975	11465
10985	11475
10995	11485

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
11005	11495
11015	11505
11025	11515
11035	11525
11045	11535
11055	11545
11065	11555
11075	11565
11085	11575
11095	11585
11105	11595
11115	11605
11125	11615
11135 ¹	¹ 11625
11145 ¹	¹ 11635
11155 ¹	¹ 11645
11165 ¹	¹ 11655
11175 ¹	¹ 11665
11185 ¹	¹ 11685
11195 ¹	¹ 11695

¹ Alternate channels. These channels are set aside for narrow bandwidth systems and should be used only if all other channels are blocked.

² These frequencies may be assigned for unpaired use.

(6) 30 MHz bandwidth channels:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
10715	11215
10755	11245
10795	11285
10835	11325
10875	11365
10915	11405
10955	11445
10995	11485
11035	11525
11075	11565
11115	11605
11155 ¹	¹ 11645
11185 ¹	¹ 11685

¹ Alternate channels. These channels are set aside for narrow bandwidth systems and should be used only if all other channels are blocked.

(7) 40 MHz bandwidth channels:²

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
10735	11225
10775	11265
10815	11305
10855	11345
10895	11385
10935	11425
10975	11465
11015	11505
11055	11545
11095	11585
11135 ¹	¹ 11625
11175 ¹	¹ 11665

¹ Alternate channels. These channels are set aside for narrow bandwidth systems and should be used only if all other channels are blocked.

² In congested areas where 40 MHz channels block most 30 MHz channels, radios authorized for 30 MHz bandwidths may use the 40 MHz channels. In uncongested areas, 30 MHz channels should be used.

(p) 12,000–12,700 MHz. The Commission has allocated the 12.2–12.7 GHz band for use by the Direct Broadcast Satellite Service (DBS), the Multichannel Video Distribution and Data Service (MVDDS), and the Non-Geostationary Satellite Orbit Fixed Satellite Service (NGSO FSS). MVDDS shall be licensed on a non-harmful interference co-primary basis to existing DBS operations and on a co-primary basis with NGSO FSS stations in this band. MVDDS use can be on a common carrier and/or non-common carrier basis and can use channels of any desired bandwidth up to the maximum of 500 MHz provided the EIRP does not exceed 14 dBm per 24 megahertz. Private operational fixed point-to-point microwave stations authorized after September 9, 1983, are licensed on a non-harmful interference basis to DBS and are required to make any and all adjustments necessary to prevent harmful interference to operating domestic DBS receivers. Incumbent public safety licensees shall be afforded protection from MVDDS and NGSO FSS licensees, however all other private operational fixed licensees shall be secondary to DBS, MVDDS and NGSO FSS licensees. As of May 23, 2002, the Commission no longer accepts applications for new licenses for point-to-point private operational fixed stations in this band, however, incumbent licensees and previously filed applicants may file applications for minor modifications and amendments (as defined in §1.929 of this chapter) thereto, renewals, transfer of control, or assignment of license. Notwithstanding any other provisions, no private operational fixed point-to-point microwave stations are permitted to cause harmful interference to broadcasting-satellite stations of other countries operating in accordance with the Region 2 plan for the Broadcasting-Satellite Service established at the 1983 WARC.

(q) Special provisions for incumbent low power, limited coverage systems in the band segments 12.2–12.7 GHz.

(1) As of May 23, 2002, the Commission no longer accepts applications for new stations in this service and incumbent stations may remain in service provided they do not cause harmful interference to any other primary serv-

ices licensed in this band as described in paragraph (p) of this section. However, incumbent licensees and previously filed applicants may file applications for minor modifications and amendments (as defined in §1.929 of this chapter) thereto, renewals, transfer of control, or assignment of license.

(2) Prior to December 8, 2000, notwithstanding any contrary provisions in this part, the frequency pairs 12.220/12.460 GHz, 12.260/12.500 GHz, 12.300/12.540 GHz and 12.340/12.580 GHz, were authorized for low power, limited coverage systems subject to the following provisions:

(i) Maximum equivalent isotropically radiated power (EIRP) shall be 55 dBm;

(ii) The rated transmitter output power shall not exceed 0.5 watts;

(iii) Frequency tolerance shall be maintained to within 0.01 percent of the assigned frequency;

(iv) Maximum beamwidth shall not exceed 4 degrees. However, the sidelobe suppression criteria contained in §101.115 shall not apply, except that a minimum front-to-back ratio of 38 dB shall apply;

(v) Upon showing of need, a maximum bandwidth of 12 MHz may be authorized per frequency assigned;

(vi) Radio systems authorized under the provisions of this section shall have no more than three hops in tandem, except upon showing of need, but in any event the maximum tandem length shall not exceed 40 km (25 miles);

(vii) Interfering signals at the receiver antenna terminals of stations authorized under this section shall not exceed –90 dBm and –70 dBm respectively, for co-channel and adjacent channel interfering signals, and

(viii) Stations authorized under the provisions of this section shall provide the protection from interference specified in §101.105 to stations operating in accordance with the provisions of this part.

(r) 17,700 to 19,700 and 24,250 to 25,250 MHz: Operation of stations using frequencies in these bands is permitted to the extent specified below.

(1) Until November 19, 2012, stations operating in the band 18.3–18.58 GHz that were licensed or had applications pending before the Commission as of

§ 101.147

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

November 19, 2002 shall operate on a shared co-primary basis with other services under parts 21, 25, and 74 of the Commission's rules;

(2) Until October 31, 2011, operations in the band 19.26–19.3 GHz and low power systems operating pursuant to § 101.47(r)(10) shall operate on a co-primary basis;

(3) Until June 8, 2010, stations operating in the band 18.58–18.8 GHz that were licensed or had applications pending before the Commission as of June 8, 2000 may continue those operations on a shared co-primary basis with other services under parts 21, 25, and 74 of the Commission's rules;

(4) Until June 8, 2010, stations operating in the band 18.8–19.3 GHz that were licensed or had applications pending before the Commission as of September 18, 1998 may continue those operations on a shared co-primary basis with other services under parts 21, 25, and 74 of the Commission's rules;

(5) After November 19, 2012, stations operating in the band 18.3–18.58 GHz are not entitled to protection from fixed-satellite service operations and must not cause unacceptable interference to fixed-satellite service station operations.

(6) After June 8, 2010, operations in the 18.58–19.30 GHz band are not entitled to protection from fixed-satellite service operations and must not cause unacceptable interference to fixed-satellite service station operations.

(7) After November 19, 2002, no new applications for Part 101 licenses will be accepted in the 18.3–18.58 GHz band.

(8) After June 8, 2000, no new applications for Part 101 licenses will be accepted in the 18.58–19.3 GHz band.

(9) Licensees may use either a two-way link or one frequency of a frequency pair for a one-way link and must coordinate proposed operations pursuant to the procedures required in § 101.103. (Note, however, that stations authorized as of September 9, 1983, to use frequencies in the band 17.7–19.7 GHz may, upon proper application, continue to be authorized for such operations, consistent with the above conditions related to the 18.58–19.3 GHz band.)

(s) 21,200 to 23,600 MHz: 50 MHz authorized bandwidth.

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
(1) 2.5 MHz bandwidth channels:	
21601.25	22801.25
21603.75	22803.75
21606.25	22806.25
21608.75	22808.75
21611.25	22811.25
21613.75	22813.75
21616.25	22816.25
21618.75	22818.75
21621.25	22821.25
21623.75	22823.75
21626.25	22826.25
21628.75	22828.75
21631.25	22831.25
21633.75	22833.75
21636.25	22836.25
21638.75	22838.75
21641.25	22841.25
21643.75	22843.75
21646.25	22846.25
21648.75	22848.75
21651.25	22851.25
21653.75	22853.75
21656.25	22856.25
21658.75	22858.75
21661.25	22861.25
21663.75	22863.75
21666.25	22866.25
21668.75	22868.75
21671.25	22871.25
21673.75	22873.75
21676.25	22876.25
21678.75	22878.75
21681.25	22881.25
21683.75	22883.75
21686.25	22886.25
21688.75	22888.75
21691.25	22891.25
21693.75	22893.75
21696.25	22896.25
21698.75	22898.75
21701.25	22901.25
21703.75	22903.75
21706.25	22906.25
21708.75	22908.75
21711.25	22911.25
21713.75	22913.75
21716.25	22916.25
21718.75	22918.75
21721.25	22921.25
21723.75	22923.75
21726.25	22926.25
21728.75	22928.75
21731.25	22931.25
21733.75	22933.75
21736.25	22936.25
21738.75	22938.75
21741.25	22941.25
21743.75	22943.75
21746.25	22946.25
21748.75	22948.75
21751.25	22951.25
21753.75	22953.75
21756.25	22956.25
21758.75	22958.75
21761.25	22961.25
21763.75	22963.75
21766.25	22966.25
21768.75	22968.75
21771.25	22971.25
21773.75	22973.75
21776.25	22976.25

Federal Communications Commission

\$ 101.147

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)	Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
21778.75	22978.75	21712.5	22912.5
21781.25	22981.25	21717.5	22917.5
21783.75	22983.75	21722.5	22922.5
21786.25	22986.25	21727.5	22927.5
21788.75	22988.75	21732.5	22932.5
21791.25	22991.25	21737.5	22937.5
21793.75	22993.75	21742.5	22942.5
21796.25	22996.25	21747.5	22947.5
21798.75	22998.75	21752.5	22952.5
22301.25	23501.25	21757.5	22957.5
22303.75	23503.75	21762.5	22962.5
22306.25	23506.25	21767.5	22967.5
22308.75	23508.75	21772.5	22972.5
22311.25	23511.25	21777.5	22977.5
22313.75	23513.75	21782.5	22982.5
22316.25	23516.25	21787.5	22987.5
22318.75	23518.75	21792.5	22992.5
22321.25	23521.25	21797.5	22997.5
22323.75	23523.75	22302.5	23502.5
22326.25	23526.25	22307.5	23507.5
22328.75	23528.75	22312.5	23512.5
22331.25	23531.25	22317.5	23517.5
22333.75	23533.75	22322.5	23522.5
22336.25	23536.25	22327.5	23527.5
22338.75	23538.75	22332.5	23532.5
22341.25	23541.25	22337.5	23537.5
22343.75	23543.75	22342.5	23542.5
22346.25	23546.25	22347.5	23547.5
22348.75	23548.75	22352.5	23552.5
22351.25	23551.25	22357.5	23557.5
22353.75	23553.75	22362.5	23562.5
22356.25	23556.25	22367.5	23567.5
22358.75	23558.75	22372.5	23572.5
22361.25	23561.25	22377.5	23577.5
22363.75	23563.75	22382.5	23582.5
22366.25	23566.25	22387.5	23587.5
22368.75	23568.75	22392.5	23592.5
22371.25	23571.25	22397.5	23597.5
22373.75	23573.75	(3) 10 MHz bandwidth channels:	
22376.25	23576.25	21205	22405
22378.75	23578.75	21215	22415
22381.25	23581.25	21225	22425
22383.75	23583.75	21235	22435
22386.25	23586.25	21245	22445
22388.75	23588.75	21255	22455
22391.25	23591.25	21265	22465
22393.75	23593.75	21275	22475
22396.25	23596.25	21285	22485
22398.75	23598.75	21295	22495
(2) 5 MHz bandwidth channels:		21305	22505
21602.5	22802.5	21315	22515
21607.5	22807.5	21325	22525
21612.5	22812.5	21335	22535
21617.5	22817.5	21345	22545
21622.5	22822.5	21355	22555
21627.5	22827.5	21365	22565
21632.5	22832.5	21375	22575
21637.5	22837.5	21385	22585
21642.5	22842.5	21395	22595
21647.5	22847.5	21405	22605
21652.5	22852.5	21415	22615
21657.5	22857.5	21425	22625
21662.5	22862.5	21435	22635
21667.5	22867.5	21445	22645
21672.5	22872.5	21455	22655
21677.5	22877.5	21465	22665
21682.5	22882.5	21475	22675
21687.5	22887.5	21485	22685
21692.5	22892.5	21495	22695
21697.5	22897.5	21505	22705
21702.5	22902.5	21515	22715
21707.5	22907.5	21525	22725

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)	Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
21535	22735	22255	23455
21545	22745	22265	23465
21555	22755	22275	23475
21565	22765	22285	23485
21575	22775	22295	23495
21585	22785	22305 ¹	¹ 23505
21595	22795	22315 ¹	¹ 23515
21605 ¹	¹ 22805	22325 ¹	¹ 23525
21615 ¹	¹ 22815	22335 ¹	¹ 23535
21625 ¹	¹ 22825	22345 ¹	¹ 23545
21635 ¹	¹ 22835	22355 ¹	¹ 23555
21645 ¹	¹ 22845	22365 ¹	¹ 23565
21655 ¹	¹ 22855	22375 ¹	¹ 23575
21665 ¹	¹ 22865	22385 ¹	¹ 23585
21675 ¹	¹ 22875	22395 ¹	¹ 23595
21685 ¹	¹ 22885	(4) 20 MHz bandwidth channels:	
21695 ¹	¹ 22895	21210	22410
21705 ¹	¹ 22905	21230	22430
21715 ¹	¹ 22915	21260	22460
21725 ¹	¹ 22925	21280	22480
21735 ¹	¹ 22935	21310	22510
21745 ¹	¹ 22945	21330	22530
21755 ¹	¹ 22955	21360	22560
21765 ¹	¹ 22965	21380	22580
21775 ¹	¹ 22975	21410	22610
21785 ¹	¹ 22985	21430	22630
21795 ¹	¹ 22995	21460	22660
21805 ²	² 23005	21480	22680
21815 ²	² 23015	21510	22710
21825 ²	² 23025	21530	22730
21835 ²	² 23035	21560	22760
21845 ²	² 23045	21580	22780
21855 ²	² 23055	21610 ¹	¹ 22810
21865 ²	² 23065	21630 ¹	¹ 22830
21875 ²	² 23075	21660 ¹	¹ 22860
21885 ²	² 23085	21680 ¹	¹ 22880
21895 ²	² 23095	21710 ¹	¹ 22910
21905 ²	² 23105	21730 ¹	¹ 22930
21915 ²	² 23115	21760 ¹	¹ 22960
21925 ²	² 23125	21780 ¹	¹ 22980
21935 ²	² 23135	21810 ²	² 23010
21945 ²	² 23145	21830 ²	² 23030
21955 ²	² 23155	21860 ²	² 23060
21965 ²	² 23165	21880 ²	² 23080
21975 ²	² 23175	21910 ²	² 23110
21985 ²	² 23185	21930 ²	² 23130
21995 ²	² 23195	21960 ²	² 23160
22005	23205	21980 ²	² 23180
22015	23215	22010	23210
22025	23225	22030	23230
22035	23235	22060	23260
22045	23245	22080	23280
22055	23255	22110	23310
22065	23265	22130	23330
22075	23275	22160	23360
22085	23285	22180	23380
22095	23295	22210	23410
22105	23305	22230	23430
22115	23315	22260	23460
22125	23325	22280	23480
22135	23335	22310 ¹	¹ 23510
22145	23345	22330 ¹	¹ 23530
22155	23355	22360 ¹	¹ 23560
22165	23365	22380 ¹	¹ 23580
22175	23375	(5) 30 MHz bandwidth channels:	
22185	23385	21235	22435
22195	23395	21285	22485
22205	23405	21335	22535
22215	23415	21385	22585
22225	23425	21435	22635
22235	23435	21485	22685
22245	23445	21535	22735

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
21585	22785
21635 ¹	¹ 22835
21685 ¹	¹ 22885
21735 ¹	¹ 22935
21785 ¹	¹ 22985
21835 ²	² 23035
21885 ²	² 23085
21935 ²	² 23135
21985 ²	² 23185
22035	23235
22085	23285
22135	23335
22185	23385
22235	23435
22285	23485
22335 ¹	¹ 23535
22385 ¹	¹ 23585
(6) 40 MHz bandwidth channels:	
21220	22420
21270	22470
21320	22520
21370	22570
21420	22620
21470	22670
21520	22720
21570	22770
21620 ¹	¹ 22820
21670 ¹	¹ 22870
21720 ¹	¹ 22920
21770 ¹	¹ 22970
21820 ²	² 23020
21870 ²	² 23070
21920 ²	² 23120
21970 ²	² 23170
22020	23220
22070	23270
22120	23320
22170	23370
22220	23420
22270	23470
22320 ¹	¹ 23520
22370 ¹	¹ 23570
(7) 50 MHz bandwidth channels:	
21225	22425
21275	22475
21325	22525
21375	22575
21425	22625
21475	22675
21525	22725
21575	22775
21625 ¹	¹ 22825
21675 ¹	¹ 22875
21725 ¹	¹ 22925
21775 ¹	¹ 22975
21825 ²	² 23025
21875 ²	² 23075
21925 ²	² 23125
21975 ²	² 23175
22025	23225
22075	23275
22125	23325
22175	23375
22225	23425
22275	23475
22325 ¹	¹ 23525
22375 ¹	¹ 23575

¹ Alternate channels. These channels are set aside for narrow bandwidth systems and should be used only if all other channels are blocked.

² These frequencies may be assigned to low power systems, as defined in paragraph (8) of this section.

(8) *Special provisions for low power, limited coverage systems in the 21.8–22.0 GHz and 23.0–23.2 GHz band segments.* Notwithstanding any contrary provisions in this part, the frequency band segment 21.8–22.0 GHz paired with the frequency band segment 23.0–23.2 GHz may be authorized for low power, limited coverage systems subject to the following provisions:

(i) The maximum EIRP shall be 55 dBm and the rated transmitter output power shall not exceed 0.100 Watts;

(ii) In the band segments from 21.8–22.0 GHz and 23.0–23.2 GHz, the frequency tolerance for stations authorized on or before April 1, 2005 is 0.05%. Existing licensees and pending applicants on that date may continue to operate after that date with a frequency tolerance of 0.05%, provided that it does not cause harmful interference to the operation of any other licensee. The frequency tolerance of §101.107(a) shall apply to stations applied for after April 1, 2005;

(iii) The maximum beamwidth shall not exceed 4 degrees;

(iv) The sidelobe suppression criteria contained in §101.115 of this part shall not apply, except that a minimum front-to-back ratio of 38 dB shall apply;

(v) Upon showing of need, a maximum bandwidth of 50 MHz may be authorized per frequency assigned;

(vi) Radio systems authorized under the provisions of this section shall have no more than five hops in tandem, except upon showing of need, but in any event the maximum tandem length shall not exceed 40 km (25 miles);

(vii) Interfering signals at the antenna terminals of station authorized under this section shall not exceed –90 dBm and –70 dBm respectively, for co-channel and adjacent channel interfering signals; and

(viii) Stations authorized under the provisions of this section shall provide the protection from interference specified in §101.105 to stations operating in accordance with the provisions of this part.

(t) 27,500–28,350; 29,100–29,250; 31,000–31,300 MHz. These frequencies are available for LMDS systems. Each assignment will be made on a BTA service area basis, and the assigned spectrum

§ 101.147

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

may be subdivided as desired by the licensee.

(u) *31,000–31,300 MHz.* Stations licensed in this band prior to March 11, 1997, may continue their authorized operations, subject to license renewal, on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to LMDS operations licensed in this band after June 30, 1997. Non-LMDS stations licensed after March 11, 1997, based on applications refiled no later than June 26, 1998 are unprotected and subject to harmful interference from each other and from stations licensed prior to March 11, 1997, and are licensed on a secondary basis to LMDS. In the sub-bands 31,000–31,075 MHz and 31,225–31,300 MHz, stations initially licensed prior to March 11, 1997, except in LTTS, and LMDS operations authorized after June 30, 1997, are equally protected against harmful interference from each other in accordance with the provisions of §101.103(b). For stations, except in LTTS, permitted to relocate to these sub-bands, the following paired frequencies are available:

Transmit (receive) (MHz)	Receive (transmit) (MHz)
(1) 25 MHz Authorized Bandwidth Channels	
31,012.5	31,237.5
31,037.5	31,262.5
31,062.5	31,287.5
(2) 75 MHz Authorized Bandwidth Channel	
31,037.5	31,275.0

NOTE TO (u): These channels are assigned for use within a rectangular service area to be described in the application by the maximum and minimum latitudes and longitudes. Such service area must be as small as practical consistent with the local service requirements of the carrier. These frequency plans may be subdivided as desired by the licensee and used within the service area as desired without further authorization subject to the terms and conditions set forth in §101.149. These frequencies may be assigned only where it is shown that the applicant will have reasonable projected requirements for a multiplicity of service points or transmission paths within the area.

(v)(1) Assignments in the band 38,600–40,000 MHz must be according to the following frequency plan:

Channel Group A		Channel Group B	
Channel No.	Frequency band limits (MHz)	Channel No.	Frequency band limits (MHz)
1–A	38,600–38,650	1–B	39,300–39,350
2–A	38,650–38,700	2–B	39,350–39,400
3–A	38,700–38,750	3–B	39,400–39,450
4–A	38,750–38,800	4–B	39,450–39,500
5–A	38,800–38,850	5–B	39,500–39,550
6–A	38,850–38,900	6–B	39,550–39,600
7–A	38,900–38,950	7–B	39,600–39,650
8–A	38,950–39,000	8–B	39,650–39,700
9–A	39,000–39,050	9–B	39,700–39,750
10–A	39,050–39,100	10–B	39,750–39,800
11–A	39,100–39,150	11–B	39,800–39,850
12–A	39,150–39,200	12–B	39,850–39,900
13–A	39,200–39,250	13–B	39,900–39,950
14–A	39,250–39,300	14–B	39,950–40,000

(v)(2) Channels Blocks 1 through 14 are assigned for use within Economic Areas (EAs). Applicants are to apprise themselves of any licensed rectangular service areas within the EA for which they seek a license and comply with the requirements set forth in §101.103. All of the channel blocks may be subdivided as desired by the licensee and used within its service area as desired without further authorization subject to the terms and conditions set forth in §101.149.

(w) Fixed systems licensed, in operation, or applied for in the 3,700–4,200, 5925–6425, 6,525–6,875, 10,550–10,680, and 10,700–11,700 MHz bands prior to July 15, 1993, are permitted to use channel plans in effect prior to that date, including adding channels under those plans.

(x) Operations on other than the listed frequencies may be authorized where it is shown that the objectives or requirements of the interference criteria prescribed in §101.105 could not

otherwise be met to resolve the interference problems.

(y) *Special requirements for operations in the band 29.1–29.25 GHz.* (1)(i) LMDS receive stations operating on frequencies in the 29.1–29.25 GHz band within a radius of 75 nautical miles of the geographic coordinates provided by a non-GSO MSS licensee pursuant to paragraphs (c)(2) or (c)(3)(i) of this section (the “feeder link earth station complex protection zone”) shall accept any interference caused to them by such earth station complexes and shall not claim protection from such earth station complexes.

(ii) LMDS licensees operating on frequencies in the 29.1–29.25 GHz band outside a feeder link earth station complex protection zone shall cooperate fully and make reasonable efforts to resolve technical problems with the non-GSO MSS licensee to the extent that transmissions from the non-GSO MSS operator’s feeder link earth station complex interfere with an LMDS receive station.

(2) No more than 15 days after the release of a public notice announcing the commencement of LMDS auctions, feeder link earth station complexes to be licensed pursuant to Section 25.257 shall be specified by a set of geographic coordinates in accordance with the following requirements: no feeder link earth station complex may be located in the top eight (8) metropolitan statistical areas (“MSAs”), ranked by population, as defined by the Office of Management and Budget as of June 1993, using estimated populations as of December 1992; two (2) complexes may be located in MSAs 9 through 25, one of which must be Phoenix, AZ (for a complex at Chandler, AZ); two (2) complexes may be located in MSAs 26 to 50; three (3) complexes may be located in MSAs 51 to 100, one of which must be Honolulu, Hawaii (for a complex at Waimea); and the three (3) remaining complexes must be located at least 75 nautical miles from the borders of the 100 largest MSAs or in any MSA not included in the 100 largest MSAs. Any location allotted for one range of MSAs may be taken from an MSA below that range.

(3)(i) Any non-GSO MSS licensee may at any time specify sets of geographic coordinates for feeder link earth station complexes with each earth station contained therein to be located at least 75 nautical miles from the borders of the 100 largest MSAs.

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section, non-GSO MSS feeder link earth station complexes shall be entitled to accommodation only if the affected non-GSO MSS licensee preapplies to the Commission for a feeder link earth station complex or certifies to the Commission within sixty days of receiving a copy of an LMDS application that it intends to file an application for a feeder link earth station complex within six months of the date of receipt of the LMDS application.

(iii) If said non-GSO MSS licensee application is filed later than six months after certification to the Commission, the LMDS and non-GSO MSS entities shall still cooperate fully and make reasonable efforts to resolve technical problems, but the LMDS licensee shall not be obligated to re-engineer its proposal or make changes to its system.

(4) LMDS licensees or applicants proposing to operate hub stations on frequencies in the 29.1–29.25 GHz band at locations outside of the 100 largest MSAs or within a distance of 150 nautical miles from a set of geographic coordinates specified under paragraph (c)(2) or (c)(3)(i) of this section shall serve copies of their applications on all non-GSO MSS applicants, permittees or licensees meeting the criteria specified in §25.257(a). Non-GSO MSS licensees or applicants shall serve copies of their feeder link earth station applications, after the LMDS auction, on any LMDS applicant or licensee within a distance of 150 nautical miles from the geographic coordinates that it specified under paragraph (c)(2) or (c)(3)(i) of this section. Any necessary coordination shall commence upon notification by the party receiving an application to the party who filed the application. The results of any such coordination shall be reported to the Commission within sixty days. The non-GSO MSS

§ 101.149

earth station licensee shall also provide all such LMDS licensees with a copy of its channel plan.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 29695, June 12, 1996; 61 FR 44183, Aug. 28, 1996; 62 FR 18936, Apr. 17, 1997; 62 FR 23168, Apr. 29, 1997; 62 FR 24583, May 6, 1997; 63 FR 6105, Feb. 6, 1998; 63 FR 9448, Feb. 25, 1998; 63 FR 14039, Mar. 24, 1998; 64 FR 63745, Nov. 22, 1999; 65 FR 17449, Apr. 3, 2000; 65 FR 38330, June 20, 2000; 65 FR 54175, Sept. 7, 2000; 65 FR 59359, Oct. 5, 2000; 66 FR 35110, July 3, 2001; 66 FR 63516, Dec. 7, 2001; 67 FR 43038, June 26, 2002; 68 FR 4958, Jan. 31, 2003; 68 FR 16968, Apr. 8, 2003]

§ 101.149 Special requirements for operation in the band 38,600–40,000 MHz

Assigned frequency channels in the band 38,600–40,000 MHz may be subdivided and used anywhere in the authorized service area, subject to the following terms and conditions:

(a) No interference may be caused to a previously existing station operating in another authorized service area;

(b) Each operating station must have posted a copy of the service area authorization; and

(c) The antenna structure height employed at any location may not exceed the criteria set forth in §17.7 of this chapter unless, in each instance, authorization for use of a specific maximum antenna structure for each location has been obtained from the FAA prior to the erection of the antenna.

§ 101.151 Use of signal boosters.

Private operational-fixed licensees authorized to operate multiple address systems in the 928–929/952–960 MHz and 932–932.5/941–941.5 MHz bands may employ signal boosters at fixed locations in accordance with the following criteria:

(a) The amplified signal is retransmitted only on the exact frequency(ies) of the originating base, fixed, mobile, or portable station(s). The booster will fill in only weak signal areas and cannot extend the system's normal signal coverage area.

(b) Class A narrowband signal boosters must be equipped with automatic gain control circuitry which will limit the total effective radiated power (ERP) of the unit to a maximum of 5 watts under all conditions. Class B

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

broadband signal boosters are limited to 5 watts ERP for each authorized frequency that the booster is designed to amplify.

(c) Class A narrowband boosters must meet the out-of-band emission limits of §101.111 for each narrowband channel that the booster is designed to amplify. Class B broadband signal boosters must meet the emission limits of §101.111 for frequencies outside of the booster's design passband.

(d) Class B broadband signal boosters are permitted to be used only in confined or indoor areas such as buildings, tunnels, underground areas, etc., or remote areas, *i.e.*, areas where there is little or no risk of interference to other users.

(e) The licensee is given authority to operate signal boosters without separate authorization from the Commission. Certificated equipment must be employed and the licensee must ensure that all applicable rule requirements are met.

(f) Licensees employing either Class A narrowband or Class B broadband signal boosters as defined in §101.3 are responsible for correcting any harmful interference that the equipment may cause to other systems.

[61 FR 31052, June 19, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 36611, July 7, 1998]

Subpart D—Operational Requirements

§ 101.201 Station inspection.

The licensee of each station authorized in the radio services included in this part must make the station available for inspection by representatives of the Commission at any reasonable hour.

§ 101.203 Communications concerning safety of life and property.

(a) Handling and transmission of messages concerning the safety of life or property which is in imminent danger must be afforded priority over other messages.

(b) No person may knowingly cause to be transmitted any false or fraudulent message concerning the safety of life or property, or refuse upon demand immediately to relinquish the use of a

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.211

radio circuit to enable the transmission of messages concerning the safety of life or property which is in imminent danger, or knowingly interfere or otherwise obstruct the transmission of such messages.

§ 101.205 Operation during emergency.

The licensee of any station in these services may, during a period of emergency in which normal communication facilities are disrupted as a result of hurricane, flood, earthquake, or similar disaster, utilize such station for emergency communication service in a manner other than that specified in the instrument of authorization: Provided:

(a) That as soon as possible after the beginning of such emergency use, notice be sent to the Commission stating the nature of the emergency and the use to which the station is being put;

(b) That the emergency use of the station must be discontinued as soon as substantially normal communication facilities are again available;

(c) That the Commission must be notified immediately when such special use of the station is terminated;

(d) That, in no event, will any station engage in emergency transmission on frequencies other than, or with power in excess of, that specified in the instrument of authorization or as otherwise expressly provided by the Commission, or by law; and

(e) That the Commission may, at any time, order the discontinuance of any such emergency communication.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 68983, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 101.207 Suspension of transmission.

Transmission must be suspended immediately upon detection by the station or operator licensee or upon notification by the Commission of a deviation from the technical requirements of the station authorization and must remain suspended until such deviation is corrected, except for transmission concerning the immediate safety of life or property, in which case transmission must be suspended immediately after the emergency is terminated.

§ 101.209 Operation of stations at temporary fixed locations for communication between the United States and Canada or Mexico.

Stations authorized to operate at temporary fixed locations may not be used for transmissions between the United States and Canada, or the United States and Mexico, without prior specific notification to, and authorization from, the Commission. Notification of such intended usage of the facilities should include a detailed showing of the operation proposed, including the parties involved, the nature of the communications to be handled, the terms and conditions of such operations, the time and place of operation, such other matters as the applicant deems relevant, and a showing as to how the public interest, convenience and necessity would be served by the proposed operation. Such notification should be given sufficiently in advance of the proposed date of operation to permit any appropriate correlation with the respective foreign government involved (see §§ 101.31, 101.811, 101.813, and 101.815).

§ 101.211 Operator requirements.

(a) Any person, with the consent or authorization of the licensee, may employ stations in this service for the purpose of telecommunications in accordance with the conditions and limitations set forth in § 101.135.

(b) The station licensee is responsible for the proper operation of the station at all times and is expected to provide for observations, servicing and maintenance as often as may be necessary to ensure proper operation.

(c) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this section may not be construed to change or diminish in any respect the responsibility of station licensees to have and to maintain control over the stations licensed to them (including all transmitter units thereof), or for the proper functioning and operation of those stations (including all transmitter units thereof) in accordance with the terms of the licenses of those stations.

§ 101.213

§ 101.213 Station identification.

Stations in these services are exempt from the requirement to identify transmissions by call sign or any other station identifier.

§ 101.215 Posting of station authorization and transmitter identification cards, plates, or signs.

(a) Each licensee shall post at the station the name, address and telephone number of the custodian of the station license or other authorization if such license or authorization is not maintained at the station.

(b) The requirements in paragraph (a) of this section do not apply to remote stations using frequencies listed in § 101.147(b).

§ 101.217 Station records.

Each licensee of a station subject to this part shall maintain records in accordance with the following:

(a) For all stations, the results and dates of transmitter measurements and the name of the person or persons making the measurements;

(b) For all stations, when service or maintenance duties are performed, which may affect their proper operation, the responsible operator shall sign and date an entry in the station record concerned, giving:

(1) Pertinent details of all transmitter adjustments performed by him or under his supervision; and

(2) His name and address, provided that this information, so long as it remains unchanged, is not required to be repeated in the case of a person who is regularly employed as operator on a full-time basis at the station.

(c) The records shall be kept in an orderly manner, and in such detail that the data required are readily available. Key letters or abbreviations may be used if proper meaning or explanation is set forth in the record.

(d) Each entry in the records of each station shall be signed by a person qualified to do so, having actual knowledge of the facts to be recorded.

(e) No record or portion thereof shall be erased, obliterated, or willfully destroyed within the required retention period. Any necessary correction may be made only by the person originating the entry, who shall strike out the er-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

roneous portion, initial the correction made and indicate the date of correction.

(f) Records required by this part shall be retained by the licensee for a period of at least one year.

Subpart E—Miscellaneous Common Carrier Provisions

§ 101.301 National defense; free service.

Any common carrier authorized under the rules of this part may render to any agency of the United States Government free service in connection with the preparation for the national defense. Every such carrier rendering any such free service must make and file, in duplicate, with the Commission, on or before the 31st of July and on or before the 31st day of January in each year, reports covering the periods of 6 months ending on the 30th of June and the 31st of December, respectively, next prior to said dates. These reports must show the names of the agencies to which free service was rendered pursuant to this rule, the general character of the communications handled for each agency, and the charges in dollars which would have accrued to the carrier for such service rendered to each agency if charges for such communications had been collected at the published tariff rates.

§ 101.303 Answers to notices of violation.

Any person receiving official notice of a violation of the terms of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, any other Federal statute or Executive Order pertaining to radio or wire communications or any international radio or wire communications treaty or convention, or regulations annexed thereto to which the United States is a party, or the rules and regulations of the Federal Communications Commission, must, within 10 days from such receipt, send a written answer to the office of the Commission originating the official notice. If an answer cannot be sent or an acknowledgment made within such 10-day period by reason of

illness or other unavoidable circumstances, acknowledgment and answer must be made at the earliest practicable date with a satisfactory explanation of the delay. The answer to each notice must be complete in itself and may not be abbreviated by reference to other communications or answers to other notices. If the notice relates to some violation that may be due to the physical or electrical characteristics of transmitting apparatus, the answer must state fully what steps have been taken to prevent future violations, and, if any new apparatus is to be installed, the date such apparatus was ordered, the name of the manufacturer, and promised date of delivery. If the installation of such apparatus requires a construction permit, the file number of the application must be given or, if a file number has not been assigned by the Commission, such identification as will permit ready reference thereto. If the notice of violation relates to inadequate maintenance resulting in improper operation of the transmitter, the name and license number of the operator performing the maintenance must be given. If the notice of violation relates to some lack of attention to, or improper operation of, the transmitter by other employees, the reply must enumerate the steps taken to prevent a recurrence of such lack of attention or improper operation.

§ 101.305 Discontinuance, reduction or impairment of service.

(a) If the public communication service provided by a station in the Common Carrier Radio Services, the Local Multipoint Distribution Service or 24 GHz Service is involuntarily discontinued, reduced or impaired for a period exceeding 48 hours, the station licensee must promptly notify the Commission. In every such case, the licensee must furnish full particulars as to the reasons for such discontinuance, reduction or impairment of service, including a statement as to when normal service is expected to be resumed. When normal service is resumed, prompt notification thereof must be given Commission.

(b) No station licensee subject to title II of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, may voluntarily dis-

continue, reduce or impair public communication service to a community or part of a community without obtaining prior authorization from the Commission pursuant to the procedures set forth in part 63 of this chapter. In the event that permanent discontinuance of service is authorized by the Commission, the station license is terminated; except that station licenses in the Local Multipoint Distribution Service and 24 GHz Service are not terminated if the discontinuance is a result of a change of status by the licensee from common carrier to non-common carrier pursuant to § 1.929 of this chapter.

(c) Any licensee not subject to title II of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, who voluntarily discontinues, reduces or impairs public communication service to a community or a part of a community must notify the Commission within 7 days thereof. In the event of permanent discontinuance of service, the station license is automatically terminated; except that station licenses in the Local Multipoint Distribution Service and 24 GHz Service are not terminated if the discontinuance is a result of a change of status by the licensee from non-common carrier to common carrier pursuant to § 1.929 of this chapter.

(d) If any common carrier radio frequency should not be used to render any service as authorized during a consecutive period of twelve months at any time after construction is completed under circumstances that do not fall within the provisions of paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section, or, if removal of equipment or facilities has rendered the station not operational, the licensee must, within thirty days of the end of such period of nonuse:

(1) Cancel the station license (or licenses); or

(2) File an application for modification of the license (or licenses) to delete the unused frequency (or frequencies); or

(3) Request waiver of this rule and demonstrate either that the frequency will be used (as evidenced by appropriate requests for service, etc.) within six months of the end of the initial period of nonuse, or that the frequency will be converted to allow rendition of other authorized public services within

§ 101.307

one year of the end of the initial period of nonuse by the filing of appropriate applications within six months of the end of the period of nonuse.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 23168, Apr. 29, 1997; 63 FR 68983, Dec. 14, 1998; 65 FR 59359, Oct. 5, 2000]

§ 101.307 Tariffs, reports, and other material required to be submitted to the Commission.

Sections 1.771 through 1.815 of this chapter contain summaries of certain materials and reports, including schedule of charges and accounting and financial reports, which, when applicable, must be filed with the Commission.

§ 101.309 Requirement that licensees respond to official communications.

All licensees in these services are required to respond to official communications from the Commission with reasonable dispatch and according to the tenor of such communications. Failure to do so will be given appropriate consideration in connection with any subsequent applications which the offending party may file and may result in the designation of such applications for hearing, or in appropriate cases, the institution of proceedings looking to the modification or revocation of the pertinent authorizations.

§ 101.311 Equal employment opportunities.

Equal opportunities in employment must be afforded by all common carrier licensees and all Local Multipoint Distribution Service and 24 GHz Service licensees in accordance with the provisions of § 21.307 of this chapter.

[65 FR 59359, Oct. 5, 2000]

Subpart F—Developmental Authorizations

§ 101.401 Eligibility.

Developmental authorizations for stations in the radio services included in this part will be issued only to existing and proposed licensees who are legally, financially and otherwise qualified to conduct experimentation for the development of engineering or operational data, or techniques, directly related to a proposed radio service or to

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

a regularly established radio service regulated by the rules of this part.

§ 101.403 Scope of service.

Developmental authorizations may be issued for:

(a) Field strength surveys relative to or precedent to the filing of applications for licenses, in connection with the selection of suitable locations for stations proposed to be established in any of the regularly established radio services regulated by the rules of this part; or

(b) The testing of existing or authorized antennas, wave guides, paths, or other equipment used in a system subject to this part.

§ 101.405 Adherence to program of research and development.

The program of research and development, as stated by an applicant in the application for license or stated in the instrument of station authorization, must be substantially adhered to unless the licensee is otherwise authorized by the Commission.

§ 101.407 Special procedure for the development of a new service or for the use of frequencies not in accordance with the provisions of the rules in this part.

(a) An authorization for the development of a new service not in accordance with the provisions of the rules in this part may be granted for a limited time, but only after the Commission has made a preliminary determination with respect to the factors set forth in this paragraph, as each case may require. This procedure also applies to any application that involves use of a frequency which is not in accordance with the provisions of the rules in this part, although in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations contained in part 2 of this chapter. (An application which involves use of a frequency which is not in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations in part 2 of this chapter should be filed in accordance with the provisions of part 5 of this chapter, Experimental Radio Services.) The factors with respect to which the Commission will make a preliminary determination before acting

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.413

on an application filed under this paragraph are as follows:

(1) That the public interest, convenience or necessity warrants consideration of the establishment of the proposed service or the use of the proposed frequency;

(2) That the proposed operation appears to warrant consideration to effect a change in the provisions of the rules in this part; and/or

(3) That some operational data should be developed for consideration in any rule making proceeding which may be initiated.

(b) Applications for stations that are intended to be used in the development of a proposed service must be accompanied by a petition to amend the Commission's rules with respect to frequencies and such other items as may be necessary to provide for the regular establishment of the proposed service.

§ 101.409 Terms of grant; general limitations.

(a) Developmental authorizations normally will be issued for one year, or such shorter term as the Commission may deem appropriate in any particular case, and will be subject to cancellation without hearing by the Commission at any time upon notice to the licensee.

(b) Where some phases of the developmental program are not covered by the general rules of the Commission or by the rules of this part, the Commission may specify supplemental or additional requirements or conditions in each case as it may deem necessary in the public interest, convenience or necessity.

(c) Frequencies allocated to the service toward which such development is directed will be assigned for developmental operation on the basis that no interference will be caused to the regular services of stations operating in accordance with the Commission's Table of Frequency Allocations (§2.106 of this chapter).

(d) The rendition of communication service for hire is not permitted under any developmental authorizations unless specifically authorized by the Commission.

(e) The grant of a developmental authorization carries with it no assur-

ance that the developmental program, if successful, will be authorized on a permanent basis either as to the service involved or the use of the frequencies assigned or any other frequencies.

§ 101.411 Supplementary showing required.

(a) Authorizations for development of a proposed radio service in the services included in this part will be issued only upon a showing that the applicant has a definite program of research and development, the details of which must be set forth, which has reasonable promise of substantial contribution to these services within the term of such authorization. A specific showing should be made as to the factors which qualify the applicant technically to conduct the research and development program, including a description of the nature and extent of engineering facilities that the applicant has available for such purposes.

(b) Expiring developmental authorizations may be renewed only upon the applicant's compliance with the applicable requirements of §101.413 (a) and (b) relative to the authorization sought to be renewed and upon a factual showing that further progress in the program of research and development requires further radio transmission and that the public interest, convenience or necessity would be served by renewal of such authorization.

§ 101.413 Developmental report required.

(a) Upon completion of the program of research and development, or, in any event, upon the expiration of the instrument of station authorization under which such investigations were permitted, or at such times during the term of the station authorization as the Commission may deem necessary to evaluate the progress of the developmental program, the licensee must submit a comprehensive report on the following items, in the order designated:

(1) Report on the various phases of the project which were investigated;

(2) Total number of hours of operation on each frequency assigned;

(3) Copies of any publication on the project;

§ 101.501

(4) Detailed analysis of the result obtained; and

(5) Any other pertinent information.

(b) In addition to the information required by paragraph (a) of this section, the developmental report of a station authorized for the development of a proposed radio service must include comprehensive information on the following items:

(1) Probable public support and methods of its determination;

(2) Practicability of service operations;

(3) Interference encountered;

(4) Pertinent information relative to merits of the proposed service;

(5) Propagation characteristics of frequencies used, particularly with respect to the service objective;

(6) Frequencies believed to be more suitable and reasons therefor; and

(7) Type of signals or communications employed in the experimental work.

(c) Developmental reports will be made a part of the Commission's public records, except upon the applicant's specific request for confidentiality and Commission approval in accordance with § 0.459 of this chapter. Information determined confidential by the Commission will not be publicly disclosed.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 68983, Dec. 14, 1998]

Subpart G—24 GHz Service and Digital Electronic Message Service

§ 101.501 Eligibility.

See § 101.147(n) for licensing of DEMS facilities in the 10.6 GHz band. Applications for new facilities using the 18 GHz band are no longer being accepted. Any entity, other than one precluded by § 101.7, is eligible for authorization to provide 24 GHz Service under this subpart.

[65 FR 59359, Oct. 5, 2000]

§ 101.503 Digital Electronic Message Service Nodal Stations.

10.6 GHz DEMS Nodal Stations may be authorized only as a part of an integrated communication system wherein 10.6 GHz DEMS User Stations associated therewith also are licensed to the 10.6 GHz DEMS Nodal Station licensee.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

Applications for 10.6 GHz DEMS Nodal Station licenses should specify the maximum number of 10.6 GHz DEMS User Stations to be served by that nodal station. Any increase in that number must be applied for pursuant to § 1.913 of this chapter.

[65 FR 59359, Oct. 5, 2000]

§ 101.505 Frequencies.

Frequencies, and the conditions on which they are available, for DEMS operations are contained in this subpart as well as in § 101.147(m), (n), and (r)(9).

[65 FR 59359, Oct. 5, 2000]

§ 101.507 Frequency stability.

The frequency stability in the 10,550–10,680 MHz band must be $\pm 0.0001\%$ for each DEMS Nodal Station transmitter and $\pm 0.0003\%$ for each DEMS User Station transmitter. The frequency stability in the 24,250–25,250 MHz bands must be $\pm 0.001\%$ for each Nodal Station transmitter and $\pm 0.003\%$ for each User Station transmitter.

68 FR 4961, Jan. 31, 2003]

§ 101.509 Interference protection criteria.

(a) As a condition for use of frequencies in this service each licensee is required to:

(1) Engineer the system to be reasonably compatible with adjacent and co-channel operations in the same or adjacent areas on all frequencies; and

(2) Cooperate fully and in good faith to resolve whatever potential interference and transmission security problems may be present in adjacent and co-channel operations.

(b) All harmful interference to other users of co-channel and adjacent channel use in the same or adjacent geographical area are prohibited. In areas where Economic Areas are in close proximity, careful consideration should be given to minimum power requirements and to the location, height, and radiation pattern of the transmitting and receiving antennas. Licensees are expected to cooperate fully in attempting to resolve problems of potential interference before bringing the matter to the attention of the Commission.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.521

(c) Licensee shall coordinate their facilities whenever the facilities have optical line-of-sight into other licensees' areas or are within the same geographic area. Licensees are encouraged to develop operational agreements with relevant licensees in the same or adjacent areas. Incumbent SMSA licensee(s) shall retain exclusive rights to its channel(s) within its SMSA and must be protected.

(d) Licensees shall comply with the appropriate coordination agreements between the United States and Canada and the United States and Mexico concerning cross-border sharing and use of the 24 GHz bands which may require using channels pairs in accordance with the table in §101.147(r)(9).

(e) The Commission recommends that coordination is not necessary if the power flux density (pfd) at the boundary of the relevant adjacent area is lower than -14 dBW/m² in any 1 MHz. This value can be changed and agreed upon by both coordinating parties. Licensees should be able to deploy with a pfd up to -94 dBW/m² in any 1 MHz at the boundary of the relevant adjacent area without negatively affecting the successful operations of the adjacent area licensee.

[65 FR 59360, Oct. 3, 2000]

§ 101.511 Permissible services.

(a) Authorizations for stations in the 24 GHz Service will be granted to provide services on a common carrier basis or a non-common carrier basis or on both a common carrier and non-common carrier basis in a single authorization.

(b) Stations may render any kind of digital communications service consistent with the Commission's rules and the regulatory status of the station to provide services on a common carrier or non-common carrier basis.

(c) An applicant or licensee may submit a petition at any time requesting clarification of the regulatory status required to provide a specific communications service.

[65 FR 59360, Oct. 5, 2000]

§ 101.513 Transmitter power.

The transmitter power will be governed by §101.113. Further, each appli-

cation must contain an analysis demonstrating compliance with §101.113(a).

§ 101.515 Emissions and bandwidth.

Different types of emissions may be authorized if the applicant describes fully the modulation and bandwidth desired, and demonstrates that the bandwidth desired is no wider than needed to provide the intended service. In no event, however, may the necessary or occupied bandwidth exceed the specified channel width of the assigned pair.

§ 101.517 Antennas.

(a) Transmitting antennas may be omnidirectional or directional, consistent with coverage and interference requirements.

(b) The use of horizontal or vertical plane wave polarization, or right hand or left hand rotating elliptical polarization must be used to minimize harmful interference between stations.

(c) Directive antennas must be used at all DEMS User Stations and may be elevated no higher than necessary to assure adequate service. Antenna structures requiring FAA notification under part 17 of this chapter must be registered with the Commission. The structure owner is responsible for registering, painting, and lighting the structure if applicable. Requests for such authorization must show the inclusive dates of the proposed operation.

§ 101.519 Interconnection.

(a) All DEMS licensees must make available to the public all information necessary to allow the manufacture of user equipment that will be compatible with the licensee's network.

(b) All DEMS licensees must make available to the public all information necessary to allow interconnection of DEMS networks.

§ 101.521 Spectrum utilization.

All applicants for DEMS frequencies in the 10.6 GHz band must submit as part of the original application a detailed plan indicating how the bandwidth requested will be utilized. In particular the application must contain detailed descriptions of the modulation method, the channel time sharing method, any error detecting and/or correcting codes, any spatial frequency

§ 101.523

reuse system and the total data throughput capacity in each of the links in the system. Further, the application must include a separate analysis of the spectral efficiency including both information bits per unit bandwidth and the total bits per unit bandwidth.

[65 FR 59360, Oct. 5, 2000]

§ 101.523 Service areas.

(a) The service areas for 24 GHz are Economic Areas (EAs) as defined in this paragraph (a). EAs are delineated by the Regional Economic Analysis Division, Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Department of Commerce. The Commerce department organizes the 50 States and the District of Columbia into 172 EAs. Additionally, there are three EA-like areas: Guam and Northern Mariana Islands; Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands; and American Samoa and the Gulf of Mexico. A total of 176 authorizations will be issued for the 24 GHz Service by the FCC.

(b) Where an incumbent SMSA license area in the 24 GHz band occupies only a portion of an EA available for application under the competitive bidding rules, the SMSA portion will be excluded from auction and the incumbent licensee will retain the exclusive right to those channels within the SMSA.

[65 FR 59360, Oct. 5, 2000]

§ 101.525 24 GHz system operations.

(a) A licensee using the 24 GHz band may construct and operate any number of fixed stations anywhere within the area authorized to serve without prior authorization, except as follows:

(1) A station would be required to be individually licensed if:

(i) International agreements require coordination;

(ii) Submission of an Environmental Assessment is required under § 1.1307 of this chapter;

(iii) The station would affect the radio quiet zones under § 1.924 of this chapter.

(2) Any antenna structure that requires notification to the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) must be registered with the Commission prior

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

to construction under § 17.4 of this chapter.

(b) Whenever a licensee constructs or makes system changes as described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the licensee is required to notify the Commission within 30 days of the change under § 1.947 of this chapter and include a statement of the technical parameters of the changed station.

[65 FR 59360, Oct. 5, 2000]

§ 101.526 License term.

The license term for stations licensed under this subpart is ten years from the date of license grant or license renewal for incumbent licensees.

[65 FR 59360, Oct. 5, 2000]

§ 101.527 Construction requirements for 24 GHz operations.

(a) Each licensee must make a showing of “substantial service” within ten years of its license grant. A “substantial service” assessment will be made at renewal pursuant to the provisions and procedures set forth in § 1.949 of this chapter. “Substantial service” is a service which is sound, favorable, and substantially above a level of mediocre service which just might minimally warrant renewal during its past license term.

(b) Each licensee must, at a minimum file:

(1) A report, maps and other supporting documents describing its current service in terms of geographic coverage and population served to the Commission. The report must also contain a description of the licensees’ investments in its operations. The report must be labeled as an attachment to the renewal application; and

(2) Copies of all FCC orders finding the licensee to have violated the Communications Act or any FCC rule or policy; and a list of any pending proceedings that relate to any matter described in this paragraph (b)(2).

(c) Failure to demonstrate that substantial service is being provided in the service area will result in forfeiture of the license, and the licensee will be unable to regain it.

(d) The frequencies associated with incumbent authorizations, licensed on a SMSA basis, that have cancelled

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.535

automatically or otherwise been recovered by the Commission will automatically revert to the applicable EA licensee.

[65 FR 59360, Oct. 5, 2000]

§ 101.529 Renewal expectancy criteria for 24 GHz licenses.

(a) A renewal applicant involved in a renewal proceeding shall receive a preference, commonly referred to as a renewal expectancy, that is the most important factor to be considered in the proceeding as long as the applicant's past record for the relevant license period demonstrates that:

(1) The renewal applicant has provided "substantial service" pursuant to § 101.527; and

(2) The renewal applicant has substantially complied with applicable FCC rules, policies, and the Communications Act of 1934, as amended.

(b) In order to establish its right to a renewal expectancy, a licensee in the 24 GHz service involved in a renewal proceeding must submit a showing explaining why it should receive a renewal expectancy. At a minimum, this showing must include:

(1) A description of how the licensee has complied with the "substantial service" requirement; and

(2) Copies of all FCC orders finding the licensee to have violated the Communications Act or any FCC rule or policy; and a list of any pending proceedings that relate to any matter described in this paragraph (b)(2).

(c) In making its showing of entitlement to a renewal expectancy, a renewal applicant may claim credit for any system modification applications that were pending on the date it filed its renewal application. Such credit will not be allowed if the modification application is dismissed or denied.

[65 FR 59361, Oct. 5, 2000]

§ 101.531 [Reserved]

§ 101.533 Regulatory status.

(a) *Initial applications.* An applicant for a 24 GHz license must specify on FCC Form 601 if it is requesting authorization to provide services on a common carrier basis, a non-common

carrier basis, or on both a common carrier and non-common carrier basis.

(b) *Amendment of pending applications.* Any pending application may be amended to:

(1) Change the carrier status requested; or

(2) Add to the pending request in order to obtain both common carrier and non-common carrier status in a single license.

(c) *Modification of license.* A licensee may modify a license to:

(1) Change the carrier status authorized; or

(2) Add to the status authorized in order to obtain both common carrier and non-common carrier status in a single license.

[65 FR 59361, Oct. 5, 2000]

§ 101.535 Geographic partitioning and spectrum aggregation/disaggregation.

(a) *Eligibility.* (1) 24 GHz licensees may apply to the Commission to partition their licensed geographic service areas to eligible entities and are free to determine the portion of their service areas to be partitioned. 24 GHz licensees may aggregate or disaggregate their licensed spectrum at any time following the grant of a license.

(2) Any existing frequency coordination agreements shall convey with the assignment of the geographic area or spectrum, and shall remain in effect unless new agreements are reached.

(b) *Technical standards—(1) Aggregation.* There is no limitation on the amount of spectrum that a 24 GHz licensee may aggregate.

(2) *Partitioning.* In the case of partitioning, applicants and licensees must file FCC Form 603 pursuant to § 1.948 of this chapter and list the partitioned service area on a schedule to the application. The geographic coordinates must be specified in degrees, minutes, and seconds to the nearest second of latitude and longitude and must be based upon the 1983 North American Datum (NAD83).

(3) *Disaggregation.* Spectrum may be disaggregated in any amount. A licensee need not retain a minimum amount of spectrum.

(4) *Combined partitioning and disaggregation.* The Commission will

§ 101.537

consider requests for partial assignment of licenses that propose combinations of partitioning and disaggregation.

(c) *License term.* The license term for a partitioned license area and for disaggregated spectrum shall be the remainder of the original licensee's license term as provided for in § 101.526.

(d) *Construction requirements.* Applications requesting approval for partitioning or disaggregation must include a certification by each party stating that one or both parties will satisfy the construction requirement set forth in § 101.529. Failure by a party to meet its respective construction requirement will result in the automatic cancellation of its license without further Commission action.

[65 FR 59361, Oct. 5, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 46379, July 9, 2002]

§ 101.537 24 GHz band subject to competitive bidding.

Mutually exclusive initial applications for 24 GHz band licenses are subject to competitive bidding. The general competitive bidding procedures set forth in part 1, subpart Q of this chapter will apply unless otherwise provided in this subpart.

[67 FR 46379, July 9, 2002]

§ 101.538 Designated entities.

(a) *Eligibility for small business provisions.* (1) A very small business is an entity that, together with its controlling interests and affiliates, has average gross revenues not exceeding \$3 million for the preceding three years.

(2) A small business is an entity that, together with its controlling interests and affiliates, has average gross revenues not exceeding \$15 million for the preceding three years.

(3) An entrepreneur is an entity that, together with its controlling interests and affiliates, has average gross revenues not exceeding \$40 million for the preceding three years.

(b) *Bidding credits.* A winning bidder that qualifies as a very small business, as defined in this section, or a consortium of very small businesses may use the bidding credit specified in § 1.2110(f)(2)(i) of this chapter. A winning bidder that qualifies as a small

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

business, as defined in this section, or a consortium of small businesses may use the bidding credit specified in § 1.2110(f)(2)(ii) of this chapter. A winning bidder that qualifies as an entrepreneur, as defined in this section, or a consortium of entrepreneurs may use the bidding credit specified in § 1.2110(f)(2)(iii) of this chapter.

[65 FR 59361, Oct. 5, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 46379, July 9, 2002; 68 FR 43002, July 21, 2003]

Subpart H—Private Operational Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave Service

§ 101.601 Eligibility.

Any person, or any governmental entity or agency, eligible for licensing in a radio service or pool under part 80, 87, or 90 of this chapter or any person proposing to provide communications service to such persons, governmental entities or agencies is eligible to hold a license under this subpart. This subpart shall not apply to stations offering MVDDS in the 12.2–12.7 GHz band.

[62 FR 18936, Apr. 17, 1997, as amended at 67 FR 43040, June 26, 2002]

§ 101.603 Permissible communications.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, stations in this radio service may transmit communications as follows:

(1) On frequencies below 21,200 MHz, licensees may transmit their own communications, including the transmission of their products and information services, to their customers except that the distribution of video entertainment material to customers is permitted only as indicated in § 101.101 and paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(2) In the frequency bands 6425–6525 MHz, 18,142–18,580 MHz and on frequencies above 21,200 MHz, licensees may deliver any of their own products and services to any receiving location;

(3) Licensees may transmit the communications of their parent corporation, or of another subsidiary of the same parent, or their own subsidiary where the party to be served is regularly engaged in any of the activities that constitute the basis for eligibility to use the frequencies assigned;

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.701

(4) Licensees may transmit the communications of other parties in accordance with § 101.135;

(5) Licensees may transmit emergency communications unrelated to their activities in accordance with § 101.205;

(6) Licensees may transmit communications on a commercial basis to eligible users, among different premises of a single eligible user, or from one eligible user to another as part of transmissions by Digital Electronic Message Service systems on the frequencies provided for this purpose;

(7) Licensees may transmit program material from one location to another, provided that the frequencies do not serve as the final RF link in the chain of distribution of the program material to broadcast stations;

(b) Stations licensed in this radio service shall not:

(1) Render a common carrier service of any kind. However, licensees are allowed to lease excess capacity to common carriers. In addition, Specialized Mobile Radio (SMR) licensees reclassified by the Commission as Commercial Mobile Radio Services (CMRS), that were formerly private land mobile radio service providers, may continue to utilize private operational fixed microwave systems licensed prior to April 1, 2003 for their land mobile connecting facilities.

(2) Transmit program material for use in connection with broadcasting, except as provided in paragraphs (a)(2), and (a)(7)) of this section; and/or

(3) Be used to provide the final RF link in the chain of transmission of program material to cable television systems, multipoint distribution systems or master antenna TV systems, except in the frequency bands 6425–6525 and 18,142–18,580 MHz and on frequencies above 21,200 MHz.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 68 FR 4961, Jan. 31, 2003]

Subpart I—Common Carrier Fixed Point-to-Point Microwave Service

§ 101.701 Eligibility.

(a) Authorizations for stations in this service will be issued to existing and proposed common carriers. Applica-

tions will be granted only in cases in which it is shown that:

(1) The applicant is legally, technically, financially and otherwise qualified to render the proposed service;

(2) There are frequencies available to enable the applicant to render a satisfactory service; and

(3) The public interest, convenience, and necessity would be served by a grant thereof.

(b) If the content is originated, selected, controlled, or otherwise substantively influenced by the applicant, licensee, or a closely affiliated entity, no station or radio frequency in this service will be authorized, or may be utilized, to transmit any closed circuit television signals or television signals other than broadcast television signals, unless:

(1) Such service is otherwise permitted for a specific length of time by grant of an acceptable petition for waiver of this rule; or

(2) Such service is otherwise permitted by a condition in the applicable instrument of authorization; or

(3) Such service is provided pursuant to applicable FCC tariff and is temporary and occasional intra-company television communication for management, network supervision, or other internal carrier functions. For purposes of this paragraph, an entity will be considered to be “closely affiliated” with an applicant if it is in a parent-subsidary relationship, or both are commonly controlled, or they have any common officers or management employees.

(c) Applications for stations or frequencies that will be used primarily to relay broadcast television signals must include a certification that at least fifty percent of the customers (or points of service) on the microwave system involved, including those served through an interconnecting carrier(s), receiving applicant’s service, will not be related or affiliated in any degree with the applicant, and that the proposed usage by such customers, in terms of hours of use and channels delivered, must constitute at least fifty percent of the usage of the applicant’s microwave service. Applications that

§ 101.703

do not contain these certifications will be returned as unacceptable for filing.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 68983, Dec. 14, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 63 FR 68983, Dec. 14, 1998, §101.701 was amended by revising paragraph (c). This section contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements, and the amendment will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 101.703 Permissible communications.

Stations in this service are authorized to render any kind of communication service provided for in the legally applicable tariffs of the carrier, unless otherwise directed in the applicable instrument of authorization or limited by § 101.147 or §§ 101.111 and 101.113.

§ 101.705 Special showing for renewal of common carrier station facilities using frequency diversity.

Any application for renewal of license, for a term commencing January 1, 1975, or after, involving facilities utilizing frequency diversity must contain a statement showing compliance with § 101.103(c) or the exceptions recognized in paragraph 141 of the *First Report and Order* in Docket No. 18920 (29 FCC 2d 870). (This document is available at: Federal Communications Commission, Library (Room TW-B505), 445 Twelfth Street, SW, Washington, DC) If not in compliance, a complete statement with the reasons therefore must be submitted.

[64 FR 53242, Oct. 1, 1999]

Subpart J—Local Television Transmission Service

§ 101.801 Eligibility.

Authorizations for stations in this service will be granted to existing and proposed communication common carriers. Applications will be granted only in cases where it is shown that:

(a) The applicant is legally, financially, technically and otherwise qualified to render the proposed service;

(b) There are frequencies available to enable the applicant to render a satisfactory service; and

(c) The public interest, convenience or necessity would be served by a grant thereof.

§ 101.803 Frequencies.

(a) Frequencies in the following bands are available for assignment to television pickup and television non-broadcast pickup stations in this service:

6,425 to 6,525 MHz. (6)
11,700 to 12,200 MHz. (3)
13,200 to 13,250 MHz. (1)
14,200 to 14,400 MHz. (8)
21,200 to 22,000 MHz. (1), (2), (4), (5)
22,000 to 23,600 MHz. (1), (2), (5)
31,000 to 31,300 MHz. (7)

Notes

(1) This frequency band is shared with fixed and mobile stations licensed under this and other parts of the Commission's Rules.

(2) This frequency band is shared with Government stations.

(3) This frequency band is shared, on a secondary basis, with stations in the broadcasting-satellite and fixed-satellite services.

(4) This frequency band is shared with stations in the earth-exploration satellite service.

(5) This frequency band is shared with the common carrier and private-operational fixed point-to-point microwave services.

(6) This band is co-equally shared with mobile stations licensed pursuant to parts 74 and 78 of this chapter, and subpart H of this part.

(7) As of June 30, 1997, frequencies in this band only are available for assignment to LMDS radio stations, except for non-LMDS radio stations authorized pursuant to applications refiled no later than June 26, 1998. Stations authorized prior to June 30, 1997, may continue to operate within the existing terms of the outstanding licenses, subject to renewal. Non-LMDS stations authorized pursuant to applications refiled no later than June 26, 1998 shall operate on an unprotected basis and subject to harmful interference from similarly licensed stations or stations licensed prior to June 30, 1997, and on a secondary basis to LMDS radio stations.

(8) The maximum power for the local television transmission service in the 14.2–14.4 GHz band is +45 dBW except that operations are not permitted within 1.5 degrees of the geostationary orbit.

(b) Communications common carriers in the Local Television Transmission Service may be assigned frequencies listed in §§ 74.602(a), 78.18(a)(6), and 78.18(a)(7) of this chapter to provide

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.803

service to television broadcast stations, television broadcast network-entities, cable system operators, and cable network-entities. Frequency availability is subject to the provisions of § 74.604 of this chapter and the use of the facility is limited to the permissible uses described in §§ 74.631 and 78.11 of this chapter. Operations on these frequencies are subject to the technical provisions of part 74, subpart F, and part 78, subpart D of this chapter.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) Frequencies in the following bands are available for assignment to television STL stations in this service:

3,700 to 4,200 MHz (1)
5,925 to 6,425 MHz (1),(5)
10,700 to 11,700 MHz (1),(6)
11,700 to 12,200 MHz (3)
13,200 to 13,250 MHz (2)
21,200 to 22,000 MHz (2),(4),(7),(8)
22,000 to 23,600 MHz (2),(6),(8)
31,000 to 31,300 MHz (9)

Notes

(1) This frequency band is shared with stations in the Point to Point Microwave Radio Service and, in United States Possessions in the Caribbean area, with stations in the International Fixed Radiocommunications Services.

(2) This frequency band is shared with fixed and mobile stations licensed under this and other parts of the Commission's rules.

(3) This frequency band is shared with space stations (space to earth) in the fixed-satellite service.

(4) This frequency band is shared with Government stations.

(5) This frequency band is shared with earth stations (earth to space) in the fixed-satellite services.

(6) The band segments 10.95–11.2 and 11.45–11.7 GHz are shared with space stations (space to earth) in the fixed-satellite service.

(7) This frequency band is shared with space stations (space to earth) in the earth exploration satellite service.

(8) This frequency band is shared with the common carrier and private-operational fixed point-to-point microwave services.

(9) As of June 30, 1997, frequencies in this band only are available for assignment to LMDS radio stations, except for non-LMDS stations authorized pursuant to applications refiled no later than June 26, 1998. Stations authorized prior to June 30, 1997, may continue to operate within the existing terms of the outstanding licenses, subject to renewal. Non-LMDS stations authorized pursuant to applications refiled no later than June 26, 1998 shall operate on an unprotected basis and subject to harmful interference from

each other or stations licensed prior to June 30, 1997, and on a secondary basis to LMDS radio stations.

(e) 6425 to 6525 MHz—*Mobile Only*. Paired and un-paired operations permitted. Use of this spectrum for direct delivery of video programs to the general public or for multi-channel cable distribution is not permitted. This band is co-equally shared with mobile stations licensed pursuant to parts 74 and 78 of this chapter. The following channel plans apply.

(1) 1 MHz maximum authorized bandwidth channels.

Transmit (or receive) (MHz)	Receive (or transmit) (MHz)
6425.5	6475.5
6450.5	6500.5

(2) 8 MHz maximum authorized bandwidth channels.

Transmit (or receive) (MHz)	Receive (or transmit) (MHz)
6430.0	6480.0
6438.0	6488.0
6446.0	6596.0
6455.0	6505.0
6463.0	6513.0
6471.0	6521.0

(3) 25 MHz maximum authorized bandwidth channels.

Transmit (or receive) (MHz)	Receive (or transmit) (MHz)
6437.5	6487.5
6462.5	6512.5

(f) The frequency 27.255 MHz in the 27.23–27.28 MHz band is allocated for assignment to microwave auxiliary stations in this service on a shared basis with other radio services. Assignments to stations on this frequency will not be protected from such interference as may be experienced from the emissions of industrial, scientific and medical equipment operating on 27.12 MHz in accordance with § 2.106 of this chapter.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 23168, Apr. 29, 1997; 63 FR 9448, Feb. 25, 1998; 63 FR 14039, Mar. 24, 1998; 65 FR 38332, June 20, 2000; 68 FR 4961, Jan. 31, 2003; 68 FR 12777, Mar. 17, 2003]

§ 101.805

§ 101.805 Assignment of frequencies to mobile stations.

The assignment of frequencies to mobile stations in this service will not be limited to a single licensee within any area. However, geographical limits within which mobile units may operate may be imposed by the Commission.

§ 101.807 Transmitter power.

Stations in this service will not be authorized to use transmitters having a rated power output in excess of the limits set forth in § 101.113(b) and a standby transmitter having a rated power output in excess of that of the main transmitter with which it is associated will not be authorized. As an exception, operations on frequencies listed in §§ 74.602(a), 78.18(a)(6), and 78.18(a)(7) of this chapter are subject to the power limitations of §§ 74.636 and 78.101(a).

[68 FR 12777, Mar. 17, 2003]

§ 101.809 Bandwidth and emission limitations.

(a) Stations in this service operating on frequencies in the 27.23–27.28 MHz band will be authorized to employ only amplitude modulated or frequency modulated emission for radiotelephony. The authorization to use such emissions will be construed to include authority to employ unmodulated emission only for temporary or short periods necessary for equipment testing incident to the construction and maintenance of the station.

(b) Stations in the service operating on frequencies above 940 MHz may be authorized to use amplitude modulated, frequency modulated or pulse type of emission for radiotelephony and television. In addition, the use of unmodulated emission may be authorized in appropriate cases.

(c) The maximum bandwidths which will normally be authorized for single channel operation on frequencies below 500 MHz in this service must not exceed the limits set forth below:

Type of emission	Authorized bandwidth (kHz)
A3E	8
F3E or (G3E)	40

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(d) Maximum bandwidths in the following frequency bands must not exceed the limits set forth below:

MAXIMUM AUTHORIZED	
Frequency band (MHz)	Bandwidth (MHz)
3,700 to 4,200	¹ 20
5,925 to 6,425	¹ 30
6,425 to 6,525	25
10,700 to 12,200	¹ 40
13,200 to 13,250	25
21,200 to 23,600	¹ 50

¹The maximum bandwidth that will be authorized for each particular frequency in this band is detailed in the appropriate frequency table in § 101.147.

(e) The bandwidths authorized on frequencies above 500 MHz must be appropriate to the type of operation in any particular case. An application requesting such authorization must fully describe the modulation, emission, and bandwidth desired and must specify the bandwidth to be occupied.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 68 FR 4961, Jan. 31, 2003]

§ 101.811 Modulation requirements.

(a) The use of modulating frequencies higher than 3000 hertz for single channel radiotelephony or tone signaling on frequencies below 500 MHz is not authorized.

(b) When amplitude modulation is used, the modulation percentage must be sufficient to provide efficient communication and must normally be maintained above 70 percent on positive peaks, but may not exceed 100 percent on negative peaks.

(c) When phase or frequency modulation is used for single channel radiotelephony on frequencies below 500 MHz, the deviation arising from modulation may not exceed plus or minus 15 kHz from the unmodulated carrier.

(d) Each unmultiplexed radiotelephone transmitter having more than 3 watts plate power input to the final radio frequency stage and initially installed at the station in this service after September 4, 1956, must be provided with a device that will automatically prevent modulation in excess of that specified in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section which may be caused by greater than normal audio level.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.817

§ 101.813 Remote control operation of mobile television pickup stations.

(a) Mobile television pickup stations (including nonbroadcast) may be operated by remote control from the fixed locations for periods not to exceed 6 months.

(b) The Commission may, upon adequate showing by the licensee as to why the television pickup operations should not be conducted under a fixed station authorization, renew the authority granted under the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Reference should be made to § 101.125 concerning mobile station antenna height restrictions and to paragraphs (c) and (f) of § 101.131 concerning control points.

§ 101.815 Stations at temporary fixed locations.

(a) Authorizations may be issued upon proper application for the use of frequencies listed in § 101.803 by stations in the Local Television Transmission Service for rendition of temporary service to subscribers under the following conditions:

(1) When a fixed station is to remain at a single location for less than 6 months, the location is considered to be temporary.

(2) When a fixed station authorized to operate at temporary locations is installed and it subsequently becomes necessary for the station to operate from such location for more than six months, an application for a station authorization to specify the permanent location must be filed at least thirty days prior to the expiration of the six month period.

(3) The station must be used only for rendition of communication service at a remote point where the provision of wire facilities is not practicable.

(4) The antenna structure height employed at any location may not exceed the criteria set forth in § 17.7 of this chapter unless, in each instance, authorization for use of a specific maximum antenna structure height for each location has been obtained from the Commission prior to erection of the antenna. See § 101.125.

(5) Applications for such stations must comply with the provisions of § 101.21(f).

(b) Applications for authorizations to operate stations at temporary locations under the provisions of this section may be made upon FCC Form 601. Blanket applications may be submitted for the required number of transmitters.

(c) Prior coordination of mobile assignments will be in accordance with the procedures in § 101.103(d) except that the prior coordination process for mobile (temporary fixed) assignments may be completed orally and the period allowed for response to a coordination notification may be less than 30 days if the parties agree.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 68984, Dec. 14, 1998; 65 FR 38332, June 20, 2000; 68 FR 4961, Jan. 31, 2003]

§ 101.817 Notification of station operation at temporary locations.

(a) The licensee of stations authorized pursuant to § 101.813 must notify the Commission prior to each period of operation. This notification must include:

(1) The call sign, manufacturer's name, type or model number, output power and specific location of the transmitter(s);

(2) The maintenance location for the transmitter;

(3) The location of the transmitting or receiving station with which it will communicate and the identity of the correspondent operating such facilities;

(4) The exact frequency or frequencies to be used;

(5) The public interest, convenience and necessity to be served by operation of the proposed installation;

(6) The commencement and anticipated termination dates of operation from each location. In the event the actual termination date differs from the previous notification, written notice thereof promptly must be given to the Commission;

(7) Where the notification contemplates initially a service that is to be rendered for a period longer than 90 days, the notification must contain a showing as to why application should not be made for regular authorization; and

§ 101.819

(8) A notification must include compliance with the provisions of § 101.813(c).

(b) A copy of the notification must be kept with the station license.

[61 FR 26677, May 28, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 68984 Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 101.819 Stations affected by coordination contour procedures.

In frequency bands shared with the communication-satellite service, applicants must also comply with the requirements of § 101.21.

Subpart K [Reserved]

Subpart L—Local Multipoint Distribution Service

SOURCE: 62 FR 23168, Apr. 29, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

§ 101.1001 Eligibility.

Any entity, other than one precluded by § 101.7 and by § 101.1003, is eligible for authorization to provide Local Multipoint Distribution Service (LMDS) under this subpart. Authorization will be granted upon proper application filed under the rules in this part.

§ 101.1005 Frequencies available.

(a) The following frequencies are available for assignment to LMDS in two license blocks:

Block A of 1,150 MHz

27,500–28,350 MHz
29,100–29,250 MHz
31,075–31,225 MHz

Block B of 150 MHz

31,000–31,075 MHz
31,225–31,300 MHz

(b) In Block A licenses, the frequencies are authorized as follows:

(1) 27,500–28,350 MHz is authorized on a primary protected basis and is shared with Fixed Satellite Service (FSS) systems.

(2) 29,100–29,250 MHz is shared on a primary basis with feeder links for non-geostationary orbit Mobile Satellite Service (NGSO/MSS) systems in the band and is limited to LMDS hub-

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

to-subscriber transmissions, as provided in § 25.257 and § 101.103(h).

(3) 31,075–31,225 MHz is authorized on a primary protected basis and is shared with private microwave point-to-point systems licensed prior to March 11, 1997, as provided in § 101.103(b).

(c) In Block B licenses, the frequencies are authorized as follows:

(1) On a primary protected basis if LMDS shares the frequencies with systems licensed as Local Television Transmission Service (LTTS) licensed prior to March 11, 1997, as provided in § 101.103(b).

(2) On a co-equal basis with systems not licensed as LTTS prior to March 11, 1997, as provided in § 101.103(g).

§ 101.1007 Geographic service areas and number of licenses.

LMDS service areas are Basic Trading Areas (BTAs) as defined in the Rand McNally 1992 Commercial Atlas & Marketing Guide, 123rd Edition, at pages 38–39, that identifies 487 BTAs based on the 50 States and as defined to include the BTA-like areas of the United States Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, Mayaguez/Aguadilla-Ponce, Puerto Rico, San Juan, Puerto Rico, and the Commonwealth of Northern Marinas, for a total of 493 BTAs.

§ 101.1009 System operations.

(a) The licensee may construct and operate any number of fixed stations anywhere within the area authorized by the license without prior authorization, except as follows:

(1) A station would be required to be individually licensed if:

(i) International agreements require coordination;

(ii) Submission of an Environmental Assessment is required under § 1.1307 of this chapter.

(iii) The station would affect the radio quiet zones under § 1.924 of this chapter.

(2) Any antenna structure that requires notification to the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) must be registered with the Commission prior to construction under § 17.4 of this chapter.

(b) Whenever a licensee constructs or makes system changes as described in

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.1017

paragraph (a) of this section, the licensee is required to notify the Commission within 30 days of the change under § 1.947 of this chapter and include a statement of the technical parameters of the changed station.

[62 FR 23168, Apr. 29, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 68984, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 101.1011 Construction requirements and criteria for renewal expectancy.

(a) LMDS licensees must make a showing of “substantial service” in their license area within ten years of being licensed. “Substantial” service is defined as service which is sound, favorable, and substantially above a level of mediocre service which might minimally warrant renewal. Failure by any licensee to meet this requirement will result in forfeiture of the license and the licensee will be ineligible to regain it.

(b) A renewal applicant involved in a comparative renewal proceeding shall receive a preference, commonly referred to as a renewal expectancy, that is the most important comparative factor to be considered in the proceeding as long as the applicant’s past record for the relevant license period demonstrates that:

(1) The renewal applicant has provided “substantial” service during its past license term; and

(2) The renewal applicant has substantially complied with applicable FCC rules, policies, and the Communications Act of 1934, as amended.

(c) In order to establish its right to a renewal expectancy, an LMDS renewal applicant involved in a comparative renewal proceeding must submit a showing explaining why it should receive a renewal expectancy. At a minimum, this showing must include:

(1) A description of its current service in terms of geographic coverage and population served;

(2) An explanation of its record of expansion, including a timetable of new construction to meet changes in demand for service;

(3) A description of its investments in its LMDS system; and

(4) Copies of all FCC orders finding the licensee to have violated the Communications Act or any FCC rule or

policy; and a list of any pending proceedings that relate to any matter described in this paragraph.

(d) In making its showing of entitlement to a renewal expectancy, a renewal applicant may claim credit for any system modification applications that were pending on the date it filed its renewal application. Such credit will not be allowed if the modification application is dismissed or denied.

§ 101.1013 Permissible communications services.

(a) Authorizations for stations in the Local Multipoint Distribution Service will be granted to provide services on a common carrier basis or a non-common carrier basis or on both a common carrier and non-common carrier basis in a single authorization.

(b) Stations may render any kind of communications service consistent with the Commission’s rules and the regulatory status of the station to provide services on a common carrier or non-common carrier basis.

(c) An applicant or licensee may submit a petition at any time requesting clarification of the regulatory status required to provide a specific communications service.

§ 101.1017 Requesting regulatory status.

(a) *Initial applications.* An applicant will specify on FCC Form 601 if it is requesting authorization to provide services on a common carrier basis, a non-common carrier basis, or on both a common carrier and non-common carrier basis.

(b) *Amendment of pending applications.*

(1) Any pending application may be amended to:

(i) Change the carrier status requested, or

(ii) Add to the pending request in order to obtain both common carrier and non-common carrier status in a single license.

(2) Amendments to change, or add to, the carrier status in a pending application are minor amendments pursuant to § 1.927 of this chapter.

(c) *Modification of license.* (1) A licensee may modify a license to:

(i) Change the carrier status authorized, or

§ 101.1101

(ii) Add to the status authorized in order to obtain both common carrier and non-common carrier status in a single license.

(2) Applications to change, or add to, the carrier status in a license are modifications not requiring prior Commission authorization filed under § 1.927 of this chapter. If the change results in the discontinuance, reduction, or impairment of an existing service, the licensee is also governed by § 101.305(b) or (c) and submits the application under § 1.927 of this chapter in conformance with the time frames and requirements of §§ 101.305 (b) or (c).

[62 FR 23168, Apr. 29, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 68984, Dec. 14, 1998]

Subpart M—Competitive Bidding Procedures for LMDS

SOURCE: 62 FR 23172, Apr. 29, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

§ 101.1101 LMDS service subject to competitive bidding.

Mutually exclusive initial applications for LMDS licenses are subject to competitive bidding procedures. The general competitive bidding procedures set forth in part 1, subpart Q of this chapter will apply unless otherwise provided in this subpart.

[67 FR 46379, July 9, 2002]

§ 101.1102—101.1105 [Reserved]

§ 101.1107 Bidding credits for very small businesses, small businesses and entrepreneurs.

(a) A winning bidder that qualifies as a very small business, as defined in § 101.1112, or a consortium of very small businesses may use a bidding credit of 45 percent to lower the cost of its winning bid.

(b) A winning bidder that qualifies as a small business, as defined in § 101.1112, or a consortium of small businesses may use a bidding credit of 35 percent to lower the cost of its winning bid.

(c) A winning bidder that qualifies as an entrepreneur, as defined in § 101.1112, or a consortium of entrepreneurs may use a bidding credit of 25 percent to lower the cost of its winning bid.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(d) The bidding credits referenced in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this section are not cumulative.

[68 FR 43002, July 21, 2003]

§ 101.1109 Records maintenance.

All winning bidders qualifying as very small businesses, small businesses or entrepreneurs shall maintain at their principal place of business an updated file of ownership, revenue, and asset information, including any document necessary to establish eligibility as a very small business, small business or entrepreneur. Licensees (and their successors-in-interest) shall maintain such files for the term of the license. Applicants that do not obtain the license(s) for which they applied shall maintain such files until the grant of such license(s) is final, or one year from the date of the filing of their short-form application (FCC Form 175), whichever is earlier.

[68 FR 43002, July 21, 2003]

§ 101.1111 Partitioning and disaggregation.

(a) *Definitions.*—*Disaggregation.* The assignment of discrete portions or “blocks” of spectrum licensed to a geographic licensee or qualifying entity.

Partitioning. The assignment of geographic portions of a licensee’s authorized service area along geopolitical or other boundaries.

(b) *Eligibility.* (1) Parties seeking approval for partitioning and disaggregation shall request an authorization for partial assignment of a license pursuant to § 101.53. Parties shall submit the forms set forth in § 101.15(e).

(2) Licensees may apply to partition their licensed geographic service area or disaggregate their licensed spectrum at any time following the grant of their licenses.

(c) *Technical Standards.*—(1) *Partitioning.* In the case of partitioning, requests for authorization for partial assignment of a license must include, as an attachment, a description of the partitioned service area. The partitioned service area shall be defined by coordinate points at every 3 degrees along the partitioned service area unless an FCC recognized service area is utilized (*i.e.*, Major Trading Area, Basic

Trading Area, Metropolitan Service Area, Rural Service Area or Economic Area) or county lines are followed. The geographic coordinates must be specified in degrees, minutes, and seconds to the nearest second of latitude and longitude and must be based upon the 1983 North American Datum (NAD83). In the case where an FCC recognized service area or county lines are utilized, applicants need only list the specific area(s) (through use of FCC designations or county names) that constitute the partitioned area. In such partitioning cases where an unjust enrichment payment is owed the Commission, the request for authorization for partial assignment of a license must include, as an attachment, a calculation of the population of the partitioned service area and the licensed geographic service area.

(2) *Disaggregation*. Spectrum may be disaggregated in any amount.

(3) *Combined Partitioning and Disaggregation*. The Commission will consider requests for partial assignment of licenses that propose combinations of partitioning and disaggregation.

(d) *License Term*. The license term for a partitioned license area and for disaggregated spectrum shall be the remainder of the original licensee's license term as provided for in § 101.67 of this chapter.

(e) *Construction Requirements*. Applications requesting approval for partitioning or disaggregation must include a certification by each party that it will satisfy the construction requirement set forth in § 101.1011 of this chapter. Failure by a party to meet its respective construction requirement will result in the automatic cancellation of its license without further Commission action.

[63 FR 26507, May 13, 1998]

§ 101.1112 Definitions.

(a) *Scope*. The definitions in this section apply to §§ 101.1101 through 101.1112, unless otherwise specified in those sections.

(b) *Very small business*. A very small business is an entity that, together with its affiliates and controlling interests, has average gross revenues for

the three preceding years of not more than \$15 million.

(c) *Small business*. A small business is an entity that, together with its affiliates and controlling interests, has average gross revenues for the three preceding years of more than \$15 million but not more than \$40 million.

(d) *Entrepreneur*. An entrepreneur is an entity that, together with its affiliates and controlling interests, has average gross revenues for the three preceding years of more than \$40 million but not more than \$75 million.

[67 FR 46380, July 9, 2002, as amended at 68 FR 43002, July 21, 2003]

Subpart N—Competitive Bidding Procedures for the 38.6–40.0 GHz Band

SOURCE: 63 FR 6106, Feb. 6, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§ 101.1201 38.6–40.0 GHz subject to competitive bidding.

Mutually exclusive initial applications for 38.6–40.0 GHz band licenses are subject to competitive bidding. The general competitive bidding procedures set forth in part 1, subpart Q of this chapter will apply unless otherwise provided in this subpart.

[67 FR 46380, July 9, 2002]

§§ 101.1202–101.1207 [Reserved]

§ 101.1208 Bidding credits for small businesses.

A winning bidder that qualifies as a small business or a consortium of small businesses, (as defined in § 101.1209(b)(1)(i)) may use a bidding credit of 25 percent to lower the cost of its winning bid on any of the licenses in this part. A winning bidder that qualifies as a very small business or a consortium of very small businesses, as defined in § 101.1209(b)(1)(ii), may use a bidding credit of 35 percent to lower the cost of its winning bid on any of the licenses in this part.

[67 FR 46380, July 9, 2002]

§ 101.1209 Definitions.

(a) *Scope*. The definitions in this section apply to §§ 101.1201 through

§ 101.1301

101.1209, unless otherwise specified in those sections.

(b) *Small business and very small business.* (1) A small business is an entity that together with its affiliates and persons or entities that hold attributable interests in such entity and their affiliates, has average gross revenues that are not more than \$40 million for the preceding three years.

(2) A very small business is an entity that together with its affiliates and persons or entities that hold attributable interests in such entity and their affiliates, has average gross revenues that are not more than \$15 million for the preceding three years.

[63 FR 6106, Feb. 6, 1998; 63 FR 10781, Mar. 5, 1998, as amended at 67 FR 46380, July 9, 2002; 68 FR 43002, July 21, 2003]

Subpart O—Multiple Address Systems

SOURCE: 65 FR 17450, Apr. 3, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 101.1301 Scope.

This subpart sets out the regulations governing the licensing and operation of Multiple Address Systems (MAS). The rules in this subpart are to be used in conjunction with applicable requirements contained elsewhere in the Commission's rules, such as those requirements contained in parts 1 and 22 of this chapter.

§ 101.1303 Eligibility.

Authorizations for stations in this service will be granted in cases where it is shown that:

(a) The applicant is legally, financially, technically and otherwise qualified to render the proposed service;

(b) There are frequencies available to enable the applicant to render a satisfactory service; and

(c) The public interest, convenience or necessity would be served by a grant thereof.

§ 101.1305 Private internal service.

A private internal service is a service where entities utilize frequencies purely for internal business purposes or

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

public safety communications and not on a for-hire or for-profit basis.

§ 101.1307 Permissible communications.

MAS users may engage in terrestrial point-to-point and point-to-multi-point fixed and limited mobile operations.

[66 FR 35111, July 3, 2001]

§ 101.1309 Regulatory status.

(a) The Commission will rely on each applicant to specify on FCC Form 601 the type of service or services it intends to provide. Each application for authorization in the bands designated for private internal use must include a certification stating why the application satisfies the definition of private internal use.

(b) Any interested party may challenge the regulatory status granted an MAS licensee.

SYSTEM LICENSE REQUIREMENTS

§ 101.1311 Initial EA license authorization.

(a) Winning bidders must file an application (FCC Form 601) for an initial authorization in each market and frequency block.

(b) Blanket licenses are granted for each market and frequency block. Applications for individual sites are not required and will not be accepted, except as specified in § 101.1329.

§ 101.1313 License term.

The license term for stations authorized under this subpart is ten years from the date of original issuance or renewal.

§ 101.1315 Service areas.

In the frequency bands not licensed on a site-by-site basis, the geographic service areas for MAS are Economic Areas (EAs) which are defined by the Department of Commerce's Bureau of Economic Analysis, as modified by the Commission. The EAs will consist of 176 areas, which includes Guam and the Northern Marianas Islands, Puerto Rico and the United States Virgin Islands, American Samoa, and the Gulf of Mexico.

[66 FR 35111, July 3, 2001]

§ 101.1317 Competitive bidding procedures for mutually exclusive MAS EA applications.

Mutually exclusive initial applications for licenses in the portions of the MAS bands licensed on a geographic area basis are subject to competitive bidding procedures. The general competitive bidding procedures set forth in part 1, subpart Q of this chapter will apply unless otherwise provided in this subpart.

[67 FR 46380, July 9, 2002]

§ 101.1319 Competitive bidding provisions.

For the purpose of establishing eligibility requirements and bidding credits for competitive bidding for MAS licenses, pursuant to § 1.2110 of this chapter, the following definitions apply:

(a) *Eligibility for small business provisions.* (1) A small business is an entity that, together with its affiliates and persons or entities that hold interests in such entity and their affiliates, has average gross revenues for the preceding three years not to exceed \$15 million, as determined pursuant to § 1.2110 of this chapter.

(2) A very small business is an entity that, together with its affiliates and persons or entities that hold interests in such entity and their affiliates, has average gross revenues for the preceding three years not to exceed \$3 million, as determined pursuant to § 1.2110 of this chapter.

(b) *Bidding credits.* A winning bidder that qualifies as a small business, as defined in this section, or a consortium of small businesses, may use the bidding credit specified in § 1.2110(f)(2)(ii) of this chapter. A winning bidder that qualifies as a very small business, as defined in this section, or a consortium of very small businesses, may use the bidding credit specified in § 1.2110(f)(2)(i) of this chapter.

[65 FR 17450, Apr. 3, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 46380, July 9, 2002]

§ 101.1321 License transfers.

(a) An MAS system license acquired through competitive bidding procedures (including licenses obtained in cases of no mutual exclusivity), together with all appurtenances may be

transferred, assigned, sold, or given away only in accordance with the provisions and procedures set forth in § 1.2111 of this chapter.

(b) An MAS system license obtained through site-based licensing procedures, together with all appurtenances may be transferred, assigned, sold, or given away, to any other entity in accordance with the provisions and procedures set forth in § 1.948 of this chapter.

§ 101.1323 Spectrum aggregation, disaggregation, and partitioning.

(a) *Eligibility.* (1) Parties seeking approval for partitioning and disaggregation shall request from the Commission an authorization for partial assignment of license. Geographic area licensees may participate in aggregation, disaggregation, and partitioning within the bands licensed on a geographic area basis. Site-based licensees may aggregate spectrum in any MAS bands, but may not disaggregate their licensed spectrum or partition their licensed sites.

(2) Eligible MAS licensees may apply to the Commission to partition their licensed geographic service areas to eligible entities and are free to determine the portion of their service areas to be partitioned. Eligible MAS licensees may aggregate or disaggregate their licensed spectrum at any time following the grant of a license.

(b) *Technical standards*—(1) *Aggregation.* (i) There is no limitation on the amount of spectrum that an MAS licensee may aggregate.

(ii) Spectrum licensed to MAS licensees does not count toward the CMRS spectrum cap discussed in § 20.6 of this chapter.

(2) *Disaggregation.* Spectrum may be disaggregated in any amount. A licensee need not retain a minimum amount of spectrum.

(3) *Partitioning.* In the case of partitioning, applicants and licensees must file FCC Form 603 pursuant to § 1.948 of this chapter and list the partitioned service area on a schedule to the application. The geographic coordinates must be specified in degrees, minutes, and seconds to the nearest second of latitude and longitude, and must be

§ 101.1325

based upon the 1983 North American Datum (NAD83).

(4) *Combined partitioning and disaggregation.* The Commission will consider requests from geographic area licensees for partial assignment of licenses that propose combinations of partitioning and disaggregation.

(c) *Construction requirements—(1) Disaggregation.* Partial assignors and assignees for license disaggregation have two options to meet construction requirements. Under the first option, the disaggregator and disaggregatee would certify that they each will share responsibility for meeting the applicable construction requirements set forth in §101.1325 for the geographic service area. If parties choose this option and either party fails to meet the applicable construction requirements, both licenses would be subject to forfeiture at renewal. The second option allows the parties to agree that either the disaggregator or disaggregatee would be responsible for meeting the requirements in §101.1325 for the geographic service area. If parties choose this option, and the party responsible for meeting the construction requirement fails to do so, only the license of the non-performing party would be subject to forfeiture at renewal.

(2) *Partitioning.* Partial assignors and assignees for license partitioning have two options to meet construction requirements. Under the first option, the partitionor and partitionee would each certify that they will independently satisfy the applicable construction requirements set forth in §101.1325 for their respective partitioned areas. If either licensee fails to meet its requirement in §101.1325, only the non-performing licensee's renewal application would be subject to dismissal. Under the second option, the partitionor certifies that it has met or will meet the requirement in §101.1325 for the entire market. If the partitionor fails to meet the requirement in §101.1325, however, only its license would be subject to forfeiture at renewal.

(3) All applications requesting partial assignments of license for partitioning or disaggregation must certify in the appropriate portion of the application which construction option is selected.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

(4) Responsible parties must submit supporting documents showing compliance with the respective construction requirements within the appropriate construction benchmarks set forth in §101.1325.

(d) *License term.* The license term for a partitioned license area and for disaggregated spectrum shall be the remainder of the original licensee's license term as provided for in §101.1313.

[65 FR 17450, Apr. 3, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 45380, July 9, 2002]

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

§ 101.1325 Construction requirements.

(a) Incumbent and site-based licenses are subject to the construction requirements set forth in §101.63.

(b) Each MAS EA licensee must provide service to at least one-fifth of the population in its service area or “substantial service” within five years of the license grant. In addition, MAS EA licensees must make a showing of continued “substantial service” within ten years of the license grant. Licensees must file maps and other supporting documents showing compliance with the respective construction requirements within the appropriate five- and ten-year benchmarks of the date of their initial licenses.

(c) Failure by any licensee to meet these requirements will result in forfeiture or non-renewal of the initial license, and the licensee will be ineligible to regain it.

[65 FR 17450, Apr. 3, 2000, as amended at 68 FR 4961, Jan. 31, 2003]

§ 101.1327 Renewal expectancy for EA licensees.

(a) A renewal applicant shall receive a renewal expectancy at the end of the license period as long as the applicant:

(1) Demonstrates that the licensee has provided continued “substantial service,” *i.e.*, service which is sound, favorable, and substantially above a level of mediocre service which just might minimally warrant renewal, during its past license term;

(2) Demonstrates that the licensee has substantially complied with applicable Commission Rules, policies, and the Communications Act of 1934, as amended;

(3) Provides an explanation of the licensee's record of expansion, including a timetable of the construction of new facilities to meet changes in demand for services provided by the licensee; and (4) Provides a description of investments made by the licensee in its system.

(b) In determining whether a renewal applicant has complied with the "substantial service" requirement by the end of the ten-year initial license term, the Commission may consider factors such as:

(1) Whether the licensee is offering a specialized or technologically sophisticated service that does not require a high level of coverage to be of benefit to customers; and

(2) Whether the licensee's operations service niche markets or focus on serving populations outside of areas served by other licensees. The "substantial service" requirement can, however, be met in other ways, and the Commission will review each licensee's showing on a case-by-case basis.

(c) A "substantial service" assessment will be made at renewal pursuant to the procedures contained in § 1.949 of this chapter.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 65 FR 17450, Apr. 3, 2000, subpart O, consisting of §§ 101.1301–101.1333 was added. Section 101.1327 contains an information collection requirement that is not effective until it has been approved by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 101.1329 EA Station license, location, modifications.

EA licensees may construct master and remote stations anywhere inside the area authorized in their licenses, without prior approval, so long as the Commission's technical and other Rules are complied with, except that individual licenses are required for any master station that:

(a) Requires the submission of an environmental assessment under § 1.1307 of this chapter;

(b) Requires international coordination; or

(c) Would affect the radio frequency quiet zones described in § 1.924 of this chapter.

§ 101.1331 Treatment of incumbents.

(a) Any MAS station licensed by the Commission prior to July 1, 1999 in the 928.0–928.85 MHz/952.0–952.85 MHz/956.25–956.45 MHz and 928.85–929.0 MHz/959.85–960.0 MHz bands, as well as assignments or transfers of such stations approved by the Commission and consummated as of January 19, 2000, shall be considered incumbent.

(b) Incumbent operators in the 928.0–928.85 MHz/952.0–952.85 MHz/956.25–956.45 MHz bands are grandfathered as of January 19, 2000, and may continue to operate and expand their systems pursuant to the interference protection and co-channel spacing criteria contained in § 101.105.

(1) MAS operators are prohibited from acquiring additional frequencies in the 928.0–928.85 MHz/952.0–952.85 MHz/956.25–956.45 MHz bands and the 932.25625–932.49375 MHz/941.25625–941.49375 MHz bands for the purpose of expanding private carrier service and from changing the use of their frequencies in any manner that is inconsistent with this part. Refer to § 101.147 for designated uses.

(2) Incumbent operators in the 928.0–928.85 MHz/952.0–952.85 MHz/956.25–956.45 MHz bands will include incumbents as defined in § 101.1331(a), as well as, their transferees and/or assignees and the successors of the transferees and/or assignees and retain their grandfathered status, provided that the use of the MAS frequencies remains unchanged from that of the transferor and/or assignor of the license.

[65 FR 17450, Apr. 3, 2000 as amended at 66 FR 35111, July 3, 2001]

(c) Incumbent operators in the 928.85–929.0/959.85–960.0 MHz bands are grandfathered as of January 19, 2000, and may expand their systems provided that the signal level of the additional transmitter(s) does not increase the composite contour that occurs at a 40.2 kilometer (25-mile) radius from the center of each master station transmitter site. Incumbent operators and geographic area licensees may negotiate alternative criteria.

(d) The frequencies associated with incumbent authorizations in the 928/959 MHz bands that have cancelled automatically or otherwise been recovered

§ 101.1333

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

by the Commission will automatically revert to the applicable EA licensee.

(e) The frequencies associated with incumbent authorizations in the 928/952/956 MHz bands that have cancelled automatically will revert to the Commission.

[65 FR 17450, Apr. 3, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 35111, July 3, 2001]

§ 101.1333 Interference protection criteria.

(a) *Frequency coordination.* All EA licensees are required to coordinate their frequency usage with co-channel adjacent area licensees and all other affected parties.

(b) EA licensees are prohibited from exceeding a signal strength of 40 dBμ/m at their service area boundaries, unless a higher signal strength is agreed to by all affected co-channel, adjacent area licensees.

(c) EA licensees are prohibited from exceeding a signal strength of 40 dBμV/m at incumbent licensees' 40.2 kilometer (25-mile) radius composite contour specified in § 101.1331(c).

(d) In general, licensees shall comply with the appropriate coordination

agreements between the United States and Canada and the United States and Mexico concerning cross-border sharing and use of the applicable MAS frequencies.

(1) *Canada—932.0–932.25 MHz and 941.0–941.25 MHz:*

(i) Within Lines A, B, C, and D, as defined in § 1.928(e) of this chapter, along the U.S./Canada border, U.S. stations operating in the 932.0–932.25 MHz and 941.0–941.25 MHz bands are on a secondary basis and may operate provided that they shall not transmit a power flux density (PFD) at the border greater than –100 dBW/m² nor –94 dBW/m², respectively. The U.S. has full use of the frequencies in these regions up to the border in the bands 932.25–932.50 MHz and 941.25–941.50 MHz, and Canadian stations may operate on a secondary basis provided they do not exceed the respective PFDs shown above. PFD can be determined using the following formula: PFD (dBW/m²) = 10 log [EIRP/4π(D²)], where EIRP is in watts, D is in meters, and the power is relative to an isotropic radiator. The technical parameters are also limited by tables 1 and 2:

TABLE 1—MAXIMUM RADIATED POWER

Class of station	Band MHz	Maximum EIRP		Maximum ERP ¹	
		Watts	dBW	Watts	dBW
Master	941.0–941.5	1000	30	600	27.8
Fixed Remote and Master	932.0–932.5	50	17	30	14.8

¹ Where ERP = EIRP/1.64.≤

(ii) Maximum antenna height above average terrain for master stations operating at a maximum power shall not

exceed 150 meters. Above 150 meters, the power of master stations shall be in accordance with following table:

TABLE 2—ANTENNA HEIGHT—POWER REDUCTION TABLE

Antenna height above average terrain (meters)	EIRP		ERP	
	Watts	dBW	Watts	dBW
Above 305	200	23	120	20.8
Above 275 to 305	250	24	150	21.8
Above 245 to 275	315	25	190	22.8
Above 215 to 245	400	26	240	23.8
Above 180 to 215	500	27	300	24.8
Above 150 to 180	630	28	380	25.8

NOTE TO TABLE 2: This information is from the *Arrangement between the Federal Communications Commission and the National Telecommunications and Information Administra-*

tion of the United States of America, and Industry Canada concerning the use of the bands 932 to 935 MHz and 941 to 944 MHz along the United States-Canada border signed in 1994. This

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.1333

agreement also lists grandfathered stations that must be protected.

(2) *Canada—928–929 MHz and 952–960 MHz:*

Between Lines A and B and between Lines C and D, as defined in §1.928(e) of this chapter, along the U.S./Canada border, U.S. stations operating in the 928.50–928.75 MHz and 952.50–952.75 MHz bands are on an unprotected basis and may operate provided that they shall not transmit a power flux density (PFD) at or beyond the border greater than -100 dBW/m². The U.S. has full use of the frequencies in these regions up to the border in the bands 928.25–928.50 MHz and 952.25–952.50 MHz, and Canadian stations may operate on an unprotected basis provided they do not exceed the PFD above. Frequencies in the bands 928.00–928.25 MHz, 928.75–929.00 MHz, 952.00–952.25 MHz, and 952.75–952.85 MHz are available for use on a coordinated, first-in-time, shared basis subject to protecting grandfathered stations. New stations must provide a minimum of 145 km (90 miles) separation or alternatively limit the actual PFD of the proposed station to -100 dBW/m², at the existing co-channel master stations of the other country, or as mutually agreed upon on a case-by-case basis. Coordination is not required if the PFD at the border is lower than -100 dBW/m². The technical criteria are also limited by the following:

Maximum EIRP for master stations in the MHz band: 1000 watts (30 dBW) 952–953

Maximum EIRP for fixed remote stations or stations in the 928–929 MHz band: 50 watts (17 dBW) master

Maximum EIRP for mobile master stations: 25 watts (14 dBW)

Maximum antenna height above average master or control stations: 152 m at 1000 watts terrain for EIRP, power derated in accordance with the following table:

Antenna height above average terrain (m)	EIRP	
	Watts	dBm
Above 305	200	53
Above 275 to 305	250	54
Above 244 to 274	315	55
Above 214 to 243	400	56
Above 183 to 213	500	57
Above 153 to 182	630	58

Antenna height above average terrain (m)	EIRP	
	Watts	dBm
Below 152	1000	60

NOTE TO TABLE IN PARAGRAPH (d)(2): This information is from the *Arrangement between the Department of Communications of Canada and the Federal Communications Commission of the United States of America Concerning the Use of the Bands 928 to 929 MHz and 952 to 953 MHz along the United States-Canada Border* signed in 1991. This agreement also lists grandfathered stations that must be protected.

(3) *Mexico:*

Within 113 kilometers of the U.S./Mexico border, U.S. stations operating in the 932.0–932.25 MHz and 941.0–941.25 MHz bands are on a secondary basis (non-interference to Mexican primary licensees) and may operate provided that they shall not transmit a power flux density (PFD) at or beyond the border greater than -100 dBW/m². Upon notification from the Commission, U.S. licensees must take proper measures to eliminate any harmful interference caused to Mexican primary assignments. The U.S. has full use of the frequencies in these regions up to the border in the bands 932.25–932.50 MHz and 941.25–941.50 MHz, and Mexican stations may operate on a secondary basis (non-interference to U.S. primary licensees) provided they do not exceed the PFD shown above. Stations using the 932–932.5 MHz band shall be limited to the maximum effective isotropic radiated power of 50 watts (17 dBW). Stations using the 941–941.5 MHz band shall meet the limits in the following table:

Antenna height above average mean sea level (meters)	EIRP	
	Watts	dBW
Above 305	200	23
Above 274 to 305	250	24
Above 243 to 274	315	25
Above 213 to 243	400	26
Above 182 to 213	500	27
Above 152 to 182	630	28
Up to 152	1000	30

NOTE TO TABLE IN PARAGRAPH (d)(3): This information is from the *Agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the United Mexican States Concerning the Allocation and Use of Frequency Bands by Terrestrial Non-Broadcasting Radiocommunication Services Along the*

§ 101.1401

Common Border, Protocol #6 Concerning the Allotment and Use of Channels in the 932–932.5 and 941–941.5 MHz Bands for Fixed Point-to-Multipoint Services Along the Common Border signed in 1994.

[65 FR 17450, Apr. 3, 2000, as amended at 68 FR 4961, Jan. 31, 2003]

Subpart P—Multichannel Video Distribution and Data Service Rules for the 12.2–12.7 GHz Band

SOURCE: 67 FR 43040, June 26, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

§ 101.1401 Service areas.

Multichannel Video Distribution and Data Service (MVDDS) is licensed on the basis of Designated Market Areas (DMAs). The 214 DMA service areas are based on the 210 Designated Market Areas delineated by Nielsen Media Research and published in its publication entitled U.S. Television Household Estimates, September 2002, plus four FCC-defined DMA-like service areas.

(a) Alaska—Balance of State (all geographic areas of Alaska not included in Nielsen's three DMAs for the state: Anchorage, Fairbanks, and Juneau);

(b) Guam and the Northern Mariana Islands;

(c) Puerto Rico and the United States Virgin Islands; and

(d) American Samoa.

[68 FR 42612, July 18, 2003]

§ 101.1403 Broadcast carriage Requirements.

MVDDS licensees are not required to provide all local television channels to subscribers within its area and thus are not required to comply with the must-carry rules, nor the local signal carriage requirements of the *Rural Local Broadcast Signal Act*. See Multichannel Video and Cable Television Service Rules, Subpart D (Carriage of Television Broadcast Signals), 47 CFR 76.51–76.70. If an MVDDS licensee meets the statutory definition of Multiple Video Programming Distributor (MVPD), the retransmission consent requirement of section 325(b)(1) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended (47 U.S.C. 325(b)(1)) shall apply to that MVDDS licensee. Any MVDDS licensee that is an

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

MVPD must obtain the prior express authority of a broadcast station before retransmitting that station's signal, subject to the exceptions contained in section 325(b)(2) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended (47 U.S.C. 325(b)(2)). Network nonduplication, syndicated exclusivity, sports blackout, and leased access rules shall not be imposed on MVDDS licensees.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 67 FR 43040, June 26, 2002, § 101.1403 was added. This section contains information collection and record-keeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 101.1405 Channeling plan.

Each license shall have one spectrum block of 500 megahertz per geographic area that can be divided into any size channels. Disaggregation is not allowed.

§ 101.1407 Permissible operations for MVDDS.

MVDDS licensees must use spectrum in the 12.2–12.7 GHz band for any digital fixed non-broadcast service (broadcast services are intended for reception of the general public and not on a subscribership basis) including one-way direct-to-home/office wireless service. Mobile and aeronautical services are not authorized. Two-way services may be provided by using other spectrum or media for the return or upstream path.

§ 101.1409 Treatment of incumbent licensees.

Terrestrial private operational fixed point-to-point licensees in the 12.2–12.7 GHz band which were licensed prior to MVDDS or NGSO FSS satellite stations are incumbent point-to-point stations and are not entitled to protection from harmful interference caused by later MVDDS or NGSO FSS entrants in the 12.2–12.7 GHz band, except for public safety stations which must be protected. MVDDS and NGSO FSS operators have the responsibility of resolving any harmful interference problems that their operations may cause to these public safety incumbent point-to-point operations in the 12.2–12.7 GHz band. Incumbent public safety terrestrial point-to-point licensees may only make minor changes to their stations

without losing this protection. This does not relieve current point-to-point licensees of their obligation to protect BSS operations in the subject frequency band. All point-to-point applications, including low-power operations, for new licenses, major amendments to pending applications, or major modifications to existing licenses for the 12.2–12.7 GHz band are no longer accepted except for renewals and changes in ownership. See §1.929 of this chapter for definitions of major and minor changes.

§ 101.1411 Regulatory status and eligibility.

(a) MVDDS licensees are permitted to provide one-way video programming and data services on a non-common carrier and/or on a common carrier basis. MVDDS is not required to be treated as a common carrier service unless it is providing non-Internet voice and data services through the public switched network.

(b) MVDDS licensees in the 12.2–12.7 GHz band are subject to the requirements set forth in §101.7.

(c) Any entity, other than one precluded by §§101.7 and 101.1412, is eligible for authorization to provide MVDDS under this part. Authorization will be granted upon proper application filing in accordance with the Commission's rules.

§ 101.1412 MVDDS eligibility restrictions for cable operators.

(a) Eligibility for MVDDS license. No cable operator, nor any entity owning an attributable interest in a cable operator, shall have an attributable interest in an MVDDS license whose geographic service area significantly overlaps such cable operator's service area, as defined in paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) Definition of cable operator. For the purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the term "cable operator" means a company that is franchised to provide cable service.

(c) Waiver of restriction. Upon completion of the initial award of MVDDS licenses, a cable operator may petition for a waiver of the restriction on eligibility based upon a showing that the petitioner no longer has market power

in its service area as the result of the entry of new competitors, other than an MVDDS licensee, into such service area.

(d) Significant overlap with service area. For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, significant overlap occurs when cable operator's subscribers in a CEA make up thirty-five percent or more of the households in that CEA.

(e) Definition of attributable interest. For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, an entity shall be considered to have an attributable interest in a cable operator or MVDDS licensee pursuant to the following criteria:

(1) A controlling interest shall constitute an attributable interest. Controlling interest means majority voting equity ownership, any general partnership interest, or any means of actual working control (including negative control) over the operation of the entity, in whatever manner exercised.

(2) Any general partnership interest in a partnership;

(3) Partnership and similar ownership interests (including limited partnership interests) amounting to 20 percent or more of the total partnership interests, calculated according to both the percentage of equity paid in and the percentage of distribution of profits and losses;

(4) Any stock interest amounting to 20 percent or more of the outstanding voting stock of an entity;

(5) Any stock interest, (including non-voting stock) amounting to 20 percent or more of the total outstanding stock of an entity;

(6) Stock interests held in trust that exceed the limit set forth in paragraph (e) of this section shall constitute an attributable interest of any person who holds or shares the power to vote such stock, of any person who has the sole power to sell such stock, and, in the case of stock held in trust, of any person who has the right to revoke the trust at will or to replace the trustee at will. If the trustee has a familial, personal, or extra-trust business relationship to the grantor or the beneficiary, the stock interests held in trust shall constitute an attributable interest of such grantor or beneficiary, as appropriate.

(7) Debt and interests such as warrants and convertible debentures, options, or other interests (except non-voting stock) with rights of conversion to voting interests shall not constitute attributable interests unless and until conversion is effected.

(8) An interest in a Limited Liability Company (LLC) or Registered Limited Liability Partnership (RLLP) amounting to 20 percent or more, shall constitute an attributable interest of each such limited partner.

(9) Officers and directors of a cable operator, an MVDDS licensee, or an entity that controls such cable operator or MVDDS licensee, shall be considered to have an attributable interest in such cable operator or MVDDS licensee.

(10) Ownership interests that are held indirectly by any party through one or more intervening corporations or other entities shall be determined by successive multiplication of the ownership percentages for each link in the vertical ownership chain and application of the relevant attribution benchmark to the resulting product, except that, if the ownership for any interest in any link in the chain exceeds 50 percent or represents actual control, it shall be treated as if it were a 100 percent interest.

(11) Any person who manages the operations of a cable operator or an MVDDS licensee pursuant to a management agreement shall be considered to have an attributable interest in such cable operator or MVDDS licensee, if such person or its affiliate has authority to make decisions or otherwise engage in practices or activities that determine, or significantly influence:

(i) The nature or types of services offered by such entity;

(ii) The terms upon which such services are offered; or

(iii) The prices charged for such services.

(12) Any person or its affiliate who enters into a joint marketing arrangement with a cable operator, an MVDDS licensee, or an affiliate of such entity, shall be considered to have an attributable interest in such cable operator, MVDDS licensee, or affiliate, if such person or its affiliate has authority to make decisions or otherwise engage in practices or activities that determine:

(i) The nature or types of services offered by such entity;

(ii) The terms upon which such services are offered; or

(iii) The prices charged for such services.

(f) Divestiture. Any cable operator, or any entity owning an attributable interest in a cable operator, that would otherwise be barred from acquiring an attributable interest in an MVDDS license by the eligibility restriction in paragraph (a) of this section, may be a party to an MVDDS application (i.e., have an attributable interest in the applicant), and such applicant will be eligible for an MVDDS license, pursuant to the divestiture procedures set forth in paragraphs (f)(1) through (f)(6) of this section.

(1) Divestiture shall be limited to the following prescribed means:

(i) An MVDDS applicant holding an attributable interest in a cable operator may divest such interest in the cable company.

(ii) Other MVDDS applicants disqualified under paragraph (a) of this section, will be permitted to:

(A) Partition and divest that portion of the existing service area that causes it to exceed the overlap restriction in paragraph (a) of this section, subject to applicable regulations of state and local governments; or

(B) Partition and divest that portion of the MVDDS geographic service area that exceeds the overlap restriction in paragraph (a) of this section.

(iii) Divestiture may be to an interim trustee if a buyer has not been secured in the required period of time, as long as the MVDDS applicant has no interest in or control of the trustee and the trustee may dispose of the license as it sees fit.

(2) The MVDDS applicant shall certify as an exhibit to its short form application that it and all parties to the application will come into compliance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(3) If such MVDDS applicant is a successful bidder in an auction, it must submit with its long-form application a signed statement describing its efforts to date and future plans to come into compliance with the eligibility restrictions in paragraph (a) of this section.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.1413

(4) If such an MVDDS applicant is otherwise qualified, its application will be granted subject to a condition that the applicant shall come into compliance with the eligibility restrictions in paragraph (a) of this section, within ninety (90) days of final grant of such MVDDS license.

(5) An MVDDS applicant will be considered to have come into compliance with paragraph (a) of this section if:

(i) In the case of the divestiture of a portion of an MVDDS license, it has successfully completed the assignment or transfer of control of the requisite portion of the MVDDS geographic service area.

(ii) In all other cases, it has submitted to the Commission a signed certification that it has come into compliance with paragraph (a) of this section by the following means, identified in such certification:

(A) By divestiture of a disqualifying interest in a cable operator, identified in terms of the interest owned, the owner of such interest (and, if such owner is not the applicant itself, the relationship of the owner to the applicant), the name of the party to whom such interest has been divested, and the date such divestiture was executed; or

(B) By divestiture of the requisite portion of the cable operator's existing service area, identified in terms of the name of the party to whom such interest has been divested, the date such divestiture was executed, the name of any regulatory agency that must approve such divestiture, and the date on which an application was filed for this purpose with the regulatory agency.

(6) If no such certification or application is tendered to the Commission within ninety (90) days of final grant of the initial license, the Commission may cancel or rescind the license automatically, shall retain all monies paid to the Commission, and, based on the facts presented, shall take any other action it may deem appropriate.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (F): Waivers of § 101.1014(e) may be granted upon an affirmative showing: that the interest holder has less than a fifty percent voting interest in the licensee and there is an unaffiliated single holder of a fifty percent or greater voting interest; that the interest holder is not likely to affect the local market in an anti-

competitive manner; that the interest holder is not involved in the operations of the licensee and does not have the ability to influence the licensee on a regular basis; and that grant of a waiver is in the public interest because the benefits to the public of common ownership outweigh any potential anti-competitive harm to the market.

§ 101.1413 License term and renewal expectancy.

(a) The MVDDS license term is ten years, beginning on the date of the initial authorization grant.

(b) Application of a renewal expectancy is based on a showing of substantial service at the end of five years into the license period and ten years into the license period. The substantial service requirement is defined as a service that is sound, favorable, and substantially above a level of mediocre service which might minimally warrant renewal. At the end of five years into the license term and ten years into the license period, the Commission will consider factors such as:

(1) Whether the licensee's operations service niche markets or focus on serving populations outside of areas serviced by other MVDDS licensees;

(2) Whether the licensee's operations serve populations with limited access to telecommunications services; and

(3) A demonstration of service to a significant portion of the population or land area of the licensed area.

(c) The renewal application of an MVDDS licensee must include the following showings in order to claim a renewal expectancy:

(1) A coverage map depicting the served and unserved areas;

(2) A corresponding description of current service in terms of geographic coverage and population served or transmitter locations in the served areas; and

(3) Copies of any Commission Orders finding the licensee to have violated the Communications Act or any Commission rule or policy and a list of any pending proceedings that relate to any matter described by the requirements for the renewal expectancy.

[67 FR 43040, June 26, 2002, as amended at 68 FR 42612, July 18, 2003]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 67 FR 43040, June 26, 2002, § 101.1413 was added. This section

§ 101.1415

contains information collection and record-keeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 101.1415 Partitioning and Disaggregation.

(a) MVDDS licensees are permitted to partition licensed geographic areas along county borders (Parishes in Louisiana or Territories in Alaska). Disaggregation will not be permitted by MVDDS licensees in the 12.2–12.7 GHz band. “Partitioning” is the assignment of geographic portions of a license along geopolitical or other boundaries. “Disaggregation” is the assignment of discrete portions or “blocks” of spectrum licensed to a geographic licensee or qualifying entity.

(b) *Eligibility.* (1) Parties seeking approval for partitioning shall request from the Commission an authorization for partial assignment of a license pursuant to § 1.948 of this chapter.

(2) MVDDS licensees may apply to the Commission to partition their licensed geographic service areas to eligible entities and are free to partition their licensed spectrum at any time following the grant of a license.

(3) Any existing frequency coordination agreements shall convey with the assignment of the geographic area or spectrum, and shall remain in effect for the term of the agreement unless new agreements are reached.

(c) *Technical standards.* (1) Partitioning. In the case of partitioning, applicants and licensees must file FCC Form 603 pursuant to § 1.948 of this chapter and list the partitioned service area on a schedule to the application.

(2) The geographic coordinates must be specified in degrees, minutes, and seconds to the nearest second of latitude and longitude and must be based upon the 1983 North American Datum (NAD83).

(d) *Unjust enrichment.* 12 GHz licensees that received a bidding credit and partition their licenses to entities not meeting the eligibility standards for such a bidding credit, will be subject to the provisions concerning unjust enrichment as set forth in § 1.2111 of this chapter.

(e) *License term.* The MVDDS license term is ten years, beginning on the date of the initial authorization grant.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–03 Edition)

The license term for a partitioned license area shall be the remainder of the original licensee’s license term as provided for in § 101.1413.

(f) *Construction requirements.* Applications requesting approval for partitioning must include a certification by each party stating that one or both parties will satisfy the construction requirement set forth in § 101.1413. Failure by a party to meet its respective construction requirement will result in the automatic cancellation of its license without further Commission action.

§ 101.1417 Annual report.

Each MVDDS licensee shall file with the Public Safety & Private Wireless Division of the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau of the Commission two copies of a report by March 1 of each year for the preceding calendar year. This report must include the following:

(a) Name and address of licensee;

(b) Station(s) call letters and primary geographic service area(s); and

(c) The following statistical information for the licensee’s station (and each channel thereof):

(1) The total number of separate subscribers served during the calendar year;

(2) The total hours of transmission service rendered during the calendar year to all subscribers;

(3) The total hours of transmission service rendered during the calendar year involving the transmission of local broadcast signals; and

(4) A list of each period of time during the calendar year in which the station rendered no service as authorized, if the time period was a consecutive period longer than 48 hours, and

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 67 FR 43040, June 26, 2002, § 101.1417 was added. This section contains information collection and record-keeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 101.1421 Coordination of adjacent area MVDDS stations and incumbent public safety POFS stations.

(a) MVDDS licensees in the 12.2–12.7 GHz band are required to develop sharing and protection agreements based on the design and architecture of their

systems, in order to ensure that no harmful interference occurs between adjacent geographical area licensees. MVDDS licensees shall:

(1) Engineer systems to be reasonably compatible with adjacent and co-channel operations in the adjacent areas on all its frequencies; and

(2) Cooperate fully and in good faith to resolve interference and transmission problems that are present on adjacent and co-channel operations in adjacent areas.

(b) Harmful interference to public safety stations, co-channel MVDDS stations operating in adjacent geographic areas, and stations operating on adjacent channels to MVDDS stations is prohibited. In areas where the DMAs are in close proximity, careful consideration should be given to power requirements and to the location, height, and radiation pattern of the transmitting and receiving antennas. Licensees are expected to cooperate fully in attempting to resolve problems of potential interference before bringing the matter to the attention of the Commission.

(c) Licensees shall coordinate their facilities whenever the facilities have optical line-of-sight into other licensees' areas or are within the same geographic area. Licensees are encouraged to develop operational agreements with relevant licensees in the adjacent geographic areas. Incumbent public safety POFS licensee(s) shall retain exclusive rights to its channel(s) within the relevant geographical areas and must be protected in accordance with the procedures in § 101.103 of this part. A list of public safety incumbents is attached as Appendix I to the Memorandum Opinion and Order and Second Report and Order, Docket 98–206 released May 23, 2002. Please check with the Commission for any updates to that list.

[67 FR 43040, June 26, 2002, as amended at 68 FR 42612, July 18, 2003]

§ 101.1423 Canadian and Mexican coordination.

Pursuant to § 2.301 of this chapter, MVDDS systems in the United States within 56 km (35 miles) of the Canadian and Mexican border will be granted conditional licenses, until final international agreements are approved.

These systems may not cause harmful interference to stations in Canada or Mexico. MVDDS stations must comply with the procedures outlined under § 101.147(p) and § 1.928(f)(1) and (2) of this chapter until final international agreements concerning MVDDS are signed. Section 1.928(f) of this chapter states that transmitting antennas can be located as close as five miles (eight kilometers) of the border if they point within a sector of 160 degrees away from the border, and as close as thirty-five miles (fifty-six kilometers) of the border if they point within a sector of 200 degrees toward the border without coordination with Canada. MVDDS licensees shall apply this method near the Canadian and Mexican borders. No stations are allowed within 5 miles of the borders.

§ 101.1425 RF safety.

MVDDS stations in the 12.2–12.7 GHz frequency band do not operate with output powers that equal or exceed 1640 watts EIRP and therefore will not be subject to the routine environmental evaluation rules for radiation hazards, as set forth in § 1.1307 of this chapter.

§ 101.1427 MVDDS licenses subject to competitive bidding.

Mutually exclusive initial applications for MVDDS licenses in the 12.2–12.7 GHz band are subject to competitive bidding. The general competitive bidding procedures set forth in part 1, subpart Q of this chapter will apply unless otherwise provided.

§ 101.1429 Designated entities.

(a) *Eligibility for small business provisions.* (1) A very small business is an entity that, together with its controlling interests and affiliates, has average annual gross revenues not exceeding \$3 million for the preceding three years.

(2) A small business is an entity that, together with its controlling interests and affiliates, has average annual gross revenues not exceeding \$15 million for the preceding three years.

(3) An entrepreneur is an entity that, together with its controlling interests and affiliates, has average annual gross revenues not exceeding \$40 million for the preceding three years.

(b) *Bidding credits.* A winning bidder that qualifies as a very small business, as defined in this section, or a consortium of very small businesses may use the bidding credit specified in § 1.2110(f)(2)(i) of this chapter. A winning bidder that qualifies as a small business, as defined in this section, or a consortium of small businesses may use the bidding credit specified in § 1.2110(f)(2)(ii) of this chapter. A winning bidder that qualifies as an entrepreneur, as defined in this section, or a consortium of entrepreneurs may use the bidding credit specified in § 1.2110(f)(2)(iii) of this chapter.

[67 FR 43040, June 26, 2002, as amended at 68 FR 43002, July 21, 2003]

§ 101.1440 MVDDS protection of DBS.

(a) An MVDDS licensee shall not begin operation unless it can ensure that the EPFD from its transmitting antenna at all DBS customers of record locations is below the values listed for the appropriate region in § 101.105(a)(4)(ii). Alternatively, MVDDS licensees may obtain a signed written agreement from DBS customers of record stating that they are aware of and agree to their DBS system receiving MVDDS signal levels in excess of the appropriate EPFD limits specified in § 101.105(a)(4)(ii). DBS customers of record are those who had their DBS receive antennas installed prior to or within the 30 day period after notification to the DBS operator by the MVDDS licensee of the proposed MVDDS transmitting antenna site.

(b) MVDDS licensees are required to conduct a survey of the area around its proposed transmitting antenna site to determine the location of all DBS customers of record that may potentially be affected by the introduction of its MVDDS service. The MVDDS licensee must assess whether the signal levels from its system, under its deployment plans, would exceed the appropriate EPFD levels in § 101.105(a)(4)(ii) at any DBS customer of record location. Using EPFD calculations, terrain and building structure characteristics, and the survey results, an MVDDS licensee must make a determination of whether its signal level(s) will exceed the EPFD limit at any DBS customer of record sites. To assist in making this deter-

mination, the MVDDS provider can use the EPFD contour model developed by the Commission and described in Appendix J of the *Memorandum Opinion and Order and Second Report and Order*, ET Docket 98–206 or on the OET website at <http://www.fcc.gov/oet/dockets/et98-206>.

(c) If the MVDDS licensee determines that its signal level will exceed the EPFD limit at any DBS customer site, it shall take whatever steps are necessary, up to and including finding a new transmit site, to ensure that the EPFD limit will not be exceeded at any DBS customer location.

(d) Coordination between MVDDS and DBS licensees. (1) At least 90 days prior to the planned date of MVDDS commencement of operations, the MVDDS licensee shall provide the following information to the DBS licensee(s):

(i) Geographic location (including NAD 83 coordinates) of its proposed station location;

(ii) Maximum EIRP of each transmitting antenna system;

(iii) Height above ground level for each transmitting antenna;

(iv) Antenna type along with main beam azimuth and altitude orientation information, and description of the antenna radiation pattern;

(v) Description of the proposed service area; and

(vi) Survey results along with a technical description of how it determined compliance with the appropriate EPFD level at all DBS subscriber locations.

(2) No later than forty-five days after receipt of the MVDDS system information in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the DBS licensee(s) shall provide the MVDDS licensee with a list of only those new DBS customer locations that have been installed in the 30-day period following the MVDDS notification and that the DBS licensee believes may receive harmful interference or where the prescribed EPFD limits may be exceeded. In addition, the DBS licensee(s) could indicate agreement with the MVDDS licensee's technical assessment, or identify DBS customer locations that the MVDDS licensee failed to consider or DBS customer locations

Federal Communications Commission

§ 101.1440

where they believe the MVDDS licensee erred in its analysis and could exceed the prescribed EPFD limit.

(3) Prior to commencement of operation, the MVDDS licensee must take into account any new DBS customers or other relevant information provided by DBS licensees in response to the notification in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(e) Beginning thirty days after the DBS licensees are notified of a potential MVDDS site in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the DBS licensees are responsible for providing information they deem necessary for those entities who install all future DBS receive antennas on its system to take into account the presence of MVDDS operations so that these DBS receive antennas can be located in such a way as to avoid the MVDDS signal. These later installed DBS receive antennas shall have no further rights of complaint against the notified MVDDS transmitting antenna(s).

(f) In the event of a major modification as defined in §1.929 of this chapter, such as the addition of an antenna, to

an MVDDS station, the procedures of paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section and rights of complaint begin anew. Exceptions to this are renewal, transfer of control, and assignment of license applications.

(g) *Interference complaints.* The MVDDS licensee must satisfy all complaints of interference to DBS customers of record which are received during a one year period after commencement of operation of the transmitting facility. Specifically, the MVDDS licensee must correct interference caused to a DBS customer of record or cease operation if it is demonstrated that the DBS customer is receiving harmful interference from the MVDDS system or that the MVDDS signal exceeds the permitted EPFD level at the DBS customer location.

[68 FR 43946, July 25, 2003]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 67 FR 43040, June 26, 2002, §101.1440 was added. This section contains information collection and record-keeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

CHAPTER II—OFFICE OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY POLICY AND NATIONAL SECURITY COUNCIL

<i>Part</i>		<i>Page</i>
201	Executive policy	759
202	National Security and emergency preparedness planning and execution	761
211	Emergency restoration priority procedures for telecommunications services	768
212	Procedures for obtaining international tele- communication service for use during a wartime emergency	772
213	Government and public correspondence tele- communications precedence system	773
214	Procedures for the use and coordination of the radio spectrum during a wartime emergency	777
215	Federal Government focal point for electro- magnetic pulse (EMP) information	779
216	National communications system issuance system	779

PART 201—EXECUTIVE POLICY

Sec.

201.0 Background.

201.1 Authority.

201.2 Definitions.

201.3 Policy.

AUTHORITY: 61 Stat. 496 (50 U.S.C. 401); 64 Stat. 798 (50 U.S.C. app. 2061); 64 Stat. 1245 (50 U.S.C. app. 2251); 90 Stat. 463 (42 U.S.C. 6611); E.O. 12046, March 27, 1978 (43 FR 13349; 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 158); E.O. 12472, April 3, 1984 (49 FR 13471; 3 CFR, 1984 Comp., p. 193); E.O. 12656, November 18, 1988 (53 FR 47491; 3 CFR, 1988 Comp., p. 585).

SOURCE: 55 FR 51056, Dec. 11, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 201.0 Background.

National policy with respect to the conservation, allocation and use of the Nation's telecommunications resources during crises and emergencies is set forth in Executive Order 12472. The following parts of this chapter address specific responsibilities with respect to management of telecommunications resources and related procedures which bear upon provision, restoration and continuity of telecommunications services during crises and emergencies. In doing so, the chapter encompasses both national security and emergency preparedness activities, consistent with Executive Order 12472. This concept of national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications services (as defined in § 201.2(g)) includes crises that do not necessarily entail serious degradation of, or serious threats to, national security. It therefore is a broader concept than the term "national security emergency preparedness activities" in Executive Order 12656, which concerns only national security emergencies, and preparedness activities necessarily related to such emergencies.

§ 201.1 Authority.

(a) Authorities and responsibilities related to and bearing upon national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications matters are set forth in:

(1) Section 706 of the Communications Act of 1934 (48 Stat. 1104, 47 U.S.C. 606), as amended.

(2) The National Security Act of 1947, as amended (61 Stat. 496, 50 U.S.C. 402).

(3) The Federal Civil Defense Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. app. 2251 *et seq.*).

(4) The Disaster Relief Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5121 *et seq.*).

(5) The National Science and Technology Policy, Organization, and Priorities Act of 1976 (90 Stat. 463, 42 U.S.C. 6611).

(6) Executive Order 12046, "Relating to the Transfer of Telecommunications Functions," March 27, 1978 (43 FR 13349; 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 158).

(7) Executive Order 12472, "Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications Functions," April 3, 1984 (49 FR 13471; 3 CFR, 1984 Comp., p. 193).

(b) Authorities to be exercised in the execution and performance of emergency functions are subject to the provisions of the National Emergencies Act of 1976 (90 Stat. 1255, 50 U.S.C. 1601).

§ 201.2 Definitions.

The following definitions apply herein:

(a) *Communications common carrier, specialized carrier, or carrier* means any individual, partnership, association, joint stock company, trust, or corporation subject to Federal or State regulation engaged in providing telecommunications facilities or services, for use by the public, for hire.

(b) *Government* means Federal, State, county, municipal, and other local government authority. Specific qualification will be provided whenever reference to a particular level of government is intended.

(c) *Joint Telecommunications Resources Board (JTRB)* means that organization established by the Director, Office of Science and Technology Policy, pursuant to Executive Order 12472 to assist the Director, OSTP, in exercising the non-wartime emergency telecommunications functions assigned by Executive Order 12472.

(d) *The National Communications System (NCS)* means that organization established by Executive Order 12472 consisting of the telecommunications assets of the entities represented on the NCS Committee of Principals and an administrative structure consisting of

§ 201.3

the Executive Agent, the NCS Committee of Principals and the Manager. The NCS Committee of Principals consists of representatives from those Federal departments, agencies or entities, designated by the President, which lease or own telecommunications facilities or services of significance to national security and emergency preparedness, and, to the extent permitted by law, other Executive entities which bear policy, regulatory or enforcement responsibilities of importance to national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications capabilities. The NCS is a confederative arrangement in which member Federal agencies participate with their owned and leased telecommunications assets to provide necessary communications services for the Federal Government, under all conditions, including nuclear war.

(e) *National Coordinating Center (NCC)* refers to the joint industry-government telecommunications entity established by the NCS pursuant to Executive Order 12472 to assist in the initiation, coordination, restoration and reconstitution of national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications services or facilities under all conditions of crisis or emergency.

(f) *National priorities* means those essential actions and activities in which the government and the private sector must become engaged in the interests of national survival and recovery.

(g) *National security and emergency preparedness (NS/EP) telecommunications services, or NS/EP services*, means those telecommunication services which are used to maintain a state of readiness or to respond to and manage any event or crisis (local, national, or international) which causes or could cause injury or harm to the population, damage to or loss of property, or degrades or threatens the NS/EP posture of the United States.

(h) *NS/EP treatment* refers to the provisioning of a telecommunications service before others based on the provisioning priority level assigned by the Executive Office of the President.

(i) *National Telecommunications Management Structure (NTMS)* means a survivable and enduring management structure which will support the exer-

47 CFR Ch. II (10–1–03 Edition)

cise of the war power functions of the President under section 706 of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 606), as amended.

(j) *Private sector* means those sectors of non-government entities that are users of telecommunications services.

(k) *Telecommunications* means any transmission, emission, or reception of signs, signals, writing, images, graphics, and sounds or intelligence of any nature by wire, radio, optical, or other electromagnetic systems.

(l) *Telecommunications resources* include telecommunications personnel, equipment, material, facilities, systems, and services, public and private, wherever located within the jurisdiction of the United States.

(m) *Wartime emergency* means a crisis or event which permits the exercise of the war power functions of the President under section 706 of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 606), as amended.

§ 201.3 Policy.

(a) The Federal Government is responsible for resources mobilization, including determination of the need for and the extent of mobilization necessary in all crises and emergencies, wartime and non-wartime.

(b) The President has limited non-wartime NS/EP telecommunications functions, and wartime NS/EP functions under the Communications Act of 1934 (as amended), which have been delegated to Federal agencies under Executive Order 12472. Federal, State, and local governments share the responsibility for conservation of the Nation's telecommunications resources.

(1) The achievement of survival and recovery during a crisis or emergency would establish an unavoidable interdependence between and among Federal, State, and local authorities; therefore, there should be no barriers between Federal and State levels of authorities and between State and local levels of authorities which would impede, obstruct, or otherwise hinder effective conservation and equitable allocation of telecommunications resources and services to the needs of the Nation.

(2) The Federal Government will rely upon State governments and their telecommunications management organizations for management or control of intrastate carrier services and continuity of interconnectivity with interstate carriers to assure that national objectives and priorities are properly served. Applicable regulations of the Federal Communications Commission govern the extent of the allocation of responsibility between Federal and State authorities for the management of NS/EP intrastate carrier services and the interconnectivity of intrastate services for NS/EP telecommunications functions.

(c) A system of telecommunications service priorities will be established which facilitates the provisioning and early restoration of services considered vital to national interests during those events or crises which warrant NS/EP treatment.

(d) The President is authorized during, or in anticipation of, an emergency or major disaster (as defined in the Disaster Relief Act of 1974) to establish temporary telecommunications systems and to make such telecommunications available to State and local government officials and such other persons as deemed appropriate (42 U.S.C. 5185).

(e) The President also is authorized, during war, when necessary in the interest of national defense and security, to direct or establish priorities for essential communications with any commercial or governmental carrier and to prevent obstruction of telecommunications. The President may also suspend or amend rules and regulations, close stations and facilities, and authorize U.S. government use and control of telecommunications resources with regard to:

(1) Radio communications (during war, or Presidentially declared threat of war, public peril, disaster or national emergency or a need to preserve the neutrality of the U.S.) and

(2) Wire communications (during war or threat of war).

(f) During an attack on the United States by an aggressor nation, and in an immediate postattack period, all decisions regarding the use of telecommunications resources will be di-

rected to the objective of national survival and recovery. In order to achieve this objective, postattack resources will be assigned to activities concerned with the maintenance and saving of lives, immediate military defense and response, and economic activities essential to continued economic survival and recovery.

(g) The Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy will serve as the central authority to control, coordinate, and direct the activities of the Nation's telecommunications facilities, systems, and services during periods of wartime emergency as determined under section 706 of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 606), as amended.

(h) Telecommunications resources of the Federal Government will be employed, as required, to best serve the continuity of government and national interests.

(i) Federal agencies will, in the development of emergency operational plans, minimize, to the extent feasible, dependence upon telecommunications services for continuity of essential operations.

PART 202—NATIONAL SECURITY AND EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS PLANNING AND EXECUTION

Sec.

202.0 Objectives.

202.1 Policies.

202.2 Criteria and guidance.

202.3 Plans preparation and execution.

AUTHORITY: 61 Stat. 496 (50 U.S.C. 401); 64 Stat. 798 (50 U.S.C. app. 2061); 64 Stat. 1245 (50 U.S.C. app. 2251); 90 Stat. 463 (42 U.S.C. 6611); E.O. 12046, March 27, 1978 (43 FR 13349); 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 158; E.O. 11021, May 7, 1962 (27 FR 4409); 3 CFR, 1959–1963 Comp., p. 600; E.O. 12472, April 3, 1984 (49 FR 13471); 3 CFR, 1984 Comp., p. 193).

SOURCE: 55 FR 51058, Dec. 11, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 202.0 Objectives.

(a) During, or in anticipation of, a non-wartime emergency or natural disaster, a telecommunications capacity must exist to provide temporary telecommunications service to State and local government officials and other

§ 202.1

47 CFR Ch. II (10–1–03 Edition)

persons deemed appropriate by the President.

(b) In the event of a general war and attack upon the Nation, a national telecommunications capability must exist that will support telecommunications requirements with respect to national security, survival and recovery. The development of survivable telecommunications to support essential functions (including an emergency broadcasting system), and technical compatibility of signaling methods, transmission modes, switching facilities, and terminal devices to permit exchange of communications over the surviving media of all systems, government or commercial, are crucial elements of such a national capability. In addition, a survivable national telecommunications management structure is necessary to manage initiation, coordination and restoration of telecommunications services. The management structure must include the following:

(1) Legal authority for telecommunications management.

(2) A control mechanism to manage the initiation, coordination and restoration of telecommunications services.

(3) Procedures to ensure timely damage assessment and allocation of residual resources and controlled restoration of services based on national policy/direction.

(4) The capability to execute a telecommunications recovery plan based on national policy/guidance.

(c) Notwithstanding any provision regarding NS/EP Planning and Execution, nothing in this part shall be deemed to affect the authorities or responsibilities of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, or any Office or official thereof; or reassign any function assigned any agency under the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, or under any other law, or any function vested by law in the Federal Communications Commission.

§ 202.1 Policies.

(a) The telecommunications resources of the Nation will be available for government use during crises and emergencies, wartime and non-war-

time, and to satisfy the needs of the public welfare and safety.

(b) The National Plan for Telecommunications Support in Non-War-time Emergencies provides procedures for planning and using National telecommunications assets and resources in support of non-wartime emergencies, including those covered by the Disaster Relief Act of 1974, in Presidentially declared Emergencies and Major Disasters, Extraordinary Situations, and other emergencies.

(c) An NS/EP Telecommunications Service Priority (TSP) System will provide procedures to authorize priority treatment for the provisioning and restoration of NS/EP telecommunications services for wartime and non-wartime emergencies.

(d) In wartime emergencies, facilities management will remain decentralized to the extent feasible to assure continued flexibility of operational response to critical needs, subject to the management direction and overriding authority of those officials delegated to act for and with the consent of the central point of authority within the Federal Government.

(1) Federally owned, leased, and/or operated telecommunications facilities, systems, and networks will be managed during such an emergency by the agency normally controlling the facility, system, or network except that all operations will be subject to the management direction and authority of the officials delegated overall management responsibility for Federal Government systems.

(2) Facilities other than those of the Federal Government, with the exception of radio stations in the Aviation Services and certain classes of radio stations in the Maritime Services, will be managed by the authorized common carrier or other person owning and operating such facilities subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) guidance and direction or in accordance with State or local plans if not subject to FCC jurisdiction.

(3) Radio stations in the Aviation Services and those aboard vessels in the Maritime Service will be subject to the control of the Secretary of Defense during a national emergency.

(e) The Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy is the single point of authority within the Federal Government for the wartime emergency functions under section 706 of the Communications Act (47 U.S.C. 606) with respect to the allocation and use of surviving resources in support of national objectives enunciated by the President. Authority may be redelegated as necessary and when it can be exercised within boundaries established by Presidential authority.

(f) Radio frequency utilization during a wartime emergency will be in accordance with authorizations, assignments, and mobilization plans in existence at the onset of the emergency. Subject to the overriding control of the Director, OSTP, under the President's War Emergency Powers, spectrum management regarding the authorization and assignment of radio frequencies will be made by the National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) for the Federal Government, and the Director, OSTP, through the FCC, for all other entities subject to the Commission's jurisdiction. Radio stations are subject to closure if considered a threat to national security.

(g) Section 706 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, confers authority to the President in the matter of suspension of all rules and regulations pertaining to the use and operation of telecommunications facilities, public or private during wartime emergencies.

§ 202.2 Criteria and guidance.

NS/EP planning in government and industry with respect to effective conservation and use of surviving telecommunications resources in a disaster, emergency or postattack period must provide for orderly and uninhibited restoration of services by the carriers and authoritative control of services allocation which will assure that priority will be afforded the most critical needs of government and the private sector with respect to these objectives.

(a) The preservation of the integrity of characteristics and capabilities of the Nation's telecommunications systems and networks during wartime or

non-wartime emergencies is of the utmost importance. This can best be accomplished by centralized policy development, planning, and broad direction. Detailed operations management will remain decentralized in order to retain flexibility in the use of individual systems in responding to the needs of national security, survival and recovery. Each Federal agency responsible for telecommunications systems operations, and the carriers, are responsible for planning with respect to emergency operations. Guidance in this matter has been issued from a number of sources and contained in:

(1) Annex C-XI (Telecommunications), Federal Emergency Plan D (Classified).

(2) National Plan for Telecommunications Support in Non-wartime Emergencies.

(3) The National Communications System Management Plan for Annex C-XI (Telecommunications) Federal Emergency Plan D (Classified).

(b) The continuity of essential communications services will be maintained through the use of controls and operational procedures to assure that priority is given to vital services. NS/EP telecommunications services entail policies, procedures and responsibilities as described in parts 211 and 213 of this chapter.

(c) The Nation's telecommunications systems facilities are vulnerable to physical and radiological damage. Planning factors with respect to the resumption of services in a disaster or postattack period must consider the probable loss of facilities which formerly provided direct and/or alternate intercity services among surviving population centers. Since surviving areas and population centers would serve as the sources of support to crippled areas of the Nation, the resumption of services between and among surviving metropolitan areas will be a high priority with the carriers.

§ 202.3 Plans preparation and execution.

Federal authority, substantive provisions, and functional responsibilities of the executive office are summarized in the following:

(a) Wartime Emergency Functions. (1) The Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs (the National Security Advisor) shall provide general policy direction for the exercise of the war power functions of the President under section 706 of the Communications Act (47 U.S.C. 606), as amended, should the President issue implementing instructions in accordance with the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601).

(2) The Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy shall direct the exercise of the war power functions of the President under section 706(a), (c)–(e) of the Communications Act (47 U.S.C. 606), as amended, should the President issue implementing instructions in accordance with the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601).

(b) Non-wartime Emergency Functions. (1) The National Security Advisor shall:

(i) Advise and assist the President in coordinating the development of policy, plans, programs and standards within the Federal Government for the identification, allocation and use of the Nation's telecommunications resources by the Federal Government, and by State and local governments, private industry and volunteer organizations, upon request, to the extent practicable and otherwise consistent with the law, during those crises or emergencies in which the exercise of the President's war power functions is not required or permitted by law.

(ii) Provide policy oversight and direction of the activities of the NCS.

(2) The Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy shall:

(i) Provide information, advice, guidance and assistance, as appropriate, to the President and to those Federal departments and agencies with responsibilities for the provision, management or allocation of telecommunications resources during those crises or emergencies in which the exercise of the President's war power functions is not required or permitted by law.

(ii) Establish a Joint Telecommunications Resources Board (JTRB) to assist the Director in providing information, advice, guidance and assistance, as appropriate, to the President and to

those Federal Departments and agencies with responsibilities for the provision, management, or allocation of telecommunications resources, during those crises or emergencies in which the exercise of the President's war power functions is not required or permitted by law.

(c) Planning and Oversight Responsibilities. (1) The National Security Advisor shall advise and assist the President in:

(i) Coordination and development of policy, plans, programs and standards for the mobilization and use of the Nation's commercial, government, and privately owned telecommunications resources to meet national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications requirements.

(ii) Providing policy oversight and direction of the activities of the NCS; and

(iii) Providing policy oversight and guidance for the execution of the responsibilities assigned to the Federal departments and agencies by Executive Order 12472.

(2) The Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy (or a designee) shall:

(i) Advise and assist the President in the administration of a system of radio spectrum priorities for those spectrum dependent telecommunications resources of the Federal government which support national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications functions.

(ii) Certify or approve priorities for radio spectrum use by the Federal government, including the resolution of any conflicts in or among priorities under all conditions or crisis or emergency.

(3) The National Security Advisor, the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall, in consultation with the Executive Agent for the NCS and the NCS Committee of Principals, determine what constitutes national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications requirements.

(4) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget, in consultation with the National Security Advisor and

the NCS, will prescribe general guidelines and procedures for reviewing the financing of the NCS within the budgetary process and for preparation of budget estimates by participating agencies.

(d) Performance of essential government and public services during a national emergency, as defined in section 706 of the Communications Act (47 U.S.C. 606), as amended, will require a means for communications between government and the private sector, communications essential to operations of elements of the national economy, and communications for national defense and civil defense purposes. The needs of the private sector and those of government should be properly coordinated to ensure that responses to each of these communities of interest, government and private sector, are appropriately balanced. For this reason, with regard to wartime emergency functions, the Director, Office of Science and Technology Policy (OSTP), has delegated the responsibility for the private sector to the Chairman, Federal Communications Commission (FCC), and responsibility for the needs of government to the Executive Agent, National Communications System (NCS). A parity of level of authority of these officials is established. They will coordinate and negotiate telecommunications conflicts with respect to the allocation and use of the Nation's telecommunications resources, reporting to the Director on unresolved issues which are within the domain of their respective responsibilities and authorities.

(e) In order to support the NS/EP telecommunications needs of the Federal government, State and local governments, private industry and volunteer organizations, under all circumstances, including those of crisis or emergency, the following functions shall be performed:

(1) The Secretary of Commerce, for all conditions of crisis or emergency, shall:

(i) Develop plans and procedures concerning radio spectrum assignments, priorities and allocations for use by Federal departments, agencies and entities; and

(ii) Develop, maintain and publish policy, plans and procedures for the control and assignment of radio frequencies, including the authority to amend, modify or revoke such assignments, in those parts of the electromagnetic spectrum allocated to the Federal Government.

(2) The Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency shall:

(i) Plan for and provide, operate and maintain telecommunications services and facilities, as part of its National Emergency Management System, adequate to support its assigned emergency management responsibilities.

(ii) Advise and assist State and local governments and volunteer organizations, upon request and to the extent consistent with law, in developing plans and procedures for identifying and satisfying their NS/EP telecommunications requirements.

(iii) Ensure, to the maximum extent practicable, that national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications planning by State and local governments and volunteer organizations is mutually supportive of and consistent with the planning of the Federal Government.

(iv) Develop, upon request and to the extent consistent with law and in consonance with regulations promulgated by and agreements with the Federal Communications Commission, plans and capabilities for, and provide policy and management oversight of, the Emergency Broadcast System, and advise and assist private radio licensees of the Commission in developing emergency communications plans, procedures and capabilities.

(v) Act as sponsor for State and local governments' requests for telecommunications service priority (TSP) in accordance with the Federal Communications Commission regulations and with procedures in approved NCS issuances.

(3) The Secretary of State, in accordance with assigned responsibilities within the Diplomatic Telecommunications Service, shall plan for and provide, operate and maintain rapid, reliable and secure telecommunications services to those Federal entities represented at United States diplomatic missions and consular offices overseas.

§ 202.3

This responsibility shall include the provision and operation of domestic telecommunications in support of assigned national security and emergency preparedness responsibilities.

(4) The Secretary of Defense shall:

(i) Plan for and provide, operate and maintain telecommunications services and facilities adequate to support the National Command Authorities and to execute responsibilities assigned by Executive Order 12333, December 4, 1981 (46 FR 59941; 3 CFR, 1981 Comp., p. 200).

(ii) Ensure that the Director of the National Security Agency provides the technical support necessary to develop and maintain plans adequate to provide for the security and protection of national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications.

(iii) Provide protection for interstate or foreign communication as directed by the President when the public interest requires under section 706(b) of the Communications Act (47 U.S.C. 606(b)).

(iv) In consultation with the Secretary of Transportation, develop policy, plans and procedures adequate to enable a transfer of control over radio stations in the Aviation Service and aboard vessels in the Maritime Service to the Department of Defense during a national emergency pursuant to § 202.1(b)(3) of these regulations.

(5) The Attorney General shall, as necessary, review for legal sufficiency, including consistency with the anti-trust laws, all policies, plans or procedures developed pursuant to these regulations.

(6) The Director, Central Intelligence Agency, shall plan for and provide, operate and maintain telecommunications services adequate to support the Agency's assigned responsibilities, including the dissemination of intelligence within the Federal government.

(7) Except as otherwise assigned pursuant to these regulations, the Administrator of General Services shall ensure that Federally owned or managed domestic communications facilities and services meet the NS/EP requirements of Federal civilian departments, agencies and entities. The Administrator shall perform these responsibilities consistent with policy guidance of

47 CFR Ch. II (10–1–03 Edition)

the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(8) The Secretary of the Interior shall develop and execute emergency plans with respect to the administration of telecommunications activities in the territorial and trusteeship areas under the jurisdiction of the United States and within the responsibility previously assigned to him by appropriate laws and other authority.

(9) The Federal Communications Commission, consistent with its statutory authority, shall:

(i) Review the policies, plans and procedures of all entities licensed or regulated by the Commission that are developed to provide national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications services to ensure that such policies, plans and procedures are consistent with the public interest, convenience and necessity.

(ii) Perform such functions as required by law with respect to all entities licensed or regulated by the Commission, including (but not limited to) the extension, discontinuance or reduction of common carrier facilities or services; the control of common carrier rates, charges, practices and classifications; the construction, authorization, activation, deactivation or closing of radio stations, services and facilities; the assignment of radio frequencies to Commission licensees; the investigation of violations of pertinent law and regulation; and the initiation of appropriate enforcement actions.

(iii) Develop policy, plans and procedures adequate to execute the responsibilities assigned pursuant to these regulations under all conditions of crisis or emergency.

(iv) Consult as appropriate with authorized officials of the NCS to ensure continued coordination of their respective NCS activities.

(10) The National Communications System (comprised of the Executive Agent for the NCS, the NCS Committee of Principals, and the Manager, NCS) shall assist the President, the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy, National Security Advisor and

the Director of the Office of Management and Budget in the exercise of national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications functions and responsibilities and in the coordination of the planning for and provision of national security and emergency preparedness communications for the Federal government under all circumstances, including crisis or emergency, attack, recovery and reconstitution.

(11) The Executive Agent for the NCS shall:

(i) Ensure that the NCS conducts unified planning and operations, in order to coordinate the development and maintenance of an effective and responsive capability for meeting the domestic and international national security and emergency preparedness needs of the Federal government.

(ii) Ensure that the activities of the NCS are conducted in conjunction with the emergency management activities of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

(12) The Manager, NCS shall:

(i) Develop for consideration by the NCS Committee of Principals and the Executive Agent:

(A) A recommended evolutionary telecommunications architecture designed to meet current and future Federal government national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications requirements.

(B) Plans and procedures for the management, allocation and use, including the establishment of priorities or preferences, of Federally owned or leased telecommunications assets under all conditions of crisis or emergency.

(C) Plans, procedures and standards for minimizing or removing technical impediments to the interoperability of government-owned and/or commercially provided telecommunications systems.

(D) Test and exercise programs and procedures for the evaluation of the capability of the Nation's telecommunications resources to meet national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications requirements.

(E) Alternative mechanisms for funding, through the budget review process, NS/EP telecommunications initiatives

which benefit multiple Federal departments, agencies or entities. Those mechanisms recommended by the NCS Committee of Principals and the Executive Agent shall be submitted to the Executive Office of the President.

(ii) Implement and administer any approved plans or programs as assigned, including any system of priorities and preferences for the provision of telecommunications service, in consultation with the NCS Committee of Principals and the Federal Communications Commission, to the extent practicable or otherwise required by law or regulation.

(iii) Implement, with the assistance of appropriate Federal agencies, a decentralized National Telecommunications Management Structure (NTMS) capable of functioning independently in support of appropriate authority within the terms and guidelines delineated in the White House approved Implementation Concept.

(iv) Conduct technical studies or analyses, and examine research and development programs, for the purpose of identifying, for consideration by the NCS Committee of Principals and the Executive Agent, improved approaches which may assist Federal entities in fulfilling national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications objectives.

(v) Develop an NCS Issuance System of official documents to implement, establish, guide, describe or explain organizational responsibilities, authorities, policies and procedures.

(13) The NCS Committee of Principals shall:

(i) Serve as the forum in which each member of the Committee may review, evaluate and present views, information and recommendations concerning ongoing or prospective national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications programs of the NCS and the entities represented on the Committee.

(ii) Serve as the forum in which each member of the Committee shall report on and explain ongoing or prospective telecommunications plans and programs developed or designed to achieve national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications objectives.

(iii) Provide comments or recommendations, as appropriate, to the National Security Council, the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, the Executive Agent, or the Manager of the NCS, regarding ongoing or prospective activities of the NCS.

(14) All Federal departments and agencies shall:

(i) Prepare policies, plans and procedures concerning telecommunications facilities, services, or equipment under their management or operational control to maximize their capability to respond to the national security and emergency preparedness needs of the Federal Government. Such plans will be prepared, and the operations will be executed, in conjunction with the emergency management activities of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, and in regular consultation with the Executive Agent for the NCS and the NCS Committee of Principals.

(ii) Cooperate with and assist the Executive Agent for the NCS, the NCS Committee of Principals, the Manager of the NCS, and other departments and agencies in the execution of the functions set forth in this regulation, furnishing them such information, support and assistance as may be required.

PART 211—EMERGENCY RESTORATION PRIORITY PROCEDURES FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

Sec.

211.0 Purpose.

211.1 Authority.

211.2 Definitions.

211.3 Scope and coverage.

211.4 Policy.

211.5 Priorities.

211.6 Submission and processing of restoration priority requests.

211.7 Obligation of carriers.

AUTHORITY: 84 Stat. 2083 and Executive Order 12046, 43 FR, 13349 *et seq.*, March 29, 1978.

SOURCE: 43 FR 50431, Oct. 30, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§211.0 Purpose.

This part establishes policies and procedures under which government

and private entities will be furnished restoration priorities to insure that leased intercity private line telecommunications services vital to the national interest will be maintained during the continuance of a war in which the United States engaged. It supersedes the Director of Telecommunications Management Order of January 15, 1967 (32 FR 791, 47 CFR 201), which is hereby canceled. To assure the effective ability to implement its provisions, and also in order that government and industry resources may be used effectively under all conditions ranging from national emergencies to international crises, including nuclear attack, a single set of rules and procedures is essential, and they must be applied on a day-to-day basis so that the priorities they establish can be implemented at once when the occasion arises. As provided for in part 18 of Executive Order 11490, as amended (3 CFR, 1966–1970 Comp., p. 820), policies, plans, and procedures developed pursuant to the Executive order shall be in consonance with the plans and policies contained in this part.

§211.1 Authority.

(a) Authority to direct priorities for the restoration of communications services in national emergencies is vested in the President, including authority conferred by section 103 of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended (50 U.S.C. 404), section 101 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2070), section 201 of the Federal Civil Defense Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2281), section 1 of Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1958, as amended (3 CFR, 1954–1958 Comp., p. 447), and section 606 of the Federal Communications Act of 1934, as amended. (47 U.S.C. 606).

(b) Authority to develop plans, policies, and procedures for the establishment of such restoration priorities has been delegated to the National Security Council, by Executive Orders 11051, 11490, and by the President's Memorandum of August 21, 1963 (28 FR 9413, 3 CFR part 858 (1959–63 comp.)), all as amended by Executive Order 12046, (FR 43, 13349 *et seq.*).

§211.2 Definitions.

The following definitions apply herein—

(a) *Communications common carrier or carrier* means any person gaged in communications common carriage for hire, in intrastate, interstate, or international telecommunications.

(b) *Circuit* means a carrier's specific designation of the overall facilities provided between, and including, terminals for furnishing service. When service involves network switching, *circuit* includes those circuits between subscriber premises and switching centers (access lines) and those between switching centers (trunks).

(c) *Station* means transmitting or receiving equipment or combination transmitting and receiving equipment, at any location, or any premise, connected for private line service.

(d) *Private line service* means leased intercity private line service provided by carriers for intercity domestic and international communications over integrated communications pathways, and includes interchange facilities, local channels, and station equipment which may be integral components of such communications service.

(e) *Restoration* means the recommencement of service by patching, rerouting, substitution of component parts, and other means, as determined necessary by a carrier.

(f) *Government* means Federal, foreign, State, county, municipal, and other local government agencies. Specific qualifications will be supplied whenever reference to a particular level of government is intended, e.g., *Federal Government*, *State government*. *Foreign Government* includes coalitions of governments secured by treaty, including NATO, SEATO, OAS, UN, and associations of governments or government agencies, including the Pan American Union, International Postal Union, and International Monetary Fund. *Quasi-government* includes eleemosynary relief organizations, such as the Red Cross organizations.

(g) *National Communications System (NCS)* means that system established by the President's Memorandum of August 21, 1963, "Establishment of a National Communications System" (28 FR 9413, 3 CFR, 1959-1963 Comp., p. 858).

(h) *Executive Agent* means the Executive Agent of the National Communications System.

(i) *Commission* means the Federal Communications Commission.

§211.3 Scope and coverage.

(a) The priority system and procedures established by this part are applicable to:

(1) U.S. domestic leased intercity private line services, including private line switched network services;

(2) U.S. international leased private line services to the point of foreign entry;

(3) Foreign extensions of U.S. international leased private line services to the extent possible through agreement between U.S. carriers and foreign correspondents;

(4) International leased private line services terminating in or transiting the United States;

(5) Federal Government-owned and leased circuits.

(b) The priority system and procedures established by this part are not applicable to operational circuits or order wires of the carriers needed for circuit reactivation and maintenance purposes, which shall have priority of restoration over all other circuits and shall be exempt from interruption for the purpose of restoring priority services.

§211.4 Policy.

During the continuance of a war in which the United States is engaged and when the provisions of this part are invoked, all communications common carriers shall comply with the following principles insofar as possible:

(a) Whenever necessary to maintain or restore a service having a designated priority, services having lower priority, lower subpriority, or no priority, will be interrupted in the reverse order of priority starting with nonpriority services.

(b) When services are interrupted to restore priority services, carriers will endeavor if feasible to notify users of the reason for the preemption.

(c) When public correspondence circuits are needed to satisfy requirements for priority services, idle circuits will be selected first. A minimum

§211.5

47 CFR Ch. II (10–1–03 Edition)

number of public correspondence circuits shall at all times be kept available so as to provide for the transmission of precedence-type messages and calls.

(d) Communications common carriers will not interrupt conversations having priority classification except insofar as necessary to restore services of higher priority.

(e) It is recognized that as a practical matter in providing for the maintenance or restoration of a priority service or services operating within a multiple circuit-type facility (such as a carrier band, cable, or multiplex system), lower priority, lower subpriority, or nonpriority services on paralleled channels within a band or system may be restored concurrently with higher priority services. Such reactivation shall not, however, interfere with the expedited restoration of other priority services.

(f) The Executive Agent is authorized to instruct the carriers on the percentage of government-switched network intermachine trunks to be restored to provide capacity for priority access line traffic.

(g) The carriers are authorized to honor NCS-certified priorities from other authorized carriers for leased facilities.

(h) The carriers are authorized to honor restoration priorities certified by the Executive Agent.

(i) To ensure the effectiveness of the system of restoration priorities established by this part it is essential that rigorous standards be applied. Users are requested and directed to examine their private line service requirements in light of the criteria specified in this part and with regard to the availability of alternate communications facilities such as public correspondence message services, and Government-owned emergency communications systems.

§211.5 Priorities.

There are hereby established four levels of restoration priority. Within each level, subpriorities may be established by the Executive Agent, with the concurrence of the National Security Council, for both government and nongovernment services. The subpriorities categories currently in use, which

have been established by the Executive Agent will remain in effect until modified. Compatibility of subcategories applicable to government and nongovernment users is essential to achieve the objective of a single restoration priority system.

(a) *Priority 1.* Priority 1 shall be the highest level of restoration priority, and shall be afforded only to Federal and Foreign Government private line services, and to Industrial/Commercial services which are designated for prearranged voluntary participation with the Federal Government in a national emergency. Circuit requirements in this level of priority shall be limited to those essential to national survival if nuclear attack occurs for:

(1) Obtaining or disseminating critical intelligence concerning the attack, or immediately necessary to maintain the internal security of the United States;

(2) Conducting diplomatic negotiations critical to the arresting or limiting of hostilities;

(3) Executing military command and control functions essential to defense and retaliation;

(4) Giving warning to the U.S. population;

(5) Maintaining federal Government functions essential to national survival under nuclear attack conditions.

(b) *Priority 2.* Priority 2 shall be the second highest level of restoration priority, and shall be afforded only to Federal and Foreign Government private line services, and to Industrial/Commercial services which are designated for prearranged voluntary participation with the Federal Government in a national emergency. Circuit requirements in this level shall be limited to those essential, at a time when nuclear attack threatens, to maintain an optimum defense posture and to give civil alert to the U.S. population. These are circuit requirements whose unavailability would present serious dangers:

(1) Reducing significantly the preparedness of U.S. defense and retaliatory forces;

(2) Affecting adversely the ability of the United States to conduct critical preattack diplomatic negotiations to reduce or limit the threat of war;

(3) Interfering with the effectual direction of the U.S. population in the interest of civil defense and survival;

(4) Weakening U.S. capability to accomplish critical national internal security functions;

(5) Inhibiting the provision of essential Federal Government functions necessary to meet a preattack situation.

(c) *Priority 3.* Priority 3 shall be the third highest level of restoration priority and shall be afforded to government, quasi-government, and Industrial/Commercial private line services: *Provided, however,* That Priority 3 will be afforded circuits serving Industrial/Commercial, State, county, municipal, and quasi-state and local government agencies only where, during an emergency, at least one station in the circuit (or in connected circuits if switched service is involved) will be manned continually, or where such circuits are automated and will be under constant surveillance from a remote location. Circuit requirements in this level shall be limited to those necessary for U.S. military defense and diplomacy, for law and order, and for national health and safety in a national emergency involving heightened possibility of hostilities. These are circuit requirements needed to:

(1) Insure performance of critical logistic functions, public utility services, and administrative-military support functions;

(2) Inform key diplomatic posts of the situation and of U.S. intentions;

(3) Secure and disseminate urgent intelligence;

(4) Distribute essential food and other supplies critical to health;

(5) Provide for critical damage control functions;

(6) Provide for hospitalization;

(7) Continue critical Government functions;

(8) Provide transportation for the foregoing activities.

(d) *Priority 4.* Priority shall be the fourth highest restoration priority and shall be afforded to government, quasi-government, and Industrial/Commercial private line services: *Provided, however,* That Priority 4 will be afforded circuits serving Industrial/Commercial, State, county, municipal, and quasi-state and local government agen-

cies only where, during an emergency, at least one station in the circuit (or in connected circuits if switched service is involved) will be manned continually, or where such circuits are automated and will be under constant surveillance from a remote location. Circuit requirements in this level shall be limited to those necessary for the maintenance of the public welfare and the national economy in a situation short of nuclear attack, or during reconstitution after attack. These include circuit requirements needed to continue the more important financial, economic, health, and safety activities of the Nation.

§211.6 Submission and processing of restoration priority requests.

(a) Except as otherwise provided below, all requests for restoration priority assignments will be submitted to the Executive Agent in the format prescribed by him for processing and certification.

(b) Priority 3 and 4 applications from county and municipal governments, quasi-state and local government agencies and private entities shall be forwarded to the Federal Communications Commission for its approval and for certification to the carriers. These submissions will be in the form prescribed by the Commission.

(c) Industrial/Commercial entities designated for prearranged voluntary participation with the Federal Government in a national emergency should submit separate applications to the Commission when requesting the assignment of priorities in category 1 or 2. Such assignments will require the approval of the National Security Council in order to continue to be effective during a war emergency. In all cases the justification for restoration priorities will contain a validation statement from the Government agency with whom participation is prearranged.

(d) Requests for restoration priority assignments made by Foreign Government agencies, except for NATO, NATO national military authority, and such other requests as the Executive Agent may be designated, will be submitted to the Department of State for initial

§211.7

evaluation and review. The Department will forward to the Executive Agent for processing and approval such of these requests as it finds acceptable.

(e) Requests for restoration priority assignments made by NATO, NATO national military authority, and such other requests as the Executive Agent may designate, will be forwarded through established Allied Long Lines Agency (ALLA) channels to the Secretary of Defense. The Secretary will forward to the Executive Agent for processing and approval such of these requests as he finds acceptable pursuant to approved NATO/U.S. procedures.

(f) Requests for temporary upgrading of restoration priority assignments occasioned by special critical conditions, including natural disasters, heightened diplomatic and political tenseness, and tracking and control of manned space operations, may be submitted to the Executive Agent together with such information as he may require for expedited processing decision.

(g) All assignments, denials and changes of restoration priorities and subpriorities are subject to review and modification by the National Security Council.

(h) When requesting service from the carriers the user must include the certified restoration priority on the service authorization.

§211.7 Obligation of carriers.

(a) During the continuance of a war in which the United States is engaged, and when the provisions of this part are invoked, all carriers shall accord restoration priority assignments certified pursuant to this part priority over all other circuits.

(b) To promote the national interest and defense preparedness, carriers shall:

(1) Maintain such records of restoration priority assignments certified pursuant to this part as may be necessary to enable prompt implementation;

(2) Enter into agreements, to the extent possible, with their foreign correspondents to effect restoration of the foreign portion of leased international services in accordance with this part;

(3) Notify the Executive Agent of foreign correspondent procedures affecting Federal Government services that

47 CFR Ch. II (10–1–03 Edition)

are not reasonably consistent with the priority requirements of this part.

PART 212—PROCEDURES FOR OBTAINING INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION SERVICE FOR USE DURING A WARTIME EMERGENCY

Sec.

212.0 Authority.

212.1 Purpose.

212.2 Scope.

212.3 Responsibilities.

212.4 Other requirements.

AUTHORITY: E.O. 12046, 43 FR 13349, Mar. 29, 1978 (3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 158); E.O. 12472, April 3, 1984, (49 FR 13471; 3 CFR, 1984 Comp., p. 193).

SOURCE: 55 FR 51061, Dec. 11, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§212.0 Authority.

(a) Authority to establish arrangements to ensure that the NS/EP telecommunications needs of all Federal government entities are met in a manner consistent, to the maximum extent practicable, with other telecommunications policies is contained in Executive Order 12472 and Executive Order 12046.

(b) These procedures are applicable to the communications common carriers and non-Federal Government users under the President's authority contained in subsection 706(a)–(d) of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 606(a)–(d)), as amended. The authority under subsection 706(a) has been delegated by Executive Order 12472 to the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy, contingent upon issuance by the President of implementing instructions in accordance with the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601). This authority may be exercised only during wartime emergencies.

§212.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to provide specific guidance to Government and private entities who may have requirements for international telecommunication service during wartime emergencies.

§212.2 Scope.

The procedures in this part provide guidance for the submission of emergency requirements for telecommunication channels from the United States to overseas or foreign points. Guidance on this subject was previously contained in Annex 2 of DMO 3000.1 and Mobilization Plan IX-3. Mobilization Plan IX-3 has been canceled.

§212.3 Responsibilities.

(a) Executive departments and agencies of the United States, whether or not components of the National Communications System, (NCS), shall, to the extent permissible by law and consistent with national security, submit their international emergency telecommunications requirements to the Executive Agent, NCS, for coordination and consolidation of mobilization requirements.

(b) The Department of Defense shall coordinate NATO requirements in consonance with approved NATO/U.S. procedures for subsequent processing by the Executive Agent, NCS.

(c) The Department of State shall coordinate and approve foreign government telecommunications requirements and forward them to the Executive Agent, NCS, for further processing.

§212.4 Other requirements.

(a) Government, other than Executive departments and agencies of the United States, having need for emergency international telecommunication service, shall present their requirements through the appropriate sponsor to NCS.

(b) The private sector, including carriers, having need for emergency international telecommunication service, shall present their requirements to the Federal Communications Commission (FCC).

PART 213—GOVERNMENT AND PUBLIC CORRESPONDENCE TELECOMMUNICATIONS PRECEDENCE SYSTEM

Sec.

213.0 Authority.

213.1 Background and purpose.

213.2 Scope.

213.3 Cancellation.

213.4 Definitions.

213.5 Precedence designators.

213.6 Criteria.

213.7 Policies.

213.8 Implementation.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 606, 48 Stat. 1104; 47 U.S.C. 606, E.O. 10705, 3 CFR, 1954-1958 Comp. E.O. 10995, 3 CFR, 1959-1963 Comp., President's Memorandum of August 21, 1963; 3 CFR, 1959-1963 Comp., p. 858; E.O. 12046, 43 FR 13349, Mar. 29, 1978.

SOURCE: 43 FR 50434, Oct. 30, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§213.0 Authority.

(a) The voice and message precedence procedures for departments and agencies of the Federal Government prescribed by this part are prescribed pursuant to Executive Order No. 12046 (43 FR 13349 *et seq.*) and the President's memorandum of August 21, 1963, which established the National Communications System (28 FR 9413; 3 CFR, 1959-1963 Comp., p. 858).

(b) The procedures applicable to communications common carriers and non-Federal Government users prescribed by this part are prescribed by authority conferred upon the President by subsection 606(a) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, and delegated to the National Security Council by Executive Order 12046. That authority under section 606(a) may be exercised only during the continuance of a war in which the United States is engaged.

§213.1 Background and purpose.

(a) The National Security Council and the Federal Communications Commission have agreed upon a precedence system for the expeditious handling of messages and calls transmitted over Government and public correspondence facilities in all types of situations from peacetime to massive nuclear attack. Effectuation of that system requires that the Director issue a circular and that the Commission concurrently issue an order prescribing the standards, procedures, policies, and regulations that together, constitute this single integrated precedence system.

(b) In conformity with that agreement the National Security Council is issuing this circular the purpose of

§213.2

which is to prescribe, on behalf of the President, that part of those standards, procedures, policies, and regulations which are within the cognizance of the NSC. No significance should be attached to the fact that slightly different terms are used in their circular from those used in the companion order of the FCC. Those differences result from differences in terms in the basic legal authorities of the director and the Commission rather than from an intent to denote a distinction in purpose or effect.

§213.2 Scope.

The precedence system contained herein is applicable to:

(a) Users of Government service facilities, whether owned or leased.

(b) Users of public correspondence service facilities of the communication common carriers, to U.S. domestic and international communication common carriers, and to the extent possible by agreement between the latter and their foreign correspondents.

§213.3 Cancellation.

This circular cancels:

(a) Attachments A and B to Annex 3 of DMO 3000.1, dated November 8, 1963 (28 FR 12273).

(b) That portion of the memorandum of the Special Assistant to the President for Telecommunications, dated August 27, 1964, pertaining to message precedences.

§213.4 Definitions.

As used herein:

(a) Public correspondence services means those services offered to the general public for communications between all points served by a carrier or by interconnected carriers on a non-exclusive message by message or call by call basis, as differentiated from leased private line services.

(b) The term *precedence* means the order in which messages and calls are processed. Transmission of information and call completion is therefore to be accomplished in the order required by the precedence designator. Any such properly categorized communications precede noncategorized communications.

47 CFR Ch. II (10–1–03 Edition)

(c) The term *Government* where used alone means Federal, foreign, State, county, or municipal government agencies. Specific reference will be made whenever it is intended to apply to less than the whole, e.g., *State Government*, *Federal Government*, etc.

(d) The term *Foreign Government* includes those foreign diplomatic and consular establishments and those coalitions or associations of governments such as NATO, SEATO, OAS, UN, and associations of governments or governmental agencies such as Pan American Union, International Postal Union, International Monetary Fund, and similar organizations.

(e) The term *message* means a written or other form of record communication prepared for transmission and delivery at the destination.

(f) The term *call* means a request from a user for a connection to another station whether for telephone or record communication.

§213.5 Precedence designators.

(a) The following precedence designators are available for Government and public correspondence users:

Federal Government	Domestic public correspondence and international telephone calls
Flash	Flash emergency.
Immediate	Immediate emergency.
Priority	Priority emergency.
Routine	(No domestic equivalent.)

(b) Government and non-Government users of public correspondence services will handle their international messages in accordance with current ITU Telegraph Regulations. Government users should note that, generally, the only precedence designator available for their use for international messages sent over public correspondence circuits is *Etat Priorite*. The ITU Regulations do not contain precedence designators which equate to Flash, Immediate, or Priority. Accordingly, Government messages whether Flash, Immediate, or Priority precedence when sent over international public correspondence circuits will be handled as *Etat Priorite* messages. Thus, Priority messages will receive the same treatment in transmission and processing as

Immediate or Flash messages. Conversely, *Etat Priorite* messages received in the United States shall be transmitted and processed in the order of receipt, to the extent possible. The precedence designator available for non-Government users of public correspondence services is Urgent. The Urgent designator is limited for use only during wartime conditions, as declared pursuant to section 606 of the Communications Act of 1934.

(c) Domestic and International U.S. common carriers, insofar as practicable by agreement with their foreign correspondents, shall endeavor to arrange the proper level of precedence handling of international messages and calls originating, terminating in, or transiting the United States: *Provided, however,* That insofar as international messages are concerned the level of precedence shall be consistent with the International Telecommunication Conventions and regulations thereunder.

(d) The Government designators shall be used throughout the Federal Government. All messages and telephone calls sent via public correspondence services shall use domestic or international public correspondence designators as appropriate. Thus, the responsibility is on Government and public correspondence users to recognize and use the appropriate designators when using public correspondence services.

(e) On international telephone calls the carrier's operator will convert to the appropriate international designator.

§213.6 Criteria.

(a) *Flash, Flash Emergency.* (1) This is the highest order of precedence and shall be strictly limited to Federal and Foreign Government agencies.

(2) Flash, or Flash Emergency telephone calls or messages shall be handled in the order received and ahead of all calls or messages except as indicated for international messages in ITU Regulations. When necessary to obtain a circuit for a Flash, or Flash Emergency call any call in progress of a lesser precedence will be interrupted, if feasible. Any message of a lesser precedence in the process of transmission will be halted, if feasible, to

clear the channel for the Flash or Flash Emergency transmission. Flash or Flash Emergency precedence shall be reserved for calls and messages having an immediate bearing on:

(i) Command and control of military forces essential to defense and retaliation.

(ii) Critical intelligence essential to national survival.

(iii) Conduct of diplomatic negotiations critical to the arresting or limiting of hostilities.

(iv) Dissemination of critical civil alert information essential to national survival.

(v) Continuity of Federal governmental functions essential to national survival.

(vi) Fulfillment of critical U.S. internal security functions essential to national survival.

(vii) Catastrophic events of national or international significance, such as Presidential Action Notices essential to national survival during attack or preattack conditions.

(b) *Immediate, Immediate Emergency, Urgent.* Immediate, Immediate Emergency, or Urgent telephone calls or messages shall be handled as fast as possible and ahead of all other calls or messages except those having a higher precedence. Any message or call of a lower precedence in the process of transmission will be halted, if feasible, to clear the channel for this transmission. It will be reserved generally for calls or messages pertaining to:

(1) Situations which gravely affect the security of national and allied forces.

(2) Reconstitution of forces in a post-attack period.

(3) Intelligence essential to national security.

(4) Conduct of diplomatic negotiations to reduce or limit the threat of war.

(5) Implementation of Federal Government actions essential to national survival.

(6) Situations which gravely affect the internal security of the United States.

(7) Civil defense actions concerning direction of our population and its survival.

§213.7

(8) Disasters or events of extensive seriousness having an immediate and detrimental effect on the welfare of the population.

(9) Vital information having an immediate effect on aircraft, spacecraft, or missile operations.

(c) *Priority, Priority Emergency, Urgent.* Priority, Priority Emergency, or Urgent messages and calls shall take precedence over messages or calls designated *Routine*, or in the case of common carriers, over all nonprecedence traffic. Priority, Priority Emergency, or Urgent precedence is generally reserved for calls or messages which require expeditious action. Examples are calls or messages pertaining to:

(1) Information on locations where attack is impending or where fire or air support will soon be placed.

(2) Air-ground integrated operations.

(3) Important intelligence.

(4) Important diplomatic information.

(5) Important information concerning the launch, operation, or recovery of spacecraft or missiles.

(6) Movement of naval, air, and ground forces.

(7) Coordination between governmental agencies concerning the performance of emergency preparedness functions.

(8) Major civil aircraft accidents.

(9) Maintaining the public health, safety, and the welfare of our population.

(10) Critical logistic functions, provisions of critical public utility services, and administrative military support functions.

(11) Distributing essential food and supplies critical to health.

(12) Accomplishing tasks necessary to insure critical damage control functions.

(13) Preparations for adequate hospitalization.

(14) Continuity of critical Government functions.

(15) Arranging minimum transportation for accomplishing the aforesaid functions.

(16) Continuing or reestablishing our more important financial, economic, health, and safety activities. Producing, procuring, and distributing food materials and supplies which are

47 CFR Ch. II (10–1–03 Edition)

considered necessary to the immediate support of a war effort, the national defense, or for expediting the means of meeting the effects of natural disasters.

(17) Prompt delivery of information by press representatives to news media organizations and newspapers covering news of national or widespread disasters.

(d) *Routine; no domestic equivalent.* Routine precedence designation applies to those normal day-to-day communications which require rapid transmission by telephone or message, but do not require urgent or preferential handling.

§213.7 Policies.

(a) Calls and messages in each precedence classification above shall have no precedence over others within the same classification, except where, within the same classification, they cannot be handled simultaneously. Then, they shall be handled in the order of their receipt.

(b) Individuals whose requirements qualify them to use the precedence system share the responsibility for insuring its effectiveness. Users must familiarize themselves with the purposes to be served by the use of each precedence designator. It must be remembered that the entire system will operate successfully only if the use of the precedence designator is limited strictly to the intended purposes. Each user must consider whether each message or call requires any special precedence and exercise care not to specify a higher precedence than circumstances require.

(c) For public correspondence message services, the domestic or international precedence designators shall be shown in full by the sender as the first word preceding the name of the addressee.

(d) For public correspondence call services, the user should first attempt to complete the call in the normal manner. In the event the user is unable to complete the call and the type of communication falls within one of the precedence categories listed herein the call should be filed with an operator for completion and the user must specify the required precedence handling by stating that this is a Flash Emergency,

Immediate Emergency, or Priority Emergency call, whichever the case may be.

(e) Any apparent misuse of precedence indicators by non-Federal Government activities brought to the attention of the communication common carriers shall be referred to the FCC on and after-the-fact basis.

(f) Any apparent misuse by Federal Government activities brought to the attention of the communication common carriers shall be referred to the Executive Agent, National Communications System. The Executive Agent will refer any matter which cannot be resolved with the cognizant Government activity to the National Security Council, for decision.

(g) It is essential to provide public message and call capability for the transmission of military, governmental, and essential non-Government precedence messages and calls. Private line services for military, governmental, and other essential users are protected under a Priority System for Intercity Private Line Services promulgated by the FCC (FCC Order 67-51) and the National Security Council. However, during national emergencies, military, governmental, and other essential users will have additional requirements for prompt completion of precedence traffic over public correspondence communication common carrier facilities. Therefore, notwithstanding the provisions of the above-described Priority System for Intercity Private Line Services, communication common carriers shall have available a minimum number of public correspondence circuits at all times so as to provide for the transmission of precedence type messages and calls. Normally, the communication common carriers shall use their judgment in determining this number of circuits required for public correspondence precedence traffic. However, the authority is reserved to the National Security Council or the Federal Communications Commission, as appropriate to the time and situation, to revise the decisions of the carriers respecting the allocation of circuits, and to resolve any questions which are referred to them by the carriers or the users.

§213.8 Implementation.

Federal departments and agencies are authorized to issue such additional orders as are necessary to effect implementation of this circular.

PART 214—PROCEDURES FOR THE USE AND COORDINATION OF THE RADIO SPECTRUM DURING A WARTIME EMERGENCY

Sec.

214.0 Authority.

214.1 Purpose.

214.2 Scope.

214.3 Assumptions.

214.4 Planned actions.

214.5 Responsibilities.

214.6 Postattack procedures and actions.

AUTHORITY: 84 Stat. 2083 and E.O. 12472, April 3, 1984, (49 FR 13471; 3 CFR, 1984 Comp., p. 193).

SOURCE: 55 FR 51062, Dec. 11, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§214.0 Authority.

The provisions of this part 214 are issued pursuant to Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1977, 42 FR 56101, 91 Stat. 1633, as amended (5 U.S.C. appendix) and Executive Order 12472. This part 214 replaces Annex 1 of DMO 3000.1, dated November 8, 1963, 28 FR 12273.

§214.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to provide guidance for the use of the radio spectrum in a period of war, or a threat of war, or a state of public peril or other wartime emergency.

§214.2 Scope.

This part covers procedures for the use of radio frequencies upon proclamation by the President that there exists war, or a threat of war or a state of public peril or other wartime emergency or in order to preserve the neutrality of the United States. These procedures will be applied in the coordination, application for, and assignment of radio frequencies upon order of the Director, OSTP. These procedures are intended to be consistent with the provisions and procedures contained in emergency plans for use of the radio spectrum.

§214.3

§214.3 Assumptions.

When the provisions of this part become operative, Presidential emergency authority, including Executive Order 12656, 12472, 12046 (3 CFR, 1966–1970 Comp., p. 820), and other emergency plans regarding the allocation and use of national resources will be in effect. During an attack, and in a postattack period, the Director, OSTP, will have authority to make new or revised assignments of radio frequencies in accordance with authority delegated by the President.

§214.4 Planned actions.

(a) Whenever it is determined necessary to exercise, in whole or in part, the President's emergency authority over telecommunications, the Director, OSTP, will exercise that authority as specified in Executive Order 12472 (49 FR 13471; 3 CFR, 1984 Comp., p. 193).

(b) In this connection, and concurrently with the war or national emergency proclamation by the President, the Director will:

(1) Authorize the continuance of all frequency authorizations issued by the National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) and the Federal Communications Commission (FCC), except as they may otherwise be modified or revoked by the Director, OSTP, in the national interest;

(2) Redelegate to the Secretary of Defense the authority necessary to control the use of the radio spectrum in areas of active combat, where such control is necessary to the support of U.S. military operations;

(3) Close all non-government radio stations in the international broadcasting service as defined in the FCC rules and regulations, except those carrying or scheduled to carry U.S. Government-controlled radio broadcasts.

§214.5 Responsibilities.

(a) The Director, OSTP, will issue such policy guidance, rules, regulations, procedures, and directives as may be necessary to assure effective frequency usage during wartime emergency conditions.

(b) The FCC, in coordination with NTIA, shall issue appropriate rules, regulations, orders, and instructions and take such other actions not incon-

47 CFR Ch. II (10–1–03 Edition)

sistent with the actions of the Director, OSTP, and the NTIA Emergency Readiness Plan for Use of the Radio Spectrum as may be necessary to ensure the effective use of those portions of the radio spectrum shared by Government and non-government users.

(c) The FCC shall assist the Director in the preparation of emergency plans pursuant to section 3(h)(3) of Executive Order 12472.

(d) Each Federal Government agency concerned shall develop and be prepared to implement its own plans, and shall make necessary preemergency arrangements with non-government entities for the provision of desired facilities or services, all subject to the guidance and control of the Director.

§214.6 Postattack procedures and actions.

(a) The frequency management staff supporting the Director, OSTP, comprised of predesignated personnel from the frequency management staffs of the government user agencies, NTIA and the FCC, will have proceeded to the OSTP relocation site in accordance with alerting orders in force.

(b) Government agencies having need for new radio frequency assignments or for modification of existing assignments involving a change in the frequency usage pattern shall, unless otherwise provided, submit applications therefor to the Director, OSTP, by whatever means of communication are available and appropriate, together with a statement of any preapplication coordination accomplished. The Director, OSTP, will review such applications accomplish the necessary additional coordination insofar as practicable, consider all pertinent views and comments, and grant or deny, as he shall determine, the assignment of such frequencies. All concerned will be informed promptly of his decisions.

(c) Non-Government entities having need for new radio frequency assignments or for modifications of existing assignments will continue to submit applications therefor to the FCC, or in accordance with FCC instructions. Such applications shall be coordinated with the Director, OSTP, and granted subject to the approval of the Director, OSTP, or his delegate.

(d) All changes of radio frequency usage within U.S. military theaters of operation will be coordinated with the Director, OSTP, where harmful interference is likely to be caused to stations authorized to operate within the United States and its possessions.

(e) Where submission to the Director, OSTP, is impracticable, the applicant shall:

(1) Consult the NTIA Emergency Readiness Plan for use of the Radio Spectrum and the Government Master File;

(2) Accomplish such coordination as appropriate and possible;

(3) Act in such manner as to have a minimum impact upon established services, accepting the responsibility entailed in taking the temporary action required;

(4) Advise the Director, OSTP, as soon as possible of the action taken, and submit an application for retroactive approval.

PART 215—FEDERAL GOVERNMENT FOCAL POINT FOR ELECTROMAGNETIC PULSE (EMP) INFORMATION

Sec.

215.0 Purpose and authority.

215.1 Background.

215.2 Assignment of responsibilities.

AUTHORITY: 84 Stat. 2083, and E.O. 12472, April 3, 1984 (49 FR 13471 *et seq.*).

SOURCE: 55 FR 51063, Dec. 11, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§215.0 Purpose and authority.

The purpose of this part is to designate a focal point within the Federal Government for electromagnetic pulse (EMP) information concerning telecommunications. It is issued pursuant to the authority of Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1977, 42 FR 56101, 91 Stat. 1633, as amended (5 U.S.C. appendix), Executive Order 12472, (49 FR 13471; 3 CFR, 1984 Comp., p. 193), "Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications, April 3, 1984 and Executive Order 12046, 43 FR 13349, "Relating to the Transfer of Telecommunications Functions," May 27, 1978, as amended by Executive Order 12472.

§215.1 Background.

(a) The nuclear electromagnetic pulse (EMP) is part of the complex environment produced by nuclear explosions. It consists of transient voltages and currents which can cause malfunctioning and serious damage to electrical and electronic equipment.

(b) The Defense Nuclear Agency (DNA) is the overall technical coordinator for the Army, Navy, Air Force, and DOE laboratories on matters concerning nuclear weapons, nuclear weapons effects, and nuclear weapons testing. It acts as the focal point between the service laboratories and other agencies. The National Communications System (NCS), with the Defense Communications Agency (DCA), maintains a data base for telecommunications. DCA also provides the primary capability for the NCS to conduct telecommunications survivability studies for civil and military departments and agencies.

(c) In order to disseminate among affected Federal agencies information concerning the telecommunications effects of EMP and available protective measures, and in order to avoid duplication of research efforts, it is desirable to designate a focal point within the Federal Government for telecommunications EMP matters.

§215.2 Assignment of responsibilities.

The Executive Agent, NCS, shall be the focal point within the Federal Government for all EMP technical data and studies concerning telecommunications. It shall provide such data and the results of such studies to all appropriate agencies requesting them. It shall coordinate and approve EMP telecommunications tests and studies, and shall keep the National Security Advisor informed regarding such tests and studies being conducted and planned.

PART 216—NATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM ISSUANCE SYSTEM

Sec.

216.1 NCS Directives.

216.2 Publication of Directives.

APPENDIX TO PART 216—NCS DIRECTIVES

§216.1

AUTHORITY: E.O. 12472, April 3, 1984 (49 FR 13471; 3 CFR, 1984 Comp., p. 193).

§216.1 NCS Directives.

In accordance with §202.3(c)(12)(v), the Manager, NCS, has developed a system of official documents of a referential nature. The documents include NCS Directives, which establish and implement organizational responsibilities, authorities, policies and procedures of a continuing nature. The Directives are issued by the Executive Office of the President after approval and/or consideration by the NCS Committee of Principals, the Executive Agent for the NCS and the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs.

[55 FR 51063, Dec. 11, 1990]

§216.2 Publication of Directives.

(a) We believe, for public awareness and internal administrative purposes, that publication of the current directives is worthwhile. The appendix to this part includes all current NCS Directives.

(b) The Directives are arranged numerically. The first of the hyphenated letters indicates the subject category: "1" for "Organization, Membership and Administration;" "2" for "Plans, Programs and Fiscal Management;" "3" for "Telecommunications Operations;" and "4" for "Technology and Standards." The second number indicates the sequence of issuance.

(c) In some instances, the appendixes to the directives consist of documents readily accessible elsewhere in the public domain. In the interests of brevity, these documents are referenced rather than reprinted in full.

[55 FR 51063, Dec. 11, 1990]

APPENDIX TO PART 216—NCS DIRECTIVES

NCS Directive 1-1—Organization, Membership and Administration—National Communications System (NCS) Issuance System

NCS Directive 1-2—Organization, Membership and Administration—National Communications System (NCS) Membership

NCS Directive 2-1—Plans, Programs, and Fiscal Management—National Security Emergency Preparedness (NSEP) Telecommunications Planning Process

47 CFR Ch. II (10-1-03 Edition)

NCS Directive 2-2—Plans, Programs, and Fiscal Management—National Level NSEP Telecommunications Program (NLP) Funding

NCS Directive 3-1—Telecommunications Operations—Telecommunications Service Priority (TSP) System for National Security Emergency Preparedness (NSEP)

NCS Directive 3-3—Telecommunications Operations—Shared Resources (SHARES) High Frequency (HF) Radio Program

NOTE: NCS Directives and their appendices are available from National Communications System Joint Secretariat (NCS-NJ), Defense Communications Agency, Washington, DC 20305-2000

[NCS DIRECTIVE 1-1]

Organization, Membership and Administration—National Communications System (NCS) Issuance System

November 30, 1987.

1. *Purpose.* This directive establishes the National Communications System (NCS) Issuance System, describes the documents comprising the NCS Issuance System, and assigns responsibilities and delegates authority for implementing and managing that System.

2. *Applicability.* This directive is binding upon the Executive Agent, NCS; Manager, NCS; NCS Committee of Principals and member organizations; and other affected Executive entities.

3. *Authority.* Pursuant to the Constitution of the United States and other laws cited in Executive Order No. 12472, "Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications Functions," April 3, 1984; 49 FR 13471 (1984) (see appendix A to this directive), the President has established the NCS, which is subject to rules issued pursuant to the NCS Issuance System. This directive is issued under the authority of Executive Order No. 12472.

4. *Reference.* Executive Order No. 12472.

5. *Cancellation.* NCS Memorandum 1-63, "National Communications System Publications," December 10, 1963, is hereby cancelled.

6. *Definitions.*

a. *Binding.* Imposing one or more obligations, responsibilities, or duties upon affected parties, subject to any overriding Federal statutes, executive orders, or other Federal law.

b. *Issue.* To put into effect, publish, and distribute an NCS issuance after final approval by proper authority.

c. *NCS Issuances.* Documents (i.e., NCS directives, circulars, manuals, handbooks, and notices; and Office of the Manager, NCS

(OMNCS) office orders), generally of referential value and broad distribution, that implement, establish, guide, describe, or explain organizational responsibilities, authorities, policies, and procedures. Appendix B¹ provides abbreviated descriptions of types of issuances.

d. *NCS Directive*. An issuance used to establish and implement organizational responsibilities, authorities, policies, and procedures of a continuing nature. Directives are issued by the Director, Office of Science and Technology Policy and/or Director, Office of Management and Budget, after consideration of the proposed text by the NCS Committee of Principals, Executive Agent, NCS, and Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs. Directives are binding upon the Executive Agent, NCS; Manager, NCS; NCS Committee of Principals and member organizations; and other affected Executive entities. Directives remain in effect until superseded or cancelled.

e. *NCS Circular*. An issuance used for dissemination of subject matter either pending incorporation into an NCS directive or requiring one-time action. Circulars are issued by the Director, Office of Science and Technology Policy and/or Director, Office of Management and Budget, after consideration of the proposed text by the NCS Committee of Principals, Executive Agent, NCS, and Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs. Circulars are binding upon the Executive Agent, NCS; Manager, NCS; NCS Committee of Principals and member organizations; and other affected Executive entities. Circulars will expire after (1) incorporation into a directive, (2) one year from the date of issuance, or (3) a specified time period, whichever occurs first.

f. *NCS Manual*. An issuance used to provide detailed description, explanation, or procedural or technical guidance concerning matters addressed in NCS directives or circulars. Manuals are issued by the Manager, NCS, subject to the provisions of paragraphs 9 d and e of this directive. Manuals are binding upon the Executive Agent, NCS; Manager, NCS; NCS Committee of Principals and member organizations; and other affected Executive entities. Manuals remain in effect until superseded or cancelled.

g. *NCS Handbook*. An issuance used to provide detailed description, explanation, or procedural or technical guidance concerning matters addressed in NCS directives, circulars, or manuals. Handbooks are issued by the Manager, NCS, normally without consideration by the NCS Committee of Principals or Executive Agent. Handbooks are not binding upon the Executive Agent, NCS; Man-

ager, NCS; NCS Committee of Principals or member organizations; or other affected Executive entities. Handbooks remain in effect until superseded or cancelled.

h. *NCS Notice*. An issuance used for immediate dissemination of subject matter, usually informational, and either pending incorporation into an NCS handbook or of transitional interest. Notices are issued by the Manager, NCS, or authorized designees, normally without consideration by the NCS Committee of Principals or Executive Agent. Notices are not binding upon the Executive Agent, NCS; Manager, NCS; NCS Committee of Principals or member organizations; or other affected executive entities. Notices will expire after (1) incorporation into a handbook, (2) one year from the date of dissemination, or (3) a specified time period, whichever occurs first.

i. *OMNCS Office Order*. An issuance used to implement and provide procedural guidance supplementary to NCS and other directives, manuals, or authority and outline managerial requirements. Office orders are limited to and binding upon the internal operation, administration, and personnel of the OMNCS. They are issued by the Manager, NCS, who may delegate further this authority, and they remain in effect until superseded or cancelled.

7. *Policy*. The NCS Issuance System governs the issuance of rules and guidance concerning the internal organization, policies, procedures, practices, management, and/or personnel of NCS. Such rules and guidance will be issued in the form of NCS issuances or changes thereto. Proposed changes to an NCS issuance will be processed in the same manner as the issuance to which they pertain.

8. *Responsibilities*.

a. NCS member organizations:

(1) May propose subjects for and develop new issuances, and propose changes in existing issuances.

(2) May review and provide comments regarding proposed NCS directives, circulars, and manuals, as desired or authorized by paragraph 9e below.

(3) May consider and comment upon NCS handbooks and notices.

b. The NCS Committee of Principals and Executive Agent:

(1) May propose subjects for and develop new issuances, and propose changes in existing issuances.

(2) Will review and provide comments as needed to the Executive Office of the President regarding proposed NCS directives and circulars.

(3) Will consider and approve, and may comment upon, NCS manuals, as specified in paragraph 9 below.

(4) May consider and comment upon NCS handbooks and notices.

c. The Manager, NCS:

¹EDITORIAL NOTE: See §216.2(c) and the note following the table of contents for the appendix to part 216.

Pt. 216, App.

47 CFR Ch. II (10–1–03 Edition)

(1) Will maintain and administer the NCS Issuance System.

(2) May propose subjects for and develop new issuances, and propose changes in existing issuances.

(3) Will consider, issue, and comment upon, as needed, NCS manuals (as specified in paragraph 9 below), handbooks, notices, and OMNCS office orders.

(4) Will forward NCS issuances and any comments thereon to the NCS Committee of Principals; Executive Agent, NCS; and/or Executive Office of the President, as required.

9. Delegations of Authority.

a. The NCS Committee of Principals and Executive Agent are hereby delegated the authority to approve NCS manuals, subject to the conditions specified below in paragraphs 9 d and e.

b. The Manager, NCS, is hereby delegated the authority to issue NCS manuals, handbooks, and notices.

c. The Manager, NCS, is hereby delegated the authority to approve and issue OMNCS office orders. The Manager may further delegate this authority.

d. NCS manuals will be issued 30 calendar days following notification to the NCS Committee of Principals of approval by the Committee of Principals and Executive Agent, but only (1) if authorized by an NCS directive or circular, and (2) subject to the condition specified in paragraph 9e below.

e. Upon either approval or disapproval of an NCS manual by the Committee of Principals and/or Executive Agent, the NCS Executive Agent, Manager, Committee of Principals, and member organizations may, within 30 calendar days after notification to the Committee of Principals of such action, submit a written request for review of the manual to the Director, Office of Science and Technology Policy; Director, Office of Management and Budget; or Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs. Any such request will include reasons. Copies of the request shall be provided concurrently to the NCS Committee of Principals, Executive Agent, and Manager, as necessary. For a period of 30 calendar days thereafter, any NCS entity may submit comments to the Director, Office of Science and Technology Policy; Director, Office of Management and Budget; or Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs. Any manual under such review may not be issued until resolution of the matter in question by (1) direction from the Director, Office of Science and Technology Policy, and/or Director, Office of Management and Budget, after consideration by the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs; or (2) withdrawal of each request for review.

10. *Authorizing Provisions.* NCS manuals implementing this directive are authorized.

11. *Effective Date.* This directive is effective immediately.

12. *Expiration.* This directive will remain in effect until superseded or cancelled.

2 Appendices²

A. Executive Order No. 12472

Director, Office of Science and Technology Policy.

Dated: November 30, 1987.

Director, Office of Management and Budget.

Dated: November 17, 1987.

Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs.

Dated: September 18, 1987.

NOTE: Appendix A to NCS Directive 1–1, Executive Order No. 12472 of April 3, 1984, is not published in full in the appendix to part 216. The text of Executive Order 12472 appears in 49 FR 13471, April 5, 1984, and in 3 CFR, 1984 Comp., p. 193.

[NCS DIRECTIVE 1–2]

Organization, Membership, and Administration—National Communications System (NCS) Membership

November 30, 1987.

1. *Purpose.* This directive identifies the membership of the National Communications System (NCS) as designated by the President and assigns associated responsibilities.

2. *Applicability.* This directive is binding upon the Executive Agent, NCS; Manager, NCS; NCS Committee of Principals and member organizations; and other affected Executive entities.

3. *Authority.* This directive is issued under the authority of Executive Order No. 12472, “Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications Functions,” April 3, 1984; 49 FR 13471 (1984), and NCS Directive 1–1, “National Communications System (NCS) Issuance System,” November 30, 1987.

4. References.

a. Executive Order No. 12472, “Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications Functions,” April 3, 1984, 49 FR 13471 (1984). (The text of this Executive Order is included as appendix A to NCS Directive 1–1, “National Communications System (NCS) Issuance System,” November 30, 1987.)¹

²EDITORIAL NOTE: See §216.2(c) and the note following the table of contents for the appendix to part 216.

EDITORIAL NOTES:

¹See the note at the end of Directive 1–1.

²See §216.2(c) and the note following the table of contents for the appendix to part 216.

³See §216.2(c) and the note following the table of contents for the appendix to part 216.

b. NCS Directive 1-1, "National Communications System (NCS) Issuance System," November 30, 1987.

c. White House Memoranda, subject "The National Communications System," dated July 13, 1984 (appendices A and B).²

d. White House Memoranda, subject "Application of the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) for Membership in the National Communications System (NCS)," dated May 7, 1987 (appendix C).³

e. NCS Manual 1-2-1, "Bylaws of the National Communications System (NCS) Committee of Principals," November 30, 1987.

5. *Cancellation.* NCS Memorandum 2-63, "Approval of Initial NCS Tasks 1 and 2," December 13, 1963; and NCS Memorandum 2-64, "Additional Networks Approval for Inclusion in the National Communications System," December 11, 1964, are hereby cancelled.

6. *Definitions.*

a. *Full Member.* A representative on the NCS Committee of Principals of an organization entitled to unqualified participation, subject to Committee bylaws (reference 4e) and prevailing legal authority. Organizations represented by full members will be bound by rules and other legal authority governing the NCS.

b. *Liaison member.* A representative on the NCS Committee of Principals of an organization invited by the President to participate, without the right to vote on matters before the Committee.

7. *Policy.* Active participation in NCS activities by organizations represented on the Committee of Principals is critical to effective national security emergency preparedness telecommunications. Accordingly, each organization represented by a full member should detail at least one full-time employee to serve either on the staff of the Manager, NCS, or as a resident representative to the NCS' National Coordinating Center. Exceptions to this policy may be authorized on a case-by-case basis by the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs.

8. *Designated Full Members.* The President has designated the following Federal entities to participate in the NCS and be represented by full members on the Committee of Principals: Department of State; Department of the Treasury; Department of Defense; Department of Justice; Department of the Interior; Department of Agriculture; Department of Commerce; Department of Health and Human Services; Department of Transportation; Department of Energy; Central Intelligence Agency; Office of the Joint Chiefs of Staff; General Services Administration; United States Information Agency; National Aeronautics and Space Administration; Veterans Administration; Federal Emergency Management Agency; National Security Agency; and National Telecommunications and Information Administration.

9. *Invited Participants.* The President has invited the Federal Communications Commission, Nuclear Regulatory Commission, U.S. Postal Service, and Federal Reserve System to participate in the NCS and be represented on the Committee of Principals by either liaison or full members. Invited participants choosing to be represented by full members will be bound by NCS issuances promulgated pursuant to reference 4b.

10. *Responsibilities.*

a. Each organization represented by a full member on the NCS Committee of Principals:

(1) Will accredit the full member as the organization's authorized representative in matters before the Committee, including matters involving policy, budget, and resources.

(2) Will participate in all activities of the Committee.

(3) Should execute a Memorandum of Agreement with the Executive Agent or Manager, NCS, to provide personnel and staff support to the Office of the Manager, NCS, in accordance with section 3(i)(3) of Executive Order No. 12472 and policy established in this directive.

b. Each organization represented by a liaison member on the Committee of Principals:

(1) May participate as desired in Committee activities.

(2) Should execute a Memorandum of Agreement with the Executive Agent or Manager, NCS, describing the nature and extent of participation in the NCS.

c. The Executive Agent or Manager, NCS, will prepare and execute Memoranda of Agreement as described in paragraphs 10 a and b above.

11. *Authorizing Provision.* NCS manuals implementing this directive are authorized.

12. *Effective Date.* This directive is effective immediately.

13. *Expiration.* This directive is in effect until superseded or cancelled.

Director, Office of Science and Technology Policy.

Dated: November 30, 1987.

Director, Office of Management and Budget.

Dated: November 17, 1987.

Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs.

Dated: September 18, 1987.

[NCS DIRECTIVE 2-1]

Plans, Programs, and Fiscal Management—National Security Emergency Preparedness (NSEP) Telecommunications Planning Process

September 30, 1988.

1. *Purpose.* This directive establishes the interagency process by which unified planning is conducted within the National Communications System (NCS) to ensure the coordinated development of a responsive and

survivable national telecommunications infrastructure to meet the NSEP telecommunications needs of the Federal Government.

2. *Applicability.* This directive is binding upon the Executive Agent, NCS; Manager, NCS; NCS Committee of Principals and Member Organizations; and other affected Executive entities.

3. *Authority.* This directive is issued under the provisions of Executive Order (E.O.) No. 12472, "Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications," April 3, 1984, 49 FR 13471 (1984) and NCS Directive (NCSD) No. 1–1, "National Communications System (NCS) Issuance System," November 30, 1987.

4. *References.*

a. E.O. 12472, "Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications Functions," April 3, 1984, 49 FR 13471 (1984).

b. NCS Directive 2–2, "National Level NSEP Telecommunications Program (NLP) Funding," November 30, 1987.

c. "National Security Emergency Preparedness (NSEP) Telecommunications Planning Process," March 27, 1986, NCS 326/8.¹

d. White House Memorandum, "National Communications System (NSEP) Telecommunications Planning Process," October 11, 1986, (appendix).²

5. *Cancellation.* NCS Memorandum No. 2–69, "Interim Procedures for Application of Planning—Programming—Budgeting System (PPBS) Features in the NCS Planning Process," October 31, 1969, is hereby cancelled.

6. *Definitions.*

a. The National Level NSEP Telecommunications Program (NLP). Those NSEP telecommunications programs benefiting multiple departments and agencies that are to be undertaken within the NCS structure, and the accompanying provisions for their shared funding and implementation.

b. *Capability Objectives.* That key Planning Process element which defines the set of capabilities needed to meet the NSEP telecommunication requirements of the Federal Government.

c. *Deficiencies and Priorities.* That key Planning Process element which identifies shortcomings or shortfalls in existing capabilities that inhibit or preclude the satisfaction of Federal NSEP telecommunications requirements.

d. *Candidate Initiatives.* That key Planning Process element which describes actions selected to mitigate identified deficiencies and achieve the overall enhancement of NSEP telecommunications capabilities.

e. *Evolutionary NSEP Telecommunications Architecture.* That Planning Process element which describes the overall structure of telecommunications capabilities and resources to support Federal government NSEP requirements and the framework for the design, evaluation, and integration of NSEP telecommunications initiatives.

7. *Policy.* The mission of the NCS is to assist the President, the National Security Council (NSC), the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy (OSTP), and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in the exercise of the telecommunications functions and responsibilities assigned to them by E.O. 12472, and to coordinate the planning for and provision of NSEP telecommunications for the Federal government under all circumstances, including crisis or emergency, attack, recovery, and reconstitution.

a. To support the performance of this mission, a unified planning process for NSEP telecommunications will be implemented to:

(1) Establish, on an evolutionary basis, a NSEP telecommunications planning mechanism that facilitates the integration of Federal government, commercial/private sector, and State/local government activities and capabilities;

(2) Define the capabilities required to support NSEP telecommunications needs;

(3) Identify a set of feasible near- and long-term national level NSEP telecommunications initiatives for the achievement of those capabilities; and

(4) Develop, and provide for the effective implementation of, approved national level NSEP telecommunications programs.

b. These planning functions will be carried out within the framework of an overall process involving the design and maintenance of an evolutionary NSEP telecommunications architecture, and the annual development, documentation, review, and approval of capability objectives, deficiencies and priorities, candidate initiatives, and a National Level Program.

8. *Responsibilities.*

a. Executive Office of the President (EOP).

(1) Within the EOP, the NSC, in conjunction with OSTP and OMB, will:

(a) Provide overall policy and program direction for NSEP telecommunications planning;

(b) Provide, after appropriate consultation with the Director of Central Intelligence and the Attorney General, a definition of the threat for planning purposes;

(c) Review and validate Capability Objectives;

(d) Review and provide program planning guidance to the NCS regarding Deficiencies and Priorities and Candidate Initiatives; and

(e) Provide direction for the implementation of the National Level Program.

(2) In addition, the OSTP will also:

¹EDITORIAL NOTE: See §216.2(c) and the note following the table of contents for the appendix to part 216.

(a) Provide recommendations regarding, and the results of tests, exercises, and evaluations;

(b) Provide recommendations relating to the enhancement of plans and procedures for the management of Federal telecommunications resources in crises or emergencies.

(3) As provided for in E.O. 12472, OMB, “* * * will, in conjunction with the National Security Council, provide general guidelines and procedures for reviewing the financing of the NCS within the budgetary process and for preparation of budget estimates by participating organizations. These guidelines and procedures may provide for mechanisms for funding, through the budget review process, NSEP telecommunications initiatives which benefit multiple departments and agencies.

(4) The NSC, OSTP, OMB and the Executive Agent, NCS, will:

(a) Review and approve or modify the proposed National Level Program developed by the NCS.

b. The Executive Agent, NCS, will:

(1) Provide direction for the conduct of NSEP telecommunications planning activities and serve as the principal interface between the NCS and the EOP;

(2) Review the Capability Objectives, Deficiencies and Priorities, Candidate Initiatives, and the proposed National Level Program and forward them, with NCS COP and Executive Agent recommendations, for the consideration of the EOP;

(3) Transmit NSEP Telecommunications planning guidance and direction received from the EOP to the Manager, NCS; and

(4) Oversee the overall planning activities of the NCS.

c. Individual NCS member organizations* will:

(1) Identify their essential emergency functions (EEFs) and NSEP telecommunications needs and requirements;

(2) Describe initiatives being implemented within their organizations to improve NSEP telecommunications capabilities;

*Certain NCS member organizations are also assigned special telecommunications planning responsibilities within the Federal Government, e.g., spectrum planning, telecommunications security and protection, and diplomatic and intelligence communications planning. These organizations will work with the Manager, NCS, to assure that their special areas of responsibility are reflected in the National Level Program to the maximum extent practicable. For example, FEMA will ensure that State/local NSEP telecommunications concerns, activities, and capabilities are considered, to the maximum extent practicable, within the Planning Process.

(3) Provide any information** regarding their telecommunications operating systems, networks, facilities, plans, and procedures that is required for effective NSEP telecommunications planning; and

(4) Recommend and provide budget estimates for candidate national level NSEP telecommunications initiatives.

d. The NCS Committee of Principals (COP) will:

(1) Review, consider, and provide recommendations regarding NSEP Telecommunications Requirements, Capability Objectives, Deficiencies and Priorities, Candidate Initiatives, and the proposed National Level Program to the Executive Agent and the EOP;

(2) Assist in the coordination of NSEP telecommunications planning activities with other related planning activities and processes; and

(3) Serve as forum for the evaluation of the National Level Program and assessment of the effectiveness of the NSEP Telecommunications Planning Process.

e. The Manager, NCS, will:

(1) Ensure the annual development and documentation for NSEP Telecommunications Planning Process elements based upon NSEP telecommunications requirements and threat and policy guidance provided by the EOP;

(2) Develop, for consideration by the NCS COP, the Capability Objectives, Deficiencies and Priorities, and Candidate Initiatives and forward them for the consideration of the Executive Agent and the EOP;

(3) Provide annually a proposed National Level Program for the consideration of the NCS COP and the Executive Agent;

(4) Design and maintain the evolutionary NSEP Telecommunications Architecture;

(5) Coordinate planning activities within the NCS structure and provide staff support and technical assistance for the overall planning effort; and

(6) Obtain the NSEP telecommunications recommendations of the U.S. telecommunications industry through the National Security Telecommunications Advisory Committee (NSTAC).

9. Procedures.

a. Key NSEP Telecommunications Planning Process elements will be developed and considered on an annual basis as follows:

(1) Capability Objectives will be presented for NCS COP consideration by the Manager, NCS; forwarded with NCS COP recommendations to the Executive Agent, NCS; and

**Such information from NCS members organizations will be provided to the extent permitted by law and regulation, and with due regard for the need to protect classified or otherwise sensitive national security or intelligence information.

transmitted with NCS COP and Executive Agent recommendations to the NSC, OSTP, and OMB for validation.

(2) Deficiencies and Priorities will be presented to the NCS COP by the Manager, NCS; forwarded with NCS COP recommendations to the Executive Agent, NCS; and transmitted with NCS COP and Executive Agent recommendations to the NSC, OSTP, and OMB for information and reference.

(3) Candidate Initiatives will be presented to the NCS COP by the Manager, NCS; forwarded with NCS COP recommendations to the Executive Agent, NCS, OSTP, and OMB for information and reference.

(4) A proposed National Level Program will be presented for NCS COP consideration in March by the Manager, NCS; forwarded with NCS COP recommendations to the Executive Agent, NCS; and transmitted with NCS and Executive Agent recommendations to the NSC, OSTP, and OMB for review in May.

b. Preparation of the final National Level Program completes the annual planning cycle. However, it does not complete the budgetary cycle, which continues until budget requests are submitted to OMB for inclusion in the President's Budget. It is anticipated that, following consideration and approval of the National Level Program by the EOP, approved recommendations will be provided to OMB and the NCS member organizations for use in preparation of the President's Budget.

c. As necessary, the EOP will also provide specific program funding and budgetary guidance to the NCS member organizations for the development of NSEP telecommunications budget requests.

10. *Authorizing Provision.* NCS manuals implementing this directive are authorized.

11. *Effective Date.* This directive is effective immediately.

12. *Expiration.* This directive will remain in effect until superseded or cancelled.

Appendix:

White House Memorandum, October 11, 1986⁴

Director, Office of Science and Technology Policy.

Dated: January 27, 1989.

Director, Office of Management and Budget.

Dated: January 19, 1989.

Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs.

Dated: January 19, 1989.

⁴EDITORIAL NOTE: See §216.2(c), and the note following the table of contents for the appendix to part 216.

[NCS DIRECTIVE 2–2]

Plans, Programs, and Fiscal Management—National Level NSEP Telecommunications Program (NLP) Funding

November 30, 1987.

1. *Purpose.* This directive establishes policies and procedures and assigns responsibilities for the shared funding of approved national level national security emergency preparedness (NSEP) telecommunications programs and for the preparation and execution of National Level NSEP Telecommunications Program (NLP) Funding Memoranda of Agreement and funding agreements between NCS member organizations and the Manager, NCS.

2. *Applicability.* This directive is binding upon the Executive Agent, NCS; NCS Committee of Principals; Manager, NCS; those NCS member organizations required to share costs of approved NLP programs; and other affected Executive entities.

3. *Authority.* This directive is issued under the authority of Executive Order No. 12472, "Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications Functions," April 3, 1984, 49 FR 13471 (1984), Section 2(e), and NCS Directive 1–1, "National Communications System (NCS) Issuance System," November 30, 1987.

4. *Policy.* The President has directed that implementation and recurring costs for national level NSEP telecommunications programs shall be shared on a pro rata basis. Each NCS organization's share of such costs shall be determined by its share of NSEP telecommunications requirements. The Department of Defense shall fund all development costs associated with approved national level NSEP telecommunications programs. Agreements shall be executed to govern NLP funding. Compliance with this policy is subject to the authorization and appropriation of funds by the Congress.

5. *References.*

a. Executive Order No. 12472, "Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications Functions," April 3, 1984, 49 FR 13471 (1984).

b. National Security Decision Directive (NSDD) 201, "National Security Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications (NSEP) Funding," December 17, 1985 (appendix A).¹

c. NCS Directive 2–1, "National Security Emergency Preparedness (NSEP) Telecommunications Planning Process," (presently in process).

6. *Definitions.*

a. *Shared Funding.* The pro rata distribution among NCS member organizations of the implementation and recurring costs of

¹EDITORIAL NOTE: See §216.2(c) and the note following the table of contents for the appendix to part 216.

approved national level NSEP telecommunications programs on the basis of each organization's NSEP telecommunications requirements.

b. NSEP Telecommunications Requirements. Initially, those telecommunications requirements identified by NCS member organizations as part of the NSEP Telecommunications Requirements Analysis directed by the Executive Office of the President. Alternative methods for determining requirements may be used, subject to approval as prescribed in Executive Order No. 12472, section 2(c)(4).

c. The National Level NSEP Telecommunications Program (NLP). That document developed as part of the NSEP Telecommunications Planning Process that identifies national level NSEP telecommunications programs and accompanying provisions for their shared funding and implementation.

d. National Level NSEP Telecommunications Programs. Those programs that benefit multiple Federal departments, agencies, or entities and:

(1) Directly enhance national telecommunications infrastructure and service capabilities within the framework outlined in Executive Order No. 12472, and

(2) Are undertaken within the administrative structure of the NCS, i.e., by the Manager, NCS, NCS Committee of Principals (COP), and Executive Agent, NCS, via the NSEP Telecommunications Planning Process, and

(3) Involved acquisition and operations/maintenance costs of sufficient magnitude to warrant shared funding.

e. Development Costs. Those costs (e.g., research, pre-production engineering, proof of concept studies and demonstrations, and specification development) incurred prior to contract award leading to an operational capability.

f. Implementation Costs. Those costs (e.g., acquisition/procurement, production engineering, installation, and nonrecurring lease) incurred after contract award leading to an operational capability and prior to operational capability being achieved.

g. Recurring Costs. Those costs (e.g., recurring lease, maintenance, operational testing, and termination liability) incurred in support of the continuing operations and maintenance associated with national level programs.

h. NLP Funding Memorandum of Agreement (MOA). A memorandum of agreement developed between an NCS member organization and the Manager, NCS, to implement the provisions of this directive.

i. Funding Agreements. Funding documents, e.g., Interagency Funding Agreements and Vouchers, executed between the Manager, NCS, and NCS member organizations to provide for the payment of NLP funds to the Manager, NCS.

7. Responsibilities.

a. The Office of Management and Budget will provide guidance annually to NCS member organizations regarding the incorporation of funding for approved national level NSEP telecommunications programs in the President's Budget.

b. The Department of Defense will provide funding for the development costs associated with approved national level NSEP telecommunications programs.

c. The Manager, NCS, will:

(1) Negotiate and execute NLP Funding Memoranda of Agreement and Interagency Funding Agreements with those NCS member organizations required to share the costs of approved national level NSEP telecommunications programs, and

(2) Oversee the program and financial management of approved national level NSEP telecommunications programs, reporting quarterly on program status and the expenditure of funds to the NCS Committee of Principals.

d. Each NCS member organization required to share the costs of the NLP will:

(1) Incorporate its respective funding share of approved national level NSEP telecommunications programs in its annual budget submission;

(2) Execute with the Manager, NCS, an NLP Funding Memorandum of Agreement after review by the organization's NCS Principal; and

(3) Execute with the Manager, NCS those funding agreements required for payment of funds for approved national level NSEP telecommunications programs to the Manager, NCS.

8. Procedures.

a. NLP Funding Guidance. The NLP funding guidance required by paragraph 7a(1) of this directive will be provided to the NCS entities annually by August 1.

b. NLP Funding Agreements. The shared funding of approved national level NSEP telecommunications programs will be accomplished through the execution, between NCS member organizations and the Manager, NCS of the following:

(1) An NLP Funding Memorandum of Agreement that, as outlined in the model MOA at appendix B, provides for incorporation of the NLP funding share in an NCS member organization's budget submission; preparation and execution of an Interagency Funding Agreement; and reporting of the NLP status. Those NCS organizations required to share the costs of the NLP as of the effective date of this directive shall execute such Memoranda by September 30, 1987.

(2) An Interagency Funding Agreement that outlines the scope of work to be undertaken as part of the NLP, the associated period of performance, the estimated maximum costs, and procedures for submission

of vouchers for transfers between appropriated funds. This agreement, which does not constitute an obligation of funds, shall be executed by August 31 each year to provide for the payment of NLP funds for the following fiscal year.

(3) Vouchers for Transfers Between Appropriations And/Or Funds (Standard Form 1080) forwarded by the Manager, NCS, to the NCS member organizations prior to the start of the fiscal year in which NLP funds are to be expended. Organizations will effect the payment of funds upon receipt of appropriated funds (or Continuing Resolution(s)), subject to OMB apportionment of those funds.

c. NLP Funding Shortfalls. If an NCS member organization is not authorized and appropriated the amount of funds necessary to pay its share of approved national level NSEP telecommunications programs, the Manager, NCS, should also be notified as soon as possible.

9. *Authorizing Provisions.* NCS manuals implementing this directive are authorized.

10. *Effective Date.* This directive is effective immediately.

11. *Expiration Date.* This directive will remain in effect until superseded or cancelled.

2 Appendices

A. NSDD 201, December 17, 1985²

B. Model NLP MOA

Director, Office of Management and Budget.

Dated: November 17, 1987.

Appendix B—Model National Level NSEP Telecommunications Program (NLP) Funding Memorandum of Agreement (MOA)

1. *Purpose:* This Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) defines the relationship between and responsibilities of the (*name of NCS member organization*) and the Office of the Manager, NCS (OMNCS), with respect to the financial management of national level national security emergency preparedness (NSEP) telecommunications programs approved by the Executive Office of the President (EOP) in the National Level NSEP Telecommunications Program (NLP).

2. *Scope:* This MOA is limited to the implementation and recurring costs of approved national level NSEP telecommunications programs, including termination liability costs, if applicable. Development costs will be funded by the Department of Defense.

3. *Background:* In April 1984, Executive Order No. 12472, “Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications Functions,” established a framework for the funding of NSEP tele-

communications initiatives by the NCS, providing for:

a. The prescription, by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in consultation with the National Security Council (NSC) and the NCS, of general guidelines and procedures for reviewing the financing of the NCS within the budgetary process, and for the preparation of budget estimates by participating agencies.

b. The determination, by the NSC, the Office of Science and Technology Policy (OSTP), and OMB in consultation with the Executive Agent, NCS, and the NCS Committee of Principals (COP), of what constitutes NSEP telecommunications requirements, and

c. The determination, by Federal departments and agencies, of their NSEP telecommunications requirements and the provision, after consultation with the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), of resources to support their respective requirements for NSEP telecommunications.

To implement the provisions of Executive Order No. 12472, the President directed in National Security Decision Directive (NSDD) 201, that “implementation and recurring costs for national level NSEP telecommunications programs (i.e., those which benefit multiple Federal departments, agencies or entities) shall be shared on a pro rata basis determined by each organization’s share of NSEP telecommunications requirements.” The Director, OMB, subsequently instructed the NCS member organizations to work with the Manager, NCS, to develop the necessary agreements for the payment of member funds to the Office of the Manager, NCS (OMNCS).

4.0 Responsibilities

4.1 The Office of the Manager, NCS, shall:

a. Serve as the Office of Primary Responsibility for the financial and program management of approved national level NSEP telecommunications programs.

b. Upon approval of national level NSEP telecommunications programs and receipt of funding guidance from the EOP, prepare an Interagency Funding Agreement necessary to effect the payment of (*name of NCS member organization*) funds to the Manager, NCS. This agreement shall be executed by August 31 each year.

c. Prepare and provide vouchers for transfers between appropriations and/or funds (Standard Form 1080) for (*name of NCS member organization*)

d. Provide technical, programmatic, and financial management support for individual national level NSEP telecommunications programs, including the maintenance of financial records and accounting system and the update of program plans.

²EDITORIAL NOTE: See §216.2(c) and the note following the table of contents for the appendix to part 216.

e. Report quarterly to the NCS COP on the programmatic and financial status of approved national level NSEP telecommunications programs.

f. Advise the (name of NCS member organization) of any significant programmatic or financial adjustments/modifications.

4.2 The (name of NCS member organization) will:

a. Incorporate its respective funding share of approved national level NSEP telecommunications programs in its annual budget submission.

b. Execute with the Manager, NCS, by August 31 each year the Interagency Funding Agreement required for the transfer, payment and/or reimbursement of funds for the NLP.

c. Upon receipt of appropriations (or Continuing Resolution(s)) for each applicable fiscal year and subject to OMB apportionment of those funds, effect the payment of funds to the Manager, NCS, in accordance with Standard Form 1080.

5.0 *Implementation*: This MOA is effective upon the date of the latest signature. This MOA is subject to periodic review and update as circumstances warrant and will terminate upon the mutual agreement of the parties. Compliance with this MOA is subject to the authorization and appropriation of funds by the Congress.

(Signature)

(Name of Manager, NCS)

(Title of Manager, NCS)

Date:

(Signature)

(Name of Authorized Official)

(Title of Authorized Official)

(Name of NCS Organization)

Date:

[NCS DIRECTIVE 3-1]

Telecommunication Operations—Telecommunications Service Priority (TSP) System for National Security Emergency Preparedness (NSEP)

July 5, 1990.

1. *Purpose*. This directive implements policy, explains legal and regulatory basis, assigns responsibilities, and prescribes procedures for the Telecommunications Service Priority (TSP) System for National Security Emergency Preparedness (NSEP).

2. *Applicability*.

a. This directive is binding upon the Executive Agency, NCS; Manager, NCS; NCS Committee of Principals and member organizations; and other affected Executive entities.

b. This directive applies to NSEP telecommunication services:

(1) For which initial or revised priority level assignments are requested pursuant to paragraph 12 of this directive.

(2) Which were assigned restoration priorities under the provisions of 47 CFR part 64, appendix A, "Priority System for the Restoration of Common Carrier Provided Intercity Private Line Services," 47 CFR part 211, "Emergency Restoration Priority Procedures for Telecommunications Services," and NCS Memorandum 1-68 and are being resubmitted for priority level assignments pursuant to paragraph 14 of this directive. (Such services will retain assigned restoration priorities until a resubmission for a TSP assignment is completed or until the existing RP rules are terminated.)

3. *Authority*. This directive is issued under the authority of section 706 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended (47 U.S.C. 606); Executive Order No. 12472, "Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications Functions," April 3, 1984, 49 FR 13471 (1984); NCS Directive 1-1, "National Communications System (NCS) Issuance System," November 30, 1987; and 47 CFR part 64, appendix A, "Telecommunications Service Priority (TSP) System for National Security Emergency Preparedness (NSEP)."

4. *References*.

a. Communications Act of 1934, as amended (47 U.S.C. 151, et seq.).

b. Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. appendix, section 2061, et seq.).

c. Disaster Relief Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.).

d. Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act (50 U.S.C. 1801, et seq. and 18 U.S.C. 2511, 2518, and 2519).

e. Title 47, Code of Federal Regulations, part 64, appendix A, "Priority System for the Restoration of Common Carrier Provided Intercity Private Line Services," 47 CFR part 64, appendix A (1980).

f. Title 47, Code of Federal Regulations, part 64, appendix A, "Telecommunications Service Priority (TSP) System for National Security Emergency Preparedness (NSEP)."

g. Defense Priorities and Allocation System (15 CFR part 350).

h. Executive Order No. 12472, "Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications Functions," April 3, 1984, 49 FR 13471 (1984).

i. NCS Memorandum 1-68, "National Communications System (NCS) Circuit Restoration Priority System," July 18, 1968.¹

5. *Cancellation and/or Supersession*. NCS Memorandum 1-68, "National Communications System (NCS) circuit Restoration Priority System," July 18, 1968; NCS circular 55-1, "Processing Requests for Temporary Adjustments to NCS circuit Restoration Priority Assignments," July 8, 1970; and NCS Circular 55-2, "NCS Data Base," November

¹ EDITORIAL NOTE: See §216.2(c).

21, 1977, with Change 1, May 30, 1978; are hereby superseded by, and cancelled under the authority of this directive on its effective date.

6. *Definitions.* See appendix.

7. *Scope of the NSEP TSP System.*

a. *Domestic NSEP Services.* The NSEP TSP System and procedures established in 47 CFR part 64 and in this directive authorize priority treatment to the following domestic telecommunication services (including portions of U.S. international telecommunication services provided by U.S. vendors) for which provisioning or restoration priority levels are requested, assigned, and approved in accordance with this directive and any implementing manuals:

(1) Common carrier services which are:

(a) Interstate or foreign telecommunication services.

(b) Intrastate telecommunication services inseparable from interstate or foreign telecommunications services, and intrastate telecommunication services to which priority levels are assigned pursuant to paragraph 13 of this directive.

(NOTE: Initially, the NSEP TSP System's applicability to public switched services is limited to (a) provisioning of such services (e.g., business, centrex, cellular, foreign exchange, Wide Area Telephone Service (WATS) and other services that the selected vendor is able to provision), and (b) restoration of services that the selected vendor is able to restore.)

(2) Services which are provided by government and/or non-common carriers and are interconnected to common carrier services assigned a priority level pursuant to paragraph 13 of this directive.

b. *Control Services and Orderwires.* The NSEP TSP System and procedures implemented in this directive are not applicable to authorize priority treatment to control services or orderwires owned by a service vendor and needed for provisioning, restoration, or maintenance of other services owned by that vendor. Such control services and orderwires shall have priority of provisioning and restoration over all other telecommunication services (including NSEP services) and shall be exempt from preemption. However, the NSEP TSP System and procedures implemented in this directive are applicable to control services or orderwires leased by a service vendor or user from another service vendor.

c. *Other Services.* The NSEP TSP System may apply, at the discretion of and upon special arrangements by the entities involved, to authorize priority treatment to the following telecommunication services:

(1) Government or non-common carrier services which are not connected to common carrier provided services assigned a priority level pursuant to paragraph 13 of this directive.

(2) Portions of U.S. international services which are provided by foreign correspondents. (Subject to pertinent law, including references 4a, 4c, and 4f, U.S. telecommunication service vendors are encouraged to ensure that relevant operating arrangements are consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the NSEP TSP System. If such agreements do not exist, U.S. telecommunication service vendors should handle service provisioning and/or restoration in accordance with any system acceptable to their foreign correspondents which allows provisioning and restoration in the manner most comparable to the procedures established in this directive.) In addition, the U.S. government, acting through the Department of State, may enter into the following types of agreements to ensure that priority provisioning and restoration procedures consistent with those governing domestic services within the NSEP TSP System are in place: (a) Bilateral agreements for reciprocal priority treatment for critical foreign government telecommunication services in the U.S., and (b) multilateral agreements within such international telecommunication organizations as the North Atlantic Treaty Organization's Allied Long Lines Agency or Civil Communications Planning Committee, which have or are conducive to having a provisioning and restoration priority system.

d. *Subpriority and Precedence Systems.* Service users may implement subpriority and/or precedence systems that are consistent, and do not conflict with, the NSEP TSP System.

8. *Policy.* The NSEP TSP System is the regulatory, administrative, and operational system authorizing and providing for priority treatment (i.e., provisioning, and restoration) of NSEP telecommunication services (see definition in appendix). As such, it establishes the framework for NSEP telecommunication service vendors to provision, restore, or otherwise act on a priority basis to ensure effective NSEP telecommunication services. The NSEP TSP System allows the assignment of priority levels to any NSEP service across three time periods, or stress conditions: Peacetime/Crisis/Mobilization, Attack/War, and Post-Attack/Recovery. All requests for priority level assignments will be processed through the Manager, NCS. Although priority levels normally will be assigned by the Manager, NCS, and retained by service vendors, only for the current time period, they may also be preassigned for the other two time periods at the request of service users who are able to identify and justify, in advance, their wartime or post-attack NSEP telecommunication requirements. Absent such preassigned priority levels for the Attack/War and Post-Attack/Recovery periods, priority level assignments for the Peacetime/Crisis/Mobilization period will remain in effect. At all times, priority level assignments will be subject to revision

by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC); or, on an interim basis, the Director, Office of Science and Technology Policy (OSTP); and the Manager, NCS, based upon changing NSEP needs. No other system of telecommunication service priorities which conflicts with the NSEP TSP System is authorized.

9. *Legal Basis for the NSEP TSP System.* The laws and regulations authorizing the NSEP TSP System are those cited above in paragraphs 3 and 4.

a. *Communications Act.* Sections 1, 4(i), and 201 thru 205 of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C., 151, 154(i), and 201 thru 205) grant to the FCC the authority over assignment and approval of priorities for provisioning and restoration of common carrier-provided telecommunication services. Under section 706 of the Communications Act, this authority may be superseded, and expanded to include privately owned telecommunication services, by the war emergency powers of the President of the United States.

b. *Executive Order No. 12472.* In Executive Order No. 12472, the President tasked the NCS to assist the Director, OSTP, in the exercise of the President's war emergency powers. Executive Order No. 12472 also directs the Manager, NCS, to assist the Director, OSTP, in executing those functions by developing plans and procedures for the management, allocation and use (including the establishment of priorities and preferences) of federally owned or leased telecommunication assets.

c. *Federal Rules.* The FCC and Executive Office of the President (EOP) have used their respective authorizations to develop and establish the NSEP TSP System as the one uniform system of priorities for the provisioning and restoration of NSEP telecommunication services, both before and after invocation of the section 706 Presidential war emergency powers. The Federal rules governing the NSEP TSP System have been promulgated by the FCC and OSTP (on behalf of the EOP) in title 47 of the Code of Federal Regulations. In those rules, the FCC has requested the EOP to administer the NSEP TSP System before the invocation of section 706 of the Communications Act, Presidential war emergency powers. In this directive, the EOP assigns to the Manager, NCS, both this administrative authority to administer the NSEP TSP System before, and the President's statutory authority to administer the NSEP TSP System after, the invocation of the section 706 Presidential war emergency powers.

d. *Defense Production Act.* The Defense Production Act of 1950 authorizes the President to require the priority performance of contracts and orders necessary to promote national defense. It also authorizes the President to allocate materials and facilities as necessary to promote national defense. Pursuant to the Defense Production Act, regulations promulgated by the Department of Commerce in the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) permit the assignment of "priority ratings" to equipment associated with NSEP telecommunication services warranting priority treatment, if they support authorized programs under Schedule I of the DPAS.

e. *Contracts.* NSEP telecommunication service users may also employ contractual mechanisms to obtain the priority provisioning or restoration of service, including customer premises equipment and wiring. However, any such contractual arrangements must be consistent with NSEP TSP System rules and regulations, including any priority order of provisioning and restoration assigned in accordance with the NSEP TSP System.

10. *Responsibilities.*
a. *Federal Communications Commission.* As authorized by the Communications Act the FCC will:

- (1) Provide regulatory oversight of implementation of the NSEP TSP System.
- (2) Enforce NSEP TSP System rules and regulations which are contained in 47, CFR, part 64.
- (3) Act as final authority for approval, revision, or disapproval of priority actions by the Manager, NCS, and adjudicate disputes regarding either priority actions or denials of requests for priority actions by the Manager, NCS, until superseded by the President's war emergency powers under section 706 of the Communications Act.

(4) Function (on a discretionary basis) as a sponsoring Federal organization. (See paragraph 10d below.)
b. *Director, Office of Science and Technology Policy.* The Director, OSTP, EOP, will:

- (1) During exercise of the President's war emergency powers under section 706 of the Communications Act, act as the final approval authority for priority actions or denials of requests for priority actions, adjudicating any disputes.
- (2) Provide oversight of Executive branch activities associated with the NSEP TSP System, including assignment of priority levels for telecommunications service provisioning and restoration across all time periods.

(3) Function (on a discretionary basis) as a sponsoring Federal organization. (See paragraph 10d below.)
c. *Manager, NCS.* The Manager, NCS, will:

- (1) Implement the NSEP TSP System under the oversight of the FCC and Director, OSTP, in consultation with the NCS Committee of Principals.
- (2) Administer the NSEP TSP System, which includes:

- (a) Receiving, processing, and evaluating requests for priority actions from service

users, or sponsoring Federal government organizations on behalf of service users (e.g., Departments of State or Defense on behalf of foreign governments, Federal Emergency Management Agency on behalf of state and local governments, and any Federal organization on behalf of private industry entities). Action on such requests will be completed within 30 days of receipt.

(b) Assigning, revising, revalidating, or revoking priority levels as necessary or upon request of service users concerned, and denying requests for priority actions as necessary, using paragraph 16 of this directive. Under circumstances short of exercise of Presidential war emergency powers under section 706 of the Communications Act and time permitting, coordinate such changes in priority level assignments in advance with requesting and/or affected parties. Action on such requests will be completed within 30 days of receipt.

(c) Maintaining data on priority level assignments.

(d) Periodically forwarding to the FCC and Director, OSTP, lists of priority actions for review and approval.

(e) Periodically initiating reconciliation.

(f) Testing and evaluating the NSEP TSP System for effectiveness.

(g) Conducting audits as necessary. Any Telecommunications Service Priority (TSP) System user may request the Manager, NCS to conduct an audit. (See the definition of an "audit" in appendix A.)

(h) Issuing, subject to review by the FCC, procedures supplemental to and consistent with this directive regarding operation and use of the NSEP TSP System.

(i) Serving as a centralized point-of-contact for collecting and disseminating to all interested parties (consistent with requirements for treatment of classified and proprietary material) information concerning use and abuse of the NSEP TSP System.

(j) Establishing and assisting a TSP System Oversight Committee to identify and review any problems developing in the system and recommending actions to correct them or prevent recurrence. In addition to representatives of the EOP, representatives from private industry (including telecommunication service vendors), state and local governments, the FCC, and other organizations may be appointed to the committee.

(k) Reporting at least quarterly to the FCC; Director, OSTP; and TSP System Oversight Committee, together with any recommendations for action, the operational status of and trends in the NSEP TSP System, including:

(i) Numbers of requests processed for the various priority actions, and the priority levels assigned.

(ii) Relative percentages of services assigned to each priority level under each NSEP category and subcategory.

(iii) Any apparent serious misassignment or abuse of priority level assignments.

(iv) Any existing or developing problem.

(l) Submitting semi-annually to the FCC; Director, OSTP; and TSP System Oversight Committee a summary report identifying the time and event associated with each invocation of NSEP treatment under paragraph 13c of this directive and section 10c of 47 CFR part 64; whether the NSEP service requirement was adequately handled; and whether any additional charges were incurred. These reports will be due by April 30th for the preceding July through December and by October 31st for the preceding January through June time periods.

(3) Function (on a discretionary basis) as a sponsoring Federal organization. (See paragraph 10d below.)

d. *Sponsoring Federal Organizations.* Sponsoring Federal organizations will:

(1) Review and decide whether to sponsor private industry (including telecommunication service vendors) requests for priority actions. Federal organizations will forward sponsored requests with recommendations for disposition to the Manager, NCS. Recommendations will be based on paragraph 16 of this directive.

(2) Forward notification of priority actions or denials of requests for priority actions to the requesting private industry entities, for disposition.

(3) Cooperate with the Manager, NCS, during reconciliation, revalidation, and audits.

e. *Departments of State and Defense.* The Departments of State and Defense will, in addition to the responsibilities listed in paragraph 10h below:

(1) Review and decide whether to sponsor requests for priority level assignments from foreign governments and forward sponsored requests to the Manager, NCS, with recommendations for disposition. Recommendations will be based on paragraph 16 of this directive and whether or not priority treatment is afforded to U.S. NSEP telecommunication service requirements in the foreign country concerned.

(2) Forward notification of priority actions or denials of requests for priority actions to the requesting foreign government entities, for disposition.

f. *Department of Energy.* The Department of Energy will, in addition to the responsibilities listed in paragraph 10h below:

(1) Review and decide whether to sponsor public and private interstate power utility company requests for priority actions and forward sponsored requests with recommendations for disposition to the Manager, NCS. Recommendations will be based on paragraph 16 of this directive. This does not preclude public and private power utility

companies from obtaining sponsorship elsewhere.

(2) Forward notification of priority actions or denials of requests for priority actions to the requesting public and private power utility companies for disposition.

g. *Federal Emergency Management Agency.* The Federal Emergency Management Agency will, in addition to the responsibilities listed in paragraph 10h below:

(1) Review and decide whether to sponsor state and local government requests for priority actions and forward sponsored requests with recommendations for disposition to the Manager, NCS. Recommendations will be based on paragraph 16 of this directive.

(2) Forward notification of priority actions or denials of requests for priority actions to the requesting state and local government entities, for disposition.

h. *Federal Organizations.* Federal organizations will:

(1) Ensure that NSEP TSP System users within each organization comply with their obligations under the NSEP TSP System.

(2) Provision and restore government-provided services (which are interconnected with commercially provided services assigned a priority level pursuant to paragraph 13 of this directive) in accordance with NSEP TSP System rules and regulations. (See paragraph 7a(2) of this directive.)

(3) Function (on a discretionary basis) as sponsoring Federal organizations for private sector service users (e.g., government contractors).

(4) Cooperate with the Manager, NCS, during reconciliation, revalidation, and audits.

i. *Service Users.* Service users, or entities acting on their behalf, will:

(1) Identify services requiring priority level assignments and request and justify priority level assignments in accordance with this directive and any supplemental NCS issuances.

(2) Justify and revalidate all priority level assignments at least every three years.

(3) For services assigned priority levels, ensure (through contractual means or otherwise) availability of customer premises equipment and wiring necessary for end-to-end service operation by the service due date, and continued operation; and, for such services in the Emergency NSEP category, by the time that vendors are prepared to provide the services. Additionally, designate the organization responsible for the service on an end-to-end basis.

(4) Be prepared to accept services assigned priority levels by the service due dates or, for services in the Emergency NSEP category, when they are available.

(5) Pay vendors any authorized costs associated with services that are assigned priority levels.

(6) Report to vendors any failed or unusable services that are assigned priority levels.

(7) Designate a 24-hour point-of-contact for matters concerning each request for priority action and apprise the Manager, NCS.

(8) Upon termination of services that are assigned priority levels, or circumstances warranting revisions in priority level assignment (e.g., expansion of service), request and justify revocation or revision.

(9) When NSEP treatment is invoked under paragraph 13c of this directive, within 90 days following provisioning of the service involved, forward to the Manager, NCS complete information identifying the time and event associated with the invocation and regarding whether the NSEP service requirement was adequately handled and whether any additional charges were incurred.

(10) Cooperate with the Manager, NCS, during reconciliation, revalidation, and audits.

j. *Service Vendors.* Service vendors will comply with the provisions of 47 CFR part 64. When those provisions are superseded by the President's war emergency powers under section 706 of the Communications Act, vendors will continue to comply with 47 CFR part 64, subject to further direction by Director, OSTP.

11. *Preemption of Existing Services.* When necessary to provision or restore NSEP services, service vendors may preempt services they provide as specified below. "User," as used in this section, means any user of a telecommunications service, to include both NSEP and non-NSEP services. Prior consent by a preempted user is not required.

a. The sequence in which existing services may be preempted to provision NSEP services assigned a provisioning priority level "E" or restore NSEP services assigned a restoration priority level from "1" through "5":

(1) Non-NSEP services: If suitable spare services are not available, then, based on the considerations in 47 CFR part 64 and the service vendor's best judgement, non-NSEP services will be preempted. After ensuring a sufficient number of public switched services will remain available for public use, based on the service vendor's best judgement, such services may be used to satisfy a requirement for provisioning or restoring NSEP services.

(2) NSEP Services: If no suitable spare or non-NSEP services are available, then existing NSEP services may be preempted to provision or restore NSEP services with higher priority level assignments. When this is necessary, NSEP services will be selected for preemption in the inverse order of priority level assignment.

(3) Service vendors who are preempting services will ensure their best effort to notify the service user of the preempted service and state the reason for and estimated duration of the preemption.

b. Service vendors may, based on their best judgement, determine the sequence in which existing services may be preempted to provision NSEP services assigned a provisioning priority of “1” through “5.” Preemption is not subject to the consent of the user whose service will be preempted.

12. *Requests for Priority Actions.* All service users are required to submit requests for priority actions through the Manager, NCS, in the format and following the procedures prescribed by the Manager.

13. *Assignment, Approval, Use, and Invocation of Priority Levels.*

a. *Assignment and Approval of Priority Levels and Priority Actions.*

(1) Priority level assignments or other priority actions will be based upon section 16, NSEP TSP System Categories, Criteria, and Priority Levels, of this directive. A priority level assignment or other priority action made by the Manager, NCS, will serve as the recommendation of the Director, OSTP (on behalf of the EOP) to the FCC. If the Director, OSTP does not approve the priority level assignment or other priority action made by the Manager, NCS, then the Director can direct the Manager, NCS, to revise or revoke the priority level assignment or other priority action.

(2) Until the President’s war emergency powers under Section 706 of the Communications Act are invoked, priority level assignments or other priority actions must be approved by the FCC. (If the FCC does not approve the priority level assignment or other priority action, then it can direct the Manager, NCS, to revise or revoke the priority level assignment or other priority action.) However, the FCC has instructed service vendors to implement any priority level assignments or other priority actions that are pending FCC approval.

(3) After invocation of the President’s war emergency powers, the requirement for FCC approval of priority level assignments or other priority actions may be superseded by other procedures issued by the Director, OSTP.

b. *Use of Priority Level Assignments.*

(1) All provisioning and restoration priority level assignments for services in the Emergency NSEP category will be included in initial service orders to vendors. Provision priority level assignments for Essential NSEP services, however, will not usually be included in initial service orders to vendors. NSEP treatment for Essential NSEP services will be invoked and provisioning priority level assignments will be conveyed to service vendors only if the vendors cannot meet needed service dates through the normal provisioning process.

(2) Any revision or revocation of either provisioning or restoration priority level assignments will also be transmitted to vendors.

(3) Service vendors shall accept priority levels and/or revisions only after assignment by the Manager, NCS. (NOTE: Service vendors acting as prime contractors for NSEP services will accept assigned NSEP priority levels only when they are accompanied by the Manager, NCS designated service identification (i.e., TSP Authorization Code). However, service vendors are authorized to accept priority levels and/or revisions from users and contracting activities before assignment by the Manager, NCS when service vendors, users, and contracting activities are unable to communicate with either the FCC, Director, OSTP, or the Manager, NCS. Processing of Emergency NSEP service requests will not be delayed for verification purposes.

c. *Invocation of NSEP Treatment.* To invoke NSEP treatment for the priority provisioning of an NSEP telecommunications service, an authorized Federal official either within, or acting on behalf of, the service user’s organization must make a written or oral declaration to concerned service vendor(s) and the Manager, NCS, that NSEP treatment is being invoked. Authorized Federal officials include the head or director of a Federal agency, commander of a unified/specified military command, chief of a military service, or commander of a major military command; the delegates of any of the foregoing; or any other officials as specified in supplemental procedures issued by the Manager, NCS. The authority to invoke NSEP treatment may be delegated only to a general or flag officer of a military service, civilian employee of equivalent grade (e.g., Senior Executive Service member), Federal Coordinating Officer or Federal Emergency Communications Coordinator/Manager, or any other such officials specified in supplemental procedures issued by the EOP. Delegates must be designated as such in writing, and written or oral invocations must be accomplished, in accordance with supplemental procedures issued by the Manager, NCS.

14. *Resubmission of Circuits Presently Assigned Restoration Priorities.* All circuits assigned restoration priorities must be reviewed for eligibility for initial restoration priority level assignment under the provisions of this directive. Circuits assigned restoration priorities, and for which restoration priority level assignments are requested under paragraph 12 of this directive, will be resubmitted to the Manager, NCS. To resubmit such circuits, service users will comply with applicable provisions of paragraphs 10i and 13 of this directive.

15. *Appeal.* Service users or sponsoring Federal organizations may appeal any priority level assignment, denial, revision, revocation, approval, or disapproval to the Manager, NCS within 30 days of notification to the service user. The appellant must use the form or format required by the Manager,

NCS and must serve the FCC with a copy of its appeal. The Manager, NCS will act on the appeal within 90 days of receipt. Service users and sponsoring Federal organizations may only then appeal directly to the FCC. Such FCC appeal must be filed within 30 days of notification of the Manager, NCS' decision on appeal. Additionally, the Manager, NCS may appeal any FCC revisions, approvals or disapprovals to the FCC. All appeals to the FCC must be submitted using the form or format required. The party filing its appeal with the FCC must include factual details supporting its claim and must serve a copy on the Manager, NCS and any other party directly involved. Such party may file a response within 20 days, and replies may be filed within 10 days thereafter. The Commission will not issue public notices of such submissions. The Commission will provide notice of its decision to the parties of record. Any appeals to the Manager, NCS that include a claim of new information that has not been presented before for consideration may be submitted at any time.

16. *NSEP TSP System Categories, Criteria, and Priority Levels.*

a. *General.* NSEP TSP System categories and criteria, and permissible priority level assignments, are defined and explained below.

(1) The Essential NSEP category has four subcategories (i.e., National Security Leadership; National Security Posture and U.S. Population Attack Warning; Public Health, Safety, and Maintenance of Law and Order; and Public Welfare and Maintenance of National Economic Posture). Each subcategory has its own criteria. Criteria are also shown for the Emergency NSEP category, which has no subcategories.

(2) Priority levels of "1," "2," "3," "4," and "5" may be assigned for provisioning and/or restoration of Essential NSEP telecommunication services. However, for Emergency NSEP telecommunication services, a priority level "E" is assigned for provisioning. A restoration priority level from "1" through "5" may be assigned if an Emergency NSEP service also qualifies for such a restoration priority level under the Essential NSEP category.

(3) The NSEP TSP System allows the assignment of priority levels to any NSEP telecommunications service across three time periods, or stress conditions: Peacetime/Crisis/Mobilization, Attack/War, and Post-Attack/Recovery. Priority levels will normally be assigned only for the first time period. These assigned priority levels will apply through the onset of any attack, but it is expected that they would later be revised by surviving authorized telecommunication resource managers within the Executive Office of the President based upon specific facts and circumstances arising during the

Attack/War and Post-Attack/Recovery time periods.

(4) Service users may, for their own internal use, assign subpriorities to their services assigned priority levels. Receipt of and response to any such subpriorities is optional for service vendors.

(5) The following paragraphs provide a detailed explanation of the categories, subcategories, criteria, and priority level assignments, beginning with the Emergency NSEP category.

b. *Emergency NSEP.* Telecommunication services in the Emergency NSEP category are those new services so critical as to be required to be provisioned at the earliest possible time, without regard to the costs of obtaining them.

(1) *Criteria.* To qualify under the Emergency NSEP category, the service must meet the criteria of directly supporting or resulting from at least one of the following NSEP functions:

(a) Federal government activity responding to a Presidentially declared disaster or emergency as defined in the Disaster Relief Act (42 U.S.C. 5122).

(b) State or local government activity responding to a Presidentially, state, or locally declared disaster or emergency.

(c) Response to a state of crisis declared by the National Command Authorities (e.g., exercise of presidential war emergency powers under Section 706 of the Communications Act, *supra*).

(d) Efforts to protect endangered U.S. personnel or property.

(e) Response to an enemy or terrorist action, civil disturbance, natural disaster, or any other unpredictable occurrence that has damaged facilities whose uninterrupted operation is critical to NSEP or the management of other ongoing crises.

(f) Certification by the head or director of a Federal agency, commander of a unified/specified command, chief of a military service, or commander of a major military command, that the telecommunications service is so critical to protection of life and property or to NSEP that it must be provided immediately.

(g) A request from an official authorized pursuant to the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act (50 U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.* and 18 U.S.C. 2511, 2518, 2519).

(2) *Priority Level Assignment.*

(a) Services qualifying under the Emergency NSEP category are assigned priority level "E" for provisioning.

(b) After 30 days, assignments of provisioning priority level "E" for Emergency NSEP services are automatically revoked unless extended for another 30-day period. A notice of any such revocation will be sent to service vendors.

(c) For restoration, Emergency NSEP services may be assigned priority levels under

the provisions applicable to Essential NSEP services (see paragraph 16.c.). Emergency NSEP services not otherwise qualifying for restoration priority level assignment as Essential NSEP may be assigned a restoration priority level “5” for a 30-day period. Such 30-day restoration priority level assignments will be revoked automatically unless extended for another 30-day period. A notice of any such revocation will be sent to service vendors.

c. *Essential NSEP.* Telecommunication services in the Essential NSEP category are those required to be provisioned by due dates specified by service users, or restored promptly, normally without regard to associated overtime or expediting costs. They may be assigned priority levels of “1,” “2,” “3,” “4,” or “5” for both provisioning and restoration, depending upon the nature and urgency of the supported function, the impact of a lack of service or service interruption upon the supported function, and, for priority access to public switched services, the user's level of responsibility. Priority level assignments will be valid for no more than three years unless revalidated. To be categorized as Essential NSEP, a telecommunication service must qualify under one of the four subcategories described below: National Security Leadership; National Security Posture and U.S. Population Attack Warning; Public Health, Safety, and Maintenance of Law and Order; or Public Welfare and Maintenance of the National Economic Posture. (Note: Under emergency circumstances, Essential NSEP telecommunication services may be recategorized as Emergency NSEP and assigned a priority level “E” for provisioning.)

(1) *National Security Leadership.* This subcategory will be strictly limited to only those telecommunication services essential to national survival if nuclear attack threatens or occurs, and critical orderwire and control services necessary to ensure the rapid and efficient provisioning or restoration of other NSEP telecommunication services. Services in this subcategory are those for which a service interruption of even a few minutes would have serious adverse impact upon the supported NSEP function.

(a) *Criteria.* To qualify under this subcategory, a service must be at least one of the following:

(i) Critical orderwire, or control service, supporting other NSEP functions.

(ii) Presidential communications service critical to continuity of government and national leadership during crisis situations.

(iii) National Command Authority communications service for military command and control critical to National survival.

(iv) Intelligence communications service critical to warning of potentially catastrophic attack.

(v) Communications service supporting the conduct of diplomatic negotiations critical to arresting or limiting hostilities.

(b) *Priority Level Assignment.* Services under this subcategory will normally be assigned, during Peacetime/Crisis/Mobilization, priority level “1” for provisioning and restoration.

(2) *National Security Posture and U.S. Population Attack Warning.* This subcategory covers those minimum additional telecommunication services essential to maintaining an optimum defense, diplomatic, or continuity-of-government posture before, during, and after crisis situations. Such situations are those ranging from national emergencies to international crises, including nuclear attack. Services in this subcategory are those for which a service interruption ranging from a few minutes to one day would have serious adverse impact upon the supported NSEP function.

(a) *Criteria.* To qualify under this subcategory, a service must support at least one of the following NSEP functions:

(i) Threat assessment and attack warning.

(ii) Conduct of diplomacy.

(iii) Collection, processing, and dissemination of intelligence.

(iv) Command and control of military forces.

(v) Military mobilization.

(vi) Continuity of Federal government before, during, and after crisis situations.

(vii) Continuity of state and local government functions supporting the Federal government during and after national emergencies.

(viii) Recovery of critical national functions after crisis situations.

(ix) National space operations.

(b) *Priority Level Assignment.* Services under this subcategory will normally be assigned, during Peacetime/Crisis/Mobilization, priority levels “2,” “3,” “4,” or “5” for provisioning and restoration.

(3) *Public Health, Safety, and Maintenance of Law and Order.* This subcategory covers the minimum number of telecommunication services necessary for giving civil alert to the U.S. population and maintaining law and order and the health and safety of the U.S. population in times of any national, regional, or serious local emergency. These services are those for which a service interruption ranging from a few minutes to one day would have serious adverse impact upon the supported NSEP functions.

(a) *Criteria.* To qualify under this subcategory, a service must support at least one of the following NSEP functions:

(i) Population warning (other than attack warning).

(ii) Law enforcement.

(iii) Continuity of critical state and local government functions (other than support of

the Federal government during and after national emergencies).

(iv) Hospitals and distribution of medical supplies.

(v) Critical logistic functions and public utility services.

(vi) Civil air traffic control.

(vii) Military assistance to civil authorities.

(viii) Defense and protection of critical industrial facilities.

(ix) Critical weather services.

(x) Transportation to accomplish the foregoing NSEP functions.

(b) *Priority Level Assignment.* Services under this subcategory will normally be assigned, during Peacetime/Crisis/Mobilization, priority levels "3," "4," or "5" for provisioning and restoration.

(4) *Public Welfare and Maintenance of National Economic Posture.* This subcategory covers the minimum number of telecommunication services necessary for maintaining the public welfare and national economic posture during any national or regional emergency. These services are those for which a service interruption ranging from a few minutes to one day would have serious adverse impact upon the supported NSEP function.

(a) *Criteria.* To qualify under this subcategory, a service must support at least one of the following NSEP functions:

(i) Distribution of food and other essential supplies.

(ii) Maintenance of national monetary, credit, and financial systems.

(iii) Maintenance of price, wage, rent, and salary stabilization, and consumer rationing programs.

(iv) Control of production and distribution of strategic materials and energy supplies.

(v) Prevention and control of environmental hazards or damage.

(vii) Transportation to accomplish the foregoing NSEP functions.

(b) *Priority Level Assignment.* Services under this subcategory will normally be assigned, during Peacetime/Crisis/Mobilization, priority levels "4" or "5" for provisioning and restoration.

d. *Limitations.* Priority levels will be assigned only to the minimum number of telecommunication services required to support an NSEP function. Priority levels will not normally be assigned to back-up services on a continuing basis, absent additional justification (e.g., a service user specifies a requirement for physically diverse routing or contracts for additional continuity-of-service features). The Executive Office of the President may also establish limitations upon the relative numbers of services which may be assigned any restoration priority level. These limitations will not take precedence over laws or executive orders. Such limitations shall not be exceeded absent

waiver by the Executive Office of the President.

e. *Non-NSEP Services.* Telecommunication services in the non-NSEP category will be those which do not meet the criteria for either Emergency NSEP or Essential NSEP.

17. *Authorizing Provision.* NCS manuals implementing this directive are authorized.

18. *Effective Date.* This directive is effective immediately.

19. *Expiration.* This directive is in effect until superseded or cancelled.

Appendix:

A. Definitions

Director, Office of Science and Technology Policy.

Dated: July 5, 1990.

Director, Office of Management and Budget.

Dated: July 5, 1990.

Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs.

Dated: July 5, 1990.

Summary of Changes: Initial publication.

Appendix A—Definitions

For the purposes of this Directive:

Assignment

The designation of priority level(s) for a defined NSEP telecommunications service for a specified time period.

Audit

A quality assurance review in response to identified problems.

Committee of Principals (COP)

As specified by Executive Order 12472, a committee consisting of representatives from those Federal departments, agencies or entities, designated by the President, which lease or own telecommunications facilities or services of significance to national security or emergency preparedness, and, to the extent permitted by law, other Executive entities which bear policy, regulatory or enforcement responsibilities of importance to national security or emergency preparedness telecommunications capabilities.

Government

The Federal government or any foreign, state, county, municipal, or other local government agency or organization. Specific qualifications will be supplied whenever reference to a particular level of government is intended (e.g., "Federal government," "state government"). "Foreign government" means any non-U.S. sovereign empire, kingdom, state, or independent political community, including foreign diplomatic and consular establishments and coalitions or associations of governments (e.g., North Atlantic Treaty

Pt. 216, App.

Organization (NATO), Organization of American States (OAS), and United Nations (UN); and associations of governments or government agencies or organizations (e.g., Pan American Union, International Postal Union, and International Monetary Fund).

National Communications System (NCS)

The National Communications System (NCS) is a confederation of Federal departments, agencies and entities established by Presidential Memorandum of August 21, 1963 and reaffirmed by Executive Order No. 12472, "Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications Functions," April 3, 1984.

National Coordinating Center (NCC)

The joint telecommunications industry—Federal government operation established by the NCS to assist in the initiation, coordination, restoration and reconstitution of NSEP telecommunication services or facilities.

National Security Emergency Preparedness (NSEP) Telecommunication Services or NSEP Services

Telecommunication services that are used to maintain a state of readiness or to respond to and manage any event or crisis (local, national, or international) that causes or could cause injury or harm to the population, damage to or loss of property, or degrades or threatens the NSEP posture of the United States. These services fall into two specific categories. Emergency NSEP and Essential NSEP, and are assigned priority levels.

National Security Emergency Preparedness (NSEP) Treatment

The provisioning of a telecommunications service before others based on the provisioning priority level assigned by the Manager, NCS, in accordance with this directive.

Priority Action

The assignment, revision, revocation, or revalidation by the Manager, NCS, in accordance with this directive, of a priority level associated with an NSEP telecommunications service.

Priority Level

The level that may be assigned to an NSEP telecommunications service specifying the order in which provisioning or restoration of the service is to occur relative to other NSEP and/or non-NSEP telecommunication services. Authorized priority levels are designated (highest to lowest) "E," "1," "2," "3," "4," and "5" for provisioning and "1," "2," "3," "4," and "5" for restoration.

47 CFR Ch. II (10–1–03 Edition)

Priority Level Assignment

The priority level(s) designated for the provisioning and/or restoration of a particular NSEP telecommunications service.

Private NSEP Telecommunication Services

Those non-common carrier telecommunication services including private line, virtual private line, and private switched network services.

Provisioning

The act of supplying telecommunications service to a user, including all associated transmission, wiring, and equipment. As used herein, "provisioning" and "initiation" are synonymous and include altering the state of an existing priority service or capability.

Public Switched NSEP Telecommunication Services

Those NSEP telecommunication services utilizing public switched networks. Such services may include both interexchange and intraexchange network facilities (e.g., switching systems, interoffice trunks and subscriber loops).

Reconciliation

The comparison of NSEP service information and the resolution of identified discrepancies.

Restoration

The repair or returning to service of one or more telecommunication services that have experienced a service outage or are unusable for any reason, including a damaged or impaired telecommunications facility. Such repair or returning to service may be done by patching, rerouting, substitution of component parts or pathways, and other means, as determined necessary by a service vendor.

Revalidation

The rejustification by a service user of a priority level assignment. This may result in extension by the Manager, NCS, in accordance with this directive, of the expiration date associated with the priority level assignment.

Revision

A change in priority level assignment for an NSEP telecommunications service. This includes any extension of an existing priority level assignment to an expanded NSEP service.

Revocation

The elimination of a priority level assignment when it is no longer valid. All priority

level assignments for an NSEP service are revoked upon service termination.

Service Identification

Information uniquely identifying an NSEP telecommunications service to the service vendor and/or service user.

Service User

Any individual or organization (including a service vendor) supported by a telecommunications service for which a priority level has been requested or assigned.

Service Vendor

Any person, association, partnership, corporation, organization, or other entity (including common carriers and government organizations) that offers to supply any telecommunication equipment, facilities, or services (including customer premises equipment and wiring) or combination thereof. The term includes resale carriers, prime contractors, subcontractors, and interconnecting carriers.

"Spare" Circuits or Services

Circuits or services not being used or contracted for by any customer.

Telecommunication Services

The transmission, emission, or reception of signals, signs, writing, images, sounds, or intelligence of any nature, by wire, cable, satellite, fiber optics, laser, radio, visual, or other electronic, electric, electromagnetic, or acoustically coupled means, or any combination thereof. The term can include necessary telecommunication facilities.

Telecommunications Service Priority (TSP) System User

Any individual, organization, or activity that interacts with the TSP System.

[NCS DIRECTIVE 3-3]

Telecommunications Operations—Shared Resources (SHARES) High Frequency (HF) Radio Program

September 30, 1988.

1. *Purpose.* This directive establishes National Communications System (NCS) policies pertaining to operation and use of the Shared Resources (SHARES) High Frequency (HF) Radio Program.

2. *Applicability.* This directive is binding upon NCS and other Executive entities who voluntarily elect to participate in the SHARES HF Radio Program.

3. *Authority.* This directive is issued under the authority of Executive Order No. 12472, "Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications

Functions," April 3, 1984, 49 FR 13471 (1984); and NCS Directive 1-1, "National Communications System (NCS) Issuance System," November 30, 1987.

4. *References.*

a. Executive Order (E.O.) No. 12472, "Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications Functions," April 3, 1984, 49 FR 13471 (1984).

b. National Telecommunications & Information Administration (NTIA), "Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management," May, 1986 Edition as revised May, 1987 or current edition/revision.

5. *General.*

a. E.O. No. 12472 established national policy guidance in support of National Security Emergency Preparedness (NSEP) objectives. Executive Order No. 12472 mandates that action be taken to "... ensure that a national telecommunications infrastructure is developed ...". Consistent with the Executive Order, functionally similar government telecommunications networks should be designed to interchange traffic in support of national leadership requirements.

b. The SHARES HF Radio Program will provide a backup capability to exchange critical information among Federal entities to support NSEP. Federally controlled HF radio resources will be shared to establish a robust NSEP HF radio communications infrastructure. The program involves a collection of existing Federally controlled HF radio stations that inter-operate to transmit NSEP messages when normal means of communication are not available.

6. *Policy.*

a. Any participating Federal entity will accept, to the extent that acceptance does not interfere with the mission responsibilities of the entity, emergency messages of other Federal entities, or other components of the same entity, for transmission by HF radio to the addressee or to another participant for relay to the addressee.

b. A SHARES message is an emergency message to be sent via the SHARES network. It consists of information that must be communicated to a Federal entity and is of critical importance to the Federal Government, the entity's mission, and/or involves the preservation of life and the protection of property.

c. Transmission of SHARES messages will be guided by the policy of the agency accepting the message. Advice that a "SHARES Message" is to be transmitted will serve to notify operating personnel that a critical NSEP message requirement exists, and implicitly, that normal communication paths are not available.

7. *Responsibilities.*

a. NCS entities participating in the SHARES HF Radio Program will, to the maximum extent possible:

Pt. 216, App.

(1) Identify HF stations under their control for participation in the SHARES Program.

(2) Maintain the operational readiness of their SHARES HF stations.

(3) Provide updated information as necessary for inclusion in a SHARES HF Radio Program Directory. Use of Federal frequencies for SHARES traffic shall be in accordance with National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) "Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management."

(4) Ensure participation of available stations in scheduled exercises.

(5) Provide representation, as required, at meetings, briefings, conferences, and other official SHARES HF Radio Program activities.

b. The Manager, NCS, will administer the SHARES HF Radio Program and perform the management functions defined below:

47 CFR Ch. II (10–1–03 Edition)

(1) Publish and periodically update, as NCS issuances, a User Manual, giving detailed procedures for using SHARES HF Radio Program capabilities, and HF Directory of participating Federally controlled HF radio stations.

(2) Develop, schedule, and administer periodic exercises of the SHARES HF Radio Program capabilities.

(3) Perform other functions, as necessary, to improve SHARES capabilities.

8. *Authorizing Provision.* NCS manuals implementing this directive are authorized.

9. *Effective Date.* This directive is effective immediately.

10. *Expiration.* This directive is in effect until superseded or cancelled.

[55 FR 51063, Dec. 11, 1990]

CHAPTER III—NATIONAL
TELECOMMUNICATIONS
AND INFORMATION ADMINISTRATION,
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

<i>Part</i>		<i>Page</i>
300	Manual of regulations and procedures for Federal radio frequency management	803
301	Mandatory reimbursement for frequency band or geographic relocation of spectrum-dependent systems	803

PART 300—MANUAL OF REGULATIONS AND PROCEDURES FOR FEDERAL RADIO FREQUENCY MANAGEMENT

AUTHORITY: 47 U.S.C. 901 *et seq.*, Executive Order 12046 (March 27, 1978), 43 FR 13349, 3 CFR 1978 Comp., p. 158.

§300.1 Incorporation by reference of the Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management.

(a) The Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management (hereinafter referred to as the NTIA Manual) is issued by the Assistant Secretary of Commerce for Communications and Information, and is specifically designed to cover the Assistant Secretary's frequency management responsibilities pursuant to delegated authority under 47 U.S.C. 901 *et seq.* and Executive Order 12046 (March 27, 1978).

(b) The Federal agencies shall comply with the requirements set forth in the May 1992 edition of the NTIA Manual, as revised through June 1993, which is incorporated by reference with approval of the Director, Office of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51.

(c) The NTIA Manual is scheduled for revision in January, May, and September of each year and notices of these changes are printed in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The complete NTIA Manual can be obtained from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402, by referring to Catalog Number 903-008-00000-8. A reference copy of the NTIA Manual, including all revisions in effect, is available for use in the office of the Program Manager, Spectrum Openness Program, Room 4092, 14th St. and Pennsylvania Ave., Washington, DC 20230. The NTIA Manual is on file in the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC 20002.

[58 FR 44136, Aug. 19, 1993]

PART 301—MANDATORY REIMBURSEMENT FOR FREQUENCY BAND OR GEOGRAPHIC RELOCATION OF SPECTRUM-DEPENDENT SYSTEMS

Subpart A—General Information

Sec.

301.1 Purpose.

301.10 Applicability.

301.20 Definitions.

Subpart B—Procedure for Reimbursement for Relocations and Dispute Resolution

301.100 Costs to relocate.

301.110 Notification of marginal costs.

301.120 Negotiations and mediation.

301.130 Non-binding arbitration.

301.140 Petition for relocation.

301.150 Request for withdrawal.

AUTHORITY: 47 U.S.C. 921, *et seq.*; Pub. L. 105-261, 112 Stat. 1920.

SOURCE: 67 FR 41193, July 17, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Information

§301.1 Purpose.

Pursuant to Public Law 105-261 (112 Stat. 1920), private sector entities are required to reimburse Federal users for relocation of Federal Government stations from one or more frequencies due to reallocation. Reimbursement costs are in addition to funds paid by the non-Government licensee in connection with grant of the license by the Federal Communications Commission.

§301.10 Applicability.

(a) *Affected bands.* (1) These provisions apply to Government assignments in the following bands of frequencies located below 3 GHz:

(i) 216 to 220 MHz.

(ii) 1432 to 1435 MHz.

(iii) 1710 to 1755 MHz.

(iv) 2385 to 2390 MHz.

(2) NTIA will identify additional bands that may become subject to this part in a public notice and request for comments published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) *Availability of comparable facility.* The Federal entity will not be required

§ 301.20

47 CFR Ch. III (10–1–03 Edition)

to relocate until a comparable facility, or modification to an existing facility, is available in enough time to determine comparability, make adjustments, and ensure a seamless handoff. The factors to be considered in determining comparability include at least communications throughput, system reliability, operating costs, and operational capability as defined in this part. These factors may not be appropriate to determine comparable facility for certain Federal Government stations required to relocate, such as radar systems.

(c) *Frequency assignments eligible for reimbursement.* (1) *Equipment modification/Retuning.* To the extent that a Federal entity that is required to relocate is able to modify/retune its equipment with the result that the modified equipment provides operational capabilities comparable with the original system, reimbursement will be limited to the marginal costs associated with modification/retuning.

(2) *Old assignments/new assignments.* Old assignments are those that were authorized prior to October 17, 1998 (i.e., 216–220 MHz, 1432–1435 MHz, 1710–1755 MHz, 2385–2390 MHz). New assignments are those assignments in the affected bands that were authorized after October 17, 1998. New assignments in the affected bands are not eligible for reimbursement under these rules.

(3) *Exempted Federal power agencies and other exempted assignment.* Frequency assignments in the 1710–1755 MHz band that are exempt from reallocation requirements are not required to relocate and therefore are not entitled to reimbursement under these rules. Federal agencies may accept reimbursement for relocation costs of exempted assignments in cases of voluntary relocation.

(4) *Experimental stations.* Frequency assignments for experimental stations or experimental testing stations are not entitled to reimbursement under this part. Reimbursement shall apply to experimental stations that have been certified for spectrum support prior to October 17, 1998 by NTIA for stage 3 developmental tests under section 10.3.1. of the NTIA Manual of Federal Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management.

This manual is available on NTIA's website at <http://www.ntia.doc.gov/osmhome/redbook/redbook.html>. The manual is also available from the U.S. Government Printing Office (S/N: 903–008–0025–3).

(5) *Certain other government stations.* Other exempted stations identified under the 1995 Spectrum Reallocation Final Report and the 1998 Spectrum Reallocation Report are not required to relocate and therefore are not entitled to reimbursement under these rules. These agencies may, however, accept reimbursement for relocation costs in cases of voluntary relocation.

(d) *Sunset of reimbursement rights.* There is no sunset of reimbursement rights for affected agencies.

(e) *Authority.* The rules set forth in this subpart in no way affect what authority, if any, has been delegated to the Federal entity to negotiate or contract on behalf of the United States.

§ 301.20 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) The term *allocation* means an entry in the National Table of Frequency Allocations (47 CFR 2.105) of a given frequency band for the purpose of its use by one or more radiocommunication services, or the radio astronomy service under specified conditions.

(b) The term *assignment* means authorization for a Government radio station to use a radio frequency or frequencies or radio frequency channel or channels under specified conditions.

(c) The term *auction* means the competitive bidding process that Congress authorized the Federal Communication Commission to use in Title VI of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 and the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 for the reassignment and licensing of spectrum identified in § 301.10(a) for certain commercial radio-based services.

(d) The term *classified assignment* means a frequency assignment and information related to a frequency assignment that has been determined pursuant to Executive Order 12958 or any predecessor order or successor executive order to require protection against unauthorized disclosure and

that is marked as “confidential,” “secret,” or “top secret” to indicate its classified status when in documentary form.

(e) The term *Commission* or *FCC* means the Federal Communications Commission.

(f) The term *communications throughput* means the amount of information transferred within the system for a given amount of time. For digital systems, the communications throughput is measured in bits per second (bps); for analog systems, the communications throughput is measured by the number of voice, video or data channels.

(g) The term *comparable facility* means that the replacement facility restores the operational capabilities of the original facility to an equal or superior level taking into account at least four factors: Communications throughput, system reliability, operating costs, and operational capability.

(h) The term *experimental station* means a station utilizing radio waves in experiments with a view to the development of science or technique.

(i) The term *experimental testing station* refers to an experimental station used for the evaluating or testing of electronics equipment or systems, including site selection and transmission path surveys.

(j) The term *Federal entity* means any department, agency or other instrumentality of the Federal Government that utilizes a Government station authorization obtained under section 305 of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 305).

(k) The term *in-kind* means the value of non-cash contributions provided by non-Federal private parties. In-kind contributions may be in the form of real property, equipment, supplies and other expendable property, and the value of goods and services directly benefitting and specifically identifiable to the project or program.

(l) The term *licensee* refers to a person awarded a license by the Federal Communications Commission for use of the bands identified in § 301.10. The transfer or assignment of a license does not change the time periods established in these rules.

(m) The term *marginal costs* means the costs that will be incurred by a

Federal entity to achieve comparable capability of systems relocated to a new frequency assignment or band or otherwise modified. Specifically, marginal costs would include all engineering, equipment, software, site acquisition and construction costs, as well as any legitimate and prudent transaction expenses, including outside consultants, and reasonable additional costs incurred by the Federal entity that are attributable to relocation, including increased recurring costs associated with the replacement facilities. Marginal costs would include costs related to the need to achieve comparable capability when replacing, modifying or reissuing equipment in order to relocate when the systems that must be procured or developed have increased functionality due to technological growth. Marginal costs do not include costs related to optional increased functionality that is independent of the need to achieve comparable capability. To the extent that a Federal entity needs to accelerate the introduction of systems and equipment to allow for relocation earlier than the Federal entity had planned, replacement costs of the accelerated systems and equipment shall be included in marginal costs. Marginal costs would also include the costs of any modification or replacement of equipment, software, facilities, operating manuals, training costs, or regulations that are attributable to relocation. Marginal costs would not include costs related to routine upgrades and operating costs and lifecycle replacements that would have occurred absent the need to relocate pursuant to these rules.

(n) The term *mediation* means a flexible and voluntary dispute resolution procedure in which a specially trained mediator facilitates negotiations to reach a mutually agreeable resolution. The mediator may not dictate a settlement. The mediation process involves one or more sessions in which counsel, parties and the mediator participates, and may continue over the period of time specified in this part. The mediator can help the parties improve communication, clarify interests, and probe the strengths and weaknesses of

§ 301.100

positions. The mediator can also identify areas of agreement and help generate options that lead to a settlement.

(o) The term *NTIA* means the National Telecommunications and Information Administration.

(p) The term *operational costs* means the cost to operate and maintain the Federal entity's replacement facility. New licensees would compensate Federal entities for any increased recurring costs associated with the replacement facilities for five years after relocation. Such costs shall include, but not be limited to, additional rental payments and increased utility fees.

(q) The term *operational capability* means the measure of a system's ability to perform its validated functions within doctrinal requirements, including service, joint service, and allied interoperability requirements with related systems.

(r) The term *relocation* refers to the process of moving a system that is displaced as a result of reallocation.

(s) The term *sensitive assignment* refers to those assignments whose operations or technical parameters are not releasable to the public under the Freedom of Information Act.

(t) The term *system reliability* means the percentage of time information is accurately transmitted within a system. The reliability of a system is a function of equipment failures (e.g., transmitters, feed lines, antennas, receivers and battery back-up power), the availability of the frequency channel given the propagation characteristics (e.g., frequency, terrain, atmospheric condition and noise), and equipment sensitivity. System reliability also includes the ability of a radio-communications station to perform a required function under stated conditions for a stated period of time. System reliability may involve three concepts: Attaining a specified level of performance; the probability of achieving that level; and maintaining that level for a specified time. For digital systems, system reliability shall be measured by the percentage of time the bit error rate (BER) exceeds a desired value; and for analog transmissions, this would be measured by the percentage of time that the received carrier-to-noise ratio exceeds the receiver threshold.

47 CFR Ch. III (10–1–03 Edition)

Subpart B—Procedure for Reimbursement for Relocations and Dispute Resolution

§ 301.100 Costs to relocate.

(a) Relocation costs. The licensee is required to reimburse the Federal entity for all costs incurred as a result of modification, retuning and/or relocation.

(b) Method of reimbursement. Reimbursement payments shall be made in advance of relocation and may be in cash or in-kind as agreed to by the affected Federal entity. Any such payment in cash shall be deposited in the account of such Federal entity in the Treasury of the United States or in a separate account as authorized by law. If actual costs are less than the payments made, the Federal entity shall refund the difference.

§ 301.110 Notification of marginal costs.

(a) NTIA shall provide the Federal entity's estimated marginal cost information to the FCC at least 180 days prior to the date on which the FCC schedules an auction to commence. Marginal costs, as defined in § 301.20(l), are the costs that will be incurred by a Federal entity to achieve comparable capability of systems relocated to a new frequency assignment or band or otherwise modified. Any Federal entity that proposes to relocate, modify or retune shall notify NTIA at least 240 days before the auction of the marginal costs anticipated to be associated with relocation or with modifications necessary to accommodate prospective licensees. The information provided to NTIA must also include the name and telephone number of a person within the Federal entity that can be contacted by the auction winner or licensee.

(b) *Unclassified assignments.* NTIA will provide the following information to the FCC prior to the date on which the FCC scheduled the auction to commence with respect to unclassified Government facilities:

- (1) List of Government facilities.
- (2) Government agency operating each facility.
- (3) Location of each facility.

(4) General type of operation and equipment.

(5) Whether the facility can be retuned, modified, or must be relocated.

(6) Estimated marginal cost of retuning, modification, or relocation.

(7) Total estimated costs for all assignments.

(c) *Classified assignments.* Prior to the date on which the FCC has scheduled an auction to commence, Federal entities located on the spectrum to be auctioned will provide a single, consolidated and unclassified figure to NTIA for the cost of relocating, retuning, or modifying all such classified systems. NTIA will provide this information to the FCC which in turn will provide the figure to bidders with the following conditions: To the extent it is consistent with national security considerations, the figure may be broken down by geographical location and spectrum block to give those bidding on a geographic basis the best indication possible of the cost they may have to pay to relocate, retune or modify the systems at issue. Following the auction, the winner may apply for a facility clearance pursuant to the National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual and related individual security clearances. If those clearances and accesses are granted, classified information may be made available with regard to certain Government systems in accordance with the terms and conditions prescribed in the clearances and accesses provided, and subject to the overall rules and authorities found in Executive Order 12958, Executive Order 12968, and related Federal laws, rules and regulations.

(d) *Sensitive assignments.* Prior to the date on which the FCC has scheduled an auction to commence, Federal entities will provide a single, consolidated and unclassified figure to NTIA for the cost of relocating, retuning, or modifying all such sensitive systems. NTIA will provide this information to the FCC which in turn will provide the figure to bidders with the following conditions: To the extent it is consistent with the sensitive nature of the assignment, the figure may be broken down by geographical location and spectrum block to give those bidding on a geo-

graphic basis the best indication possible of the cost they may have to pay to relocate, retune or modify the systems at issue. Following the auction, the Government agency shall release the sensitive information to the winning licensee pursuant to a non-disclosure agreement, if required.

§ 301.120 Negotiations and mediation.

(a) Within 30 days after public notice of the grant of a license for use of the bands identified in § 301.10, the licensee is required to provide the Federal entity that occupies the band with written notification of such event. Public notice of the grant commences the 135-day period for negotiation or mediation. During this period, parties are encouraged to resolve any differences with respect to relocation or modification costs or any other related issues, either through party-to-party negotiations and/or a third party mediator. Each party shall pay its own costs for negotiation and mediation. If, at the end of the 135-day period, the parties have not reached an agreement with respect to relocation, the parties may agree to extend the negotiation period.

(b) *Good faith obligation.* The parties are required to negotiate in good faith. Good faith means that:

(1) Neither party may refuse to negotiate; and

(2) Each party must behave in a manner necessary to facilitate the relocation process in a timely manner. Classified or sensitive information will be treated in accordance with § 301.110.

§ 301.130 Non-binding arbitration.

If the parties have not reached agreement to extend the negotiation/mediation period, or if a previously extended negotiation/mediation period expires, the parties shall enter into non-binding arbitration. The parties shall agree on an arbitrator, and the arbitrator may not be the same person as the mediator if mediation has been used by the parties and failed. The parties may design such rules for arbitration as deemed appropriate. The arbitrator's non-binding written decision may be requested by NTIA as part of the record in its determination on a petition for relocation under § 301.140. The decision may be a factor, among other

§ 301.140

47 CFR Ch. III (10–1–03 Edition)

things, in the NTIA determination on a petition for relocation. Each party shall pay its own costs for arbitration and share equally the cost of the arbitrator.

§ 301.140 Petition for relocation.

(a) *In general.* A licensee seeking to relocate a Federal Government station must submit a petition for relocation to NTIA. A copy of the petition must also be simultaneously provided to the FCC. NTIA's determination shall be set forth in writing within six months after the petition for relocation has been filed, and be provided to the auction winner and the Federal entity. NTIA shall limit or terminate the Federal entity's operating license within six months after receiving the petition if the following requirements are met:

(1) The person seeking relocation of the Federal Government station has guaranteed to pay all modification and relocation costs incurred by the Federal entity, including all engineering, equipment, site acquisition and construction, and regulatory fees;

(2) All activities necessary for implementing the relocation or modification have been completed, including construction of replacement facilities (if necessary and appropriate) and identifying and obtaining new frequencies for use by the relocated Federal Government station (where such station is not relocating to spectrum reserved exclusively for Federal use);

(3) Any necessary replacement facilities, equipment modifications, or other changes have been implemented and tested to ensure that the Federal Government station is able to accomplish its purposes; and

(4)(i) NTIA has determined that the proposed use of the spectrum frequency band to which the Federal entity will relocate its operations is

(A) Consistent with obligations undertaken by the United States in international agreements and with United States national security and public safety interests; and

(B) Suitable for the technical characteristics of the system band and consistent with other uses of the band.

(ii) In exercising its authority, NTIA shall consult with the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of State, or other appropriate officers of the Federal Government.

(5) If these requirements are not met, NTIA shall notify the petitioner that the request is declined and the reasons for denial.

(6) If NTIA does not issue a determination under this section within 6 months of the filing of a Petition for Relocation, the Petition for Relocation is deemed to be denied.

(7) In making its determination under this section, NTIA shall consult with the affected Federal entity and the Office of Management and Budget and other executive branch agencies.

(b) *Petition after agreement between the parties.* The licensee may file a petition for relocation pursuant to § 301.140 at anytime after the parties have reached agreement on relocation in negotiations or mediation as provided in § 301.120 and submit the agreement as evidence of having met the requirements of the Petition for Relocation.

(c) *Petition after failure to reach an agreement.* If the parties fail to reach an agreement as provided in § 301.120 and non-binding arbitration has occurred pursuant to § 301.130, the licensee may file a petition for relocation with NTIA after a decision has been rendered by the arbitrator. Any recommended decision by the arbitrator may be requested by NTIA as part of the record in a petition for relocation under § 301.140. The recommended decision may be a factor, among others, in the NTIA determination on the Petition for Relocation.

§ 301.150 Request for withdrawal.

As an alternative to a Petition for Relocation, if the parties reach an agreement in negotiations or mediation or agree with the decision of the arbitrator, the Federal entity may seek voluntary withdrawal of the assignments that are the subject of the relocation.

FINDING AIDS

A list of CFR titles, subtitles, chapters, subchapters and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are included in the CFR Index and Finding Aids volume to the Code of Federal Regulations which is published separately and revised annually.

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference
Table of CFR Titles and Chapters
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR
Table of OMB Control Numbers
List of CFR Sections Affected

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference

(Revised as of October 1, 2003)

The Director of the Federal Register has approved under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51 the incorporation by reference of the following publications. This list contains only those incorporations by reference effective as of the revision date of this volume. Incorporations by reference found within a regulation are effective upon the effective date of that regulation. For more information on incorporation by reference, see the preliminary pages of this volume.

47 CFR (PARTS 80-END)

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION

47 CFR

Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration

Office of Airworthiness, 800 Independence Ave. SW., Washington, DC 20591

Technical Standard Order, TSO-C91a, Emergency Locator Transmitter Equipment, April 29, 1985. 80.1053, 87.141

International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)

Bureau Central de la Commission Electrotechnique Internationale, 1 rue de Varembe', Geneva, Switzerland. Purchase from: American National Standards Institute (ANSI), 25 West 43rd Street, Fourth floor, New York, New York 10036, Telephone (212) 642-4900

IEC 92-101, Electrical Installations in Ships, third edition, 1980 80.1101

IEC 533, Electromagnetic Compatibility of Electrical and Electronic Installations in Ships, 1977. 80.1101

IEC 945, Marine Navigational Equipment (First Edition, 1988) 80.1101

IEC 1097-1, Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS): Part 1: Radar Transponder—Marine Search and Rescue (SART)—Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Test Results, with Annexes, Edition 1.0, 1992. 80.1101

IEC 1097-3, Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS): Part 3: Digital Selective Calling (DSC) Equipment—Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Test Results, with Annexes, Edition 1.0, 1994. 80.1101

IEC 1097-4, Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS): Part 4: INMARSAT-C Ship Earth Station and INMARSAT Enhanced Group Call (EGC) Equipment—Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Test Results, with Annexes, Edition 1.0, 1994. 80.1101

IEC 1097-6, Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS): Part 6: Narrowband Direct-printing Telegraph Equipment for the Reception of Navigational and Meteorological Warnings and Urgent Information to Ships (NAVTEX)—Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Test Results, First Edition, 1995. 80.1101

IEC 1097-7, Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS): Part 7: Shipborne VHF Radiotelephone Transmitter and Receiver—Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Test Results with Annexes, 1996. 80.1101

Title 47—Telecommunications

47 CFR (PARTS 80-END)—Continued

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION—Continued

47 CFR

IEC 1097-12, Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS)— Part 12: Survival Craft Portable Two-way VHF Radiotelephone Apparatus—Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Test Results, with Annexes, Edition 1.0, 1996.	80.1101
IEC 60945, Maritime Navigation and Radiocommunication Equipment and Systems—General Requirements—Methods of Testing and Required Test Results, with Annexes, Edition 4.0, August 2002.	80.1101
IEC 61097-8, Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS) Part 8: Shipborne Watchkeeping Receivers for the Reception of Digital Selective Calling (DSC) in the Maritime MF, MF/HF, and VHF Bands, Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Test Results, with Annexes, Edition 1.0, September 1998.	80.1101
IEC 61097-9, Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS) Part 9: Shipborne Transmitters and Receivers for Use in the MF and HF Bands Suitable for Telephony, Digital Selective Calling (DSC) and Narrow Band Direct Printing (NBDP), Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Test Results, with Annexes, Edition 1.0, December 1997.	80.1101
IEC 61097-10, Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS) Part 10: Inmarsat-B Ship-Earth Station Equipment: Operational and Performance Requirements, Methods of Testing and Required Test Results, with Annexes, Edition 1.0, June 1999.	80.1101

International Maritime Organization (IMO) (formerly Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization)

Attn: Publications, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, England Telephone: 0171-587 3210; FAX: 0171-587 3210; Telex: 23588. Purchase from: IMO Sales, New York Nautical Instrument and Service Corp., 140 W. Broadway, New York, NY 10013. Telephone: (212) 962-4522; FAX: (212) 406-8420

IMO A.525(13), Performance Standards for Narrow-band Direct Printing Telegraph Equipment for the Reception of Navigational and Meteorological Warnings and Urgent Information to Ships, adopted 17 November 1983.	80.905; 80.1101
IMO A.604(15), Performance Standards for Survival Craft Radar Transponders for Use in Search and Rescue Operations, adopted 19 November 1987.	80.1101
IMO A.605(15), Performance Standards for Survival Craft Two-way VHF Radiotelephone Apparatus, adopted 19 November 1987.	80.1101
IMO A.609(15), Performance Standards for Shipborne VHF Radio Installations Capable of Voice Communication and Digital Selective Calling, adopted 19 November 1987.	80.1101
IMO A.610(15), Performance Standards for Shipborne MF Radio Installations Capable of Voice Communication and Digital Selective Calling, adopted 19 November 1987.	80.1101
IMO A.611(15), Performance Standards for Float-free Satellite Emergency Position-indicating Radio Beacons Operating on 406 MHz, adopted 19 November 1987.	80.1101
IMO A.613(15), Performance Standards for Shipborne MF/HF Radio Installations Capable of Voice Communication, Narrow-band Direct Printing and Digital Selective Calling, adopted 19 November 1987.	80.1101

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference

47 CFR (PARTS 80-END)—Continued

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION—Continued

47 CFR

IMO A.662(16), Performance Standards for Float-free Release and Activation Arrangements for Emergency Radio Equipment, adopted on 19 October 1989.	80.1101
IMO A.663(16), Performance Standards for INMARSAT Standard-C Ship Earth Stations Capable of Transmitting and Receiving Direct-printing Communications, adopted 19 October 1989.	80.1101
IMO A.664(16), Performance Standards for Enhanced Group Call Equipment, adopted 19 October 1989.	80.1101
IMO A.694(17), General Requirements for Shipborne Radio Equipment Forming Part of the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System and for Electronic Navigational Aids, dated 25 November 1991.	80.1101
IMO A.698(17), Performance Standards for Ship Earth Stations Capable of Two-way Communications, dated 25 November 1991.	80.1101
IMO Resolution A.801(19), (Annex 5): Criteria for Use When Providing INMARSAT Shore-based Facilities for Use in the GMDSS, adopted November 23, 1995.	80.1091
IMO Resolution A.802(19): Performance Standards for Survival Craft Radar Transponders for Use in Search and Rescue Operations, with Annex, adopted November 23, 1995.	80.1101
IMO Resolution A.803(19): Performance Standards for Shipborne VHF Radio Installations Capable of Voice Communication and Digital Selective Calling, with Annex, adopted November 23, 1995, as amended by IMO Resolution MSC.68(68): "Adoption of Amendments to Performance Standards for Shipborne Radiocommunication Equipment," GMDSS Terrestrial Communications—1.1(c), adopted June 6, 1997.	80.1101
IMO Resolution 804(19): "Performance Standards for Shipborne MF Radio Installations Capable of Voice Communication and Digital Selective Calling," with Annex, adopted November 23, 1995, as amended by IMO Resolution MSC.68(68): "Adoption of Amendments to Performance Standards for Shipborne Radiocommunication Equipment," GMDSS Terrestrial Communications—1.2(c), adopted June 6, 1997.	80.1101
IMO Resolution A.806(19): Performance Standards for Shipborne MF/HF Radio Installations Capable of Voice Communication, Narrow-band Direct Printing and Digital Selective Calling, with Annex, adopted November 23, 1995, as amended by IMO Resolution MSC.68(68): "Adoption of Amendments to Performance Standards for Shipborne Radiocommunication Equipment," GMDSS Terrestrial Communications—1.3(c), adopted June 6, 1997.	80.1101
IMO Resolution A.807(19): Performance Standards for INMARSAT-C Ship Earth Stations Capable of Transmitting and Receiving Direct-Printing Communications, with Annex, adopted November 23, 1995, as amended by IMO Resolution MSC.68(68): "Adoption of Amendments to Performance Standards for Shipborne Radiocommunication Equipment," Satellite Communications—2.3(c), adopted June 6, 1997.	80.1101
IMO Resolution A.808(19): Performance Standards for Ship Earth Stations Capable of Two-Way Communications, with Annex, adopted November 23, 1995.	80.1101
IMO Resolution A.809(19): Performance Standards for Survival Craft Two-way VHF Radiotelephone Apparatus, including Annexes, adopted November 23, 1995.	80.1101

Title 47—Telecommunications

47 CFR (PARTS 80-END)—Continued

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION—Continued

	47 CFR
IMO Resolution A.810(19): Performance Standards for Float-free Satellite Emergency Position-Indicating Radio Beacons (EPIRBs) Operating on 406 MHz, with Annex, adopted November 23, 1995.	80.1101
IMO Resolution A.811(19): Performance Standards for a Shipborne Integrated Radiocommunication System (IRCS) When Used in the GMDSS, with Annex, adopted November 23, 1995.	80.1083
IMO Resolution A.812(19): Performance Standards for Float-free Satellite Emergency Position-Indicating Radio Beacons Operating through the Geostationary INMARSAT Satellite System on 1.6 GHz, with Annex, adopted November 23, 1995.	80.1101
IMO Resolution A.888(21): Criteria for the Provision of Mobile Satellite Communication Systems in the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS), with Annex, adopted November 25, 1999.	80.1091
IMO Resolution MSC.80(70): Adoption of New Performance Standards for Radiocommunications Equipment, with Annexes, adopted December 8, 1998.	80.1101
IMO Resolution A.477 (XII): Regulation 12, Chapter V of the Safety Convention and with the Provisions of Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO)[now International Maritime Organization] Resolution A.477 (XII), Title: "Performance Standards for Radar Equipment," with Annex, adopted November 19, 1981.	80.273
International Organization for Standardization (ISO)	
Purchase copies from ANSI, 11 West 42nd St., New York, New York 10036, Telephone (212) 642-4900	
ISO Standard 3791, Office Machines and Data Processing Equipment-keyboard Layouts for Numeric Applications, first edition, 1976(E).	80.1101
International Radio Consultative Committee (CCIR)	
Purchase copies from: International Telecommunications Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland	
CCIR 476-4, Direct-printing Telegraph Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service, 1986.	80.1101
CCIR 493-4, Digital Selective-calling System for Use in the Maritime Mobile Service, 1990.	80.1101
CCIR 540-2, Operational and Technical Characteristics for an Automated Direct-printing Telegraph System for Promulgation of Navigational and Meteorological Warnings and Urgent Information to Ships, 1990.	80.1101
CCIR 625-1, Direct-printing Telegraph Equipment Employing Automatic Identification in the Maritime Mobile Service, 1990.	80.1101
CCIR 628-1, Technical Characteristics for Search and Rescue Radar Transponders, 1990.	80.1101
CCIR 633-1, Transmission Characteristics of a Satellite Emergency Position-indicating Radiobeacon (Satellite EPIRB) System Operating Through a Low Polar-orbiting Satellite System in the 406 MHz Band, 1990.	80.1101
International Telecommunications Union (ITU)	
Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland	
ITU-R Recommendation M.476-5: Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service, with Annex, 1995.	80.207, 80.219, 80.225, 80.1101
ITU-R Recommendation M.492-6: Operational Procedures for the Use of Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service, with Annex, 1995.	80.142
ITU-R Recommendation M.493-10: Digital Selective-Calling System for Use in the Maritime Mobile Service with Annexes, 2000.	80.5, 80.179, 80.225, 80.1101, 80.1113

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference

47 CFR (PARTS 80-END)—Continued

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION—Continued

	47 CFR
ITU-R Recommendation M.540-2: Operational and Technical Characteristics for an Automated Direct-printing Telegraph System for Promulgation of Navigational and Meteorological Warnings and Urgent Information to Ships, including Annexes, 1990.	80.905, 80.1101
ITU-R Recommendation M.541-8: Operational Procedures for the Use of Digital Selective-Calling Equipment in the Maritime Mobile Service, with Annexes, 1997.	80.5, 80.103, 80.179, 80.359, 80.1101, 80.1117
ITU-R Recommendation M.625-3: Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment Employing Automatic Identification in the Maritime Mobile Service, with Annex, 1995.	80.207, 80.219, 80.225, 80.1101, 80.1125, 80.1127, 80.1131, 80.1133
ITU-R Recommendation M.628-3: Technical Characteristics for Search and Rescue Radar Transponders, with Annexes, 1994.	80.1101, 80.1129
ITU-R Recommendation M.633-2: Transmission Characteristics of a Satellite Emergency Position-indicating Radiobeacon (Satellite EPIRB) System Operating Through a Low Polar-orbiting Satellite System in the 406 MHz Band, 2000.	80.1101
ITU-R Recommendation M.824-2: Technical Parameters of Radar Beacons (RACONS), with Annexes, 1995.	80.605
ITU-T Recommendation E.161: Arrangement of Digits, Letters and Symbols on Telephones and Other Devices that can be Used for Gaining Access to a Telephone Network, 1993.	80.1101
ITU-T Recommendation E.164.1: Series E: Overall Network Operation, Telephone Service, Service Operation and Human Factors; Operation, Numbering, Routing and Mobile Services---International Operation---Numbering Plan of the International Telephone Service: Criteria and Procedures for the Reservation, Assignment, and Reclamation of E.164 Country Codes and Associated Identification Codes (ICs), March 1998.	80.1101

International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (CCITT)

Purchase copies from: International Telecommunications Union (ITU), Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

CCITT E.161, Arrangement of Figures, Letters and Symbols on Telephones and Other Devices that Can Be Used for Gaining Access to a Telephone Network, 1989.	80.1101
CCITT Q.11, Numbering Plan for the International Telephone Service, 1989.	80.1101

Radio Technical Commission for Aeronautics

One McPherson Square, 1425 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005

Minimum Operational Performance Standards 406 MHz Emergency Locator Transmitters (ELT), Document No. RTCA/DO-204, dated September 29, 1989.	87.199(a)

Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services

1800 Diagonal Road, Suite 600, Alexandria, VA 22314

Volume 11 of RTCM Special Committee No. 65 Final Report; Part 11. Title: "Performance Specifications For a General Purpose Navigational Radar Set for Oceangoing Ships of 1,600 Tons Gross Tonnage and Upwards for Ships Already Fitted". Document approved by RTCM July 18, 1978.	80.273

Title 47—Telecommunications

47 CFR (PARTS 80–END)—Continued

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION—Continued

	47 CFR
Volume 11 of RTCM Special Committee No. 65 Final Report with Change 1 Entered; Part 1 including Appendix A. Title: “Performance Specification For a General Purpose Navigational Radar Set For Oceangoing Ships of 1,600 Tons Gross Tonnage and Upwards for New Radar Installations”. Title of Appendix A: “General Purpose Shipborne Navigational Radar Set For Oceangoing Ships— <i>Design and Testing Specifications</i> ”. Document approved by RTCM July 18, 1978; Effective as an FCC requirement April 27, 1981.	80.273
RTCM Paper 133-87/SC103-33, including Appendix A: “RTCM Recommended Performance Specification for a General Purpose Navigational Radar Set for Oceangoing Ships of 500 Gross Tons and Upwards for New Radar Installations.” Title of Appendix A: “General Purpose Shipborne Navigational Radar Set for Oceangoing Ships Design and Testing Specifications,” approved by RTCM August 15, 1985; Revised May 15, 1987.	80.273
RTCM Paper 56-95/SC101-STD, ≥RTCM Recommended Minimum Standards for Digital Selective Calling (DSC) Equipment Providing Minimum Distress and Safety Capability, Version 1.0, dated August 10, 1995.	80.225
RTCM Paper 76-2002/SC110-STD, ≥RTCM Recommended Standards for 406 MHz Satellite Personal Locator Beacons (PLBs), Version 1.1, dated June 19, 2002.	95.1402
RTCM Paper 77-02/SC110-STD, ≥RTCM Recommended Standards for 406 MHz Satellite Emergency Position-Indicating Radiobeacons (EPIRBs), Version 2.1, dated June 20, 2002.	80.1061
RCTM Paper 133–87/SC 103–33, dated May 15, 1987, entitled “RCTM Recommended Performance Specification for a General Purpose Navigational Radar Set for Oceangoing Ships of 500 Gross Tons and Upwards for New Radar Installations”, including Appendix A, entitled “General Purpose Shipborne Navigational Radar Set for Oceangoing Ships—Design and Testing Specifications”.	80.273
Telecommunications Industry Association	
2500 Wilson Boulevard, Arlington, VA 22201	
ANSI/TIA/EIA 102.AAAA-A-2001: Project 25 DES Encryption Protocol, Approved January 23, 2001.	90.553
ANSI/TIA/EIA 102.BAAA-1998: Project 25 FDMA Common Air Interface New Technology Standards Project Digital Radio Technical Standards, approved April 15, 1998.	90.548(a)(1); 90.548(a)(2)
ANSI/TIA/EIA 102.BABA-1998: Project 25 Vocoder Description, Approved May 5, 1998.	90.548
ANSI/TIA/EIA 102.BAEB: Project 25 Packet Data Specification—New Technology Standards Project—Digital Radio Technical Standards, Approved March 3, 2000.	90.548
ANSI/TIA/EIA 102.BAEE: Project 25 Radio Control Protocol (RCP)—New Technology Standards Project—Digital Radio Technical Standards, Approved March 3, 2000.	90.548
ANSI/TIA/EIA 102.BAEA-2000: Project 25 Data Overview—New Technology Standards Project—Digital Radio Technical Standards, approved March 3, 2000.	90.548

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference

47 CFR PART 300

**NATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION ADMINISTRATION,
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**

National Telecommunications and Information Administration

NTIA Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Fre- 300.1
quency Management, May 1992, as revised through June 1993;
available from: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government
Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402, Telephone 202-512-1800.

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters

(Revised as of October 1, 2003)

Title 1—General Provisions

- I Administrative Committee of the Federal Register (Parts 1—49)
- II Office of the Federal Register (Parts 50—299)
- IV Miscellaneous Agencies (Parts 400—500)

Title 2 [Reserved]

Title 3—The President

- I Executive Office of the President (Parts 100—199)

Title 4—Accounts

- I General Accounting Office (Parts 1—99)

Title 5—Administrative Personnel

- I Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1—1199)
- II Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 1200—1299)
- III Office of Management and Budget (Parts 1300—1399)
- V The International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board (Parts 1500—1599)
- VI Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Parts 1600—1699)
- VIII Office of Special Counsel (Parts 1800—1899)
- IX Appalachian Regional Commission (Parts 1900—1999)
- XI Armed Forces Retirement Home (Part 2100)
- XIV Federal Labor Relations Authority, General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and Federal Service Impasses Panel (Parts 2400—2499)
- XV Office of Administration, Executive Office of the President (Parts 2500—2599)
- XVI Office of Government Ethics (Parts 2600—2699)
- XXI Department of the Treasury (Parts 3100—3199)
- XXII Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Part 3201)
- XXIII Department of Energy (Part 3301)
- XXIV Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (Part 3401)
- XXV Department of the Interior (Part 3501)
- XXVI Department of Defense (Part 3601)

Title 5—Administrative Personnel—Continued

Chap.	
XXVIII	Department of Justice (Part 3801)
XXIX	Federal Communications Commission (Parts 3900—3999)
XXX	Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 4000—4099)
XXXI	Farm Credit Administration (Parts 4100—4199)
XXXIII	Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Part 4301)
XXXV	Office of Personnel Management (Part 4501)
XL	Interstate Commerce Commission (Part 5001)
XL I	Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Part 5101)
XLII	Department of Labor (Part 5201)
XLIII	National Science Foundation (Part 5301)
XLV	Department of Health and Human Services (Part 5501)
XLVI	Postal Rate Commission (Part 5601)
XLVII	Federal Trade Commission (Part 5701)
XLVIII	Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Part 5801)
L	Department of Transportation (Part 6001)
LII	Export-Import Bank of the United States (Part 6201)
LIII	Department of Education (Parts 6300—6399)
LIV	Environmental Protection Agency (Part 6401)
LV	National Endowment for the Arts (Part 6501)
LVI	National Endowment for the Humanitiess (Part 6601)
LVII	General Services Administration (Part 6701)
LVIII	Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (Part 6801)
LIX	National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Part 6901)
LX	United States Postal Service (Part 7001)
LXI	National Labor Relations Board (Part 7101)
LXII	Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Part 7201)
LXIII	Inter-American Foundation (Part 7301)
LXV	Department of Housing and Urban Development (Part 7501)
LXVI	National Archives and Records Administration (Part 7601)
LXVII	Institute of Museum and Library Services (Part 7701)
LXIX	Tennessee Valley Authority (Part 7901)
LXXI	Consumer Product Safety Commission (Part 8101)
LXXIII	Department of Agriculture (Part 8301)
LXXIV	Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Part 8401)
LXXVI	Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Part 8601)
LXXVII	Office of Management and Budget (Part 8701)

Title 6—Homeland Security

I	Department of Homeland Security, Office of the Secretary (Parts 0—99)

Title 7—Agriculture

Chap.

- SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF AGRICULTURE (PARTS 0—26)
- SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
 - I Agricultural Marketing Service (Standards, Inspections, Marketing Practices), Department of Agriculture (Parts 27—209)
 - II Food and Nutrition Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 210—299)
 - III Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—399)
 - IV Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
 - V Agricultural Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 500—599)
 - VI Natural Resources Conservation Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 600—699)
 - VII Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 700—799)
 - VIII Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Federal Grain Inspection Service), Department of Agriculture (Parts 800—899)
 - IX Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Fruits, Vegetables, Nuts), Department of Agriculture (Parts 900—999)
 - X Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Milk), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1000—1199)
 - XI Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Miscellaneous Commodities), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1200—1299)
 - XIV Commodity Credit Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1400—1499)
 - XV Foreign Agricultural Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1500—1599)
 - XVI Rural Telephone Bank, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1600—1699)
 - XVII Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1700—1799)
 - XVIII Rural Housing Service, Rural Business-Cooperative Service, Rural Utilities Service, and Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1800—2099)
 - XX Local Television Loan Guarantee Board (Parts 2200—2299)
 - XXVI Office of Inspector General, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2600—2699)
 - XXVII Office of Information Resources Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2700—2799)
 - XXVIII Office of Operations, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2800—2899)
 - XXIX Office of Energy, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2900—2999)
 - XXX Office of the Chief Financial Officer, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3000—3099)

Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

Chap.	
XXXI	Office of Environmental Quality, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3100—3199)
XXXII	Office of Procurement and Property Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3200—3299)
XXXIII	Office of Transportation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3300—3399)
XXXIV	Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3400—3499)
XXXV	Rural Housing Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3500—3599)
XXXVI	National Agricultural Statistics Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3600—3699)
XXXVII	Economic Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3700—3799)
XXXVIII	World Agricultural Outlook Board, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3800—3899)
XLI	[Reserved]
XLII	Rural Business-Cooperative Service and Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 4200—4299)

Title 8—Aliens and Nationality

I	Department of Homeland Security (Immigration and Naturalization) (Parts 1—599)
V	Executive Office for Immigration Review, Department of Justice (Parts 1000—1400)

Title 9—Animals and Animal Products

I	Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1—199)
II	Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Packers and Stockyards Programs), Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
III	Food Safety and Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—599)

Title 10—Energy

I	Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 0—199)
II	Department of Energy (Parts 200—699)
III	Department of Energy (Parts 700—999)
X	Department of Energy (General Provisions) (Parts 1000—1099)
XVII	Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII	Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission (Part 1800)

Chap.

Title 11—Federal Elections

- I Federal Election Commission (Parts 1—9099)

Title 12—Banks and Banking

- I Comptroller of the Currency, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—199)
- II Federal Reserve System (Parts 200—299)
- III Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 300—399)
- IV Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 400—499)
- V Office of Thrift Supervision, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)
- VI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 600—699)
- VII National Credit Union Administration (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Federal Financing Bank (Parts 800—899)
- IX Federal Housing Finance Board (Parts 900—999)
- XI Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (Parts 1100—1199)
- XIV Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 1400—1499)
- XV Department of the Treasury (Parts 1500—1599)
- XVII Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 1700—1799)
- XVIII Community Development Financial Institutions Fund, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1800—1899)

Title 13—Business Credit and Assistance

- I Small Business Administration (Parts 1—199)
- III Economic Development Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
- IV Emergency Steel Guarantee Loan Board (Parts 400—499)
- V Emergency Oil and Gas Guaranteed Loan Board (Parts 500—599)

Title 14—Aeronautics and Space

- I Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)
- II Office of the Secretary, Department of Transportation (Aviation Proceedings) (Parts 200—399)
- III Commercial Space Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)
- V National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1200—1299)
- VI Air Transportation System Stabilization (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF COMMERCE (PARTS 0—29)

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade—Continued

Chap.

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO COMMERCE AND FOREIGN TRADE

- I Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce (Parts 30—199)
- II National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)
- III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
- IV Foreign-Trade Zones Board, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—499)
- VII Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Bureau of Economic Analysis, Department of Commerce (Parts 800—899)
- IX National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 900—999)
- XI Technology Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 1100—1199)
- XIII East-West Foreign Trade Board (Parts 1300—1399)
- XIV Minority Business Development Agency (Parts 1400—1499)

SUBTITLE C—REGULATIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN TRADE AGREEMENTS

- XX Office of the United States Trade Representative (Parts 2000—2099)

SUBTITLE D—REGULATIONS RELATING TO TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION

- XXIII National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 2300—2399)

Title 16—Commercial Practices

- I Federal Trade Commission (Parts 0—999)
- II Consumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 1000—1799)

Title 17—Commodity and Securities Exchanges

- I Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 1—199)
- II Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 200—399)
- IV Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)

Title 18—Conservation of Power and Water Resources

- I Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Department of Energy (Parts 1—399)
- III Delaware River Basin Commission (Parts 400—499)
- VI Water Resources Council (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Susquehanna River Basin Commission (Parts 800—899)
- XIII Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 1300—1399)

Chap.

Title 19—Customs Duties

- I Bureau of Customs and Border Protection, Department of Homeland Security; Department of the Treasury (Parts 0—199)
- II United States International Trade Commission (Parts 200—299)
- III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
- IV Bureau of Immigration and Customs Enforcement, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 400—599)

Title 20—Employees' Benefits

- I Office of Workers' Compensation Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)
- II Railroad Retirement Board (Parts 200—399)
- III Social Security Administration (Parts 400—499)
- IV Employees' Compensation Appeals Board, Department of Labor (Parts 500—599)
- V Employment and Training Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 600—699)
- VI Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 700—799)
- VII Benefits Review Board, Department of Labor (Parts 800—899)
- VIII Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries (Parts 900—999)
- IX Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans' Employment and Training, Department of Labor (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 21—Food and Drugs

- I Food and Drug Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—1299)
- II Drug Enforcement Administration, Department of Justice (Parts 1300—1399)
- III Office of National Drug Control Policy (Parts 1400—1499)

Title 22—Foreign Relations

- I Department of State (Parts 1—199)
- II Agency for International Development (Parts 200—299)
- III Peace Corps (Parts 300—399)
- IV International Joint Commission, United States and Canada (Parts 400—499)
- V Broadcasting Board of Governors (Parts 500—599)
- VII Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Parts 700—799)
- IX Foreign Service Grievance Board (Parts 900—999)
- X Inter-American Foundation (Parts 1000—1099)
- XI International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section (Parts 1100—1199)
- XII United States International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 1200—1299)

Chap. **Title 22—Foreign Relations—Continued**

- XIV Foreign Service Labor Relations Board; Federal Labor Relations Authority; General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority; and the Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel (Parts 1400—1499)
- XV African Development Foundation (Parts 1500—1599)
- XVI Japan-United States Friendship Commission (Parts 1600—1699)
- XVII United States Institute of Peace (Parts 1700—1799)

Title 23—Highways

- I Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—999)
- II National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
- III National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY, DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (PARTS 0—99)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

- I Office of Assistant Secretary for Equal Opportunity, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 100—199)
- II Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing-Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 200—299)
- III Government National Mortgage Association, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 300—399)
- IV Office of Housing and Office of Multifamily Housing Assistance Restructuring, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 400—499)
- V Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 500—599)
- VI Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 600—699) [Reserved]
- VII Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Housing Assistance Programs and Public and Indian Housing Programs) (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Office of the Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Section 8 Housing Assistance Programs, Section 202 Direct Loan Program, Section 202 Supportive Housing for the Elderly Program and Section 811 Supportive Housing for Persons With Disabilities Program) (Parts 800—899)
- IX Office of Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 900—1699)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development—Continued

Chap.

- X Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Interstate Land Sales Registration Program) (Parts 1700—1799)
- XII Office of Inspector General, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2000—2099)
- XX Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 3200—3899)
- XXV Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation (Parts 4100—4199)

Title 25—Indians

- I Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—299)
- II Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Department of the Interior (Parts 300—399)
- III National Indian Gaming Commission, Department of the Interior (Parts 500—599)
- IV Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation (Parts 700—799)
- V Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, and Indian Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Part 900)
- VI Office of the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—1199)
- VII Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians, Department of the Interior (Part 1200)

Title 26—Internal Revenue

- I Internal Revenue Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—899)

Title 27—Alcohol, Tobacco Products and Firearms

- I Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—299)
- II Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Department of Justice (Parts 400—699)

Title 28—Judicial Administration

- I Department of Justice (Parts 0—299)
- III Federal Prison Industries, Inc., Department of Justice (Parts 300—399)
- V Bureau of Prisons, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)
- VI Offices of Independent Counsel, Department of Justice (Parts 600—699)
- VII Office of Independent Counsel (Parts 700—799)

Chap. **Title 28—Judicial Administration—Continued**

- VIII Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the District of Columbia (Parts 800—899)
- IX National Crime Prevention and Privacy Compact Council (Parts 900—999)
- XI Department of Justice and Department of State (Parts 1100—1199)

Title 29—Labor

- SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF LABOR (PARTS 0—99)
- SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO LABOR
- I National Labor Relations Board (Parts 100—199)
- II Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 200—299)
- III National Railroad Adjustment Board (Parts 300—399)
- IV Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 400—499)
- V Wage and Hour Division, Department of Labor (Parts 500—899)
- IX Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission (Parts 900—999)
- X National Mediation Board (Parts 1200—1299)
- XII Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (Parts 1400—1499)
- XIV Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 1600—1699)
- XVII Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1900—1999)
- XX Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2200—2499)
- XXV Employee Benefits Security Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 2500—2599)
- XXVII Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2700—2799)
- XL Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (Parts 4000—4999)

Title 30—Mineral Resources

- I Mine Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)
- II Minerals Management Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—299)
- III Board of Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Department of the Interior (Parts 300—399)
- IV Geological Survey, Department of the Interior (Parts 400—499)
- VII Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 700—999)

Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury

- SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY (PARTS 0—50)

Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury—Continued

Chap.

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO MONEY AND FINANCE

- I Monetary Offices, Department of the Treasury (Parts 51—199)
- II Fiscal Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 200—399)
- IV Secret Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)
- V Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)
- VI Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury (Parts 600—699)
- VII Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Office of International Investment, Department of the Treasury (Parts 800—899)
- IX Federal Claims Collection Standards (Department of the Treasury—Department of Justice) (Parts 900—999)

Title 32—National Defense

SUBTITLE A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

- I Office of the Secretary of Defense (Parts 1—399)
- V Department of the Army (Parts 400—699)
- VI Department of the Navy (Parts 700—799)
- VII Department of the Air Force (Parts 800—1099)

SUBTITLE B—OTHER REGULATIONS RELATING TO NATIONAL DEFENSE

- XII Defense Logistics Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
- XVI Selective Service System (Parts 1600—1699)
- XXVIII National Counterintelligence Center (Parts 1800—1899)
- XIX Central Intelligence Agency (Parts 1900—1999)
- XX Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 2000—2099)
- XXI National Security Council (Parts 2100—2199)
- XXIV Office of Science and Technology Policy (Parts 2400—2499)
- XXVII Office for Micronesia Status Negotiations (Parts 2700—2799)
- XXVIII Office of the Vice President of the United States (Parts 2800—2899)

Title 33—Navigation and Navigable Waters

- I Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1—199)
- II Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 200—399)
- IV Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 34—Education

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY, DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION (PARTS 1—99)

Chap.

Title 34—Education—Continued

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS OF THE OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

- I Office for Civil Rights, Department of Education (Parts 100—199)
 - II Office of Elementary and Secondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 200—299)
 - III Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Department of Education (Parts 300—399)
 - IV Office of Vocational and Adult Education, Department of Education (Parts 400—499)
 - V Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Department of Education (Parts 500—599)
 - VI Office of Postsecondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 600—699)
 - XI National Institute for Literacy (Parts 1100—1199)
- ### **SUBTITLE C—REGULATIONS RELATING TO EDUCATION**
- XII National Council on Disability (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 35—Panama Canal

- I Panama Canal Regulations (Parts 1—299)

Title 36—Parks, Forests, and Public Property

- I National Park Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
- II Forest Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
- III Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 300—399)
- IV American Battle Monuments Commission (Parts 400—499)
- V Smithsonian Institution (Parts 500—599)
- VII Library of Congress (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Parts 800—899)
- IX Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation (Parts 900—999)
- X Presidio Trust (Parts 1000—1099)
- XI Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Parts 1100—1199)
- XII National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 1200—1299)
- XV Oklahoma City National Memorial Trust (Part 1501)
- XVI Morris K. Udall Scholarship and Excellence in National Environmental Policy Foundation (Parts 1600—1699)

Title 37—Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights

- I United States Patent and Trademark Office, Department of Commerce (Parts 1—199)
- II Copyright Office, Library of Congress (Parts 200—299)
- IV Assistant Secretary for Technology Policy, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—499)
- V Under Secretary for Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 500—599)

Title 38—Pensions, Bonuses, and Veterans' Relief
Chap.

- I Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 0—99)

Title 39—Postal Service

- I United States Postal Service (Parts 1—999)
III Postal Rate Commission (Parts 3000—3099)

Title 40—Protection of Environment

- I Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1—799)
IV Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Justice
(Parts 1400—1499)
V Council on Environmental Quality (Parts 1500—1599)
VI Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board (Parts 1600—
1699)
VII Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Defense;
Uniform National Discharge Standards for Vessels of the
Armed Forces (Parts 1700—1799)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management

- SUBTITLE B—OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO PUBLIC CONTRACTS
50 Public Contracts, Department of Labor (Parts 50-1—50-999)
51 Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely
Disabled (Parts 51-1—51-99)
60 Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employ-
ment Opportunity, Department of Labor (Parts 60-1—60-999)
61 Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans' Employment and
Training Service, Department of Labor (Parts 61-1—61-999)
SUBTITLE C—FEDERAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS
SYSTEM
101 Federal Property Management Regulations (Parts 101-1—101-99)
102 Federal Management Regulation (Parts 102-1—102-299)
105 General Services Administration (Parts 105-1—105-999)
109 Department of Energy Property Management Regulations (Parts
109-1—109-99)
114 Department of the Interior (Parts 114-1—114-99)
115 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 115-1—115-99)
128 Department of Justice (Parts 128-1—128-99)
SUBTITLE D—OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO PROPERTY MANAGE-
MENT [RESERVED]
SUBTITLE E—FEDERAL INFORMATION RESOURCES MANAGEMENT
REGULATIONS SYSTEM
201 Federal Information Resources Management Regulation (Parts
201-1—201-99) [Reserved]
SUBTITLE F—FEDERAL TRAVEL REGULATION SYSTEM
300 General (Parts 300-1—300-99)
301 Temporary Duty (TDY) Travel Allowances (Parts 301-1—301-99)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management—Continued

Chap.

- 302 Relocation Allowances (Parts 302–1—302–99)
- 303 Payment of Expenses Connected with the Death of Certain Employees (Part 303–70)
- 304 Payment of Travel Expenses from a Non-Federal Source (Parts 304–1—304–99)

Title 42—Public Health

- I Public Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)
- IV Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)
- V Office of Inspector General-Health Care, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1999)

Title 43—Public Lands: Interior

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR (PARTS 1—199)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO PUBLIC LANDS

- I Bureau of Reclamation, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—499)
- II Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—9999)
- III Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission (Parts 10000—10005)

Title 44—Emergency Management and Assistance

- I Federal Emergency Management Agency, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 0—399)
- IV Department of Commerce and Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 45—Public Welfare

SUBTITLE A—DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES (PARTS 1—199)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO PUBLIC WELFARE

- II Office of Family Assistance (Assistance Programs), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 200—299)
- III Office of Child Support Enforcement (Child Support Enforcement Program), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
- IV Office of Refugee Resettlement, Administration for Children and Families Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)
- V Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)

Title 45—Public Welfare—Continued

Chap.

- VI National Science Foundation (Parts 600—699)
- VII Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Office of Personnel Management (Parts 800—899)
- X Office of Community Services, Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1099)
- XI National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities (Parts 1100—1199)
- XII Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 1200—1299)
- XIII Office of Human Development Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1300—1399)
- XVI Legal Services Corporation (Parts 1600—1699)
- XVII National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (Parts 1700—1799)
- XVIII Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation (Parts 1800—1899)
- XXI Commission on Fine Arts (Parts 2100—2199)
- XXIII Arctic Research Commission (Part 2301)
- XXIV James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation (Parts 2400—2499)
- XXV Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 2500—2599)

Title 46—Shipping

- I Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1—199)
- II Maritime Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—399)
- III Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage), Department of Homeland Security (Parts 400—499)
- IV Federal Maritime Commission (Parts 500—599)

Title 47—Telecommunication

- I Federal Communications Commission (Parts 0—199)
- II Office of Science and Technology Policy and National Security Council (Parts 200—299)
- III National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)

Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

- 1 Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1—99)
- 2 Department of Defense (Parts 200—299)
- 3 Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
- 4 Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
- 5 General Services Administration (Parts 500—599)
- 6 Department of State (Parts 600—699)

Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System—Continued

Chap.

- 7 United States Agency for International Development (Parts 700—799)
- 8 Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 800—899)
- 9 Department of Energy (Parts 900—999)
- 10 Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099)
- 12 Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
- 13 Department of Commerce (Parts 1300—1399)
- 14 Department of the Interior (Parts 1400—1499)
- 15 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1500—1599)
- 16 Office of Personnel Management Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1600—1699)
- 17 Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1700—1799)
- 18 National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1800—1899)
- 19 Broadcasting Board of Governors (Parts 1900—1999)
- 20 Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 2000—2099)
- 21 Office of Personnel Management, Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 2100—2199)
- 23 Social Security Administration (Parts 2300—2399)
- 24 Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2400—2499)
- 25 National Science Foundation (Parts 2500—2599)
- 28 Department of Justice (Parts 2800—2899)
- 29 Department of Labor (Parts 2900—2999)
- 34 Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (Parts 3400—3499)
- 35 Panama Canal Commission (Parts 3500—3599)
- 44 Federal Emergency Management Agency (Parts 4400—4499)
- 51 Department of the Army Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5100—5199)
- 52 Department of the Navy Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5200—5299)
- 53 Department of the Air Force Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (Parts 5300—5399)
- 54 Defense Logistics Agency, Department of Defense (Parts 5400—5499)
- 57 African Development Foundation (Parts 5700—5799)
- 61 General Services Administration Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6100—6199)
- 63 Department of Transportation Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6300—6399)
- 99 Cost Accounting Standards Board, Office of Federal Procurement Policy, Office of Management and Budget (Parts 9900—9999)

Chap.

Title 49—Transportation

- SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF TRANSPORTATION (PARTS 1—99)
- SUBTITLE B—OTHER REGULATIONS RELATING TO TRANSPORTATION
- I Research and Special Programs Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 100—199)
- II Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—299)
- III Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 300—399)
- IV Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 400—499)
- V National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 500—599)
- VI Federal Transit Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 600—699)
- VII National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK) (Parts 700—799)
- VIII National Transportation Safety Board (Parts 800—999)
- X Surface Transportation Board, Department of Transportation (Parts 1000—1399)
- XI Bureau of Transportation Statistics, Department of Transportation (Parts 1400—1499)
- XII Transportation Security Administration, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1500—1599)

Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries

- I United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
- II National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)
- III International Fishing and Related Activities (Parts 300—399)
- IV Joint Regulations (United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior and National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce); Endangered Species Committee Regulations (Parts 400—499)
- V Marine Mammal Commission (Parts 500—599)
- VI Fishery Conservation and Management, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 600—699)

CFR Index and Finding Aids

Subject/Agency Index
List of Agency Prepared Indexes
Parallel Tables of Statutory Authorities and Rules
List of CFR Titles, Chapters, Subchapters, and Parts
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR

(Revised as of October 1, 2003)

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Administrative Committee of the Federal Register	1, I
Advanced Research Projects Agency	32, I
Advisory Council on Historic Preservation	36, VIII
African Development Foundation	22, XV
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 57
Agency for International Development, United States	22, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 7
Agricultural Marketing Service	7, I, IX, X, XI
Agricultural Research Service	7, V
Agriculture Department	5, LXXXIII
Agricultural Marketing Service	7, I, IX, X, XI
Agricultural Research Service	7, V
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service	7, III; 9, I
Chief Financial Officer, Office of	7, XXX
Commodity Credit Corporation	7, XIV
Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service	7, XXXIV
Economic Research Service	7, XXXVII
Energy, Office of	7, XXIX
Environmental Quality, Office of	7, XXXI
Farm Service Agency	7, VII, XVIII
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 4
Federal Crop Insurance Corporation	7, IV
Food and Nutrition Service	7, II
Food Safety and Inspection Service	9, III
Foreign Agricultural Service	7, XV
Forest Service	36, II
Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration	7, VIII; 9, II
Information Resources Management, Office of	7, XXVII
Inspector General, Office of	7, XXVI
National Agricultural Library	7, XLI
National Agricultural Statistics Service	7, XXXVI
Natural Resources Conservation Service	7, VI
Operations, Office of	7, XXVIII
Procurement and Property Management, Office of	7, XXXII
Rural Business-Cooperative Service	7, XVIII, XLII
Rural Development Administration	7, XLII
Rural Housing Service	7, XVIII, XXXV
Rural Telephone Bank	7, XVI
Rural Utilities Service	7, XVII, XVIII, XLII
Secretary of Agriculture, Office of	7, Subtitle A
Transportation, Office of	7, XXXIII
World Agricultural Outlook Board	7, XXXVIII
Air Force Department	32, VII
Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement	48, 53
Air Transportation Stabilization Board	14, VI
Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau	27, I
Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Bureau of	27, II
AMTRAK	49, VII
American Battle Monuments Commission	36, IV
American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee	25, VII
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service	7, III; 9, I
Appalachian Regional Commission	5, IX

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board	36, XI
Arctic Research Commission	45, XXIII
Armed Forces Retirement Home	5, XI
Army Department	32, V
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 51
Benefits Review Board	20, VII
Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of	34, V
Blind or Severely Disabled, Committee for Purchase From People Who Are	41, 51
Broadcasting Board of Governors	22, V
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 19
Census Bureau	15, I
Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services	42, IV
Central Intelligence Agency	32, XIX
Chief Financial Officer, Office of	7, XXX
Child Support Enforcement, Office of	45, III
Children and Families, Administration for	45, II, III, IV, X
Civil Rights, Commission on	45, VII
Civil Rights, Office for	34, I
Coast Guard	33, I; 46, I; 49, IV
Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage)	46, III
Commerce Department	44, IV
Census Bureau	15, I
Economic Affairs, Under Secretary	37, V
Economic Analysis, Bureau of	15, VIII
Economic Development Administration	13, III
Emergency Management and Assistance	44, IV
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 13
Fishery Conservation and Management	50, VI
Foreign-Trade Zones Board	15, IV
Industry and Security, Bureau of	15, VII
International Trade Administration	15, III; 19, III
National Institute of Standards and Technology	15, II
National Marine Fisheries Service	50, II, IV, VI
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI
National Telecommunications and Information Administration	15, XXIII; 47, III
National Weather Service	15, IX
Patent and Trademark Office, United States	37, I
Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary for	37, IV
Secretary of Commerce, Office of	15, Subtitle A
Technology, Under Secretary for	37, V
Technology Administration	15, XI
Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for	37, IV
Commercial Space Transportation	14, III
Commodity Credit Corporation	7, XIV
Commodity Futures Trading Commission	5, XLI; 17, I
Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, V, VI
Community Services, Office of	45, X
Comptroller of the Currency	12, I
Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission	29, IX
Consumer Product Safety Commission	5, LXXI; 16, II
Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service	7, XXXIV
Copyright Office	37, II
Corporation for National and Community Service	45, XII, XXV
Cost Accounting Standards Board	48, 99
Council on Environmental Quality	40, V
Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the District of Columbia	28, VIII
Customs and Border Protection Bureau	19, I
Defense Contract Audit Agency	32, I
Defense Department	5, XXVI; 32, Subtitle A; 40, VII

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Advanced Research Projects Agency	32, I
Air Force Department	32, VII
Army Department	32, V; 33, II; 36, III, 48, 51
Defense Intelligence Agency	32, I
Defense Logistics Agency	32, I, XII; 48, 54
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 2
National Imagery and Mapping Agency	32, I
Navy Department	32, VI; 48, 52
Secretary of Defense, Office of	32, I
Defense Contract Audit Agency	32, I
Defense Intelligence Agency	32, I
Defense Logistics Agency	32, XII; 48, 54
Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board	10, XVII
Delaware River Basin Commission	18, III
District of Columbia, Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the	28, VIII
Drug Enforcement Administration	21, II
East-West Foreign Trade Board	15, XIII
Economic Affairs, Under Secretary	37, V
Economic Analysis, Bureau of	15, VIII
Economic Development Administration	13, III
Economic Research Service	7, XXXVII
Education, Department of	5, LIII
Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of	34, V
Civil Rights, Office for	34, I
Educational Research and Improvement, Office of	34, VII
Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of	34, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 34
Postsecondary Education, Office of	34, VI
Secretary of Education, Office of	34, Subtitle A
Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of	34, III
Vocational and Adult Education, Office of	34, IV
Educational Research and Improvement, Office of	34, VII
Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of	34, II
Emergency Oil and Gas Guaranteed Loan Board	13, V
Emergency Steel Guarantee Loan Board	13, IV
Employee Benefits Security Administration	29, XXV
Employees' Compensation Appeals Board	20, IV
Employees Loyalty Board	5, V
Employment and Training Administration	20, V
Employment Standards Administration	20, VI
Endangered Species Committee	50, IV
Energy, Department of	5, XXIII; 10, II, III, X
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 9
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission	5, XXIV; 18, I
Property Management Regulations	41, 109
Energy, Office of	7, XXIX
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Engraving and Printing, Bureau of	31, VI
Environmental Protection Agency	5, LIV; 40, I, IV, VII
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 15
Property Management Regulations	41, 115
Environmental Quality, Office of	7, XXXI
Equal Employment Opportunity Commission	5, LXII; 29, XIV
Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, I
Executive Office of the President	3, I
Administration, Office of	5, XV
Environmental Quality, Council on	40, V
Management and Budget, Office of	5, III, LXXVII; 14, VI; 48, 99
National Drug Control Policy, Office of	21, III
National Security Council	32, XXI; 47, 2
Presidential Documents	3
Science and Technology Policy, Office of	32, XXIV; 47, II

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Trade Representative, Office of the United States	15, XX
Export-Import Bank of the United States	5, LII; 12, IV
Family Assistance, Office of	45, II
Farm Credit Administration	5, XXXI; 12, VI
Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation	5, XXX; 12, XIV
Farm Service Agency	7, VII, XVIII
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 1
Federal Aviation Administration	14, I
Commercial Space Transportation	14, III
Federal Claims Collection Standards	31, IX
Federal Communications Commission	5, XXIX; 47, I
Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of	41, 60
Federal Crop Insurance Corporation	7, IV
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	5, XXII; 12, III
Federal Election Commission	11, I
Federal Emergency Management Agency	44, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 44
Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 21
Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation	48, 16
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission	5, XXIV; 18, I
Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council	12, XI
Federal Financing Bank	12, VIII
Federal Highway Administration	23, I, II
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation	1, IV
Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight Office	12, XVII
Federal Housing Finance Board	12, IX
Federal Labor Relations Authority, and General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority	5, XIV; 22, XIV
Federal Law Enforcement Training Center	31, VII
Federal Management Regulation	41, 102
Federal Maritime Commission	46, IV
Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service	29, XII
Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission	5, LXXIV; 29, XXVII
Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration	49, III
Federal Prison Industries, Inc.	28, III
Federal Procurement Policy Office	48, 99
Federal Property Management Regulations	41, 101
Federal Railroad Administration	49, II
Federal Register, Administrative Committee of	1, I
Federal Register, Office of	1, II
Federal Reserve System	12, II
Board of Governors	5, LVIII
Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board	5, VI, LXXVI
Federal Service Impasses Panel	5, XIV
Federal Trade Commission	5, XLVII; 16, I
Federal Transit Administration	49, VI
Federal Travel Regulation System	41, Subtitle F
Fine Arts, Commission on	45, XXI
Fiscal Service	31, II
Fish and Wildlife Service, United States	50, I, IV
Fishery Conservation and Management	50, VI
Food and Drug Administration	21, I
Food and Nutrition Service	7, II
Food Safety and Inspection Service	9, III
Foreign Agricultural Service	7, XV
Foreign Assets Control, Office of	31, V
Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States	45, V
Foreign Service Grievance Board	22, IX
Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel	22, XIV
Foreign Service Labor Relations Board	22, XIV
Foreign-Trade Zones Board	15, IV
Forest Service	36, II
General Accounting Office	4, I
General Services Administration	5, LVII; 41, 105
Contract Appeals, Board of	48, 61
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 5

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Federal Management Regulation	41, 102
Federal Property Management Regulations	41, 101
Federal Travel Regulation System	41, Subtitle F
General	41, 300
Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses	41, 304
Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees	41, 303
Relocation Allowances	41, 302
Temporary Duty (TDY) Travel Allowances	41, 301
Geological Survey	30, IV
Government Ethics, Office of	5, XVI
Government National Mortgage Association	24, III
Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration	7, VIII; 9, II
Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation	45, XVIII
Health and Human Services, Department of	5, XLV; 45, Subtitle A
Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services	42, IV
Child Support Enforcement, Office of	45, III
Children and Families, Administration for	45, II, III, IV, X
Community Services, Office of	45, X
Family Assistance, Office of	45, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 3
Food and Drug Administration	21, I
Human Development Services, Office of	45, XIII
Indian Health Service	25, V; 42, I
Inspector General (Health Care), Office of	42, V
Public Health Service	42, I
Refugee Resettlement, Office of	45, IV
Homeland Security, Department of	6, I
Coast Guard	33, I; 46, I; 49, IV
Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage)	46, III
Customs and Border Protection Bureau	19, I
Federal Emergency Management Agency	44, I
Immigration and Customs Enforcement Bureau	19, IV
Immigration and Naturalization	8, I
Transportation Security Administration	49, XII
Housing and Urban Development, Department of	5, LXV; 24, Subtitle B
Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, V, VI
Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 24
Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Office of	12, XVII
Government National Mortgage Association	24, III
Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, II, VIII, X, XX
Housing, Office of, and Multifamily Housing Assistance Restructuring, Office of	24, IV
Inspector General, Office of	24, XII
Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, IX
Secretary, Office of	24, Subtitle A, VII
Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, II, VIII, X, XX
Housing, Office of, and Multifamily Housing Assistance Restructuring, Office of	24, IV
Human Development Services, Office of	45, XIII
Immigration and Customs Enforcement Bureau	19, IV
Immigration and Naturalization	8, I
Immigration Review, Executive Office for	8, V
Independent Counsel, Office of	28, VII
Indian Affairs, Bureau of	25, I, V
Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary	25, VI
Indian Arts and Crafts Board	25, II
Indian Health Service	25, V; 42, I
Industry and Security, Bureau of	15, VII
Information Resources Management, Office of	7, XXVII
Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and Records Administration	32, XX
Inspector General	

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Agriculture Department	7, XXVI
Health and Human Services Department	42, V
Housing and Urban Development Department	24, XII
Institute of Peace, United States	22, XVII
Inter-American Foundation	5, LXIII; 22, X
Interior Department	
American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee	25, VII
Endangered Species Committee	50, IV
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 14
Federal Property Management Regulations System	41, 114
Fish and Wildlife Service, United States	50, I, IV
Geological Survey	30, IV
Indian Affairs, Bureau of	25, I, V
Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary	25, VI
Indian Arts and Crafts Board	25, II
Land Management, Bureau of	43, II
Minerals Management Service	30, II
National Indian Gaming Commission	25, III
National Park Service	36, I
Reclamation, Bureau of	43, I
Secretary of the Interior, Office of	43, Subtitle A
Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of	30, III
Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of	30, VII
Internal Revenue Service	26, I
International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section	22, XI
International Development, United States Agency for	22, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 7
International Development Cooperation Agency, United States	22, XII
International Fishing and Related Activities	50, III
International Investment, Office of	31, VIII
International Joint Commission, United States and Canada	22, IV
International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board	5, V
International Trade Administration	15, III; 19, III
International Trade Commission, United States	19, II
Interstate Commerce Commission	5, XL
James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation	45, XXIV
Japan–United States Friendship Commission	22, XVI
Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries	20, VIII
Justice Department	5, XXVIII; 28, I, XI; 40, IV
Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Bureau of	27, II
Drug Enforcement Administration	21, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 28
Federal Claims Collection Standards	31, IX
Federal Prison Industries, Inc.	28, III
Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States	45, V
Immigration Review, Executive Office for	8, V
Offices of Independent Counsel	28, VI
Prisons, Bureau of	28, V
Property Management Regulations	41, 128
Labor Department	5, XLII
Benefits Review Board	20, VII
Employee Benefits Security Administration	29, XXV
Employees' Compensation Appeals Board	20, IV
Employment and Training Administration	20, V
Employment Standards Administration	20, VI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 29
Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of	41, 60
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 50
Labor-Management Standards, Office of	29, II, IV
Mine Safety and Health Administration	30, I
Occupational Safety and Health Administration	29, XVII
Public Contracts	41, 50
Secretary of Labor, Office of	29, Subtitle A

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Veterans' Employment and Training Service, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Wage and Hour Division	41, 61; 20, IX
Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of Labor-Management Standards, Office of Land Management, Bureau of Legal Services Corporation	29, V 20, I 29, II, IV 43, II 45, XVI
Library of Congress Copyright Office	36, VII 37, II
Local Television Loan Guarantee Board	7, XX
Management and Budget, Office of	5, III, LXXVII; 14, VI; 48, 99
Marine Mammal Commission	50, V
Maritime Administration	46, II
Merit Systems Protection Board	5, II
Micronesian Status Negotiations, Office for	32, XXVII
Mine Safety and Health Administration	30, I
Minerals Management Service	30, II
Minority Business Development Agency	15, XIV
Miscellaneous Agencies	1, IV
Monetary Offices	31, I
Morris K. Udall Scholarship and Excellence in National Environmental Policy Foundation	36, XVI
National Aeronautics and Space Administration	5, LIX; 14, V
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 18
National Agricultural Library	7, XLI
National Agricultural Statistics Service	7, XXXVI
National and Community Service, Corporation for	45, XII, XXV
National Archives and Records Administration	5, LXVI; 36, XII
Information Security Oversight Office	32, XX
National Bureau of Standards	15, II
National Capital Planning Commission	1, IV
National Commission for Employment Policy	1, IV
National Commission on Libraries and Information Science	45, XVII
National Council on Disability	34, XII
National Counterintelligence Center	32, XVIII
National Credit Union Administration	12, VII
National Crime Prevention and Privacy Compact Council	28, IX
National Drug Control Policy, Office of	21, III
National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities	45, XI
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration	23, II, III; 49, V
National Imagery and Mapping Agency	32, I
National Indian Gaming Commission	25, III
National Institute for Literacy	34, XI
National Institute of Standards and Technology	15, II
National Labor Relations Board	5, LXI; 29, I
National Marine Fisheries Service	50, II, IV, VI
National Mediation Board	29, X
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI
National Park Service	36, I
National Railroad Adjustment Board	29, III
National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK)	49, VII
National Science Foundation	5, XLIII; 45, VI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 25
National Security Council	32, XXI
National Security Council and Office of Science and Technology Policy	47, II
National Telecommunications and Information Administration	15, XXIII; 47, III
National Transportation Safety Board	49, VIII
National Weather Service	15, IX
Natural Resources Conservation Service	7, VI
Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation, Office of	25, IV
Navy Department	32, VI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 52
Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation	24, XXV
Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission	10, XVIII

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	5, XLVIII; 10, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 20
Occupational Safety and Health Administration	29, XVII
Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission	29, XX
Offices of Independent Counsel	28, VI
Oklahoma City National Memorial Trust	36, XV
Operations Office	7, XXVIII
Overseas Private Investment Corporation	5, XXXIII; 22, VII
Panama Canal Commission	48, 35
Panama Canal Regulations	35, I
Patent and Trademark Office, United States	37, I
Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses	41, 304
Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees	41, 303
Peace Corps	22, III
Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation	36, IX
Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation	29, XL
Personnel Management, Office of	5, I, XXXV; 45, VIII
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 17
Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 21
Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation	48, 16
Postal Rate Commission	5, XLVI; 39, III
Postal Service, United States	5, LX; 39, I
Postsecondary Education, Office of	34, VI
President's Commission on White House Fellowships	1, IV
Presidential Documents	3
Presidio Trust	36, X
Prisons, Bureau of	28, V
Procurement and Property Management, Office of	7, XXXII
Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary	37, IV
Public Contracts, Department of Labor	41, 50
Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, IX
Public Health Service	42, I
Railroad Retirement Board	20, II
Reclamation, Bureau of	43, I
Refugee Resettlement, Office of	45, IV
Regional Action Planning Commissions	13, V
Relocation Allowances	41, 302
Research and Special Programs Administration	49, I
Rural Business-Cooperative Service	7, XVIII, XLII
Rural Development Administration	7, XLII
Rural Housing Service	7, XVIII, XXXV
Rural Telephone Bank	7, XVI
Rural Utilities Service	7, XVII, XVIII, XLII
Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation	33, IV
Science and Technology Policy, Office of	32, XXIV
Science and Technology Policy, Office of, and National Security Council	47, II
Secret Service	31, IV
Securities and Exchange Commission	17, II
Selective Service System	32, XVI
Small Business Administration	13, I
Smithsonian Institution	36, V
Social Security Administration	20, III; 48, 23
Soldiers' and Airmen's Home, United States	5, XI
Special Counsel, Office of	5, VIII
Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of	34, III
State Department	22, I; 28, XI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 6
Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of	30, III
Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of	30, VII
Surface Transportation Board	49, X
Susquehanna River Basin Commission	18, VIII
Technology Administration	15, XI
Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for	37, IV

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Technology, Under Secretary for	37, V
Tennessee Valley Authority	5, LXIX; 18, XIII
Thrift Supervision Office, Department of the Treasury	12, V
Trade Representative, United States, Office of	15, XX
Transportation, Department of	5, L
Commercial Space Transportation	14, III
Contract Appeals, Board of	48, 63
Emergency Management and Assistance	44, IV
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 12
Federal Aviation Administration	14, I
Federal Highway Administration	23, I, II
Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration	49, III
Federal Railroad Administration	49, II
Federal Transit Administration	49, VI
Maritime Administration	46, II
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration	23, II, III; 49, V
Research and Special Programs Administration	49, I
Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation	33, IV
Secretary of Transportation, Office of	14, II; 49, Subtitle A
Surface Transportation Board	49, X
Transportation Statistics Bureau	49, XI
Transportation, Office of	7, XXXIII
Transportation Security Administration	49, XII
Transportation Statistics Bureau	49, XI
Travel Allowances, Temporary Duty (TDY)	41, 301
Treasury Department	5, XXI; 12, XV; 17, IV; 31, IX
Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau	27, I
Community Development Financial Institutions Fund	12, XVIII
Comptroller of the Currency	12, I
Customs and Border Protection Bureau	19, I
Engraving and Printing, Bureau of	31, VI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 10
Federal Law Enforcement Training Center	31, VII
Fiscal Service	31, II
Foreign Assets Control, Office of	31, V
Internal Revenue Service	26, I
International Investment, Office of	31, VIII
Monetary Offices	31, I
Secret Service	31, IV
Secretary of the Treasury, Office of	31, Subtitle A
Thrift Supervision, Office of	12, V
Truman, Harry S. Scholarship Foundation	45, XVIII
United States and Canada, International Joint Commission	22, IV
United States and Mexico, International Boundary and Water Commission, United States Section	22, XI
Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission	43, III
Veterans Affairs Department	38, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 8
Veterans' Employment and Training Service, Office of the Assistant Secretary for	41, 61; 20, IX
Vice President of the United States, Office of	32, XXVIII
Vocational and Adult Education, Office of	34, IV
Wage and Hour Division	29, V
Water Resources Council	18, VI
Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of	20, I
World Agricultural Outlook Board	7, XXXVIII

Table of OMB Control Numbers

The OMB control numbers for chapter I of title 47 were consolidated into §0.408 at 64 FR 55425, Oct. 13, 1999 and revised at 66 FR 48973, Sept. 25, 2001. Section 0.408 is reprinted below for the convenience of the user.

§0.408 OMB control numbers and expiration dates assigned pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995.

(a) *Purpose.* This section displays the control numbers and expiration dates for the Commission information collection requirements assigned by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, Public Law 104–13. The Commission intends that this section comply with the requirement that agencies display current control numbers and expiration dates assigned by the Director, OMB, for each ap-

proved information collection requirement. Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information subject to the Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) that does not display a valid control number. Questions concerning the OMB control numbers and expiration dates should be directed to the Associate Managing Director—Performance Evaluation and Records Management, (“AMD–PERM”) , Federal Communications Commission, Washington, DC 20554.

(b) *Display*

OMB Control No.	FCC Form Number or 47 CFR section or part, docket No. or title identifying the collection	OMB Expiration date
3060–0004	Guidelines for Evaluating the Environmental Effects of Radiofrequency Radiation, ET Docket No. 93–62.	(¹)
3060–0009	FCC 316	10/31/02
3060–0010	FCC 323	11/30/02
3060–0012	FCC 701	07/31/03
3060–0016	FCC 346	01/31/04
3060–0017	FCC 347	02/28/03
3060–0020	FCC 406	05/31/02
3060–0021	FCC 480	12/31/03
3060–0024	Sec. 76.29	(¹)
3060–0025	FCC 755	08/31/03
3060–0027	FCC 301	08/31/03
3060–0029	FCC 302–TV	06/30/04
3060–0031	FCC 314	05/31/04
3060–0032	FCC 315	05/31/04
3060–0034	FCC 340	02/29/04
3060–0049	FCC 753	08/31/03
3060–0053	FCC 703	10/31/02
3060–0054	FCC 820	12/31/01
3060–0055	FCC 327	04/30/03
3060–0056	FCC 730	09/30/01
3060–0057	FCC 731 and Secs. 2.911, 2.960, and 2.1033(a)	06/30/03
3060–0059	FCC 740	08/31/03
3060–0061	FCC 325	07/31/02
3060–0062	FCC 330	03/31/02
3060–0065	FCC 442	02/28/02
3060–0066	FCC 330–R	07/31/03
3060–0069	FCC 756	09/30/02
3060–0072	FCC 409	11/30/01
3060–0075	FCC 345	10/31/03
3060–0076	FCC 395	02/28/03
3060–0084	FCC 323–E	07/31/02
3060–0089	FCC 503	10/30/01
3060–0093	FCC 405	11/30/03
3060–0095	FCC 395–A	04/30/03
3060–0105	FCC 430	11/30/03

§ 0.408

47 CFR (10–1–03 Edition)

OMB Control No.	FCC Form Number or 47 CFR section or part, docket No. or title identifying the collection	OMB Expiration date
3060–0106	Sec. 43.61	12/31/02
3060–0110	FCC 303–S	07/31/04
3060–0113	FCC 396	04/30/03
3060–0120	FCC 396–A	04/30/03
3060–0126	Sec. 73.1820	10/31/02
3060–0127	FCC 1046	03/31/03
3060–0132	FCC 1068–A	01/31/04
3060–0139	FCC 854/854–R/854ULS	08/31/02
3060–0147	Sec. 64.804	02/28/03
3060–0149	Part 63, Section 214, Secs. 63.01–63.601	11/30/01
3060–0157	Sec. 73.99	05/31/03
3060–0160	Sec. 73.158	01/31/02
3060–0161	Sec. 73.61	12/31/02
3060–0166	Part 42	09/30/01
3060–0168	Sec. 43.43	06/30/03
3060–0169	Secs. 43.51 and 43.53	04/30/02
3060–0170	Sec. 73.1030	03/31/02
3060–0171	Sec. 73.1125	10/31/01
3060–0173	Sec. 73.1207	07/31/04
3060–0174	Sec. 73.1212	07/31/02
3060–0175	Sec. 73.1250	10/31/02
3060–0176	Sec. 73.1510	11/30/02
3060–0178	Sec. 73.1560	01/31/03
3060–0179	Sec. 73.1590	07/31/04
3060–0180	Sec. 73.1610	02/28/02
3060–0181	Sec. 73.1615	12/31/02
3060–0182	Sec. 73.1620	04/30/04
3060–0184	Sec. 73.1740	12/31/01
3060–0185	Sec. 73.3613	10/31/02
3060–0187	Sec. 73.3594	02/29/04
3060–0188	FCC 380	08/31/04
3060–0190	Sec. 73.3544	02/29/04
3060–0192	Sec. 87.103	01/31/04
3060–0194	Sec. 74.21	12/31/01
3060–0202	Sec. 87.37	10/31/03
3060–0204	Sec. 90.20(a)(2)(v)	07/31/02
3060–0206	Part 21	07/31/04
3060–0207	Secs. 11.35, 11.51 and 11.52	11/30/02
3060–0208	Sec. 73.1870	04/30/03
3060–0211	Sec. 73.1943	(1)
3060–0212	Sec. 73.2080	04/30/03
3060–0213	Sec. 73.3525	11/30/03
3060–0214	Sec. 73.3526	10/31/02
3060–0215	Sec. 73.3527	10/31/01
3060–0216	Sec. 73.3538	11/30/01
3060–0219	Sec. 90.20(a)(2)(xi)	09/30/02
3060–0221	Sec. 90.155	12/31/01
3060–0222	Sec. 97.213	10/31/03
3060–0223	Sec. 90.129	04/30/02
3060–0228	Sec. 80.59	07/31/04
3060–0233	Part 36	07/31/03
3060–0236	Sec. 74.703	06/30/02
3060–0240	Sec. 74.651	02/28/03
3060–0241	Sec. 74.633	02/28/03
3060–0242	Sec. 74.604	02/28/03
3060–0243	Sec. 74.551	05/31/02
3060–0245	Sec. 74.537	05/31/02
3060–0246	Sec. 74.452	08/31/03
3060–0248	Sec. 74.751	06/30/02
3060–0249	Sec. 74.781	04/30/03
3060–0250	Sec. 74.784	02/28/03
3060–0251	Sec. 74.833	09/30/02
3060–0254	Sec. 74.433	08/31/03
3060–0259	Sec. 90.263	10/31/03
3060–0261	Sec. 90.215	04/30/04
3060–0262	Sec. 90.179	12/31/01
3060–0264	Sec. 80.413	10/31/03
3060–0265	Sec. 80.868	07/31/04
3060–0270	Sec. 90.443	11/30/03
3060–0280	Sec. 90.633(f) & (g)	08/31/03
3060–0281	Sec. 90.651	05/31/04
3060–0286	Sec. 80.302	04/30/04

OMB Control Numbers

\$0.408

OMB Control No.	FCC Form Number or 47 CFR section or part, docket No. or title identifying the collection	OMB Expiration date
3060-0287	Sec. 78.69	10/31/01
3060-0288	Sec. 78.33	03/31/03
3060-0289	Secs. 76.601, 76.1704, 76.1705 and 76.1717	03/31/02
3060-0290	Sec. 90.517	05/31/02
3060-0291	Sec. 90.477	09/30/01
3060-0292	Part 69	11/30/03
3060-0295	Secs. 90.607(b)(1) & (c)(1)	03/31/04
3060-0297	Sec. 80.503	10/31/03
3060-0298	Part 61	11/30/01
3060-0307	Amendment of part 90 of the Commission's Rules to Facilitate Future Development of SMR Systems in the 800 MHz Frequency Band.	06/30/03
3060-0308	Sec. 90.505	04/30/04
3060-0309	Sec. 74.1281	10/31/02
3060-0310	Sec. 76.1801	03/31/03
3060-0311	Sec. 76.54	09/30/02
3060-0313	Sec. 76.1701	Pending OMB Approval ⁽¹⁾
3060-0315	Sec. 76.1615	09/30/02
3060-0316	Sec. 76.1700	⁽¹⁾
3060-0320	Sec. 73.1350	04/30/04
3060-0321	Sec. 73.68	01/31/02
3060-0325	Sec. 80.605	06/30/02
3060-0326	Sec. 73.69	09/30/02
3060-0329	Sec. 2.955	09/30/02
3060-0331	Secs. 76.1803 and 76.1804	08/31/04
3060-0332	Secs. 76.614 and 76.1706	09/30/01
3060-0340	Sec. 73.51	10/31/03
3060-0341	Sec. 73.1680	08/31/03
3060-0342	Sec. 74.1284	07/31/03
3060-0346	Sec. 78.27	03/31/04
3060-0347	Sec. 97.311	02/28/03
3060-0349	Secs. 76.73, 76.75, 76.79, and 76.1702	04/30/03
3060-0355	FCC 492 and FCC 492A	07/31/04
3060-0357	Sec. 63.701	11/31/01
3060-0360	Sec. 80.409(c)	08/31/04
3060-0362	Inspection of Radio Installation on Large Cargo and Small Passenger Ships.	02/28/03
3060-0364	Secs. 80.409(d) and (e)	08/31/04
3060-0368	Sec. 97.523	06/30/03
3060-0370	Part 32	06/30/03
3060-0374	Sec. 73.1690	01/31/02
3060-0384	Sec. 64.904	09/30/03
3060-0386	Sec. 73.1635	07/31/02
3060-0387	Sec. 15.201(d)	12/31/02
3060-0390	FCC 395-B	04/30/03
3060-0391	Program to Monitor the Impact of Universal Service Support Mechanisms.	12/31/01
3060-0392	47 CFR Part 1, Subpart J, Pole Attachment Complaint Procedures	01/31/04
3060-0393	Sec. 73.54	10/31/02
3060-0394	Sec. 1.420	10/31/02
3060-0395	FCC Reports 43-02, FCC 43-05 and FCC 43-07	06/30/03
3060-0397	Sec. 15.7(a)	07/31/03
3060-0398	Secs. 2.948, 15.117(g)(2)	02/28/03
3060-0400	Tariff Review Plan	05/31/03
3060-0404	FCC 350	05/31/02
3060-0405	FCC 349	03/31/04
3060-0407	Sec. 73.3598	05/31/02
3060-0410	FCC 495A and FCC 495B	06/30/03
3060-0411	FCC 485	06/30/04
3060-0414	Terrain Shielding Policy	11/30/03
3060-0419	Secs. 76.94, 76.95, 76.155, 76.156, 76.157, 76.159 and 76.1609	10/31/01
3060-0421	New Service Reporting Requirements under Price Cap Regulation	05/31/03
3060-0422	Sec. 68.5	10/31/01
3060-0423	Sec. 73.3588	10/31/02
3060-0427	Sec. 73.3523	12/31/03
3060-0430	Sec. 1.1206	09/30/01
3060-0433	FCC 320	03/31/02
3060-0434	Sec. 90.20(e)(6)	05/31/02
3060-0435	Sec. 80.361	09/30/02
3060-0436	Secs. 15.214(c) and 68.200(k)	12/31/02
3060-0439	Sec. 64.201	03/31/04
3060-0441	Sec. 90.621(B)(4)	10/31/03

§ 0.408

47 CFR (10–1–03 Edition)

OMB Control No.	FCC Form Number or 47 CFR section or part, docket No. or title identifying the collection	OMB Expiration date
3060–0449	Sec. 1.65(c)	12/31/01
3060–0452	Sec. 73.3589	10/31/02
3060–0454	Regulation of International Accounting Rates	04/30/03
3060–0463	Secs. 64.601–64.605	06/30/03
3060–0465	Sec. 74.985	08/31/03
3060–0466	Sec. 74.1283	04/30/03
3060–0470	Secs. 64.901–64.903, Allocation of Cost, Cost Allocation Manual, RAO Letters 19 and 26.	05/31/03
3060–0473	Sec. 74.1251	12/31/02
3060–0474	Sec. 74.1263	04/30/03
3060–0475	Sec. 90.713	05/31/02
3060–0481	FCC 452R	08/31/03
3060–0483	Sec. 73.687	07/31/03
3060–0484	Sec. 63.100	01/31/02
3060–0488	Sec. 73.30	02/29/04
3060–0489	Sec. 73.37	02/29/04
3060–0490	Sec. 74.902	03/31/04
3060–0491	Sec. 74.991	03/31/04
3060–0492	Sec. 74.992	02/29/04
3060–0493	Sec. 74.986	02/29/04
3060–0494	Sec. 74.990	02/29/04
3060–0496	FCC Report 43–08	03/31/02
3060–0500	Sec. 76.1713	Pending OMB Approval
3060–0501	Secs. 76.206 and 76.1611	(¹)
3060–0502	Sec. 73.1942	(¹)
3060–0506	FCC 302–FM	12/31/02
3060–0508	Rewrite of Part 22	08/31/04
3060–0511	FCC Report 43–04	11/30/03
3060–0512	FCC Report 43–01	11/30/03
3060–0513	FCC Report 43–03	11/30/03
3060–0514	Sec. 43.21(b)	05/31/03
3060–0515	Sec. 43.21(c)	10/31/02
3060–0519	Rules and Regulations Implementing the Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991, CC Docket No. 92–60.	12/31/01
3060–0526	Density Pricing Zone Plans, Expanded Interconnection with Local Telephone Company Facilities, CC Docket No. 91–141.	10/31/02
3060–0531	Local Multipoint Distribution Service (LMDS)	10/31/03
3060–0532	Secs. 2.1033(b)(11) and 15.121	08/31/02
3060–0537	Sec. 13.217	05/31/02
3060–0540	Tariff Filing Requirements for Nondominant Common Carriers	05/31/02
3060–0543	Sec 21.913	09/30/02
3060–0544	Sec. 76.701	12/31/03
3060–0546	Definition of Markets for Purposes of the Cable Television Mandatory Television Broadcast Signal Carriage Rules.	03/31/03
3060–0548	Secs. 76.56, 76.1614, 76.1620, 76.1708, and 76.1709	10/31/01
3060–0550	FCC 328	10/31/02
3060–0551	Secs. 76.1002 and 76.1004	10/31/03
3050–0554	Sec. 87.199	06/30/02
3060–0556	Sec. 80.1061	06/30/02
3060–0560	Sec. 76.911	(¹)
3060–0561	Sec. 76.913	10/31/03
3060–0562	Sec. 76.916	07/31/04
3060–0564	Sec. 76.924	12/31/02
3060–0565	Sec. 76.944	10/31/03
3060–0567	Sec. 76.962	02/28/02
3060–0568	Commercial Leased Access Rates, Terms, & Conditions	06/30/03
3060–0569	Sec. 76.975	06/30/03
3060–0570	Sec. 76.982	07/31/04
3060–0572	Filing Manual for Annual International Circuit Status Reports	10/31/02
3060–0573	FCC 394	12/31/02
3060–0574	FCC 395–M	04/30/03
3060–0580	Sec. 76.504	08/31/03
3060–0581	Sec. 76.503	05/31/03
3060–0584	FCC 44 and FCC 45	12/31/02
3060–0589	FCC 159 and FCC 159–C	08/31/03
3060–0594	FCC 1220	06/30/04
3060–0595	FCC 1210	(¹)
3060–0599	Implementation of Sections 3(n) and 332 of the Communications Act ...	01/31/04
3060–0600	FCC 175 and FCC 175–S	04/30/04
3060–0601	FCC 1200	06/30/04
3060–0602	Sec. 76.917	04/30/03

OMB Control Numbers

\$0.408

OMB Control No.	FCC Form Number or 47 CFR section or part, docket No. or title identifying the collection	OMB Expiration date
3060-0607	Sec. 76.922	10/31/03
3060-0609	Sec. 76.934(e)	07/31/04
3060-0610	Sec. 76.1606	07/31/04
3060-0611	Sec. 74.783	08/31/03
3060-0613	Expanded Interconnection with Local Telephone Company Facilities, CC Docket No. 91-141, Transport Phase II.	08/31/03
3060-0621	Rules and Requirements for C & F Block Broadband PCS Licenses	04/30/04
3060-0624	Sec. 24.103(f)	04/30/04
3060-0625	Amendment of the Commission's Rules to Establish New Personal Communications Services under Part 24.	03/31/04
3060-0626	Regulatory Treatment of Mobile Services	05/31/04
3060-0627	FCC 302-AM	12/31/02
3060-0629	Sec. 76.1605	07/31/04
3060-0630	Sec. 73.62	09/30/01
3060-0633	Secs. 73.1230, 74.165, 74.432, 74.564, 74.664, 74.765, 74.832, 74.965 and 74.1265.	08/31/04
3060-0634	Sec. 73.691	04/30/04
3060-0636	Equipment Authorization—Declaration of Compliance—Amendment of Parts 2 and 15.	10/31/02
3060-0638	Sec. 76.934(g)	02/28/02
3060-0641	FCC 218-I	10/31/02
3060-0644	FCC 1230	02/28/02
3060-0645	Antenna Registration, Part 17	04/30/02
3060-0647	Annual Survey of Cable Industry Prices	04/30/03
3060-0648	Sec. 21.902	11/30/02
3060-0649	Secs. 76.1601, 76.1607, 76.1617, and 76.1708	12/31/01
3060-0652	Secs. 76.309, 76.1602, 76.1603, and 76.1619	10/31/01
3060-0653	Consumer Information—Posting by Aggregators, Secs. 64.703(b) and (c).	01/31/02
3060-0654	FCC 304	10/31/01
3060-0655	Request for Waivers of Regulatory and Application Fees Predicated on Allegations of Financial Hardship.	(¹)
3060-0656	FCC 175-M	11/30/01
3060-0657	Sec. 21.956	09/30/01
3060-0658	Sec. 21.960	11/30/01
3060-0660	Sec. 21.937	09/30/01
3060-0661	Sec. 21.931	10/31/01
3060-0662	Sec. 21.930	09/30/01
3060-0663	Sec. 21.934	09/30/02
3060-0664	FCC 304-A	10/31/01
3060-0665	Sec. 64.707	01/31/02
3060-0667	Secs. 76.630, 76.1612, and 76.1622	10/31/01
3060-0668	Sec. 76.936	03/31/02
3060-0669	Sec. 76.946	05/31/02
3060-0673	Sec. 76.956	03/31/02
3060-0674	Secs. 76.1603 and 76.1618	06/30/02
3060-0678	FCC 312, FCC 312-EZ, FCC 312-R, FCC 312-M, and FCC-312 Schedules.	02/29/04
3060-0681	Toll-Free Service Access Codes, Part 52, Subpart D, Secs. 52.101—52.111.	09/30/03
3060-0683	Direct Broadcast Satellite Service, Part 100	10/31/03
3060-0684	Amendment to the Commission's Rules Regarding a Plan for Sharing the Costs of Microwave Relocation, WT Docket No. 95-157.	01/31/04
3060-0685	FCC 1240	08/31/04
3060-0686	Streamlining the International Section 214 Authorization Process and Tariff Requirements.	03/31/04
3060-0687	Access to Telecommunications Equipment and Services by Persons with Disabilities.	05/31/02
3060-0688	FCC 1235	07/31/02
3060-0690	Rules Regarding the 37.0—38.6 GHz and 38.6—40.0 GHz Bands	12/31/02
3060-0691	Amendment of Parts 2 and 90 of the Commission's Rules to Provide for the Use of 200 Channels Outside the Designated Filing Areas in the 896-901 MHz Bands Allotted to Specialized Mobile Radio Service.	04/30/04
3060-0692	Home Wiring Provisions	05/31/04
3060-0695	Sec. 87.219	03/31/02
3060-0697	Parts 22 and 90 to Facilitate Future Development of Paging Systems ..	10/31/03
3060-0698	Amendment of the Commission's Rules to Establish a Radio Astronomy Coordination Zone in Puerto Rico.	05/31/04
3060-0700	FCC 1275	12/31/03
3060-0702	Amendment to Parts 20 and 24 of the Commission's Rules, Broadband PCS Competitive Bidding and the Commercial Mobile Radio Service Spectrum Cap.	03/31/04

§ 0.408

47 CFR (10–1–03 Edition)

OMB Control No.	FCC Form Number or 47 CFR section or part, docket No. or title identifying the collection	OMB Expiration date
3060–0703	FCC 1205	11/30/02
3060–0704	Public Disclosure Requirement Amended, CC Docket No. 96–61	09/30/02
3060–0706	Cable Act Reform	06/30/02
3060–0707	Over-the Air Reception Devices	05/31/02
3060–0710	Policy and Rules Concerning the Implementation of the Local Competition Provisions in the Telecommunications Act of 1996—CC Docket No. 96–98.	08/31/03
3060–0711	Implementation of Section 34(a)(1) of the Public Utility Holding Company Act of 1935, as amended by the Telecommunications Act of 1996, Secs. 1.5001 through 1.5007.	12/31/03
3060–0713	Alternative Broadcast Inspection Program (ABIP) Compliance Notification.	08/31/02
3060–0714	Antenna Registration Number Required as Supplement to Application Forms.	11/30/02
3060–0715	Implementation of the Telecommunications Act of 1996: Telecommunications Carriers' Use of Customer Proprietary Network Information and Other Customer Information—CC Docket No. 96–115.	(¹)
3060–0716	Blanketing Interference	04/30/03
3060–0717	Billed Party Preference for InterLATA Calls, Secs. 64.703(a), 64.709, and 64.710.	07/31/04
3060–0718	Part 101 Governing the Terrestrial Microwave Fixed Radio Service	10/31/02
3060–0719	Quarterly Report of IntraLATA Carriers Listing Pay Phone Automatic Number Identifications (ANIs).	10/31/03
3060–0723	Public Disclosure of Network Information by Bell Operating Companies	09/30/03
3060–0725	Annual Filing of Nondiscrimination Reports (on Quality of Service, Installation, and Maintenance) by Bell Operating Companies (BOCs).	08/31/03
3060–0726	Quarterly Report of Interexchange Carriers Listing the Number of Dial-Around Calls for Which Compensation is Being Paid to Pay Phone Owners.	08/31/03
3060–0727	Sec. 73.213	11/30/03
3060–0728	Supplemental Information Requesting FCC Registration Number (FRN) for Debt Collection.	08/31/03
3060–0732	Consumer Education Concerning Wireless 911	04/30/03
3060–0734	Accounting Safeguards, 47 U.S.C. Sections 260, 271–276, and 47 CFR Secs. 53.209, 53.211 and 53.213, SEC Form 10–K.	06/30/03
3060–0736	Implementation of the Non-Accounting Safeguards of Sections 271 and 272 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended—CC Docket No. 96–149.	(¹)
3060–0737	Disclosure Requirements for Information Services Provided Under a Presubscription or Comparable Arrangement.	03/31/03
3060–0739	Amendment of the Commission's Rules to Establish Competitive Safeguards for Local Exchange Carrier Provisions of Commercial Mobile Radio Services.	01/31/02
3060–0740	Sec. 95.1015	11/30/02
3060–0741	Implementation of the Local Competition Provisions on the Telecommunications Act of 1996—CC Docket No. 96–98.	04/30/04
3060–0742	Telephone Number Portability, Part 52, Subpart C, Secs. 52.21–52.33	09/30/03
3060–0743	Implementation of the Pay Telephone Reclassification and Compensation Provisions of the Telecommunications Act of 1996—CC Docket No. 96–128.	10/31/03
3060–0745	Implementation of the Local Exchange Carrier Tariff Streamlining Provisions, CC Docket No. 96–187.	12/31/03
3060–0748	Disclosure Requirements for Information Services Provided through Toll-Free Numbers, Sec. 64.1504.	07/31/03
3060–0749	Sec. 64.1509	07/31/03
3060–0750	Sec. 73.673	05/31/03
3060–0751	Reports Concerning International Private Lines Interconnected to the U.S. Public Switched Network.	05/31/03
3060–0752	Billing Disclosure Requirements for Pay-Per-Call and Other Information Services, Sec. 64.1510.	07/31/03
3060–0754	FCC 398	06/30/04
3060–0755	Infrastructure Sharing, Secs. 59.1–59.4	05/31/03
3060–0756	Procedural Requirements and Policies for Commission Processing of Bell Operating Company (BOC) Applications for the Provision of In-Region, InterLATA Services under Section 271 of the Telecommunications Act of 1996.	10/31/01
3060–0757	FCC Auctions Customer Survey	01/31/04
3060–0758	Amendment of Part 5 of the Commission's Rules to Revise the Experimental Radio Service Regulations, ET Docket No. 96–256.	06/30/03
3060–0760	Access Charge Reform—CC Docket No. 96–262	10/31/02
3060–0761	Closed Captioning of Video Programming	02/29/04
3060–0763	FCC Report 43–06	03/31/02

OMB Control Numbers

\$0.408

OMB Control No.	FCC Form Number or 47 CFR section or part, docket No. or title identifying the collection	OMB Expiration date
3060-0765	Revision of Parts 22 and 90 of the Commission's Rules to Facilitate Future Development of Paging Systems.	10/31/03
3060-0767	Auction Forms and License Transfer Disclosures—Supplement for the 2nd R&O, Order on Reconsideration, and 5th NPRM in CC Docket No. 92-297.	04/30/04
3060-0768	28 GHz Band Segmentation Plan Amending the Commission's Rules to Redesignate the 27.5—29.5 GHz Frequency Band, to Reallocate the 29.5—30.0 GHz Frequency Band, and to Establish Rules and Policies for Local Multipoint Distribution Services and for the Fixed Satellite Service.	06/30/03
3060-0769	Aeronautical Services Transition Plan	06/30/03
3060-0770	Price Cap Performance Review for Local Exchange Carriers—CC Docket No. 94-1 (New Services).	10/31/02
3060-0771	Sec. 5.61, Procedure for Obtaining a Special Temporary Authorization in the Experimental Radio Service.	12/21/03
3060-0773	Sec. 2.803, Marketing of RF Devices Prior to Equipment Authorization	09/30/03
3060-0774	Federal-State Joint Board on Universal Service—CC Docket No. 96-45, Secs. 36.611 and 36.612 and 47 CFR Part 54.	06/30/04
3060-0775	Secs. 64.1901—64.1903	09/30/03
3060-0779	Amendment to Part 90 of the Commission's Rules to Provide for Use of the 220-222 MHz Band by the Private Land Mobile Radio Service, PR Docket No. 89-552.	04/30/04
3060-0780	Uniform Rate-Setting Methodology	11/30/03
3060-0782	Petitions for Limited Modification of LATA Boundaries to Provide Expanded Local Calling Service (ELCS) at Various Locations.	01/31/04
3060-0783	Coordination Notification Requirements on Frequencies Below 512 MHz, Sec. 90.176.	01/31/04
3060-0786	Petitions for LATA Association Changes by Independent Telephone Companies.	01/31/04
3060-0787	Implementation of the Subscriber Carrier Selection Changes Provisions of the Telecommunications Act of 1996; Policies and Rules Concerning Unauthorized Changes of Consumers Long Distance, FCC 478.	(¹)
3060-0788	DTV Showings/Interference Agreements	08/31/01?
3060-0789	Modified Alternative Plan, CC Docket No. 90-571	05/31/04
3060-0790	Availability of Inside Wiring Information, Sec. 68.110(c)	11/30/03
3060-0791	Accounting for Judgments and Other Costs Associated with Litigation, CC Docket No. 93-240.	11/30/03
3060-0793	Procedures for States Regarding Lifeline Consent, Adoption of Intra-state Discount Matrix for Schools and Libraries, and Designation of Eligible Telecommunications Carriers.	08/31/02
3060-0795	ULS TIN Registration and FCC 606	08/31/02
3060-0798	FCC 601	03/31/04
3060-0799	FCC 602	02/28/02
3060-0800	FCC 603	01/31/02
3060-0801	Amendment of the Commission's Rules Regarding Installment Payment Financing for Personal Communications Services (PCS) Licenses, WT Docket No. 97-82.	08/31/02
3060-0802	Message Intercept Requirement	11/30/01
3060-0804	Health Care Providers Universal Service Program—FCC 465, FCC 466, FCC 466-A, FCC 467, and FCC 468.	(¹)
3060-0805	Sec. 90.527	12/31/01
3060-0806	Universal Service, Schools and Libraries Program, FCC 470 and 471 ..	03/31/04
3060-0807	47 CFR 51.803 and Supplemental Procedures for Petitions to Section 252(e)(5) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended.	04/30/04
3060-0809	Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act (CALEA)	04/30/03
3060-0810	Procedures for Designation of Eligible Telecommunications Carriers Pursuant to Section 214(e)(6) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended.	03/31/04
3060-0812	Assessment and Collection of Regulatory Fees	08/31/02
3060-0813	Revision of the Commission's Rules to Ensure Compatibility with Enhanced 911 Calling Systems.	07/31/04
3060-0814	Local Switching Support and Local Switching Support Data Collection Form and Instructions, Sec. 54.301.	09/30/01
3060-0816	Local Competition and Broadband Reporting, CC Docket No. 99-301 ..	11/30/03
3060-0817	Computer III Further Remand Proceedings: BOC Provision of Enhanced Services (ONA Requirements), CC Docket No. 95-20.	08/31/03
3060-0819	Lifeline Assistance (Lifeline) Connection Assistance (Link Up) Reporting Worksheet and Instructions, 47 CFR 54.400—54.417, FCC 497.	05/31/04
3060-0820	Transfers of Control Involving Telecommunications Carriers	09/30/01
3060-0823	Pay Telephone Reclassification, Memorandum Opinion and Order, CC Docket No. 96-128.	12/31/01

§ 0.408

47 CFR (10–1–03 Edition)

OMB Control No.	FCC Form Number or 47 CFR section or part, docket No. or title identifying the collection	OMB Expiration date
3060–0824	FCC 498	(¹)
3060–0827	Request for Radio Station License Update	09/30/01
3060–0833	Implementation of Section 255 of the Telecommunications Act of 1996: Complaint Filings/Designation of Agents.	(¹)
3060–0834	Reconsideration of Rules and Policies for the 220–222 MHz Radio Service.	12/31/01
3060–0835	Ship Inspection Certificates, FCC 806, FCC 824, FCC 827 and FCC 829.	03/31/02
3060–0837	FCC 302–DTV	05/31/03
3060–0840	Access Charge Reform for Incumbent Local Exchange Carriers Subject to Rate-of-Return Regulation—CC Docket No. 98–77.	09/30/01
3060–0841	Public Notice, Additional Processing Guidelines for DTV	04/30/02
3060–0844	Carriage of the Transmissions of Digital Television Broadcast Stations	10/31/01
3060–0848	Deployment of Wireline Services Offering Advanced Telecommunications Capability—CC Docket No. 98–147.	05/31/04
3060–0849	Commercial Availability of Navigation Devices	10/31/01
3060–0850	FCC 605	06/30/04
3060–0851	FCC 305	12/31/01
3060–0852	FCC 306	12/31/01
3060–0853	FCC 486, FCC 500, and FCC 479	12/31/01
3060–0854	Truth-in-Billing Format, CC Docket No. 98–170	03/31/04
3060–0855	FCC 499, FCC 499–Q	07/31/04
3060–0856	FCC 472, FCC 473, FCC 474	05/31/02
3060–0857	Annual Reporting Requirement for Blanket Licensing of Ka-band Satellite Earth Station.	12/31/01
3060–0858	State Public Safety Plan Requirements and Year 2000 Readiness	01/31/02
3060–0859	Suggested Guidelines for Petitions for Ruling under Section 253 of the Communications Act.	04/30/03
3060–0862	Handling Confidential Information	05/31/02
3060–0863	Satellite Delivery of Network Signals to Unserved Households for Purposes of the Satellite Home Viewer Act.	07/31/02
3060–0864	Data to Determine Percentage of Interstate Telecommunications Revenues from Wireless Carriers and Submission of Data to Determine Eligibility.	02/28/02
3060–0865	Wireless Telecommunications Bureau Universal Licensing System Recordkeeping and Third-Party Disclosure Requirements.	10/31/03
3060–0867	Request for Waiver of Section 20.18(c) of the Commission's Rules Regarding Compatibility with Enhanced 911 Emergency Calling Systems.	07/31/02
3060–0874	FCC 475	(¹)
3060–0876	USAC Board of Directors Nomination Process, Sec. 54.703 and Review of Administrator's Decision, Secs. 54.719–54.725.	04/30/03
3060–0878	Wireless E911 Rule Waivers for Handset-Based Approaches to Phase II ALI Requirements.	08/31/02
3060–0881	Sec. 95.861	04/30/02
3060–0882	Sec. 95.833	12/31/02
3060–0886	Sec. 73.3534	05/31/02
3060–0888	Cable Television Service Pleading and Complaint Rules—Part 76	06/30/02
3060–0891	FCC 330–A	07/31/02
3060–0892	Direct Broadcast Satellite Public Interest Obligations	07/31/02
3060–0893	Universal Licensing Service (ULS) Pre-Auction Database Corrections ..	09/30/03
3060–0894	Certification Letter Accounting for Receipt of Federal Support	05/31/03
3060–0895	Numbering Resource Optimization, FCC 502	01/31/04
3060–0896	Broadcast Auction Form Exhibits	07/31/02
3060–0897	MDS and ITFS Two-Way Transmissions	04/30/04
3060–0900	Compatibility of Wireless Services with Enhanced 911—CC Docket No. 94–102.	12/31/02
3060–0901	Reports of Common Carriers and Affiliates	04/30/03
3060–0905	Regulations for RF Lighting Devices, Part 18, Sec. 18.307	11/30/02
3060–0906	FCC 317	08/31/03
3060–0910	Revision of the Commission's Rules to Ensure Compatibility with Enhanced 911 Emergency Calling Systems.	03/31/03
3060–0912	Cable Attribution Rules	04/30/03
3060–0914	Petition, Pursuant to Section 7 of the Act, for a Waiver of the Airborne Cellular Rule, or in the Alternative, for a Declaratory Ruling.	04/30/04
3060–0915	Public Notice—Information on Medical Telemetry Equipment Operating in the 450–460 MHz Band.	03/31/03
3060–0916	406 MHz Personal Locator Beacons (PLB's)	04/30/03
3060–0917	FCC 160	08/31/03
3060–0918	FCC 161	08/31/03
3060–0919	FCC 162	08/31/03
3060–0920	FCC 318	10/31/03

OMB Control Numbers

\$0.408

OMB Control No.	FCC Form Number or 47 CFR section or part, docket No. or title identifying the collection	OMB Expiration date
3060-0921	Petitions for LATA Boundary Modification for the Deployment of Advanced Services.	08/31/03
3060-0922	FCC 397	04/30/03
3060-0923	Election Statement	04/30/03
3060-0924	Creation of Low Power Radio Service	04/30/03
3060-0926	Transfer of the Bands from Federal Government Use: NPRM	01/31/04
3060-0927	Auditor's Annual Independence and Objectivity Certification	05/31/03
3060-0928	FCC 302-CA	12/31/03
3060-0929	FCC 331	02/29/04
3060-0930	Implementation of the Satellite Home Viewer Improvement Act (SHVIA) of 1999; Enforcement Procedures for Retransmission Consent Violations Conforming to Section 325(e) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended.	12/31/02
3060-0931	Maritime Mobile Service Identity (MMSI)	06/30/03
3060-0932	FCC 301-CA	11/30/03
3060-0933	FCC 460	11/30/03
3060-0934	FCC 731-TC	01/31/04
3060-0935	Cable Industry Survey on Channel Capacity and Retransmission Consent.	2/31/03
3060-0936	Sec. 95.1215, Disclosure Policies; Sec. 95.1217, Labeling Requirements.	07/31/03
3060-0937	Establishment of a Class A Television Service, MM Docket No. 00-10	01/31/04
3060-0938	FCC 319	07/31/03
3060-0939	E911, Second Memorandum Opinion and Order	05/31/04
3060-0940	Amendment of Part 95 of the Commission's Rules to Provide Regulatory Flexibility in the 218-219 MHz Service, WT Docket No. 98-169.	07/31/03
3060-0942	Access Charge Reform, Price Cap Performance Review for Local Exchange Carriers, Low-Volume Long Distance Users, Federal-State Join Board on Universal Service.	01/31/04
3060-0943	Sec. 54.809	12/31/03
3060-0944	Review of Commission Consideration of Applications Under the Cable Landing License Act.	08/31/03
3060-0945	Sec. 79.2	08/31/03
3060-0947	Sec. 101.1327	09/30/03
3060-0948	Noncommercial Educational Applicants	01/31/04
3060-0949	FCC 159-W	10/31/03
3060-0950	Extending Wireless Telecommunications Services to Tribal Lands, WT Docket No. 99-266.	04/30/04
3060-0951	Service of Petitions for Preemption, 47 CFR Sec. 1.1204(b) Note, and Sec. 1.1206(a) Note 1.	01/31/04
3060-0952	Proposed Demographic Information and Notifications	10/31/03
3060-0953	Wireless Medical Telemetry Service, ET Docket No. 99-255	10/31/03
3060-0954	Third NPRM and NPRM Regarding Implementation of the 911 Act	10/31/03
3060-0955	2 GHz Mobile Satellite Service Reports	02/29/04
3060-0956	Notification of Emergency Alert System Status	11/30/03
3060-0957	Wireless Enhanced 911 Service	05/31/04
3060-0959	Compatibility Between Cable Systems and Consumer Electronics Equipment.	05/31/04
3060-0960	Application of Network Non-Duplication, Syndicated Exclusivity, and Sports Blackout Rules to Satellite Retransmissions.	(¹)
3060-0961	2000 Biennial Regulatory Review of the Accounting Requirements and ARMIS Reporting Requirements for Incumbent Local Exchange Carriers; Phase 2 and Phase 3, CC Docket No. 00-199.	01/31/04
3060-0962	Redesignation of the 18 GHz Frequency Band, Blanket Licensing of Satellite Earth Stations in the Ka-Band, and the Allocation of Additional Spectrum for Broadcast Satellite Service Use.	01/31/04
3060-0963	Sec. 101.527, Construction Requirements for 24 GHz Operations; Sec. 101.529, Renewal Expectancy Criteria for 24 GHz Licensees.	02/29/04
3060-0966	Secs. 80.385, 80.475, and 97.303, Automated Marine Telecommunications Service (AMTS).	02/29/04
3060-0967	Sec. 79.2	02/29/04
3060-0968	FCC 501	07/31/04
3060-0969	Availability to INTELSAT Space Segment Capacity to Users and Providers Seeking to Access INTELSAT Directly.	02/29/04
3060-0970	Sec. 90.621(e)(2)	06/30/04
3060-0971	Numbering Resource Optimization	(¹)
3060-0972	Multi-Association Group (MAG) Plan for Regulation of Interstate Services of Non-Price Cap Incumbent Local Exchange Carriers and Interexchange Carriers.	03/31/04
3060-0973	Sec. 64.1120(e)	11/30/01
3060-0974	Proposed Requirements for Secondary Market Transactions, CC Docket No. 99-200.	04/30/04

§ 0.408

47 CFR (10–1–03 Edition)

OMB Control No.	FCC Form Number or 47 CFR section or part, docket No. or title identifying the collection	OMB Expiration date
3060–0975	Promotion of Competitive Networks in Local Telecommunications Markets Multiple Environments (47 CFR Parts 1, 64 and 68).	05/31/04
3060–0977	Procedures for Reviewing Requests for Relief from State and Local Regulations Pursuant to Section 332(c)(7)(B)(v) of the Communications Act of 1934.	06/30/04
3060–0978	Compatibility with E911 Emergency Calling Systems; Fourth Report and Order.	06/30/04
3060–0979	Spectrum Audit Letter	10/31/01
3060–0980	Implementation of the Satellite Home Viewer Improvement Act (SHVIA), Broadcast Signal Carriage Issues, Retransmission Consent Issues.	06/30/04
3060–0981	1998 Biennial Review: Streamlining of Cable Television Services, Part 76, Public File and Notice Requirements.	06/30/04
3060–0982	Implementation of Low Power Television (LPTV) Digital Data Services Pilot Project.	10/31/01
3060–0983	Standards for Co-Channel and Adjacent Channel Interference in the Land Mobile Radio Service.	07/31/04
3060–0984	Secs. 90.35(b)(2) and 90.175(b)(1)	07/31/04
3060–0985	Public Safety, State Interoperability Channels	07/31/04
3060–0986	Federal-State Joint Board on Universal Service, Plan for Reforming the Rural Universal Support Mechanism.	12/31/01
3060–0988	Election to Freeze part 36 Categories and Allocations	12/31/01
3060–0989	Procedures for Applicants Requiring Section 214 Authorization for Domestic Interstate Transmission Lines Acquired Through Corporate Control.	12/31/01
3060–0991	AM Measurement Data	01/31/02
3060–0992	Request for Extension of the Implementation Deadline for Non-Recurring Services, CC Docket No. 96–45 and Sec. 54.507(d)(1)–(4).	01/31/02
3060–0993	Establishment of a Class A Television Service	02/28/02

¹Pending OMB approval.

[66 FR 48973, Sept. 25, 2001]

List of CFR Sections Affected

All changes in this volume of the Code of Federal Regulations which were made by documents published in the FEDERAL REGISTER since January 1, 2001, are enumerated in the following list. Entries indicate the nature of the changes effected. Page numbers refer to FEDERAL REGISTER pages. The user should consult the entries for chapters and parts as well as sections for revisions.

For the period before January 1, 2001, see the “List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949–1963, 1964–1972, 1973–1985 and 1986–2000” published in 11 separate volumes.

2001		47 CFR—Continued	
47 CFR	66 FR Page		66 FR Page
87 Actions on petitions	29722	95.811 (b) revised; (e) added	9219
87.131 Table amended	26798	95.812 (a) revised	9219
87.133 (a) table amended	26799	95.816 (b), (c)(3) and (5) amend- ed	9219
87.137 (a) table amended	26799	95.819 Revised	9219
87.139 (a) table amended	26799	95.861 (c) revised	9219
87.187 (dd) added	26800	97.3 (a)(35) and (b) introductory text revised	20752
87.263 (a)(1) and (5) revised	26800	97.119 (f)(3) removed; (f)(4) redes- ignated as (f)(3); (f)(2) and new (f)(3) revised	20752
90 Actions on petitions	13022, 15041, 30335, 32778	97.527 Revised	20752
90.35 (b)(2)(iii) redesignated as (b)(2)(iv); new (b)(2)(iii) added; (b)(2)(ii) revised	8902	101 Actions on petitions	29722
Regulation at 66 FR 8902 con- firmed	39456	Authority citation revised	35110
90.175 (b)(1), (2) and (3) revised	8903	101.85 (b) revised	63516
Regulation at 66 FR 8903 con- firmed	39456	101.91 (c) amended	63516
90.179 (i) revised	55	101.95 Heading revised	63516
(j) added	10635	101.97 (a)(9) added	63516
Corrected	21287	101.105 (c)(5) revised	35110
90.421 (a)(3) added	10635	101.107 (a) table amended	35110
90.494 (g) removed	57885	101.113 (a) amended	35110
90.525 Added	10635	101.135 (e) revised	35110
90.531 (b)(1)(i), (ii), (iii) and (7) added; (b)(2) and (d) revised	10635	101.147 (a) Note 28 and (b) intro- ductory text revised	35110
(b)(2) amended	10636	(r) introductory text revised; (r)(10)(iv) amended	63516
90.537 Revised	10636	101.527 OMB number	11113
90.547 Revised	10636	101.529 OMB number	11113
90.548 Added	10636	101.1307 Revised	35111
90.553 Added	10636	101.1315 Revised	35111
90.621 (e)(2) added (OMB number pending)	55	101.1331 (a) and (b) revised	35111
OMB number	12437		
95.803 Revised	9218		
95.807 (a) introductory text, (1) and (4) revised	9219		

47 CFR (10-1-03 Edition)

2002

47 CFR

	67 FR Page
Chapter I	
80.49 (a)(3) revised.....	48563
80.60 (a) and (b)(2) revised; (d)(3) added.....	48563
80.70 Heading and (c) revised	48564
80.122 (b)(1) revised	48564
80.153 (a) revised; (b) and (c)(1) removed; (c)(2) redesignated as (b)	48564
80.207 (d) table amended	48564
80.215 (h)(3)(i) revised.....	48564
80.357 (b)(1) revised	48564
80.371 (a) table, Footnote 1, (c)(1)(ii) and (4) revised; (a) Footnotes 4 and 5 added; (b) introductory text amended	48564
80.373 (c)(3) added.....	48565
80.385 (a)(2) and (b) revised; (a)(3) and (c) redesignated as (a)(4) and (d); new (a)(3) and (c) added.....	48565
80.475 (a) revised	48567
80.479 (a) revised; (b) and (c) added.....	48567
80.1251 Revised	45375
80.1252 (b)(4) removed; (b)(5) and (d) redesignated as (b)(3) and (c); new (c) revised.....	45375
87.139 (k) revised	4676
87.173 (b) table amended	17300, 41857
90 Clarification	16652
90.7 Amended.....	13230
90.20 (c)(3) table amended.....	41858
(a)(1)(i) revised; (c)(3) amended; (d)(43) removed.....	63284
(e)(6) introductory text revised	70705
90.35 (b)(3) table amended.....	41858
(b)(2)(iii), (c)(60)(ii), (61)(iii) and (iv) revised; (b)(3) amended	63284
90.175 Revised.....	41858
(b)(1) revised	63288
90.176 Revised.....	41859
90.201 Revised.....	76700
90.203 (a)(1) revised	41860
(m) and (n) added	76700
90.205 (e) through (k) and (l) through (o) redesignated as (f) through (l) and (n) through (q); new (e) and (m) added	41860
90.209 (b)(5) table amended	41860
90.210 (b) and (c) introductory texts and (h), (i) and (j) introductory texts revised	63288
90.213 (a) table amended	41860

47 CFR—Continued

67 FR
Page

Chapter I—Continued	
90.242 (a)(1) removed	63289
90.259 Revised	6193, 41860
90.531 (b)(1)(iii), (2), (7), (c)(1), (d) introductory text, (1) and (2) revised; eff. 10-28-02	61005
(b)(5), (6) and (d)(1) revised	76700
90.533 (a) revised	76700
90.535 (b) and (c) revised; (d) added.....	76701
90.547 Revised; eff. 10-28-02	61005
90.548 Revised; eff. 10-28-02	61005
90.553 (b) and (c) revised; eff. 10-28-02	61006
90.621 (e)(2) introductory text revised; (e)(3) added.....	34851
90.705 Amended.....	45375
90.801 Revised.....	45375
90.802 Removed.....	45376
90.803 Removed.....	45376
90.805 Removed.....	45476
90.806 Removed.....	45376
90.807 Revised.....	45376
90.808 Removed.....	45376
90.809 Revised.....	45376
90.810 Revised.....	45376
90.812 Removed.....	45476
90.813 (c) removed; (d), (e) and (f) redesignated as (c), (d) and (e); (a) and new (c) revised	45376
90.814 (b)(2) and (c) through (h) removed; (b)(3) redesignated as (b)(2); new (b)(2) revised.....	45376
90.815 Revised.....	45377
90.901 Revised.....	45377
90.902 Removed.....	45377
90.903 Revised.....	45377
90.905 Removed.....	45377
90.906 Removed.....	45377
90.907 Removed.....	45377
90.908 Removed.....	45377
90.909 Revised.....	45377
90.910 Revised.....	45377
90.911 (c) removed; (d) through (g) redesignated as (c) through (f).....	45377
90.912 (b)(1) and (2) revised; (b)(3), (c) and (d) removed; (b)(4) and (5) redesignated as (b)(3) and (4).....	45377
90.913 Revised.....	45377
90.1001 Revised	45377
90.1003 Removed	45378

List of CFR Sections Affected

47 CFR—Continued

67 FR
Page

Chapter I—Continued	
90.1004	Removed 45378
90.1005	Removed 45378
90.1006	Removed 45378
90.1007	Removed 45378
90.1008	Removed 45378
90.1009	Removed 45378
90.1010	Removed 45378
90.1011	Removed 45378
90.1012	Removed 45378
90.1013	Removed 45378
90.1014	Removed 45378
90.1015	Removed 45378
90.1017	Revised 45378
90.1021	(b)(1) and (2) revised; (b)(3), (c) and (d) removed; (b)(4) re- designated as (b)(3) 45378
90.1023	Revised 45378
90.1025	Revised 45378
90.1101	Revised 45378
90.1103	(b)(3), (4) and (c) removed; (b)(5) and (d) redesignated as (b)(3) and (c); new (c) re- vised 45378
95	Actions on petitions 42507
95.401	(f) revised 63289
95.603	(g) revised 63289
95.630	Revised 6193, 41862
95.631	(j) revised 63289
95.632	(b) revised 63289
95.633	(f) revised 63289
95.635	(e) revised 63289
95.639	(g) revised 6193
	Corrected 8579
	(h) revised 63289
95.655	(d) added 63290
95.816	(c)(3), (4) and (d) removed; (c)(5), (e) and (f) redesignated as (c)(3), (d) and (e); (a), new (d) and (e) revised 45378
95.823	(c)(1) removed; (c)(2) and (3) redesignated as (c)(1) and (2); new (c)(1)(iii) revised 45378
95.1017	(a) revised 6193
95.1101	Revised 6194
95.1103	(c) revised 6194
95.1113	(b)(5) and (6) added 41862
95.1115	(a)(2) and (d)(1) revised 6194
95.1121	Revised 6194
95.1307	Revised 63290
95.1311	Added 63290
95.1313	Added 63290
95.1315	Added 63290
95.1317	Added 63290
100	Removed 51115
100.71	Revised 45379
100.72	Removed 45479

47 CFR—Continued

67 FR
Page

Chapter I—Continued	
100.73	Removed 45479
100.74	Removed 45479
100.75	Removed 45479
100.76	Removed 45479
100.78	Removed 45479
100.79	Removed 45479
101	Policy statement 7287
101.3	Amended 43037
101.56	(i) revised 45379
101.101	Table amended 43037
101.103	(f) revised (OMB number pending) 43037
101.105	(a)(4) and (5) added 43038
101.107	(a) table amended 43038
101.109	(c) table amended 43038
101.111	(a)(2)(i) amended 43038
101.113	(a) table amended 43038
101.115	(c) table amended 43038
101.129	(b) added 43038
101.139	(a) amended 43039
101.141	(a) introductory text re- vised 43039
101.147	(a) amended; (p) and (q) re- vised 43039
101.531	Removed 45379
101.535	(a)(1) and (c) removed; (a)(2), (3), (d) and (e) redesi- gnated as (a)(1), (2), (c) and (d) 45379
101.537	Revised 45379
101.538	(a)(5), (6), (8) and (b) re- moved; (a)(7) and (c) redesi- gnated as (a)(5) and (b); new (a)(5) and (b) revised 45379
101.601	Amended 43040
101.1101	Revised 45479
101.1102	Removed 45479
101.1103	Removed 45479
101.1104	Removed 45479
101.1105	Removed 45479
101.1107	Revised 45379
101.1109	Revised 45379
101.1110	Removed 45379
101.1112	Revised 45379
101.1201	Revised 45380
101.1202	Removed 45380
101.1203	Removed 45380
101.1204	Removed 45380
101.1205	Removed 45380
101.1206	Removed 45380
101.1207	Removed 45380
101.1208	Revised 45380
101.1209	(b)(2), (c), (d) and (e) re- moved; (b)(3) redesignated as (b)(2); new (b)(2) revised 45380
101.1317	Revised 45380

47 CFR (10-1-03 Edition)

47 CFR—Continued

67 FR
Page

Chapter I—Continued	
101.1319 (b) revised; (c) re-	
moved	45380
101.1323 (c) removed; (d) and (e) re-	
designated as (c) and (d)	45380
101.1401—101.1440 (Subpart P)	
Added	43040
101.1403 OMB number pending	43040
101.1413 OMB number pending	43040
101.1417 OMB number pending	43040
101.1440 OMB number pending	43040
Chapter III	
301 Added	41193

2003

(Regulations published from January 1,
2003, through October 1, 2003)

47 CFR

68 FR
Page

Chapter I	
80.5 Amended; eff. 10-6-03	46959
80.15 (e)(1) removed; (e)(2) and (3)	
redesignated as (e)(1) and (2);	
new (e)(1) introductory text re-	
vised; eff. 10-6-03	46960
80.51 Revised; eff. 10-6-03	46960
80.59 (c)(1)(x)(C) revised; eff. 10-6-	
03	46960
80.67 (b) revised; eff. 10-6-03	46960
80.89 (e) removed; (f) and (g) redesi-	
gnated as (e) and (f); eff. 10-6-	
03	46960
80.91 Revised; eff. 10-6-03	46960
80.93 (d) redesignated as (e); new	
(d) added; (c) and new (e) re-	
vised; eff. 10-6-03	46960
80.101 (b) and (c) revised; eff. 10-6-	
03	46961
80.102 (e) redesignated as (f); new	
(e) added; eff. 10-6-03	46961
80.103 Revised; eff. 10-6-03	46961
80.116 (h) removed; eff. 10-6-03	46961
80.141 (c) revised; eff. 10-6-03	46961
80.142 (b) revised; eff. 10-6-03	46961
80.143 (a) revised; eff. 10-6-03	46961
80.145 Removed; eff. 10-6-03	46962
80.146 Removed; eff. 10-6-03	46962
80.147 Revised; eff. 10-6-03	46962
80.148 (c) removed; introductory	
text revised; eff. 10-6-03	46962
80.151 (b)(7) and (8) added; eff. 10-	
6-03	46962
80.159 (d) redesignated as (e); new	
(d) added; eff. 10-6-03	46962
80.165 Revised; eff. 10-6-03	46962
80.179 (e)(1) revised; eff. 10-6-03	46962

47 CFR—Continued

68 FR
Page

Chapter I—Continued	
80.203 (e) removed; (g) revised; (o)	
added; eff. 10-6-03	46962
80.205 (a) table amended; eff. 10-6-	
03	46963
80.207 (d) table revised; eff. 10-6-	
03	46963
80.209 (a) table revised; eff. 10-6-	
03	46964
80.213 (h), (i) introductory text	
and (1)(vii) revised; eff. 10-6-	
03	46965
80.215 (g)(2) removed; (g)(3), (4)	
and (5) redesignated as (g)(2),	
(3) and (4); (c)(1), (e)(1), (g)(1),	
new (2) and (3) revised; eff. 10-6-	
03	46965
80.219 Revised; eff. 10-6-03	46966
80.223 Revised; eff. 10-6-03	46966
80.225 Introductory text, (a) and	
(c)(2) revised; eff. 10-6-03	46966
80.251 (a) revised; eff. 10-6-03	46966
80.253 Removed; eff. 10-6-03	46966
80.255 Removed; eff. 10-6-03	46966
80.257 Removed; eff. 10-6-03	46966
80.259 Removed; eff. 10-6-03	46966
80.261 Removed; eff. 10-6-03	46966
80.263 Removed; eff. 10-6-03	46966
80.265 Removed; eff. 10-6-03	46966
80.267 Removed; eff. 10-6-03	46966
80.268 Redesignated from 80.807;	
new heading, (a)(5) and (b)(3)	
revised; eff. 10-6-03	46973
80.269 (b)(1) and (2) revised; eff. 10-	
6-03	46966
80.273 Revised; eff. 10-6-03	46967
80.288 Redesignated from 80.818;	
eff. 10-6-03	46973
80.289 Redesignated from 80.819;	
eff. 10-6-03	46973
80.290 Redesignated from 80.820;	
eff. 10-6-03	46973
80.291 Redesignated from 80.821;	
eff. 10-6-03	46973
80.292 Redesignated from 80.822;	
eff. 10-6-03	46973
80.293 Redesignated from 80.823;	
eff. 10-6-03	46973
80.302 (a) revised; eff. 10-6-03	46967
80.304 (a) removed; (b) designa-	
tion removed; eff. 10-6-03	46967
80.305 (a)(3) revised; eff. 10-6-03	46967
80.310 Revised; eff. 10-6-03	46967
80.313 Table revised; eff. 10-6-	
03	46968

List of CFR Sections Affected

47 CFR—Continued

68 FR
Page

Chapter I—Continued

80.314 (a) removed; (b) and (c) re-designated as (a) and (b); eff. 10-6-03.....	46968
80.315 (a) removed; (b) redesignated as (a); new (b) added; eff. 10-6-03.....	46968
80.316 (a) removed; (b) and (c) redesignated as (a) and (b); new (c) added; eff. 10-6-03.....	46968
80.320 (b) through (e) redesignated as (c) through (f); new (b) added; eff. 10-6-03.....	46968
80.334 Added; eff. 10-6-03.....	46968
80.335 Added; eff. 10-6-03.....	46968
80.353 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46968
80.355 (c)(1) removed; (c)(2) and (3) redesignated as (c)(1) and (2); new (c)(1) and (d)(2) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46968
80.357 Heading and introductory text revised; (b)(1) amended; eff. 10-6-03.....	46969
80.359 (a) table amended; (b) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46969
80.361 (a)(2) removed; (a)(1) redesignated as (a); (b) amended; eff. 10-6-03.....	46969
80.363 (a)(1) table revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46970
80.373 (d)(1) revised; (i) table amended.....	25540
(c)(2)(ii) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46970
80.374 Heading and introductory text revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46970
80.375 (a) revised; (d)(2)(vii), (3) and (4) removed; (e) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46970
80.387 (b) table revised.....	25540
80.401 Revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46970
80.405 (a) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46972
80.409 (e)(1) through (8) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46972
80.415 Heading, (a)(5) and (b) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46972
80.417 Revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46972
80.605 (b) and (c) revised; (d) removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46972
80.801 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46972
80.802 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46972
80.804 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46972
80.805 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46972
80.806 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46972
80.807 Redesignated as 80.268; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.808 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.809 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973

47 CFR—Continued

68 FR
Page

Chapter I—Continued

80.810 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.811 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.812 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.813 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.814 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.815 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.817 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.818 Redesignated as 80.288; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.819 Redesignated as 80.289; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.820 Redesignated as 80.290; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.821 Redesignated as 80.291; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.822 Redesignated as 80.292; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.823 Redesignated as 80.293; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.824 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.825 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.826 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.827 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.828 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.829 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.830 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.831 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.832 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.833 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.834 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.835 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.836 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.801—80.836 (Subpart Q) Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.851 Revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.853 (e) removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.856 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.857 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.870 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.879 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.880 Added; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.881 Added; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.905 (a)(2), (3)(v), (vi), (vii), (4)(v), (ix) and (d) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46973
80.909 (b) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46974
80.933 (c) introductory text and (2)(i) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46974
80.1051 Revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46974
80.1053 Revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46974
80.1055 Revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46974
80.1057 Removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46974
80.1059 Revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46974
80.1061 (e) and (f) revised.....	32678
Revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46974

47 CFR (10-1-03 Edition)

47 CFR—Continued

68 FR
Page

Chapter I—Continued

80.1071 (b)(2) revised; (b)(3) removed; (c) added; eff. 10-6-03.....	46975
80.1073 (a)(1), (2) and (b)(6) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46975
80.1074 (b)(2) revised; (b)(3) removed; eff. 10-6-03.....	46976
80.1077 Revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46976
80.1083 (d) added; eff. 10-6-03.....	46976
80.1085 (b) and (c) removed; (d) redesignated as (b); (a)(6)(i) and new (b) revised; (a)(6)(iii) and new (c) added; eff. 10-6-03.....	46977
80.1087 (a)(2) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46977
80.1089 (a)(e)(i) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46977
80.1091 (a)(4)(i) and (b)(3)(i) revised; (a)(4)(iii) note added; eff. 10-6-03.....	46977
80.1099 (f)(2) and (h) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46977
80.1101 Revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46977
80.1103 (a) and (e) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46980
80.1105 (k) added; eff. 10-6-03.....	46980
80.1111 (d) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46980
80.1113 (b) and (d) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46980
80.1114 Added; eff. 10-6-03.....	46980
80.1117 (a) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46980
80.1121 (b), (c) and (d) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46980
80.1123 (c) and (d) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46981
80.1125 (b) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46981
80.1127 (b) and (c) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46981
80.1129 (d) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46981
80.1131 (j) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46981
80.1133 (g) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46981
80.1135 (b) revised; eff. 10-6-03.....	46981
80.1252 (b)(3) removed; (a) and (c) revised.....	43000
87.199 (e) and (f) revised.....	32678
90 Actions on petitions.....	10180, 38635
90.20 (c)(3) table amended; (d)(84) added.....	19446
(c)(3) amended.....	25540
(c)(3) table amended; (d)(85) added.....	38639
(c)(3) table amended; (d)(27) and (d)(30) revised.....	42298
90.35 (b)(3) table amended; (c)(67) revised; (c)(83) through (87) added.....	19449

47 CFR—Continued

68 FR
Page

Chapter I—Continued

(b)(3) amended; (c)(2) removed; (c)(82) added.....	25540
Regulation at 68 FR 25540 corrected.....	32676
(b)(3) table amended; (c)(29) and (c)(30) revised.....	42305
(b)(3) table corrected.....	54678, 55319
90.103 (b) table amended; (c)(4) revised; (c)(28) and (29) removed; (c)(30) and (c)(31) redesignated as (c)(28) and (c)(29).....	25541
90.137 (c) added.....	38639
90.155 (a) revised.....	38639
90.175 (i) revised; (j)(17) added.....	38639
90.203 (j)(4)(ii) revised; (j)(4)(iii) and (iv) removed.....	42313
90.205 (o), (p) and (q) redesignated as (p), (q) and (r); new (o) added.....	38639
90.209 (b)(5) table amended; (b)(6) added.....	42314
(b)(6) corrected.....	54679
90.210 Table amended; (l) and (m) redesignated as (m) and (n); new (l) added.....	38639
90.238 (g) and (i) revised.....	19460
90.261 (f) introductory text revised.....	19461
90.263 Revised.....	25541
90.267 Revised.....	19461
(d)(2) and (3) table corrected.....	55319
90.810 Revised.....	43000
90.813 (c)(2)(ii) amended.....	43001
90.814 (b) revised.....	43001
90.815 Revised.....	43001
90.901 Heading revised.....	43001
90.910 Revised.....	43001
90.912 (b)(3) and (4) removed; (b) introductory text revised.....	43001
90.913 Revised.....	43001
90.1017 Revised.....	43001
90.1021 (b) introductory text revised; (b)(3) removed.....	43001
90.1023 Revised.....	43001
90.1103 (a) and (c) revised; (b)(3) removed.....	43001
90.1201—90.1217 (Subpart Y) Added.....	38639
95.193 (a) and (b) revised.....	9901
95.194 (d) added.....	9901
95.401 (b) revised.....	9901
95.631 (d) revised.....	9901
95.633 (c) revised.....	9902
95.816 (c)(3) removed; (d) revised.....	43001

List of CFR Sections Affected

47 CFR—Continued

68 FR
Page

Chapter I—Continued	
95.1400—95.1402 (Subpart K)	
Added	32678
97.303 (j)(2)(iii) and (iv) revised;	
(s) added	33026
97.401 (b) removed; (c) and (d) re-	
designated as (b) and (c)	25542
101.3 Amended	4955
101.5 (b) revised	4955
101.31 (a)(3), (4), (5) and (b)(4) re-	
moved; (a)(6) redesignated as	
new (a)(3); (a)(2), new (3), (b)(1)	
introductory text, (vii) and (3)	
revised	4955
101.55 (a) introductory text re-	
vised; (e) removed	4955
101.69 (d) introductory text re-	
vised	3464
101.73 (d) introductory text and	
(3) amended	3464
101.75 (d) revised	3464
101.83 Revised	16968
101.85 Heading, introductory	
text, (a) and (b)	16968
101.95 Heading revised	16968
101.97 Heading and (a) introduc-	
tory text revised	16968
101.99 Heading and (a) revised	3464
101.101 Table amended	4955
101.107 (a) table amended	4956
101.109 (c) table amended	4956
101.111 (a)(2)(i) through (iv) re-	
vised	4956
(a)(2)(i) revised	43946
101.113 (a) table amended	4957, 12776
101.115 (b) removed; (c) through	
(g) redesignated as (b) through	
(f); new (b) table amended	4957
101.117 Revised	4957

47 CFR—Continued

68 FR
Page

Chapter I—Continued	
101.133 (e) added	4957
101.135 (a) revised	4958
101.139 (a) and (g) revised	4958
101.141 (a) introductory text and	
(1) revised	4958
101.145 Introductory text revised;	
(b) and (c) amended	12777
101.147 (a) table and (b)(2) Table 3	
amended; (b) introductory text	
note added; (k) removed; (r)(10)	
introductory text and (s) re-	
vised	4958
(r) revised	16968
101.507 Revised	4961
101.538 (a)(4) and (5) removed; (b)	
revised	43002
101.603 (b)(1) revised	4961
101.803 (a)(5) and (d)(8) revised; (e)	
removed; (f) and (g) redesi-	
gnated as new (e) and (f)	4961
(b) amended	12777
101.807 Revised	12777
101.809 (d) revised	4961
101.815 (a)(1) revised	4961
101.1107 Revised	43002
101.1109 Revised	43002
101.1112 (e) and (f) removed	43002
101.1209 (b) revised	43002
101.1325 (a) revised	4961
101.1333 (c) revised	4961
101.1401 Revised	42612
101.1413 (b) introductory text re-	
vised	42612
101.1421 (b) and (c) revised	42612
101.1429 (a)(4) and (5) removed; (b)	
revised	43002
101.1440 (d)(2) and (e) revised	43946

